



## Über dieses Buch

Dies ist ein digitales Exemplar eines Buches, das seit Generationen in den Regalen der Bibliotheken aufbewahrt wurde, bevor es von Google im Rahmen eines Projekts, mit dem die Bücher dieser Welt online verfügbar gemacht werden sollen, sorgfältig gescannt wurde.

Das Buch hat das Urheberrecht überdauert und kann nun öffentlich zugänglich gemacht werden. Ein öffentlich zugängliches Buch ist ein Buch, das niemals Urheberrechten unterlag oder bei dem die Schutzfrist des Urheberrechts abgelaufen ist. Ob ein Buch öffentlich zugänglich ist, kann von Land zu Land unterschiedlich sein. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher sind unser Tor zur Vergangenheit und stellen ein geschichtliches, kulturelles und wissenschaftliches Vermögen dar, das häufig nur schwierig zu entdecken ist.

Gebrauchsspuren, Anmerkungen und andere Randbemerkungen, die im Originalband enthalten sind, finden sich auch in dieser Datei – eine Erinnerung an die lange Reise, die das Buch vom Verleger zu einer Bibliothek und weiter zu Ihnen hinter sich gebracht hat.

## Nutzungsrichtlinien

Google ist stolz, mit Bibliotheken in partnerschaftlicher Zusammenarbeit öffentlich zugängliches Material zu digitalisieren und einer breiten Masse zugänglich zu machen. Öffentlich zugängliche Bücher gehören der Öffentlichkeit, und wir sind nur ihre Hüter. Nichtsdestotrotz ist diese Arbeit kostspielig. Um diese Ressource weiterhin zur Verfügung stellen zu können, haben wir Schritte unternommen, um den Missbrauch durch kommerzielle Parteien zu verhindern. Dazu gehören technische Einschränkungen für automatisierte Abfragen.

Wir bitten Sie um Einhaltung folgender Richtlinien:

- + *Nutzung der Dateien zu nichtkommerziellen Zwecken* Wir haben Google Buchsuche für Endanwender konzipiert und möchten, dass Sie diese Dateien nur für persönliche, nichtkommerzielle Zwecke verwenden.
- + *Keine automatisierten Abfragen* Senden Sie keine automatisierten Abfragen irgendwelcher Art an das Google-System. Wenn Sie Recherchen über maschinelle Übersetzung, optische Zeichenerkennung oder andere Bereiche durchführen, in denen der Zugang zu Text in großen Mengen nützlich ist, wenden Sie sich bitte an uns. Wir fördern die Nutzung des öffentlich zugänglichen Materials für diese Zwecke und können Ihnen unter Umständen helfen.
- + *Beibehaltung von Google-Markenelementen* Das "Wasserzeichen" von Google, das Sie in jeder Datei finden, ist wichtig zur Information über dieses Projekt und hilft den Anwendern weiteres Material über Google Buchsuche zu finden. Bitte entfernen Sie das Wasserzeichen nicht.
- + *Bewegen Sie sich innerhalb der Legalität* Unabhängig von Ihrem Verwendungszweck müssen Sie sich Ihrer Verantwortung bewusst sein, sicherzustellen, dass Ihre Nutzung legal ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass ein Buch, das nach unserem Dafürhalten für Nutzer in den USA öffentlich zugänglich ist, auch für Nutzer in anderen Ländern öffentlich zugänglich ist. Ob ein Buch noch dem Urheberrecht unterliegt, ist von Land zu Land verschieden. Wir können keine Beratung leisten, ob eine bestimmte Nutzung eines bestimmten Buches gesetzlich zulässig ist. Gehen Sie nicht davon aus, dass das Erscheinen eines Buchs in Google Buchsuche bedeutet, dass es in jeder Form und überall auf der Welt verwendet werden kann. Eine Urheberrechtsverletzung kann schwerwiegende Folgen haben.

## Über Google Buchsuche

Das Ziel von Google besteht darin, die weltweiten Informationen zu organisieren und allgemein nutzbar und zugänglich zu machen. Google Buchsuche hilft Lesern dabei, die Bücher dieser Welt zu entdecken, und unterstützt Autoren und Verleger dabei, neue Zielgruppen zu erreichen. Den gesamten Buchtext können Sie im Internet unter <http://books.google.com> durchsuchen.

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>





Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 015 542 652





STANFORD·VNIVERSITY·LIBRARY











# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

---

VOL. XLVII.

---

January to December, 1927.

LEEDS:  
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD., ELMWOOD LANE.

—  
1927.

## INDEX.

375188

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout).**(The names in capitals are the winners)*

- Alekhine *v.* CAPABLANCA, 224  
 Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 477, 478, 511, 513, 514, 515  
 ALEKHINE *v.* Euwe, 177  
 ALEKHINE *v.* Ibanez, 270  
 ALEKHINE *v.* Marshall, 265  
 ALEKHINE *v.* Molina, 223  
 Alekhine *v.* Vidmar, 229, 231  
  
 BARDSLEY *v.* Pilsworth, 389  
 Barlow *v.* MILNER-BARRY, 133  
 Bodgin *v.* CROSS, 119  
 BOGOLJUBOFF *v.* Henneberger and Fischer, 296  
 Bogoljuboff *v.* SPIELMANN, 436  
 BOGOLJUBOFF *v.* Thomas, 445  
 BOGOLJUBOFF *v.* Winter, 473  
 Bogoljuboff *v.* YATES, 339  
 Bornholz *v.* SANTASIERE, 139  
 Brinckmann *v.* KMOCH, 516  
 BUERGER *v.* Blake, 329  
 BUERGER *v.* Colle, 288  
 Buerger *v.* Yates, 342  
 Bussell *v.* Clarke, 313  
  
 Capablanca *v.* ALEKHINE, 474  
 CAPABLANCA *v.* Alekhine, 475, 511  
 Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 510, 514, 515  
 CAPABLANCA *v.* Spielmann, 230  
 CAPABLANCA *v.* Thomas, 137  
 CAPABLANCA *v.* Vidmar, 182  
 Carranza *v.* ALEKHINE, 394  
 CLARKE *v.* Allen, 164  
 Chramzevski *v.* KAGAN, 139  
 Colle *v.* FAIRHURST, 338  
 COLLE *v.* Grünfeld, 92  
 COLLE *v.* Norman, 56  
 CREEVEY *v.* Hanlon, 14  
  
 DAWSON *v.* Saxton, 272  
  
 ENGLUND *v.* Perpilieff, 40  
 Erskine *v.* WESTBURY, 291  
 Euwe *v.* ALEKHINE, 176  
 EUWE *v.* Alekhine, 179  
 EUWE *v.* Yates, 327  
  
 Fischbach *v.* ORBACH, 233  
 FORMANER *v.* Grguric, 271  
 FRENCH *v.* Seymour, 471  
  
 Glass *v.* FRITCH, 481  
 GOLDSTEIN *v.* Shapiro, 491  
 Grau *v.* THOMAS, 364, 410  
 Greenwood *v.* DUNSTAN, 90  
 Grob *v.* MIESES, 360  
 GRÜNFELD *v.* Euwe, 431  
 GRÜNFELD *v.* Pokorný, 362  
 GRÜNFELD *v.* Wagner, 433  
 GUDJU *v.* Bogdanowsky, 271  
 GUNDERSON *v.* Woinarski, 297  
  
 HARTLAUB *v.* Benary, 387  
 HROMADKA *v.* Prokop, 271  
  
 Kirk *v.* WAHLTUCH, 89  
  
 Lasker, Edward, *v.* Sergeant, 490  
 Levin *v.* MLOTKOWSKI, 292  
 Lewis *v.* ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY, 30  
 LOMAN *v.* Wertheim, 345  
  
 Mackenzie *v.* TYLOR, 175  
 "Madrid" *v.* "ALCANTARA," 479  
 MAROCZY *v.* Réti, 357  
 MAROCZY *v.* Vukovics, 323  
 MARSHALL *v.* Kupchik, 32  
 Marshall *v.* VIDMAR, 267  
 Michell *v.* Kupechik, 490  
 MIESES *v.* Wiarda, 458  
 MLOTKOWSKI *v.* Sklaroff, 296  
 Model *v.* ILJIN-SHENEVSKY, 138  
 MOIR *v.* Severne, 184  
  
 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Alekhine, 268  
 Nimzowitch *v.* CAPABLANCA, 180, 232  
 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Marshall, 266  
 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Steiner, 480  
 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Szekaly, 346  
 Nimzowitch *v.* VIDMAR, 225  
 NORMAN-HANSEN *v.* Anderson, 456  
  
 PALAU *v.* Te Kolste, 356  
 Prokes *v.* Mattison, 139  
 PRZEPIORKA *v.* Patay, 185  
 PRZEPIORKA *v.* St. Kohn, 91  
 Purdy *v.* WOINARSKI, 297  
  
 RABINOVITCH *v.* Tchultkoff, 136  
 RÉTI *v.* Colle, 94  
 RÉTI *v.* Grau, 434.



RÉTI *v.* Romih, 305  
 Réti *v.* Sergeant, 269  
 Réti *v.* TARTAKOVER, 130  
 Réti *v.* THOMAS, 287  
 Réti *v.* YATES, 131  
 ROCHLIN *v.* Grenfeld, Hindstrom and  
 Nyberger, 138  
 ROJAHN *v.* Dr. Lasker, 335  
 ROWSON *v.* Kelly, 119  
 RUBINSTEIN *v.* Ahues, 185

ST. KOHN *v.* Makarczyk, 294  
 SAPIRA *v.* Romih, 40  
 SAUNDERS *v.* YATES, 29  
 SCRIMGEOUR *v.* Kaltheimer, 382  
 SINGER *v.* ROSSELLI DEL TURCO, 38  
 SPENCER *v.* Nyholm, 368  
 SPIELMANN *v.* ALEKHINE, 263  
 SPIELMANN *v.* Gebbard, 174  
 SPIELMANN *v.* L'Hermit, 437  
 SPIELMANN *v.* NIMZOWITCH, 227  
 SVENSON *v.* WATTS, 385

TAKACS *v.* ALEKHINE, 343  
 TARTASCH *v.* EUWE, 362  
 TARTAKOVER *v.* KOSTICH, 135  
 TARTAKOVER *v.* Muller, 344  
 TARTAKOVER *v.* Romih, 35  
 TARTAKOVER *v.* Tackels, 37  
 TELLER *v.* Réti, 132  
 TENISON *v.* B.  
 THOMAS *v.* Tartakover, 34

THOMAS *v.* Wallis, 293  
 THOMAS *v.* Wahltuch, 340  
 TORRE *v.* EDWARD LASKER, 33

VAJDA *v.* NORMAN-HANSEN, 355  
 VAUGHAN *v.* CRACKANTHROP, 39  
 VIDMAR *v.* Colle, 472  
 VIDMAR *v.* Nimzowitch, 226  
 VIDMAR *v.* NIMZOWITCH, 183

WAHLTUCH *v.* Yates, 341  
 WEENINK *v.* KMOCH, 326  
 WEENINK *v.* KOSTICH, 370  
 WILSON *v.* Steele, 262  
 WINTER *v.* Drewitt, 355  
 WINTER *v.* Kashdan, 491  
 WINTER *v.* TARTAKOVER, 451  
 WOLFF *v.* Spencer, 358  
 WOOD *v.* Cope, 28

YATES *v.* Astalos, 430  
 YATES *v.* Censer, 366  
 YATES *v.* Naegeli, 322  
 YATES *v.* Réti, 289  
 YATES *v.* Sacconi, 134  
 YATES *v.* Takacs, 435  
 YATES *v.* Teller, 93

ZARNUDIO *v.* ALEKHINE, 185  
 ZIMMERMANN *v.* Gygli, 39  
 ZOLLNER *v.* Gunston, 165

## OPENINGS.

## Alekhine Defence :

1 P—K 4, Kt—KB3; 2 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4 .. .. . 134, 323

## Bird's Opening :

1 P—K B 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—K 3 .. .. . 516

## Caro-Kann Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5 .. .. . 232

3 Kt—Q B 3 .. 272, 458

2 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 4 .. .. . 436

## Centre Counter Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—Q 4; 2 P×P .. .. . 138

## Centre Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—Q 4, P×P .. .. . 223

## English Opening :

1 P—Q B 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—QB 4; 3 P—K 3 .. .. . 365

## Four Knights Game :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB3; Kt—Q B 3; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3;

4 B—Kt 5 .. .. . 480

(in effect) Kt—Q B 3; 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—K 4; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3;

4 B—Kt 5 .. .. . 297

## French Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3

139, 257, 262, 293, 345, 357, 366, 445, 474

Kt—KB3; 3 P—K 5 .. .. . 346

3 Kt—Q 2 .. .. . 437

2 P—K Kt 3 .. .. . 344

(in effect) Kt—Q B 3; 2 Kt—KB 3, P—K 3; 3 P—Q 4 .. .. . 227

## Greco Counter Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB 3, P—KB 4 .. .. . 34

## Guioco Piano :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4

4 P—B 3 .. .. . 139, 255

## Irregular (Réti's Opening) :

1 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4; 2 P—B 4 .. .. . 28, 33, 179

2 P—K 3 .. .. . 39

2 P—Q 4 .. .. . 164

Kt—KB3, 2 P—Q Kt 3 .. .. . 268

2 P—K Kt 3 .. .. . 313

2 P—B 4 .. .. . 94, 135, 343, 481

2 P—Q 4, 3 Kt—B 3 .. .. . 356

1 P—K 4, P—Q 3; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—KB 3 .. .. . 119

P—K Kt 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 3 .. .. . 185, 343

1 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3; 2 Kt—KB3, P—K Kt 3; 3 P—Q B 4 .. .. . 84

2 Kt—Q 2 .. .. . 244

2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—KB 3

1 P—K 3, P—Q 4; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3; 3 P—Q Kt 3 .. .. . 417, 420, 424

356

## Kieseritzky Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—KB 4, P×P; 3 Kt—KB3, P—K Kt 4;

4 P—KR 4, P—Kt 5; 5 Kt—K 5 .. .. . 296

## King's Bishop's Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, P×P ; 3 B—B 4 .. .. 286

## King's Gambit Declined :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, B—B 4 .. .. . 164

## Petroff Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 .. .. . 133, 271

## Philidor's Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 3 .. .. . 255, 332

## Queen's Gambit Accepted :

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P×P .. .. . 39

## Queen's Gambit Declined :

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—K B 3  
 14, 229, 362, 387, 433, 511, 515  
 3 Kt—Q B 3  
 30, 35, 355, 478, 490, 510, 514, 515  
 P—Q B 3 ; 3 Kt—K B 3 .. 138 300  
 P—Q B 4 ; 3 Kt—K B 3 .. .. 255  
 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—Q B 4  
 121 (2), 122, 136, 220, 231, 451, 456  
 Kt—K B 3 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4 ; 3 P—B 4 .. .. 207  
 2 P—Q B 4 269, 287, 292, 477, 491, 504, 511, 513, 514  
 P—B 3 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3 .. .. 32  
 3 P—Q 4 .. .. 119  
 P—K 3 .. .. 329  
 1 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—B 4, P—K 3 294

## (In Effect) :

1 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—B 4, P—Q B 3 ; 3 P—K 3, Kt—B 3 ;  
 4 P—Q 4 .. .. 40  
 Kt—K B 3, 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 P—B 4 .. .. 130, 410  
 1 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 434  
 Kt—K B 3 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K 3 ; 3 P—Q 4 .. .. 180

## Queen's Pawn Game :

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 P—B 4 .. .. 302  
 Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q B 4  
 131, 132, 176, 177, 224, 265, 288, 291, 342, 472, 491  
 2 Kt—K B 3 29, 56, 92, 124, 175, 183, 226, 233,  
 270, 338, 362, 382, 431, 473, 475  
 2 Kt—Q 2 .. .. 341  
 1 P—Q B 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—K B 3, P—B 4 206  
 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5 185  
 1 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 3 ; 3 Kt—B 3 .. .. 37  
 P—Q 4 ; 3 P—Q B 4 .. .. 364  
 P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q 4, B—B 4 ; 3 P—B 4 .. .. 40  
 P—Q B 3 ; 3 Q Kt—Q 2 .. .. 91

## Ruy Lopez :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 B—Kt 5, P—Q R 3  
 89, 182, 184, 327, 358, 389, 394, 430, 471  
 Kt—B 3 137  
 B—B 4  
 254, 355  
 P—Q 3  
 340, 479  
 P—K B 4  
 368, 370

**Sicilian Defence :**

1 P—K 4, P—Q B 4 ; 2 Kt—KB 3, Kt—Q B 3	93, 168, 170, 271, 289, 322, 435
P—K 3	
90, 185, 216, 218, 263, 296, 360, 385, 490	
2 P—Q Kt 4 .. .. .	174
2 B—Q B 4 .. .. .	254
1 Kt—KB 3, P—Q B 4 ; 2 P—K 4, Kt—Q B 3 .. .. .	339

**Two Knights Defence :**

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 B—B 4, Kt—K B 3	271, 297, 335
--	---------------

**Three Knights Game :**

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB 3, Kt—Q B 3 ; 3 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 3	326
---	-----

**Tenison Gambit :**

1 P—K 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—K 4, P×P ; 3 Kt—Kt 5 .. ..	25
---	----

**Vienna Game :**

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—KB 3 ; 3 P—B 4, P—Q 4 ;	
4 P×P .. .. .	38

## MISCELLANEOUS.

Alekhine *v.* Euwe (match) 52  
 American Chess Association. 337  
 Answer to Correspondent, 516

Bad Homburg Tournament 333  
 Boys' Championship 35 119  
 Boys' Congress at Hastings 241  
 British Chess Federation 145, 200,  
 242, 321, 353, 391, 405, 407, 415,  
 465

British Correspondence Chess Association,  
 27, 80, 118, 163, 213, 261,  
 312, 336, 388, 414, 471, 502  
 British Empire Club Masters' Tournament,  
 406, 445

Cable Match, London *v.* New York  
 489

Championship, The World's, 242, 333,  
 407, 466, 501

## CHESS IN :—

Alassio, 75, 61, 212  
 Argentina, 394  
 Australia, 23, 77, 310, 334, 393,  
 411, 499  
 Austria, 116, 160, 211, 311, 500  
 Barbados, 114  
 Belgium, 24, 116, 211, 311, 334,  
 468, 500  
 Brazil, 25, 469  
 British Guiana, 23, 411, 468  
 Canada, 114, 258, 310, 334, 411,  
 467  
 Chile, 312  
 Czecho-Slovakia, 211, 469  
 Denmark, 117, 211, 334  
 Finland, 79, 161, 469  
 France, 23, 76, 77, 115, 160, 211,  
 259, 311, 334, 411, 499  
 Germany, 9, 24, 78, 116, 160, 211,  
 259, 311, 393, 412  
 Holland, 24, 52, 116, 412, 468,  
 500  
 Hungary, 78, 117, 161, 334, 500  
 Iceland, 312  
 Ireland, 5, 13, 80, 390  
 Italy, 15, 24, 68, 78, 116, 161, 211,  
 259, 311, 412  
 Kenya Colony, 77, 210  
 Latvia, 161  
 Malta, 467, 499  
 Mexico, 312, 500  
 New Guinea, 210  
 New Zealand, 114, 160, 210, 310,  
 411  
 Norway, 24, 312, 412  
 Peru, 161  
 Philippine Islands, 312  
 Poland, 78, 311  
 Portugal, 161

Roumania, 117, 469  
 Russia, 24, 259, 312, 412, 469, 500  
 South Africa, 23, 77, 114, 210,  
 258, 334, 393, 467, 499  
 Spain, 116  
 Straits Settlements, 210  
 Sweden, 393, 469  
 Trinidad, 468

United States, 25, 65, 79, 117,  
 162, 212, 258, 311, 334, 393,  
 411, 468

Yugoslavia, 469

Chess Notes and Problems, 6, 81, 120,  
 165, 215, 243, 298, 330, 378, 415,  
 455, 502

*Chess Pie* No. 2, 155, 377

Civil Service *v.* The Rest, 496

## CONGRESSES AND TOURNAMENTS :—

Alassio B.C. Club, 21  
 Bad Homburg, 333  
 Bad Niendorf, 412  
 Berlin Masters, 9, 311  
 Boys' Easter Congress at Hastings,  
 224, 241  
 Bremen, 259  
 British Empire Club, Masters,  
 406, 445  
 Dutch National, 468  
 Girls', 67  
 Hastings Christmas Festival  
 (1926), 53, (1927), 465  
 Irish Championship, 13  
 Italian Federation, 412  
 London Congresses, 48, 459  
 London International Team and  
 Masters, 66, 101, 200, 242,  
 307, 321, 335, 354, 405, 407  
 Magdeburg, 393  
 Meran Masters, 15, 68  
 New York International Masters,  
 65, 162, 258  
 Norwegian National, 413  
 Scarborough, 281  
 Swiss National, 412  
 Tunbridge Wells, 193

Correspondence, 41, 79, 103, 104, 129,  
 147, 201, 377, 501

County Championship, 11, 41, 493

County Championship Grouping, 129

Debate on Chess, 1

Edinburgh Ladies' C.C., 497

Editorial, 45

End Games and Game Endings, 9,  
 51 (3), 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59 (2),  
 60, 102, 103, 158, 256, 257, 281,  
 282 (2), 323, 324 (2), 328 (3), 330,  
 331, 354, 357, 358, 359, 366,  
 378 (2), 428, 446 (2), 447, 449,  
 455 (3)

English Counties' Semi-Final, 457  
 Essex County Championship, 202  
 Federation Internationale des Echecs  
 (F.I.D.E.), 389  
 Game Endings (see End Games, etc.)  
 Hampstead Chess Club Tour, 381  
 Hastings Christmas (1927) Congress,  
 465  
 Insull Cup, 337  
 Irish Championship, 13  
 Janowski, D., 65, 79, 103  
 Kecskemet Masters' Tournament, 380  
 Kent County Championship, 73  
 London Chess League, 404, 459  
 London Commercial Chess League, 73,  
 209  
 London International Masters Tourna-  
 ment, 335, 353  
 London International Team Congress,  
 145, 200, 242, 321, 405, 407  
 MATCHES IN FULL :—  
 Alassio *v.* Bordighera, 161  
 Amsterdam *v.* Hampstead, 383  
 Antwerp *v.* Hampstead, 381  
 Authors' Club *v.* National Liberal  
 Club, 463  
 Berkshire *v.* Bedfordshire, 11  
 Birmingham *v.* District Chess  
 League, 252  
 Bordighera *v.* Alassio, 78  
 Bradford *v.* Huddersfield, 110  
 Bradford *v.* Leeds, 204  
 Bradford *v.* Rotherham, 20  
 Brighton *v.* Hastings, 495  
 Cambridge (Past) *v.* Oxford (Past),  
 11  
 Cambridge University *v.* Imperial,  
 495  
 Christchurch *v.* Portsmouth, 18  
 Claremont *v.* Referee, 71  
 Devon *v.* Cornwall, 493  
 Devon *v.* Somerset, 107  
 Hampstead *v.* Cologne, 382  
 Hampstead *v.* London University  
 17  
 Hampstead *v.* North London, 206  
 Hampstead *v.* Wiesbaden, 383  
 Hertfordshire *v.* Berkshire, 76  
 Hertfordshire *v.* Hampshire, 106  
 Highbury *v.* Hampstead, 498  
 Huddersfield *v.* Leeds, 20  
 Imperial *v.* Cambridge University,  
 111  
 Imperial *v.* Croquet Association,  
 75  
 Imperial *v.* Westminster School, 16

Lancashire *v.* Durham, 75  
 Lancashire *v.* Surrey, 111  
 Leeds *v.* Huddersfield, 496  
 Leeds *v.* Manchester, 152  
 Leeds *v.* Sheffield, 496  
 Leicestershire *v.* Northampton-  
 shire, 16  
 London *v.* Chicago (Cable), 102  
 London *v.* New York (Cable), 489  
 London University *v.* Hampstead,  
 494  
 London University *v.* National  
 Liberal Club, 17, 494  
 London University *v.* Oxford  
 University, 17  
 Lud-Eagle *v.* Leyton, 70  
 Luton Liberal *v.* Northampton  
 Town, 110  
 Manchester *v.* Liverpool, 154  
 Manchester University *v.* Leeds  
 University, 497  
 Metropolitan *v.* London Univer-  
 sity, 74  
 Middlesex *v.* Kent, 12  
 Middlesex *v.* Surrey, 107  
 Middlesex *v.* Surrey, 149  
 Middlesex *v.* Yorkshire, 457  
 National Liberal Club *v.* Royal  
 Automobile Club, 111  
 Nice *v.* Hyeres, 115  
 Northampton *v.* Wellingborough,  
 495  
 North London *v.* Brixton, 71  
 Nottingham *v.* Luton, 151  
 Nottinghamshire *v.* Lincolnshire,  
 150  
 Oxfordshire *v.* Berkshire, 109  
 Oxfordshire *v.* Leicestershire, 108  
 Oxfordshire *v.* Warwickshire, 150  
 Oxford University *v.* Cambridge  
 University, 157  
 Oxford University *v.* Swindon,  
 494  
 Peterborough *v.* Northampton, 19  
 Regent Street Polytechnic *v.* North  
 London, 71  
 Rotherham *v.* Huddersfield, 19  
 Sheffield *v.* Bradford, 496  
 Sheffield *v.* Huddersfield, 20  
 Sheffield *v.* Leeds, 19  
 Somerset *v.* Gloucestershire, 12  
 Surrey *v.* Essex, 105  
 Surrey *v.* Kent, 149  
 Sussex *v.* Essex, 106  
 Sussex *v.* Kent, 459  
 Tees-side *v.* Newcastle, 207  
 Union Castle *v.* P. and O., 122  
 University of London *v.* Northern  
 Universities, 152  
 Warwickshire *v.* Shropshire, 109  
 Warwickshire *v.* Staffordshire, 108  
 West London *v.* Battersea, 70

- Wolverhampton v. Birmingham, 208  
 Wolverhampton v. Colwyn Bay, 207  
 Wolverhampton v. Llandudno, 207  
 Wolverhampton v. Rest of Staffordshire, 462  
 Worcestershire v. Herefordshire, 108  
 Yorkshire v. Cheshire, 74  
 Yorkshire v. Lancashire, 208  
 News from the British Isles, 16, 72, 105, 148, 204, 251, 308, 334, 392, 408, 459, 493  
 News from the Dominions and Foreign Lands, 23, 77, 114, 160, 210, 258, 310, 393, 411, 459, 467, 499  
 New York International Tournament, 162  
 Nonagenarian British Players, 158

## OBITUARIES:—

- Belcher, J. M., 15, 500  
 Bletcher, J., 429  
 Chandler, J., 314  
 Fortis, A., 69  
 Hamilton, G., 250  
 Hepworth, A. S., 15  
 Holmes, N. B., 429  
 Jackson, H., 429, 470  
 Janowski, D., 68  
 Levick, G., 69  
 Lyons, Mrs. W. H., 15,  
 Meiners, W. B. H., 470  
 Meredith, S. R., 69  
 Moore, A. A., 429  
 Potemkin, S., 15  
 Russell, G. A., 112  
 Taylor, W. N., 387  
 Thackery, Sir E., 429  
 Walker, W. N., 429  
 Weiss, Max, 212  
 Willink, Dr. J. W., 470  
 Wood, J. W., 80

## PORTRAITS:—

- Amsterdam v. Hampstead (Group), 384  
 Bogoljuboff, G. (facing 445)  
 British Empire Club Masters' Tournament, 1927 (Group facing 445)  
 Brown, Miss, 113  
 Buerger, V., 445  
 Busvine, E., 445  
 Colle, E., 445  
 Cowie, D., 113  
 Fairhurst, W. A., 445  
 Gillespie, Miss, 113  
 Girls' Championship in London (Group), 113  
 Girls' Tournament, Edinburgh, 113

- Goldstein, M. E., 445  
 Green, Miss, 113  
 Gregory, Miss, 113  
 Griffith, R. C., 445  
 Hazelden, Miss, 113  
 Henderson, Mrs., 113  
 Kmoch, H., 445  
 Mair, M., 113  
 Malcolm, Miss, 113  
 Marshall, F. J., 445  
 Menchik, Miss O., 113  
 Menchik, Miss V., 113  
 Mill, Mrs., 113  
 Nimzovitch, A., 445  
 Osler, E. W., 202  
 Rawson, Mrs., 113  
 Ritchie, Miss, 113  
 Réti, R., 445  
 Schumer, Dr. J., 445  
 Stevenson, Mrs., 113  
 Tartakover, Dr. S., 445  
 Thomas, Sir G. A., 445  
 Vidmar, Dr. M., 445  
 Wetherill, Miss, 113  
 Watts, W. H., 445  
 White, W. W. (late), 252  
 Winter, W., 445  
 Yates, F. D., 445

- Professionalism at Simpson's, 104  
 Random Suggestions, 286

## REVIEWS:—

- British Chess Magazine Chess Annual*, (1926), 46  
*Chess Pie No. 2*, 336  
*Chess Sacrifices and Traps*, 14  
*Contributo alla Teoria die Finali di Soli pedoni*, 14  
*Die Französische Partie*, 260  
*Die Kunst der Verteidigung*, 285  
*Fifty Years of Victorian Chess*, 47  
*Harilaub's Glanzpartien*, 386  
*Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carre of New Orleans and Abroad*, 47, 146  
*Master Play of the Draughts Board*, 10  
*Mundial: Revista de Ajedrez*, 285  
*My Best Games of Chess (Alekhine)*, 386  
*New York Tournament*, 1927, 260  
*Pitfalls of the Chess Board*, 413  
*Psychologie des Schachspiels*, 203  
*Schachkalender*, 1927, 47  
*700 Fins de Partie*, 203  
 Scarborough Chess Congress, 281  
 Scottish Championship, 72  
 Shakespeare and Chess, 159  
 Simultaneous Chess, 5, 497, 498  
 Tunbridge Wells Congress, 193  
 Vernon, Canon J. E., 158  
 Znosko-Borovsky's Tour, 5, 104, 205  
 Zukertort, Dr. J. H. 401

# PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD by B. G. LAWS.

41, 95, 140, 186, 234, 272, 314, 347, 395, 438, 482, 517

"Babsontask" Contest, 188, 236  
 Bläthy, Dr. O. T., 141  
*Bristol Times and Mirror*, 237  
 British Chess Federation, 186, 235,  
 274, 317, 349, 482  
*British Chess Magazine Chess Annual*,  
 1926, 140  
 British Chess Problem Society, 41, 95,  
 142, 186, 236, 272, 351, 395, 397,  
 438, 482  
*Chemnitzer Wochenschach*, 98  
*Chess Problem, The*, 42, 140  
 Construction Notes, 238, 275, 316,  
 349, 398, 443  
 Cook, E. B., 274, 347  
*Daily News*, 187  
*De Problemist*, 441  
*Falkirk Herald*, 485  
 Gibbins, N. M., 397  
 Goldstein, Mr. E., 140  
 Greetings (Christmas and New Year),  
 97, 99, 141  
*Hvar 8 Dag*, 141  
*Iberia* (Spanish Magazine), 318  
 Legitimacy of Problem Position, 141  
*L'Italia Scacchistica*, 350  
 Loyd, Back to, 442  
 Loyd, S., und seine Schachaufgaben,  
 141, 348  
*Neue-Leipziger Zeitung*, 483  
*Osloer Morgenblatt*, 484  
 Palkoska, Dr. E., 186  
 Pauly Theme, 395  
*Prager Presse*, 98  
*Problemist, The*, 95, 272, 439, 482  
 Problem Terminology, 96, 234, 276,  
 314, 348, 440  
 Problems (Original), 44, 100, 192, 240,  
 280, 320, 352, 400, 444, 488

## PROBLEM TOURNEYS:—

Association Saxonne des Echecs  
 350  
 Australian Columns, 97  
 "Babsontask" Contest, 188, 236  
 Breme Congress, 398  
*British Times and Mirror*, 237,  
 396  
 British Chess Federation, 186, 235,  
 274, 317  
 British C.P.S. Informal, 42, 142

Cahiers de l'Echiquier Francais,  
 441  
*Chakmati*, 189, 238, 317  
*Chemnitzer Wochenschach*, 98  
*Daily News*, 187, 442, 443  
*Dresdner Anzeiger*, 237  
*Falkirk Herald*, 485  
 German Chess Association, 440  
 Hanover Chess Club, 236, 237  
*Hvar 8 Dag*, 141  
 Indo-Netherland Chess Associa-  
 tion, 188  
*L'Italia Scacchistica*, 274, 350  
*Mid-Week Sports Referee*, 238, 483  
*Neue Leipziger Zeitung*, 278, 484  
*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, 238  
*Osloer Morgenblatt*, 484  
 Pauly Theme (Chemnitz), 396  
*Prager Presse*, 98  
 Reflex Two-movers, 397  
 Tydschrift van den Nederlands-  
 chen, 440  
*Westminster Gazette*, 98, 143, 187  
*Western Morning News*, 273, 483,  
 517  
*Wiener Schachzeitung*, 317  
 Reflex Chess, 42, 397

## REVIEWS:—

*British Chess Magazine Annual*,  
 1926, 140  
*Chess Pie*, No. 2, 440  
*Chess Problem, The*, 42, 140  
*Compositions of E. B. Cook*, 274,  
 347  
*Loyd und seine Schachaufgaben*,  
 141, 348  
 101 *Problem de Sah*, 274  
 Solutions, 43, 143, 189, 239, 278, 318,  
 351, 399, 442, 485  
 Solution Tourneys, 235, 317, 482  
 Solvers' Scores, 99, 189, 318, 439  
 Weenink, N., 140  
*Western Morning News*, 273  
*Westminster Gazette*, 98, 143, 187  
*Wiener Schachzeitung*, 317  
 Wood, W. J., 99



## PROBLEMS.

- Alexander, F. F. L., 400, 488  
 Ayliffe, G. H., 97 (2)
- Babson, J. N., 188  
 Baird, F., 275  
 Bell, E. P., 443  
 Blake, P. F., 143, 396  
 Blathy, Dr. O. T., 141  
 Borders, R. W., 99  
 Bottacchi, J., 274  
 Bridgwater, R. H., 187  
 Bronowski, I., 42, 397, 398  
 Bronowski and Gibbins, 397, 398  
 Buckwald, J., 240, 352, 488
- Carr, S., 444  
 Carrá, A., 44  
 Cate, P. ten, 188  
 Cauveren, J., 237  
 Challenger, A. C., 143, 400  
 Cozens, E. C., 187  
 Cristoffanini, G., 485
- Daniel, A. W., 443  
 Dawson, T. R., 396  
 Delpy, E., 350 (4), 440  
 Dijk, J. V., 238
- Easter, N., 42, 237  
 Ellerman, A., 188, 237, 240, 317, 350, 440, 483  
 Endersen, L., 484  
 Erlin, K., 275  
 Evans, W. J. C., 42
- Fereuc, D. G. c's F., 444  
 Fothergill, P. G. L., 43, 142, 320  
 Fuchs, G. M., 484
- Gavrilow, C. G., 350  
 Gibbins, N. M., 400  
 Gibbins and Bronowski, 397, 398  
 Gothelf, J., 484  
 Gottschall, H. v., 440  
 Goutby, A. H., 443  
 Green, S., 280, 349  
 Grünfeld, M., 280  
 Gulajov, A. P., 238
- Hainsworth, A. E., 443  
 Hartong, J., 42, 238, 273, 350  
 Hertmann, S., 96, 98, 236, 273, 317, 483  
 Hill, C., 100  
 Hogrefe, M., 398  
 Holt, E., 443  
 Howard, K. S., 143 (2), 238, 483, 485
- Janowtshik, A. F., 192  
 Jutter, D., 440
- Katko, J., 98  
 Kemp, C. E., 485
- Kipping, C. S., 485  
 Kohlrausch, A., 398  
 Korbschofer, G. von, 278  
 Kramer, W., 188  
 Kubbel, K. A. L., 189, 275
- Langstaff, W., 488  
 Larre, K., 350  
 Larsen, K. A. L., 237 (2)  
 Lauritzen, O. G., 484  
 Laws, B. G., 44, 240, 316, 398, 443, 488  
 Laws and Mackenzie, 398  
 Lazard, F., 237  
 Lespold, R., 350  
 Lewmann, S. S., 192, 273, 274, 317
- Mackenzie and Laws, 398  
 Malachov, N. K., 189  
 Mansfield, C., 42, 320, 485  
 Mari, A., 396, 440  
 Marin, V., 485  
 Meurs, A., 483  
 Meyer, B., 398  
 Mosely, A., 97
- Nemo, O., 278 (2)  
 Nicklin, J. J., 187  
 Nielsen, K. 188., 440
- O'Keefe, Dr. J. J., 238  
 Olsen, O. M., 484
- Palkoska, Dr. E., 142, 143 (2), 144, 189, 349  
 Pauly, W., 396 (2)  
 Petrovie, N., 484  
 Pringle, T. A., 187  
 Rduch, Dr. F., 317  
 Rhodes, H., 240  
 Rohr, Dr. H., 42  
 Russell, R., 280, 352
- Salamaca, T., 317  
 Salkind, Z., 316  
 Scheel, J., 143  
 Schiffmann, J. A., 396  
 Schuller, E. G., 483  
 Sherwood, C., 444  
 Simchovitch, F., 238  
 Smutny, J., 316  
 Sommar, B., 236, 352, 484  
 Sparke, A. M., 485  
 Steding, H., 398  
 Stiffe, C. E., 192, 352  
 Sumner, C. H. R., 273  
 Szasz, L., 485
- Tanner, E. V., 100, 280  
 Tronov, T. V., 316  
 Tucker, F. G., 444

Van Dorst, P., 188  
Vasta, J., 44, 100, 238  
Warton, J., 100  
Weinheimer, H., 317  
Whalley, J. R., 400

Wolanski, E., 192  
Wood, W. J., 44, 99, 142 (3), 320  
Wrobel, M., 142, 274, 320, 483  
Zepler, E., 98, 237 (2)

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JANUARY, 1927

No. I.

Vol. XLVII

## DEBATE ON CHESS.

At a dinner given by the Authors' Club, on Monday, November 30th, Sir John Simon, K.C., M.P., was the chief guest, when the subject for discussion was "Chess and Other Hobbies." There were some eighty distinguished members and guests who enjoyed the discussion which followed.

Canon Anthony C. Deane, who presided, toasting the health of the guest of the evening, caused laughter by opening with "Chess Players and Inferior Beings." He went on to say that he did not think they could have made a more felicitous choice for the subject of Chess and Other Hobbies than Sir John Simon. Sir John was pre-eminently a man of many hobbies. He was a leader of the Liberal Party—possibly—or he might be the party of a Liberal leader! He was also a member of the Bar, and, he understood, not entirely briefless. He was also a golfer, but better still, he was a chess player. Originally the theme suggested for that evening's discussion was "Chess" only, and while that would have brought together a brilliant but perhaps a little exiguous gathering, for the sake of "the other people" they added "and other hobbies." He did not know why Chess was so enthralling a game. It was difficult to say precisely in what its charms consisted. Those people who seemed to be able to play chess in the Authors' Club did not always exhibit symptoms of extreme exhilaration!

Rather feeble excuses were made by people who did not play Chess. Some said it was too difficult for them. Of course, it was very difficult to play chess well, but it was not difficult to play the game well enough to get honest enjoyment from it. Others said they had not the time to play Chess, but the presence of their guest was the answer to that. Chess was a very ancient game. Recently Anglo-Saxon chessmen had been discovered, apparently of the size and nature to be useful as weapons of offence. He had been engaged in reading a life of Archbishop Cranmer, and he was interested to find that he played chess every day after dinner. The Archbishop must sometimes have reflected sadly on the limited power of the Bishop's move, although it may be said that his own particular King showed an almost overwhelming fondness for being mated! They also had with them that evening the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, who had done a great deal to make chess popular in London clubs. There was, added the chairman, just a little risk of chess becoming too solemn a thing in the future—too difficult, too technical, and too subtle.

A I

Sir John Simon in reply declared that the subject was no choice of his, and in these circumstances he was offered, in order to be butchered, for an author's holiday. He said he felt rather like Mr. Winkle when he was invited to exhibit his skill on skates, and he could not be too careful to observe that the Authors' Club did not require him to play in that company an exhibition game. One aspect of the game of chess it was very suitable for the Authors' Club to consider—its relation to literature. How far did literature—at any rate, the literature of our own tongue—recognize the position that this great and noble pastime occupied among the entertainments of mankind? Considering the antiquity of the game, considering the affection with which it had been regarded by so many remarkable persons, considering the claim commonly put forward by the most insignificant chess player who had just won a match that real skill in the game was—as in the case of Napoleon—proof of the command of military strategy of the highest order—considering all these things, it was very remarkable how comparatively small was the part which chess appeared to play in the literature of our country.

Shakespeare, of course, did introduce it. Indeed, the stage direction in *The Tempest*, where the scene opened with Miranda and Ferdinand engaged in a game of chess, was one of the very few Shakespearean stage directions that were not immediately and vitally connected with the action.

Having quoted at length from the beginning of the last act of the *Merchant of Venice*—the dialogue between Jessica and her lover—Sir John said the reason why the modern actor and actress conducted the whole of that splendid passage in one long but strictly professional embrace, lying on a sofa, was entirely because no one had ever written stage directions for Shakespeare. But Shakespeare, who was as great a producer as he was a poet, in his day could secure all the effects he wanted without any stage directions at all. The only passage in his works where he did give what might appear to be unnecessary stage directions was in that scene in *The Tempest*.

He thought it rather remarkable that, on the whole, literature should contain so few references to the game of chess. Of course, there was the famous instance with which the name of Lewis Carroll would ever be associated, although he had never been able to understand the moves in that particular game! But what opportunities had been missed by the authors and producers of literature! What a pity it was that one of our literary gentlemen had not made the game of chess as prominent in his romances as Surtees made the pastime of fox hunting. Why was it that Robert Browning did not write:

“O mystic chess, half instinct and half grind!  
And all a pleasure and a wild surprise.”?

Why was it that John Keats did not describe his feelings on a particular occasion by saying:

“Then felt I like some critic of the game  
When a new gambit swims into his ken”?

What a sad failure to make use of the proper opportunity was exhibited by the more emotional of our journalists. What could the *Church Times* do with the headlines "Persistent Attack upon a Black Bishop"? What romantic and loyal fervour could not the *Morning Post* work up by describing the "gracious act of her Majesty the Queen in defending an isolated Pawn"? How much good might be done in exposing the evils of Republicanism if a suitable journal would report, "Decayed lawyer insists that the preservation of the King is essential to success in life." What a reputation might be made by the author of a new scenario for the film if the title was *A Knight's Suicide*, featuring Charlie Muzio.

It was remarkable that chess should not take a bigger place in literature, because it was a great game. It has associated with it as continuous and as remarkable a series of examples of skill in the highest form as any game one could pick. Think of the Syracusan, Paulo Boi, who exhibited such skill in chess that, finding no worthy opponent in his own country, he made a lengthy tour throughout Christendom, encountered and defeated the great Ruy Lopez himself, and was actually patronised and rewarded by King Sebastian of Portugal and by Catherine de Medici. Think of the marvellous boy the Chatterton of Chess, Paul Morphy, of New Orleans, who from the age of ten showed amazing aptitude in the game, and won a first prize in a major tournament at New York at the age of 21. He came to Europe seventy years ago, defeated the strongest players in London and Paris, returned to his own country, abandoned chess for the profession of advocacy in the law courts, was never heard of in his new occupation—and after only partially recovering from an attack of insanity, died at the age of 47. What a warning to us all to stick to the job we do best.

But although chess was a most exhilarating and amusing occupation, there was a sense in which it was not a game at all. Mr. Bonar Law—who always managed to find time to play a game of chess, without in the least failing in the discharge of his full duty to the State—was accustomed to describe chess as "a cold bath for the mind" which, in these degenerate days, was a very useful stimulant. What was the relation between strategy and tactics in chess? Then, again, what were the qualities of mind and temperament most necessary for the game? He did not know—although he knew what one wanted for the game of advocacy, viz., a good digestion, a good temper, and a good clerk; and of these three the greatest was the good clerk. But in chess playing he had a suspicion that there was more of psychology than some people supposed.

There were people who beat you before the game began by the way they arranged the pieces, the authority with which they made a move, almost by the way they looked out of the window. In nearly all games there was always an element of judgment and an element of execution. But chess had the very odd quality that the executive element consisted in nothing more than picking up a little wooden image and moving it, consistently with the rules of the game, to some

other square. Chess, therefore, was a game in which the element of judgment was the overwhelming element from the first moment to the last.

His Honour Judge Haydon, opening the discussion, took humorous exception to the title of the subject, saying that to place chess on the plane of collecting postage stamps was, to his mind, an insult to the game. Reference had been made to Bishop Cranmer; in his day the King moved two squares in each direction. Now, while the King's power had been reduced by half, that of the Queen had been increased sixteen-fold, which had some relation to the alteration in the position of the sexes since Cranmer's day. He deplored the passing away of the professional chessplayer, caused by that section of the Licensing Act which laid it down that games of skill might not be played for money on licensed premises. Then it became necessary for anybody playing with a professional—as he had played—at a shilling a game to pass his winnings to him under the table. Those professional players had disappeared altogether, which was a very sad thing indeed, for it had meant the loss of such brilliant players as Blackburne, who was one of the marvels of the world. Should Sir John Simon's party get back into power he hoped Sir John would get inserted into the clause "with the exception of chess." If he did that his party would get one vote which they would never get otherwise!

Mr. Ashley Brown spoke of the mysterious connection of chess and music.

Captain Oswald Tuck, R.N., referring to the antiquity of the game, said there was reliable authority for believing that it was first played in the Ark, between Japhet and Shem, which would account for the curious movement of the Knight, who, of course, was the kangaroo. It also accounted for the curious name of the corner piece; it was a dove, and they called it a rook. It was also said that the game was invented by a Chinese General who thought it out to keep his troops in good order when in winter quarters. He made it a military game, with his chief piece a general, and the second—now the Queen—his Grand Chamberlain. Then he had the elephant, whom we now called the Bishop, and the French, he believed, called the King's Fool. It was part of the education of a Chinese lady that she should be expert in the game of chess, because it was felt she would not then go in for dancing. The end of the game—"checkmate"—was the English interpretation of the Persian words meaning "The King is dead."

Mr. Ernest Shortt (hon. librarian) regretted the loss of the old London haunts of chess, and said nothing was more terrible to him than to hear that the ancient Crosby Hall, in Bishopsgate Street, had been handed over to a certain number of ladies who belonged to a University.

Mr. E. B. Osborn, literary editor of the *Morning Post*, told of games of chess he had played with Mr. Bonar Law, who was a very good, sound player.

Mr. A. Lindsay Densham, the vice-chairman, toasted Canon Deane for presiding, and referred to him as the Deane who was not gloomy. He was a many-sided man who showed that it was the busy man who could always find time to help a friend.

*By kind permission of the "Daily Telegraph"—taken mainly from their issue of Tuesday, November 30th,*

## ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY'S TOUR IN ENGLAND, SCOTLAND AND IRELAND.

E. A. Znosko-Borovsky has finished the tour which he commenced at Liverpool on October the 4th. During this time he has visited 21 towns, given 24 simultaneous displays, played 454 games, and given several lectures. He was in Liverpool for a whole month, taking part in the championship tournament, which is still unfinished, a week each at Glasgow, Limerick and Edinburgh.

His record of wins, which works out at 87 per cent. of wins is distinctly good, but his greatest success has been in his lectures. These have been so popular that he is already booked for a further tour in this country commencing on January 11th.

The following are the complete figures for the displays:—

### SIMPLE SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS.

		W.	L.	D.
Oct.	9th.—Liverpool Chess Club .. .. .	17	5	1
"	16th.—Liverpool Chess League .. .. .	15	3	2
"	23rd.—Chester Y.M.C.A. Chess Club .. .. .	17	1	0
"	28th.—Southport Chess Club .. .. .	18	2	2
"	29th.—Manchester Chess Club .. .. .	15	4	11
Nov.	12th.—Glasgow City Chess Club .. .. .	7	0	3
"	15th.—Greenock Chess Club .. .. .	17	1	2
"	16th.—Glasgow Bohemian Chess Club .. .. .	14	2	1
"	18th.—Glasgow Ladies' Chess Club .. .. .	13	0	0
"	19th.—Paisley Chess Club .. .. .	22	1	0
"	20th.—Newcastle Chess Club .. .. .	18	2	0
"	22nd.—Leeds Chess Club .. .. .	15	5	7
"	23rd.—Wakefield Chess Club .. .. .	25	0	0
"	27th.—Caterham Chess Club .. .. .	17	0	0
"	27th.—Shrewsbury Chess Club .. .. .	17	2	4
"	29th.—Chesterfield District Chess Club .. .. .	19	0	2
"	30th.—Northampton Chess Club .. .. .	20	2	0
Dec.	1st.—Llandudno Chess Club .. .. .	19	0	0
"	3rd.—Armagh Chess Club .. .. .	20	2	0
"	8th.—Limerick Chess Club .. .. .	14	0	1
"	14th.—Luton Liberal Chess Club .. .. .	17	4	4
"	15th.—Thames Valley Chess Club .. .. .	22	1	3

### TWO SIMULTANEOUS DISPLAYS AGAINST OPPONENTS IN COMBINATION.

Oct.	30th.—Manchester City Chess Club .. .. .	2	0	1
Dec.	7th.—Limerick Chess Club .. .. .	3	0	0
		373	37	44

In Liverpool he took part in the current championship tournament, winning 11 games, losing 1 and drawing 2, making 12 points out of 14.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

This month I have received some interesting letters, which, owing to pressure of work, I am unable to answer separately.

Many of the regular solvers have said they regret that I am giving up the "Chess Notes and Problems," as carried out last year, but promising to take the same interest in the new articles.

One writes as follows: "What we need, and chess books do not give us, is the simple idea which underlies the form of opening or defence. What should a player aim at? Which should be the critical square? On which file should he concentrate? What is the sort of position he should get? The ordinary player is most grateful for the short introduction to each opening in your *M.C.O.*—we need this help in a fuller form."

The correspondent who so kindly donated the prizes for the Special Competition has written me a long letter, from which I have got his permission to quote: "I have hesitated writing you as some of my ideas are in flagrant contradiction with the arrangement of *M.C.O.*, and the present manner of indicating the kind of opening in *B.C.M.* You, as I, wish to help chessplayers of all strengths, but particularly those of the weaker class who are willing to devote a little time to the improvement of their game.

If given reasonable brain power, a desire to learn, and application, a human being can rise above the mere mediocrity in any line of life—why not in chess? I consider you confuse them in the arrangement of some of the openings.

I have known intimately many masters of the game, including Pillsbury, Marshall, Gunsberg, Dr. Lasker and Dr. Tarrasch, among my real friends, and have put to them on many occasions the following questions:—

How am I to improve my game?

How shall I study or what shall I pursue to become a first-class amateur?

If I take a course of lessons from you, how shall I begin?

Not one of these masters could ever give me a satisfactory reply; Pillsbury coming nearer to it than any of them. They all gave the stereotyped suggestion of playing over master games, learning the principles of the end-game, or rather end-positions, etc., but nothing definite.

*My reply was: 'What is the use of my playing over your games when I have not the slightest idea why you made about eighty per cent. of your moves in the game and when, even in my ignorance, I sometimes think I could have done better than you!'*

One day when I was pestering Pillsbury along the line of improving my game, he suddenly asked me: 'Doctor, if you were going to cut off my leg in the middle of the thigh, what mental preparation would you make?' I replied that I was already mentally prepared. He said, 'Prove it to me.' Here was a stumper; how was I going to prove to a non-medical person that I was mentally prepared to cut off his



leg? I thought for a moment and then quickly sketched a cross section of the normal human leg, middle of the thigh, showing in their proper place the essential blood vessels, nerves, bone, muscle, etc. He asked me 'how I knew this sketch to be true?' I replied, 'By experience, from study, dissection, reading, operating, etc.—it was photographed somewhere in the thing called my brain! He then took up the Black Pawns and seemingly placed them around haphazardly on the board, and asked me of what the picture reminded me. I replied 'A Queen's Gambit Declined, at about the eighth or ninth move. He again took them up and put them in different positions and again asked me the same question. I replied in this case a Sicilian, and in answer to his searching questions I found that I actually knew why some of the Pawns occupied some of the positions they did. (Unconsciously these Pawn positions were also photographed in my brain!).

From this he developed that each normal opening had its normal Pawn skeleton, just as the human body has its bony skeleton, and he added, 'Doctor, learn to know absolutely the normal Pawn skeleton for Black in all of the openings you wish to play as White, so that you will know immediately when the Black skeleton has the slightest symptom of disease.

In elaborating his idea he tried to make me see (a) that in repelling a known method of attack, each Black piece had its best and proper square, and (b) that as the attacking player I must know absolutely the best and proper post for each Black piece, *and the reasons for it* so that I could detect and take advantage immediately of a feeble move on the part of Black. For a clearer expression of this point please refer to my remarks, page 449 of the October number, on move 8 B×P and on page 450, on 8... Q Kt—Q 2, and you will see that although the player of White I was actually studying the position of Black rather than White.

When White plays 1 P—Q 4, 2 P—Q B 4 it is clear that he intends to play some form of the Queen's Gambit (accepted or declined). If Black declines to play the Gambit in the orthodox way you call it a Queen's Gambit Declined, and I shall find it in *M.C.O.* under that heading. If Black declines in an unorthodox manner—1... Kt—K B 3; 2... P—K 4 I shall find it under Queen's Pawn Game. Why?

The moves just quoted are those of a Budapest Defence, but a Budapest Defence is surely one form of declining the Queen's Gambit.

Unconsciously or not you have not permitted Black's manner of replying to influence you in making your classification of these unorthodox replies, just as you have permitted Black to dictate the classification in the Queen's Gambit Declined, because you will certainly agree that it is actually Black who dictates whether the Gambit shall be accepted or declined, and if declined, whether it shall be an orthodox or an unorthodox declination.

Before I saw Kurt Emmrich's book on the Queen's Pawn opening, I had commenced classification of these unorthodox Queen's Gambits

Declined, having for foundation Black's skeleton Pawn formation.

At the beginning I arbitrarily classified as Queen's Gambit Declined, all games in which P—Q B 4 was played by White sometime during the opening five or six moves, provided it was not played as a defensive measure by White. Then I tried a classification according to position of both players at what I considered the end of the opening stage.

Eventually I made two grand divisions of my Queen's Gambit Declined: (a) Orthodox; (b) Unorthodox.

We will now only consider (b) the unorthodox method of declining the Queen's Gambit. I think that master play of the past few years will support the following classification of the unorthodox based upon Black's moves in the openings.

CLASS 1. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2., P—K 4, and if necessary 3., Kt—Kt 5.

(Budapest Defence).

CLASS 2. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2., P—K 3; 3 (Kt—Q B 3), B—Kt 5. (A variation to which I have given no name as yet).

CLASS 3. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2 Kt—K B 3, P—K 3; 3 P—Q B 4, B—Kt 5 ch.

I call the above Bogoljuboff's variation as it has been largely practised by him.

CLASS 4. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2., P—K 3; 3., P—Q Kt 3.

I call the above the Niemzowitsch variation because it has been so widely practised by him.

CLASS 5. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2., P—K 3; 3., P—Q B 4.

Probably incorrectly I called this one the Blumenfeld Gambit.

CLASS 6. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2., P—Q 3; 3., P—K 4; 4., B—K 2.

I have no name for the above, although its chief exponents seem to be Maroczy and the Hungarians in general. Dr. Lasker also plays this.

CLASS 7. 1., K—K B 3; 2., P—K Kt 3; 3., P—Q 3.

I have named the above the Yates variation because of his success with it at Carlsbad in 1923.

This variation is sub-divided into two (2) large groups:—

(a) Distinguished by White playing three (3) Pawns to their 4th, viz., Q B P, Q P and K P.

(b) Distinguished by White playing four (4) Pawns to their 4th, viz., in addition to the three mentioned above the K B P comes up also.

CLASS 8. 1., Kt—K B 3; 2., P—K Kt 3; 3., P—Q 4.

I call the above a Grünfeld. But the true Grünfeld must have the absolute distinction that Black must play P—Q 4 in reply to White's move of Kt—Q B 3, and Black MUST *not* play P—Q 4 *until* White plays out his Q Kt—Q B 3. Because of this there is a

small sub-division in which Black has the Grünfeld formation and White plays his Q Kt—Q 2 which in my mind I have called a Grünfeld Declined.

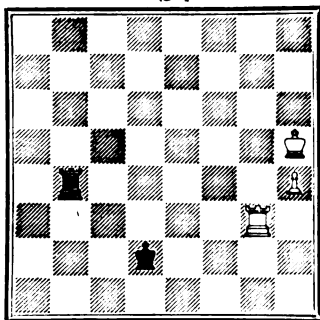
CLASS 9. 1.., P—Q B 4 or 1.., Kt—K B 3 ; 2.., P—Q B 4.

CLASS 10. 1.., P—K B 4=The Dutch Defence."

And here I must stop for want of space.

Further solutions of 29 received from "Persequere," "Clare" and "Chess," of 29 and 30 from "Hotchpot" (India) and "Kodak."

WHITE (3 pieces)



BLACK (2 pieces)

Black to play.

Here is a position I was sent for adjudication, which I give as a win for White. I will give a small prize to the best reasoned solution, provided at least twelve send attempts.

### BERLIN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

This event concluded on November 29th, victory going, not unexpectedly to the Russian master, Bogoljuboff, who signalled his re-appearance from the comparative retirement in which he has been since his great performance at Moscow in 1925 with a proof of his retention of chess form. Against the other prize-winners, however, his score was only "fifty-fifty." Apart from one slip, Rubinstein also did well ; while Ahues achieved a more than creditable tie with Grünfeld and Spielman for the two remaining prizes. Table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l	Prize
1 E. D. Bogoljuboff .. ..	--	½	½	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	I
2 A. Rubinstein .. ..	½	--	1	0	½	1	1	1	1	0	6	II
3 C. Ahues .. ..	½	0	--	0	½	1	1	½	½	1	5	III
4 E. Grünfeld .. ..	1	½	1	--	½	0	1	0	½	½	5	
5 R. Spielmann .. ..	0	½	½	½	--	½	½	1	1	½	5	IV
6 E. Colle .. ..	0	0	0	0	½	--	0	1	½	1	4	
7 P. Johner .. ..	0	0	0	1	½	1	--	½	½	1	3½	
8 P. List .. ..	0	0	½	1	0	0	½	--	½	1	3½	
9 F. Sämisch .. ..	0	½	½	½	0	½	½	½	--	½	3½	
10 H. von Holzhausen .. ..	0	1	0	½	½	0	0	0	½	--	2½	

Von Holzhausen took the place of Miseses, whose entry was originally announced.

OXFORD (Past) *v.* CAMBRIDGE (Past).

At the City of London Chess Club on the afternoon of December 18th a match was played between teams of 14 a-side drawn from past members of the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Neither side was quite representative, notable absentees being H. E. Atkins for Cambridge, and E. M. Jackson and J. A. J. Drewitt for Oxford ; but it is always difficult in this fixture to get teams approaching full strength.

The victory of the Light Blues was expected ; and they showed no mercy to their opponents, starting off with 4 wins and ending up with a score of 9-4, with one game to be adjudicated, Tattersall and Wheatcroft not being able to come to a decision about their difficult end-game. Scores :—

CAMBRIDGE (Past).		OXFORD (Past).	
1	W. H. Gunston (St. John's) .. 0	T. H. Tylor (Balliol) .. .. 1	
2	C. E. C. Tattersall (Trinity) .. *	G. S. A. Wheatcroft (New College) .. *	
4	J. M. Bee (St. Catharine's) .. 1	P. W. Sergeant (Trinity) .. .. 0	
4	K. A. L. Hill (Emmanuel) .. 0	J. H. Morrison (Wadham) .. .. 1	
5	J. E. West (Downing) .. .. ½	H. D. Roome (Merton) .. .. ½	
6	E. A. Coad-Pryor (Trinity) .. 1	A. Oppenheim (Balliol) .. .. 6	
7	G. E. Smith (St. John's) .. 1	A. H. Crothers (Queen's) .. .. 0	
8	C. E. Taylor (Trinity) .. .. 1	D. M. Morrah (New College) .. .. 0	
9	H. J. Snowden (Queen's) .. ½	Sir Richard Barnett (Wadham) .. ½	
10	L. Illingworth (Trinity) .. 1	N. Baliol Scott (Christ Church) .. 0	
11	J. Brown (Sidney Sussex) .. 1	J. R. Hanning (New College) .. 0	
12	Dr. V. H. Rutherford (Sidney Sussex) .. .. . 0	Eric Maxwell (Christ Church) .. 1	
13	T. R. Hoare (Trinity) .. .. 1	Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell (Christ Church) .. .. . 0	
14	G. C. Ives (Magdalene) .. .. 1	A. H. Wykeham-George (New College) .. .. . 0	

9

4

\* To be adjudicated.

## REVIEW.

*Master Play of the Draught Board.* Part I, "The Edinburgh," by M. Francis Tescheleit, 4/-. E. Marlborough & Co., 51 Old Bailey, E.C.4.

Most people regard Draughts as a blood relation to Chess and a review of this book seems quite suitable in the *B.C.M.*

There is a preface with picture of the author; instructions on the game, the laws of draughts (with a few notes on the etiquette also). This is followed by 81 pages giving variations of "The Edinburgh" with names of players, annotations and diagrams and is a monument to the care and patience of the author. Each page contains eight columns of figures all of which must have been most carefully checked and counter-checked. The last page contains an advertisement of the *Draughts Review*, that excellent monthly record of the game, produced under the ægis of G. Barren, 6 Sculcoates Lane, Hull, who is equally good at both chess and draughts.

## THE COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP.

## FINAL OF THE ENGLISH COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP.

Surrey journeyed to Liverpool on December 11th, the match being played at the Liverpool Chess Club, Dale Street. One game was left for adjudication on which the result of the match depended. This was adjudicated a draw, but the northerners still win by operation of the elimination rule.

LANCASHIRE.			SURREY.			Opening
1	V. L. Wahltsch	.. 1	W. H. M. Kirk	.. .. 0	..	<i>Ruy Lopez</i>
2	E. Spencer	.. .. c	R. P. Mitchell	.. .. 1	..	<i>Ruy Lopez</i>
3	Dr. H. Holmes	.. .. 1	T. H. Robertson	.. .. 0	..	<i>Queen's Pawn</i>
4	D. Joseph	.. .. ½	H. C. Griffiths	.. .. ½	..	<i>Sicilian Defence</i>
5	P. R. England	.. .. 1	F. F. L. Alexander	.. .. 0	..	<i>Queen's Pawn</i>
6	B. Cohen	.. .. 0	H. S. Barlow	.. .. 1	..	<i>Queen's Pawn</i>
7	H. G. Rhodes	.. .. 1	G. A. Felce	.. .. 0	..	<i>Sicilian Defence</i>
8	J. A. Lewis	.. .. ½	E. Macdonald	.. .. ½	..	<i>Queen's Pawn</i>
9	A. R. B. Thomas	.. .. ½	J. Butland	.. .. ½	..	<i>French Defence</i>
10	F. A. Eve	.. .. 0	H. G. Felce	.. .. 1	..	<i>Queen's Pawn</i>
11	T. H. Storey	.. .. 0	W. L. Brierley	.. .. 1	..	<i>Queen's Pawn</i>
12	A. J. Broadbent	.. .. ½	E. W. Davies	.. .. ½	..	<i>Centre Counter</i>
<hr/>			<hr/>			
6			6			

## SOUTHERN COUNTIES.

Bedfordshire at St. Bride's on November 27th, put up the best fight they have so far made in the championship. They lost to Berkshire by 9—7 only. Everyone will be glad to see so plucky a county as Bedfordshire do better. Score:—

BERKSHIRE.			BEDFORDSHIRE.		
1	P. Lawrence	.. .. ½	W. Church	.. .. ½	
2	F. W. Neale	.. .. ½	R. H. Rushton	.. .. ½	
3	L. A. Rumble	.. .. ½	S. W. Dickens	.. .. ½	
4	J. H. van Meurs	.. .. 0	F. Dickens	.. .. 1	
5	E. J. Brookes	.. .. 1	L. H. Knight	.. .. 0	
6	G. H. Caws	.. .. 0	L. White	.. .. 1	
7	D. M. Polley	.. .. ½	J. W. Thorburn	.. .. ½	
8	S. Dobson	.. .. 1	T. Goddard	.. .. 0	
9	E. Lancaster Jones	.. .. 1	Gordon Hales	.. .. 0	
10	H. Runham	.. .. 1	E. H. Phillips	.. .. 0	
11	C. G. Greenfield	.. .. 1	T. W. Collins	.. .. 0	
12	B. Hamilton	.. .. 1	A. V. Oliver	.. .. 0	
13	A. J. Upton	.. .. 0	O. L. Browne	.. .. 1	
14	G. M. Arrowsmith	.. .. 0	J. T. Needham	.. .. 1	
15	S. Pierson	.. .. 0	T. W. Bate	.. .. 1	
16	E. Wicks	.. .. 1	Rowland Hill	.. .. 0	
<hr/>			<hr/>		
9			7		

Kent v. Middlesex.—A match between Kent and Middlesex in the Southern Counties Chess Union championship was played at St. Bride's Institute, E.C.4, on the 27th November. Kent put up a splendid fight against the strongest county team they have ever met. The luck of the match was also against them, as one player made an oversight in the last few minutes which robbed him of a simple win, and another resigned to his opponent when he could have made a

move which certainly drew. Kent lost heavily to the six master players at the top of the Middlesex team, but it will be noted that they lead by 6 to 5 on the last 11 boards.

MIDDLESEX.					KENT.				
1	V. Buerger	..	..	I	C. H. Lorch	..	..	..	0
2	W. Winter	..	..	I	O. C. Muller	..	..	..	0
3	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	½	J. C. Waterman	..	..	..	½
4	E. G. Sergeant	..	..	I	G. Tregaskis	..	..	..	0
5	B. E. Siegheim	..	..	I	M. A. Prentice	..	..	..	0
6	H. Saunders	..	..	I	W. M. Brooke	..	..	..	0
7	J. H. Morrison	..	..	½	C. E. Taylor	..	..	..	½
8	R. C. Griffith	..	..	I	Major Sir R. Barnett, M.P.	..	..	..	0
9	W. H. Regan	..	..	I	B. W. Hamilton	..	..	..	0
10	W. E. Bonwick	..	..	½	Mrs. Stevenson	..	..	..	½
11	J. du Mont	..	..	½	Mrs. Holloway	..	..	..	½
12	S. Y. Harwich	..	..	½	G. Hanson	..	..	..	½
13	P. W. Sergeant	..	..	½	E. L. Nickels	..	..	..	½
14	A. E. Mercer	..	..	I	J. Sargent	..	..	..	0
15	A. West	..	..	0	F. W. Chambers	..	..	..	I
16	W. H. Watts	..	..	I	E. B. Puckridge	..	..	..	0
17	Dr. Duncan	..	..	I	G. E. McCanlis	..	..	..	0
18	J. W. Morling	..	..	I	W. H. Dobinson	..	..	..	0
19	A. G. Kershaw	..	..	I	J. M. Lingard	..	..	..	0
20	E. Billen	..	..	½	W. H. Law	..	..	..	½
21	T. E. Cadby	..	..	0	C. H. Taylor	..	..	..	I
22	W. Jones	..	..	0	T. M. Wechsler	..	..	..	I
23	H. Meek	..	..	I	H. Vine	..	..	..	0
24	V. Ray	..	..	0	A. Wechsler	..	..	..	I
25	K. G. Jayne	..	..	0	S. P. Lees	..	..	..	I
26	L. Klein	..	..	I	Stuart Hodgson	..	..	..	0
27	H. G. Scantlebury	..	..	0	S. G. Duffell	..	..	..	I
28	W. S. Wallis	..	..	½	Miss Chater	..	..	..	½
29	E. Williams	..	..	I	F. J. Dennis	..	..	..	0
30	J. Strachstein	..	..	I	F. W. Panter	..	..	..	0

20

10

Gloucestershire v. Somerset.—It seems to be fated that the score in a match between these Western rivals should be  $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$ . For the third time in succession this has now happened, Somerset in each case obtaining the higher figure.

SOMERSET.					GLOUCESTERSHIRE.				
1	Capt. P. D. Bolland	..	..	I	H. P. Parsbo	..	..	..	0
2	R. M. Norman	..	..	½	H. M. Cuttle	..	..	..	½
3	H. Parsons	..	..	0	C. Mansfield	..	..	..	I
4	Rev. E. W. Poynton	..	..	½	C. Welch	..	..	..	½
5	G. Breakwell	..	..	½	D. S. Hole	..	..	..	½
6	J. L. Palmer	..	..	I	C. Sullivan	..	..	..	0
7	Commr. R. D. Graham	..	..	0	C. E. Scutt	..	..	..	I
8	L. Vine	..	..	I	C. E. Jackman	..	..	..	0
9	D. Campbell	..	..	0	S. W. Viveash	..	..	..	I
10	F. R. Hill	..	..	I	A. J. Nutt	..	..	..	0
11	B. T. Barker	..	..	½	T. C. Johnstone	..	..	..	½
12	F. Melliush	..	..	½	Rev. H. R. Barry	..	..	..	½
13	G. Gordon	..	..	0	E. A. Pryer	..	..	..	I
14	G. F. Spencer	..	..	I	A. C. Steadman	..	..	..	0
15	A. Dawson	..	..	I	G. W. Powell	..	..	..	0
16	W. J. Titley	..	..	0	H. Byrnes	..	..	..	I

8½

7½

## IRISH CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT, 1926.

By J.C.

This tournament was held at the Ex-Service Men's Club Rooms, Royal Avenue, Belfast, during the week ending December 11th. Ulster was strongly represented by J. J. O'Hanlon, last year's champion, W. J. Allen, P. J. McMahon and A. S. Roper (who have all held the Belfast championship), and J. O'Hagan, a promising young player. For various reasons the period chosen was unsuitable for southern players and, as a consequence, Munster was unrepresented, whilst Leinster out of its many strong players could not induce any to travel except Moffat Wilson, the president, who gallantly came forward, and together with Mr. Creevey, of Connaught, completed the entry.

The following table shows the result of the play :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l
1 J. J. O'Hanlon .. .. .	—	½	1	0	1	½	1	1	5
2 W. J. Allen .. .. .	½	—	0	1	1	1	½	1	5
3 P. J. McMahon .. .. .	0	1	—	½	1	1	½	1	5
4 J. Creevey .. .. .	1	0	½	—	1	0	½	1	4
5 W. Moffatt Wilson .. .. .	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	3
6 J. O'Hagan .. .. .	½	0	0	1	0	—	½	1	3
7 H. Thomas .. .. .	0	½	1	½	0	½	—	1	3
8 A. S. Roper .. .. .	0	0*	0	0	0	0*	0*	—	0

\* By default.

Roper was obviously in bad health from the beginning, but struggled through four games before reluctantly withdrawing, under medical advice. Of the three finalists, McMahon played the most level chess, O'Hanlon being guilty of lapses against both Allen and O'Hagan, whilst Allen was the victim of one blunder, but received the full benefit of two others. Wilson played good original chess and but for slips against Creevey and Allen would have reached the final pool—a wonderful showing for the Grand Old Man of Irish chess.

The tournament was admirably managed by G. E. Manderson, the the Ulster secretary, who struck a very friendly note on the opening day when all the competitors dined together as his guests at the Shaftesbury Restaurant. W. E. Bowesman, the Leinster secretary, was also present throughout and rendered able assistance in all the arrangements.

The standard of play was hardly as high as on the similar occasion last year, a circumstance due, in the main, to lack of practice at this early date of the chess season. In view of this, the council of the Irish Chess Union at its meeting on the 11th decided if possible to hold the 1927 tournament during Easter week next year and to include an open tournament which it is hoped may attract a few British competitors.

The following is the score of the only game lost by O'Hanlon.

GAME No. 5,775

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. CREEVEY		J. J. O'HANLON		J. CREEVEY		J. J. O'HANLON	
1	P—Q 4	1	P—Q 4	13	Kt—K 5	13	B—Kt 2
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	14	P—K B 4	14	Q Kt—Q 2
3	Kt—K B 3	3	Kt—K B 3	15	P—K B 5	15	Q—K 2
4	Kt—Q B 3	4	P—B 3	16	B—B 3	16	Kt—Q 4
5	B—Kt 5	5	P—K R 3	17	P×P	17	Q×P
6	B—R 4	6	P×P	18	B—Kt 4	18	Kt—K 6
7	P—K 4	7	P—K Kt 4	19	B×Q	19	Kt×Q
8	B—Kt 3	8	P—Q Kt 4	20	B×Kt ch	20	K—Q 1
9	B—K 2	9	B—Kt 5	21	Q R—B 1	21	Kt—K 6
10	Castles	10	B×Kt	22	R×P	22	Kt—Q 4
11	P×B	11	Kt×P (?)	23	Kt×P ch		Resigns
12	Q—B 2	12	Kt—K B 3				

REVIEWS.

*Contributo alla Teoria dei Finali di Soli Pedoni.* By Rinaldo Bianchetti. Florence: *L'Italia Scacchistica*. Price L.10.

This little pamphlet, of less than 130 pages, by the well known Italian end-game specialist, Ing. Bianchetti, is a serviceable addition to the theory of endings with Kings and Pawns only, attempting to reduce it to clear scientific principles. Special attention is given also to the anomalies produced by the limitation of the King's movements, as, for instance, by one of his own Pawns.

Studies are included by composers of all periods, from Polerio down to the present day, and help to give value to the work, which will be welcomed by all chessplayers with some knowledge of Italian.

The correspondent who last month (page 749) asked for "Mathematical Formulas" will find some attempts at them in this work.

*Chess Sacrifices and Traps.* By Alfred Emery. A new edition (revised and enlarged). London: Frank Hollings, 7 Great Turnstile, High Holborn, W.C.2. 1926. Price 2/6 nett.

Mr. Emery is to be congratulated on the fact that a new edition of this useful little book has already become necessary. He has taken the opportunity to add a number of well-selected examples from the play of the last two years, such as Torre *v.* Lasker, Nagy *v.* Przepiorka, Bogoljuboff *v.* Mises, etc. If we venture upon a criticism it is one of detail; the headings in leaded type to pages 27 and 30 are erroneous; the first is a printer's error, but one which should certainly not have escaped the proof reader; the second is a misdescription—*Ruy Lopez (Tarrasch's Defence)*; the example given is the famous Tarrasch's trap, in which that master played White; the defence was the standard one to the opening when Tarrasch rose upon the chess horizon. But these are quite minor blemishes, only mentionable in the interests of accuracy. We cordially wish Mr. Emery as rapid a sale of this new edition as of the first.



## MERAN MASTERS TOURNAMENT.

This tournament began on December 4th and ended on the 22nd. Bogoljuboff did not, after all, compete, owing to a difficulty with the Italian authorities over his Soviet passport. (We allude to this matter elsewhere.) Nor did Janowski. But in addition to our last month's list of probables there were Colle from Belgium, Grob from Switzerland, Kostich from Yugoslavia, Przepiorka from Poland, and the Italians, de Alimonda, Calapso and Sacconi. There was, therefore, a good international entry, comprising both established and rising masters.

It was early shown that past reputations were not going to be allowed to count for too much in the allocation of the honours. Colle and the Peruvian, Canal, started well and kept up their form, while Przepiorka, beginning with a loss, drew level in the 6th round, when all three had scored  $4\frac{1}{2}$  points. By the 11th round Canal and Colle led with 8 points, Przepiorka being joined by Spielmann on the  $7\frac{1}{2}$  mark.

In the end these four players took the chief prizes. Colle (whose best performance this is, if we are not mistaken) was first, with 9 points. Canal, Przepiorka and Spielmann tied for second place; and fifth and sixth prizes were divided between Kostich and Yates. The last-named had a severe set-back in the tenth and eleventh rounds, when he lost to Colle and Spielmann. At one time he looked like working up to first prize! Still, to come out above Tartakover and Grünfeld is no small achievement.

## OBITUARY.

The death is reported in South Australia of Mr. J. M. Belcher, for many years champion of that State.

English players who visited Paris in 1926 will remember the strong Russian player, S. Potemkin, who frequented the Palais Royal and who made the trip out to South America in the company of Alekhine. They will hear with regret that after his return to Paris he succumbed to an attack of angina pectoris. He is a great loss to the chess-circles of his adopted city.

We much regret to record the death of Mrs. Will H. Lyons, of Harvard, U.S.A., at the age of 77. The name of Will H. Lyons must be familiar to most of our readers: he has been the American agent for the *B.C.M.* for over forty years and his knowledge of chess books is probably unique.

The death occurred on December 9th of Mr. A. S. Hepworth, of Sheffield, where, twenty years ago, he was a well-known chess-enthusiast. He was in his 80th year.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Friendly match played on November 20th, at Wellingboro'.

LEICESTERSHIRE.						NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.					
1	V. H. Lovell	..	..	..	I	J. S. Burlingham	..	..	..	O	
2	H. G. Wright	..	..	..	½	J. S. Greeves	..	..	..	½	
3	A. C. Garratt	..	..	..	I	H. W. Shaw	..	..	..	O	
4	R. A. Wale	..	..	..	I	W. W. Church	..	..	..	O	
5	E. H. Collier	..	..	..	I	C. Cannell	..	..	..	O	
6	F. Moore	..	..	..	O	W. L. Brett	..	..	..	I	
7	C. L. Hall	..	..	..	*	R. S. Henshaw	..	..	..	*	
8	Dr. Fisher	..	..	..	O	S. E. Tiney	..	..	..	I	
9	G. S. Taylor	..	..	..	I	H. J. Wilson	..	..	..	O	
10	H. J. W. Gardiner	..	..	..	I	E. W. Padgett	..	..	..	O	
11	H. W. Lea	..	..	..	I	C. Peach	..	..	..	O	
12	W. Goodman	..	..	..	I	F. Laundon	..	..	..	O	
13	V. D. Pavord	..	..	..	I	W. J. Cracknell	..	..	..	O	
14	H. J. Chilton	..	..	..	I	E. Skinner	..	..	..	O	
15	G. A. Rowley	..	..	..	O	D. Morris	..	..	..	I	

10½  
\* To be adjudicated.

3½

A correction, Middlesex *v.* Essex.—In the above match page 733, December), we inadvertently gave E. W. Osler a win against M. E. Goldstein. It was the latter who won and we much regret the error.

In a match between the Civil Service and Kent, held on December 4th, in Mr. Chamberlain's own room at the Ministry of Health, Whitehall, the county was beaten by 32½ to 22½.

The president and committee of the Imperial Chess Club entertained Viscount and Viscountess Ullswater to lunch, on Wednesday, December 15th, at the Ladies' Athenæum Club; they then adjourned to the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, where E. Znosko-Borovsky gave a lecture on "How not to play Chess," with the demonstration board. There was an excellent attendance.

In the Hamilton-Russell Cup three of the Clubs have still an unbeaten record of 4 wins: Authors, National Liberal and Royal Automobile.

The match between Imperial and Westminster School took place at the former's rooms, 62 Brook Street, on December 3rd. Score:—

IMPERIAL						WESTMINSTER SCHOOL.					
1	J. F. Chance	..	..	..	I	J. P. Winckworth	..	..	..	0	
2	Capt. the Hon. A. Lowther	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. M. Mere	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
3	Miss Cotton	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. N. Popper	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	Miss Chater..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	L. J. D. Wakely	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	Miss Andrews	..	..	..	I	B. E. Petitpierre	..	..	..	0	
6	Mrs. Latham	..	..	..	I	N. C. Masterman	..	..	..	0	
</											

4½

1½

In their match *v.* Chigwell School on December 7th, the Imperial Ladies' also won 4—2 at 62 Brook Street.

The second annual open chess championship for girls under the age of twenty-one for the cup presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, will be held from Tuesday, January 11th to the 15th, at the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W.1.

London University v. Hampstead Chess Club. Played at the University College on December 13th, 1926.

## HAMPSTEAD.

1	W. Winter	..	..	..	..	½
2	H. G. Dowden	..	..	..	..	0
3	J. H. Morrison	..	..	..	..	1
4	P. Wyndham	..	..	..	..	1
5	W. W. Brougham	..	..	..	..	1
6	F. L. Hall	..	..	..	..	½
7	R. J. Minns	..	..	..	..	0
8	S. Buerger	..	..	..	..	1
9	T. R. Ffoulkes	..	..	..	..	0
10	H. Blaikley	..	..	..	..	1
11	C. W. Guignard	..	..	..	..	½
12	L. James	..	..	..	..	0

6½

## LONDON UNIVERSITY.

R. F. Goldstein	..	..	..	..	..	½
J. A. Allcock	..	..	..	..	..	1
P. B. Botcherby	..	..	..	..	..	0
T. Bispham	..	..	..	..	..	0
N. F. MacLagan	..	..	..	..	..	C
A. Jackson	..	..	..	..	..	½
V. J. A. Russ	..	..	..	..	..	1
P. E. Bowers	..	..	..	..	..	0
W. W. Thomas	..	..	..	..	..	1
G. G. Slack	..	..	..	..	..	0
J. H. Bevis	..	..	..	..	..	½
A. Obolensky	..	..	..	..	..	1

5½

London University v. Oxford University. Played at Oxford on November 27th, 1926.

## LONDON UNIVERSITY.

1	R. F. Goldstein	..	..	..	..	½
2	J. A. Allcock	..	..	..	..	½
3	P. B. Botcherby	..	..	..	..	½
4	T. Bispham	..	..	..	..	0
5	A. Jackson	..	..	..	..	1
6	J. H. Bevis	..	..	..	..	0
7	P. E. Bowers	..	..	..	..	½
8	G. G. Slack	..	..	..	..	½
9	W. W. Thomas	..	..	..	..	½
10	A. E. Merrin	..	..	..	..	½
11	G. F. Powell	..	..	..	..	½

6

## OXFORD UNIVERSITY.

K. H. Bancroft	..	..	..	..	..	½
G. Abrahams	..	..	..	..	..	½
H. F. Sutherland	..	..	..	..	..	½
G. R. Mitchell	..	..	..	..	..	1
G. Costigan	..	..	..	..	..	0
F. E. Cutler Jones	..	..	..	..	..	1
A. J. Morrell	..	..	..	..	..	½
R. H. Newman	..	..	..	..	..	½
A. E. Smith	..	..	..	..	..	½
R. W. Bonham	..	..	..	..	..	½
B. S. Edwards	..	..	..	..	..	½

5

London University v. National Liberal Club. Played at the National Liberal Club on December 7th, 1926.

## LONDON UNIVERSITY.

1	R. F. Goldstein	..	..	..	..	½
2	J. A. Allcock	..	..	..	..	½
3	P. B. Botcherby	..	..	..	..	½
4	T. Bispham	..	..	..	..	0
5	N. Kazi (by default)	..	..	..	..	0
6	A. Jackson	..	..	..	..	1
7	P. E. Bowers	..	..	..	..	1
8	W. W. Thomas	..	..	..	..	0
9	A. E. Merrin	..	..	..	..	1
10	G. G. Slack	..	..	..	..	1
11	R. G. Humphries	..	..	..	..	1
12	A. Obolensky	..	..	..	..	½

7

## NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB.

B. E. Siegheim	..	..	..	..	..	½
Dr. J. Schumer	..	..	..	..	..	½
E. Morgan	..	..	..	..	..	½
F. Salmony	..	..	..	..	..	1
S. P. J. Merlin	..	..	..	..	..	1
R. G. Armstrong	..	..	..	..	..	0
Aylmer Maude	..	..	..	..	..	0
Dr. H. Bonnefin	..	..	..	..	..	1
E. Beattie	..	..	..	..	..	0
O. F. MacLagan	..	..	..	..	..	0
M. Leicester	..	..	..	..	..	0
S. S. Abbott	..	..	..	..	..	½

5

On December 4th a strong team from Christ Church (Brighton) journeyed to Southsea for a friendly match with the Portsmouth Chess Club. The visitors were captained by W. Bridger, champion of both Sussex and Christ Church. Score:—

CHRIST CHURCH.						PORTSMOUTH.					
I	W. Bridger	..	..	..	I	A. Hayes	..	..	..	..	0
2	J. Storr-Best	..	..	..	I	H. D. Lloyd	..	..	..	..	0
3	Castle Leaver	..	..	..	I	J. S. West	..	..	..	..	0
4	W. R. Andrews	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. D. Osborn	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	F. Brook	..	..	..	I	A. R. Cooper	..	..	..	..	0
6	G. E. Smith	..	..	..	0	H. A. Way	..	..	..	..	I
7	A. T. Watson	..	..	..	I	E. Clayton	..	..	..	..	0
8	A. B. Goodfellow	..	..	..	I	E. B. James	..	..	..	..	0
9	W. E. Hollingdale	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Jenkins	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	L. B. Hunt	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. N. Fletcher	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	C. Stacey	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. W. Rose	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	L. Martin	..	..	..	I	F. White	..	..	..	..	0
9						3					

### London Commercial Chess League.

1st DIVISION.												
	P.		W.		L.		D.					Pts.
Shell Mex .. .. .	6	..	6	..	—	..	—	..				6
St. Helen's Court .. ..	5	..	4	..	I	..	—	..				4½
Union Castle .. .. .	4	..	3	..	—	..	I	..				3
R.M.S.P. .. .. .	6	..	3	..	—	..	3	..				3
Nestanglo .. .. .	5	..	2	..	I	..	2	..				2½
Bowrings .. .. .	4	..	2	..	—	..	2	..				2
P.L.A. .. .. .	5	..	2	..	—	..	3	..				2
Britannic House .. ..	6	..	2	..	—	..	4	..				2
Mortons .. .. .	6	..	2	..	—	..	4	..				2
Motor Union .. .. .	5	..	I	..	I	..	3	..				1½
St. Katharine's .. ..	5	..	I	..	I	..	3	..				1½
Mex .. .. .	3	..	I	..	—	..	2	..				I
Lloyd's .. .. .	4	..	I	..	—	..	3	..				I
2nd DIVISION.												
	P.		W.		D.		L.					Pts.
P.L.A. II .. .. .	5	..	4	..	I	..	—	..				4½
Nestanglo II .. .. .	5	..	3	..	I	..	I	..				3½
Bonnington I .. .. .	4	..	2	..	2	..	—	..				3
Sedgwick Collins I ..	4	..	2	..	2	..	—	..				3
Union Castle II .. ..	4	..	2	..	I	..	I	..				2½
Morton's II .. .. .	4	..	I	..	2	..	I	..				2
Shell Mex II .. .. .	4	..	—	..	3	..	I	..				1½
Lloyd's II .. .. .	5	..	I	..	I	..	3	..				1½
Motor Union II .. ..	5	..	I	..	I	..	3	..				1½
Cornhill II .. .. .	4	..	—	..	I	..	3	..				½
R.M.S.P. II .. .. .	4	..	—	..	I	..	3	..				½

In giving the score of this competition in our December issue we made the mistake of referring to J. A. Miles as president of the League. Of course C. D. Morton is president and highly popular as such. J. A. Miles and H. K. E. Ostle are his keen and valued vice-presidents.

School Chess.—For the past three weeks the children of the School at Ewhurst, a village fifteen miles from Hastings, have been

engaged in a chess tournament, which has been won by Alfred Hurley, aged 12. Basil Catt, who is only eight, won most games, and lost in the end to Hurley. The children have been learning the game for nearly two years past, and show great keenness.

The second round of the Milhants silver king trophy took place at Peterboro' on December 4th, ending in a good win for Peterboro'.

PETERBORO'.					NORTHAMPTON.				
1	J. S. Burlingham	..	..	..	1	J. S. Greeves	..	..	..
2	W. L. Brett	..	..	..	2	F. W. Shaw	..	..	..
3	H. J. Wilson	..	..	..	3	W. W. Church	..	..	..
4	H. Colbert	..	..	..	4	W. T. Church	..	..	..
5	W. J. Cracknell	..	..	..	5	E. Skinner	..	..	..
6	C. Peach	..	..	..	6	G. Handley	..	..	..
7	Rev. J. W. Jones	..	..	..	7	H. de B. Leach	..	..	..
8	J. J. S. Flynn	..	..	..	8	W. E. Bater	..	..	..
9	J. H. Andrews	..	..	..	9	W. H. Johnson	..	..	..
10	H. Hepworth	..	..	..	10	P. P. Perry	..	..	..

Leeds v. Huddersfield. Played at Huddersfield on Saturday, November 27th, 1926.

HUDDERSFIELD.						LEEDS.					
1	H. E. Atkins	..	..	..	I	A. C. Ivimy (White)	..	..	..	O	
2	C. G. Wenyon	..	..	..	*	F. Schofield	..	..	..	*	
3	H. J. Lofthouse	..	..	..	O	G. Pollard	..	..	..	I	
4	H. A. Cadman	..	..	..	½	J. Croysdale	..	..	..	½	
5	R. A. Sturgeon	..	..	..	I	J. B. Oates	..	..	..	O	
6	H. Greenwood	..	..	..	O	C. G. Addingley	..	..	..	I	
7	H. Mellor	..	..	..	*	F. Cass	..	..	..	*	
8	J. Calvert	..	..	..	I	H. Bulliard	..	..	..	†O	
9	E. Winterbottom	..	..	..	O	W. Skirrow	..	..	..	I	
10	F. M. Bassano	..	..	..	I	F. J. Garrick	..	..	..	O	
						4½					3½

\* To be adjudicated.

† By default.

With regard to this match, H. E. Atkins was still confined to the house, so Mr. Ivimy (who cannot catch cold), was sent to his house to play him.

There was a curious incident on board No. 2. The Leeds player gave his opponent check and his opponent actually didn't see it and mated the Leeds man in reply. Of course this was an illegal move. He had to withdraw the Queen with which he effected the mate and put it in front of his King to cover the check. Luckily for him it was a Queen checking!

In the fifth round of the Woodhouse Cup competition on Saturday, December 18th, Sheffield, playing at home, beat Huddersfield by 6 to 4. Bradford visited Rotherham and won by 7 to 3. Scores:—

SHEFFIELD.						HUDDERSFIELD.					
1	C. R. Gurnhill	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Atkins	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	H. H. Clarke	..	..	..	I	H. J. Lofthouse	..	..	..	0	
3	E. Dale	..	..	..	I	H. A. Cadman	..	..	..	0	
4	A. Y. Green	..	..	..	0	H. Greenwood	..	..	..	I	
5	F. Ogden	..	..	..	0	R. A. Sturgeon	..	..	..	I	
6	J. Moore	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Foster	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
7	F. W. Whitehead	..	..	..	I	J. Calvert	..	..	..	0	
8	J. S. Hamer	..	..	..	0	F. M. Bassano	..	..	..	I	
9	R. C. Weaver	..	..	..	I	E. Winterbottom	..	..	..	0	
10	A. W. Jenkinson	..	..	..	I	S. Sheard	..	..	..	0	
6						4					
BRADFORD.						ROTHERHAM AND DISTRICT.					
1	H. W. Hodgkinson	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. R. Fleming	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	F. Betts	..	..	..	I	E. J. Griffith	..	..	..	0	
3	H. L. Brooke	..	..	..	I	F. Davy	..	..	..	0	
4	T. Hillery	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. Jones	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	H. Davison	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Askew	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	C. B. Cribb	..	..	..	I	E. Gardiner	..	..	..	0	
7	J. B. Grew	..	..	..	0	S. MacDonald	..	..	..	I	
8	F. Watson	..	..	..	I	H. McWhire	..	..	..	0	
9	J. O. Gray	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. G. Hock	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
10	Z. Rosenthal	..	..	..	I	S. P. Ludbrook	..	..	..	0	

Our esteemed and veteran subscriber, T. H. Piper, of Esquimaux, Canada, acted as referee at a simultaneous display given by Dr. Lasker at Seattle. "They were all good sports and I had a sinecure," he writes.

It may be recalled that Mr. Piper played in the Vizayanagaram section of the great tournament at London in 1883, obtaining a fine score of 16 out of a possible 25. We believe that I. Gunsberg and F. W. Lord are the only other survivors. Bardeleben won the tourney with a score of 21½.

Alassio British Chess Club (a Department of the British Club, Alassio, Italy).—The hon. secretaries have arranged to divide their work, so that S. S. Blackburne becomes match secretary (which includes tournaments) and Capt. Eltringham becomes correspondence secretary.

It has been arranged to hold chess tournaments in each of the months of December, January and February, each tournament being played on the "American" principle, and extending throughout the month. The February tournament will be for the championship of the chess club. The competitions are on level terms (not handicap), and in the December tournament the players are not classed according to strength of play; but, to prevent the competitions being too lengthy, the entries were divided into two sections, a separate competition being in the first instance played for each section, and afterwards the two leaders in each section (four in all) playing one another in a final "American" competition. In the January tournament the players will be graded, and a separate "American" competition will be held for each grade.

The December tournament has evoked great interest, and there were seventeen entries for it and these included some well-known chessplayers and others who are well known in other walks of life.

The entries comprised the following players:—

*Section "A."*—Mrs. S. S. Blackburne, Capt. Brandon, R.N., Major Connolly, Sir Henry Ashbrooke Crump, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Right Rev. Bishop Goldsmith, D.D., Miss Lunt, Miss Staniforth and Mr. A. J. Warrack.

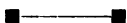
*Section "B."*—Mr. S. S. Blackburne, Commander Edwards, R.N., Mr. J. T. Gibson, Mr. A. H. Hammersley Heenan, M.I.C.E. (England), M.I.C.E.I. (Ireland), Mr. S. C. Legh, Miss Beatrice Osmond, Mrs. Richards, Rev. Canon Vernon and Miss Wickham.

An amusing incident happened some years ago in the chess experiences of Mr. S. S. Blackburne, the match secretary of the club. About twenty-two years ago, he was elected a life member of the Canterbury Chess Club, Christchurch, New Zealand, and some years later, when the membership of the committee had completely changed, he was made a life member again. Gratefully accepting the second appointment, Mr. Blackburne told the secretary that, as the first election covered his life, he hoped the other applied to the next, as he would like to continue his interest in chess.

# SPECIAL NOTICE

TO PLAYERS IN THE

## LONDON CHESS LEAGUE



THE editors of the *British Chess Magazine* have been approached by the high officials of the London Chess League with a view to publishing league results in the *B.C.M.*, now that the *Chess Budget* has regrettably been discontinued.

It would be unfortunate for the League to have no official organ so the Editors have decided to publish full results provided the members of the League will give the *B.C.M.* a sufficiently increased subscription list to cover the considerable cost.

If 150 members of the League who do not at present take in the *B.C.M.* will add their names to its supporters the scheme can be carried through. Will those willing to enable the *B.C.M.* to publish all London League results kindly send their names and addresses with cheque (12/-) to R. H. S. Stevenson, 45 Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.



## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

Australia.—The 60th annual meeting of the Melbourne C.C. was held on September 18th, when the report showed a membership fast approaching 200—an Australian record and one, indeed, hard to beat in many other countries—and a credit balance higher than ever before. Our congratulations!

The championship of the Melbourne C.C. has been won by W. F. Coultas, a former State champion, with a score of 7 out of 10. F. K. Vaughan, present Victorian champion, was second with 6½.

---

South Africa.—At the annual general meeting of the Pretoria C.C. on November 2nd it was reported that the Club's credit balance was over £40, an increase of more than £14 on last year's figure. It was decided, in consequence, to reduce the membership fee to the former 10s. 6d. per annum.

The annual match between Pretoria and the Union Club, Johannesburg, was due for decision on "Dingaan's Day" (December 14th).

---

British Guiana.—The Citizens' Chess Club, on October 21st held its second chess exhibition at the Town Hall, Georgetown. Among the names of exhibitors we note that of John Keeble, of Norwich, who sent several objects of interest. H.E. the Governor, Sir Cecil Rodwell, K.C.M.G., was present and distributed the prizes in the various Club tournaments. A concert wound up the evening.

On October 25th a ladies' section of the Citizens' C.C. was founded, 20 members being enrolled, and Mrs. J. A. M. Osborne being elected vice-president.

R. G. Humphrey has presented a challenge cup for competition at the C.C.C.

By the way, G. F. Hopkinson, of British Guiana, is on a visit to England, and has been seen at the City of London C.C.

---

France.—The new British Chess Club in Paris has already attained a membership of just on fifty! The hon. secretary, J. E. Scantlebury, writes to us that the club has bought 20 sets of chessmen and boards, and has become affiliated to the French Chess Federation, but has a balance in hand, after paying all running expenses. The regular weekly meeting is on Thursdays, at 8 p.m., at the Trianon Bar, rue des Mathurins (between the Opéra and the Gare St. Lazare); but members can also invite their friends on other nights.

Another new club, the "Tchigorine," has given evidence of its activities by promoting a tournament for the Paris championship, the games to be played at various chess-centres. The entries, 16 in number, promise a good struggle: A. Baratz, V. Barthe, H. Bertrand, L. Bethéder, G. W. Champion, L. Y. Collins, W. Dembo, M. Fischer.

V. Halberstadt, H. K. Handasyde, V. Kahn, G. Lazard, E. Ratner, M. Romih, M. Savkine, and L. L. Schwartzmann.

The Cercle de la Rive Gauche has now a membership of 98.

A new chess club has been started in Nice, L'Echiquier Niçois.

The French Chess Federation, which held its general meeting on November 7th, has raised its annual subscription rate from 2 to 3 francs. The vice-president, M. L. Tauber, has made a generous gift of 10,000 francs to the funds, to enable the Federation to get out of its financial difficulties.

The 3rd Hyères chess congress will be held at the Grand Hotel des Palmiers, January 24th—February 6th. There will be the Philidor Cup Tournament (prizes : 1,500 750, 500 and 250 francs), Major Tournament (prizes : 1,000, 600 and 400 francs), and Minor Tournament (prizes : 500, 300 and 200 francs). Entries should be sent to A. J. Maas, La Palmeraie, Hyères. The entrance fees are : Cup, 100f. ; Major, 75f. ; and Minor, 50f.

Belgium.—In Brussels, on November 21st, a 10-board match between Belgium and Holland ended in victory for the visitors by 7—3. On the top boards M. Euwe, J. Davidson and J. W. te Kolste scored wins for the Dutch team, beating G. Koltanowski, M. Nebel and —. Segall (substitute). A. Tackels and M. Lenglez were the only winners on the Belgian side.

A four-round tournament of three players for the championship of the Cercle de Bruxelles has resulted as follows : I, M. Varlin, 5 points ; II-III, M. Nebel and A. Tackels, 3½ each.

Holland.—A match between Alekhine and Dr. Max Euwe was due to begin in Amsterdam on December 22nd.

Germany.—Three local championship results are announced : Silesia (at Bad Altheide), F. Sämisch ; Pomerania (at Stargard), B. Moritz ; and the Saale (at Dessau), W. von Holzhausen.

In celebration of its jubilee the Aachen Chess Club played a match against a visiting team from Holland and just lost by 10—11.

Russia.—A telegram from Moscow on December 16th announced that E. D. Bogoljuboff had renounced his Soviet citizenship because the Italian government had prevented his entrance into Italy for the purpose of taking part in the Meran tournament—on the ground of his political allegiance.

Italy.—The Meran tournament is reported elsewhere.

The chess club at Bordighera has been reconstituted and meets twice weekly at the Union Club.

Norway.—In the play-off of the tie for first prize in the national championship, H. C. Christoffersen beat L. Hanssen by 3—0.

United States.—The proposal to hold a six-masters' tournament in New York this spring as a sort of preliminary to a World Championship match, has taken definite shape. The executive committee is constituted as follows: Julius Finn, president; A. N. Hallgarten, vice-president and treasurer, A. S. Meyer, vice-president; N. L. Lederer, secretary, and L. B. Meyer, director. There is also a committee of patrons, to help in the raising of funds, headed by George E. Roosevelt. G. Maroczy will be tournament-director, and W. P. Shipley referee.

The prizes proposed are three, of \$2,000, \$1,500 and \$1,000 respectively. In addition, all expenses will be paid, and the non-prizewinners will receive consolation money.

Each player will meet the other five four times, and there will be five rounds a week, so that the tournament will last four weeks.

The first invitations to compete were sent to Capablanca, Marshall, Alekhine, Bogoljuboff, Nimzovitch and Vidmar. The reserves were stated to be Spielmann, Tartakover, and Reti.

Brazil.—The annual tournament of the Club de Xadrez de Santos, including eight players, has recently finished, with the following result: 1st, Euclides Machado; 2nd, Eurice Penteado; 3rd, Arthur Feder; 4th, Barreto da Costa; 5th, Sra. Machado. The championship of Santos has thus been won for the third year in succession by Euclides Machado, the present secretary of the club.

In reply to our query, on page 746 of last issue, as to the origin of the name "Tenison Gambit," Mr. H. Hosey Davis (Bristol) says that in his chess column in the *Clifton Observer*, October 28th, 1891, he stated that the opening was the invention of a strong member of the New Orleans C.C., O. M. Tenison. The game Miniati-Jones was played in a match Over Forty v. Under Forty at the Manchester C.C. in 1891.

"H. Jones," adds our informant, "was one of the strongest players of the Manchester Club, and I, believe, a one-time champion. N. T. Miniati was a later champion of the club, I think, and a strong player. He edited the *Chess Review*, which ran for about a year."

A game at this opening, Tenison v. B., published in the New Orleans *Times-Democrat*, ran: 1 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4; 2 P—K 4, P×P; 3 Kt—Kt 5, P—K B 4; 4 B—B 4, Kt—K R 3; 5 Kt×R P! R×Kt; 6 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 7 Q—Kt 6, R—R 1; 8 B—K 6 ch, K—B 3; 9 B×B dis ch, Q—Q 3; 10 Q—K 8 ch, K—Kt 3; 11 Q—R 4! Resigns—for if Q—B 3; 12 Q—Kt 3, K—R 3; 13 Kt—B 3. And if 11..., P—K 3; 12 P—Q R 3, etc.

Mr. F. Ashford White writes from Paris concerning the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of the famous Philidor, which was duly fêted in his native town, Dreux, last November:—

This extraordinary man was the offspring of a curious couple, the father a veteran chessplayer of more than three-score and ten, the mother a girl of musical taste, not yet out of her teens. Curiously enough, he seems to have

inherited in a greatly enhanced degree both their tastes and hobbies; and this at a very early age. His book on chess was written when he was but twenty-three. Five years later he temporarily devoted himself to music, and composed several light operas, airs from which were played at the bicentenary festival. But his roving life—he journeyed all over Europe in search of worthy adversaries for forty or fifty years—soon recommenced. The tale of how he revived the blindfold game, and confronted several players in simultaneous matches, need not be repeated here. He was well known at the chess club of St. James Street, and during the stormy days of the French Revolution found a quiet refuge in London, dying in the English capital in 1795.

#### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

*Skakbladet* (Copenhagen).—We note your change of address to Bülowsvej 6<sup>1</sup>, Köbenhavn V.

---

### THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT, LONDON, 1927.

---

The British Chess Federation is now beginning to work in earnest on the preparations for this important and unique event.

Invitations have been sent to the national chess authority of every nation affiliated to the F.I.D.E. (Federation Internationale des Echecs) and replies were requested before the end of the year.

The two fine rooms at the Central Hall, Westminster (which were used for the tournament in 1922) have been secured.

The following nations may be represented: Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Czecho-slovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Holland, Hungary, Italy, Norway, Roumania, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United States of America, and Yugoslavia as well as Great Britain.

Each nation will be represented by a team of four players, all of whom will be entertained by the Federation during their stay in London, while a large proportion of (in many cases all) their travelling expenses will be covered.

The cost of the tournament will be close on £2,000, and the B.C.F. now appeals to all supporters of chess to come forward and assist in the following three ways:—

1. By making a donation towards the expenses.
2. By being present as frequently as possible during the tournament.
3. By making the enterprise as widely known as possible and thus enlisting a maximum of sympathy towards the proceedings.

The tournament has been arranged to celebrate the third annual meeting of the F.I.D.E.: this will take place immediately after the finish of the play. It will be remembered the first meeting was held in Switzerland in 1925 and the second in Hungary in 1926. After London, 1927, the delegates will meet in Holland, 1928.

We hope to publish as soon as possible the list of nations who accept the invitation to be present, and in the meantime we have pleasure in opening a subscription list in the *B.C.M.*, and we shall acknowledge each month all money sent to us.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney. We have still a few Year Books for sale to non-members. The Compliments of the Season to all.

**Trophy Results.**—Class 1a: Dr. Steadman drew Lawrence and Darby; Bussell drew Carmichael; Dewing drew Illingworth; Bussell drew Chambers. Class 1b: Lowe beat Parsons and drew Parr; Rev. W. E. Evill drew Lowe; J. H. Parr drew G. P. Kitchener; W. H. Whicher beat Rev. W. E. Evill. Class 2a: Wilson beat Shelton and Gale; Gurney beat Gale; Armitage beat Gale. Class 3a: Hopkins beat Hollingdale; Wilcox beat Hamilton; Marsden beat Artis and Kennedy; Berg beat Wilcox. Class 3b: Beckwith beat Beaumont. Class 4a: Simpson beat Lambert; W. Milburn beat W. Lambert. Class 4b: Miss Herridge beat Bond; Fairclough beat Brown; E. L. Browning beat Mrs. Fish; R. G. Tyzack retired, score cancelled. Class 5: W. T. Wood beat Mack, S. Davis beat W. F. Davidson.

**Handicap Results.**—Browning beat Withey (2) and W. T. Wood (2); Bardsley beat Milburn (2); Miss Eveling beat Miss Drummond; Holland beat Withey (2); Hardy beat Simpson; Laslett beat Tyzack (2); Lambert beat Porch; Mack beat Withey (2) and Wood; Milburn beat King and Beaumont (2); McDonald beat Browning; McEwen beat Barker (2); Miss Pannell beat Redmond (2); Rynders beat Barker (2) and Kennedy (3); Rapley beat Tyzack (2) and Hamilton (2); Snook beat Barker (2); Tapsfield beat Barker (2); Tollit beat West; Wilson beat Jamilton (2); Whicher beat Duffell (2) and Barker (2); Mack drew Wood.

**B.C.F. v. Irish C.A. Results.**—A. R. B. Thomas drew V. Coates (14); F. W. Darby beat Art. O'Riain (29); A. R. Gale beat D. Griffin (36); S. G. Duffell beat W. Devey (49); Rev. Canon E. C. Baldwin beat T. E. Galvin (74); Miss Campbell beat R. A. Tipping (81); T. A. Thornton beat J. R. Waugh, M.B. (83); Rev. C. H. Britten beat J. T. Shaughnessy (88); R. Finch beat C. Mervyn (96); F. Newell drew L. O'Sheridan (78). Present score: B.C.F., 27½; I.C.A., 10½.

**New Knock-out Results.**—Gold Medal Section: Darby beat Major Jones; Jayne beat Coole. Silver Medal Section: H. A. Clarke beat Shelton.

**B.C.C.A. v. Newcastle C.C.**—W. Barker lost to Wilmshurst (14); Chambers beat Angle (by default) (5); Behrmdt beat Boutland (19); P. B. Simeon and Davis drew (15). Present score: B.C.C.A., 2½; Newcastle, 1½.

Jersey adjudications.—Steele drew Garde (19); Carmichael beat Johns (2); J. O. Brown lost Nash (12); North drew Petrovsky (6). A return match 12 a-side is to be commenced early 1927.

Alterations Year Book.—3b Trophy: Jago beat Kennedy, and is 2nd with 8 points. 2a Trophy: Major Jones beat Parsons, and is 2nd with 7 points.

We regret to hear of the death of a very old member, Rev. P. B. Simeon, who, we believe, was over 80 years old. He was an enthusiastic player, and sent his last move in the Newcastle match on the day of his decease, which was about the second week in December. Further particulars will be given later.

Changes of Address: Miss C. Pannell to The "Lodge," 12b Belsize Square, South Hampstead, N.W.3; Miss Baker to "Glenbarrty," 37 Rosenthal Road, Catford, S.E.6.

### GAME NO. 5,776.

Played in the Gold Medal Tournament. Semi-final Knock-out.  
Notes by J. W. Wood.

#### *Reti's Opening (transposed).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. W. WOOD		H. J. H. COPE		J. W. WOOD		H. J. H. COPE	
(Southsea)		(Ilfracombe)		(Southsea)		(Ilfracombe)	
1	Kt—K B 3	1	P—Q 4	16	P—K Kt 4 !	16	K—Kt 2
2	P—B 4	2	P—Q B 3	17	P×P	17	R—R 1
3	P—Q 4	3	Kt—K B 3	18	P—R 6 ch	18	K—B 1
4	Kt—B 3	4	P×P	19	P—R 7	19	Q—K 2
5	P—Q R 4	5	B—B 4	20	Q—R 6 ch	20	K—K 1
6	P—K 3	6	P—K 3	21	Kt—K 4 !	21	K—Q 2 (c)
7	B×P	7	B—Q Kt 5	22	B—Kt 5	22	Q—B 1
8	Castles	8	Castles	23	Kt—B 6 ch	23	K—B 2
9	Q—K 2	9	Q Kt—Q 2	24	Q—R 4	24	B—K 2
10	R—Q 1 (a)	10	Kt—Kt 3	25	Q R—B 1	25	Kt—Q 3
11	P—K 4	11	B×K P ? (b)	26	P—Q 5	26	Kt—B 4
12	Kt×B	12	Kt×Kt	27	Q—K 4	27	Kt—Q 3
13	Q×Kt	13	Kt×B	28	B—B 4	28	R—Q 1
14	Kt—Kt 5	14	P—K Kt 3	29	P×B P	29	P—Q Kt 3
15	Q—R 4	15	P—K R 4	30	Kt—Q 7		Resigns

(a) P—K 4 at once I believe is better !

(b) Black does not look into this carefully enough. The attack was well worth the Pawn for he never recovers after this move.

(c) He gets out of the frying pan of the King side only to fall into the fire of the Rooks on the Queen side.

### FOR SALE.

Tome II (End-Games), *Echecs Modernes*, by Delaire, in mint condition 12/6 post free.

Full-size club set of Chessmen (Staunton), loaded, in box, £1 1s. post free.  
Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 45 Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME No. 5.777.

Played in the second of the invitation tournaments at the City of London Chess Club, in October. Notes by J. H. Blake.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE

H. SAUNDERS

BLACK

F. D. YATES

- 1 P—Q 4      1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 Kt—K B 3    2 P—K 3  
 3 P—K 3

Allowing Black to transpose at once into an old form of the opening presenting few difficulties for him. 3 P—Q B 4 is usually preferred.

- 4 B—Q 3      3 P—Q 4  
 5 Q Kt—Q 2    4 P—B 4  
 6 Castles      5 Kt—B 3  
 7 P—B 3      6 Q—B 2

His plan is to get in P—K 4 early, but Black is not obliged to notice that.

- 8 P—K 4      7 P—Q Kt 3  
 9 P—K 5      8 B—Kt 2

He cannot leave the K P where it is owing to Black's threat of ... R—Q 1; but a better way of overcoming that difficulty would be 9 K P×P; if ... K P×P, then 10 R—K 1 ch; but if 9... Kt×P then 10 Kt—Kt 3. The effect of the text move is to convert the game to a French Defence type in which White has lost a move owing to his K P taking three moves to reach K 5.

- 10 P—Q R 3      9 Kt—Q 2  
 11 R—K 1      10 B—K 2  
 12 Q—K 2      11 Castles Q R

Unless he was going to play P—Q Kt 4 in this position his 10th move might as well have been saved. Black could, it is true, reply ... P—B 5, but might not improbably be reluctant to close up his Q B so completely as that.

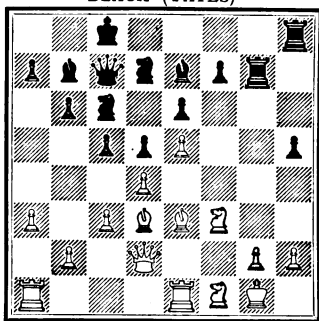
- 12 P—K Kt 4  
 13 Q R—Kt 1  
 13 Kt—B 1  
 14 B—K 3

This is premature, because he cannot afterwards play K Kt—Q 2 at need on account of ... P—K B 4, forcing P×P *e.p.*

- 14 P—K R 4  
 15 P—Kt 5  
 15 Q—Q 2      16 R—Kt 2  
 16 Kt—Kt 5    17 P×P *e.p.*  
 17 P—K B 4    18 Kt×P (B 3)

Position after 18 Kt×P (B 3).

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (SAUNDERS)

18 Q Kt×K P

.....An unsound sacrifice. The loose position of his Rooks is a latent danger for which he has not sufficiently allowed; and 18... K R—Kt 1 is no improvement as White replies 19 R—K 2 and then threatens 20 B—K R 6, winning the Exchange. 18... P—B 4 should come first; for if 19 P×P *e.p.*, then ... B×P, and the break through afterwards comes about more naturally.

19 Kt×Kt

The right play was 19 P×Kt, P—Q 5 (... Kt×P; 20 Kt×Kt, P—Q 5 would lead to an ex-

orbitant payment for White's Queen), 20 B—K R 6 ! Q R—Kt 1 (... R—Kt 5 ; 21 P—K R 3) ; 21 B—K 4 and White repels the attack, keeping the piece.

19 Kt×Kt  
20 P×Kt  
21 B—K B 4

Equality could be maintained by 21 R—K 2 or 21 B—Q R 6 ; but he has decided to give the Queen for three pieces—ordinarily a good enough speculation ; here, however, one of the pieces is not yet mobilised, and his Pawn position is very loose, whilst all Black's pieces are ready to continue the attack.

21 R×P ch

22 Q×R  
23 K×B  
24 K—B 3  
25 P×P  
26 R—K 4

If 26 B—Kt 3, P—R 5 ; 27 B—B 2, P—B 4, and White dare not take *e.p.* on account of 28... Q—B 5 ch, compelling 29 K—Kt 2.

26 B×B  
27 P—B 4  
28 R—Kt 5 ch  
29 P—Q B 5  
30 P×B  
31 R—Kt 7 ch  
32 P—B 5  
Resigns

### GAME NO. 5,778.

Played in the championship tournament of the Liverpool Chess Club 25th October. Notes by E. A. Znosko-Borovsky.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. LEWIS	E. A. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 Q—B 2	7 P—B 4
8 R—Q 1	8 B P×P

.....8... Q—R 4 is considered best, and really is so, as it contains an indirect threat against White's Queen's Bishop.

9 K Kt×P

Réti in his game against Znosko-Borovsky, London, 1922, played ... K P×P. Here Black invents a plan of development by constant threats, so that he does not lose any move.

9 P×P  
10 B×P  
.....Attacking the Q B.

11 B—R 4      11 Kt—K 4  
.....Attacking the K B.  
12 B—K 2      12 Kt—Kt 3  
.....Attacking the Q B once more.  
13 B—Kt 3      13 P—K 4  
.....Attacking the Kt.  
14 Kt—Kt 3      14 Q—Kt 3  
.....Now Black has developed his pieces and his Q B can enter the game. But, as always by too rapid a development, there is now a weakness in his position, *viz.*, the P at K 4. Black was almost forced to advance it, as there was a disagreeable threat upon his Q B 2 square, but now White can attack this Pawn. 14... Q—B 2 was not a good defence for it, as the Queen would be on the diagonal of the White's Q B.

15 P—K R 4  
White begins at once the attack on the weak K P, by threatening P—R 5 ; but as he has not Castled



this attack appears premature. It would be better first to Castle as the weakness of the Pawn would still remain.

15 P—K R 4

.....With the idea not only to stop the R P, but to win it, if White Castles, by ..., Kt—Kt 5.

16 B—Q 3

Now White threatens to win, not only the K P, but also the K B P.

16 Q B—Kt 5

.....It is almost impossible to protect the Pawn; Black decides therefore to begin an attack at once.

17 R—Q 2      17 B—Kt 5

18 B×Kt      18 P×B

19 B×P

If 19 Q×P White expected ..., P—K 5, and the Queen is out of play. Perhaps, however, Black had a still stronger line, *e.g.*, 19..., Q—K 3 (threatening ..., Q B—B 4); 20 P—K 4, Q—B 5; 21 P—B 3, B×Kt; 22 P×K B, Q×B P; 23 P×B, Q×B ch, etc. In all variations the attack is very strong.

19 Q B—B 4

.....Not to protect the Kt P, but to bring the Kt into the attack.

20 Q—Q 1

A little better would be 20 Q—B 1.

(See diagram)

20 Kt—K 5

21 Kt×Kt

A little better would be 21 R—K 2; but then Black had a strong attack (besides the threat ..., B—Kt 5) by 21..., Q R—Q 1; 22 Q—B 1, B—K 3, with ..., B—B 5 to follow.

21 B×Kt

.....If 21..., B×R ch; 22 Kt(K 4)×B.

22 B—B 3      22 B×P

23 B×B

Perhaps it would be better not to exchange the Bishops, but White's game is lost.

23 Q×B

24 R—Kt 1

If 24 R—R 2 then ..., B—B 6 and ..., Q—Kt 5.

24 Q×P

.....The Bishop cannot be taken, because of the threat ..., Q—R 8 ch; Black now threatens ..., Q—R 7.

25 Kt—Q 4      25 Q—R 7

26 K—K 2

If 26 Kt—K 2 then ..., B—B 6 with the threat ..., Q×P ch.

26 R×P ch!

.....This wins by force.

27 K×R      27 R—K B 1 ch

28 K—K 2      28 B—B 8 ch

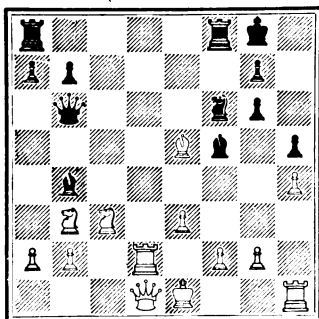
.....A nice move. Simpler would be ..., B—K 5 ch, with mate in two.

29 K—K 1      29 Q—R 5 ch  
Resigns

There is no defence against the mate.

Position after 20 Q—Q 1.

BLACK (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)



WHITE (LEWIS)

Two games from the American National tournament at Chicago.  
Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,779.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE  
F. J. MARSHALL

BLACK  
A. KUPCHIK

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—B 3    |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4    |
| 4 Kt—B 3   | 4 P—K 3    |

.....An alternative is 4...  
P×P, 5 P—K 3, P—Q Kt 4; 6  
P—Q R 4, P—Kt 5; 7 Kt—R 2,  
P—K 3; 8 B×P, etc.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 P×P    |            |

Marshall has a strong prefer-  
ence for making this exchange  
early when Black has played ...  
P—Q B 3.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
|            | 6 K P×P   |
| 7 P—K 3    | 7 B—K 2   |
| 8 B—Q 3    | 8 Castles |
| 9 Q—B 2    | 9 R—K 1   |
| 10 Castles | 10 Kt—B 1 |
| 11 Q R—K 1 | 11 B—K 3  |

.....11... Kt—K 5 is quite  
playable here, but does not get  
rid of White's attack, e.g., 11...  
Kt—K 5; 12 B×B, Q×B; 13  
B×Kt, P×B; 14 Kt—Q 2, P—  
K B 4; 15 P×B 3, P×P; 16  
Kt×P, Kt—Kt 3; 17 P—K 4!

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 12 Kt—K 5 | 12 K Kt—Q 2 |
| 13 B×B    | 13 R×B      |
| 14 P—B 4  | 14 P—B 3    |
| 15 Kt×Kt  | 15 Q×Kt     |
| 16 P—B 5  |             |

Although this blocks his own  
Bishop, it would be less advan-  
tageous to wait for Black to play  
... P—K B 4. Marshall had  
already tried 16 P—K 4 in a  
similar (though not identical)  
position of a game against Eduard  
Lasker at Lake Hopatcong  
tournament, with unsatisfactory  
result.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
|          | 16 B—B 2   |
| 17 R—B 3 | 17 Q R—K 1 |

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 18 Q—B 2   | 18 P—K R 3 |
| 19 P—Q R 3 |            |

Suggesting that he has not yet  
given up all idea of P—K 4  
presently, and wants to preserve  
this Pawn.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
|            | 19 Kt—R 2 |
| 20 P—K R 4 |           |

It is now indispensable to keep  
the Black Knight from reaching  
K 5 by way of K Kt 4.

20 Q—Q 3

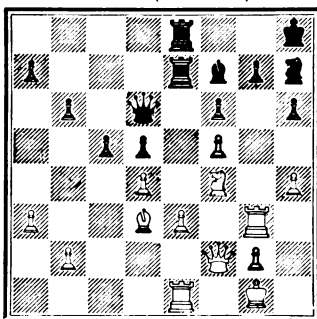
.....He wants to play ...  
P—B 4; but it is a mistake to  
place the Queen on an unguarded  
square; 20 ... Q—B 2 would do  
what was required without risk.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 21 R—Kt 3 | 21 K—R 1    |
| 22 Kt—K 2 | 22 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 23 Kt—B 4 | 23 P—B 4    |

.....With the Queen at Q B 2  
this plan of Black's would be  
unexceptionable; even now there  
is time to withdraw to safety  
before the cunningly constructed  
bomb explodes.

Position after 23... Q—B 4.

BLACK (KUPCHIK)



WHITE (MARSHALL)

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 24 R×P! | 24 Q—Q 1 |
|---------|----------|

.....Too late! For he dis-  
covers that if 24... K×R; 25  
Q—Kt 3 ch, and his Queen is lost

whether he move the King or interpose the Knight; whilst if 24... P×P; 25 Q—Kt 3, R×P; 26 R×B! and wins whatever Black may now capture. After the text move the White Rook withdraws again with only a Pawn captured, but it proves to have been the keystone of Black's defence.

25 R—Kt 3      25 P×P

26 Kt—Kt 6 ch      26 B×Kt

27 P×B      27 R×P

.....If 27... P×P; 28 Q—B 4, Kt—B 1; 29 Q×R P ch, etc.

28 Q R×R      28 P×R

29 P—Kt 7 ch      29 K—Kt 1

30 Q—B 5      Resigns

.....For if ..., Kt—B 1 White mates in three.

### GAME No. 5780.

#### Réti's Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
C. TORRE	EDUARD LASKER
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4
2 P—B 4	2 P×P
3 Kt—Q R 3	3 P—K 4

.....Previously played in the game Réti v. Nimzowitch, Semmering, 1926.

4 Kt×K P

If 4 Q Kt×P, P—K 5; 5 Kt—Kt 1, and with no centre Pawns moved White is behind in development.

5 Q—R 4 ch	4 B×Kt
6 Q—B	5 P—Q Kt 4!

If 6 Q×P ch, P—B 3; 7 Kt×Q B P, Kt×Kt; 8 Q×Kt ch, B—Q 2; 9 Q×P (9 Q—K 4 ch, B—K 2), and White has three Pawns for his piece but too backward a game.

6 B—Kt 2  
7 P—Q Kt 3

In a recent City of London championship game Sir G. A. Thomas played here 7 Q—K Kt 3, Q—B 3; 8 P—Q 3, P×P; 9 Kt×P, Kt—Q R 3; 10 B—B 4, with a better game than is obtained by the text move.

8 B—Kt 2	7 Q—Q 3
9 Q×Q	8 P—K B 3
10 Kt—B 3	9 P×Q
11 Kt—Q 4	10 P×P
12 P×P	11 P—Q R 3

12 Kt—K 6, K—Q 2; 13 Kt×P, P×P would be too dangerous for White.

13 Kt—B 5	12 K—Q 2
14 Kt—K 3	13 P—Kt 3
15 R—B 1	14 K—K 3
16 P—Kt 3	15 Kt—B 3
17 B—R 3 ch	16 K Kt—K 2
18 Castles	17 K—B 2
19 R—B 2	18 P—K R 4
20 K R—B 1	19 K R—Q 1
21 R—B 5	20 P—Q 4
22 Kt—Kt 2	21 P—Q 5
23 B×B	22 B—B 1!
24 Kt—B 4	23 Q R×B
25 R—B 7	24 Kt—R 4

The King's Pawn is not to be saved; he could, it is true, get the Q P for it by a double exchange of Rooks, but his chance of then resisting the two passed Pawns would be virtually hopeless; he therefore decides to play for a desperate attack.

25 Kt×P     ♗
26 B—R 3      26 Kt×R ♜
27 R×Kt ch      27 K—Kt 1 ♞
28 Kt×Kt P

(See diagram)

28 R—K 1

.....A far-sighted move. He gives up the Knight in order to get rid of White's attack, confine the Bishop, and then force up the passed Pawns by the aid of his remaining Rook.

## 29 R×R ch

If 29 K—Kt 2, Kt×P!; or  
29 K—B 1, P—Q 6!; or 29  
R—Q R 7, Kt×P ch; 30 K—B 1,  
R—R 1; 31 R—Q Kt 7, Kt—  
B 6!; 32 P×Kt, P×P; 33  
R—Q B 7, P—R 4! etc.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 30 B×Kt   | 29 R×R      |
| 31 P—K 3  | 30 P—Q 6!   |
| 32 Kt—B 4 | 31 P—Kt 5   |
| 33 B—Kt 2 | 32 R—Q 1    |
| 34 B×P    | 33 P—R 4    |
| 35 P—K 4  | 34 R—Q 2    |
| 36 Kt—Q 5 | 35 P—Q R 5  |
| 37 P—B 3  | 36 R—Q Kt 2 |
| 38 Kt×P   | 37 P—R 6    |

Otherwise 38.., P—Kt 6 would  
be decisive.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 39 K—B 2 | 38 R×Kt   |
| 40 B—R 8 | 39 K—B 2  |
| 41 B—Q 4 | 40 R—Kt 1 |
| 42 K—K 3 | 41 P—R 7  |
| 43 P—R 4 | 42 K—Kt 3 |

Not 43 K×P, R—Q 1!

- |        |           |
|--------|-----------|
| 44 K×P | 43 R—Kt 8 |
|        | 44 R—Kt 8 |
- .....If 44.., P Queens; 45  
B×Q, R×B; 46 K—K 3, and

Black would have yet a hard  
struggle against the Pawns.

## 45 K—K 3

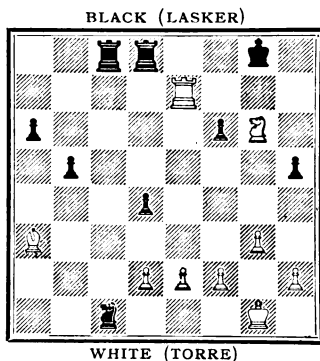
If 45 K—B 2 Black would  
Queen the Pawn, as the White  
King is then too far away to save  
the K Kt P and K R P afterwards.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 46 K—B 4 | 45 R×P   |
| 47 K—K 5 | 46 R—R 6 |
| 48 K—K 6 | 47 R×B P |
|          | 48 R—Q 6 |

Resigns.

A game played with great force  
by Black. It cost White the first  
prize.

Position after 28 Kt×Kt P.



Games played in the tournament at Spa. Notes by J.H.B.  
GAME No. 5,781.

*King's Knights' Opening (Greco Counter Gambit).*

- | WHITE            | BLACK             |
|------------------|-------------------|
| SIR G. A. THOMAS | DR. S. TARTAKOVER |
| 1 P—K 4          | 1 P—K 4           |
| 2 Kt—K B 3       | 2 P—K B 4         |
| 3 Kt×P           | 3 Q—B 3           |
| 4 P—Q 4          | 4 P—Q 3           |
| 5 Kt—B 4         | 5 P×P             |
| 6 Kt—B 3         | 6 Q—Kt 3          |
| 7 B—B 4          |                   |

See Game No. 5,682, *B.C.M.*,  
June, 1926, for another example  
of this opening. The old move  
7 P—Q 5 is not quite satisfactory  
for White. 7 P—B 3 has for a  
long time been accepted as best  
but the fact that two masters have

lately challenged White's adop-  
tion of it indicates some revision  
of opinion in regard to it. The  
text move revives a proposal  
made in *Le Palamède*, 1843.  
Its intention is to reserve P—Q 5  
until Black plays ... P—B 3;  
Black will then be saddled with  
two weak Pawns, at Q 3 and K 5.  
Unless Black's defence in the  
present game can be greatly  
improved upon the counter gam-  
bit will hardly survive.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 8 Kt—K 3  | 7 Kt—K B 3 |
| 9 B—B 4   | 8 B—K 2    |
| 10 P—Q 5! | 9 P—B 3    |
|           | 10 P—Kt 4  |

.....He has now to find means of avoiding 11 P×P and 12 B×P. 10..., Kt—R4 would by no means serve, as after 11 B—Kt 3, Kt×B; 12 R P×Kt, Black's K P would be inevitably lost.

11 B—K 2      11 P—Kt 5  
12 Kt—R 4      12 B—Q 2

.....The sequel shows that Kt 2 would have been a better square for the Bishop.

13 P—Q R 3!      13 Kt P×P  
14 R×P      14 Castles

.....Now he can save the Exchange only at ruinous cost in Pawns and position, e.g., 14..., B—Q 1; 15 B×P!; or 4..., P—Q R 4; 15 Kt—Kt 6, R—R 2; 16 Kt×B, K×Kt; 17 Q—Q 4, P—B 4; 18 B—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1; 19 Q—B 3 etc.

15 Kt—Kt 6      15 P×Kt  
16 R×R      16 Kt×P  
17 Kt×Kt      17 P×Kt  
18 B—Kt 3

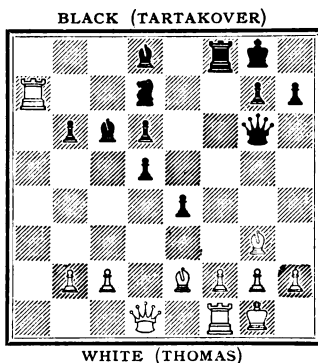
Not 18 Q×P ch, because after 18..., K—R 1, Black threatens 19..., B—Q B 3, besides the White Bishop and Pawn which would be *en prise*.

19 R—R 7      18 B—Q B 3  
19 B—Q 1

20 Castles      20 Kt—Q 2

.....He should first play 20..., K—R 1

Position after 20..., Kt—Q 2.



21 B—Kt 5!      21 B×B  
22 Q×P ch      22 K—R 1  
23 Q×B      23 Kt—B 4  
24 P—Kt 4      24 Kt—K 3  
25 B×P      25 Kt—Q 5  
26 Q—Q 5      26 Kt—K 7 ch  
27 K—R 1      27 Kt—B 6  
28 Q—Q 2      28 R—Kt 1  
29 B—K 5      29 Kt—Kt 4  
30 R×P!      Resigns

### GAME NO. 5,782.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER	M. ROMIH
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3

.....Not suitable for the Cambridge Springs Defence, because he has not a Kt at Q 2; and too early for the orthodox variation, as White's 7th move shows.

6 Kt—B 3      6 Q Kt—Q 2  
7 Q—B 2

In the normal variation, Black, having Castled instead of playing ... P—B 3, has a satisfactory reply to this with 7..., P—B 4; the fact that he would be a move in arrear in so playing here is the disproof of his 5th move.

7 P—Q R 3?  
8 P×P

8 P—B 5 is good here; because if now or later ..., P—Q Kt 3 Black is left with a very vulnerable P at Q B 3. The text move is according to Marshall's recipe in similar position.

- 8 K P×P  
9 B—Q 3 9 P—K R 3  
10 B—B 4 10 Castles

.....10.., Kt—R 4 would be time lost because of 11 B—K 5! Kt×B; 12 Kt×Kt, and the Black Knight must return to B 3.

- 11 P—K R 3 11 R—K 1  
12 Castles 12 Kt—B 1  
13 B—R 2 13 B—Q 3  
14 Kt—K 5 14 K Kt—Q 2  
15 P—B 4 15 P—B 3  
16 Q—B 2

A daring sacrifice! The alternative is 16 Kt×Kt and 17 P—K 4, which should maintain the attack.

- 16 P×Kt  
17 B P×P 17 B—Kt 5  
18 Q—B 7 ch 18 K—R 1  
19 Kt—K 2 19 Q—K 2  
20 Q—R 5 20 K—Kt 1  
21 R—B 3

The mobilisation of the Bishop at R 2 is more important than that of the Rooks; he should therefore play 21 B—Kt 3, with a view to 22 B—R 4.

- 21 Kt—R 2  
22 P—K R 4

Not 22 B×Kt ch, K×B; 23 R—B 7, Q—Kt 4!

- 22 K Kt—B 1  
23 Kt—B 4 23 B—K 3  
24 Kt×B 24 Q×Kt

.....White perhaps hoped for 24.., Kt×Kt, when 25 R—B 7! Q×R (if); 26 B×Kt ch, K—B 1; 27 R—K B 1, etc.

- 25 Q R—K B 1 25 Q—Q 2  
26 B—K B 4 26 R—K 2  
27 P—R 3 27 B—R 4

(See diagram)

- 28 Q B×P

With only one move needed to complete Black's development, and 28.., Q—K 1 also threatened, White's attack is in danger of

fizzling out; he resolves, therefore to put everything to the touch by giving up another piece.

- 28 P×B  
29 Q×P 29 R—Kt 2  
30 B×Kt ch 30 Kt×B  
31 P—K 6 31 Q—Q B 2

.....In order to be able to meet 32 R—B 7 with ... Q—Kt 6; but 31.., Q—Q 3 would have been better suited to the purpose by admitting of the Bishop being brought to the aid of the defence.

- 32 P—Q Kt 4 32 B×P

.....A mistaken sacrifice, as it does not sensibly relieve the position on the other wing. After 32.., B—Kt 3 White has no very strong continuation; e.g., 33 R—B 7, Q—Kt 6; 34 Q R—B 2, R—K 1 (not ... R—K B 1; 35 P—K 7, K R×R; 36 R×R and wins), and Black threatens ... B—B 2. Alternatively if White should seek to gain a move by playing 33 Q R—B 2 (so as to parry the threat of mate in advance) Black has the option of 33.., R—K 1 offering the last variation by transposition, or of 33.., R—K B 1; 34 R—B 7, K R×R; 35 P×R ch, K—R 1 (not ... R×P; 36 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1; 37 Q×Kt 1, R×R; 38 Q—R 8 ch and 39 K×R); 36 Q—K 6, Q—Kt 6, and White seems to have not enough attack left for his lost material.

- 33 P×B 33 R—K B 1  
34 R—B 4 34 Q—K 2  
35 Q R—B 3 35 R×R

.....Good moves for Black are now difficult to find. If 35.., Q×Kt P; 36 R—B 7!; and 35.., P—Kt 3 admits of the same answer, White then giving up his K P to get his Queen amongst the Black Pawns. 35.., Q—K 1 is liable to still the same reply with loss of the Black Knight.

- 36 Q×R 36 Q×Kt P  
37 Q—Kt 8 ch 37 Kt—B 1  
38 P—R 5!

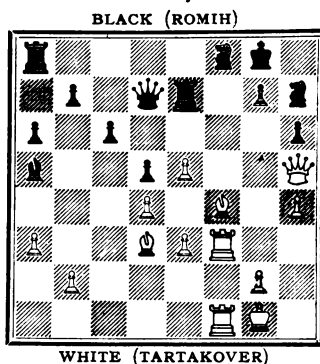
A neat stroke. Black has nothing better left than 36... Q-K 8 ch; 37 K-R 2, Q-R 5ch; 38 K-Kt 1, and give perpetual check.

38 Q-K 8            38 R-Kt 4  
39 R-Kt 5

.....A fatal oversight; there was now nothing better than to return with the Rook to Kt 2; then if 40 P-R 6 Black would again get his perpetual check.

40 Q-B 7 ch    40 K-R 1  
41 Q×Kt ch    41 Q×Q  
42 R×Q ch      Resigns

Position after 27... B-R 4.



### GAME No. 5,783.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE                      BLACK  
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER      A. TACKELS

1 Kt-K B 3    1 Kt-K B 3  
2 P-Q 4       2 P-Q 3  
3 Kt-B 3      3 B-B 4  
4 B-Kt 5      4 Q Kt-Q 2  
5 Kt-K R 4    5 B-Kt 3  
6 Kt×B        6 R P×Kt  
7 P-K 4       7 P-K 4  
8 P×P         8 Q Kt×P

.....If 8... P×P White could play 9 Q-B 3 and then either 10 Castles or R-Q 1.

9 P-B 4       9 Q Kt-Q 2  
.....9... Q Kt-Kt 5; 10 P-K R 3, Kt-K 6; 11 Q-Q 2 would be uncomfortable for Black; who chooses Q 2 rather than Q B 3 in order to provide an outlet for his Queen next move.

10 Q-B 3      10 P-B 3  
11 B-B 4      11 B-K 2  
12 Castles Q R    12 Q-B 2

.....12... P-Kt 4 would be bad on account of 13 B×P ch, K×B; 14 P-K 5, if Kt moves; 15 P-K 6 ch, etc.

13 R-Q 2      13 Castles K R

.....Giving full scope to Dr. Tartakover's predilection for the attacking game. It would be

more prudent to play 13... K R-B 1 and then Castle on the other side.

14 P-K R 4    14 K R-K 1

.....Now the moment was ripe for 14... P-Q Kt 4; next move it would still be good.

15 P-K Kt 4    15 B-B 1?  
16 P-R 5       16 P×P  
17 B×Kt        17 Kt×B

.....Not 17... P×B; 18 Q R-R 2! and wins.

18 P-Kt 5      18 Kt-Kt 5

.....The Knight has no other square because of 19 Q×R P, with mate to follow.

19 R×P

White could have played advantageously 19 Q×Kt! P-K Kt 3 (forced); 20 Q-B 3, P-Kt 4; 21 B×P (best), P×B; 22 Kt-Q 5, Q moves; 23 Kt-B 6 ch, K-Kt 2; 24 R×P and wins.

19 P-K Kt 3  
20 R-R 4      20 P-Q 4  
21 B-Q 3

Now 21 B×P, P×B; 22 Kt×P, Q-B 4; 23 Q×Kt, B-Kt 2 has not the same efficacy. But 21 Q×Kt, P×B; 22 Q R-R 2, B-Kt 2; 23 P-K 5, K-B 1 (... Q-K 2; 24 Kt-K 4); 24

R—R 7, with Q—R 4 to follow apparently ensures White the gain of the Bishop. Again 21 B—Kt 3 was much better than the move made, *e.g.*, 21 B—Kt 3, P—Q 5; 22 Q×Kt, P×Kt; 23 R—Q 7, R×P (P×P ch; 24 K—Kt 1; 24 B×P ch, K—K 2; 25 R—R 7 ch, K×R; 26 Q—R 4 ch, and mates next move.

- 21 P—Q 5  
22 Kt—K 2      22 P—Q B 4  
23 R×Kt

White has decided to content himself for the moment with the gain of two Pawns, and to attempt more now would certainly expose him to strong counter-attack.

- 23 P—B 5  
24 Kt×P      24 P×B  
25 R×P

Here 25 Q×P was better suited to his purpose, as the reply to the text move threatens 26... Q—K 8 ch, winning the K P.

25 Q—R 4

(See diagram)

- 26 P—B 5!      26 Q×R P  
27 Kt—Kt 3      27 P×P  
28 P—Kt 6!

A deadly stroke, to which there is no good reply.

28 B—R 3 ch

.....If 28... P×P; 29 Q×P is White's best continuation.

- 29 R—Q 2      29 B×R ch

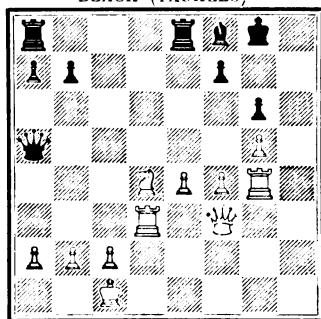
.....His best chance lay in 29 K R—Q 1; for if 30 P×P ch, K—B 1; 31 R—Kt 8 ch, K—K 2, and White would not get sufficient compensation for the Exchange. Dr. Tartakover gives, however, the following fine variation:— 29... K R—Q 1; 30 Q×P! B×R ch; 31 Kt×B, Q—R 8 ch; 32 Kt—Kt 1, R—Q 8 ch; 33 K×R, Q×Kt ch; 34 K—Q 2, R—Q 1 ch; 35 K—B 3, Q—K 8 ch; 36 K—Kt 3, Q—K 6 ch; 37 K—R 2 and wins.

- 30 K×B      30 Q R—Q 1 ch  
31 K—B 1      31 P—B 3  
32 Q—R 1      32 R—Q 2  
33 R—R 4      Resigns

.....For if 33... K—B 1; 34 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 35 R×R ch, K×R; 36 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 37 P—Kt 7, and wins.

Position after 25... Q—R 4.

BLACK (TACKELS)



WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

GAME No. 5,784.

Played in the tournament at Mailand, in October.

Vienna Game.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
L. SINGER		ROSELLI DEL TURCO		L. SINGER		ROSELLI DEL TURCO	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		12 Kt×Kt		12 B×Kt	
2 Kt—Q B 3		2 Kt—K B 3		13 P—B 3		13 P×Q P	
3 P—B 4		3 P—Q 4		14 Kt×P		14 P×P	
4 P×K P		4 Kt×P		15 P×B		15 R×R ch	
5 Kt—B 3		5 Kt—Q B 3		16 K×R		16 P×Kt	
6 P—Q 4?		6 B—Q Kt 5		17 Q×P		17 Q—R 5!	
7 Q—Q 3?		7 B—K B 4		18 B—K 3		18 Q×P	
8 Q—K 3		8 Castles		19 K—K 2		19 Q×P ch	
9 B—Q Kt 5		9 P—B 3!		20 B—B 2		20 Q—B 6 ch	
10 B×Kt		10 P×B		21 K—Q 2		21 R—K B 1	
11 Castles		11 P—Q B 4!		22 R—K B 1		22 Q—B 5 ch	
				Resigns			



## GAME No. 5,785.

Played at board 1 in a match by telegraph between Victoria and New South Wales.

*Irregular Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. L. VAUGHAN	S. CRACKANTHORP	F. L. VAUGHAN	S. CRACKANTHORP	F. L. VAUGHAN	S. CRACKANTHORP	F. L. VAUGHAN	S. CRACKANTHORP
(Victoria)	(N.S.W.)	(Victoria)	(N.S.W.)	(Victoria)	(N.S.W.)	(Victoria)	(N.S.W.)
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4	23 P×P	23 Q—R 5 ch	23 P×P	23 Q—R 5 ch	23 P×P	23 Q—R 5 ch
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—K B 3	24 K—Kt 1	24 Q—R 7 ch	24 K—Kt 1	24 Q—R 7 ch	24 K—Kt 1	24 Q—R 7 ch
3 P—Q Kt 3	3 B—B 4	25 K—B 1	25 B—Kt 6	25 K—B 1	25 B—Kt 6	25 K—B 1	25 B—Kt 6
4 B—Kt 2	4 P—K 3	26 R×B	26 Q×R	26 R×B	26 Q×R	26 R×B	26 Q×R
5 B—K 2	5 Q Kt—Q 2	27 B—B 3	27 R—R 8 ch	27 B—B 3	27 R—R 8 ch	27 B—B 3	27 R—R 8 ch
6 Kt—R 4	6 B—Kt 3	28 K—K 2	28 R—R 7	28 K—K 2	28 R—R 7	28 K—K 2	28 R—R 7
7 Kt×B	7 R P×Kt	29 R—Kt 1	29 K—Q 2	29 R—Kt 1	29 K—Q 2	29 R—Kt 1	29 K—Q 2
8 P—Q 3	8 B—Q 3	30 Q—Q 2	30 Q R—K R 1	30 Q—Q 2	30 Q R—K R 1	30 Q—Q 2	30 Q R—K R 1
9 P—K R 3	9 Q—K 2	31 Q—R 5	31 Q—R—R 6	31 Q—R 5	31 Q—R—R 6	31 Q—R 5	31 Q—R—R 6
10 P—Q B 4	10 P—B 3	32 Q—K B 5	32 K—K 1	32 Q—K B 5	32 K—K 1	32 Q—K B 5	32 K—K 1
11 Kt—Q 2	11 R—Q 1	33 B—Q 2	33 R—R 8	33 B—Q 2	33 R—R 8	33 B—Q 2	33 R—R 8
12 Q—B 2	12 P—K 4	34 B—K 1	34 Q—B 5	34 B—K 1	34 Q—B 5	34 B—K 1	34 Q—B 5
13 R—Q 1	13 Kt—B 1	35 B—B 2	35 R×R	35 B—B 2	35 R×R	35 B—B 2	35 R×R
14 Castles	14 P—K Kt 4	36 B×R	36 R—R 8	36 B×R	36 R—R 8	36 B×R	36 R—R 8
15 P—B 3	15 Kt—K 3	37 Q×Q	37 Kt×Q ch	37 Q×Q	37 Kt×Q ch	37 Q×Q	37 Kt×Q ch
16 R—B 2	16 P—Q 5	38 K—B 1	38 Kt×Q P	38 K—B 1	38 Kt×Q P	38 K—B 1	38 Kt×Q P
17 P×P	17 P×P	39 P—Kt 3	39 R×B ch	39 P—Kt 3	39 R×B ch	39 P—Kt 3	39 R×B ch
18 Kt—K 4	18 B—Kt 1	40 K×R	40 Kt—B 8	40 K×R	40 Kt—B 8	40 K×R	40 Kt—B 8
19 B—Q B 1	19 Kt×Kt	41 K—B 2	41 Kt×R P	41 K—B 2	41 Kt×R P	41 K—B 2	41 Kt×R P
20 BP×Kt	20 Q—Q 3	42 K—K 1	42 K—K 2	42 K—K 1	42 K—K 2	42 K—K 1	42 K—K 2
21 R—B 3	21 Q—R 7 ch	43 K—Q 2	43 K—K 3	43 K—Q 2	43 K—K 3	43 K—Q 2	43 K—K 3
22 K—B 2	22 P—Kt 5	44 B—Q 1	44 K—K 4	44 B—Q 1	44 K—K 4	44 B—Q 1	44 K—K 4

Adjudicated as won for Black.

## GAME No. 5,786.

Played in the Swiss championship tournament in July last.

*Queen's Gambit Accepted.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
O. ZIMMERMANN	F. GYGLI	O. ZIMMERMANN	F. GYGLI	O. ZIMMERMANN	F. GYGLI	O. ZIMMERMANN	F. GYGLI
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	19 P×Kt	19 Kt—B 5	19 P×Kt	19 Kt—B 5	19 P×Kt	19 Kt—B 5
2 P—Q B 4	2 P×P	20 Q—Q 2	20 R×P ch	20 Q—Q 2	20 R×P ch	20 Q—Q 2	20 R×P ch
3 P—K 3 ?	3 P—Q B 3 ?	21 K—R 1	21 P—K 4	21 K—R 1	21 P—K 4	21 K—R 1	21 P—K 4
4 B×P	4 P—K 3	22 Kt—Kt 1 ?	22 Q—Kt 2 !	22 Kt—Kt 1 ?	22 Q—Kt 2 !	22 Kt—Kt 1 ?	22 Q—Kt 2 !
5 Kt—K B 3	5 Kt—B 3	23 Q×Kt	23 P×Q	23 Q×Kt	23 P×Q	23 Q×Kt	23 P×Q
6 Castles	6 B—K 2	24 Kt—B 5	24 B—B 1 ?	24 Kt—B 5	24 B—B 1 ?	24 Kt—B 5	24 B—B 1 ?
7 Kt—B 3	7 Q Kt—Q 2	25 B—K 4	25 R—Kt 4	25 B—K 4	25 R—Kt 4	25 B—K 4	25 R—Kt 4
8 P—K 4	8 P—Q Kt 4	26 B×P	26 R×Kt 1	26 B×P	26 R×Kt 1	26 B×P	26 R×Kt 1
9 B—Q 3	9 Kt—Kt 3	27 P×P	27 R×P ?	27 P×P	27 R×P ?	27 P×P	27 R×P ?
10 B—K Kt 5	10 B—K 2	28 B×R	28 B—Kt 2 ch	28 B×R	28 B—Kt 2 ch	28 B×R	28 B—Kt 2 ch
11 P—K 5	11 K Kt—Q 4	29 Kt×B	29 Q×Kt ch	29 Kt×B	29 Q×Kt ch	29 Kt×B	29 Q×Kt ch
12 Kt—K 4	12 P—B 3	30 B—B 6	30 Q—Kt 7	30 B—B 6	30 Q—Kt 7	30 B—B 6	30 Q—Kt 7
13 P×P	13 P×P	31 Kt—B 3	31 R—Kt 2	31 Kt—B 3	31 R—Kt 2	31 Kt—B 3	31 R—Kt 2
14 B—K R 6	14 Kt—R 5	32 R—Q Kt 1 ?	32 Q—Kt P	32 R—Q Kt 1 ?	32 Q—Kt P	32 R—Q Kt 1 ?	32 Q—Kt P
15 Q—K 2	15 Q—Q 2	33 R—Kt 8 ch	33 K—K 2	33 R—Kt 8 ch	33 K—K 2	33 R—Kt 8 ch	33 K—K 2
16 Q R—B 1	16 R—K Kt 1	34 R—Kt 7 ch	34 K—B 1	34 R—Kt 7 ch	34 K—B 1	34 R—Kt 7 ch	34 K—B 1
17 P—Q Kt 3	17 B—K B 1	35 R—Kt 8 ch		35 R—Kt 8 ch		35 R—Kt 8 ch	
18 B×B	18 K×B						

And draws by perpetual check.

## GAME No. 5,787.

Played in a match between Stockholm and Leningrad.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
ENGLUND		PERPILIEFF		ENGLUND		PERPILIEFF	
1	Kt—K B 3	1	P—Q 4	17	R—R 3	17	B—B 2
2	P—B 4	2	P—Q B 3	18	Kt—Kt 2	18	Q R—Q 1
3	P—K 3	3	Kt—B 3	19	Kt—B 4	19	R—B 2
4	P—Q 4	4	B—B 4	20	Kt—Q 6	20	B×Kt
5	Kt—B 3	5	P—K 3	21	P×B	21	K R—B 1
6	B—Q 3	6	B—Kt 3	22	R—R 2	22	B—K 1
7	Kt—K 5	7	Q Kt—Q 2	23	Q R—K B 2	23	K—R 1
8	P—B 4	8	B—K 2	24	Q—Kt 4	24	R—K Kt 1
9	Castles	9	Castles	25	Q—R 4	25	P—K Kt 4
10	P—Q B 5	10	Kt×Kt	26	Q—R 6	26	R—Kt 3
11	B P×Kt	11	Kt—K 5	27	Q—B 8 ch	27	R—K Kt 1
12	B×Kt	12	P×B	28	Q—B 6 ch	28	R—Kt 2
13	P—Q Kt 4	13	P—B 4	29	P—Q 5 !	29	B P×P
14	P—Q R 4	14	Q—Q 2	30	R×P !	30	P×R
15	P—R 5	15	P—Q R 3	31	P—K 6 !		Resigns
16	Kt—R 4	16	B—Q 1				

## GAME No. 5,788.

Played in the tournament at Spa.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. SAPIRA		M. ROMIH		E. SAPIRA		M. ROMIH	
1	Kt—K B 3	1	P—Q 4	12	P×P	12	P×P
2	P—Q 4	2	B—B 4	13	B—R 4 !	13	Q—B 1
3	P—B 4	3	B×Kt	14	P—K 4 !	14	P×P ?
4	R×B	4	P—Q B 3	15	Q—Q 6	15	Kt—K Kt 1
5	P—B 5	5	P—K Kt 3	16	Q—K 6 ch	16	K—B 1
6	B—B 4	6	B—Kt 2	17	B—B 4	17	Q—K 1
7	P—K 3	7	Q Kt—Q 2	18	Q—Q 6 ch	18	Kt—K 2
8	P—Q Kt 4	8	P—Q R 3	19	Kt—Kt 5	19	Kt—K B 3
9	B—K 2	9	P—B 3	20	Kt—K 6 ch	20	K—B 2
10	P—K Kt 4	10	P—K 4	21	Kt×B ch	21	Resigns
11	B—Kt 3	11	Kt—R 3				

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

R. N. MURRAY (Beckenham).—Thank you for the Swedish games ; but neither of them bears upon the point raised by Mr. E. Znosko-Borovsky in the December number. Your letter throws no fresh light upon any of the subjects mentioned in it, and is therefore hardly suited for publication.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

## COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP GROUPING.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—I must admit on a further reference to Mr. King's letter in your October issue that in my desire to defend the grouping system adopted by the S.C.C.U. I overlooked what Mr. Lees considers to be the main point of Mr. King's criticism—the alleged unfairness to the southern counties of the triangular semi-final stage of the competition in which the champion counties of the three groups, North, Midlands, and South, are opposed.

As to this, the best reply may perhaps be found in the statistical records of the competition since it was organised in 1908, which show that the southern group has provided the champion county 10 times out of a possible 13.

I might add that, unfortunately for the competitive interest of the competition, there are really only four counties in the running for championship honours, viz.: Lancashire, Yorkshire, Middlesex, and Surrey—any bookmaker would cheerfully lay odds of 100 to 1 against any of the others.

I suggest there is no crying need to remedy any possible injustice to Middlesex and Surrey in the present system—they are very well able to hold their own.

I am,

Yours faithfully,

J. JAMIESON, *Hon. Sec., Kent C.C.A.*

26 LISMORE ROAD,  
SOUTH CROYDON, SURREY.  
10th December, 1926.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

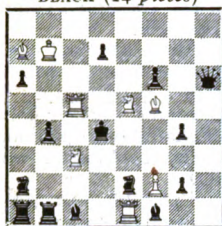
On November 26th Mr. D. Pirnie addressed the members upon his experiences as a composer and solver, choosing as his title "Reminiscences." He touched on various problematic subjects and illustrated his points by appropriate positions. Many of these had their individual stories which the lecturer related in a very interesting manner and with such an excellent selection of problems, the evening's intellectual entertainment was complete.

The December meeting took place on the 17th when Mr. T. R. Dawson lectured on "Simple Two-move Themes in Fairyland." Mr. Dawson is well-known as a great expert in "Fairy" Chess and he gave the audience much to admire. The numerous examples he displayed—several being composed for the occasion—although being labelled "simple" were very puzzling, whilst some were charmingly simple and engaging. A number of the positions shown were marvels of ingenuity and others a blend of humour and technical *finesse*. Mr. Dawson can always be relied upon to impress his hearers especially when dealing with the subject he has so much at heart. On this occasion once again he was highly successful.

On Friday, January 21st, Mr. B. G. Laws will deliver a lecture on "Trials of a Composer," at St. Bride's Institute, Bride Lane, E.C., at 6-30 p.m.

### B.C.P.S. FIRST INFORMAL TOURNEY, 1926.

**First Prize.**  
By J. HARTONG.  
BLACK (14 pieces)



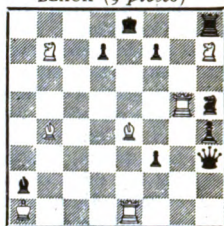
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

**Second Prize.**  
By N. EASTER  
(London)  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

**First Hon. Mention.**  
By C. MANSFIELD  
(Bristol)  
BLACK (9 pieces)



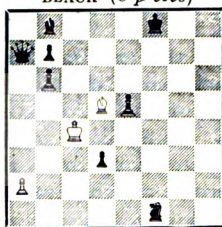
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second hon. mention, Dulcsan Geza ; third, V. Hansen ; fourth, F. Douglas ; commended, R. H. Bridgwater, E. Boswell, F. W. Markwick and J. Hartong. Mr. W. J. Clarke, the Society's Librarian, adjudicated.

### REFLEX CHESS.

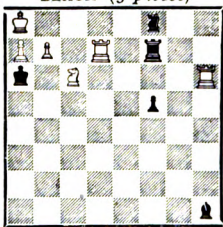
As a holiday diversion we give these three short specimens of this class of problem which is gaining increased popularity.

By W. J. C. EVANS  
(Esher)  
BLACK (8 pieces)



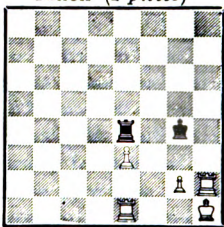
WHITE (3 pieces)  
White reflex mate in two

By I. BRONOWSKI  
(London)  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
White reflex mate in two

By Dr. H. ROHR  
From *La Strategie*  
BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
White reflex mate in two

In Reflex Chess White or Black must mate at once if such a mate is possible. It is a variation of Self-mate Chess.

*The Chess Problem* by H. Weenink.—This volume is the twenty-first Christmas book relating to the Chess Problem which Mr. Alain C. White has issued for the benefit of the Problem World. His enthusiasm is unparalleled, his choice of subjects and their treatment, both fascinating and academic. We have here a remarkable work of considerable proportions adorned by nearly 400 problems and 31

large photographs. At the time of writing we have not had the opportunity of properly digesting the generous fare set before us, so must defer our usual review. We might however say that Mr. George Hume and Mr. White have painstakingly edited the work.

### SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,587, by C. Mansfield.—1 Q—K 4. The key allows a cross-check, which is cleverly met. The cutting off by Black of the Rook and Bishop is capitally manipulated.

No. 2,588, by B. W. Silverberg.—1 Kt—K 3. The changed reply to 1..., R×P ch nicely effected. The key is excellent.

No. 2,589, by P.G.L.F.—The author has sent us another and improved version of this three-mover so we reserve the solution till next month. After seeing 2,589, the solution to the accompanying position will naturally be readily discovered.

No. 2,590, by A. C. Challenger.—1 Q—R 4 K—K 4; 2 Kt—B 7 ch. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 Q—R 8 ch. If 1..., others; 2 P—K 5 dis ch. A fine key move which leads to quite a number of nice model mates. The sacrifice of the Queen is quite a feature. 1 P—K 5 is a powerful try.

By S. Hertmann (p. 758).—1 Kt—B 3.

By J. Katkó (p. 758).—1 Q—Kt 5.

By L. A. Issaef (p. 758).—1 Q—Kt 1.

By J. van Dijk (p. 758).—1 Kt×K P.

By J. Tóth (p. 758).—1 R—R 4.

By G. Beck (p. 758).—1 Q—B 3.

By S. P. Krjischkoff (p. 758).—1 B—Q 2.

By K. S. Howard (p. 760).—1 B—B 6. The full solution was given in our last September issue.

By O. Votruba (p. 760).—1 Q—Q 1, R×Kt P; 2 R—R 5 ch. If 1..., K×P; 2 R—R 4 ch. If 1..., R—B 7; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. If 1..., R×K P; 2 Q×R. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—Q 4. The attraction here is the chameleon pin model echoes after 1..., K×P and R×Kt P.

By Biogi and Christoffanini (p. 761).—1 Q—Q 7. The chief point here is the unpinning of the Queen by the two Knights at the same time preventing the threatened double check, but the resulting mates are commonplace.

By Mari and Ellerman (p. 761).—1 Q—R 2. An illustration of a Queen (which must necessarily be pinned) interfering with the power of Rooks, and simultaneously unpinning a Knight. The by-play usefully makes up a good problem.

By W. B. Rice (p. 761).—1 P—B 7. A threat with a few neat effects. It is a pity the White has no other service than to make the key move.

By F. F. L. Alexander (p. 761).—1 Kt—B 4, K—K 5; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., K×P; 2 B×Kt. If 1..., P—Q 7; 2 Kt—K 3 ch. If 1..., P—B 7; 2 B—Kt 2 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 4 or others; 2 Kt—Kt 6 ch. A really good key. The model mates, one being of the pinned order, are varied and make this an enjoyable problem.

By M. K. Malachov (p. 762).—1 B—B 2, P×Kt; 2 P×P ch. If 1..., P—Kt 5; 2 Q—R 1. If 1..., B—B or R 2; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—B 3. We found this unusually hard to solve. The answer to 1..., P—Kt 5 is unexpected and the threat not too obvious.

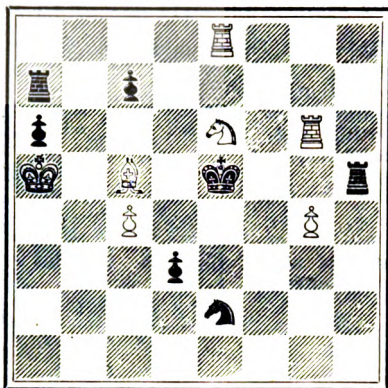
By Dr. F. Rduch (p. 762).—1 K—B 2, K—B 3; 2 R—K 5 dis ch. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—Q 4 dbl ch. If 1..., P—Kt 4 or B 4; 2 Q—B 7. If 1..., others; 2 R—K 5 dbl ch. The model mates with the Bishop are cleverly brought about and the key is first class. 1 K—Q 2 or K 2 are defeated respectively by 1..., P—Kt 5 and Q×P.



Mate in three.

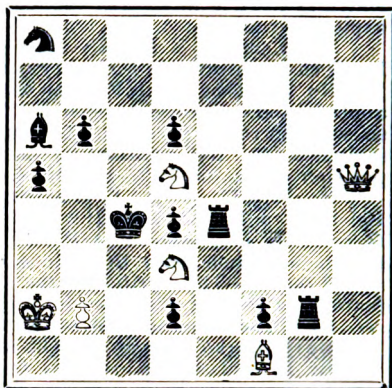
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,595.

By ARTARO CARRÀ.  
(Bologna).BLACK (7 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

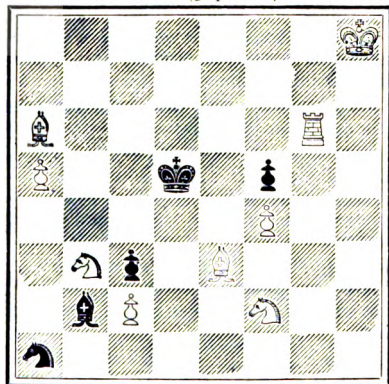
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,596.

By W. J. WOOD  
(London).BLACK (11 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

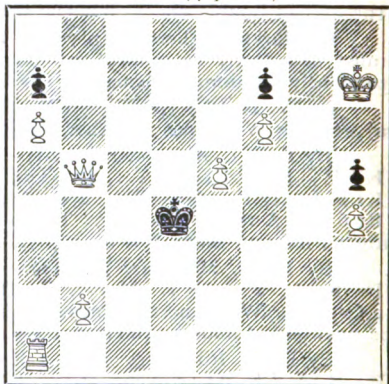
White mates in three moves.

No. 2,597.

By J. VASTA  
(Pecky).BLACK (5 *pieces*)WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,598.

By B. G. LAWS  
(London).BLACK (4 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.



# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

FEBRUARY, 1927

No. 2.

Vol. XLVII

## EDITORIAL.

We would like to call attention to the notice on page 66 of the Secretary of the British Chess Federation *re* the International Tournament in July.

An International Tournament of this character has never been carried out before ; and the letters conveying the acceptances of the various countries show how greatly interested those countries are in the proposed Tournament, and nearly all say that they will make special efforts to get their very best four to represent them.

This will to some extent answer the one or two cavillers whom we have met, who say that the best players in the world will not be taking part. We can understand that some first-class players may prefer to play for their own hand, but we feel quite certain that so far as the general public is concerned the proposed Tournament will be the most attractive that has ever been held, especially as there seems the greatest probability that each country will be well represented.

It is, of course, inevitable that some countries should not be as strong as others and have little chance of gaining the first position, but undoubtedly there will be a great keenness to avoid getting the wooden spoon as well as to get the first place.

A Tournament of this character, where in order to secure the best players coming, certain hospitality must be given by the Controllers of the Tournament and large expenses must be incurred. It is estimated that the total cost of this Tournament will be something like £2,000, and we trust that there will be no question that Chess players, generally, will, through their Clubs, subscribe liberally to the Tournament ; it is our intention to publish lists of subscriptions in the *B.C.M.*, and we hope that the various Clubs in England will vie with one another to show their enthusiasm for Chess generally, for there is no question that the game will have a tremendous impetus as a result of this Tournament throughout the World.

It is notoriously difficult as a rule to obtain money for Congresses amongst the Chess players of England, and why this is so we cannot quite understand, for the same people will subscribe liberally to their Cricket or Golf and yet expect to get their Chess for practically nothing.

The Tournament will commence on Monday, July 18th. There are sixteen countries entered and there will, therefore, be fifteen rounds, which will be played on 11 playing days, finishing on Friday, July 29th. The last day, July 30th, will be utilized for prize-giving, farewell, etc.

The times of play have been fixed for 9-30 a.m. to 12-30 on those days when two games have to be played, but from 2-30 p.m. to 6-30 and from 8 p.m. to 10 as a general run. This will give people who are busy during the day an opportunity of seeing the play during the evening, and we anticipate that there will be a big attendance of Chess players throughout.

We shall be glad to accept donations towards the funds of the Tournament from subscribers abroad, from all unattached Chess players or from those members of Clubs who are not subscribing through their Clubs, and we hope that every Chess player will feel that he ought to take a share in this unique Tournament.

---

## REVIEWS.

---

*The "British Chess Magazine" Chess Annual, 1926.* Edited by M. E. Goldstein, part author of *Modern Chess Openings*. Leeds: Whitehead & Miller, Ltd., Elmwood Lane, 1927. Price 4/- net (cloth), 3/- net (paper covers).

With zest and energy unsated by his labours upon *Modern Chess Openings*, Mr. M. E. Goldstein has looked around for other spheres of activity, and has bethought himself of that of a *British Chess Annual*, of which none has appeared for ten years. With the aid of Mr. P. W. Sergeant, who has written a packed and balanced summary of the year's doings, and of Mr. B. G. Laws, whose name is a guarantee for the adequacy of a Problem Section, Mr. Goldstein has prepared a book of 210 pages. The main feature is of course—as in the pre-war series of *Annals*—a series of short articles upon the chief tournaments and matches of the year, accompanied by a selection of the best games; of these 109 are given, nearly all of them annotated, with index of both players' names and openings. Here the reader must guard himself against the supposition that the selection will be in the main that which has appeared in the *B.C.M.* for the past year; that is by no means the case. The editor of an *Annual* has the advantage of selecting from the book of the tournament when one has been issued; or if none, of going at leisure through all the foreign exchanges. The case of the Semmering tournament (no book issued) will illustrate the point; twelve games were given in our pages; the *Annual* gives only six of these, along with fifteen others, besides a few endings. Similarly with the annotations; an *Annual* editor is able to compare notes of the same game by two or several annotators, and blend them into a whole which is far more informative to the student of games than the notes of a single annotator are likely to be.



Other features are short articles on the Cambridge Springs Defence; on the four Pawns advance in the Indian Defence; and a comparative statistical table of the performances of the "grand-masters" in the years 1920 to 1926, first given in the Russian Chess journal *Schachmatny* and brought up-to-date for the *Annual*. The type is of the clearest; the size and shape very convenient for the pocket. The book can be warmly commended to our readers.

J.H.B.

---

*Fifty Years of Victorian Chess.* By Edward Ivan Rosenblum (hon. secretary, Melbourne C.C.). Price 2/-.

This is a little work which is of interest not merely to Australian chessplayers. It is published in commemoration of the Diamond Jubilee of the club of which its author is secretary, and is a right worthy record of the game in what was at one time one of its very distant outposts.

Mr. Rosenblum goes back as far in his researches as the year 1855, when the earliest contest for the championship of Victoria was held and was won by a Mr. Watts, who is said at one time to have "conceded Pawn and move to Staunton" in London. (Can any of our readers confirm this?) The Melbourne C.C. was not founded until 1866, but earlier in the '60's there was a good deal of play in the city, where Andrew Burns was unofficially regarded as State champion, more or less confirming this claim by winning, from scratch, a handicap tournament of 32 players in the year of the club's foundation.

We cannot, we fear, devote as much space to this notice as we should like. We must confine ourselves to adding that Mr. Rosenblum traces the history of his club, of the Victoria State championships, of Interstate matches in which Victoria was involved, and of "country chess" in Victoria. Four games won by Victorian players—one of them by the youthful F. K. Esling against the veteran Anderssen in 1878—make a good finish to the book.

---

We have received for review a copy of Ranneforth's *Schachkalender* for 1927, published by Hans Hegewig's Nachf., Curt Ronniger, Leipzig, the price of which is 3 marks.

It is well bound, which is unusual in German productions, and contains, in addition to other matters, the scores of all the tournaments of 1926, rules obtaining in Germany for tournaments, an account of most of the foreign chess clubs and their location, an article on pairing tables which would be useful to many secretaries, the addresses of most of the well known chessplayers and an alphabetical list of towns on the continent with their chess clubs and meeting-places and is well worth the 3/- asked for it, especially for anybody who is likely to travel on the continent.

---

We have also received a copy of Mrs. Regina Morphy-Voitiers' *Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carre of New Orleans and Abroad*, but must reserve notice of it until next month.

## LONDON CHESS CONGRESS.

The fourth annual congress was opened by Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., the president, on Monday, January 3rd, and in doing so he said "The record number of entries showed that still greater interest was being taken by Londoners in these Congresses, and while a generation ago chess was supposed to be a game for greybeards, 16 entrants for the Boys' Championship showed that it was now accepted as a game for the young, and indeed it is now for both sexes as well." The Rev. A. Taylor, the Vicar of St. Bride's, at whose Institute the Congress was held, thanked Sir Richard for coming to open the Congress, which he wished every success; he was always glad to welcome the "highbrows" to St. Bride's Institute.

The Major Open promised to be a good contest with such strong players as J. A. J. Drewitt, of Hastings, W. Winter, the holder of the Budget Cup, who played and won his game for London *v.* Chicago recently, J. H. Morrison and J. Birnberg, while it was certain that none of the other six would give anyone a walk over. Drewitt and Morrison drew away, winning their first five games, meantime Winter lost to Shoobridge in the second round, and to Birnberg in the fifth. Birnberg lost his first game to Watts, his third to Drewitt, in the sixth he drew with Morrison, while Winter shared points with Drewitt. In the next round the two leaders met, and a great fight ensued, which was eventually drawn, meantime Winter took a full point, Birnberg could only draw with Costigan. With the last round to go the scores were: Drewitt 7 (Shoobridge to play), Morrison 7 (Winter to play), Winter 5½, Birnberg 5½ (Durham to play), Shoobridge 5½. Winter eventually won a Pawn, and a difficult ending came suddenly to an end through Morrison getting into a mating net. Meantime Drewitt, the other leader, was having a bad time, with his Queen trapped; he got two pieces for it. Later Shoobridge exchanged Pawns unnecessarily or might have won, after which Drewitt probably had a win by pushing his passed Pawn, but played weakly and Shoobridge was able to get a draw by perpetual check. Durham, the exchange down, played the ending finely, forced Birnberg to give back the exchange, and was then a Pawn to the good, but was unable to force a win. There were some very excellently contested games, Drewitt seemed invariably to keep the draw in hand, and seized on any error of his opponent. Winter won so finely the first day *v.* Costigan that it was disappointing to find him playing weakly *v.* Birnberg. Shoobridge gave all the leaders a fright and his wins were well deserved. Durham played some hard games. Birnberg was out of practice, but improved as the Tournament progressed. Mrs. Holloway got several good positions, but almost invariably finished badly. Kazi was distinctly disappointing. Costigan seemed to lack confidence in himself.

The full score was as follows :

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.
1 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 J. H. Morrison .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	7
3 W. Winter .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 I. Birnberg .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6
5 G. A. Shoobridge .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 L. A. Durham .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. H. Watts .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	3
8 G. Costigan .. .. .	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
9 Mrs. Holloway .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2
10 N. Kazi .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1

With 16 entrants for the Boys' Championship, two sections had to be made. In Section A it was expected that Max Black (Owen's) who was one of the three to tie last year, would win, but he lost a game *v.* Horton in the third round, and to Bodgin in the sixth. Meantime his schoolfellow, Israel, carried everything before him, and won the section with 6 $\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7, his draw being *v.* Black. Durham lost to Black in the last round, but his score of 5 was sufficient to give him second place. The totals were: H. Israel (Owen's) 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. G. Durham (Tottenham County) 5, Max Black (Owen's) and B. Bodgin (Whitechapel F.S.) 4, A. M. A. Thurnell (Wilson's G.S.) and B. S. Horton (St. Ignatius College) 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , H. Golombell (Wilson's G.S.) 2, G. Pritchard (Roborough)  $\frac{1}{2}$ . In Section B, the position was not so clear, except that G. H. Rowson who was only  $\frac{1}{2}$  point below the leaders last year, went through dropping only two half points, but the second place was in doubt till the last round, Kelly by drawing just secured the position. Scores: G. H. Rowson (St. Paul's) 6, V. Kelly (St. Ignatius) 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Rupert Cross (Worcester College for the Blind) and J. W. Rivkine (Highgate County) 4, L. J. Heron (U.C.S.) 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , T. Richardson (Wilson's G.S.) and W. F. Darke (Hampton G.S.) 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , L. Kerridge (Hampton G.S.) 1.

For the first four prizes the two leaders in each section were in a final pool. Unfortunately, Rowson developed influenza, was very seedy on Friday, and had to resign without playing on the last day. Israel could only draw with Durham, whereas Kelly beat him, and on the last day Israel could make no impression on the Stamford Hill boy, who kept the draw in hand, and thus *V. Kelly obtained the Championship*. Israel took second prize, Durham the third, and Rowson the fourth. For the next two prizes, Max Black, B. Bodgin, J. W. Rivkine and Rupert Cross, the blind boy, were in a final pool together. Black and Cross beat Bodgin and drew their two other games, and therefore tied for the prizes. Rivkine drew all three games.

We fancy that the best chess was played by H. Israel, but Kelly kept his head well in the final pool, and thoroughly deserved his wins, though he probably was lucky to find Rowson, who had beaten him in his section, in bad health. The boys nearly all seemed to have an excellent knowledge of the openings, Rowson played good chess

in his section, and brought off some sound sacrifices. Heron played enterprising chess, indeed too much so in his last game, an unsound sacrifice losing him a game, which had he won would have given him a chance of playing in the final pool for the first four prizes. Rupert Cross has further improved in his knowledge of the game.

There were 24 entrants for the Minor Tournament and these were divided into three sections, which resulted as follows :

Section A.—M. A. Prentice 7 (a clean score), Miss Chater 4½, A. E. Hopkins 4, F. E. Allen and S. J. Osborne 3½, Lieut.-Commander H. O. Boger 3, Hon. H. Lowther 2½, Mrs. Chase 0.

Section B.—S. Nirenberg 6 (two draws), M. Loeffler 5, F. J. Dennis 4½, A. F. Behmber 4, Miss M. Andrews 3½, B. Spencer 3, W. A. McMullen 2, Mrs. Peckar 0.

Section C.—Harold Brown and Cyril Maxwell 6 (as Brown had beaten Maxwell in their game, his score counted best), W. Henderson 4, Mrs. M. Healey, F. D. Downton and P. Reeves 3, A. White 2, Miss Eveling 0.

For the first three prizes, both H. Brown and M. A. Prentice beat Nirenberg, and drew with one another, so shared first and second, while Nirenberg took the third.

For fourth, fifth and sixth, Cyril Maxwell won both games and therefore took fourth, while Miss Chater and M. Loeffler drew and shared fourth and fifth.

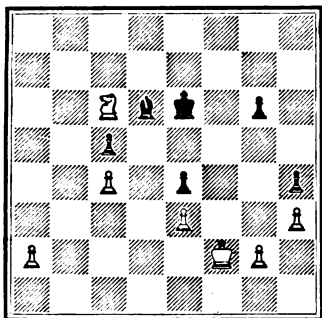
To keep the interest up for those who were not in the running for the prizes a Knock-out Tournament was held, in which 24 took part, the winner of the first prize, presented by R. C. Griffith, was A. E. Hopkins, who beat Mrs. Chase in the final, who took the second, presented by W. H. Watts. Hopkins thoroughly deserved his success. After losing his last game to Miss Chater on Thursday morning just on 2 o'clock, he played Horton in the first round at 3-30 and the boy put up a splendid fight, and only lost at 6-15. At 7 he played in the second round. The next morning against S. J. Osborne, just on 2 o'clock, he made an oversight and lost a piece, S. J. Osborne eventually coming out with a Bishop, Knight and King *v.* King, but could not mate in the prescribed 50 moves, the game lasted till 6 p.m. At 7 he started his semi-final round, and at 10 p.m. it was adjourned. He arrived at 9 a.m. to play off, but his opponent never came till 10-10. At 11 p.m. he had got a win, and started his final game. He certainly had a strenuous week.

What was specially satisfactory, as pointed out by J. H. Blake, vice-president, who took the chair at the final ceremony, was not only the record entry, but the much better attendance of spectators each day, and this we think was partly due to the greater space the Press gave to accounts of the Congress.

Mrs. R. H. S. Stevenson, the lady champion, gave away the prizes, and was the recipient of a hearty vote of thanks for so doing, and a presentation was made by Mr. Blake, on behalf of the players, to Mr. G. R. Hardcastle, to whose hard work he attributed much of the success of the Congress.

Here are a few positions from the Major Open games.

BLACK (J. H. MORRISON)

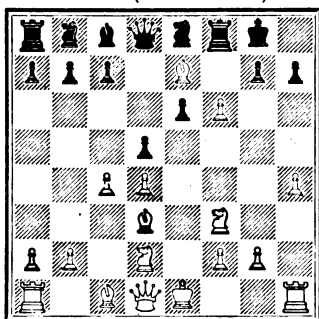


WHITE (J. BIRNBERG)

Black to play.

Black's 9th move was P—K B 4, and White has just played P×P *en passant*. Black's only chance is Kt×P, but he played B×P, and there followed 11 B×P ch, K×B; 12 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—R 3; 13 Q Kt—B 3; Q—K 2; 14 P—K Kt 4, resigns.

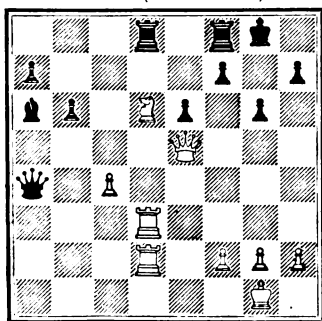
BLACK (G. COSTIGAN)



WHITE (W. WINTER)

Position after White's 10th move.

BLACK (W. WINTER)



WHITE (G. A. SHOBRIDGE)

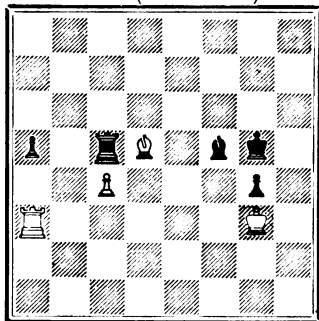
Black to play.

Black, who is a Pawn down drew by 50... B—B 2; 51 Kt—R 7, K—Q 2; 52 Kt—Kt 5, B—R 4; 53 K—K 2, K—K 3; 54 K—Q 1, K—Q 2; 55 K—B 2, K—B 3; 56 K—B 1, K—Q 2; 57 Kt—R 3, K—B 3; 58 Kt—B 2, B—B 6; 59 K—Q 1, K—Q 2; 60 Kt—R 3, B—R 4; 61 K—B 2, B—Kt 5; 62 Kt—Kt 1, K—B 3; 63 K—Kt 3, K—Kt 3; 64 K—R 4, K—R 4, K—R 3; 65 K—Kt 3, K—Kt 3. Draw agreed.

Black is two Pawns up, but White is threatening Kt—B 4, he sees that he cannot in answer play P—B 3, because of Q×P ch, so played B×P and White won finely by 2 Kt×B P (threatening mate by Kt—R 6), K×Kt; 3 Q—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 4 R×R, B—Q 4; 5 R×R ch, K×R; 6 R—B 2, Q—Kt 5; 7 R—B 1, P—Q R 4; 8 Q×R P, B—B 5; 9 Q—R 6, resigns. i.e., R×Kt followed by 2... B×P gave Black the best chances.

This game was continued 22... Kt—R 4; 23 B×B, Kt×B; 24 Q—Q 4, Kt—Kt 3; 25 Kt—K 5, Kt—B 4; 26 Q—Kt 2, R—B 4; 27 Kt—Kt 4, Kt×B; 28 P×Kt, P—KR 4; 29 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 1; 30 R—Q 7, Q—K 4; 31 Q R—R 7, Kt—R 3; 32 P×P ch, resigns.

BLACK (W. WINTER)

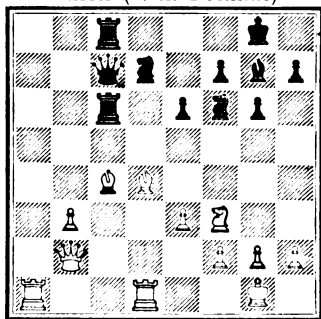


WHITE (J. H. MORRISON)

White to play.

Black played 18... Castles QR, and the game was continued 19 Kt—B 3, Kt—Q 2; 20 B—R 3, QR—K 1; 21 B×Kt ch, K×B; 22 Q—B 5 ch, K—Q 1; 23 Q×BP, KR—B 1; 24 Kt×B, R×Kt; 25 Q×Q Kt P, R—B 6; 26 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 27 Q×P ch, K—B 1; 28 R—KB 1, R (K 4)—B 4; 29 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 30 R×R, R×R; 31 P—K 5, Resigns.

BLACK (L. A. DURHAM)

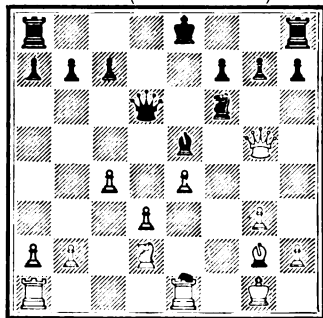


WHITE (W. H. WATTS)

Black to play.

White played 40 B—Kt 8, B—K 5; 41 B—K 6, B—B 6; 42 B—Q 7, R—K 5; 43 B—Kt 5, R—K 7 and wins, but 40 R—R 1, and Black can only draw.

BLACK (W. H. WATTS)



WHITE (J. H. MORRISON)

Black to play.

### THE MATCH, ALEKHINE v. EUWE.

This important contest, which began in Amsterdam on December 22nd, yielded a victory for Alekhine by 3—2, with 5 draws. The result of the 10 games, from the winner's point of view, was as follows:  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 0, 0,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1. Alekhine won the final game with a Dutch Defence, in 27 moves.

So close a finish was hardly expected, though it must be remembered that the young Dutch master was early singled out by Dr. Emanuel Lasker as a great player in the making.

## HASTINGS CHRISTMAS CHESS CONGRESS.

The seventh annual Christmas congress was opened by the Mayor of Hastings, Alderman W. J. Fellows, at 5-45 p.m. on Tuesday, December 28th. Ninety competitors took part in the nine tournaments, which were held at the Town Hall.

Although the Premier tournament boasted no stars of the calibre of Alekhin or Vidmar, three great international masters, Colle, Réti and Tartakover, were playing against a very strong English contingent, including Sir G. A. Thomas, who was taking part in the Hastings Christmas congress for the first time. As usual, we give a round-by-round description of the play in the chief tournament.

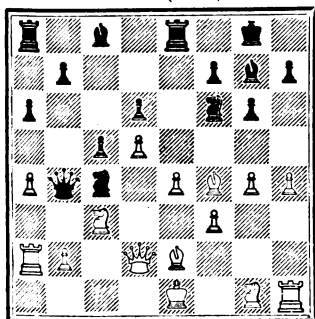
## FIRST ROUND, Tuesday, December 28th.

		Opening.		Result.
Tartakover v. Sergeant	..	Scotch Game	.. .. .	Tartakover won.
Teller v. Colle	.. ..	Queen's Pawn Game	.. ..	*Drawn.
Thomas v. Michell	.. ..	English Opening	.. ..	Michell won.
Buerger v. Réti	.. ..	Queen's Pawn Game	.. ..	Réti won.
Norman v. Yates	.. ..	Queen's Pawn Game	.. ..	†Norman won.

\* Adjourned. † Adjourned twice.

The first game finished was that between Buerger and Réti. The young London player was preparing a King-side attack but, running short of time, overlooked a sacrificial combination by the master.

BLACK (RÉTI)



WHITE (BUERGER)

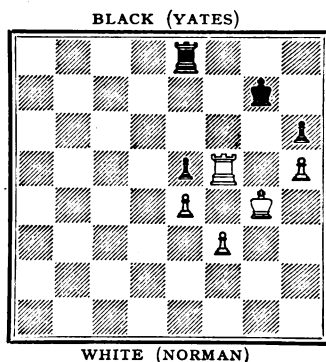
White, in reply to Black's last move, Kt—B 5, should have played 16 B×Kt. The move adopted, 16 Q—B 1? led to disaster: 16.., Kt×Q P! 17 P×Kt, Kt×P! 18 R×Kt, Q×Kt ch; 19 Q×Q, B×Q ch; 20 R—Q 2, B—Q 2; 21 K—Q 1, B×P ch; 22 R—B 2, B—K 4! 23 B—Q 2, P—Q Kt 4; 24 K—B 1, P—B 5; 25 P—B 4, B—Kt 2; 26 R—R 3, B—Kt 6; 27 B—R 5, B×R; 28 K×B, B—Q 5! Resigns.

Yates again went down to Norman, as last year. This time he lost two Pawns, but Norman did not make the most of his advantage, and Yates was able to recover one Pawn. Finally the position on the following page arose, Norman winning an instructive ending.

The method of winning is very interesting. Black's Rook at present defends the K P on the file, but White, by the following manœuvre with his King, will force him to defend the K P on the rank: 64 K—Kt 3, R—K 2; 65 K—B 2, R—K 1; 66 K—K 3, R—K 3; 67 K—Q 3, R—Q 3 ch; 68 K—B 4, R—Q 5 ch; 69 K—B 3, R—R 5; 70 K—Kt 3, R—Q 5. The Rook being now located on the rank, White brings his King back to the King-side, and

then plays P—B 4, which settles matters: 71 K—B 3, R—R 5; 72 K—Q 2, R—R 6; 73 K—K 2, R—R 4; 74 K—B 2, R—Kt 4; 75 K—Kt 3, R—R 4; 76 K—Kt 4, R—Kt 4; 77 P—B 4! R—Kt 8; 78 R×P, K—B 3; 79 R—R 5 and wins. This was the longest game of the whole tournament.

Sergeant secured equality, but lost his Queen by a blunder; and Thomas also lost the Exchange by an elementary blunder. Teller played very stolidly against Colle and appeared to have a slight advantage when he agreed to a draw.



### SECOND ROUND, Wednesday, December 29th.

	Opening.	Result.
Colle v. Tartakover .. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	*Drawn.
Michell v. Teller .. ..	<i>Ruy Lopez</i> .. ..	*Teller won.
Réti v. Thomas .. ..	<i>Reti's Opening</i> .. ..	†Réti won.
Yates v. Buerger .. ..	<i>Sicilian Defence</i> .. ..	Yates won.
Norman v. Sergeant .. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	Sergeant won.

\* Adjourned. † Adjourned twice.

Pressed for time, Norman made a mistake on the 17th move, which cost him a piece. Buerger also lost a Rook in a more or less even position owing to the same cause.

Colle's game opened 1 P—Q 4, P—K B 4; 2 P—K 4, P×P; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P—K Kt 3; 4 Kt×P, B—Kt 2. He later on gave up Rook and Pawn for Bishop and Knight to secure a favourable end-game, but Tartakover gave back his two pieces for the Rook, a difficult end-game with Rook and three united passed Pawns (Colle) against Rook and two united passed Pawns (Tartakover) resulting in a draw eventually.

A characteristic Lopez block in Michell's game led to a long drawn-out end-game in which Teller showed to greater advantage; and the Czecho-Slovakian scored a win during the second session.

Thomas had, if anything, an advantage in the opening; Réti, however, was threatening a very dangerous attack with his heavy pieces on the open K Kt file. Thomas found a satisfactory defence, but later on overlooked a combination by which he lost his Queen and Pawn for Rook and Bishop. Owing to the reduced material on the board the win was quite difficult, and Réti had to go to eighty-four moves to score his second success.

### THIRD ROUND, Thursday, December 30th.

	Opening.	Result.
Tartakover v. Michell .. ..	<i>Scotch Game</i> .. ..	Tartakover won.
Sergeant v. Colle .. ..	<i>Alekhine's Defence</i> .. ..	Drawn.
Teller v. Réti .. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	*Teller won.
Thomas v. Yates .. ..	<i>Reti's Opening</i> .. ..	Thomas won.
Buerger v. Norman .. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	*Norman won.

\* Adjourned.



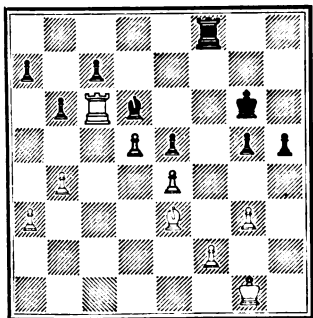
Sergeant had considerably the worse of his game with Colle losing a Pawn, but fortunately for him the Belgian champion failed to make the most of it. Michell had quite an equal end-game with Queen, Rook and Pawns each, but Tartakover found a way of exploiting the slight weaknesses in the adverse Pawn formation. The remaining three games were adjourned.

Teller took very good advantage of some weak moves of Réti's in the early middle-game to force win of material, reducing the position to an end-game with Bishop and three Pawns against five Pawns. Although he had some difficulties to cope with, he was ultimately able to put a capital victory to his credit, and this result was certainly the surprise of the round.

Buerger lost a Pawn by an oversight, playing against the Budapest Defence and, although he struggled hard, the end was inevitable.

Thomas' game was distinguished by fine end-game play on his part. Black's 34th move, probably due to time-pressure, gave away the draw, as the sequel shows:

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (THOMAS)

34... P-Kt 5 (a); 35 B-B 5!  
R-B 3 (b); 36 B×B, P×B; 37  
P-R 4! P-R 5 (c); 38 P×P, K-  
R 4; 39 R-B 7, R-B 5; 40 R-  
R 7 ch, K-Kt 3; 41 R×P, R×K P;  
42 P-Kt 5, R-Q 5; 43 R-Q Kt 7,  
R×R P; 44 R×P, K-R 4; 45 R×P,  
R-Kt 5; 46 P-Kt 6, R-Kt 4;  
47 R-Q 8! K-Kt 3; 48 R-Q Kt 8!  
K-B 4; 49 P-Kt 7, K-K 5; 50  
P-Q 6, P-Kt 6; 51 P×P, R-Kt 8  
ch; 52 K-Kt 2, Resigns.

(a) The losing move! 34... R-B 3 would probably have drawn, for if White brings his King to the Queen-side, Black's P-K R 5! might prove embarrassing.

(b) If 35... P×B; 36 P×P, R-B 3; 37 P×B, P×P; 38 R-R 6 would win a Pawn.

(c) Black has no satisfactory move, for White threatens 38 P-R 5! P×P; 39 P×P and 40 R-R 6, etc.

#### FOURTH ROUND, Friday, December 31st.

	Opening.	Result.
Réti v. Tartakover .. ..	Queen's Gambit Declined ..	Tartakover won.
Michell v. Sergeant .. ..	Queen's Gambit Declined ..	Sergeant won.
Yates v. Teller .. ..	Sicilian Defence .. ..	Yates won.
Buerger v. Thomas .. ..	Queen's Gambit Declined ..	Buerger won.
Colle v. Norman .. ..	Queen's Pawn Game .. ..	Colle won.

Colle won very quickly, and the game is appended as a warning of how not to defend the Queen's Pawn Game.

## GAME No. 5,789.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. COLLE		G. M. NORMAN		E. COLLE		G. M. NORMAN	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	11	B—Q 3	11	Q—B 2
2	Kt—K B 3	2	P—K 3	12	Q—K 2	12	B—Q 3
3	P—K 3	3	P—Q 4	13	P—Q Kt 3 !	13	P—K 4 (c)
4	B—Q 3	4	B—K 2	14	B—B 4 ch	14	K—R 1
5	Q Kt—Q 2 (a)	5	Castles	15	Kt—Kt 5	15	Kt—B 3
6	Castles	6	P—B 4	16	Kt×P !	16	P—K Kt 3
7	P×P	7	B×P	17	Kt×R	17	B×Kt
8	P—K 4	8	P×P	18	B—Kt 2	18	B—Kt 2
9	Kt×P	9	Kt×Kt	19	Q R—Q 1	19	P—R 3
10	B×Kt	10	P—B 4 (b)	20	Q—Q 3		Resigns

(a) Colle's favourite variation, with which he has gained notable victories in recent years. Probably the best reply is 5... Q Kt—Q 2 ; 6 Castles, P—B 4, so as to meet 7 P×P by 7... Kt×P, effectively preventing P—K 4 by White (cf. Colle—Bogoljuboff, Berlin, 1926).

(b) Weakening his own King-side position. An exchange of Queens by 10... Q×Q would give White the better end-game, so that 10... Kt—B 3 seems best.

(c) Otherwise White threatened to hold back the adverse K P permanently by B—Kt 2 and K R—K 1. The remedy is however, worse than the disease, since Black's King-side now becomes hopelessly weak.

Yates played a most brilliant game against Teller, who had no real chance. The full score is given in the Games Section, so that no further comment is called for here ; but the consensus of opinion is that this was the best game of the whole tournament.

Buerger discovered a new move in the opening against Thomas, yielding a great advantage in position ; Thomas resigned on the 21st move, being already the Exchange and a Pawn to the bad. Michell's attack in the old Pillsbury form of the opening coming to nothing he evolved an unsound combination which merely facilitated his opponent's task.

The tit-bit of the round was expected to be the Réti-Tartakover game ; but the former, who was evidently tired out by his six hours' match-chess plus four hours' blindfold display the previous day, did not do himself justice. Tartakover secured an end-game advantage on the Queen-side, and playing with relentless accuracy he won the game in 45 moves.

This proved to be the only round in which every game was concluded before the adjournment ; and it was also the round productive of the best chess.

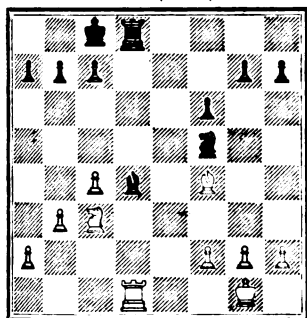
## FIFTH ROUND, Saturday, January 1st.

		<i>Opening.</i>		<i>Result.</i>	
Tartakover v. Yates	..	<i>French Defence</i>	..	*Yates won.	
Sergeant v. Réti	..	<i>Alekhine's Defence</i>	..	Drawn.	
Colle v. Michell	..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i>	..	*Colle won.	
Teller v. Buerger	..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	..	*Buerger won.	
Norman v. Thomas	..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	..	*Norman won.	
* Adjourned.					

In contrast to the previous round, only one game was finished when the luncheon bell rang. Sergeant played very enterprising

chess throughout his game, and thoroughly deserved his half-point, as the diagram and subsequent play shows.

BLACK (RÉTI)



WHITE (SERGEANT)

Black's last move was 19... B-Q 5, to which White replied 20 P-K Kt 4, Kt-K 2; 21 B×P! R-Q 2; 22 B-R 5, Kt-B 3; 23 Kt-Q 5! (a), B×P ch; 24 K×B, Kt×B; 25 R-K 1, P-Q Kt 4! 26 R-K 8 ch, K-Kt 2; 27 P×P! (b), R×Kt; 28 R-K 7 ch, K-Kt 3; 29 R×Kt P, P-K R 4; 30 R-Kt 6, P×P; 31 R×B P ch, K×P; 32 K-Kt 3, R-Q 5 (c); 33 R-B 4, Kt-B 3; 34 R×R, Kt×R; 35 K×P, K-Kt 5; 36 P-K R 4, Kt-B 3; 37 K-B 5, Kt-K 2 ch; 38 K-B 6, Kt-Kt 1 ch. Drawn.

(a) The saving move which Black had perhaps overlooked when he allowed White's combination commencing 20 P-K Kt 4.

(b) Being unable to defend his Pawn without disadvantage, White boldly gives up a Knight for two Pawns, with very good drawing chances.

(c) It has been suggested that 29... R-Q 7 was Black's best chance to play for a win.

Teller lost the Exchange for a Pawn quite early and could not save the game. Colle won a Pawn which he turned to account in a long-drawn-out Rook end-game. Thomas allowed Norman to get up a King-side attack, which cost Black a Pawn to beat off; Thomas had sufficient compensation in a strong passed Pawn on the Queen-side, but unfortunately lost it by a divergent check.

Yates transposed his game into the drawish variation 1 P-Q 4, P-K 3; 2 P-K 4, P-Q 4; 3 Kt-Q B 3, B-Kt 5; 4 P×P, and a division of the points seemed likely. Just before the adjournment, however, he won a Pawn and ultimately won a difficult Rook end-game in seventy-nine moves. Despite his aggressive style Yates seems to have as many adjourned games as the duller exponent of "modern" stonewall tactics! Tartakover thus suffered his first defeat and Colle came up level with him.

The scores at the end of the first week were neck and neck, viz., Colle and Tartakover, 3½; Norman, Sergeant and Yates, 3; Réti and Teller, 2½; Buerger, 2; Michell and Thomas, 1.

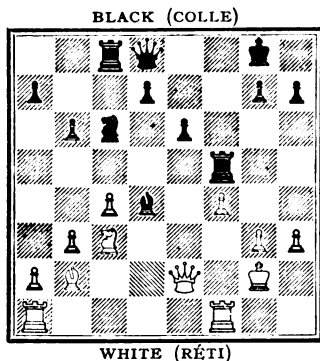
### SIXTH ROUND, Monday, January 3rd.

		Opening.		Result.
Buerger v. Tartakover	..	Queen's Gambit Declined	..	*Tartakover won.
Yates v. Sergeant	.. ..	Ruy Lopez	.. ..	*Drawn.
Réti v. Colle	.. ..	Reti's Opening	.. ..	Réti won.
Thomas v. Teller	.. ..	Ruy Lopez	.. ..	Drawn.
Norman v. Michell	.. ..	Queen's Pawn Game	.. ..	Norman won.

\* Adjourned.

Colle seemed to play with less than his customary precision, and as a consequence suffered his first defeat, at the hands of Réti.

Before the game commenced Réti forecasted his own defeat, remarking that as, in his two previous games against Colle he had overlooked mates in three and two moves respectively, he was destined to overlook a mate on the move in the present game!



In the position diagrammed Réti played 20 Q R—Q 1, Q—K 2; 21 Kt—Kt 5! B×B (a); 22 Kt—Q 6! B—R 6; 23 Kt×Q R, Q—B 1; 24 R×P, R—B 3; 25 Kt×P, Resigns.

(a) The fatal mistake. 21... B—B 4 was essential, although White has even then a considerable positional advantage because of his well-posted Q B and Black's backward Q P. White could probably win by a direct King-side attack, e.g., 22 Q—Kt 4, threatening 23 Kt—Q 6!

Thomas, with a fine opening, lost a Pawn by a blunder, and was not averse to securing perpetual check by the sacrifice of a piece. Norman won material against the hapless Michell, ultimately winning easily. Yates and Sergeant had a most interesting end-game, which, however, resulted indecisively.

Buerger, who evolved a very good opening plan against Tartakover, had a winning position round about the 20th move, but failed to find the right line. Although Tartakover later won a Pawn the resulting Rook end-game should have been drawn had Buerger had more experience of this type of game.

#### SEVENTH ROUND, Tuesday, January 4th.

	Opening.	Result.
Tartakover v. Thomas ..	<i>Q. Kt's Opening (in effect)</i> ..	*Tartakover won.
Sergeant v. Buerger ..	<i>Irregular Defence</i> ..	Buerger won.
Colle v. Yates ..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> ..	†Colle won.
Michell v. Réti ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> ..	Réti won.
Teller v. Norman ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> ..	Teller won.

\* Adjourned. † Adjourned twice.

Teller quite outplayed Norman, winning more or less as he pleased, a passed Q P far advanced playing havoc. At the end Norman administered a sui-mate.

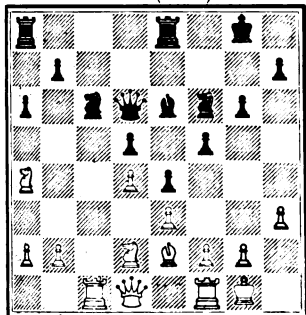
Buerger had to make six moves in one minute in the second hour, and Sergeant was very little better off. As a result of the mêlée Sergeant's Knight was cut off, and as he could not save the piece, he resigned.

Réti confessed himself dissatisfied with his opening moves, and after the game he showed how Michell might have secured the advantage. Michell, however, allowed Réti to build up a powerful attack which developed as follows and will repay close examination.

White's last move was 20 Kt—R 4, to which Black replied 20... P—B 5; 21 Kt—Kt 3, P—B 6; 22 P×P, B×P; 23 R—K 1, P×P; 24 B×B P, Kt—K 5; 25 Q—K 2, R—K B 1; 26 B×Kt, P×B; 27 Kt—Q 2, Q—K 2; 28 R—B 5 (a), Q—R 5;

29 Kt—Q B 3, P—Kt 3! 30

BLACK (RÉTI)



WHITE (MICHELL)

R—Q 5, Q R—Q 1! 31 Kt (Q 2) × P, R × R; 32 Q—B 4 (b), R (B 1)—B 4; 33 Kt × R, R—Kt 4 ch; 34. Resigns.

(a) Forced, in view of the threat Q—Kt 4 ch.

(b) Or if 32 Kt × R at once, Q × Kt wins.

Thomas certainly got a considerable pull in the opening, viz., 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3; 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 4; 3 B—Kt 5, B—B 4; 4 P—B 3, Q Kt—Q 2; 5 Kt × P!? Kt × Kt; 6 P—K 4, P—K R 3! 7 B—R 4 (B—B 1 was probably best, against which, however, Black has the strong reply 7... P—K 4! threatening 8... Q—R 5 ch), Q Kt—B 3; 8 P × B, Kt—K 6! 9 Q—

B 1 (if 9 Q—Q 2, Q × Q P! whereas this move would now be met by 10 B—B 2!+), 9... Kt × B, emerging with a good position for the end-game, but shortly before the adjournment he exchanged a well-posted piece of his, giving away all his advantage; and Tartakover gained an undeserved victory by winning his usual Rook end-game.

Colle played very well against Yates' passive defence, and won Queen and Pawn for Rook and Pawn. Yates, as usual, put up an obstinate resistance, the game running to many moves before Colle was able to force his resignation.

### EIGHTH ROUND, Wednesday, January 5th.

#### Opening.

Teller v. Tartakover ..	Queen's Pawn Game ..	Tartakover won.
Thomas v. Sergeant ..	Queen's Gambit Declined ..	Thomas won.
Buerger v. Colle ..	Queen's Gambit Declined ..	*Colle won.
Yates v. Michell ..	Ruy Lopez ..	*Yates won.
Réti v. Norman ..	Réti's Opening ..	Drawn.
	* Adjourned.	

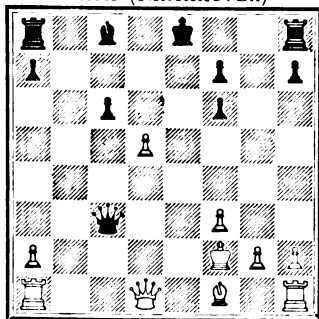
Teller's game transposed into a variation of the Sicilian unfavourable for White, the Ukranian master being enabled to deliver a smashing attack on his opponent's King, which was fixed in the centre: 14... Q—B 4 ch; 15 K—K 1, Castles; 16 R—B 1? R—K 1 ch; 17 B—K 2, R × B ch! 18 K × R, B—R 3 ch; 19 K—Q 2, Q—K B 7 ch; 20 K—B 3, R—Kt 1; 21 R—Q Kt 1, Q—B 4 ch; 22 K—Q 2, Q—Q 5 ch; 23 K—B 2, Q—B 5 ch; 24 K—Q 2, Q—Q 6 ch; Resigns

Réti made a curious miscalculation, in which he credited himself with two moves in succession without allowing his opponent a move. As a result, he lost a Pawn and Norman, after avoiding several pitfalls,

#### Result.

Position after W. 14th move.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (TELLER)

drew the game. This left Tartakover with a clear lead of a point, with only one round to go.

Buerger secured a fine opening against Colle's Tchigorin Defence, but missed his way in a King-side attack. Even so, he had good drawing chances in an end-game a Pawn to the bad, had he not as usual run very short of time.

Yates secured a strong King-side attack, which enabled him to force the victory shortly after the adjournment. He thereby brought his total to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and stood a chance of winning third or fourth prize.

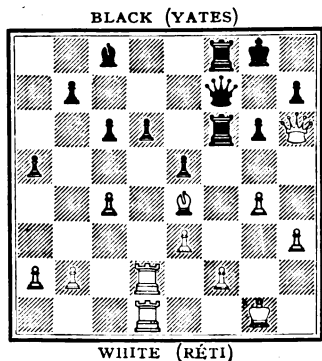
Sergeant resigned quite early, under the impression that his game was lost. Later investigations showed that this was distinctly premature, although the probabilities are that Thomas' King-side attack would ultimately have carried the day.

#### NINTH AND FINAL ROUND, Thursday, January 6th.

		<i>Opening.</i>	<i>Result.</i>
Tartakover v. Norman	..	<i>Q Kt's Opening (in effect)</i> ..	Drawn.
Sergeant v. Teller	.. ..	<i>Sicilian Defence</i> .. ..	Sergeant won.
Colle v. Thomas	.. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	Drawn.
Michell v. Buerger	.. ..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> ..	Buerger won.
Réti v. Yates	.. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	Yates won.

Tartakover, who retained a small opening advantage, soon agreed to a draw, as that gave him undivided first prize. Colle also drew his game with Thomas, thus making sure of second prize, but the fight for the remaining prizes continued with unabated vigour. Réti had 5 with Yates ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ ) to play; Norman had 5 finished; and Teller (4) with Sergeant to play. Teller could never recover from his faulty opening, so he was ruled out of consideration.

Réti, who only needed a draw for third prize, had a satisfactory game until he ran short of time in the second hour. Yates seized his opportunity in excellent style, winning in a few moves from the position diagrammed. He thereby secured third prize for himself and relegated Réti to a division of the fourth prize with Norman.



Black has just played Q (Q B 2)—K B 2. The continuation was: 30 Q—R 4, Q×P; 31 P—Kt 5, R (B 3)—B 2; 32 P—Kt 3, Q—Kt 5; 33 R×P, B—B 4!; 34 P—B 3, B×B; 35 P×B, Q—B 4; 36 R (Q 6)—Q 3, R—B 5!; 37 Q—R 6, R—B 6; 38 K—R 1, Q—B 7; 39 R—Q 8, Q×K P; Resigns.

Despite a surfeit of chess during the past year, which would have proved more than enough for ordinary mortals (he has taken part in at least eight big tournaments since March), Tartakover's aggressive style was as conspicuous as ever and he fully deserved his first prize. Another factor in his success was that the time-limit did not have that deleterious effect on him which it had on the other players. His restless spirit is not content with the routine path followed by more conservative and conventional players. This explains why he often enters the middle-game at some positional disadvantage, his opponents having found the right way to answer his opening fads, such as his pet defence to the Queen's Gambit Declined, and his opening moves 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 3 B—Kt 5 and 4 P—B 3. This factor, indeed, may militate against his greater success in big international tournaments.

Colle played probably the soundest chess, of any of the competitors and finished up a remarkable year's chess, in which he has only once failed to win a prize. If his health allows it, he should have many more successes awaiting him, for he has all the theoretical knowledge and practical ability necessary.

Yates made a characteristic recovery and added to his growing bag the scalps of the two "grand masters." His attacking style is a menace to the strongest master and his practice in tournaments abroad is evidently doing him good.

Norman put up the best performance of his life, and quite surprised the experienced British players, four of whom he defeated. His success was naturally very gratifying to the Hastings enthusiasts. Réti, who shared fourth prize with him, was distinctly disappointing. He appeared unable to concentrate effectively, and owed several of his defeats to this cause and to the inevitable clock.

Of the non-prize-winners Sergeant improved greatly on his previous year's showing, scoring two points against the four foreigners. Had he been able to do a little better against the British contingent he would have come in the prize-list.

Buerger, like many of the players, especially Michell, Réti and Thomas, was handicapped by the one-hour time-limit. He regularly worked up an opening advantage and then, owing to the clock, had no time left to improve upon it. With more experience in master play he will undoubtedly do better. Teller started off well with 2½ out of 3, but fell away subsequently. His style is essentially sound, his theoretical knowledge ample, and there seems no reason why he should not do well in international tournaments, apart from the fact that he has the "amateur temperament."

Of Michell and Thomas it is sufficient to say that nothing went right for them; and in these circumstances we can only wish them much better luck in their next tournament. We doubt whether Michell has ever played in a tournament in which he has lost eight games off the reel, as here.

## PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 Dr. S. Tartakover .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7	I
2 E. Colle .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	II
3 F. D. Yates .. ..	1	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 G. M. Norman .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	1	1	5	IV
5 R. Réti .. ..	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	5	<i>sex æq.</i>
6 E. G. Sergeant .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	0	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 V. Buerger .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	4	
8 A. Teller .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
9 Sir G. A. Thomas .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	3	
10 R. P. Michell .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	

The Major tournament had much of the nature of an international "haupt-turnier," no less than six foreign experts contending against four Britishers. After the first week Soultanbeieff led with 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  out of 5, Goldstein being well up with 4 and another foreign player in Koltanowski had 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ . One of the surprises of the tournament was the good form shown by the Yorkshireman, Atkinson, who had 3 points like Gudju and moreover had already defeated three of the foreign players.

In the sixth round Soultanbeieff lost a Pawn to König by a faulty combination, and the latter never gave him a chance in the end-game, so that Goldstein, by drawing with Koltanowski, came up level with Soultanbeieff. Another change in the order of the leaders followed in the next round, for Soultanbeieff defeated Goldstein in a Vienna game, thus retaining a lead of half a point over Koltanowski, who accounted for Gudju.

In the penultimate round Koltanowski gained a very important victory over Soultanbeieff, the latter losing a Pawn in an inferior defence to the Q.G.D. Goldstein could only draw with Landau, although for nine hours he tried to win; and Gudju, beating Sergeant, came up level with Goldstein.

When the last round started four players had a chance of first prize, *viz.*, Koltanowski, 6; Soultanbeieff, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Goldstein and Gudju, 5. Koltanowski found little difficulty in defeating Landau, thus winning first prize; and Soultanbeieff made sure of second prize by defeating Atkinson. Goldstein won against Grüber with some difficulty; but Gudju lost his Queen for two minor pieces against Jackson. This game was still unfinished when the prize distribution commenced, so that the two players withdrew to an ante-room to thrash out their argument anew, Jackson ultimately winning after six and a half hours' continuous play.

The winner, G. Koltanowski, is a well-known Antwerp player, who competed in the Meran international tournament of 1924. His style is combinative rather than positional, and he is an accomplished blindfold player, having conducted as many as twenty games at the same time without sight of the board.

Soultanbeieff is a Russian emigré now resident in Belgium. He



has good powers of combination and is also a sound positional player who should go far. Indeed, many sound judges consider him to be the second or third player in Belgium.

Goldstein, for the fourth time within a year, won third prize. In accordance with his usual custom, he scored better as Black than as White, having 4 wins out of 5 as Black and only 1 win and 2 draws out of 4 games as White.

Capt. Gudju is a Roumanian now resident in Paris. He might have done better, were it not for the fact that he always plays for a win in every game, whatever his score may be. We have already alluded to Atkinson's good form in the first week; like Goldstein, he fell away in the second half of the tournament.

Paul König is a Viennese player whose brother is well known in continental chess circles. König has a thorough knowledge of the openings but owed all his wins to his strong end-game play. He was indisposed during the tournament, a fact which undoubtedly militated against his play.

Landau did not play up to his best form, possibly being depressed by losing a won game to Soultanbeieff in the first round. Jackson, the old cable match player, found the strain of a serious tournament after an interval of twenty years too much to overcome, losing his first five games; however, he did not lose another game. Sergeant also played some tough games, drawing with two of the prize-winners and missing draws against Atkinson and Grüber. Grüber was manifestly unwell throughout the tournament and did not do himself justice, for he is capable of better things.

A curious feature was that all three prize-winners made the same score against the non-prize winners ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7), so that the destination of the prizes was settled by the games between the prize-winners themselves. Many interesting games were played in this tournament, to which we may allude further next month.

## MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 G. Koltanowski .. ..	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	7	I
2 V. Soultanbeieff .. ..	0	—	I	I	I	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$6\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 M. E. Goldstein .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	6	III
4 Capt. J. Gudju .. ..	I	0	I	—	I	0	0	0	I	I	I	5	
5 W. Atkinson .. ..	0	0	0	0	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
6 P. König .. ..	0	I	0	I	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
7 S. Landau .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	I	I	4	
8 E. M. Jackson .. ..	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	3	
9 P. W. Sergeant .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	3	
10 S. Grüber .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	I	—	I	$1\frac{1}{2}$	

The boy champion of a few years ago, and present Cambridge undergraduate, P. S. Milner-Barry, led from the start in the Major Reserves, but lost a won game a Pawn ahead in the last round, throwing away several chances. Miss Vera Menchik seized her opportunity to win her game and thus tie with him for first and second

place. Both of them played very good chess and fully deserved their success. J. A. Watt, the other prize-winner, is always liable to prove dangerous. It must be a rare occurrence for two sisters to win prizes in "mixed" tournaments at the same congress, Miss Olga Menchik gaining a capital success in the Third Class tournament.

## MAJOR RESERVES.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 Miss V. Menchik .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} I-II ex æq. III
2 P. S. Milner-Barry .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 J. A. Watt .. ..	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 L. Illingworth .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5	
5 P. C. Littlejohn .. ..	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	
6 R. E. Lean .. ..	0	0	0	1	—	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 W. A. Winser .. ..	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	
8 A. D. Barlow .. ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	—	—	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 S. G. Howell-Smith .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Dr. V. H. Rutherford .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	2	

*First Class, Section A* witnessed a fine fight for first place between the old Pauline and Hampstead player, Scrimgeour, and the boy champion, Alexander, who kept level until the last round, when Alexander lost a won-game. Scrimgeour's winning score was made up of 5 wins and 4 draws, so that he went through the tournament without defeat.

1st, E. J. Scrimgeour, 7; 2nd, C. H. O'D. Alexander, 6; 3rd, Capt. A. E. Dickinson, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. A. Joyce, 5; E. B. Puckridge, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss Musgrave and G. W. Powell, 4; P. A. Ursell, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. H. Taylor, 3; P. J. Penney, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*First Class, Section B.*—Salmony, the N.L.C. player, made hacks of the field, winning every game and recalling his feat at Southsea in 1923, when he scored 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  points out of 11.

Scores: 1st, F. Salmony, 9; 2nd and 3rd *ex æq.*, R. Blomfield and G. Wright, 6; Mrs. Michell, H. E. Tudor and F. Wilkinson, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. W. Wickham Hore, 4; W. L. Wakefield, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; T. M. Wechsler, 3; Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, 0.

*First Class, Section C.*—A very keen fight; as all three prize-winners won in the last two rounds, their relative positions were unaltered. 1st, W. H. King, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2nd, S. Meymott, 7; 3rd, A. E. Smith, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. Mortlock, 6; V. Coates, 5; J. H. Wise, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Major E. Montague-Jones, 3; S. P. Lees and H. S. Skelton, 2; S. F. Ludbrook, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*First Class Reserves.*—1st, E. Atkinson, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ , dropping half a point to the second prize-winner; 2nd, A. H. Hart, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 3rd, M. Denby, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. J. A. Goetzee and W. G. Watson, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss Abraham, W. J. Baumgartner and A. F. Kidney, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. E. Leffler, 3; S. F. Dalladay, 2.

*Second Class Reserves.*—1st, Capt. H. G. McMullon, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2nd, A. H. Reeve, 7; 3rd *ex æq.*, L. S. Hanson-Powter and T. Moody, 5; Rev. W. Harvey, 4; P. L. Jones, A. J. Kidney and H. J. Salter, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. E. Coleman and Miss Home, 2.

*Third Class Reserves.*—1st, S. Deitz,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2nd and 3rd *ex aeq.*, E. Behrndt and Miss O. Menchik, 7; E. Beecher,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; K. R. B. McLeod, 6; Miss French-Lucas, 4; J. A. Bond, 3; G. Shoesmith, 2; Miss Dowding and A. E. Grey, 1

The Lightning tournament on December 29th resulted as follows : 1st, Dr. S. Tartakover; 2nd, V. Buerger; 3rd, M. E. Goldstein; 4th, Sir G. A. Thomas. The second tournament, on January 3rd, fell thus : 1st, M. E. Goldstein; 2nd, R. Réti; 3rd, E. Colle; 4th, Sir G. A. Thomas.

On December 30th Réti played eight games blindfold simultaneously. After more than four hours' play there were still four games unfinished, which were adjudicated by Dr. Tartakover. Réti, who was evidently tired out by eight hours' chess previously, won 4, drew 2 (against R. H. Blomfield and A. E. Smith), and lost 2 (to E. J. Scrimgeour, against whom he lost a piece on the 10th move by a sheer blunder, and to H. E. Price).

Dr. Tartakover played twenty-five games simultaneously on January 1st, winning 20, drawing 4, and losing to A. T. Watson.

F. D. Yates played twenty-three games simultaneously on January 4th, making the fine score of 20 wins and 3 draws.

The prize distribution was held on Thursday, January 6th, when the Mayoress distributed the prizes. The Mayor, addressing the foreign competitors, mentioned that the present congress was probably the last which would be held in the Town Hall, as it was expected that the new Pavilion would house next year's congress. The usual vote of thanks was carried with acclamation and Dr. Tartakover expressed the gratitude of the foreign contingent for the splendid hospitality they had received.

## THE GRAND MASTERS' TOURNAMENT IN NEW YORK.

It appears settled that the sexangular four-round tournament of international masters, which is timed to begin at the Manhattan Square Hotel, New York, on February 19th, and will continue well into March, will be contested by J. R. Capablanca, A. Alekhine, F. J. Marshall, A. Nimzovitch, M. Vidmar and R. Spielmann. The last-named comes instead of E. D. Bogoljuboff, who (*The Brooklyn Eagle* says) "named conditions which the committee would not consider." It is clear that if other competitors than the Champion stand out for special terms for their participation in a tournament, that tournament is going to make an excessive demand on the generosity of subscribers to the prize-fund; and in the present case we have no information that the champion asked for special terms.

The reports as to whether or not Dr. Lasker was invited to compete are contradictory. According to the statement published in *The Times* of January 17th, he was invited, but no reply was received to the letters and cable sent to him, so that the committee "had no option but to close the list."

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

## INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT and GENERAL CONGRESS, LONDON, 1927.

On Saturday, 8th January, there was a momentous meeting of the B.C.F. executive committee, under the chairmanship of the president, Canon A. G. Gordon Ross, when the enthusiastic acceptance by fifteen of the units affiliated to the International Chess Federation (the F.I.D.E.) to take part in a unique team tournament in London this year, were received. They came from the National Chess Federations of 1, Argentina; 2, Austria; 3, Belgium; 4, Czecho-Slovakia; 5, Denmark; 6, Finland; 7, France; 8, Germany; 9, Holland; 10, Hungary; 11, Italy; 12, Spain; 13, Sweden; 14, Switzerland; and 15, Yugo-Slavia. Each unit will send a fully representative team of four players, qualified by birth or naturalization, to contend for the honour and success of their respective countries in a tournament of unprecedented interest to the whole world of chess. Needless to say, a British team will complete the list of competitors. The names of the players forming the teams will be notified to the B.C.F. by the 16th April next, and every unit is fully alive to the necessity of placing their strongest quartet in the field. Names of several players of the highest rank and world-wide reputation have already been advised, and when the complete lists are published in April next, the great importance of the contest will be emphasized. Each team will meet each other team in a set match, and the total of the scores in games so obtained by each team will determine the positions of the countries in the final result.

The tournament will commence on Monday, July 18th next, and terminate on the 30th idem, at the Central Hall, Westminster, London, S.W.

A general congress of a special character, with a substantial prize list, will be run concurrently at the Central Hall. It will include a premier tournament, a major tournament, and a women's tournament (each limited to twelve players), with first, second, and third class tournaments in addition. Neither the British championship nor the British ladies' championship will be at stake, and all the tournaments will be open to the entry of players of all nationalities. The committee will select from the entries those who take part in the three tournaments limited as to number of competitors.

The delegates forming the council of the F.I.D.E., in whose honour and interest this grand tournament and congress has been specially organised, will arrive, led by the energetic president, Dr. A. Rueb, of Holland, to attend the annual meeting, the work of which will be spread over the 28th, 29th and 30th July. The last-named date may well prove the occasion of a chess assembly of supreme importance and unparalleled interest, delegates, players, supporters and visitors of many nations joining in an enthusiastic demonstration in recognition of the unity and progress of the F.I.D.E.'s work.

On the British Chess Federation, as representing the British Empire, rests the delightful burden of organizing and according a warm and appropriate welcome to all their visitors, and the Federation relies, to accomplish this task, upon the personal help and financial aid of all British chess organizations, supporters, players and Press in Great Britain and the Overseas Dominions.

### TOURNAMENTS FOR GIRLS.

Two tournaments for girls under 21 years of age have recently been held. The first, which was held at the Imperial Chess Club, London, was arranged by Mrs. Arthur Rawson and was the second annual competition for the challenge cup presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell. There were 6 entries and might easily have been more as only illness and distance prevented another 3 at the last moment from attending.

The entry of Miss Vera Menchik, one of the strongest lady players in the world (who is not 21 for two months) made the first prize quite certain, but Miss Brown, who last year took second prize was quite out of practice and lost to Miss Olga Menchik, younger sister of the champion. Miss Rita Gregory, who like Miss Brown is a Kentish girl, came third and has evidently learned a good deal from her father, who plays for Woolwich Arsenal.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	T'l.
1 Miss Brown .. .. .	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Miss Green .. .. .	0	—	0	0	0	0	0
3 Miss Gregory .. .. .	1	1	—	1	0	0	3
4 Miss Hazelden .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	2
5 Miss O. Menchik .. .. .	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 Miss V. Menchik .. .. .	1	1	1	1	1	—	5

The second prize was a miniature board and set of men presented by Mrs. Rawson, while each other girl received a memento from the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell consisting of either a copy of *Modern Chess Openings* (Griffith and Goldstein) or a pocket board.

The other tournament was held in Edinburgh on January 6th or 7th, and was arranged by Miss Malcolm with all the skill and detail which will always be expected of her after her very successful conduct of the British Chess Federation Congress in August last. Here there were four entries, the winner being Miss Mollie Weatherill (scored 5 out of 6).

Miss Jean Ritchie (daughter of the former Scottish lady champion) was second after a tie with Miss Doris Cowan.

Prizes were given by Miss Mair, LL.D. (president of the Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club), and Miss Malcolm; and each girl received a box of chocolates and a book on chess at the finish.

## MERAN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

We mentioned last month the result of this contest, as far as the chief prizes were concerned. We are now able to give the full table:—

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	T'l	Prize.
1	E. Colle .. ..	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	9	I
2	E. Canal .. ..	0	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	II-
3	D. Przepiorka ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
4	R. Spielmann ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	V-
5	B. Kostich .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	0	I	I	8	VI
6	F. D. Yates .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	VII-
7	E. Grünfeld .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	VIII
8	S. Tartakower ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9	S. Rosselli del Turco ..	0	0	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	5	
10	H. Grob .. ..	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	—	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11	A. v. Patay .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12	A. Sacconi .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
13	B. de Alimonda ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	—	4	
14	R. Calapso .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	3	

There were two notable features in the tournament, apart from the fact that such famous masters as Grünfeld and Tartakover had to be content with dividing the first prizes. One was that only 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  points divided all the prize-winners; and the other, that the non-prize winners could win but three games between them against the higher-placed competitors.

The tournament was remarkable for one very long game, Kostich v. de Alimonda, which lasted over twelve hours.

## OBITUARY.

In David Janowski, who passed away at a nursing home at Hyères, in his 59th year, the chess-world lost one of its foremost masters—a player who long had aspirations towards a challenge for the championship title, though when the chance came these aspirations were sadly crushed.

By birth a Pole, who saw the light of day first at Valkovisk on May 25th, 1868, Janowski made his name in Parisian chess-circles before being accepted as a competitor in the Leipsic Masters' Tournament of 1894. Here he shared 6th and 7th prizes with Marco. In the following year at Hastings he and Burn tied for 11th and 12th prizes. His subsequent list of tournaments was a very long one, the principal successes being: Budapest (1896), eq. 4th; Nuremberg (1896), 5th; Berlin (1897), 4th; Vienna (1898), 3rd; London (1899), eq. 2nd; Monte Carlo (1901), 1st; Monte Carlo (1902), 3rd; Hanover (1902), 1st; Cambridge Springs (1904), eq. 2nd; Barmen (1905), eq. 1st; Ostend (1905), eq. 2nd; Ostend Championship (1907),

eq. 3rd. His best period may be considered to have come to an end here. During the War he proceeded to America and took part in the Rice Memorial Tournament, 1916, winning 2nd prize; but since then he had to be content with a less prominent place in such tournaments as he entered. He returned to live in Paris in 1925.

In match-play Janowski's two most ambitious attempts were against Dr. Emanuel Lasker in Paris, 1909, and Berlin, 1910. The champion showed no mercy, his scores being 7—1, with 2 draws, and 8—0, with 3 draws. Of less importance were Janowski's matches with Marshall, three of which went to the American and two to Janowski; and with Winawer, Walbrodt and Showalter, all of which Janowski won.

The deceased master was of a very temperamental character, which was aggravated by his obvious illness towards the end of his life. In consequence he did himself many disservices in his intercourse with his fellow-players. His name will go down to posterity, however, as the hero of many feats over the chessboard and an enricher of the game to which he gave his life.

It is a pathetic circumstance that he had gone to Hyères intending to play in the small tournament there, but was stricken down by his final illness before it began.

---

The death occurred in Paris on November 30th, of M. Albert Fortis, aged 52. Born at Volo, in Greece, M. Fortis settled in France in 1896 and made himself known in chess-circles there as an enthusiastic and ingenious player. At one time he edited a chess column in the *Soleil*, of Marseilles. He was the inventor, we believe, of the "Marseilles game," in which each side has two moves running; and he introduced this variety of chess to many Parisian players. His death was sudden and unexpected.

---

We regret to record the death of Mr. S. R. Meredith at his residence, Walton-on-the-Hill, in October last. He was once president of the Leeds Chess Club and was a subscriber to the *B.C.M.* since 1890. His family have presented his complete set of bound volumes from that year to the present time to the London Chess League and they may now be seen at St. Bride's Institute.

---

Mr. George Levick, of Buxted, Sussex, died at Hove on January 7th, at the age of 85. A lifelong devotee to chess, he played for various clubs; his last being Tunbridge Wells, only giving up match play when the journey back to his country home became too tiring. He was the second son of the late Frederick Levick, J.P., of Blaina, South Wales.

---

#### FOR SALE.

*Chess Strategy* (Lasker); *Modern Ideas in Chess* (Reti); *Chess Fundamentals* (Capablanca). All second hand, but very good condition. 6/6 each or 18/- the three (postage extra).

## LONDON CHESS LEAGUE.

Owing to a delay in adjudication of games, some 30 results are temporarily held up and it is impossible to give any accurate table of the position of the teams. We give, therefore, a few representative matches.

## FIRST DIVISION.

Lud-Eagle v. Leyton on January 20th, at St. Bride's Institute:—

LUD-EAGLE.					LEYTON.				
1	H. S. Barlow	..	..	1	E. W. Osler	..	..	0	
2	A. Fletcher	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. Taylor	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
3	G. Wood	..	..	1	E. W. Hart	..	..	0	
4	E. Shaw	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Markwick	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	Miss Price	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. G. Hayes	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	J. Burgess	..	..	1	E. J. Gibbs	..	..	0	
7	H. J. Snowden	..	..	0	F. J. Whitmarsh	..	..	1	
8	B. Silverberg	..	..	1	H. J. Pearman	..	..	0	
9	N. Schwartz	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Thorogood	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
10	L. Alexander	..	..	1	H. H. Gill	..	..	0	
11	M. Chester	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. C. Harvey	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
12	P. Le Grip	..	..	1	A. W. Daniel	..	..	0	
13	H. Loeffler	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Allchin	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
14	F. R. Leicester	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. D. Downton	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
15	A. T. C. Williams	..	..	1	R. Smith	..	..	0	
16	T. H. Moore	..	..	0	A. Beaton	..	..	1	
17	A. E. Burke	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Gare	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
18	H. E. Glaser	..	..	1	S. Forgan	..	..	0	
19	P. H. Hill	..	..	1	P. Wheatley	..	..	0	
20	Lt.-Comdr. H. O. Boger	..	..	0	J. Childs	..	..	1	

13

7

Battersea v. West London on January 19th:—

WEST LONDON					BATTERSEA.				
1	E. T. Jesty	..	..	0	A. D. Barlow	..	..	1	
2	G. S. A. Wheatcroft	..	..	0	J. Butland	..	..	1	
3	K. H. Bancroft	..	..	*	G. A. Shoobridge	..	..	*	
4	W. H. Regan	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Wernick	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	Dr. F. S. Duncan	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Birch	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	F. J. Camm	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. S. Richardson	..	..	*	
7	R. Eastman	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Cooke	..	..	*	
8	W. S. Wallis	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Hodge	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9	T. C. Mathews	..	..	0	C. R. Wilson	..	..	1	
10	O. Wardman	..	..	*	J. Hunter	..	..	*	
11	W. Henderson	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. Hemke	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
12	R. H. Shapcott	..	..	0	H. Evenas	..	..	1	
13	N. L. Simon	..	..	1	G. Hills	..	..	0	
14	H. A. Brady	..	..	1	G. S. Stebbing	..	..	0	
15	C. Thomlinson	..	..	1	H. Shackleton	..	..	0	
16	R. H. Le Pelley	..	..	0	H. A. Clarke	..	..	1	
17	C. Zilva	..	..	1	H. Sanderson	..	..	0	
18	J. W. H. Saybourne	..	..	1	W. P. Plummer	..	..	0	
19	W. H. Robertson	..	..	*	W. T. Dann	..	..	*	
20	W. Bamborough	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. O'Keefe	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	

8

8

\* To be adjudicated.



## North London v. Brixton on January 19th :—

## NORTH LONDON.

1	L. C. G. Dewing	..	..	..	1
2	H. V. Buttfield	..	..	..	0
3	Rev. E. W. Poynton	..	..	..	1
4	E. J. Randall	..	..	..	0
5	G. Gewurz	..	..	..	1
6	L. Klein	..	..	..	1
7	F. A. Richardson	..	..	..	1
8	J. A. Allcock	..	..	..	1
9	J. Strachstein	..	..	..	1
10	F. A. Sisley	..	..	..	1
11	E. A. Cave	..	..	..	1
12	E. E. Barnett	..	..	..	*
13	C. E. Harris	..	..	..	0
14	S. Nirenberg	..	..	..	0
15	R. F. Whitehead	..	..	..	1
16	R. B. Goddard	..	..	..	1
17	F. H. Edmonds	..	..	..	*
18	V. S. Summerhayes	..	..	..	1
19	L. T. Weaser	..	..	..	1
20	F. H. Smith	..	..	..	0

9½

## BRIXTON.

W. Gooding	..	..	..	..	1
H. B. Uber	..	..	..	..	1
H. C. Griffiths	..	..	..	..	1
G. A. Felce	..	..	..	..	1
Dr. F. St. J. Stedman	..	..	..	..	0
R. H. Brown	..	..	..	..	1
R. Coman	..	..	..	..	1
A. H. Brooks	..	..	..	..	1
F. Vincent	..	..	..	..	0
A. Butcher	..	..	..	..	0
A. M. Williams	..	..	..	..	0
V. G. Tempest	..	..	..	..	*
A. E. Pavey	..	..	..	..	1
A. White	..	..	..	..	1
P. J. Shield	..	..	..	..	0
P. L. Oliver	..	..	..	..	0
W. T. Bengé	..	..	..	..	*
J. E. Huson	..	..	..	..	1
P. W. Tempest	..	..	..	..	1
T. R. Hart	..	..	..	..	1

8½

\* To be adjudicated.

## SECOND DIVISION.

## Claremont v. Referee on January 11th :—

## CLAREMONT.

1	J. S. Stockton	..	..	..	0
2	A. E. Hopkins	..	..	..	1
3	A. E. Thomas	..	..	..	1
4	F. Newman	..	..	..	0
5	J. Guinan	..	..	..	0
6	G. T. Jones	..	..	..	1
7	F. W. Thomas	..	..	..	0
8	E. Harris	..	..	..	1
9	S. Jones	..	..	..	1
10	J. O. Brown	..	..	..	1
11	C. W. Beales	..	..	..	1
12	R. G. Rourke	..	..	..	1

7

## "REFEREE."

A. E. de Silva	..	..	..	..	1
M. de Silva	..	..	..	..	1
A. E. Boyle	..	..	..	..	0
M. L. Adler	..	..	..	..	1
R. C. Day	..	..	..	..	1
Miss F. Gosling	..	..	..	..	0
A. F. White	..	..	..	..	1
J. K. Portlock	..	..	..	..	0
W. B. Ford	..	..	..	..	1
E. Latham	..	..	..	..	0
J. A. Road	..	..	..	..	0
A. Webb	..	..	..	..	0

5

## THIRD DIVISION.

## North London II v. Regent Street Polytechnic :—

## REGENT STREET POLYTECHNIC.

1	T. H. Millington	..	..	..	1
2	G. C. Ives	..	..	..	1
3	F. R. S. Rice	..	..	..	1
4	E. C. Baker	..	..	..	0
5	N. A. Lacey	..	..	..	1
6	O. R. Markham	..	..	..	1
7	H. Smith	..	..	..	0
8	G. H. Bangert	..	..	..	1

5½

## NORTH LONDON.

F. H. Smith	..	..	..	..	0
W. Scott Thompson	..	..	..	..	0
J. Creswell	..	..	..	..	0
F. W. Carman	..	..	..	..	1
H. R. Ovenden	..	..	..	..	0
C. Conrad	..	..	..	..	1
L. Brown	..	..	..	..	1
A. E. Weston	..	..	..	..	0

2½

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Scottish Championship.—The 40th annual congress of the Scottish Chess Association was very successful, and the members of the Dundee club excelled themselves in their endeavours to make the competitors and visitors welcome. Refreshments were served free of charge twice daily to competitors, and the officials of the Association had only to make a suggestion to have it at once attended to.

Mr. Wardhaugh says: Between the play of the three leaders, Macdonald, M'Kee, and Page, there was little to choose, and right up to the very end the ultimate order of these three players was a matter impossible to accurately forecast.

At the conclusion of the final round there were no less than seven unfinished games to be completed, the largest number we remember being seen at a Scottish championship.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Tl.
1 R. T. R. Serjeant .. .. .	—	I	I	O	O	O	O	I	O	3
2 G. Page .. .. .	O	—	I	I	I	I	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 Miss F. Hutchison-Stirling .. .. .	O	O	—	O	I	O	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 E. G. Beckingham .. .. .	I	O	I	—	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 J. K. Harris .. .. .	I	O	O	O	—	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 J. A. M'Kee .. .. .	I	O	I	I	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 Dr. R. C. Macdonald .. .. .	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	O	6
8 A. G. Mackenzie .. .. .	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	—	I	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 H. L. Forbes .. .. .	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	I	I	O	—	5

We give a few more interesting notes from the pen of the retiring Scottish secretary:—

Towards the close of the fourth hour of their play a little argument occurred between two competitors, one claiming that only 36 moves had been made and the other that he had completed his 40th move. The matter being referred to the officials the game was played over *ab initio* and both players found to be wrong! A result of course not in the least surprising for all who have had experience of chess congresses are well aware that no *good* player can score his game correctly.

The hearty thanks of the press are tendered to the lady competitor, Miss Hutchison-Stirling, for playing through the tournament without a single adjourned game.

A player who was handling the Black pieces contrived in his first 8 moves to move his King's Knight no less than five times, finally landing it at his Q Kt square. He won the game naturally!

At the annual business meeting it was fixed that the 41st congress should be held in Edinburgh at the New Year, 1928. Dr. R. C. Macdonald, of Inverness, was elected president of the S.C.A., an honour fully deserved in consideration of the long and valued service he has given to the cause of chess.

The secretary intimated his retirement after seven years of service, but a worthy successor was found in the person of J. M. Nichol, of Clydebank, who is quite *au fait* with the business side of the Association work. New directors were two Edinburgh ladies, Miss Heard and Miss Malcolm, and two Glasgow gentlemen, Messrs. Gibson and M'Kee.

One competitor's clock never showed more than 45 minutes of time consumed for any one of the eight games played. The final score of this competitor was not very high.

Kent County Championship.—The last eight players for the current competition are W. M. Brooke *v.* S. I. Hussian, C. G. Spicer *v.* G. E. McCanlis, Mrs. Holloway *v.* R. C. Noel Johnson and E. A. Coad-Pryor *v.* J. Stuart Hodgson. This is the first year for a long time that most of the original favourites have survived to the finals.

Kent Congress will be held at Tunbridge Wells during Easter Week and promises to be as big a success as past gatherings in that "chessy town." The usual tournaments and attractions will be held, while the major event will include some strong continental players. Full particulars will be supplied by L. J. Sell, "Thule" Powder Mill Road, Tunbridge Wells.

## LONDON COMMERCIAL CHESS LEAGUE.

## PRESENT POSITION OF THE TEAMS.

## 1ST DIVISION.

	P.		W.		D.		L.		Pts.
Shell Mex .. ..	8	..	8	..	—	..	—	..	8
St. Helen's Court ..	7	..	4	..	2	..	1	..	5
Union Castle .. ..	6	..	4	..	—	..	2	..	4
R.M.S.P. .. ..	7	..	4	..	—	..	3	..	4
Motor Union .. ..	8	..	3	..	1	..	4	..	3½
Bowings .. ..	6	..	3	..	—	..	3	..	3
Lloyds .. ..	6	..	3	..	—	..	3	..	3
P.L.A. .. ..	6	..	3	..	—	..	3	..	3
Nestanglo .. ..	7	..	2	..	1	..	4	..	2½
Britannic House ..	8	..	2	..	1	..	5	..	2½
Mortons .. ..	8	..	2	..	—	..	6	..	2
St. Katharine's ..	6	..	1	..	1	..	4	..	1½
Mex .. ..	3	..	1	..	—	..	2	..	1

## 2ND DIVISION.

	P.		W.		D.		L.		Pts.
P.L.A. II .. ..	7	..	5	..	2	..	—	..	6
Nestanglo II .. ..	4	..	4	..	1	..	1	..	4½
Union Castle II ..	5	..	3	..	1	..	1	..	3½
Sedgwick Collins I ..	5	..	2	..	3	..	—	..	3½
Bonnington I .. ..	5	..	2	..	2	..	1	..	3
Morton's II .. ..	5	..	2	..	2	..	1	..	3
Lloyd's II .. ..	6	..	2	..	1	..	3	..	2½
Motor Union II ..	6	..	2	..	1	..	3	..	2½
Shell Mex II .. ..	5	..	—	..	3	..	2	..	1½
Cornhill II .. ..	6	..	—	..	1	..	5	..	½
R.M.S.P. II .. ..	6	..	—	..	1	..	5	..	½



## LANCASHIRE.

1 A. Eva .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 T. H. Storey .. .. .	*
3 F. Ashford Eve .. .. .	1
4 T. Marsden .. .. .	1
5 R. J. Broadbent .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 E. Toledano .. .. .	1
7 H. Learey .. .. .	0
8 A. Milner .. .. .	1
9 L. Bergman .. .. .	0
10 G. E. Hildred .. .. .	1
11 F. Higginbottom .. .. .	1
12 T. Midgley .. .. .	1
13 H. Hilton .. .. .	1
14 L. W. Whittaker .. .. .	1
15 C. R. Mitchell .. .. .	1

## DURHAM.

E. W. Carmichael .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. H. Beaty .. .. .	*
F. W. Yielder .. .. .	0
B. Barton-Eckett .. .. .	0
R. S. Friends .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. E. Young .. .. .	0
H. A. Hunnam .. .. .	1
A. W. P. Tulip .. .. .	0
A. W. W. Tulip .. .. .	1
P. F. Tiffany .. .. .	0
E. Bradley .. .. .	0
D. Cook .. .. .	0
T. Errington .. .. .	0
Rev. C. C. W. Sumner .. .. .	0
H. E. Peadon .. .. .	0

12

\* To be adjudicated.

3

This match between the Imperial Chess Club and the Croquet Association of Great Britain was played at 62 Brook Street, London, W., on January 20th. Scores:—

## IMPERIAL.

1 Dr. V. H. Rutherford .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Miss Chater .. .. .	1
3 Miss Cotton .. .. .	1
4 Capt. the Hon. A. Lowther .. .. .	1
5 Mrs. Banting .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 Wynnard Hooper .. .. .	1
7 A. N. Streatfeild .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 A. Erskine Barrett .. .. .	1
9 Miss Carlyon .. .. .	1

## CROQUET ASSOCIATION.

Rev. H. S. Wansbrough .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. W. Pickard .. .. .	0
Col. W. B. Du Pré .. .. .	0
F. H. Alderson .. .. .	0
F. S. D. Hogg .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Robinson .. .. .	0
Capt. J. B. Morgan .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. Leatham Jones .. .. .	0
P. Duff-Mathews .. .. .	0

7 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

The British croquet champion played at the lowest board for his team and did not succeed in scoring but it was delightful to see the leader of one type of sport appearing for his association in another.

Allassio British Chess Club.—The scores in the first "American" tournament were as follows:—

Section "A" (maximum 12).—Sir H. A. Crump, 9; A. J. Warrack, 9; Mrs. S. S. Blackburne, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Major Connolly, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; The Right Rev. Bishop Goldsmith, 6; Miss Lunt, 2; Miss Stainforth, 0.

Section "B" (maximum 14).—Commander Edwards, R.N., 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss Wickham, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. C. Legh, 9; Rev. Canon Vernon, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. T. Gibson, 8; S. S. Blackburne, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Mrs. Richards, 2; Miss Beatrice Osmond, 0.

Finals.—Between the two leaders of each of the two sections (maximum 6).—A. J. Warrack, 4; Sir H. A. Crump, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Commander Edwards, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss Wickham, 2.

The prizes were given by Sir H. A. Crump, Mr. S. S. Blackburne and Miss Beatrice Osmond, and were won as follows: A. J. Warrack 1st; Sir H. A. Crump, 2nd; and Commander Edwards, 3rd.

It was originally intended to have an "American" tournament in each of the months of December, January and February; but this

has not been found practicable, as the experience of the first tournament shows that the sectional play and the " Finals " together cannot be completed within a month. The second tournament, which will decide the championship of the Chess Club, began on the 10th January. There were 18 entries, which were divided into three sections, with six players in each section. It is expected that the play in the sections will be finished in the early part of February, and the play in the " Finals " three or four weeks later.

The " Tournoi Barnett " is now in progress at Nice with a good entry. This contest has been arranged by Sir Watson Rutherford (once M.P. for Liverpool) as a compliment to his friend Sir Richard Barnett, M.P. for South-West St. Pancras.

In the Hamilton-Russell Cup, the National Liberal Club still lead with 5 wins and no losses, the Royal Automobile and Authors both have a clean score of 4 wins. The leaders had a narrow escape, however, with the Savile Club, only winning by  $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

Mr. W. A. Fairhurst gave a blindfold display at the Manchester Chess Club on Saturday, December 18th, playing six games simultaneously. He won five and drew one (Mr. Jaques) in  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours—a fine performance.

The secretary has informed us that Newcastle Chess Club has removed to Lauder's Gambit Café, Northumberland Street.

By defeating Berkshire at St. Bride's Institute, E.C., on January 22nd, Hertfordshire qualified as winners of Group 4 in the Southern Counties championship and Montague-Jones' Cup competition, and will meet Hampshire (winners of Group 3) on February 12th. Details of the Hertfordshire v. Berkshire match, which was a desperately close affair, the issue being in doubt to the end, are as follows:—

HERTFORDSHIRE.				BERKSHIRE.			
1	G. P. A. Richards .. ..	0		P. J. Lawrence .. ..	1		
2	A. G. Fellows .. ..	0		F. W. Neale .. ..	1		
3	G. S. A. Wheatcroft .. ..	1		H. Lyford .. ..	0		
4	G. T. Womack .. ..	0		L. A. Rumble .. ..	1		
5	E. J. Fairchild .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		J. H. van Meurs .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
6	L. S. Penrose .. ..	1		E. J. Brooks .. ..	0		
7	J. Burgess .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		G. H. Caws .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
8	Major E. Montague Jones .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		H. Runham .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
9	G. E. Marler .. ..	0		E. Lancaster Jones .. ..	1		
10	W. Hatton-Ward .. ..	1		C. E. Greenfield .. ..	0		
11	D. L. James .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		B. Hamilton .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
12	L. S. Bush .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		A. J. Upton .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
13	A. E. Cozens .. ..	1		G. M. Arrowsmith .. ..	0		
14	E. G. Attenborough .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		G. H. Kingham .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$		
15	R. E. Weber .. ..	1		S. F. Peirson .. ..	0		
16	C. K. Trotter .. ..	1		A. H. M. Salmon .. ..	0		

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

South Africa.—The match at the Pretoria C.C. on December 14th, when the home team received 18 visitors from the Union Club, of Johannesburg, ended : Pretoria 16½, Union Club 15½. Two games were played on most boards ; but at the top Mr. Sher and Dr. Blieden played one only, which ended in draw.

The second Natal tournament for the Crampton trophy attracted the following entries : L. Pierce (holder), S. C. Chard, A. E. Chisholm, E. C. Hooper, J. J. Perks, P. E. Powter, C. W. Wallis, J. M. Ware and J. Yellow. The result was that Pierce retained his title, Hooper coming second.

In the preliminary section of the Capetown C.C. championship, A. J. A. Cameron scored 6. M. Rieck 4, and M. Simon and S. W. Schwappe 3 each. These four go into the final pool.

Australia.—A recent mail brings us the report of a match between the Melbourne C.C. and Melbourne Grammar School, past and present. The Club won by 6½—4½, though their leader, G. Gundersen, could only draw with S. Woinarski on the top board.

The latest Queensland news is that the match at Toowoomba between the home team and the Brisbane School of Arts, which was to have been played on November 20th, to settle the premiership of the association, was scratched by the School of Arts, Toowoomba thus becoming champions by default. —. M'Elligott has won the championship of Queensland.

Kenya Colony.—At the Railway Indian Institute, Nairobi, on November 6th, a match—the third in the series—took place between the European and the Indian chessplayers of Kenya, the Europeans winning by 4½—3½. There were about 150 Indian spectators present.

In 1924 the Indians won, 5—3 ; in 1925, the Europeans, by the same score. Messrs. Lever Brothers have presented a silver trophy, to be held by the winners of this match each year.

In the present encounter A. H. Spencer-Palmer beat P. G. Mehta on the top board.

France.—In a two-day match, played on November 18th and 25th, the Cercle d'Echecs de la Rive Gauche defeated the newly formed British Chess Club, Paris, by the heavy score 21—4.

The return match, North of France v. Flanders, was played at Lille, on December 5th, and yielded a victory for the home team by 13½—7½. As the first match was won by the Flemings, 17½—3½, they have a balance of 8 points in their favour.

The tournament promoted by the new "Tchigorine" club has been won by L. L. Schwartzmann, with 13½ points, followed by A. Baratz (13), H. Bertrand and V. Kahn (10), M. Romih (8½), and H. K. Handasyde (8).

Germany.—A small invitation tournament at Munich, December 26th—30th, ended in a victory for the Polish master, D. Przepiorka, with a score of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  out of 5. E. D. Bogoljuboff, R. Spielmann and F. Sämisch secured the other three prizes with  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , 3 and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  points respectively. The other players were H. Gebhardt (1) and —. Schmitt ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ). Przepiorka drew with Bogoljuboff only, but the latter drew with Sämisch also.

E. Colle was awarded the first brilliancy prize in the recent Berlin masters' tournament, for his fine win in the eight round v. E. Grünfeld.

In a German tour lately R. Réti (who is now living at Düsseldorf) gave eight simultaneous exhibitions, in which he won 177, drew 15, and lost 10 games; and four blindfold exhibitions, in which he won 29, drew 10, and lost 7 games.

G. Schories has won a match against Dr. von Nüss, at Düsseldorf, by 3—2, with one draw. The winner will be recognised as a player well known in England before the war.

Hungary.—A national tournament of 10 players, on November 20th—30th, was won by B. Krivoss, of Budapest, with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points, the other prizewinners being J. Bakos (7), A. Jakab and B. Szijjarto ( $6\frac{1}{2}$ ), and L. Sebok (6). Sandor Gruber, who afterwards competed at Hastings, just missed a prize with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points.

Italy.—the Italian Chess Federation has new headquarters at Via G. Borgazzi, Milan (15).

A. Rastrelli has, as was expected, won the regional championship of Florence.

A match was played at Bordighera on the 19th January between the Alassio and Bordighera Chess Clubs, and resulted in a win for Bordighera by  $5\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Scores:—

BORDIGHERA.		ALASSIO.	
1 Prince Cantacuzene	1	A. J. Warrack	0
2 W. Landor	1	Sir H. A. Crump	0
3 General G. H. Harrison, R.E.	1	C. Warrack	0
4 S. A. Benwell	0	Commander Edwards	1
5 E. A. Reynolds Ball	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. S. S. Blackburne	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 Col. C. V. Bunbury	1	Miss Wickham	0
7 Mrs. F. Cope	1	Dr. Hillyer	0
8 Dr. J. T. Sankey	0	Sir Eric Swayne	1
	<hr/> 5½		<hr/> 2½

Poland.—The third congress of the Chess Federation of Upper Silesia finished, on October 31st, 1926. First was E. Soika ( $11\frac{1}{2}$  points), 2nd H. Paskda (9), 3rd T. Ertelt ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ), 4th J. Majcherczyku (8). J. Stocer was first in the qualification tournament.

Result of the Pošen championship tournament, held in December last: 1st, Eng. Kopa (14 points); 2nd and 3rd, Dr. Steifer and Wojciechowski ( $11\frac{1}{2}$ ); 4th and 5th, Drosio and Miller (11); 6th, Gostyński (10); 7th, Dr. Rzóška (8).



Result of the Warsaw championship tournament, held December, 1926 : 1st, Kremer (system Sonneborn-Berger) ; 2nd, Dr. Kohn ; 3rd, Lovcki ; 4th, Frydman.

Result of the Lemberg championship tournament, 1926 : 1st, Knappeis (12½ points) ; 2nd, 3rd and 4th, Kohn, Popiel, Roman (12½).—*Contributed.*

---

Finland.—A tournament organised by the Helsingfors C.C. last December to commemorate its 40th year of existence, brought together five of the best Finnish players and three visitors—F. Apscheneek, of Riga, J. Törn, of Reval, and K. Berndtsson, of Göteborg. Apscheneek secured first prize with 5½, Törn and B. Rasmusson, of Viborg, scored 4½ each, and Berndtsson and J. Terho, of Helsingfors, 4 each.

---

United States.—A quadrangular "memorial" tourney at the Rice Progressive C.C., New York, has resulted as follows : A. Kupchik, 4 ; C. Jaffe, 3½ ; I. Kashdan, 2½ ; O. Chajes, 2.

It is announced that Horace Ransom Bigelow, whom Oxford and London chessplayers will remember, is to marry Miss Cecile Condert, of Port Washington, Long Island.

---

Dr. Tartakover, in his review of the year 1926 in the *Wiener Schachzeitung* for December, makes a special note of two new names in the chess world, M. Monticelli and V. Buerger. This number of the *W.S.* is quite a Tartakover number, for, in addition to his four-page article, the Doctor annotates in full detail three games from the Meran tournament, and his own game against Rosselli del Turco in the same tournament appears, with notes by H. Kmoch.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### D. JANOWSKI: AN APPEAL.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—You will be sorry to hear that Mr. D. Janowski is lying in a Clinique here in a very serious condition. He is suffering from tuberculosis, and cannot live long, his heart being very weak. As he is without money or relatives to help him, we are doing what we can for him, to keep him in the Clinique rather than let him be removed to the less comfortable Hospital.

I am asking some Chess Associations and individuals to name an amount up to which they will aid him if necessary. In the meantime I shall pay the bills of the Clinique (about fr.60 a day) and afterwards, when the end has come, ask subscribers for whatever is necessary. In this way I shall not need to collect more than the actual sum wanted.

If you can help us in this charitable work I shall be very pleased to hear from you.

Yours faithfully,

LA PALMERAIE,  
HYÈRES.

A. J. MAAS.

[Although we are sorry to report that since this letter was in type Mr. D. Janowski has died (see obituary notice elsewhere), certain expenses have been incurred and we hope that there may be some chessplayers prepared to assist in defraying them. We shall be glad to forward any money from Subscribers for this object.—ED.]

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

---

**Trophy Results.**—Class 1a: Jayne beat Lawrence and drew Clarke and Darby; Carmichael beat Darby, lost to Clarke; Gunston drew Bussell; Darby drew Dewing. Class 1b: West beat Evill; Parr drew Parsons; J. W. Woods score cancelled (see below). Class 2a: Richardson beat Wilson, drew Gurney, lost to Bardsley and Steele; Steele and Shead beat Armitage; Bardsley drew Shelton. Class 2b: Jago beat J. O. Brown; Duffell beat Finch; Barker retired, score cancelled. Class 3a: Artis beat Hamilton; Cave retired, score cancelled. Class 3b: Kershaw and Beckwith beat Oldfield; Murray retired, score cancelled. Class 4a: Derlien drew Spicer; Seymour drew Simpson. Class 4b: Fairclough beat Dowsett and E. J. Brown; Miss Baker beat E. J. Brown. Class 5: W. T. Wood drew Davidson.

---

**Knockout Results.**—Old Tourney: Chambers beat Richardson and wins silver medal. New Tourney: Terry beat Murray and plays Duffell, who is Black; Bussell beat Tapsfield and plays Rynders, who is Black; Harper beat Miss Eveling; Kennedy beat Parsons; West drew one and won one against Lesser, and the former plays Kennedy in round 2, Kennedy being Black.

---

**Matches.**—Newcastle *v.* B.C.C.A.: Seymour won for us on board 22, and L. Zollner, board 1. Carmichael, board 7, Hawdon, board 8, won for Newcastle. Score 3½ to 4½ against us.

---

**Irish Match.**—Score to date: B.C.F. 30, I.C.A. 16. Illingworth beat Good (13), Cullen lost to Roper (4), Miller lost Doorley (38), Rynders lost Goane (55), Murray lost Martin (56), Noble drew Hemphill (53), Dowsett drew Donagh (69), A. P. White beat Sean D. Cuill (61), Miss White beat J. McDonnell (71).

---

Another match is about to commence with Jersey Island.

---

**New Member.**—G. Badash, 58 Broughton Road, South Shields.

---

We regret to have to notify the death of an old member, in J. W. Wood, of London.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

(Continued from page 9)

My correspondent and former solver, "Eze," has sent me what I feel sure will be of great interest to students of the Openings. He heads it *How to Improve Your Game*, by a player of the Knight class! (I should like to add that I would not back Capablanca to give him a Knight.—ED.).

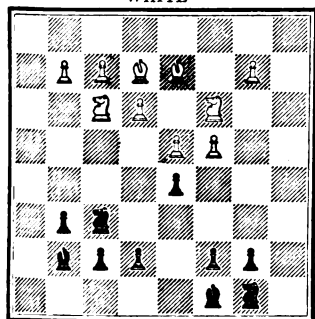
"Our editor, kindly permitting, the writer will attempt to demonstrate how he improved and is still improving his game. A practical method for study of the openings is difficult to devise, but to be of real value the one adopted must appeal to reason and should not be one of mere memory. The better the method the more satisfactory will be the result.

Just as a master workman should teach his apprentice the most practical way of placing his tools about the work bench, the master chessplayer, by the example of his games, teaches how and where to properly place the pieces and Pawns during the opening stage of the game; provided that chess writers and annotators properly and correctly interpret for the weaker player the signification or reasons for the master player's moves.

The writer, by studying one opening at a time and carefully playing over many examples by different masters, not mechanically but actually thinking of what I was doing the while, soon found that certain Pawns always occupied certain squares, on which they usually remained until the middle game, and that in well-played games certain pieces nearly always occupied the same position, and what is of the greatest interest—the player who first departed from this normal formation without sufficient reason was usually the player who lost his game!

I want you (the reader) to study the openings from the Black side; this eliminates the bad habit of thinking that one plays better with the White pieces than with the Black, and it will teach you more clearly and effectively the difficulties which confront Black, thus demonstrating in a very practical manner what line you should follow when you are the player of the White pieces.

DIAGRAM NO. I.  
WHITE



BLACK

Defence when both players  
*Skeleton* of this opening.

Therefore get out your chessmen and board and we will first of all study the Grünfeld Defence in the Queen's Gambit Declined. This is, as you will have seen on page 8 of the January number, under class 8, where Black plays 1..., Kt—K B 3; 2..., P—K Kt 3; 3..., P—Q 4.

This formation is constant in a regular well developed Grünfeld play opening, and is the *Normal*

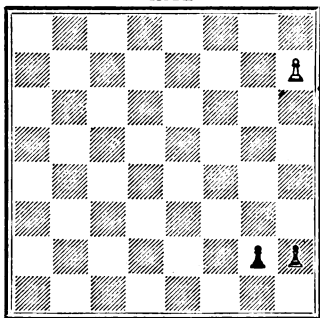
I suggest that you put this up on your board and the second time on a pocket board (which will remain undisturbed), so that you will have continually before you the general formation arrived at in this defence.

For Black some of the main drawbacks of the orthodox method of declining the Queen's Gambit are: (a) The great difficulty of developing the Q B; (b) a patient, elaborate, difficult and frequently unsuccessful defence of the square K R 2, which if successful very often causes a weakness elsewhere; and (c) the time and patience that must be expended before a counter attack may be ventured.

The under-lying idea of the Grünfeld Defence is counter attack. As an incident of this counter attack, the Q B is developed or may be developed without difficulty. Black's Q B 6 is a critical square for both players in this opening.

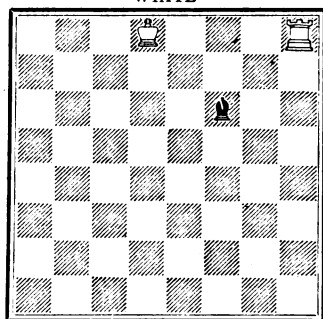
The MAXIMUM result to be obtained by Black in a successful counter attack by this defence will be the position in diagram No. 2; a result, of course, rarely obtained.

DIAGRAM No. 3.  
WHITE



BLACK

DIAGRAM No. 2.  
WHITE



BLACK

Diagram No. 3 represents what may be said to be the MINIMUM result to be obtained by Black in a successful counter attack by the Grünfeld Defence; this result will frequently be experienced.

In the Grünfeld Defence Black endeavours to break up the White *normal* Pawn formation of the Queen's Gambit Declined by attacking violently with his K B, K Kt and his Q B P particularly, and other forces if he can, along the long diagonal leading from Black K R 1—Q R 8, but most especially Q B 6, and, thereby, hopes to force White to transfer the Pawn Q Kt 2 to Q B 3 by the exchange of Knights, thus removing the natural protection this Pawn gives to Q B 3 when standing at Q Kt 2. After the exchange of Knights at Q B 6 Black re-attacks the square Q B 6 more indirectly this time by playing P—Q B 4, and if time permits by Kt—Q B 3 and Q—Q B 2.

Turning now to the normal skeleton again, diagram 1, examine WHITE'S POSITION. The Q B comes to Q 2 to reinforce Q B 3 and

preventing Black playing Q—Q R 4 at a later stage. The White Q B must not go to Q Kt 2 because the square Q B 3 will be weakened by bringing the Q Kt P to Q Kt 3 to make room for the B ; (2) because a *tempo* will be lost by any other development of this B than on Q 2 ; (3) because the Pawn at Q Kt 3 will occupy a possibly important post for the Queen ; (4) last but not least, the B, if posted at Q Kt 2, instead of being a guard may possibly need to be *guarded*. The K B goes to K 2 : (1) for the purpose of making ineffective the pinning of the K Kt by the Black Q B at K Kt 5 ; (2) for the purpose of relieving the White Queen from the police duty of remaining on her square, to prevent the opening of the K Kt file by Black, after White has Castled, by B × Kt. (If temporarily this B goes to Q B 4 to recapture a Pawn, it MUST return to K 2).

THE WHITE PAWNS.—As explained under the remarks on the Q B, the Pawn at Q Kt 2 should remain at its proper square for the purpose of re-enforcing Q B 3. The square Q B 3 is, however, re-enforced by the protection afforded by the Pawn at Q 4. The Pawn at K 3 defends the Pawn at Q 4 as well as being a weapon of attack by threatening to advance at an opportune moment.

The K Kt indirectly re-enforces Q B 3 by his protection of the Pawn at Q 4. The diagonal Q 1—R 4 must be kept free for the development of the Q. Notice how beautifully all the White pieces are co-ordinated.

Now let us examine BLACK. The K B at Kt 2 is in a strong attacking position along the long diagonal and will be a terrible arm against the enemy, provided his side succeeds in clearing a road for him to his field of action. In the sad event that his aids fail to fulfil their mission he is in a strong defensive position before his K. The Q B is in reserve at his post—a remarkable thing for a Queen's Gambit Declined—he has mobility and two possible squares for development, K B 4 to re-enforce K 5 ; and K Kt 5 to pin White's K Kt, if White improperly develops his game.

The mission of the K Kt is to die. He holds himself ready to go to Q 4 to recapture if his Q P falls and from thence to give up his life for a life of equal value at Q B 6, thus suppressing part of the defence at this critical square. He also holds himself in readiness, if necessary, to go to K 5 and from there to the critical square Q B 6, or perhaps to the semi-critical square Q 7.

The Q Kt, like his fellow, is doomed to suppression ; he is part of the storming force held in reserve and may be called upon to go to Q 2 and thence to Kt 3 or to Q B 3 after the Q B P has been advanced to storm his Q 5.

THE BLACK PAWNS.—Three of these are of great importance, the ones at Q 4 and at Q B 2 are, like the Knights, foreordained to suppression as storming units. The K P may be used : (1) for storming operations ; (2) as re-enforcement of the square Q 4 ; or (3) as a weapon of attack. The Pawn at Q Kt 2 plays a really noble part, and his duty is to *wait*, and *wait*, and *wait* ; he is foreordained simply to be the EXTRA Pawn on the Queen's wing. (Diagram 3).

## GAME No. 5,790.

N.B.—Please keep diagram 3 on your pocket board before you as you play over the game. As an encouragement to the study of the openings note that the player of White is at least a Pawn stronger than the player of Black (the writer was player of Black). Played in semi-final of a Christmas Week knock-out tournament, December 21st, 1926. Time: 35 moves the first two hours.

**1 P—Q 4    1 Kt—K B 3** A fashionable but extremely non-committal move. White has no more information about Black's intentions than he had before Black moved. Black has reserved every one of his options, and in a way has circumscribed White's reply.

**2 Kt—K B 3** Unless White wishes to chance a Budapest Defence or some other wild and irregular reply the text-move must be made instead of P—Q B 4.

**2 P—K Kt 3** Except showing that Black intends to fianchetto his K B this is another very non-committal move.

**3 P—Q B 4** White plays up the Queen's Bishop Pawn as in the Queen's Gambit, but the Gambit Pawn is not offered because Black as yet has nothing developed that could make the capture.

**3 B—K Kt 2** Black's intentions are not any clearer to White than before this move was made. Black still has at his disposal P—Q 3, entering into a Yates Defence or he can play P—Q Kt 3, followed by P—Q B 4, playing for a Réti position for Black, etc., etc.

**4 Kt—Q B 3** White develops, feeling confident, as he should do. But if he does not wish to face a Grünfeld Defence, this Knight should not come to this square on this move. **4 Q Kt—Q 2** is a good alternative here. STOP! Look at the position on pocket board. Do the two positions (pocket board and game before you) commence to resemble each other? REMEMBER you are the Black player for the purpose of this article. As White has not moved his Bishops what should you do to complete your side of the picture? (If you wish to play a Grünfeld Defence).

**4 P—Q 4** Of course! And now you have learned the first rule by practical demonstration!!

FOR BLACK: The Queen Pawn should be held back until White has played Kt—Q B 3, when (NOT BEFORE) the Q P must be played to Q 4 in immediate REPLY to White's Kt—Q B 3.

FOR WHITE: If intending to accept the Grünfeld Defence you can hide your intentions somewhat by **4 P—K 3** or **4 B—Q 2**, and if you do not wish Black to play the Grünfeld Defence then **4 Q Kt—Q 2** or **4 P—K Kt 3** are splendid alternatives.

**5 P—K 3    5 Castles** Both book moves, made at exactly the proper stage. White sometimes plays **5 P×P, Kt×P**; **6 P—K 4**, but as the White player you should not

try it until you know the opening thoroughly. If White starts on this line as Black you should continue by 6..., Kt×Kt; 7 P×Kt, P—Q B 4!!!  
EYE ON POCKET BOARD!

6 P—Q Kt 3

And look at it again now!! A glance shows that the NORMAL SKELETON has been deformed and if you have carefully read the foregoing article you already know that this mutilation has CREATED a WEAKNESS. What? A valuable support has been taken from your Q B 6 and the mobility of White's Queen has been impaired!!

Weak Player and Student take courage. In this game the stronger player lost to the weaker player because he was deficient in his book knowledge and theory of this opening.

Before making his 6th move the writer took twenty-five minutes of his valuable time for consideration. As Black player talk to yourself as follows: "He (White) does not know the book! He is on his own now! He intends B—Kt 2 or R 3—both bad!. He wants me to take his Q B P so as not to lose a tempo with his K B. Where is his Q going? She cannot go to K 2 before the B comes out unless he "fianchettoes" his B. Would like to have the Q go to K 2 as I could develop my Q B and pin his K Kt at the same move. Q—B 2 is not good for him and not dangerous for me because of my Pawn on K Kt 3. If I play P×P, his Q probably goes to K 2 after his B×P. All right. If Q—K 2 and B—Q Kt 2, then Q must guard B, giving chance I want to open up the long diagonal. How? With my Pawn to Q B 4! May lose my Pawn! Will my attack be worth it? But I do not lose my Pawn by P—Q B 4 for when his K Kt is pinned my Kt—K 5 gets up a strong attack which will WIN something (White Q Kt) or make him open up his K Kt file after I play B×Kt."

UNLESS you have actually seen all of these things I said when talking to myself, move all the pieces around until you DO SEE THEM!

This is important because White ACTUALLY LOST HIS GAME because of the consequence of 6 P—Q Kt 3 and you will not get the full benefit of this study unless I can make You see it. One hears you say, "What, lost a game because of a defensive move of a Pawn as early as the 6th move?" You are simply referred to the statement already made about the player who first leaves the known path without sufficient reason.

For White the correct line here is 6 Q—Kt 3, practically forcing 6..., P×P; 7 B×P, Q Kt—Q 2; 8 B—Q 2, Kt—Kt 3, etc. (Grünfeld-Steiner, Vienna, November, 1923).

6 P×P

For each player it is better if he can force the other to exchange the Pawns, therefore as Black you should keep back this exchange if possible. But—and this is the meat in the cocoanut—White has made a feeble move, taking away one of the "main props" defending his square Q B 3, and Black (now sure of his superior knowledge in theory as against White's superior chess strength) makes a necessary

preliminary move to clearing the diagonal for his K B. In addition the text is a preparatory clearance move of the KING's file. Also it dimly threatens to win a Pawn and perhaps the Exchange!! Do you see it? If not, puzzle it out!!!.

**7 B×P**

White has only the choice of (1) abandoning a Pawn; (2) the text-move; or (3) what is worse, 7 P×P which permits 7... P—Q B 4, just the same. If he should have played P×P look at diagram 2, and see how Black would be approaching the realisation of his MINIMUM hopes.

**7 P—Q B 4**

Why is the offered sacrifice sound? If you have puzzled it out after Black's 6th move, as you were told to, you should know why. But as I am afraid some "lazy people" may not puzzle it out I will explain. The sacrifice is sound because if 8 P×P, Kt—K 5 (not 8... Q×Q because 9 Kt×Q, Kt—K 5; 10 R—Kt 1 and your own Kt is in the way of your Q B) and White must submit to the loss of the Exchange by 9 Kt×Kt so as not to lose a piece.

**8 Q—K 2**

Look at the Pocket Board! *Skeleton wobbles on both feet* (Q Kt 2 and K 2). White commits the crime of putting his Q in front of his K with a R in the offing. The only possible explanation of this move is that White thought he had time to bring his Q R to Q 1. The idea is BAD because in its fulfilment the Q B must go to Kt 2 where it must be GUARDED, as White finds too late. 8 B—Q 2 was even now the BEST move.

**8 B—Kt 5**

Now do you see why the White K B should be on his K 2 as in the Skeleton position??

This move threatens to disorganise White's game by ... P×P; P×P, B×Kt; Q×B, Q×P, incidentally winning a Pawn and threatening to win a piece.

**9 B—Kt 2**

Note that White's side of our SKELETON has been so deformed that it is unrecognisable, also that on your (Black) side only one piece is out of its proper place (Q B) and that it is holding down its job right well.

As Black you should say to yourself: "Can I clear the K file? He will bring the R to Q 1, threatening my Q. Can I pinch his Q Kt, or his Q B? He has not Castled so my Q on R 4 can pin his Q Kt and escape if his R goes to Q 1. My K P at its fourth supports my Q fifth and I simply must win something, if only a Pawn." (Do you agree?)

**9 P×P!**

Keeping all his threats in hand!

**10 R—Q 1?**

BAD!! White should have submitted to the loss of the Pawn and the consequence thereof by Castles.

**10 P—K 4!**

Now Black threatens to win a Knight by P—K 5 (unless White plays R×P losing), as 11 P×P is met by 11... P—K 5 just the same.

**11 P—KR 3**

The Black Q B must be dislodged at any cost. An example of one of the few profitable instances of pinning the adversary's K Kt before he has Castled.



**11 Q—R 4** Keeping up the pressure! When White took his Q B to Kt 2 for the purpose of bringing his R to Q 1, he did not calculate the force of the pin on his K Kt, this pin virtually leaving his Q B in the "air." Because of the pin of his K Kt, White must now submit to his Q Kt being taken by a Pawn, which in turn will attack the Q B and threaten to win the Rook by discovered check. DO ALL OF YOU SEE WHY WHITE'S 6 P—Q Kt 3 WAS BAD? If the Q Kt P had not been moved, White would have naturally had the Q B at Q 2 and now the Q Kt could simply move away.

**12 P×B** Anything else would be worse and White hopes to get out by only losing the Exchange.

**12 P×Kt**

**13 B—B 1** Why the text instead of B—R 1? Because of 13... P—B 7 ch; 14 R—Q 2, P—B 8 (=Q ch.) wins White Q.

**13 P—B 7 ch**

**14 R—Q 2** **14 Kt—K 4**

**15 Castles** **15 Kt×R**

White gives up the Exchange at last hoping to save something out of the wreck. (Each of the players had used an hour and fifteen minutes of their time at this point).

**16 B×Kt** **16 Q×P**

Black wishes to keep the "passed" Pawn on B 7, and if it should fall to be assured of the Pawn plus as well as the Exchange, but once the Q is at R 7 she will have no retreat. But you say, "By B—B 3 and R—R 1, White threatens to make it warm for her." No! Because Black would play Q×R ch and P—B 8 (=Q ch) and if White plays K—R 2, preparing to catch the Queen, then Black would play Q—R 6 and Q—Q 3 threatening to win the Kt by dis ch.

**17 B—B 3**

**17 P—K 5**

Attacking both Pawns and shutting the Q out of Kt 7. Therefore save the Pawn and if he wishes to exchange his Kt and Q for our B and R we will permit him, or may be we will win a B net or at least develop our Q Kt very profitably as we wish to use him.

**18 Kt—Q 4**

**18 Kt—B 3**

Forced. Hit him while he is down. Chess is the only game in which it is permitted.

**19 P—Kt 4**

**19 Kt×Kt**

**20 B×Kt**

**20 Q—R 4**

**21 B—B 5**

Defending his Pawn which was in danger, although Black would not chance losing his advanced Pawn for the Kt P just yet.

**21 K R—Q 1**

The execution of the threat of R—Q 8 cannot be prevented. If 22 B—Q 5, B×B; 23 P×B, R×B, etc.

**22 B×P ch**

Threatening a draw by ... K×B; 23 Q—B 5 ch, K—K 1; 24 Q×P ch, etc.

**22 K—R 1!**

**23 Q—B 5**

**23 R—Q 8!**

**24 B—Q 4!!**

White resigned! How should Black continue?

Now, chessplayer, whatever your strength, has the foregoing made you see that the study of openings may be highly interesting? Please try and see for yourself these hidden beauties in whatever opening you wish to practise. If it has aroused your enthusiasm

at all, the writer has been well repaid for using Christmas Day to write this article, but he would like you to write to the editor and say so !

Hoping that you have had as much pleasure and profit in the reading as the writer has had in the writing, he wishes you a Happy New Year."

I am glad to note that V. Kelly, who won the Boys' Championship of London, was one of the fairly regular solvers of the problems in these pages last year.

The endings in the December number, page 749, were as follows : No. 1. A game by correspondence. White's last move was R—Kt 1. Black won by 1.., P—Q 6 ; 2 Kt (K 2)—B 4, B×Kt ; 3 Kt×B, Kt×Kt ; 4 Q×Kt, R—K 7 ch ; 5 R—Kt 2, Q—K 3 ! and White resigned, because if 6 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—B 2 ; 7 Q—R 5 ch, K—B 1 ; 8 Q×R P, P—Q 7 ; 9 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2 ; 10 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 3 ; 11 Q—Q 4, K—B 3. Note that 2.., Kt×Kt is bad because of 3 P×Kt, but after B×Kt ; 3 P×Kt cannot be played because the Black R checks and wins. Again 3.., P×Kt cannot be played for same reason. If 2 Kt (K 2)—B 3, B×P ch wins. No. 2 is solved by 1.., P—K 6 ; 2 Q—K R 2, Q—Kt 5 ch ; 3 K—B 1, B—Kt 7 ch ; 4 K—Kt 1, Kt—R 6 ch ; 5 Q×Kt, B×Q dis ch ; 6 K moves, Q mates. To the end game given on page 9 in the January number I have up to the time of writing received no solutions, and will refer to it later. It seems to me that White's first idea should be to keep the Black King from approaching, and this is best obtained by 1.., K—Q 7 ; 2 R—Kt 4, R—Kt 1 (probably best) ; 3 R—K B 4, but there is still a lot of play before White can be certain of a win.

### 300-YEAR OLD CHESSMEN.

A chess-set, made for a Moslem Emperor, composed of the most beautiful amber ever seen in this country has just reached Bond Street.

The chess-board, dated about 1650, is reputed to have been made for the relaxation of a Moslem emperor during one of his wars, and the chessmen are carved to represent the soldiers of the two opposing armies. Both men and board are made entirely of amber, the squares being of clear and cloudy amber alternately ; for further distinctiveness the clear amber squares are delicately chased with gold.

"The chess-set has reached us only this week from a nobleman's family in Poland, although we have been trying to get it for two years," said a member of the firm which has acquired it. "An antique so perfect, with not a piece missing, is very unusual, and we shall probably not keep it long. One of our clients comes all the way from America when she hears of something unique in Bond Street."

An expert at the Victoria and Albert Museum, to whom the set was shown, commented on the relative poverty of this country in antique amber. "The best collections are undoubtedly in Germany ; while in one of the Russian palaces there is a hall entirely panelled in small pieces of amber."

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME No. 5,791.

Played in the final match of the Counties' championship, 11th December. Notes by J.H.B.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE	BLACK
W. H. M. KIRK (Surrey)	V. WAHLTUCH (Lancashire)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 P—Q 3	

Usually rated as inferior to the moves 6 Kt—B 3 and 6 R—K 1, on the ground that those moves retain the option of playing the Q P one or two squares on its first advance.

7 P—B 3	6 P—Q 3
8 P—K R 3	7 Castles

Totally unnecessary, with a Pawn already at Q B 3.

8 P—K R 3

.....Partly a waiting move to induce White to declare his intentions. 8..., Kt—K 1 or Q 2 would be quite good here. White's next few moves, however, rather justify Black's tactics.

9 Kt—R 2	9 P—Q Kt 4
10 B—B 2	10 P—Q 4
11 Q—K 2	11 R—K 1

.....11..., B—K 3 and then Q—Q 2 is a good alternative course.

12 Kt—Q 2	12 P—Q 5
-----------	----------

.....Not quite consonant with his last move, which suggested opening rather than closing the centre. 12..., B—K 3 was still strong.

13 Q Kt—B 3	13 Kt—K R 2
14 Kt—Kt 4	14 B×Kt
15 P×B	15 Kt—Kt 4

.....15..., Q—Q 2 would drive White's remaining Kt into a poor position.

16 B×Kt	16 B×B
17 B—Kt 3	

This (threatening B—Q 5) and his next are intended to prepare for his 20th move, and cannot therefore be justly criticised as waste of time; nevertheless, the plan is one which leaves him only drawing prospects.

17 Kt—R 4	18 B—B 2
18 P—Q B 4	19 P×P
19 B P×P	20 Kt×K P
20 R×Kt	21 P—B 4
21 R—B 1 !	22 P×B

22 P×R, B—K 6 ch; 23 R—B 2, Kt—B 3; 24 B—Kt 3, Kt×P would not be satisfactory for White, who would stand to lose another Pawn; besides which Black's Knight would occupy a commanding position from which it could not be expelled.

22 Q×P

.....As he wants his Kt at K 4 quickly, 22..., R×P was better; moreover the text-move leaves the valuable Q P very weak.

23 P—Kt 4	23 Kt—B 3
24 B—Kt 3	24 Kt—Q 1
25 R—B 5	

This misses the only good chance he gets in the game, viz., 25 Q—K B 2, ensuring the gain of (probably) the Q P against White's doubled Pawn—a favourable exchange, leaving White with a passed centre Pawn.

25 R—B 8 ch	26 R×R
26 Q×R ch	27 K—B 2
27 Kt—K 3	28 P—Kt 3

There is no better course left than to play for the draw by 28 R×R.

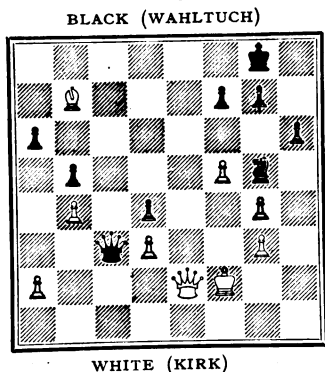
28 R×R ch	29 K P×R
-----------	----------

Necessary to enable him to play 30 B—Q 5, keeping the

Queen out of the White corner square.

- 30 B—Q 5      29 Kt—Kt 4  
31 B—Kt 7      30 Q—B 6

Position after 31 B—Kt 7.



- 31 Q—B 2  
32 Q—K 8 ch

Probably played under great time pressure. The right move is 32 B—Kt 2, and it is not apparent that Black can then do more than draw.

- 33 B×P      32 K—R 2  
34 Q—K 2      33 Q—B 7 ch

The final error. 34 K—B 1, Q×P ch; 35 Q—K 2, Q×P; 36 Q—Kt 2 would still afford chances.

- 35 B×P      34 Q—B 3!  
36 P—R 3      35 Q×B  
37 Q—Q 1      36 Q—B 3  
38 K—B 1      37 Kt—R 6 ch  
                 Mates in three moves.

### GAME No. 5,792.

Played in the match, Surrey v. Sussex, at Brighton, 20th November.

#### Sicilian Defence.

WHITE      BLACK  
W. GREENWOOD   Dr. R. DUNSTAN  
(Surrey)      (Sussex)

- 1 P—K 4      1 P—Q B 4  
2 Kt—K B 3      2 P—K 3  
3 B—K 2

Inferior to 3 P—Q 4, as it allows Black the effective reply 3... P—Q 4!

- 4 Kt—Q B 3      3 Kt—K B 3?  
                 4 P—K Kt 3

.....Hardly good after ... P—K 3, as it leaves Black too many weak squares of his own colour.

- 5 P—K 5      5 Kt—Kt 5  
6 P—Q 4

White could obtain a marked advantage in position by 6 P—K R 3, Kt—K R 3; 7 Kt—K 4, with P—Q 4 to follow.

- 7 Q×P      6 P×P  
8 B—K 3      7 Kt—K R 3

And here White should play 8 B—K Kt 5, Kt—B 4; 9 Q—K B 4, B—K 2 or Q—R 4; 10 P—K Kt 4!

- 8 Kt—B 4  
9 Q—Q 3      9 Kt—B 3  
10 Kt—K 4      10 Kt×B  
11 Kt—B 6 ch      11 Q×Kt

.....Counter attack has always been Dr. Dunstan's forte; but how many of his ninety-three juniors who took part in this match would have dared to venture upon one so bold and speculative as this?

- 12 P×Q      12 Kt×Kt P ch  
13 K—B 1      13 Kt—B 5  
14 Q—Q 2      14 B—R 3

.....14... Kt—Q 4 is better.

- 15 Q—K 1

Not necessary, the Black Bishop being not protected and with no prospect of becoming so; he should rather play 15 P—K R 4.

threatening P—R 5, P×P and R×B.

15 Kt—Q 4

16 B—B 4

16 P—B 4, Kt×P; 17 Q—B 3, B—Kt 2; 18 R—Q 1 would greatly hinder Black's formation of a centre.

16 Kt×P

17 R—Q 1

17 Castles

18 R—K Kt 1

18 P—Q 4

19 B—Q 3

19 B—Q 2

.....Or rather 19..., P—K 4!

20 P—K R 4

Now 20 Kt—K 5 would have blocked the attack.

20 P—K 4

21 Kt—Kt 5

21 B×Kt

22 P×B

22 B—R 6 ch

23 R—Kt 2

For if 23 K—K 2, Kt—Q 5 ch; 24 K—K 3, Kt—Kt 5 ch still wins the Exchange. After that gain Black with his strong centre has about an equivalent for the sacrificed Queen.

23 Kt—K R 4

24 K—Kt 1

24 B×R

25 K×B

25 Kt—B 5 ch

26 K—R 2

26 P—K 5

27 B—K 2

27 Kt—K 4

28 Q—Q 2

28 K—Kt 3 would gain time, by limiting the action of Black's Knight's more than this does.

28 Kt×B

29 Q×Kt

29 Kt—B 6 ch

30 K—R 1

30 Q R—Q 1

31 P—B 4

31 P×P

32 R×R

32 R×R

33 Q×K P

33 Kt×P

34 Q×B P

34 R—Q 8 ch

35 K—Kt 2

35 Kt—K 3

36 Q—B 8 ch

36 K—Kt 2

37 Q×P

37 Kt—B 5 ch

38 K—B 3

38 P—Kt 4

39 Q×P

39 P—R 4

40 P—Q Kt 4

40 K—Kt 3

41 K—K 3

41 Q—R 6 ch, K—B 4; 42 Q—B 8 ch, K—K 4; 43 Q—K 8 ch, K—B 3 would get rid of the mating danger.

41 R—Q 6 ch and

mates in two more moves.

.....As this is understood to be (at 78) Dr. Dunstan's last match game he is to be warmly congratulated on quitting the arena upon so happy and characteristic an effort.

### GAME No. 5,793.

Played in the last Polish championship tournament at Warsaw.  
Notes by J.H.B.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
D. PRZEPIORKA	Dr. ST. KOHN
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q B 3
3 Q Kt—Q 2	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P—K 3	4 P—K Kt 3
5 B—Q 3	5 B—Kt 2
6 Castles	6 Castles
7 Kt—K 5	

At least doubtful; Black has no difficulty in equalising after this.

8 P—K B 4	7 Q Kt—Q 2
9 B P×Kt	8 Kt×Kt
	9 Kt—K 1

10 P—B 3	10 P—B 3
11 P×P	11 Kt×P
12 P—K 4	12 P—K 4!
13 Q—Kt 3	

He dare not take the K P on account of 13..., Q—Kt 3 ch; 14 K—R 1, Kt—Kt 5, winning.

13 K—R 1

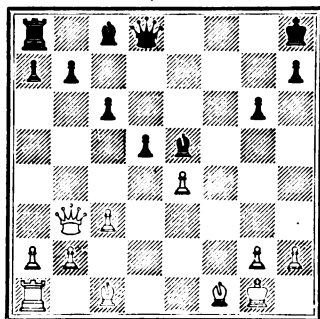
.....Black afterwards discovered that he should have played here 13..., P×Q P; 14 B P×P, Kt—Kt 5; 15 P—K 5 (15 R×R ch, Q×R; 16 Kt—B 3, B×P ch and wins), Kt×R P; 16 K×Kt, Q—R 5 ch; 17 K—Kt 1, Q×P ch; 18 K—R 1, Q—

R 5 ch; 19 K—Kt 1, B—Kt 5, and with his undeveloped Queen's side White would be in serious difficulties.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 14 P×K P  | 14 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 15 Kt—B 3 | 15 Kt×K P  |
| 16 Kt×Kt  | 16 R×R ch  |
| 17 B×R    | 17 B×Kt    |

Position after 17.., B×Kt.

BLACK (ST. KOHN)



WHITE (PRZEPIORKA)

- 18 B—K 3

A strong line, offering a Pawn to wrest the attack from his opponent before the latter can complete his development.

- 18 Q—R 5

.....Simply ..., P×P was better, as the Queen becomes exposed to danger in the centre.

- 19 P—Kt 3      19 Q×K P  
.....Not 19.., B×P; 20 B—Q 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 21 P×B, etc.

- 20 R—K 1      20 K—Kt 1  
.....The threat is 21 B—B 2, Q—B 4; 22 R×B, winning.

- 21 B—B 2      21 Q—B 4  
22 B—Kt 2      22 B—K 3

.....The threat here was 23 B×Q P ch, P×B; 24 Q×P ch, recovering the piece with advantage.

- 23 Q×Kt P      23 R—Kt 1  
24 Q×B P      24 R×P  
25 R—K B 1      25 P—Q 5

.....Black points out that 25.., Q—B 2 was much better; if 26 Q B moves, then .., R×B ch; 26 K×R, B—R 6 ch, gives Black drawing chances.

- 26 B—K 1      26 R×B ch

.....For if Queen moves out of danger then 27 Q—K 8 ch, and mates next move.

- 27 Q×R      27 Q—Kt 5  
28 Q—R 8 ch      28 B—Q B 1  
29 Q—Q 5 ch      Resigns

### GAME No. 5,794.

Played in the recent tournament at Berlin. Notes by J. H. B.

- | WHITE      | BLACK       |
|------------|-------------|
| E. COLLE   | E. GRÜNFELD |
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3  |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3     |
| 3 P—K 3    |             |

Intended to lead to a Queen's Pawn Game of the older type.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 4 B—Q 3    | 3 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 4 B—Kt 2   |
| 6 Castles  | 5 P—B 4    |
| 7 P—Q Kt 3 | 6 B—K 2    |
| 8 P×P      | 7 P×P      |
|            | 8 P—Q 3    |

.....But Black has other views; he prefers to keep the long diagonal open, and prevent White from playing Kt—K 5. Later on he changes his mind, and enters

upon an elaborate manoeuvre to get in .., P—Q 4 advantageously.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 9 B—Kt 2 | 9 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 Castles |
| 11 R—B 1 | 11 R—K 1   |
| 12 R—K 1 | 12 Q—B 2   |

.....His plan could be more economically carried out in point of time by 12.., R—Q B 1; 13 Q—K 2, R—B 2; 14 Kt—B 1, Q—R 1; 15 Kt—Kt 3, P—Q 4.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 13 Q—K 2   | 13 Q R—B 1 |
| 14 Kt—B 1  | 14 Q—Kt 1  |
| 15 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 Q—R 1   |

.....If he played 15.., P—Q 4; 16 Kt—K 5 would be the strong answer. Such a manoeuvre as the text-move requires great accuracy in the

after play to prevent the opponent finding a break through on the other wing before the Queen can get back.

16 Kt—Kt 5    16 P—Kt 3

.....And this runs straight into the danger by provoking White's reply. 16 B—B 1 was the right continuation.

17 Kt×B P!    17 K×Kt  
18 Q×P ch    18 K—Kt 2

.....18.., K—B 1, avoiding the pinning of his Knight, was undoubtedly better. White would still play 19 P—Q 5.

19 P—Q 5    19 Kt—B 4

(See diagram)

20 Kt—B 5 ch!

A very fine sacrifice, which wins in all variations.

20 K—B 1

.....If 20.., P×Kt; 21 Q×B P, Kt×B; 22 R×B ch, R×R; 23 Q×Kt ch, K—Kt 1; 24 Q×R, Kt×B; 25 R—B 3, with mate to follow.

21 Q—K 3    21 P×Kt

.....If 21.., K—Kt 1 White mates in three.

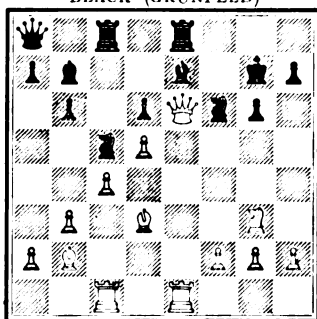
22 Q—R 6 ch    22 K—B 2

23 B×P    23 B×P  
24 R×B ch!    24 R×R  
25 Q×Kt ch    25 K—K 1  
26 Q—R 8 ch    26 K—B 2  
27 B×R    27 Resigns

.....Because the Black Bishop dare not move on account of the threat 28 Q—Kt 7 ch and 29 Q—Kt 8 mate. A game to rejoice the lovers of the classic style in attack. Black's Queen manoeuvre betrayed over-confidence and was justly punished. White was awarded the first brilliancy prize of the tournament for this game.

Position after 19.., Kt—B 4.

BLACK (GRÜNFELD)



WHITE (COLLE)

Games played in the Premier tournament at Hastings. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5,795.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE

BLACK

F. D. YATES

A. TELLER

1 P—K 4    1 P—Q B 4  
2 Kt—K B 3    2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—Q 4    3 P×P  
4 Kt×P    4 Kt—B 3  
5 Kt—Q B 3    5 P—K Kt 3

.....The sixth move is considered to be the earliest point at which this defence can be entered upon. 5.., P—Q 3 should come first.

6 B—K 2

For now White can play 6 Kt×Kt, Kt P×Kt; 7 P—K 5 driving Black's Knight home again, with a good attack to

follow by 8 B—Q B 4 and 9 Q—B 3. But Mr. Yates, who has had several fine successes against the Sicilian, prefers to allow Black to continue his fianchetto development normally, and rely upon the ordinary procedure against it.

6 B—Kt 2  
7 B—K 3    7 P—Q 3

.....Black could more advantageously play 7.., P—Q 4; then if 8 P×P, Kt—Q Kt 5.

8 P—K R 3

8 Kt—Kt 3 is rather better. The text-move leaves 8.., P—Q 4 still open; but Black seems to be playing to a preconceived plan





.....12... R—Q B 1 is the alternative. White would then probably continue with 13 P—Q Kt 3 and 14 B—Kt 2.

13 P—K R 3    13 Kt—K 4  
14 Q—K 2    14 R—Q B 1  
15 P—Q Kt 3    15 P—B 4

.....If 15... Kt—B 3; 16 B—Kt 2, Kt—Q 5; 17 Q—Q 3, P—Q R 4 (to prevent 18 P—Q Kt 4); 18 Kt—R 4, with the better game.

16 P×P    16 B×B  
17 K×B    17 B—Q 5  
18 B—Kt 2    18 R×K B P  
19 P—B 4    19 Kt—B 3  
20 Q R—Q 1    20 Q—K 2

(See diagram)

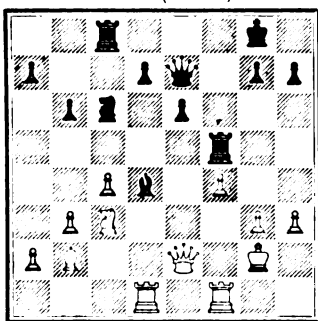
.....Black's move leaves an unprotected Rook, which White proceeds to turn to account. 20... Q—B 1 on the other hand would leave his Q 2 and Q 3 squares very weak; e.g., 20... Q—B 1; 21 Kt—Kt 5, B×B; 22 Q×B, P—Q 4; 23 Q—K 2, and Black has no good reply.

21 Kt—Kt 5!    21 B×B  
22 Kt—Q 6!    22 B—R 6  
23 Kt×Q R    23 Q—B 1  
24 R×P    24 R—B 3  
25 Kt×R P    Resigns

.....For Black cannot, without further loss, avoid the doubling of the White Rooks on the seventh rank.

Position after 20... Q—K 2.

BLACK (COLLE)



WHITE (RÉTI)

## ANSWER TO CORRESPONDENT.

G. A. PECK (Saltburn-by-the-Sea).—You are quite correct in pointing out that in game No. 5,766 (December) Black could advantageously reply to 7 Kt—K 5 by ... Q×P instead of ... B—Q 2.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The fifth number of *The Problemist* duly made its appearance on the 1st ult., and the contents are varied and well selected by the able editor, Mr. T. R. Dawson. The next issue is due 1st March and will thenceforth continue every other month. All those who care for problems should take the advantage of securing this little bi-monthly publication by becoming a member of the Society. Write to Mr. W. E. Lester, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.9, and he will show the way.

"The Trials of a Composer" is the title of a lecture which was given on the 28th ult. As far as we know at time of writing nothing definite has been decided upon for the monthly meeting on 25th inst. In any event members will be assured of something which will entertain them.

About 40 entries have been received for the Second Informal Tourney (Three-movers) and it is expected the judge's award will be delivered in time for announcement in March.

## A QUESTION OF PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

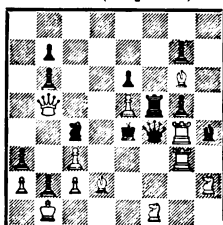
A highly interesting question has arisen in relation to the Judges' Award in the B.C.P.S. Fifth International Tourney for two-movers. The Judges, Messrs. Alexander and Dawson selected from the entries the margined position as worthy of the special prize for a "complete block."

On reading the Report, we at once wrote to the judges individually drawing attention to the fact that this problem did not possess the necessary qualification to entitle it to be regarded as coming within the complete block category. They, however, were unconvinced.

A short investigation, made with the object of proving how mistaken were Messrs. Alexander and Dawson, revealed abundant confirmation that our objection was a sound one. We are unable to give the origin of the term "block" as applied to problem strategy, but no doubt can exist that it was in use in the 'seventies (and possibly earlier) to express waiting or "tempo" tactics as distinguished from threat procedure, the two primary motives of chess play. Possibly the word "block" came from or was suggested by "blockade," where besiegers are impotent until the defenders capitulate by disclosing weakness in some sector of their formation. The problem under consideration is not a block problem at all—it has that appearance it is true and would be properly classified as a "block-threat," a modern term universally accepted as indicating menace or intimidation disguised by a setting calculated to mislead the solver into thinking it was of the waiting order of strategy; a sheer, but legitimate masquerade. It reminds one of the reputed remark of Prince Bismarck when he likened Lord Salisbury to a wooden lath painted to look like iron. Paint, however, cannot change a substance.

The first mention of the complete block in published volumes appears in J. Paul Taylor's *Elementary Chess Problems* (1880) which makes the matter clear. Among others which do the same we refer to A. F. Mackenzie's *Chess: Its Poetry and its Prose* (1886), *The Chess Problem Text Book* (Essay by Dr. C. Planck, 1886), *Terms and Themes*, S. S. Blackburne (1907), and there are several others. In *First Steps in the Classification of Two-movers* (1911), A. C. White after plainly describing a "complete block" groups with the waiting type of problem for the convenience of classifying, the "block-threat," the probable reason being that at the date of writing compositions of this character were comparatively few. In *White to Play* (1913) and *The Good Companion Two-mover* (1922), he follows the same collocation. In *Le Problème d'Echecs* (1924) by A. C. White and Georges Renaud no doubt is entertained. After correctly defining complete-blocks, reference is made to "Block-threats, in which the position of the block is only a 'blind' and which have threatening keys. They are really threat problems." Bringing the subject up

By S. HERTMANN  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.  
1 Kt—B 3.

to date we find under the ægis of A. C. White, H. Weenink, in his masterly treatise, *The Chess Problem* (1926), there is no equivocation in differentiation. The two classes are emphatically made distinct in the chapter on "Waiters," and conclusively endorses the interpretation of the term complete-block as understood for upwards of fifty years. Weenink's treatise, we conceive, will in future be looked upon as an authority and in this particular matter his ruling should rehabilitate the original meaning of the debated term, and thus correct the erroneous impression unintentionally created by A. C. White when dealing with his elaborate system of problem filing.

It is one thing for a collector, connoisseur or dilettante to ticket the specimens he has secured, to his own liking, but it is quite a different matter for others to arbitrarily change the meaning of a time-honoured technical expression. If "complete block" is to have two opposite meanings, then "threat-block" can be expunged from the Chess Problem Glossary, making confusion worse confounded.

We have not attempted to deal with the very rare case of a pseudo block setting with threat motive where the threat is not carried out.

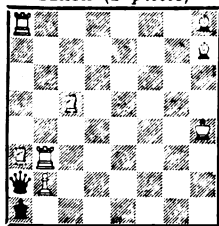
Perhaps when the International Chess Problem Society is in full sway we shall in due course have clarity in Chess Problem Terminology—there seems need for it.

#### AUSTRALIAN COLUMNS TOURNEY.

This is the seventeenth of the series of competitions promoted by Mr. A. C. White. Sixty-four problems were sent to Mr. F. T. Hawes, of Armatree, for adjudication, contributed to the chess columns of five of the leading papers of Australia. A. Mosley's problem will not be new to our readers.

##### First Prize.

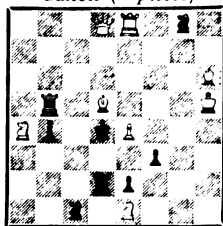
By G. H. AYLIFFE.  
BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

##### Second Prize.

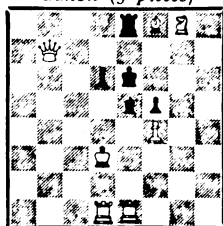
By ARTHUR MOSELY.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

##### Hon. Mention.

By G. H. AYLIFFE.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

T. D. Clarke shared the hon. mention with G. H. Ayliffe.

Among the many Christmas and New Year's Greetings with which we have been favoured has been an artistic card from our old friend Dr. Otto Blathy, containing a remarkable "long-winded" problem. We have not the space this month for reproducing the position because we feel some of the solution should be given.

## THE SECOND INTERNATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY OF THE "PRAGER PRESSE."

The chess column of the *Prager Presse* announces an international problem tourney for three-movers. Competitors are not restricted to the number of problems; they may send in as many originals as they please. All entries must be on diagrams and accompanied by full solutions. Each problem has to have a motto and not the competitor's name. The name and address are to be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope bearing the aforesaid distinguishing motto. Entries must be posted not later than May 31st, 1927. The unsound problems sent in time may be corrected until August 31, 1927. Address: Lad. Knotek, Prague X-Karlin, Palackého 2, Czecho-slovakia. All problems sent will remain the property of *Prager Presse* and will be published therein.

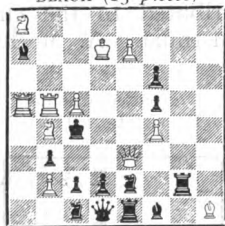
The award will be declared final six weeks after the judges' decision, which will appear at the beginning of November, 1927.

Prizes: 1st 500 Kč, 2nd 350 Kč, 3rd 250 Kč, 4th 200 Kč, 5th 120 Kč, 6th 70 Kč, 7th 80 Kč, 8th 60 Kč.

Judges: Mr. Otto Wurzburg (Grand Rapids, Mich., U.S.A.), and Dr. Zd. Mach (Prague).

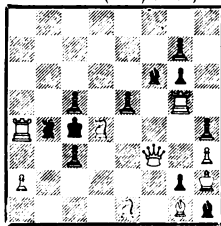
### "CHEMNITZER WOCHENSCHACHS" TOURNEY (1926).

First Prize.  
By S. HERTMANN.  
BLACK (13 pieces)



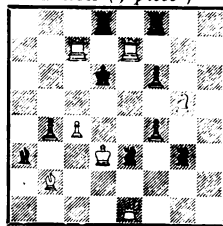
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By J. KATKO.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By E. ZEPPLER.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

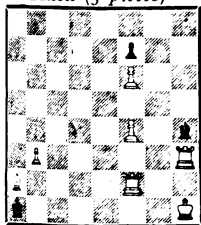
Fourth prize, S. Boros; special, E. Brunner; hon. mention, S. Boros.

*The Westminster Gazette* offers four prizes of 40/-, 30/-, 20/- and 10/-, for original problems in three and four moves, published in that paper during the current year. Entries to be addressed to the Chess Editor, *Westminster Gazette*, London. The judge will be Mr. B. G. Laws. The full award of the judge, Mr. B. G. Laws, in respect of the 1926 Tourney will, we expect, appear in our March issue.

*The Chess Problem.*—We regretfully have to defer our review of this work until next month.

As a contrast to the light fare provided in the shape of Reflex-mates last month the two following problems will be found to require more thought. The first has been sent us by the well-known editor of the chess column of the *Natal Mercury* as a Season's Greetings. To give a clue which may induce some of

By W. J. WOOD.  
BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in four.

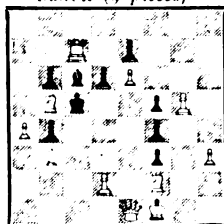
our solvers to try their skill, the eighth move is Q—K Kt 2.

Mr. Wood showed us this four-mover at the December meeting of the B.C.P.S. He originally designed it as a five-mover, but after a period of reflection decided the idea lost none of its flavour as now presented. One cannot say it is difficult but the play will interest.

By R. W. BORDERS  
(Durban).

Xmas, 1926.

"So near and yet so far."  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
White compels Black to  
mate in eight moves.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (Nov.) 2,587 to 2,590—(Dec.) 2,591 to 2,594 inclusive.

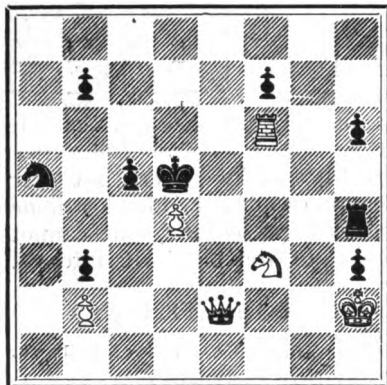
**\*\*Dr. Tennant Bruce** (580) 5-5-10-10 (610) 5-5-10-10 (30); **††A. T. Cannell** (185) 5-5-10-10 (215) 5-5-10-10 (245); **\*\*W. H. Cutland** (225); **J. W. Davis** (370); **\*J. C. Derlien** (345) 5-5-10-10 (375); **R. J. Darvall** (475) 5-5-10-10 (505); **Rev. A. S. Dean** (485); **J. Espinosaf** (Barcelona) (70); **G. Hilton** (125); **†Albert H. Haddy** (350) 5-5-10-10 (380) 5-5-10-10 (410); **W. M. Hay** (20); **N. N. Subramania Iyer** (435) 5-5-10-10 (465); **†\*G. Stillingfleet Johnson** (580) 5-5-0-10 (600) 5-5-10-10 (630); **N. V. Joshi** (Pusa, India) (400 + 30 October = 430) 5-5-10-10 (460); **††Frederick Lee** (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) 5-5-10-10 (185); **\*\*J. A. Lewis** (380) 5-5-10-10 (410) 5-5-10-10 (440); **\*Hubert Lees** (350 + 15 August, 45 September and 30 October = 440); **T. N. R. Leistikow** (285); **A. D. Madgavkar** (Calcutta) (75) 5-0-10-10 (100); **\*D. Murray** (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) 5-5-10-10 (185); **J. H. Murgatroyd** (100); **†Johannes Neilson** (Ribe, Denmark) (150) 5-5-10-10 (180) 5-5-10-10 (210); **†A. Peacock** (500) 5-5-10-10 (530) 5-5-10-10 (560); **E. W. Punnett** (545) 5-5-10-10 (575) 5-5-10-10 (605); **T. Rosenfield** (510); **G. V. Secthathathy Rau** (Madras) (150); **\*Rev. J. Schipper** (75) 5-5-10-10 (105) 5-5-10-10 (135); **D. V. Sullivan** (30); **\*R. G. Tyzack** (0) 5-0-10-10 (25); **A. C. Vaughan** (575); **\*Rev. E. Wells** (30) 5-0-10-10 (55); **W. A. Way** (115 + 45 September and 30 October = 190); **H. A. Warwell** (435) 5-5-10-0 (455); **E. Wood** and **F. W. Tock** (30) 5-5-10-10 (60).

We find R. G. Tyzack's October score of 590 escaped us and therefore he should take precedence of Dr. Tennant Bruce and J. Stillingfleet Johnson, whose scores are brought forward which results in the former earning honours for November as the latter did not make a full score that month, but who secures the honours for December.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,599.  
By C. HILL  
(London).

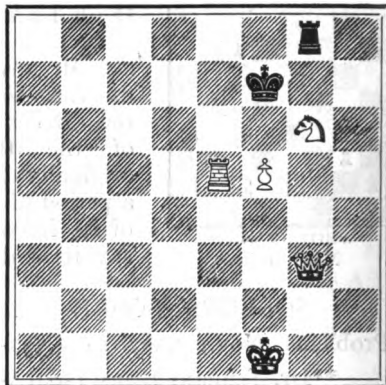
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

No. 2,600.  
By E. V. TANNER  
(London).

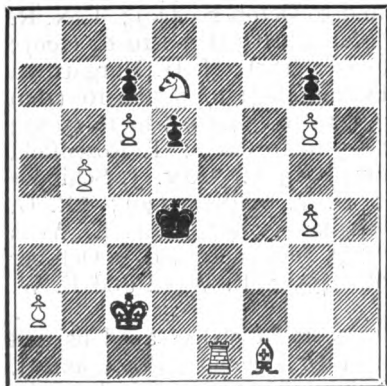
BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

No. 2,601.  
By J. WARTON  
(Southall).

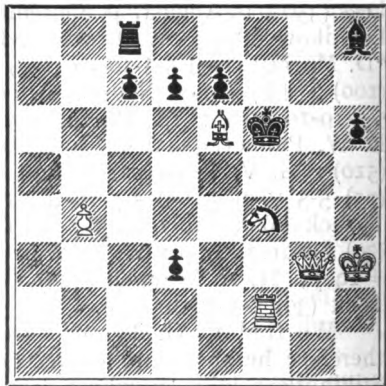
BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

No. 2,602.  
By J. VASTA  
(Peeky).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MARCH, 1927

No. 3.

Vol. XLVII

## LONDON INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT.

Advance reports from competing countries indicate that the task of team selection is proceeding smoothly. Unforeseen obstacles have necessarily to be reckoned with ; but subject to their intervention, the following are expected to be amongst the representatives of their respective nationalities : Dr. Vidmar and Boris Kostich (Jugo Slavia) ; Dr. Tarrasch, J. Mieses, Wagner and Carl (Germany) ; Dr. Treybal, R. Réti and K. Gilg (Czecho-Slovakia) ; Dr. Euwe (Holland) ; A. Tschepurnoff and E. Lindross (Finland) ; E. Andersen, Norman Hansen and J. Giersing (Denmark) ; Allen Nilsson, G. Nyholm, F. Vendel and H. Hakanson (Sweden) ; E. Colle and G. Koltanowski (Belgium) ; Manuel Golmayo and Valentin Marin (Spain) ; in all probability Dr. Alekhine will lead for France, accompanied by A. Muffang and R. Crépeaux ; and all the teams will be completed with colleagues of like standing. The British team will be provisionally selected at the Executive Committee meeting of 23rd April.

Numerous well-known foreign players have expressed their intention of entering for the Premier and Major tournaments of the General Congress ; and the Lady Champion of France is entering the Women's Tournament.

Four or five applications have been received from countries not yet federated or only just becoming so, to be allowed to enter teams in the Team Tournament ; to the great regret of the Executive Committee it has not been practicable to return a favourable answer. The competition is strictly confined to units of the F.I.D.E., and it was indispensable for these to enter by the 1st January last ; directly after that date the arrangements based on the number of competing teams had to be and were settled, and no alteration in this respect is practicable without dislocating the working of the whole congress.

It now remains for all British Chess organizations, Clubs, Associations, and Unions, to canvass actively their members on behalf of this unique gathering, the effects of which in the stimulation of British Chess, can hardly be over-estimated. In every Club and amongst all Chess players it should be realised that merely local matters should temporarily be subordinated to the maintenance of the national credit, which is deeply concerned in ensuring the complete success of the London Congress of 1927.

C I

THE CABLE MATCH: LONDON *v.* CHICAGO.

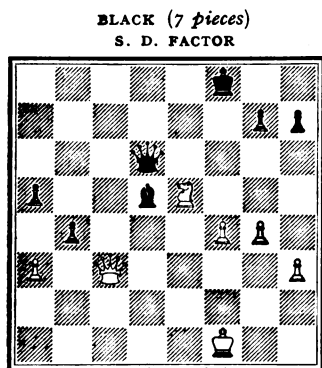
(Continued from page 727, Vol. XLVI.)

The results of the adjudications by A. Alekhine of the four unfinished games in this match were as was anticipated on this side, to give the match to London by 4 to 2. The final score being as follows:—

LONDON.					CHICAGO.				
1	R. P. Michell	..	..	*1	Edouard Lasker	..	..	..	*0
2	E. G. Sergeant	..	..	*½	S. D. Factor	..	..	..	*½
3	V. Buerger	..	..	*1	L. J. Isaacs	..	..	..	*0
4	W. Winter	..	..	1	H. Hahlbohm	..	..	..	0
5	B. E. Siegheim	..	..	*0	C. W. Phillips	..	..	..	*1
6	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	½	Orrin Frink, junr.	..	..	..	½
				4					2

\* After adjudication.

In sending his adjudications Alekhine gives reasons for his results, and in the cases of games 2 and 3, where the positions were critical, readers will probably like to study the variations given. The position on board 2, after Black's 35th move, was as follows:—



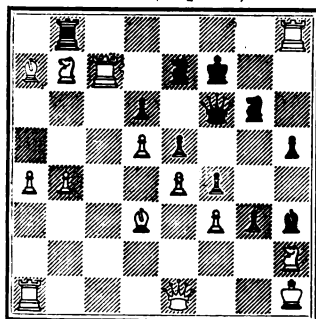
E. G. SERGEANT  
WHITE (7 pieces)

“Black has a definite chance in his passed Pawn on the Queen's side, but cannot win against correct play, as his King is so exposed, *e.g.*, 1 P×P; 2 Q—B 8 ch (not Q—B 5, Q×Q; 3 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—K 2; 4 Kt×Q, K—Q 3; 5 Kt—R 4, B—B 3; 6 Kt—Kt 2, B—Q 4), K—K 2; 3 P—Kt 5, (an important blocking move, stopping 3... P—Kt 4. If Q—K R 8? Q—K R 3!), P—Kt 6; 4 Q—B 3 (again not Q—K R 8, P—Kt 7; 5 Q×Kt P ch, K—K 1; 6 Q×R P, Q—R 3 ch; 7 K—B 2, Q—Kt 3 ch; 8 K—Kt 3, P=Q; 9 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 10 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 3; 11 Q—B 8 ch, K—B 2; 12 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 1; 13 Q—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 14 Q×B, Q (Kt 3)—Kt 8 ch and wins. If 7 K—K 1, Q—R 4 ch. If 9 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B 1; 10 Q—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 11 Q—Q 7 ch, K—R 1 wins), Q—R 3 ch (on 4... B—K 3; 5 K—Kt 2, Q—Kt 3; 6 Kt—Q 3); 5 K—K 1, Q—Q Kt 3; 6 Kt—Q 3! Q—K 6 ch; 7 K—B 1, Q×R P ch; 8 K—K 1, Q—K 6 ch; 9 K—B 1, Q—K 6 ch; 10 K—K 1, Q—R 8 ch; 11 K—Q 2, Q—Kt 7 ch; 12 K—K 1, and unless Black continues to check he cannot prevent entry of White's Queen into the play, and an assured draw.”

The position on board 3 was very critical, and many players have spent a long time trying to find the best variation for Black—these will much appreciate the appended analysis of the distinguished master. After White's 38th move the position was:—



V. BUERGER  
BLACK (12 pieces)



L. ISAACS  
WHITE (12 pieces)

Q—R 5 ch; 9 Q—R 2, R—R 6; 10 B—K Kt 1, R×Q; 11 B×R, Q—B 7. If 8 Q×R, P×Q; 9 K×Kt, Q—Kt 4; 10 B—B 1, P—R 5 followed by K—B 3, and Kt—Kt 3. If 3 B—K 2, R—K Kt 1! 4 R—B 1, B—Kt 7 ch; 5 K—Kt 1, P×Kt ch; 6 K×P, R—Kt 6! 7 Q×R, P×Q ch; 8 K—Kt 1, Kt—Kt 3 (threatening Kt×B P and mate in a few moves)."

## CORRESPONDENCE.

DAVID JANOWSKI.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—I was glad to see your remarks in the February *B.C.M.* *re* Janowski and I hope English readers will subscribe to the fund required in a generous way.

Possibly many would like to know more about the case. Janowski had entered to play in the chess tournament due to commence at Hyères on January 24th. He arrived on December 19th, extremely ill with a most distressing cough. After a few days at a Pension the proprietor became alarmed at the state he was in, and sent for Mr. Maas and Dr. E. H. Smith. The last named pronounced him to be in the final stage of tuberculous trouble without any hope of recovery. Mr. Maas then did a most kindly thing. He had Janowski removed to a Nursing Home in the best part of Hyères and accepted all responsibility for cost of same. At the end he had to pay 3,371 francs, which included funeral expenses. A greater part of this has been met, a very generous donation being sent from Hastings, but when I last saw the account there was a deficiency of 1,000 francs.

What a relief to Janowski must have been this kindly act by Mr. Maas. When he arrived at Hyères he was absolutely without means and in a dying state. A lonely man (he had never married), no relatives near to him, no religion, no income and apparently no friends, for he was not really a sociable man to make them. What a sad end to a successful career devoted almost wholly to chess. Mr. Maas certainly deserves the thanks of all chessplayers for his kindness to Janowski in the closing days of his life.

Janowski died on January 15th and was buried in the Hyères cemetery. His grave is in the north-west corner of the cemetery, high up on one of the hills to the north of Hyères. The Rev. L. Winther Caws, of Edinburgh, officiated at the funeral, reading the burial service in English. For some time previous to his death he had been visiting Janowski at the nursing home. It was Janowski's special request that he should call often.

What I desire to call attention to is that after the deficiency mentioned is met there will still remain the cost of a memorial stone, which is an expensive matter in France. It is to be hoped that his British and American friends will help in this matter also. The grave is on a flat space, on ground covered by flaky pieces of rock, and, except for a numbered metal plate, there is nothing to show that it is a grave at all.

Janowski mentioned to Mr. Caws that he had one brother and two sisters alive somewhere in Russia, but he did not say where. I should like this notice to reach them.

Yours faithfully,

JOHN KEEBLE.

### PROFESSIONALS AT "SIMPSON'S."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,—In the *Evening News* on 4th January, 1927, it was stated that of all the former professional players at "Simpson's Divan" there are only two survivors, namely, Gunsberg and Van Vliet. This is rather rough on Mr. O. C. Muller, who is still alive and who, in 1889 and 1891 won first prizes at Simpson's, apart from numerous smaller prizes which he won there on previous occasions.

Faithfully yours,

S. NIRENBERG.

206a MARE STREET,  
HACKNEY, E.9.

P.S.—Mr. Muller has played in a large number of amateur tournaments since 1891, always obtaining a good position. On five occasions he won the championship of the Metropolitan Chess Club. One of his best performances was winning the Open tournament at the Crystal Palace Congress of Kent Association in 1905, when he took first prize above H. W. Shoosmith, G. E. H. Bellingham, R. Loman, G. A. Thomas, G. Shories and J. P. Mollard. Ed. *B.C.M.*

### E. A. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—May I express through the *B.C.M.* my sincere gratitude to the chess clubs that I have visited in Great Britain this season, and their committees for the kind invitations and hospitality received from them. I hope that the members and visitors of these clubs found some pleasure in my simultaneous displays and a little profit from my lectures.

Yours faithfully,

February 12th, 1927.

G. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY.

## AUTHORS and COMPOSERS

invited to forward Novels, Poems, Stories, Children's  
Tales, Plays, Films, Essays, Lyrics, Music, Songs.

**ARTHUR STOCKWELL LTD., 29 Ludgate Hill, London**

NO READING FEES.

ESTABLISHED 1898.

### FOR SALE.

*Echecs Modernes* (Delaire), Tome II. Splendid collection of end-games, complete, absolutely mint for 12/6.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

On Tuesday, January 18th, F. D. Yates visited Twickenham Chess Club and gave a simultaneous display, meeting 22 players, winning 20 games and losing 2.

Women and Chess.—A good many letters have appeared in the London press on this subject during the last six weeks, the prevailing opinion being that given equal opportunities the women would not be far behind the men. We have pleasure in giving groups of the two girls' championships reported in the February *B.C.M.*, as some of the participants will, we hope, be heard more of in the future. While on the subject we may mention that a woman has just won the championship of the Watford Chess Club. In the final round Mrs. Wheelwright played for eight hours before beating Mr. Attenborough, who plays in the Hertfordshire county team. In the match of 100 boards between Kent and the London Commercial Chess League there were twelve women in the winning team.

Amboyna Shield: Kent *v.* Middlesex, at the Central Hall, on January 29th.—Kent made a great effort to defeat Middlesex and win back the Ebony Shield, but it was not to be. The influenza epidemic robbed the Kent team of ten players who had intended to play, and this loss was greatly felt, but Middlesex were not at full strength on the high boards. On this occasion it was the rear-guard that won them the match, for they scored 13 wins and 3 draws in this section. Final score: Middlesex 57, Kent 43 (Ebony Shield); Middlesex 29, Kent 21 (Amboyna Shield).

At the same time Surrey beat Essex by 12 to 4 in the Southern championship and by 34 to 16 in the Amboyna Shield. Score in the former match:—

SURREY.					ESSEX.				
1	R. P. Michell	..	..	1	E. W. Osler	..	..	..	0
2	H. B. Uber	..	..	1	E. G. Twitchett	..	..	..	0
3	H. C. Griffiths	..	..	1	G. F. Hawkins	..	..	..	0
4	F. F. L. Alexander	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. A. Shoobridge	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	H. S. Barlow	..	..	1	F. A. Sisley	..	..	..	0
6	H. G. Felce	..	..	0	F. J. Whitmarsh	..	..	..	1
7	J. Butland	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. G. Hayes	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	G. Wernick	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Markwick	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	A. Fletcher	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. Taylor	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	E. W. Davies	..	..	1	E. W. Hart	..	..	..	0
11	G. A. Felce	..	..	1	C. A. Thorogood	..	..	..	0
12	A. Curnock	..	..	1	Aylmer Maude	..	..	..	0
13	F. Clarke Willey	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. C. Harvey	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	J. E. Redon	..	..	1	R. H. Bayley	..	..	..	0
15	A. D. Barlow	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Gibbs	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	..	..	1	W. G. Elsmore	..	..	..	0

Sussex just beat Essex at St. Bride's Institute on February 10th, only one point dividing the two teams at the finish. Score as follows :—

Sussex.						Essex.					
1	W. Bridger	..	..	..	0	F. Nettleton	..	..	..	I	
2	G. M. Norman	..	..	..	0	E. J. Price	..	..	..	I	
3	E. M. Jackson	..	..	..	I	E. W. Osler	..	..	..	0	
4	Rev. E. Griffiths	..	..	..	I	G. F. Hawkins	..	..	..	0	
5	W. Atkinson	..	..	..	0	H. A. Melvin	..	..	..	I	
6	J. A. J. Drewitt	..	..	..	I	W. O. Woodfield	..	..	..	0	
7	A. Emery	..	..	..	I	E. J. Randall	..	..	..	0	
8	Miss Menchik	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. G. Elsmore	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9	J. Storr Best	..	..	..	I	J. G. Hayes	..	..	..	0	
10	J. H. Jones	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Whitmarsh	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11	R. E. Lean	..	..	..	0	F. A. Sisley	..	..	..	I	
12	J. A. Watt	..	..	..	0	W. H. Taylor	..	..	..	I	
13	G. V. Butler	..	..	..	0	E. W. Hart	..	..	..	I	
14	H. S. Barnes	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Thorogood	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
15	A. J. Field	..	..	..	I	E. J. Gibbs	..	..	..	0	
16	H. E. Dobell	..	..	..	I	C. R. Harvey	..	..	..	0	
17	Castle Leaver	..	..	..	I	E. R. Nickol	..	..	..	0	
18	H. W. Butler	..	..	..	0	B. J. Mumford	..	..	..	I	
19	Dr. W. M. Varley	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Bayley	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
20	G. D. Self	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Markwick	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>						<hr/>					
10 $\frac{1}{2}$						9 $\frac{1}{2}$					

Fifty boards were played, the full number counting for Amboyna Shield, and here Sussex won by 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ —20 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Sussex have now beaten Kent, Surrey and Essex in both these competitions and their match with Middlesex on March 19th will be the deciding contest for the season.

The contest for the Montague-Jones Cup has provided two new finalists this year, as Hertfordshire succeeds by the narrow margin of the elimination rule in just coming out ahead of Hampshire. Full score :—

HERTFORDSHIRE.					HAMPSHIRE.					
1	G. P. Richards	..	..	..	1	J. H. Blake	..	..	..	0
2	Sir E. Wigram	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Elwell	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	G. S. A. Wheatcroft	..	..	..	1	F. N. Braund	..	..	..	0
4	A. G. Fellows	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. J. Fry	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	L. S. Penrose	..	..	..	0	A. B. Coe	..	..	..	1
6	J. Burgess	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. A. Way	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	G. T. Womack	..	..	..	1	C. T. Bennett	..	..	..	0
8	E. J. Fairchild	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. S. West	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	P. Clarkson	..	..	..	1	F. G. Binning	..	..	..	0
10	W. Hatton Ward	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. H. Yerbury	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	A. E. Cozens	..	..	..	0	G. F. Troubridge	..	..	..	1
12	E. G. Attenborough	..	..	..	1	E. Clayton	..	..	..	0
13	G. E. Marler	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. J. Duffy	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	L. S. Bush	..	..	..	0	L. C. Whetham	..	..	..	1
15	C. K. Trotter	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. C. Ives	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	D. C. Moody	..	..	..	0	F. L. Taylor	..	..	..	1

Elimination of board 16 leaves Hertfordshire leading by 8—7. They will meet Devonshire on March 19th at Salisbury.

The great Match between Surrey and Middlesex (on which the Union championship so often depends) was played at St. Bride's on February 19th; the swing of the pendulum again operated, leaving Middlesex winners by 10—6. Full score:—

## MIDDLESEX.

1 W. Winter .. ..	I
2 E. G. Sergeant .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 M. E. Goldstein .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. Saunders .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 B. E. Siegheim .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 E. T. Jesty .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 G. W. Richmond .. ..	I
8 R. C. Griffith .. ..	0
9 R. F. Goldstein .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 A. E. Mercer .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 J. H. Morrison .. ..	I
12 W. H. Regan .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 S. Y. Harwich .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 W. E. Bonwick .. ..	I
15 J. A. Allcock .. ..	0
16 P. W. Sergeant .. ..	I

9 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

## SURREY.

W. H. M. Kirk .. ..	0
R. P. Michell .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. B. Uber .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. C. J. Walker .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. S. Barlow .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. F. L. Alexander .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. C. Griffiths .. ..	0
C. B. Heath .. ..	I
E. Macdonald .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. G. Felce .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
B. H. N. Stronach .. ..	0
A. E. Fletcher .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. H. Robertson .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. L. Brierley .. ..	0
E. W. Davies .. ..	I
R. H. Birch .. ..	0

6 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

Somerset v. Devon.—The all-conquering career of Somerset received a set back at Exeter on January 22nd, when Devon won by 9—7. This is the first match Somerset have ever lost in the Montague-Jones cup, for they have held the trophy for the last two years. Score:—

## DEVON.

1 T. Taylor .. ..	*0
2 H. V. Mallison .. ..	*I
3 H. J. H. Cope .. ..	I
4 R. M. Bruce .. ..	*I
5 A. B. Treloar .. ..	I
6 H. J. Stretton .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 Dr. L. Lander .. ..	I
8 Rev. A. Seymour .. ..	*0
9 A. H. Hart .. ..	*0
10 A. J. Roberts .. ..	I
11 A. J. Friend .. ..	0
12 R. W. Hornbrook .. ..	0
13 W. Ball .. ..	I
14 M. Langdon .. ..	0
15 Rev. J. Smith .. ..	I
16 S. W. A. Moyle .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

9

## SOMERSET.

Capt. P. D. Bolland .. ..	*I
R. M. Norman .. ..	*0
H. Parsons .. ..	0
Rev. E. W. Poynton .. ..	*0
G. Breakwell .. ..	0
J. L. Palmer .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Comm. R. D. Graham .. ..	0
L. Vine .. ..	*I
B. T. Baker .. ..	*I
F. Melluish .. ..	0
A. Dawson .. ..	I
S. Hull .. ..	I
H. Powell .. ..	0
J. D. Howell .. ..	I
F. S. Hook .. ..	0
A. Dewhurst .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

7

\* After adjudication.

Devon will now look forward to meeting Hertfordshire in the final on March 19th.

After many years Worcestershire and Herefordshire renewed their contests with the following result:—

WORCESTERSHIRE.				HEREFORDSHIRE.			
1	A. T. Griffith	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. H. Chetwynd	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	G. C. Brown	.. .. .	1	Rev. W. Arendzen	.. .. .	0	
3	F. G. Hale	.. .. .	1	Dr. J. H. E. Crees	.. .. .	0	
4	J. E. Dutton	.. .. .	0	H. D. Bell	.. .. .	1	
5	B. C. Ashford	.. .. .	0	E. Newton	.. .. .	1	
6	F. W. Trent	.. .. .	1	A. H. Llewellyn	.. .. .	0	
7	Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge	.. .. .	0	J. Symmonds	.. .. .	1	
8	A. Brace	.. .. .	0	H. Downs	.. .. .	1	
9	W. C. Summers	.. .. .	1	W. F. Edwards	.. .. .	0	
10	R. D. Clarke	.. .. .	1	Rev. T. Constable	.. .. .	0	
11	J. C. Moulder	.. .. .	0	A. W. Boyce	.. .. .	1	
12	F. B. Ball	.. .. .	1	J. C. Wordsworth	.. .. .	0	
13	Rev. J. C. Robertson	.. .. .	1	C. W. Parker	.. .. .	0	
14	Mrs. Battrum	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Scott	.. .. .	0	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
8 $\frac{1}{2}$				5 $\frac{1}{2}$			

Midland Championship.—Oxfordshire v. Leicestershire on January 27th.

Oxfordshire win the match on the elimination rule and will play Warwickshire in the final on March 5th. Warwick's two previous efforts were as follows:—

OXFORDSHIRE.				LEICESTERSHIRE.			
1	T. H. Tylor	.. .. .	1	V. H. Lovell	.. .. .	0	
2	K. H. Bancroft	.. .. .	0	H. G. Wright	.. .. .	1	
3	A. H. Crothers	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. H. Bumpus	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	A. Oppenheim	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. C. Garrett	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	G. Abrahams	.. .. .	1	R. A. Wale	.. .. .	0	
6	G. R. Mitchell	.. .. .	0	E. H. Collier	.. .. .	1	
7	A. W. Stonier	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. S. Taylor	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	S. Date	.. .. .	1	F. More	.. .. .	0	
9	G. Costigan	.. .. .	1	C. L. Hale	.. .. .	0	
10	A. E. Smith	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. H. R. Fisher	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11	R. W. Bonham	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. E. Collier	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
12	H. F. Sutherland	.. .. .	1	H. W. Lea	.. .. .	0	
13	A. J. Morrell	.. .. .	0	H. J. W. Gardiner	.. .. .	1	
14	Mrs. Sollas	.. .. .	0	W. Goodman	.. .. .	1	
15	E. E. Shepherd	.. .. .	0	R. A. Rowley	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
7 $\frac{1}{2}$				7 $\frac{1}{2}$			

Played at Stafford in the first round. Score:—

WARWICKSHIRE.				STAFFORDSHIRE.			
1	A. J. Mackenzie	.. .. .	1	H. E. Price	.. .. .	0	
2	A. F. Kallaway	.. .. .	1	A. J. Butcher	.. .. .	0	
3	A. R. Chamberlain	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Grant	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	G. H. Edwards	.. .. .	0	F. C. Short	.. .. .	1	
5	E. B. M. Conway	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. H. Norman	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	R. Filkin	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Beebee	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
7	P. C. Littlejohn	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Bowden	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	F. J. Roden	.. .. .	1	W. Barker	.. .. .	0	
9	J. W. Wilder	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Beebee	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
10	W. T. Bayliss	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. H. Pounce	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11	P. Allender	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Boulton	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
12	F. P. Harper	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Martin	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
13	T. Bray	.. .. .	0	W. H. Pinkney	.. .. .	1	
14	W. Harrison	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Hindell	.. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>				<hr/>			
8 $\frac{1}{2}$				5 $\frac{1}{2}$			

\*After adjudication.

Semi-final, Midland Counties Chess Union.—Warwickshire beat Shropshire at the Masonic Hall, Shrewsbury, on February 5th.

## WARWICKSHIRE.

1	A. J. Mackenzie	..	..	..	I
2	F. H. Terrill	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	A. F. Kallaway	..	..	..	0
4	A. R. Chamberlain	..	..	..	I
5	G. H. Edwards	..	..	..	I
6	E. B. M. Conway	..	..	..	*
7	F. H. Morris	..	..	..	I
8	R. Filkin	..	..	..	I
9	P. C. Littlejohn	..	..	..	I
10	A. B. Bollen	..	..	..	I
11	F. J. Roden	..	..	..	0
12	J. W. Wilder	..	..	..	I
13	W. T. Bayliss	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	R. A. V. Tayar	..	..	..	I
15	F. V. Dix	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	P. Allender	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	F. P. Harper	..	..	..	I
18	W. Harrison	..	..	..	I
19	H. S. Gopsill	..	..	..	0
20	J. Park	..	..	..	0

## SHROPSHIRE.

F. Clayton	..	..	..	..	0
Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
D. E. MacNab	..	..	..	..	I
F. Smart	..	..	..	..	0
E. Groom	..	..	..	..	0
P. G. Perry	..	..	..	..	*
H. C. W. Williams	..	..	..	..	0
C. H. Greenhalgh	..	..	..	..	0
A. Cragg	..	..	..	..	0
W. H. Smith	..	..	..	..	0
G. E. R. Ramsden	..	..	..	..	I
Rev. W. Benson	..	..	..	..	0
F. I. Lusty	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Boston	..	..	..	..	0
F. W. Forrest	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Mallinson	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. E. Baddeley	..	..	..	..	0
J. O. Jackson	..	..	..	..	0
W. E. Jones	..	..	..	..	I
W. E. Gough	..	..	..	..	I

13

6

\* For adjudication.

The final round, Warwickshire (holders) *v.* Oxfordshire, will be played at the Birmingham C.C. on Saturday, March 5th, 16—20 a-side.

Friendly match, Oxfordshire *v.* Berkshire, played on February 5th :—

## OXFORDSHIRE.

1	K. H. Bancroft	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	A. H. Crothers	..	..	..	0
3	G. Abrahms	..	..	..	0
4	G. R. Mitchell	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	S. Date	..	..	..	I
6	N. Baliol Scott	..	..	..	0
7	G. Costigan	..	..	..	0
8	R. W. Bonham	..	..	..	*
9	Ellis Robinson	..	..	..	0
10	H. F. Sutherland	..	..	..	*
11	R. Moss	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	A. J. Morrell	..	..	..	I
13	R. H. Newman	..	..	..	I
14	Mrs. Sollas	..	..	..	I
15	E. E. Shepherd	..	..	..	I
16	A. H. Banbury	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$

## BERKSHIRE.

P. J. Lawrence	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. W. Neale	..	..	..	..	I
H. Lyford	..	..	..	..	I
L. A. Rumble	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. H. Van Meurs	..	..	..	..	0
E. J. Brooks	..	..	..	..	I
G. H. Caws	..	..	..	..	I
H. Runham	..	..	..	..	*
Judge Atherley Jones	..	..	..	..	I
B. Hamilton	..	..	..	..	*
G. H. Kingham	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. J. Upton	..	..	..	..	0
A. E. Brooks	..	..	..	..	0
W. Bell	..	..	..	..	0
A. H. M. Salmon	..	..	..	..	0
E. Wicks	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$

7

7

\* For adjudication.

The Seventh Annual Boys' Easter Congress at Hastings.—The committee of the Hastings Chess Club invite entries for their annual boys' congress, which will be held at the Club Rooms, from Monday, April 25th, until Saturday, April 30th.

The competitors will be arranged in sections, the sectional winners playing a final for the Boys' championship.

Prizes will be given in each section valued at £1 and 10/-, and in the final £4, £3, £2 and £1. Consolation tournaments will also be arranged for all competitors who fail to qualify for the final, and a prize valued at 10/- will be given in each section, to the winner.

The competition is limited to boys of British birth, whose eighteenth birthday is on 1st May, 1927, or later.

Arrangements will be made, if necessary, for boys to stay at a local hotel, owned by a member of the club, at a moderate charge.

In addition, an evening tournament will be held at the club from Wednesday, April 6th, until Monday, April 11th. Entrance fee, 1/-.

The age limit is the same as for the championship, but the entrants will be placed in sections according to age, the date of birth being stated on a competitor's entry, and prizes valued at £1 and 10/- will be given in each tournament.

Clocks will be compulsory in both tournaments.

Full particulars can be obtained of the hon. secretary, F. A. Riley, at 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings.

Played at the Liberal Club, Luton, Saturday, 29th January, 1927. Full score:—

LUTON LIBERAL CLUB.						NORTHAMPTON TOWN.					
1	W. Church	..	..	..	½	J. S. Greeves	..	..	..	½	
2	R. H. Rushton	..	..	..	0	F. W. Shaw	..	..	..	1	
3	S. W. Dickens	..	..	..	1	W. W. Church	..	..	..	0	
4	F. Dickens	..	..	..	1	H. de B. Leech	..	..	..	0	
5	G. L. White	..	..	..	½	O. L. Browne	..	..	..	½	
6	J. W. Thorburn	..	..	..	1	D. Morris	..	..	..	0	
7	A. V. Oliver	..	..	..	0	G. Handley	..	..	..	1	
8	T. W. Bate	..	..	..	1	W. E. Bater	..	..	..	0	
9	E. Schefer	..	..	..	1	G. O. Green	..	..	..	0	
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6						3					

The Edwin Woodhouse cup competition is a fight between Sheffield and Bradford. The latter defeated Huddersfield by 7½—2½ in the seventh round.

BRADFORD.					HUDDERSFIELD.				
1	T. A. Staynes	..	..	1/2	H. E. Atkins	..	..	1/2	
2	H. W. Hodgkinson	..	..	1	H. L. Lofthouse	..	..	0	
3	F. Betts	..	..	1/2	H. A. Cadman	..	..	1/2	
4	H. I. Brooke	..	..	1	H. Greenwood	..	..	0	
5	J. W. Morton	..	..	0	R. A. Sturgeon	..	..	1	
6	T. Hillary	..	..	1	W. Foster	..	..	0	
7	J. R. Deacon	..	..	1	J. Calvert	..	..	0	
8	C. B. Cribb	..	..	1/2	F. M. Bassano	..	..	1/2	
9	Z. Rosenthal	..	..	1	B. Kershaw	..	..	0	
10	C. Haigh	..	..	1	Absentee	..	..	0	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
7 1/2					2 1/2				



City of London Chess Club.—To inaugurate the seventy-fifth anniversary of the City of London Chess Club, a special knock-out tournament, open to all classes, will be played in March, in which the first prize will be a gold medal and twenty guineas, presented by Mr. A. Elliston Fox, a member of the committee.

The Civil Service beat London University at the Ministry of Health on January 27th by  $17\frac{1}{2}$  to  $13\frac{1}{2}$ . At the three first boards however the University scored wins, as E. G. Sergeant, M. E. Goldstein and R. F. Goldstein beat G. Wernick, J. Mahoud and W. O. Woodfield respectively. On February 12th, however, Surrey defeated them at the same venue by  $33\frac{1}{2}$ — $16\frac{1}{2}$ .

One of the striking features of the City of London championship has been the fine form shown by E. T. Jesty, who shared the lead with Sir G. A. Thomas for many rounds. The latter, however, defeated Jesty in the thirteenth round and thereby made certain of winning the tournament. With one round still to go and several adjourned games unfinished, the leading scores were: Sir G. A. Thomas, 12 (1); E. T. Jesty, 10 (1); R. P. Michell and H. Saunders, 9 (2); J. H. Blake,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  (2). The figures in brackets indicate the number of games still to be played.

The London Commercial Chess League played a match of 100 a-side (their first effort this number) against a Kent team on February 15th. Three of the well-appointed rooms at 16 Finsbury Circus were used, and after a good fight the county team won by 55-45.

The Imperial C.C. played Cambridge University on Saturday, February 12th, at 3 p.m., at 62 Brook Street, W. Score:—

IMPERIAL.			CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.		
1 Maj. Sir Richard Barnett, M.P.	0		P. S. Milner-Barry .. .. .	1	
2 A. Rutherford .. .. .	1		M. A. Vernon .. .. .	0	
3 R. Spitz .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$		E. H. Gordon .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4 H. E. Tudor .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$		R. L. Mitchell .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5 J. G. W. Woods .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$		E. N. Fox .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6 J. A. Miles .. .. .	1		J. A. Herrick .. .. .	0	
7 Miss Chater .. .. .	1		F. W. Bradley .. .. .	0	
8 Capt. the Hon. A. J. Lowther	$\frac{1}{2}$		M. G. Kendall .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9 Dr. P. F. Barton .. .. .	1		W. S. Winscombe .. .. .	0	
	6			3	

On January 25th the most important match in the Hamilton-Russell cup was played at the R.A.C., when the home team after adjudication succumbed by 4—2 to the cup holders.

NATIONAL LIBERAL.			ROYAL AUTOMOBILE.		
1 B. E. Sieghelm .. .. .	1		L. Kirk Greene .. .. .	0	
2 Dr. J. Schumer .. .. .	1		R. Eastman .. .. .	0	
3 E. Morgan .. .. .	1		G. E. Fulstow .. .. .	0	
4 S. P. J. Merlin .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$		E. Titley .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5 Dr. H. Bonnefin .. .. .	0		Capt. P. Titley .. .. .	1	
6 R. G. Armstrong .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$		F. Hodge .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	
	4			2	

G. Koltanowski gave a blindfold display at the Imperial Chess Club on January 27th. In eight games he won 4, drew 2, and lost 2 (to Miss Chater and Dr. Barton).

Oxford University beat Oxford City on January 25th by  $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ , while Cambridge University beat the Insurance Chess Club by  $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Both 'varsity teams have good players, but present indications suggest that money put on Cambridge will be well invested.

As we go to press we hear that there will be another Congress at Scarborough, at Whitsuntide, 1927.

Simultaneous Chess.—On Wednesday, January 26th, W. Winter played a simultaneous game at the Winchester Conservative Chess Club against fourteen boards. A very interesting evening was spent, Mr. Winter winning all the games.

E. A. Znosko-Borovsky has just finished another tour in England and Scotland. He spent a week in Glasgow, where he gave two lectures each day in the chess club. He gave also twelve simultaneous displays, playing 240 games, which makes, with his previous score 694 games, with 87 per cent. wins.

The following are the complete figures of the displays:—

								W.	L.	D.
Jan.	11—Ealing	..	..	..	..	..	..	19	..	2
	13—Ashton	..	..	..	..	..	..	7	..	1
	15—Rochdale	..	..	..	..	..	..	26	..	1
	19—Oldham	..	..	..	..	..	..	18	..	1
	20—Manchester Central	..	..	..	..	..	..	15	..	1
	22—Bristol Central Y.M.C.A.	..	..	..	..	..	..	14	..	4
	25—Weston-super-Mare	..	..	..	..	..	..	15	..	2
	26—Andover	..	..	..	..	..	..	12	..	0
Feb.	7—Glasgow Jewish	..	..	..	..	..	..	15	..	1
	9—Alnwick	..	..	..	..	..	..	27	..	0
	10—Rotherham Y.M.C.A.	..	..	..	..	..	..	20	..	4
	12—Wolverhampton	..	..	..	..	..	..	12	..	0
Total								197	..	17
									..	26

## OBITUARY.

*The Australasian* records the death, at Toorak on December 6th, of Mr. G. A. Russell, who played for New South Wales against Victoria as long ago as 1877, and from 1900 onwards played 7 times for Victoria. He competed twice in the Victorian State championship, being third on each occasion. At the time of his death he was over 88 years of age and had been little seen at the Melbourne C.C. for some years past.



*Photo by]* **GIRLS' CHAMPIONSHIP IN LONDON.** [*F. A. Swaine, London.*  
*Standing:* Miss GREGORY, Miss HAZELDEN, Miss BROWN, Miss GREEN, Mrs. STEVENSON (Lady  
 Champion), Mrs. RAWSON (President, Imperial Chess Club).  
*Sitting:* Miss OLGA MENCHIK (2nd Prize), Miss VERA MENCHIK (Girl Champion).



*Photo by]* **GIRLS' TOURNAMENT AT EDINBURGH, JANUARY 6th and 7th, 1927.** [*Edinburgh Panoramic Photo Co., Edinburgh.*  
*Front left:* MARJORIE GILLESPIE; *Left back:* JEAN RITCHIE (2nd after a Tie with Doris); *Centre:*  
 Miss MALCOLM (Hon. Sec. E.L.C.C. and Organiser of Tournament); *Right back:* DORIS COWIE;  
*Right front:* MOLLY WETHERILL (Winner, 5 wins out of 6 games).  
*Behind:* Miss S. MAIR, L.L.D., Pres. E.L.C.C. (sitting); Mrs. HENDERSON; Mrs. MILL (Asst. Sec.).

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

New Zealand.—The 36th New Zealand championship tournament has been won by A. W. O. Davies (Auckland), who previously held the title in 1905 and 1908. Details next month.

Australia.—The "Pietzeker" tourney, originated through a generous offer by Mr. J. A. Pietzeker in 1925 and open to all leading Australian players, was held in Melbourne during Christmas week.

The only entries were C. J. S. Purdy, from Sydney, and four Victorians, W. F. Coultas, G. Gundersen, E. D. Stanes, and S. Z. Woinarski. Gundersen won with a clean score of 4; Woinarski scored  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Purdy 2, Coultas 1, and Stanes  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The junior championship of the Melbourne C.C. has been won by A. Calame with the fine score of 15 points in 16 games. This was his first club competition.

South Africa.—As we reported last month, the competition for the championship of Natal and the Crampton Cup (played at the Town Hall, Durban, at the end of November and beginning of December) was won by L. Pierce, whose score was a clean 8 out of 8.

*The Natal Mercury* says that the entry was not representative of the full strength of Natal players, but admits that Pierce is the strongest member of the Durban C.C.

In the final pool of the Capetown C.C. championship, A. J. A. Cameron had a handsome victory. In the whole tournament he scored  $11\frac{1}{2}$  points out of a possible 12, while M. Rieck scored 7, M. Simon  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and S. W. Schweppe 5.

The Capetown C.C. has played two 7-board matches v. Somerset West, winning each by  $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Railway and Harbour Institute C.C., Durban, which has now completed five years of existence and is in a sound financial position, before the end of the year beat Durban High School by 4—2, and a rather weak team of the Durban C.C. by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

G. Lawrie, who won both his games on the top board in these matches, has again secured the championship of the R. and H.I.C.C., scoring 10 points in 11 games. A. Chisholm was second with  $9\frac{1}{2}$ .

A chess and draughts club has been formed at Springs, Transvaal.

Canada.—While on a visit to Montreal, G. Maroczky gave two simultaneous exhibitions. At the Montreal C.C. he played 15 games, winning 14 and drawing 1. At the National C.C. he played 18, winning 9, drawing 8, and losing 1—to M. Fox, the former London player.

Barbados.—The fourth annual general meeting of the Bridgetown C.C. was held on December 30th, when the report showed an improved financial position and a membership practically the same as last year. It was mentioned that the president, the Rev. J. Evans Walcote, had in July attained his 80th birthday.

In the tercentary Christmas number of *The Barbados Advocate*—the colony was founded in 1627—there is an article on chess in Barbados, 1877-1926, from which it appears that Mr. Walcote, coming to live in Bridgetown fifty years ago, started the enthusiasm for the game which resulted in the formation of a club. This died; but in 1922 it was revived and now has over 30 members. The annual championship has been won ever since its inception by S. B. Inniss, three times in all. It is housed in the Y.M.A.C. Hall, the management of which institution gives every encouragement to chess, and has recently permitted the club to change over to the cooler side of the building. Chessplayers in the "Ever-British Colony" do not have to grapple with a climate like ours!

France.—We see from *La Stratégie* that the recent tournament in Paris was for the Paris championship, was organised by the French Chess Federation, and was under the auspices of the Cercle de Lutèce (not the Association Tchigorine). There were seven prizes, which were won as follows: 1st, L. Schwartzmann (13½); 2nd, A. Baratz (13); 3rd-4th, H. Bertrand and V. Kahn (10); 5th-6th, V. Halberstadt and M. Romih (8½); 7th, V. Barthe, L. Betbéder, M. Fischer, and H. K. Handasyde (8)—the four last named having 100 francs to divide between them. The remaining scores were: E. Ratner (6½), G. Lazard (5½), W. Dembo and M. Savkine (4), J. Champion (3), and L. Y. Collins (1½).

The Hyères Congress, in spite of the gloom cast over its start by the death of David Janowski, an intending competitor, was quite a success, with an entry for the Philidor Cup of the new Paris champion, of R. H. V. Scott, ex-British champion, of A. Baratz (last year's winner of the cup), and other well-known experts.

A very close contest ended on February 5th in a victory for W. Orbach, with 7½ points, though he lost his game to L. Schwartzmann. The latter tied with H. Grob at 7 points each, A. Baratz scored 6½, B. Reilly and R. H. V. Scott 6 each, and Dr. Georges 5½. I. Gunsberg and A. J. Maas (3), Col. Stuart-Prince (2½), and Mrs. Holloway (1) completed the list.

The major tourney, also comprising 11 players, was won by the Comte de Villeneuve-Esclapon (8), followed by Dr. V. Rutherford and Dr. E. H. Smith (7½), and J. Keeble (7); while in the minor tourney E. Beltekhine and F. D. Daschmann tied for first and second places.

On February 12th the Hyères Chess Club, including visitors to the recent tournament, met the Nice Chess Club, but were severely defeated by 6—1. The score was as follows:—

NICE CHESS CLUB.					HYERES CHESS CLUB.				
1	L. Monosson	..	..	..	1	A. J. Maas	..	..	0
2	B. Reilly	..	..	..	1	Col. Stuart-Prince	..	..	0
3	Dr. M. Coriat	..	..	..	1	Dr. V. H. Rutherford	..	..	0
4	B. Hurtado	..	..	..	1	Dr. E. H. Smith	..	..	0
5	Comte de Villeneuve-Esclapon	..	..	..	1	J. Keeble	..	..	0
6	R. Rometti	..	..	..	½	N. de Fridman	..	..	½
7	Sir Watson Rutherford	..	..	..	½	R. de Pampelonne	..	..	½

Germany.—In a small tournament at Königsberg the first prize was won by P. S. Leonhardt, once so well-known to London players, with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points. A. Mattison followed with 7, and then came Fuchs  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Schage 6, and Hoffmann 5.

The 50th year of the German Chess Federation will be celebrated at Magdeburg in the near future; and the 100th year of the Berlin Chess Club.

The brilliancy prize in the recent Munich tournament has been awarded to R. Spielmann for his win against H. Gebhard.

The January *Deutsche Schachzeitung* has an excellent portrait of Aron Nimzovitch, and an appreciative notice of him by Dr. F. Palitzsch.

---

Austria.—A “monster” tournament, which began in Vienna last November with 200 entries, came to an end in early February, when the final double-round contest of six players who had survived the eliminatory test yielded a handsome victory for the young master Baldur Hönlinger, who competed with fair success in the major tournament at Budapest in June and July. Hönlinger’s score in the final of the “monster” was 7 points in 10 games, his only loss being to Godai. The other scores were: J. Lokvenc and W. Schwinner  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , S. Beutum and L. Godai  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , J. Keller 3.

The tournament of the Deutscher Schachverein of Vienna has been won by A. Becker, with a score of 11 points in 12 games.

On February 23rd the 11th Trebitsch Memorial Tournament began at the Vienna Chess Club. One of the objects on this occasion was to aid in the selection of the Austrian team for the London Congress.

---

Belgium.—The Belgian Chess Federation has decided to hold a national congress at the end of September, the organisation to be entrusted to the young Ostend C.C.

---

Italy.—The match for the championship of Italy, between the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco (holder) and Count A. Sacconi (challenger) is to take place at Bologna in April. Further, it is officially announced that the Federation will hold a national tournament at Naples in May.

---

Holland.—On January 3rd the “National-Schaak-Gebouw” was opened at 1 van Speykstraat, The Hague. The International Chess Federation, as well as the Dutch Chess Federation, will have its headquarters here.

---

Spain.—The headquarters of the Federation Española de Ajedrez is Barcelona, Via Layetana 2, and the hon. secretary Señor Juan Bertran.

Roumania.—The first congress of the new Roumanian Chess Federation was played at Sibiu, December 29th—January 3rd. In the national championship tournament there were 8 players for 4 prizes. A. Tyroler won with 6 points, Z. Proca was 2nd with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , J. Balogh 3rd with 5, and A. Lernovici 4th with  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Roumanian Chess Federation has its headquarters at the Cercul de Sah, Jassy.

---

Hungary.—S. Zinner, who won the Hauptturnier at the Budapest Congress last summer, has beaten K. Sterk in a match by 2—0, with 3 draws. Sterk, however, won a tournament of 9 players at Budapest C.C. with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Dr. Negyesi being second with 6.

An international masters' tournament will be held at Kecskemet in August.

---

Denmark.—On January 18th A. Nimzovitch played simultaneously against eight picked Copenhagen players, scoring 3 wins and 2 draws to 3 losses (E. Andersen, J. Giersing, and E. Hansen).

---

United States.—On December 22nd the National Chess Federation of the U.S.A. was founded, with headquarters at least temporarily at 35 South Dearborn Street, Chicago. The president is Maurice S. Kuhns (Hamilton Club, Chicago) and the secretary Samuel D. Factor (Chicago Chess and Checker Club). With due support from New York, which will no doubt be forthcoming, the Federation should take a prominent place in the chess-world.

*The American Chess Bulletin* for January anticipated the representation of the U.S.A. at the International Team Tournament in London next July. Unfortunately, however, no entry was sent from America by the closing date, January 1st, so that this hope cannot now be realised.

The two annual intercollegiate tournaments were held at the Manhattan C.C. in the second half of December. In the H.Y.P.W. League (formerly the C.H.Y.P., but since altered by the dropping out of the almost monotonously victorious Columbia and the entry of West Point in their stead) Princeton and Harvard scored  $2\frac{1}{2}$  matches each, Yale and West Point  $\frac{1}{2}$  each. Princeton, by virtue of a better games-total, were placed first. In the Intercollegiate Chess League New York University and City College similarly scored  $3\frac{1}{2}$  each, the University winning on their games-total. Columbia scored 2, Pennsylvania 1, and Rutgers 0.

A junior masters' tournament played at the Manhattan and Marshall Chess Clubs has been won by A. S. Pinkus, of the former club, who won 5, drew 4, and lost but one game (to Smirka). I. Kashdan scored  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , A. E. Santasierre and E. Tholfsen  $5\frac{1}{2}$  each, R. Smirka 4, and —. Bornholz  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once, in the Handicap Tournament.

New Members.—Miss M. Andrews, 333 Queen's Road, New Cross, S.E.14.; S. Lee, 6 Elderton Road, Westcliff, Essex; C. A. S. Bean, "The Copse," West Drayton.

Change of Address.—C. E. Rapley, to 35 Churchfield Road, Acton, W.3.

New Knockout Tourney.—A new knockout tourney, entrance fee 1/6, is to be commenced shortly. Entries should be forwarded to us as early as possible before March 30th; J. H. Parr and E. Montague Jones have entered.

Old Knockout.—R. N. Murray retired, and C. H. Jago wins the bronze medal. No. 1, Gold Medal Section: Winner of Armitage v. MacDonald, plays Bodkin in the final. No. 2, Silver Medal: Coole and Windybank are playing in the final. Will these two players please endeavour to come to an early decision.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a: F. W. Clarke drew Illingworth, and lost to Lawrence. Class 1b: Parsons lost to Ward, and Kitchener; Parr beat Jones; West beat Jones, and Evill. Class 2a: Bardsley beat Gale; Lesser drew Richardson. Class 2b: Duffell beat Snooke, and lost to Jago. Class 3a: Hollingdale beat Artis; Marsden lost to Hopkins, and Berg; Houghton beat Hopkins; Hamilton beat Kennedy. Class 3b: Beaumont drew Heath; Behrndt beat Brayne; Kershaw beat Davis. Class 4a: Seymour beat Laslett, and lost to Rapley and McDonnell; McDonnell beat Laslett; Spicer beat Laslett, and drew Simpson; Derlien beat Simpson, and lost to Sullivan. Class 4b: Hardy beat Browning, and lost to Fairclough; Fairclough beat Marquis, and lost to Mrs. Fish; Mrs. Fish drew Miss Herridge. Class 5: Lister beat Griffin, and drew Knight; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat Boutland; W. T. Wood drew Knight, and beat Lister.

Match v. Newcastle C.C.—Colborne lost to Jameson (board 11); Seymour beat Dowsett (board 22); Parsons lost to Carmichael (board 7). Score  $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$  against.

Handicap Results.—Artis beat Milburn; Brown, J. O., beat Oldfield (2); Browning beat Mack; (2) Boutland beat Miss Baker (2); Miss Baker beat Griffin; Berg beat Kennedy; Duffell beat Kennedy (2); Miss Drummond beat Whitty; Dutton beat Martin, Holland; Miss Eveling beat Miss Drummond; Gurney beat Simpson; Holland beat Dutton; Hardy beat Milburn, Simpson, Barclay; Hutton beat Eddon; Kennedy beat Wood (2); Kershaw beat Miss Drummond (2), Miss MacVean; Knight beat Miss Drummond; King beat



Miss New ; Lambert beat Knight, Hutton (2) ; Milburn beat Artis ; Martin beat Heath, Rapley ; Rapley beat Martin, Heath (2), McDonnell and Lambert (2) ; Sullivan beat McDonnell ; Shead beat Stoneman (2), Wilcox ; Stott beat Martin ; Steele beat Whicher (2) ; Tollit beat Wood (2) ; Ward beat Tapsfield, Rynders (2), Snook (2). Draws : Barclay and Hardy ; Beaumont and Davidson ; Shead and Wilcox ; Tapsfield and Ward ; Wilson and Steele.

Anglo-Irish Results.—A. Walden lost L. Browne (67) ; Dr. Horseman lost G. T. Kelly (63) ; G. P. Kitchener drew A. S. Anderson\* (dec'd.) (22) ; G. Hamilton drew H. Earling (57) ; G. A. Colborne drew Miss Allen (30) ; C. Bowens lost P. Donagan (40). Score : B.C.F., 31 ; I.C.F., 20.

Present Knockout.—C. E. Rapley drew one and won one against Chambers in Round 1, Gold Medal Section, and enters Round 2.

A match is to commence shortly against the Poor Law Officers, about 12 players. Will members in lower class offer to play, as a strong team is not desired, to L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts.

### BOYS' CHAMPIONSHIP OF LONDON.

There was no space in the February number to give anything but a short account, but that the play of the boys is improving will be shown by the accompanying games.

The first was played in the final pool for the fifth and sixth prizes, and shows Rupert Cross, the blind boy, has imagination.

Game No. 5,797. *Irregular Opening*. White, B. Bodgin ; Black R. Cross. 1 P—K 4, P—Q 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P—K Kt 3 ; 4 P—K B 4, B—Kt 2 ; 5 Kt—B 3, Castles ; 6 B—Q 3, B—Kt 5 ; 7 P—K R 3, B×Kt ; 8 Q×B, Kt—B 3 ; 9 P—Q 5, Kt—Q Kt 5 ; 10 Castles, Kt×B ; 11 Q×Kt, Kt—Q 2 ; 12 B—K 3, P—K 4 ; 13 Q R—K 1, P×P ; 14 B×P, Q—K 2 ; 15 B—K 3, Q R—K 1 ; 16 B—Q 4, Kt—K 4 ; 17 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 6 ch ; 18 Q×Kt, B×B ch ; 19 K—R 1, P—K B 4 ; 20 P×P, Q×R ; 21 R×Q, R×R ch ; 22 K—R 2, R×P ; 23 Resigns.

The second was the game the eventual winner lost in the section play.

Game No. 5,798. *Queen's Gambit Declined*. White, G. H. Rowson ; Black, V. Kelly. 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3, P×P ; 5 P—K 3, P—Q Kt 4 ; 6 P—K Kt 3, P—K 3 ; 7 B—Kt 2, B—Q 3 ; 8 Kt—K 5, Q—B 2 ; 9 Kt×Kt P, Q—R 4 ch ; 10 Kt—B 3, B×Kt ; 11 P×B, Q×K P ; 12 Q—R 4, Kt—Q 4 ; 13 Q×P (B 4), Castles ; 14 B—Q 2, B—Kt 2 ; 15 R—Q B 1, Kt—Q 2 ; 16 Q—K 4, Q—Q 3 ; 17 Castles, Kt (Q 2)—B 3 ; 18 Q—Q 3, K R—Q 1 ; 19 K R—Q 1, Kt×Kt ; 20 Q×Q, R×Q ; 21 B×Kt, R×R ch ; 22 R×R, Kt—Q 4 ; 23 B—R 5, R—Q B 1 ; 24 P—K 4, Kt—Kt 3 ; 25 B×Kt, P×B ; 26 R—Q 7, B—R 3 ; 27 P—K 5, P—Q B 4 ; 28 B—Kt 7, B×B ; 29 R×B, P—Kt 3 ; 30 R×Kt P and wins.

An unedifying correspondence has been carried on recently, in which Dr. E. Lasker has done battle with J. R. Capablanca and the management of the last New York International Tournament. We have neither space nor inclination to reproduce the whole of this, and we feel that to quote a part only would be to risk a charge of unfairness. We must therefore leave the matter with the mere record of such a correspondence having occurred.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

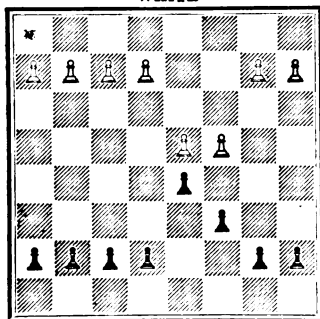
(Continued from page 88)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze."—Readers who would like to have these articles continued should write to the Editor indicating their wishes. Although a few kind words of encouragement were received from our Editor relative to the article last month, the same cannot be said of readers, as very few letters of approbation have come to hand so far. As one feels certain that all *B.C.M.* readers are not class "A" players these articles are written more especially to teach the player who wishes to learn how to study the game, as well as how to think about his game while playing. We feel assured that the quality of play of such player will be improved if our suggestions are followed.

As it will take several articles to make even a superficial study of the so-called "Slav-Defence" in the Queen's Gambit Declined we shall only consider at this time the "Semmering Variation." (Columns 91-95, page III, *M.C.O.*)

In later years (when playing Black) master chess players have more and more avoided the pure orthodox defence in the Queen's Gambit Declined, principally for the reasons enumerated last month (*B.C.M.*, page 82, 1927) and in this avoidance the Slav Defence (2... P-Q B 3) has been popularized and practised to such an extent that in its turn this defence has become fully as important at the present as the pure orthodox has been in the past.

DIAGRAM NO. 1.  
WHITE



BLACK

As usual, study from Black's side of the chess board. 1 P-Q 4, P-Q 4; 2 P-Q B 4, P-Q B 3, gives the Slav Defence in its most simple form as will be noted by glancing at the basic skeleton Pawn formation shown in Diagram No. 1.

The underlying idea in this defence is for Black to accept or threaten to accept the Gambit Pawn at a moment when the defence of the extra Pawn may be possible or, at least, at a moment when the recovery of the Gambit Pawn will cause White serious effort or inconvenience. The most important variations in the Slav Defence arising from a delayed

acceptance of the Gambit Pawn are the "Meran Variation" introduced by Rubinstein in his game against Grünfeld at Meran, (*B.C.M.*, page 156, 1924), and the "Saragossa Variation" (Comp. Problem No. 6, *B.C.M.*, page 447, 1926). Note that these two variations can be played by Black, only provided White develops his Q Kt at Q B 3. To avoid the difficulties and pitfalls of the two variations mentioned and for the purpose of more effectively holding the initiative, leading players have resurrected for White the developing move of Q Kt—Q 2, a move very popular in the recent tournament at Semmering.

Formerly this developing move was made by White for the purpose of re-capturing with the Q Kt the Pawn on Q B 4, thus attacking the square K 5 with both K and Q Kts. Now it is made with an entirely different purpose in view. White wishes to break up Black's centre by pushing the Pawn to K 4, opening the diagonals for his Bishops and driving away or suppressing the defences of Black's K R 2.

To more clearly get the idea play over the opening moves of a recent tournament game in which the writer had the White pieces, the pushing of the Pawn to K 4 not being necessary.

- |            |            |           |         |
|------------|------------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 2 K Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q B 4 | 4 P—K 3 |
| P—Q 4      | K Kt—B 3   | P—Q B 3   | P—K 3   |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 B—Q 3    | 7 Castles | 8 Kt×B  |
| Q Kt—Q 2   | B—Kt 5?    | B×Kt?     |         |

Because I wished Black to Castle and because I wished this Kt for K 4 or B 4 as the case might be.

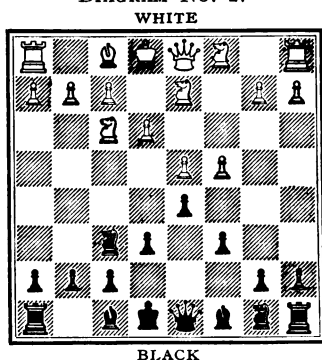
- |          |          |           |          |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 8 P—K 4? | 9 B P×P! | 10 Kt—B 4 | 11 R—K 1 |
|          | Kt×P     | Q—K 2     | Castles  |
| 12 P×P   | 13 B×P+  | 14 Q—R 5+ |          |
| Kt×P?    | K×B      |           |          |

Re-gaining the piece with a Pawn plus and a crushing advantage.

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 K Kt—B 3, K Kt—B 3; 3 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 3; 4 P—K 3, P—K 3; 5 Q Kt—Q 2, gives the normal position as shown by Diagram No. 2.

In preparation for study the student should index the games of masters played over and then when a particular variation of an opening is to be studied columns should be prepared something like those which follow, games that are similar being "columned" together.

DIAGRAM NO. 2.



At this point the writer desires to exact an "honour promise" from each reader. Engage to play over the following columns, one by one, in the order given, slowly, thinking about each move, reading and working out each and every foot note. *You will be fully repaid for the time and effort.*

5 Q Kt-Q2=Normal Position.											
1 P-Q 4 P-Q 4	2 K Kt-B 3 K Kt-B 3	3 P-Q B 4 P-Q B 3	4 P-K 3 P-K 3	5 Q Kt-Q2=Normal Position.							
1. 5 Q Kt-Q 2	6 B-Q 3 B-Q 3? (a)	7 P-K 4! (b) P-K P	8 Kt x P Kt x Kt	9 B x Kt B-Kt 5+	10 B-Q 2 B x B+	11 Q x B Kt-B 3					
2		7 O-O O-O	8 P-K 4! (c) P x K P	9 Kt x P (d) Kt x Kt	10 B x Kt Kt-B 3	11 B-B 2 (d) P-Q Kt 3					
3.			8 P-K 4? (i) P-K 4?	9 B P x P! (j) B P x P	10 K P x P! K P x P (k)	11 Kt-K 4 Q-Kt 3					
4.			8 Q-K 2! (m) R-K 1	9 R-K 1 Q-K 2	10 P-Q Kt 3 P-K 4?	11 Q P x P (n) Kt x P					
5.	6 P x P? (p)	7 Kt x P (q) B-K 2 (r)	8 O-O P-Q Kt 4	9 Q Kt-K 5 (s) B-Kt 2	10 B-Q 2 P-Q R 4	11 P-Q R 4 P-Kt 5 (t)					
6.	6 B-K 2 (v)	7 O-O (vi) O-O (vii)	8 P-K 4! (w) Q-B 2 (x)	9 R-K 1 (y) R-Q 1	10 Q-B 2 (z) Kt-B 1 (1)	11 B P x P! K P x P					
7.			8 Q-B 2 (2) P x B P (3)	9 Kt x P P-Q B 4 (4)	10 Q Kt-K 5 P x Q P	11 P x P Kt-Kt 3					
8. 5 Kt-K 5? (6)	6 B-Q 3 P-K B 4 (7)	7 Kt-K 5 Q-B 3	8 O-O Q Kt-Q 2	9 P-K B 4 (8) B-Q 3	10 P-B 5 B-B 2	11 P-Q Kt. Q Kt x K					
9.		7 Q-R 5 (9)	8 O-O Kt-Q 2	9 P-K B 4 B-Q 3	10 R-B 3 Q-K 2	11 R-R 3 Q Kt x K					
10.	6 Kt x Kt? (10) P x Kt	7 Kt-Q 2 P-K B 4	8 Q-Kt 3 B-Q 3	9 P-B 5 B-B 2	10 Kt-B 4 Kt-Q 2	11 B-Q 2 Kt-B 3					
11. 5 P-K Kt 3? (12)	6 P-Q Kt 3 (13) Q-R 4 (14)	7 B-K 2 B-Kt 2	8 O-O O-O (15)	9 Q-B 2 Q Kt-Q 2	10 B-Kt 2 R-Q 1	11 P-Q R 3 Kt-K 1					
12. 5 P-Q B 4 (16)	6 B-K 2 Kt-B 3	7 O-O B-Q 3	8 P-Q R 3 P x Q P	9 K P x P P-Q R 4	10 B-Q 3 (17) O-O	11 R-K 1 P-Q Kt					

(a) The evidence proves this to be a poor move in this variation. When playing Black you must always be careful about creating symmetrical positions as White is always the move in advance and frequently profits thereby.

(b) White can very advantageously play P-K 4 before Castling, especially when Black has developed the B on Q 3.

(c) The advance of the K P and the advantages to be gained therefrom form the real "theme" of White's game.

(d) Note the order of exchange for White is always to make the first re-capture with the Q Kt. The B must be retained even at a cost of *tempo* for future long-range operations.

(e) Without having made a particularly "bad" move it is to be noted that the Black position is much inferior to that of White.

(f) Already Black has no "good" move and can find nothing better than a plan, taking three moves to develop his Q B.

(g) If 14... B-R 6 then 15 B x B. Q x B; 16 Kt-K 5... 17 Kt-Kt 4 wins for White.

(h) All of Black's pieces have been moved (developed?). It would be difficult to place them more ineffectively.

(i) Not only "risky" but a dangerous move. (See note a).

(j) Note the order of taking the Pawns. White does not wish his B displaced by Black playing P x P, and wishes to have the Q Kt available for K 4, so relieves himself of this possibility by exchanging the Q B P first.

(k) The idea of a symmetrical position has seemingly mesmerised Black who is evidently entirely unconscious of danger. Student take courage as this game proves that even master players sometimes do not see combinations two or three moves deep.

(l) Continued by 17 Q x Kt, Kt-K 5; 18 B-B 2, Q-Kt 2 (2); 19 B x P, Q x B; 20 Q x Kt, B-K 3; 21 Q-R-K 1 and Black resigns as the entry of the White Rook cannot be prevented and such entry will be fatal.

(m) A waste of time just sufficient to give Black the breathing space required. Student compare this opening carefully with that of the first three columns and note the difference energetic (but sound) play makes in a game.

(n) 11 B P x P could not be played here because of 11... P-K 5.

(p) Not to be recommended unless as Black wishes to go into a bastard Meran variation, which White can decline to do as in the present instance.

(q) Now White makes the use of his Q Kt originally planned when playing his 5th move.

(r) And Black loses a *tempo* with his B.

(s) Student, do not force an opponent's piece into its best attacking square, especially when it is clear that he intends to go there anyway.

(t) As an encouragement but meanwhile resolving not to do likewise, remark that now a master player falls into a combination (virtually a "trap") only three moves deep. Having his Q B 4 free for possible use was necessary to White's combination. When a player makes an apparently "wild" move, as White did on his 11th, the moment has arrived when you should be more vigilant than ever.

(u) Continued by 17 Q-Kt 3+, K-B 1 18 P-K 4, K-K 1; 19 B-Kt 5, Q-Q 2; 20 Kt-B, resigns because the Kt cannot be saved.

(v) Has been recommended and played by Alekhine. While probably better than 6... B-Q it is not a satisfactory move.

(vi) 7 P-K 4 can and should be played at once.

(vii) Exact position of the Capablanca-Alekhine game played thirteen years before at St. Petersburg.

(w) Wherever Black develops his K B, White sooner or later always has this powerful advance of the K P at his disposal.

(x) Of course not 8... P x K P or 8... P x B as it immediately brings the White Q Kt into the game as follows: 8... P x K P; 9 Kt x P, Kt x K 10 B x Kt, Kt-B 3; 11 B-B 2, and White has attack similar to that obtained in col. 1.

12 B-B 2 O-O	13 O-O Q-B 2	14 Q-Q 3 R-Q 1	15 Kt-Kt 5 P-Kt 3	16 Q-B 3 K-Kt 2	+ Euwe—Kersten, Dutch Championship, 1924
12 Q-Q 3 P-K R 3	13 P-Q Kt 3 Q-K 2	14 B-Kt 2 R-Q 1 (g)	15 Q R-Q 1 B-Kt 2	16 K R-K 1 Q R-B 1 (h)	+ Capablanca—Scott, Hastings, 1920.
12 Kt×B Q×Kt	13 Kt×P Kt×P?	14 Kt-B 5 Q-K B 3	15 Q-R 5 P-K R 3	16 Kt×P + P×Kt (l)	+ Vidmar—Gilg, Semmering, 1926.
12 B-Kt 2 B-K Kt 5	13 P×P Kt×P	14 Q R-B 1 Q-B 2	15 B×Kt B×B	16 P-K R 3 B-R 4	= Przepiorka—Havasi, Debreczin, 1925.
12 Kt×K B P! K×Kt	13 Kt-Kt 5 + K-K 1	14 Kt×P Q-B 1	15 Kt×P + K-B 2	16 Kt-B 5 Kt-Kt 3 (u)	+ Grünfeld—Steiner, Meran, 1924.
12 P-K 5 Kt-K 1	13 Kt-Kt 3 P-K Kt 3	14 P-K R 3 Kt-Kt 2	15 P-K Kt 4 P-K R 4	16 Kt-R 2 Q Kt-K 3	+ Tartakower—Davidson, Semmering, 1926.
12 Kt-Kt 5 P-K Kt 3	13 K Kt-B 3 K-Kt 2	14 B-Kt 5 Q Kt-Q 4	15 Q R-B 1 B-Q 2	16 Q-Q 2 Kt-Kt 1	+ Capablanca—Alekhine, St. Petersburg, 1913.
12 B P×Kt Q-R 3	13 Kt×Kt Q P×Kt	14 B-B 4 B-Q 2	15 P-Q R 4 O-O	16 B-Q 2 K-R 1	+ Przepiorka—Asztalos, Debreczin, 1925.
12 B P×Kt B-B 2	13 Q-R 5 + Q-B 2	14 Q×Q K×Q	15 Kt-Kt 3 P-Q Kt 3	16 P×P B P×P	+ Rabinowitsch—Tarrasch, Baden-Baden, 1925.
12 P-B 3 O-O	13 O-O-O P-Q Kt 3	14 Kt-K 5 P×P	15 B-B 4 Q-K 1	16 P-K Kt 4 P×P	+ Bogoljubow—Maroczy, New York, 1924.
12 K R-B 1 Q-B 2	13 P-Q Kt 4 Kt-Kt 3	14 Q-Q R 4 Kt×P	15 Kt×Kt P×Kt	16 Q×P! B-Q 2	+ Rubinstein—Spielmann, Semmering, 1926.
12 P-Q Kt 3 B-Kt 2	13 B-Kt 2 Kt-K 2	14 Kt-K 5 Kt-Kt 3	15 Q Kt-B 3 Kt-K 5	16 P×P P×P	+ Alekhine—Vidmar, Semmering, 1926.

(y) Not the plausible 9 Q-B 2, which is bad because of 9... P×K P; 10 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 11 B×Kt, Kt-B 3; 12 B-Q 3, P-Q B 4, and if now 13 B-Kt 5 (?) then 13... P×P and if 14 Kt×P, then 14... Kt-Kt 5! wins for Black. Correct is 13 P×P, but even then Black is relieved of all pressure.)

(z) Student will note that with the Black K B at K 2 (Black's 6th move) White's attack has developed as rapidly as in the first five columns.

(1) Black's K R 2 is strongly guarded now and it seems that he should have made a better fight of it than he actually did.

(2) The writer's investigations show that in this position the advance of the K P had not been attempted in serious games at the date this game was played.

(3) In view of present knowledge not the best move. (See note p.)

(4) The idea in "embryo" of what will probably prove to be Black's best line of defence in this variation. (See col. 12.)

(5) Black's game is certainly not satisfactory! As early as the 11th move he finds nothing better than a move hindering the development of his Q's side.

(6) A "thoroughly bad" move. In all of his investigations the writer has found only one single game (between players of about the same strength) won by Black by this continuation (col. 10). The idea cannot be good because of the necessary loss of time. The Black K Kt cannot remain on his K 5 when posted there so early. If Black's idea is to play a "follow up" with his Knights, that is to say, replace the K Kt on K 5, after its exchange, by the Q Kt, via Q 2-K B 3-K 5, it means that in the development stage of his game, Black must make at least six moves with his two Knights, losing sufficient *temps* to give his opponent a winning advantage with careful play.

(7) The "Stonewall Defence" idea does not work so well when the White Q Kt is on Q 2 unless White foolishly exchanges Knights.

(8) Now by advancing his K B P two squares White converts the game into a double "Stonewall" and as a consequence the game is not of much further interest when studying the "Semmering Variation."

(9) An effort by transposition to get into the game Asztalos-Breyer played July, 1913. A move which is certainly *premature* and not to be recommended to students.

(10) Another "thoroughly bad" move notwithstanding the great reputation of the person playing the White pieces. As this game is a classical demonstration of how one BAD move leads to another the student is recommended to study this game carefully.

(12) White's masterly manner of instantly taking advantage of this move proves that it is not to be recommended.

(13) Taking instant advantage by threatening in reply to 6... B-Kt 2, to play 7 B-R 3, delaying the Casting of Black for several moves.

(14) The only move that will permit of ... B-Kt 2 in the near future.

(15) Now Black has three pieces undeveloped and his Queen will have to be moved again before she can be effective, all of which speaks volumes against Black's strategy.

(16) The future alone can say if this is best. The past has demonstrated that other defences are inadequate, difficult and unsatisfactory. The idea of this move is to develop the Q Kt on B 3 and the B on Q 3, this move (B-Q 3) not being good in the other variations.

(17) While difficult to criticize, White's opening strategy lacks "snap."

[Col. 10 was won by Black, and he has in my opinion the advantage at this point, as also a slight one in Col. 12.—M.E.G.]

N.B.—Of course due acknowledgment cannot be made to all of the sources from which the games and comments thereon have been taken. Opinions expressed are those of the writer. Analysis may or may not be his.

Trusting that each reader has kept his "honour promise," let us review our lesson.

Relative to this variation, as Black you have learned that : (1) to obtain equality is really difficult ; (2) the satisfactory development of your K B is almost as difficult as the development of the Q B ; (3) the K B is better placed on K 2 than on Q 3 ; (4) to fianchetto the K B is the worst B move that you can make ; (5) playing K Kt to K 5 is thoroughly bad ; (6) to "follow up" with the Q Kt (Q 2—K B 3—K 5) makes a bad matter worse ; (7) if Q Kt is developed on Q 2 then his best square is K B1 ; (8) that 5... P—Q B 4 is an untried move worthy of consideration in view of the fact that the master, Vidmar, who plays this attack frequently, used it as a defensive move against Alekhine in an important tournament game ; (9) in the hands of an attacking player White has tremendous resources and it behoves you when Black not to lose a single "tempo" by indifferent moves ; (10) not to play symmetrical games, as White is always one move to the good.

As White you have learned that : (1) as a weapon of attack the Q Kt on Q 2 is fully as strong as on Q B 3 ; (2) on Q 2 it prevents any attempt by Black of playing the "Meran" or "Saragossa" variations ; (3) it minimises the effect of Black playing Kt—K 5 to the extent of actually making this (Kt—K 5) a bad move for Black because P—Q Kt 3 and B—Q Kt 2 gives White a splendid game ; (4) in the event of ... P×B P this Kt goes to Q B 4 for the re-capture and then to K 5 giving White a wonderful attacking position with always the possibility of the sacrificial combination seen in column 5 ; (5) the square for the K B is Q 3 ; (6) generally the Q B is left undeveloped as long as possible keeping the option of going to Q Kt 2 in reserve ; (7) the advance of P—K 4 is the "theme" of your game ; (8) in breaking up the centre you *commence* by playing B P×P because you *do* not want your B disturbed by Black playing Q P×B P ; (9) you *must* re-capture in the centre with the Q Kt before using the K B ; (10) that you have a powerfully attacking game that should keep Black in "hot water."

#### GAME No. 5,799.

Played in a Club Class "A" Tournament, January 21st, 1927.  
Time : 35 moves, the first two hours ; 20 moves per hour thereafter.  
"Eze" being the player of White.

1 P—Q 4    1 Kt—K B 3    Ordinary and not unusual moves that may be passed  
2 Kt—K B 3    2 P—Q 4    without comment.

3 P—K 3    Hoping to play up to the position in Diagram 2, but at the same time inviting Black to develop his Q B on the King's side.

3 P—Q B 3    Black is an aggressive player and thus early manifests his intention of playing his game as HE wishes, notwithstanding that White is supposed to have the initiative.

4 Q Kt—Q 2    An example of how to play for the opening position you wish. White wished Black to develop the Q B

on the King's side and gave him every reasonable cause for doing so, firstly by imprisoning his own Q B temporarily and secondly by holding back the Q B P.

**4 P—K 3** Black is definitely going to have a position in the "Slave Defence" whether White wishes it or not. What must White play to complete Diagram 2 and have the position he commenced to play up to on move three?

**5 P—Q B 4!** Of course! White now has the "Semmering Variation," and you have learned how to lead even an aggressive player into the opening you wish to play.

**5 Kt—K 5?** Those who have read the foregoing article know that the writer thinks that this move is "thoroughly bad" and now in an important tournament game that White had to win we will try and demonstrate its "badness." What can be Black's idea for this move? Until the Kt has another support he can never play Q P × P. The time of occupation of K 5 must be limited, and when White plays P—K B 3 the Kt must lose a "tempo" whatever is done with it. [All the same it has been played by such players as Tarrasch, Maroczy, Euwe!!—M.E.G.]

**6 B—Q 3** White must not foolishly take the Kt. Black must be forced to make the exchange or leave the advanced position.

**6 P—K B 4** Black intends having a "Stonewall" whether or no. At the same time he creates a weakness on his K 3, that practically costs him the game. Black wasted a "tempo" by 3 P—Q B 3 if he intended to play up to a "Stonewall" position.

**7 Castles**

Instead of playing the more spectacular and attacking move Kt—K 5, White noting the weakness of K 6 plays a more quiet move. White's thought was if 7 Kt—K 5 perhaps Black will develop the K B and if the Kt move is delayed perhaps he will develop the Q Kt at Q 2.

**7 Kt—Q 2**

**8 Kt—K 5**

The exchange of Kts must be chanced. White hoped for Q Kt—B 3, knowing full well that the exchange of Kts, while not agreeable, would not be bad for him.

**8 Q Kt—B 3** The stage was set for this move and Black did not think a second about making it, notwithstanding it is so evidently bad. The poor Kt on K 5, so well protected, has no good retreat. [8... Q—R 5! was the correct move.—M.E.G.]

**9 P—K B 3**

Forcing Black to exchange and lose a "tempo" or go away and lose a "tempo" just the same.

**9 Kt × Kt**

Loses the "tempo" at once rather than have the Kt driven around by the K R or Q B Pawns.

**10 B × Kt 10 B—Q 3**

Unless you can remember the position put it up on your pocket board as you must move the pieces around. The position is very interesting and the game is to be won or lost at this point.

To here White's book knowledge and INSTINCT for position, which comes only by practice, has carried him along. This instinct for position will be

developed in you unconsciously if you will systematically study the columns and notes thereto (and their like) as given this month. After a while you should commence to make your own columns, with the aid of the *M.C.O.* if you will, but your columns should bear the stamp of your personality, showing that it is your work and not entirely the work of others.

As White, reason with yourself thus : Past studies show my position to be the better. WHAT DOES MY OPPONENT THREATEN ? This is a question that you must ask yourself a thousand times during the game. NEVER MIND WHAT YOU THREATEN ! DISPOSE OF WHAT HE THREATENS FIRST !!

Black wishes to force his Kt to K 5. His one idea (a good one) is that and only that !! For the moment the weakest points in White's game are K R 2 and K 5 in order. To force White to play P—K B 4 freeing K 5 for his Kt Black threatens Q—B 2 pinning the White Kt because of K R 2 and because of the pin threatens to win White's Q P by B × Kt. Do you see it ? Move the pieces around until you do ! !

Black threatens to win a Pawn in another manner which is not so simple. After 11... , Q—B 2 if White replies by the natural move 12 B—B 3 then 12... , P × P ; 13 B × P (Kt is pinned) ; P—Q Kt 4 ; 14 B moves, P—Kt 5 ; driving the B from the diagonal supporting the Kt and 15... , B × Kt winning a Pawn. Do you see it ? Work these two variations out thoroughly and try and find the proper replies thereto as White was forced to do before the board. I have done the thinking for you, now you play it over giving your brain a lesson in thinking the while. The problem for White is to find a continuation that will nullify Black's threats and continue the attack at the same time. What is the "theme" of your game ? The advance of the King's Pawn ! Right ! Black's weakest square ? My K 6 ! Right again ! White sees that in the main threat after 14... , P—Kt 5 this Pawn remains unprotected if 15... , B × Kt and this with the weakness at K 6 indicates the attacking move within the "theme" of the game

## 11 Q—K 2

What does White threaten ? You threaten to isolate the Pawn on K 6 ! If B × Kt you reply P × B fixing the Pawn on K 6 then you play P—K 4 (not P × P) and you force exchanges which will isolate the Pawn on K 6 or give you a passed Pawn on K 5. Do you see it ? In addition the Black King is very much exposed and the Pawn on Q B 6 is going to be very weak if Black should carry out his manifest intention of trying to win the White Q P.

## 11 Castles

Dangerous to delay it any longer. Gives up the possible (?) thought of Castles Q, so it means that he intends to play to win the Pawn.

## 12 Q R—Q 1

Why this Rook and why this square for it ? The natural square for the KR is K B 2 where it can protect K R 2 if need be. The Q square was chosen for the Rook because now the Queen file will be forced open and White wishes to control it. As you



will see later, the K square must be kept open for the mobile Q B.

Black's moves will soon be exhausted. He will soon be forced to exchange one of his Bishops for my Kt. He cannot fianchetto his Q B without first protecting his Q B 3. His Q R is undeveloped with prospects of remaining so. By closely following the progress of the game you will be convinced that I actually saw all of these things during the actual game and you will be encouraged to make further effort to improve. If I could do it, why could you not do it? Of course you could, it only needs application on your part.

12 Q—B 2

A move long foreseen and for which I was thoroughly prepared, and you will know by the remarks under Black's roth move that I had discounted his play.

13 B—B 3

Protecting the Pawn and inviting Black's main variation, while clearing the rank for the Q to go to Q B 2.

13 P×P

14 B×P

14 P—Q Kt 4

15 B—Kt 3!

Point 1, weakness on K 6; point 2, weakness on K B 5, because of the pin on K 6; point 3, weakness on Q B 6, and through Q B 6 to Q R 8. All of these points should be clear to you. Note how Black, hoping to get up an attack, has dis-jointed his game. He will soon have created so many weaknesses that his game will fall to pieces of its own weight.

15 P—Kt 5

According to plan as White had foreseen.

16 B—K 1

The point! as the masters say. Now do you see why K sq was kept open. So as not to obstruct the Queen of course!! But Black had not seen the strength of this move. If now 17.., B×Kt; 18 P×B and the advanced Black Pawn is unprotected. Also my Q B has a strong post ready on Kt 3.

16 P—Q R 4

Protecting the Pawn before beginning operations. Note that all of this time the Kt on K 5 is pinned on account of K R 2.

17 Q—Q B 2

I calculated this move when playing 11 Q—K 2 and after holding it so patiently in reserve it gave me great satisfaction to make it now as clearly its consequence had not been foreseen by my esteemed opponent.

17 B×Kt

18 P×B

18 Q×P

19 Q×Q B P

Black had his eye on my unprotected K P and now he suddenly finds that it cannot be taken because if 19.., Q×P+; 20 B—B 2, and White wins the Q R.

19 R—R 3

Best probably as B—R 3 is not playable.

20 Q—B 1

Protecting the Pawns, leaving Black with a bad game and an almost useless B, as at this late stage it is still undeveloped, and has no good square for development.

20 B—Kt 2

Purely and simply careless play!

21 B—Kt 3

The carelessness reaps its own harvest with interest!!

21 P—B 5

Forced or he loses the exchange. If 21.., Q—Kt 4; 22 B—K B 4, etc.

22 B×B P

22 Q—R 4

23 Q—B 7

23 B—Q 4

24 B—R 4

24 Q R—R 1

25 P—K 4 25 K R—B 1

26 Q—Kt 6 26 B—B 5

27 R—B 2 27 P—K 4

28 B—K Kt3 28 P—R 3

29 Q—Q 6

29 P—Kt 6

30 B×Kt P 30 B×B

31 P×B 31 R—K 1

32 Q—B 5

32 K—R 2

33 K R—Q 2 33 Q—Kt 4

34 Q—K B 2

34 Q—Kt 3  
35 R—Q 6 35 Q—B 2

36 Q—B 2 36 Q R—B 1

37 Q—Q 3

37 R—Q Kt 1

White has won the Pawn instead of Black and note that the weakness on K 6 still remains as a point of attack and that it is now weaker than ever.

White must yet win the "won" game. With Black's R, B, and Pawn in the "air" and the exposed K something must "crack" soon. The B is in danger White threatens R—Q 8 and then the Q R P would soon be in the "air" also. White had no definite plan now. The multiple threats were sufficient in themselves.

A bad move, but .... had he better? Yes! Q—B 2 was better! If 23... B—R 1; 24 R—Q 8 wins the Q R P at least. If 23... B—B 1; 24 B—Q 6 followed by 25 B—R 4 would win the exchange and 23... R—B 2 loses a piece.

The best single move of the game. It controls an important diagonal and threatens to win the Black Bishop.

Of course Black cannot take the Rook Pawn and now that the only square for the retreat of the B is occupied, the B is in real danger.

Not Q R—B 1 as it would lose both Q wing Pawns. Its only square!

Forced! Making room for the B as 28 P—Q Kt 3 was threatened winning the Q R P.

Necessary.

Threatening to win another Pawn.

A simple trap hardly worthy of my opponent. If 30 P×P, then 30... R—Q 1 wins the game.

If 30... R—Q 1, White gets two Rooks and a Bishop for Queen.

Now that the White KB is suppressed the R occupies the square of which he has been deprived so long.

White's problem is to take the Q from her dangerous position, as it has only been the threatened check in reserve that has saved her from trouble until now, exchange the doubled Pawns for Black's isolated Pawns and the game is won. A mere matter of "technique" as the annotators are in the habit of saying WITHOUT showing the technique.

Keeping pressure on both Pawns and occupying the diagonal in front of King.

Difficult to explain. As the Q has been bottled up so long she should have come out at once *via* K B 2. Threatening B—R 4 and R—Q 7 if Black plays Kt—R 4.

The Queen moves have lost two "tempi" for him. White's problem of exchanging the doubled for the isolated Pawns is nearly finished.

If 36... Q R—Kt 1; 37 Q R—Q 3, etc.

Purposely making it impossible to protect the Pawn on Kt 3 a second time and inviting Black's next move.

38 Q—B 3

The point. The Black Pawns are both attacked. If 38... R—Kt 4, then 39 Q—B 4, forcing the exchange of Queens.

39 B×P!

38 Q×P

At last the weak Pawn goes and with it the game as well, as a general exchange cannot now be avoided.

39 R×B

He has nothing better as no matter what he does he remains two Pawns down.

40 Q×R 40 R—Kt 4

41 Q—B 3 41 Q×P

42 Q×Q 42 R×Q

43 R—R 1 43 R—Kt 4

44 R—R 6 44 Resigns

*The lesson is finished.* It has taken the writer 67 working hours to prepare it for you. Try and repay him by using 20 hours this month studying how to improve your game. There are 10 good hours work for you on the columns in this article if you study them thoroughly.

[I cannot ask my correspondent "Eze," who is an invalid, to spend his time in this way, unless subscribers and readers indicate that they appreciate his efforts. A postcard does not take long to write; if everyone leaves it to the other man to do, this will be the last.—ED.]

I only received four attempts to solve the end-game given on page 9 ("Nemo," "Stalemate," Fred Williamson, "Gwynne"). As so few are apparently interested, I do not intend to give the full solution.

## CORRESPONDENCE

### COUNTY CHAMPIONSHIP GROUPING.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,—I have been much interested in the correspondence which has followed my first letter on the subject of the County Championship. I appreciate the difficulty which Mr. Jamieson mentions concerning travelling, but I quite fail to see that he has advanced any line of reasoning which is a logical defence of the present system. The suggestion put forward by Mr. Lees is a most effective compromise. While obviating any additional travelling, it approximates to my desire for a mathematically equal division of chances.

Why should not the Montague-Jones group of counties (if my friend will forgive my using his name adjectivally) have the encouragement and the honour of providing one semi-finalist? Mr. Jamieson suggests that only four counties—two North and two South—have any real chance of winning the championship. Perhaps so, but if we accept this statement, what justification is there for the Midlands to supply one of the present three semi-finalists? If it be a foregone conclusion that the ultimate victory will go to Lancashire or Yorkshire, Middlesex or Surrey, I submit that this is another argument in my favour, and that in the semi-finals the North should vanquish the Midlands, while the Metropolitan winner defeats the Montague-Jones champion.

Finally, to say that "Middlesex and Surrey are very well able to hold their own" is no argument at all in defence of a system which I hold to be wrong in principle.

Yours faithfully,

WALLACE H. KING.

ST. LEONARDS COLLEGIATE SCHOOL,  
ST. LEONARDS-ON-SEA.  
January 7th, 1927.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME NO. 5,800.

Games played in the Premier tournament at Hastings. Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. RÉTI	Dr. S. TARTAKOVER
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—K 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 P—K R 3

.....Dr. Tartakover has developed a line of his own in defending this opening; salient features of it are that he drives back the White Bishop before Castling (thus avoiding any risk of the Pillsbury attack), and plays ... P—Q Kt 3 as soon as he conveniently can after Castling, but especially before developing his Queen's Knight, thereby evading the Duras attack. His game with Capablanca (White) in the London (1922) tournament is a good example, thus: 6 B—R 4, Castles; 7 P—K 3, P—Q Kt 3; 8 P×P, P×P; 9 Q—Kt 3, B—K 3; 10 R—Q 1, P—B 3; 11 Q—B 2, Kt—K 5, and Black has opened well.

6 B×Kt

Presumably he prefers avoiding the line just quoted.

	6 B×B
7 P—K 3	7 Castles
8 Q—Kt 3	8 P×P

.....The alternative line was 8... P—B 3, but he prefers playing the Pawn two squares on its first move when possible.

9 B×P	9 P—B 4!
10 P×P	10 Kt—Q 2
11 Kt—K 4	

As the Pawn cannot be kept he would do better to go on with development, by Castling.

	11 Kt×P!
12 Kt×B ch	12 Q×Kt

13 Q—B 2	13 P—Q Kt 3
14 Castles	14 B—Kt 2
15 Kt—Q 4	15 Q R—B 1

.....Now Black has actually developed first, and has the attack in hand, thanks to White's 11th move.

16 Q—K 2	16 P—K 4
17 Kt—Kt 3	17 P—Q Kt 4!

.....A fine offer. If 18 B×Kt P, Kt×Kt; 19 P×Kt, Q—K Kt 3, if 20 P—Kt 3, R—B 7! etc.

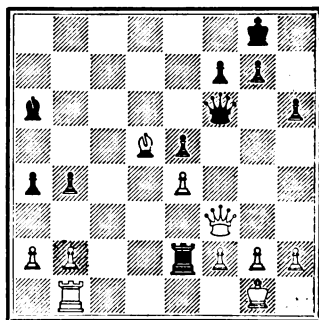
18 Kt×Kt	18 R×Kt
19 B—Kt 3	19 P—Q R 4
20 P—K 4	20 K R—B 1
21 Q R—Q 1	21 P—R 5
22 B—Q 5	22 B—R 3!
23 Q—K 3	23 P—Kt 5
24 R—B 1	24 R—B 7!
25 R×R	

If 25 K R—K 1, R×Kt P!

	25 R×R
26 R—Kt 1	26 R—K 7.
27 Q—K B 3	

Position after 27 Q—K B 3.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (RETI)

28 R—Q B 1  
 28 R—Q 1 is no better, for  
 28... R×Kt P! and if 29 R×B,  
 then 29... R—Kt 8 ch, followed  
 by Q×Q.

29 Q×Q 28 R×Kt P  
 30 R—B 8 ch 29 P×Q  
 31 P—K R 3 30 K—Kt 2  
 32 R—Q Kt 8 31 B—Kt 8  
 33 P—Kt 4 32 P—R 6  
 33 P—Kt 6!

.....Another move of deep  
 insight. After White's last the  
 simple capture of the R P would  
 have been of doubtful value for  
 winning purposes.

34 R×P

Not 34 P×P, P—R 7; 35  
 R—Q R 8, B×P! 36 B×B,  
 R—Kt 8 ch; 37 K—Kt 2, P  
 Queens, winning the Exchange.  
 Nor 34 B×P, B×R P! still  
 winning the Exchange.

34 R×R  
 35 B×R 35 B×K P  
 36 K—R 2 36 P—B 4  
 37 P×P 37 B×P  
 38 K—Kt 3 38 P—B 3  
 39 K—R 4 39 B—Kt 3  
 40 K—Kt 4 40 P—B 4 ch  
 41 K—R 4 41 K—B 3  
 42 B—B 2 42 P—B 5  
 43 B—Kt 3 43 B—B 2  
 44 B×B 44 K×B  
 45 K—Kt 4 45 K—Kt 3  
 Resigns

### GAME No. 5,801.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
R. RÉTI	F. D. YATES
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K Kt 3
3 P—K Kt 3	3 B—Kt 2
4 B—Kt 2	4 Castles
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 Kt—B 3
7 P—Q 5	7 Kt—Kt 1
8 Castles	

9 Kt—Q 4

An alternative line would be  
 9 P—K R 3 with 10 B—K 3 and  
 11 Q—B 2 to follow, the intention  
 being to prepare gradually a  
 general advance of his Queen's  
 side Pawns.

10 P—K R 3	9 P—Q R 4
11 B—Kt 5	10 Kt—B 4
12 Q—Q 2	11 B—Q 2
13 K—R 2	12 Q—B 1
14 P×P <i>e.p.</i>	13 P—K 4
15 B—R 6	14 P×P
16 Kt—Kt 3	15 P—K 4
17 Kt—Q 5	16 Kt—K 3
18 Q×B	17 B×B
19 B×Kt	18 Kt×Kt
20 B—Kt 2	19 P—B 3
21 P—Kt 4	20 R—B 4

The first seven moves on each  
 side coincide with Rubinstein v.  
 Blümich, Dresden, 1926. In that  
 game White played 8 Kt—Q 4,  
 P—K 4; 9 P×P *e.p.*, P×P;  
 10 Castles, P—K 4; 11 Kt—B 2.  
 The text-move is recommended  
 by Alekhine, who has adopted it  
 on several occasions.

8 Q Kt—Q 2

.....8... P—K 4 is not good  
 on account of 9 P×P *e.p.*, P×P;  
 10 B—Kt 5 as played by Alekhine  
 v. Sir G. A. Thomas at Carlsbad,  
 1923. Mr. Yates claims for the line  
 of development pursued by Black  
 in the next seven or eight moves  
 that it rehabilitates the Indian  
 Defence as against the attack  
 now most in favour.

He cannot afford to allow  
 21... R—R 4 either before or  
 after withdrawing the Queen.

22 Kt—Q 2	21 R—B 5
23 P—K 3	22 Q—B 2
24 Q R—Q 1	23 R—B 2
25 K—Kt 1	24 Q R—K B 1
	25 Kt—B 4

26 Kt—K 4    26 Kt×Kt  
 27 B×Kt    27 R—B 3  
 28 R—Q 2    28 B—B 1  
 29 K R—Q 1

It would be better to secure his Q B P first, by 29 P—Kt 3. After Black's strong reply (we gave a diagram of this position last month, p. 60) the inferiority of White's game, with two pieces undefended and several Pawns weak, becomes apparent.

30 Q—R 4    29 Q—B 2 !  
 30 Q×P

31 P—Kt 5    31 R (B 3)—B 2  
 32 P—Kt 3    32 Q—Kt 5  
 33 R×P    33 B—B 4 !  
 34 P—B 3    34 B×B  
 35 P×B    35 Q—B 4  
 36 R (Q 6)—Q 3    36 R—B 5  
 37 Q—R 6

37 Q—K 1 offered prospect of a much longer resistance.

37 R—B 6 !  
 38 K—R 1    38 Q—B 7 !  
 39 R—Q 8    39 Q×K P  
 Resigns.

### GAME No. 5,802.

Notes by A. Teller.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE  
A. TELLER

1 P—Q 4  
 2 P—Q B 4  
 3 P—K Kt 3  
 4 B—Kt 2

BLACK  
R. RETI

1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 P—K Kt 3  
 3 B—Kt 2  
 4 P—Q 4

.....This is only good when White's Q Kt is already developed on Q B 3, as Black can then attack White's centre by Kt×Kt and P—Q B 4.

5 P×P    5 Kt×P  
 6 Kt—K B 3    6 Castles  
 7 Castles    7 P—Q B 3  
 8 P—K 4    8 Kt—B 3  
 9 Kt—B 3    9 Q—R 4  
 10 Q—Kt 3

Hindering the development of Black's Q B.

10 P—Kt 3  
 11 Kt—K 5    11 Kt—Kt 5  
 12 Kt×Kt    12 B×Kt  
 13 P—Q 5 !    13 Kt—R 3

.....After 14.., P—Q B 4 his Queen would be quite out of play; and if 14.., P×P; 15 Kt×P. He therefore temporarily gives up the Pawn, recovering it at the cost of yielding the open Q B file to his opponent.

14 P×P    14 Q R—B 1

15 Kt—Q 5 !    15 K R—K 1  
 16 B—K 3

If 16 B—Kt 5, K—B 1; 17 Q R—B 1, P—K 3 !

16 R×P  
 17 Q R—B 1    17 Kt—B 4 ?

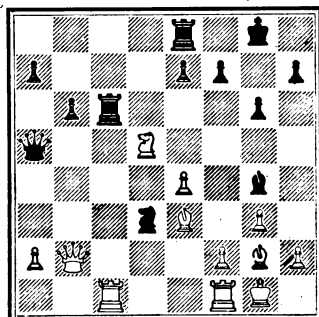
.....A mistake, losing two pieces for a Rook. He should, instead, exchange Rooks.

18 Q—B 2    18 B×P  
 .....White was threatening P—Kt 4.

19 Q×B    19 Kt—Q 6

Position after 19.., Kt—Q 6.

BLACK (RETI)



WHITE (TELLER)

20 Q—R 1 !

Best, as White gains a valuable tempo by the mating-threat two moves later. If 20 Q—Kt 1, Kt×R; 21 B×Kt (or 21 R×Kt, R×R ch; 22 Q×R best, Q×P), B—K 7, etc.

21 B×Kt 20 Kt×R  
22 B—R 6 21 B—K 7  
22 P—B 3

.....Winning the Q R P, but White now secures a strong attack against the weakened position of the Black King.

23 R—B 1 23 R×R ch  
24 Q×R 24 Q×P  
25 Kt—B 3 25 Q—B 5  
26 Kt×B 26 Q×Kt  
27 Q—B 6 27 Q—K 8 ch  
28 B—B 1 28 K—B 2

.....Forced, in view of the threatened Q—K 6 ch followed by Q×K P.

29 K—Kt 2

Threatening to win immediately by 30 B—Kt 5, R moves; 31 B—B 4 ch.

30 B—Q Kt 5 29 P—K 3  
31 Q—R 8 30 R—K 2  
32 Q—B 8 ch 31 P—Kt 4  
32 K—Kt 3

33 Q×R 33 Q×K P ch  
34 K—Kt 1 34 Q—Kt 8 ch  
35 B—B 1 35 K×B  
36 Q×B P ch 36 Q—Kt 3  
37 Q×Q ch 37 K×Q  
38 B—Q 3 ch 38 K—Kt 2  
39 P—B 3 39 P—K R 3  
40 K—B 2 40 K—B 3  
41 K—K 3 41 K—K 4  
42 B—R 6 42 K—Q 4  
43 P—B 4 43 P×P  
44 P×P 44 K—B 4  
45 K—K 4 45 K—Q 3

.....If 45..., P—Kt 4 White wins by 46 K—K 5, P—Kt 5; 47 K×P, K—Q 5! 48 B—Kt 5! (not 48 P—B 5, which only draws), P—Kt 6; 49 B—R 4, P—Kt 7; 50 B—B 2.

46 K—Q 4 46 K—Q 2  
47 K—K 5 47 K—K 2  
48 B—B 4 48 P—Q R 4  
49 B×P 49 P—Kt 4  
50 P—B 5 50 P—R 5  
51 P—B 6 ch 51 K—K 1  
52 K—Q 4 52 P—Kt 5  
53 K—B 4 53 P—Kt 6  
54 K—Q 4 54 P—Kt 7  
55 B—R 2 55 P—R 4  
56 K—K 5 56 P—R 5  
57 K—B 5 Resigns.

## GAME No. 5,803.

Played in the Major Reserves tournament at Hastings.

*Petroff's Defence.*

WHITE

BLACK

A. D. BARLOW P. S. MILNER-BARRY

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3  
3 Kt×P 3 P—Q 3  
4 Kt—K B 3 4 Kt×P  
5 P—Q 4 5 P—Q 4  
6 B—Q 3 6 B—Q 3  
7 Castles 7 B—K Kt 5  
8 R—K 1 8 P—K B 4  
9 P—K R 3

The strongest course here is 9 Kt—B 3, Castles; 10 P—K R 3, as recommended by Dr. Tarrasch.

After Black's reply to the text-move White could still have played 10 Kt—B 3 to advantage.

9 B—R 4  
10 Q Kt—Q 2 ? 10 Castles  
11 P—Q B 4 11 Kt—Q B 3  
12 P×P

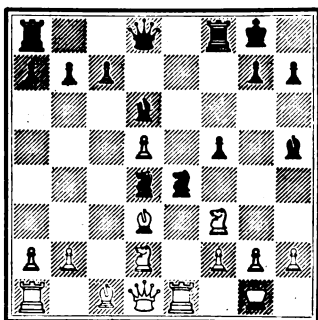
This incurs more risk than he need run. 12 Q—Kt 3 would be better.

12 Kt×P

.....Best, obtaining a winning attack for a Pawn if White accepts the bait.

Position after 12..., Kt×P.

BLACK (MILNER-BARRY)



WHITE (BARLOW)

13 Kt×Kt

Now the indispensable move was 13 B-K 2. Acceptance of the Pawn loses whichever way it be taken. If 13 B×Kt, P×B; 14 R×P, Q-B 3!

14 P×Kt  
15 B×P  
16 K-Kt 2  
17 Q-Q 3

13 Kt×K Kt ch  
14 P×Kt  
15 Q-R 5  
16 Q R-K 1!

There is no good move left. Black was threatening 17..., R×B; 18 R×R, Q×R!; if to avoid this he had played 17 B-Q 2 Mr. Milner-Barry intended to continue 17..., B-K Kt 5! 18 R-R 1, R×B; 19 R P×B, R×P ch, and mates in four more moves.

17 B×P ch  
18 R×R  
18 B×B  
19 Q-B 2

To avoid 19..., R×B; 20 R×R, Q-Kt 4 ch, etc.

19 R×K B

Resigns.

A smart little game.

Games played in the tournament at Meran. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5,804.

*Alekhine's Defence.*WHITE  
F. D. YATESBLACK  
A. SACCONI

1 P-K 4  
2 P-K 5  
3 P-Q 4  
4 P×P

1 Kt-K B 3  
2 Kt-Q 4  
3 P-Q 3  
4 K P×P

.....Compare game No. 5,742, October, Yates v. Kmoch, as to the opening moves.

5 Kt-K B 3 5 B-Kt 5

At least premature. 5..., B-K 2 and 6..., Castles would agree better with the kind of game he proceeds to play.

6 B-K 2  
7 Castles  
8 R-K 1  
9 Q Kt-Q 2  
10 Kt-B 1

6 B-K 2  
7 Kt-K B 3  
8 Castles  
9 Q Kt-Q 2  
10 P-Q 4

.....Now the position is one in the exchange variation of the French Defence, but with Black a move in arrear.

11 P-K R 3 11 B×Kt  
12 B×B 12 B-Q 3  
13 B-Kt 5 13 P-B 3  
14 Kt-K 3 14 Q-B 2  
15 Kt-B 5 15 Q R-K 1

.....The sequel shows that the other Rook should have moved to K 1 in order that he might at need play ..., B-B 1. The menacing position of the White Knight exposes the error of his 5th move.

16 Q-Q 2 16 Kt-K 5

.....16..., R×R ch; 17 R×R, R-K 1 would still have enabled him to make a struggle. The text-move loses a Pawn.

17 B×Kt 17 P×B

(See diagram)

18 B-R 6! 18 P-K 6

.....The only move worth considering. If 18..., P×B; 19 Q×P, B-K 4; 20 P×B,



Q×P; 21 R×P! Q×P; 22 R—Kt 4 ch, K—R 1; 23 R—Q 1, Kt—B 4; 24 R—Kt 7 and wins.

19 B×K P      19 R—K 3  
20 Kt×B      20 Q×Kt  
21 B—B 4      21 Q—Q 4  
22 R×R      22 P×R

.....If..., Q×R; 22 Q—K 3!

23 P—Q Kt 3      23 Q—K 5  
24 B—Kt 3      24 R—K 1  
25 R—K 1      25 Q—B 4  
26 P—Q B 4      26 Kt—B 3  
27 R—K 5?      27 Q—Kt 8 ch  
28 Q—K 1?      28 Q×Q ch

.....He should court an exchange of Rooks rather than of Queens, thus: 28..., Q×R P; 29 R×P, K—B 2! 30 R×R, Kt×R; 31 Q—Kt 4, P—Q Kt 3, and White's game is not easily won; which goes to suggest that White should have interposed the Rook rather than the Queen.

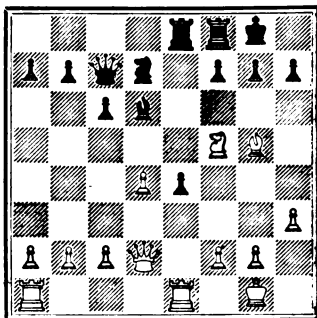
29 R×Q      29 K—B 2  
30 B—K 5      30 R—Q B 1  
31 R—K 3      31 K—Kt 1

.....An oversight; but he had no prospects.

32 B×Kt      32 P×B  
33 R×P      Resigns

Position after 17..., P×B.

BLACK (SACCONI)



WHITE (YATES)

## GAME No. 5,805.

### *Réti's Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER	B. KOSTICH
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—B 4	2 P—B 3
3 P—K Kt 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 2	

Réti usually plays 4 P—Kt 3 to hold the B P. Black, however, here disdains the Pawns, preferring the direct clash with Réti's theory by maintaining his centre.

5 Castles	4 B—B 4
6 P—Q Kt 3	5 P—K 3
7 B—Kt 2	6 Q Kt—Q 2
8 P—Q 4	7 P—K R 3

So far the game has proceeded on the lines of Réti v. Lasker, New York, 1924 (game No. 5,266, *B.C.M.*, 1924); but here Dr. Tartakover parts company with Réti completely. The opening now presents the appearance of

a Queen's Gambit Declined in which White has adopted the double fianchetto.

	8 B—Q 3
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 Castles
10 Kt—K 5	10 P—Q R 4

.....That the Q R file is weak for White in Réti's Opening was shown by Bogoljuboff first, and later by Dr. Lasker, in the New York tournament, 1924.

11 Kt×Kt

It can hardly be good to get rid of this well-placed Knight so tamely. 11 R—K 1 was better.

	11 Q×Kt
12 P—B 3	12 K R—K 1
13 P—K 4	13 P×K P
14 Kt×P	

If 14 P×P, B—K Kt 5 followed by 15..., P—K 4; White then, however, by 16 P—Q 5, could get what would amount to a passed Pawn.

15 Q—K 2  
16 K R—Q 1  
17 Q R—B 1

14 B—K 2  
15 P—R 5  
16 P—Q Kt 4

Serving to accentuate the weakness of his Q R file. Perhaps 17 B—K B 1 was as good a move as he had; but not 17 Kt—B 5 because of ... Q—R 2.

18 R P×P  
19 Kt—B 3

The Rook should return at once to R 1.

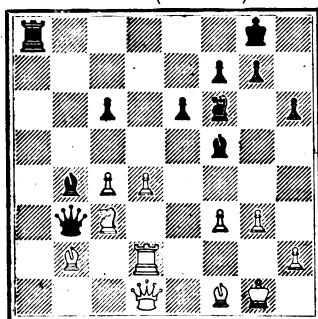
20 R—R 1  
21 B×R  
22 P×P  
23 B—Kt 2  
24 B—K B 1

He cannot challenge the Rook this time, because of 24 R—R 1, R×R; 25 B×R, Q—R 2; 26 Q—Q 1, P—K 4!

25 R—Q 2  
26 Q—Q 1

Position after 26 Q—Q 1.

BLACK (KOSTICH)



WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

27 B×R  
28 Kt—K 4  
29 R—B 2

26 R—R 6!

27 Q×B

28 Q—K 6 ch

If 29 K—Kt 2 Black had in view 29... Kt×Kt; 30 R—K 2, B—R 6 ch! 31 K×B, Q×B P, and White cannot escape mate.

30 P×Kt  
31 Q—K 2

32 Q×B

33 K×Q

34 K—K 3

35 P—B 5

36 P—R 4

37 P×P

38 B—Q 3

39 B—K 2

40 B—R 6

41 B—B 8

42 B—Q 7

43 Kt P×P

44 K—Q 3

45 K—K 2

46 K—B 2

47 B—B 8

48 K—K 2

49 B—R 6

50 B—Q 3

51 K—K 1

52 P—Q 5

53 B—K 2

29 Kt×Kt

30 B—K 8!

31 B×R ch

32 Q×Q ch

33 B×P

34 B—R 8

35 P—Kt 4

36 B—Q 4

37 P×P

38 P—B 4

39 K—Kt 2

40 K—B 3

41 P—K 4

42 P—B 5 ch

43 Kt P×P ch

44 P—K 5 ch

45 K—Kt 4

46 K—R 5

47 P—K 6 ch

48 K—Kt 6

49 K—Kt 7

50 B—B 6 ch

51 K—Kt 8

52 B×P

Setting a trap; for if 53... P—B 6; 54 B×P, B×B, stalemate.

53 K—Kt 7

54 P—B 6

55 K×B

54 B—R 5

55 B×P ch

Resigns.

GAME No. 5,806.

Played in a Russian tournament last year. Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
E. RABINOVITCH	— TCHULTKOFF
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—B 3

4 Kt—B 3  
5 P—Q R 4

4 P×P  
5 Kt—R 3

.....5... B—B 4 should come first to prevent White playing 6 P—K 4; after that the text-move would be good. Compare

game No. 5,719, Werlinsky v.  
Dr. Lasker.

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
| 6 P-K 4  | 6 Kt-Q Kt 5 |
| 7 B×P  | 7 P-K 3     |
| 8 Castles  | 8 P-Q R 4   |
| 9 Q-K 2  | 9 B-K 2     |
| 10 R-Q 1   | 10 Q-B 2    |
| .....If 10.., Castles, White would not play 11 P-Q 5, but 11 B-K Kt 5, threatening 12 P-Q 5; and if 11.., R-K 1 then 12 P-K 5 followed by exchanging Bishops and Kt-K 4-Q 6. |             |
| 11 B-Kt 5  | 11 Castles  |
| 12 Q R-B 1   | 12 P-R 3    |
| 13 B-R 4   | 13 Kt-R 2   |
| 14 B-Kt 3  | 14 B-Q 3    |
| 15 Kt-K 5  | 15 P-B 3    |

.....A poor move; but unfortunately there is no good one, thanks to the early mistake which gave White full control of the centre.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 16 Kt-Kt 6 | 16 B×B   |
| 17 R P×B   | 17 R-K 1 |
| 18 Kt-B 4  | 18 K-R 1 |

.....18.., Kt-Kt 4 was necessary here.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 19 Q-R 5 | 19 B-Q 2 |
|----------|----------|

(See diagram)

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 20 Kt-Kt 5! | 20 Q-Kt 1 |
|-------------|-----------|

.....If 20.., P×Kt; 21 B×K P, wins the Queen by

threatening mate at Kt 6. If 20.., Q-Q 1; 21 Kt-Q 6 wins at least the Exchange.

- |  |            |
|--|------------|
| 21 Q-B 7                                     | 21 Kt-Kt 4 |
| .....If 21.., Kt-B 1; 22 Kt-R 5 forces mate. |            |

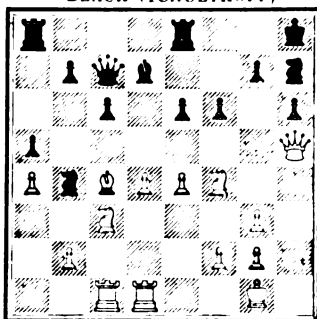
- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 22 Q×B   | 22 P×Kt   |
| 23 B×K P | 23 Kt-B 3 |

.....A mistaken attempt to win the White Queen; that White can give it up seems to have been left out of the reckoning. 23.., R-Q 1 was the only course.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 24 P×P      | 24 R-Q 1  |
| 25 P×Kt     | 25 R×Q    |
| 26 P×R      | 26 Kt×B   |
| 27 R-B 8 ch | 27 Kt-Q 1 |
| 28 R×Q      | 28 R×R    |
| 29 R-Q B 1  | Resigns.  |

Position after 19.., B-Q2.

BLACK (TCHULTKOFF)



WHITE (RABINOVITCH)

### GAME NO. 5,807.

Played in a simultaneous exhibition at Cleveland, U.S.A.

*Ruy Lopez.*

- | WHITE            |  | BLACK          |  | WHITE            |  | BLACK        |  |
|------------------|--|----------------|--|------------------|--|--------------|--|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA |  | A. C. THOMAS   |  | J. R. CAPABLANCA |  | A. C. THOMAS |  |
| 1 P-K 4          |  | 1 P-K 4        |  | 13 P×P           |  | 13 Q×P       |  |
| 2 Kt-K B 3       |  | 2 Kt-Q B 3     |  | 14 Q-R 6 ch      |  | 14 K-Kt 1    |  |
| 3 B-Kt 5         |  | 3 Kt-B 3       |  | 15 B-K 3         |  | 15 Q-Kt 5    |  |
| 4 Castles        |  | 4 P-Q 3        |  | 16 Kt-R 3        |  | 16 K R-K 1   |  |
| 5 P-Q 4          |  | 5 P×P          |  | 17 Kt-B 2        |  | 17 Q-Kt 3    |  |
| 6 P-K 5          |  | 6 P×P          |  | 18 Q-R 4         |  | 18 B×B       |  |
| 7 Kt×K P         |  | 7 B-Q 2        |  | 19 Kt×B          |  | 19 Kt-K 5    |  |
| 8 Kt×B           |  | 18 Q×Kt        |  | 20 Q R-B 1       |  | 20 Kt-B 4    |  |
| 9 R-K 1 ch       |  | 9 B-K 2        |  | 21 Q-R 3         |  | 21 Kt-Q 6    |  |
| 10 P-Q B 3       |  | 10 Castles Q R |  | 22 R-B 3         |  | 22 Q-Q 5?    |  |
| 11 B×Kt          |  | 11 P×B         |  | 23 R-Kt 3 ch     |  | 23 K-B 1     |  |
| 12 Q-R 4         |  | 12 B-B 4       |  | 24 Q-R 6 ch      |  | Resigns.     |  |

## GAME No. 5,808.

A consultation game played at Helsingfors in July last.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. ROCHLIN	GRENFELT, HINDSTROM and NYBERGER	J. ROCHLIN	GRENFELT, HINDSTROM and NYBERGER	J. ROCHLIN	GRENFELT, HINDSTROM and NYBERGER	J. ROCHLIN	GRENFELT, HINDSTROM and NYBERGER
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	20 P—B 3	20 B—K 3	21 Kt—Q 1 !	21 Q—K 4	22 R—B 5	22 Q—B 2
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q B 3	22 R—B 5	22 Q—B 2	23 P—Kt 3	23 Q R—Q 1	24 Kt—B 5	24 K R—K 1
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	23 P—Kt 3	23 Q R—Q 1	24 Kt—B 5	24 K R—K 1	25 Q—B 1	25 Kt—Q 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—K 3	24 Kt—B 5	24 K R—K 1	25 Q—B 1	25 Kt—Q 2	26 Kt×P !	26 Kt×R
5 B—Kt 5	5 Q Kt—Q 2	25 Q—B 1	25 Kt—Q 2	26 Kt×P !	26 Kt×R	27 Kt×R	27 Q—K 4
6 R—B 1 ?	6 B—K 2 ?	26 Kt×P !	26 Kt×R	27 Kt×R	27 Q—K 4	28 Kt—B 6 ch	28 K—Kt 2
7 P—K 3	7 Castles	27 Kt×R	27 Q—K 4	28 Kt—B 6 ch	28 K—Kt 2	29 P—B 4	29 Q—Q 5
8 B—Q 3	8 P×P	28 Kt—B 6 ch	28 K—Kt 2	29 P—B 4	29 Q—Q 5	30 P—B 5	30 B—B 1
9 B×B P	9 Kt—Q 4	29 P—B 4	29 Q—Q 5	30 P—B 5	30 B—B 1	31 B—B 3	31 Q—Q 6
10 B×B	10 Q×B	30 P—B 5	30 B—B 1	31 B—B 3	31 Q—Q 6	32 Kt—R 5 ch	32 K—Kt 1
11 P—K 4	11 Kt—B 5	31 B—B 3	31 Q—Q 6	32 Kt—R 5 ch	32 K—Kt 1	33 Kt—Kt 2	33 Q—Q 7
12 Castles	12 P—K 4	32 Kt—R 5 ch	32 K—Kt 1	33 Kt—Kt 2	33 Q—Q 7	34 Q×Kt	34 Q×Kt
13 Q—Q 2	13 Q—B 3	33 Kt—Kt 2	33 Q—Q 7	34 Q×Kt	34 Q×Kt	35 Q—K 7	35 Q—Q 7
14 K—R 1	14 P×P	34 Q×Kt	34 Q×Kt	35 Q—K 7	35 Q—Q 7	36 Kt—B 4	36 Kt×Kt
15 Q×P	15 Q—Kt 3	35 Q—K 7	35 Q—Q 7	36 Kt—B 4	36 Kt×Kt		Resigns.
16 P—K Kt 3	16 Q—R 4	36 Kt—B 4	36 Kt×Kt		Resigns.		
17 Q—K 3	17 Kt—R 6	37 P×Kt					
18 B—K 2	18 Kt—B 3						
19 Kt—R 4	19 B—Kt 5						

## GAME No. 5,809.

Played in a recent Russian tournament.

*Centre Counter.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. MODEL	A. ILJIN-SHENEVSKY	A. MODEL	A. ILJIN-SHENEVSKY	A. MODEL	A. ILJIN-SHENEVSKY	A. MODEL	A. ILJIN-SHENEVSKY
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4	23 Q—Q 6	23 K R—Q 1				
2 P×P	2 Kt—K B 3	24 B—K 1	24 Q×Kt P				
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt×P	25 R×R	25 R×R				
4 P—Q 4	4 B—Kt 5	26 R—Q B 1	26 Q—Kt 1				
5 B—K 2	5 P—K 3	27 R—B 5	27 K—Kt 1				
6 P—B 4	6 Kt—Kt 3	28 Q—R 6	28 R—B 2				
7 Castles	7 B—K 2	29 P—R 3	29 P—R 3				
8 Kt—B 3	8 Castles	30 P—B 3	30 Q—Kt 3				
9 B—K 3	9 Kt—B 3	31 Q—B 4	31 Q—Kt 8				
10 R—B 1	10 B×Kt	32 R×R	32 Q×B ch				
11 B×B	11 Kt×B P	33 K—R 2	33 Kt×R				
12 B×Kt	12 P×B	34 Q×Kt	34 P—Q R 4				
13 Kt—R 4	13 Q—Q 4	35 Q—K 7	35 P—Kt 3				
14 P—Q Kt 3	14 Kt—Kt 3	36 P—B 4	36 K—Kt 2				
15 Kt—B 3	15 Q—Q R 4	37 P—Q 5	37 Q—Kt 5 !				
16 Q—Kt 4	16 K—R 1	38 P—Q 6	38 P—R 5				
17 K R—Q 1	17 B—Kt 5	39 P—B 5	39 Kt P×P				
18 B—Q 2	18 Q R—Q 1	40 P—Kt 4	40 P—B 5 !				
19 Q—B 4	19 B×Kt	41 P—Kt 5	41 Q—Q 7 ch				
20 B×B	20 Q×P	42 K—R 1	42 Q—K 8 ch				
21 Q×Q B P	21 Kt—Q 4	43 K—Kt 2	43 Q—Kt 6 ch				
22 Q×Q B P	22 R—B 1-	44 K—B 1	44 P×P				
		Resigns.					

## GAME NO. 5,810.

Played in a recent Russian tournament.

*Réti's Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
CHRAMZEVSKI	M. KAGAN	CHRAMZEVSKI	M. KAGAN
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4	9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 P—K R 4
2 P—B 4	2 P—B 3	10 Kt—K 5 ?	10 P—R 5 !
3 P—Q Kt 3	3 B—B 4	11 P—B 3 ?	11 Kt×Kt P
4 B—Kt 2	4 P—K 3	12 P×Kt	12 Kt×Kt !
5 P—Kt 3	5 Kt—B 3	13 P—K Kt 4	13 P—R 6
6 B—Kt 2	6 Q Kt—Q 2	14 R—B 2	14 P×B
7 Castles	8 B—Q 3	15 K×P	15 Kt—Kt 3
8 P—Q 4	8 Kt—K 5 !	16 P×B	16 Q—Kt 4 ch
		Resigns.	

## GAME NO. 5,811.

Played in the tournament at Buda-Pest.

*Giuoco Piano.*

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
Professor PROKES	A. MATTISON	Professor PROKES	A. MATTISON
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	12 R—K 1	12 P—Q B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	13 Kt—K 4	13 Q—Kt 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	14 Q—R 3	14 B—Kt 5
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3	15 Kt—K 5	15 B—B 4
5 P—Q 4	5 P×P	16 Kt—Q 6	16 B—K 3
6 P×P	6 B—Kt 5 ch	17 K Kt×K B P	17 B×Kt
7 B—Q 2	7 B×B ch	18 Kt×B	18 Q×Q P
8 Q Kt×B	8 P—Q 4	19 R×Kt	19 Q×B
9 P×P	9 K Kt×P	20 Kt—R 6 ch	20 K—R 1
10 Q—Kt 3	10 Q Kt—K 2	21 Kt—B 7 ch	
11 Castles	11 Castles		Drawn.

## GAME NO. 5,812.

Played in a recent tournament at New York.

*French Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
R. L. BORNHOLZ	A. E. SANTASIÈRE	R. L. BORNHOLZ	A. E. SANTASIÈRE
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	12 B—K 2	12 Castles Q R
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	13 Castles Q R	13 Q—R 7
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	14 Q—Kt 4	14 Kt—Q 4
4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5	15 Q—B 5	15 R—Q 3
5 P×P	5 Q×P	16 B—B 4	16 Q—R 8 ch
6 B×Kt	6 P×B	17 K—Q 2	17 Q×Kt P
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—Q 2	18 B×Kt	18 R×B
8 Q—Q 3 ?	8 Kt—Qt 3	19 Q×P	19 K R—Q 1
9 P—Q R 3	9 B×Kt ch	20 K—K 3	20 Q×B P
10 Q×B	10 B—Q 2	21 R—Q 2	21 Q—K 5 ch !
11 Q—Q 2	11 B—B 3	22 K×Q	22 R×P ch
		Resigns.	

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## REVIEWS.

*The Chess Problem*, by H. Weenink.

The growth in the study of the art of the chess problem has of late years been considerable and it appears to have occurred to the editors, Messrs. White and Hume as also the author, H. Weenink, to present to the chess public a treatise on the subject to cover the multifarious phases of technique and execution. The volume now before us, is not only one of the best contributions made by Mr. A. C. White to the problemist's library, but the treatment of the special and general matters by the author is thorough and borders on completeness.

In a very interesting manner the historical development of the chess problem (commencing with the middle ages and tracing the progresses made to the present time), is dealt with in the first 150 pages with nearly 150 illustrations. Rules are suggested in regard to Difficulty, Beauty, Originality, Correctness, etc., and Themes are exemplified. Composers who have made their mark in the various schools of composition are paid worthy tribute, and in this regard we have the charm of seeing photographs of leading lights commencing with Rev. H. Bolton's (born 1793) to magnates of recent times. This feature is of absorbing interest to the student. One reads of the achievements of world-wide masters and it is natural curiosity to wish to see the kind of men who helped to make problem-making a real art.

One very attractive section of this book is an index containing about a thousand names of problem composers with dates and places of birth, as well as of death in those cases where such record is necessary.

The accumulated information gleaned by commendable persistent research produced here is a striking characteristic, and the judgment and discrimination shown in the selections made, often a difficult matter, are mostly excellent. We can foresee that *The Chess Problem* will be received and acknowledged as an authority since it to-day stands foremost at least in the English language as a disquisition on construction and attributes.

The work is printed and bound in fine style and is a credit to all concerned. A copy can, we understand, be procured for 10/6 from the publishers at the office of the *Chess Amateur*, Stroud.

In our last issue a review appeared of *The British Chess Magazine Chess Annual*, 1926, edited by M. E. Goldstein. Little is left for us to say beyond referring to the section on problems. After a general summary of the past year's events and views of the recent trend of

composition there is a record of the principal tourneys of the year, including oversea and foreign competitions. A feature which will be greatly appreciated is the selections from the prize-winners of the past twelve months. We have occasionally been asked by correspondents to publish the notable works of this kind periodically in book form. In this nice little volume this is done and should prove very useful and instructive to problemists and solvers. For further particulars see page 46, February issue.

*Sam Loyd und seine Schachaufgaben.* The fourth instalment of this work edited by von W. Massmann has come to hand. It brings the pages up to 320. We have advised our readers before to obtain copies from *Schachvilag*, Hans Hedewig's Nachf., Curt Ronniger, Leipzig.

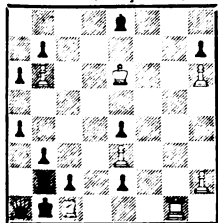
A.F.M., of Leederville, West Australia, writes us that he is reproducing the first prize two-mover in the *Grantham Journal* tourney (see page 467 of our last volume) in the *Sunday Times*, Perth, W.A., and offering a chess book for the first correct score of a game leading to the printed position. He maintains that no such game can be supplied, however ridiculous the moves. It might interest our readers who enjoy retro-analysis to work out such a series of moves. Unless our working is wrong it does not appear a difficult task. Our friend, T. R. Dawson, will probably show the way "on his head." Certainly it did not strike us that the position by P. ten Cate was open to doubt, but the play to bring it about is amusing.

The Scandinavian *Hvar 8 Dag* offers four prizes of 50, 30, 20 and 10 silver crowns for three-movers published during the current year. The judge will be Joel Fridlitzius, Gothenburg. Address: Martin Anderson, Alvsborgsgatan 37, Göteborg IV.

We have sent to us the prize problems of the last competition, but as they both are clearly inaccurate in the transcription, we cannot give them, though in one case we believe we know what is wrong.

By DR. OTTO T. BLATHY  
(Budapest).

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in thirty-two.

This is the Christmas greetings problem we promised to reproduce. In order to afford some clue we may say that the first move is 1 R—K 1 and White has to manœuvre his King, with occasional advances of his Pawns when free to move, so as to reach Q Kt 4, after which mate follows easily. To accomplish this the tour of the King and general timing is really wonderful and highly interesting. It should be noted the King must avoid the black diagonals Q B 3 to K R 8 and Q R 3 to K B 8, excepting of course, the objective Q Kt 4.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The lecture by B. G. Laws, "The Trials of a Composer," was duly delivered on the 28th January. It dealt chiefly with the difficulties a composer had in falling innocently into the "anticipation" snare and with various disappointments experienced in the building up of problems. These were illustrated by about two dozen positions.

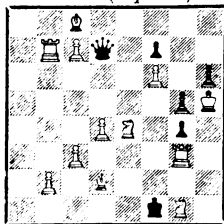
W. E. Lester, the hon. secretary, was under promise to entertain the members on the 25th ult. with a paper, giving selection of problems which in the early career of problem composers and solvers had so impressed them that they clung to one's memory, as often does some enchanting melody. We will refer to this next month.

On the 25th inst., C. S. Kipping, unable to come to London, will forward the MS. of a paper to St. Bride's to be read: "The Construction of Task Problems," and in April Comyns Mansfield will do likewise, his discourse being "The Technique of the Two-mover."

We may remind members and others that these meetings take place 6-30 p.m., at St. Bride's Institute, Bride Lane, E.C. Any information regarding the Society will be gladly furnished by W. E. Lester, hon. secretary, 104 Chapman Road, Victoria Park, E.g.

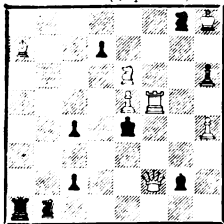
## B.C.P.S. SECOND INFORMAL TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By W. J. WOOD.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



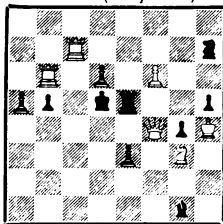
WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.  
By M. WROBEL.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



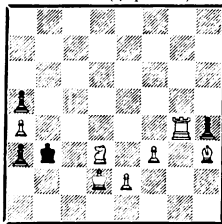
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



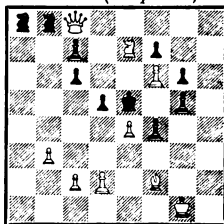
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.  
By W. J. WOOD.  
BLACK (4 pieces)



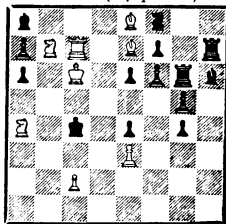
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.  
By W. J. WOOD.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.  
By P.G.L.F.  
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

The judge on this occasion was B. G. Laws.

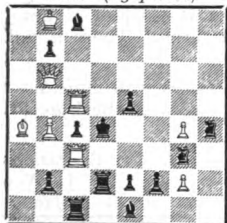


## "WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" TOURNEY, 1926.

*Three-movers.*

First Prize.  
By J. SCHEEL.

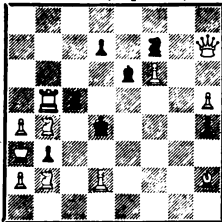
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By A. C. CHALLENGER.

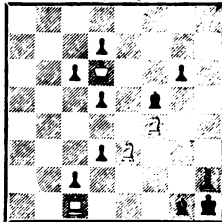
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.  
By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.

BLACK (10 pieces)

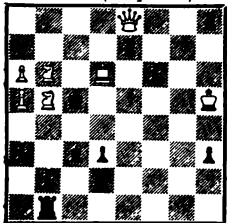


WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

*Four-movers.*

First Prize.  
By P. F. BLAKE.

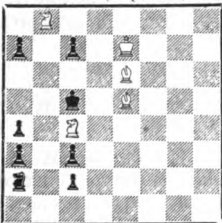
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Second Prize.  
By K. S. HOWARD.

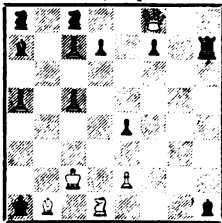
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Hon. Mention.  
By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.

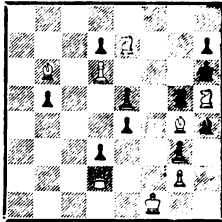
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Originality Prize.  
By K. S. HOWARD.

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Next month we propose to give the report of the judge, B. G. Laws. We have not sufficient space in this issue to do so.

**SOLUTIONS.**

No. 2,591, by K. S. Howard.—1 B—Kt 5. The key-move allows two Black checks. The curious feature of this problem is that none of the mates that are actually given is possible before the key is made.

No. 2,592, by M. Sim.—1 Kt—B 1. An uncommon two-move scheme, the defences to avoid the threat are interesting. The White Pawn at B 6 seems to be used to make the mate after 1..., K×P more showy, but what purpose the Black Pawn at Q B 2 serves is not clear.

No. 2,593, by N.S.R.—A Black Knight was omitted from Q R 6; without this 1 Kt—Kt 3 ch mates in two. 1 P—Q 5, K×Kt; 2 P×B dis ch. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Q—Kt 5. If 1..., K Kt moves; 2 Q—K 4 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch. Beyond the mainplay which leads to an unexpected promotion mate there is not much in this.

No. 2,594, by C. Horn.—1 R—B 5, K—K 6; 2 R—K 5 ch. If 1..., Q Kt moves; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1..., K—K 7; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., B—K 6; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch. If 1..., B—B 1; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1..., others; 2 R—B 4 ch. There are two pairs of model echoes, but the problem is not striking. There is a fifth model but not an artistic one.

No. 2,595, by A. Carra.—1 B—K 3. When one takes into consideration the small force used, it must be agreed the Knight's wheel, with the Black King having two flight squares, has been neatly managed. The "Catherine wheel" dual, however, make the arrangement far from perfect.

No. 2,596, by W. J. Wood. This can be solved by 1 P—Kt 3 ch, K—Kt 4; 2 Kt—K 7 dis ch. We are indebted to Dr. E. Palkoska for the accompanying revised version which cleverly amends the original setting with a saving of a White piece and some Black force.

No. 2,597, by J. Vasta.—1 R—Kt 6, B—R 6; 2 Kt—B 2. If 1..., Kt×Kt; 2 B—Kt 7 ch. If 1..., Kt×P; 2 B—B 5. The decoy of the Bishop to R 6 and the model mate after 1..., Kt×Kt are prettily presented.

No. 2,598, by B. G. Laws. Author's key: 1 Q—Kt 3, but 1 R—R 4 ch, K—K 6; 2 Q—B 1, K—Q 7; 3 Q—B 2 ch brutally cooks it. We may find a means of correction.

By J. Hartong (p. 42).—1 K×P. Mr. W. J. Clarke (the judge) wrote of this: "Key capturing Pawn which prevents a mate on the move, but transfers discovered check to the other Rook, and invites new checks from Queen and Bishop and so is not too bad. The scheme of the problem is good."

By N. Easter (p. 42).—1 K—R 8. "An interesting problem, nearly solved by 1 Q—Kt 6 and K—Kt 7." The key is a clever one for although it unpins a Knight it allows two powerful cross-checks. The variety is small.

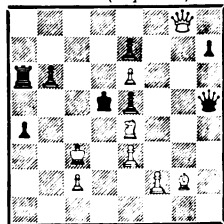
By C. Mansfield (p. 42).—1 R—Q B 5. Quite a nice little threat two-mover. The key is good more particularly for the reason 1 R—R 5 seems so encouraging. The four mates on the Pawns moving seem fresh.

By W. J. C. Evans (p. 42).—1 B—K 4, Q×P ch or B—Q 3; 2 K—Kt 5, Q—Kt 6 or R 3 mate accordingly. If 1..., P—Kt 4 ch; 2 K—B 3, Q—R 6 mate. If 1..., Q—R 4; 2 B×Q P, Q—R 5 mate. If 1..., Kt checks 2 K—Kt 5 Q—R 4 mates. If 1..., others; 2 K—Q 5, Q×P mates. At first sight it does not seem likely the conditions can be fulfilled. The variety is considerable and interesting bearing in mind White's limited force.

By I. Bronowski (p. 42).—1 R—Q 8, R—B 3; 2 P—Kt 8 (B), B×Kt mate. If 1..., Kt—Q 2; 2 R—Q Kt 8, Kt—Kt 3 mate. If 1..., K—Kt 3 or 4; 2 Kt—Kt 8, B×P mate. If 1..., R×P; 2 R—Kt 8, R×P mate. If 1..., B×Kt; 2 R×Kt, R×R mate. If 1..., others; 2 P—Kt 8 (R), R×P mate. A highly ingenious specimen of Reflex Chess. The second move promotions to three different pieces and the pin mates stamp this problem as an excellent one of its kind.

By Dr. H. Rohr (p. 42).—1 R—K Kt 1, K moves; R—R 4, R×P mate. If 1..., R—K 4, 3, 2 or 1; 2 R—R 5, 6, 7 or 8 accordingly. If 1..., R—K B 5, Q B 5, Kt 5, R 5 or ×P; 2 R—K B 1, Q 1, Q B 1, Kt 1, R 1 or K 1 accordingly. We give this on account of its simplicity. The variety is concurrent and consequently in this case a little monotonous, but, on the other hand, it is remarkable what results have been secured with such a small expenditure of force.

By Dr. E. PALKOSKA  
(after W. J. Wood).  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

APRIL 1927

No. 4.

Vol. XLVII

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

LONDON INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT AND GENERAL  
CONGRESS, 18TH TO 30TH JULY, 1927.

Further considerable progress has been made in the arrangements for this congress, and advices from Italy state that the Italian team will be Monticelli and Romih, Marquis Rosselli and Count Sacconi. The probable Hungarian team will be Maroczy, Nagy, Takacs and Dr. Vajda.

Madame Lancel, of Brussels, and Fraulein Danke, of Breslau are entering for the Women's tournament.

It may interest all players and visitors to the congress to know that Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son, Ltd., Berkeley Street, Piccadilly, London, W., have undertaken to deal with the question of accommodation in London and also any travelling arrangements if so desired, and such matters could not be in more experienced or satisfactory hands.

A grand Problem tourney with substantial prizes in connection with the congress has been announced in which the units affiliated to the F.I.D.E. have been invited to send in representative problems, and a World Wide Solution Tourney based on these problems has been arranged in connection with the publication by Printing Craft, Ltd., of a companion Magazine to the *Chess Pie*, of 1922. This tourney will be on novel lines, will interest solvers of all nations, and the full conditions of which will shortly be published.

There is to be a meeting of the executive on Saturday, April 23rd, at which the programme for the tournament will have to be arranged.

This will depend on what reply the public has made to the requests for funds. It is, therefore, important that secretaries of clubs, who have not yet advised the hon. treasurer, H. E. Dobell, 21 Robertson Street, Hastings, to do so before that date, otherwise it is possible that the programmes may be curtailed—whereas, had funds been available, something more might have been done.

It seems a pity that any part of the programme outlined by the energetic secretary of the B.C.F. should have to be omitted for want of funds, but it will take the whole of the £2,000 asked for to carry out the programmes as designed by him.

There would be no possible question of the amount being subscribed were *every* chessplayer to give even the small donation of five shillings.

DI

## REVIEWS.

*Life of Paul Morphy in the Vieux Carré of New Orleans and Abroad.* By Mrs. Regina Morphy-Voitier. Published in New Orleans, Price \$1.

Mrs. Regina Morphy-Voitier is a niece of the great master, being the daughter of his elder (and only) brother, Edward. She writes with authority about her uncle where his private life is concerned, for she was a constant visitor to "the Morphy house," 89, now 417, Royal Street, New Orleans. It was not here that Paul was born, but at what is now 1113 Chartres Street. In 1840 or 1841, however—Mrs. Morphy-Voitier gives both dates—Alonzo Morphy purchased the Royal Street house. When he died in 1856, his widow kept it on until her own death, a few months after her famous son's. For all but the years of infancy, therefore, Paul lived the whole of his New Orleans life at this house in Royal Street. Photographs of both this and the Chartres Street house are among the illustrations to the *Life*.

One does not discover anything new about Morphy the chessplayer herein. But about the man there is much that is interesting to all admirers of this extraordinary genius. The niece breaks through the reticence which the family has hitherto observed about his last years and speaks of the eccentricities of her uncle. She is well advised in so doing; for silence on the part of relatives has allowed the growth of some legends for which there seems to have been very little foundation. For the absurd suggestion that chess had anything to do with Paul Morphy's mental decay there is no support whatever.

Mrs. Morphy-Voitier confirms the story that the Morphys were originally Irish Murphys, who two centuries ago migrated to Spain and underwent a slight transformation of name. Paul's great-grandfather, Michael Morphy was a captain in the Royal Guards of Spain, we are told.\* His son Diego migrated to America and there married twice, his second wife being a Miss Louisa Peire, daughter of a Huguenot family living at Charleston, South Carolina. By her he had two sons, Alonzo, the father, and Ernest, the uncle, of Paul; and three daughters. Alonzo, born at Charleston in 1798, in 1820 married Miss Louise Telcide Le Carpentier, of New Orleans, the town in which he was trained for the Law and had begun his successful career.

The late David Janowski, in conversation with the present writer not many months ago, insisted that the Latins never produced a great chessplayer. If such-and-such a player was great, then he wasn't Latin! No doubt with regard to Morphy, Janowski was thinking of the family's Irish origin. But Morphy's mother's and grandmother's families both originated from France. About his great grandmother there seems to be no information. The Latin element in his blood, however, was certainly strong.

---

\* In reply to an enquiry, Mrs. Morphy-Voitier informs us that she has seen no document herself, as the early papers were in the possession of the older branch of the family (the issue of Diego Morphy's first marriage) and many of them have been lost or destroyed; but she has always heard that the story of the Irish origin was correct.

Mrs. Morphy-Voitier relies considerably on C. A. de Maurian—she uses always the *de* in his name, as also the *Le* in that of the Le Carpentiers—in her account of her uncle. She has in her possession certain material written by him and sent to her by his widow. This, or at least the bulk of it, has never before been published, we believe. Chessplayers will note that it does not bear out the theory advanced by some enthusiasts, that Paul played very little chess except the games which we have. On the contrary, in his early days, before he met Rousseau, “after easily vanquishing the inferior amateurs who frequented his father’s house, [he] began to cope successfully with the best.” He was also taken by his father and uncle to the Exchange Reading Room of New Orleans, where he played James McConnell. At Spring Hill (St. Joseph’s College), which he and his brother entered at the end of 1850, he played little until 1853, when, by the accident of their being in the infirmary at the same time, he started giving lessons to de Maurian. For two years after this the two boys played a considerable number of games together, Morphy conceding odds which gradually diminished as de Maurian improved.

We could extract much more from this work, though it only extends to 40 pages; but we think it fairer to the author to commend it to all our readers, with the assurance that they will find it a valuable addition to any books which they may have about Morphy. The two portraits given of him are alone of great interest.

A few errors may be noted: “Lichtenstein” on page 12 should be “Lichtenhein.” “Fried R. Edge” on page 16 and “Fred B. Edge” on page 19 should be “Fred M. Edge”—Frederick Milns being Edge’s front names. And on page 8 is the statement from de Maurian quoted correctly? He is made to say of Rousseau and the boy Morphy that “they contested about fifty games, of which Mr. Rousseau lost fully one-tenth.” Hitherto it has been accepted that Morphy won fully nine-tenths—and therefore Rousseau won, not lost, one-tenth.

P.W.S.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—I wish to thank my chess friends at Newcastle, Darlington, Stockton and the North of England, for their great kindness when visiting them, and regret that I am discontinuing visiting that part of England so shall not have the pleasure of seeing them again.

Yours faithfully,

J. S. GREEVES.

---

**AUTHORS** desiring prompt publication of their work  
should forward same:—

**Messrs. ARTHUR STOCKWELL Ltd., 29 Ludgate Hill, London**

ESTABLISHED 29 YEARS.

ADVICE FREE.

24 page Booklet of Press Commendations, on application.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Patent Office Chess Club Dinner took place on the 1st March, and the programme was based on the idea that chess should form the backbone of the entertainment. Before dinner, there was an informal reception, where, in addition to the trophies, belonging to or at present held by the club, several curious and interesting chess books from the Public Library of H.M. Patent Office were shown; there were also a few ancient, ornate sets of men and boards owned by members, four magic square chess tours, shown by J. W. Barker, and two new problems by W. Langstaff. After dinner, the toasts were as follows: (1) "The Old Masters," proposed by S. Reed, and illustrated by a game between MacDonnell and de la Bourdonnais, played through on the demonstration board. (2) "Masters of the Middle Period," proposed by M. Rampal and illustrated by a game between Steinitz and L. Paulsen (Baden-Baden, 1870). In the reply by O. C. Muller, who knew Steinitz and Zukertort well in the eighties, two short games were shown by him, Steinitz *v.* G. A. Macdonnell, and, *à propos* of Steinitz' admiration for Greco, one of Greco's games. (3) "Modern Masters," proposed by H. F. Lowe and illustrated by the first sixteen moves of Alekhine *v.* Yates (New York, 1924). In the reply R. P. Michell expressed the highest admiration for Capablanca and Lasker. The fourth toast "The Men and the Board," proposed by the club president, F. W. Dunn, was camouflage for a surprise presentation to one of its officers, W. O. Woodfield, to whom the club owed a large debt of gratitude already extended over many years. The toast of the evening, "The Civil Service and Municipal Chess League," was proposed by the Comptroller General of H.M. Patent Office, and was replied to by W. H. M. Kirk, who has been secretary of the league since its foundation in 1904 (sixty teams now compete in this league). The toast, "Chess Literature and Organisation," proposed by F. E. Glover was replied to by R. H. S. Stevenson.

Chess Match of a Thousand Players.—Arrangements are progressing rapidly for the Record Chess Match arranged for October 22nd, when the Civil Service will encounter "The Rest" at 500 a-side. It is almost certain that the entire match will be played in one building. Mr. W. Polman, the Civil Service secretary, has already approached the leaders of his various Clubs and has received already sufficient promise of support to be sure of his 500. There are 60 teams taking part in the C.S. League, with over 800 affiliated members. Add to this the staff and non-affiliated players, then there are about eleven hundred chessites to choose from.

Southern Counties Chess Union.—The match between Middlesex and Sussex at Brighton on March 5th, was of special interest as neither county had lost a match in either the championship (20 a-side) or the Amboyna Shield (50 a-side).

Sussex realised their responsibilities and put up a strong representative team and it speaks volumes for the strength of Middlesex that they were able to take fifty players over the 60 miles separating the two centres who could win the championship portion by  $11\frac{1}{2}$ — $8\frac{1}{2}$  and secure the Amboyna Shield for the season (this makes three consecutive wins) by a victory of  $27\frac{1}{2}$ — $22\frac{1}{2}$ .

So Middlesex will meet Hertfordshire in the final of the Union Championship on April 30th.

## MIDDLESEX.

1	W. Winter..	..	..	..	I
2	E. G. Sergeant..	..	..	..	0
3	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	H. Saunders	..	..	..	I
5	G. W. Richmond	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	B. E. Sieghelm	..	..	..	I
7	R. F. Goldstein	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	J. H. Morrison..	..	..	..	0
9	W. H. Regan	..	..	..	0
10	R. C. Griffith	..	..	..	I
11	A. E. Mercer	..	..	..	0
12	W. E. Bonwick	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	S. Y. Harwich	..	..	..	I
14	P. W. Sergeant	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
15	Dr. F. S. Duncan	..	..	..	I
16	A. West	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	W. H. Watts	..	..	..	I
18	J. du Mont	..	..	..	0
19	J. W. Morling	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
20	W. Jones	..	..	..	I

---

 $11\frac{1}{2}$ 

## SUSSEX.

W. Bridges	..	..	..	..	0
G. M. Norman	..	..	..	..	I
E. M. Jackson	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. E. Griffiths	..	..	..	..	0
J. A. J. Drewitt	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. J. Stephenson	..	..	..	..	0
W. Atkinson	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. E. Lean	..	..	..	..	I
Miss Menchik	..	..	..	..	I
J. H. Jones	..	..	..	..	0
J. Storr Best..	..	..	..	..	I
G. F. H. Packer	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. V. Butler	..	..	..	..	0
J. A. Watt	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. S. Barnes	..	..	..	..	0
E. G. Reed	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. E. Dobell	..	..	..	..	0
A. J. Field	..	..	..	..	I
C. F. Chapman	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Castle Leaver	..	..	..	..	0

---

 $8\frac{1}{2}$ 

On the same day and in the same competition, Surrey defeated Kent by the odd game, as follows:—

## SURREY.

1	R. P. Michell	..	..	..	I
2	F. F. L. Alexander..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	E. Macdonald	..	..	..	I
4	J. Butland	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	H. G. Felce	..	..	..	0
6	A. Fletcher	..	..	..	I
7	W. L. Brierley	..	..	..	I
8	E. W. Davies	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	G. A. Felce	..	..	..	I
10	L. Alexander	..	..	..	I
11	Dr. F. St. J. Steadman..	..	..	..	0
12	N. Schwartz	..	..	..	0
13	P. Howell	..	..	..	I
14	A. D. Barlow	..	..	..	0
15	T. Clarke Willey	..	..	..	0
16	C. H. Jago	..	..	..	0
17	J. E. Redon	..	..	..	I
18	J. H. Parr	..	..	..	I
19	F. Vincent	..	..	..	0
20	G. F. Mitchell	..	..	..	0
21	G. R. Hardcastle	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$

---

II

## KENT.

C. H. Lorch	..	..	..	..	0
O. C. Muller	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Creswell	..	..	..	..	0
W. Skillicorn	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. A. Prentice	..	..	..	..	I
G. Tregaskis	..	..	..	..	0
W. M. Brooke	..	..	..	..	0
Sir Richard Barnett	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mrs. Holloway	..	..	..	..	0
C. E. Taylor	..	..	..	..	0
F. W. Chambers	..	..	..	..	I
B. W. Hamilton	..	..	..	..	I
G. Hanson	..	..	..	..	0
G. O. Pratt	..	..	..	..	I
T. M. Wechsler	..	..	..	..	I
E. L. Nickels	..	..	..	..	I
E. A. Coad-Pryor..	..	..	..	..	0
G. E. McCanlis	..	..	..	..	0
A. Wechsler	..	..	..	..	I
J. Stuart Hodgson	..	..	..	..	I
S. P. Lees	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$

---

IO

Unfortunately Devonshire were unable to raise a team who would travel to Salisbury, so Hertfordshire win the Montague Jones Cup for this season without playing a final match.

Midland Counties Championship (Final Round).—This match was played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, on March 5th, when Oxfordshire, assisted by a strong detachment of University players, succeeded in winning the Championship; the first time since 1920. The win was all the more creditable as Warwickshire were at full strength on their native heath. Oxfordshire has twice won the Midland honour, viz., in 1910 and 1920, while their opponents have thirteen victories to their credit, the last six in succession. Full score :

OXFORDSHIRE.						WARWICKSHIRE.					
1	T. H. Tylor	..	..	..	I	A. J. Mackenzie	..	..	..	..	0
2	G. Abrahams	..	..	..	*	F. H. Terrill	..	..	..	..	*
3	K. H. Bancroft	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. F. Kallaway	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	A. H. Crothers	..	..	..	I	A. R. Chamberlain	..	..	..	..	0
5	A. Oppenheim	..	..	..	I	G. H. Edwards	..	..	..	..	0
6	G. R. Mitchell	..	..	..	I	E. B. M. Conway	..	..	..	..	0
7	A. W. Stonier	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. F. Filkin	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	S. Date	..	..	..	*	F. J. Roden	..	..	..	..	*
9	A. E. Smith	..	..	..	0	P. C. Littlejohn	..	..	..	..	I
10	H. F. Sutherland	..	..	..	0	A. J. Bollen	..	..	..	..	I
11	R. W. Bonham	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. A. Tayar	..	..	..	..	I
12	G. Costigan	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wilder	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6						4					

\* To be adjudicated.

Lincolnshire v. Nottinghamshire.—The Nottinghamshire chess team scored a win over Lincolnshire at Lincoln on February 12th, and thus completed the second double in successive seasons. Details :

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.						LINCOLNSHIRE.					
1	J. W. Broadbent	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. E. B. Pryer (W.)	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	J. H. Dunford	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. M. Sparke	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	J. N. Derbyshire	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Todd	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	C. L. Haddon	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Brown	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	H. V. Hand	..	..	..	I	F. S. Harrison	..	..	..	..	0
6	C. N. Rushton	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. B. Keeling	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	G. E. Argyle	..	..	..	I	J. P. Browne	..	..	..	..	0
8	H. Parkin	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Baldock	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	T. Y. Carter	..	..	..	I	G. J. Sparke	..	..	..	..	0
10	R. L. Johnson	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Reade	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	T. E. Wright	..	..	..	I	J. E. Bond	..	..	..	..	0
12	C. I. Fretton	..	..	..	I	H. H. Lill	..	..	..	..	0
13	S. B. Pickbourne	..	..	..	0	C. H. Brown	..	..	..	..	I
14	H. W. Histon	..	..	..	I	G. Coley	..	..	..	..	0
15	W. T. Haskard	..	..	..	I	C. E. Lambert	..	..	..	..	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
10 $\frac{1}{2}$						4 $\frac{1}{2}$					

Scarborough.—The Third Annual Chess Festival at this popular resort will be held at Whitsuntide, from June 4th to 11th. The local



authorities have made a very substantial guarantee towards the expenses and have set a fine example to other centres who aim to attract visitors.

The usual attractive programme is being arranged for and special efforts are being made, through the kindness of the proprietors of the Pavilion Hotel, to offer to all participants and friends, adequate amusement and special novelties to fill in the evenings, after playing hours.

The sectional system will not be repeated and all tournaments will be self-contained. Full particulars from the hon. secretary, G. M. Reid, 14 York Place, Scarborough.

W. J. Broadbent has again won the championship of Nottinghamshire and will hold the J. N. Derbyshire cup for the year. W. Hodgkinson won the Class B tournament.

Mrs. Miles Bailey, the lady portrayed in the picture papers as playing chess while travelling from London to Bagdad by air, received quite an ovation on her return to the Imperial Chess Club on March 12th. She thinks chess is a delightful way of passing the time in these great air liners.

The Imperial Chess Club on March 1st beat Lloyds' Bank by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ , but lost to the *Referee* by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$  on March 12th. On the 19th, however, a team of boys at Westminster School suffered defeat by 5—1.

Cambridge Town v. Luton Liberal Club.—This match was played at Royston on Saturday, 26th February, and was won by Cambridge by the odd game in seven.

Northampton v. Luton.—A return match between Northampton and Luton took place on March 19th, and resulted in a win for the latter of seven games to five. The score was as follows, Luton names first :—

W. Church 0, J. S. Greeves 1; R. H. Rushton 1, F. W. Shaw 0; S. W. Dickens  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. W. Church  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. Dickens  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Oscar Browne  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. W. Thorburn 0, G. Handley 1; G. L. White  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. L. Brett  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. T. Needham 1, A. J. Bilson 0; A. V. Oliver 1, D. Morris 0; Edward How 0, W. T. Church 1; T. W. Bate 1, H. de Bleech 0; T. Goddard 1, M. R. Brady 0; F. Baulk  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. E. Bate  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Total: Luton 7; Northampton 5.

Norfolk and Suffolk Challenge Cup.—In competition for this cup a match was played at Diss on 5th February last between the Norfolk and Ipswich Clubs. The trophy has been held for some years by the Norfolk Club, and they succeeded in retaining it.

Rev. F. E. Hamond 1, W. A. Hooper 0; H. P. Coulton 0, S. C. Davey 1; Dr. A. Crook 1, J. Curtis 0; E. Lake  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. J. Hamblin  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. A. Hardy  $\frac{1}{2}$ , G. W. Flear  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Total: Norfolk and Norwich 3, Ipswich 2.

The championship of Glasgow resulted in a tie between J. Gilchrist and D. M. McIsaac who each scored 5 points. It must have been a fine contest when two such first class players as J. A. McKee and W. Gibson are found lower down in the list. The full scores were : 1, J. Gilchrist and D. M'Isaac, 5 each ; 3, A. Murray and J. A. M'Kee 4 each ; 5, W. Gibson and H. M. J. Walsworth, 3 each ; 7, J. M. Nichol, 2 ; 8, W. R. D. M'Naughton, 1.

At the Leeds Club on March 10th, Messrs. F. Schofield, P. Wenman and A. Schofield gave a "Caterpillar" simultaneous exhibition and they won 11, drew 4 and lost 6.

The University of London Chess Club is holding its own with the various opposing teams. On February 14th they beat North London by 8—4, on the 18th, they just lost to the Northern Universities by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$  (see score below) and on the 26th they drew with Cambridge University at the county town.

University of London Chess Club v. Northern Universities.—At the University Union, London, on February 18th. Scores :—

J. E. West (Manchester) (W.) 0, R. F. Goldstein 1 ; A. Wilson (Liverpool)  $\frac{1}{2}$ , J. A. Allcock  $\frac{1}{2}$  ; A. Learner (Birmingham) 1, P. B. Botcherby 0 ; D. Hall (Liverpool) 1, N. Kazi 0 ; F. F. Waddy (Manchester)  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. Jackson  $\frac{1}{2}$  ; C. C. Brooks (Manchester)  $\frac{1}{2}$ , N. F. MacLagan  $\frac{1}{2}$  ; B. J. Lewsley (Birmingham) 0, T. Bispham 1 ; I. L. Clifford (Manchester) 1, P. E. Bowers 0 ; W. J. N. Mayo (Birmingham) 1, A. F. Behmber 0 ; E. Wilkinson (Liverpool) 0, W. W. Thomas 1 ; E. F. H. Spencer (Birmingham) 0, G. G. Slack 1 ; R. W. Dore (Birmingham) 1, A. Obolensky 0. Total : Northern Universities  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , London University  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

In a friendly match of 49 boards, played between two neighbouring counties, Worcestershire and Gloucestershire, on February 19th, Gloucestershire was successful by 27 to 22.

During the tea interval the Stanley Baldwin cup was presented to E. E. Westbury (who won his game on board 1), the Worcester county champion.

Reference was also made to the sudden death of the Rev. G. W. Clark, vicar of Dodford, who would have otherwise been playing. His enthusiasm had enabled the village of Dodford to enter a team for the Senior Club championship, and there is no doubt the county will much miss him.

Leeds v. Manchester.—The annual match between these teams was played on Saturday, at the Gambit Café, Leeds. At the call of time Leeds were leading by 7 points to 5, and the four unfinished games being agreed by the captains, the final figures were : Leeds  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , Manchester  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . Scores :—

A. C. Ivimy 0, T. A. Staynes 1 ; G. Pollard  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. F. Morrell  $\frac{1}{2}$  ; J. Croysdale  $\frac{1}{2}$ , G. H. Midgley  $\frac{1}{2}$  ; H. Wortley 0, P. N. Wallis 1 ; C. G. Addingley  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. Eva  $\frac{1}{2}$  ;

G. A. Phillips 0, C. F. Burslam 1; F. Cass 1, T. H. Lambert 0; W. Flint  $\frac{1}{2}$ , E. Toledano  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. Silverman 1, W. Phillips 0; J. S. Capper 1, H. Learey 0; P. Crotty 1, J. W. Burgess 0; E. G. Berg  $\frac{1}{2}$ , G. Bancroft  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. T. Watson  $\frac{1}{2}$ , H. R. Adam  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. J. Garrick 1, Dr. J. S. Dick 0; S. F. Simpkin 0, H. Napper 1; F. Harrison  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. Kilborn  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Total: Leeds 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Manchester 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Edwin Woodhouse Cup.—In last month's *B.C.M.* (page 110) we got the facts a little twisted. The real fight for the cup is between Leeds and Bradford and not Sheffield, who have suffered an eclipse in 1926-7. The position after the matches in the penultimate round was as follows:

Bradford are 10, with the possibility of getting one point out of their match with Sheffield, and also with a match to play against Rotherham. At the best, therefore, they may raise their total in the competition to 13, thereby just beating Leeds. On the other hand, it is of course possible that they may finish level with Leeds or below them. The Sheffield score, giving them credit for the one point they have already obtained from Bradford, is 8. If the result of the adjudication gives them victory in the Bradford match they will be 9. They have one more match to play—against Huddersfield on March 26th. Thus they cannot possibly score more than 11, which is one point less than Leeds has obtained. Details of the matches on Saturday, March 12th:—

C. R. Gurnhill 0, T. A. Staynes 1; H. H. Clarke 1, H. W. Hodgkinson 0; E. Dale 0, H. L. Brooke 1; W. H. Sparkes  $\frac{1}{2}$ , F. Betts  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. D. Rockett 1, J. W. Morton 0; J. Orange  $\frac{1}{2}$ , T. Hilary  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. North\*, W. Staynes\*; A. Y. Green 1, C. Haigh 0; J. Moore 1, J. B. Grew 0; F. W. Whitehead 0, Z. Rosental 1. Total: Sheffield 5, Bradford 4. \* To be adjudicated.

P. Wenman 0, H. E. Atkins 1; F. Schofield 0, C. W. Roberts 1; G. Pollard 0, C. G. Wenyon 1; J. Croysdale 1, H. J. Lofthouse 0; C. Sandberg 1, R. A. Sturgeon 0; W. F. Curtis 0, H. Greenwood 1; C. G. Addingley 1, Absentee 0; G. A. Phillips  $\frac{1}{2}$ , F. M. Bassano  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Flint 1, S. Sheard 0; F. Cass 1, B. E. Kershaw 0. Total: Leeds 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Huddersfield 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

F. Schofield (W.) 1, E. Dale 0; P. Wenman 1, C. R. Gurnhill 0; A. C. Irving 0, G. W. Moses 1; J. Croysdale 1, H. H. Clarke 0; H. Wortley  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. H. Sparkes  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. F. Curtis 1, H. D. Rockett 0; C. G. Addingley 1, J. Orange 0; G. A. Phillips  $\frac{1}{2}$ , C. North  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Flint 0, A. Y. Green 1; F. Cass 1, F. W. Whitehead 0. Total: Leeds 7, Sheffield 3.

The I. M. Brown shield has been won by Bradford II, who easily out-distanced the other entrants. The final table of results follows:—

	P.	W.	L.	D.	W.	Games		
						L.	D.	Pts.
Bradford .. .. .	6	5	0	1	26	12	10	11
Sheffield .. .. .	6	3	3	0	18	18	12	6
Leeds .. .. .	6	2	3	1	18	23	7	5
Huddersfield .. .. .	6	0	4	2	13	22	13	2

T. A. Staynes has won the championship of Manchester Chess Club with the fine score of 9 out of 10. Mr. Staynes is very popular with his fellow members and everyone is pleased at the splendid form he has shown. Dr. W. Edge was second with 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  out of 10.

In the annual match between Manchester and Liverpool, the former club won by 6—4, and for this they are indebted to their tail, for their star players on the two top boards both went down to the Liverpool cracks, Spencer and Holmes. Scores:—

MANCHESTER.					LIVERPOOL.				
1	V. L. Wahltuch..	..	..	0	E. Spencer ..	..	..	..	1
2	W. A. Fairhurst ..	..	..	0	Dr. H. Holmes ..	..	..	..	1
3	T. A. Staynes ..	..	..	1	H. G. Rhodes ..	..	..	..	0
4	B. Cohen ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Lewis ..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	G. H. Midgley ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. M. Lowenthal ..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	E. A. Greig..	..	..	1	R. J. Broadbent..	..	..	..	0
7	P. N. Wallis ..	..	..	0	H. Kearne ..	..	..	..	1
8	A. Eva..	..	..	1	N. W. Jones ..	..	..	..	0
9	A. F. Morrell ..	..	..	1	S. Fry ..	..	..	..	0
10	A. Milner ..	..	..	1	J. C. Bryson ..	..	..	..	0
				6					4

The individual championship of Yorkshire has been won by F. Schofield, the chess editor of the *Yorkshire Weekly Post*. This is the second time he has been county champion, his previous win being in 1920.

The monthly social chess week-end was held at Craigsides, Llandudno from the 11th to 14th March, the following players were present: George Higginbotham and T. K. Storrs (Cheshire), Mr. Barker, of Wolverhampton, Sir Leonard Rowland and G. F. Wynne, of Wrexham, and A. Firth, Letchworth. There were many interesting games and the week-end was a great success, these socials only want knowing to attract players who want a holiday combined with recreation.

Juvenile Chess in Sussex.—The Butler cup for boys under 15, and the Wilson cup (under 19) have both been carried off by Hastings Grammar School, who beat Brighton Municipal Secondary School in the two events. We are glad to give the scores of these respective finals as the boys taking part may be heard of again in the future.

Final Butler cup (under 15).

E. A. Hewitt 1, D. Sutton 0; D. W. Riley 1, L. Baker 0; L. G. Crouch 1, R. Hunt 0; H. B. Stokes 1, R. Dysen 0; E. L. G. Thorpe 1, R. Goldstein 0. Total: Hastings Grammar School 5, Brighton Municipal Secondary School 0.

Final Wilson cup (under 19).

R. Crouch 1, D. Sutton 0; E. A. Hewitt 1, F. Baker 0; D. W. Riley 1, L. Black 0; L. Crouch 0, R. Hunt 1; L. Jakes 1, R. Bennett 0; A. Simmons 0, P. Peters 1. Total: Hastings Grammar School 4, Brighton Mun. Sec. School 2.

There is still room for a few more entrants at the Boys' Annual Championship at Hastings during the coming Easter week.

Worcester College for the Blind v. Oxford University.—Played at Oxford on March 12th. The Worcester College team consisted of

seven present members and seven past, four of the latter being also members of the University Chess Club.

T. H. Tylor 1, K. H. Bancroft 0; G. C. Brown 0, G. Abrahams 1; R. W. Bonham 1, G. R. Mitchell 0; V. C. Grimshaw  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. E. Smith  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. W. Thorburn 1, A. J. Morrell 0; R. Brearley 0, R. H. Newman 1; A. Brace 0, B. M. Hobby 1; R. Cross  $\frac{1}{2}$ , G. R. East  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; R. Ash  $\frac{1}{2}$ , K. N. Ross  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; M. Bates 0, L. M. Styler 1; C. D. Adams 1, L. A. Nye 0; A. C. Threlfall 1, E. R. Michael 0; G. Miller 1, Absentee 0; P. A. Hughes 1, D. V. G. Padden 0. Total: Worcester College for the Blind  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , Oxford University  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

Hamilton-Russell Cup.—For the past two years this has been simply a question between the National Liberal Club and R.A.C. with the eventual result in favour of the former. This year, however the National Liberal after defeating the R.A.C., suffered defeat from the Authors', as is shown by the following score. Authors' Club names first :—

R. C. Griffith 1, B. E. Siegheim 0; E. G. Twitchett  $\frac{1}{2}$ , E. Morgan  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; T. C. Elder 0, R. G. Armstrong 1; A. Lindsay Densham 1, S. P. J. Merlin 0; A. W. Air 0, W. S. Anderson 1; E. H. Short 1, Aylmer Maude 0. Authors  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , N.L.C.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

This is the National Liberals' first defeat since the competition started.

The Authors' have drawn two matches and have now finished with a score of 9 out of 10. The National Liberal are 8 with the Carlton Club to play, and a tie-match is therefore probable. The other results to date are as follows: R.A.C. 6 (8); Carlton and Constitutional  $4\frac{1}{2}$  (8); Conservative  $4\frac{1}{2}$  (10); British Empire 4 (9); Junior Constitutional 3 (9); Reform 2 (9); Athenæum 1 (9); Savile  $\frac{1}{2}$  (6).

W. H. Watts is bringing out for the forthcoming congress in July *Chess Pie*, No. 2, the contents of which will include, biographies, photographs, and a specimen game of each of the players in the team tournament, so far as he can get them.

Secondly, the competing problems in the Max Meyer Bequest Problem Composing Tourney, and this will be the only official form in which these positions will be published.

A coupon entitling purchasers to obtain the solution booklet and entry form, without which it will be impossible to enter the solving tournament.

Also, a special contribution by Brian Harley and other items of general interest. The price will be 2/6.

Advance orders can be sent to the Printing Craft, Ltd., 34 Red Lion Square, W.C.1.

The championship tournament of the City of London Chess Club has resulted in a victory for Sir George Thomas, which makes

his ninth victory. R. P. Michell, last year's winner, was second, and E. T. Jesty improved greatly on previous performances, and indeed, with three rounds to go, was level with Sir George. The full score is as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	T'l w'n
1 Sir George Thomas, Bt...	—	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 R. P. Michell .. ..	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	I	I	I	11
3 E. T. Jesty .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 J. H. Blake .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	9
5 H. Saunders .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	9
6 J. P. Savage .. ..	0	0	I	0	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 E. G. Sergeant .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	8
8 F. F. L. Alexander ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	7	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	0	I	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 R. C. J. Walker .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	0	0	—	0	0	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
10 M. E. Goldstein .. ..	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
11 E. Macdonald .. ..	0	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	0	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
12 Herbert Jacobs .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	I	I	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
13 E. Scamp .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	I	0	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	5
14 P. W. Sergeant .. ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5
15 H. S. Barlow .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	I	4
16 W. Gooding .. ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	0	0	—	4
Total lost .. ..	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	10	10	11	11	—	120

The "Neville Hart" Cup was won, after a close struggle, by C. B. Heath with 8 out of 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ , a point above E. M. Lane and W. H. Watts. F. J. Camm and J. H. Morrison, with 7, divided fourth and fifth, and K. A. L. Hill and G. S. A. Wheatcroft, with 6, divided sixth and seventh.

University Week.—The week commencing March 18th was a busy one for the University players. On March 18th Cambridge University defeated North London, the leaders in the "A" League this year, by 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ . On March 19th the combined Universities, past and present, drew with the University of London, at 8 all. On the 21st the combined teams, past and present, defeated the Insurance by 11 to 9, and on the 22nd Hampstead by 12 to 10. On the 23rd they met a strong team of the City of London, but were handicapped by an unpleasant incident, resulting in two of their players not taking part in the match. They were defeated by 13 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 24th Oxford University, with the help of two of their past players, played a consultation match against the Ludeagle Chess Club and were defeated by 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The players and "Tellers" were afterwards royally entertained by Mr. E. R. Turner.

The fifty-first annual match between the Oxford and Cambridge Universities was played at the City of London Chess Club on Friday, March 25th.

Cambridge were slight favourites, but after a hard contest and adjudications on boards 1, 3 and 6, by Sir G. A. Thomas, Oxford just won by 4 to 3.

The battle between the first strings was specially interesting in that at the twenty-second move Bancroft sacrificed his Queen for a Pawn. This, after several moves, ended in loss of the Exchange for three Pawns. It was quite a pretty combination, but he was unable to get more than a draw out of the position.

Nearly all the games were well fought and most of them went to well over forty moves, the only exception being that on board 4 which was more like a game between Alekhine and Capablanca, after the prizes had been decided.

## OXFORD UNIVERSITY.

1 K. H. Bancroft (Pembroke) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 G. Abrahams (Wadham) ..	1
3 G. R. Mitchell (Magdalen) ..	1
4 A. E. Smith (St. Edmund Hall)	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 G. Costigan (St. John's) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 R. W. Bonham (St. Catherine's)	0
7 H. F. Sutherland (Balliol) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

4

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.

P. S. Milner-Barry (Trinity) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
V. A. Coates (Sidney Sussex) ..	0
J. A. Herrick (Pembroke) ..	0
R. C. Weaver (Corpus Christi) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. A. Vernon (Trinity) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. E. Pepper (St. John's) ..	1
R. L. Mitchell (Trinity) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

3

This brings the record to Cambridge 24, Oxford 23, drawn 4.

The South Wales Chess Association entertained the Bristol and Clifton Chess Club at Cox's Café, Cardiff, on Saturday, February 5th. In the absence of the president, W. D. Wight, who is abroad, the visitors were welcomed by Raymond Allen, J.P., the vice-president. A close match ended in a narrow victory for the visitors, on adjudication by 10½ to 9½.

The individual championship tournament of the South Wales Association will take place at Easter. The veteran, J. D. Chambers, has entered for this as well as nine other players, two of whom, like Chambers, are former champions of South Wales.

In the great match of thirty a-side, between Yorkshire and Lancashire, for the North County championship, which was played at Leeds on March 19th, Yorkshire had a comparatively easy win, scoring 15½ to 9½, and there are five games for adjudication; we hope to give the full score next month.

The County championship, therefore, rests between Middlesex or Hertfordshire (S.C.C.U.), Oxfordshire (M.C.C.U.) and Yorkshire (N.C.C.U.).

In the London Commercial Chess League Shell Mex have already made certain of the championship of the first division, with nine wins

and one draw, while Sedgwick Collins, first team, with seven wins and three draws, are winners of the second division. We hope to give the full scores next month.

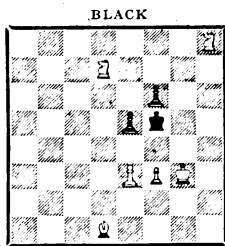
## TWO NONOGENARIAN BRITISH CHESSPLAYERS IN THE ITALIAN RIVIERA.

It is remarkable that, by the middle of April, each of two chess clubs in the Italian Riviera will possess a British chessplayer of distinction of the age of ninety. Colonel Sir Edward Thackeray, V.C., K.C.B., who was born on the 19th October, 1836, still takes an active part as a player in the Bordighera Chess Club. He received the V.C. with two clasps in the Indian Mutiny, and is the oldest person upon whom the War Medal was bestowed for services in connection with the late Great War. He is the author of several books, amongst them *The History of Sieges in the Nineteenth Century*. He is a nephew of Thackeray, the novelist.

The Rev. Canon Vernon is one of the most active players of the Alassio British Chess Club, and is still a keen solver of chess problems. He is a former champion of Bristol, and has also been a problem composer. He is still a strong enough player to have done well in a recent tournament of the Alassio British Chess Club, and to take top board and draw his game in the return match of the season between Alassio and Bordighera Chess Clubs. He will be ninety years of age on the 13th April; and such strength and activity as a player at such an age is unique in the annals of chess. We reproduce in this issue a three-move chess problem by Canon Vernon, published in the *Chess Players' Chronicle* in 1863, and also a problem-like ending of a game which he won in the same year against Herr Kling.

From the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1863.

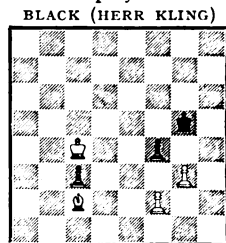
Problem by Rev. J. E. VERNON  
(now Canon Vernon, aged 90, of Alassio).



WHITE  
White to mate in three

End of a game played in 1863 between Rev. J. E. VERNON (now Canon Vernon, aged 90, of Alassio) and Herr Kling.

From the *Chess Players' Chronicle*, 1863.  
Problem position which occurred in actual play.



WHITE (REV. J. E. VERNON)  
White to move and win



## SHAKESPEARE AND CHESS.

*The Cheltenham Chronicle* of January 22nd, contained the following from the pen of W. S. Branch, one of the best authorities on chess history.

Some weeks back there was a festive meeting of certain chessplayers in London—reported in this month's *B.C.M.*—at which Sir John Simon, M.P., was present and made a speech. Shakespeare's stage direction about Ferdinand and Miranda playing at chess was trotted out again, but the stronger bit of evidence for Shakespeare's knowledge of the chess moves was not mentioned: "That thou may'st be a queen and check the world" (in *King John*). In John's time the Queen did not "check the world," and was a weak piece, but Shakespeare either did not know or did not care about that. To him and his audience the chess queen was the same as now—had been in England for sixty years or more. One speaker at the meeting referred to the old weak chess queen, but made a blunder—possibly intentional, being in a jocular mood—about the old chess King. He very wrongly stated that the King—when the Queens were so weak—could move two squares in any direction, and so had had his power halved, while the ladies now had very much more than formerly. The only truth in this, as to the King, is that in the old form of chess—and surviving into modern chess for many years—the King had the option once in each game—and only once—of moving two squares in any direction. This included the Knight's move, and the move "of any of his pieces," two squares only. The Rook was the only piece that could ever move more than two squares at one move. The King's leap, as it was called, could not be made if he was in check. For that reason we cannot "Castle the King" now when he is in check. The operation commonly called "Castling" is a survival, as to the King's part in it, of the old King's leap when moving two squares as a Rook, but confined now to the first rank of the board. The making two moves in one, as now, was not allowed till 1550, and was done to save time. Previously, to get just the same position of King and Rook, the Rook was at one move brought up to the King, and then at the next or some later move the King jumped over the Rook—thus moving two squares.

The King's leap was ancient, but not nearly so old as the game.

At one period, in Europe only, the Queen also was allowed to leap, and at the same moment as the King did—"because husband and wife are one." This vanished when the modern Queen came in—between 1470 and 1600 in the various countries of Europe.

The late Sir Sidney Lee, the biographer of Shakespeare, in correspondence with the present writer, agreed that the line in *King John* clearly referred to the chess queen, and showed that Shakespeare knew that the Queen was, as now, the most powerful piece in the game. Knowing that, he would in all probability, know the other moves.

## FOR SALE.

Chess Library for sale, containing about 130 volumes, including twenty-seven Books of Tournaments from London, 1851, to Hastings, 1922, six Books of Openings, six Matches between Masters, seven Monographs (Capablanca's *My Chess Career*, etc.), eleven Text Books, five End-Games, and sixty volumes of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* from 1837—1908. Price £30.

A parcel of unbound *British Chess Magazines*, complete years (including the rare 1920), with many odd numbers for sale. Price 32/- the parcel, carriage paid.

Wanted urgently: copies of *B.C.M.* for March, 1920. 1/6 each offered.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

New Zealand.—The competitors in the 36th championship contest, played at Auckland between December 27th and January 7th, numbered 17, and section-play was resorted to so as to avoid too many games. In Section A those qualifying were: A. W. O. Davies (5 points), E. H. Severne and C. C. Roberts (3), F. Bullock (2), In Section B: J. B. Dunlop (4), J. A. Erskine (4), F. J. Fairburn and L. Pleasants ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ). In Section C: J. A. Moir (3), F. K. Kelling ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ), A. Miller (2), A. W. Gyles ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ).

In the final pool (to which the successful players in each section carried forward their scores against one another) the placing was: Davies ( $9\frac{1}{2}$ ), Erskine (9), Dunlop and Moir (7), Roberts ( $6\frac{1}{2}$ ), Severne (6), Gyles and Kelling (5), Bullock ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ ), Pleasants ( $3\frac{1}{2}$ ), Fairburn and Miller ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ). Davies lost to Erskine and drew with Moir, while Erskine lost no game and drew with Moir, Dunlop, Severne and Pleasants; but Erskine was lucky in that Bullock, by failure to turn up in time, forfeited an adjourned game to him in which he was a Pawn to the good.

There were six prizes, in addition to which the 6 lower finalists received special prizes. The brilliancy prize was awarded to Moir for his game v. Severne, and the "best recovery" prize to Gyles for his draw v. Bullock.

Besides winning the New Zealand championship in 1905, 1908, and now for the third time, A. W. O. Davies has been runner-up on three occasions.

J. A. Moir has recently won the championship of the Auckland C.C. for the fifth consecutive time.

---

Australia.—It appears that we wrongly named the new Queensland champion in our February issue. He is really G. Koshnitsky, who was born at Kishineff, Bessarabia, in 1906, and went to Shanghai in 1923. For two years he came out second in the Shanghai championship, while in 1926 he won it with a clean score. When Kostich on his exhibition tour visited the China coast, he lost 4 games in all to Koshnitsky.

---

France.—The annual tournament at the Palais-Royal has this time been won by A. Baratz, who scored  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points in 6 games. M. Romih was second, half a point behind.

A tournament of 16 players at the new "Tchigorine" club yielded a brilliant victory for A. Aurbach, with  $14\frac{1}{2}$  points. It is good to see this fine player in the field again. A. Baratz scored  $12\frac{1}{2}$ , and Captain Gudju, the recent visitor to Hastings, 12.

---

Germany.—The Jubilee congress of the German Chess Federation at Magdeburg is fixed for July 17th—31st. The principal event will be an international masters' tournament of 12 players.

Italy.—The national tournament at Naples will begin on May 15th and last 15 days.

Italy has won the correspondence match against France by 17½—5½, with, apparently some results to come in which will not affect the situation materially. On the top board the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco beat G. Renaud 2—0.

The following have been chosen to represent Italy in the International Team Tournament in London (names in alphabetical order) : M. Monticelli, M. Romih, Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco, and Count A. Sacconi. Reserves : D. Marotti, G. Padulli, and L. Singer.

Hungary.—The date of the International Congress at Kecskemét is now fixed at June 25th—July 14th.

Latvia.—The national championship, contested at Riga December 23rd—January 2nd, has been won by F. Apscheneek, with 11 wins and 3 draws in 14 games.

Finland.—It is hoped that the Finnish representatives at the forthcoming London Congress will be : Anatol Tchepurnoff, of St. Michel, E. Lindroos, of Abo, and Major E. Malmberg and J. Terbo, of Helsingfors.

Portugal.—A National Federation has been formed, with headquarters provisionally at Rua Eduardo Coelho 35, Lisbon. Dr. J. M. da Costa is president, and Dr. M. P. Machado secretary. It is intended to seek affiliation with the International Chess Federation at the London Congress.

Peru.—After a lapse of some years a chess club has been re-established at Lima ; and, as an excellent sequel to that, a Peruvian Chess Federation has been constituted with its headquarters at the Lima C.C.

The return match between the Alassio British Chess Club and the Boidighera Chess Club was played on the 16th February. Canon Vernon, who played top board for Alassio and drew his game, will be ninety years of age on the 13th April. Score of the match :—

ALASSIO.				BORDIGHERA.			
1	Rev. Canon Vernon	.. ..	½	W. Landor	.. ..	½	½
2	Commander Edwards	.. ..	1	T. D. Moorhead	.. ..	0	0
3	A. J. Warrack	.. ..	1	Dr. J. L. Bogle	.. ..	0	0
4	J. H. Bakewell	.. ..	0	E. A. R. Ball	.. ..	1	1
5	Major Connolly	.. ..	½	Mrs. F. Cope	.. ..	½	½
6	Colonel Chambers	.. ..	1	Major Blair	.. ..	0	0
7	Right Rev. Bishop Goldsmith	.. ..	1	Rev. H. P. Dawson	.. ..	0	0
5				2			

In *The American Chess Bulletin* there is a very sympathetic obituary notice of the late David Janowski by William M. Russell, who knew him well. We see from the match record there given that Janowski won set contests against Marco, Taubenhaus, Jaffe and

Chajes, as well as against Winawer, Wallrodt and Showalter. He had two matches with Schlechter, drawing in 1896 (2 wins, 2 losses and 3 draws), but losing in 1902 (1 win, 6 losses and 3 draws). Also—which we omitted to mention in our obituary notice—he had an informal match of 4 games with Lasker in Paris in 1909, each winning 2. This match, of course, did not involve the championship.

### NEW YORK INTERNATIONAL GRAND MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

The expected—we had almost said the inevitable—has happened. J. R. Capablanca has won the great tournament planned and carried out by the chess enthusiasts of New York to test the comparative strength of the world champion and five of the players who have at least a hope of support in a challenge to him for the championship. He won, moreover, in handsome style. Drawing his first game (vs Spielmann), he only dropped another  $\frac{1}{2}$  point in the first stage of the contest, which he thus reached with 4 points in 5 games. In the second stage he added 3 points; but in the third he scored 4 again and by the time the 17th round (the 2nd of the final stage) was completed his victory was certain, his score being then  $3\frac{1}{2}$  points ahead of the nearest competitors.

The struggle for the second place was quite keen and practically not decided till the last round.

The tournament was played at the Trade Banquet Hall of the Hotel, Manhattan Square, New York, and the prizes were \$2,000 for the winner, \$1,500 for the second and \$1,000 for the third. The non prize-winners received \$50 for each won game and \$25 for each draw.

It is unfortunate that F. J. Marshall was not in his best form as success by him would have been very acceptable both to those responsible for the tournament and the spectators generally.

The following table shows on the two first scores, the result as White, of the player, and the last two, his score as Black.

	J.R.C.	A.A.	E.N.	M.V.	R.S.	F.J.M.
J. R. Capablanca ..		$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$
A. Alekhine .. ..	$0 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$0 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$
E. Nimzovitch .. ..	$0 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$
M. Vidmar .. ..	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} 0$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} 0$
R. Spielmann .. ..	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} 0$	$0 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$0 \frac{1}{2} 0 \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$
F. J. Marshall .. ..	$0 0 0 \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} 0 0$	$0 0 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$1 0 \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} 0$	

The scores for each quarter of the Tournament were:—

	1st Q.	2nd Q.	3rd Q.	4th Q.	T'l.
J. R. Capablanca .. ..	4	3	4	3	14
A. Alekhine .. ..	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	11
E. Nimzovitch .. ..	$3\frac{1}{2}$	3	1	3	10
M. Vidmar .. ..	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$2\frac{1}{2}$	10
R. Spielmann .. ..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	8
F. J. Marshall .. ..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1	6

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

**New Members.**—A. R. Baker, 197 Church Hill Road, Handsworth, Birmingham ; W. R. Morry, Tregarthen, Penmaenmaur, N. Wales ; Miss J. Ridge, Anfield, Lindon Avenue, Chesterfield ; E. Marx, 55 Hamilton Terrace, London, N.W.8 ; C. M. Greenhalgh, 4 Norfolk Street, Beverley, E. Yorks. ; R. C. Stevens, "Hazeldene," Amington Road, Tamworth, Staffs. ; R. Arthur, 28 Kent Road, Blackpool.

**New Knock-out Entries.**—J. H. Parr, F. J. Brown, W. M. Bussell, J. Brown, W. H. Whicher, W. R. Morry, E. L. Browning, Rev. F. O. Coleman, A. Lesser, W. J. Gurney, R. C. Stephens, Miss J. Ridge, E. Marx, J. L. Rynders, C. E. Rapley, Rev. P. Armitage. Entries will be received up to April 30th.

**Old Knock-out.**—Coole beat Windybank, and wins Silver Medal.

**Present Knock-out.**—Jayne beat Darby.

**Trophy Results.**—Class 1a : Carmichael beat Chambers ; Dewing beat Chambers ; McDonald drew Steadman ; Illingworth drew Gunston ; Lawrence drew Bussell, Darby, and Illingworth ; Gunston beat Steadman. Class 1b : Lowe beat Windybank. Class 2a : Steele beat Shead and Wilson ; Shead beat Shelton and lost to Richardson ; Lesser beat Armitage and lost to Shelton. Class 2b : Rynders beat Anderton and J. Brown ; J. Brown beat Anderton ; Aston beat Jago ; Snook drew Anderton ; Finch beat Anderton ; Dutton beat Duffell, Aston, and drew Jago. Class 3a : Berg beat Hollingdale. Class 3b : Kershaw beat Behrndt ; Coole beat Behrndt, Oldfield and E. S. Davis. Class 4a : Laslett beat Milburn ; Rapley beat Lambert and McDonnell ; Spicer beat Seymour, Rapley and McDonnell ; Derlien beat Lambert ; Johnstone beat McDonnell. Class 4b : Mrs. Fish beat Hardy ; Browning beat Bond, and Miss Baker ; Miss Herridge beat Miss Baker. Class 5 : Knight beat Griffin ; Mack beat Griffin ; Lister beat S. Davis ; Boutland beat Griffin ; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat Griffin.

**Match v. Newcastle C.C.**—Board 6, Jayne lost to Jones ; Board 9, Jones lost to Dovey ; Board 13, A. Lesser lost A. W. P. Tulip ; Board 17, Hollingdale lost Andus ; Board 21, Martin lost Bagnall. Score :  $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $9\frac{1}{2}$  against. This looks as though Newcastle are proving too strong for us.

News of the album is not to hand. Will any member who has received it during the past month, please let us know to whom it was forwarded ?

## GAME No. 5,813.

Played in the Anglo-Irish match, Board 3. An interesting game on a seldom-played variation. Notes by H. E. Atkins.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. W. CLARKE (B.C.F.)		W. J. ALLEN (I.C.A.)		F. W. CLARKE (B.C.F.)		W. J. ALLEN (I.C.A.)	
1	P-K 4	1	P-K 4	18	B-K 4	18	P-K R 3
2	P-K B 4	2	B-B 4	19	Kt-Kt 6	19	B×P (f)
3	Kt-K B 3	3	P-Q 3	20	Kt-B 4	20	R-Q 1
4	P-Q Kt 4 (a)	4	B×P	21	B-Q 3 (g)	21	Q-K 2
5	B-Kt 2	5	Kt-K B 3 (b)	22	Q-R 5	22	Q-Kt 4
6	P×P	6	P×P	23	B-R 7 ch	23	K-R 1 (h)
7	Kt×P	7	Kt×P	24	Q×R P	24	Q×Q
8	Q-K 2	8	Q-R 5 ch (c)	25	R×Q	25	Kt-Q 5
9	P-Kt 3	9	Kt×Kt P	26	R-R 5	26	P-Q Kt 3
10	P×Kt	10	Q×R	27	K-Kt 2	27	B-K 3
11	Kt-Kt 6 dis ch	11	B-K 3	28	B×Kt	28	R×B
12	Kt×R	12	K-B 1 (d)	29	Kt×B	29	P×Kt
13	Kt-B 3	13	B×Kt	30	B-B 5 dis ch	30	K-Kt 1
14	B×B	14	Kt-B 3	31	B×P ch	31	K-B 1
15	Castles	15	Q-Q 4	32	P-Q 3	32	K-K 1
16	B-K Kt 2	16	Q-K Kt 4 (e)	33	R-R 8 ch	33	K-K 2
17	R-R 1	17	K-Kt 1	34	B-B 5		Resigns

(a) According to the *Handbuch* this was played in a game between Lowenthal and Harrwitz in 1853. It has been brought into notice in recent years by C. B. Heath, of Dundee.

(b) Probably best. 5 P-K B 3 is playable but gives a difficult game.

(c) I rather like the look of 8 B-K B 4, if then 9 Q-Kt 5 ch; 9 Kt-B 3 and White cannot play Kt×Kt on account of 10 B×P ch followed by B-Kt 5 ch, if too 9 P-B 3, B-Q 3; 10 Q-Kt 5 ch, P-B 3 and White is in difficulties.

(d) Possibly 12 Kt-B 3 is better, if 13 B×P, Castles Q R; 14 Kt-B 3, Kt-Q 5; 15 B×Kt, R×B and White evidently cannot Castle.

(e) If 16 Q-Q 2; 17 Q-R 5, P-K R 3; 18 R-B 1, K-Kt 1; 19 Kt×P followed by R×B and B-Q 5.

(f) Black should perhaps have been contented with 19 B-Kt 5, leading to a draw.

(g) Threatening (1) Q-K 4 and (2) K-Kt 2 followed by R-R 5.

(h) After this the game is lost. K-B 1 was certainly better.

Irish Match.—Board 89, Harding drew Hallahan. Score: B.C.F., 44; I.C.A., 25 (including 14 draws).

## GAME No. 5,814.

Game played September-December, 1926, between Louis Zollner, Newcastle-on-Tyne (White) and W. H. Gunston, Cambridge (Black). Notes by Louis Zollner (Z). Notes by Atkins (A).

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
LOUIS ZOLLNER (Newcastle-on-T.)		W. H. GUNSTON (Cambridge)		LOUIS ZOLLNER (Newcastle-on-T.)		W. H. GUNSTON (Cambridge)	
1	Kt-K B 3	1	P-Q 4	9	B×Kt	9	Kt-B 3 (a)
2	P-Q 4	2	Kt-K B 3	10	B-B 2	10	B-Q 2
3	P-B 4	3	P-B 3	11	Castles	11	Q-B 2
4	P-K 3	4	P-K 3	12	P-K R 3	12	P-B 4
5	B-Q 3	5	Kt-Q 2	13	Q-K 2	13	Castles Q R (b)
6	Kt-B 3	6	B-Q 3	14	P×P	14	B×P
7	P-K 4	7	P×K P	15	Kt-K 5	15	B-K 1 (c)
8	Kt×P	8	Kt×Kt	16	B-B 4 (d)	16	Q-K 2 (e)

17 P-Q Kt 4 (f)	17 B×Kt P	25 B×Kt	25 P×B
18 Q R-Kt 1	18 B-B 4	26 P-B 6	26 Q-B 3 (i)
19 K R-B 1	19 P-K R 3 (g)	27 R×P ch	27 R×R
20 B-K 3	20 B×B	28 P×R	28 Kt×P (j)
21 Q×B	21 K-Kt 1 (h)	29 R-Kt 1 ch	29 K-R 1 (k)
22 B-Q 1	22 R-Q B 1	30 Q-B 5	30 Q-K 3
23 B-B 3	23 R-B 2	31 Q-B 7 (l)	Resigns
24 P-B 5	24 Kt-Q 4		

(a) Possibly 9 P-K B 4 is playable here. (A).

(b) This move is very doubtful; at any rate I think Black ought first to have played P×P. (Z).

13 P×P followed by Castles gives Black a satisfactory game. If 15 B-Kt 5, Kt-K 1. (A).

(c) The White Knight on this square exercises a dominating influence to the end of the game. (Z).

(d) Possibly R-Kt 1 or P-Q R 3 might be safer in a correspondence game, especially as at first sight it appears as if White might lose a piece: Kt-Q 2 followed by P-B 3 and Q×B; White's Knight cannot escape. (Z).

(e) 16 B-Q 2 followed by Kt-Q 2 seems better. (A).

(f) Leading to a strong attack whether the Pawn is taken or not. (A).

(g) It is very difficult to suggest a good move for Black here. If 19.., Kt-Q 2; 20 R×P leads to exceedingly interesting variations. (A).

(h) Better would have been R-Q 3 and if 22 Q×P, R-R 3, but which would still have retained the advantage; White could also have proceeded 22 B-Q 1, and here R×B was probably his best. (Z).

(i) If Black had played P-Q 5 (White would lose if he took it), the Knight checks, R×Kt to save the Queen; then P×R, P×Q and the Rook mates. Q-Kt 4 was, however, better, but White would win in half a dozen moves by Q-Q B 3, followed by Kt-B 3 thence Q 4 and the advance of the Q R P. (Z).

(j) If Q-Q Kt 3 then 29 Q-K Kt 3, K×P (forced); 30 Q×P, Q-Kt 7; 31 R-K 1, Q-Kt 5; 32 R-K 3, Q-B 1; 33 Q-B 6 and wins in a few moves. (Z).

(k) K-B 1 or B 2 loses equally quickly, White first playing Q-B 5 ch. (Z).

(l) A very well-played game. (A).

(m) If Black had played 30.., Q-Q 1 then Kt×P. (Z).

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

(Continued from page 129)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Apparently more than a few readers have been interested, judging from the number and character of the letters and cards, our editor has forwarded to me as being received in reply to his note appended to the article in the March number. (Many thanks.) The manifest interest has encouraged, even forced, the writing of this, in the hope that readers will give one third of as much time to its study as the preparation has taken. One reader very aptly writes that the labour involved must be a "labour of love." True; but unless such "labour of love" is actually converted into improved playing ability on the part of readers it will be a case of "love's labour lost." Therefore, I take it, that each one of you who have forwarded a letter or card are in honour bound to study with me, hoping at the same time that many more will join in with us.

Not a few have asked for a study on the King's side. In consequence this month we shall take the SICILIAN DEFENCE which should be of interest to every player of King's side attacks, yes—

more broadly—to every chess-player!! The history of the Sicilian dates back 300—350 years as, according to Prof. Hoffman, mention is made of this defence in the MS. of Polerio. It is a defence of surprising resources and numerous drawbacks. It abounds with so many transpositions leading to similar positions that the student should trust to the Sicilian only after careful and serious study.

Excepting those embracing the Black King's side fianchetto, all of the variations, for a time, were practically abandoned, but during the last few years through the studies and tournament play by Messrs. Bogoljubow; Spielmann and Tartakower, as players of Black, the old Paulsen variations or a modification of them have been revived, while of the present day players Mr. Yates clearly stands out as one of the foremost players of the White pieces against this defence.

In the hands of a player having had a fair experience with its strength and weaknesses, especially in important games, the claim that this is one of the best if not *the very best* of the irregular defences to 1 P—K 4 is more frequently justified than not. The writer would say justified in the following sense. Naturally you hope and endeavour to win whenever you play, but when the Black pieces fall to your lot in an important game, you know that other things being equal, your opponent has at *least the advantage of the first move*. You are frequently in the position (because of your score or your importance as a unit of your team), that you dare not chance a loss by encountering the octopus-like grip of the Lopez in the hands of an adversary who may, and frequently does, know the "book" and all of the variations for the first fifteen moves.

In parallel circumstances the writer usually falls back on the Sicilian and plays the "tightest" game of which he is capable. This does not mean that I advocate the lazy idea of learning the Sicilian Defence to the exclusion of the regular defences to the various King's side attacks—not at all—but it means that I think, for example as in a boxing sense, it is better to have one real good "punch" in each hand than to have only one good "punch" in one hand.

It is possible that if he confines himself to steady development, avoiding spectacular attacks, White will obtain a slight advantage because of Black's retarded development. As encouragement for intensive study of the Sicilian, the student (among players of his strength) will find in actual practice that on "average" fully ninety per cent. of the players of King's side attacks will be totally at sea after about the third or fourth move and that if such players make theoretically correct moves after this period it is by hazard or because of his natural acumen rather than because of his book knowledge. However, about one in ten will surprise you by knowing the proper lines of attack, or at least one of the proper lines, therefore one must be prepared for these.

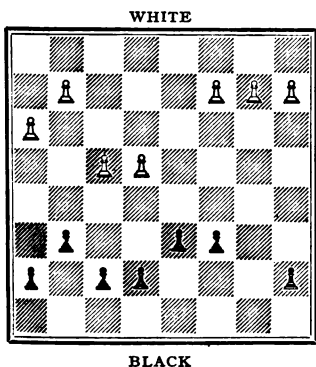
It was by attempting to become familiar with the advantages and disadvantages of the Sicilian that the writer learned the value of study from Black's side. Good knowledge of attack, perfectly sound attack, is much easier to acquire than the same grade of



defensive knowledge, therefore ALWAYS from the Black's side.

To avoid all confusion in nomenclature the student will divide the Sicilian into Two grand classes. CLASS I, when Black's K B is developed on K Kt 2. CLASS II, when Black's K B is developed on K 2 or elsewhere than on K Kt 2. This classification, clear and distinctive, will serve your purpose very well and is sufficient until you have become "expert."

#### CLASS I.



In a game properly developed by both players the normal Pawn position should be as in Diagram No. 1. The variable Pawns, that is to say, the Pawns that may not be as diagrammed although the opening has been well played by both, are (1) White K R Pawn which may be on its proper square in which case, (2) the White K B Pawn should be on K B 3, although maybe on its original square, and (3) Black's Q B Pawn which will be normally on Q Kt 2 if White has not exchanged the Knights.

In point of time the earliest distinctive feature of your game as Black will be P—K Kt 3 in conjunction with P—Q 3, a combination of moves first introduced in tournament play by Louis Paulsen, at Frankfurt in 1887. It is a line of play that cannot easily be demonstrated as disadvantageous for Black, although the entry which White may obtain for his pieces at his Q 5\* (your Q 4) is said theoretically to give White the superior game, as Black must sooner or later play P—K 3 and thus weaken his Q P. Therefore, as White, *you should exchange Knights as late as possible*, perhaps not at all, as it brings the Black Q Kt P to the B file, thus giving support to the Q P and blocking you out of Q 5. The reason why in so many games by Mr. Yates as White you will see his Kt posted on Q Kt 3.

Nine out of ten players when White exchange Knights prematurely and some masters also, as will be noted in reading the notes to the first series of columns. The really pressing problem for Black is the proper disposition of the Q B, and White will frequently aid you in the decision. For a time you wish it to support K Kt 5 so as to attack White's Q B if posted on K 3. Of course if White exchanges Knights, its support to K Kt 5 is no longer of particular value, but now that the Q Kt file is open you do not wish it to mask your Rook as it will when posted on Q Kt 2, and if you develop it at Q 2 it frequently masks the support your Queen gives to the advance of Q P. In practice you will find the best combination to be B—Q 2 and Q—B 2, but Q—B 2 may be uncomfortable if White has not played P—K B 4.

\* In connection with the possibilities of a White attack on Q 5 student should study game 5,795, p. 93, *B.C.M.*, Feb., 1927 (Yates—Teller).

1 P-K 4 P-Q B 4	2 K Kt-B 3 Q Kt-B 3	3 P-Q 4 P x P	4 Kt x P Kt-B 3 (5)*	5 Q Kt-B 3					
1 5 P-K Kt 3 (1)	6 B-K 2 P-Q 3 (2)	7 B-K 3 B-Kt 2	8 Q-Q 2 (3) O-O	9 Kt x Kt P x Kt	10 B-R 6 R-Kt 1	11 B x B K x B			
2 5 P-K Kt 3 (6)	6 B-Q B 4 (7) P-Q 3 (8)	7 Kt x Kt P x Kt	8 P-K 5 (9) Kt-Kt 5 (10)	9 P-K 6 P-K B 4	10 O-O B-KK12(11)	11 B-B 4 Q-Kt 3 (12)			
3				9 B-B 4 (15) P-Q 4 (16)	10 Kt x P P x Kt	11 B x P B-K 3 (17)			
4 5 P-Q 3	6 B-Q B 4 (19) B-Q 2 (20)	7 O-O P-K Kt 3	8 Kt x Kt B x Kt (21)	9 Q-K 2 B-Kt 2	10 R-Q 1 Kt-Q 2	11 B-K 3 O-O			
5	6 B-K 2 P-K Kt 3	7 B-K 3 B-Kt 2	8 P-K R 3 (23) B-Q 2	9 O-O O-O	10 Q-Q 2 Kt x Kt	11 B x Kt B-B 3			
6	6 B-K 3 P-K Kt 3	7 B-K 2 (25) B-Kt 2	8 O-O B-Q 2	9 P-Q R 3 (26) O-O	10 Q-Q 2 R-B 1	11 P-K R 3 (27) Kt-K 4			
7			8 O-O	9 Kt-K 3 (30) B-K 3 (31)	10 P-B 4 Q-B 1 (32)	11 P-K R 3 Kt-K 3			
8 5 P-K 4 (37) P-Q B 4	6 Kt-Kt 3 (38) B-Kt 5	7 B-Q 3 P-Q 4	8 P x P Kt x P	9 B-Q 2 Kt x Kt	10 P x Kt B-Q 3 (39)	11 O-R 5 Q-B 2			
9 5 Kt x Kt (43) Kt P x Kt	6 Q-Q 4 P-K B 3	7 B-Q B 4 P-K 3	8 O-O Kt-R 3	9 Kt-B 3 Kt-B 2	10 B-K 3 B-K Kt 2	11 O-R-Q 1 O-O			
10 5 P-Q B 4 (47) B-Kt 2	6 Kt-B 3 (48) Kt-B 3	7 B-K 3 P-Q 3	8 P-K R 3 Kt x Kt (49)	9 B x Kt O-O	10 B-K 2 P-Kt 3	11 O-O B-Kt 2			
1 P-K 4 P-Q B 4	2 Q Kt-B 3 (51) Q Kt-B 3	3 P-K Kt 3 P-K Kt 3 (52)	4 B-K Kt 2						
11 5 P-Q 3	6 Kt-B 3 P-Q R 3	7 P-K R 3 B-Q 2	8 O-O R-R 2 (53)	9 Kt-Q 5 P-K R 4	10 P-B 3 Kt-B 3	11 Kt x Kt + B x Kt			
12	6 K Kt-K 2 (a) P-K R 4	7 P-K R 3 (57) B-Q 2	8 B-K 3 Kt-Q 5	9 Q-Q 2 R-Kt 1 (58)	10 Kt-Q 1 Q-B 1 (59)	11 P-Q B 3 Kt-Q B 3			

\* Note (5) should be read with Col. 2.

(1) The essential move in this variation and it may and should be made even earlier as the student will see in columns further down.

(2) This move, following the development of both Kts. was experimented with by Pillsbury as second player in the Sicilian on numerous occasions. It gives Black a difficult game, although in his hands, he had some fine successes with it.

(3) The student is not advised to try to exchange by B-R 6. The Black Q P is not so weak as in the pure Paulsen variation, and in consequence the advance of White's King-side Pawns is not to be so greatly feared.

(4) At this point the position is even although Black won the end-game.

(5) At Hastings fifteen years before, Lasker against the same opponent played the better move 4... P-K Kt 3, which avoids the eventual continuation by White of 8 P-K 5 as in this game.

(6) If intending to fianchetto his Bishop it would have been better to begin the preparation on the 4th move.

(7) Much more aggressive than the usual Kt x Kt or B-K 3. A trap to be guarded against when playing Black and to be looked for when White is 6 Kt x Kt, Kt P x Kt; 7 P-K 5, Kt-Kt 1; 8 B-Q B 4, B-K Kt 2; 9 Q-B 3! (Post's variation).

(8) Opens wide the chance for the Magnus Smith variation, an invitation even for it.

(9) A strong move. Advancing the Pawns creates difficulties for Black.

(10) Not 8... P x P as 9 B x P ch wins. If 8... Kt-Q 2 then 9 P x P, and if 9... P x P; 10 Castles, and Black would have a very difficult game.

(11) Not the tempting 10... P-Q 4, as 11 Kt x P, P x Kt; 12 B-Kt 5 ch, B-Q 2; 14 B x B ch wins the Queen.

(12) Again 11... P-Q 4 is bad as 12 Kt x P, P x Kt; 13 B x P, B-R 3; 14 B x R, Q x B; 15 Q-Q 7 mate. Black should have played here 11... B x Kt; 12 P x B, P-Q 4; and the advanced Pawn must fall.

(13) If 14 Q-B 3 then 14... Q-K 5.

(14) 16... B-K 4 or 16... P-B 4 seem better. The game continued 17 K R-K 1, P-K Kt 4 (not good as it practically provokes the excellent sacrifice which follows. 17... Q R-Q 1 was the correct move; 18 B x Q P, P x B; 19 R x P, B-K 4; 20 P-B 5, K R-K 1; (if 20... B x R; 21 P-K 7 dis ch wins) and the game was eventually drawn. The ending will repay study.

(15) The move advocated by the American amateur after whom the variation is named.

(16) If 9... B-K R 3; 10 B x B, Kt x R; 11 Q-Q 2, Kt-K 5; 12 P x P, Q x P; 13 O-O-B.

(17) If 11... R-Q Kt 1; 12 B x P! wins the Black Queen.

(18) With the better game, as White has the Exchange and two Pawns for his piece.

(19) A strong and aggressive post for the Bishop.

(20) This move avoids the Magnus Smith variation. (Cols. 2 and 3).

(21) The natural looking move here 8... P x Kt gives White a strong attack by 9 P-K B 4 and if 9... B-Kt 2, then 10 P-K 5.

(22) Continued by 17 Q-Q 2, K-Kt 1; 18 P-Q B 3, Q-Kt 3; 19 Q-R 6 (a sound Pawn sacrifice), Kt x B; 20 P x Kt, Q x P; 21 R-Q 3 etc.

(23) To prevent Kt-Kt 5 when the White Queen goes to Q 2.

(24) Naturally he would not exchange his K P for White's Q B P. The position is equal, even slightly in favour of White, although Black won in the end-game.

(25) At this point Steinitz recommends 7 Kt-Q 5 threatening 8 Kt-Kt 5! If 7... P-K 3 (if 7 P-Q R 3; 8 Kt x Q Kt, P x Kt; 9 B-K 6, wins); 8 Kt x Kt ch, Q x Kt; 9 Kt-Kt 5, Q-Q 1; 10 B-K B 4, P-K 4; 11 B-K 3 with much the superior game.

(26) A useless move now that the adverse K B will not and cannot use this diagonal.

(27) Much better is 11 P-K B 3, in view that White two moves later is forced to exchange off the K B by permitting Black to play Kt-Q B 5.

(28) Also a useless move as the after play shows he did not intend to play B x Kt followed by Kt-Q 5.

(29) A position, if it had occurred in the present day would have resulted in a draw. But as both players were fighters and tried for a win, the usual thing happened, one was forced to lose by eventually making a weak move.

(30) If White had not cleared the Queen's file here, for instance if 9 P-K R 3, Black then would follow with 9... P-Q 4; 10 P x P, Kt-Q Kt 5, giving him a good game.

(31) Although Black wishes to develop a King's side attack quickly, positionally this is not a good move. Student do not place your pieces on unnatural squares even temporarily without prospects of an overwhelming attack. Much better would have been an attempt to use the open Q B file (Black's only possible advantage in the Sicilian) by the manoeuvre 9... B-Q 2; .. R-B 1; .. Kt-Q R 4.

12 P-Q Kt 3 Q-R 4	13 O-O P-Q 4	14 Q R-Q 1 P x P	15 Kt x P Q x Q	16 Kt x Q B-B 4	Teichmann—Pillsbury, Monte Carlo, 1903.
12 B-Q Kt 3 B-Q R 3	13 Kt-R 4 Q-Q 5	14 Q x Q (13) B x Q	15 P-B 4 O-O	16 Q R-Q 1 B-B 3 (14)	= Schlechter—Em. Lasker, World's Champ'ship, 1910
12 B-B 6+ B-Q 2	13 B x R Q x B	14 O-O (18)			+ Magnus Smith Variation Analysis.
12 B-Kt 3 Q-B 2	13 P-B-Q 4 Kt-B 4	14 B x B K x B	15 Kt-Q 5 B x Kt	16 P x B KR-K1(22)	+ Vidmar—O. S. Bernstein San Sebastian, 1911.
12 B-B 3 Q-B 2	13 KR-K 1 KR-Q 1	14 Kt-Q 5 B x Kt	15 P x B Kt-K 1	16 P-B 4! B x B (29)	- Von Popiel—Pillsbury, Monte Carlo, 1902.
12 KR-K 1 Kt-B 5!	13 B x Kt R x B	14 Q R-Q 1 P-Q R 3	15 Q-Q 3 R-B 1	16 B-Kt 5 (28)+ P-R 3 (29)-	+ D. G. Baird—Weiss, New York, 1889.
12 Q-Q 2 P-B 4 (33)	13 P x P P x P (34)	14 Q R-K 1 K-R 1	15 Kt-Q 4 B-Kt 1 (35)	16 P-KKt4(36)+ Kt x Kt	+ Réti—Tartakower, New York, 1924.
12 O-O B-K 3	13 B-KKt5(40) P-KR 3	14 P-KB4(41) P x P	15 Q R-K 1 K-Q 2	16 B-B 5 QR-KB1(42)+	- Schlechter—Em. Lasker, World's Champ., 1910.
12 Q-Q 2 P-K B 4	13 P x P (44) Kt P x P	14 B-Q 4 (45) P-Q 4	15 B-Q 4 (45) K x B	16 B-K 2 P-K 4 (46)	- Schlechter—Em. Lasker, Hastings, 1895.
12 Q-B 2 R-B 1	13 P-Q R 4 P-K 3	14 KR-Q 1 P-Q 4	15 KP x P K P x P	16 P x P B x P (50)	+ Rubinstein—te Kolsté, Baden-Baden, 1925.
12 B-K 3 Q-B 1	13 K-R 2 (54) P-R 5	14 P-K Kt 4 B-K 4+(55)	15 Kt x B Kt x Kt	16 P-K B 4 Kt-B 3 (56)	+ Burn—H. E. Bird, New York, 1889.
12 P-Q 4 P-Kt 3	13 P-K B 4 Kt-R 4	14 P-Kt 3 Kt-R 3	15 Kt-B 2 Q-R 3	16 O-O B-Kt 4 (60)	= Max Weiss—H. E. Bird, New York, 1889.

(32) Even here 10... Kt-QR4(?) might have been considered, it was certainly better than the text. Student, you must see that Black's last two moves have compromised his game. What can he expect to do with a King's side attack in view of White's development on that side.

(33) The logical unfolding of Black's plan, although practically forced by White's threat of P-Kt4, and now the opening up of the game must be favourable to Black simply because he is better developed.

(34) Student, is all this logical? Four pieces are locked up on the Black King's rank making it impossible to immediately storm the adverse position, and notwithstanding Black "plugs up" the diagonal, diminishing the effect of his QB and Queen moves.

(35) Black hopes to obtain the initiative by 16... P-K4; 17 Kt x Kt, P x Kt; giving him a strong centre.

(36) And White forestalls him by forcing Black to exchange Knights at once! Not permitting the strengthening of Black's centre by transferring the Q Kt P to B3.

(37) A move rarely seen. Played by Löwenthal against Morphy, as early as 1858. While considered inferior to other lines, its inferiority is not so easily demonstrated in actual play.

(38) More simple would be 6 Kt-B3. And more complicated would be 6 K Kt-Kt5, P-Q3; 7 P-Q R 4, P-Q R 3; 8 Kt-R3, later bringing out the Knight on B4 and keeping up the pressure on the Black centre.

(39) Hoffer says Black has violated the canons of the close game in general and the Sicilian in particular, because the advance of the KP leaves the Q P weaker than usual. Only because White allowed ... P-Q4, has Black succeeded in establishing a good defence so far.

(40) Black's forces bearing down so strongly on his King's side, White cannot permit Black to Castle Q R.

(41) Perhaps more impetuous than sound, although the violent attack while the Black King is fixed in the centre is tempting indeed.

(42) The game, afterwards drawn, was adjourned here, this probably being the sealed move. The column is given as a win for Black because of the following continuation developed by analysis. Black should win as follows: 16... Q-Kt3ch; 17 K-R1, P-Kt3; 18 B x Bch, P x B; 19 Q x Kt P, P x B; 20 Q x Pch, K-B2; 21 Q-B7ch, K-Kt1 and wins.

(43) Pillsbury says that this is premature, as it strengthens Black's centre Pawns and that the more usual 5 B-K3 is more correct here.

(44) Because this only strengthens Black's centre Pillsbury says better is 13 P-B3, P-Q4; 14 P x Q P, B P x P; 15 B-Kt3, B-Q R 3; 16 KR-K1, somewhat breaking up the Black Pawns and retaining the pressure on them the while.

(45) Here 14 P-B4, P-Q4; 15 B-K2 threatening R-B3-Kt3 was far superior says Pillsbury.

(46) Theoretically Black has obtained a winning position by the management of his centre.

(47) The Maroczy attack (Col. 16, p. 195, *M.C.O.*) which gives White a strong and lasting attack in the Sicilian and diminishes the value of the open QB file for Black.

(48) Now Rubinstein tries to go into the Breyer variation by transposition (*b*, Col. 16, p. 195, *M.C.O.*).

(49) It is better now for Black to wait for White to take the Knight so Black may operate through the open Knight file.

(50) The exchanges that Black foolishly forced in the centre costs him a piece. Student should work it out.

(51) This in connection with 3 P-K Kt 3, Steinitz says is good for White. Was often played by Gunsberg.

(52) The writer does not recommend this for Black here because it leads to symmetrical positions. (See remarks on symmetrical positions last month.) It is better to confront the White fianchettoed Bishop with a fianchetto on Black's Q Kt 2.

(53) Certainly not good.

(54) Now the position of White resembles the positions Mr. Yates frequently gets up as Black when playing his irregular defence to the Q.G.D.

(55) This not only permits White to exchange remaining with two Bishops but also permits the KBP to come into the attack.

(56) White's position is much the better.

(a) See col. 21, p. 196, *M.C.O.*

(57) Good and necessary so as to play P-K Kt 4 if Black attempts to open the Rook file by 5... P-R 3.

(58) The writer is at a loss to explain the reason for this move.

(59) Threatens eventually ... B x P; 12 R or B x B, Q x R or B; 13 ? x Q, Kt-B6ch winning a Pawn, but White in reply to ... B x P would simply play 12 B x Kt! B x B; 13 B x B winning a piece.

(60) It will be noted that these last two columns hardly resemble the style of to-day. But it is well to study them as such study will aid the student to understand the evolution of the opening.

## GAME No. 5,815.

Played in a Club's usual Christmas Open tournament, January 3rd, 1927. Time thirty-five moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" playing White.

1 P—K 4      1 P—Q B 4

2 K Kt—B 3    2 Q Kt—B 3

3 Kt—B 3

As already stated, the Sicilian abounds in transpositions for both players which lead to similar positions. Students of the last article will remember my idea of leading an opponent into a position. (*B.C.M.*, p. 124, March, 1927, note 4.) Keep this in mind in connection with transposition of moves in any opening. First you must learn the normal Pawn skeleton of the opening very thoroughly. (This Pawn skeleton idea must be impressed on you.) The skeleton must be learned so thoroughly that you may recognise it at a glance, just as you recognise your hat or your boots. The next step is to learn the proper squares for the pieces, beginning with the Knights. But—the point—when learning the proper square for a piece, be sure that you learn WHY it is the proper square. Do not make your opening moves without thinking about EACH move.

While recording move 2 my thoughts were as follows: Sicilian. He knows it or he would not play it. Maybe he knows it well. I do not wish to play the Maroczy attack (P—Q B 4) so I will transpose on him and see what he does. NOW DO YOU SEE THE VALUE OF KNOWING, absolutely KNOWING the opening. I would not dare transpose moves unless there was knowledge behind, and it gives the chance of finding out how much the other fellow knows. I hold the P—Q 4 in reserve because as long as his Pawn is on Q B 4 there is some doubt about him moving P—K 3 as he is not sure that I will open the diagonal K B 1—Q R 6 for him by playing P—Q 4. He did not play P—K 3 on his second move so perhaps he does not intend playing it. And if he plays it late there may be an advantage for me. THINK about your opening strategy, it saves time later in the game.

3 Kt—B 3 You are thinking. He knows his book well enough to transpose and is "stalling." Maybe he wishes to avoid a pure Paulsen. Maybe he will try the Bogoljubow idea of keeping his King in the centre. Shall I transpose into a fianchetto? (Cols. 11 and 12, Class I).

4 P—Q 4

If White does not fianchetto now this Pawn must come up now or Black can play 4.., P—Q 4 with a good game.

4 P×P

5 Kt×P

5 P—K Kt 3 Either too soon or too late to be real good. The present day practice is for Black to play P—Q 3 before playing P—K Kt 3, the latter move coming on the 6th for Black. Here White can reply 6 Kt×Kt, Kt P×Kt; 7 P—K 5 followed by 8 B—Q B 4, which is the reason why 5.., P—Q 3 is better than the text.

6 B—K 3

Now the ordinary procedure will suffice for White against this development. 6 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 7 B—Q B 4, was also good here. Note that Kt×Kt comes before the Bishop move so as to prevent Black disturbing the Bishop when it is once developed.

6 B—Kt 2

7. Kt×Kt

Here Black threatened 7... P—Q 4 thus relieving himself of his greatest weakness. There are two good ways of meeting this threat. The text and 7 Kt—Kt 3. Perhaps 7 Kt—Kt 3 is the more solid as it keeps Black from transferring the Q Kt P to B file.

7 Kt P×Kt Of course after his King side preparation Black would not play Q P×Kt giving White the chance to bring the Black King into the centre by Q×Q ch.

8 B—Q 3

Now that Black is ready to Castle, 8 B—Q B 4 is not so strong, as Black can play 8... P—Q 3 safely as the threat of 9 P—K 5 trying to get into the Magnus Smith variation will not do because the threat B×P ch does not win the Black Queen because the Queen will be protected by the K R after K×B. DO YOU SEE IT? The text is here a solid move which will generally result in the transfer of the K P to the Q file, giving White the better Pawn position on the Queen's wing and forcing the ultimate breaking up of Black's centre Pawns.

8 Castles

9 Castles

9 P—Q 3

Let us think together, and—do not look at the next move of White. You have frequently had a satisfactory position and then spoiled it by making an inferior move or by trying to get up an attack where none existed. Our plan will be to try to transfer the K P to the Q file, take the K R to K 1, getting up an attack on the backward K P which will be held back by our P—Q 5 if we can transfer it. To get this K P transferred to Q file Black must play P—Q B 4. Are you following? To block our Q B from the diagonal K Kt—Q R 7 the natural thing for Black is to play P—Q B 4 as it will permit of his operating against my Q Kt P at present unprotected and indirectly attacked by his K B already. So you and I conclude that a waiting move is necessary. One of the most difficult things for a chess student to learn is to tranquilly make a WAITING move early in the game. It is all the more difficult to wait when we nearly have an attack but not quite!! We look our game over again, looking for that good WAITING move and we say to ourselves this is not OUR game. All this preaching about a SKELETON, one of those King's side Pawns should have been moved! And we have found our good WAITING move! Now which shall it be K R or K B Pawn to move. Moving the K B Pawn does not fit in with our plan of transferring the K P and the attack on K 7 so we play,

10 P—K R 3

We feel more natural, the SKELETON is normal. See how knowing your skeleton helps. You have heard many times that P—K R 3 is a wasted move. It is frequently, but that also depends upon what

your skeleton should be. Having learned Diagram No. 1, you know that the Queen's side Pawns should be left alone. Your game demanded a waiting move. Completing your SKELETON supplied the want. Does this picture encourage you to study?

**10 B—Q 2** We have already learned that one of Black's problems in the Sicilian is the development of this Bishop. He now has no other good square for it.

**11 Q—Q 2** You should have learned by study of the columns furnished this month that this is the proper square for the Queen. The reason is mainly one of clearance. You wish to unite the Rooks. The Queen comes to Q 2 rather than to K 2 because you do not wish Black to set up the strong defensive position by playing P—K R 3; K—R 2; and Kt—K 1. Our Q—Q 2 prevents the first move of this combination.

**11 P—Q B 4** At last! Our patience has been rewarded. Encourage him a little more by deserting the Queen's side Pawns. But do not forget our Q 5 the while. This Rook will protect the Pawn if we ever get it transferred and meanwhile we will keep back the K P on account of our pressure on Q 6. We already decided that we wanted the K R for K 1 (move 9). Are you THINKING with me?

**12 Q—Kt 3** What is wrong? You have learned as Black the Q should be on Q B 2. Therefore you commence to study and find if possible why Black has put his Queen on this unnatural square on the diagonal before our masked Q B? The attack on our Q Kt P could not be sufficient reason for this. His isolated Q R P is the real reason, and not thinking that his K P is in danger he makes this move for the purpose of exchanging off his Q R P, remaining in possession of the open Q R file the while. Try to think or picture it out. His Q R P on its 4th effectively keeps back the White Pawns because of his Q B P, which we invited to come to its present post. It is our plan against his.

**13 P—Q Kt 3** **13 P—Q R 4** Our vision was clear.

**14 Kt—Q 5** The beginning of the execution of the plan we thought out together after Black's 9th move.

**14 Kt×Kt** Practically forced, as the Queen does not wish to return to Q 1 to protect the K P as the exchanges coming about in that event would win something for us because of the dangerous position of the Q B in front of our masked battery of Queen and Rook.

**15 P×Kt** Do you see that it PAYS to have a plan. I do not mean to say that our plan was especially good. What I wish to impress is that you and I formed a plan and we have executed this much of it. We have had the necessary WILL to bring about what we thought we could do. Sure Black helped us. But he always had to move in his turn and if he had made the execution of our plan impossible, we would have tried to take another plan if he had not by that time obtained sufficient advantage to impose HIS plan on us.

**15 P—R 5** He goes on with his plan. How are we to continue the execution of ours? (Of course you see that 16 P×P will make our Q R P unhappy.) He will use two "tempi" getting possession of the Q R file. By a clearance move with our Q B we need only two "tempi" to force the advance of the K P.

**16 B—K R 6** Generally not advisable without good reason, but we want the square Q B 3 and we wish to denude the King of his protection.

**16 P×P**

**17 R P×P 17 R—R 7** Remembering last month's lesson. **WHAT DOES HE THREATEN?** This move threatens NOTHING. As my student you are supposed to ask yourself each move, "**WHAT DO I THREATEN?**" Therefore Black can not be one of our readers!!

**18 K R—K 1** As he threatens nothing we go on with our plan.

**18 P—K 3** The time we used thinking about our 10th move has not been wasted. **DO YOU SEE THAT NOW.** In addition he is playing us at the odds of a Rook as the R—R 7 could just as well be in his pocket as at its present post!!!

**19 B×B 19 K×B** We bring the King where we may give him a useful check later.

**20 P×P 20 P×P** If 19.., B×P then 18 R×B and the Black King could not be defended in the exposed corner.

**21 Q—B 3 ch 21 K—Kt 1** He does not dare come to R 3. Work it out, it will give you good practice.

**22 B—B 4** The "crack" has come, he must lose something.

**22 P—Q 4** A careless move although his game was lost.

**23 R×Q P! 23 B—B 1** He has no good move. Work out the variations, they are interesting and I am sure you can do it.

**24 R×BP!!** Everything attacked. (He loses his Queen if he takes the Rook).

**24 Resigns** Nothing to be done. Try to find a way out for Black and you will find that White has a crushing answer for every move.

The lesson is finished. The manner of presenting it is not entirely the best. The writer has had two ends in view: (a) to make it the least confusing possible, and (b) to give the student a solid foundation upon which to build his own ideas of the Sicilian. Work over the columns again and again. Perhaps some of the notes will not fit in with your ideas. So much the better, as the writer's main idea will have been realised, *viz.*: make you THINK about your moves and your plan of your game.

#### ERRATA.

B.C.M., February, 1927. Page 87:  
Move 14 for Black read Kt—K 5.  
" 20 " " " Q—R 5.  
" 23 " White " Q—B 4.

B.C.M., March, 1927. Page 123:  
Col. II, move 14 read for White  
P—Q R 4.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 5,816.

Played in the recent tournament at Munich. Notes by J.H.B.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. SPIELMANN.	H. GEBHARD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 P—Q Kt 4	2 P×P
3 P—Q R 3	3 P×P

.....This seems to give White more time than 3... P—K 3.

4 Kt×P	4 P—Q 3
5 B—B 4	5 Kt—K B 3
6 B—Kt 2	6 Kt—B 3
7 Q—K 2	7 P—K 3
8 Kt—B 3	8 B—K 2
9 Castles K R	9 Castles
10 Q Kt—Kt 5	10 Kt—K 1

.....The necessity for this is not apparent; 10... P—Q Kt 3 and 11... B—Kt 2 yields a fair game. The line 10... P—Q Kt 3; 11 Kt×Q P, B×Kt; 12 P—K 5, B—K 2 or Kt×P would be a simplification rather favourable to Black.

11 Q—K 3	11 P—Q R 3
----------	------------

.....And the same line of development still holds good. At Q 2 the Bishop exercises small influence upon the further course of the game.

12 Q Kt—Q 4	12 B—Q 2
13 Kt×Kt	13 B×Kt
14 Kt—Q 4	14 B—Q 2
15 P—B 4	15 R—B 1
16 B—Kt 3	16 Q—B 2

.....Here Black should bid boldly for a freer game, by 16... P—K 4; White can hardly venture to exchange Pawns because of the threat of ... B—B 4 afterwards. If 17 Kt—B 5, B×Kt; 18 P×B, P×P; 19 Q×P, P—Q 4. If 17 Kt—K 2, B—K B 3.

17 K—R 1	17 B—K B 3
18 Q R—K 1	18 P—K 4

.....Now the move is too late, because White can exchange

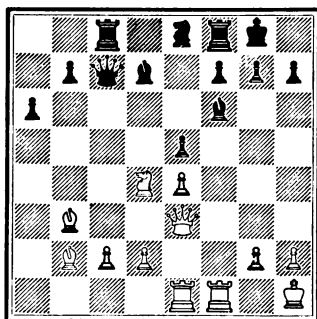
Pawns freely. It is not necessary to provide against 19 P—K 5, because White would by that move be blocking the diagonal of his better Bishop. 18... Q—B 4 was the right move.

19 P×P	19 P×P
--------	--------

.....19... B×P, keeping the stranglehold upon the Knight as long as possible, was far stronger.

Position after 19 ... P×P.

BLACK (GEBHARD).



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

20 Kt—B 5	20 Kt—Q 3
-----------	-----------

.....If 20... B×Kt; 21 R×B he cannot then play ... Kt—Q 3 on account of 22 R×B, P×R; 23 Q—R 6!; and meanwhile 22 B—R 3 is threatened. If 20... P—K Kt 3; 21 Kt—R 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 22 B—R 3. He has apparently no satisfactory continuation.

21 Kt×Kt	21 Q×Kt
22 B—R 3!	22 Q—B 3
23 B—Q 5	23 Q×P
24 R×B!	24 P×R
25 Q—Kt 3 ch	25 K—R 1
26 B—K 7!	Resigns

White was awarded the brilliancy prize of the tournament for this game.



## GAME No. 5,817.

Played in the final match of the Midland Counties Championship, Warwickshire v. Oxfordshire, 5th March, 1927. Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE  
A. J. MACKENZIE

BLACK  
T. H. TYLOR

- 1 P—Q 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—B 4  
4 Kt—B 3  
5 P—K 4  
6 B—K 2
- 1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—K Kt 3  
3 B—Kt 2  
4 Castles  
5 P—Q 3

As he has already played his Q Kt to Q B 3 a much better course here is 6 P—K R 3. By permitting Black to pin his Knight White seriously weakens his own command of the black centre squares—an aspect of the opening which has obtained recognition owing to the constant insistence of the late Amos Burn upon Q B 3 as a better square, than Q 2 for the Black Q Kt. The advantages of the restraining move are that White can afterwards play B—K 3 without danger of the retort ..., Kt—K Kt 5, or alternatively can play B—K B 4, with a good retreat at K R 2 for preserving the Bishop against Black's ..., Kt—K R 4.

- 7 B—K 3  
8 Q—Q 2
- 6 B—Kt 5!  
7 Kt—B 3

This is not as good as 8 Castles, then if ..., B×Kt; 9 B×B, P—K 4 he has the choice between 10 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2; 11 Q—Q 2, and 10 Kt—K 2, R—K 1; 11 P—Q 5, Kt—K 2; 12 P—Q Kt 4, intending P—B 5 and doubling of his Rooks on the Q B file.

- 9 B×B  
10 P—Q 5
- 8 B×Kt!  
9 P—K 4

Very weak; 10 Kt—K 2 is indispensable. White now experiences the full rigour of Blacks'

command of the black centre squares.

10 Kt—Q 5!

11 B×Kt

He has now no better course than to tolerate for a time the presence of the objectionable Knight, and boldly Castle Queens' side.

11 P×B

12 Kt—K 2

12 Q×P, Kt×K P; 13 Q—Q 3, Kt—B 4; 14 Q—B 2, R—K 1 ch; 15 K—B 1 yields a defensible game, but of course with no longer winning prospects for White. Still it was the best he had left.

12 R—K 1

13 Castles K R

If 13 Kt—Kt 3 Black can take his choice between 13..., Kt×K P; 14 B×Kt (best), P—K B 4, and the longer view of 13..., Kt—Q 2 and 14..., Kt—K 4.

13 Kt×K P

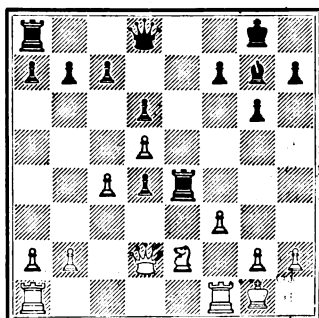
14 B×Kt

14 R×B

15 P—B 3

Position after 15 P—B 3.

BLACK (TYLOR)



WHITE (MACKENZIE)

15 B—R 3!

.....An unexpected—and unwelcome—stroke, destroying White's hope of recovering his Pawn.

16 Q×B

If 16 Q—Q 1, B—K 6 ch; 17 K—R 1, R—R 5! If 16... P—B 4, Q—B 3; 17 Q R—K 1, Q R—K 1; 18 P—K Kt 3, P—K Kt 4! Possibly his best line was 16 Q—B 2, B—K 6 ch; 17 K—R 1, R—R 5; 18 P—K Kt 3, R—R 4; 19 Q—K 4, Q—B 3; 20 Q R—Q 1; but instead of 17... R—R 5 Black might play 17... R—K 4; 18 Q R—Q 1, Q—B 3; 19 Kt—Kt 3, Q—B 5, always retaining his Pawn, with the attack. After the text move White may be considered hope-

lessly lost, as satisfactory continuations against the advance of that terrible Pawn are not discoverable.

16 R×Kt  
17 Q—K 2  
18 P—Q 6  
17 R—B 2  
18 Q—B 4  
19 R—Q 1

19 Q—Q 4 would prolong the game a little, but White was probably desperately short of time here for completing 20 moves within the hour. The game is of interest as setting in a strong light some of the niceties of position play required in the conduct of this difficult modern opening.

19 R×R  
20 Resigns

Games from the Alekhine—Euwe match. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5, 818.

The second game.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE	BLACK
DR. M. EUWE	DR. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—Q Kt 3
5 P—K Kt 3	5 B—Kt 2
6 B—Kt 2	6 Castles
7 Castles	7 B×Kt

.....Chiefly to maintain freedom to play ... P—Q B 4 if and when desirable; for if that move were made with the Black Bishop still at Q Kt 5 White would reply P—Q 5 and then withdraw his Knight, leaving the Black Bishop caught in a trap.

8 P×B  
9 P—Q 5

This temporary offer of a Pawn has usually been played in reply to ... P—Q B 4. Here Black has greater choice of ways of meeting it, and its prudence is consequently matter of doubt.

9 P×P  
10 Kt—R 4  
11 P×P  
10 Kt—K 5  
11 R—K 1

.....11... Kt×Q B P would give White a dangerous attack by 12 Q—Q 3, Kt—R 5; 13 B—K 4, with Kt—B 5 and B—Q Kt 2 to come in later.

12 B—Kt 2  
13 P—Q R 4  
12 P—Q Kt 4!

To win the Q Kt P by 13 Q—Q 3 Kt—B 3 (or B 4); 14 Q×Kt P would admit of the reply ... B—R 3! to Black's advantage.

14 P×P  
15 Q—R 4  
13 Q—Kt 4  
14 Q×Q P

He is reluctant to exchange Queens because the Queen's side Pawn position is badly against him; partly also because he has still the superior command of the long centre diagonal owing to his Bishop at Kt 2 being

protected, and he hopes to get some attack out of the Black Queen's position; but these considerations prove deceptive, and the exchange was really the best course.

15 Kt—Q 2

16 P—Q B 4 16 Q—Q 7

17 Q—R 2

Not 17 R—R 2 because of ... Kt—Kt 3; 18 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 4, winning a Pawn.

17 P—Q R 3!

.....Much stronger than taking the KP, a capture which would give White attacking facilities by 18 Kt—B 5 and 19 Q R—K 1.

18 B—B 1 18 Q×Q

19 R×Q 19 P×P

20 R—Kt 2

By exchanging Rooks White could not recover his Pawn, as he would have no good parry to the move 21... Kt—B 6.

20 Q R—Kt 1

.....The culminating point of Black's position play! White's superiority on the long centre diagonal is hereby ended, and he is seen to have the inferior game; he cannot now play 21 R×P because of 21... B—R 3! Black's tactics from 10... Kt—K 5 to this point merit close study alike for what is done and what avoided.

(See diagram)

21 P×P 21 Kt—B 6

22 B—B 6 22 R×P!

.....Another very neat *finesse*! 23 B×Kt would now cost White the Exchange by 23... R×R, threatening 24... Kt—K 7 Mate.

23 R—Kt 3 23 B×B

24 R×Kt 24 B×P

25 R×P 25 Kt—K 4

26 Kt—B 5

The tactics of desperation, hardly yet called for. 26 B—B 4 would enable him to play 27 R—Kt 1 or 27 K R—B 1 (according to Black's move) with a lot of resisting power left.

27 K—Kt 2

28 K—R 3

29 R—R 1

30 Kt—K 7 ch

31 B—R 3

32 K—Kt 2

33 B×P

34 B—B 5

35 Kt—B 5 ch

36 Kt—K 7 ch

37 K×Kt

38 K—Kt 2

39 K—B 3

40 P—R 4

26 Kt—B 6 ch

27 Kt—K 8 ch

28 R—K 4

29 Kt—Q 6

30 K—B 1

31 Kt×P ch

32 Kt×R

33 R—K 3

34 R—K 1

35 K—Kt 1

36 K—R 1

37 B—Q 6

38 P—K R 3

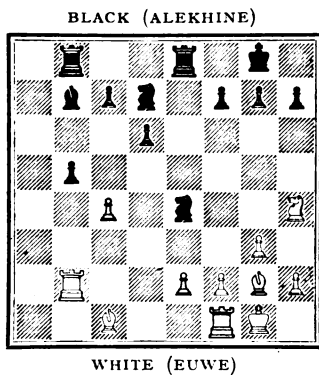
39 K—R 2

40 P—R 4

Resigns

The secret of White's prolongation of the game is that Black was desperately short of time to complete 40 moves.

Position after 20... Q R—Kt 1.



GAME NO. 5,819.

The third game.

Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	Dr. M. EUWE
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—KB 3

2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K Kt 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 2
4 P—K 4	4 Castles

5 B—K 3      5 P—Q 3  
6 P—K B 3

The conjunction of White's 5th and 6th moves has been proposed by Dr. Lasker. The intention is to Castle on the Queen's side, and then proceed by the usual Pawn storming operation on the other wing.

7 P—Q 5      6 P—K 4  
8 Q—Q 2      7 P—B 3  
9 B P×P      8 P×P  
10 Castles    9 Kt—K 1  
11 K—Kt 1    10 P—B 4  
12 Kt—R 3    11 Kt—Q 2  
13 P×P      12 P—Q R 3

Not a customary exchange in positions of the type, but White wants to force open the long diagonal for his Bishop at Q 3 before Black's Queen's side attack can become menacing; Were he to play P—K Kt 4 at once the reply ... P—B 5 would hamper his attack considerably.

14 P—K Kt 4!    13 P×P  
15 Kt—KKt 5!    14 P×P  
16 B—Q 3      15 Q Kt—B 3  
16 Q—K 2      16 Q—K 2

.....To take the second Pawn would saddle him with a game of the greatest complexity, in which all the White pieces would be favourably placed for attack.

17 P—B 4      17 P—K 5

.....Less disadvantageous than 17..., P×P; 18 B×P, with the King's file open for White's Q R.

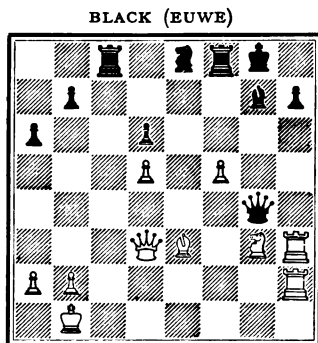
18 K Kt×P      18 Kt×Kt  
19 Kt×Kt      19 B—B 4  
20 Kt—Kt 3    20 B×B ch  
21 Q×B      21 Q—B 3  
22 R—Q 2      22 Q—B 2  
23 P—K R 3!    23 P×P  
24 R×P      24 Q—Kt 3

.....Not 24..., Kt—B 3; 25 Kt—B 5!

25 P—B 5      25 Q—Kt 5  
26 Q R—R 2    26 R—B 1

.....Now 26..., Kt—B 3 would be met by 27 Kt—R 5!

Position after 26..., R—B 1.



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

27 P—B 6!      27 R×P

.....If 27..., Kt×P; 28 Kt—B 5! wins the Exchange at least.

28 Q×P ch      28 K—B 1  
29 R—R 1      29 Q—Kt 3 ch  
30 Q×Q      30 R×Q  
31 Kt—B 5      31 B—K 4  
32 R—B 3!      32 Kt—B 3

.....If 32..., R—B 3; 33 R—R 8 ch, K—B 2; 34 B—Kt 5, and White wins the Exchange. 32..., B—B 3 was least fatal, and requires some care in answering, e.g., 32..., B—B 3; 33 R—R 7, R—Kt 7; 34 R×P, Q R—B 7; 35 B—Q 4, R (B 7)—Q 7; 36 P—Q R 4, and White should win.

33 R—R 8 ch    33 R—K Kt 1

.....If 33..., Kt—Kt 1 White can proceed in several ways, by 34 R—R 7, or by 34 Kt—R 6 ch, or by 34 Kt×P ch.

34 R×R ch      Resigns

## GAME NO. 5,820.

The eighth game.

*Reti's Opening.*

WHITE

Dr. M. EUWE

BLACK

Dr. A. ALEKHINE

1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—B 4

1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q 5

.....Played by Janowski against Tartakover in the New York (1924) Tournament, and then blamed by Dr. Alekhine; who has, however, since that adopted the move against Dr. Tarrasch at Semmering.

3 P—Q Kt 4

4 P—K 3!

3 P—K Kt 3

Dr. Tarrasch proceeded 4 B—Kt 2, P—Q B 4; 5 P×P, B—Kt 2; 6 P—K 3, P—K 4; 7 P×P, P×P; 8 P—Q 3, Kt—Q R 3; 9 Q Kt—Q 2, Kt×P; 10 Kt—Kt 3, Kt—K 3, etc.

5 P—Kt 5

6 P×P

7 P—Q 3

8 P—Kt 3

9 Q Kt—Q 2

10 Kt—Kt 3

4 P—Q R 4

5 P—Q B 4

6 P×P

7 B—Kt 2

8 Q Kt—Q 2

9 Kt—B 4

The Tartakover v. Janowski game coincided (with slight variations in the order of the moves) with the present one up to this point; but here Dr. Tartakover played 10 B—Q R 3.

10 Q—Kt 3

11 Kt×Kt

Not 11 Q Kt×P, Kt—K 3!

11 Q×Kt

12 B—K Kt 2

13 Castles

12 Kt—R 3

13 Castles

.....Black could delay the ensuing White manoeuvre by

13... P—R 5, but the Pawn would then be a source of weakness to him; and moreover White could still, with a little delay, get in the Bishop's manoeuvre by 14 P—Q R 3, followed by B—Q 2 and B—Kt 4 as opportunity served.

14 P—Q R 4

15 R—K 1

16 B—Q R 3

17 P—B 5

18 Kt—Kt 5

14 R—K 1

15 B—B 4

16 Q—B 2

17 Q R—Q 1

To prevent 18... B—K 3 and 19... B—Q 4.

19 Kt—K 4

20 Q—Q 2

18 B—B 3

19 B—Kt 2

20 Kt—Kt 5

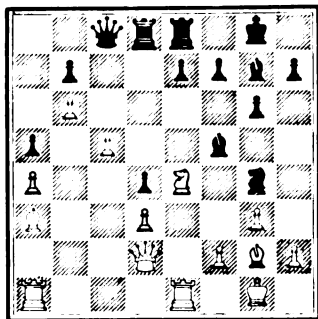
.....Further defence of the Q R P would only increase White's advantage of position.

21 P—Kt 6

21 Q—B 1

Position after 21... Q—B 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (EUWE)

22 P—B 6!

The surprise stroke, and, unlike most moves in that category, far

more positional than combinative. Black can only take with Pawn (for if 22..., Q×P; 23 Kt—Q 6 ! ) and White then obtains two united passed Pawns. The immediate capture of the RP would have the disadvantage of giving Black a lasting counter-attack, which can now, however, be easily parried.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 23 Q×P    | 22 P×P    |
| 24 Q—Q 2  | 23 Kt—K 4 |
| 25 P—R 5  | 24 Q—R 3  |
| 26 Kt—B 5 | 25 Kt×P   |

Not 26 B—K B 1, Kt×R; 27 B×Q, Kt—B 6 ch, etc. Without the 22nd move the present counter-stroke would not have been available; but now Black's active Knight is disposed of, and the advance of the White Pawns becomes irresistible.

- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| 27 B×Kt    | 26 Kt×Kt     |
| 28 B×KP    | 27 Q—Kt 4    |
| 29 B—B 1   | 28 R—Q B 1   |
| 30 R—R 3   | 29 Q—Kt 6    |
| 31 P—Kt 7  | 30 Q—Q 4     |
| 32 P—R 6   | 31 R—Kt 1    |
| 33 P×B (Q) | 32 B—Q B 1   |
| 34 B—Kt 2  | 33 Q R×Q     |
| 35 B—B 5   | 34 Q—Q 2     |
| 36 Q×R     | 35 R×R ch    |
| 37 P—R 7   | 36 P—R 4     |
| 38 Q—K 4   | 37 R—R 1     |
| 39 R×P     | 38 P—Q 6     |
| 40 Q×B P   | 39 Q—Kt 2    |
| 41 B—B 1   | 40 Q—Kt 8 ch |
| 42 B×R     | 41 R×P       |
|            | Resigns      |

This is generally regarded as the best game of the match.

## Games from the New York Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

### GAME NO. 5,821.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

- | WHITE         | BLACK            |
|---------------|------------------|
| A. NIMZOWITCH | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 P—Q B 4     | 1 Kt—K B 3       |
| 2 Kt—K B 3    | 2 P—K 3          |
| 3 P—Q 4       | 3 P—Q 4          |
| 4 P—K 3       |                  |

Pawn in the "hypermodern" method, getting his Queen's Knight into a better position than it is normally able to reach so early.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 8 Castles | 7 Kt—R 3 |
| 9 B—K 2   | 8 Kt×P   |

Reverting to the Zukertort form of the opening.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 4 B—K 2   |
| 6 B—Q 3    | 5 Castles |
| 7 Q P×P    | 6 P—B 4   |

A capture of very doubtful prudence. Black recovers the

Presumably he has already decided upon the manoeuvre carried out by his 11th to 14th moves; but if he played 9 B—B 2 he could not very well adopt the fianchetto development for the other Bishop on account of the weakness at Q B 3 which playing P—Q Kt 3 would set up. The advantage of the first move has thus vanished early, thanks to his 7th move.

10 P×P

9 P—Q Kt 3

26 Q—R 6

25 R—B 7

10 P—Q Kt 4, Q Kt—K 5; 11 Q—Kt 3 would leave Black several options, of which 11... P—Q R 4 would not conduce to White's comfort; but the text move consolidates Black's game still further. 10 P—Q Kt 3 was probably best.

11 Kt—Kt 3	10 Kt×P
12 Kt×Kt	11 B—Kt 2
13 Q—R 4	12 B×Kt
14 B—R 6	13 Q—B 3
15 Q×B	14 B×B
16 Q—K 2	15 Kt—Kt 5
17 P—Q R 3	16 K R—Q 1
18 Kt—K 1	17 Kt—Q 6
19 R×Kt	18 Kt×Kt
20 R—Kt 1	19 Q R—B 1
	20 Q—K 4

.... White is, thanks to his early exchanging policy, weak on the white squares of the Queen's side, particularly Q B 2; to take advantage of this Black sees that he needs his Q at Q 4, but were he to play 20... Q—B 4 White would at once perceive 21 P—K 4 to be the right reply—and a very unwelcome one for Black, who therefore makes a feint upon the K R P in the hope that White will stop to defend it now, and thus give Black Queen time to reach the crucial square.

21 P—K Kt 3

The right move was still 21 P—K 4, preventing the Black Queen from getting to Q 4. Then if 21... P—B 4, 22 B—Kt 5, R—B 1, 23 P×P followed by B—K 3.

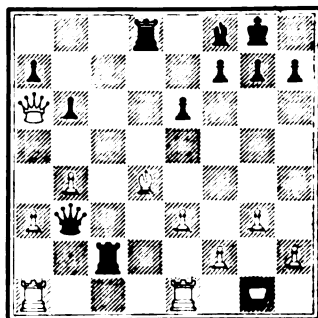
21 P—Q Kt 4	21 Q—Q 4!
22 B—Kt 2	22 B—B 1
23 R—R 1	23 Q—R 7!
24 B—Q 4	24 Q—Kt 6

If 25 QR—B 1 then ... P—QR 4!

The final error. It was necessary here to play 26 Q—Q 1, Black could not then follow with 26... P—K 4 because of 27 R—K 2, R—B 6; 28 Q×Q, R×Q; 29 B×R P. After 26 Q—Q 1 Black cannot avoid having the Exchange of one Rook forced, and White would still have a fair chance of holding his game together. Black's next was probably a complete surprise to White.

Position after 26 Q—R 6.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (NIMZOWITZ)

27 B×K P	26 P—K 4!
28 Q—Kt 7	27 K—Q R 7

For if 28 R—K B 1, Q×K P!; 29 B—B 4, R×P! and the Queen cannot be taken on either move because of Mate in three by the doubled Rooks. 28 Q—B 1 was also not good enough because of ... Q—Q 4; 29 B—B 4, Q—B 6!

29 P—Kt 4	28 R×P
30 B—Kt 3	29 Q—K 3
	30 R×P

..... Another delightful stroke. If 31 B×R, Q×P ch; 32 K—R 1, Q—R 6, and Mate cannot be averted.

31 Q—B 3	31 K R—Kt 7 ch
32 Q×R	32 R×Q ch
33 K×R	33 Q×Kt P
34 Q R—Q 1	34 P—K R 4
35 R—Q 4	35 Q—Kt 4
36 K—R 2	36 P—R 4
37 R—K 2	37 P×P
38 P×P	38 B—K 2
39 R—K 4	39 B—B 3
40 R—K B 2	40 Q—Q 4

## 41 Resigns

He has no good continuation. He may not play the Bishop off its present long diagonal because of ..., B—K 4 ch; nor can he move the Rook at B 2 off that file without allowing Black to get in ..., P—K Kt 4: but two Rooks are only a match for the Queen when they can be effectively combined. Meanwhile White has to find moves!

## GAME No. 5,822.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. M. VIDMAR

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K 1	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—Q B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—Q 4	10 Q—B 2
11 Q Kt—Q 2	11 Castles
12 P—K R 3	12 Kt—B 3

..... An alternative which has been tried here is 12..., B P×P; 13 P×P, B—Q 2, with the idea of taking possession in force of the Q B file, and of working a Knight round to Q B 4 whenever White plays P—Q 5. A drawback to that line is that it leaves Black's two weakest Pawns separated from the rest—a factor which might well prove fatal in an end-game, as indeed the present game shows.

13 P—Q 5	13 Kt—Q 1
14 P—Q R 4	14 P—Kt 5

..... 14..., B—Kt 2 leaves his Knight no way out; and 14..., R—Kt 1 gives up the open file to White completely; but neither

is quite as dangerous as letting in the White Kt on Q B 4. Comparison of the alternatives suggests that the withdrawal of the Kt from Q R 4 at move 12 was premature.

15 Kt—B 4	15 P—Q R 4
-----------	------------

..... An embarrassed situation. 15..., Kt—Q 2, or 15..., Kt—Kt 2 would prevent what follows, but would further crowd his game; and with P—R 5 and B—K 3 to follow for White, a hostile piece could not long be prevented from gaining entry at Q Kt 3.

16 K Kt×P!	16 B—R 3
17 B—Kt 3	17 P×Kt
18 P—Q 6	18 B×P
19 Q×B	19 Q×Q
20 Kt×Q	20 Kt—Kt 2
21 Kt×Kt	

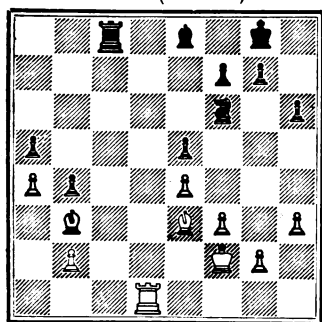
Not 21 Kt—B 4, B×Kt; 22 B×B, Kt—Q 3, and the Bishop must be exchanged for a Black Knight.

22 P×P	21 B×Kt
23 P—B 3	22 B P×P
24 B—K 3	23 K R—Q 1
25 K R—Q 1	24 P—K R 3
26 Q R—B 1	25 B—B 3
27 K—B 2	26 B—K 1
	27 R×R



28 R×R      28 R—B 1  
Position after 28 R—B 1.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

29 P—Kt 4

Limiting the action of the Knight and preparing for the final manoeuvres on the other wing.

29 B—Q 2

.....If 29... Kt—Q 2; 30 R—Q 6! threatening 31 R—R 6.

30 B—Kt 6      30 B—K 3

.....If 30... R—R 1 White has a choice of lines; either 31 P—R 4, or 31 R—Q B 1 with 32 R—B 5 to follow. Any other move of the Bishop would lead equally to an exchange of Rooks.

31 B×B      31 P×B  
32 R—Q 8 ch      32 R×R  
33 B×R      33 Kt—Q 2  
34 B×P      34 Kt—B 4  
35 P—Kt 3!      35 Kt×Kt P  
36 B×P      36 Kt—Q 5  
37 P—R 5      Resigns

.....After 37... Kt—Kt 4; 38 B—B 5, Kt—B 2 (must, otherwise 39 B—Kt 6!); 39 B—Q 6, and the Knight is boxed in.

A position struggle of some importance to the theory of the opening.

### GAME No. 5,823.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. M. VIDMAR	A. NIMZOWITCH
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4	3 B—Kt 5 ch
4 B—Q 2	4 Q—K 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 P—Q 3
7 B—K 2	

Compare Game No. 5,681 (June, 1926), Nimzowitch v. Rubinstein. Black is here shaping his game on the same general plan as he used as White on that occasion; he intends to play later ... B×Kt, ..., Kt—K 5, and ..., P—K B 4. It is open to question whether White would not do better to try and defeat the plan by 7 B—Q 3 and 8 Q—B 2.

8 Castles	7 P—Q Kt 3
9 Q—B 2	8 B—Kt 2
	9 Q Kt—Q 2

10 Q R—Q 1	10 B×Q Kt
11 B×B	11 Kt—K 5
12 B—K 1	12 P—K B 4
13 Q—Kt 3	13 P—B 4
14 Kt—Q 2	14 Kt×Kt
15 R×Kt	15 P—K 4
16 P×K P	

.....And the plan has matured again.

16 P—Q 5 is of no use here, as after development of Black's Q R his Bishop returns to its own square, coming into play to assist the attack on White's King's quarters.

16 P×P  
17 P—B 3

Partly to ward off 17... P—B 5, to which the reply would now be 18 P—K 4; but Black's bold reply to the text move was perhaps unexpected. 17 Q—Q 3,

Q R Q 1; 18 Q—Q 6, Q—Kt 4, does not help White either. He has ceased to enjoy the advantage conferred by the first move for some time.

17 P—K Kt 4

18 B—B 2

But now the course just suggested would go far to relieve his congestion. 18 Q—Q 3, Q R—Q 1; 19 Q—Q 6, Q—Kt 2 is not dangerous for White. The tame course adopted allows Black to mature his attack; and the doubled White Rooks prove singularly impotent.

18 Kt—B 3

19 K R—Q 1

20 Q—R 4

21 R—Q 6

22 B—B 1

19 Q R—K 1

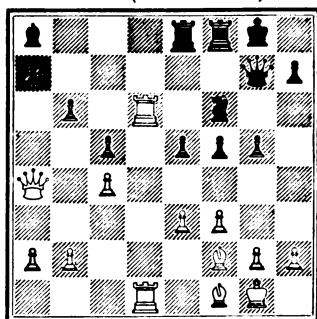
20 B—R 1

21 Q—K Kt 2

He is hoping for 22... P—Kt 5; 23 B—R 4, as 23... P×P then threatens nothing serious; whereas if 22 B—K 1, P—Kt 5; 23 B—R 4, P×P is serious, as 24 B—B 1, Kt—K 5! follows. But Black, who is now quite ready, can suit the advance to White's choice of a move.

Position after 22 B—B 1.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (VIDMAR)

22 P—K 5!

23 B—K 1

If 23 B—K 2, P×P; 24 P×P (24 B×P, Kt—K 5!), P—Kt 5 is deadly.

23 P×P

24 B—B 3

25 Q R—Q 3

26 B×P

27 B×Kt

28 K R—Q 2

29 B—B 3

Resigns

24 Q—K 2

25 P×P

26 B×B

27 Q—K 5!

28 B—R 6

29 Q—Kt 5 ch

### GAME NO. 5,824.

Played in the recent Tournament for the New Zealand Championship (see page 114), and awarded the prize for the most elegant game.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE

J. A. MOIR

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 B—Kt 5
- 4 B—R 4
- 5 P—Q 3
- 6 P—B 3
- 7 Castles
- 8 R—K 1
- 9 Q Kt—Q 2
- 10 P—K R 3
- 11 Kt—B 1
- 12 B—B 2
- 13 P—K Kt 4
- 14 Kt—Kt 3
- 15 K—R 2

BLACK

E. H. SEVERNE

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—Q B 3
- 3 P—Q R 3
- 4 Kt—B 3
- 5 P—Q 3
- 6 B—K 2
- 7 B—Kt 5
- 8 Castles
- 9 Kt—Q 2?
- 10 B—R 4
- 11 Kt—B 4
- 12 Kt—K 3
- 13 B—Kt 3
- 14 Kt—Kt 4?
- 15 Kt×Kt ch

WHITE

J. A. MOIR

- 16 Q×Kt
- 17 Kt—B 5
- 18 Q R×B
- 19 K R—Kt 1
- 20 R—Kt 3
- 21 R—Q 1
- 22 Q R—K Kt 1
- 23 Q R—Kt 2
- 24 P—K R 4
- 25 P—R 5
- 26 B—Kt 3
- 27 Kt×R P!
- 28 Q—B 6 ch
- 29 P—Kt 5

BLACK

E. H. SEVERNE

- 16 B—Kt 4?
- 17 B×B
- 18 R—K 1
- 19 P—K R 3
- 20 Q—Kt 4
- 21 Q—Q 1?
- 22 K—R 1
- 23 Q—Q 2
- 24 Kt—K 2
- 25 B—R 2
- 26 R—K B 1
- 27 P×Kt
- 28 K—Kt 1
- Resigns

## GAME NO. 5,825.

Played in the tournament at Meran.

*Irregular Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
D. PRZEPIORKA		V. PATAY		D. PRZEPIORKA		V. PATAY	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K Kt 3	14	Kt×Kt P	14	P×Kt
2	P—Q 4	2	P—Q 3	15	B×Kt P	15	Q—Q 2
3	Kt—K B 3	3	B—Kt 2	16	P—K Kt 4	16	P—K R 3
4	B—Q 3	4	P—K 3	17	P×Kt	17	P×B
5	Castles	5	Kt—K 2	18	P—B 6!	18	K—B 2
6	B—K 3	6	Castles	19	B—Kt 6 ch!	19	K×B
7	Q—Q 2	7	R—K 1	20	Q—Q 3 ch	20	K—R 3
8	B—K R 6	8	B—R 1	21	Q—R 3 ch	21	K—Kt 3
9	Kt—B 3	9	Q Kt—B 3	22	Kt—B 4 ch!	22	P×Kt
10	Kt—K 2	10	P—Q 4?	23	K—R 1!	23	B×P
11	P—K 5	11	Kt—B 4	24	R—Kt 1 ch	24	K—B 2
12	B—K B 4	12	P—B 3	25	Q—R 7 ch		Resigns
13	P—B 3	13	P—K Kt 4?				

Played in the tournament at Berlin in December last.

## GAME NO. 5,826.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. RUBINSTEIN		— AHUES		A. RUBINSTEIN		— AHUES	
1	P—Q B 4	1	Kt—K B 3	17	Q—Kt 1	17	Kt—K 4
2	P—Q 4	2	P—K 3	18	Kt—B 5	18	B×Kt
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	B—Kt 5	19	Q×B	19	Q×Kt P?
4	Q—B 2	4	P—B 4	20	Q×Kt	20	B—Q 3
5	P×P	5	B×P?	21	Q×Q 4	21	Q×Kt
6	Kt—B 3	6	Kt—B 3	22	B×Kt	22	P×B
7	B—Kt 5	7	Castles	23	Q—Kt 4 ch	23	K—R 1
8	R—Q 1	8	P—K R 3	24	Q—R 5	24	K—Kt 2
9	B—R 4	9	B—K 2	25	R—Q 4	25	R—K R 1
10	P—K 3	10	P—Q 4	26	Q×Q P	26	R—B 3
11	B—K 2	11	Q—R 4	27	B—B 4	27	R—K B 1
12	K Kt—Q 2!	12	R—Q 1	28	R—Kt 4 ch	28	K—R 1
13	Castles	13	Q—Kt 3	29	Q—R 5	29	B×P ch
14	P×P	14	P×P	30	K×B	30	P—B 4
15	Kt—Kt 3	15	B—K 3	31	R—Q 4	31	Resigns
16	Kt—Q 4	16	Q R—B 1				

## GAME NO. 5,827.

Played at Buenos Aires.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. ZARNUDIO		Dr. A. ALEKHINE		E. ZARNUDIO		Dr. A. ALEKHINE	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	13	Q—K 2	13	B—Kt 2
2	Kt—K B 3	2	P—K 3	14	Kt—Q 1	14	Castles K R
3	Kt—B 3	3	P—Q R 3	15	Castles	15	P—B 4
4	P—Q R 3?	4	Q—B 2	16	P×P	16	P×P
5	P—Q 4	5	P×P	17	Kt—K 3	17	Q R—K 1
6	Kt×P	6	Kt—K B 3	18	Q R—K 1	18	Kt—K 4
7	B—Q 3	7	B—Q 3	19	Kt—Q 4	19	P—Kt 3
8	Kt—B 3	8	Kt—B 3	20	P—Q B 3	20	B—R 7 ch!
9	B—K 3?	9	Kt—K Kt 5	21	K—R 1	21	P—B 5!
10	Q—K 2	10	P—K Kt 4	22	Kt—Kt 4	22	P—B 6
11	P—R 3	11	Kt×B	23	P×P	23	Kt×Kt
12	Q×Kt	12	B—B 5	24	Q×R	24	B—Kt 8!
					Resigns		

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

On the 25th March Mr. W. E. Lester, the hon. secretary, entertained the members with a capital lecture as announced, dealing with a novel subject. He had obtained from members of the Society problems which had in their early days of the study of the Art, struck them in such a manner as to linger thereafter in green memory. It was most interesting to see the positions which for some reason or other had become almost indelibly impressed upon the minds of one-time budding problemists. They were, naturally enough, not always masterpieces, but in each case there was a something which charmed. It was a refreshing idea and met with much appreciation.

Mr. C. S. Kipping's paper, "The Construction of Task Problems," read on the 25th ult., we will refer to next month. The last meeting of the season takes place on April 29th which will be marked by the reading of a paper contributed by Mr. C. Mansfield, the accomplished two-move composer, entitled "Two-move Technique." Note.—At 6-30 p.m. at St. Bride's Institute, Bride Street, E.C.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

We have been requested to state that the British Chess Federation have decided to carry out problem tournaments for two and three-movers as an attraction to the London Congress to be held next summer at the Central Hall, Westminster. This is a preliminary intimation to composers of the British Isles in order to enable them to make their preparations for competing. Details will be given next month as to date, prizes (promised to be good), judges, etc. These competitions are open to all the units of the F.I.D.E. and it is intended to print all the entries in *Chess Pie*, No. 2, to be issued as a souvenir of this important Congress. The Council of the B.C.F. have invited the British Chess Problem Society to undertake the conduct of these tournaments as also a world-wide solution competition in connection therewith the particulars of which will be duly announced. Arrangements are being made with this object.

Dr. E. Palkoska informs us that he is preparing a selection of three hundred problems from his own works for publication which will be published this year. The book will contain an essay on problem theory with many comparative studies and views entertained by various problem schools with regard to the problem-idea and economy. This will be written in English. We understand the price to be about 3/- and the author would like to hear from those who wish to subscribe for a copy. With the Doctor's vast experience there can be no question the subject will have excellent treatment. Address: Prague III 612, Czecho Slovakia.

### "WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" 1926 COMPETITION.

Award by B. G. Laws (published here by special request), contributed to the *Westminster Gazette*.

It has given me pleasure to scrutinize, analyse and appraise the contributions to your popular chess "corner." I must say you have in the past had finer suites of problems, set with some brilliant gems. In the present case I find some rather original conceits, original only because of clever deflections very cleverly presented. On the count of novelty the four-movers show a good front, but the three-movers are as a whole not so well marked in this respect. I have not had the advantage of consulting Mr. A. C. White for cases of anticipation, but the three following positions have unfortunately features in common with previously published problems: No. 3,211 (three-er) by A. C. Challenger—almost a duplicate of one of mine (see *Chess Boquet*, 1897); No. 3,214 (three-er) by same author (see G. Heathcote, *Reading Observer*, 1911, also *Chess Idylls*, 1918); and No. 3,223 (four-er) by K. S. Howard (compare G. Heathcote (three-er) *Illustrated London News*, 1905, also *Chess Idylls*).

The other problems not referred to in the foregoing which strike me as quite good are: No. 3,198, N. M. Gibbins; No. 3,202, J. Canveren and No. 3,210, B. J. de C. Andrade, all three-movers and No. 3,195, J. Bronowski, No. 3,208, K. S. Howard, four-movers.

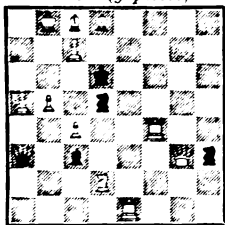
The comments upon the honoured problems will be found on the Solution pages.

### "DAILY NEWS" HALF YEARLY TOURNEY, 1927.

*Two-movers (ex æquo).*

By R. H. BRIDGWATER  
(Birmingham).

BLACK (5 pieces)

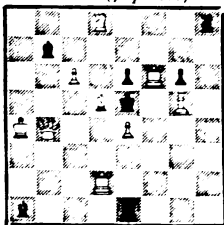


WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in two.

By J. J. NICKLIN  
(Castleford).

BLACK (7 pieces)



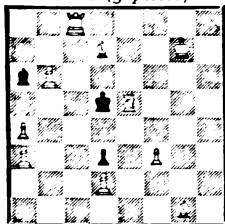
WHITE (9 pieces)

Mate in two.

*Three-movers (ex æquo).*

By E. C. COZENS  
(Portsmouth).

BLACK (3 pieces)

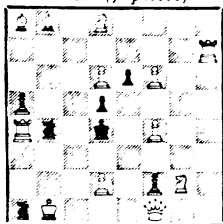


WHITE (10 pieces)

Mate in three.

By THOS. A. PRINGLE  
(Enfield).

BLACK (7 pieces)

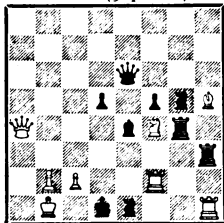


WHITE (12 pieces)

Mate in three.

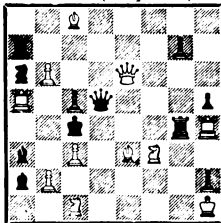
# INDO-NETHERLAND CHESS ASSOCIATION : THIRD INTERNATIONAL TOURNAY.

First Prize.  
By A. ELLERMAN.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



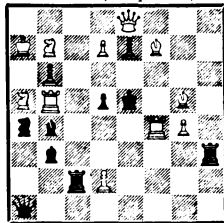
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By P. TEN CATE.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



\* WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By P. VAN DORST.  
BLACK (10 pieces)

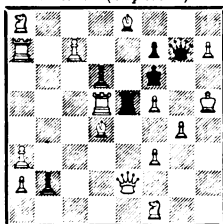


WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

## BABSONTASK CONTEST.

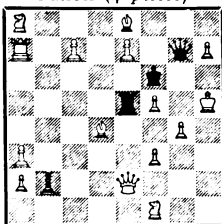
We gave the particulars of this Competition last September. Only three entries complying with the requirements were received, all being based on a problem by Dr. H. W. Bettmann, of 1925, hence their apparent similarity. It appears however that Krämer's problem was founded on a position composed independently of Bettmann. It may be recalled that to construct a "perfect Babsontask" problem it was essential to embody the remarkable sequence of Pawn promotion, that is, whatever promotion is made by Black on his first move, White to carry out the conditions must make a similar promotion on his second move and these operations must in every case be made by the same Pawns.

By W. KRAMER  
(Essen-Dellwig).  
2nd September, 1926.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



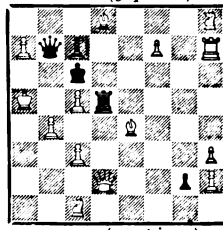
WHITE (15 pieces)  
White Self-mates in three

By K. NIELSEN  
(Hamar, Norway).  
10th September, 1926.  
BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (15 pieces)  
White self-mates in three

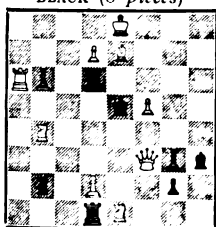
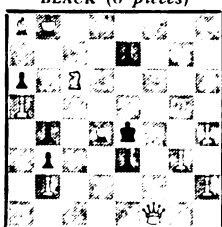
By J. N. BABSON.  
12th December, 1926.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



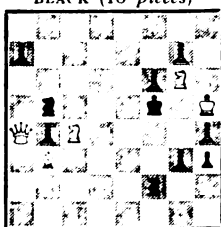
WHITE (14 pieces)  
White self-mates in three

A further competition is announced, the particulars of which we will give next month.

## "CHAKMATI" TOURNEY, 1926.

First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*)By K. A. L. KUBBEL.  
BLACK (8 pieces)WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.By N. K. MALACHOV.  
BLACK (6 pieces)WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## Third Prize.

By Dr. E. PALKOSKA.  
BLACK (10 pieces)WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (Jan.) 2,595 to 2,598—(Feb.) 2,599 to 2,602 inclusive.

\*\*Dr. Tennant Bruce (30) 5-10-10-20 (75) 5-10-10-10 (110);  
 ††A. T. Cannell (245) 5-10-10-20 (290) 5-10-10-10 (325); \*\*W. H. Cutland (225 + 30 December = 255) 5-10-10-20 (300); J. W. Davis (370); \*J. C. Derlien (375); R. J. Darvall (505 + 30 December = 535) 5-20-10-0 (570) 5-10-10-10 (610); Rev. A. S. Dean (485 + 15 November = 500 + 25 December = 525) 5-10-10-0 (550) 5-10-10-20 (595); †Albert H. Haddy (410) 5-10-10-20 (455) 5-10-10-10 (490); N. M. Subramania Iyer (410 + 30 December = 440) 5-10-10-20 (485) 5-10-10-20 (530); \*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (0) 5-10-10-20 (45) 5-10-10-20 (90); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (460 + 30 December = 490) 5-10-10-0 (515) 5-10-10-10 (550); ††Frederick Lee (185) 5-10-10-20 (230) 5-10-10-20 (275); \*\*J. A. Lewis (440) 5-10-10-20 (485) 5-10-10-10 (520); \*Hubert Lees (440 + 20 November = 460 + 30 December = 490); T. N. R. Leistikow (285); A. D. Madgavkar (Calcutta) (100); \*D. Murray (185); J. H. Murgatroyd (100); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (210) 5-0-10-20 (245) 5-10-10-10 (280); †A. Peacock (560) 5-10-0-0 (575) 5-10-10-10 (610); \*E. W. Punnett (605) 5-0-0-0 (610) 5-10-0-0 (15); T. Rosenfield (510); G. V. Secthaphathy Rau (Madras) (150); \*Rev. J. Schipper (135) 5-10-10-0 (160) 5-10-10-20 (205); \*R. G. Tyzack (25 + 30 December = 55); A. C. Vaughan (575); \*Rev. E. Wells (55) 5-10-0-20 (90) 5-10-10-10 (125); W. A. Way (Malay States) (190); H. A. Warwell (455); E. Wood and F. W. Tock (60).

E. W. Punnett has the highest score for January—his first success—whilst A. Peacock and R. J. Darvall top the list for February.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,599, by C. Hill.—1 Kt—Q 2. The chief point here is the rather unexpected mate with Queen at R 5. The key is a very fair one, giving a flight to the King.

No. 2,600, by E. V. Tanner.—1 P—B 6, K×P; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. If 1., R×Kt; 2 R—K 7 ch. If 1., others; 2 Kt—R 8 ch. A neat miniature with a nice model after K×P.

No. 2,601, by J. Warton.—1 K—Q 2, K—Q 4; 2 K—K 3. If 1., P—Q 4; 2 R—K 2. The key is easy to make, the Rook's Pawn showing the probability of King being allowed to play to Q B 5. The double idea is not new, but generally pleasing.

No. 2,602, by J. Vasta.—1 K—R 4, with some clever play but Bishop to R 2 (and other squares on the long diagonal) is unfortunate.

By W. J. Wood (p. 142).—1 R—Kt 5, Q×R; 2 K B×P. If 1., Q—K 3, B 3 or Q 4; 2 B—R 6. If 1., Q—Q 3 or Q× either P; 2 R—B 5 ch. If 1., Q×B; 2 R—R 5. Judge's comment: "A duel between R, B and Black Q of intensive subtlety, with admirable blending of strategic motives. First we have a try 1 R—R 7, Q—R 5; 2 B×P, Q—Q 8! to counter which the actual key seems absurdly self-obstructing and is a beautiful Roman theme. In reply to defences like 1., Q—Q 4, there is a clever ambush emphasising the key move, whilst 1., Q×B gives other play entirely consonant with the entire scheme."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 142).—The R at Kt 6 should stand at Q B 6. The error arose in a curious way. On the diagram sent to the printers we had pencilled the key which was evidently taken to indicate change of position of the Rook, but why the same course was not followed in the other five cases is a mystery. The pencil marks should have been removed. 1 R (from Q B 6)—Kt 6, K—K 3; 2 Q—Q 4. If 1., Kt×P; 2 Q×Kt. If 1., P—K 7; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1., others; 2 R×Kt P ch. Judge's comment: "The key is not brilliant, but leads to an uncommon pin model skilfully manoeuvred by quiet play. The threat is not interesting, but 1., P—K 7 gives pleasing by-play. The construction shows the hand of an artist."

By W. J. Wood (p. 142).—1 Kt—B 5, threatening 2 Q—K 8 ch. If 1., P×Kt; 2 Q×K B P ch. If 1., K×K P; 2 P—Q 3 ch. If 1., P×P; 2 B—Q 4 ch. If 1., P—B 6; 2 B—Kt 3 ch. If 1., K×B P; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. Judge's comment: "The key is poor, though a surprise model mate follows the sacrifice. Apart from the weak introduction all else is in capital style, the six model mates being nicely worked into a generous array of variations."

By M. Wrobel (p. 142).—1 K—R 7, P×Kt; 2 Q×P ch. If 1., Kt—B 3 ch; 2 P×Kt. If 1., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 7 ch. If 1., others (R×B); 2 Q—Q 4 ch. Judge's comment: "A fine key with four model mates (two of which on K 5 are of like kind). The Rook at R 8 and consequently Kt at Kt 8 seem used to make the mate after 1., R×B a model mate. It is questionable whether this feature could not have been secured by more artistic means."

Since this was in type, it has been pointed out to us there is a very damaging dual after 1., P×Kt by 2 R—B 4 ch.

By W. J. Wood (p. 142).—1 R—Q B 4, K×R; 2 B—K 6 ch. If 1., P—R 7; 2 R—B 3 ch. If 1., K—R 7; 2 B—K 6. It is clear the Rook must move to make use of the Bishop, but to play it to a square where it apparently obstructs its power is an ingenious stroke and reminds one of the device shown in the first prize problem. The echoed model with the King on the Rooks file is a pleasing incident.

By P.G.L.F. (p. 142).—1 R—B 8, P's—K 4 or B 4; 2 K—Q 6 dis ch. If 1., Kt—Q 2; 2 K×Kt dis ch. If 1., B×Kt ch; 2 K×B dis ch. If 1., others; 2 R×B. Rather difficult as the threat is unexpected and also the several near tries divert the solvers' attention. The dodging-about antics of the White King are amusing and cleverly designed.

By J. Scheel (p. 143).—1 B—B 2, K R×B; 2 R—Kt 5 dis ch. If 1., Q R×B; 2 R—R 5 dis ch. If 1., K×R; 2 R×P ch. If 1., Kt×P; 2 Q—B 7. If 1., B—K 3; 2 R (B 5)×P dbl ch. If 1., others; 2 R (B 3)×P ch. The remarks upon this and the six following problems are from the Judge's Report: "The key-move has a mixture of good and bad qualities, the balance perhaps being on the seamy side, since a flight square is taken away from Black. On the other hand, as compensation, we have some charming effects: the capture of the Bishop by the Rooks does not at first sight appear to yield the attack any advantage and the defence 1., Kt×P leads to a quiet second move with an unusual, though not handsome model. Of the four models



three are given by the Rooks. It is a pity the Bishop at K 8 is wanted only to stop the Queening of the Pawn after 1.., Kt x P."

By A. C. Challenger (p. 143).—1 Q—Kt 6, B—R 6; 2 R x Kt. If 1.., P or Kt—Q 3; 2 B—Kt 1 ch. If 1.., P x P; 2 Kt—B 2 ch. If 1.., B—Q 4, or B 5; 2 Q—Kt 1 ch. If 1.., Kt—K 5; 2 B—Kt 1 ch. If 1.., P—R 6; 2 Q—Kt 3. If 1.., Kt—Kt 4, B—B 4 or Kt 5, etc.; 2 Q x Kt or B. "On first acquaintance this may not be very impressive, but when the full scheme is appreciated it is found that notwithstanding a somewhat insipid key and a few variations of a plundering type, there are sparkles in the pinned mates. It might be said that the White Pawn at Q R 2 gives a fringe variation. If it does it is excusable. Altogether it is a good all-round problem."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 143).—1 K—K 7, P—Q 3, Q 5 or B 4; 2 Kt—B 1. If 1.., P—Q 7; 2 Kt—K 2. If 1.., P—Kt 4; 2 Kt—R 5. If 1.., B—K 5 or R 6; 2 Kt—R 3. If 1.., B—K 3; 2 Kt x P (Q 6). If 1.., B—Kt 5; 2 Kt x B. "A charming and tricky fencing match quite characteristic of this versatile author. One can admire the delicate manner in which the idea is staged and the ingenious way in which the key must be what it is. It is all very clever."

By P. F. Blake (p. 143).—1 Kt—B 7, B x P; 2 R—K 6, K—Kt or Q 5 (If 2.., Kt—B 3, R—B 7 or B 8; 3 Q x Kt ch. If 2.., others; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch); 3 Q—R 4 ch. If 1.., R—K 7; 2 Q—B 6 ch, Kt x Q; 3 R—Q 5 ch. If 1.., K x R; 2 Q—Q 7 ch, K—K 4 (If 2.., K—B 4; 3 Kt—K 6 ch); 3 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1.., B—K 4; 2 R—K 6, Kt—B 3 (If 2.., B—K 4; 3 Q—R 4. If 2.., K—Kt 5; 3 Q—Kt 5 ch); 3 Q—B 8 ch. "I am glad to see that Mr. Blake has successfully amended this fine problem. It has excellent points, a quiet second move in the principal continuation, nice sacrifices and a number of model mates of diversified character. The key-move is a good one, though it is not difficult. The construction stands criticism and the few duals chiefly consequent upon the necessity of the double threat are very trifling blemishes. This position without doubt is the finest four-mover contributed."

By K. S. Howard (p. 143).—1 Kt—R 5, K—Kt file or P—R 3; 2 Kt (Kt 8)—B 6, any; 3 B—B 4 or B—Q 4 ch accordingly. If 1.., P Queens, etc.; 2 Kt—R 6 ch, K moves; 3 B—B 4 or B x P (B 2) ch accordingly. If 1.., Kt—Kt 5; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—Kt 4; 3 B—B 4 ch. "Notwithstanding this is of light texture, it has constructive beauty. Opening with a capital key-move it is really astonishing to see with only four minor pieces so much play and so many model mates. Of its class it is a little gem and it is to be hoped that its general scheme has not been too closely anticipated."

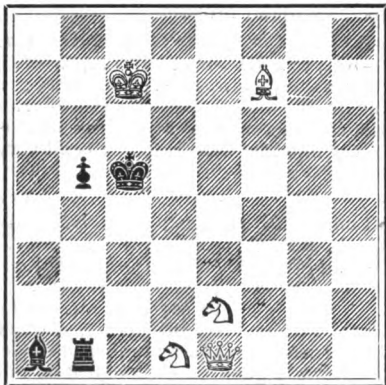
By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 143).—1 Kt—K 3 threatening 2 K—B 1 and mate next move. If 1.., B—Kt 7; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, R x Q; 3 K—B 1. If 1.., B—B 6; 2 Q x K B P, R x Q; 3 K—B 1. "A strategic and clever conception, but there is nothing of any merit beyond the play brought about by the defences of the Bishop. It is not obvious why the Black Knight at R 1 is required, but without it, 1 Q—Q 8 looks too strong."

By K. S. Howard (p. 143).—1 B—K 3, P—Kt 5; 2 Q—Q 1, any; 3 B—K B 5. "This clever piece of thematic play strikes me as novel. The author terms it a 'substitution' theme and this expresses the idea very well. Firstly, the Queen's Bishop plays to substitute the office of the Queen who in turn moves to take over the command of the King's Bishop and finally the latter relieves the Knight by guarding K B 6 and thus enabling mate at Kt 8."

By Dr. E. Palkoska (after Wood) (p. 144).—1 K—Kt 4, Q—B 2 or B 6; 2 P—B 4 ch. If 1.., B—K 7; 2 Kt—B 6 dbl ch. If 1.., K—B 3; 2 Q—Q B 8 ch. If 1.., R—R 1 or P—Kt 4; 2 Kt—B 3 dbl ch. Before publishing this position, we showed it to Mr. Wood, who agreed it was an improvement, even beyond the correction of the flaw in his No. 2,596, but expressed his belief that had he noticed the second solution on re-construction he would have arrived at a very similar result to that which Dr. Palkoska presented. Mr. Wood is well known for his extraordinary resource in overcoming constructional difficulties.

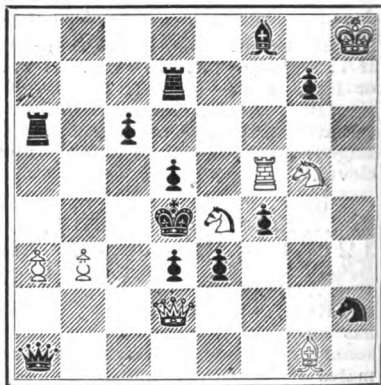
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,603.

By EUSTACHY WOLANSKI  
(Lwow).BLACK (4 *pieces*)WHITE (5 *pieces*)

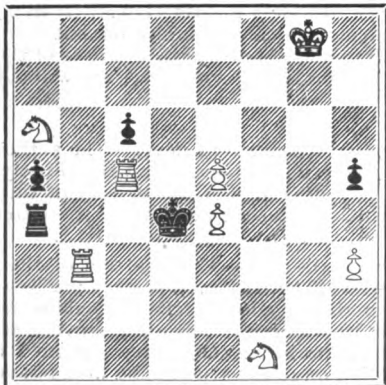
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,604.

By A. F. JANOWTSHIK  
(Benarabie-Soroca).BLACK (12 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

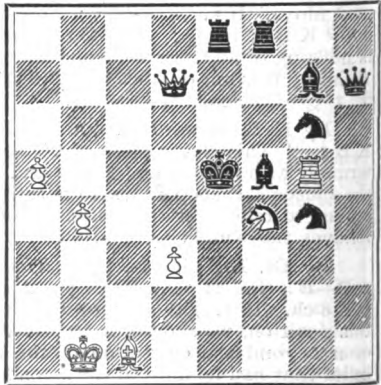
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,605.

By S. S. LEWMANN  
(Moscow).BLACK (5 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,606.

By C. E. STIFFE  
(Levant, Cornwall).BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MAY 1927

No. 5.

Vol. XLVII

## TUNBRIDGE WELLS CHESS CONGRESS.

For the usual biennial Kent County Chess Association Easter Congress, the famous Spa, Tunbridge Wells, was chosen as the venue. The Congress was duly declared open by the Mayor of Tunbridge Wells, Councillor C. E. Westbrook, on Saturday morning, April 16th, and play in all tournaments commenced at 9.45 a.m.

The Premier Tournament was an invitation event, in which four British players and four foreign masters were to compete; but owing to the winner of last year's Budapest Tournament, the Italian master, M. Monticelli, finding himself unable to compete, the vacancy was filled by the promotion of M. E. Goldstein from the Major Open. The entry was a strong one, comprising two British champions in Sir G. A. Thomas and F. D. Yates, and also V. Buerger, M. E. Goldstein and E. G. Sergeant, to whom were opposed the famous Czechoslovakian master, Richard Réti, the Belgian champion, Edgar Colle, and the Russian master, Eugen Znosko-Borovski. The time-limit was 36 moves in the first two hours, which proved better in every way than 18 moves an hour. A brief account of the play follows —

### FIRST ROUND, Saturday, April 16th.

		Opening.	Result.
Goldstein v. Yates	.. ..	Queen's Pawn Game	.. ** Drawn (65)
Znosko-Borovski v. Buerger	.. ..	Sicilian Defence	.. .. * Drawn (40)
Thomas v. Colle	.. ..	Alekhine's Defence	.. .. * Drawn (44)
Réti v. Sergeant	.. ..	Queen's Gambit Declined	Drawn (36)
		* Adjourned once.	** Adjourned twice.

Sergeant sacrificed the Exchange for a strong attack, but appeared to miss his way, and the ending was agreed a draw without troubling to adjourn. Thomas had considerably the superior game and should have won comfortably; but a hasty move just before the adjournment cost him a useful half-point by robbing him of a well-earned win.

That the British representatives were fully capable of holding their own with the foreign masters was also shown in the game between Znosko-Borovski and Buerger. Although the latter lost a Pawn in the end-game, the better position of his King was full compensation, and a draw by repetition of moves resulted shortly after the adjournment.

Goldstein secured the better game by an inroad on the Queenside with his Rooks, by which he won a Pawn. The Rook-ending, however, proved very difficult to handle and no decisive result was reached. A curious feature was that every game in the first round was drawn.

## SECOND ROUND, Monday, April 18th.

	Opening.	Result.
Znosko-Borovski v. Goldstein	<i>Sicilian Defence</i> .. ..	Z.-Borovski won (31)
Buerger v. Yates.. ..	<i>Queen's Fianchetto Defence</i>	*Drawn (46)
Réti v. Thomas .. ..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	Thomas won (26)
Sergeant v. Colle .. ..	<i>Alekhine's Defence</i> .. ..	Colle won (36)
	* Adjourned.	

Réti tried a form of development frequently adopted by the German master, Sämisch, based upon an early exchange of centre Pawns followed by the development of the Q B on K B 4. He later Castled on the Queen-side and advanced his King-side Pawns to the attack. Thomas met the situation very coolly, and a mistake by Réti in a bad position enabled Thomas to sacrifice the Exchange with decisive results. This was a happy augury for the subsequent British successes in the tournament.

Colle somewhat improved on his defence against Thomas, but, had Sergeant not made a slip costing a couple of centre Pawns, he would have had none the worse of it. Goldstein made a premature attack against Znosko-Borovski, which landed his Queen in difficulties. It cost him several *tempi* to extricate the Queen, giving the Russian master time to build up a formidable attacking position. Buerger, with a strong position, rather hurried the advance of his King-side Pawns, thereby yielding Yates a slight pull. A series of exchanges just before lunch brought about an equal ending with Bishops of the same colour, and a draw soon resulted.

## THIRD ROUND, Tuesday, April 19th.

	Opening.	Result.
Goldstein v. Buerger ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	*Drawn (39)
Yates v. Znosko-Borovski..	<i>Ruy Lopez</i> .. ..	*Yates won (53)
Thomas v. Sergeant .. ..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> ..	Thomas won (35)
Colle v. Réti .. ..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> ..	**Drawn (57)
	* Adjourned once.	** Adjourned twice.

Sergeant adopted a form of the defence which gives Black "hanging Pawns" and Thomas by accurate play gained first one and then a second Pawn.

Goldstein had the worse of the opening until Buerger yielded him the majority of Pawns on the Queen-side. Black gave up a Pawn for the attack, and then a second Pawn, the acceptance of which left White open to a perpetual check, from which he could not escape without losing his Queen.

Yates's game was a typical form of the close defence to the Lopez, not a single Pawn or piece being exchanged until the 40th move! The end came quickly after that, assisted by the offer of a piece and then the sacrifice of the Exchange by Yates. A characteristic "Yates's finish."

Colle opened 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3; 2 Kt—K B 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 3, B—Kt 5; 4 P—B 4, transposing back into the Queen's Pawn Defence. Réti was left with a very indifferent game and lost a Pawn; but from here on Colle's play slackened and he allowed Réti to find a drawing continuation.

## FOURTH ROUND, Wednesday, April 20th.

		Opening.	Result.
Thomas v. Goldstein .. ..	French Defence .. ..	*Drawn (47)	
Colle v. Yates .. ..	Queen's Pawn Game .. ..	**Drawn (77)	
Réti v. Znosko-Borovski ..	Réti's Opening.. ..	*Réti won (51)	
Sergeant v. Buerger .. ..	Sicilian Defence .. ..	Drawn (30)	
* Adjourned once.		** Adjourned twice.	

Sergeant lost his Queen to Buerger for Rook, Knight and Pawn ; as, however, the latter missed a chance to secure a passed Pawn on the seventh rank a draw resulted. Goldstein secured equality in the middle game, but although Thomas lost a Pawn by a slight miscalculation, Black's advantage was insufficient to force a win.

Having failed to distinguish himself with the Queen's Gambit as White, Réti reverted to the opening bearing his name, and scored his initial success. Handling a Rook ending with his customary skill, he forced the win of a Pawn, and the end was not long delayed.

The meeting between two of the candidates for first prize, Colle and Yates gave rise to a hard battle in which Black gained a Pawn. He over-simplified by reducing to an ending where he had two Bishops ; but as they were tied down to defending weak Pawns he had no chance of winning.

After the adjourned games had been played out, the scores at the conclusion of the fourth round were : Thomas 3, Colle and Yates  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Buerger 2 (none of these four players having tasted defeat), Réti 2, Goldstein and Znosko-Borovski  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , Sergeant 1.

## FIFTH ROUND.

		Opening.	Result.
Goldstein v. Colle .. ..		<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	**Drawn (61)
Yates v. Thomas .. ..		<i>French Defence</i> .. ..	Drawn (39)
Znosko-Borovski v. Sergeant		<i>Ruy Lopez</i> .. ..	*Sergeant won (61)
Buerger v. Réti .. ..		<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> ..	*Buerger won (58)
* Adjourned once.		** Adjourned twice.	

With the tournament nearing its end, the play became noticeably keener on all boards. Thomas was in rather an unhappy vein in his treatment of the defence against Yates, who was able to build up a formidable attack in his usual style. Yates made a premature move costing him a Pawn, but the resulting ending with Queen and Pawns was agreed a draw at the adjournment, for it would have been very hazardous for Thomas to attempt to play for a win. At the conclusion of this game Yates had, for him, a very unusual score—only one win, four draws and no losses.

Buerger played the whole game in capital style against Réti, building up an overwhelming attacking position. Although making an indifferent move under time pressure, he obtained a strong passed Q Kt P, which cost Réti the Exchange and the game.

Sergeant secured the advantage as Black, ultimately emerging a Pawn to the good in a Rook end-game. It appeared to some of the spectators that he could have won more speedily than he actually did.

The foreign contingent had a sorry day of it, Colle being the only player to emerge with a draw. He had, if anything, the inferior middle-game against Goldstein, but secured a pull in the end-game by sacrificing a Pawn. By careful defence Goldstein secured a division of the points shortly after the second adjournment. Thomas still led the field, Buerger, Colle and Yates following half-a-point behind.

## SIXTH ROUND,

		<i>Opening.</i>	<i>Result.</i>
Réti <i>v.</i> Goldstein	.. ..	<i>Reti's Opening</i> .. ..	*Réti won (94)
Sergeant <i>v.</i> Yates	.. ..	<i>Ruy Lopez</i> .. ..	*Yates won (86)
Colle <i>v.</i> Znosko-Borovski	.. ..	<i>Dutch Defence</i> .. ..	Colle won (33)
Thomas <i>v.</i> Buerger	.. ..	<i>Sicilian Defence</i> .. ..	*Thomas won (74)
* Adjourned.			

The penultimate round brought no lessening of the tension; in fact, three of the four games were still in progress after more than six hours' play apiece, and this proved to be the most arduous round of the whole tournament.

Znosko-Borovski had rather the better position, with two useful Bishops, until he made a slip costing a vital Pawn; and he could not prevent the subsequent break-up of his game. This was his fourth successive defeat, after leading at the end of the second round.

Thomas's game with Buerger was most exciting, and distinguished by clock-trouble on both sides. At the adjournment Buerger had the better position, Thomas having had a winning attack just previously. The advantage oscillated between the two players in a most amusing way (except for them), Thomas losing the Exchange but then winning a piece with a passed Pawn. He ultimately won the end-game after 74 moves.

Yates gradually wore down Sergeant, having two Bishops against two Knights. He won a Pawn after 6½ hours' play, and another couple of hours saw the inevitable win added to his score.

Goldstein had certainly no disadvantage in the opening, but his 16th move enabled Réti to secure two strong Bishops and then to win a Pawn by a Rook sacrifice. From here on Goldstein put up a most determined resistance, and indeed missed a chance to draw on the 55th move. The game reduced to an ending with Rook and two Pawns against Rook and Pawn, Réti stating afterwards that it was a forced win for him. The game ran to no less than 94 moves and 8½ hours' play before Goldstein capitulated—the longest game of the tournament.

With one round to go Thomas had a lead of ½ point, the scores being: Thomas 4½, Colle and Yates 4, Buerger and Réti 3.

## SEVENTH and FINAL ROUND.

	<i>Opening.</i>	<i>Result.</i>
Goldstein v. Sergeant .. ..	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> .. ..	Drawn (31)
Yates v. Réti .. ..	<i>Sicilian Defence</i> .. ..	Yates won (57)
Znosko-Borovski v. Thomas	<i>Vienna Game</i> .. ..	Drawn (19)
Buerger v. Colle .. ..	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> .. ..	Buerger won (38)

At the commencement of the last round, in which all games were played to a finish without adjourning, five players had a chance of coming in the prize list, for were Buerger (3) and Réti (3) to defeat their respective opponents, Colle (4) and Yates (4), there would be a quadruple tie for second and third prize.

Thomas made an inferior move early in the game, and was hard put to it to maintain equality. A draw was agreed on the 19th move, which made it certain that Thomas would at least tie for first prize.

Buerger introduced a new move in his opening against Colle, and playing very finely secured a very strong attack. By giving up the Exchange his attack became quite overwhelming; in fact, about the 30th move all Colle's pieces were on his back rank. By this well-deserved victory Buerger succeeded in tying with Colle for third prize.

As in the recent Christmas Tournament, the pairing brought Yates and Réti together in the last round. Réti played a Sicilian on very solid lines, but with Yorkshire tenacity Yates built up a King-side attack with Queen, two Rooks and Knight, by which he won a piece. At 3-30 Réti gave up, this being the last game finished of the whole Congress, and Yates thus tied with Thomas for first and second prizes.

The tournament resulted in a triumph for the British players, only one foreigner coming in the prize-list. For such an agreeable state of affairs one has to go back to the 1880's, and even so there is no exact analogy.

Both Thomas and Yates went through the tournament without defeat. The former started off well, but eased up in the second half; Yates, although he himself complained that his play lacked "fire," was soundness personified. It was very fitting that the two most prominent figures in British chess of to-day (for Atkins' appearances are few and far between) should carry off the premier honours.

Buerger, who had not drawn a single game in his three recent tournaments, commenced with four draws. He scored well-deserved wins against the foreign masters, Réti and Colle, and is clearly more than living up to the promise shown in his chess last year. Colle, although making the best score of the foreign players, hardly played as well as in recent tournaments, and on two occasions was assisted by his opponents' mistakes.

Of the non-prize winners Réti was probably disheartened by a bad start, which means so much in a small tournament. He remarked that he could not play against the British competitors, and as he took ninety-four moves to gain his sole victory against a British player, this remark seems justified. Znosko-Borovski had a bad run of four consecutive losses, which completely wrecked his hopes.

Goldstein played better than recently, having the satisfaction of drawing with all the prize-winners. Had he found the winning

lines in two of his early games he would have scored fifty per cent. Sergeant's form was very in and out; he played better against the foreigners than against the British players.

## PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 Sir G. A. Thomas .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	{ I-II
2 F. D. Yates .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
3 V. Buerger .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	
4 E. Colle .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4	{ III ex aeq.
5 R. Réti .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	3	
6 M. E. Goldstein .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 E. G. Sergeant .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 E. Znosko-Borovski .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	I	0	—	2	

Winter won his first four games but could only add one more point from his last three games, and Drewitt came home a well-deserved winner. Morrison, by beating Lean in the last round, caught Winter "on the post," and so it happened that the three prize-winners at the London Christmas congress repeated their success at Tunbridge Wells.

## MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	6	{ I II-III ex aeq.
2 J. H. Morrison .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5	
3 W. Winter .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	0	5	
4 E. T. Jesty .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 Miss V. Menchik .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 R. E. Lean .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	—	I	I	2	
7 S. G. Howell-Smith .. .. .	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 J. J. O'Hanlon .. .. .	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Brown fully deserved his success in the Major Reserves, winning some good games.

## MAJOR RESERVES.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 H. Brown .. .. .	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	{ I II III ex aquo.
2 G. Hanson .. .. .	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 P. J. Lawrence .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Mrs. Stevenson .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 G. Wright .. .. .	I	0	0	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 P. C. Littlejohn .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
7 Mrs. Holloway .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 J. Macalister .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	



## FIRST CLASS "A."

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 W. M. Brooke.. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 E. L. Nickels .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 Dr. V. H. Rutherford .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	III
4 H. Loeffler .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 S. P. Lees .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
6 F. Wilkinson .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
7 Miss Chater .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 W. L. Wakefield .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	

## FIRST CLASS "B."

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 W. J. Fry .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6	I
2 Rev. C. F. Bolland .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 Rupert Cross .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	III
4 C. H. Taylor .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 C. D. Morton .. .. .	0	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
6 Mrs. Sollas .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 H. Thompson .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 F. Taylor .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	

We have no space for the full table of the other tournaments, and must content ourselves with brief results:—

KENT FIRST CLASS.—1st, R. D. Gillon-Ferguson, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2nd, S. J. Osborn, 5; Capt. A. E. Dickinson, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Prof. R. W. Genese, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; G. K. Nuttall 3; Hon. A. J. Lowther, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss Andrews, 2; Miss Abraham, 1.

KENT SECOND CLASS "A."—1st, H. H. Harley, 5; 2nd *ex æquo*, Mrs. Banting and Lieut.-Commr. H. O. Boger, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Dr. J. Lamond, Miss Brown and Miss O. Menchik, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Mrs. Healey, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss O'Connor, 1.

KENT SECOND CLASS "B."—1st, L. W. Passmore, 7; 2nd *ex æquo*, Miss L. Eveling, Mrs. Fitzgerald and R. G. Sell, 5; Miss Weatherhead, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. Pardon, 2; F. W. Jordon, 1; Mrs. Poirin,  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Knock-out Tournament on Easter Monday was won by E. J. Gibbs.

The first Quick-Play Tournament (10-minute games) was won by M. E. Goldstein, with P. C. Littlejohn second; the second was won by R. Réti.

The first Lightning Tournament was won by R. Réti with V. Buerger second; the second tournament was won by R. E. Lean.

R. Réti gave a simultaneous display on April 19th, winning 12 games, drawing 1 and losing 2.

F. D. Yates gave a small simultaneous display on April 22nd, winning all seven games.

The prizes were distributed by the Mayoress on Saturday, April 23rd, after the usual votes of thanks. This terminated a very enjoyable congress, due largely to the admirable organisation of the Kent committee.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The Executive Council of the B.C.F. met on Saturday, April 23rd, and settled many points in connection with the International Team Tournament, and also the General Congress to be held from 18th to 30th July next, at the Central Hall, Westminster.

Most of the countries who have entered for the Team Tournament have sent in the names of their players, and they will be as follows : Argentina : A. R. Acuna, Roberto Grau, Louis Palau, and Damien Reca. Austria : Grünfeld, and Kmoch, and two others depending on a tournament now being played. Belgium : F. Censer, G. Koltanowski, M. Lengley, and M. Wilden. Czecho Slovakia : K. Gilg, K. Hromadka, R. Reti, Dr. C. Treybal. Denmark : E. Andersen, J. Giersing, Dr. H. Krause, and H. Norman-Hansen. Finland : E. Lindross, Major E. Malmberg, Reviser J. Terho, A. Tschepuvnoff. France : A. Chéron, A. Muffang, G. Renaud, L. Betbeder. Germany : E. Carls, J. Mieses, Dr. Tarrasch and J. Wagner. Holland : Dr. Euwe, J. W. te Kolsté, G. Kroone, H. Weenink. Hungary : G. Maroczy, Dr. G. Nagy, A. Takacs, Dr. Vajda. Italy : M. Monticelli M. Romih, Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco, and Count A. Sacconi. Spain : M. Golmayo, V. Marin, J. Vilardebo, P. Soler. Sweden : A. Hakensson, E. Jacobson, A. Nilsson, G. Nyholm. Switzerland : H. Grob, H. Johnner, Dr. W. Michel, O. Zimmerman. Yugo Slavia : Dr. L. Astalos, B. Kostich, Dr. M. Vidmar, V. Vukovic.

The British team was selected as follows : H. E. Atkins (captain), R. P. Michell, Sir G. A. Thomas, and F. D. Yates.

Each of the teams will play one match with each of the other teams. One point will be scored to a player for each game won, and half-a-point to each player in a drawn game. The unit whose team makes the highest aggregate score in points will be declared the winner of the Tournament, and each member of the team will receive a gold medal to commemorate their victory.

Play in this Tournament will commence at 2-30 p.m. on Monday, 18th July.

The General Congress will open at 5-30 p.m. on the same day, and play will commence at 6 p.m.

This will consist of :

1. The Premier Tournament. Entrance fee, £1. Prizes, £20, £15, £10, £5, and each non-prize winner will receive 10/- for each won game.

2. The Major Tournament. Entrance fee, £15/-. Prizes, £15, £10, £7, £4, and each non-prize winner will receive 7/6 for each won game.

3. The Women's Tournament. Entrance fee, prizes, and amount for wins by non-prize winners as for the Premier Tournament. It is hoped to persuade the F.I.D.E. to nominate the winner of this event their first Women's Champion.

4. First Class Tournament. Entrance fee, 12/6. Prizes, £8, £6, £4, in each section.

5. Second Class Tournament. Entrance fee, 10/-. Prizes, £5, £3, £2, in each section.

6. Third Class Tournament. Entrance fee, 5/-. Prizes, £3, £2, £1, in each section.

Each subscriber to the funds of the Congress of £2 2s. and upwards will be entitled to ask for a season ticket of admission and will have to show his receipt at the door to get this season ticket made out to him (or her). A season ticket, available *after 6 p.m.* will be issued to subscribers of £1 up to £2 2s., on request, on the same lines as above. A season ticket can be purchased for £1 1s. A season ticket available after 6 p.m. for 12/6, and a day ticket will cost 2/4, including tax.

We have made no reference to Lightning Tournaments, Simultaneous Exhibitions, Problem Tourneys, Solving Tourneys, etc., but further announcements will be made later.

A reception will be held by the B.C.F. at 12 noon on Monday, 18th July, at the Central Hall, Westminster, for the members of the teams competing in the International Team Tournaments, to be followed by a light luncheon.

Visitors desirous of meeting and welcoming these distinguished foreign masters can obtain luncheon tickets, price 5/- each, by sending application, with remittance, to L. P. Rees, hon. secretary B.C.F., St. Aubyns, Redhill, before Thursday, July 14th, which will entitle them also to come to the reception.

The Congress Information and Pairing Book will be obtainable at the Hall only, price 1/-.

The following ladies have intimated that they propose to enter for the Women's Tournament: Mlle. M. J. Frigard (France), Madame K. Beskow (Sweden), Madame Java Sherban (Yugo Slavia), Miss Vera Menchik (Russia), Fraulein M. Daunke (Germany), Frau Malvine Stern (Austria), and Frau Paula Wolf-Kalmar (Austria).

All chess players will agree that it is satisfactory to know that G. R. Hardcastle has consented to control the Team Tournament, and R. H. S. Stevenson the General Congress. They could not be in better hands.

The estimated cost is about £2,300, of which it is hoped that some £500 will be received in entrance fees, and by attendance of the public. This leaves some £1,800 to be raised by donations.

The *British Chess Magazine* has decided to open a subscription list. All amounts sent through the B.C.M. will be duly acknowledged in these columns. The editors have decided to head the list with a donation of Ten Guineas. They were much gratified at the receipt of the following letter:—

SINGAPORE CHESS CLUB.

4 Raffles Place, Singapore,  
7th March, 1927.

Dear Sir,—I am directed by my Committee to forward the enclosed sum of £5 as subscription to the International Tournament, to which attention is drawn in the *British Chess Magazine*.

Yours faithfully

F. G. STEVENS, *Hon. Secretary*.

R. H. S. Stevenson, Esq.,  
45 Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.

## ESSEX COUNTY INDIVIDUAL CHAMPIONSHIP.

The handsome R. A. Jones trophy for 1926-7 has been won by E. W. Osler (Leyton) after a stubborn final with H. A. Melvin (Southend). We know of no Essex player who would begrudge this distinction to Mr. Osler. He has been Essex champion in previous years, but this is the first occasion he has won the R. A. Jones cup.

We begin to wonder how many championships Mr. Osler has carried off in his successful chess career! We can recall him as the champion of the old East London Chess Club, in the early years of the century, when that organisation was, beyond dispute, the strongest Essex club. Afterwards he secured the Leyton championship when that club had advanced to London League rank.



E. W. OSLER, Essex Chess Champion, 1927

During these activities he was also a prominent Post Office player. He was the champion of the old St. Martin's Chess Club (now defunct) and of the P.O. Inland Section for many years, and at present holds the London Postal Service championship. We believe Mr. Osler has distributed his gold medals among his children and grandchildren to be relieved of the responsibility of possessing so many reminders of his prowess, which otherwise might corrupt the innate modesty of a man who never poses and invariably puts the interests of the game and of his own side before personal considerations.

He is conspicuous in London League circles as Leyton's top board man, seldom loses, and has been a fine example to all as a loyal supporter of the club, year after year, for the last twenty years. He was associated with the earliest Leyton triumphs, when, for a

small local organisation, it rapidly grew in numbers and playing power and, for a long unbroken period before the war, held the County Club championship. In all Leyton activities Mr. Osler has had a prominent and important share ; and he has earned the affectionate regard and esteem of a wide circle of Essex players.

He is fond of the open country. East Anglian nooks, far from the busy haunts of men, are a welcome change. Years ago he was an ardent cyclist ; but the side-car is more to his liking in these days ; and one can spend a pleasant hour talking to him of remote villages, in Norfolk, that can only be traced on a large scale map.

The "Gambit" is a favourite resting-place in the long winter days. He has a humour that never stings ; and is a popular figure in the coteries that make the famous Budge Row centre their headquarters, but the "Gambit" introduces another side of his indoor amusements. He is a recognised Kriegspiel expert ; and at dominoes !

G.F.H.

## REVIEWS.

*Psychologie des Schachspiels.* Translated by W. Brannasky from the Russian of Professors Djakov, Petrovski and Rudik. With 11 diagrams in the text. Berlin and Leipzig : Walter de Gruyter & Co. Price M. 3.50.

This little book, or rather pamphlet, is an attempt at the psycho-analysis of the chess brain by three Professors of Psychology in Moscow. Briefly, the authors have come to the conclusion that the much admired (though sometimes among laymen, and laywomen, despised) memory of the chess master is nothing more than an instance of well developed " professional " brain, like that of the mathematician or scholar. The powers of concentration and combination are a matter of training and practice. As for imagination, a wealth of it is rather an obstacle to sound play.

A curious and suggestive work.

We have also received, from the office of the *Shakmatny Listok*, Leningrad, a translation into Russian by A. A. Smirnoff of J. Mieses's well known work, *Die Französische Partie*.

*700 Fins de Partie*, by Henri Rinck.

This volume brings the work of the well-known end-game composer up to date. The book is well printed and nicely arranged and contains 539 pages. The different types of position are arranged in suitable groups and the whole collection is one that should give the liveliest satisfaction to all who are fond of studying critical positions and ingenious end-games. Every position is one which could have occurred in actual play and many have taken prizes in various competitions. The price is 15/- and the volume can be obtained from R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The seventy-fifth anniversary tournament at the City of London Chess Club for A. Elliston Fox's prizes attracted sixty-seven entries all but six of whom have now been knocked out. This was held in three sections according to classifications, at the donor's request that weaker players might have a share in the prizes. The survivors will play an American tournament for the six prizes. Their names are Sir George Thomas, H. S. Barlow, E. J. Scrimgeour, H. S. Shelton, I. H. Wechsler and H. E. Robinson.

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—The tie-match between Bradford and Leeds was played at Leeds, and won by the former, although visitors of their own choice. It is a fine victory, seeing that Leeds have defeated Liverpool, Manchester and Sheffield this season.

BRADFORD.					LEEDS.				
1	T. A. Staynes	..	..	I	F. Schofield	..	..	..	0
2	H. W. Hodgkinson	..	..	I	A. C. Ivimy	..	..	..	0
3	H. L. Brooke	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Pollard	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	F. Betts	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Croysdale	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	T. Hillary	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Sandberg	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	W. Staynes	..	..	I	H. Wortley	..	..	..	0
7	J. R. Deacon	..	..	I	W. F. Curtis	..	..	..	0
8	C. Haigh	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Addingley	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	C. B. Cribb	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. A. Philips	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	Z. Rosenthal	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Cass	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
7					3				

The Birmingham individual championship has been won by E. B. M. Conway, the runner-up being G. E. Bingley-Bibb. The first game was a draw in the latter's favour, and a second meeting was necessary to decide the title.

At a general meeting of the Birmingham Y.M.C.A. Chess Club last week, a presentation of a handsome smoker's cabinet was made to A. J. Bollen, secretary, as a mark of esteem by his club-fellows on the occasion of his marriage. S. Shipway, who presided, paid Mr. Bollen some high compliments on both his strong play and excellent secretaryship for the club. *En passant*, Mr. Bollen is the only 100 per cent. player of the Warwickshire county team, holding the unique record of having won all his games for that county.

The Bonar Law Trophy.—The final match in this event was played at the Board of Education between the home team and Somerset House, where the latter succeeded in winning by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ . The two teams were unusually strong ones and a fine tussle resulted. The full score, Somerset House names first:—

E. G. Sergeant 1, C. E. C. Tattersall 0; D. Miller 0, E. T. Jesty 1; M. A. Prentice 1, F. Dark 0; W. S. Wallis 1, B. H. N. Stronach 0; E. W. Harris  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. J. Spencer  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; G. E. Marler 0, W. W. Hunt 1; W. W. Brougham 0; J. A. Graham 1; J. D. Todd 1, F. L. Snow 0; L. S. Bush 1, W. Elphick 0; T. S. Gillon 0, S. G. Duffell 1. Total: Somerset House  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Board of Education  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

Somerset House defeated the Patent Office (holders), in the semi-final round by 6 games to 4, and the Board of Education defeated G.P.O. North in that round by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

The Middlesex individual championship for 1927 has reached its final stages, and the following five players will contest a small tournament on the American system: V. Buerger (holder), M. E. Goldstein, R. C. Griffith, E. T. Jesty and A. West.

The entry was one of the strongest on record, with the result that many well-known players were eliminated in the preliminary knock-out tournament (from which the holder is automatically exempted). Among those who have fallen by the wayside are such names as W. E. Bonwick, A. E. Mercer, J. H. Morrison, H. Saunders, P. W. Sergeant, W. H. Watts and W. Winter.

---

After its resuscitation in 1919 the Wolverhampton Club has gone forward each year, and although only numbering thirty members is able to run teams in three divisions of the Birmingham League, and during the last three years have won the second division championship, and the runners-up each year in the first division. They have also won the beautiful Hickman cup this year for the championship of Staffordshire, winning the final against Hanley by the decisive score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Perhaps they take most pride in the fact that their first team during the last eight years has taken part in 157 matches and has not given away a single game by default despite the fact that ninety per cent. of this number involves twenty-six miles travelling in each match!

The headquarters are at 45 Queen Street, Wolverhampton. Players in this district should get in touch with the secretary. The subscription is 15/-, or members can join monthly at 3/-. A special course of instruction for beginners and even those who know nothing about the game. We are running a summer session from April 25th to July 25th, at 6d. per evening.

---

North Wales and Lancashire Championship.--The final round for the North Wales club championship trophy was played between Rhos (holders for the last four years) and Colwyn Bay, and the latter won, which will renew excitement in next year's matches. The individual championship is to be played in the final round between T. E. Jones, B.A. (Rhos) and Mr. Bellington (Llandudno), two first-rate players. The old champion (J. E. Parry) did not compete, preferring to compete and win the Lancashire championship, beating E. Spencer in the final round.

---

E. A. Znosko-Borovsky is now re-commencing his postal system of chess tuition similar to the method which proved popular last year. Any player desiring information as to this excellent way of studying the game privately should write to M. Znosko-Borovsky, at 33 rue de Cronstadt, Paris.

The following is the final table of the "A" Division of the London Chess League. As will be seen Hampstead have again won the championship for the third year in succession, and this time with a clear two points lead of their nearest rivals. Their only slip was against the comparatively weak team of Bohemians, who obtained 10 points and therefore drew their match. Ludeagle ran them to the next nearest margin,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ — $10\frac{1}{2}$ . The total number of games scored work out: Hampstead  $158\frac{1}{2}$ , Lud-Eagle 142, North London  $137\frac{1}{2}$ , West London  $134\frac{1}{2}$ , Battersea  $131\frac{1}{2}$ , Lewisham  $129\frac{1}{2}$ , Brixton  $124\frac{1}{2}$ , Metropolitan 118, Leyton  $116\frac{1}{2}$ , Athenæum 104, Bohemians 100, Islington 97, Wood Green  $73\frac{1}{2}$ .

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE  
FIRST DIVISION.

	1925/6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	T'l	Pos.
1 Hampstead .. ..	$10\frac{1}{2}$	—	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$13$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	11	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	10	$14\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$16\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	1
2 Lud-Eagle .. ..	9	$9\frac{1}{2}$	—	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	10	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	13	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	11	$10\frac{1}{2}$	16	$9\frac{1}{2}$	2
3 N. London .. ..	$10$	7	$11\frac{1}{2}$	—	10	11	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	11	$9\frac{1}{2}$	13	$15\frac{1}{2}$	13	16	$9\frac{1}{2}$	
4 W. London .. ..	$9$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	10	—	11	11	11	12	$13\frac{1}{2}$	12	13	16	12	$9\frac{1}{2}$	5
5 Brixton .. ..	$10$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	10	9	9	—	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	12	8	$17\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	
6 Battersea .. ..	9	9	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	9	$8\frac{1}{2}$	—	10	12	$12\frac{1}{2}$	11	$15\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	14	$5\frac{1}{2}$	7
7 Lewisham .. ..	3	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	9	$8\frac{1}{2}$	10	—	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$14\frac{1}{2}$	10	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	5	
8 Leyton .. ..	8	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	9	8	$10\frac{1}{2}$	8	$9\frac{1}{2}$	—	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	11	13	5	9
9 Metropolitan—	8	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$10\frac{1}{2}$	11	—	11	12	10	13	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Bohemians .. ..	4	10	$6\frac{1}{2}$	7	8	$7\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	9	—	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$11\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	10
11 Islington .. ..	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$	9	$4\frac{1}{2}$	7	8	$4\frac{1}{2}$	10	$6\frac{1}{2}$	8	$7\frac{1}{2}$	—	$11\frac{1}{2}$	15	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Athenæum .. ..	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$	7	4	12	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	10	$13\frac{1}{2}$	$8\frac{1}{2}$	—	$8\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	12
13 Wood Green .. ..	2	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	8	$2\frac{1}{2}$	6	$6\frac{1}{2}$	7	7	$8\frac{1}{2}$	5	$11\frac{1}{2}$	—	0*	

\* Corrected score for defaults: Metropolitan lose 4 points, Athenæum 2 points, Battersea 1 point, Wood Green 1 point, under the default rule.

Hampstead v. North London, April 6th, 1927. Score:—

HAMPSTEAD.					NORTH LONDON.				
1 V. Buerger .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	L. C. G. Dewing .. ..	..	..	0
2 W. Winter .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	H. V. Buttfield .. ..	..	..	0
3 M. E. Goldstein .. ..	..	..	(adj.)	1	1	E. J. Price .. ..	..	..	0
4 R. C. Griffith .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	J. P. Savage .. ..	..	..	0
5 R. F. Goldstein .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	Rev. E. W. Poynton .. ..	..	..	0
6 A. E. Mercer .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	G. F. H. Packer .. ..	..	..	0
7 P. W. Sergeant .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. G. Excell .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 S. Y. Harwich .. ..	..	..	(adj.)	1	1	E. J. Randall .. ..	..	..	0
9 W. E. Bonwick .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	L. Klein .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 Dr. Schumer .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Strachstein .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 H. Israel .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Gewertz .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 S. Buerger .. ..	..	..	..	..	0	F. G. Richardson .. ..	..	..	1
13 A. E. Barfield .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. A. Cave .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 H. G. Scantlebury .. ..	..	..	..	..	0	F. A. Sisley .. ..	..	..	1
15 E. Williams .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. D. Palmer .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 E. M. Jellie .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. A. Chapple .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
17 W. W. Brougham .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Quint .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 Garnet James .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. F. Whitehead .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 H. G. Dowden .. ..	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. E. Barnett .. ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 P. B. Botcherby .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	R. B. Goddard .. ..	..	..	0



Mr. John Keeble joined the Norfolk and Norwich Chess Club on April 19th, 1877, and has been an active member without break ever since.

On this, his jubilee year, Mr. Keeble has been elected president of the club, and he is entertaining his fellow members in a special manner at the Curat House Restaurant, Norwich, on April 22nd.

The club members are seeing to it that part of the proceedings shall take the form of a presentation to their venerable president, of whom they are justly proud on account of his tenacity as a player, his ability as a coroner presiding at inquests on lost games, and his world-famed skill as a chess problemist. Moreover, he possesses a kind and genial disposition which has endeared him to all.

Annual match between Tees-side Chess Association and the Newcastle Chess Club, played at the Rooms of the Stockton Chess Club, Saturday, March 19th 1927. Score:—

## TEES-SIDE.

## NEWCASTLE.

1 W. Rogers .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. S. Sell .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 F. W. Yelder .. .. .	1	B. Barton Eckett .. .. .	0
3 F. L. Stainsby .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. W. Carmichael .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. Breakwell .. .. .	1	J. Angle .. .. .	0
5 J. E. Young .. .. .	0	W. E. Hawdon .. .. .	1
6 F. W. Griffin .. .. .	1	E. L. Jamsom .. .. .	0
7 W. Stead .. .. .	0	H. A. Hannam .. .. .	1
8 G. A. Peck .. .. .	1	P. Klocker .. .. .	0
9 C. W. Saunders .. .. .	0	G. S. Davies .. .. .	1
10 E. Appleby .. .. .	1	C. Roberts .. .. .	0
11 B. B. Wyatt .. .. .	1	W. Ridsdale .. .. .	0
12 W. A. Lloyd .. .. .	0	G. W. Audas .. .. .	1
13 P. F. Tiffany .. .. .	0	T. Smart .. .. .	1
14 A. E. Guile .. .. .	0	R. P. Boutland .. .. .	1
15 W. W. Brazell .. .. .	1	W. Madgin .. .. .	0
16 L. Chaplin .. .. .	1	R. Harland .. .. .	0
17 R. W. Carling .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	*R. Batty .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 A. Thompson .. .. .	1	*P. Debenham .. .. .	0
	10 $\frac{1}{2}$		7 $\frac{1}{2}$

\* Newcastle being two men short of the agreed eighteen, these players were lent by Tees-side.

Members of Wolverhampton spent their Easter in a tour of North Wales, playing three matches and winning all. Colwyn Bay were beaten twice, 6—2 and 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ —2  $\frac{1}{2}$ , while the figures at Llandudno were 7  $\frac{1}{2}$ —1  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Wolverhampton names first:

A. J. Butcher 0, E. Wiehl 1; H. H. Norman 1, R. S. Bevan 0; J. Bowden 1, E. H. Nunn 0; F. P. Pounce 1, G. Ward 0; H. Mitchell  $\frac{1}{2}$ , H. Higginbottom  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. E. Bowen 0, S. Marsden 1; J. W. Bridgeman, 1, L. Lloyd 0; B. O. Dardby, M. E. Greenfield 0. Total: Wolverhampton 5  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Colwyn Bay 2  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

H. H. Norman 1, R. J. Gresley Jones 0; A. J. Butcher 1, A. C. Newbitt 0; J. Bowden 1, H. Higginbottom, jun. 0; W. Barker 1, H. Higginbottom, sen. 0; F. P. Pounce 0, H. Newbitt 1; H. Mitchell 1, R. Bretherton 0; A. E. Bowen 1, F. E. Selby 0; J. W. Bridgeman  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. R. Brookes  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; B. O. Darby 1, L. Jomson 0. Total: Wolverhampton 7  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Llandudno 1  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

At Wolverhampton, the home team beat the Birmingham Club by 9 to 8. The teams were a mixed selection of league players adjusted to something like equality. Score:—

WOLVERHAMPTON.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1	A. J. Butcher ..	..	..	I	A. J. Mackenzie ..	..	..	..	0
2	H. H. Norman ..	..	..	0	A. R. Chamberlain ..	..	..	..	I
3	J. Bowden ..	..	..	I	P. Allender ..	..	..	..	0
4	W. Barker ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. P. Harper ..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	J. H. Boulton ..	..	..	I	G. P. Smith ..	..	..	..	0
6	F. P. Pounce ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Harrison ..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	B. C. Bryce ..	..	..	0	H. S. Gopsill ..	..	..	..	I
8	C. Smyth ..	..	..	0	R. Blow ..	..	..	..	I
9	L. Williams ..	..	..	0	S. W. Amphlet ..	..	..	..	I
10	S. Fellows ..	..	..	I	H. W. Tidball ..	..	..	..	0
11	J. W. Wall ..	..	..	0	D. N. Simmons ..	..	..	..	I
12	J. W. Bridgman ..	..	..	0	W. H. Eyles ..	..	..	..	I
13	A. Hinde ..	..	..	I	A. E. Bailey ..	..	..	..	0
14	A. E. Bowen ..	..	..	0	J. T. Gossett ..	..	..	..	I
15	A. Cheyne ..	..	..	I	C. E. B. Starling ..	..	..	..	0
16	H. Mitchell ..	..	..	I	J. G. Hill ..	..	..	..	0
17	J. A. Evans ..	..	..	I	W. H. Friend ..	..	..	..	0
9					8				

Yorkshire v. Lancashire.—In the final round of the Northern Counties' championship, Yorkshire obtained revenge for the defeat sustained in the corresponding match at Manchester last season. Score:

YORKSHIRE.					LANCASHIRE.				
1	F. D. Yates (Leeds)	..	..	I	V. L. Wahlutch	..	..	..	0
2	F. Schofield (Leeds)	..	..	I	E. Spencer	..	..	..	0
3	T. A. Staynes (Bradford)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. Holmes	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	P. Wenman (Leeds)	..	..	I	H. G. Rhodes	..	..	..	0
5	C. R. Gurnhill (Sheffield)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Lewis	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	G. W. Moses (Sheffield)	..	..	I	E. A. Eve	..	..	..	0
7	H. W. Hodgkinson (Bradford)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Keir	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	E. Dale (Sheffield)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. F. Horrell	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	A. Schofield (Leeds)	..	..	0	A. Eva	..	..	..	I
10	C. Roberts (Huddersfield)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. J. Herrick	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	W. F. Curtis (Leeds)	..	..	I	C. F. Burslem	..	..	..	0
12	M. Jackson (Hull)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Lob	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	H. H. Clarke (Sheffield)	..	..	I	T. Marsden	..	..	..	0
14	J. Jackson (Dewsbury)	..	..	I	E. Toledena	..	..	..	0
15	H. L. Brooke (Bradford)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Milner	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	C. E. Wenyon (Huddersfield)	..	..	0	P. H. Colm	..	..	..	I
17	W. Davy (Rotherham)	..	..	I	F. Higginbottom	..	..	..	0
18	J. J. Shields (Hull)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Hilton	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	H. D. Rockett (Sheffield)	..	..	0	T. Midgley	..	..	..	I
20	G. Pollard (Dewsbury)	..	..	I	E. C. Harvey	..	..	..	0
21	J. Croysdale (Leeds)	..	..	I	D. E. Roberts	..	..	..	0
22	F. Davy (Rotherham)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. J. Taylor	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
23	H. J. Lofthouse (Huddersfield)	..	..	0	J. E. Riley	..	..	..	I
24	H. Wortley (Leeds)	..	..	0	J. G. Lomax	..	..	..	I
25	C. North (Sheffield)	..	..	I	C. E. Hildred	..	..	..	6
26	F. W. Darby (Harrogate)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Balaban	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
27	A. Y. Green (Sheffield)	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. R. Thomas	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
28	H. A. Cadman (Huddersfield)	..	..	0	L. W. Whittaker	..	..	..	I
29	R. A. Sturgeon (Huddersfield)	..	..	I	R. G. McKinlay	..	..	..	0
30	C. G. Addingley (Leeds)	..	..	I	W. B. Creeke	..	..	..	0
					18 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The third annual dinner of the London Commercial Chess League was held at the Cannon Street Hotel on the 4th April, with H. K. E. Ostle, a vice-president, in the chair.

Proposing the toast of "The League," Leonard P. Rees, hon. secretary of the British Chess Federation, referred to the progress of the game and expressed the hope that chess clubs would be formed in connection with other business houses. Mr. Rees said that some of the shrewdest and most influential business men in the City of London were assisting the London Commercial Chess League because they found chess, as a means of stimulating intelligence, to be invaluable.

R. W. Baylis, hon. secretary of the league, in replying to the toast, paid a high tribute to Mr. Rees's keen work and long service in the interests of chess and mentioned that applications had been received for admission to the league next season from the Peninsular and Oriental Steamship Company, The Associated Portland Cement Manufacturers, Ltd., and Messrs. W. J. Bush & Co., and three other firms were considering the question of affiliation for next season.

In proposing the toast of "The Adjudicators," G. F. Hawkins suggested the British Chess Federation should encourage the more general use of chess clocks, in order to speed up the game by purchasing a large number for resale to clubs and leagues at a low figure. In reply, E. J. Randall, one of the adjudicators, stated that, judging by the games sent up for adjudication, the standard of play in the league had very much improved during the last two seasons and much thought had been given to the games, which were well advanced, indicating no slowness in play.

The health of the chairman was proposed by T. Devereux, and, during the evening, the cup was presented to the winners of the first division—Shell Mex—by H. K. E. Ostle, H. D. Callender responding, and to the winners of the second division—Sedgwick Collins—by J. A. Miles, L. J. Moss acknowledging the receipt of the trophy.

An excellent musical programme was rendered and the following tables show complete results of this season's matches.

## SEASON 1926-27.

## FIRST DIVISION.

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Ps.
Shell Mex .. ..	11	9	1	0	10
P.L.A. .. ..	11	7	1	3	7½
St. Helen's Court	11	6	3	2	7½
Bowrings .. ..	11	7	0	3	7½
Union Castle ..	11	6	1	4	6½
R.M.S.P. .. ..	11	4	2	5	5
Motor Union ..	11	4	1	6	4½
Nestanglo .. ..	11	4	1	6	4½
Lloyds .. ..	11	4	0	7	4
St. Katherine's ..	11	3	1	7	3½
Mortons .. ..	11	3	0	8	3
Britannic House	11	2	1	8	2½

## SECOND DIVISION.

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Ps.
Sedgwick Collins I	10	7	3	0	8½
P.L.A. II .. ..	10	7	2	1	8
Bonnington I ..	10	5	3	2	6½
Shell Mex II ..	10	5	3	2	6½
Nestanglo II ..	10	5	2	3	6
Lloyds II .. ..	10	3	3	4	4½
Motor Union II	10	4	1	5	4½
Mortons II .. ..	10	3	2	5	4
Union Castle II	10	3	2	5	4
Cornhill II .. ..	10	1	2	7	2
R.M.S.P. II .. ..	10	0	1	9	½

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS

South Africa.—On March 8th the Pretoria C.C. entertained a team of 12 players from the Census Department and defeated them 15½—5½. Two games were played on all boards but three.

A. J. A. Cameron has again won the championship of the Cape-town C.C.

---

New Zealand.—Wellington has won the club championship of the Dominion beating Canterbury 8—4, Otago 6½—5½, and Auckland 6½—5½. In the last match Auckland scored 11—9 on the full 20 boards, but only the top 12 counted for the championship. Wellington have now won thrice and Auckland twice in the five competitions to date.

---

Straits Settlements.—The Singapore C.C., which has been in existence three years (in succession to an earlier club, which died many years ago) has a vigorous membership, including both English and Chinese. Two of its players are well known to *B.C.M.* readers, L. McLean and E. E. Colman, both formerly of Cambridge University. In the 1926 championship McLean narrowly defeated Colman.

The Club was much interested in the London International Team Tournament and has sent a subscription of £5.

The hon. secretary is F. G. Stevens.

---

Kenya Colony.—G. W. Davidson won the championship of the Nairobi C.C., after meeting and knocking-out the holder of the title, A. H. Spencer Palmer, in the first round—though only by 3½—2½. Two previous holders, Messrs Menkin and Middleditch, were unable to compete, being on leave.

Spencer Palmer (who is now also on leave) had the consolation of winning the "Ruben Cup," which is competed for on level terms, on the American system, the set opening this season being the Evans Gambit.

The Nairobi C.C. on January 27th had its 11th annual general meeting.

---

Papua (New Guinea).—The interesting, and rather astonishing, information reaches us that at Port Moresby, a town of which the total white population is only 200, there is now a chess club with a membership of over 20, that a tournament was in progress in February, and that an exhibition of simultaneous play against eight opponents has been given.

The hon. secretary is W. J. Kirby, once a member of the North London C.C., to whose enthusiasm, we suspect, though he does not mention it, the formation of the club is partly due. Another player

is Dr. Strong, Chief Medical Officer for the territory, who is one of our subscribers.

We are glad to welcome this new accession to the list of chess clubs of the British Empire.

---

France.—The national championship will take place this year at Rouen in the first half of September.

In the Tauber Cup competition (the club championship of Paris) the final placings were : Echecs de Lutèce, 23 points ; Palais-Royal, 20 ; Fou du Roi, 18 ; Philidor, 14 ; Rive Gauche,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ; British C.C.,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Teams of six a-side take part in this competition, which is decided by the aggregate of points, not by match-results.

On April 9th Dr. O. S. Bernstein (who is expected among the visitors to Scarborough next month) played 56 games simultaneously in Paris, winning 49, drawing 2, and losing 5.

D. J. Collins, 26 Avenue Guillemain, Asnieres (Seine), Paris, has been elected the hon. secretary and hon. treasurer of the British Chess Club of Paris, J. E. Scantlebury having had to resign because he is leaving.

---

Germany.—Berthold Koch has won the championship of Berlin, scoring  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points in 14 games. K. Richter was second with 10.

---

Italy.—The proposed match for the Italian championship between the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco and Count A. Sacconi will not take place. The national championship, limited to 14 players, will be fought for at Naples, May 15th—30th.

The first brilliancy prize for the Livorno tournament has been awarded to J. Davidson for his win against S. Landau.

---

Austria.—The result of the 11th Trebitsch Memorial tourney is that Grünfeld won with 9 points out of 11, followed by Becker ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ), Müller (7) and T. Gruber, Lokvenc, Steiner, Takacs and Wolf (all 6).

---

Belgium.—A match for the championship between E. Colle (holder) and A. Tackels has been won by the former, 4—0, with 2 draws.

---

Switzerland.—The Swiss Chess Federation hold their annual congress, including the championship, at Biel, August 1st—7th.

---

Czecho-Slovakia.—The Kautsky Memorial tournament at Prague has resulted in a tie between F. J. Prokop, J. Schulz, and K. Skalicka, who each scored 8 points in 12 games. Hromadka and Kubanek followed with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  each.

---

Denmark.—H. Norman-Hansen has won the Copenhagen championship with a score of 6 points in 7 games, K. Ruben was second with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

Regarded in terms of individual matches, the New York Grand Masters' Tournament shows the following results:—

Capablanca beat Alekhine,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; beat Nimzovitch, 3—1; beat Vidmar,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; beat Spielmann,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; beat Marshall,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ —1.

Alekhine drew with Nimzovitch 2—2; drew with Vidmar 2—2; beat Spielmann, 3—1; beat Marshall, 3—1.

Nimzovitch lost to Vidmar,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; beat Spielmann, 3—1; beat Marshall, 3—1.

Vidmar drew with Spielmann, 2—2; drew with Marshall, 2—2.

Spielmann beat Marshall,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

There was no such variation of form as in the St. Petersburg Quadrangular Tournament of 1895-6, when Pillsbury (finishing 3rd) beat Lasker (1st),  $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and Tchigorin (4th) beat Steinitz (2nd),  $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Alassio British Chess Club.—At the close of the season, the members of the Alassio British Chess Club, at a full meeting of its members for the purpose, presented to S. S. Blackburne, the founder and hon. secretary of this club, a travelling clock, together with a testimonial signed by the members, stating that "The members of the club are anxious to place on record their gratitude to you as the first secretary. They feel that the great success of the club in its first season has been largely due to your energy and power of organisation, and while they know that it has been a labour of love on your part, they wish that you should have a small memento to remind you of your connection with it." "They hope to see you again at Alassio next season."

---

We are sorry to note that in our report of the New York International Tournament, we did not give A. Alekhine the credit of having won his last game *v.* Spielmann, and his score should, therefore, be  $11\frac{1}{2}$  and that of Spielmann  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . Nimzovitch's initial should be "A." We beg to thank a correspondent for pointing out these errors.

---

## OBITUARY.

---

The once famous master, Max Weiss, of Vienna, died of apoplexy on March 14th. Born at Szered, Hungary, on July 21st, 1857, he went early to Vienna, and in 1882 took part in his first master-tournament there, coming out just below half-way in very distinguished company. A similar result attended his participation at Nuremberg next year; but at Hamburg in 1885 he tied with Blackburne, Englisch, Mason and Tarrasch for second place, after Gunsberg. At Frankfurt in 1887 he tied again with Blackburne for second place, after Mackenzie. His greatest achievement, however, was his tie with Tchigorin for first place in the great New York tournament of 1889, each scoring 29 points in 38 games. After that, though he never lost his interest in chess, he took no further part in master tournaments.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

Change of Address.—R. Arthur, to 18 Borough Road, Blackpool; C. M. Greenhalgh to c/o Field's Garage, Crawley, Sussex; R. N. Murray, to Silverdale, Henley Road, Caversham, Oxon.

New Members.—E. A. Daynes Wood, 16 Navarino Road, Worthing, Sussex; F. B. Fisher, West Walks House, Dorchester, Dorset.

Further Knock-out Entries.—R. Arthur, S. G. Duffell, J. E. West, E. A. Daynes Wood, E. S. Jameson, A. G. Kershaw, J. T. Steel, F. B. Fisher. (Opponents will be forwarded in a few days.)

Match *v.* Newcastle C.C.—W. M. Bussell beat Barton-Eckett (board 3); L. Illingworth drew G. S. Sell (board 4); J. H. Parr lost W. Thompson (board 10). Four games are unfinished. Score 5 to 12 against. Unfinished games should be forwarded to L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts, at once for adjudication.

B.C.F. *v.* I.C.A.—There were 29 games unfinished in the above match, and these should be forwarded at once to L. Illingworth; also the score of all games finished, whatever the result. The score at the time of adjudication is as follows: British Chess Federation, 45½; Irish Chess Association, 26½.

The B.C.C.A. match against Jersey has commenced, and the Poor Law Officers' match will begin in a few days.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a: Illingworth beat Jayne, and drew Carmichael; Lawrence and MacDonald, and Gunston and Jayne drew. Class 1b: West beat Ward and Lowe; Evill drew Parr; Whicher drew Kitchener; Ward beat Major Jones. Class 2a: Richardson beat Shelton, and drew Gale; Steel beat Lesser and Gurney; Bardsley beat Gurney; Gale drew Lesser. Class 2b: Jago beat Anderton. Class 3a: Kennedy beat Hollingdale; Marsden beat Houghton; Artis beat Wilcox; Hamilton drew Hopkins; Houghton beat Kennedy. Class 3b: Kershaw beat Coole and Heath; Beckwith beat Coole (default); Behrndt beat Heath; Oldfield beat Brayne; S. Davies beat W. T. Wood; Coole beat Beaumont. Class

4a : Sullivan beat Seymour and McDonnell ; Lambert beat Laslett ; Rapley beat Simpson and lost to Derlieu. Class 4b : F. J. Brown beat Bond and drew Mrs. Fish, and lost to Miss Herridge ; Fairclough beat Browning.

---

Handicap Results.—Brown beat Taplin (2) ; Behrndt beat Oldfield ; Boutland beat Taplin (2) ; Berg beat Mrs. McBean, Taplin (2), Kennedy (2), King ; Miss Baker beat Griffin ; Barclay beat Hardy ; Badash beat Taplin ; J. O. Brown beat Miss Drummond (2), Oldfield (2) ; Duffell beat Kennedy (2) ; Miss Drummond beat Miss Eveling ; Dutton beat Gurney ; Davies beat Lister (2) ; Evill beat Rynders, and Snook ; Miss Eveling beat Miss New ; Gurney beat Lasslett (2), Dutton, Simpson ; Holland beat Lesser, Cheadle ; Hardy beat Milburn ; Johnstone beat Browning (2), Withey (2) ; Kennedy beat Wilcox ; Kershaw beat Mrs. McVean, Holland, Beaumont ; Knight beat Miss Drummond ; Lister beat King, Ellis (2) ; Martin beat Miss Drummond ; Miss Pannell beat Hopkins (2) ; Rynders beat Evill ; Rapley beat McDonnell, Lesser (2) ; Sullivan beat McDonnell, Milburn ; Sir Shead beat Wood (2) ; Snook beat Evill, Ward, Armitage, Berg ; Steadman beat Rynders (2), Coleman ; Steele beat Tapsfield ; Tapsfield beat Steele ; Whicher beat Steele, Tapsfield (2) ; Whitty beat Taplin ; Wilcox beat Kennedy ; Snook beat Wilson ; Wilson beat Steele. Draws : Armitage *v.* Snook ; Berg *v.* Snook ; Eddon *v.* Hutton ; Parr *v.* Wilson (2) ; Snook *v.* Wilson ; Wilson *v.* Martin (2).

---

Present Knock-out.—Steele beat Richardson and plays winner of Lawrence *v.* Armitage, in Round 2.

---

B.C.C.A. *v.* Poor Law Officers. Commence May 1st. B.C.C.A. names first. 1, M. Andrews *v.* G. D. Fenn ; 2, W. R. Morry *v.* J. Foley ; 3, E. L. Browning *v.* C. S. Ashley ; 4, E. Marx *v.* R. V. Mapson ; 5, R. C. Stephens *v.* H. P. Hosgood ; 6, R. Hopkins *v.* W. L. C. Isaac ; 7, E. Behrndt *v.* C. Howard ; 8, R. N. Murray *v.* W. H. Bennett ; 9, A. R. Baker *v.* C. S. Burton ; 10, C. A. S. Bean *v.* W. J. Taylor ; 11, W. T. Wood *v.* T. F. Prangnell ; 12, E. J. Hutton *v.* R. W. Clarke ; 13, G. Badash *v.* A. E. May ; 14, Miss C. Pannell *v.* G. Shipman. B.C.C.A. has the move on the odd boards.

---

Return match : B.C.C.A. *v.* Jersey. B.C.C.A. names first. 1, E. W. Carmichael *v.* R. Andrews ; 2, G. P. Kitchener *v.* H. V. Butfield ; 3, J. E. West *v.* A. Braham ; 4, J. T. Steele *v.* J. Marquis ; 5, G. Hamilton *v.* A. V. Nash ; 6, A. J. A. Goetzee *v.* E. McEwen ; 7, G. F. Colborne *v.* W. Fenn ; 8, Rev. A. H. Tollitt *v.* T. Moignard ; 9, H. A. Clarke *v.* A. Garde ; 10, R. N. Murray *v.* Capt. Le Brun ; 11, E. Behrndt *v.* —. Johns ; 12, Rev. L. C. Seymour *v.* Mrs. Andrews. Jersey has the move on the odd boards. This match is now proceeding.

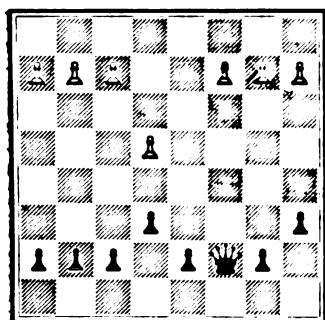


## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS

(Continued from page 174)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Last month (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 165) Class I of the SICILIAN DEFENCE was studied and feeling confident that the student has played over and studied the columns and notes given, we shall now take up the other division of this very important defence.

DIAGRAM NO. 2.  
WHITE



BLACK

It may also be on Q B 3 (Col. 4, Class II). (6) Black Q Kt P may be on Q B 3.

## CLASS II.

In a game properly developed by both players the normal Pawn position should be as in Diagram No. 2. The position of Queen is as constant as that of the Pawns. The variable Pawns are (1) White K R P may be on K R 3; (2) the White K P may be on K 5 (Lasker and Yates); (3) the White Q R P may be on Q R 4. (Note that White K B P on K B 4 is not so good in this class, the Pawn on K 5 serving the same purpose; (4) Black K P may be on K 4 (Tartakover); (5) Black Q P may be on Q 3 (Bogoljubow).

In point of time the earliest distinctive feature of your game as Black will be P—K 3 in conjunction with P—Q R 3 and Q—B 2, one of the earliest combinations introduced by Louis Paulsen. For players of our strength and even for those just under the master class this is much the more difficult of the two classes of the Sicilian. The weakness of the backward Q P is proverbial while in actual practice this weakness and the difficulties it creates become a nightmare.

In principle the early development of the Queen (preventing White's P—K 5) for the purpose of making the development of the K Kt comfortable cannot be good. In practice the writer succeeds nearly as well with this as with Class I, but when a player of White is encountered who knows his "book" well, we are usually in for a "hot time," to say the least.

As usual the "honour promise" is to be exacted and the reader is to engage to play over the columns of Class I (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 168), and then Class II in the order given, working out each and every foot note. Rather a lot of them, but you must come back to them and then come back to them again and again.

1 P-K 4 P-Q B 4	2 K Kt-B 3 P-K 3 (1)	3 Kt-B 3 (2) P-Q R 3	4 P-Q 4 P x P	5 Kt x P						
1 5 Q-B 2 (3)	6 B-K 2 (4) K Kt-B 3 (5)	7 O-O B-K 5 (6)	8 B-B 3 Kt-B 3 (7)	9 Kt x Kt (8) Q P x Kt (9)	10 B-K 3 O-O	11 P-K R 3 P-K 4				
	6 B-Q 3 Q Kt-B 3	7 B-K 3 (11) Kt-B 3	8 Kt-Kt 3 (12) P-Q Kt 4	9 Q-K 2 (13) Kt-K 4 (14)	10 P-K B 4 Kt x B	11 P x Kt (15) B-Kt 2				
1 P-K 4 P-Q B 4	2 K Kt-B 3 P-K 3	3 P-Q 4 P x P	4 Kt x P K Kt-B 3	5 B-Q 3 (18)						
3 5 Kt-B 3	6 Kt x Kt (19) Kt P x Kt	7 O-O B-K 2 (20)	8 P-K 5 Kt-Q 4	9 Q-Kt 4 P-Kt 3 (21)	10 Kt-Q 2 P-K B 4 (22)	11 Q-B 3 Kt-Kt 5 (23)				
4	6 Q P x Kt (27)	7 Kt-Q 2 P-K 4	8 Kt-B 4 B-B 4	9 B-K 3 (28) B x B	10 Kt x B B-K 3	11 O-O O-O				
5 5 P-Q 3	6 Q Kt-B 3 B-K 2	7 O-O Q Kt-Q 2 (30)	8 K-R 1 (31) P-Q R 3	9 P-K B 4 Q-B 2 (32)	10 Q-K 1 P-Q Kt 4	11 P-Q R 3 B-Kt 2				
6 5 Kt-B 3 P-Q 3 (36)	6 B-K 2 P-Q R 3	7 O-O B-K 2 (37)	8 P-K B 4 O-O	9 B-B 3 Q-B 2	10 B-K 3 Kt-B 3	11 Q Kt-K 2 Q Kt-R 4				
7	6 B-K 2	7 O-O O-O	8 K-R 1 P-K R 3	9 P-Q R 4 P-Q Kt 3	10 P-K B 4 B-Kt 2	11 B-B 3 P-Q 4 (41)				
8 5 Kt-B 3	6 Kt x Kt (44) Kt P x Kt	7 P-K 5 Kt-Q 4	8 Kt-K 4 P-K B 4	9 P x P e.p. Kt x P	10 Kt-Q 6+ B x Kt	11 Q x B (45) Q-R 4+ (46)				
9 5 B-Kt 5 (50)	6 B-Q 3 Kt-B 3	7 Kt x Kt Kt P x Kt (51)	8 O-O O-O	9 P-K 5 Kt-K 1 (52)	10 Q-Kt 4 B-K 2	11 B-R 6 P-K B 4 (53)				
1 P-K 4 P-Q B 4	2 K Kt-B 3 P-K 3	3 P-Q 4 P x P	4 Kt x P P-Q R 3 (55)	5 B-Q 3						
10 5 K Kt-B 3	6 O-O Q-B 2	7 Kt-Q 2 (56) Kt-B 3	8 Kt x Kt Q P x Kt	9 Q-K 2 P-K 4	10 Kt-B 4 B-K Kt 5	11 P-K B 3 B-B 4+				

(1) After Alekhine 2... Q Kt-B 3 is better because then in the event of 3 B-K 2, Black can block the advance of the adverse Q B Pawn by 3... Kt-B 3 in reply. (Compare his recommendation with his action. See col. 4, Spielmann-Alekhine, New York, 1927).

(2) Probably better is 3 B-K 2. In this variation White should try to reserve the option of P-Q B 4 so as to evade the pressure on the Q B file. With 3 B-K 2 whatever defence Black may adopt for the next few moves, White can always play Kt-B 3 or even P-Q B 4 first. For example, 3 B-K 2, if 3... P-Q R 3; 4 Castles, Q-B 2; 5 P-Q B 4, K Kt-B 3; 6 Kt-B 3 followed by P-Q 4; or if 3... K Kt-B 3; 4 Kt-B 3 threatening 5 P-K 5, Kt-Q 4; 6 Kt x Kt, followed by P-Q 4.

(3) With this formation, the text is quite playable, although Black must carefully guard against the attack B-Q 3, Castles, K-R 1, followed by P-B 4. (See Bogoljubow-Rubinstein, London, 1922).

(4) Now the attack mentioned not being possible, Black should speedily obtain equality as White always loses a "tempo" by this B-B 3 in this variation.

(5) First should come 6... B-Kt 5 and only after 7 Castles should K Kt-B 3 be in order, because after the text 7 P-Q R 3 should be seriously considered when you are playing White.

(6) Against this White has nothing better than the offered Pawn sacrifice (8 B-B 3, B x Kt; 9 P x B, Q x P) which Black very prudently refuses. Student, as Black in the Sicilian you must not lose time "chasing" Pawns, before you are fully developed.

(7) After 8... B x Kt; 9 P x B, Q x P could have followed 10 B-B 4 and P-K 5 with a strong attack. After the text-move Black threatens to force a favourable exchange by Kt-K 4.

(8) White occupies the position by forcing an approximately even Pawn position.

(9) Whichever Pawn recaptures the position is even and remains so to the end. The text eliminates the backward Q P as a point of attack for White.

(10) The reasons for moves of this character, viz.: moving this Knight four times to capture a Bishop which has not moved are difficult for a player of the writer's strength to understand and are never explained by annotators. But look at the position for a moment, and think out what you as the player of White would do with this Knight. With the White Bishop on B 3 and the Black Pawn on its K 5, the immediate usefulness of the Knight is nil. While

it has been moved, because of the turn the game has taken, it has not been developed in the best sense and therefore White plans to exchange it for a piece that may become useful to his opponent.

(11) An old-fashioned but very effective formation for White. Note his overwhelming advance in development.

(12) This move will seem unnatural to you at first. True as a rule a Knight of either colour posted on Q Kt 3 is generally an unhappy creature. In this variation when so posted, it prevents Black's development and eventually becomes useful as an attacking arm, as well as threatening the line discussed in note 10.

(13) A clearance move making place for the Knights in case Black advances the Pawns.

(14) The exchange thus brought about is not good. The preferable line is 9... B-K 2 followed by Castles, P-Q 3 and B-Kt 2, etc.

(15) Clearing the Q B file, favourable to White as he is so much in advance in development.

(16) White does not wish his Queen and Bishop forked after Q-B 2.

(17) A poor move.

(18) More usual is 5 Q Kt-B 3, B-Kt 5, 6 B-Q 3, in order to reply to 6... Kt-B 3 by 7 Kt x Kt, Kt P x Kt; 8 P-K 5, Kt-Q 4, 10 Q-Kt 4!

(19) Now 6 B-K 3 is better as after text 6... Q P x Kt; 7 Castles, P-K 4, etc., gives Black an even game.

(20) Now 7... P-Q 4 would prevent the Q P from remaining backward.

(21) Forced.

(22) Removing all danger of assault on his King's side, but leaving the Q P hopelessly weak.

(23) Wishing to remain with two Bishops or capture a Pawn to offset his own bad Pawn position.

(24) Threatening 13... B x Kt, winning a Pawn as well as 13... Kt x B P at once.

(25) Offering a Pawn in exchange for rapid mobilization of all fighting forces and displacement of the Black Knight, thus exploiting the weakness of the Black backward centre.

(26) Revealing the real idea of the sacrifice, holding back forever the backward Pawn and making the situation of the Black Knight unpleasant.

(27) Student, do not be discouraged when you fail to follow what you think is the best line. To here under the strain of playing in the most important tournament of his life, Alekhine has made two moves

Kt-R 4 (10) 13 Kt-Kt 6 14 Kt x B 15 P-Q R 4 16 P x P = Em. Lasker-Tartakower  
P-Q Kt 4 R-Kt 1 R x Kt Q-K 2 R P x P New York, 1924.  
O-O 13 Q R-B 1 14 P-KR 3 (16) 15 Q-K B 2 16 Kt-R 4 + Yates-Tartakower,  
B-K 2 Q-Q 1 O-O P-Kt 5 B-B 3 - New York, 1924.

Kt-B 4 13 B-Q 2 (25) 14 Q R-Q 1 15 Kt-Q 6 (26) 16 Q-K 3 + Em. Lasker-Bogoljubow,  
B-R 3 (24) Kt x B P O-O Kt-Q 5 B x B - New York, 1924.  
Q-K 2 13 P-Q B 3 14 K R-Q 1 15 Q R-B 1 16 B-Kt 1 = Spielmann-Alekhine,  
Q-Kt 3 Q R-Q 1 Q-B 4 P-Q R 4 P-KKt 3 (29) New York, 1927.  
Q-Kt 3 (33) 13 B-Q 2 14 Q R-K 1 15 Q-R 3 (34) 16 P-B 5 - Yates-Bogoljubow,  
P-Kt 3 P-K R 4 P-R 5 Kt-B 4 Kt P x P (35) + Moscow, 1925.  
Q-Q 3 13 Kt-Q Kt 3 14 Q-B 7 15 Kt-Q 2 16 B-Q 4 - Torre-Bogoljubow,  
Q R-Kt 1 (38) Kt-B 5 P-Q Kt 4 P-Q 4 (39) P-Kt 5 (40) + Baden-Baden, 1925.  
P x P 13 Q-Q 3 14 Kt x Kt 15 B-K 3 16 Q R-Q 1 - Von Holzhausen-Bogol-  
P x P (42) Kt-B 3 B x Kt R-K 1 B-Kt 5 (43) + jubow, Berlin, 1926.  
B-Q 2 13 Q-R 3 14 B-K 3 15 O-O-O (49) 16 Q x Q - Yates-Em. Lasker,  
Q-Q 4 Q-K 5 + (47) P-QR 4 (48) Q-Q Kt 5 P x Q + New York, 1924.  
2 P x P e.p. 13 B-K Kt 5 14 Kt-K 4 15 Q R-K 1 16 B x B + Yates-Haida,  
R x P R-B 2 P-Kt 3 P-Q 4 R x B (54) - Marienbad, 1925.

2 B-K 3 13 Q x B 14 Q-Kt 5 15 K-R 1 (57) 16 K R-Q 1 = Sir G. Thomas-Tarta-  
B x B + B-K 3 Kt-Q 2 O-O P-B 3 kower, Marienbad, 1925.

out of six, that in his writings he has always maintained were not the best, viz.: 2., P-K 3 and 3., Q P x Kt. The position, the last move more particularly, indicates that Black wished to hold the draw in hand.

(28) Of course not 9 Kt x P because of 9..., Q-K 4. (29) It ended in a draw, neither player taking the slightest risk.

(30) An unusual square for the Knight from where it threatens to go to B 4, there attacking both the White Bishop and K P.

(31) With all of his forces arranged for an attack on the King's side White puts his King in safety preliminary to a Pawn advance.

(32) Black seems to think his King safer in the centre than in the corner.

(33) One cannot complain of lack of "snap" in this game.

(34) White wishes to stop the advance of the Pawn for the moment so as to prevent the opening up of the long diagonal in front of his King.

(35) The game continued for twenty-four moves longer and is a great credit to both players as an example of "fighting" chess.

(36) The Q P is always backward in the Sicilian, but it is doubtful if its advance at this stage is justified except in the hands of the "very expert." My own experience with it is that I always have a difficult game, which I more frequently lose than not. Until you know your Sicilian well do not try this variation when playing Black.

(37) One would think that, if anything, White had the better game here.

(38) This formation of Kt-R-Q is found in many Sicilians played by Bogoljubow, the idea being by threats to force a piece to occupy Q Kt 6 so that the Knight can occupy its Q B 5 undisturbed by the advance of the White Q Kt Pawn.

(39) And now the weakness of the Q P is eliminated.

(40) See the exposed White King giving you a practical example of the reason why, when you are playing White, you should take the time to play K-R 1 at an early stage in the Sicilian.

(41) 11..., Q-B 2 is usual here, followed by Q Kt-Q 2, but now Black sees that he can safely advance the Q P and thus eliminate his main weakness.

(42) He wishes to keep his pieces for attack along the long diagonal.

(43) Continued by 17 B-Q 4, Kt-K 5; 18

B x K Kt P, Q-R 5; 19 K-Kt 1 (?), P-B 3!! etc.

(44) Leading, in connection with the next move, to an old variation which gives only equality for White. 6 B-K 2, B-Kt 5; 7 Castles, sacrificing a Pawn does not promise much, therefore 6 P-Q R 3 preventing the Knight pin would be simple and good.

(45) White appears to have much the better game here.

(46) To a player of my class the Black Queen's moves that follow appear to develop White's game needlessly. On the contrary 11..., Q-Kt 3 threatening to win the K B P by Q x P followed by Kt-K 5 ch meanwhile keeping the White Q B occupied protecting the Kt P would be more to my taste. For example, 11..., Q-Kt 3; 12 B-Q 3 (preventing Kt-K 5), P-Q B 4; 13 B-K B 4, B-Kt 2; 14 Castles, R-B 1, threatening the exchange of Queens would give Black a good game.

(47) 13..., Kt-K 5 leads to a bad game.

(48) 14..., Q x P loses the Queen by 15 B-Q 3.

(49) The move that gives Black his first advantage. Correct was 15 B-Q 3, with the following probable continuation: 15..., Q-Kt 5 ch (he dare not take the K Kt P); 16 Q x Q, P x Q; 17 B-Q B 5, Kt-Q 4; 18 B-K 4, R-R 4; 19 B-Q 6, with a clear advantage in position.

(50) Leads to quick development of the King's side for Black.

(51) Surely 7..., Q P x Kt gives equality at once, and then Black has no longer the backward Q P weakness.

(52) A painful move, but 9..., B x Kt; 10 P x B, Kt-Q 4, would give White as strong an attack as he obtained.

(53) If 11..., K-R 1 then 12 B x P ch, Kt x B; 13 Q-K 4, Kt-B 4; 14 P-K Kt 4, R-K Kt 1; 15 K-R 1, wins for White.

(54) Continued by 17 Kt-Kt 5, P-K 4; 18 Q-R 4 (threatening R x P), P-K 5 (better is Kt-B 3); 19 R x P!! P x R; 20 B-B 4 ch, K-B 1; 21 Q-R 6 ch, R-Kt 2; 22 Kt x P ch, K-K 2; 23 Q-Kt 5 ch, K-Q 2; 24 R-Q 1 ch, Kt-Q 3; 25 Kt-B 6 ch, K-K 2; 26 Kt x P dis. ch. Resigns. A beautiful ending by Mr. Yates. Student, work out the variations.

(55) Must be made if you wish to develop the Queen on Q B 2.

(56) To avoid the drawing variation in col. 1, where this Knight is developed on B 3. (See note 10.)

(57) Bad would be 15 Q x Kt P, as Black would Castle Q R.

What have we learned from the columns? That the main objects of the Sicilian are: (a) tending to prevent White's establishment of a strong centre; (b) threatens to and generally does exchange a wing Pawn for a valuable centre Pawn; (c) generally obtains a united string of Pawns on the King's side; (d) early obtains an open file through which one can often operate with advantage, and last but not least (e) it is a valuable additional arm when your team captain, just before you commence play, says "You must NOT lose old man."

A word about the WING GAMBIT *viz.*: 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 4; 2 P—Q Kt 4, P×P; 3 P—Q R 3, P×P. While theoretically unsound for White it gives him a strong attack and players of our strength should NOT accept it!!! When someone tries it on you as Black play 2... P×P and when White plays 3 P—Q R 3, give back his Pawn by simply 3... P—Kt 6! If White does not play 4 P×P, leave your Pawn on Kt 6 until he does and go about your development as if nothing had happened.

---

### GAME No. 5,828.

---

As the writer had no good example of Class II Sicilian, a friend furnished the following game which was played in one of a club's championship tournament. The writer's friend was the player of Black.

1 P—K 4      1 P—Q B 4

2 K Kt—B 3   2 P—K 3

The underlying idea of this move is preparation for the early advances of P—Q 4, Black thus eliminating his greatest weakness. While in strict accord with present day practice and although the transposition of the two moves makes no difference, students should play ..., Q Kt—B 3 before playing ..., P—K 3 when going in for CLASS II variations.

You will find, until you know your Sicilian well, that the development of the Q Kt on the second move tends to make you feel that White is not getting such a great advance in development as the text appears to give him. When commencing to play unfamiliar variations it is BETTER to play the necessary opening moves in such order as will be least likely to give you a feeling of panic. At first all close defences will make you feel that you must hurry your development, even to such a degree that you will feel impelled to make hurried and badly considered moves. Playing over the Columns and the notations thereto will give the necessary confidence to overcome this impulse to hurry.

3 Kt—B 3

Do NOT make your early moves with the one idea that a piece moved develops your game. When a player starts a Sicilian against you, then as White you must presume he "knows his book" and now your knowledge of the proper Pawn skeleton should tell you that Black is going in for a CLASS II variation, and that he must almost immediately play P—Q R 3 and that in order to comfortably develop his K Kt on B 3 he must play Q—B 2 and Q Kt—B 3.

When White you should think about the possibilities of 3 B—K 2 (better than the text and the proper square for the K B in this variation) which may lead to 3... P—Q R 3; 4 Castles, Q—B 2; 5 P—Q B 4, K Kt—B 3; 6 Kt—B 3 followed by P—Q 4 or 3... K Kt—B 3; 4 Kt—B 3, threatening 5 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4; 6 Kt x Kt followed by P—Q 4. Also as Black is already preparing P—Q 4, for you as White 3 P—Q B 4 is quite playable here, thus making impossible the execution of Black's idea as indicated by his second move.

**3 QKt—B 3** You **MUST** keep your Skeleton in mind and necessary moves to complete it **MUST** be made. In this variation Black must play P—Q R 3 or lose the game, and it must be played not later than in reply to Kt x P Q 4, therefore it is recommended that the Student play P—Q R 3 here. If you neglect to play it at this point, White may make some unexpected move that will tempt you to embark upon a premature attack, and then later when your attack has "fizzled" out, not having the P on Q R 3 may cost you two or three "tempi" or maybe the game. This does not apply to so experienced a player as my friend who "knows the book" but it is to be remarked that even he did not resist the temptation to develop a piece in the face of White's apparent superior development.

**4 P—Q 4**

**4 P x P**

**5 Kt x P**

**5 P—Q R 3** Now this **MUST** be played as Black cannot permit White to occupy his Kt 5 with one of his Kts. In addition to its strong defensive qualities this move initiates Black's plan to eventually play P—Q Kt 4 followed by Kt—Kt 5 after the B has been developed on Kt 2 and the R on Q B 1. This attack rarely matures, however, as White usually exchanges the Kts, transferring the Black Q Kt P to B 3, thus closing the Q B file.

**B—K 3**

**BE SURE** and **THINK** this out with me. In the position before making his move White should have seen that eventually he would have only two good continuations from which to choose: (a) Kt—Kt 3, or (b) Kt x Kt. At present Black's plan would appear to be B—Q Kt 5, pinning the Kt, to be followed by Kt—B 3, threatening to win the White K P which cannot advance until White has exchanged Kts. Even when the Kts are exchanged, the advance of the K P would only drive the Black K Kt to its K 5, thus reinforcing the attack on the pinned White Kt. White should have foreseen and forestalled all of this by 6 P—Q R 3. And 6 B—K 2 is much better than the text.

In addition to violating the good general rule that the QB should be the last of the minor pieces to be developed the text is a very deceiving move as it has the appearance of assuring an overwhelming advance in development.

**6 B—Kt 5** This move gives Black a quick development of the K's side and is much stronger now than it would have been if the White Q B had remained on its

square. Do you SEE WHY? Think it out. If the White Q B was on its square and Black played 7... B×Kt ch; then 8 P×B, and the White Q B can occupy the diagonal Q R 3—K B 8 becoming a lasting nuisance and hindering Black's development. See how quickly Black takes advantage, however slight, of White's indifferent 6th move. As Black you should now think about White's K B. Where is it going to be developed? On K 2? If it is, then try and think out how you can profit in that event. The K P will eventually be unprotected and the K B on K 2 after the two Kts disappear will need the Q or one of the Rs to protect it, so the possibility of an attack on the K file should be constantly in mind. Something that White forgot as you will see later. There is still another side to the text move. Before pinning a Kt, the Student should have clearly decided under what circumstances he intends exchanging the B for the Kt. Note how the adverse K P is weakened by the pin as well as the possibility of transferring the adverse Q Kt P to a square where it will have to be guarded by a piece.

The game last month (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 170) was an example of gaining advantage by transferring one of OUR Pawns from one file to another. The game under consideration is a good example of gaining advantage by transferring an ADVERSE Pawn from one file to another. Student, HOW OFTEN HAVE YOU REALLY PLANNED TO TRANSFER A PAWN (YOUR OWN OR OPPONENT'S) FROM ONE FILE TO ANOTHER to gain an advantage? Do you remember that this was one of the underlying ideas of the lesson on the Grünfeld Defence? (*B.C.M.*, Feb., 1927, page 81.)

## 7 B—K 2

White has four pieces out as against two for Black, yet his development is not so far in advance as it appears. The two White Bs cannot remain as placed. Remember the lesson on the Grünfeld Defence about having a loose B on the second rank. As Black we should give particular attention to our diagonal K B 1—Q R 6 and especially our K 2 and Q 3 which are going to become frightfully weak in the event that we exchange off our K B.

**7 B×Kt ch** Black sees that it is possible to win a Pawn so he makes the exchange. The idea is extremely hazardous procedure in view of the undeveloped state of his game. The writer thinks that 7... Kt—B 3 was the better move. It threatened the K P as the White K B already developed could not come to Q 3 without losing a "tempo" and if White played 8 B—K B 3, the K B P will be held back after Castling and Black could still play B×Kt, forcing the transfer of the White Q Kt P to B 3. Black probably disliked 7... Kt—B 3 because of the continuation 8 Kt×Kt, B×Kt ch; 9 P×B, KtP×Kt, etc., but 7... Kt—B 3 was so strong that it would have forced White to make a move against his own initiative, either Q—Q 3, B—Q 3 or Kt×Kt or perhaps his best reply 8 P—K B 3, all of these moves being to Black's advantage.

- 8 P×B**      **8 Q—R 4** Now a very interesting stage is reached. Of course it is clear that if 9 Kt×Kt, then 9... Q×P ch, followed by 10... Q×Kt will be the continuation.
- 9 Castles!**      The interesting point! White thinks that he can sacrifice a Pawn for development and attack, and the writer is rather inclined to agree. If 9... Q×P; 10 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt (forced because of the threat 11 B—Q 4); 11 B—Q 4, Kt—B 3; 12 B—K B 3 does not have a pleasant aspect for Black with R—Kt 1—Kt 6 and doubling of Rs in the offing. White has so many open lines that it would seem that he has value received for his Pawn and that the regaining of the Pawn should not be extremely difficult.
- 9 K Kt—K 2** Note that Black hesitates about taking the Pawn fearing the resulting cramp to his game. Seeing the force of White's threatened P—K 5 and his own weakness on K 2, Black wishes to have a Kt posted on Q B 3 to protect his K 2 because if White obtains time to set up the formation B—Q 4, B—Q 3, and Q—K R 5, nothing can save the game for Black. Also the entry of the White Q on Q 6 cannot be prevented once exchanges commence. Black writes that possibly 9... Q×B P could have been played, but the writer thinks the text move was very much better than taking the Pawn. It is certain that leaving the Pawn *en prise* was not an oversight on White's part. The Student should set up these different formations and look at and study them carefully so as to profit by the energy expended by the two players.
- 10 Kt×Kt**      It seems that in order to restrain Black's development White must continue his plan and leave the Pawn *en prise*. If he protects it now by 10 Q—Q 2 or 10 B—Q 2, Black will play 10... P—Q 4, with a real good game.
- 10 Kt×Kt**      The K Kt was played to K 2 just for this purpose. Of course not 10... Kt P×Kt as the White Q comes to Q 6 followed by B—B 5 with a fatal result for Black.
- 11 Q—Q 6**      White sticks to the idea of sacrificing his Pawn, but the idea is not so good now as a few moves back as Black's position has been rather bettered by the exchanges than otherwise. By the text White hopes to keep the Black K in the centre yet a while, thinking his position to be worth the Pawn sacrificed.
- 11 Q×B P**      Now the game is about equal. Black has compensation for his undeveloped state and White has the better position for the Pawn sacrificed.
- 12 K R—Q 1**      Perhaps Q R—Q 1 is slightly better but that move did not fall in with White's idea of a further sacrifice of a Pawn and perhaps the K B.
- 12 Q—K 4**      Black must remove the cramp from his game as he dare not play 12... Q×P, because of 13 Q R—B 1, Q×B; 14 R×Kt, Kt P×R; 15 B—B 5, K—Q 1; 16 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 2; 17 B—Q 6 ch, and Mate in two or Black loses his Q. If 13... Q×K P; 14 B—B 3, Q—K 4; 15 R×Kt wins a piece. If 13...

Q—R 5; 14 B—B 5, threatening B—R 3, followed by R×Kt or P—K 5, followed by B—B 3, winning as Black cannot defend against all of these threats. Student should completely work out these continuations by moving the men around so as to be sure and see all that Black avoided by refusing the "bait" offered.

**13 Q—Q 3**

So far White has played with courage but here he does not stick to his plan. 13 B—B 4 was more in accord with his previous play than if 13... Q×K P; 14 B—B 3 (it will now be seen that 12 Q R—Q 1 was better than K R—Q 1) and if 14... Q—Kt 5 then 15 B×Kt and Q R—Kt 1. White even now has the worth of his one Pawn.

**13 P—B 3**

With White's two Bs in full action and in view of the time required to develop his B, Black felt that Castling was risky so he prepares to meet the advance of White's Pawns first, keeping K—B 2 in reserve if Castling becomes impossible later.

**14 P—Q B 4**

A good move as White must keep Black occupied.

**14 Q—Q R 4** Black only has two squares for his Q, the one chosen and Q B 2. The text rather invites White's next move, but as Black the writer would have preferred 14... Q—B 2; keeping the White Q from Q 6.

**15 P—B 5**

A useless threat of B—R 5 ch. The writer thinks White here missed his last chance to force a possible win. It is difficult to find a satisfactory defence for Black in reply to 15 Q—Q 6! Work it out with me. If 15... Q—Kt 5; 16 B—B 5, Q×P; 17 B—B 3, followed by 18 B×Kt, etc. If 15... Q—Q 1 (best); 16 P—B 5, K—B 2 (best); 17 P×P ch, P×P; 18 Q—B 4, gives White winning chances. If 15... K—B 2; 16 Q R—Kt 1, threatening R×P and Q×P ch, etc., if Black plays B×R. As White seemed to be in a sacrificing mood, it is to be wondered that some one of these lines did not catch his fancy.

**15 Castles!** A simple and effective reply to White's threat.

**16 Q—Q 6**

A lost "tempo" as now it is one move too late to be effective.

**16 Q—K 4!** Of course! Black has Castled and has safely come through with his Pawn to the good and the exchange of the heavy pieces is now a part of the technique demanded by the position.

**17 Q—Q 3    17 R—K 1!** Now, will you believe that there is good reason for insisting and insisting that you should THINK about your opening moves! Re-read the remarks to White's 7th move. Both of White's Bs were hurriedly placed to facilitate his attack which has "fizzled" out, and now, as is usual in like circumstances, he lacks the time to defend himself against loss of material. His game has gone the way of all loosely developed games to further premature attacks. Student, profit by his mistakes and DO NOT DO likewise.



18 B—B 2

Losing his head entirely although he had no real good move. His best 18 P×P was bad enough and would have lead to the loss of another Pawn.

18 P×P

19 B—R 5

Pure panic! Student, when you get panic, resign at once. It is better for your game in general because you **MUST** not acquire the bad habit of making bad or indifferent moves without consideration. White's game shows that he is capable of good chess, but the last two moves are much below the standard of the rest of his game.

19 P×P

20 Q—B 4 ch 20 Q—K 3

21 Q—B 5    21 P—K Kt3 As a study of the opening the game has no further interest. Black's Pawns must win.

A game that is well worth study as a good example of the cramped position Black sometimes has in the Sicilian, although in this instance Black invited his difficulties by Pawn "chasing" before he was fully developed.

## ERRATA.

B.C.M., March, 1927. Page 122-123:

Col. 1 read for White 16 Q—K B 3.

" 10 " " Black 14 Kt P×P.

" 10 " " " 16 K B P×P.

" 11 " " White 14 P—Q R 4.

B.C.M., April, 1927. Page 168:

Note 12 read for White 15 Q—Q 7 should win.

Col. 10 read for " 6 B—K 3.

" 10 " " " 7 Kt—B 3.

Page 172: After 11 Q—Q 2, end line 7, read Kt—Kt 1.

## GAME No. 5,829.

Played at Buenos Aires in a simultaneous exhibition of eight games *with clocks*.

*Centre Gambit.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	Dr. R. MOLINA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	Dr. R. MOLINA
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	17 Q—Kt 3	17 Q R—Q 1
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	18 B—K 3	18 Q—R 3
3 P—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	19 P—Q R 3	19 Kt—Q 6
4 K P×P	4 Kt—K B 3 !	20 K R—Q 1	20 Q—K Kt 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt×P	21 R—Q 2	21 R—Q 2
6 Q×P	6 Kt—Q B 3	22 Q—R 4 !	22 P—B 3
7 B—Kt 5	7 B—K 2	23 Q R—Q 1	23 K R—Q 1
8 Castles	8 Castles	24 P—R 3 !	24 Kt×Kt P
9 B×Kt	9 P×B	25 Q×R P !	25 R×Q
10 R—K 1	10 B—Kt 2	26 R×R ch	26 B—B 1
11 Kt—R 3	11 R—K 1	27 B×P	27 P—R 3
12 Kt—B 4	12 P—Q B 4	28 R×B ch	28 K—R 2
13 Q—Q 1	13 Q—Q 2 ?	29 Q R—Q 8	29 Q—Kt 8 ch
14 Kt—R 5	14 Q—Kt 4	30 K—R 2	30 R—Kt 2
15 Kt×B	15 Q×K	31 Kt—R 4	Resigns
16 P—B 4	16 Kt—Kt 5		

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME NO. 5,830.

Games from the New York Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—K 3    |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2   |
| 5 B—Kt 2   | 5 P—Q B 4  |

.....There has been a general avoidance of this move for some time past, under the impression that Rubinstein's continuation was fatal to it. Apparently the champion has been making his own investigation, and does not agree with the impression.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 6 P—Q 5    | 6 P×P     |
| 7 Kt—R 4   | 7 P×Kt 3  |
| 8 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 B—Kt 2  |
| 9 Castles  | 9 Castles |
| 10 B—B 4   |           |

This turns out indifferently, as the Bishop can be dislodged two moves later. Neither does 10 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 Q×B, Kt—B 3, yield any advantage to White, who has therefore nothing better than 10 P×P.

- |   |          |
|---|----------|
|   | 10 P—Q 3 |
| 11 P×P  |          |
| 11 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K 1; 12 K B×P, B×B; 13 Q×B, Kt—R 4; 14 B×P, Kt×B; 15 Kt or Q×Kt, B×P, leaves White with the inferior game. |          |

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
|            | 11 Kt—R 4! |
| 12 B—Q 2   | 12 Kt—Q 2  |
| 13 P—K B 4 | 13 P—Q R 3 |
| 14 B—B 3   |            |

He needs this square for the Knight, as will presently be seen.

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
|  | 14 K Kt—B 3 |
| 15 P—Q R 4   |             |
| Whilst hindering ..., P—Q Kt 4 this leaves a "hole" in his own |             |

position which on balance would have been better avoided. The centre advance by P—K 4 is the true line of attack for White.

- |                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
|                            | 15 P—B 5! |
| 16 B—K 3                   |           |
| Intending if 16.., Kt—B 4; |           |
| 17 B×Kt.                   |           |

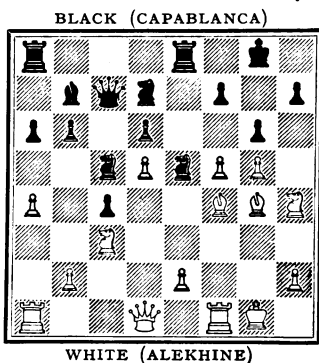
16 Q—B 2

.....Preparing to retake with a piece in the contingency just mentioned.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 17 P—K Kt 4  |  |
| Now the ability to play 17 Kt—B 3 and 18 Kt—Q 4 or Q 2 would be of enormous importance to him. |  |

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 17 Kt—B 4 |             |
| 18 P—Kt 5 | 18 K Kt—Q 2 |
| 19 P—B 5  | 19 K R—K 1  |
| 20 B—B 4  | 20 B—K 4    |
| 21 B—Kt 4 |             |

Position after 21 B—Kt 4.



21 Kt—Kt 6

.....Now Black is quite ready and proceeds to a counter-attack which in a few moves places him in complete control of the game. White's loss of time at 10 and errors of judgment at 14 and 15 prove to have been his undoing.

22 P×P	22 R P×P	32 K×Kt	32 R—K 1
23 R—Kt 1	23 B×Kt	33 K—B 1	33 B×R
24 P×B	24 Q—B 4 ch	34 Q×B	34 Q×P
25 P—K 3	25 Kt—K 4	35 R—K 1	35 R×R ch
26 B—B 3	26 Kt—Q 6!	36 K×R	36 Q—Kt 8 ch
27 K—R 1	27 B×P	37 K—Q 2	37 Q×P ch
.....If 27 R×Kt, Kt×B!		38 K—B 1	38 Q—K 4
28 R×Kt	28 Kt×B!	39 K—Kt 2	39 K—Kt 2
29 R—Q Kt 1	29 R×P	40 Q—B 2	40 P—Q Kt 4
30 Kt—Kt 2	30 R×B!	41 Q—Kt 6	41 P×P
31 R×R	31 Kt×Kt	42 Q×R P	42 Q—K 7 ch
		Resigns	

## GAME No. 5,831.

*Irregular Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH	Dr. M. VIDMAR
1 P—K 3	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q Kt 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 B—Kt 2	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K R 3	5 B—R 4
6 B—K 2	6 P—K 3
7 Kt—K 5	7 B×B
8 Q×B	8 B—Q 3

.....Preventing a repetition of his opponent's previous tactics, for if now 9 P—K B 4, then ..., Kt—K 5!

9 Kt×Kt	9 Q×Kt
10 P—Q B 4	10 P—Q B 3
11 Castles	11 Castles Q R
12 Kt—B 3	12 B—B 2
13 P—Q 4	

Arriving at a Queen's Gambit Declined formation at last, but meanwhile Black has obtained a comfortable game.

13 P—K R 4

14 P—B 5

He cannot now allow 14..., Q—Q 3, because whichever Pawn he uses to ward off the threat Black will play ..., P—R 5 and ...Kt—R 4 very effectively.

15 P—Q Kt 4	14 P—K Kt 4
16 P—Kt 5	15 P—R 5!
	16 Kt—R 4!

17 P×P	17 P×P
18 P—B 3	

He courts 18..., Kt—Kt 6 because after 19 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 1. 19 K R—Kt 7 he has gained time, and delayed Black's attack by inducing a premature entry of the Knight. The text move also begins an elaborate scheme for winning a Pawn in the centre; but at greater cost in time and position than the capture was worth; and the simpler plan of 18 Q—R 6 ch, fixing the Black King, if less ambitious, was also far less hazardous. After Black's next the check is too late because of ..., K—Q 1.

19 P—K 4	18 Q R—Kt 1!
20 P×Q P	19 P—B 4

20 P—K 5 would have been an abandonment of his own plan, but it would have slowed down considerably the pace of Black's attack.

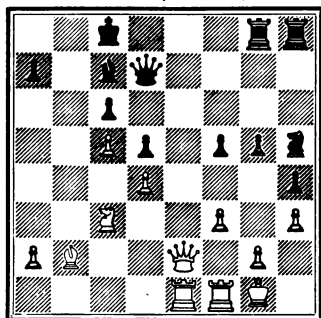
20 K P×P

21 Q R—K 1

21 Kt—Q 1 would bring the Knight to the defence of the King's side; after the Black Pawn gets to R 6 the Knight is too late. He now experiences to the full the embarrassment of his 18th move, as he can neither get the King off the Knight's file nor defend the Knight's Pawn without loss.

Position after 21 Q R—K 1.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

- 22 R P×P      21 P—Kt 5!  
 23 P×P      22 P×P  
 24 Kt×P      23 R×P

Hoping for 24... P×Kt; 25

P—B 6, Q—Kt 2; 26 Q—K 6 ch,  
K—Kt 1; 27 Q×P, etc.

24 P—R 6!

25 Kt—K 7 ch

Now 25 Kt—K 3 is of no use  
 on account of ... P—R 7 ch!  
 For the same reason there is  
 nothing else next move than the  
 one played.

- 25 K—Kt 2  
 26 R—B 3      26 R×Kt P ch  
 27 Q×R      27 P×Q  
 28 P—Q 5      28 Q—Kt 5  
 29 R—Q Kt3ch      29 K—R 1  
 30 B×R      30 Q—K R 5  
 31 P—Q 6      31 Q×R ch  
 32 K×P      32 B—Q 1  
 33 B—Q 4      33 B×Kt  
 34 P×B      34 Q×P  
 35 B—B 2      35 Q—K 5 ch  
 Resigns

## GAME No. 5,832.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE

Dr. M. VIDMAR

BLACK

A. NIMZOWITCH

- 1 P—Q 4      1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 Kt—K B 3      2 P—K 3  
 3 P—K Kt 3      3 P—Q 4  
 4 B—Kt 2      4 Q Kt—Q 2  
 5 Castles      5 B—Q 3  
 6 P—Q Kt 3      6 P—B 3  
 7 Q Kt—Q 2      7 Castles  
 8 B—Kt 2      8 Q—K 2

.....Hoping to get in 9...  
 P—K 4, but White's reply frus-  
 trates that, as it would result in  
 Black getting an isolated Q P,  
 very difficult to defend against  
 White's B at K Kt 2. 8... R—Kt  
 would have been a better attempt  
 as enabling him afterwards to  
 play ... Kt—B 1 or ... B—B 1 at  
 choice.

- 9 P—B 4      9 P—Q Kt 4

.....An overbold course in  
 view of White's command of the

centre white diagonal. The early  
 loss of the game may fairly be  
 attributed to this rash move, of  
 which White takes keen advantage.

- 10 Kt—K 5!      10 B×Kt

.....He has no really good  
 reply to White's move. If 10...  
 B—Kt 2; 11 P—K 4, threatening  
 12 Kt×Q B P and 13 P—K 5.

- 11 P×B      11 Kt—Kt 5  
 12 P—K 4!      12 K Kt×K P  
 13 K P×P      13 K P×P  
 14 P×Q P      14 P×P  
 15 B×P      15 R—Kt 1  
 16 R—K 1      16 Q—Q 3  
 17 Kt—B 3

Far stronger than 17 Kt—K 4,  
 which would take the pressure off  
 Black's Knight.

- 17 Kt×Kt ch  
 18 Q×Kt      18 K—R 1

.....Again there is nothing to  
 do! If 18... Kt moves 19 B—

K 5; and moving the Queen lets in 19 R—K 7. The consequences of his 9th move are tragic.

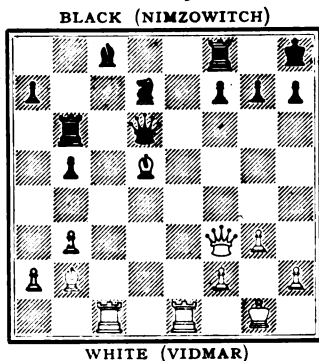
19 Q R—B 1    19 R—Kt 3

(See diagram)

20 R×B!    20 R×R  
21 Q×BP    21 Q—K Kt 3  
22 Q×Kt    Resigns

.....He can only play 22...  
Q R—Kt 1 (to avoid 23 R—  
K 8 ch, R×R; 24 B×P ch, Q×  
B; 25 Q×R ch and mates next  
move), whereupon 23 R—K 6  
leaves him without resource.  
Clearly one of Black's "off" days!

Position after 19... R—Kt 3.



### GAME No. 5,833.

#### *French Defence (in effect).*

WHITE	BLACK
R. SPIELMANN	A. NIMZOWITCH
1 P—K 4	1 Kt—Q B 3

.....At one time this was used for bringing about a particular variation of the Centre Counter Defence, thought to be favourable to Black; but the variation in question has long since been discredited, and nowadays Black chiefly transposes into the Indian or (as in this case) the French Defence.

2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P—Q 4
4 P—K 5	

As Black has deprived himself for a time of the natural reply ... P—Q B 4 this should be good enough. Black's further treatment of the opening is unconventional to a degree.

5 P—B 3	4 P—Q Kt 3
6 B—Q 3	5 Q Kt—K 2
7 Q—K 2	6 P—Q R 4
8 P—K R 4	7 Kt—B 4
9 Kt—Kt 5	8 P—K R 4
10 Kt—Q 2	9 P—Kt 3
11 Kt—B 1	10 K Kt—K 2
	11 P—B 4

12 P—B 3	12 P—B 5
.....Not	12... P×P; 13
P—K Kt 4!	
13 B—B 2	13 P—Kt 4
14 P—K Kt 4	14 Kt—Kt 2
15 Kt—Kt 3	

It was probably better to play here 15 Q—R 2 and 16 Q—B 4 before bringing the Knight to Kt 3.

16 Q—Kt 2	15 Kt—B 3
17 P×P	16 B—K 2
	17 P×P

.....Not 17... Kt×R P; 18 Kt×B P! K×Kt; 19 B×P ch! and wins.

18 R—K Kt 1

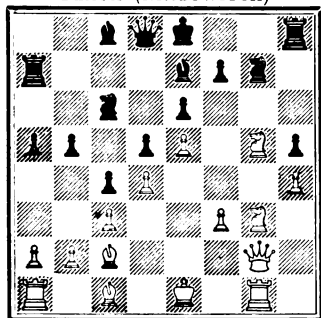
18 Kt—R 7 is strong here; Black cannot reply 18... B×P because of 19 R×B and 20 B—Kt 5. Meanwhile it threatens 19 Kt—B 6 ch, B×Kt; 20 P×B and the Pawn cannot be taken because of 21 B—Kt 5; Black might therefore have to reply 18... K—Q 2, to provide a flight square at K 1 for his Knight.

18 R—Q R 2

.....Intended for the defence of his Kt at Kt 2 after White's sacrifice.

Position after 18., R—Q R 2.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

19 Kt×B P

The line last indicated is still open, being unaffected by Black's 18th move. With so good a continuation available it was not prudent tactics to launch a speculative sacrifice.

19 K×Kt

20 Kt×P

It has been suggested in several quarters that 20 B—Kt 6 ch was a better move; but it has two drawbacks, in that it blocks the file for White's major pieces, and facilitates Black's plan for bringing his Q R to bear quickly. Highly plausible variations, such as 20 B—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1 (taking the Bishop obviously loses quickly); 21 Kt×P, B×P ch; 22 K—K 2, Kt×Kt; 23 B×Kt, Q R—R 2?; 24 B—R 6 ch, K—K 2; 25 Q—Kt 7 ch! R×Q; 26 R×R ch, K—B 1; 27 Q R—Kt 1 and wins, can be produced freely, but they prove little or nothing; the crux is, what is Black's right line after 22 K—K 2? It will be found to be 22... Q—K 2; 23 Q—Kt 4, Kt—B 4! (of no use until the Queen was at K 2); now if White plays 24 B×Kt, the King easily escapes to the Queen's side; but if White does not take the Knight he will be at a loss to increase the pressure of his attack. On the whole the balance of probability is against 20 B—Kt 6 ch; but there are two other lines better worthy of attention, viz., 20 Kt—K 4, and 20 Kt—B 5. Suppose 20 Kt—K 4, B×P ch; 21 K—K 2, K—B 1; 22 Kt—Q 6, and Black is in a position of

extreme difficulty; 23 Q—Kt 6 and 24 B—R 6 are threatened. Or 20 Kt—B 5, Kt×Kt (... B×P ch; 21 Kt×B loses quickly); 21 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1; 22 B×Kt, B×P ch; 23 K—K 2, R—K B 2; 24 B—R 6 ch, R×B (best; if ... King moves, 25 Q×R ch wins); 25 Q×K R ch, K—K 2; 26 B—Kt 6, and again Black has no satisfactory line.

It is the evil of speculative sacrifices such as White's 19th move that the player finds himself faced with numerous highly plausible continuations, amongst which it is next to impossible for him to decide rightly under time limit conditions; hence the general avoidance of such sacrifices in modern master play. Labourdonnais and McDonnell had no time limit.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 21 K—K 2     | 20 B×P ch   |
| 22 B—Kt 6 ch | 21 Kt×Kt    |
| 23 B×Kt      | 22 K—K 2!   |
| 24 Q—Kt 7 ch | 23 K—Q 2    |
| 25 B—B 7     | 24 B—K 2    |
| 26 K—Q 1     | 25 R—R 7 ch |
| 27 B—B 4     | 26 K—B 2    |

27 R—Kt 6, R—R 8 ch; 28 K—B 2, B—B 1 would only add to White's difficulties. The rest is simply a matter of patience.

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 28 Q—R 7     | 27 R×P      |
| 29 R—Kt 8    | 28 K—Kt 3   |
| 30 Q—R 8     | 29 Q—B 2    |
| 31 B—Kt 6    | 30 Kt—Q 1   |
| 32 Q—R 1     | 31 R—Kt 7   |
| 33 R×R       | 32 R×B      |
| 34 R—Kt 7    | 33 P—Kt 5   |
| 35 Q—R 8     | 34 Q—B 3    |
| 36 K—K 1     | 35 Q—R 5 ch |
| 37 Q×B       | 36 Kt—B 3   |
| 38 B—Kt 3    | 37 B—R 5 ch |
| 39 B×B       | 38 R×R      |
| 40 B—Q 8 ch  | 39 Q—B 7    |
| 41 Q—Kt 8 ch | 40 Kt×B     |
|              | 41 Kt—Kt 2  |

Resigns

Black was very fortunate in gaining this whole point; against either of the other competitors he would never have been allowed to escape from the tangle in which he had tied himself in the first 17 moves.

## GAME No. 5,834.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	Dr. M. VIDMAR.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Q Kt—Q 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 K Kt—B 3
5 B—Kt 5	5 B Kt 5

.....A move which was anathemised by Steinitz and Zukertort, but is coming into increasing use by all masters, including the champion, who played it in a tournament game with Edward Lasker. The older school would probably have met it with 6 Q—R 4, but then Black plays 6... P—Q B 4 advantageously.

6 P×P	6 P×P
7 P—K 3	7 Castles
8 B—Q 3	8 P—B 4
9 Castles	9 B×Kt
10 P×B	10 P—B 5
11 B—B 2	11 Q—R 4
12 Kt—K 5!	

Not 12 Q—Q 2 or Q—B 1 because of the reply 12... Kt—K 5!; whilst 12 Q—K 1 would be a cramping move. White decides therefore to play for the attack resulting from the sacrifice of the threatened Pawn.

	12 Q×B P
13 Kt×Kt	13 Kt×Kt

.....13... B×Kt; 14 B×Kt, P×B; 15 R—B 1, Q—R 4; 16 Q—R 5 would be very disadvantageous to Black.

14 Q—Kt 1	14 R—K 1
-----------	----------

.....He dare not cover the attacked Pawn, for then 15 B—K 7 (threatening 16 B—Kt 4) would win the Exchange.

15 B×P ch	15 K—R 1
16 B—B 2	16 Kt—B 1
17 B—Q R 4	17 R—K 3
18 Q—Kt 5	18 R—K Kt 3
19 Q×Q P	19 Q—Kt 5

20 B—B 2	20 B—K 3
21 Q—K 4	21 P—B 4

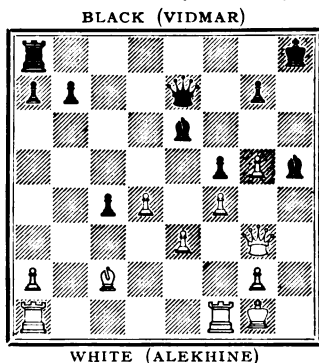
.....Not 21... R×B because of 22 Q—R 4 ch. The finessing of each side to gain time in the last few moves is very neat.

22 Q—B 4	22 Kt—R 2
23 P—K R 4	

This seems to give a filip to Black's counter-attack. 23 B—R 4 (if) R—Kt 5; 24 Q—K 5 avoids that.

	23 Kt×B
24 P×Kt	24 Q—K 2
25 Q—R 4 ch	25 R—R 3
26 Q—Kt 3	26 R—R 4
27 P—B 4	

Position after 27 P—B 4.



	27 Q—R 6!
28 Q—B 3	28 P—K Kt 3
29 P—K 4	

29 P—Q 5 would be no improvement; for 29... B—B 2; 30 P—K 4, Q—Kt 7, and White's only good move is then 31 Q—B 2, to which Black could continue with ... K—Kt 2 and 32... Q R—R 1.

	29 Q—Kt 7
30 P×P	
If 30 Q—Q 1, R—Q 1; 31 P—Q 5, P×P; 32 B×P, Q—Kt 3 ch; 33 R—B 2, R—Q 2! threatening 34... Q R—R 2!	

31 Q—B 2	30 Q×Q P ch	38 R—Q B 1	38 P—B 7
32 K×Q	31 Q×Q ch	39 R—K 2	39 K R—Q B 2
33 B×B	32 B×P	40 K—B 3	40 P—Kt 4
34 K R—Q 1	33 P×B	41 P—B 5	41 K—Kt 2
34 P—Kt 4, P×P; 35 K—Kt 3 offered better prospects.		42 R—K 6	42 R—Q 2
	34 R—R 2	43 R—K 2	43 K R—Q B 2
35 R—Q 5	35 R—Q B 1 !	Drawn.	
36 R×P	36 R—Q 2		
37 R—K 5	37 P—B 6		

Beginning with the 27th move Black has given a fine exhibition of counter-attacking and defensive tactics.

### GAME NO. 5,835.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4	3 Kt—Q 2

.....A new move at this juncture. It is reported to have been analysed by Dr. Vidmar and Spielmann during the voyage from Hamburg to New York, and was used by both players in the first round of the tournament. If it could be proved to be a better defence than other moves played at this point that would merely be an argument for the correct order of White's moves being 2 P—Q B 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, and Kt—K B 3 only after the other two.

4 Kt—B 3

In the first round game the champion exchanged Pawns here; but as the position after six moves on each side was identical with that in the present game the order of the moves is not of importance.

5 B—Kt 5	4 K Kt—B 3
6 P×P	5 B—Kt 5
7 Q—R 4	6 P×P

In the first round game White played 7 Q—Kt 3, to which Black replied 7... P—B 4 and obtained a draw.

7 B×Kt ch

.....7... P—B 4 leaves him more choice subsequently. If

8 P×P he can play 8... Q—R 4; or 8... B×Kt ch; 9 P×B Castles. If 8 R—Q 1, B×Kt ch; 9 P×B, P—B 5 with gain of time,

8 P×B	8 Castles
9 P—K 3	9 P—B 4
10 B—Q 3	10 P—B 5

.....Compare with the preceding game (Alekhine v. Vidmar). As this Pawn was likewise pushed on in the first round game between the present players, it may be taken that the two analysts regard that as an essential feature of the scheme of defence; and the fact that Black's Pawn formation can no more be broken by P—Q Kt 3 is a point in its favour; but there is the serious drawback that Black is afterwards restricted to one line of play, viz., the development by ... P—Q R 3 and ... P—Q Kt 4.

11 B—B 2      11 Q—K 2

.....If Black has no better course than this and the next move (and it is hard to find any) it can be said at once that the new defence is ineffective, as the one line of play to which he is confined is shown by the present game to be of no use.

12 Castles	12 P—Q R 3
13 K R—K 1	13 Q—K 3
14 Kt—Q 2	14 P—Q Kt 4
15 Q—R 5	15 Kt—K 5
16 Kt×Kt	16 P×Kt



17 P-Q R 4! 17 Q-Q 4  
 .....Expecting evidently 18  
 B-B 4, after which 18.., B-Kt 2  
 makes him safe, but the weakness  
 of his two unmoved pieces is now  
 exploited very cleverly.

(See diagram)

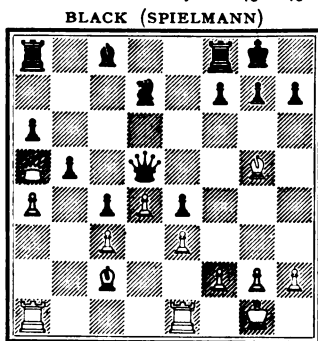
18 P×P! 18 Q×B  
 19 B×P 19 R-Kt 1

.....If 19.., R-R 2; 20  
 KR-Kt 1 is very strong, but  
 even 19 P×P would win.

20 P×P 20 R-Kt 4  
 21 Q-B 7 21 Kt-Kt 3  
 22 P-R 7 22 B-R 6  
 23 KR-Kt 1 23 R×R ch  
 24 R×R 24 P-B 4

25 B-B 3 25 P-B 5  
 26 P×P Resigns

Position after 17.., Q-Q 4.



### GAME No. 5,836.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE Dr. A. ALEKHINE	BLACK Dr. M. VIDMAR
1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 P-K 3
3 P-B 4	3 Kt-Q 2
4 Kt-B 3	4 K Kt-B 3
5 P×P	5 P×P
6 B-B 4	6 P-B 3
7 P-K 3	

Up to this move the game has  
 coincided with Alekhine v. Lasker,  
 New York, 1924. In annotating  
 that game for the book of the  
 tournament Dr. Alekhine pointed  
 out that 7 P-K R 3 (to keep the  
 Bishop) would lead to 7.., B-K 2;  
 8 P-K 3, Kt-K 5, and 9..,  
 P-K B 4, with quite a good game  
 for Black.

7 B-K 2

.....Dr. Lasker played 7..,  
 Kt-R 4, 8 B-Q 3, Kt×B, 9  
 P×Kt, B-Q 3. The book of the  
 tournament recommended 8 B-  
 K 5, P-B 3; 9 B-Kt 3; and  
 White may not improbably have  
 intended to try that course on the  
 present occasion.

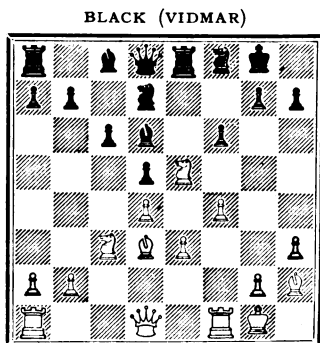
8 B-Q 3 8 Castles  
 9 P-K R 3 9 R-K 1

10 Castles	10 Kt-B 1
11 Kt-K 5	11 B-Q 3
12 B-R 2	

This may indicate that White  
 has already made up his mind to  
 the combination which follows,  
 or on the other hand it may merely  
 mean that he is keeping open the  
 possibility of 13 Kt×Kt and 14  
 P-K 4.

12 K Kt-Q 2
13 P-B 4 13 P-B 3

Position after 13.., P-B 3.



## 14 Kt—Kt 4

The reader should compare the position at this point with that which occurred after the 15th move in Tartakover v. Romih, No. 5,782, January, in which a similar combination was played. The added subtlety of inducing Black to weaken his K R P was of no use to Dr. Tartakover, as his Queen was at Q B 2.

14 P—K R 4

## 15 Kt—K 5

15 Kt—B 2, R×P; 16 Q×P, Q—K 1 would practically end White's attack.

15 P×Kt

## 16 B P×P

16 B×P!

.....With his K R P going Black's King's side is much

weaker in this game than in the other; and the line of defence which nearly succeeded there would have little chance here. He must therefore return the piece.

17 P×B

17 Kt×P

18 R×Kt ch

With his centre smashed White has nothing left to play for but the draw which ensues.

18 K×R

19 Q×P

19 Kt×B

20 R—K B 1 ch

20 K—Kt 1

21 Q—B 7 ch

21 K—R 1

22 Q—R 5 ch

22 K—Kt 1

Drawn by perpetual check.

## GAME No. 5,837.

## Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE  
A. NIMZOWITCH

BLACK  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

1 P—K 4

1 P—Q B 3

2 P—Q 4

2 P—Q 4

3 P—K 5

3 B—B 4

4 B—Q 3

4 B×B

5 Q×B

5 P—K 3

6 Kt—Q B 3

6 Q—Kt 3

7 K Kt—K 2

7 P—Q B 4

.....After White's last, Nimzowitch's own recipe of 7... Q—R 3 would have no point, as White would not be prevented Castling after his Queen had moved.

8 P×P

8 B×P

9 Castles

9 Kt—K 2

10 Kt—R 4

10 Q—B 3

11 Kt×B

11 Q×Kt

12 B—K 3

12 Q—B 2

13 P—K B 4

13 Kt—B 4

14 P—B 3

14 Kt—B 3

15 Q R—Q 1

15 P—K Kt 3

.....The precautionary measure which baffles the intended attack.

16 P—K Kt 4

As Black has left himself rather weak on squares of his own colour

it would have been prudent to retain White's Bishop by 16 B—B 2.

16 Kt×B

17 Q×Kt

17 P—K R 4

18 P—Kt 5

18 Castles

19 Kt—Q 4

19 Q—Kt 3

20 R—B 2

20 K R—B 1

21 P—Q R 3

21 R—B 2

22 R—Q 3

22 Kt—R 4

23 R—K 2

He wants to play P—B 5, followed if... Kt P×P by P—Kt 6, and get the Queen amongst Black's King's side Pawns; but it is necessary to defend the KP adequately first. Black's reply means that he will (if 24 P—B 5) capture with the KP and then double Rooks on the King's file. This virtually puts a stop to the plan.

23 R—K 1

24 K—Kt 2

24 Kt—B 3

25 K R—Q 2

25 Q R—Q B 1

26 R—K 2

26 Kt—K 2

27 K R—Q 2

27 R—B 5

28 Q—R 3

28 K—Kt 2

29 R—K B 2

29 P—R 4!

30 R—K 2      30 Kt—B 4  
31 Kt×Kt

He does not like the prospect of 31. K R—Q 2, Kt×Kt; 32 R×Kt, R×R; 33 P×R, Q—Kt 4, with ..., R—B 8 to follow. The Queen and Rook ending which ensues is played by Black with the most beautiful precision. An important governing consideration is that White dare not seek a general exchange of pieces, because Black would immediately block the Queen's side by ..., P—Q R 5, after which the White King would inevitably lose the "Opposition." Handicapped by this limitation White receives a lesson on "the inevitability of gradualness."

31 Kt P×Kt  
(See diagram)

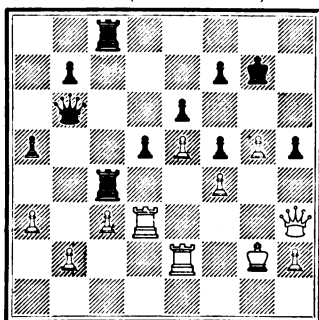
32 Q—B 3  
Not 32 Q×R P, R×K B P, threatening 33..., R—Kt 5 ch and 34..., R—R 1.

33 K R—Q 2      32 K—Kt 3  
34 R—Q 4      33 R—K 5  
35 Q—B 2      34 R—B 5  
36 K—Kt 3      35 Q—Kt 4!  
36 R(B 5)×R

37 P×R      37 Q—B 5  
38 K—Kt 2      38 P—Kt 4  
39 K—Kt 1      39 P—Kt 5  
40 P×P      40 P×P  
41 K—Kt 2      41 Q—B 8  
42 K—Kt 3      42 Q—K R 8  
43 R—Q 3      43 R—K 8  
44 R—K B 3      44 R—Q 8  
45 P—Kt 3      45 R—Q B 8  
46 R—K 3      46 R—K B 8  
Resigns

Position after 31..., Kt P×Kt

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

### GAME No. 5,838.

Played in the tournament for the Rhine Championship in August last (see page 445, *B.C.M.*, 1926), and awarded the brilliancy prize.

### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
J. FISCHBACH	—, ÖRBACH	J. FISCHBACH	—, ÖRBACH
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	21 Q—K 2	21 Q R—K 1
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3	22 Q R—B 2	22 Q—B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q Kt 3	23 B×Kt	23 B P×B
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 2	24 Kt—Q 2	24 Kt—Kt 3
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	25 Kt—Kt 3	25 Kt—B 5
6 Kt—B 3	6 Kt—K 5	26 Kt—B 5	26 B—B 1
7 B×B	7 Q×B	27 P—R 3	27 P—Kt 4
8 B—Q 3	8 P—K B 4	28 Kt—R 5	28 Q—B 2
9 P—Q R 3	9 Castles K R	29 P—Kt 4	29 Q R—B 1
10 Q—B 2	10 P—Q 4	30 R—R 2	30 Q—B 2
11 P×P	11 P×P	31 K—Kt 2	31 R—B 6
12 Castles	12 Kt—Q 2	32 Q—B 1	32 K R—K B 1
13 Kt—K 2	13 Q R—B 1	33 Q—Kt 1	33 Q—B 2
14 Q—R 4	14 P—Q R 3	34 R—Q 1	34 R×R P!
15 P—Q Kt 4	15 P—B 3	35 K×R	35 Q×Kt ch
16 K R—B 1	16 K R—K 1	36 K—Kt 2	36 Q×P ch
17 R—R 2	17 P—Kt 3	37 K—R 1	37 Q—B 6 ch
18 Q—Q 1	18 K—R 1	38 Q—Kt 2	38 Q×R ch
19 Q—B 1	19 K R—Kt 1	39 K—R 2	39 Q—R 4 ch
20 Kt—Kt 3	20 P—Q Kt 4	40 K—Kt 1	40 R—B 6

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

We have had several communications in relation to our article on page 96 of the present volume. In every case our views as expressed therein have been supported.

One of the best commentaries we have received has been sent by our valued contributor, Mr. C. H. Brockelbank, and we can hardly refrain from giving it here on account of its forceful pungency:—

Common as it is to find problem terms loosely or mistakenly applied and occasionally, even, a bold effort made to bolster up some special misuse, the case which you cite and so completely refute in the *B.C.M.* is the first time I have heard of any serious claim that the Block-Threat comes within the same category or type as the Complete-Block: which, inversely, would seem to suggest that a Complete-Block is also a Block-Threat in type. If this were so, would not this chameleon property likewise embrace the Mutate for the reason that the *only* feature *common* to the first two (the second player Block-position) is also present in the latter—that is to say common to all three? It sounds a curious proposition: the more so as this sole common feature is a purely fictitious one in actuality, since it rests only in the assumption of something which the stated conditions of the problem specifically prohibit, to wit that the second player should play first. Moreover, this “fictitious” resemblance of the others to the Complete-Block is admittedly but a wile of the composer to misleadingly present them in the guise of a type which, *de facto*, *he knows they are not!* Indeed, in my view, the Complete-Block stands on a special pedestal which unmistakably distinguishes it from all other problem types; for the reason that it is the only form of structure in which no part of the solution-play is fashioned by the solver and, *still more particularly*, the only type a Waiting-key will solve. In other words, it embodies two special qualities neither of which *any* other type of problem possesses.

Besides, the key cannot be ignored as a governing factor in types of problems; but that is too long a subject to enter into. One cannot, however, escape noticing how confused or inexact is the conception of many as to precisely what other everyday problem terms mean, and do not mean or cover. How constantly, for instance, one sees such seemingly simple terms as Threat and Waiting-key (essentials of the Block-Threat and Complete-Block respectively) entirely misapplied in quarters even where one would least expect it. Thus a seeming threat, which within the conditions of the problem *cannot possibly* materialize, is obviously no threat in fact, though often referred to as a true Threat. Nor is a key-move which *in any way* assists in or contributes to the solution, *otherwise than* in enforced compliance with the condition of having to move, even a Waiting-key. Yet does one not constantly find a Key which makes active preparation for a contingency not provided against in the setting described as a Waiting-key?

The Problem Editor of *The Chess Amateur*, Mr. C. S. Kipping, expressed himself in the March issue of that magazine as follows:—

We are ourselves rather surprised that the judges should ever have considered that it (the problem in question) was eligible, but there has certainly been a lot of confusion about terms lately. The term “White to play” problem included all positions where a set mate was prepared for all Black defences. This could be either a complete block, change-mate or block-threat. The term

"complete block" may include complete waiters and change-mates but not. block-threats. The apparent camouflage of the original position as a block should not interfere with the proper classification of the problem as a "threat." We entirely agree with the president of the B.C.P.S., who concludes by saying that it is hoped that the formation of the International Society will have the effect of standardising terms.

---

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

---

At the meeting of the Executive Council of the Federation held on the 23rd ult., the principal terms of the Problem Tourney for two-movers and three-movers arranged in connection with the London International Team Tournament and General Congress to be held at the Central Hall, Westminster, next July, were decided upon. The following are brief particulars: Each Unit affiliated to the F.I.D.E. is invited to enter not less than two or more than four problems in each class by the country's composers. These problems will be judged as a whole and the award made irrespective of the nationality of the composers. The composers therefore of the British Empire are requested to send not more than two two-movers and not more than two three-movers to Mr. F. Douglas (hon. assistant secretary, B.C.P.S.), 21 Sunbury Way, Hanworth, Middlesex, not later than 1st June next, with the usual motto to each entry and name, address etc., in a sealed envelope. Full solutions should be written on the same sheets containing the problems. The problems thus received by Mr. Douglas will pass a preliminary adjudication and four two-movers and four three-movers will qualify for the final judging as above mentioned. The judges, whose names will shortly be announced, will be appointed by the B.C.P.S.

The prizes, which will be provided from the J. Max Meyer Bequest Fund, are: Two-movers.—First prize, £4; second prize, £3; third prize, £2. Three-movers.—First prize, £6; second prize, £4; third prize, £2.

The whole of the problems selected by each unit for final competition will have to be in the hands of Mr. Leonard P. Rees, the hon. secretary of the British Chess Federation, by the 1st July in order that they may be ready for incorporation in the *Chess Pie*, No. 2, a magazine which will appear about the 18th of that month as a souvenir of the Congress.

A Solution Tourney, which will be open to everyone, will be a further interesting feature and details of this will shortly be available. In this case the competitors will be required to pay an entrance fee of 5/-, in return for which they will receive a copy of *Chess Pie*, No. 2, with the Problem Supplement and book of solution forms. There will be quite a number of prizes, namely, one for every ten competitors who enter.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Mr. C. S. Kipping's paper *The construction of Task Problems* was read by Mr. T. R. Dawson before the Society on the 25th March as though he were the writer! He thoroughly enjoyed doing so, which naturally helped the members present to appreciate Mr. Kipping's most interesting contribution. It certainly was good—very good—and showed the writer's ability to discourse upon a technical subject in a happy manner, as there was often the glint of humour to ease off analysis and argument. Numerous specimens of Task Problems and problems leading up to them were displayed with full explanatory notes thereon. A vote of thanks was given to the author and the hope expressed that next season he should favour the Society again in like manner or better still appear in person for the purpose.

The last meeting of the present season fixed for the 29th ult. was the reading of a paper, as already announced, by Mr. C. Mansfield on *Two-move Technique*. We will make reference to this next month as obviously these lines are written before the event.

---

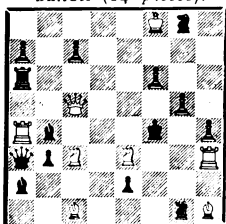
“BABSONTASK” SELF-MATE COMPETITION.

Reverting to what we wrote last month in connection with this unusual Self-Mate “task,” we have been asked to announce that a further contest is open until 1st July, 1928, to composers for 3-move self-mates “christened” ‘The Perfect Babsontask’ defined as the four-fold promotion of a non-capturing Black Pawn answered by the same four promoters of a non-capturing White Pawn.’” For the best problem which survives the test a prize of twenty dollars is offered, increased to 25 dollars if the winning problem has also a non-capturing key-move. Every problem entered which conforms to the stipulations and is found to be sound will be awarded a book prize, but a competitor can receive only one of such though he sends in a number of positions. One copy of each problem should be sent to Mr. Alain C. White, Litchfield, Conn, U.S.A., and two additional copies to Mr. R. E. Powers, 1177 Quivas Street, Denver, Colorado, U.S.A.

---

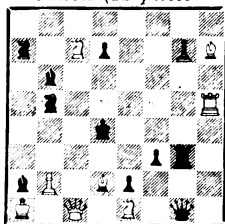
HANOVER CHESS CLUB TOURNEY, 1926.

First Prize  
By S. HERTMANN.  
BLACK (14 pieces).



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By B. SOMMER.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



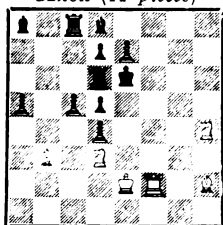
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

## HANOVER CHESS CLUB TOURNEY, 1926.

First Prize.

By K. A. L. LARSEN.

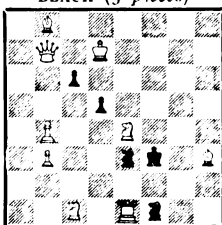
BLACK (11 pieces)

WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By J. CAUVEREN.

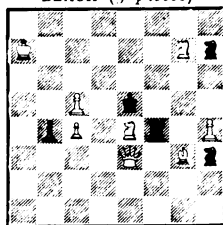
BLACK (5 pieces)

WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.

By E. ZEPLER.

BLACK (5 pieces)

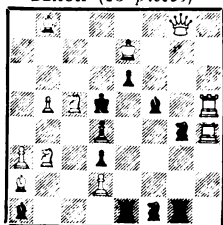
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## "BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1926

First Prize.

By N. EASTER.

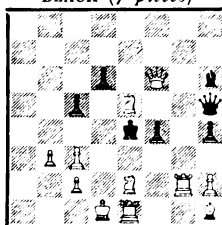
BLACK (10 pieces)

WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.

By A. ELLERMAN.

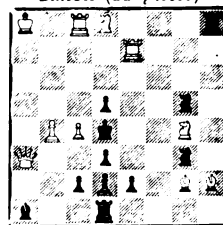
BLACK (7 pieces)

WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First hon. mention.

By K. A. K. LARSEN.

BLACK (11 pieces)

WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

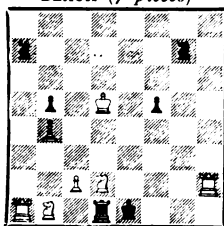
Further hon. mentions: N. Easter (2), E. Boswell and G. M. Fuchs. Mr. E. E. Westbury adjudicated.

## "DRESDNER ANZEIGER" TOURNEY.

First Prize.

By F. LAZARD.

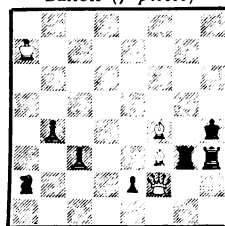
BLACK (7 pieces)

WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in four

Second Prize.

By E. ZEPLER.

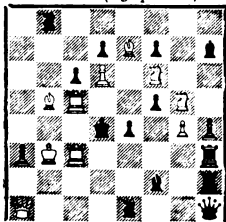
BLACK (7 pieces)

WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in four.

These two four-movers are exceedingly attractive and will not tax even the ordinary solver very much. Both are quaint and will reward one for the trouble in discovering the quaint play revealed in their solutions.

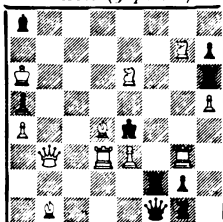
**"CHAKMATI" TOURNEY, FIRST HALF-YEAR, 1926.**

**First Prize.**  
By A. P. GULAJOV.  
BLACK (15 pieces)



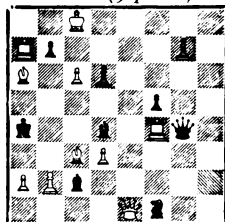
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

**Second Prize.**  
By F. SIMCHOVITCH.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



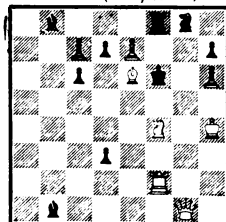
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

**Third Prize.**  
By J. HARTONG.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

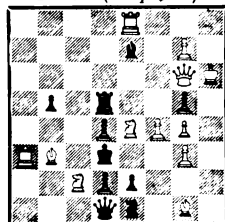
By J. Vasta.  
(No. 2,602 reconstructed)  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

**"NEWCASTLE WEEKLY  
CHRONICLE"  
TOURNEY.**

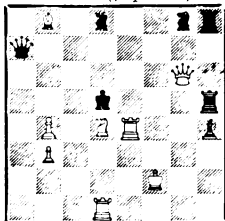
**First Prize.**  
By K. S. HOWARD.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

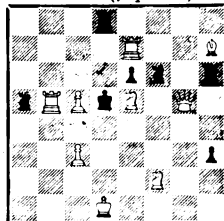
**"MID-WEEK SPORTS REFEREE" FOURTH HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY  
1926.**

**First Prize.**  
By Dr. J. J. O'KEEFE.  
(Sydney).  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

**Second Prize.**  
By J. V. DIJK  
(Holland).  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third prize, K. S. Howard ; fourth, S. Hertmann ; fifth, E. Postrom ; hon. mentions, Tan Hein Yan, H. Henricks, Dr. B. Weiss, A. Ellerman and S. Lewman ; twelve were commended. There were 74 entries received from 16 different countries. The judge was the popular Australian composer, Arthur Mosely.



## SOLUTIONS.

By R. H. Bridgwater (p. 187).—1 R—K 5. A very good specimen of the two-mover which was in vogue last century. The key is a capital one and the variety is liberal and pleasing for a threat two-mover. A point to be noted is that the White Queen operates only as a Bishop, but that in this case is an inevitable exigency.

By J. J. Nicklin (p. 187).—1 Q—R 5. Another threat with a good key which has the feature of leading to a changed mate after 1... B×P ch. Solved also by 1 B×P.

By E. C. Cozens (p. 187).—1 R—B 4, B×R; Kt×B. If 1... others; 2 R—Q 4. Bland and rather simple—a little inclined to being old-fashioned without the allurements of tries, due principally to the fact that the Rook is already *en prise*.

By T. A. Pringle (p. 187).—1 Kt—K 3, K—K 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1... K—B 4; 2 Kt×K P ch. If 1... others; 2 Kt×K P ch. Another instance of the old-time style of construction; economy at low ebb and feeble flow of strategy. There are but two continuations though there is a variety of mates not too artistic.

By A. Ellerman (p. 188).—1 Kt—Kt 2. The key though in keeping with the scheme is not a special one, but the defences with the mating replies are bright and ingenious.

By P. ten Cate (p. 188).—1 B—Q 4. There is the touch of Ellerman in this. The key is a fine one as it unpins the Rook, which in turn gives rise to two nice mates by the Knight after 1... R—Kt 7 and R—K 5. Some of the other mates are interesting. The duals after the Q R moving to three squares, are unavoidable if the Mate 2 B×Kt is to be preserved to give full work to White's K B.

By P. van Dorst (p. 188).—1 P—Q 3. This will not please some of the purists on account of the duals. The idea is summed up in the Black interference at White's Q B 5 and these are pointed; there is little else, however, to specially note. 1 R—B 5 also answers.

By W. Kramer (p. 188).—1 P—R 8=Q, P Queens; 2 P Queens, Q moves; 3 capture Q accordingly. If 1... P—Kt 8=R; 2 P—B 8=R, etc. If 1... P—Kt 8=B; 2 P—B 8=B, etc. If 1... P—Kt 8=Kt; 2 P—B 8=Kt, etc.

By K. Nielsen (p. 188).—1 P—R 8=Q with like continuations to above.

By J. N. Babson (p. 188).—1 P—R 8=Q with similar play.

The above three self-mates are marvels of construction in their own particular line. Beyond being extraordinary achievements redounding much to the credit of their respective composers they are not likely to be admired other than as constructive curiosities.

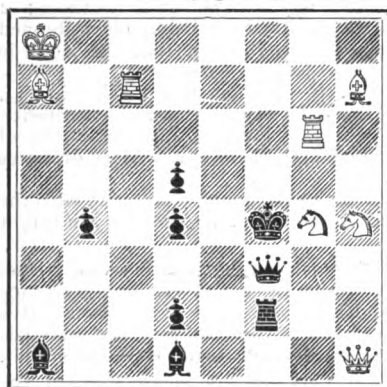
By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 189).—1 R—R 4, B×P; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1... K—Q 5; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. If 1... Kt×R; 2 K Kt—Q 3 ch. If 1... R×Kt or others; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. A key-move which a solver would in all probability make as a trial without seeing an inch further. This does not mean it is strategically weak, but it certainly lessens the difficulty. The play is crisp and enjoyable and the combination of four good lines has been deftly woven.

By N. K. Malachov (p. 189).—1 K—B 7, K—Q 4; 2 Q—Q 3. If 1... P—K 3; 2 Q—Q 1. If 1... P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q 8 dis ch. If 1... P—K 7; 2 Q—B 3 ch. Although there are more Pawns than one cares to see in what looks like a "light weight" problem, this charming three-mover does not seem to lose elegance. The four continuations are really excellent. The key is a little aggressive it is true, but notwithstanding this some thought is required to fix at least two of the second moves.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 189).—1 Q×R P, Kt—Q 6; 2 Kt—K 3 ch. If 1... K—K 3; 2 Q—K B 7 ch. If 1... K—K 5; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1... K Kt else; 2 B—B 2 ch. If 1... Ps move; 2 Q—Q 4. One cannot say much for this key besides making a capture, the fact that the Queen is placed *en prise* is of no account. The subsequent play, however, at once atones for the indifferent opening. The sacrifice of the Queen as an incidental to the blend is a little unexpected and the other variations are alike clever and graceful.

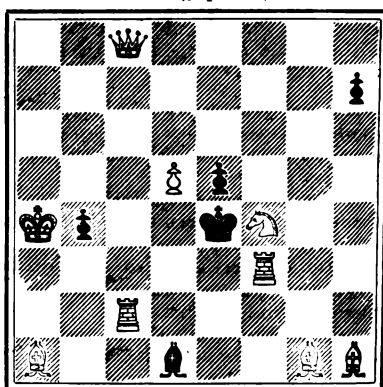
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,607.

By JULIUS BUCKWALD  
(Vienna).BLACK (9 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

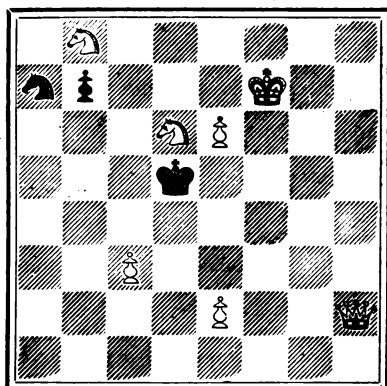
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,608.

By A. ELLERMAN.  
(Buenos Aires).BLACK (5 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

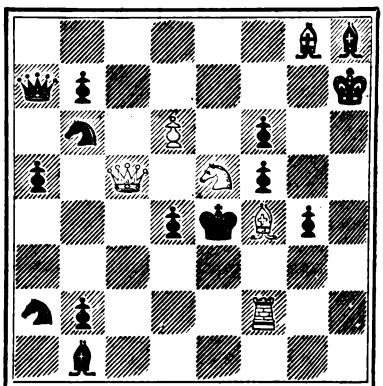
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,609.

By HANDLEY RHODES  
(London).BLACK (3 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,610.

By B. G. LAWS  
(London).BLACK (13 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

Mate in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JUNE 1927

No. 6

Vol XLVII

## THE BOYS' EASTER CONGRESS AT HASTINGS.

The seventh annual Boys' Easter Tournament, at Hastings, started with an evening tournament for local boys on Wednesday, April 6th. This tournament concluded on the following Monday.

The competitors were placed in sections according to age, and the results were:—*Section 1*: 1st, R. Crouch, 5; 2nd, E. A. Hewitt, 4. *Section 2*: 1st, L. Crouch, 4½; 2nd, D. W. Riley (all these four boys are members of the Hastings Grammar School) and A. J. Kidney (Caterham), 3½. *Section 3*: 1st, J. Gorwyn (St. Leonard's Collegiate School), 5; 2nd, F. Mann and T. Beaney (both of Hastings Central School), 3½. *Section 4*: 1st, J. Dengate (St. Leonard's Collegiate School), 5; 2nd, S. Thorpe (Hastings Grammar School), 4.

The standard of play, considering the age of the competitors, was very good.

The Championship started on Monday, April 25th, and although not so strong, numerically, as last year, the average standard of play was considerably higher.

V. Kelly, the winner of the London Boys' Championship, in December, was among the competitors, but did not play up to his form in the preliminary section, coming out only third, but he won all his games in the final section. He lost in the first round to D. W. Riley, and this cost him his place in the final.

The winners of the four sections were G. H. Rowson, of St. Paul's; D. Organe and T. H. Silcock, of Taunton Grammar School; and A. Mortlock, of University School, Hastings. These played in a final section and Rowson won all three games, although he was somewhat fortunate in that Organe sacrificed a piece unsoundly when in a good position. Organe won his other two games and, therefore, took second prize. Mortlock beat Silcock, and was third.

The result of the seconds in the primary sections was a triple tie between W. F. Darke (Hampton Grammar School), C. Stacey (Hove High School), and E. A. Hewitt (Hastings Grammar School). D. W. Riley, of the same school, was fourth.

In the final *Section 3*, V. Kelly won all his games.

In the final *Section 4*, R. Crouch and A. J. Kidney tied with 2½.

The prizes were presented on Saturday, April 30th, by Mrs. Ginner, the donor of the principal trophy. The winner, G. H. Rowson, briefly thanked Mrs. Ginner and Councillor H. E. Dobell, the President of the Chess Congress Committee, for the splendid arrangements which had been made for the boys, and their personal interest in the Congress.

## THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT IN LONDON.

If you have not already subscribed to the London International Congress Fund, will you consider the unique and attractive character of the Team Tournament; the fine chess that must result from the meeting of 64 leading exponents of the game; the effect of such a gathering on International intercourse in chess matters; the wonderful impetus imparted to British Chess in particular; the British welcome to be accorded to our foreign visitors—and then give (or add to your entrance fee if a competitor) what you can? 4,000 donations of ten shillings each, or 8,000 donations of five shillings each make up the required amount of £2,000. Are there not 100,000 active chessplayers in the British Empire? Think again, and make the task of the British Chess Federation easier by a favourable response!

The *British Chess Magazine* have started a subscription list in which all amounts sent through the medium of this journal will be duly acknowledged. The following have been received to date:—

	£	s.	d.
<i>The British Chess Magazine</i> .. .. .	10	10	0
Singapore Chess Club .. .. .	5	0	0
F. W. Lord, Esq. .. .. .	2	2	0
Chess Editor, <i>Illustrated London News</i> .. .. .	2	2	0
M. C. Rajadà, Esq. .. .. .	1	16	0
J. E. Traill, Esq. (Argentina) .. .. .	1	0	0
	<hr/> £22 10 0 <hr/>		

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

The match between Capablanca and Alekhine is to begin at Buenos Aires on September 1st; but there is still some uncertainty as to the number of games which are to be played. According to the conditions fixed by the Champion and other masters who took part in the London Congress of 1922, the match should go to the player who wins 6 games, draws being ignored. It has been reported, however, that not more than 20 games in all will be played.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

*(Continued from page 215.)*

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." How many of you made and fulfilled the "honour promise" relative to the columns and foot notes of the SICILIAN DEFENCE? If you have thoroughly worked them once over from the Black side "Eze" would like to have you work them over again from the White side, giving special attention to the columns marked  $\pm$  for White. In these columns try and find for yourself the first move by Black that gave White the slightest advantage. Then make a diagram of the entire position at this point. (Before Black made his inferior move.) From time to time take a look at these diagrams, as you would look at photographs of old friends, trying to remember the while the fault committed in the position, just as photographs recall the good and the unsatisfactory qualities of friends.

When you cannot recall the fault committed, you should return to the column of the game, play it over again, then in a few days look at the diagram again and you *should* be able to recall the fault. If you do not, then return to the column and try the same process again and again until you do. In a short time you will indistinctly remember the positions and *very distinctly* remember the faults to be avoided, even so well, that unconsciously you will avoid the fault, and when you have developed this feeling or knowledge for a dozen or more positions you will have commenced to develop the INSTINCT FOR POSITION that you so much admire in stronger players. No columns are given this month purposely so as to give Students time to carry out this idea with the "Sicilian."

Try out this suggestion and you will be surprised how the general play of your game will improve without you knowing how the improvement came about! By the aid of this method "Eze" advanced three classes in his Chess Club in slightly more than six weeks.

Of late it has become fashionable for the players of both White and Black pieces to open their games in such an irregular manner that proper classification for their study is almost impossible. Before going into a deeper study of these irregular games, it will be better to study several examples for the purpose (as usual) of training the Student's mind to THINK somewhat after the manner of the stronger player.

## GAME No. 5,839.

The following game was played on April 18, 1927, in a tournament in which the writer was competing. Both players, who are just "budding" for the young Master's Class, being friends, "Eze" was a spectator and had the benefit of their respective ideas when commenting for our Students. Time, 35 moves the first two hours and 20 moves per hour thereafter.

**1 P—Q 4      1 K Kt—B 3** In addition to being preparatory to one of the many irregular defences to the Queen's Gambit Declined, the text prevents the immediate P—K 4 by White.

**2 Q Kt—Q 2** The development of the Q Kt on this square was one of the distinctive moves of the Semmering Variation recently studied. (*B.C.M.*, Mar., 1927, p. 120.) There it was played at a later stage with the idea of protecting the advance P to K 4. Here the idea is exactly the same, but White has in addition the option of the slower development of Kt—Q 2 to B 1 to K Kt 3 if the occasion should require.

**2 P—Q 4** Because of White's Q Kt on Q 2 supporting its K 4 none of the irregular defences to the Q.G.D. are now tempting. For instance, the Grünfeld Defence (*B.C.M.*, Feb., 1927, p. 81) is not playable for two reasons. (a) The White Q B Pawn has not been played to its 4th and (b) the White Q Kt must be developed on Q B 3 in order that the Grünfeld Defence may give Black the counter attack of P—Q B 4, etc. The formation P—K 3 and P—Q Kt 3 (Nimzowitch Defence, *B.C.M.*, Jan., 1927, p. 8) is not good because White will effectively block the diagonal of the fianchettoed Q B by P—K 4 and B—Q 3. The formation P—K Kt 3 and P—Q 3 (Yates Defence, *B.C.M.*, Jan., 1927, p. 8) is not good because of the possibility of White playing P—Q B 3, thus blocking the diagonal of the K B when fianchettoed.

Student, do you now see that the text is Black's only effective method of development, that in fact the text is practically forced? And do you all see what was passing through the mind of White when making his 2nd move and the mind of Black before making his 2nd move? Try and have thoughts of this kind pass through YOUR brain early in your games.

**3 K Kt—B 3** White makes a very natural move and in no way discloses his future intentions.

**3 P—K 3** Black also makes a very natural move. As White you should now be pretty sure that Black will play P—Q B 4 very soon and that it may possibly come the next move, in which event you would have the chance to play a favourable defence in the Q.G.D. with a move in hand. 3... P—Q B 4 is not good at once because of 4 P×P, P—K 3; 5 Kt—Kt 3, forcing Black to exchange his K B for the Kt in order to regain his Pawn.

**4 P—K 3** White does not disclose his intentions relative to the Q B Pawn. Here 4 P—Q B 3 would not be good because of 4... P—Q B 4 and then if 5 P—K 3 Black would play 4... P—Q B 5 and the White K B could not manœuvre to Q 3 to Q B 2 as it will be able to do after the text. In addition White may wish to play P—Q B 4 later, in which event P—Q B 3 now would result in a lost "tempo."

**4 B—K 2** Not in harmony with the developing moves already made. Black clearly intends playing P—Q B 4 and in

consequence Q Kt—Q 2, P—Q B 4, and B—Q 3 in order was the better continuation here.

Logical in view of White's 2nd move. The "theme" of his game is P—K 4 and he prepares to force it. Also the K B must be developed on this move because if Black now plays 5..., P—Q B 4 the reply will be 6 P—Q B 3 reinforcing Q 4 and threatening P—K 4 and if 6..., P—B 5 then 7 B—Q B 2 still threatening P—K 4. Do you see the tenaciousness of White's threat?

**5 P—Q B 4** As the K B has been developed, Q Kt—Q 2 to be followed by P—Q B 4 was better than the text, because the Kt then occupies a square from which it can recapture on Q B 4, if White exchanges Pawns, without Black losing a "tempo" by being forced to recapture with the B. 5..., Q Kt—Q 2 would be good here in the event that White played 6 P—K 4. Ex. 5..., Q Kt—Q 2; 6 P—K 4, P×P; 7 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 8 B×Kt, Kt—B 3; 9 B—Q 3 (In Semmering Variation B—Q B 2 is available) Castles; 10 Castles, P—Q B 4; with a view to P—Q Kt 3 and B—Kt 2.

In addition to assuring the possession of the square K 4 the student should ask "What is the idea of this move?" Think with me, looking at the position the while. Black has the position of attack in a rather inferior variation of the Q.G.D. and is one move behind, that is to say his Q Kt should be on Q B 3 with his turn to move. On the contrary White has his pieces in one of the best formations for defence to the Q.G.D. and has a move in hand, that is to say in the ordinary course the K B would be on its proper square at this stage, the move being with the attack. THINK THIS OUT well and be sure you see the point! White knows his defensive Skeletons (Oh! that Skeleton again!) for the Q.G.D. In many variations of the Q.G.D. the Pawn Skeleton early takes the form in Diagram A, and if Black lives through the attack of the middle game he will have four Pawns on the Q's side as against three for White in the end-game. Right. Now White thinks to himself if there is the slightest advantage for Black as shown in Diagram A, then as he (White) has a move in hand he will create a Pawn Skeleton in his favour (see Diagram B), thus gaining whatever slight theoretical advantage Black ordinarily obtains in like positions. Do you see this? If you do not, study the above remarks and diagrams until you do as you will never become a really good player until you acquire instinct for position and until you have ACQUIRED the habit of THINKING and REASONING somewhat after the manner indicated.

Thus early in the game, White tries to assure to himself a slight advantage for the ending. Student, do you now see how knowledge of Pawn Skeletons helps a player in nearly every position?

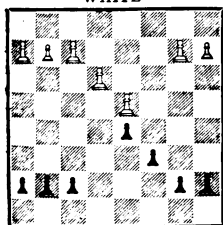
**6 Kt—B 3** Black continues in his formation of Q.G.D. with a move behind and instinctively one feels that Black's position is inferior. His fourth move was at least

**5 B—Q 3**

**6 P—Q B 3**

DIAGRAM "A."

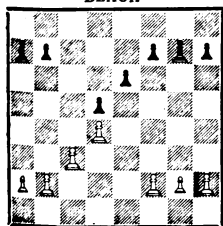
WHITE



BLACK

DIAGRAM "B."

BLACK



WHITE

indifferent and one cannot make indifferent opening moves without having the consequences visited upon one's head. (Please put this remark in *YOURS*!) The text was played instead of 6..., Q Kt—Q 2 because Black did not like the White threat of P—K 4, a threat not so serious as in the Semmering Variation as the White Q B Pawn is not on Q B 4.

7 Castles      7 Castles

Necessary developing moves that cannot be further delayed by either player.

8 Kt—K 5

The first thing that strikes us is that White has abandoned his ideas of keeping a majority of his Pawns on the Q's wing for the end-game, and of advancing the K Pawn. Therefore he must have had some reason for this change of plan. Let us think with him and you move the pieces around while THINKING. 8 P—K 4 is not good now because it loses a Pawn! If 8 P—K 4, P×K P; 9 Kt×P, P×P! 10 P×P, Kt×P loses a Pawn because no matter what order of moves, the Black piece remaining on Q 5 will always be protected by the B on K B 3 after White plays Kt×Kt ch. Again if 8 P—K 4, P×K P; 9 Kt×P, P×P; 10 Kt×Kt ch, B×Kt; defends the Pawn Q 5 and threatens to win more by 11..., P×P. Therefore White must discard for the moment his idea of P—K 4. "Eze" particularly wishes the Student to see this as 8 P—K 4 is an error that many players of our class would have made here, not seeing the force of the B on K B 3 for Black.

If White plans the formation R K 1, Kt B 1 and Kt Kt 3 (move the pieces to see position) then Black will have time to play Q—B 2 and threaten P—K 4 before the manœuvre is completed. So this line must be discarded and White has only one plan remaining, viz., Kt—K 5, the underlying idea of which is to hold back the adverse K P indefinitely and attempting to profit by the resulting congestion of the Black pieces to bring about a decisive attack.

8 Kt×Kt

Black must take this Kt as it simply paralyses his game as at present posted.

9 P×Kt

9 Kt—K 1

It is clear that the attack is going to be on Black's weakest square K R 2, and here before moving Black must decide upon one of two defensive plans. Shall the defence be (a) Kt—Q 2, R—K 1, Kt—B 1, or, (b) Kt—K 1, P—Kt 3, Kt—Kt 2, with a view to taking the Kt to B 4. There is much to be said for both lines, but "Eze" likes variation (a) the better. If 9..., Kt—Q 2; 10 Q—R 5, then 10..., P—Kt 3, the White Q must move and 12..., Kt×P. If 9..., Kt—Q 2; 10 Q—B 2, then 10..., P—K B 4 and if 11 P×P *e.p.*, then 11..., Kt×P coming back to the defence of K R 2 and if White does not play 11 P×P *e.p.*, his entire attack is blocked. In this construction it is difficult to find an entry for the White Kt and Black has fully met the White plan of attack discussed under White's 6th move.

10 P—K B 4

PREMATURE! The P on K 5 is not threatened. As on his 8th move White abandoned the idea of keeping a majority of Pawns on the Q's side



10 P—Q B 4 was much better than the text. Then if 10... P—Q 5; 11 Kt—K B 3 threatens to win a Pawn by 12 P×P, P×P; 13 Kt×P, because if 13... Q×Kt; 14 B×P ch winning the Black Q. After 11 Kt—K B 3, if 11... P×P; 12 B×P, followed by 13 Q—B 2 giving liberty to the White Rs with a much better position. Again after 10 P—Q B 4, if 10... B—Q 2; 11 P—K 4, P—Q 5; White now plays 12 P—K B 4, the idea of which is to continue pushing this Pawn with a wonderful attacking position. If 11... P×K P; 12 B×P, and the Black Kt remains penned up, and if 11... P×B P; 12 Kt×P, P—Q Kt 4; 13 Kt—K 3, B—B 3; and White completes his development by P—Q Kt 3, B—Kt 2 and Q—B 2 with a very strong game.

Student, work out these variations by moving the pieces. Then you should try to work them out without moving the pieces. If you do not succeed at first try it over again and again, with the idea of training the brain and eye to work in unison. The basic idea of all of the foregoing variations is that the Black Kt is badly placed and White should have tried to profit from this at once.

**10 B—Q 2** Natural, but P—Q Kt 3 was better than the text. If now Black had tried to bring about the formation P—Q Kt 3, B—Kt 2 (threatening to gain possession of the diagonal Q R—K R 8), Kt—B 2, his Kt could eventually be posted on Q 5, as in the present position P—K Kt 3 will be sufficient defence against the immediate adverse threats.

**11 P—Q B 4?**

One move too late. Student, NOTE the difference brought about here by transposition of moves. When White made his 10th move the Black B could not get to Q B 3, but now it is partially developed making a great difference. White has played the last few moves indifferently. Afterward when "Eze" reproached him for having no particular plan here he stated that he had not sufficiently concentrated on the game as the "gallery" had disturbed him. Therefore, when you are one of the "onlookers" try and keep your voice and actions within reasonable bounds. White could have played P—K 4 here, but wishing to keep in reserve P—K 4 to further his attack at some future period, he played the text instead, hoping to bring about complications, not seeing that his idea was incorrect.

**11 P×P**

**12 B—K 4??**

An absolutely bad move, unnecessarily giving Black many counter chances. B×P was much better, then if 12... B—B 3; White could have a fine game by 13 Q—B 2, followed by P—Q Kt 3, and B—Kt 2, or more simple by 13 P—Q Kt 3 and B—Kt 2. After 12 B×P, if 12... P—Q Kt 4, then B—K 2, P—Q Kt 3, and B—R 3, for White. If 12... Kt—Q 2, then 13 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—Q 4; 14 Q—K 2, threatening B—Kt 2, Q R—Q 1, and P—K 4, all of which give White an excellent game.

**12 B-Q Kt 4!** An obvious move that White had not taken into consideration. "Eze" prefers Black's game at this point. White's combination to win back the Pawn is incorrect because of Black's resource of P-K B 4. The White Q B is undeveloped and White is much more congested than Black at this point.

**13 R-K 1**

If 13 B×P, P-B 6; 14 P×P (14 B×R? P×Kt! will lose a piece for White) R-Kt 1; 15 P-B 4, B×P; 16 Kt×B, R×B; will give Black a dangerous passed Pawn. Again 13 R-B 3 is not good because the sacrifice B×P ch and R-R 3 ch is not correct as Black can defend the position and remain with a piece up. Therefore as Black threatened to win the "exchange" if the R was not moved, the text was the only move available.

**13 Q-Q 2**

Black protects his Q Kt Pawn, provides for the move B-B 3, and maintains the congestion of the White pieces which has been aggravated by the last move of White, forced, as noted above. Black is putting up a good fight along here.

**14 Q-B 2?**

White states that this was bad and that after the text his position was so inferior that he considered the game lost.

**14 P-K Kt 3?**

Timid play! Black permits caution to prevail. The text was not so strong as 14... P-K B 4; which was by all odds the strongest move on the board. EXAMINE it, working out the following variations. After 14... P-K B 4, if 15 B-B 3, Q-Q 6; 16 Q×Q (not 16 B-K 2 because of 16... Q×P), P×Q; 17 B×P, R-Kt 1; 18 B-B 3, P-B 5; will win! If 15 P×P *ex p.*, Kt×P; 16 Kt×P, Kt×B; 17 Q×Kt, B-Q B 3; 18 Q-B 2 B-B 3; with much the better position because White cannot play 19 B-Q 2, because of 19... Q-Q 4; as 20 B-B 3, defending the mate loses the Kt and 20 R-K 2 defending mate loses the Q Kt P by 20... B-Kt 4; 21 R-Q B 1, B×Kt; 22 Q×B, Q×Q; 23 R×Q, B×P. If 19 Kt-R 5 then 19... B-Q R 5; 20 Q-Q 2, Q R-Q 1, and if Q×Q then R×Q and the White Q B and Q R are locked up.

**15 Kt×P      15 R-Q 1**

**16 P-Q Kt 3    16 B-B 3**

**17 B×B      17 Q×B**

All of these are routine moves clearing up the situation somewhat for both players.

**18 P-K 4**

Threatening to push the B Pawn to B 5, and

**18 Kt-Kt 2**

is in reply to this threat.

**19 B-Kt 2**

Not so good as Kt-K 3, after which the threat of P-B 5 again becomes very strong.

**19 R-Q 2**

**20 Q R-Q 1**

Forced, because of the threat of R-Q 7 after doubling the Rooks. B-B 3 does not meet this threat for White because by P-Q Kt 4, P-Kt 5 Black drives away both B and Kt from the protection of the attacked square and by such means will develop a winning position.

20 K R—Q 1

21 R×R

21 Q×R

Best, as this keeps the adverse R from going to Q 1.

22 R—K 2

White, seeing that he can be forced into the exchange of Queens thought he would gain a "tempo" by this move, and he brings the R to the second rank where it can protect the Pawns on both wings. (24 K—B 2 at once was better.) Here 24 Kt—Q 6 would not only lose a Pawn for White but would give Black a draw. Ex. 24 Kt—Q 6, B×Kt; 25 R—Q 1, Q—B 3; 26 P×B, R×P; 27 R×R, Q×R; 28 Q—B 3, P—B 3; 29 Q×K B P, Q—Q 8 ch; 30 K—B 2, Q—Q 2 ch; gives Black a perpetual check.

22 Q—Q 8 ch

23 Q×Q

23 R×Q ch

24 K—B 2

24 Kt—K 1

25 P—Kt 8

Here 25 P—B 5 is not good because the adverse B would come to its K Kt 4, giving Black great liberty of action.

25 Kt—B 2 ? A blunder, as now one of the Q's wing Pawns must fall because of Black's undefended B. Student, do you see how indifferent development frequently results in disadvantage towards the end game? At Black's 4th move we saw this B was indifferently developed and now over twenty moves later White reaps the benefit. You say Black blundered! True, but—the point—the particular blunder would not have been possible if Black had more carefully studied his opening moves. REMEMBER that Bishops on the SECOND RANK are particularly vulnerable to attack and that YOU should ALWAYS keep this in mind.

Even without the blunder, the general composition of White's game is much the better.

Here Black's best is probably 27... R—Q 2. If 27... P—Kt 3 then 28 R—Q 2, R×R; 29 Kt×R, Kt—B 2; 30 Kt—B 4, Kt—Kt 4; 31 K—K 3, K—B 1; 32 P—Q R 4, Kt—B 2; 33 Kt—Q 6, winning for White as Black is forced to play 33... B×Kt, giving White a protectable passed Pawn, otherwise 34 Kt—B 8 will win one of the Q's side Pawns.

26 Kt—R 5

26 P—Kt 3

27 Kt—B 6

27 K—B 1

28 Kt×P

28 Kt—R 8

29 B—B 3

29 Kt—B 2

30 Kt—B 8 ?

Not good! White in his greed for Pawns overlooked that he was taking away the valuable guard to his Q Kt 5. 30 R—Q 2 was White's best move here and 30 P—Q R 4 or R—Q B 2 were better than the text.

30 Kt—Kt 4

31 B—Kt 2

31 Kt—Q 5 !

32 B×Kt

Forced !

**32 P×B****33 Kt×P??**

How many games have you lost, because of your greediness for Pawns? Student, DO TAKE A SERIOUS LESSON from this move! After playing steadily and carefully for more than three hours, White, without reflecting for an instant, endangers and in fact throws away a won game by this stupendous blunder! Here 33 Kt×B followed by R—B 2 or R—Kt 2 wins the game at once! Ex. If after 33 Kt×B, K×Kt; 34 R—B 2, Black plays 34... R—K R 8 then 35 K—B 3 threatens R—Q 2, and if 35... R—B 8 ch or R—Q 8 then 36 K—K 2 wins!

**33 P—Q 6!** Threatening to win a piece by 34... B—B 4 ch!

**34 R—K 3**

Forced! If 34 R—K 1 then 34... B—B 4 ch; 35... R×R ch, and 36... B—Kt wins!

**34 B—Kt 5!** Threatening to win by 35... P—Q 7!

**35 Kt—B 4!**

The only move to save the game! If 35 K—B 3 then 35... R—B 8 ch; 36 K—Kt 2, P—Q 7 wins! If 35 P—Q R 3 then 35... B×P and if 36 R—K 1 then 36 B—B 4 ch; 37 K—B 1, R×R ch; 38 K×R, B×Kt wins! Other moves by White lead to the same or worse. By the text White offers to sacrifice the "exchange" which would win for White if accepted by Black. But the text also gives Black a chance to draw offhand, of which he avails himself by

**35 B—B 4****Draw agreed**

If 36 K—Kt 2 then 36... B×R; 37 Kt×B, R—K 8; 38 K—B 2, P—Q 7, threatening 39... R×Kt wins! If 36 K—B 3 then 36... R—B 8 ch; 37 K—Kt 2 (forced and not 37 K—Kt 4 because 37... B×R; 38 Kt×B, P—Q 7! wins). R—Kt 8 ch draws because if 38 K×R then 38... P—Q 7; 39 Kt×P, B×R ch; 40 K moves, B×Kt wins!

Student, there is much to learn from carefully working over the foregoing game, which should be done at least twice (first from the Black side and second from the White side), being sure to work out the continuations both times. This, together with the study of your diagram of Sicilian positions as suggested on page 243, will keep you occupied until the next issue.

**ERRATA.**

*B.C.M.*, April 1927. Page 168. Heading col. 2. Read 4... B—K Kt 2; 5 P—Q 3.

**OBITUARY.**

We are sorry to record the death of Gavin Hamilton, M.A. (Oxon.), on May 18th, at Ryde. Mr. Hamilton was a member of the Vectis Chess Club and will be much missed in the Isle of Wight as a match player.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Rest of Sussex team won the Sexton Cup for the season by the margin of one game. In this competition Brighton beat The Rest by 17 games to 13; The Rest beat Hastings by 18 games to 12; and Hastings beat Brighton by 18 games to 12. All the teams having won one match, the cup was awarded to the team with the greatest number of points. The scores were :—The Rest, 31 games; Hastings, 30 games; Brighton, 29 games.

The Year Book of the Nottinghamshire Chess Association, just to hand, shows what can be done when a first-class secretary such as J. W. Broadbent is in office. There are now six affiliated Clubs. Two well-supported tournaments were arranged, the Junior one attracting 22 entries and resulting in a win for J. W. Ginever. Lincolnshire was beaten twice and the county only suffered defeat by one game in the M.C.C.U. Championship at the hands of Shropshire.

Hubert A. Way has won the championship of the Portsmouth Chess Club, with a score of  $13\frac{1}{2}$  points out of 16. A. Hayes and H. D. Lloyd tied for second place with a score of 12.

Match played on Saturday, April 9th, at 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings, between Hastings and St. Leonards and Insurance. Hastings names first :—

G. M. Norman 0, L. A. Durham 1; E. M. Jackson 1, A. G. Kershaw 0; J. A. J. Drewitt 1, F. W. Fulford 0; W. Atkinson 1, A. Tooke 0; H. J. Stephenson 1, P. Layzell 0; J. A. Watt 1, A. Bain 0; Miss Menchik 1, A. E. Luck 0; H. W. W. Hore 1, A. Walters 0; W. H. King 1, G. Glover 0; H. E. Tudor 1, E. F. Sharp 0; V. S. Ward 0, R. M. Wynn Williams 1; E. A. Lewcock 1, W. Butler 0; S. Moody 0, S. R. Wilson 1; A. Mortlock 1, G. C. Nurse 0; A. F. Kidney  $\frac{1}{2}$ , F. Leonard  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. S. Hanson Ponter  $\frac{1}{2}$ , F. S. Theweneti  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Total: Hastings and St. Leonards 12, Insurance 4.

The winning team in the season's tournament of the North Wales Chess Association is Colwyn Bay, who beat Rhos by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . The final (played at Y.M.C.A., Chester, on April 2nd, 1927) was as follows. Colwyn names first :—

E. D. Rowland 1, T. E. Jones (Capt.) 0; L. A. Dann 1, T. Bennett 0; O. M. Wihl 1, T. Read 0; H. Taylor (Capt.) 0, S. Pritchard 1; C. E. Gostage  $\frac{1}{2}$ , J. A. Williams  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Ll. Lloyd 0, E. T. Williams 1; J. B. C. Kershaw 1, A. O. Mills 0. Total: Colwyn Bay  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , Rhos  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

The first two rounds resulted as under :—*First Round*: Llandudno beat Holyhead, 6—0; Wrexham beat Rydal School, walk-over; Rhos beat Wrexham 2nd Team, 4—2; Colwyn Bay beat Bangor University, 7—0. *Second Round*: Colwyn Bay beat Llandudno, 4—2; Rhos beat Wrexham after re-play. (No record sent of re-play.)

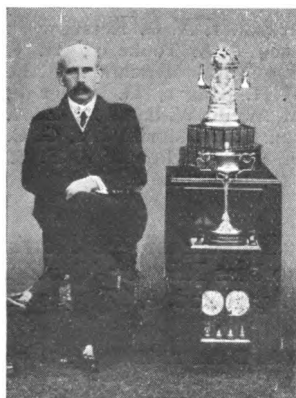
This is the sixth year of the competition, which has been won once each by Rydal House School and Colwyn Bay, and four times by Rhos.

**Birmingham and District Chess League.**—The champion clubs of the Birmingham and District Chess League first and second divisions for last season are Bohemians and Stourbridge respectively, each with a fine score. The final League table (1st division) is appended :—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
Bohemians .. .. .	14	10	3	1	23
Wolverhampton .. .	14	9	3	2	21
Y.M.C.A. .. .	14	8	3	3	19
Birmingham .. .	14	7	2	5	16
Kings Norton.. .	14	6	1	7	13
City .. .	14	4	1	9	9
Erdington .. .	14	4	0	10	8
Coventry .. .	14	1	1	12	3

This is the Bohemians' sixth victory in the last nine years, the only other successful clubs being Birmingham in 1921 and 1926, and the new King's Norton Club in 1924.

The championship of the Vectis Chess Club and Isle of Wight championship has been won by F. Miller, of Ryde. Mr. Taylor (of Newport) was second, one point behind. The tournament was a double round one.



The late W. W. WHITE

J. Orange in the final. This is his sixth victory, the first of which was in 1903.

**The W. W. White Memorial Tournament.**—The two preliminary matches have now taken place, with the result that on May 7th Mid-Kent beat West Kent at Maidstone by 13½—7½, while on May 14th, Metropolitan Kent beat East Kent by 22½—11½. The last-named match was played at Herne Bay, where the progressive local authorities gave the free use of their fine King's Hall and placed their tennis courts and golf course at the disposal of the chess visitors.

H. D. Rockett has won the championship of Sheffield, and will hold the Bruce trophy for the year. He defeated I. M. Brown was re-elected president. It was stated that Yorkshire

have already collected £86 towards the £140 required to capitalise the yearly Congress contributions.

---

A correspondence match between Middlesex (strongest players excluded) and the *Referee* Chess Club resulted in a win for the County by 33½ to 29½.

---

The Championship of the Caterham Valley Chess Club has been won by a lady, Mrs. P. J. Seale. This is a very popular win, as Mrs. Seale has been a loyal and hardworking member of the club for many years.

---

City of London Chess Club.—The following are the six prize-winners in the 75th Anniversary Knock-out Tournament:—1st prize, H. S. Barlow, the gold medal and 20 guineas; 2nd, Sir G. A. Thomas, 10 guineas; 3rd, I. H. Wechsler, 6 guineas; 4th, E. J. Scrimgeour, 4½ guineas; 5th, H. S. Shelton, 4½ guineas; 6th, R. H. Robinson, 3 guineas.

---

The Murton Cup Handicap Tournament is now in progress and will run till August.

Five level tournaments for all classes will commence in October.

---

Sir Ronald Storrs, the newly-appointed Governor of Cyprus, has already founded a chess club in the island, and has received very gratifying support from players of all kinds of nationalities. He has personally supervised the supply of material for the club and has introduced some large tables with chess boards marked on them.

---

The veteran, J. D. Chambers, has won the championship of South Wales with the fine score of 7 wins, 2 draws and no losses—a very fine performance indeed.

---

The chess match, House of Commons *v.* Canberra, by Beam Wireless, took place on May 9th, and although it was found impossible to play it out, owing to a breakdown in the land wire between Melbourne and Canberra, everyone felt that a most interesting experiment had been made and that the trouble taken on both sides had not been wasted.

Sir Richard Barnett had done everything humanly possible to insure success and, together with his astute relative, Commander Bayne, had put in a lot of hard work. It was by no means easy to secure the assistance of the various officials, to obtain the use of the grand committee room, to man the team with the best six chess-playing M.P.'s; to persuade the Prime Minister to come and make the first move; and to superintend a large number of minor details.

Sir William Mitchell-Thomson, the Postmaster-General, was present personally to supervise the arrangements, and precisely as Big Ben struck three Mr. Baldwin moved P—K 4 and Sir Richard Barnett immediately dispatched the following message:—

“To Senator Josiah Thomas, Canberra,—House of Commons chess circle congratulate their Australian colleagues on new epoch in history of great Dominion. The Prime Minister on Board 2 moves P—K 4. Advance Australia.”

The first move on the Australian side was made by H.R.H. the Duke of York at exactly 12 o'clock midnight (Australian time).

The beam wireless worked splendidly and every move sent was acknowledged by Melbourne within 30 seconds.

The teams were as follows:—House of Commons: Sir Richard Barnett, Sir Assheton Pownall, Capt. J. G. Fairfax, Sir John Simon, Sir Mervyn Manningham-Buller, R. Hopkin Morris. Canberra: Senator Josiah Thomas (N.S.W.), Ex-Senator A. Gardiner (N.S.W.), W. Hamilton (South Australia), Senator J. Miller (Tasmania), F. Cooper (Queensland), Dr. Maloney (Victoria).

The moves made are of interest. At Board 1 a Sicilian Defence reached move 6.

## BOARD 1.

WHITE Senator	BLACK Major	WHITE Senator	BLACK Major
JOSIAH THOMAS (N.S.W.)	SIR RICHARD BARNETT M.P.	JOSIAH THOMAS (N.S.W.)	SIR RICHARD BARNETT M.P.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	4 Kt×P	4 P—K Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—Q B 4	5 B—Kt 2
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P	6 B—K 3	

At Board 2 a Ruy Lopez met with the rather obsolete defence B—B 4.

## BOARD 2.

WHITE Lt.-Col. Sir	BLACK Ex-Senator	WHITE Lt.-Col.	BLACK Ex-Senator
ASSHETON POWNALL M.P.	A. GARDINER (N.S.W.)	ASSHETON POWNALL M.P.	A. GARDINER (N.S.W.)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	4 Castles	4 Kt—B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—B 4	6 P—Q 4	

The third board was a Sicilian, to which the English player replied 2..., P—K 3, and this move was apparently so unexpected that the Australian queried it and asked for a repeat message.

## BOARD 3.

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
W. HAMILTON (South Australia)	Capt. J. G. FAIRFAX M.P.	W. HAMILTON (South Australia)	Capt. J. G. FAIRFAX M.P.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
2 B—Q B 4	2 P—K 3		

Sir John Simon at Board 4 got a Queen's Gambit declined, which promised well.



## BOARD 4.

WHITE  
The Right Hon.  
Sir JOHN SIMON  
K.C., M.P.

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 Kt—K B 3

BLACK  
Senator  
J. MILLER  
(Tasmania)

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 Kt—K B 3

WHITE  
The Right Hon.  
Sir JOHN SIMON  
K.C., M.P.

4 Kt—Q B 3  
5 P—K 3

BLACK  
Senator  
J. MILLER  
(Tasmania)

4 P—K 3

while 5 and 6 went as under.

## BOARD 5.

WHITE  
F. COOPER  
(Queensland)

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—B 4

BLACK  
Lt.-Col. Sir MERVYN  
MANNINGHAM-BULLER  
Bt., M.P.

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 B—B 4

WHITE  
F. COOPER  
(Queensland)

4 P—Q B 3  
5 P—Q 4

BLACK  
Lt.-Col. Sir MERVYN  
MANNINGHAM-BULLER  
Bt., M.P.

4 P—Q 3  
5 B—Kt 3

## BOARD 6.

WHITE  
R. HOPKIN MORRIS  
M.P.

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—K R 3

BLACK  
Dr. MALONEY  
(Victoria)

1 P—K 4  
2 P—Q 3  
3 Kt—K B 3

WHITE  
R. HOPKIN MORRIS  
M.P.

4 Kt—Q B 3  
5 P—Q 4

BLACK  
Dr. MALONEY  
(Victoria)

4 B—K 2  
5 P×P

At the end of the first day it was obvious that, however much quicker the moves could be made, it would be impossible to finish the match, and the Australian team could hardly be blamed for asking for a draw at all boards. They had sat up from midnight to 4 a.m. after (possibly) a hectic time of celebrations on the opening of the new Capital.

The enterprise, however, has proved that a match between two places directly connected with the beam wireless is quite in the range of practical politics for the future.

Sir Richard Barnett generously entertained his tellers and helpers, including the umpire (R. C. Griffith), to dinner at the conclusion and a very pleasant time was spent.

Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club.—The twenty-third annual meeting of the Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club was held at 20 Rutland Square on May 16th. The club championship was won by Mrs. Coast for the fourth time. Nineteen matches were played during the session, and the Robertson Cup was won from the Glasgow Ladies' Club. A tournament for girls was held, for the first time in Scotland, and it is hoped to hold another next year. The engagement of Mr. Znosko Borowsky, who for a week gave daily lectures at the club, was an event of outstanding interest. New premises have been acquired, and the club is to remove there at the end of the May. The new address is 4 Melville Crescent, and the suite of three rooms will be more adequate for the increasing numbers of members, which at present number 74. The president, Miss S. E. S. Mair, LL.D., and the hon. secretary, Miss Malcolm, were re-elected.

The result of the Hull and District Chess League, for the season 1926-27, is as follows:—

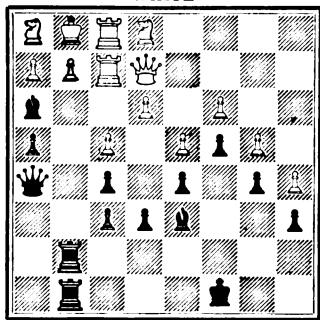
		W.	D.	L.	Pts.	Games.	
						W.	L.
Hull	.. .. .	6	.. 3	.. 1	.. 15	.. 40	.. 30
Young Peoples' Institute (A)	..	6	.. 1	.. 3	.. 13	.. 37½	.. 32½
Hessle	.. .. .	5	.. 1	.. 4	.. 11	.. 34	.. 36
Young Peoples' Institute (B)	..	3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 7	.. 36	.. 34
Beverley	.. .. .	3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 7	.. 33	.. 37
Zionists	.. .. .	3	.. 1	.. 6	.. 7	.. 29½	.. 40½

The Hampstead Chess Club has had a very good season, not only winning the "A" Section of the London League, for the third time in succession, but also the Middlesex Cup. They concluded their season with two matches, one against Birmingham, played at St. Bride's, which was won after a good fight by 11 to 8. The games on the first four boards were all drawn, the players in question being:—*Hampstead*: R. C. Griffith, J. H. Blake, M. E. Goldstein, and W. H. Watts. *Birmingham*: H. E. Price, A. J. Mackenzie, A. F. Kallaway, and A. R. Chamberlain.

On May 14th a match was played at Brighton, at the Pavilion, and won by 9½ to 4½. V. Buerger and W. Winter won at the first two boards against the Rev. E. Griffiths and G. V. Butler, respectively, while M. E. Goldstein drew on Board 3 with J. Storr-Best. The game on Board 4 was an interesting one, and the position after White's 30th move was as follows:—

A. J. FIELD (Hastings)

WHITE



BLACK

R. C. GRIFFITH (Hampstead)

Black played 30.., B×P. There followed 31 Q×Q, B—B6 dis ch; 32 Q—Kt 5, P×Q; 33 R×B, P×P dis ch; 34 K—B 2, P×P ch; 35 K×P, B×P and though Black has three Pawns for the piece, he played the ending carelessly and lost. Probably best is 32.., R×Q ch; 33 P×R, R×P ch; 34 Kt—Kt 2, P—R 6; 35 Kt—Kt 3, B×Kt (Kt 2). If 31 Kt×B, R×Kt ch; 32 R×R, Q×Q; 33 R×R ch, K—Q 2 and the White Queen's side Pawns are lost.

Hamilton-Russell Cup.—The tie match between the Authors' and National Liberal Clubs was played on May 6th, and after adjudication of two games ended in a draw. It is interesting to note that Louis Zangwill, who was a power in the chess world a generation ago, turned out for the Authors (we believe his first game for over twenty years), and he won his game in fine style. Unfortunately, R. C. Griffith was unaware of the change of date, and Ashley Brown, his substitute, though he fought hard, was unable

to hold Seigheim. Score (Authors' Club names first) :—(1) Ashley Brown, 0; B. E. Seigheim, 1. (2) E. G. Twitchett,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Dr. J. Schumer,  $\frac{1}{2}$ . (3) T. C. Elder, 0; E. Morgan, 1. (4) Louis Zangwill, 1; V. F. Halford, 0. (5) A. L. Densham,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. Samony,  $\frac{1}{2}$ . (6) Morley Roberts, 1; S. P. J. Merlin, 0. Authors, 3; N.L.C., 3. The games on Boards 2 and 3 were adjudicated by Sir G. A. Thomas. Another tie match will have to be played, and it is hoped to arrange for it before June; failing that it will have to be postponed till October.

W. Winter has won the Hampstead Championship by beating R. C. Griffith, the holder, in his final game. Both their scores at this time were  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9. The opening was rather interesting and ran as follows :—

1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5; 4 P×P, P×P; 5 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 6 K Kt—K 2, K Kt—K 2; 7 Castles. Kt—B 4 (this is a suggestion of Maroczy's); 8 Kt—B 4, Q Kt—K 2; 9 R—K 1, Castles; 10 Q—R 5, P—Kt 3; 11 Q—Q 1, Kt×P. Griffith could have won back his Pawn by B×Kt P, but elected to go in for an attack and played 12 R—K 3. The position at the 22nd move was as shown in the annexed diagram.

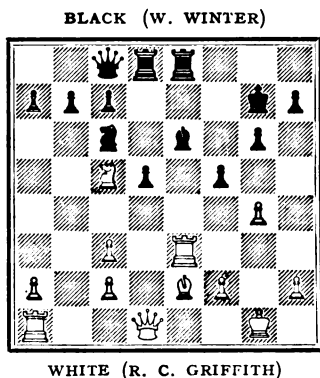
Here Griffith went wrong. By 23 R—Kt 1 the attack would probably have been sufficient. He was, however, afraid of losing another Pawn and played P—Kt 5 and his attack was over.

W. Winter thoroughly deserves his success in a strong tournament. His only loss was to S. Y. Harwich, and he drew with Goldstein. The other positions are not settled at the time of going to press.

Griffith, with a Pawn up *v.* Goldstein, overlooked a check by Goldstein and lost a game he should have won. He made a similar mistake against Mercer, but the latter, owing to time pressure, did not see it. His draw was with Harwich, who, if he wins his last two games, will probably be second.

W. Winter represented Hampstead for the *Budget* Cup, of which he is the holder, and is again in the final pool.

Craigside Social Chess.—The hon. secretary, Arthur Firth, asks us to announce that the next meeting at Craigside, Llandudno, will be from June 10th to 14th, and anyone interested in the matter should write to him at Craigside.



## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

---

South Africa.—C. M. Neustetel, of Johannesburg, has given a challenge cup, to be competed for at future S.A. championship meetings, and to become the property of any player winning it three times.

*The Pretoria News*, in noting the gift, pleads for the establishment of a regular S.A. championship schedule, with a rotation of meetings among the provincial centres.

In a match between the Pietermaritzburg C.C. and the Railway Institute, Durban, on April 9th, a draw of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points each resulted. The Institute had previously lost one match ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$ ) and won one (5—3) against Durban C.C.

---

Canada.—The 13th annual tournament for the championship of British Columbia was held at Vancouver during the Easter holidays, when Max Enke won with a score of 5, half a point in front of W. J. Barker. Both these players are from Victoria. The remaining competitors, all from Vancouver, were:—R. A. Scott and B. A. Yates (3 each); C. F. Millar ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ); F. H. Calhoun (2); and H. M. Jenkins (1).

---

United States.—On May 6th M. S. Kuhns, president of the National Chess Federation, sailed for Europe, bearing with him a formal challenge from New York for the "Insull Trophy," in the first contest for which London beat Chicago last November.

The success of the Grand Masters' Tournament has encouraged the committee to plan another big contest in New York next year. In addition to the six players in the recent contest it is proposed to invite the most prominent international representatives (including Yates from England); and the prizes to be offered are \$1,000, 800, 600, 400, and 200, besides other inducements.

The brilliancy prizes in the late tournament have been awarded as follows:—I, Capablanca (*v.* Spielmann, 13th round); II, Alekhine (*v.* Marshall, 18th round); III, Nimzovitch (*v.* Marshall, 17th round); IV, Vidmar (*v.* Nimzovitch, 14th round). The special prize was awarded to Capablanca (*v.* Nimzovitch, 15th round).

The first individual intercollegiate chess championship ever held in the States was contested at the Manhattan C.C. during the Easter vacation. Six players competed, and F. R. Chevalier (Harvard) won with a clean score. V. M. Kimm (West Point), J. A. Sherman and T. H. Vance (both of Yale) tied for second place, while L. J. Lafleur and W. G. Findley (both of Princeton) brought up the rear. It is intended to make the event an annual one.

A. Kupchik looked like retaining the championship of the Manhattan C.C. without difficulty when he scored 8 wins and 3

draws in 11 games. Then, however, he came up against Otis W. Field, who is 75 years of age, and was defeated by him in a game lasting 97 moves—a fine performance by the veteran. Kupchik proceeded to lose another game, with the result that G. Maroczy took first prize, scoring 10 wins, 2 draws, and 2 losses. Kupchik and I. Kashdan came next with  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points each. The fourth prize fell to E. Berman ( $9\frac{1}{2}$ ), and the fifth was divided between I. Horowitz and A. S. Pinkus (9).

---

Germany.—A small invitation tournament at Bremen closed on April 18th, with the following result:—Bogoljuboff, 6; Brinckmann,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Hilse and Wagner, 4; Carls,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Krüger and Schönmann,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; von Holzhausen, 1.

In the 2nd international "Arbeiter" tournament, played in Berlin, April 10th-17th, victory went to the Russian, Iljin-Zenevsky, with a score of 7 out of 9. Fischer, of Austria, was second, with 6 points. This tournament is open to those who call themselves "workers." All the same, it is known that Iljin-Zenevsky is also a thinker.

A team-tournament at this Berlin congress, 10-a-side, was won by Russia. The other teams were Austria, Hungary, Denmark, and Germany.

Laubmann won the principal tournament at the Jubilee congress of the Munich C.C., scoring  $9\frac{1}{2}$  points in 11 games.

---

France.—The final score in the Franco-Italian correspondence match (mentioned in our April number) was: Italy  $20\frac{1}{2}$ , France  $9\frac{1}{2}$ . To make up for Rosselli del Turco's double defeat of Renaud, Crépaux and Reilly scored 2 each *v.* Cenni and Cancelliere, and Kahn beat Miliani  $1\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ ; but on the lower boards Italy scored heavily.

The next national championship will be held at Chamounix (not Rouen), September 4th-14th.

The proceeds of O. S. Bernstein's 56-board simultaneous exhibition, played at the Cercle Tschigorine, were given to the family of the late Pierre Potemkin.

---

Italy.—The national championship opened at Naples on May 15th with the following 12 competitors:—S. Roselli del Turco, R. Calapso, D. Marotti, E. Napoli, M. Riello, E. Hellmann, A. Del Giudice, G. Daveglia, I. Fiore, V. Schenardi, G. Del Pezzo, and A. Seitz—the last-named being the one foreign entry. The absence of some noted North Italian experts is to be accounted for by the inconvenience to them of Naples as the place of play.

---

Russia.—In the second "U.S.S.R." championship tournament at Moscow 12 players competed and first place went to A. Iljin-

Zenevsky (Leningrad), with a score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . The other prizewinners were:—Grigorieff (Moscow), 8; Subareff (Moscow), 7; Kaspersky (Minsk), Rogozin (Leningrad), and Teslenko (Khalkoff), 6 each.

E. D. Bogoljuboff, the previous U.S.S.R. champion, did not compete—as might have been expected after what happened last year.

A 28-a-side double-round match between Leningrad and Moscow on May 1st-2nd was won by Leningrad,  $31\frac{1}{2}$ - $25\frac{1}{2}$ . On the top board Iljin-Zenevsky and Subareff scored a win each, while on board 2 Rabinovitch beat Verlinsky 2-0. One game went for adjudication.

---

## REVIEWS.

---

*Die Französische Partie*, by G. Maróczy. Paper covers, pp. 92. Published by Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, W.10. Price 3 Marks.

It is but a few months ago that the same German firm published a brochure on the French Defence, by J. Mieses, and now another work on this important opening lies before us.

The editor is the famous Hungarian master, Geza Maróczy, and as he has regularly adopted this defence throughout his long and successful career we can rely upon the soundness of the subject-matter.

The book is divided into four main sections: (1) the Exchange Variation for White, whether on the 3rd, 4th or 5th move; (2) variations arising from 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5 or 3..., P×P; (3) the "modern variation," 3..., Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 P—K 5, and also the McCutcheon; (4) 3 P—K 5.

In each section Maróczy has fruitful suggestions to make and in several cases he gives his own hitherto unpublished analyses of variations. The book is one of Veit's series on the openings, and is treated in the usual way—introductory remarks and analysis on each important line, followed by illustrative games.

Maróczy's analysis of the 48 games given is carefully done, and we can cordially recommend this book to players interested in the French Defence, all of whom will derive inspiration by a perusal of its pages.

---

We have received, on May 23rd, a book of the New York Tournament, 1927, in Russian, by Dr. Tartakover, the price of which is 1r. 80k., and is published by *Schachmatny Listok*, Leningrad, Shukoffskaja 5. We shall review this later, but we wish to record the wonderful promptitude in which this has appeared. It is well got up and has some remarks on the novelties in the openings, is well illustrated and annotated. We hope that one in English will shortly be on sale.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

---

New Members.—J. A. Motyer, 9 Balmoral Gardens, Monk-seaton; S. A. French, "Tripleton," Greystones, Co. Wicklow; J. Swan, 52 Captain Street, Greenock; H. Townsend, 5 James Street, Penygraig, Rhondda, S. Wales; R. A. Lamble, Central Branch, People's First National Bank, Charleston, S.C., U.S.A.; J. Hart, "George the IV" Hotel, High Street, Brentford.

---

We expect to be at Scarborough Festival from June 3rd to the 10th.

---

Our old member, J. D. Chambers, has won the South Wales championship.

---

Change of Address.—C. E. Rapley, to 12 Malden Road, Acton, W.3.

---

Old Knockout.—West beat Kennedy; Bardsley 1½ against Browning.

---

We hope to issue our magazine in June.

---

A U.S.A. and a Malta member desire opponents. Offers to play should be sent to Mr. Wilson or above address.

---

Trophy Results.—Class 1a: K. G. Jayne drew L. C. G. Dewing; F. W. Clarke beat Dr. R. C. Macdonald; W. M. Bussell drew Dr. R. C. Macdonald; W. M. Bussell drew L. C. G. Dewing; W. H. Gunston beat F. W. Darby; W. H. Gunston beat Dr. R. C. Macdonald; W. M. Bussell drew K. G. Jayne; W. H. Gunston beat P. J. Lawrence. Class 1b: F. Ward beat J. H. Parr; G. P. Kitchener beat F. Ward; J. E. West beat G. P. Kitchener; J. E. West beat J. H. Parr; W. N. Whicher drew A. J. Windybank. Class 2a: J. T. Steele beat A. R. Gale; J. T. Steele beat H. S. Shelton; Sir S. G. Shead drew W. J. Gurney; Sir S. G. Shead drew P. Wilson; Sir S. G. Shead beat A. R. Gale; A. Lesser drew W. J. Gurney; P. Armitage beat W. J. Gurney; P. Armitage drew

H. Bardsley. Class 2b: J. Brown beat F. F. Finch. Class 3a: R. W. Houghton beat E. G. Berg; R. W. Houghton drew F. M. Artis; E. G. Berg beat Gavin Hamilton; F. M. Artis drew E. G. Berg; F. M. Artis beat A. A. Kennedy; F. M. Artis beat H. Hopkins; E. G. Berg beat A. A. Kennedy; R. W. Houghton beat Gavin Hamilton; A. A. Kennedy beat Gavin Hamilton; F. S. Marsden beat Gavin Hamilton. (These three by default, through Mr. Hamilton's illness.) Class 3b: E. Behrndt beat A. E. Beaumont; A. G. Kershaw beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith; A. G. Kershaw beat A. E. Beaumont; E. Behrndt drew Rev. P. D. Beckwith; A. G. Kershaw beat R. C. Weaver; E. Behrndt beat E. Oldfield. Class 4a: P. H. Sullivan beat W. Milburn; P. H. Sullivan drew M. Simpson; C. G. Spicer beat W. Lambert; C. G. Spicer beat W. Milburn; W. Milburn beat Rev. L. C. Seymour; J. C. Derlien beat W. H. Laslett; Rev. L. C. Seymour beat W. Lambert; C. E. Rapley beat J. A. Johnstone; C. E. Rapley beat W. Milburn. Class 4b: G. Hardy beat N. B. Hatfield. Class 5: Miss C. Pannell beat W. T. Wood; Miss C. Pannell beat W. F. Davidson; Miss C. Pannell beat Mrs. Fitzgerald; Miss C. Pannell beat J. H. Griffen (by default); C. Knight beat Mrs. Fitzgerald; C. Knight beat W. Mack (by default); W. T. Wood beat J. H. Griffen (by default); Mrs. Fitzgerald beat W. T. Wood (by default).

### GAME NO. 5,839.

Notes by P. Wilson.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
P. WILSON	J. T. STEELE	P. WILSON	J. T. STEELE
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	15 Kt—Kt 6	15 R—K 1
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	16 Kt×P (b)	16 P×Kt
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	17 Q×P ch	17 R—K 3
4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—K 2	18 Q×R ch	18 K×Q
5 P—K 5	5 K Kt—Q 2	19 B—B 4 ch	19 K—B 4
6 P—K R 4!	6 P—K R 3	20 B—Q 3 ch	20 K—Kt 4 (c)
7 B—K 3	7 P—Q B 4	21 P—B 4 ch	21 K—Kt 5
8 Q—Kt 4	8 K—B 1 (a)	22 R—R 4 ch	22 K—Kt 6
9 Kt—B 3	9 Kt—Q B 3	23 R—R 3 ch	23 K×P (d)
10 P—R 5	10 P×P	24 B—B 1 ch	24 K—Kt 8
11 B×P	11 Kt×B	25 Castles Q R	25 Q—R 4 (e)
12 Q×Kt	12 B—B 4	26 Kt—R 4	26 Kt×P (f)
13 Q—Q 2	13 P—B 3?	27 B—B 4 dis ch and mates next move	
14 Kt—R 4	14 K—B 2		

(a) P—K Kt 3 is an alternative move, but is equally unsatisfactory.

(b) The beginning of a beautiful combination from which White has nothing to lose.

(c, d) Black, owing to the preponderance of his material is not content with the possibility of a draw, but plays to win.

(e) The position is extremely difficult, but P×P might be played; then if 26 Kt—R 4, Q×Kt; 27 R×Q and Black may emerge from his troubles. In any case, the suggested move would have prevented the Knight from entering the lists.

(f) Bad of course, but nothing can be done.



## GAMES DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the New York tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,840.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE  
R. SPIELMANN

BLACK  
DR. A. ALEKHINE

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—Q 4  
4 Kt×P  
5 B—Q 3

1 P—Q B 4  
2 P—K 3  
3 P×P  
4 Kt—K B 3!

24 K×Kt, B—B 1 (or Q 4) would not be advantageous to Black.

22 P×B  
23 Q—Q 6  
24 R—Q 2

22 Kt—B 3  
23 K—Kt 2

If 24 Q×K P, Q×Kt P, Black's Pawns are better.

25 P×P  
26 Q—Kt 4

24 R—K 1  
25 R P×P

Expecting to draw easily by following the exchange of Queens with 28 P—Q R 3; but the consequences of Black's 27th move seem to have escaped him. The end-game which follows atones for the lack of interest in the play up to this point.

As Black has played ..., P—K 3 this development of the Bishop is quite admissible, but not particularly strong; it presupposes ability to play P—K 5 at some later stage, which in fact is never reached.

6 Kt×Kt  
.....Now stronger than 6..., Kt P×Kt; followed by ..., P—K 4 it gives Black an easy equality.

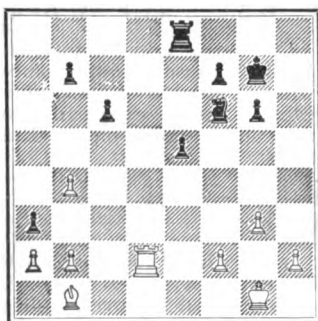
7 Kt—Q 2  
8 Kt—B 4  
9 B—K 3  
10 Kt×B  
11 Castles  
12 Q—K 2  
13 P—Q B 3  
14 K R—Q 1  
15 Q R—B 1  
16 B—Kt 1  
17 R—Q 2  
18 Q R—Q 1  
19 P—K Kt 3  
20 Q×R

5 Kt—B 3  
6 Q P×Kt  
7 P—K 4  
8 B—Q B 4  
9 B×B  
10 B—K 3  
11 Castles  
12 Q—Kt 3  
13 Q R—Q 1  
14 Q—B 4  
15 P—Q R 4  
16 P—K Kt 3  
17 P—R 5  
18 Q—Kt 3  
19 R×R  
20 Kt—Kt 5

26 Q×Q  
27 P×Q  
27 P—R 6!

Position after 27 P—R 6.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

21 Kt—B 5! 21 B×Kt  
.....If 21..., P×Kt; 22 P×P, B—Q 4; 23 Q—Kt 5 ch recovering the piece; and 22..., Q×P ch; 23 Q×Q, Kt×Q;

28 P×P  
29 R—Q 3

28 R—Q R 1

Stronger was 29 R—K'2, R×P; 30 R×P, R—Q B 6; 31 R—K 1, etc.

30 R—K3  
 31 R×P  
 32 R—K1  
 33 K—B1  
 34 P—R4  
 35 R×Kt  
 36 R—K1  
 37 R—K4  
 38 R—B4 ch  
 39 R—K4 ch

29 P—K5  
 30 Kt—Q4!  
 31 Kt—B6  
 32 R×P  
 33 K—B3  
 34 Kt×B  
 35 R×R P  
 36 R—R5  
 37 P—B4  
 38 K—K3

Not 39 P×P, R×R; 40 P×R, K—Q4; 41 P—B5, K×P; 42 P—B4, K—Q4! (not ..., P—Q Kt4) and wins. Black's repetition is for time limit purposes (40 moves in two and a half hours).

39 K—B3  
 40 R—B4 ch  
 41 R—K4 ch

40 K—K3  
 41 K—Q2

.....41..., K—Q4; 42 R—K7, R×P; 43 R×B P, P—Q Kt4 was the way to win; the course taken should have led only to a drawn game.

42 P—Kt4 42 P×P

.....42..., R×P; 43 R×R, P×R; 44 K—K2 enables White to draw.

43 P—R5! 43 P—Q Kt4

.....Black does not exchange Pawns because his only chance of winning consists of being able to capture (as he eventually does) two White Pawns on the King's wing.

44 P—R6 44 P—Kt6!  
 45 R—K3

45 R×R, P×R; 46 P—R7, P—Kt7; 47 P—R8 (Q), P—Kt8 Q ch; 48 K moves, Q—K5 ch gives Black a winning position. Black's next move is necessary to prevent the White Rook getting to K R3 after capturing Black's front Pawn.

45 P—Kt7!  
 46 R—Q Kt3 46 K—B3

47 R×P (Kt2) 47 R×P  
 48 R—B2 ch 48 K—Kt3  
 .....Not 48..., K—Kt2; 49 R—B5, P—Kt5; 50 R—K R5! and wins.

49 R—B8 49 R—R5  
 50 R—K R8 50 P—Kt5  
 51 K—K2 51 K—B2!  
 52 K—Q3

Here White misses his best drawing chance, thus: 52 P—R7 P—Kt6; 53 K—Q2 (K—Q3 or K—Q1 would lose), R—R7; 54 K—B1 (54 K—B3 loses by ..., P—Kt7), P—Kt7 ch; 55 K—Kt1, K—Q2; 56 R—Q Kt8, R×R P; 57 R×P, K—K3; 58 K—B1, K—B4; 59 K—Q1, K—Kt5; 60 K—K2 with a more favourable position than that which he actually attains.

52 R—R6 ch  
 53 K—B2 53 P—Kt6 ch

.....Not 53..., R—K B6; 54 R—K B8, R×P ch; 55 K—Kt3, R—K R7; 56 R×P ch, K—Q3; 57 P—R7 and draws.

54 K—B1 54 R—R8 ch  
 55 K—Kt2 55 K—Q3  
 56 K×P

Now 56 P—R7 is too late because of ..., K—K2.

56 K—K4  
 57 K—B4 57 R—R6  
 58 R—K8 ch

If now 58 P—R7, K—B5; 59 K—Q4, R—R4; and White's K B P falls. If 58 R—K B8, then P—B4.

58 K—B4

.....58..., K—B5; 59 R—K7, P—B4; 60 P—R7 would improve White's prospects once more.

59 K—Q4 59 R×P  
 60 K—K3 60 K—Kt5  
 61 R—K4 ch

Here, or at next move, K—K2 yields still some drawing chances,

61 K—R 6  
62 R—K B 4  
63 R—B 3 ch  
64 R—B 4

This was White's sealed move

on adjournment; he, however, resigned without resuming play 64... K—Kt 7; 65 K—K 2, R—R 6; 66 P—B 3, R—R 8; 67 K—K 3, R—K 8 ch; 68—K—Q 2, R—K 3 leaves Black with a safe win.

### GAME No. 5,841.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE BLACK  
Dr. A. ALEKHINE F. J. MARSHALL

1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3  
3 Kt—K B 3 3 Kt—K 5

Capablanca, as Black, has made good play with this early advance on one or two occasions; see particularly game No. 5,702 (*B.C.M.*, July, 1926); but then he had the Kt already supported by ...B—Q Kt 2, and White had already committed himself as to the development of other minor pieces. In present circumstances the move is fanciful, and suggests that Marshall as Black does not feel at home with ultra-modern methods of treating the close game.

4 K Kt—Q 2

A choice dictated by such ulterior considerations as that Black can hardly now support the Kt by ...P—K B 4, for then 5 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 6 P—K 3 makes Black uncomfortable on the King's side; and that Black's move renders it certain that he will have a weakened control of his Q 4 and K 5 squares, to take advantage of which White wants to play Kt—Q B 3.

4 B—Kt 5  
5 Q—B 2 5 P—Q 4  
6 Kt—Q B 3 6 P—K B 4  
7 K Kt×Kt 7 B P×Kt  
8 B—B 4 8 Castles  
9 P—K 3 9 P—B 3

To enable him to play .. Kt—Q 2. 9... P—B 4 would be very hazardous; White would exchange Pawns twice and Castle Q R.

10 B—K 2 10 Kt—Q 2  
11 P—Q R 3 11 B—K 2  
12 Castles K R 12 B—Kt 4

.....Not well judged, as it enables White to complete his development whilst Black has still two immovable pieces. 12... Kt—B 3 leaves White in control of his K 5 square for the time, but in return Black gets out his Q B *via* Q 2 and K 1.

13 P—B 3! 13 B×B  
14 P×B 14 R×P  
15 P×K P 15 R×R ch  
16 R×R 16 P—K 4

.....16... P×Kt; 17 Q×P, Kt—B 3; 18 Q—R 4, followed by B—Q 3 and Kt—K 4 would render Black very unhappy. 16... P×B P; 17 P—K 5 would have a similar effect. The necessity of completing development is now urgent, but the start given to White can no longer be overtaken.

17 Q—Q 2 17 P—B 4

(See diagram)

18 P×K P 18 P—Q 5  
19 Q—B 4

There are now more ways than one of winning, but this one presents Black with the most

difficulties, besides being the prettiest.

- 19 P×Kt  
20 Q—B 7 ch 20 K—R 1  
21 P×P!

As the Black Knight cannot move there is time to get in this useful preventive move, without which the after play of White's Rook would be hampered by the necessity of watching Black's Pawn.

- 21 Q—Kt 1  
22 Q—K 7 22 P—K R 3  
23 B—R 5 23 P—Q R 4  
24 P—K 6 24 P—K Kt 3

.....For if 24.., Kt—B 3;  
25 B—B 7, Q—R 2; 26 R×Kt!  
and wins.

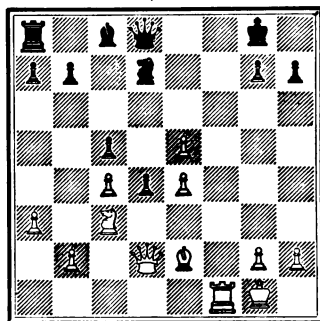
- 25 P×Kt 25 B×P

26 R—B 7 Resigns

.....For winning this game White was awarded the second "best game" prize (the first went to Capablanca for game No. 5,835, B.C.M., May).

Position after 18.., P—Q 5.

BLACK (MARSHALL)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

### GAME No. 5,842.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

- | WHITE        | BLACK          |
|--------------|----------------|
| A. NIMZOWITZ | F. J. MARSHALL |
| 1 P—Q B 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3     |
| 2 P—Q 4      | 2 P—K 3        |
| 3 Kt—K B 3   | 3 P—B 4        |
| 4 P—Q 5      | 4 P—Q 3        |

.....Apparently Spielmann's attempt to rehabilitate the Blumenfeld counter-attack (4.., P—Q Kt 4; see game No. 5,699, Knoch v. Spielmann, B.C.M., July, 1926) has not inspired Marshall with confidence. But if that counter-attack be not intended then 3.., P—B 4 is premature and either 3.., P—Q Kt 3 or 3.., B—Kt 5 ch is better.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 P×P      |
| 6 P×P    | 6 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 Kt—Q 2 |            |

Not 7 P—K 4 at once, because then ... B—Kt 5, obtaining a good command of the Black centre squares. The White Knight's manœuvre is well suited to take

advantage of the weakness of Black's opening.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 8 Kt—B 4 | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 9 P—K 4  | 8 Kt—Kt 3  |
|          | 9 B—Kt 2   |

.....The White Knight proves very troublesome; it would have been better to exchange Knights whilst the opportunity was present.

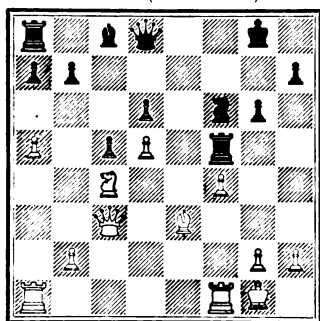
- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 10 Kt—K 3   | 10 Castles  |
| 11 B—Q 3    | 11 Kt—K R 4 |
| 12 Castles  | 12 B—K 4    |
| 13 P—Q R 4! |             |

A move which shows keen understanding of the weak points of Black's position.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 14 P—R 5  | 13 Kt—K B 5 |
| 15 Kt—B 4 | 14 Kt—Q 2   |
| 16 Q×Kt   | 15 Kt×B     |
| 17 P×P    | 16 P—B 4    |
| 18 P—B 4  | 17 R×P      |
| 19 B—K 3  | 18 B—Q 5 ch |
|           | 19 B×Kt     |

20 Q×B      20 Kt—B 3  
Position after 20., Kt—B 3.

BLACK (MARSHALL)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

21 Q—Kt 3      21 R×Q P

.....If 21... Kt×P; 22 P—Kt 4!; but the temptation to capture with Rook should equally have been resisted. The situation of Black's King's Rook makes his position a very delicate one, and the right move very hard to discover; it was probably 21... K—Kt 2.

22 P—B 5!      22 P×P

.....22... B×P would be a plunge into very deep waters, with dangerous under-currents. White would have a choice of continuations: 22 Kt—Kt 6, P×Kt; 23 B—Kt 5; or 22 P—Kt 4; or 22 R×B; or, simplest of all, 22 B—Kt 5, (if) R—Q 6; 23 Q—R 2.

23 B—Kt 5      23 R—Q 5  
24 Kt—Kt 6 ch      24 P—B 5  
25 Q—Q B 3      25 P×Kt  
26 Q×R      26 K—Kt 2  
27 Q R—K 1

This and the next move form the culmination of a very fine combination; the Black Bishop cannot move on account of 28 B×Kt ch and 29 R—K 7 ch. For winning this game White was awarded the third "best game" prize.

27 P×P  
28 R—K 8!      28 Q×R  
29 Q×Kt ch      29 K—Kt 1  
30 B—R 6      Resigns

### GAME NO. 5,843.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
F. J. MARSHALL	Dr. M. VIDMAR
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4
3 P—B 4	3 P—B 3
4 P×P	4 P×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 B—B 4	6 P—K 3
7 P—K 3	7 B—Q 3
8 B×B	

8 Kt—K 5 is not good, because Black can choose his moment for ... B×Kt, threatening to win a Pawn. 8 B—Kt 3 would be better.

9 B—Q 3	8 Q×B
10 Castles	9 Castles
11 Kt—Q Kt 5	10 P—K 4
	11 Q—K 2

12 P×P      12 Kt×P  
13 R—B 1

The idea underlying this is not good, as White has to spend too much time upon Queen's side manœuvres whilst Black is acting forcibly upon the other wing. 13 B—K 2 or 13 Kt×Kt should be played and the Kt at Kt 5 brought to Q 4, whence it cannot be dislodged except by an exchange.

14 R—B 7      13 B—Kt 5

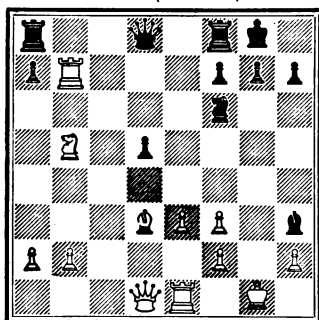
Plunging! After this he must move the Rook again next time as 15... P—Q R 3 is threatened.

15 R×Kt P      14 Q—Q 1  
15 Kt×Kt ch

16 P×Kt      16 B—R 6  
17 R—K 1

Position after 17 R—K 1.

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (MARSHALL)

18 P—B 4      17 Kt—K 5!  
18 Q—R 5

19 B×Kt

19 Q—B 3 was of no use because of 19... Kt—Q 7; 20 Q—K 2 (20 Q—Kt 3, Q×Q and 21... Kt—B 6 ch, winning the Exchange), B—Kt 5! 21 Q×Kt, B—B 6, and wins.

19 P×B  
20 Kt—Q 4      20 Q R—B 1  
21 R—Kt 5

A dire necessity; for if 21 Q—K 2, R—B 4! 22 R—Kt 5, K R—B 1! and a Black Rook gets either to K R 4 or K Kt 3 with fatal results for White.

21 R—B 8!  
22 R—Kt 5      22 R×Q  
23 R×R      23 B—Kt 5  
24 R—Q B 1      24 P—K R 3  
Resigns

### GAME No. 5,844.

#### *Irregular Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q Kt 3	2 P—Q 3
3 P—Kt 3	3 P—K 4
4 P—B 4	4 P—K 5

.....This seems an inconsequence. The first intention of the Pawn formation was evidently to restrict White's Queen's Bishop, but the effect of the text-move is the precise opposite. 4... P—K Kt 3; 5... B—Kt 2, and 6... Castles is a good solid line.

5 Kt—R 4      5 P—Q 4

.....With the effect of delaying White's King's side development and causing him to make a "hole" at K B 3; and yet the ultimate result is superior development for White!

6 P×P      6 Q×P  
7 Kt—Q B 3      7 Q—B 3  
8 P—K 3

If 8 B—Kt 2, P—K Kt 4; and otherwise Black threatened 8... P—K 6.

8 P—Q R 3  
9 B—Q Kt 2      9 B—K Kt 5

.....He seems to be driven to this, for if 9... Kt—Q 2 then 10 Kt—B 5! or if 9... B—K 2; 10 R—B 1 and he cannot then Castle because of the threat 11 Kt—Kt 5.

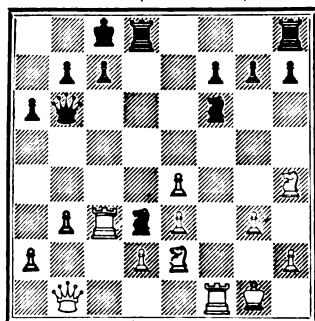
10 B—K 2      10 B×B  
11 Kt×B      11 Q Kt—Q 2  
12 R—Q B 1      12 Q—Kt 3  
13 Castles      13 B—Q 3  
14 P—B 3!      14 B—K 4?  
15 B×B      15 Kt×B  
16 P×P      16 Kt—Q 6

Entering upon a line of play which involves the sacrifice of a piece for White's centre Pawns—an insufficient compensation, because he will have only two Pawns nett, and those disunited. The alternative was 16... Kt×P, but then 17 Q—B 2! Clearly a quieter course was needed at his 14th move, perhaps 14... P×P: but in that case his 4th and 5th moves would stand condemned.

17 R—Q B 3    17 Castles Q R  
18 Q—Kt 1

Position after 18 Q—Kt 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

18 Kt×P

.....He must go now, for if 18... Kt—B 4; 19 P—Q 3 and White easily keeps the Pawn, with 20 P—K 5 threatened.

19 R×Kt    19 Kt×Q P  
20 R×R ch    20 R×R

21 Q—Q B 5 ch    21 K—Kt 1  
22 R—K 1    22 Q×K P ch  
23 Q—B 2    23 Q—Q 6  
24 Kt—B 4    24 Q—Q B 6  
25 R—K 3    25 Q—B 8 ch  
26 K—Kt 2    26 Q—B 3 ch

.....If 26... P—K Kt 4!  
27 Kt—Q 3, with transposition of the actual order of the moves.

27 Kt—B 3    27 P—K Kt 4  
28 Kt—Q 3    28 Kt×Kt  
29 Q×Kt    29 Q—B 7 ch  
30 Kt—B 2    30 P—K B 4  
31 R—K 2    31 Q—B 4  
32 Kt—Q 3    32 Q—Q 5  
33 Kt—K 5    33 P—B 5  
34 Kt—B 4    34 P×P  
35 R—Q 2    35 Q—R 1  
36 R×R ch    36 Q×R  
37 P×P    37 Q—Q 5  
38 Q—B 8 ch    38 K—R 2  
39 Q—B 2    39 Q×Q  
40 K×Q and White won on the 57th move.

### GAME No. 5,845.

Played in the Premier Tournament at Tunbridge Wells.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. RETI	E. G. SERGEANT
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 Castles
6 P—K 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q Kt 3

.....This was the line of defence which gave rise to the Duras attack (8 P×P, P×P; 9 Q—R 4) and subsequently to Capablanca's improvement upon it (9 B—Kt 5), and led to the conclusion that Black's only safe line was 7... P—B 3.

8 P×P    8 P×P  
9 B—Kt 5    9 B—Kt 2  
10 Castles    10 P—B 4

.....Teichmann (v. Capablanca) played 10... P—Q R 3

first, presumably to prevent 11 Q—R 4 by White; but that does not seem to be necessary.

11 Q—R 4	11 P—Q R 3
12 B×Q Kt	12 Kt×B
13 B×B	13 Q×B
14 P×P	14 P×P
15 Q—K B 4	15 Q R—B 1

.....The fact that Black has completed his development so early with no other disadvantage than being saddled with the "hanging Pawns" goes to show that the nightmare of 7... P—B 3 is ended.

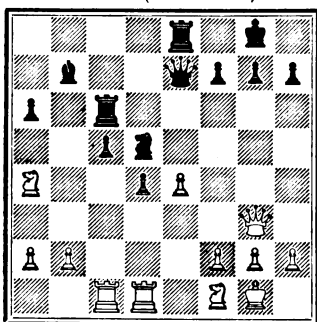
16 K R—Q 1    16 Kt—B 3  
17 Kt—Q R 4

The traditional method for taking advantage of Black's Pawn formation, but it seems to offer the Knight no future in this variation. Perhaps 17 Kt—K 2, with K B 5 as the objective, would be a more practical line.

- 18 Kt—Q 2      17 K R—K 1  
 18 P—Q 5  
 .....Commencing a strong  
 attack. If 19 P×P, Kt—Q 4;  
 20 Q—Kt 4, P—K R 4, etc.
- 19 Kt—B 1      19 Kt—Q 4  
 20 Q—Kt 3      20 R—B 3!  
 21 P—K 4

Position after 21 P—K 4.

BLACK (SERGEANT)



WHITE (RETI)

- 21 Q×P  
 .....21... R—K Kt 3 would  
 be premature, because after 22  
 Q—K B 3 he has no good way of  
 dealing with the threat of 23  
 Kt×P.
- 22 Kt×P      22 R×Kt!  
 23 R×R      23 Kt—B 5  
 24 R—K 1

Forced, for if 24 K—R 1,  
 Q×P ch; 25 Q×Q, B×Q ch;  
 26 K—Kt 1, B—B 6! and wins.

- 25 Q×Kt      24 Q×R  
 25 P—Q R 4

.....Threatening a forced  
 mate commencing with 26...  
 Q×Kt ch, and providing for the  
 support of the passed Pawn on  
 Q 6. 25... P—Q 6 would be  
 premature, because of 26 R—B 1,  
 Q—K 7; 27 Kt—Q 2, P—R 3;  
 28 P—K R 4 or Q—Q Kt 4.

- 26 R—B 1      26 Q—Kt 5  
 27 P—Q Kt 3      27 P—Q 6

.....27... B—R 3 before  
 offering the exchange of Queens  
 was stronger.

- 28 Q×Q      28 P×Q  
 29 R—B 4      29 R—K 8

.....29... B—R 3; 30 R—  
 Q 4 (not 30 R×P, P—Q 7; 31  
 R—Q 4, B×Kt and wins), P—B 4;  
 31 P—B 3 would be no improve-  
 ment for Black.

- 30 R—Q 4      30 K—B 1  
 31 P—B 3      31 B—R 3  
 32 K—B 2      32 R—R 8  
 33 Kt—K 3      33 R×P ch  
 34 K—Kt 3      34 P—Q 7  
 35 R×Kt P      35 B—K 7  
 36 R—Q 4      36 R—Kt 7

Drawn.

### GAME No. 5,846.

Played at Buenos Aires in October last.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	E. IBANEZ	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	E. IBANEZ	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	E. IBANEZ	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	E. IBANEZ
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	10 B—Kt 5!	10 P—K R 3	11 B—K 3	11 P—K 3?	12 Q—Q 2!	12 P—K Kt 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K Kt 3	13 P—K R 4	13 P×P	14 K×B	14 B×B	15 K—R 2	15 R—K 1
3 P—B 4	3 B—Kt 2	16 K R—R 1	16 R—K 1	17 Kt—B 3	17 K Kt—B 3	18 B×P	Resigns
4 P—K Kt 3	4 P—Kt 3?						
5 B—Kt 2	5 B—Kt 2						
6 Castles	6 Castles						
7 Q—B 2!	7 P—Q 3						
8 Kt—B 3	8 Q Kt—Q 2						
9 B—B 4	9 Kt—R 4?						



## GAME No. 5,847.

Played in a recent tournament at Prague.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
K. HRONADKA		F. J. PROKOP		K. HRONADKA		F. J. PROKOP	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	13	R—Kt 3	13	K—B 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	14	B—K B 4	14	P—K R 4
3	P—Q 4	3	P×P	15	R—Q 1	15	P—R 5
4	Kt×P	4	P—K 3	16	R—B 3	16	B—Q 3 ?
5	Kt—Q B 3	5	P—Q R 3	17	B×B ch	17	Q×B
6	B—K 2	6	B—Kt 5	18	R×Kt !	18	P×R
7	Kt×Kt	7	Kt P×Kt	19	Q×B P	19	R—K Kt 1
8	Q—Q 4	8	B—B 1	20	R×P !	20	Q×R
9	Castles	9	P—Q 4	21	Kt×Q	21	P×Kt
10	R—Q 1	10	Kt—B 3	22	Q—B 6	22	R—Kt 1
11	P×P	11	B P×P	23	Q—Q 6 ch	23	Resigns
12	R—Q 3	12	B—K 2				

## GAME No. 5,848.

Played in the Kautsky Memorial tournament at Prague.

*Petroff Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Z. FORMANEK		V. GRGURIC		Z. FORMANEK		V. GRGURIC	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	11	Castles	11	Kt—Kt 3
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	12	P—B 5	12	B—B 1
3	Kt×P	3	P—Q 3	13	R—K 1	13	Castles
4	Kt—K B 3	4	Kt×P	14	Kt—Kt 4	14	Q—Q 1
5	Kt—B 3	5	Kt—K B 3	15	Kt×Kt ch	15	P×Kt
6	P—Q 4	6	P—Q 4	16	Q—R 5	16	P—B 3
7	B—K Kt 5	7	B—K 3 ?	17	R—K 3	17	R—K 1
8	B—Q 3	8	B—Q 3	18	B—K R 6	18	K—R 1
9	Kt—K 5	9	Q Kt—Q 2	19	Q×P	19	R—K Kt 1
10	P—B 4	10	Q—K 2	20	R—K 8 !		Resigns

## GAME No. 5,849.

Played in the tournament for the championship of Paris.

*Two Knights' Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. GUDJU		V. BOGDANOWSKY		J. GUDJU		V. BOGDANOWSKY	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	11	Kt—Kt 5 ch	11	K—Kt 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	12	Kt×B	12	R—B 1
3	B—B 4	3	Kt—B 3	13	B—R 6 !	13	B—Kt 5
4	P—Q 4	4	P×P	14	Kt×Kt P	14	Kt—K 4
5	Castles	5	Kt×P	15	R—K 2	15	P—Q 6
6	R—K 1	6	P—Q 4	16	P—B 3	16	Kt—B 2 ?
7	Kt—B 3	7	B—K 3	17	Kt—R 5	17	Q—B 4
8	Kt×Kt	8	P×B	18	R—K 8 ch !	18	R×R
9	Q Kt—Kt 5	9	Q—Q 4	19	Q—Kt 4 ch !		Resigns
10	Kt×B P	10	K×Kt				

## GAME No. 5,850.

Played at New York recently.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
C. H. DAWSON		L. M. SAXTON		C. H. DAWSON		L. M. SAXTON	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 3		12 Q—Q 3		12 Q—Kt 5 ch	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—Q 4		13 P—B 3		13 Q—Kt 5	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 P×P		14 B—K 2		14 Q—K 3	
4 Kt×P		4 Kt—B 3		15 Castles		15 R—B 1	
5 Kt×Kt		5 Kt P×Kt ?		16 B—Kt 3		16 Kt—Kt 3 ?	
6 Kt—B 3		6 B—Kt 5 ?		17 P—Q B 4		17 B—Kt 2	
7 B—K B 4		7 B×Kt		18 K R—K 1		18 P—K B 4	
8 Q×B		8 Q×P		19 B—R 5		19 Q—B 3	
9 R—Q 1		9 Q—Kt 3		20 B—K 5		20 Q—Kt 4	
10 Q—K Kt 3		10 Kt—Q 2		21 B×B		21 R—K Kt 1	
11 B—B 7		11 Q×Kt P ?		22 P—K B 4		Resigns	

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

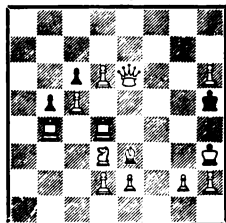
The last meeting of the 1926-27 season, held at St. Bride's Institute, was marked by the reading of a splendid paper contributed by Mr. C. Mansfield, of Bristol, the title being "The Technique of the Two-Mover." Probably there is no one more qualified to deal with this subject than Mr. Mansfield, whose success in two-move composition is almost phenomenal. The paper had many instructive comparisons and points, the refinements of constructive art were explained and interestingly illustrated, numerous specimens taken from the works of composers from the four points of the compass were explained and discussed in a lucid and delightful manner. The members who listened and took in stock the display of a fine selection of problems could hardly do otherwise than pass a vote of appreciation for the intellectual treat provided. As on the last occasion, Mr. T. R. Dawson most admirably read Mr. Mansfield's MS. and explained the positions as they appeared on the demonstration boards.

The May number of *The Problemist* is full of items, with 28 diagrams. The result of the Third Informal Tourney ("Fairies") is given. The editor, Mr. Dawson, states that 82 entries for this

competition were received. This is highly encouraging to the Society and indicates the growing popularity of "unorthodox" problems. The honours bestowed were:—First prizes, H. A. Adamson and C. M. Fox; second prizes, G. C. Alvey and W. Pavely; hon. mentions, V. Onitiu, Dr. D. Elekes, L. Szasz, and F. Toth (joint), P. T. Zorgren, S. Hertmann, F. Douglas, J. Hartong, S. Hertmann, and G. Leatham.

The subjoined self-mate—one of the commended problems—took our fancy. It introduces the "picaninny" feature, so popular with the ordinary two-mover, in a most ingenious manner. In saying this we are indicating the key-move, but this will be an inducement perhaps for many to find out for themselves the charm of this composition.

By S. HERTMANN.  
BLACK (5 pieces).

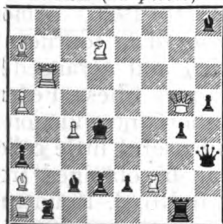


WHITE (13 pieces).  
Self mate in three.

### "WESTERN MORNING NEWS AND MERCURY."

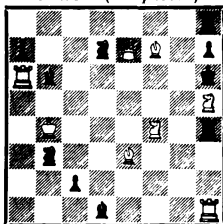
#### HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1926.

First Prize.  
By J. HARTONG  
(Rotterdam).  
BLACK (11 pieces)



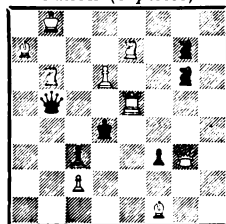
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First hon. mention.  
By S. S. LEWMAN.  
(Moscow).  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second hon. mention.  
By C. R. H. SUMNER  
(Winchester).  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Commended: A. Ellerman and A. H. Goulty. Mr. H. D'O-Bernard as usual acted as judge. It appears the entries to the three move section were so few and of so low a standard that the judge and editor arranged for its cancellation, the prize offered to be added, if found advisable, to that of the current competition.

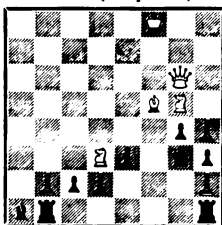
## "L'ITALIA SCACCHISTICA" 18TH TOURNEY.

1st Prize.  
By S. LEWMANN.  
BLACK (8 pieces).



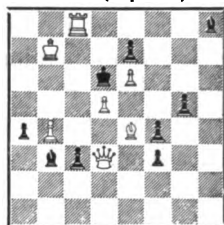
WHITE (6 pieces).  
Mate in three.

2nd Prize.  
By A. BOTTACCHI.  
BLACK (12 pieces).



WHITE (5 pieces).  
Mate in three.

3rd Prize.  
By M. WROBEL.  
BLACK (9 pieces).



WHITE (7 pieces).  
Mate in three.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.

At the time of writing we are unable to state what response the composers of the British Empire unit have made to the invitation to this tourney. It is obvious that those resident over-seas will be unable to participate, and this means that this particular unit will not be fully represented, which is rather unfortunate. The judging of the problems entered for the British section will be commenced early this month (June) by a Committee of four problem composers, who will meet on two or three occasions for the purpose. The selection of the judges for the major adjudication has not yet, as far as we are aware, been settled, as acceptances to undertake the duties are or may not be complete.

*101 Probleme de Sah.*—This is a brochure containing a selection of 101 first prize two-movers from 1923 to 1926. Among these are to be found 26 which have been honoured in tourneys in this country. The problems have been collected and arranged by Mr. Aurel Lernovici, secretary of the Roumanian Chess Federation. There is a preface by Mr. Pauly and a short introduction to the good contents. It should be a welcome and useful little collection to those who enjoy the two-mover. It can be obtained from the author, Aurel Lernovici, Jassy, Strada, Areu No. 3, Roumania, the price being 50 lei.

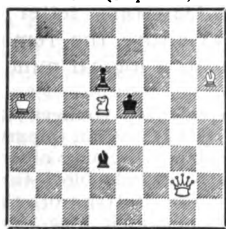
*The Compositions of E. B. Cook, of Hoboken, with Critical and Historical Notes by Dr. H. Keidanz.*—We announced some time back that this work was in preparation. It is now to hand, and we must say it exceeds our expectations. Time at our disposal is not sufficient now to deal with the contents, but it is evident that the editor has bestowed remarkable care in assembling such a large collection of one of America's best exponents of the art, coupled

with intelligent criticisms and supplying the highly interesting chapter on the life of this composer of early days, which makes the work historically interesting. We hope to give full particulars next month.

### CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

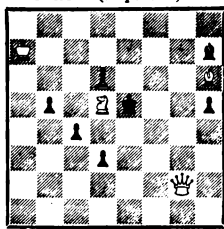
The second of these two three-movers recently appeared in Dr. Palkoska's column in the *Nová Praha* as an original. The Doctor,

By F. BAIRD.  
"777 Chess Miniatures  
in Three."  
BLACK (3 pieces).



WHITE (4 pieces).  
Mate in three.

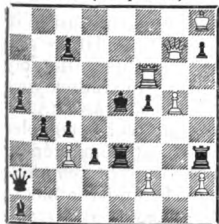
By K. ERLIN.  
*Eskilstuna Kuriren*, 1920.  
BLACK (7 pieces).



WHITE (4 pieces).  
Mate in three.

who has a remarkable memory, will no doubt be interested when he compares Erlin's problem with that by Baird, whose problem appeared many years ago in "777 Chess Miniatures in Three." Erlin's works are well renowned for originality and finish, so no one will suggest that he was aware of the prior composition. There are differences in the two positions, but they are so much alike that the 1927 setting can have no claim to originality.

By K. A. L. KUBBEL.  
BLACK (12 pieces).



WHITE (7 pieces).  
Mate in three.

In *Narodni Politika* of 4th May he points out that K. A. L. Kubbel in a measure anticipated the first prize problem by J. Scheel in the *Westminster Gazette* tourney, which we give here. Its source is not named, but the date is 1913. Had this earlier position been known to the judge, when considering his decision, J. Scheel's three-mover, which we gave at page 143 (March) would certainly have suffered on the score of originality.

With reference to K. S. Howard's four-mover, which was awarded the Originality Prize, Mr. Stillingfleet Johnson has called our attention to a serious dual which has eluded all the solvers, namely, after 1. B—K 3, P—Kt 5 White can proceed with 2 Q—R 2, P—Q 7; 3. Kt—B 5 ch. If 2..., P—Kt 6; 2 Q—R 8. This is most damaging.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

Our remarks on this subject in February and the quotations we gave last month have brought a reply from Mr. T. R. Dawson in the dark, but as "chapter and verse" are given and we know we give below. We have also received a communication from a correspondent, who for reasons of his own, wishes his identity not to be disclosed. It bears upon the matter and leads to others, as to which, for the time being at least we refrain from comment. We must say in regard to one of the incidents referred to we are in the dark but as "chapter and verse" are given and we know the sincerity of the writer, we take it for granted the facts stated are accurate.

We would have answered Mr. Dawson's letter this month but space is too limited. We may venture the remark that we cannot see that it can carry conviction to a logical mind.

My Dear Laws,—Lest any of your inexperienced younger readers suppose that the remarks on p. 96 (Feb.) and p. 234 (May) give an impartial statement of the case in regard to the term "complete-block," I may observe that when Mr. Alexander and myself allowed the term to include block-threat problems, we did so only after consulting a much more authoritative work than Weenink's namely A. C. White and G. Hume's *Good Companion Two-Mover* (1922). If further authority were needed, it is a simple matter to quote printed statements bearing the names of Dr. E. Birgfeld, Dr. F. Bonner Feast, G. Hume, F. Janet, Dr. A. Kraemer, W. Massmann, W. Nany, F. Palatz, W. Panly and P. H. Williams (among many others) in all of which block-threat problems are invariably included as an integral portion of the "complete-block" group. Possibly all these writers, like myself, occasionally adopt "terms loosely or mistakenly applied," but at least we are not in the unfortunate plight of your correspondent who hears of this complete-block question for the "first time."

The points at issue are really much more simple than any of the remarks in the *B.C.M.* so far indicate. The old-fashioned term "block" involved a consideration of the nature of the play. The modern highly technical term "complete-block" merely brings together all problems which have the one very characteristic property of a complete range of set-play, block-threats, mutates and all the rest included.

Rightly or wrongly, as you please, Alain C. White adopted this usage in *White to Play* (1913), and has never altered it. His collaborators, Hume and others, have continued the usage in all books which discuss the subject, notably those of 1922 and 1924. With due respects I must definitely contradict your statement that G. Renaud abandons the usage in *Le Probleme d'Echecs* (A. C. White and G. Renaud, 1924) where it is stated that "On appelle blocus complet un deux-coups dans lequel, dans la position initiale, un mat est déjà préparé pour toutes les réponses des Noirs," and where the five categories of *complete-block* are plainly enumerated—the block-threat being the fourth and the block-check the fifth (pp. 10-11). The other writers I have mentioned, and many others, follow the same practice.

There is recently a tendency to abandon "complete-block" and adopt new terms (of the A. C. White connotation, however). Weenink (1926) handles the subject very badly and apparently proposes to call all problems with full-set play "Waiters," for that is the general title of his chapter on them, and the word stands at the head of p. 239 on which block-threats are discussed. Kovacs, Neukomm and Schor, *A Gyori Sakk-Kongresszus Tornakonyve*, 1924, propose the term "White-to-Play Problems" (as Mr. Kipping notes on p. 234 of the *B.C.M.*) which has been common in Central Europe since the 1913 White book.

*Fata Morgana* (1922) uses "White-to-Play" and "complete-block" indifferently in the same sense. Dr. F. Palitsch in the *D.S.*, March, 1924 (this will interest your "first time" correspondent) definitely discusses the question of a name for "White-to-Play" problems and quotes suggestions by Kraemer, Pauly, Dehler and himself with cross-references to Italian terms. In all these cases there is no thought of omitting block-threats from the group.

From this purely historical resumé it will be seen that only two points are at issue:—

- (a) Shall "complete-block" *continue*, after A.C.W., to describe all problems with full set-play?
- (b) If not, what term shall have this connotation?

For those, if any, who fail to see the connection between block-threats and other problems with full set-play neither point arises. For every problemist whose name appears in this letter, and many others, the points await final answer.

Yours sincerely,

T. R. DAWSON.

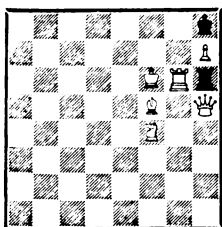
THE PROBLEM EDITOR, *B.C.M.*

Sir,—There is one aspect of the Block, Block-Threat incident so disquieting to problem enthusiasts that it cannot be allowed to pass unnoticed. To many it has proved a disconcerting discovery that in nine years of existence the B.C.P. Society has neglected to fortify itself against such contingencies by complying with one of the primary "objects" of its formation; with the unedifying result that a technical question in connection with one of its Composing Tournaments has had to be settled by public objection and discussion, instead of the Society's established ruling and authority being available to dispose of the matter.

That this omission leads to other difficulties, such for instance, as arise out of doubts as to what the term "chess problem" in the Title embraces, has since been demonstrated in two directions in a manner causing concern in the minds of many. The first of these are Editorial comments in his columns by a prominent member of the Society. Referring to a problem therein, the setting of which invites doubt as to its being a "possible" position, he remarks—

"But after all, what matter: has not this *convention* (my italics) that a problem must be tied to the apron strings of a game existed too long already?"

To emphasize this heresy he prints the annexed problem immediately beneath the other with the comment: "It would seem rather absurd to put



Mate in two.

in a White Pawn and a Black Pawn just to *pander to this convention*" (again my italics). That no addition seems necessary to render the position "possible" (the Q placed on R 2 or 4 instead of R 5 appears to do this) may have escaped him; but his ready use of the problem to repeat his belittlement of what he would have his readers believe a mere negligible "convention," raises the more serious question whether the B.C.P.S. also subscribes to the view, thus broadcast by one of its most public members.

The other doubt springs from the Society's journal, No. 7 of *The Problemist*, which, after gradual stages, now unblushingly consigns the Chess Problem to a retired "Orthodox Corner"!! What *does* it mean?

For some time a small body of composers have been disposed to forget that, in the ultimate, their existence is almost wholly dependent upon the incomparably larger solving community; and that one swallow does not make a Spring. Is it not time the B.C.P.S., which so many would gladly see flourish and embrace more of the country, sets its house in order in these matters?

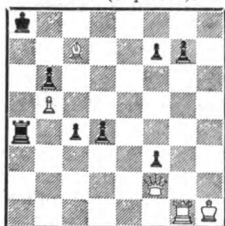
I am, Sir,

Yours truly,

"ANCIENT LIGHTS."

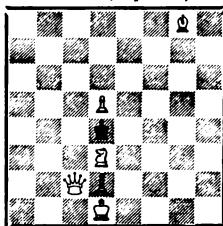
## "NEUE LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1926.

1st Prize.  
By O. NEMO.  
BLACK (8 pieces).



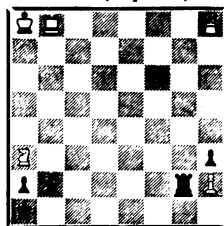
WHITE (5 pieces).  
Mate in three

2nd Prize.  
By G. v. KORRSCHOFER.  
BLACK (2 pieces).



WHITE (5 pieces).  
Mate in three.

Hon. mention.  
By O. NEMO.  
BLACK (5 pieces).



WHITE (5 pieces).  
Mate in three.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,603, by E. Wolanski.—1 Kt—Q 4. We confess we did not notice that Black Bishop could check before the key or the position would not have been printed. This factor reduces considerably the value of otherwise a neat but simple two-mover.

No. 2,604, by A. F. Janowtshik.—1 Kt—B 2. A compromising key in that the key piece moves from an attacked position but gives Black greater scope. The variety is limited but it has some interesting points.

No. 2,605, by S. S. Lewmann.—1 Kt—B 7, K×R; 2 Kt—K 6 ch. If 1..., K×P; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., P—R 5; 2 Kt—Q 2. If 1..., others; 2 Kt—K 6 ch. A nice key with pleasant model mates. It is one of those light compositions of the Mating net class. The best line of play is undoubtedly that after 1..., P—R 5.

No. 2,606, by C. E. Stiffe.—1 K—R 1, Kt—K 6; 2 Q—Q 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 3; 2 Q—B 7 ch. If 1..., Q—Kt 1; 2 Kt×Kt ch. If 1..., Kt—K 2 or R—Q 1; 2 Q—K 6 ch. The key is curious in that it unpins a Pawn and the King is played to a square where it looks likely he is liable to an uncovered check. The chief feature is the sacrifice of the Queen, but it is not new in similar construction arrangements.

By S. Hertmann (p. 236).—1 B—Q Kt 2. A splendid threat key and one not seen at a glance for the reason there are other more likely opening moves. Black induces some very good responses and altogether it is a first-class two-mover of its kind.

By B. Sommer (p. 236).—1 B—R 6. Another problem with a fine key of the threat order. The variations are cleverly woven and there seems to be little to choose between this and the first prize problem.

By K. A. L. Larsen (p. 237).—1 K—B 1, R—Kt 3; 2 Kt—Kt 6. If 1..., B—Kt 3; 2 R—B 5. If 1..., others; 2 B—B 2. One of that class of problems which brings into consideration one may call the strategic play of Black which really means that the defence in providing against the threat somewhat ingeniously obstructs or interferes with the movement of some of the defender's forces.

By J. Cauveren (p. 237).—1 Q—Kt 6, K×Kt; 2 Q—B 7. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—Q 6. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 Q—B 5. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 R—K 2. We found this quite difficult to solve, the cause no doubt being that the continuations are quiet. It is curious that the Queen must play to Kt 6 before going to B 7, but this is because it has in certain events to occupy Q 6 and Q B 7. The reply to 1..., P—Q 5 is not too obvious.



By E. Zepler (p. 237).—1 K—R 6, Kt—B 1; 2 Q—Q 3. If 1..., Kt—B 3; 2 Kt—B 2 dis ch. If 1..., Kt—Kt 4; 2 P×Kt. If 1..., P—Kt 6; 2 B—K 1. A light problem with an excellent key. The solver is tempted to try 1 P—R 5 in order to get a pretty mate following 1..., Kt—Kt 4; 2 Kt—Q 6 dis ch, K—B 3; 3 Q Kt—K 8. Of course 2..., Kt—K 5 spoils this. The best continuation is after 1..., P—Kt 6 which permits a cross-check.

By N. Easter (p. 237).—1 Kt×K P. The capture of a Pawn by White as a key is now becoming quite a common device which years ago would offend problemists, but when such a capture is part and parcel of a good scheme, objection is not raised. Here the key is fairly good since the replies to the threat produce piquant results.

By A. Ellerman (p. 237).—1 Kt—Q B 4. This is rather disappointing for this renowned two-move composer. It is very seldom we find him resorting to a bare-faced "give and take" key. Apart from this, we feel there is much of the Ellerman touch lacking.

By K. A. L. Larsen (p. 237).—1 Kt—K 5. Quite ingenious. We believe the author has before exploited the idea of the Black promotion to a Knight with good results. In this case he has cleverly manipulated the conceit and introduced it by an excellent key.

By F. Lazard (p. 237).—1 P—B 4, P (Kt 4)×P; 2 K×P, R—B 8 ch; (if 2..., others; 3 Kt—B 3 ch); 3 Kt—Q B 3. If 1..., P—B 5; 2 K—K 4, any; 3 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 3 or Kt—K 3; 2 K×Kt, etc. If 1..., K Kt else; 2 K—B 5, etc. If 1..., Q Kt else; 2 K—K 5. An extraordinary four-mover in that it is a complete block, though its appearance does not help to the suggestion. The key is the more strange as it does not seem to be a move of waiting characteristic. The variety is considerable but it is nevertheless of a recurrent nature and there is really little diversity in the mating positions.

By E. Zepler (p. 237).—1 K—Kt 6, Kt or Q P's move; 2 Q—Q 4, R—Kt 3 ch; (if 2..., R×B; 3 Q—B 6 ch. If 2..., R—Kt 4; 3 Q—R 8 ch); 3 B—Q 6 dis ch. If 1..., P Queens; 2 Q×Q, etc. A pretty single theme four-move conceit and certainly a bit puzzling to solve. Most ingenious in idea and cleverly presented.

By A. P. Gulajov (p. 238).—1 Kt—Q 5. A cumbersome setting. The idea is a good one but the construction seems to need some artistic treatment when perhaps another natural variation could be introduced.

By F. Simchovitch (p. 238).—1 B—B 3. It seems to us that a Black Bishop is missing from Q 1, but the diagram agrees with the position we received. With this added piece, this is to our thinking superior to the first prize problem Capital key, nice unpinning play and good variety.

By J. Hartong (p. 238).—1 Q—K 8. The key is soon detected. It completes the play of the "piccaninny" order—a different mate to meet each of the four defences of one Pawn.

By J. Vasta (p. 238).—1 Q—Kt 3, B—R 2; 2 Kt—Q 5 dbl ch. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Kt×P dis ch. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1..., P—K 3; 2 R—K 2! If 1..., others; 2 Kt×P dis ch. The key is really quite as good as the unsound version and the principal variations lose nothing by the alteration.

By K. S. Howard (p. 238).—1 Q—Q B 6. Although the Queen takes up a dominant position, it yields the Black King a flight, and allows a thundering check. The variety is not great, still what there is is decidedly entertaining.

By Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (p. 238).—1 Q—Kt 2. The key is rather unexpected since notwithstanding the Queen completes an ambush, it seems unlikely her commanding position can be given up. This is a good case of "change-mates" in a threat problem, the mates to counter the four checks by Black being most cleverly changed.

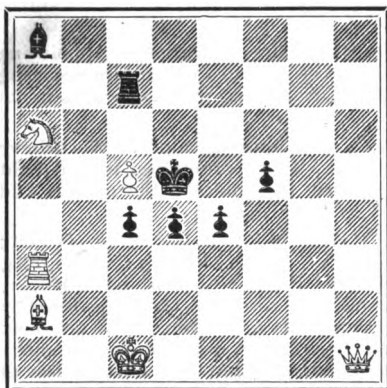
By J. V. Dijk (p. 238).—1 B—B 5. A smart idea which however does not lend itself to much variety, but all there is here is exceedingly interesting, the key move being especially good.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,611.

By R. RUSSELL  
(Totteridge).

BLACK (7 pieces)



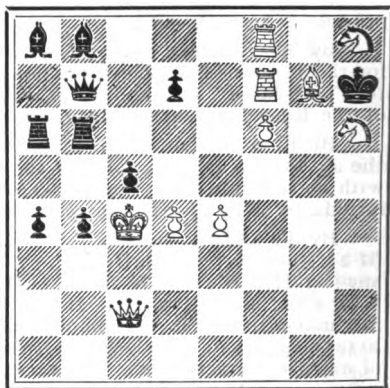
WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,612.

By M. GRÜNFIELD  
(Riga).

BLACK (10 pieces)



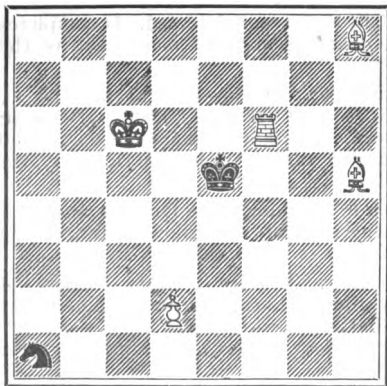
WHITE (10 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,613.

By E. V. TANNER  
(London).

BLACK (2 pieces)



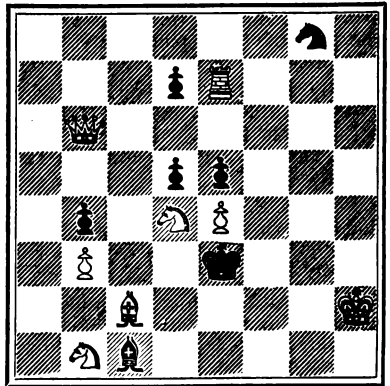
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,614.

By S. GREEN  
(London).

BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JULY, 1927

No. 7

Vol. XLVII

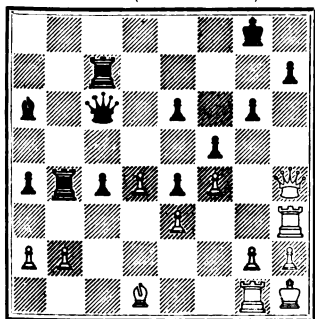
## SCARBOROUGH CHESS CONGRESS.

The Third Whitsuntide Chess Festival, organised by Mr. G. M. Reid, was held at the Pavilion Hotel, Scarborough, from June 4th to June 11th. It will be recollected that the previous Premier Tournaments, in 1925 and 1926, were won by Max Romih and A. Alekhine respectively.

The chief interest lay naturally enough in the Premier tournament, in which the "star" performer was E. D. Bogoljuboff, victor of Moscow, Berlin and numerous other tournaments. Edgar Colle was the other foreign competitor, and Thomas and Yates, with their Tunbridge Wells laurels fresh upon them, were expected to put up a doughty fight against the two foreign masters.

From the very start it was seen that the favourites were not going to have it all their own way, for numerous surprises were chronicled in the very first round. First, Bogoljuboff, with a winning position against Barlow, quite underrated his opponent's ingenuity, and Barlow, after missing some chances of winning, adjourned the end-game considerably in his favour. Then Thomas blundered away a piece against Saunders, owing to his old trouble with the clock.

BLACK (F. D. YATES)



WHITE (V. L. WAHLTUCH)

Wahl Tuch defeated Yates by a pretty combination. In the subjoined position White played the surprise move 35 B—R 5! The continuation ran 35..., Q—Q 3 (if 35..., P × B; 36 Q—Q 8 ch, etc.); 36 B × P! R—K Kt 2; 37 B × P ch, K—B 2; 38 Q—R 5 ch, K—K 2; 39 Q—R 6, R—B 2; 40 B—Kt 8, R—B 1; 41 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—Q 1; 42 B × P and wins.

After securing far the better opening Buerger played an indifferent move; Colle pounced upon this and won in 22 moves.

The second round on Saturday evening brought further surprises. Bogoljuboff playing against the French, made one inferior move and was given no chance to retrieve his position; Buerger handling the end-game with relentless accuracy and quite over-playing his famous adversary. Yates had a won game but over-

G I

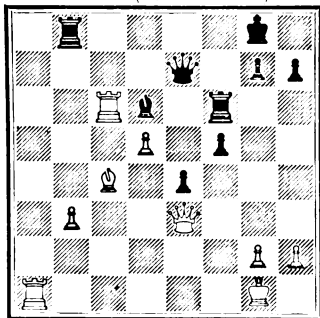
looked a pretty swindle by Barlow. The remaining games ran the even tenor of their way, without creating any surprises.

We have no space for a detailed account of the subsequent play, but it may be mentioned that Colle forged ahead with a succession of victories, despite an unexpected defeat in the fourth round at the hands of Fairhurst, who notched his first success. In the subjoined position Black continued: 18... Q R—K 1; 19 B—Q 2, B—Kt 5; 20 Q × B, Q × B; 21 P—K R 3, Q × Q Kt P; 22 Q R—Kt 1, Q—K B 7; 23 R × P, P—K R 4; 24 Q—Kt 5, P—R 5; 25 Q R—Kt 1, P—B 5; 26 R—Q 8, P—B 6; 27 R—Kt 1, R—K 8; 28 R × R ch, R × R; 29 P—B 5, R—K 8; 30 Q—Q 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 31 P—B 6 ch, K—R 2; 32 R × R, Q × R ch; 33 K—R 2, P—B 7; Resigns. With Colle's chief rivals engaged in the agreeable task of cutting each other's throats, he seemed morally certain of first prize some time before the end.

Owing to Yates and Bogoljuboff having to leave early for Homburg, they played their ninth round games, against Colle and Thomas respectively, in advance on Sunday, June 12th. Both games resulted in draws.

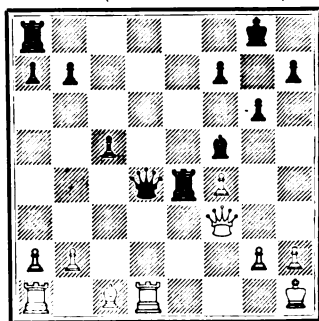
After all adjourned games from the sixth round had been played off, the scores stood as follows: Colle 5½ (out of 7), Yates 4 (7), Fairhurst 3½ (6), Bogoljuboff and Thomas 3½ (7). Bogoljuboff had just suffered a crushing defeat in 24 moves at the hands of Yates, who transposed his game as Black into a Sicilian. Bogoljuboff made certain of disaster by leaving himself 17 moves to make in 5 minutes, and a blunder sealed his fate. Barlow had also repeated his success over Thomas in the City of London Chess Club knockout tournament of March-April, 1927, by getting the better of him in a Rook ending played in the fourth round.

BLACK (V. BUERGER)



WHITE (SIR G. A. THOMAS)

BLACK (W. A. FAIRHURST)



WHITE (E. COLLE)

In the seventh round the leaders and potential prize-winners were matched together by the luck of the draw. Bogoljuboff played Colle, who lost a difficult Bishops-of-opposite-colour ending. Before the game started Colle had predicted his own defeat, and he proved a true prophet!

Thomas defeated Buerger in a game the latter ought to have won. In the diagrammed position Buerger could have won outright by 34... Q—K 4, but being short of time played 34... P—B 5; 35 Q—R 7! Q—K 4?;

36 Q×R ch! Q×Q; 37 P—Q 6 ch, R—K 3; 38 R—Q 1! B—R 2 ch; 39 K—R 1 and wins.

Another important game was that between Yates and Fairhurst, a Lopez. In a critical position where both players were threatening mate on the move, Yates saw further than his opponent and gained an important success. Wahltuch by accounting for Wallis in 53 moves, kept well in the foreground. At the end of this round the scores were: Colle 5½ (1), Yates 5 (1), Thomas and Bogoljuboff 4½ (1), Barlow 4 (2), Wahltuch 4 (2), Fairhurst 3½ (2), and Buerger 3 (2), the figures in brackets indicating the number of games still to be played.

In the eighth round there were further surprises: Fairhurst, showing to far better advantage than Bogoljuboff, scored a fine win, which brought him well into the limelight as a candidate for the second prize. Barlow, after having a drawn ending against Colle, weakened and Colle by winning made sure of first prize. Saunders was unlucky not to win against Wahltuch. The important game between Yates and Thomas, a French with 3..., B—Kt 5, ran to 91 moves before a draw was agreed, Thomas drawing an ending with lone Knight against Knight and doubled Pawns.

In the ninth round Colle and Thomas had no games, having played in advance. The scores were: Colle 6½, Yates 5½, Thomas 5, and Bogoljuboff 4½ all finished. Then came Fairhurst (4½) with Wahltuch (5) to play, and Barlow (4) with Buerger (4) to play.

Fairhurst made light of Wahltuch, whose attempts to evolve an attack ended merely in his own discomfiture. Barlow played a good game against Buerger's Cambridge Springs Defence and won a piece. From here on Buerger displayed great ingenuity, and aided by some weak moves on Barlow's part came out with a difficult ending, the Exchange up for a Pawn. He handled this in exemplary style, and by winning shared fourth prize with Thomas and Wahltuch.

In reviewing the results we must concede that Colle fully deserved his first prize—incidentally his first "first" on British soil, for he played the soundest chess. The popular Belgian champion, who is now permanently resident in Paris, has had a remarkable series of successes in tournaments since Weston, 1926, for only once has he failed to carry off a high prize.

Yates had the distinction of going through the tournament with less defeats (and more draws!) than any other competitor. As usual he accounted for the strongest player, Bogoljuboff, and in tournaments since December, 1926, he can look back upon victories against the strongest foreign masters, such as Grünfeld, Réti (twice), Tartakover and Bogoljuboff. His constant practice in big tournaments seems to be doing him good, although he does not seem to have found a satisfactory defence to the Queen's!

Fairhurst was certainly the surprise of the tournament, and the young Manchester and Cheshire champion should have a great future before him, if he can spare the time to devote himself to

the game. Not at all discouraged by a bad start ( $\frac{1}{2}$  out of 3) he scored 5 points out of his last six games! His style is eminently sound and he eschews a combinative play whenever possible. His "bag" included Bogoljuboff and Colle.

Buerger and Thomas rather disappointed and did not live up to their Tunbridge Wells form. Buerger in particular missed clear wins against Yates (who was the Exchange and a Pawn down) and Thomas; Thomas would have scored more points had he been able to manage his clock better.

Wahlutuch showed a return to his old form, and might easily have taken a higher prize. His success gave great pleasure to the North of England chess public.

Bogoljuboff's lack of success was extremely surprising for a player who is rated the fourth best in the world. He could only come seventh out of 10, with an even score of 50 per cent. He made no excuses for his poor showing, complimenting England on the calibre of their players and remarking that they played much better than the competitors in the recent (May) Berlin tournament.

Of the other players Barlow played some stubborn games and was unlucky not to take a prize. Saunders was out of form and Wallis only needs greater experience.

#### PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 E. Colle .. ..	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 W. A. Fairhurst .. ..	1	—	0	1	0	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$	II-
3 F. D. Yates .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 V. Buerger .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5	IV
5 Sir G. A. Thomas .. ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	5	
6 V. L. Wahlutuch .. ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	
7 E. D. Bogoljuboff .. ..	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
8 H. S. Barlow .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	4	
9 H. Saunders .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	3	
10 P. N. Wallis .. ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	

We have no space this month for detailed tables of the other tournaments. The Major Tournament was divided into two sections. Section 1 results in a quadruple tie for first by C. Y. C. Dawbarn, W. J. Fry, H. A. Hunnam and P. Wenman, with 6 out of 9. The remaining scores were: F. Schofield 5, H. Bardsley 4, Mrs. Holloway and V. Kahn (of Paris)  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , A. W. D. Tulip 3, C. R. Mitchell 2. In Section 2 the Paris player, O. Ratner, won with 8 out of 9. The remaining prizes were divided between H. Bertrand, A. Eva and Dr. J. Schumer  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Then followed P. A. Ursell 5, H. Loeffler  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , B. Barton-Eckett  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , G. Bancroft 3, F. Moore  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Mrs. Sollas 2.

The prize-winners in the Minor Tournament were: E. F. Fardon, J. R. Deacon, J. T. Steele, H. Way, Hon. A. J. Lowther and E. A. Jones.

## REVIEWS.

*Die Kunst der Verteidigung.* By Hans Kmoch. Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co. Price: M. 5.

Of Herr Kmoch as a player those who follow master-chess must already have a high opinion. Of him as a writer on chess they will, if they study this book (the latest volume to hand of *Veits Kleine Schachbücherei*), have an equally high opinion. He is clear, interesting, informative, and suggestive, all of which qualities are admirable in a writer on the game.

The "art of defence" is a big subject with which to deal in a small book; and the author in his short preface disclaims any intention of showing players *how* to defend themselves. He does not go into a mass of variations, but discusses the ideas underlying defence at chess. This he divides under five heads: (1) passive; (2) active; (3) automatic; (4) philosophic; and (5) aggressive. The first two heads require no explanation. The third is the style illustrated by Tarrasch and Capablanca, of whom Herr Kmoch says that they strive by methodical development to prevent their opponents from having any chance of attack. The philosophic style is illustrated by Steinitz and Lasker, who "love defence for its own sake" and work out its principles with a view to victory. The aggressive defence is illustrated by the "hyper-moderns," who strike at once at the presumed weak point in their adversary's opening, e.g., at the P on K 4 in Alekhine's Defence, at the P on Q 4 in the Indian Defence.

In the Andersen-Morphy period, says our author, the idea of attack dominated. From Steinitz to Capablanca defence was the guiding principle. To-day attack has again become the ideal. Thus we now have a reversion to the theory of Morphy's days.

It is impossible for us to give space for an adequate review of Herr Kmoch's exposition of his theme. We can only recommend our readers to buy his book and study him. In that study, and in the playing over of the splendid examples of master-chess which are used as illustrations, they cannot fail to derive profit.

There are a few misprints; but in a chess-work this seems impossible to avoid.

*Mundial: Revista de Ajedrez*, No. I. Published at Montevideo. Price abroad, \$5.60 per annum.

This new chess monthly in the Spanish language makes a good start with special contributions by J. R. Capablanca on "Style: the ideal conduct of the game" and by Dr. Tartakover on "A practical theory for the treatment of the openings." There is also a considerable section devoted to the recent New York Tournament. Items of chess news, etc., make up a very interesting magazine for all players

acquainted with Spanish. In the next number articles by Emanuel Lasker and R. Réti are promised.

As its title indicates, *Mundial* aims at a reading public outside Uruguay. The enterprise of its directors is very commendable, and we hope that it will meet with due reward.

## RANDOM SUGGESTION.

No. 22.

By STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

*Bishop's Gambit.*

## PART 1.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4     | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 P—K B 4   | 2 P×P      |
| 3 B—B 4     | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 Kt—Q B 3  | 4 B—Kt 5   |
| 5 P—K 5     | 5 P—Q 4    |
| 6 B—Kt 5 ch | 6 P—B 3    |
| 7 P×Kt      | 7 P×B      |
| 8 Q—K 2 ch  | 8 B—K 3    |
| 9 Q×P ch    | 9 Kt—B 3   |
| 10 Kt—B 3   | 10 Q×P     |

.....Both the *Handbuch* and *Larabok* prefer B×Kt, but the latter gives Kt P×B and works the game out in favour of White. I have examined P×P here and have come to the conclusion White gets the advantage by 11 P—Q 4, but not by 11 Q×Kt P.

- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 11 Q×Kt P    | 11 R—Q B 1 |
| 12 Kt×P      | 12 Q—B 4   |
| 13 Kt—B 7 ch |            |

The move given in *Handbuch*, after a game L. Paulsen v. Kolisch. But Kt×B is better, for which see Part 2.

13 K—Q 1

.....The *Handbuch* now gives R×Kt as played in the aforementioned game.

- 14 Q×Kt  
If Kt×B ch, Q×Kt ch; 15 K—Q 1, Q—Kt 5; 16 Q—R 6, Q×P; 17 Q—B 1, Q—Kt 5; 18 R—K Kt 1, Q—R 4; 19 R—Kt 5, Q—R 3, with the better game.

14 R×Kt

- 15 Q—R 4  
If Q—R 8 ch, R—B 1; 16 Q×P, Q—K 5 ch; 17 K—Q 1 (K—B 1, B—B 5 ch), Q×P ch; 18 K—K 1, Q—K 5 ch; 19 K—Q 1, B—Kt 6 ch; 20 P×B, Q—B 7 ch; 21 K—K 1, R—K 1 ch; 22 K—B 1, Q—Q 6 ch; 23 K—B 2, B—B 4 ch and wins.  
15 Q—K 5 ch

- 16 K—Q 1  
If K—B 1, again B—B 5 ch.  
16 B—Kt 5

- 17 Q—Kt 3  
If R—K B 1, R—K 1 wins.

- |          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| 17 R—B 6 | 18 B×Kt ch    |
| 18 Q P×R | 19 Q×K B P ch |
| 19 P×B   | 20 Q—K 6 ch   |
| 20 K—Q 2 |               |

.....Black does best to force draw here as 20.., R—K 1; 21 R—K 1, Q—B 7 ch is not sufficient.

## PART 2.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 13 Kt×B    | 13 Q—K 5 ch |
| 14 K—Q 1   | 14 Q×Kt     |
| 15 Q×Q     | 15 Kt×Q     |
| 16 P—B 3   | 16 Kt—Q 6   |
| 17 R—K B 1 |             |

White's Pawn plus gives him

the advantage despite an awkward position. If 17.., B—B 5; 18 R—K Kt 1. If 17.., Castles; 18 Kt—Q 4. If 17.., P—K Kt 4; 18 Kt×P, R—K Kt 1; 19 Kt×B, P×Kt; 20 K—K 2, Kt×B ch; 21 R×Kt, R×P ch; 22 R—B 2.



## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier tournament at Tunbridge Wells.

GAME NO. 5,851.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

Notes by Sir G. A. Thomas.

WHITE	BLACK
R. RETI	Sir G. A. THOMAS
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 Kt—B 3	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P×P	5 P×P
6 B—B 4	6 P—B 3
7 P—K 3	7 Kt—R 4
8 B—K Kt 5	

In the well-known game, Alekhine *v.* Dr. Lasker, New York, 1925, the former played 8 B—Q 3; but condemned that move in his notes to the game, suggesting either 8 B—K 5 or 8 B—Kt 3 as preferable. The text-move has the merit of leaving Black's K Kt badly placed after the exchange of Bishops.

9 B×B	8 B—K 2
10 Q—B 2	9 Q×B
11 B—Q 3	10 Castles
12 Castles Q R	11 P—K Kt 3
13 P—K Kt 4	12 Kt—Kt 2
	13 Kt—Kt 3

.....It is not easy to decide on the best system of defence against White's impending onslaught. But this move is inferior. Strongest, perhaps, would be 13.., P—K B 4 at once.

14 Q R—Kt 1	14 P—K B 4
15 Kt—K 5	

Premature. This move would have been much more effective after the exchange of Pawns.

16 P—B 4	15 Kt—Q 2
----------	-----------

For this now entails the sacrifice—temporarily, at least—of a Pawn; as also would 16 P×P.

Kt×Kt; 17 P×Kt, Kt×P; while immediate simplification by 16 Kt×Kt would offer little prospect of successful attack.

17 Q P×Kt	16 Kt×Kt
18 Kt—Q 1	17 P×P

This, leaving Black's Q P unattacked, facilitates the advance of the Q B P; 18 B—K 2 looks best, though Black might then attack by Q—B 4, Kt—B 4, etc., with intricate complications the result of which it is difficult to foresee.

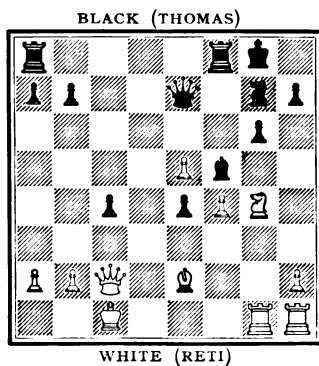
19 Kt—B 2	18 P—B 4
20 B—K 2	19 P—B 5
21 P—K 4	20 B—B 4

If 21 Q—Q 1 (or 2), P—B 6; or 21 Q—B 3, P—Q Kt 4.

22 Kt×Kt P	21 P×P
------------	--------

Taking the Q B P would allow Black too much scope on the Q B file.

Position after 22 Kt×Kt P.



- |  |             |          |
|--|-------------|----------|
| 23 Q—B 3   | 22 P—K 6    | 24 R×Kt  |
| 24 Kt—B 6 ch   | 23 P—Q Kt 4 | 25 Q—K 5 |
| A fatal blunder; but it is difficult to find an adequate continuation. |             | 26 P×B   |
|  | 25 P×R      |          |
|  | 26 B—Q 3    |          |
|  | Resigns     |          |

## GAME NO. 5,852.

## Queen's Pawn Game.

Notes by J.H.B.

- | WHITE      | BLACK      |          |          |
|------------|------------|----------|----------|
| V. BUEGER  | E. COLLE   | 11 P×P   | 10 Q—B 1 |
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3 | 12 P—K 4 | 11 P—Q 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—K 3    |          | 12 P—B 5 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—Q Kt 3 |          |          |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2   |          |          |
| 5 B—Kt 2   | 5 P—B 4    |          |          |
| 6 P—Q 5    | 6 P×P      |          |          |
| 7 Kt—Kt 5  |            |          |          |

Both players may be assumed to be well acquainted with game No. 5,830 (Alekhine v. Capablanca). White wants to improve upon Rubinstein's 7 Kt—R 4, which puts the Knight out of play for some time.

## 7 B—K 2

.....If now 7... P—K Kt 3; 8 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2, White can proceed effectively with 9 Kt×Q P, because Black dare not exchange owing to the subsequent double attack upon his K B P and his Q R. If 7... P—K R 3; 8 Kt—R 3 and the Knight comes into strong play at K B 4. The text-move has the immediate merit of deterring White from capturing the Q P with a piece; but another line worth considering is 7... Kt—K 5; 8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 9 Kt—B 3, P—B 4, throwing upon White the onus of recovering his Pawn.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 8 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 Castles |
| 9 Castles  | 9 Kt—R 3  |
| 10 Kt—R 3  |           |

Still hoping to capture the Q P with a piece, but Black's reply, threatening 11... P×P, compels him to make up his mind at once.

.....Copying the champion's manœuvre in the game above quoted, but the case is altered, as White's 14th move shows. Better suited to the position was 12... Kt—B 2; 13 P—B 4, R—Q 1, followed by ... P—Q Kt 4 and ... P—Kt 5 as soon as convenient.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 13 P—B 4  | 13 Kt—B 4   |
| 14 Kt—B 2 | 14 P—Q R 3  |
| 15 B—K 3  | 15 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 16 B—Q 4  | 16 Q—B 2    |
| 17 R—K 1  | 17 Q R—Q 1  |

.....Black has now completed his development, but as it does not threaten anything in any direction calculated to discommodate his opponent, there is about it at least a suspicion of miscarriage.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 18 R—K 3 | 18 Kt—K 1  |
| 19 Q—K 2 | 19 B—K B 3 |

.....This merely helps White's attack; but he seems only able to mark time. If 19... P—Kt 3; 20 Kt—Kt 4! whilst 19... P—B 3 does not prevent White from forcing open the centre at his own chosen moment.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 20 P—K 5 | 20 B—K 2 |
|----------|----------|

(See diagram)

- |            |
|------------|
| 21 R—Q B 1 |
|------------|

A neat *coup de repos*, which induces Black to exchange the centre Pawns in order to win the Exchange. As White obtains a strong passed Pawn, gets rid of both Black Bishops, and forces

the Black Knights into constrained positions, the sacrifice is soundly conceived.

- 22 P×P 21 P×P?  
 23 R—Q 1 22 B—Kt 4  
 24 Q×B 23 B×R  
 25 P—Q 6 24 Kt—Q 2  
 26 Kt—Q 5 25 Q—B 1  
 26 B×Kt  
 .....To be preferred was 26...  
 K—R 1, keeping his Bishop,  
 which is now his best posted piece.

- 27 B×B 27 K—R 1  
 .....He cannot yet play ...  
 Kt—Kt 1 because of the threat  
 28 P—K 6 and 29 P—K 7.

- 28 Kt—K 4 28 Kt—Kt 1  
 29 B—Kt 6 29 R—Q 2  
 30 R—K B 1 30 P—B 3  
 31 Kt—B 5 31 Kt—B 3  
 32 Kt×R

Here White (whose moves so far have been beautifully timed) seems to have missed the shortest cut to victory, by 32 B—K 6. If 32... Kt×P; 33 Q×Kt wins. If 32... KR—B 2; 33 B×KR, R×B; 34 P—K 6 wins. If 32... Kt—Kt 1; 33 Q—KB 3, P—Kt 3; 34 Q—R 8! Kt—Kt 2; 35 B×R, Kt×B; 36 Q×Q, R×Q; 37 Kt×Kt and wins.

- 32 Q×Kt  
 33 Kt—Q 1  
 33 Q—K 4  
 34 B—B 5

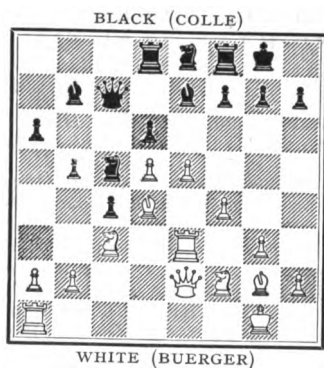
An alternative was 34 P—K 6, Q×Q P; 35 B×Kt, Q×B; 36 P—K 7, Q—Kt 3 ch; 37 K—Kt 2, R—Kt 1; 38 B—B 7 or B×R and wins.

- 35 B—Q 4 34 Kt—K 3  
 36 R×R ch 35 P×P  
 37 B—B 5 36 Kt×R  
 37 Kt—K 3

.....If 37... Kt×P; 38 Q×KP, Kt—B 2; 39 Q—Kt 8, and wins.

- 38 Q—B 5 Resigns

Position after 20... B—K 2.



## GAME No. 5,853.

### Sicilian Defence.

Notes by J.H.B.

- | WHITE       | BLACK      |
|-------------|------------|
| F. D. YATES | R. RETI    |
| 1 P—K 4     | 1 P—Q B 4  |
| 2 Kt—K B 3  | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4     | 3 P×P      |
| 4 Kt×P      | 4 Kt—B 3   |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3  | 5 P—Q 3    |
| 6 B—K 2     |            |

6 B—Q B 4, as played by Schlechter (v. Lasker, 1910), is no longer considered strong. We gave an example of it in game No. 5,362, *B.C.M.*, 1925.

6 B—Q 2

.....Originally this order of Black's moves was intended as a prelude to the defence by ... P—K Kt 3. Here Black is going to adopt the Scheveningen form of the defence, and is finessing to avoid playing ... P—Q R 3 before his development is completed.

- 7 Castles 7 R—B 1  
 8 P—K R 3 8 Q—B 2

.....Now if 9 Kt—Kt 5, then Q—Kt 1, without blocking the Rook, and ... P—Q R 3 subsequently will be no loss of time. But White is not obliging.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 9 P—K 3    |
| 10 B—K 3  | 10 B—K 2   |
| 11 Q—K 1  | 11 Castles |
| 12 R—Q 1  | 12 P—Q R 3 |
| 13 P—B 4  |            |

13 Kt—R 4, P—Q Kt 4; 14 Kt—Kt 6, R—Kt 1; 15 Kt×B, Kt×Kt would rather help Black.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
|          | 13 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 14 P—R 3 | 14 P—Kt 5   |
| 15 P×P   | 15 Kt×Kt P  |
| 16 R—Q 2 | 16 B—B 3    |
| 17 B—B 3 | 17 Q—Kt 1   |

.....Probably expecting to be able to transfer his Bishop to the Queen's side *via* Q 1.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 18 Kt—Q 4 | 18 B—R 1  |
| 19 Q—R 1  | 19 Kt—Q 2 |
| 20 Kt—Q 1 | 20 P—Q 4  |
| 21 P—K 5  | 21 Kt—B 4 |
| 22 Kt—B 2 | 22 Kt—B 3 |
| 23 Q—Kt 1 |           |

The Queen has no further prospects upon the open Rook's file, so seeks them upon the White diagonal bearing upon Black's K R P; but 23 P—B 3 first would not do, because of 23... Kt×Kt and 24... Kt—Kt 6. Moreover, the chance of ... Kt—K 5 is now effectively barred, as Black presently acknowledges.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
|          | 23 Kt×Kt   |
| 24 B×Kt  | 24 B—Q B 3 |
| 25 R—K 1 | 25 Q—Kt 2  |
| 26 R—K 3 | 26 Kt—Q 2  |
| 27 K—R 2 |            |

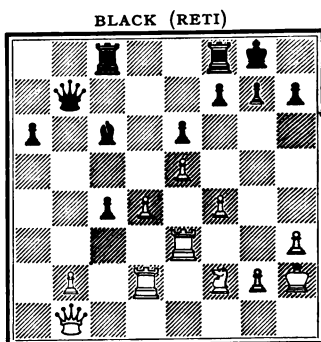
Not 27 R—Kt 3, as after the Black Queen has been moved the Rook would be ill posted.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
|          | 27 B—B 4   |
| 28 P—B 3 | 28 B×B     |
| 29 P×B   | 29 Kt—Kt 3 |

.....Parting with his Knight is an error; he requires it for the protection of his King's side against the now imminent attack.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 30 B—K 2 | 30 Kt—B 5 |
| 31 B×Kt  | 31 P×P    |

Position after 31... P×B.



32 P—B 5!

Commencing the final attack, which is carried through in Mr. Yates' best style.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
|            | 32 P×P   |
| 33 Q×P     | 33 B—Q 4 |
| 34 Kt—Kt 4 | 34 Q—B 3 |

This was the final round, and only a win would enable Black to share in the third prize; otherwise he would no doubt have played for a draw here by 34... B—K 3; 35... B×Kt and 36... R—B 3. But 34... R—B 3 would not do on account of 35 Kt—B 6 ch, P×Kt; 36 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1; 37 P×P.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 35 R—K B 2 | 35 K—R 1    |
| 36 Q—Kt 5  | 36 Q—K Kt 3 |

.....White was threatening 37 Kt—B 6, P×Kt; 38 R×P and 39 R—K R 6.

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 37 Q—R 4    | 37 R—B 3 |
| 38 R—K Kt 3 | 38 Q—K 5 |
| 39 Q—K 7    | 39 R—R 1 |
| 40 Kt—K 3   | 40 Q×Q P |

.....If 40... B—K 3; 41 P—Q 5, B×Q P; 42 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 43 R×B P, Q—K 3; 44 K R×Kt P! and wins.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 41 Q—Q 7 | 41 Q×K P |
|----------|----------|

.....If 41... R—B 4; 42 R×B P, Q×K P; 43 R—B 5 and wins.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 42 Kt×B and wins |  |
|------------------|--|

## GAME NO. 5,854.

Played in the B.C.F. Correspondence championship. Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE	BLACK
H. ERSKINE	E. E. WESTBURY
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q B 4

.....Provoking White's reply, and yielding him the superior game at once. Bogoljuboff's 3... B—Kt 5 is better.

4 P—Q 5	4 P—Q 3
5 P—K 4	5 B—K 2
6 B—Q 3	6 Castles
7 K Kt—K 2	7 P—K 4
8 P—K R 3	

White does well not to play P—K B 4 early in such positions as this, because that would provide the opponent with a strong post for a minor piece at his K 4 square; therefore 8 P—B 3 was better suited to a King's side attack with Pawns. But the true line of play was 8 Castles, leaving Black with a very crowded game and no promising line of relief.

9 B—K 3	8 K—R 1
10 P—K Kt 4	9 Kt—Kt 1

A premature declaration of policy. If 10 Q—Q 2 Black hardly dare play 10... P—B 4 because of 11 P×P, B×P; 12 B×B, R×B; 13 P—K Kt 4 or 13 Kt—Kt 3 with a fine attack.

11 Q—Q 2	10 Kt—Q R 3
12 Castles Q R	11 B—Q 2

White is far more vulnerable on this wing than Black is on the other side, and it is certain therefore that Black's attack will get in first. White should consequently temporize a little with 12 Kt—Kt 3; his King might even be safer at K 2 than at Q B 1.

13 Kt—Kt 3	12 R—Kt 1
14 Kt—B 5	13 Kt—B 2
15 P—Kt 3	14 P—Q Kt 4

Seriously weakening his resisting power, besides losing time. 15 P—Kt 5, if P×P; 16 B×P, Kt—Kt 4 (threatening ... Kt—Q 5); 17 B×Kt, B×B; 18 P—K R 4 would at least ensure that Black should have troubles of his own, whereas after the text move he is able to take control of the game.

16 P×P	15 P×P
	16 Kt—R 1

"Stand out of my sunshine."

17 Q R—K Kt 1	17 Q—R 4
18 Kt—Kt 1	18 Q—R 3
19 K—Q 1	19 R—Kt 5
20 P—Q R 3	20 R—Kt 6
21 Kt×B	

Dreading ... B—Q 1, followed by ... B—R 4; but he hereby allows Black's K Kt to join in the attack, very effectively. 21 K—K 2, K R—Kt 1; 22 Q—B 1, R—Kt 7 ch; 23 K—B 3 might yet enable him to remodel his game.

22 K—K 2	21 Kt×Kt
23 K—B 3	22 K R—Q Kt 1
24 P—R 4	23 B—R 5

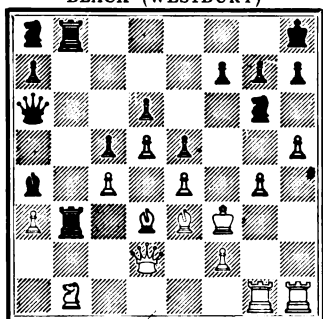
His best chance lay in 24 R—Q B 1, Kt—K Kt 3; 25 R—B 3, R—Kt 7; 26 Q—B 1.

25 P—R 5	24 Kt—K Kt 3
----------	--------------

Overlooking the subtle danger of the half-pinned Bishops. Even now 25 R—Q B 1 would give a respite; but as there is another Black Knight to come up it could be but a temporary one.

Position after 25 P—R 5.

BLACK (WESTBURY)



WHITE (ERSKINE)

26 B×Kt      25 Kt—B 5!  
 .....A deadly stroke!

27 K—K 2

There is nothing better left than 27 B—K 3, when 27... R×B and 28... B—B 7 wins easily. The text-move leaves open a beautiful surprise coup.

27 P×B ! \*

28 B×Q

If 28 R—Q B 1 still ... P—B 6 ch wins. If 28 R—R 3, Q—Q 5; 29 R—Q B 1, R—Kt 7; 30 B—B 2, Q—B 5 ch and wins.

28 P—B 6 ch

29 K—B 1

29 R×Kt ch

30 Q—K 1

30 B—B 7

and wins!

.....A fine finish!

## GAME No. 5,855.

Played in a match of the North Pennsylvania League.

Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

WHITE

J. LEVIN

1 P—Q 4  
 2 P—Q B 4  
 3 Kt—Q B 3  
 4 B—Kt 5  
 5 P—K 3  
 6 Kt—B 3  
 7 P×Q P  
 8 B—Q 3

BLACK

S. MŁOTKOWSKI

1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 P—K 3  
 3 P—Q 4  
 4 Q Kt—Q 2  
 5 B—Kt 5  
 6 P—B 4  
 7 K P×P

13 Kt—Q 2

13 P—K R 3

14 B—R 4

14 Q—R 3

15 P—K 4

15 Kt—B 1

16 B×Kt

Playing to win a Pawn which can hardly be retained after capture. 16 P×P, Kt×P; 17 B—K 4 enables him to maintain a slight but useful advantage of position, keeping both Bishops.

16 Q×B

17 B×B

17 Q R×B

18 P×P

He seems not to have noticed the attacking possibilities of 18 P—K 5 and 19 P—B 4, much more promising than this capture, which gives away the open King's file to Black.

18 Q—Kt 4!

19 Kt—K 4

19 Q×Q P

20 P—B 3

20 Kt—Kt 3

21 P—Kt 3

As Mr. Mlotkowski points out, 21 Q—Q 2 was better, enabling White afterwards to dispute possession of the open file.

21 R—K 2

22 Q—B 2

22 P—B 4

Compare games 5,834 and 5,835 (B.C.M., May) as to the opening. Here White should proceed with 8 Q R 4; the omission of that move enables Black to equalise without much difficulty.

8 Q—R 4

9 P—B 5

9 Q—B 2

10 B—B 5

In spite of the temporary confinement of the Bishop it might have been better to play quietly 10 B—K 2, in order that it might later become, by B—B 3, available to operate against Black's weak Q P.

10 Castles

11 B×Kt

12 R—K 1

11 Castles

12 P×B

- 23 Kt—Q 2      23 Q—R 4  
 24 K R—B 1    24 Q R—K 1  
 25 K—B 1

If 25 Kt×P, Q—R 3; 26 Q—B 1, R—K 7, at least recovering the Pawn with better position.

25 K—R 2

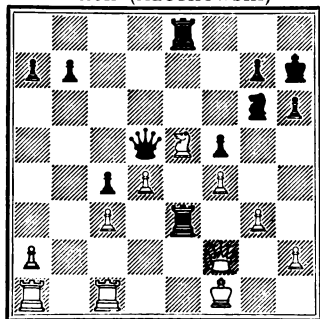
.....A waiting move to give White time for his next. If now 25.., R—K 6 then 26 Kt—K 4, R—Q 6; 27 Kt—Q 6.

- 26 P—B 4      26 R—K 6  
 27 Kt—B 3      27 Q—Q 4  
 28 Kt—K 5

This loses right away. 28 Kt—Kt 1 was the only move; but then 28.., R—Q 6 leaves White without a good answer.

Position after 28 Kt—K 5.

BLACK (MLOTKOWSKI)



WHITE (LEVIN)

28 Q R×Kt

.....It was pointed out after the game that Black could also have won by 28.., Kt×Kt; 29 Q×R, Kt—Kt 5! 30 Q×R, Q—B 6 ch; 31 K—K 1, Q—B 7 ch; 32 K—Q 1, Kt—K 6 ch; 33 Q×Kt, Q×Q, and owing to the bad position of the White Rooks the Queen should be able to pick up enough Pawns to win.

- 29 B P×R      29 R—B 6  
 30 R—K 1      30 Kt—B 1  
 31 Q R—Kt 1    31 Kt—K 3  
 32 P—K R 4

Necessary to prevent the Knight getting to K 5 via K Kt 4.

32 P—B 5

.....32.., P—K Kt 4 seems to secure the entry of the Knight at either K B 5 or K Kt 4.

- 33 P—Kt 4      33 P—Q Kt 4  
 34 R—K 2      34 P—R 3  
 35 P—R 4      35 Kt—B 2  
 36 Q R—K 1    36 R×Q ch  
 37 K×R      37 Q—K 3  
 38 K—B 3      38 Kt—Q 4  
 39 R—Q B 1    39 P—K R 4  
 40 P×P      40 Q—R 6 ch  
 41 K—K 4      41 Kt×P ch

and wins.

### GAME No. 5,856.

Played in the Premier tournament at Scarborough. Notes by Sir G. A. Thomas.

#### French Defence.

- | WHITE            | BLACK        |
|------------------|--------------|
| Sir G. A. THOMAS | P. N. WALLIS |
| 1 P—K 4          | 1 P—K 3      |
| 2 P—Q 4          | 2 P—Q 4      |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3       | 3 B—Kt 5     |
| 4 P×P            | 4 P×P        |
| 5 B—Q 3          | 5 Kt—K B 3   |

.....5.., Kt—K 2—with a view to developing the B at K B 4—is perhaps preferable. If then 6 Q—B 3 (formerly considered favourable for White)

Black has a strong reply in 6.., P—Q B 4.

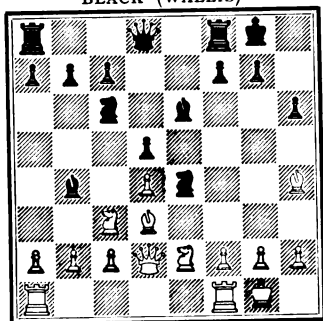
- 6 Kt—K 2      6 Castles  
 7 Castles      7 Kt—B 3  
 8 B—K Kt 5    8 B—K 3  
 9 Q—Q 2      9 P—K R 3  
 10 B—R 4

The sacrifice 10 B×P, P×B; 11 Q×P—with alternative threats of 12 P—B 4, or 12 Kt—Kt 3 and 13 Kt—R 5—was tempting. But after 11.., R—K 1, Black would apparently have a sufficient defence.

10 Kt—K 5

Position after 10..., Kt—K 5.

BLACK (WALLIS)



WHITE (THOMAS)

11 Q—B 4

Clearly, White cannot play 11 Kt×Kt, B×Q; 12 B×Q, P×Kt. While Black would stand well after either 11 B×Q, Kt×Q or 11 B×Kt, Q×B. The text-move leads to interesting complications.

11 P—K Kt 4

12 Q—K 3

Of course not 12 Kt×Kt, P×Q; 13 B×Q, P×Kt. But a possible alternative was 12 B×Kt, P×B 13 Q×K P, P×B; 14 P—Q 5.

12 P—B 4

.....If 12..., P×B there might follow 13 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 14 Q×K P, R—K 1; 15 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 16 Q×R P ch, K—K 2; 17 P—Q B 4, and White seems to have ample compensation for his B; for if 17..., Kt×P 18 Q×P ch.

13 P—B 3

13 P—B 5

.....13..., B×Kt; 14 P×B, P×B; 15 P×Kt, B P×P might

have turned out better; but Black's K would be rather exposed.

14 Kt×B P

14 P×Kt

15 Q—K 1

The key-move of White's line of play.

15 Q—K 1

.....Black could regain the Pawn by 15..., Q—Q 3; but after 16 P×Kt, P×P; 17 Q×P, Q×P ch; 18 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 19 Kt—K 4, White would have some positional advantage for the end-game.

16 P×Kt

16 Q—R 4

17 P×P

17 B×P

18 Q—K 2

18 P—B 6

19 Q—B 2

19 B×Kt

.....If 19..., P×P; 20 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1; 21 B—B 6 ch, R×B; 22 R×R; and if then 22..., R—K Kt 1; 23 Q—B 4 or 22..., B—Q 3; 23 B—K 2, or 22..., Kt×P; 23 Kt×B.

20 P×B

20 R—B 2

.....Now Black does threaten P×P.

21 P—Kt 3

21 R—K 1

.....As he gives up the K file at his next move, this is loss of time. But White seems safe now, in any case.

22 Q R—K 1

22 Q R—K B 1

23 P—B 4

23 Q—Kt 5

.....If 23..., Kt×P; 24 Q×Kt, P—B 7 ch; 25 R×P, R×R; 26 Q×B ch wins.

24 P×B

24 Kt×P

25 R—K 4

25 Kt—K 7 ch

26 Q×Kt

26 P×Q

27 R×Q ch

Resigns

## GAME No. 5,857.

Played in a tournament for the championship of Warsaw.  
*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. ST. KOHN	K. MAKARCZYK
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q 4	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3

4 Kt—B 3

4 P—B 3

.....With a view of compelling White either to exchange Pawns or block his Queen's Bishop.

5 P—K 3

5 Q Kt—Q 2

6 B—Q 3

6 B—Q 3



- 7 Castles  
8 P—K 4  
9 B×P  
10 B—K 3
- 7 Castles  
8 P×B P  
9 P—K 4

Johner (v. Capablanca, 1913)  
played here the stronger move.  
10 B—K Kt 5.

- 11 P—Q 5  
10 Q—K 2

The position has now taken on the character of the open game. 11 R—K 1 is better suited to maintain the advantage of the move; the text-move obliges White to part with one of his Bishops for a Knight.

- 12 B×Kt  
11 Kt—Kt 3

For if 12 B—Kt 3, P×P; 13 P×P, P—K 5 and 14... Q—K 4 with a good game.

- 13 Kt—Q 2  
12 P×B  
13 R—Q 1

.....13... P—Q Kt 4; 14 (if) B—Kt 3, B—Q B 4, threatening... B—K Kt 5 and... Q R—Q 1 would cause White to regret his 11th move. Black's next move with the Bishop is sheer waste of time.

- 14 P—Q R 4  
15 Q—Kt 3  
16 B—K 2
- 14 B—Q Kt 5?  
15 B—Q B 4

He wants a Knight at Q B 4, and it is advisable to prevent Black playing 16... Kt—R 4.

- 17 P×P  
16 P×P

He should take with Knight, to free his Queen, as will appear by the next few notes.

- 18 Kt—B 4  
17 P—K 5  
18 B—K Kt 5

.....18... P—K 6! 19 P×P, B×P ch, and he cannot continue 20 Kt×B, Q×Kt ch; 21 K—R 1 on account of 21... Kt—K 5! Apparently, therefore, White would have to meet 18... P—K 6 with 19 P—B 3 or 4—a strong point gained for Black.

- 19 Q R—K 1  
20 P—R 3
- 19 Q—B 2  
20 B—B 4
- .....Not 20... B×R P; 21 Kt—Kt 5!

- 21 Kt—K 3  
22 P×B
- 21 B×Kt  
22 B×R P

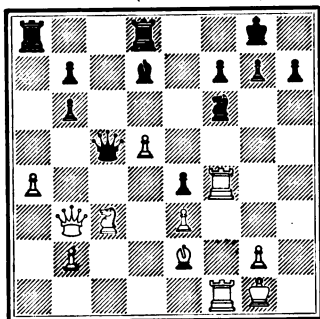
.....Missing his way; 22... Q—Kt 6 should come first, as White dare not then take the Bishop, and has in fact no good defence. If 23 K—R 1, B×P; 24 P×B, Q×R P ch; 25 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 6 ch; 26 K—R 1, R—Q 3! and wins. If 23 Kt—Q 1, B×P; 24 R—B 2, B×P! and wins. If 23 Q—Q 1, B×P; 24 R—B 2, R—Q 3! The consequence of this transposition is that White is able to turn the tables.

- 23 R—B 4!  
24 Q R—K B 1
- 23 B—Q 2  
24 Q—B 4

.....24... Q—K 4 or 24... R—K 1 should have been played. White now seizes his opportunity trenchantly.

Position after 24... Q—B 4.

BLACK (MAKARCZYK)



WHITE (ST. KOHN)

- 25 R×Kt!  
26 Kt×P
- 25 P×R  
26 Q—B 2

.....26... Q—B 1 was necessary.

- 27 Q—Q 3  
27 P—B 4

.....If 27... R×P; 28 P—Q 6!

28 Kt—B 6 ch	28 K—B 1	30 P—Q 6 ch	30 Q×P
29 Q—Q 4	29 K—K 2	31 Kt—Q 5 ch	31 K—K 1
.....If 29..., R×P still 30			
P—Q 6, threatening 31 Kt×B ch			
and 32 Q—R 8 mate. If 29...,			
Q—Q 3; 30 Kt×P ch, K—Kt 1;			
31 Kt—B 6 ch, K—B 1; 32			
Kt×B ch, Q×Kt; 33 Q—R 8 ch,			
K—K 2; 34 Q—K 5 ch, K—B 1;			
35 P—Q 6 and wins.			
		37 Kt—B 6 mate	

## GAME No. 5,858.

One of the six simultaneous games against groups of players in consultation, played at Basle recently.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE E. D.		BLACK Dr. M. HENNEBERGER		WHITE E. D.		BLACK Dr. M. HENNEBERGER	
BOGOLJUBOFF		and J. FISCHER		BOGOLJUBOFF		and J. FISCHER	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4		15 B—Q 3 !		15 P—K B 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—K 3		16 P×P e.p.		16 B×P	
3 Kt—B 3		3 Kt—Q B 3		17 Kt—R 4		17 P—Q 5	
4 P—Q 4		4 P×P		18 B—Q 2		18 P—K 4	
5 Kt×P		5 P—Q R 3		19 P×P !		19 B×P	
6 P—Q R 3		6 Kt—B 3		20 R—R 4		20 P—B 4	
7 B—K 2		7 B—K 2		21 Kt×P !		21 Q×Kt	
8 Castles		8 Castles		22 B—Q Kt 4		22 Q—B 2	
9 B—K 3		9 Q—B 2		23 B×Kt		23 K×B	
10 Kt×Kt		10 Kt P×Kt		24 Q—B 3 ch		24 B—B 3	
11 P—B 4		11 P—Q 4		25 R×P !		25 B—Q 2	
12 P—K 5		12 Kt—Q 2		26 R—K 1		26 Q—B 4	
13 R—B 3		13 R—Q 1		27 R—R 5		27 B—B 3	
14 R—R 3		14 Kt—B 1		28 Q—R 3		Resigns	

## GAME No. 5,859.

Played at Philadelphia.

*Kieseritzky Gambit.*

WHITE S. MLOTKOWSKI		BLACK S. SKLAROFF		WHITE S. MLOTKOWSKI		BLACK S. SKLAROFF	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		12 P×P		12 P×P	
2 P—K B 4		2 P×P		13 Kt—B 4		13 B—Kt 5	
3 Kt—K B 3		3 P—K Kt 4		14 K—B 2		14 Kt—Kt 2	
4 P—K R 4		4 P—Kt 5		15 Q—Kt 1		15 P—K R 4	
5 Kt—K 5		5 Kt—K B 3		16 Kt×P		16 B×Kt	
6 B—B 4		6 P—Q 4		17 B—K R 6		17 B—Kt 3	
7 P×P		7 B—Kt 2		18 P—R 5		18 Q—K 2	
8 P—Q 4		8 Kt—R 4		19 P×B		19 Q—B 4 ch ?	
9 Kt—Q B 3		9 Castles		20 B—K 3		20 Q×K B	
10 Kt—K 2		10 B×Kt		21 R—R 8 ch		21 K×R	
11 P×B		11 P—B 6		22 Q—R 2 ch		Resigns	

Two games played in the Christmas tournament of the Melbourne Chess Club.

GAME NO. 5,860.

*Two Knights' Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
C. J. S. PURDY	S. Z. WOINARSKI	C. J. S. PURDY	S. Z. WOINARSKI	C. J. S. PURDY	S. Z. WOINARSKI	C. J. S. PURDY	S. Z. WOINARSKI
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	19 P-Q R 3	19 P-B 6				
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	20 P×P	20 P×P				
3 B-B 4	3 Kt-B 3	21 Q-K 4	21 Kt×Q P				
4 Kt-Kt 5	4 P-Q 4	22 Q-Q 3	22 Kt×B ?				
5 P×P	5 Kt-Q R 4	23 P×R	23 Q-K 4 ch				
6 B-Kt 5 ch	6 P-B 3	24 Q-K 4	24 Q-B 3				
7 P×P	7 P×P	25 R×Kt	25 B-K B 4				
8 Q-B 3 ?	8 Q-B 2	26 Q-B 4 ch	26 B-K 3				
9 B-Q 3 ?	9 B-K 2	27 Q-K 4	27 B-K B 4				
10 Kt-B 3	10 R-Q Kt 1	28 Q-B 4 ch	28 B-K 3				
11 P-Q Kt 3	11 Castles	29 Kt-K 4 ?	29 Q×B				
12 B-Kt 2	12 R-Kt 5	30 Q×B ch	30 K-R 1				
13 Q-K 3	13 P-K R 3	31 R-Q 1	31 B×P ch				
14 K Kt-K 4	14 Kt×Kt	32 Kt-Q 2 ?	32 R-B 2 !				
15 Kt×Kt	15 P-K B 4	33 R-K Kt 1 ?	33 R-K 2				
16 Kt-B 3	16 P-K 5	34 Q×R	34 B×Q				
17 B-K B 1	17 P-B 5	35 Kt×P	35 Q×B P				
18 Q-K 2	18 Kt-B 5 !	36 Kt-Q 4 ?	36 B-Kt 5 ch				
		Resigns					

GAME NO. 5,861.

*Four Knights' Game (in effect).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. GUNDERSEN	S. Z. WOINARSKI	G. GUNDERSEN	S. Z. WOINARSKI	G. GUNDERSEN	S. Z. WOINARSKI	G. GUNDERSEN	S. Z. WOINARSKI
1 P-K 4	1 Kt-Q B 3	24 P-K R 4	24 K-Q 3				
2 Kt-Q B 3	2 P-K 4	25 P-Kt 3	25 P-Q Kt 4				
3 Kt-B 3	3 Kt-B 3	26 K-Q 2	26 R-K 1				
4 B-Kt 5	4 Kt-Q 5	27 B-B 1	27 R-B 4				
5 Kt×Kt	5 P×Kt	28 B-R 3	28 R×R				
6 P-K 5	6 P×Kt	29 P×R ch	29 K-K 2				
7 P×Kt	7 Q×P	30 R-K B 1	30 R-K B 1				
8 Q P×P	8 B-B 4	31 R×R	31 K×R				
9 Q-K 2 ch	9 Q-K 3	32 K-K 3	32 P-Q R 4				
10 B-K B 4	10 P-Q B 3	33 P-Q Kt 4	33 R P×P				
11 Q×Q ch	11 B P×Q	34 P×P	34 P-B 5				
12 B-Q 3	12 P-Q 4 ?	35 K-Q 4	35 K-K 2				
13 B-K 5 !	13 Castles	36 K-B 5	36 B-K 1				
14 P-K B 4	14 B-Q 2	37 B-Kt 4	37 B-Q 2				
15 R-K B 1	15 B-K 2	38 P-B 3	38 B-K 1				
16 K-Q 2	16 B-B 3	39 B-Q 1	39 B-Q 2				
17 Q R-K 1	17 B×B	40 B-B 2	40 B-K 1				
18 R×B	18 R-B 3	41 P-R 5	41 K-Q 1				
19 R-R 5	19 P-K Kt 3	42 K-Q 6	42 B-B 2				
20 R-K 5	20 Q R-K B 1	43 P-R 4	43 P×Q R P				
21 K-K 3	21 P-B 4	44 B×R P	44 B-K 1				
22 P-K Kt 3	22 K-B 2	45 B-B 2	Resigns				
23 R-K 1	23 K-K 2						

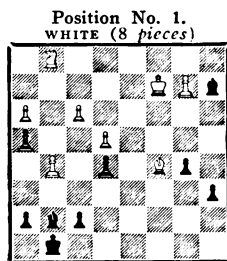
## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 250.)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."* Student the *primary* object of these lessons is to create in your brain the habit of thought. From long experience as both player and onlooker "Eze" is convinced that the average chess player does not use one infinitesimal part of his thinking capacity while playing. One cannot think effectively without concentration of mind so when playing try and concentrate on the game to such an extent that you do not hear conversation of bystanders. It is also true that one cannot think efficiently if one does not know something about what one is to think.

Therefore, as the *secondary* object of these lessons, "Eze," in telling you what he is thinking about, hopes to so arouse that natural spirit of "fight" which exists in each good chess player, as to make you firmly believe that what "Eze" could do, is possible for you to do! See the point?

To aid you in the creation of the thinking "habit of mind" something will hereafter be given on *Middle Game Strategy* with each lesson.



BLACK (9 pieces) to play and demonstrate a winning position.

Black ("Eze") to play, instinctively feeling that he has a win thinks to himself: "WHAT DOES HE THREATEN? (Always the FIRST question!) "He (White) threatens (a) P--Kt 3 winning my B; (b) B--B 2 winning my Pawn plus." ALL--? Right!

"Now my game consists of (1) two Bs against Kt and B; (2) four of my Pawns cannot be attacked by his B, one is protected by my K B, and the other my Pawn plus, cannot be defended; (3) two Pawns against one on the Q's wing; (later a passed Pawn can be forced there); (4) my Q B with Pawns placed on Q R 4 and Q Kt 4 will keep his K from the Q's wing; (5) his Kt can only come out of his K 2; and very important, (6) I have Pawns on

K R, K B and Q R files, THEREFORE, if all pieces could be exchanged his lone K could not stop Pawns so widely separated."

The student ("honour promise") from this information, is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how Black can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.) This record of your ideas of how to win for Black to be compared with and corrected (if necessary) by the ideas of "Eze" to be given next issue. The weakest player among my readers should be able to work this out in an hour.\*

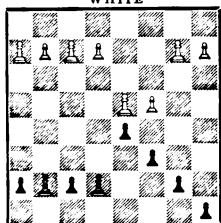
As, already noted (*B.C.M.*, page 120, March, 1927) it will take several lessons to make even a superficial study of the so-called "Slav-Defence" in the Queen's Gambit Declined, we shall continue its consideration this month by the study of the "Saragossa Variation."† (Columns 81-82, page 109, *M.C.O.*) As usual we will study from the Black side, the reason being that, in the opinion of the writer, nothing will teach the Student the possibilities of the

\* For the rest of this lesson on Middle Game Strategy see discussion under move 8 for White, game No. 5851

† For very full notes written on this opening by "Eze" see "comments on play" *B.C.M.*, p. 442, Oct. 1926.

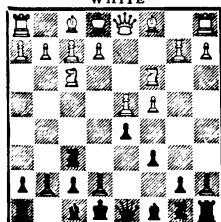
attack in a given variation, so clearly, as playing the best defence against such attack, as stated so many times in these pages.

DIAGRAM "A."  
WHITE



BLACK

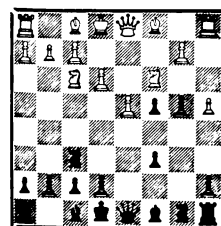
DIAGRAM "B."  
WHITE



BLACK

The primary result of Black's strategy is to force White to make immediate and continued effort to regain the Gambit Pawn, even to the detriment of White's development. The strategy of the respective players results in a kind of "statu quo" position in which the "theme" of White's game is to advance his P-K3 to K4 to K5, and the "theme" of Black's game is to safely advance and exchange off his Q B Pawn which has become backward as a result of his own strategy.

DIAGRAM "C."  
"Normal Position."  
WHITE



BLACK

notes 23-27, Col. 9.)

This variation is an excellent example of the care to be taken in most Queen's side games, in which it is necessary to play for solid development rather than early attack. Here, even the order of making the moves, especially for Black, may mean the difference between a won or a lost game.

It will be recalled that the initial moves in the "Slav Defence" in its most simple form, 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-QB3, give the primitive Pawn "skeleton" shown in Diagram "A." It will also be recalled that the underlying idea in this defence is for Black to accept or threaten to accept the Gambit Pawn at a moment when the defence of the extra Pawn may be possible or, at least, at a moment when the recovery of the Gambit Pawn will cause White serious effort or inconvenience.

After 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-QB3; 3 K Kt-B3, K Kt-B3; 4 Kt-B3, we have the position in Diagram "B." (Note if, as White, you wish to avoid this variation the Q Kt should not be developed on this move. (See *B.C.M.*, p. 120-121, March, 1927.)

In this position (Diagram "B") Black threatens to play ... PXP and ... P-Q Kt4, protecting the Pawn Q B5 sufficiently to cause White to make a serious effort to regain it.

After (Diagram "B") 4... PXP; 5 P-K3, P-Q Kt4; 6 P-Q R4, P-Kt5; we come to the "Normal Position" (Diagram "C") a point where White must choose a square of retreat for his Q Kt and the regaining of his Gambit Pawn becomes a more or less serious question according to the line followed. The opening automatically subdivides into (a) 7 Kt-R2 (Cols. 1-8) when White regains his Pawn immediately and (b) 7 Kt-Kt1 (Cols. 9-11) when Black can still retain his Pawn for a while, the play to regain it being intricate and difficult for White. (See



15	16	17	18	19	
Q 3	K Kt—K 5	Kt x Kt	B x Kt	B—Kt 5 (n)	= Bogoljubow—Grünfeld,
K 5 (f)	Kt x Kt	Kt—B 6 (m)	P x B	K R—Q 1	Carlsbad, 1923.
Q 2	Kt—B 1	B—K 1	Kt—Kt 3	P—K 4 (s)	+ P. Johner—Asztalos,
Q R 4 (g)	R—Q 1 (r)	O—O	Kt—Kt 1	R x R	— Debreczin, 1925.
Q 3	Q R—B 1	K Kt—K 5	P x P	Kt x Kt	+ Maroczy—Przepiorka,
K 1	Kt—K 5	Kt—Kt 3	Kt x B	Kt x B P (u)	— Győr, 1924.
R 5!	Kt x K P	B x P ch	B x Q Kt	Q—B 2	— Van der Veen—Loman,
P	P x Kt	K—R 1	B—R 3 (z)	Q R—Q 1 (zz)	+ Match, The Hague, 1924
R 3	Q—K 6 ch	B—K 3	Q—B 7	P x Q	+ Buegger—Uber,
Q P	K—Q 1	B—B 1	Q x B	B x B	— Champ., C. of Lon., 1925
Q 3	K Kt—K 5	Kt x Kt	Kt—Q 7	B—Kt 5	+ Rhodes—Rubinstein
B 1	Kt x Kt (7)	Kt—K 5	Q—B 3	Kt—B 6	— (8) Southport, 1924.
Kt 3 (13)	B—K 3	K Kt—Q 2 (16)	Kt x B	Q—B 3	+ Alekhine—Tarrasch,
R 3 (14)	B—R 3 (15)	B x B	Q—B 2	P—B 4 (17)	— Hastings, 1922.
P	Kt—K 5	Kt x B	B—Q 4 (21)	B x Kt	— Réti—Em. Lasker,
x P	B x B	Q—R 3	K R—B 1	B x B (22)	+ Mahr.—Ostrau, 1923.
x Kt	O—O	P—Kt 3	B—Kt 2	B—Q 3 (28)	= Grünfeld—Tarrasch,
Kt	Q R—B 1	Kt—Q 4	Kt—Kt 3	Kt x Kt	Mahr.—Ostrau, 1923
B 3	Kt x Q	Kt—R 3	B—Q 2	K Kt—Kt 5	+ Asztalos—Seitz,
Q	R—B 1	Kt—Kt 5	Kt—B 4	Kt—Q 6 ch	— Győr, 1924.
B	K—K 1 (34)	Q—B 3	R—Q 1	P—B 3 (35)	— Havasi—Euwe,
O	Kt—Q 2	P—Q B 4	K R—Q 1	Kt—Kt 3	+ Paris Olympic, 1924.

to sacrifice a piece for two Pawns and the pleasure of keeping the Black K in the centre. If after 11... Q—K 2; 12 Kt x K P; P x Kt! 13 B x P then 14 B—Kt—Q 4. If 12 B x P, P x B; 13 Kt x P, then 14 Kt—Q 4, and in either case White has not been received! And for example after 11... K 2; 12 P—B 4, then 12... P—R 3 and a sacrifice must be made or the Kt moved; and if the latter, Black has time for P—Q B 4 freeing his

1. Black is now carried off his feet, making his first move here. (For complete notes on this game see *B.C.M.*, p. 39, January, 1926.)

2. Student knows that in this variation the K B would be the last of the Black minor pieces to be eloped.

3. As hoped for, Black, by his transposition of moves, has induced White to make a mistake in development. The K's R should come to Q 1 as Black has the choice of either B 2 or Kt 3 his Q.

4. 16... K R—Q 1 should have been played.

5. White had the better position here although Black won after White threw his chances away. For complete notes on this game see *B.C.M.*, 1926, November, 1924).

6. Alekhine states that "Black neglects both here in the play that follows to advance his Pawn to Q 4, which gives counter attacking chances. If variation is at all playable it is only possible combination with ... B—Kt 2 and ... P—B 4,

7. Student, note the result of Black's development which did not prepare to play P—Q B 4. He has secured the centre squares and commands the Board, and now his Q B has its normal outlet.

8. A move that must be made before or at the time the Q Kt comes into play.

9. Now the Kt, by coming out, eliminates the weakness White has in his game.

10. Black's indifferent development has permitted Kt to attack the squares Q B 5 and Q R 5, and therefore the Black Q R Pawn will need a guardian.

11. In trying to relieve the pressure Black is the B to a more advantageous position.

12. If 16... Kt x P then 17 P—Q 5 and 18 P x P give White a winning attack.

13. Not 17 P—Q 5 because 17... B x B; 18 B x P x P; 19 P x P, P x P; 20 R x P, Q—K 3, Black's defence is sufficient.

14. Too late! This permits White to obtain a passed Pawn in the centre by 20 B—B 4, Kt 2; 21 P—Q 5, P x P; 22 P x P, etc.

15. 11 P—K 4! can be played at once in this position.

(19) Black relieves himself of his only weakness. (20) Simplifying the position at once.

(21) The pressure by this Kt on the Q Kt Pawn must be eliminated by an exchange of pieces.

(22) And Black has the better developed game.

(23) The less favourable square for the Kt.

(24) Said to be an innovation of Alekhine. By the text Black for a certain time defends his Pawn and while doing so conducts the White pieces into a very unfavourable position.

(25) The best move in the position. If 8 Q—B 2? P—Kt 6; 9 Q—B 3, Kt—K 5, loses the White Q. If 8 Q Kt—Q 2, P—B 6; 9 P x P, P x P; 10 Kt—B 4, P—K 3, with advantage for Black.

(26) Black has no advantage in the line 9... P—B 6; 10 P x P, B x B; 10 Kt x B.

(27) Student will note that after playing Black in Column 7, Dr. Tarrasch is convinced that the Q B Pawn must be advanced if Black is to have a playable game.

(28) Correctly offering to sacrifice a Pawn, because after 19... Kt x Kt; 20 P x Kt, if 20... B x P; 21 Q R—B 1, B—Q 4; 22 B x P ch, K R—R 1; 23 Q—Q 1, followed by 24 Q—R 5, winning.

(29) Certainly not good.

(30) Erroneously inviting 10... P—B 6, which would be bad for White. Ex.: if 10... P—B 6; 11 Q Kt x P, B x Q; 12 Kt x Q, B x B (if 12... P x Kt; Black will remain with the advanced Q Kt Pawn which cannot be defended); 13 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Q 1; 14 Kt x R, B x P, and the result will be that White has exchanged two pieces for a R, as 15 Kt x P ch, K—B 1; 16 Kt x R, B x R, only makes the ultimate outcome worse for White, and 15 R—Kt 1, B—Q 4, permits Black to defend his K—B 2 and the Kt on Q R 8 is lost.

(31) Evidently Black on account of the importance of the game did not wish to go in for the complications mentioned above.

(32) Now 11... P—B 6 would be good for White because the Q B can no longer protect Black's K B 2, so the other Black R would be lost by a check and White would be able to escape with one of his Kts because of the possibility of Q B—R 5, protecting the retreat.

(33) 14 R—B 1, protecting the Kt in preparation for removing the Q from behind the pinned Kt is much stronger.

(34) Best is 16 R—B 1 and if 16... R—Q 1; 17 P—B 4, P—Q B 4; 18 P x P, and if 16... Kt—Q 2; 17 P—K 4, Q—Kt 4 ch; 18 Q—Kt 4, etc.

(35) 19 P x P, Q x P; 20 Q—R 5, forcing the exchange of Queens would have been better for White.

In this variation, as in others on the Queen's side, Black's real purpose is to safely advance or exchange his backward Q B P and adequately develop his Q B. In other words Black wishes to free his game on the Queen's side. To obtain this freedom Black by a delayed acceptance of the Gambit Pawn, gets up an attack on the adverse Q Kt, thus forcing White to give his immediate attention to the recapture of the Pawn, and while defending the Pawn, Black succeeds in developing his Q B and in many variations sets up a strong attack on his square Q B 6, restraining White's development meanwhile. It is a very good variation for Students to practice as both players must properly and painstakingly develop their respective games or be confronted almost immediately with a lost position.

### GAME No. 5,862.

Played on April 20th, 1927, in a tournament in which the writer was competing. Time : thirty-five moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" playing Black.

**1 P—Q 4    1 P—Q 4** Ordinary and not unusual moves that may be passed with the comment that White offers to play the Queen's Gambit and that at present it is the fashion for both players to bring out their King's Knights before declaring their intentions as to the continuation.

**2 Kt—K B 3    2 Kt—K B 3** The Gambit is declined by this unorthodox reply which not only is the essential move in the Slav Defence but also has the merit of permitting Black to transpose into either the Orthodox or the Cambridge Springs Defence in the Q.G.D.

**3 P—Q B 4** This move (Diagram "B") permits Black to adopt a continuation that will either allow him to retain the Gambit Pawn or force White to accept a continuation leading to either the "Meran Variation" or that under consideration in this article, viz.: the "Saragossa Variation". The text may lead to all sorts of complicated and intricate play and for just that reason Student (as White) should practise it when the chance offers. Intricate play will teach you to think and one can well afford to lose almost any number of games because of intricate play provided you are acquiring the "thinking habit" the while.

At this stage White's move permits Black to adopt any one of six continuations : (a) 4... B—B 4, calling for the reply of 5 Q—Kt 3 or 5 P×P; (b) 4... Q—Kt 3, not often played of late but for just that reason one should know about it; (c) 4... Kt—K 5, practised by Marshall after an idea of Breyer, which gives Black a playable game; (d) 4... P—K 3 which may lead into the orthodox or Cambridge Springs defence in the Q.G.D.; (e) 4... P—K Kt 3, which can hardly be good for Black; (f) 4... P×P, which may lead to either the "Saragossa" or "Meran" variations.

4 Q Kt—Q 2, followed by 5 P—K 3 is a good alternative to the text as it avoids ALL of the complications which may arise from Black adopting any one of the lines given above.



**4 P×P** Unless he chooses to abandon the Pawn this limits White's choice to one of two playable continuations, viz.: 5 P—Q R 4 or 5 P—K 3 and the latter may lead directly to the "Meran" position by 5... P—K 3; 6 B×P, P—Q Kt 4.

**5 P—K 3** Much stronger than 5 P—Q R 4, which also regains the Pawn. Why? Because 5 P—Q R 4 permits Black to post a Kt on Q Kt 5 as follows: after 5 P—Q R 4, then 5... B—B 4; 6 P—K 3, Kt—R 3; 7 B×P, Kt—Q Kt 5, from where it cannot be easily dislodged.

**5 P—Q Kt 4** Before making this let us think together. If we simply abandon the Pawn Q B 5 by 5... P—K 3; White plays 6 B×P, and he is much in advance in development. In addition our Q B will remain undeveloped because of the threat of 7 Q—Kt 3, as we cannot very well advance our Q Kt Pawn leaving the backward Q B Pawn without adequate future protection. And 5... B—B 4 although found in Master Games cannot be recommended for Students because it gives a difficult game for Black and takes from the Q's wing one of its proper defences. During the opening stage, from principle, one should not have a predominance of force on either wing as it is almost sure to result disadvantageously. This answers the question many Students have asked as to WHY (p. 124, notes 2 and 4, *B.C.M.*, Mar., 1927) "Eze" laid stress on the point of giving Black an opportunity of developing his Q B on the King's side. White wished to have the chance of attacking the Queen's side after Black had shut out his Q B by P—K 3 in event of its development on K B 4.

**6 P—Q R 4** Now this must be played if Black is not to retain the Pawn.

**6 P—Kt 5** The idea is to embarrass the adverse Q Kt as much as possible while White is regaining the Pawn, therefore the text is one of the salient moves in the defence. 6... Q—Kt 3 is an alternative here but it not only results in White regaining his Pawn, but leaves Black with a very weak Q R Pawn as follows. If 6... Q Kt 3; 7 P×P, (best) P×P; 8 P—Q Kt 3, B—R 3; 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Q—R 4 ch to be followed by 11 B×P, leaving White with the better game.

**7 Kt—R 2** Undoubtedly the best as it wins back the Pawn immediately and the only inconvenience for White will consist in the unfavourable situation of his Q Kt, against which must be offset Black's weakened Q side. The only alternative 7 Kt—Kt 1 leads to a much more difficult game for White as Black in defence of his Pawn plays 7... B—R 3, conducting White into a very unfavourable arrangement of his pieces in order to regain his Pawn. Ex. 7 Kt—Kt 1, B—R 3; if 8 Q—B 2? P—Kt 6; 9 Q—B 3? Kt—K 5, winning the White Q and if 8 Q Kt—Q 2, P—B 6; 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Kt—B 4 P—K 3, with distinct advantage for Black. Therefore if 7 Kt—Kt 1, B—R 3, White is forced to

play 8 K Kt—Q 2 when Black plays 8... Q—Q 4 ; 9 Q—B 2, and White will regain his Pawn, while Black will have excellent chances on the Q's wing. Student, be sure and work out these variations very carefully as they are extremely instructive.

### 7 P—K 3

The only move in the position. If Black attempts to retain both of the advanced Pawns the result will be the ultimate loss of both, therefore as the Kt P can be defended permanently it is logical to abandon the advanced Q B Pawn.

### 8 B×P

The most interesting and critical point in the opening stages of this line as it is here that both players are brutally confronted with the "theme" of their respective games. Part of this month's lesson on *Middle Game Strategy* should be studied and learned here. As Student and "Eze" are Black let us think it out. P—Q R 4 must be played sometime, after which the Pawn becomes a source of anxiety because of its weakness. (White may succeed in posting a Kt on his Q B 4 or Q Kt 3). Our Q Kt must be developed on Q 2 to be able to recapture on our Q B 4 (after P—Q B 4) thus preventing loss of "tempo" by the K B. Therefore K 2 and Kt 2 are the only available squares for the development of our Bs. (REMEMBER that in other lessons we have learned that one B on the second rank nearly always needs a guard, and that two Bs on this rank are particularly susceptible to being "forked" by a hostile R or Q coming down to our second rank.) And last but not LEAST we have our weak backward Q B Pawn with us! Do you see all of this? Rather cloudy for us but there is a bit of silver in the lining! Here it is!

Our K Kt may go to K 5 attacking the square Q B 6 and Q Kt *via* K B 3 and Q 4 may also attack Q B 6, and if they are ready for one of them to be posted on Q B 6 at the proper moment, the Kt so posted may then attack a major piece or pieces very advantageously. SEE IT? After Castles our K R may come to Q 1 protecting our weakest square Q 2 and Q R may come to B 1 being on an open file if we succeed in safely exchanging off our backward Q B Pawn. How do we know all of this? Because we KNOW our SKELETON!! By playing over the columns and notes thereto you should have learned that White must play P—Q Kt 3 (or have his Q R Pawn remain weak and subject to attack) thus leaving the square our Q B 6 open to attack. We should have learned also that White's "theme" is to play P—K 4 early hence we wish to post a Kt on K 5 preventing this advance. Also that the Rooks of both players should confront each other on the Q and Q B files for many reasons that are manifest. Now by elimination we have found the PROPER post for our Queen! Which? Q Kt 3 of course! The Q should not go to Q B 2 because it will be confronted by a hostile R, therefore it must go to Q Kt 3 to make place for the development of the other pieces as well as to reinforce our Q B 4. Do you see that *Middle Game Strategy* demands a knowledge of *Skeletons*? In

the above you have the basic reasons for the next five moves of each player.

- 8 Q Kt-Q 2**  
**9 Castles** **9 B-Kt 2** You should have learned from the columns that Black's Q B should be developed before the K B and Black must be ready to play and must play P-Q B 4 the moment that White threatens to safely play P-K 4.
- 10 Q-K 2** By this move White threatens to safely play P-K 4. If as in Col. 5 White plays **10 Q-Kt 3** then **10...** P-Q R 4 and if **11 Kt-Kt 5** then **11...** Q-K 2 and if White wishes to give up a piece for two Pawns why should you worry? (See note 3, Col. 5.)
- 10 P-B 4** Logical and according to rule. Black eliminates his greatest weakness, opens up a diagonal for his Q B and prepares to open a file for his Q R. One could not expect more from a simple Pawn move.
- 11 R-Q 1** White threatens **12 P×P** pinning our Kt in front of the Q.
- 11 Q-Kt 3** Unless forced never leave a Q before a masked R and likewise unless for major reasons do not open a file on which your Q stands fronting a R.
- 12 P-Q Kt 3** As P-K 4 cannot be played thus giving his Q B access to its proper diagonal, it must be developed on Kt 2 in order that the Q Kt may be brought into the game *via* Q B 1 to Q 3.
- 12 B-K 2**  
**13 B-Kt 2** **13 Castles**  
**14 Kt-B 1** **14 P-Q R 4** Both players go in for solid development. But here the rule is: WHEN White moves the Q Kt then Black must play P-Q R 4 to prevent White playing P-R 5 and R 6.
- 15 Kt-Q 2** **15 Kt-K 5** Student, part of our plan as discussed after White's 8th move has matured! It does not seem unnaturally difficult does it? If I could do it what prevents you from doing likewise? "Eze" believes that it is because you do not learn Pawn *Skeletons* and thereby the underlying and basis ideas of the openings you practise!
- 16 Q Kt-K 5** By thus leaving the beaten track (K Kt-K 5) White gives us something to think about. This Kt was exercising useful pressure for White on our Q B 4 so why move it? WHAT IS THE THREAT (?) aside from the immediate Kt×Kt? If our Q Kt goes to B 3 and his B to Kt 5 then our square Q 2 will be attacked by three pieces, one of them being a Rook, after he plays P×P. Then by Kt-Q 7 forking our K R and our squares Q B 4 and Q Kt 3, the exchange of Kts will be forced and then his R will come to our Q 2 "forking" our Bs, unless we recapture after his P×P by K Kt×P, a move we do not wish to make because it not only interferes with our plan but by moving our K Kt from the protection of our K Kt 4 we permit White to play K Kt-Kt 5 and threaten Q-R 5 or Q-Q B 4 getting us in a terrible tangle. Are you thinking with me? Please do! And move the pieces around so you will see it!
- 16 Q Kt-B 3** Not **16...** Kt×Kt, which would be followed by **17 Kt×Kt** and **18 P×P**, opening the Q file for the

adverse R and the long diagonal for his Q B. In addition our plan is to play Q Kt—Q 4 *via* K B 3 or B—Q 4 if necessary.

17 Q R—B 1

He follows the Golden Rule of developing his Queen's R before the grand assault.

17 K R—Q 1 This R must come over. Our K B 2 is in no danger as long as our Kts are unmoved and our Q 2 must be reinforced.

18 P×P

18 B×P

Removing one B from the dangerous second rank and at the same time holding his Q to the protection of his K P because if Q would go to his B 2 for example we would play Kt×P followed by B×P ch, obtaining two Pawns and the Exchange for two pieces with a fine attack.

19 B—Q 4

He did not like our threat!

19 Kt—Q 4 ? Premature! Already short of time, the writer did not see the force of White's simple reply.

20 Q—B 2

20 Q Kt—B 3

When you have made a poor move, correct it at once if at all possible and do not continue a headstrong course and lose your game by another poor move. Here 20... Q Kt—B 6; 21 B×Kt, P×B (not 21 Kt×B because he would play 22 Kt—Kt 5 and let me have the Exchange); 22 Kt—Q 3 (preventing my Kt×K B P), B—Kt 5 would lead to nothing. 20... K Kt—B 6 would give him the chance to play 21 Kt—Kt 5. We were pleased to get out of it by the loss of a move!

21 B×B

The position is critical for both players. White must choose between giving up this valuable B protecting our Q B 6 or permitting Black to continue the pressure along the diagonal. (Our Q R 2—K Kt 3.)

21 Q×B

22 Kt—Q 3

Afterward White explained he hoped when making this move that Black would take his Q over to the King's side when he intended shutting her out by playing this Kt back to his K 5.

22 Q—B 2

Not in accordance with White's hopes. Student and "Eze" have had their thoughts on Q B 6 for so long that they could not be induced to change their plan. Our Kt will go to Q B 6 whenever we desire and we will remain in possession of the open Q file as well! We now have no fear of Kt—Kt 5 because K R 2 and K B 2 are both well defended.

23 Kt—Q 4

Our Q being unprotected it is possible White thought of sacrificing this Kt by playing 24 Kt×P, P×Kt; 25 B×P ch. He was very short of time here.

23 Kt—B 6

At last! Student stick to your plan unless a decidedly better one presents itself. The underlying idea of our defence was to attack this square. From the time we played our 3rd move (as we know our *Skeleton* and the "theme" of our defence) we have concentrated our heavy "fire" here. Little skirmishes here and there did not keep us from losing sight of our main object and when they were cleaned up we came back to it.

24 Kt—Kt 5 ?

A blunder pure and simple! Overlooking the simple reply.

**24 Q—B 3 !** For further study the game has no practical value. It was continued by 25 P—B 3, Kt×R; 26 R×Kt, Kt—Q 4; 27 R—K 1, Q—Kt 3; 28 Q—K 2, B—R 3; 29 Kt—B 2, B×Kt; 30 Resigns because after 30 B×B, Kt—B 6 (the fatal square); 31 Q—B 1, Kt×B and White will be the Exchange and a Pawn down. (If 30 P×B, Kt—B 6; 31 Q—B 1, Q R—Kt 1, etc.) Student will note that the *technique* of the position demands that Black brutally forces the exchange of pieces, for the purpose of increasing his advantage.

Student please review the "Semmering Variation" (*B.C.M.*, page 120, March, 1927) in connection with this lesson as the positions are closely allied and a thorough knowledge of the two will facilitate the study of lessons that are to follow.

## ERRATA.

*B.C.M.*, May, 1927, page 217, note 28 read 9... Q—Q 5; page 222, read for White 14 P—K B 4.

## THE INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT.

With one exception, everything promises well for this epoch-making event. The members of the sixteen teams are already booking their quarters and it is quite obvious that London will see the largest collection of first-class players ever congregated in one city. The ground floor of the Central Hall, Westminster, will be cosmopolitan in every sense of the word; for besides the 16 nations aforementioned there will be a leavening of foreign players in the regular tournaments of the usual Annual Congress, which—it must not be forgotten—runs concurrently with the International. There are already over 100 entries in the various events.

The exception referred to above, the only feature of the whole enterprise which gives any anxiety, is the subscription list. Many clubs and players have come forward in splendid fashion, but the fund is still a very, very long way short of the £2,000 required. May we make a final appeal to every player who has not yet sent his donation, to do something, great or small, to assist this unique caissic effort?

The amounts sent through the *B.C.M.* are as follows, and we cordially thank those of our readers who have kindly responded to our appeal:—

	£	s.	d.
<i>The British Chess Magazine</i> .. .. .	10	10	0
I. M. Brown, Esq. .. .. .	10	10	0
Singapore Chess Club .. .. .	5	0	0
Messrs. Whitehead & Miller, Ltd. .. .. .	3	3	0
F. W. Lord, Esq. .. .. .	2	2	0
Chess Editor, <i>Illustrated London News</i> .. .. .	2	2	0
A. J. Maas, Esq. (Hyères) .. .. .	2	2	0
M. C. Rajada, Esq. .. .. .	1	16	0
Ealing Chess Club (per S. Meymott, Esq.) .. .. .	1	1	0
J. E. Traill, Esq. (Argentina) .. .. .	1	0	0
R. B. Cooke, Esq. (U.S.A.) (five dollars) .. .. .	1	0	10
S. Mlotkowski, Esq. (U.S.A.) .. .. .	1	0	0
T. H. Piper, Esq. (Canada) .. .. .	1	0	0
Oscar L. Browne, Esq. .. .. .	0	10	6
	<u>£42</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>4</u>

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Hamilton-Russell Cup.—The following is the table of this competition, as reported last month :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Tl.
1 Authors' Club .. ..	—	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	9*
2 National Liberal Club .. ..	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9*
3 Royal Automobile Club .. ..	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
4 Constitutional Club .. ..	0	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	6
5 British Empire Club .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5
6 Carlton Club .. ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5
7 Conservative Club .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 Junior Constitutional Club .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3
9 Reform Club .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
10 Savile Club .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	2
11 Athenæum .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1
Total lost .. ..	1	1	2	4	5	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	9	55

As was mentioned last month, the tie match ended in a draw, another will be played in October.

The 34th annual report of the Insurance Chess Club gives an insight into the deep seated hold on the game which exists in London. A full league programme with two divisions of 8 clubs each is carried out each season and the officials can foresee the time when three divisions will be necessary. L. A. Durham, the able secretary, won the championship, G. Tregaskis being runner-up.

At the annual meeting of the Southern Counties Chess Union, held on June 18th, A. G. Fellows (Hertfordshire) was elected chairman for the year, with R. H. Rushton (Bedfordshire) as vice-chairman. J. H. Blake presented the Montague-Jones Cup to the winners—Hertfordshire.

G. A. K. Nielsen has been elected president of the Danish Chess Federation and this will be particularly interesting to those English players who met Mr. Nielsen while he sojourned in this country from 1913 to 1918. He won the championship of Kent County in 1917, and played for Dartford in various competitions. He was also a member of the City of London Chess Club. He will not be able to accompany the Danish team to the International Tournament but is doing his best to help in the preliminaries.

Score of the match played at Roehampton on Thursday afternoon, June 16th, in the Croquet Pavilion. Croquet names first :—

W. Ward-Higgs 1, Miss Finn 0; Dr. E. H. Smith  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Mrs. Stevenson  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; B. C. Apps 0, Miss Cotton 1; E. Robinson 1, Mrs. Conybeare 0; A. W. Pickard 1, Mrs. Healey 0; W. Windsor-Williams 0, Mrs. Chase 1. Total: Croquet Association Chess Circle 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Imperial Chess Club Ladies 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Sussex County championship has been won by G. V. Butler, son of his father, and everyone who knows them both will be pleased to hear this.

Young Butler has also tied with Dr. Varley for the championship of Brighton Chess Club.

---

The 36th annual report of Cheshire Chess Association shows a satisfactory state of affairs. The County championship was won by M. Sutcliffe, who defeated F. E. Wilde in the final. The Council in a very public spirited way, guaranteed £70 towards the N.C.C.U.'s fund for capitalising the annual grant towards the Congress, and £25 has already been paid over.

---

The championship of the Southampton Chess Club has been regained by F. J. H. Elwell, with a clean score of 10 wins. Last year's winner, W. J. Fry, being second with 8 points; and third place ended in a tie between H. C. Lewis, H. H. R. Northover and G. Trubridge, with 6 points each.

In the handicap tourney F. J. H. Elwell succeeded in winning the cup with 12 points out of 13. The trophy was gained by W. R. Bryson, with 10 points.

The continuous tournament was won by W. R. Bryson, and the handicap knockout by H. C. Lewis.

---

The president and committee of the Imperial Chess Club will be pleased to welcome competitors in the International Team Tournament and the British Chess Federation Congress at the headquarters of the Club, 62 Brook Street, London, W., from July 16th till the close of the meeting a fortnight later.

---

The annual match between Battersea and the Christ Church Club, Brighton, was played on Saturday, June 18th. G. V. Butler (for Christ Church) won on the top board, after adjudication, against A. D. Barlow, but R. E. Lean lost to G. E. Wernick on board two. The final score was 13½ to 8½ in favour of the home side.

---

### FOR SALE.

Three more Sets of Chessmen as advertised previously, price £1 1s. per set, post free (full club size, loaded, complete in box).

700 *Fins de Partie*, the new and complete book of Henri Rinck's compositions, mint, 15/- post free.

---

### WANTED.

Any books written by Rev. G. A. Macdonnell; please name price. *The Steinitz-Lasker Match*, *The Steinitz-Tchigorin Match*, *The Manchester Tournament*, 1896.

Wanted urgently: copies of the *B.C.M.* (bound or unbound) for the complete years 1890, 1888, 1883, and 1882 (Jan. and Feb.). Please state price required.

Apply, R. H. S. Stevenson, 45, Clapham Road, London, S.W.9.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND  
FOREIGN LANDS.

Canada.—Chess here (writes Mr. Stanley B. Wilson, president of the Canadian Chess Federation) has suffered a slight reaction from the great activities of 1926. However, several important tournaments have been played this season in the two largest cities, Montreal and Toronto.

The championship of Montreal has been won by B. W. Moncur ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 9), with G. Falconer and L. Richard (6) equal second and third, and G. Marechal ( $5\frac{1}{2}$ ) fourth. As the score indicates, this was the closest and hardest fought tournament in the history of the championship. Moncur's success was unexpected, but he played good chess throughout, and deserves the title. M. Fox, second in the last Dominion Championship Tournament, was prevented from entering by eye-trouble, from which, happily, he has now recovered.

J. S. Morrison, the Dominion champion, did not enter for the Toronto championship. However, some of the strongest players in Canada took part in this event, which was finally won by George Eastman ( $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of 11). According to latest reports, second place was still being fought for between S. E. Gale and C. Blake.

Mr. T. H. Piper, of Canada, in sending a pound towards the *B.C.M.* subscription list for the International Tournament, refers to the great strength of the Seattle Chess Club and the wonderful growth of the city itself. When the present president of the Chess Club, Mr. C. C. Bagley, arrived there were only 200 inhabitants: now there are 400,000. Mr. Piper, Dr. Babson and Dr. Dalton (the problemist) have been elected honorary members of the club.

Australia.—On Easter Saturday an interstate telegraphic match between New South Wales and Queensland ended with the score 5—2 in the former's favour, and no less than 8 games to be adjudicated. On the top board S. Crakanthorp (N.S.W.) beat G. Koshnitzky.

The N.S.W. championship tourney began at Sydney during Easter with the following entries: A. E. N. Wallace (holder), S. Crakanthorp, C. J. S. Purdy, A. G. Shoobridge, G. N. Tonkin, S. M. Merkel, Professor Wood, H. H. Amadio, L. Higham, G. F. Harrison, A. Elworthy, H. V. Crane, and C. Westbrook. An early surprise was the defeat of Wallace by Merkel.

New Zealand.—Hampstead chessplayers will be interested to hear that A. G. Richards has gained the championship of the Palmerston North C.C., with the excellent score of 8 wins and 2 draws.



United States.—The Brooklyn C.C. has a new champion, P. A. Zatulove, aged 26. Scoring  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points in 8 games, he just beat F. J. Le Count by  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

France.—The fourth women's championship was held in Paris, May 2nd—15th, when Mdlle. Paula Schwartzmann came out first, two points ahead of Mdlle. M. J. Frigard. The latter, however, retains her title of French woman champion, as Mdlle. Schwartzmann is a Russian.

---

Belgium.—The inter-club championship for 1927 has been won by Antwerp, who were successful in 5 matches and drew 1. Ghent had 4 wins and 2 losses, Brussels 1 win, 4 losses, 1 draw, and "Le Cygne" 4 losses and 2 draws.

The second encounter between Antwerp and Brussels was a draw, 5—5. E. Sapira, for Antwerp, beat M. Varlin on the top board.

---

Italy.—The entries for the Italian national championship at Naples did not even come up to the number given in our last issue; for Calapso, Del Guidice, Hellman and Schenardi fell out. The result was a victory for the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco, with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points out of a possible 7. The remaining scores were: A. Seitz,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. Marotti, 4; G. Del Pezzo and M. Riello,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; G. Daveglia, 3; I. Fiore,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; and E. Napoli,  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Germany.—A tournament of 10 players in Berlin, May 14th—25th, finished with the following in the prize-list: A. Brinckmann,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points; E. D. Bogoljuboff, A. Nimzovitch and F. Sämisch, 6; and C. Ahues, 5. The other players were Enoch and List ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ ), Mieses and Schweinburg ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ), and Elstner ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ).

A masters' tournament of 6 players (double-round) began at Bad Homburg on June 13th. At the end of the first half of the contest the scores were: R. Réti and S. Tartakover,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  each; E. D. Bogoljuboff, 3; F. Sämisch,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Orbach,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; and F. D. Yates, 1. In the *Hauptturnier* the London player, J. H. Morrison, began extremely well.

The masters' tournament ended as follows: I, Bogoljuboff, 7; II, Réti,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; III, Tartakover, 6; IV, Orbach,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Sämisch, 4; and Yates, 2.

---

Austria.—Hans Müller gave a fine exhibition of simultaneous play in Vienna on May 28th, when he met 74 opponents at once and in  $4\frac{1}{2}$  hours beat 60, drew with 8, and lost to 6 only.

---

Poland.—The 2nd national championship tournament was held at Lodz on April 20th and the following days. The holder of the title, D. Przepiorka, did not compete; but A. Rubinstein was among the 15 entrants. In the end Rubinstein won with  $11\frac{1}{2}$  points, the

other prizewinners being: Dr. S. G. Tartakover,  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; K. Makarczyk, 9; T. Regedzinsky,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; M. Chvojník, P. Frydman and Dr. Kohn, 8 each; and D. Blass,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .

Russia.—The tournament at Moscow mentioned in the June *B.C.M.* was not a national championship, but a *profsoyozoff* (league or union) tournament.

In a tournament of 16 players H. M. Subareff won the annual championship of the Moscow Chess Association.

Norway.—Dr. Lasker's exhibition tour yielded him the fine record of 151 wins, 27 draws, and only 2 losses.

Iceland.—The 14th championship of the island, played between April 22nd and May 4th, has been won by Eggert G. Gilfer, who scored 9 points in 10 games. A. Gudmundsson, S. Jonsson (last year's winner) and S. Olafsson followed with 8,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and 6 points respectively.

Mexico.—J. J. Araiza has won the championship of Mexico City, scoring  $24\frac{1}{2}$  points in a double-round tournament of 15 players.

Chile.—In a telegraphic match of two games Sr. Cantilo, Chilean champion, beat C. M. Portela, champion of the Club Argentino de Ajedrez, by  $1\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Philippine Islands.—Played at Manila, the championship of the Islands has been won by A. G. Guiterrez.

---

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

New Members.—Camelo Frisk, 23 Sda, S. Paolo, Valetta, Malta; A. G. Winterburn, Y.M.C.A., Station Road, Doncaster, Yorks.

Change of Address.—H. E. Matthews to 21 Grosvenor Road, Norbreck, Blackpool.

The June issue of our magazine has been sent out, and any member who has not received a copy should notify us at once.

Trophy Results.—Class 1a: K. G. Jayne beat E. W. Carmichael; W. H. Gunston beat E. W. Carmichael; W. M. Bussell

drew F. W. Clarke; W. H. Gunston beat A. Chambers; Dr. Steadman drew F. W. Clarke, and beat A. Chambers; W. M. Bussell drew F. W. Darby, and L. Illingworth. Class 1b: J. E. West beat W. H. Whicher; W. H. Whicher beat E. Montague Jones; E. Parsons beat A. J. Windybank; Rev. W. E. Evill beat E. Parsons. Class 2a: W. J. Gurney beat H. Shelton, and drew P. Wilson; Rev. P. Armitage beat H. Shelton; F. A. Richardson beat Rev. P. Armitage; H. Bardsley drew P. Wilson. Class 2b: P. L. Aston beat F. F. Finch, and A. F. Anderton. Class 3a: R. Hopkins beat E. G. Berg; R. W. Houghton beat Hollingdale. Class 3b: E. S. Davis beat E. Oldfield; Rev. A. H. Brayne beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith; E. Behrndt beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a: C. G. Spicer beat Johnstone; J. L. Derlien beat Johnstone; M. Simpson beat W. Milburn; P. H. Sullivan beat Johnstone. Class 4b: F. Fish beat H. Dowsett; F. J. Brown beat G. Hardy, and H. Dowsett; Miss E. M. Baker beat Mrs. Fish; N. Bond beat H. Dowsett; E. L. Browning beat H. Dowsett; Miss F. E. Herridge beat G. Hardy. Class 5: W. F. Davidson beat R. P. Boutland.

It looks as though our old member, W. H. Gunston, will win Section 1a; he is now  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . J. T. Steele has won Section 2a by getting 8 points out of eight games, with one to finish. We also congratulate him on securing a prize at Scarborough Chess Festival. In the latter competition he did not lose a game in his section. It was a most enjoyable Tourney, and a great success. Houghton leads in 3a with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points; Kershaw wins 3b with 9; Spicer leads 4a with  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; 4b and 5 are fairly even.

### GAME NO. 5,863.

Played in Trophies Tourney (Class 1a).

WHITE		BLACK	
W. M. BUSSELL	F. W. CLARKE	W. M. BUSSELL	F. W. CLARKE
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3	18 P—Kt 3	18 Q—K 2
2 P—K Kt 3	2 P—Q 3	19 Kt—Q 3	19 Kt—Q Kt 3
3 B—Kt 2	3 P—K 4	20 P—K B 4	20 Kt (K 4)—Q 2
4 P—Q 3	4 Kt—B 3	21 Q—K B 2	21 P—Q 4
5 P—B 4	5 B—K 2	22 K P×P	22 P×P
6 Kt—B 3	6 B—B 4	23 Castles	23 Castles Q R
7 P—K 4	7 B—Kt 5	24 P×P	24 P—K R 4
8 P—K R 3	8 B—R 4	25 Q R—B 1 ch	25 K—Kt 1
9 B—K 3	9 Kt—Q 2	26 K R—K 1	26 Q—Q 3
10 P—K Kt 4	10 B—Kt 5	27 Kt—B 5	27 P×P
11 P—Q 4	11 P×P	28 P×P	28 Q R—K 1
12 Kt×P	12 B—B 3	29 Kt×Kt ch	29 Q×Kt
13 Kt—Q 5	13 B×Kt	30 B×Kt	30 R×R ch
14 B×B	14 P—B 3	31 R×R	31 P×B
15 B—K 3	15 Kt (B 3)—K 4	32 Q×P	32 Q×Kt P
16 Q—K 2	16 P—B 3	33 Q—Q 6 ch (a)	
17 Kt—K B 4	17 B—B 2		

Drawn.

(a) At first glance, 33 P—Q 6 looks very strong, but Black replies 33.., R—R 8 ch! 34 K×R, Q—R 5 ch; 35 K—Kt 1, Q×R ch.

## OBITUARY.

---

We regret to record the death of Mr. James Chandler, of Lewes; one of the keenest players and supporters of chess in the south for the last 40 years. He has played regularly for Sussex since 1890 and has a fine record of won games. As a member of Hastings he supported that Club in all its foreign tours. In 1889 he played in the Lewes team which won the Macarthur cup and by a curious coincidence that he was again in the Lewes team in 1926 when they again won the cup, against their original opponents, Horsham!

---

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

---

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

---

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

This subject is arousing considerable interest. Sapient consideration of technical terms in common use relating to problems may be the outcome of our article in February last. An authoritative ruling by the B.C.P.S. or other competent body on the particular point under discussion would help matters.

As regards the question of the "Complete Block" we cannot let Mr. Dawson's letter of last month pass as a truism. Silence on our part might be taken as implying that we acquiesced in his sophistry.

The particular point at issue is, we agree, simple, but, even so, he obviously had his doubts, as he tacitly admits: "When Mr. Alexander and myself *allowed* the term to include block-threat problems, we did so *only* after consulting A. C. White and G. Hume's *Good Companion Two-mover* (1922)." The italics are ours. As a consultation seemed to him desirable, it is not a little strange that he did not lay the case before the B.C.P.S. which was mostly concerned.

His definite contradiction of our statement that G. Renaud supports our view is a puzzle. Renaud has correctly defined "Complete-block" in the clearest language: "Les blocus complets proprement dits dans lesquels la clé est un coup de pure attente, ne modifiant aucun des mats de la solution apparente." He is also emphatic that a "Block threat" is not a block at all and *ipso facto* if it is not a block, how in the name of Caïssa can it be a "Complete block"? Granted he groups the Block-threat with those of the waiting class, but this grouping seems to have been made for the convenience of general cataloguing, as he also comprises "Com-

plete blocks with checking keys." It will cause surprise to many to learn that any problem with a checking keymove—a violent attack, the antithesis of a waiting key—can be regarded as of the block type. Surely Renaud had no idea or intention of detracting from his crystal-clear definitions by this generalisation.

Mr. Dawson refers to "block" as old fashioned and "Complete-block" as a modern highly technical term, but as both expressions have been in use for practically the same period, we cannot endorse this as a correct assertion. If the problemist is to accept "Complete-block" as indicating among other types the "Block-threat," it is obvious that that species of problem known for several decades by the first-named designation must be renamed, but why? Because certain threat problems look like "blocks," it is suggested they should be called "Complete-blocks." That being so, it would reasonably be consistent to say that a position having the appearance of a threat problem, but was really of the waiting order, should be scheduled as a "threat." Such cases are rare but there are specimens.

We have received several unsolicited letters dealing with this matter and some of the members of the B.C.P.S. have spoken to us thereon. In every instance (of course excluding Mr. Dawson and Mr. Alexander) our declaration has been ratified.

Mr. Brockelbank has written us a reply in refutation of Mr. Dawson's attempt to "prove that black is white and white is black," but it is too long to give this month. We, however, quote the following:—

My own memory is quite clear that a not unversed circle of composers in almost constant personal touch in the early Eighties (including alphabetically, Andrews, Barber, Frankenstein, Geary, Guest, Frank Healey, Laws, Planck, Rayner and others), "Complete-block" was the term always used at that time to describe, *and applied only to*, a second-player block position requiring a pure waiting key. And equally since.

Finally, to stress and round off the humour of the whole, he solemnly submits two questions under (a) and (b) (with the resigned air of a martyr pleading, as it were, "Really now, what is it you expect me to say?") which may be said to answer themselves; the reply to (a) being: "What has never been cannot well continue," and to (b) "The true and admirably descriptive generic-term "Block-position problems."

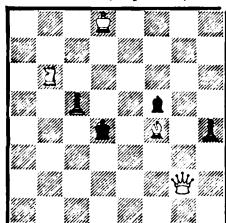
Mr. H. D'O. Bernard, one of the founders of the B.C.P.S., writing from Monaco has sent us some comments for publication, from which we select the following:—

In regard to the controversy which has arisen in the *B.C.M.* in reference to the classification of so-called "Block-threats" under the general heading of "Complete-blocks," which include "Change-mates," I must say that I was surprised to find Mr. Dawson quoting the late P. N. Williams in support of his contention. So far as I know Williams always held your view. In fact to quote him, he says on page 20 of *All Change Here!*: "In this book, however, we do not propose to discuss the block-threat . . . our chief theme is the change-mate problem." Then again, on page 21, speaking of the solver, he says: "Then he remembers that there are such things as block-threats *and* change-mates." The italics are mine.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

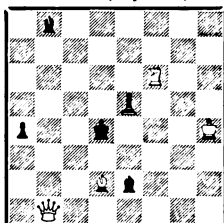
Our note of last month relating to the Baird-Erlin three-movers has brought a letter from Dr. Z. L. Mach, Chess Editor of *Svetozor*, pointing out that in November of last year he drew attention to three cases of similarity to a problem by J. Smutny, published in 1892 in *Zlata Praha*, which includes both positions we gave. It looks very much as though F. Baird's problem was not the first of the quartet, though it may have appeared years before its publication in *777 Chess Miniatures*. We give the other two positions at the same time thanking Dr. Mach for the information. We should mention that Erlin's was quoted in Bayersdorfer's *Zur Kenntnis des Schachproblems*, 1902.

By J. SMUTNY (1892)  
BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

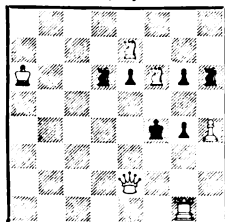
By T. V. TRONOV,  
*Sachmaty*, Oct., 1926.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

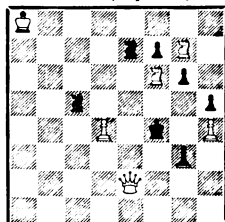
We recently noticed in the Russian Chess Magazine, "64"—we cannot give the full title—an interesting two-mover by Z. Salkind, of Moscow, which we believe will be interesting as a coincidence when compared with that paired with it below. The second position is a slightly altered version of the original which appeared in *The Chess Player's Chronicle* in 1882. The alteration, which is a decided improvement, made, we suppose, by Mr. A. C. White, was given in his *White to Play*, 1913. Both are block-threats.

By Z. SALKIND (1926)  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

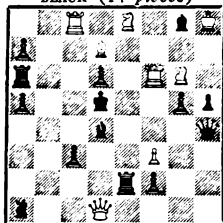
By B. G. LAWS (1882)  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

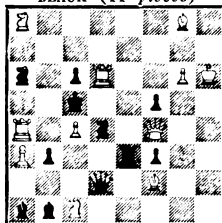
## "CHAKMATI" (1926) TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By S. LEWMANN.  
BLACK (14 pieces)



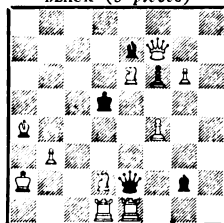
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By H. HERTMANN.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

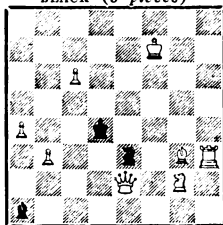
Third Prize.  
By A. ELLERMAN.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

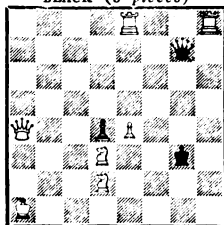
## "WIENER SCHACHZEITUNG" SECOND THEMATIC TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By Dr. F. ROUCH.  
BLACK (3 pieces)



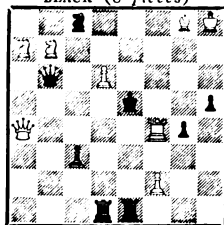
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By H. WEINIEIMER  
BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By T. SALAMANCA.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.

The entries in the British Empire Unit section are decidedly disappointing in point of numbers, which has rendered the task of the adjudication committee fairly easy. Their selection has practically been made and will have been in the hands of Mr. Leonard P. Rees some days before the first of this month.

The British Chess Problem Society have been fortunate in securing the services of Dr. Niels Höeg, of Horsens (who is, by the way, an honorary member), to act as judge, with B. G. Laws in making the final decision.

The conditions of the World-wide Solution Tourney have been drawn up and will be published in *Chess Pie*, No. 2, which is expected to be ready before the middle of the month. The competition will not be a strenuous one and should prove attractive. Solvers who wish to enter, and it is hoped there will be many, should send a postal order for 5/- to Mr. W. H. Watts, Printing Craft, Limited, 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.1, who will forward a copy of *Chess Pie*, which will give full information with problems and solution sheets in addition to heaps of other matter.

Will solvers please note to place a White Bishop on K Kt 3 (g 3) on the diagram of Problem No. 2,611.

We have received the first number of a new Spanish Chess Magazine, *Iberia*, which we hope will meet with success and popularise more the game in that country. It is published at Barcelona and we should like to see that fine composer (who is expected in London for the July Congress), V. Marin, take charge of the problems. Problem No. 1 is appropriately this master's work.

A few items have to be held over until next month.

### SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (April) 2,603 to 2,606—(May) 2,607 to 2,610 inclusive.

\*\*Dr. Tennant Bruce (110) 5-5-10-10 (140) 5-0-10-10 (165); ††A. T. Cannell (325) 5-5-10-10 (355) 5-5-20-10 (395); \*\*W. H. Cutland (300); J. W. Davis (370); \*J. C. Derlien (375); \*R. J. Darvall (610) 5-5-10-10 (640); Rev. A. S. Dean (590) 5-5-10-10 (620); †Albert H. Haddy (490) 5-5-10-10 (520) 5-5-20-10 (560); G. Hilton (125) February 15 (140); \*N. M. Subramania Iyer (585) 5-5-10-10 (615); ‡\*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (90) 5-5-10-10 (120) 5-5-20-10 (160); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (550) 5-5-10-10 (580) 5-5-10-10 (610); T. A. Krishnamachariar (Madras) December, January and February (45) 5-5-10-10 (75); ††Frederick Lee (275) 5-5-10-10 (305) 5-5-20-10 (345); \*\*J. A. Lewis (520) 5-5-10-10 (550) 5-5-10-10 (580); \*Hubert Lees (490+10 November=500+January 45, February 35=580); T. N. R. Leistikow (285); A. D. Madgavkar (Calcutta) (100); \*D. Murray (185) 5-5-10-10 (215); J. H. Murgatroyd (100); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (280) 5-5-10-10 (310) 5-5-10-10 (340); ‡A. Peacock (0) 5-5-10-0 (20) 5-0-20-10 (55); \*E. W. Punnett (15) 5-5-0-0 (25); T. Rosenfield (510); G. V. Secthaphathy Rau (Madras) (150); \*Rev. J. Schipper (205) 5-5-10-10 (235) 5-5-10-10 (265); Albert Smith 0-5-10-0 (15) 5-5-10-0 (35); \*R. G. Tyzack (55) 5-10-10-10 (90) 5-5-10-10 (120); A. C. Vaughan (575); \*Rev. E. Wells (125) 5-5-10-10 (155) 5-5-10-0 (175); W. A. Way (Malay States) (190+November, December, January and February 140=330) 5-5-10-10 (360); H. A. Warwell (455); E. Wood and F. W. Tock (60).

The April top scorer was R. J. Darvall, and after correcting N. M. Subramania Iyer's brought forward score he succeeds similarly for May.

### SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,607, by G. Buckwald.—1 B—Kt 8. The key-move is a natural one to make in the circumstances, but the solution is generally of interest, the five discovered mates being particularly good as a whole.

No. 2,608, by A. Ellerman.—1 Q—Kt 4. An elegant setting with nice variations. The change-mate after 1... B×R is good.



No. 2,609, by H. Rhodes.—1 P—K 7, Kt—B 3; 2 P—K 4 ch. If 1.., K—B 4; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1.., others; 2 Q—R 5 ch. A rather simple three-mover. It is a pity the mate when Black King is at Kt 3 is not a model. Solved also by 1 K—B 6, and 1 P K 4 ch.

No. 2,610, by B. G. Laws.—1 Kt—Q 3, K×Kt; 2 Q×B P ch. If 1.., Q—R 1; 2 Q—B 6 ch. If 1.., Kt—B 6; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1.., K Kt moves; 2 B—Q 5 ch. If 1.., B×Kt; 2 B—K 6. If 1.., others; 2 Q—B 2. Though the key gives a flight square, it is not so good as it looks as the Knight is already *en prise*. Perhaps the threat is the best line when the Queen is captured.

By S. Hertman (p. 273).—1 Q—B 6, P×Q; 2 R—Kt 4, P—B 4; 3 B—B 4. If 1.., P×P; 2 B—Kt 5, P×B; 3 P—K 4. If 1.., P—Kt 3; 2 Kt—B 2, P—Kt 4; 3 Kt—K 4. If 1.., P—Kt 4; 2 R—Q 5, P×R; 3 B—Q 4. The manipulation of White's forces is very clever. The composer is to be complimented in carrying out so well the difficult idea of a complete "piccaninny" theme.

By J. Hartong (p. 273).—1 Q—Kt 8. A fine key, giving a second flight, leads to some smart play. Above the average in difficulty, the reply to 1.. K—B 6 creates some trouble.

By S. Lewman (p. 273).—1 Kt—Kt 3. The key inducing the unpinning by Black of the Kt at B 4 is pretty, but the variety is very limited.

By C. R. H. Sumner (p. 273).—1 B—Q 3. A tame opening to some nice effects produced by the free Black Queen. The construction is quite commendable.

By S. Lewman (p. 274).—1 R—Kt 7, P—Q 5; 2 Q—Q 3 ch. If 1.., B×R; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch. If 1.., P—K 5; 2 Q—Q 6. If 1.., Kt—B 6; 2 R×Kt ch. If 1.., others; 2 Q—K 6 ch. Black's defence of 1.., Kt—Kt 5 helps the solver to fix the key. The chief points of interest are the threat and reply to 1.., P—Q 5.

By A. Bottacchi (p. 274).—1 B×P, R—B 8 ch; 2 B—B 3! If 1.., K×B; 2 Kt—K 6 dis ch. If 1.., K—Kt 7; 2 B×P ch. If 1.., P Queens, etc; 2 Kt—K 4 ch. Quite strategic. The combination is clever. The Queen's side arrangement is not graceful and we think this is a case where the use of White Pawns might have made the position less artificial looking.

By M. Wrobel. (p. 274).—1 B—R 7 and 1 B—Kt 6 solve this.

By F. Baird (p. 275).—1 Kt—B 7, K—Q 5 or B—B 4; 2 B—Kt 7 ch. If 1.., K—B 3 or 4; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. If 1.., B—K 5; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch. If 1.., B—B 5; 2 Q—B 3. If 1.., others; 2 Q—Q 5 ch.

By K. Erlin (p. 275).—1 Kt—B 7 with play very similar to the above.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 275).—1 P—B 3, Q R×P; 2 R—K Kt 6 dis ch. If 1.., K R×B P; 2 R—K R 6 dis ch. If 1.., K—B 5; 2 R×P ch. If 1.., K—Q 4; 2 Q—Q 7 ch. If 1.., others; 2 Q×B P ch. It is to be noted that the drawback in the taking away a flight square by the key is common to this and Scheel's problem to which we referred.

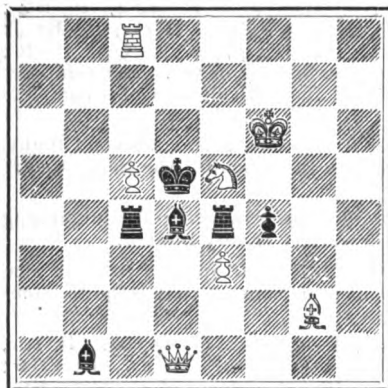
By O. Nemo (p. 278).—1 B—R 2, K—R or Kt 2; 2 Q—Kt 3. If 1.., B P moves or R—R 8 or R 2; 2 Q×P ch. If 1.., R—R 7; 2 Q×R ch. If 1.., others; 2 Q—Kt 3. A Turton theme not very economically rendered.

By G. v. Korbschofer (p. 278).—1 B—R 7, K—K 6; 2 Q—B 8. If 1.., K×P; 2 B—B 5. For such a slender position with White having such a limited number of plausible moves this is unusually difficult. It seems that the White Pawn must have been used in order that the mate after 1.., K—K 6; 2 Q—B 8, K—Q 5 should be reckoned as a model, but some would prefer the mate without the Pawn as being at any rate more natural if not more graceful.

By O. Nemo (p. 278).—1 R×P, R—Kt 1 ch; 2 R—Kt 8 dis ch. If 1.., R—Kt 2; 2 R—Kt 2. If 1.., R×R; 2 Kt—B 4. An amusing little three-mover. It suffers from a capture key and the threat of an immediate mate. The defence 1.., R—Kt 2 might be overlooked but the reply is neat.

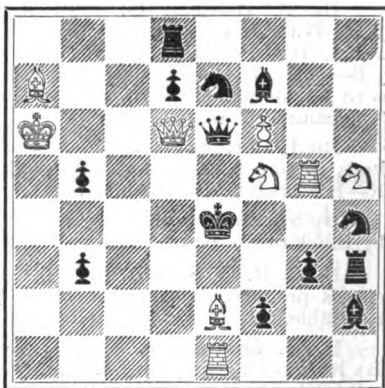
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,615.

By C. MANSFIELD  
(Bristol).BLACK (6 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

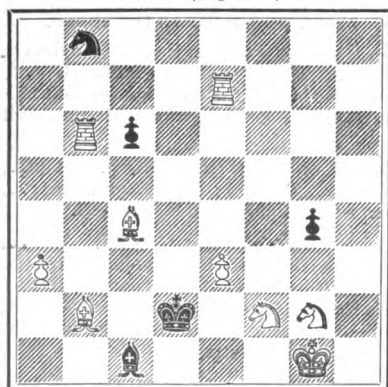
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,616.

By MARJAN WROBEL  
(Warsaw).BLACK (13 *pieces*)WHITE (9 *pieces*)

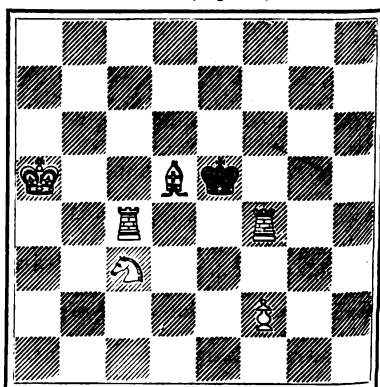
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,617.

By P.G.L.F.  
(Isleworth).BLACK (5 *pieces*)WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,618.

By W. J. WOOD  
(Swansea).BLACK (1 *piece*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

AUGUST, 1927

No. 8

Vol. XLVII

## B.C.F. INTERNATIONAL TOURNAMENT AND CONGRESS.

On Monday, July 18th, at 12 noon, at the Central Hall, Westminster, Rev. A. Gordon Ross, M.A., the President of the British Chess Federation, welcomed the players in the International team tournament (who in a few cases were accompanied by their wives), the ladies taking part in the women's championship, officials and guests, including Lord Ullswater, Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., Sir Assheton Pownall, M.P., the Austrian Minister, the Uruguayan Minister, Hon. F. G. Hamilton Russell, Dr. E. Graham Little, M.P., and his wife, Mr. and Mrs. Maurice M. Kuhns. The announcers had a hard task, and many amusing errors were made—Vajda, Hromadka, Naegeli, Ljudevit Aztalos, Tschepurnoff, Josef Lokvenc, were some of the stumbling blocks. Soon quite a babel arose, for with sixteen nations represented, there was conversation in many tongues, which gave the few Britishers who were conversant with other languages opportunity to air their knowledge. At the luncheon which followed, some 140 people sat down.

Canon Gordon Ross paid a high tribute to the organising powers of L. P. Rees, the Secretary, and said that the conception of this epoch-making tournament was entirely his, and the success which he felt confident would attend it, was almost entirely due to him. It was largely due to the spadework of Mr. Rees that the F.I.D.E., whose delegates were meeting in London at the close of next week, was formed. He was sure that the tournament would do more to arouse general interest in the game than any that had yet been held, and it was a great pleasure to the British chessplayers to see not only many old chess friends from other nations, but to meet many new ones, whose names they knew well, but had not had the pleasure of meeting until now. He gave them all the heartiest possible welcome from the B.C.F.

Maurice J. Kuhns, the president of the Chess Federation of the United States of America, expressed his great sorrow that the foundation of their Federation had been so belated that they were ineligible to take part in this event, but they hoped by the end of the month to be affiliated to the F.I.D.E. and to take part in future contests. He was sure that this League of Nations was as necessary for chess, as the other for more serious matters. He thanked the B.C.F. for inviting him as the U.S. representative, and the U.S.A. would be proud to subscribe themselves as members of the F.I.D.E.

H I

L. P. Rees then gave some information as to the carrying out of the programme, and wished all those taking part the success they deserved.

Precisely at 2-30 the first round was started and appropriately enough the first game to be finished was a win for the British champion, F. D. Yates, playing second board, *v.* Prof. O. Naegeli, of Switzerland. The game ran as follows:—

### GAME No. 5,864.

#### *Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. D. YATES		O. NAEGELI		F. D. YATES		O. NAEGELI	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	12	Q—Kt 3	12	Q R—B 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	13	Q R—Q 1	13	K R—Q 1
3	P—Q 4	3	P×P	14	P—K 5	14	Kt—Q 4
4	Kt×P	4	Kt—B 3	15	Q Kt×Kt	15	P×Kt
5	Kt—Q B 3	5	P—Q 3	16	Kt×Kt	16	P×Kt
6	B—K 2	6	P—K 3	17	B—Q 4	17	B—B 1
7	Castles	7	B—K 2	18	P—B 5	18	P—B 4
8	K—R 1	8	Castles	19	P×P	19	Q×P
9	B—K 3	9	P—Q R 3	20	B—K 5	20	Q—Q B 3
10	P—B 4	10	Q—B 2	21	B×Kt P		Resigns
11	Q—K 1	11	B—Q 2				

The full score of the first day's play was as follows:—

### INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT.

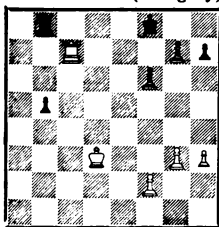
#### FIRST ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		SWITZERLAND.		CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		BELGIUM.	
H. E. Atkins ... ½		H. Johner ... ½		R. Réti ... ½		G. Koltanowski ... ½	
F. D. Yates ... 1		Prof. O. Naegeli 0		K. Gilg ... 1		I. Censer ... 0	
Sir G. A. Thomas ½		O. Zimmermann ½		K. Hromadka ... 1		A. Louviaux ... 0	
R. P. Michell ... 1		H. Grob ... 0		A. Pokorny ... 1		M. Censer ... 0	
	3		1		3½		½
HUNGARY.		YUGOSLAVIA.		ARGENTINA.		SPAIN.	
G. Maroczy ... 1		V. Vukovics ... 0		R. Grau ... 1		M. Golmayo ... 0	
Dr. G. Nagy ... 1		B. Kostich ... 0		Juan Rivarola ... ½		V. Marini ... ½	
Dr. A. Vajda ... 1		Dr. L. Ahtalos ... 0		A. Nogues ... 1		J. Vilardebo ... 0	
A. Steiner ... 1		R. Kalabar ... 0		L. Palau ... 1		P. Soler ... 0	
	4		0		3½		½
AUSTRIA.		FINLAND.		FRANCE.		HOLLAND.	
E. Grünfeld ... ½		B. Rasmusson ... ½		A. Cheron ... ½		M. Euwe ... ½	
J. Lokvenc ... 1		A. Tschepurnoff ... 0		A. Muffang ... 1		H. Weenink ... 0	
Dr. T. Gruber ... 1		E. Heilimo ... 0		G. Renaud ... 1		G. Kroone ... 0	
S. R. Wolff ... 1		J. Terho ... 0		L. Betheder ... ½		J. W. te Kolste ... ½	
	3½		½		3		1
GERMANY.		ITALY.		DENMARK.		SWEDEN.	
Dr. S. Tarrasch ... 1		Marquis Rosselli 0		Dr. H. Krause ... ½		A. Nilsson ... ½	
J. Mieses ... 0		M. Monticelli ... 1		H. Norman ... 1		G. Nyholm ... 0	
C. Carls ... 1		M. Romih ... 0		Hansen ... 1			
H. Wagner ... ½		Count A. Sacconi ½		E. Andersen ... ½		E. Jacobson ... ½	
	2½		1½		2½		1½

It is interesting to note that after playing from 2-30 to 6-30, and from 8 to 10, only two games were left unfinished. The rate of play is thirty moves in the first hour and a half, forty moves in two hours, sixty in three, and so on. A large number of spectators were present, and occasionally the players and stewards had to ask for

silence, but the interest in the games was evident. The outstanding event on the first day was the splendid play of the Hungarian team v. Yugoslavia, whose team had been sadly weakened by the fact that Dr. M. Vidmar had been unable to come over. Despite this, their players were well-known experts, and no one would have anticipated that they would all succumb in this way. The winning team in this tournament is the one scoring the greatest number of games irrespective of number of matches won. On board 2, B. Kostich through carelessness got a bad game, but extricated himself very cleverly at the expense of a Pawn. In the end-game the following position was reached.

BLACK  
Dr. G. NAGY (Hungary).



WHITE  
B. KOSTICH (Yugoslavia).

Here the game was continued :—

1	P—Kt 5	7	K×P	7	K—Q 4
2	K—B 2	8	K—B 3	8	K—K 5
3	K—Kt 3	9	K—Q 2	9	K—B 6
4	R—B 2	10	K—K 1	10	P—K 4
6	K—Kt 3	6	K—K 3		and P—B 4, P—B 5
					winning.

Probably 3 K—Q 3 would draw.

On Board 1 Maroczy outplayed his opponent completely as follows :—

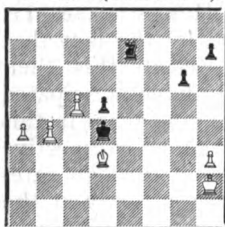
GAME NO. 5,865.

*Alekhine's Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. MAROCZY		V. VUKOVICS		G. MAROCZY		V. VUKOVICS	
1	P—K 4	1	Kt—K B 3	17	Q—Q Kt 3	17	P—Q Kt 4
2	P—K 5	2	Kt—Q 4	18	Q—R 3	18	Kt—B 2
3	P—Q 4	3	P—Q 3	19	P—K Kt 4	19	Kt×Kt P
4	Kt—K B 3	4	B—Kt 5	20	P×Kt	20	Q×P ch
5	B—K 2	5	Kt—Q 2	21	Q—K Kt 3	21	Q×Q ch
6	P—K R 3	6	B—R 4	22	P×Q	22	P×P
7	Kt—Kt 5	7	B—Kt 3	23	B—R 5	23	Kt—Kt 4
8	P—K 6	8	Q Kt—B 3	24	R—Q 1	24	P—Q 4
9	B—Q 3	9	Q—B 1	25	Kt—Q B 3	25	Kt—Q 3
10	B×B	10	B P×B	26	R—Q 2	26	P—K R 3
11	Castles	11	P—B 3	27	Kt—B 3	27	P—Kt 4
12	Q—Q 3	12	Q—B 2	28	Kt—K 5	28	R—B 1
13	P—Q B 4	13	Kt—Q Kt 5	29	Kt—Kt 6	29	R—K Kt 1
14	Q—Q Kt 3	14	Kt—R 3	30	Q R—KB 1	30	Kt—Kt 2
15	Q—Q 3	15	Q—R 4	31	K R—K B 2		Resigns
16	B—Q 2	16	Q—K B 4				

In the match between Britain and Switzerland Atkins won a Pawn cleverly, but did not conduct the end-game with sufficient care, and Johner was able to win back the Pawn, a draw ensuing. Thomas, with Black, got a cramped game, but by careful play avoided many pitfalls, and secured the draw.

BLACK  
H. GROB (Switzerland).

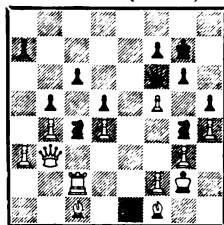


WHITE  
R. P. MICHELL (Britain).

Another fine end game was that by G. Renaud (France), as Black *v.* G. Kroone (Holland), which after some spirited play on both sides reached the following position:—

- |         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 1 P×P?  | 1 R×Q B |
| 2 R—K 2 | 2 R—K 8 |
| Resigns |         |

BLACK  
G. RENAUD (France).



WHITE  
G. KROONE (Holland).

A. Muffang also brought off a pretty win in the end-game.

Dr. S. Tarrasch, the veteran of the tournament (he was born in 1862), played a highly scientific game *v.* Marquis Roselli del Turco (Italy), and his advantage in position was sufficient in any case to lead to a win, when his opponent made a blunder, which spoiled the game from a publishing point of view. On the other hand, M. Monticelli played a spirited attack against the other veteran German player, J. Mieses, whose forte is attack, but the Italian got his in first and by a temporary sacrifice, wound up the game by the win of a piece.

The Austrian team were without Hans Kmoch, detained by the disturbances in Vienna, but they had brought a reserve in Dr. Gruber, whose game was one of the two unfinished, and he eventually won it after adjournment. Kmoch was expected to arrive in time for the second round.

The Argentine team started well despite the fact that Damian Reca could not accompany them. The player who has come over in his place is Juan Rivarola. Hungary have brought a fifth player in K. H. Havasi; several other teams have availed themselves of the opportunity of a substitute.

At 5-30 in the Library of the Central Hall, Canon Gordon Ross received the entrants for the General Congress, some 120 players, and the first round was started at 6 o'clock. Chief interest seemed centred in the Women's Championship. Here Fraulein G. Harum, of Vienna, did not arrive, possibly, like Herr Hans Kmoch, unable to get away owing to the disturbances there, but as the latter was expected to arrive at Victoria this evening, it is hoped that Fraulein Harum will also arrive, in which case her game with Mrs. Stevenson will be played later. Miss Menchik beat Froken K. Beskow, of Sweden, fairly easily, and her chances of winning the championship

are fancied by many. Mrs. Holloway, after a long fight, beat Miss Hutchison Stirling, but her end-game play was poor, and she made it a much longer process than it ought to have been. Frau Synnevaag, of Norway, claimed a draw by repetition of moves in a game which seemed to be in Miss Price's favour. Mlle. J. Frigard, the French lady champion, beat Frau Wolf Kalmar, of Austria, playing the end-game extremely well. Mrs. Michell had a long tussle with Fraulein Daunke, of Germany.

In the Premier tournament Saunders got a very cramped game, and Buerger in no way hurrying the attack, gradually pressed him back, Saunders eventually making a blunder. Winter, with the attack *v.* Giersing, of Denmark, pressed it home cleverly. Zinner *v.* Blake was a long end-game struggle, where later Blake made an error and lost. An interesting ending was that won by Bruner Moritz, of Germany, against Dr. Balogh.

In the Major tournament W. H. Watts played finely against Gooding and eventually won a piece and the game.

TUESDAY, JULY 19th.—This was a strenuous day for those taking part in the Team Tournament, for they had two matches to play. Round No. 2 was started at 9-30 a.m. and play went on for three hours. Then at 2-30 the third round was commenced, and play went on till 6-30. The games unfinished in the third round were continued from 8 to 10 p.m. The result of only three hours' play was that half the games were adjourned and these were completed on Wednesday morning.

The first contretemps on Tuesday morning was the fact that the English representative, F. D. Yates, did not put in an appearance. At 12-30, H. E. Atkins, the British captain, thought there was no alternative but to put in our substitute, E. Spencer, of Liverpool, and he unfortunately had not studied the rules of play and thought he had to make twenty moves in ten minutes, instead of which it was thirty in forty minutes, the time limit being thirty moves in the first hour and a half. He consequently hurried his opening moves, made a mistake on the 19th move and lost a piece and had no chance afterwards.

F. D. Yates turned up an hour and a half late with apologies that he had overslept himself. Altogether an unfortunate affair for the British team.

To take the second round first, although it was not finished till Wednesday morning, the eventual totals were as follows:—

HUNGARY.		FRANCE.		HOLLAND.		AUSTRIA.	
G. Maroczy ...	1	A. Cheron ...	0	M. Euwe... ..	0	E. Grünfeld ...	1
Dr. G. Nagy ...	1	A. Muffang ...	1	H. Weenink... ..	1	H. Kmoch ...	0
Dr. A. Vajda ...	1	G. Renaud ...	1	G. Kroone ...	1	J. Lokvenc ...	0
K. Havasi ...	1	L. Betbeder ...	0	J. W. te Kolster... ..	1	S. R. Wolf ...	1
	3		1		2½		1½
YUGOSLAVIA.		SPAIN.		BRITISH EMPIRE.		FINLAND.	
B. Kostich ...	1	M. Golmayo ...	1	H. E. Atkins ...	1	B. Rasmusson ...	1
Dr. L. Aztales ...	1	V. Marin... ..	1	E. Spencer ...	0	A. Tschepurnoff... ..	1
V. Vukovics... ..	1	J. Vilardebo... ..	0	Sir G. A. Thomas	1	E. Heilimo ...	0
S. Kalabar ...	1	P. Soler ...	0	R. P. Michell ...	1	J. Terho ...	1
	3		1		2		2

ITALY.		SWITZERLAND.		SWEDEN.		CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.	
Marquis Rosselli	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Johner	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Nilsson	0	R. Réti	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. Monticelli	1	O. Naegeli	0	G. Nyholm	1	K. Gilg	0
M. Romih	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. Zimmermann	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Jacobson	1	K. Hromadka	0
Count A. Sacconi	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Grob	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Stolz	1	A. Pokorny	0
	$\frac{2}{2}$		$\frac{1}{2}$		$\frac{3}{3}$		$\frac{1}{1}$
DENMARK.		GERMANY.		ARGENTINA.		BELGIUM.	
H. Krause	0	Dr. S. Tarrasch	1	R. Grau	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Koltanowski	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Norman-				J. Rivarola	$\frac{1}{2}$	I. Censer	$\frac{1}{2}$
Hansen	1	J. Mieses	0	A. Nogues	1	A. Louviau	0
E. Andersen	1	C. Carls	0	L. Palau	1	M. Censer	0
K. Ruben	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Wagner	$\frac{1}{2}$		$\frac{3}{3}$		$\frac{1}{1}$
	$\frac{2}{2}$		$\frac{1}{2}$				

The Argentine team, despite the fact that one of their best players was unable to come, are making a very good start. Another team to suffer from the inability of two of their players to come was Finland, as Messrs. Lindross and Malmberg had originally been nominated, their places being taken by Messrs. Heilimo and Rasmusson, and the latter drew his game with Atkins. Mr. Heilimo, however, made a very bad blunder against Sir George Thomas and for a second time it was a member of the British team who scored the first victory. Michell had an advantage against Terho, but was unable to secure a win. Grünfeld, of Austria, secured a good win against Euwe, but this was balanced by a very fine victory by Weenink against H. Kmoch, who arrived on Monday night. We give this game below.

### GAME No. 5,866.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. WEENINK		H. KMOCH		H. WEENINK		H. KMOCH	
(Holland)		(Austria)		(Holland)		(Austria)	
1 P-K 4		1 P-K 4		12 B x B		12 K x B	
2 Kt-K B 3		2 Kt-Q B 3		13 P-B 4		13 B-B 3	
3 Kt-B 3		3 P-K Kt 3		14 P-K Kt 4		14 Kt-Kt 1	
4 P-Q 4		4 P x P		15 P-K R 4		15 Q-K 2	
5 Kt x P		5 B-Kt 2		16 P-Kt 5		16 P-B 4	
6 B-K 3		6 K Kt-K 2		17 Q-Q 4 ch		17 K-R 2	
7 Q-Q 2		7 P-K R 3		18 P-R 5		18 B P x P	
8 Castles		8 P-Q 3		19 P x P ch		19 K x P	
9 B-K 2		9 B-Q 2		20 P-B 5 ch		20 R x P	
10 P-K R 3		10 Kt x Kt		21 B-R 5 ch		21 K x P	
11 B x Kt		11 Castles		22 Q R-Kt 1 ch		And mates next move.	

In the second round of the General Congress.

In the Premier Tournament W. Winter beat Saunders, Drewitt beat Zinner, and Buerger claimed his game against Sterk, owing to the latter exceeding his time, but the position was undoubtedly in favour of Buerger. Blake won a nice game against Seitz.

In the Major Tournament Heath, who had defeated Gurnhill on the first day, scored against Negessy of Hungary. Watts, however, lost to Fazekas of Czecho-Slovakia.

In the Women's Tournament, which we understand is to be recognised as for the Women's Championship of the World by the F.I.D.E., Miss Menchik gave her supporters a fright for she lost a Pawn to Fraulein Daunke, of Germany, and got a bad position.



Later, however, she was able to win a piece and eventually the game. Mrs. Holloway beat the Norwegian representative, but Mrs. Michell lost to Miss Hutchinson Sterling. Fraulein Harum of Austria, cabled to say that she was coming, but had not arrived up till Wednesday, consequently Mrs. Stevenson, Miss Price and Mrs. Holloway are one game short of their quota.

The third round of the Team Tournament started at 2-30 on Tuesday. The following is the score:—

HUNGARY.		AUSTRIA.		DENMARK.		SWITZERLAND.	
G. Maroczy ...	½	J. Lokvenc ...	½	H. Krause ...	½	H. Johner ...	½
Dr. A. Vajda ...	½	E. Grünfeld ...	½	H. Norman- Hansen... ..	1	Dr. W. Michel ...	0
Dr. G. Nagy ...	1	Dr. T. Gruber ...	0	E. Andersen... ..	½	O. Zimmermann ½	
A. Steiner ...	1	S. R. Wolff ...	0	K. Ruben... ..	½	H. Grob ... ..	½
	3		1		2½		1½
YUGOSLAVIA.		FRANCE.		CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.		GERMANY.	
B. Kostich ...	1	A. Cheron ...	0	R. Réti ... ..	½	Dr. S. Tarrasch... ½	
Dr. L. Aztales ...	½	A. Muffang ...	½	K. Gilg ... ..	1	J. Mieses... ..	0
V. Vukovics... ..	1	G. Renaud ...	0	K. Hromadka ...	1	C. Carls ... ..	0
R. Kalabar ...	1	L. Betbeder ...	0	L. Prokes... ..	0	H. Wagner ... ..	1
	3½		½		2½		1½
BRITISH EMPIRE.		HOLLAND.		ARGENTINA.		SWEDEN.	
F. D. Yates ...	0	Dr. M. Euwe... ..	1	R. Grau ... ..	1	A. Nilsson ... ..	0
H. E. Atkins ...	1	H. Weenink... ..	0	J. Rivarola ...	½	G. Nyholm ... ..	½
Sir G. A. Thomas 1		G. Kroone ... ..	0	A. Nogues ... ..	0	E. Jacobson ... ..	1
R. P. Michell ...	1	J. W. te Kolste... 0		L. Palau ... ..	1	G. Stoltz ... ..	0
	3		1		2½		1½
ITALY.		FINLAND.		SPAIN.		BELGIUM.	
Marquis Rosselli ½		B. Rasmusson... ..	½	M. Golmayo ...	½	G. Koltanowski... ½	
M. Monticelli ...	1	A. Tschepurnoff... 0		V. Marin... ..	½	I. Censer... ..	½
M. Romih ... ..	½	E. Heilimo ... ..	½	J. Vilardebo... ..	½	A. Louviau ... ..	½
Count A. Sacconi 1		J. Terho ... ..	0	P. Soler ... ..	½	M. Censer ... ..	½
	3		1		2		2

This brought the British Empire against Holland. Euwe won a fine game against Yates, as follows:—

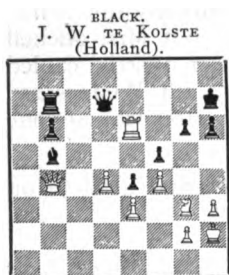
### GAME No. 5,867.

#### Ruy Lopez.

BLACK		WHITE		BLACK		WHITE	
Dr. EUWE (Holland)		F. D. YATES (Gt. Brit.)		Dr. EUWE (Holland)		F. D. YATES (Gt. Brit.)	
1 P—K 4		P—K 4		13 B×Kt		P×B	
2 Kt—KB 3		Kt—QB 3		14 Kt—Q 5		Q—Q 3	
3 B—Kt 5		P—Q R 3		15 K R—Q 1		Q R—Q 1	
4 B—R 4		P—Q 3		(See Diagram)			
5 P—Q 4		B—Q 2		16 Kt—B 3		Q—B 3	
6 B×Kt		B×B		17 R×R ch		K×R	
7 Kt—Q B 3		Kt—B 3		18 Kt—Q 5		Q—Q 3	
8 Q—Q 3!		Q—K 2		19 R—Q 1		K—K 1	
9 Castles		P—K Kt 3		20 Kt—Kt 5 (b)		B×Kt	
10 Q—B 4		Kt—Q 2 (a)		21 R×B		Q—K B 3	
11 B—K 3		P×P		22 Q×B P		B—Q 3	
12 B×P		Kt—K 4		23 Q×B		Resigns	

(a) If 10.., Kt×P; 11 P—Q 5, Kt×Kt; 12 P×B, Kt—Kt 4; 13 P×P; or 10.., B×P; 11 Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 12 P×P; or again 10.., P×P; 11 Kt×P, B×P; 12 Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 13 R—K 1.

(b) Threatening 21 Kt×K B P.



WHITE  
R. P. MICHELL (Britain).

but this was counter-balanced by wins on the other three boards, Michell's being such a fine ending that the spectators burst into applause when his opponent resigned. The position was as under :—

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1 P—Q 5   | 1 B—R 5   |
| 2 Kt×B P! | 2 P×Kt    |
| 3 Q—B 8   | 3 Q—Kt 2  |
| 4 Q×P ch  | 4 K—R 1   |
| 5 R—Kt 6  | 5 R—K B 2 |
| 6 Q—R 5   | 6 Q—B 1   |
| 7 R×P ch  | Resigns   |

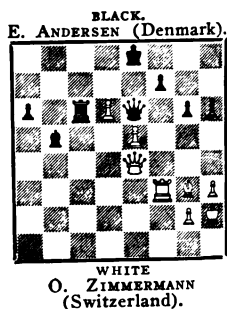
Another fine ending that was missed was :—

The continuation was :—

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 1          | 1 R×P    |
| 2 Q—Q Kt 4 | 2 R—B 3  |
| 3 Q—Q 2    | 3 P—Kt 4 |
| 4 Q—K B 2  |          |

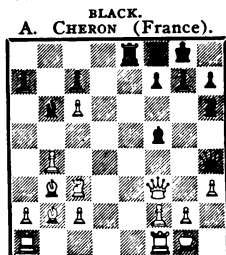
Draw agreed ; but

- |                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| 2 R—B 6               | 2 Q—Q 4 |
| 3 P—K 6!              | 3 Q×Q   |
| 4 P×P ch              | 4 K—Q 2 |
| 5 B×R would have won. |         |



Kostich played an opening which is seldom seen nowadays in first-class chess, *viz.*, the Evans Gambit.

Position after Black's  
15th move.



WHITE  
B. KOSTICH (Yugoslavia).

White continued :—

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 16 Q R—K 1 (a) | 16 B—Kt 5? (b) |
| 17 Q—B 4       | 17 K—R 1       |
| 18 Kt—Q 5      | Resigns (c)    |

(a) If 16 Kt—Q 5, B—Kt 5 ; 17 Q—B 3, Q—Kt 4 and wins.

(b) Kostich had prepared the following fine variation against 16... R×R: 17 R×P, Q×Kt P; 18 R—K 5, B—Kt 3; 19 Kt—Q 5, Q—Q 3; 20 Kt—K 7 ch, K—R 1; 21 R—K 6! Q—Q 1; 22 B×P ch, K×B; 23 Q—B 6 mate.

(c) There is no good defence to 19 Kt×B and 20 P×B.

As will be seen in the match between Spain and Belgium, no blood was spilt on either side! Hungary kept their lead and the Argentina, with the British Empire team, are at present a good second.

In the General Congress Buerger and Winter again won their games. Buerger's game with Blake was a good one, as will be seen by the following score :—

## GAME NO. 5,868.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
V. BUERGER		J. H. BLAKE		V. BUERGER		J. H. BLAKE	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	21	B—R 3	21	Q—Q 1
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	22	Q—R 6	22	B—B 1
3	Kt—K B 3	3	P—Q Kt 3	23	P×P	23	P—B 3
4	P—K Kt 3	4	B—Kt 2	24	Q R—K 1	24	P—Kt 5
5	B—Kt 2	5	P—B 4	25	R—K 4	25	R—B 2
6	P—Q 5	6	P×P	26	R—Kt 4 ch	26	K—R 1
7	Kt—R 4	7	P—K Kt 3	27	Q—R 5	27	Q—B 1
8	Castles	8	B—Kt 2	28	Kt—K 4	28	Kt—K 1
9	Kt—B 3	9	Castles	29	R—R 4	29	P—R 4
10	B—Kt 5	10	Q—B 1	30	R—Q 1	30	Q R—R 2
11	P×P	11	P—Q 3	31	Kt—Q 2	31	B—R 3
12	Q—Q 2	12	Kt—R 3	32	B—B 1	32	B×B
13	B—R 6	13	B×B	33	Kt×B	33	Kt—B 2
14	Q×B	14	Kt—B 2	34	Kt—K 3	34	Kt—Kt 4
15	P—K 4	15	P—Q Kt 4 ?	35	Kt—Kt 2	35	Q—K Kt 1
16	Kt—B 5	16	P×Kt	36	Kt—B 4	36	Q—Kt 4
17	Q—Kt 5 ch	17	K—R 1	37	R—K 1	37	Q×Q
18	Q×Kt ch	18	K—Kt 1	38	R—K 8 ch	38	R—B 1
19	Q—Kt 5 ch	19	K—R 1	39	R×R ch	39	K—Kt 2
20	Q—B 6 ch	20	K—Kt 1	40	Kt—K 6 ch	40	K—R 3
				41	R×P mate		

10 B—Kt 5 was played by List v. Sämisch at the Berlin Tournament this year. It is very strong.

Winter won a Pawn and eventually succeeded in obtaining his opponent's resignation. Drewitt, the other leader, was only able to draw with Seitz.

In the Major, Heath scored his third consecutive win, while Rijfir, of Czecho-Slovakia, is 2½.

In the Women's Championship Mrs. Michell beat the Norwegian representative, and Miss Menchik beat Frau Wolf-Kalmar, of Austria.

In the fourth round, played on Wednesday, July 20th, the results were as follows:—

## FOURTH ROUND

HUNGARY.		BRITISH EMPIRE.		DENMARK.		FINLAND.	
G. Maroczy ...	½	H. E. Atkins ...	½	H. Krause ...	1	A. Tschepurnoff ...	0
A. Steiner ...	1	F. D. Yates ...	0	H. Norman- Hansen ...	½	B. Rasmusson ...	½
Dr. G. Nagy ...	0	Sir G. A. Thomas	1	E. Andersen ...	—	E. Heilimo ...	—
K. Havasi ...	1	R. P. Michell ...	0	K. Ruben ...	1	J. Terho ...	0
	2½		1½		2½		½
FRANCE.		SPAIN.		HOLLAND.		ITALY.	
A. Cheron ...	½	M. Golmayo ...	½	M. Euwe ...	½	Marquis Rosselli ...	½
A. Muffang ...	1	V. Marin ...	0	H. Weenink ...	1	M. Monticelli ...	0
G. Renaud ...	1	J. Vilardebo ...	0	G. Kroone ...	1	M. Romih ...	0
L. Betheder ...	½	P. Soler ...	½	W. A. Schelfhout	1	Count A. Sacconi	0
	3		1		3½		½
CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.		SWITZERLAND.		GERMANY.		ARGENTINA.	
R. Réti ...	1	H. Johner ...	0	Dr. S. Tarrasch ...	½	R. Grau ...	½
K. Gilg ...	1	O. Naegeli ...	0	J. Mieses ...	½	J. Rivarola ...	½
K. Hromdka ...	½	O. Zimmermann ...	½	C. Carls ...	½	A. Nogues ...	½
K. Hromadka ...	½	H. Grob ...	1	H. Wagner ...	1	L. Palau ...	0
	2½		1½		2½		1½
AUSTRIA.		YUGOSLAVIA.		BELGIUM.		SWEDEN.	
E. Grünfeld ...	½	Dr. L. Ahtalos ...	½	G. Koltanowski ...	½	A. Nilsson ...	½
H. Kmoch ...	1	B. Kostich ...	0	I. Censer ...	1	G. Nyholm ...	0
T. Gruber ...	½	V. Vukovics ...	½	A. Louvian ...	1	E. Jacobson ...	0
J. Lokvenc ...	1	S. Kalabar ...	0	M. Censer ...	0	G. Stoltz ...	1
	3		1		2½		1½

and the leading scores at the completion of this round were: Hungary 11½, Denmark 11, Argentine 10½, Great Britain 9½, Czechoslovakia 9½, Austria 9, Germany 8, Sweden, Italy, France, Yugoslavia 7½. As we go to press the scores stand: Hungary 28 (two unfinished), Germany 24½, Denmark 24 (one unfinished), Britain 23 (two unfinished), Holland 23, Austria 22 (two unfinished), Czechoslovakia 21, Argentine 21 (one unfinished), Switzerland 20½, Italy 18½, Yugoslavia 17 (two unfinished), France 16½ (one unfinished), Sweden 16 (two unfinished), Belgium 13 (one unfinished), Finland 12, Spain 12.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

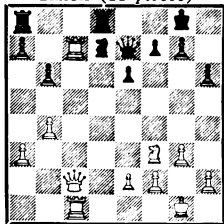
(Continued from page 298)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Because of the importance and volume of material arising from the INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT our usual lesson on *Opening Strategy* will be omitted and our studies, in this issue, will be limited to *Middle Game Strategy*. When commencing his present method, in the study of Middle Game Strategy, in order to have positions in compact form, "Eze" used a copy of the *Chessplayer's Pocket Score Book* (Elmwood Series) furnished by the publishers of the B.C.M.

On the page above the diagram is recorded the facts identifying the position. The position is printed on the diagram and the full solution with necessary remarks and notations are written on the back. As found in master games or arising in games played by "Eze" (*especially his lost games*) new positions are added. In the past few years a number of these little books have been filled.

From time to time these positions are passed in review, the absolute rule being that the solution is *never* consulted on the review. The position is thoroughly studied and the principles involved *are learned* before the solution is recorded. If on review the position cannot be solved, "Eze" works on it until he does solve it, but, as self-inflicted punishment for forgetting, absolutely and steadfastly refuses to even "peep" at the solution. For his own convenience and profit the Student, something after the manner described, should keep a record of the positions studied.

POSITION No. 2.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
to play and demonstrate  
a winning position.

Student, with "Eze," assumes to be the player of White. (For the first half hour, the position is to be studied, as in an actual game, without moving the pieces.) We say pieces and Pawns equal. Our only possible weakness, the advanced K Kt Pawn. He (Black) THREATENS nothing!

We have a decided advantage in position which consists of: (a) the three-fold attack we have on our Q B 8 (which prevents our K R being disturbed except to our advantage), coupled with the control our Q has over the diagonal Q Kt 1—K R 7; (b) the strong attacking position of our K R posted on Q B 7 where it pins the Kt; directly attacks the Q R Pawn thus mobilizing Black's Q R; and indirectly attacks the K B Pawn; (c) great mobility of all our pieces and especially our Q which threatens to go to Q B 6, increasing the pressure on the pinned Kt and at the same time attacking Black's Q R; (d) our mobile Kt threatens to win the exchange in two moves *via* Q 4 or K 5 to B 6. We feel that we have a win in hand. How shall we proceed?

The Student ("honour promise" as usual) from this information, is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how White can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

Student, with "Eze," assumes to be the player of Black. Neither side is fully developed, as only eleven moves have been made by each. Note the unusual position of the pieces on the long white diagonal. No apparent advantage for either side. Please do not be "lazy" when working on this position, and keep your "wits" about you the while. It is extremely instructive.

The Student ("honour promise") is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate how we, as Black, can gain the advantage if White plays 12 P×P.

The record of YOUR ideas, relative to positions Nos. 2 and 3 to be compared and corrected (if necessary) by the ideas of "Eze" to be given next issue. These two positions are not too difficult for the weakest player among my readers, while the exceptionally strong player, if he does not already know them, will receive profit by working out the solutions.

**Answer to Position No. 1** (p. 298, *B.C.M.*, July, 1927). **PLAN:** (a) to avoid a possible draw I should not be left with Bs of opposite colours; (b) as the forced exchange of Bs of the same colour may come about I should like to have the adverse Q Kt Pawn on a White square. (To be able to attack it at the same time with both my Q R Pawn and Q B.) (c) When White attacks my advanced K R Pawn he will win it! What can I do to regain the lost material?

Black's chance for a win depends upon the exactitude of the answer to (c). The position of the adverse Kt protecting his R and B Pawns gives the clue to the proper continuation.

When White's B leaves the diagonal (my Q R 2—K Kt 8) to capture my advanced K R Pawn, my K B should be in position to attack the adverse Kt on this diagonal. (If White attacks my K Pawn by B—Q 6 then my reply P—B 3 will be sufficient to both liberate my K and protect my advanced Pawn.) Please set up the position and move the pieces about as you read. Therefore by 1... B—B 5, I shall induce (force) his reply 2 P—Kt 3 (thus bringing it to a White square) as my B—B 5 keeps his Kt prisoner and threatens to win the Kt by my B—B 1 and B—B 4 if he undertakes to win my K R Pawn by playing B—B 2 and B×P, before he drives away my Q B from its fifth.

When, after his P—Kt 3, my B comes to K 3, the Kt will still be held to protect his K R Pawn, thus giving me time, in reply to his B—B 2 attacking my advanced Pawn, to play B—K B 1, so that in reply to his B×P, I can play B—B 4 forcing the Kt from its position of guard.

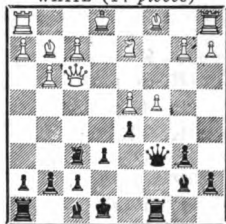
My Q B after 1 play B×P R 6, by going to K Kt 7 will attack two White Pawns with a check in view (position of White K) and my K B on the diagonal, my Q R 2—K Kt 8, can by going to K 6 attack the White K Kt Pawn and I shall have two widely separated passed Pawns for the end-game after I force the exchange of pieces.

So much for the plan. The actual game continued by 33... B—B 5; 34 P—Kt 3, B—K 3; 35 B—B 2, B—K B 1; 36 B×P, B—B 4; 37 Kt—K 2, B×R P; 38 B—Kt 3, B—Kt 7; 39 B×P, B×P; 40 Kt—Kt 3, B—K 6! 41 White resigned because if 41 B—B 6 (protecting the pawn) then 41... B—B 5; (the Knight must move) and 42... B×P ch, giving Black two Pawns plus. Logical and simple was it not? How many of you made a correct score?

If in your recorded solution, you moved Black's Q side Pawns or if you played Black's Q B to K B 8 you are to mark your solution zero. In every variation, except where White plays B—Q 6 on his first or second move, Black's K B must come to K B 1, giving the Black K the chance to come up to the attack of the adverse K Kt Pawn. So if you did not play Black's B—K B 1, except as mentioned, you should mark the solution zero. Be honest and fair in your marking as you will learn something thereby.

**ERRATUM:** *B.C.M.* July 1927—p. 298 foot-note second line read game No. 5862.

POSITION No. 3.  
WHITE (14 pieces)



BLACK (14 pieces)  
If White plays 12 P×P, demonstrate how Black could obtain the advantage.

## FIANCHETTOING IN PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

BY STASCH MLOTKOWSKI.

I	2	3	4	5	6
1 P—K 4 P—K 4					
2 Kt—K B 3 P—Q 3					
3 P—Q 4 P×P (a)					B—B 4 (n) Kt—Q B 3 (o)
4 Kt×P P—K Kt 3	Q×P Kt—Q B 3	Q—K 2 Kt—B 3 P—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3 Kt—B 3 Q Kt—Q 2	Kt—Q 2 B—Q B 4 P—Q B 3	P—B 3 (p) Kt—B 3 (q)
5 Kt—Q B 3 B—Kt 2	B—Q Kt 5 B—Q 2	B—Q B 4 P—K R 3	B—Q B 4 P—K R 3	Kt—B 3 (j) Kt—Kt 3	P—Q 3 (r) P—K Kt 3 (s)
6 B—K 2 Kt—Q B 3 (b)	B×Kt (e) B×B	P—Q R 4 Kt—B 3	O—O (h) P—K Kt 4 (i)	B—Kt 3 Q—K 2	O—O (t) B—Kt 2
7 B—K 3 Kt—B 3 (c)	Kt—B 3 (f) Kt—B 3	O—O P—K Kt 4	Q—K 2 B—Kt 2	O—O (h) P—K R 3	Q Kt—Q 2 O—O
8 O—O O—O	B—K 3 (g) P—K Kt 3	Q—Q 3 B—Kt 2	R—Q 1 Q—K 2	B—K 3 P—K Kt 4 (l)	
9 P—K R 3 (d) P—Q 4	Kt—Q 5 B—Kt 2	B—K 3 O—O		Q—K 2 (m) B—Kt 2	
10 P×P Kt—Q Kt 5	B—Kt 5 B×Kt				
11	P×B O—O				
12	O—O P—K R 3				

(a) I am inclined to think this old move as good as any.

(b) This Knight is brought out only after the adverse King's Bishop has been moved, so that White will lose time if he now plays B—Q Kt 5.

(c) And this Knight, for the same reason (to make White lose time if he pins), only after the White Queen's Bishop has been deployed.

(d) If White, as in analogous positions in the Sicilian, attempt to stop the advance of the Queen's Pawn by 9 Kt—Kt 3, then R—K 1; 10 B—B 3, Kt—K 4 gives Black a good game. Or 9 P—B 4, Kt×P; 10 Q Kt×Kt, R—K 1 and Black will regain his piece, for if B—B 3 or B—Q 3, P—Q 4. If, instead, Q—Q 3, Kt—Kt 5, and if Kt×Kt, P×Kt; Q—Q 3, B—B 4.

(e) The old move, Q—Q 1, had some points.

(f) B—Kt 5, the move invariably made by Morphy is correct enough, for B—K 2 is not so good a reply as Kt—B 3.

(g) Recommended by Steinitz. The usual move is B—Kt 5. P—Q Kt 3 has also been played.

(h) This is book, but Capablanca in similar positions recommends B—K 3, Q—K 2 and R—Q 1 before Castling, which I think would be better here. There is also the possibility that White may Castle on the Queen's side.

(i) It is not clear whether this, followed by B—Kt 2, is a fianchetto, a major fianchetto, or not a fianchetto of any kind. However, the idea is substantially the same. In fact, P—K Kt 3 can be played, too.

(j) Kt—Kt 5 has been played and is quite strong. Perhaps Black might do better with 4, Kt—Kt 3; 5 B—Kt 3, Q—K 2, etc.

(k) If K—K Kt 5, Kt—K R 3 followed mostly by P—B 3.

(l) The advance of this Pawn two squares is generally the best after White has Castled.

(m) Or 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Kt×P, Q×Kt; 11 B—Q 4 (Ed., B.C.M.).

(n) Or 3 Kt—B 3, which I have frequently had played against me, and which I consider as strong as P—Q 4 or B—B 4. 3... P—K Kt 3; 4 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 2; 5 B—Q B 4, Kt—Kt 3; 6 B—Kt 3, Q—K 2; 7 Castles, B—Kt 2 or 6 P—Q B 3, as after the text White might get some attack by 7 B—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—Q 5 which however Black can defend.

(o) This is a very interesting variation that has not been much analysed. It arises also after 2... Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, P—Q 3.

(p) This move, adopted by Morphy, is the most difficult for Black to meet. If 4 P—Q 4, B—Kt 5. If 4 Castles, I also prefer B—Kt 5, which the *Handbuch* analyses although saying B—K 3 is better. Certainly, Kt—B 3, given in *Handbuch*, is not good on account of 5 Kt—Kt 5.

(q) P—K Kt 3 could be played here. If 4... B—K 2 as in Morphy v. Thomas (see Sergeant's games, p. 198), 5 Q—Kt 3, Kt—R 3; 6 P—Q 4, Kt—R 4; 7 Q—R 4 ch, P—B 3; 8 B—Q 3, P—Q Kt 4; 9 Q—B 2. If 4... B—Kt 5; 5 Q—Kt 3, Q—Q 2; 6 Q×P (not, as given in *Handbuch* 6 B×P ch), Q×B; 7 Q×P, for then K—Q 2; 8 Q×R, B×Kt; 9 P×B, Q×P, as played by J. H. Deacon against me in 1898, gives Black a forced draw.

(r) Kt—Kt 5 leads to some very intricate play. Black must reply 5... P—Q 4; 6 P×P, Kt×P, but White's position, with his Pawn at Q B 3, does not justify the sacrifice of the Knight at B 7, either now or after 7 P—Q 4, B—K 2.

(s) If B—K 2 the game transposes into a position Steinitz v. Mason, Hastings, 1895, considered in White's favour, after 6 Q Kt—Q 2, Castles.

(t) Or 6 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 7 P×P, Kt×P; 8 Q—B 3, B—K 3; 9 Kt×B, P×Kt; 10 Kt—Q 2. (Ed., B.C.M.)

## WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH.

The chess correspondent of *The Times* states that he has heard from Señor Capablanca that in his match with Dr. Alekhine in Buenos Aires there is no question of 20 games being played. It appears accordingly, that the match will be for the first 6 won games.

In spite of certain rumours to the contrary, the date of commencement is still to be the first week in September.

## BAD HOMBURG TOURNAMENT.

The full table of this contest, of which we gave the result last month, was :—

	I	2	3	4	5	6	T'l.	Prize.
1 E. D. Bogoljuboff .. ..	—	I I	0 I	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ I	I $\frac{1}{2}$	7	I
2 R. Reti .. ..	0 0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	I $\frac{1}{2}$	I I	I I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 S. Tartakover .. ..	I 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	—	I $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$ I	6	III
4 W. Orbach .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	I I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 F. Sämisch .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	I $\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	4	
6 F. D. Yates .. ..	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

J. H. Morrison (London) took 2nd prize in the *Hauptturnier*, scoring 5 points in the final pool, only  $\frac{1}{2}$  less than the winner, G. Weissgerber (Saarbruck).

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN PARTS.

Australia.—The New South Wales championship has resulted in a tie between S. Crakanthorp and C. J. S. Purdy, who each scored 10 wins and 2 draws in 12 games. A tie-match is being played. A. E. N. Wallace was third with 8 points.

Canada.—In the Toronto championship tournament (won as we reported last month, by G. Eastman), C. Blake and S. E. Gale finally tied for 2nd and 3rd places, each scoring 9 points—only  $\frac{1}{2}$  less than Eastman.

South Africa.—The championship of the Pretoria C.C. has been won by L. D. Murray, at his first attempt; for last year Mr. Murray was only in the minor championship, which he won.

United States.—The annual fixture, San Francisco *v.* Los Angeles which is now played over the board instead of by telegraph, has this year been won by San Francisco,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ . E. W. Gruer and H. Borochoff drew on the top board.

Maroczy and, perhaps, Nimzovitch are expected back in the States in the Autumn.

France.—The winter tournament of the British Chess Club, Paris, was won by H. K. Handasyde, with a score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  points in 9 games. The other scores were:—E. Barnard, 8; D. J. Collins, 7; D. W. Champion,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. G. Spencer, 5; W. Hands, 4; S. T. Fletcher and K. Blackmore, 2; J. J. M. Campbell, and R. Dunlop, 1.

Belgium.—A cup has been presented to be fought for in a series of three matches between "Le Cygne" (Brussels) and the "Maccabi" club (Antwerp). The latter won the first encounter on June 12th, by 13—7. The remaining two contests will take place in 1928 and 1929.

Hungary.—The results of the international tournament at Kecskemét, of which we must reserve further details until our next issue, was as follows:—Section I.—A. Alekhine, 12; A. Nimzovitch, and L. Steiner,  $11\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. Asztalos,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. Ahues, H. Kmoch and A. Vajda,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; K. Gilg., 8.

Section II.—S. Tartakover,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ; E. Grünfeld,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. Takacs and F. D. Yates, 8; K. Berndtson, 7; A. Brinckmann, E. Colle and V. Vukovitch, 6.

There were four prizes in each section.

Denmark.—An invitation tournament of 6 players at Copenhagen, June 8th—12th, was won by G. Maroczy who scored 4 points. The other players were:—A. Nimzovitch and K. Ruben,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  each; E. Andersen, and H. Norman Hansen, 2 each; and J. Petersen, 0.

In *L'Echiquier* for June, V. Soultanbieff has a very interesting article on the present condition of chess in Russia, under the U.S.S.R.



## INTERNATIONAL MASTER TOURNAMENT IN LONDON.

Arrangements are nearly completed for an invitation Master Tournament to be held in London from October 10th to 26th. Of the twelve players seven will be foreign masters and five of the best British players will oppose them.

The Tournament Committee includes three special delegates from the B.C.F. under whose auspices the Tournament is being held, in R. C. Griffith (Chairman of the Tournament Committee), R. H. S. Stevenson and W. H. Watts, and is completed by E. Busvine (treasurer), V. Buerger (secretary), Sir G. A. Thomas, Dr. J. Schumer and H. A. H. Carson.

The funds required for this tournament, which amount to £500, are being subscribed privately by London's chess patrons, and no public appeal will be made, but the treasurer will be only too glad to receive any donations chess enthusiasts may care to make, which can be remitted through the B.C.M.

The tournament will be the strongest that has been held in England since 1922, for Bogoljuboff, Nimzovitch, Colle, Rubinstein and Vidmar of the foreign masters have already accepted to play and the remaining places will be filled by two chosen from Marshall, Réti, Tartakover and Torre. Buerger, Fairhurst, Thomas and Yates have already accepted the invitation to represent England.

The prize-list will be as follows: First £50, second £40, third £30, Fourth £20, fifth £15 and sixth £10; and non-prize winners will receive £1 and 10/- for every game won or drawn respectively by them. The special prizes will include Brilliancy Prizes of £10 and £5, best played game prize £10, best score in the last five rounds £5, best score against the prize-winners £5.

The time limit will be 30 moves in the first two hours and 15 an hour subsequently, as is customary in international tournaments.

## GAME No. 5,869.

Played in a simultaneous exhibition at Drontheim, in February last.

*Two Knights Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
F. A. ROJAHN	Dr. E. LASKER	F. A. ROJAHN	Dr. E. LASKER
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	15 Kt-Q 5	15 B-Kt 2
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	16 P-B 5	16 Q-B 3
3 B-B 4	3 Kt-B 3	17 Q x Kt P ?	17 Q x Kt
4 P-Q 4	4 P x P	18 Q x B	18 Q-Q 5 ch
5 Castles	5 P-Q 3	19 B-K 3	19 Q-K R 5
6 P-B 3	6 P x P ?	20 B-Kt 5 !	20 P x B
7 Q-Kt 3	7 Q-Q 2	21 Q-B 6 ch	21 K-Q 2
8 Kt-Kt 5	8 Kt-K 4	22 Q-K 7 ch	22 K-B 3
9 P-B 4	9 Kt x B	23 Q R-B 1 ch	23 K-Kt 4
10 Q x Kt	10 P-K R 3	24 P-R 4 ch	24 Q x Q R P
11 P-K 5	11 P x Kt	25 R-K 4	25 Q-Kt 6
12 P x Kt	12 P x P (B 3)	26 Q x Q B P	26 Q-Q 6
13 R-K 1 ch	13 K-Q 1	27 R-K 5 ch	Resigns
14 Kt x P	14 P-Kt 5		

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged *at once* in the Handicap Tourney.

Will members please remember to send in all finished Trophy results to Mr. P. Armitage, Farne, Nettlebed, Henley-on-Thames, at once; and to forward all unfinished games on August 31st. All Handicap games which are not being carried over to next year's score should be forwarded to Mr. P. Wilson, "Westdene," Crosby Road Westcliffe-on-Sea, on August 31st.

Trophy Results.—P. Lawrence drew E. W. Carmichael; Dr. Steadman beat K. G. Jayne; Dr. Macdonald drew K. G. Jayne; L. C. G. Dewing drew W. H. Gunston, P. Lawrence and F. W. Clarke; A. Chambers drew P. Lawrence and lost to F. W. Darby. Class 1b: E. Parsons drew J. E. West and W. E. Whicher; W. E. Whicher beat J. H. Parr; Rev. W. E. Evill beat A. J. Windybank and E. Parsons, and drew Kitchener. Class 2a: A. R. Gale beat H. S. Shelton; A. Lesser drew H. Bardsley; H. Bardsley drew J. T. Steele. Class 2b: J. Brown beat W. Snook; L. Aston beat J. Brown; C. H. Jago beat W. Snook and F. F. Finch. Class 3a: W. E. Hollingdale, beat Marsden, drew G. A. Wilcox, and lost to R. W. Houghton; F. S. Marsden drew G. A. Wilcox; A. A. Kennedy beat Hopkins. Class 3b: R. Cherryweaver beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a: P. H. Sullivan drew C. E. Rapley; C. E. Rapley beat W. Laslett; J. C. Derlien beat J. McDonnell. Class 4b: Miss E. M. Baker beat Bond, Dowsett and Hardy; Miss F. E. Herridge beat H. Dowsett and E. Fairclough. Class 5: C. Knight beat P. Boutland and Davidson; W. Lister beat W. Mack (by default); R. P. Boutland beat Miss C. Pannell and drew W. Lister.

Handicap Results.—E. A. Daynes Wood beat F. J. Brown, and won and drew against R. C. Stephens.

## REVIEW.

In the production of *Chess Pie*, No. 2, price 2/6, W. H. Watts has accomplished something quite out of the ordinary. *Chess Pie* No. 1 deserved the encomiums it received, but this is a booklet no chess-player should be without.

From whatever standpoint the chess-player may look at it, it is a winner. As an account of the foreign players taking part in the B.C.F. Tournament it is invaluable, the photographs are all excellent, the accounts of each player give just the particulars that one wants to know.

But even if the purchaser is not interested in such accounts the games given are alone worth the price of the book, and all are excellently annotated.

The problemist is well catered for and even the antiquarian, while the humorist will derive pleasure from M. E. Goldstein's article on W. H. Watts, and W. H. Watts on M. E. Goldstein, as also the literary (Shakespearian in this case) quotations by Dr. Schumer.

Personally we have never had greater pleasure in writing a review, and are ready to guarantee that no buyer will regret his purchase.

R.C.G.

---

### PRESENTATION OF THE "INSULL" CUP.

---

Thanks to the kindness of the Rt. Hon. The Lord Mayor, Sir Rowland Blades, M.P., the presentation of the "Insull" Cup was made an occasion of special significance by his invitation to Maurice S. Kuhns, President of the American Chess Association, to luncheon at the Mansion House to meet the President and Council of the London Chess League, and the players and officials who took part, on the London side, in the Cable match between Chicago and London.

The Lord Mayor, in welcoming Mr. Kuhns, whose cable code contributed so much to the success of the match, said that although he could not profess to be a first-class Chess player he did know something about the game, and was pleased to see that Chess was no longer an exclusive pastime of the aristocracy, and that matches of a hundred to two hundred a-side were becoming commonplace. He stated that he is a vice-president of the Surrey Chess Association. He understood that New York were very jealous of London's success in winning this fine trophy in the shape of a silver Rook, standing 2' 4" in height, with a suitable inscription (a photograph of which we hope to give in the next number), and had challenged London to a match which was to take place in November.

Mr. Kuhns in handing over the "Insull" Cup also presented the handsome cup, presented by Mr. John Dill Robertson, for the best played game in the Cable Match, which had been awarded by Mr. F. J. Marshall to V. Buerger. (This cup remains Mr. V. Buerger's exclusive property. The Challenge trophy can only be retained if won three years in succession). He read several letters of appreciation from officials on the other side, of the way in which everything had been carried out. He thanked the Lord Mayor for his cordial welcome, which would be greatly appreciated in the United States.

The Lord Mayor then handed over the "Insull" Cup to Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., the present President of the London Chess League, who thanked the Lord Mayor most heartily for his official recognition of Chess by inviting them to the Mansion House. He proposed the health of the Lord Mayor and Mayoress, which was received with acclamation.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAME No. 5,870.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Scarborough. Notes by J. H.B.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE	BLACK
E. COLLE	W. A. FAIRHURST
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 3	3 P—B 4
4 P—B 3 ?	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 B—Q 3	5 P—K Kt 3
6 Q Kt—Q 2	6 B—Kt 2
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 Q—K 2	

The type of opening White has adopted has usually been associated with a violent onslaught upon Black's King's side after he has Castled there; but Black's fianchetto has forestalled that; and now White finds himself with no strong continuation at disposal, and no way of preventing Black playing ... P—K 4. If 8 P—K 4 Black can effectively reply with the same move. Which considerations simply reinforce the argument that White should attack with P—Q B 4 early.

8 R—K 1 !  
9 P—K 4

Very rash in face of Black's last. There is nothing better than to temporize with 9 R—K 1 or R—Q 1.

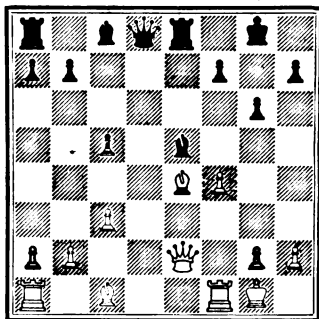
10 P×K P	9 P—K 4 !
11 Kt×Kt	10 K Kt×P
12 B×P	11 P×Kt
13 Kt×Kt	12 Kt×P

This can without exaggeration be described as the losing move. Before everything he should clear up the equivocal situation of his Queen; 13 Q—B 2 (if... P—B 4; 14 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 15 B—B 3) would do.

13 B×Kt  
14 P—K B 4  
Black threatens 14... B×P ch; 15 K×B, Q—R 5 ch, and there is no good way of forestalling this. If 14 P—B 3, P—B 4 ! and White loses a piece.

Position after 14 P—K B 4.

BLACK (FAIRHURST)



WHITE (COLLE)

15 K—R 1	14 B—Q 5 ch !
16 P×B	15 B—B 4 !
17 Q—B 3	16 R×B

The last error ! 17 Q—B 2 was necessary to enable him to develop his Queen's wing.

18 R—Q 1	17 Q×P
19 B—Q 2	18 Q R—K 1 !
	19 B—Kt 5

.....More forcible than the immediate capture of the Kt P, because after 19... Q×Kt P; 20 B—B 3 Black's game would need very cautious handling.

20 Q×B	20 Q×B !
21 P—K R 3	21 Q×Q Kt P
22 Q R—Kt 1	22 Q—K B 7

- |   |            |             |           |
|---|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 23 R×P  | 23 P—K R 4 | 25 Q R—Kt 1 | 25 P—B 5  |
| 24 Q—Kt 5   | 24 P—R 5   | 26 R—Q 8    | 26 P—B 6  |
| <p>.....It would shorten the game to give the check at K 8 before playing this move, as White could not afterwards avoid mate at his K Kt 1. White now gets a temporary respite—the only blemish upon Black's otherwise vigorous and irreproachable play.</p> |            | 27 R—K Kt 1 | 27 R—K 8  |
|   |            | 28 R×R ch   | 28 R×R    |
|   |            | 29 P—B 5    | 29 R—K 8  |
|   |            | 30 Q—Q 8 ch | 30 K—Kt 2 |
|   |            | 31 P—B 6 ch | 31 K—R 2  |
|   |            | 32 R×R      | 32 Q×R ch |
|   |            | 33 K—R 2    | 33 P—B 7  |

Resigns

## GAME NO. 5,871.

*Sicilian Defence.*

- | WHITE             | BLACK       |
|-------------------|-------------|
| E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF | F. D. YATES |
| 1 Kt—K B 3        | 1 P—Q B 4   |
| 2 P—K 4           | 2 Kt—Q B 3  |
| 3 P—Q 4           | 3 P×P       |
| 4 Kt×P            | 4 Kt—B 3    |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3        | 5 P—Q 3     |
| 6 B—K 2           | 6 P—K Kt 3  |

.....Compare the opening of game No. 5,853.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 7 B—K 3 | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 Q—Q 2 | 8 B—Q 2  |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 Q—B 1  |

.....A move not easily accounted for. L. Paulsen and Dr. Tartakover have made much use of ..., Q—B 2, after ..., P—Q R 3; perhaps Black had a fleeting idea of getting some of the benefits of the Queen's move (with ultimate command of his Q B 5 square) without losing time with the Pawn; coupled with a plan of playing ..., Kt—Q 1 and ..., Kt—K 3.

- 10 P—K Kt 4

Apparently neither player wants to Castle first; but White realises that Black's last means ultimately Castling on the King's side, and prepares to get in with his attack early.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 10 P—K R 4 |
| 11 P—Kt 5 | 11 Kt—R 2  |
| 12 Kt—Q 5 | 12 Q—Q 1   |

.....He cannot Castle yet, because of 13 Kt×Kt; and if

12..., P—K 3 his Q P is left very weak; whilst if 12..., Kt—K 4 then 13 Kt—Kt 5; so the idea of his 9th move, whatever it may have been, is given up.

- |                |            |
|----------------|------------|
| 13 P—K R 4     | 13 Castles |
| 14 Castles Q R |            |

Black's open Q B file, and open black centre diagonal, make this a hazardous manoeuvre.

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
|            | 14 R—B 1 |
| 15 P—K B 4 | 15 P—K 3 |

.....Now that he is sure of an attack he does not mind the weakening of his Q P; it may even serve as a bait.

- |                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| 16 Kt—Q B 3      | 16 Q—R 4   |
| 17 K—Kt 1        | 17 K R—Q 1 |
| 18 Kt (Q 4)—Kt 5 |            |

Lost time; he seems to have missed completely the force of Black's reply. 18 Kt—Kt 3, B×Kt; 19 P×B, Q—R 5 is not very good for White either; whilst 18 P—R 3 offers a target to 18..., P—Q R 3 and 19..., P—Kt 4. A temporizing policy such as 18 B—B 2 and 19 R—R 3 is called for.

(See diagram)

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 18 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 19 Kt—Q 4 |            |

For if 19 P—R 3, Kt×B P! followed by 20..., Q B×Kt. He has therefore lost two moves!

- 19 B—R 5

20 Kt—Kt 3

It would be better to bring another piece to bear by 20 B—Q 3.

21 B P×B

22 P×P

White is understood to have become desperately short of time here (time limit 34 moves in two hours). 22 P—K 5 was necessary.

22 R×P

23 Q×R

For if 23 Q—K 1 then ... B×Kt wins at once.

24 Kt—R 4

Resigns

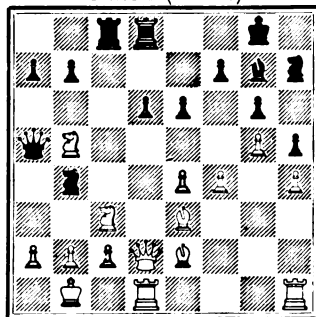
23 P×Q

24 P—Q 5

If 25 B—B 2, Q—B 4 ch, and White must interpose the Bishop at Q 3 to avoid smothered mate.

Position after 18 K Kt—Kt 5

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

## GAME No. 5,872.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE  
Sir G. A. THOMAS

BLACK  
V. L. WAHLTUCH

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 Castles

5 P—B 3

6 Q—K 2

7 P—Q 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 P—Q 3

4 B—Q 2

5 Kt—B 3

6 P—K Kt 3

7 Q—K 2

.....7... B—Kt 2 was quite playable, as White has nothing to gain by the centre exchanges; e.g., 7... B—Kt 2; 8 B×Kt, B×B; 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Kt×P, B×P; 11 Kt—Q 2, Q—Q 4. White would therefore continue 8 Q Kt—Q 2 as in the game.

8 Q Kt—Q 2

9 P×P

8 B—Kt 2

9 P×P

.....9... Q Kt×P was a better means of attaining the end for which on his next turn he expends a tempo.

10 Kt—Kt 3

10 P—Q R 3

.....10 Castles K R was the right play, as White cannot go on with B—K 3 until he has defended his K P with another piece (or by Q—B 2). White's last is aimed at the Black Q Kt P, which is weak; the text-move accentuates the weakness by making ...

P—Q Kt 3 not playable without loss of the Q R P.

11 B—Q 3

12 B—K 3

13 Kt—Kt 5

14 P×B

15 Kt—R 3

11 B—K 3

12 Kt—Q 2

13 B×Kt

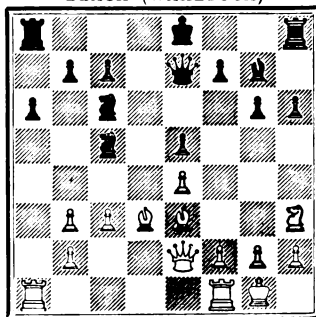
14 P—R 3

15 Kt—B 4

.....Castling on the King's side would have avoided his subsequent difficulties; the attack by 16 P—K B 4 is not dangerous provided the Pawn be not taken. White's retort to the text places him in complete and final control.

Position after 15 Kt—B 4.

BLACK (WAHLTUCH)



WHITE (THOMAS)

16 B—Q Kt 5!	16 Castles K R	18 Q—B 4	18 Kt—K 3
.....For if he capture either		19 Q×B P	19 P—Kt 4
Pawn 17 B×Kt ch, P×B; 18		20 P—B 3	20 P—Q R 4
Q—B 4 wins.		21 P—Q Kt 4	21 K—R 2
17 B×Kt	17 B×P	22 R×P	22 R×R
		23 P×R	Resigns

## GAME No. 5,873.

## • Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
V. L. WAHLTUCH	F. D. YATES
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—Q 2	

Hardly a commendable choice at this stage, as it enables Black to play 2..., P—Q 4 and get a comfortable game without liability to the forms of attack which are considered strongest.

3 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 4
.....3..., B—B 4 seems well	3 P—K 3
worthy of consideration here.	

4 P—K 3	4 P—Q B 4
5 Kt—K 5	5 Q—B 2
6 P—Q B 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2

.....In previous games of this type Mr. Yates has played this Knight to B 3 with good effect. See No. 5,777, Saunders v. Yates, Jan.; also No. 5,130, Price v. Yates, 1923.

7 P—K B 4	7 B—Q 3
8 B—Q 3	8 P—Q Kt 3
9 Q—B 2	9 B—Kt 2
10 Castles	10 R—Q B 1

.....Another departure from his previous practice, which was (following the example of Rubinstein) to Castle on the Queen's side.

11 R—B 3	11 P—Q R 3
12 R—Kt 3	12 P—Kt 3
13 Q Kt—B 3	13 P—B 5
14 B—K 2	14 Kt—K 5
15 R—R 3	15 Castles

.....The attack to be obtained by 15..., P—B 3; 16 Kt×P, R—K Kt 1; 17 Kt—R 4, Kt—B 1 would hardly be worth the Pawn.

16 B—Q 2	16 K—Kt 2
17 R—K B 1	17 P—Q Kt 4
18 B—K 1	18 P—Q R 4
19 B—R 4	19 P—B 3
20 Kt×Kt	20 Q×Kt
21 Kt—Q 2	21 R—Q B 2

.....Preparing against ultimate attack on his K R P.

22 B—B 3	22 Q—B 3
23 B—Kt 4	23 B—K 2
24 Kt×Kt	24 P×Kt
25 B—K 1	25 P—Kt 5
26 Q—B 2	26 P—B 4
27 B—Q 1	27 B—R 3
28 K—R 1	28 R—Q Kt 1
29 R—Kt 1	29 P—R 5

.....This premature advance costs him the game, by enabling the White Queen and Bishop to obtain entry on the opposite wing. 29..., Q—K 1 was necessary to forestall White's move of B—R 5, the full effect of which was, however, very hard to foresee towards the end of an hour, when time was perhaps running short.

30 P—P!	30 B×P
31 B×B	31 R×B
32 Q—R 4	32 K—Kt 1
33 Q—Q 8 ch	33 K—Kt 2
34 Q—R 4	34 K—Kt 1

(See diagram)

35 B—R 5!
-----------

A powerful stroke, which forces the game.

35 Q—Q 3
----------

.....If 35..., P×B; 36 R—Kt 3 ch, K—B 2; 37 Q—Kt 5 (best), and there is no

satisfactory answer, the unprotected Rook at Q Kt 5 being the chief weakness. Or 35... R—Kt 2; 36 Q—Q 8 ch, K—B 2; 37 B×P ch! K×B (... P×B; 38 R—R 8 wins); 38 R—Kt 3 ch, K—B 2; 39 R×R ch, K×R; 40 Q—K 7 ch, again winning the loose Rook.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 36 B×P      | 36 R—K Kt 2 |
| 37 B×P ch   | 37 K—B 2    |
| 38 Q—R 5 ch | 38 K—K 2    |
| 39 Q—R 6    | 39 R—B 2    |

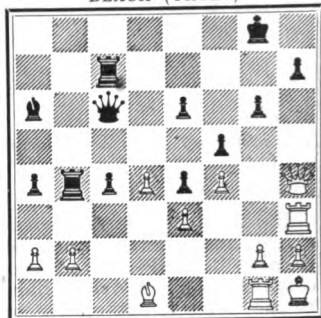
.....Not 39... K—B 2; 40 B×P!

- |              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 40 B—Kt 8    | 40 R—B 1  |
| 41 Q—Kt 7 ch | 41 K—Q 1  |
| 42 B×P       | 42 R—Kt 2 |
| 43 Q—Kt 6    | 43 R—Kt 3 |
| 44 P—Q 5     | 44 P—R 6  |
| 45 P×P       | 45 P—B 6  |

- |              |          |
|--------------|----------|
| 46 R—R 7     | 46 B—B 1 |
| 47 Q—Kt 5 ch | 47 K—K 1 |
| 48 B×B       | 48 R—B 2 |
| 49 R×R       | 49 K×R   |
| 50 Q×P ch    | Resigns  |

Position after 34... K—Kt 1

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (WAHLTUCH)

### GAME No. 5,874

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE V. BUERGER BLACK F. D. YATES

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—K Kt 3 |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 B—Kt 2   |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 Castles  |
| 5 B—Kt 2   | 5 P—Q 3    |
| 6 Castles  | 6 Kt—B 3   |
| 7 Kt—B 3   | 7 Kt—Q 2   |

.....If he does not care for 7... P—K 4 at once then 7... B—Q 2 (threatening 8... Q—B 1 and 9... B—R 6); 8 P—K R 3, P—K 4 was no bad alternative.

- |         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 8 B—K 3 | 8 P—K R 3 |
| 9 R—B 1 |           |

A strong move, with Q B 7—a square where Black is weak—as its ultimate objective.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 9 P—K 4   |          |
| 10 Kt—Q 5 | 10 K—R 2 |

.....If 10... P—K 5; 11 Kt—R 4, and he cannot play 11... P—B 4. But a better line was 10... R—K 1, threatening a general exchange in the centre with capture of White's K P at the end of it. If 11 R—K 1 then

... P—K 5; 12 Kt—R 4, Kt—B 3, and White has not a comfortable game; he might consequently feel constrained to meet 10... R—K 1 with 11 P×P.

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| 11 P—Q Kt 4   | 11 P×P |
| .....Still he cannot play 11... P—K 5; 12 Kt—R 4, P—B 4 because of 12 Kt—B 4, winning a Pawn. |        |

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
| 12 Kt×Q P                                      | 12 K Kt—K 4 |
| .....This costs a Pawn. 12 Q Kt—K 4 was safer. |             |

- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 13 Kt—Kt 5  | 13 B—K 3 |
| 14 K Kt×B P | 14 R—B 1 |
| 15 Kt×B     | 15 P×Kt  |
| 16 Kt—B 4   | 16 Q—K 2 |
| 17 B—R 3    |          |

(See diagram)

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| 17 R—B 3 |  |
|----------|--|

.....If 17... Kt—Q 1, then 18 P—B 5 is very strong. Black decides therefore, to avoid losing another Pawn, to offer the Exchange, for an attack.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 18 Kt—Q 5 | 18 P×Kt  |
| 19 B×R    | 19 P—Q 5 |



20 B-Q 2

Not 20 B×Q P, 21 Kt×B; Q×Kt, R-B 1 threatening 22... Kt-B 6 ch, and consequently winning the Bishop. But 20... P-Kt 5 was better, for if 20... Kt-Kt 1 (or Q 1) White can safely play 21 B×Q P; or if 20... P×B; 21 P×Kt, Black's attack is not formidable.

20 P-Q 6

21 P-B 4

White here embarks upon a highly speculative line, the legitimate outcome of which neither player could have foreseen. A much simpler line would have enabled him to retain his advantage in force. 21 B-K 3 is not quite good enough; e.g., 21 B-K 3, P×P; 22 Q×P, Kt-Q 5 (... Kt-B 6 ch; 23 K-R 1, Q-K 5; 24 Q-B 2!); 23 Q-Q 1, K Kt-B 6 ch; 24 K-R 1, Q-K 5; 25 B-R 3, Kt-R 5 ch; 26 P-B 3, K Kt×P, etc.; but this gives the clue; he should play 21 K-R 1, P×P; 22 Q×P; now if ... Kt-Q 5; 23 Q-K 4 makes him secure. Or 21 K-R 1, Kt-Q 5; 22 P-K 3, Q Kt-B 6; 23 B-R 3, and again White is safe.

21 Kt-Q 5

22 P×Kt

And again the simple line is better tactics. 22 P-K 3, Kt-K 7 ch; 23 K-Kt 2, Kt×R; 24 B×Kt, Kt×P; 25 Q×P, and White is a Pawn up, has kept his two Bishops, and has the much better Pawn position. But the player who is the Exchange to the good finds the merits of such a continuation as this very difficult to appraise under the stress of a time limit.

22 P×P (K 7)

23 P×R

24 P×Q

25 Q R-K 1

26 R×Kt

27 B-K 3

28 K-Kt 2

29 B-B 2

30 R-B 7 ch

23 P×Q,=Q

24 Q-K 7

25 Kt-B 6 ch

26 B-Q 5 ch

27 Q×R ch

28 Q-K 7 ch

29 B×B

30 K-Kt 1

.....Best. If 30... K-R 1; 31 B-Kt 4 wins easily. Against the text-move that course would only draw.

31 R-B 8 ch

Here White missed a winning move in 31 B-K 6!; for if 31... B-B 4 ch; 32 R-B 2 ch, Q×B; 33 R-B 8 ch, K-Kt 2; 34 P-K 8 (Q), Q×Q; 35 R×Q, B×P; 36 R-K 7 ch, K-B 3; 37 R×P, and should win, although Black will be able to give a lot of trouble.

31 K-Kt 2

32 P-K 8=Q

32 B-K 6 ch

33 K-R 3

33 Q-R 4 ch

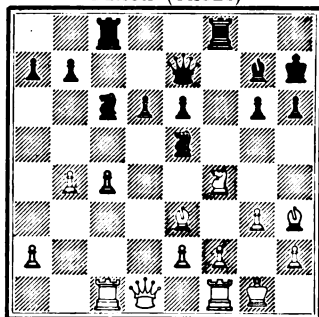
34 K-Kt 2

34 Q-K 7 ch

Drawn by perpetual check.

Position after 17 B-R 3.

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (BUERGER)

Games played in the Tournament at Kecskemét. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,875.

*Reti's Opening.*

WHITE

BLACK

A. TAKACS

Dr. A. ALEKHINE

1 Kt-K B 3

1 Kt-K B 3

2 P-B 4

2 P-K 3

3 P-K Kt 3

3 P-Q 4

4 Q-B 2

Réti plays here 4 B—Kt 2 or 4 P—Kt 3. The Queen's move is premature before Black has chosen the development of his Q Kt, as White's 9th move shows.

4 P—B 4

5 P—Q 4

On "hypermodern" principles (with which he commenced) this is opening the centre much too early; and Black gets easily a free game.

	5 P×Q P
6 Kt×P	6 P—K 4
7 Kt—K B 3	7 Kt—B 3
8 P×P	8 Kt×P
9 P—Q R 3	9 B—K 3
10 B—Q 2	

Dreading 10..., Q—R 4 ch, followed by 11..., K Kt—Kt 5.

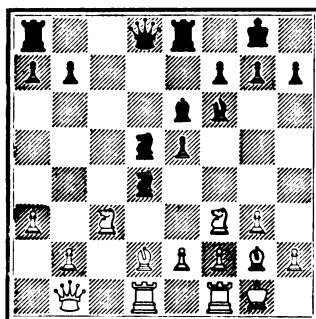
	10 B—K 2
11 B—Kt 2	11 Castles
12 Kt—B 3	12 R—B 1
13 R—Q 1	13 Kt—Q 5!
14 Q—Kt 1	14 B—B 3
15 Castles	

He sets a trap for Black's Knight, and discovers that he has fallen into it himself. 15

P—K 4 would not do because of 15..., Kt—Kt 3; 16 if Castles, B—Kt 6!, but if he does not then Castle ..., B—B 5 will deprive him of the chance. 15 P—K 3 seems to be necessary.

Position after 15 Castles.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (TAKACS)

16 P×Kt	15 Kt×Q Kt
17 K—R 1	16 Kt×P ch
18 Q—Q 3	17 Q—B 2!
19 R—B 1	18 Kt×B P
	19 P—K 5

Resigns

## GAME No. 5,876.

### French Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
DR. S. TARTAKOVER	H. MÜLLER

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—K Kt 3	

"Everything gets fianchettised nowadays," wrote Dr. Tartakover a few years ago.

	2 P—Q 4
3 B—Kt 2	3 P×P
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 Kt—K B 3

.....4..., P—K B 4; 5 P—B 3 would give White in a few moves a very free game.

5 Kt×P	5 Kt×Kt
6 B×Kt	6 Kt—Q 2
7 Kt—K 2	7 Kt—B 3
8 B—Kt 2	8 P—K 4
9 Castles	9 P—B 3
10 P—Q 4	10 P×P
11 Kt×P	11 B—K 2
12 P—Kt 3	12 Castles
13 B—Kt 2	13 Q—R 4

..... Hoping to get the Queen in two or three moves to KR 4, but the plan is not a happy one. 13..., B—Q 2, with a view of driving off the strongly posted White Knight, and with 14...

Q—B 1 and 15... B—R 6 as another possibility, would offer better prospects.

14 P—Q R 3    14 B—Kt 5 ?  
15 Q—K 1    15 Q—B 2

.....Conceding both time and space, regardless of the fact that White has already the advantage in the latter commodity. 15... Q×Q; 16 K R×Q, K R—K 1; 17 P—K R 3, B—Q 2 would maintain approximate equality.

16 P—K R 3    16 B—B 1  
17 Q—B 3!    17 Kt—K 1

.....17... B—Q 2 was now feasible; if 18 K R—K 1 he can either support the Bishop with a Rook, or play 18... B—Q 1; and 18 Kt—Kt 5 would be bad against ... Q—B 1.

(See diagram)

18 P—Q R 4    18 B—B 3

.....The losing move. 18.. P—Q R 4, preventing 19 K R—K 1, would render ... B—Q 2, again feasible.

19 B—R 3    19 Kt—Q 3

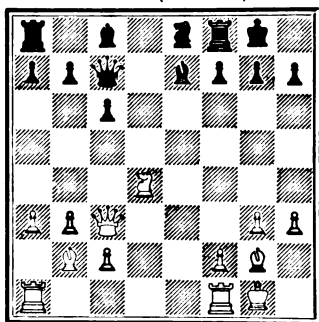
20 Q—B 5!    20 R—Q 1  
21 Q R—Q 1    21 B×Kt

.....A blunder; he doubtless expected the reply to be 21 R×B, when 21... Kt—B 4 retrieves the situation. There is, however, no saving move. White threatens 22 Kt×P! If 21... B—K 2; 22 Kt—Kt 5! Kt×Kt; 23 Q×B, Q×Q; 24 B×Q, followed by 25 or 26 P×Kt, winning a piece.

22 Q×B    Resigns

Position after 17... Kt—K 1.

BLACK (MÜLLER)



WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

### GAME No. 5,877.

Played in a match at The Hague in May last. Notes by J.H.B.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
RUD. J. LOMAN	W. F. WERTHEIM
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—K Kt 5	4 P×P
5 Kt×P	5 B—K 2

.....5... Q Kt—Q 2 is certainly better; the text allows White to transpose into the variation 4 B—K Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 B×Kt, B×B; 6 Kt—B 3, in which 6... P×P is recognised as inferior for Black.

6 B×Kt

Tarrasch v. Tartakover (Mährisch-Ostrau, 1923) was continued 6 Kt—Q B 3, Castles; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q Kt 3; 8 Q—Q 2.

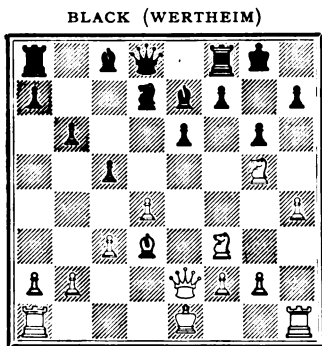
	6 B×B
7 Kt—K B 3	7 Castles
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q 2
9 B—Q 3	9 P—Q Kt 3
10 P—K R 4	10 B—K 2

.....Black seems here to be too intent upon his own plan, and gives White time to mature his attack; 10... B—Kt 2, or 10... R—K 1 and 11... Kt—B 1, would be much safer play.

11 Q—K 2      11 P—Q B 4 ?  
12 Q Kt—Kt 5   12 P—Kt 3

.....If 12... P—K R 3; 13 Kt×K P, P×Kt; 14 Q×P ch, K—R 1; 15 Q—K 4 and wins. If 12... Kt—B 3; 13 Kt×R P, Kt×Kt; 14 B×Kt ch, K×B; 15 Q—K 4 ch, etc. The failure to develop his Q B tells heavily against him here.

Position after 12... P—Kt 3



WHITE (LOMAN)

13 Kt×R P

13 K×Kt  
14 P—R 5      14 P—B 4

.....This guards two of his perils, viz., the pinned Kt P, and the open centre diagonal, but does not guard the open Rook's file which happens to be the worst danger of the three! If his game is defensible at all it will be by 14... K—Kt 2; 15 P×P, R—R 1; 16 Castles Q R, B—Kt 2 (not ... B—Kt 4 ch; 17 K—B 2, which leaves him an additional weak point at K Kt 4 to be defended), and Black might possibly succeed in holding his game together; but the chance was precarious.

15 P×P ch      15 K—Kt 2

White forced mate in ten moves, by 16 R—R 7 ch, K×P; 17 Kt—K 5 ch, K×R; 18 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 19 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R 1; 20 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 1; 21 Q×P ch, etc.

## GAME No. 5,878.

Played in the Tournament at Kecskemét.

### French Defence.

WHITE		BLACK	
A. NIMZOWITCH.		— SZEKELY	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	16 Kt—Kt 3	16 P—Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	17 P×P	17 Q×Q
3 P—K 5	3 P—Q B 4	18 P×Q	18 B—Q 3
4 Q—Kt 4	4 P×P	19 B—Kt 5	19 Kt—K 2
5 Kt—K B 3	5 Kt—Q B 3	20 K Kt×P	20 K—B 2
6 B—Q 3	6 K Kt—K 2	21 P—Q B 4	21 P—K 4
7 Castles	7 Kt—Kt 3	22 P×P	22 P×Kt
8 R—K 1	8 Q—B 2	23 B—K 8 ch	23 K—B 1
9 Q—Kt 3	9 B—B 4 ?	24 P—B 7	24 B—K B 4
10 P—K R 4	10 K—B 1	25 Kt×P	25 B—B 4
11 P—R 5	11 K Kt—K 2	26 Q R—Q 1	26 Kt—Kt 4
12 P—R 6	12 P—K Kt 3	27 P×Kt (Q) ch	27 R×Q
13 P—R 3	13 P—R 4	28 B×Kt	28 K—B 2
14 B—K Kt 5	14 Kt—K Kt 1	29 P—Q 6	Resigns
15 Q Kt—Q 2	15 P—B 3		

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## "THE CHESS COMPOSITIONS OF E. B. COOK."

America can well be proud of such a master of chess problem composition as the late E. B. Cook. He was one of the outstanding figures in the cult, years before the period when the "Transition vogue captured the then advanced students of construction. His works were works of anticipation, meaning that he was actively engaged in the realm of exploitation "before his time." For many years past, and this is only natural, his name in the Eastern hemisphere has not been so familiar as it was in the sixties of last century. The editor of this fine book explains that it is published to gratify the demands of many of the deceased's admirers and we must add that Dr. H. Keidanz has with enthusiasm, admiration and painstaking efforts produced a most fascinating contribution to the literature of the chess problem. It is interesting to learn that E. B. Cook was born in 1830 and it means that when his career of activity was about closing, many of us who pursue our inclinations in a similar direction, hardly realised then there was art in the chess problem! Dr. Keidanz gives a most interesting biographical review of Cook's life which reads almost like a novel. When one knows that the editor commenced his researches as long ago as 1914, it can be understood the immense task he undertook. The problems given are as far as possible the whole of those composed by the deceased, numbering 650. It appears it was Cook's expressed desire to have all his problems bound in one volume. We think, however, this is a sentimental idea which may not be subscribed to by problem lovers. Most problemists like to forget some of their early and immature work and there is a little of this sprinkled in the collection. On the other hand there is much to admire, bearing in mind that Cook was, one may term him, a pioneer. There are nearly 100 positions which have not been before printed. One most interesting feature and an educative one, is the solutions with comments and criticisms by the expert editor, in many instances illuminated by quotations from the works of other world-famed composers. In addition there is fronting the title page a good photo and autograph of the great American master of days gone by.

The book is turned out in excellent style and should become the possession of every problem student. The price to non-subscribers is \$5 unbound and \$6 bound, but we are in a position to arrange for any of our readers to acquire the book at \$3 unbound or \$3.75 cloth bound. On receiving a card we shall be pleased to forward the necessary voucher. Direct communications can be made to T. H. Keidanz, 740 E. 175 Street, New York City, U.S.A.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

Interest in this matter is spreading, judged from the letters we have received. Perhaps the most important is that which M. Georges Renaud has written. It will be remembered Mr. Dawson disagreed with our statement that in his *Le Problem d'Echecs* Renaud's text supported our contention. This point is now settled as the latter has confirmed our views and indeed in *L'Eclaireur de Nice* has dealt with the subject at great length, illustrating his article by nine two-movers.

Mr. Dawson has sent us the following, which mellows a little his vehement assertions that we were in the wrong :—

Further to my notes on complete blocks I would like to stress that you and I are still viewing the matter from different angles. You are interested in showing theoretically that the block threat *ought not* to be called a complete-block. I may state here that I neither agree nor disagree with you in that, but appreciate the usefulness of both aspects of the technical question. On the other hand, I have been interested solely in discovering (by a survey of some hundred odd modern books and journals, including two plain cases in your own *B. C. M.* pages) that the block-threat *is called* a complete-block, by many men in many places.

I wish to stress this difference because it clarifies our discussion. Moreover you will see that if you wish your theoretical views to become accepted, it is necessary to obtain world-wide agreement in destroying the A. C. White opposing system. The difficulties in such a project are not insuperable, but you would have found it far easier in 1909 when A.C.W. first introduced the new terminology in your own columns.

The misapprehension seems to have originated, as we have before stated, in Mr. A. C. White's *White to Play* of 1913. If one reads that title—as was intended—"Mate in two moves, but White must move first," it will afford some explanation. In every position selected by Mr. White in that volume, if Black makes the first move, a mate is in readiness, so that each problem represents or *apparently* represents a complete block. There is no case quoted of an "Incomplete-block" because such a two-mover would not properly be eligible for inclusion, for the reason that the setting would not be one complete to meet every contingency before the key was made. It is in this manner that for the purposes of classification of groups only, that the block-threat found a place in the "White to play" class. It could never have been contemplated that it was to be deprived of its true strategic title and clustered among problems of the waiting genus of which the complete-block is the most perfect and typical model.

---

"SAM LOYD UND SEINE SHACHAUFGABEN."

The fifth instalment of this great work, a translation into the German language of A. C. White's *Sam Loyd and His Problems* of 1913 by W. W. Massmann, reached us too late for notice last month. It brings the Problems up to No. 615 leaving yet 129 to be given. As we have said before, as the English original is now almost unobtainable, a fine opportunity is offered to problem lovers to secure such an inimitable collection of Loyd's compositions. This new edition is beautifully printed and the fact that the text is in German should not deter anyone from obtaining a copy from Schachverlag Hans Hedewig's Nachf. Curt Ronniger, Leipsic. The fourth issue did not come to our hands or we should have made mention of it.

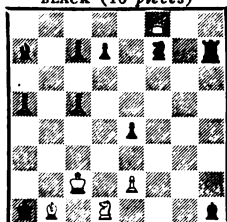
## CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

As a rule Dr. Palkoska's problems leave no room for criticism, at least as far as construction is concerned. When judging the problems in the *Westminster Gazette* Tourney, we felt that his four-mover to which hon. mention was given, contained a redundancy of Black force. We gave the problem at page 143. A correspondent who evidently took a similar view has sent us the accompanying version, to which we append his remarks thereon.

It will be seen that two Black men are saved and certainly the charm of a good try is added.

Though there are three defences to the "try" 1 Q—K 7 (*viz.*, 1... P—Q 4; R—R 3 and R 4) the play in them is not without interest. Similarly 1 Q—B 8 falls to three defences. To all else the crushing 1... P—K 6, a fact which to my mind damages the key value. It is a pity (in the above) the Kt prevents the "try" 1 Q—Q 8, as there is only *one* defence to it.

By Dr. E. PALKOSKA  
(version)  
*Westminster Gazette*,  
1926 Tourney.  
BLACK (10 pieces)

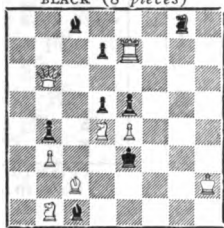


WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Two typographical errors occurred in problems Nos. 2,614 and 2,618. The latter is such a charming miniature that in justice to the author we feel it only right to reprint it in accurate form. In the case of the other Black's Queen's Bishop was omitted which is needed to prevent a commonplace solution by 1 K—Kt 3.

By S. GREEN.  
No. 2,614 (corrected).

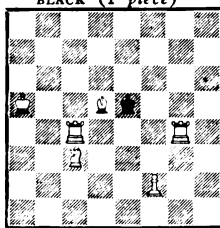
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By W. J. WOOD.  
No. 2,618 (corrected).

BLACK (1 piece)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in four.

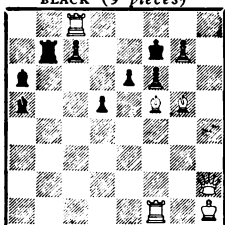
## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.

The problems entered in this tourney numbered 81, 43 two-movers and 38 three-movers. Two of the two-movers have been withdrawn so that 79 are left for the Judges to deal with. The complete set is published as a supplement to *Chess Pie* No. 2, and forms the subject of a World-wide Solving Competition and we believe every entrant will enjoy the sport of solving and competing. The writer as joint judge with Dr. Niels Hoeg has solved the positions and feels assured that they will afford pleasure. To secure a prize, and there will be quite a number,

will be a distinction. Ample time is allowed for working out the mysteries, and the analyses to be sent in are to be brief in order to make the labour of transcribing as light as possible. The solution papers have to be received by 31st December next. Send a postal order or money order for 5/- to Mr. W. H. Watts (Printing Craft, Ltd.), 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.1, and he will forward a copy of *Chess Pic No. 2* together with all the problems and forms for registering the Solutions.

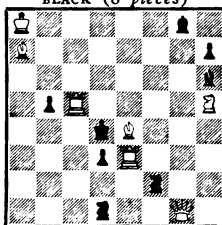
### ASSOCIATION SAXONNE DES ECHECS TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By E. DELPY.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



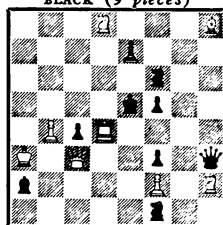
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By E. DELPY.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



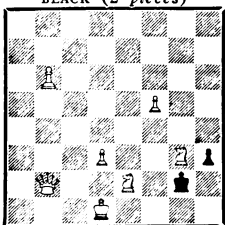
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By E. DELPY.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



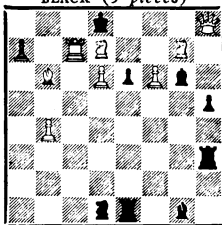
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Prize.  
By R. LESPOLD.  
BLACK (2 pieces)



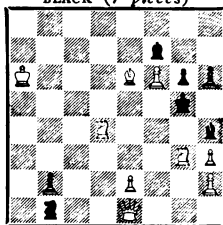
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By E. DELPY.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

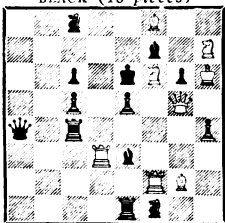
First Hon. Mention.  
By K. LARRE.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

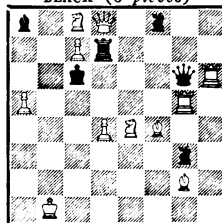
### "L'ITALIA SCACCHISTICA" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By J. HARTONG.  
BLACK (13 pieces)



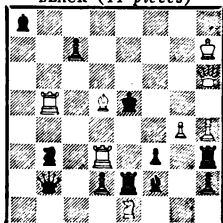
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By A. ELLERMAN.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By C. G. GAVRILOV.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.



## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

On the 24th ult. the Society entertained the distinguished continental composers visiting this country on the occasion of the B.C.F. London Congress. The event took place at The Press Club, thanks to the kind offices of Mr. W. Hutton Ward and Col. F. Minnigerode. As we have to go to press this month a little earlier than usual we are not in a position to give particulars of this very pleasant gathering.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2611, by R. Russell.—Add White Kt at Q 8 and Bishop at K Kt 3. 1 R—Q B 3. Fairly easy to solve. The two mates by the Queen are interesting. there is not much play, but there are at least two good tries.

No. 2612, by M. Grünfeld.—1 Kt—Kt 4. A rather awkward setting to effect the two diagonal interferences by the Black Pawn, which in themselves have point.

No. 2613, by E. V. Tanner.—1 B—Q 1, K—Q 5; 2 R—B 4 dbl ch. If 1.., K—B 5; 2 R—B 3. If 1.., Kt—B 7; 2 B×Kt. If 1.., Kt—Kt 3; 2 R—B 7 dis ch. 1 B—Kt 6, R—B 7; and R—B 8 dis ch also answers. Failing some more artistic treatment a White Pawn at K R 6 and a Black one at K R 2 seems a corrective, but deprives the position of its miniature characteristic.

No. 2614, by S. Green.—We withhold this solution as we are giving a correction of the position in this issue.

By J. Smutny (p. 316).—1 B—B 1 with play similar to that given last month to the first two positions appearing at page 275.

By T. V. Tronov (p. 316).—1 B—R 5. A like remark applies here.

By Z. Salkind (p. 316).—1 Kt—B 5.

By B. G. Laws (p. 316).—1 Kt—B 5.

By S. Lewmann (p. 317).—1 Q—R 4. The King's Bishop's five defences bring about some clever mates, though the number has been exceeded, the idea here has been well carried out. The dual after the Knight moving seems incurable.

By H. Hertmann (p. 317).—1 R—B 6. This is by no means easy to solve. The pinning of White's Queen by the Rook moving introduces some pretty features but the construction is a long way from being dainty.

By A. Ellerman (p. 316).—1 Q—K 8. The method by which the free Black Queen is controlled is rather uncommon. The setting is attractive and several of the mates, like the key, are good.

By Dr. F. Rduch (p. 317).—1 Kt—K 1, K—B 6; 2 B—Q 6. If 1.., B moves; 2 R—R 4 ch. If 1.., K—B or Q 4; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch. If 1.., Kt—Kt or B 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch. The key move is one likely to be tried by the solver, but the replies 1.., K—B 6 and 1.., B—Kt 7 are not so readily seen. The two pin models are quite nice notwithstanding the Queen mates at close quarters.

By H. Weinheimer (p. 317).—1 Q—R 8, Q—Kt 3; Kt 4 or Q 2, 2 Q—Kt 8 ch. If 1.., Q—Kt 5; 2 Q R—K Kt 8. If 1.., K—Kt 7; 2 P—K 5 dis ch. If 1.., K—Kt 5; 2 Q—B 8 ch. If 1.., Q×K R; 2 R×Q. If 1.., Q×Q R or Q—R 2 ch; 2 Q×Q. If 1.., Q—R 2 or 3; R×Q. A remarkable problem. The pin mates are ingeniously managed. The tries are very close and these add to accentuating the idea.

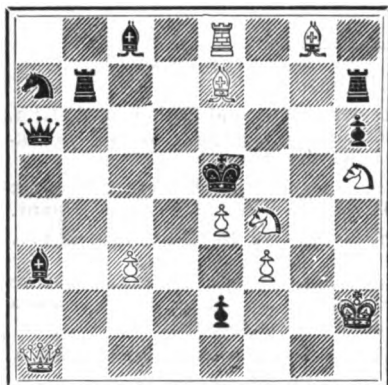
By T. Salamanca (p. 317).—1 R—B 8, R—K 5; 2 Q—R 5 ch. If 1.., Q—Kt 5 or Q 5; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1.., R—Q 5; 2 Q—K 8 ch. The pin models here are interesting, but the key threatening an immediate mate detracts somewhat from the merit of the two principal lines, since the third full length continuation has not much point.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,619.

By JULIUS BUCKWALD  
(Vienna).

BLACK (9 pieces)



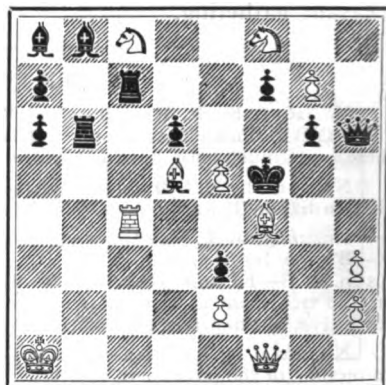
WHITE (10 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,620.

By F. SOMMAR  
(Palermo).

BLACK (12 pieces)



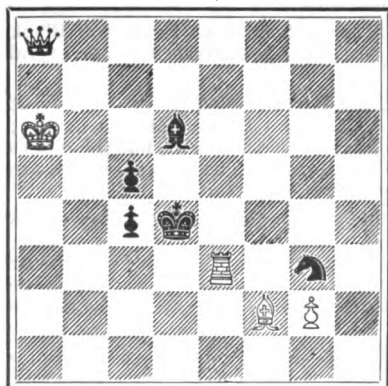
WHITE (12 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,621.

By R. RUSSELL  
(Totteridge).

BLACK (5 pieces)



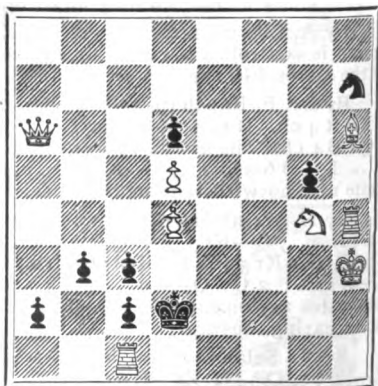
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,622.

By C. E. STIFFE  
(Lelant).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER, 1927

No. 9

Vol. XLVII

## THE B.C.F. INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT AND CONGRESS.

Last month we recorded the score up to the fourth round of the Team Tournament, but although we give the scores of the teams round by round, we are unable to give particulars of games, endings and positions from every round, but must content ourselves with a general survey, mentioning anything special which came to our notice.

An amusing incident is recorded of Reti. A quarter of an hour before the adjournment he saw that his opponent had a line of play which forced the draw, and having an engagement with his tailor at six o'clock he was just about to propose a draw when his opponent resigned, not having seen the line of play in question.

The pairings and results in the fifth round were as follows:—

### FIFTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		YUGOSLAVIA.		AUSTRIA.		FRANCE.	
H. E. Atkins	.. ½	B. Kostich	.. ½	E. Grunfeld	.. 1	A. Cheron	.. 0
F. D. Yates	.. 1	Dr. L. Aztales	.. 0	H. Kmoch	.. ½	A. Muffang	.. ½
Sir G. A. Thomas	1	V. Vukovics	.. 0	Dr. T. Gruber	.. ½	G. Renaud	.. ½
R. P. Michell	.. 1	S. Kalabar	.. 0	S. R. Wolff	.. 1	L. Betbeder	.. 0
	3½		½		3		1
HUNGARY.		ITALY.		GERMANY.		BELGIUM.	
G. Nagy	.. ½	Marquis Rosselli	½	Dr. S. Tarrasch	.. ½	G. Koltanowski	.. ½
Dr. A. Vajda	.. 1	M. Monticelli	.. 0	J. Mieses	.. 1	I. Censer	.. 0
K. Havasi	.. 1	M. Romih	.. 0	C. Carls	.. ½	A. Louvian	.. ½
A. Steiner	.. ½	Count A. Sacconi	½	H. Wagner	.. ½	M. Censer	.. ½
	3		1		2½		1½
ARGENTINA.		SWITZERLAND.		HOLLAND.		DENMARK.	
R. Grau	.. ½	H. Johner	.. ½	M. Euwe	.. 1	H. Krause	.. 0
J. Rivarola	.. ½	O. Naegeli	.. 1	H. Weenink	.. 0	H. Norman-Hansen	1
A. Nogues	.. 1	O. Zimmerman	.. 0	G. Kroone	.. 0	A. Andersen	.. 1
L. Palau	.. 1	H. Grob	.. 0	J. W. te Kolste	.. 1	K. Ruben	.. 0
	2½		1½		2		2
CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		FINLAND.		SWEDEN.		SPAIN.	
R. Reti	.. 1	B. Rasmussen	.. 0	A. Nilsson	.. 1	V. Marin	.. 0
K. Gilg	.. 1	E. Heilimo	.. 0	G. Nyholm	.. 0	M. Golmayo	.. 1
K. Hromadka	.. 0	A. Tschepurnoff	.. 1	E. Jacobson	.. 1	P. Soler	.. 0
A. Porkorny	.. 1	J. Terho	.. 0	G. Stoltz	.. ½	J. Vilardebo	.. ½
	3		1		2½		1½

Another untoward incident in connection with the British team occurred in this round. H. E. Atkins offered his opponent a draw, which was declined. Later time was called, and Kostich sealed his 38th move, although the instructions to competitors (in four languages) distinctly stated 40 moves must be made before adjournment, Atkins' time was 1 hr. 57 min. The game had to be resumed at 8 p.m. Kostich immediately opened the sealed envelope, made the sealed move on the board, and started Atkins' clock. Atkins making a mistake as to the time arrived seven minutes late to find

he had exceeded the time limit, which of course would not have occurred had 40 moves been made. Unfortunately for the British team at the period of the adjournment Atkins had a won game. The Committee decided the game must be replayed, and a draw resulted. The other three representatives won well.

The ending by R. P. Michell was as follows:—

Position on Black's 18th move.

S. KALABAR (Yugoslavia)



WHITE

R. P. MICHELL (Britain).

White continued:—

19 P-B 4, Q-R 5; 20 R-K B 1, Kt-Kt 4; 21 R-K 3, P-K 4; 22 P×Kt, Q-Q 5; 23 R (B 1)—K 1, P-B 5; 24 Kt-Kt 3, Q×R ch; 25 R×Q, P×R; 26 Kt×BP, R-B 7; 27 Kt×B, R×Q; 28 B×R, R-K B 1; 29 B-Q 3, R-B 7; 30 Kt-B 5, R-R 7; 31 K-B 1, R×RP; 32 K-K 2, R-R 7 ch; 33 K×P, R×P; 34 Kt-R 6, R×Kt P; 35 P-B 5, K-B 1; 36 P-Kt 5, R-Kt 7; 37 P-B 6, Resigns.

In the fourth round of the Premier Tournament Winter drew with Blake, while Buerger getting into trouble with his clock, lost to Drewitt, after winning a Pawn in the earlier part of the game, so that Winter and Drewitt lead by half a point from Buerger. In the Major, C. B. Heath, London, I. Rejfir, Czechoslovakia, S. Landau Holland, and Dr. Negycssy, of Hungary, lead with three each. Miss Menchik secured her fourth victory in the Women's Championship by defeating Miss Hutchison Stirling. Mrs. Michell is next with 3.

The sixth round of the Team Tournament was started on Friday, July 22nd, but after three hours' play quite half the games were adjourned, most of these were completed on Saturday morning. The final result being as follows:—

#### SIXTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		FRANCE.		HOLLAND.		CZECHOSLOVAKIA.	
H. E. Atkins .. ½		A. Cheron .. ½		M. Euwe .. ½		R. Reti .. ½	
F. D. Yates .. ½		A. Muffang .. ½		H. Weenink .. ½		K. Gilg .. ½	
Sir G. A. Thomas 1		G. Renaud .. 0		G. Kroone .. 1		K. Hromadka .. 0	
R. P. Michell .. ½		L. Betbeder .. ½		J. W. te Kolste .. 1		A. Porkorny .. 0	
	2½		1½		3		1
DENMARK.		HUNGARY.		ARGENTINA.		FINLAND.	
H. Krause .. ½		G. Maroczy .. ½		R. Grau .. ½		A. Tschepurnoff .. ½	
H. Norman-Hansen 1		Dr. A. Vajda .. 0		J. Rivarola .. 0		B. Rasmusson .. 1	
E. Andersen .. 1		A. Steiner .. 0		A. Nogues .. 0		E. Heilimo .. 0	
K. Ruben .. ½		K. Havasi .. ½		L. Palau .. ½		J. Terho .. ½	
	3		1		2		2
YUGOSLAVIA.		ITALY.		SWITZERLAND.		BELGIUM.	
B. Kostich .. ½		Count A. Sacconi ½		H. Johnner .. 1		G. Koltanowski .. 0	
Dr. L. Aztales .. 1		M. Monticelli .. 0		O. Naegeli .. 1		I. Censer .. 0	
V. Vukovics .. 0		M. Romih .. 1		O. Zimmerman .. 1		A. Louvian .. ½	
S. Kalabar .. 1		Marquis Rosselli .. 0		H. Grob .. ½		M. Censer .. 0	
	2½		1½		3½		½
AUSTRIA.		SPAIN.		GERMANY.		SWEDEN.	
E. Grunfeld .. ½		M. Golmayo .. ½		Dr. S. Tarrasch .. ½		A. Nilsson .. ½	
H. Kmoch .. 1		V. Marin .. 0		J. Mieses .. 1		G. Nyholm .. 0	
J. Lokvenc .. 1		J. Vilardebo .. 0		C. Carls .. 1		E. Jacobson .. 0	
Dr. T. Gruber .. ½		P. Soler .. ½		H. Wagner .. ½		G. Stoltz .. ½	
	3		1		3		1

Sir George Thomas tried an apparently new move in the French Defence against Renaud : 1 P—K 4, P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5 ; 4 P×P, P×P ; 5 B—Q 3, K Kt—K 2 ; 6 Q—R 5 (! ?), Q Kt—B 3 ; 7 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 3 ; 8 Q—R 6, Kt—B 4 ; 9 B×Kt—and he eventually won.

A game from this round.

GAME No. 5,879.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. VAJDA		NORMAN-HANSEN		Dr. VAJDA		NORMAN-HANSEN	
(Hungary)		(Denmark)		(Hungary)		(Denmark)	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	17	Q—B 2 ?	17	P—B 3
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	18	Q R—B 1	18	Q—Q 2
3	B—Kt 5	3	B—B 4	19	B—K 3	19	K R—K 1
4	P—B 3	4	K Kt—K 2	20	Q—R 4	20	Q R—Kt 1
5	Castles	5	B—Kt 3	21	Kt (B 4)—Q 2	21	Q—B 2
6	P—Q 4	6	P×P	22	Q×P	22	Kt—Kt 5
7	P×P	7	P—Q 4	23	Q×B P	23	Kt—Q 6
8	P×P	8	Kt×P	24	Q×Q ch	24	B×Q
9	R—K 1 ch	9	B—K 3	25	R—B 7	25	Kt×R
10	B—Kt 5	10	Q—Q 3	26	Kt×Kt	26	B×P
11	Q Kt—Q 2	11	Castles K R	27	B×B	27	R×Kt ch
12	Kt—B 4	12	Q—Kt 5	28	Kt—B 1	28	B—K 1
13	P—Q R 4	13	P—Q R 3	29	B—B 3	29	R—Kt 8
14	B—Q 2	14	Q—K 2	30	R—K 7	30	B—Kt 4
15	B×Kt	15	P×B	31	R—K 1	31	R×R
16	P—R 5	16	B—R 2		Resigns		

In the Congress fifth round Winter and Drewitt was a capital fight, as will be seen by the score.

GAME No. 5,880.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
W. WINTER		J. A. J. DREWITT		W. WINTER		J. A. J. DREWITT	
1	P—Q 4	1	P—Q 4	16	B×Kt	16	P—K Kt 3
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	17	P—B 4	17	P—B 3
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	Kt—K B 3	18	P—B 5	18	P×B
4	B—Kt 5	4	B—K 2	19	P×Kt P	19	B—Kt 4
5	P—K 3	5	Q Kt—Q 2	20	P—K R 4	20	B—R 3
6	Kt—B 3	6	Castles	21	R×R ch	21	Q×R
7	R—B 1	7	P—Q Kt 3	22	R—B 1	22	Q—K 2
8	P×P	8	P×P	23	R—B 7	23	Q×P
9	B—Q 3	9	B—Kt 2	24	R×B	24	Q—Kt 6
10	Castles	10	P—B 4	25	Q—B 3	25	B×P ch
11	Q—K 2	11	P—B 5	26	K—B 1	26	Q×Q ch
12	B—Kt 1	12	Kt—K 5	27	P×Q	27	P×Kt P
13	B—B 4	13	Kt×Kt	28	P×P	28	R—K 1
14	P×Kt	14	P—Q Kt 4	29	B×P	29	R×P
15	Kt—K 5	15	Kt×Kt	30	R×Kt P		Drawn

Buerger v. Dr. Balogh was a long and even struggle, but towards the end Buerger weakened, and Dr. Balogh will probably win on

resuming. In the Major, Rejfir beat Gooding, Landau beat Gurnhill, Heath beat Norman, but Negyessy only drew with Christoffersen, of Norway, and the two former now lead by half a point. In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik defeated Mrs. Stevenson, after a long struggle; Mrs. Michell won against Mlle. Frigard on time, and is still only one point behind the Russian girl.

The seventh round of the Team Tournament was played on Friday afternoon, with the following result.

## SEVENTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		AUSTRIA.		FRANCE.		ITALY.	
Sir G. A. Thomas	.. ½	E. Grünfeld	.. ½	A. Cheron	.. 1	M. Romih	.. 0
F. D. Yates	.. 0	H. Kmoch	.. 1	A. Muffang	.. 0	M. Monticelli	.. 1
E. Spencer	.. ½	S. R. Wolff	.. ½	G. Renaud	.. ½	Count A. Sacconi	.. ½
R. P. Michell	.. ½	J. Lokvenc	.. ½	L. Betbeder	.. ½	Marquis Rosselli	.. ½
	1½		2½		2		2
HUNGARY.		CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		FINLAND.		BELGIUM.	
G. Maroczy	.. 1	R. Reti	.. 0	B. Rasmusson	.. ½	M. Censer	.. ½
Dr. A. Vajda	.. ½	L. Prokes	.. ½	A. Tschepurnoff	.. ½	G. Koltanowski	.. ½
G. Nagy	.. 1	K. Hromadka	.. 0	E. Heilimo	.. ½	A. Louvian	.. ½
A. Steiner	.. ½	K. Gilg	.. ½	J. Terho	.. 1	I. Censer	.. 0
	3		1		2½		1½
ARGENTINA.		HOLLAND.		GERMANY.		SPAIN.	
R. Grau	.. ½	M. Euwe	.. ½	Dr. S. Tarrasch	.. 0	M. Golmayo	.. 1
J. Rivaerola	.. 0	G. Kroone	.. 1	J. Mieses	.. 1	V. Marin	.. 0
A. Nogués	.. ½	H. Weenink	.. ½	C. Carls	.. 1	P. Soler	.. 0
L. Palau	.. 1	J. W. te Kolste	.. 0	H. Wagner	.. 1	J. Vilardebo	.. 0
	2		2		3		1
DENMARK.		YUGOSLAVIA.		SWITZERLAND.		SWEDEN.	
H. Krause	.. 0	B. Kostich	.. 1	H. Johner	.. 0	A. Nilsson	.. 1
H. Norman-Hansen	0	Dr. L. Aztales	.. 1	O. Naegeli	.. 1	G. Nyholm	.. 0
E. Andersen	.. 0	V. Vukovics	.. 1	O. Zimmerman	.. 1	E. Jacobson	.. 0
K. Ruben	.. 1	S. Kalabar	.. 0	H. Grob	.. ½	G. Stoltz	.. ½
	1		3		2½		1½

The Argentine team has been one of the surprises of the tournament and has earned its place among the leaders. The following game, played in the match against Holland is the shortest game in the Team Tournament so far.

## GAME No. 5,881.

*Irregular Queen's Pawn.*

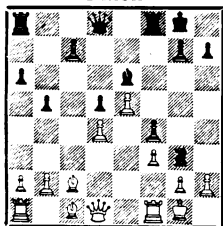
WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
L. PALAU (Argentina)		J. W. TE KOLSTE (Holland)		L. PALAU (Argentina)		J. W. TE KOLSTE (Holland)	
1	Kt—K B 3	1	Kt—K B 3	9	B—Q 3	9	P—K 4
2	P—Q 4	2	P—K Kt 3	10	R×P	10	K—B 2
3	Kt—B 3	3	P—Q 4	11	B×P ch	11	K×B
4	B—B 4	4	Kt—R 4	12	Kt×P ch	12	P×Kt
5	B—K 5	5	P—K B 3	13	Q—R 5 ch	13	K—B 3
6	B—Kt 3	6	Kt×B	14	Q×P ch	14	K—B 2
7	R P×Kt	7	B—Kt 2	15	Q×B ch		Resigns
8	P—K 3	8	P—B 3 ?				

The surprise of this round was the defeat of Dr. Tarrasch. The opening was a Ruy Lopez, where Black took the K P, and

developed with 9.., B—B 4. Position after Black's 16th move, Kt—Kt 6. White continued:—

Dr. TARRASCH (Germany)

BLACK



WHITE

M. GOLMAYO (Spain).

17 R—B 2 (P×Kt, P×P; followed by Q—R 5 is a difficult game for White), Q—R 5; 18 Q—Q 3, R—B 4; 19 B×P, Q×B; 20 P×Kt, Q×P; 21 P—B 4, Q—R 5; 22 P—K Kt 3, Q—Kt 5; 23 Q R—K B 1, Q R—K B 1; 24 Q—Kt 3, R (B 4)—B 2; 25 R—R 2, P—R 3; 26 Q—K 3, B—B 1; 27 R—R 4, Q—K 3; 28 R—R 5, Q—Q B 3; 29 Q—Q 3, P—Kt 4; 30 Q—Kt 6 ch, Q×Q; 31 B×Q, R—K 2; 32 R×R P and won twenty moves later.

The following is the game between the two famous masters Maroczy and Reti. It is probably one of the finest games played so far, and shows Maroczy in his best form.

### GAME NO. 5,882.

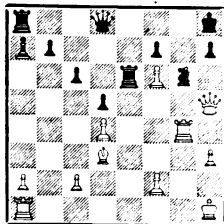
#### *French Defence.*

WHITE G. MAROCZY (Hungary)	BLACK R. RETI (Czechoslovakia)	WHITE G. MAROCZY (Hungary)	BLACK R. RETI (Czechoslovakia)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	31 K—R 2	31 B P×P
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	32 Q—R 4	32 R—K B 1
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	33 R×P	33 R—B 5
4 P×P	4 P×P	34 Q—R 6	34 Q×P ch
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—Q 3	35 Q×Q	35 R×Q ch
6 B—Q 3	6 Castles	36 K×R	36 P×R
7 Castles	7 B—K Kt 5	37 R—K 1	37 R×P
8 B—K Kt 5	8 P—Q B 3	38 R—K 7	38 R—Q Kt 5
9 P—K R 3	9 B—R 4	39 P—R 3	39 R—Kt 8
10 P—K Kt 4	10 B—Kt 3	40 B×P	40 R—Q R 8
11 Kt—K 5	11 Q—Kt 3	41 R×P	41 R×P ch
12 B×Kt	12 P×B	42 K—Kt 4	42 P—R 4
13 Kt—B 3	13 Q×Kt P	43 K—Kt 5	Resigns
14 Kt—K 2	14 Q—Kt 3		
15 Kt—R 4	15 R—K 1		
16 Kt—B 5	16 B—B 1		
17 Q Kt—Kt 3	17 Kt—Q 2		
18 Q—B 3	18 Q—B 2		
19 K—R 1	19 B—Kt 2		
20 R—K Kt 1	20 K—R 1		
21 Kt—R 5	21 B×Kt (B 4)		
22 Q×B	22 Kt—B 1		
23 Kt×B	23 K×Kt		
24 P—Kt 5	24 Kt—Kt 3		
25 P×P ch	25 K—R 1		
26 R—Kt 4	26 R—K 3		
27 Q—R 5	27 Q—Q 1		
(See diagram).			
28 P—K B 4	28 Q×P		
29 P—B 5	29 R—K 6		
30 P×Kt	30 Q—B 6 ch		

Position on Black's 27th move.

R. RETI (Czechoslovakia)

BLACK



WHITE

G. MAROCZY (Hungary)

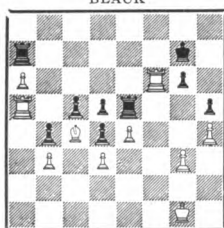
H. E. Atkins took a rest in this round, and so Spencer, the reserve played; his opponent was S. R. Wolff.

### GAME No. 5,883.

#### *Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE S. R. WOLFF (Austria)		BLACK E. SPENCER (Britain)		WHITE S. R. WOLF (Austria)		BLACK E. SPENCER (Britain)	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	23	B×B	23	Kt—Q 5
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	24	Kt—B 3	24	R—K 1
3	B—Kt 5	3	P—Q R 3	25	Kt×Kt	25	K P×Kt
4	B—R 4	4	Kt—B 3	26	Q—Kt 4	26	B—B 3
5	Castles	5	B—K 2	27	P—B 4	27	K—R 1
6	R—K 1	6	P—Q Kt 4	28	P—Q Kt 3	28	Kt—R 4
7	B—Kt 3	7	Castles	29	P—Kt 3	29	B—Kt 2
8	P—Q R 4	8	P—Kt 5	30	B—Kt 5	30	B—B 3
9	B—Q 5	9	B—Kt 2	31	B—B 4	31	B×B
10	P—Q B 3	10	P—Q R 4	32	P×B	32	R—K 4
11	P—Q 3	11	P—Q 3	33	P—R 4	33	P—B 3
12	B—Q B 4	12	B—B 1	34	P×P	34	Kt×P
13	Q Kt—Q 2	13	Kt—Kt 1	35	Q—B 3	35	K—Kt 2
14	P×P	14	P×P	36	R—K B 1	36	P—R 4
15	Kt—B 1	15	P—B 4	37	P—R 5	37	Kt—Kt 5
16	B—K Kt 5	16	Kt—R 4	38	P—R 6	38	Kt—B 3
17	B—K 3	17	P—Kt 3	39	R—R 5	39	P—Q 4
18	B—K R 6	18	Kt—Kt 2	40	Q×Kt ch	40	Q×Q
19	Kt—K 3	19	R—R 2	41	R×Q	41	K×R ?
20	Kt—Q 5	20	Kt—Q B 3	42	B×P	42	R×B
21	P—R 3	21	B—K 3	43	P×R	43	K—K 4
22	Kt—R 2	22	B×Kt	Draw agreed.			

E. SPENCER (Britain)  
BLACK



WHITE  
S. R. WOLFF (Austria)

Unfortunately he played his 41st move without first looking round, and recaptured the Rook, whereas had he played  $P \times B$  he probably had a won ending, as will be seen by the annexed diagram.

Had Black played 41...  $P \times B$  there does not appear any saving move for White.

The sixth round of the Congress, completing the first week, brought Winter against Dr. Balogh in the Premier Tournament. The former, as Black, after a long struggle, came out a Pawn up, but found he could not force a win. Drewitt defeated Giersing, and Buerger beat Morrison. Soon after the second sitting, Zinner with a passed K P missed a winning line against Dr. Seitz, and the game was adjourned a second time with the appearance of a draw by perpetual check. Drewitt leads with 5, Winter 4½, Buerger 4 (one adjourned) coming next. In the Major, Rejfir 5, S. Landau 4½,



C. B. Heath and Dr. G. Negyessy 4, are the leaders. Miss Menchik had a long struggle with Frau S. Synnevaag, who, a Pawn down, sacrificed a Rook, expecting to get perpetual check, but the Russian girl found a way to avoid it. Mrs. Michell got a bad game *v.* Mdme. Beskow, but by a similar sacrifice got a longer run of checks, and eventually came out with six Pawns for a Rook, but later allowed her Queen to be trapped. The two now tieing with a score of 4 for second place, two points behind Miss Menchik.

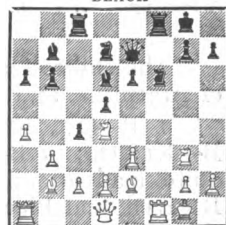
The eighth round was played on Saturday afternoon before a larger crowd of spectators than heretofore. Amongst whom was a father with an infant son, aged two in his arms. When asked whether he wanted him to become an infant chess prodigy, he replied he wanted him when he grew up to be able to say he shook hands with Dr. Tarrasch. Dr. Tarrasch willingly complied. The full score was as follows:—

## EIGHTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		SPAIN.		ITALY.		AUSTRIA.	
F. D. Yates ..	½	M. Golmayo ..	½	M. Romih ..	1	H. Knoch ..	0
H. E. Atkins ..	½	J. Vilardebo ..	½	Count A. Sacconi ..	½	J. Lokvenc ..	½
Sir G. A. Thomas ..	1	P. Soler ..	0	Marquis Rosselli ..	½	Dr. T. Gruber ..	½
R. P. Michell ..	1	V. Marin ..	0	M. Monticelli ..	½	S. R. Wolff ..	½
	3		1		2½		1½
HUNGARY.		ARGENTINA.		SWEDEN.		FINLAND.	
G. Maroczy ..	1	R. Grau ..	0	A. Nilsson ..	1	E. Heilimo ..	0
Dr. G. Nagy ..	1	J. Rivarola ..	0	G. Stoltz ..	½	J. Terho ..	½
Dr. A. Vajda ..	1	A. Nogues ..	0	E. Jacobson ..	1	B. Rasmusson ..	0
A. Steiner ..	½	L. Palau ..	½	G. Nyholm ..	½	A. Tschepurnoff ..	½
	3½		½		3		1
CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		YUGOSLAVIA.		DENMARK.		FRANCE.	
K. Gilg ..	½	B. Kostich ..	½	H. Krause ..	1	A. Cheron ..	0
L. Prokes ..	0	V. Vukovics ..	1	H. Norman-Hansen ..	½	A. Muffang ..	½
R. Reti ..	1	Dr. L. Aztalos ..	0	E. Andersen ..	1	G. Renaud ..	0
A. Porkorny ..	1	S. Kalabar ..	0	K. Ruben ..	½	L. Betbeder ..	½
	2½		1½		3		1
HOLLAND		BELGIUM		GERMANY		SWITZERLAND	
M. Euwe ..	1	G. Koltanowski ..	0	Dr. S. Tarrasch ..	½	O. Zimmerman ..	½
H. Weenink ..	1	M. Censer ..	0	J. Mieses ..	1	H. Grob ..	0
G. Kroone ..	0	I. Censer ..	1	C. Carls ..	1	H. Johner ..	0
J. W. te Kolste ..	0	A. Louvian ..	1	H. Wagner ..	½	O. Naegeli ..	½
	2		2		3		1

In the game, irregularly opened with 1 P—Q Kt 3, 2 P—K 3, 3 B—Kt 2 and 4 P—K B 4, by Romih, the following position was reached on Black's 15th move. Continued:—

16 B—Kt 4, Kt×B; 17 Q×Kt, B—K 4;  
18 B—R 3, Kt—B 4; 19 B×Kt, P×B; 20  
Kt×P, K R—K 1; 21 Kt—B 4, B×R; 22 R×B,  
P×P; 23 P×P, R—B 2; 24 R—K B 1, R—K B 1;  
25 Kt—B 5, Q—Q 2; 26 Kt×Q P, R×Kt; 27 Q×R,  
Q×Q; 28 R×Q, R—Q 2; 29 P—K 4, B—B 3; 30  
K—B 2, R—Kt 2; 31 Kt—B 3, R×P; 32 R×P,  
B—K 1; 33 R—B 7, Resigns.

H. KMOCH (Austria)  
BLACKWHITE  
ROMIH (Italy)

The following was the scoring in a game won by the veteran master, J. Mieses.

GAME No. 5,884.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. GROB		J. MIESES		H. GROB		J. MIESES	
(Switzerland)		(Germany)		(Switzerland)		(Germany)	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	14	P×B	14	Kt×Kt
2	K Kt—B 3	2	P—K 3	15	B×B	15	Kt—K 7 ch
3	P—Q 4	3	P×P	16	K—R 1	16	Q×B
4	Kt×P	4	Q Kt—B 3	17	B×Kt	17	P×B
5	Q Kt—B 3	5	Kt—B 3	18	Q R—K 1	18	Q—Kt 4
6	B—K 3	6	P—Q 4	19	P—K B 4	19	R—K 5
7	B—Q Kt 5	7	B—Q 2	20	R—B 3	20	Q R—K 1
8	P×P	8	P×P	21	R—Q 1	21	Q—B 5
9	Q—K 2	9	B—K 2	22	P—B 5	22	R—B 5
10	Castles	10	Castles	23	R—R 3	23	Q—K 5
11	Q R—Q 1	11	R—K 1	24	R—Q Kt 1	24	R—B 7
12	Q—Q 2	12	B—Q Kt 5	25	R—K Kt 1	25	K—R 1
13	B—Kt 5	13	B×Kt	26	R—R 5	26	Kt—Kt 6 ch
				Resigns			

At 9-30 a.m., on Monday, July 25th, the ninth round was commenced, but most of the games were adjourned at 12-30 until Tuesday morning.

The full score of this round was as follows:—

NINTH ROUND.

HUNGARY.		BELGIUM.		AUSTRIA.		DENMARK.	
O. Nagy ..	1	M. Censer ..	0	S. R. Wolff ..	½	H. Krause ..	½
Dr. A. Vajda ..	½	G. Koltanowski ..	½	E. Grunfeld ..	1	H. Norman-Hansen ..	0
K. Havasi ..	1	A. Louvian ..	0	Dr. T. Gruber ..	1	E. Andersen ..	0
A. Steiner ..	1	I. Censer ..	0	H. Kmoch ..	0	K. Ruben ..	1
	3½		½		2½		1½
BRITISH EMPIRE.		ITALY.		HOLLAND.		SWEDEN.	
F. D. Yates ..	1	M. Romih ..	0	M. Euwe ..	1	A. Nilsson ..	0
H. E. Atkins ..	0	Count A. Sacconi ..	1	G. Kroone ..	1	G. Stoltz ..	0
Sir G. A. Thomas ..	1	Marquis Rosselli ..	0	H. Weenink ..	1	E. Jacobsen ..	0
R. P. Michell ..	0	M. Monticelli ..	1	J. W. te Kolste ..	1	G. Nyholm ..	0
	2		2		4		0
ARGENTINA.		YUGOSLAVIA.		GERMANY.		FINLAND.	
R. Grau ..	½	Dr. L. Aztalos ..	½	Dr. S. Tarrasch ..	1	E. Heilimo ..	0
J. Rivarola ..	0	B. Kostich ..	1	J. Mieses ..	½	B. Rasmusson ..	½
A. Nogues ..	1	V. Vukovics ..	0	C. Carls ..	1	A. Tschepurnoff ..	0
L. Palau ..	1	S. Kalabar ..	0	H. Wagner ..	½	J. Terho ..	½
	2½		1½		3		1
CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.		FRANCE.		SWITZERLAND.		SPAIN.	
K. Gilg ..	½	A. Cheron ..	½	O. Zimmermann ..	1	V. Martin ..	0
R. Reti ..	1	A. Muffang ..	0	H. Grob ..	½	M. Golmayo ..	½
L. Prokes ..	½	G. Renaud ..	½	H. Johner ..	½	J. Vilardebo ..	0
A. Pokorny ..	½	L. Betbeder ..	½	O. Naegeli ..	1	P. Soler ..	0
	2½		1½		3		1

The shortest game in the tournament occurred between Palau of Argentina, and Kalabar of Yugo Slavia. It opened as follows:—

1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—K B 3, B—Kt 5 ch; 4 B—Q 2, then Black intended to play Q—K 2 but quite inadvertently played K—K 2. His opponent then played B×B ch, and Black replied with K×B! His opponent pointed out that this was a K and could not move thus. One of the players suggested that this move might stand and White mate in two with

Q—Kt 3! This was an annoying blunder, but was accepted with good grace by the Yugo Slavian player.

Atkins, who came straight from correcting examination papers to the tournament, has not been in his usual fine form and played a very poor game against Count Sacconi, who, however, took full advantage of Atkins' weak moves and soon secured a won position.

In the General Congress in the seventh round there were many blunders in the Premier Tournament. Morrison overlooked the loss of a piece against Winter. Saunders made a bad move against Drewitt, in a position which seemed fairly level, but soon had a lost game. Buerger (*v.* Zinner) got short of time, and at the second hour, in the scramble against the clock, found himself in a mating net—but his game then was already compromised. Blake made a bad move with his Queen against Sterk, but got two pieces for it and the game was adjourned, but he eventually lost.

Drewitt now leads with 6, followed by Winter with 5½ and Zinner with 4 and one adjournment.

In the Major Tournament Heath beat Gooding in good style; Fazekas beat Norman, and Watts won off Dr. Negyessy. The game between Rijfir and Christofferson was adjourned till the afternoon, but was later won by Reffir who leads with 6, Landau being next with 5½.

In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik beat Miss Price, winning a piece in the middle game, after which her seventh win was easy. Mrs. Holloway beat Mrs. Stevenson, but both Mrs. Michel and Madame Beskow's games were adjourned, the former's a second time, but Madame Beskow won her game in the afternoon, and is second with 5 wins.

The tenth round was started at 2-30 on July 25th, and three games were still unfinished after the adjournment at 10 o'clock. The full score of the round is as follows:—

## TENTH ROUND.

SWEDEN.		HUNGARY.		DENMARK.		BRITISH EMPIRE.	
A. Nilsson	.... 1	Dr. A. Vajda	.. 0	H. Krause	.. 1	F. D. Yates	.. 0
G. Stoltz	.. .. 0	O. Nagy	.. 1	H. Norman-Hansen	1	R. P. Michell	.. 1
E. Jacobson	.. 1	A. Steiner	.. 0	E. Andersen	.. ½	Sir G. A. Thomas	.. ½
G. Nyholm	.. .. ½	K. Havasi	.. .. ½	K. Ruben	.. 0	E. Spencer	.. .. 1
	2½		1½		2½		1½
BELGIUM.		YUGOSLAVIA.		AUSTRIA.		CZECHOSLOVAKIA.	
G. Koltanowski	.. 1	B. Kostich	.. 0	Dr. T. Gruber	.. 0	R. Reti	.. .. 1
M. Censer	.. .. 0	Dr. L. Astalos	.. 1	H. Kmoch	.. .. ½	K. Gilg	.. .. ½
A. Louvial	.. 0	V. Vukovics	.. 1	J. Lokvenc	.. 1	L. Prokes	.. .. 0
I. Censer	.. .. 1	S. Kalabar	.. 0	E. Grunfeld	.. 1	A. Pokorny	.. 0
	2		2		2½		1½
FRANCE.		ARGENTINA.		GERMANY.		HOLLAND.	
A. Cheron	.. .. ½	R. Grau	.. .. ½	Dr. Tarrasch	.. 0	M. Euwe	.. .. 1
A. Muffang	.. .. ½	J. Rivarola	.. .. ½	J. Mieses	.. 1	H. Weenink	.. .. 0
G. Renaud	.. .. ½	A. Nogues	.. .. ½	C. Carls	.. 1	G. Kroone	.. .. 0
L. Betbeder	.. .. 1	L. Palau	.. .. 0	H. Wagner	.. .. 0	J. W. te Kolste	.. 1
	2½		1½		2		2
SPAIN.		ITALY.		SWITZERLAND.		FINLAND.	
M. Golmayo	.. ½	Marquis Rosselli	.. ½	O. Zimmerman	.. 1	A. Tschepurnoff	.. 0
V. Marin	.. .. ½	M. Monticelli	.. ½	H. Grob	.. .. ½	B. Rasmusson	.. ½
P. Soler	.. .. 1	M. Romih	.. .. 0	Dr. W. Michel	.. 1	E. Heilimo	.. .. 0
J. Vilardebo	.. 0	Count A. Sacconi	1	Dr. O. Naegeli	.. 1	J. Terho	.. .. 0
	2		2		3½		1½

Yates was Black and defended a Ruy Lopez, which Krause developed with 5 Kt—B 3 and a position similar to the Four Knights was obtained. Yates had a difficult game throughout and eventually succumbed.

Norman Hansen played the Albin Counter Gambit. Michell obtained a Pawn and won another, but played the ending badly and eventually had to resign. Spencer, on the other hand, was rather lucky in that at one period he had the worse game, but his opponent did not play correctly and he was able to force a win in the end-game.

The young Dutch player, Max Euwe, outplayed Dr. Tarrasch in the following game.

GAME No. 5,885.

### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. TARRASCH (Germany)		Dr. EUWE (Holland)	
1 P—Q 4		1 Kt—K B 3	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—B 4	
3 P—K 3		3 P—Q Kt 3	
4 P—Q 5		4 P—K 3	
5 P—B 4		5 B—Kt 2	
6 Kt—B 3		6 P×P	
7 P×P		7 P—Q 3	
8 P—K 4		8 P—Kt 3	
9 B—Q 3		9 B—Kt 2	
10 Castles		10 Castles	
11 B—K B 4		11 P—Q R 3	
12 P—Q R 4		12 Q—B 2	
13 Kt—Q 2		13 Kt—R 4	
14 B—K 3		14 Kt—Q 2	
15 B—K 2		15 Kt (R 4)—B 3	
16 Kt—B 4		16 K R—K 1	
17 Q—B 2		17 Kt—K 4	
18 Kt×Kt		18 R×Kt	
19 P—B 4		19 K R—K 1	
20 B—B 2		20 Kt—Q 2	
21 B—B 4		21 Kt—B 3	
22 B—K 2		22 P—B 5	
(See diagram)			
23 B—Q 4		23 Kt×Q P!	
24 B×B		24 Q—B 4 ch	
25 K—R 1		25 Kt—K 6	
26 Q—B 1		26 K×B	

Another good game in this round was that between Grunfeld of Austria against Pokorný of Czechoslovakia, which we give below:—

GAME No. 5,886.

### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
E. GRUNFELD	A. POKORNY	E. GRUNFELD	A. POKORNY
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	7 Kt—Q B 3	7 Kt—Q 2
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	8 Castles	8 P—Q R 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P×P	9 B×K P	9 B×Kt
4 P—K 4	4 P—Q B 4	10 B×Kt ch	10 B×B
5 B×P	5 P×P	11 P×B	11 Kt—K 2
6 Kt×P	6 B—Kt 5 ch	12 Q—Kt 3	12 O—B 2

13 B—R 3	13 R—Q 1	21 P—B 6	21 P×P
14 B×Kt	14 K×B	22 Q—B 5	22 R—Q 3
15 Q—Kt 4 ch	15 K—K 1	23 R—Q 2	23 P—B 3
16 K R—K 1	16 B—K 3	24 K R—Q 1	24 B—B 2
17 P—Q R 4	17 R—Q 2	25 P—B 3	25 R (Q 1)—Q 2
18 Q R—Q 1	18 K—Q 1	26 P—R 5	26 Q—R 2
19 P—Q B 4	19 K—B 1	27 Q×Q	27 R×Q
20 P—B 5	20 K R—Q 1	28 Kt—Kt 5	Resigns

The eighth round of the General Congress (July 26th), in the Premier Tournament, brought Winter level with Drewitt at the top with  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; Winter beating Zinner in a very carefully played game, while Drewitt had rather the worst position against Sterk, of Hungary, but played the ending extremely well and secured a draw.

Blake defeated Moritz and Morrison scored against Giersing. Balogh beat Saunders in the end-game.

Buerger disappointed his supporters by throwing away much material to get a mate in two, which his opponent avoided and his game crumpled to pieces.

In the Major Tournament the leader, Rijfir, beat his opponent Landau, and now leads with 7. Landau is still second with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , but several have a score of 5.

In the Women's Championship Fraulein Harun held Miss Menchik at bay for a long time—the latter eventually broke through on the Queen's side and with a few trenchant moves secured her eighth consecutive victory and is more or less certain of winning the championship.

Madame Beskow won a difficult game off Miss Stirling where she was a piece up for two Pawns, the latter not managing the ending to the best advantage.

Mrs. Holloway won a good game off Miss Price, as also did Mrs. Michell from Mrs. Stevenson. Madame Beskow is second with a score of 6. Mrs. Michell's score is 5 with one adjourned.

The score of the eleventh round (July 26th) was as follows:—

## ELEVENTH ROUND

HUNGARY.		GERMANY.		ARGENTINA.		AUSTRIA.	
G. Maroczy ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. S. Tarrasch ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. Grau ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Grunfeld ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. A. Vajda ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Mieses ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Rivarola ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Kmoch ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
O. Nagy ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Carls ..	0	A. Nogues ..	0	J. Lokvenc ..	1
A. Steiner ..	1	H. Wagner ..	0	L. Palau ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. R. Wolff ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
	3		1		1 $\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$
CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		BRITISH EMPIRE.		YUGOSLAVIA.		SWEDEN.	
R. Reti ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Sir G. A. Thomas ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. L. Ahtalos ..	1	A. Nilsson ..	0
K. Gilg ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. D. Yates ..	0	B. Kostich ..	1	G. Stoltz ..	0
K. Hromadka ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. P. Michell ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	V. Vukovics ..	1	L. Jacobson ..	0
A. Pokorny ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Spencer ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Kalabar ..	0	G. Nyholm ..	1
	2 $\frac{1}{2}$		1 $\frac{1}{2}$		3		1
FRANCE.		BELGIUM.		DENMARK.		ITALY.	
A. Muffang ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Koltanowski ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Krause ..	0	M. Romih ..	1
A. Cheron ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Censer ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Norman-Hansen ..	1	M. Monticelli ..	0
G. Renaud ..	1	A. Louvian ..	0	E. Andersen ..	0	Marquis Rosselli ..	1
L. Betbeder ..	1	I. Censer ..	0	K. Ruben ..	1	Count A. Sacconi ..	0
	3		1		2		2
FINLAND.		SPAIN.		SWITZERLAND.		HOLLAND.	
E. Heilimo ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Goltmayo ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. Naegeli ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Euwe ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
B. Rasmuson ..	1	V. Marin ..	0	O. Zimmermann ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Kroone ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. Tschepurnoff ..	1	J. Vilardebo ..	0	H. Johner ..	1	H. Weenink ..	0
J. Terho ..	1	P. Soler ..	0	H. Grob ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. A. Schelfhout ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
	3 $\frac{1}{2}$		$\frac{1}{2}$		2 $\frac{1}{2}$		1 $\frac{1}{2}$

The eleventh round started at 2-30 and the Hungarian team went still further ahead. Maroczy and Tarrasch agreed a draw after eighteen moves.

Sir George Thomas had a difficult game *v.* Reti, but a draw was agreed after twenty-four moves had been made, Sir George having missed the chance of winning a Pawn and perhaps the game.

The totals at the end of this round were as follows :—

Hungary, 32½; Denmark, 30; Germany, 25½; Great Britain, 24½ (with 2 adjourned); Austria, 24½ (2); Holland, 24 (1); Czechoslovakia, 23½; Argentina, 22½ (1); Switzerland, 22½ (1); Italy, 20½; Yugoslavia, 20 (2); France, 19½ (1); Sweden, 17 (2); Finland, 15½; Spain, 12½.

Hungary have played all their nearest rivals, and therefore are almost certain to win the tournament, but the fight for second place is likely to be a keen one, and half points will become valuable.

The twelfth round was played in the afternoon and resulted as follows :—

#### TWELFTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		ARGENTINA.		SWITZERLAND.		HUNGARY.	
Sir G. A. Thomas	1	R. Grau	.. 0	O. Naegeli	.. 0	G. Maroczy	.. 1
H. E. Atkins	.. ½	J. Rivarola	.. ½	O. Zimmermann	.. 1	G. Nagy	.. 0
F. D. Yates	.. 1	A. Nogues	.. 0	H. Johner	.. 1	Dr. A. Vajda	.. 0
R. P. Michell	.. 0	L. Palau	.. 1	Dr. W. Michel	.. ½	K. Havasi	.. ½
	2½		1½		2½		1½
DENMARK.		SPAIN.		SWEDEN.		FRANCE.	
H. Krause	.. 1	M. Golmayo	.. 0	A. Nilsson	.. 1	A. Muffang	.. 0
H. Norman-Hansen	1	V. Marin	.. 0	G. Stoltz	.. 1	A. Cheron	.. 0
E. Andersen	.. 1	J. Vilardebo	.. 0	E. Jacobson	.. 1	G. Renaud	.. 0
K. Ruben	.. 1	P. Soler	.. 0	G. Nyholm	.. 1	L. Betbeder	.. 0
	4		0		4		0
BELGIUM.		AUSTRIA.		GERMANY.		YUGOSLAVIA.	
G. Koltanowski	.. ½	H. Kmoch	.. ½	Dr. S. Tarrasch	.. 1	S. Kalabar	.. 0
M. Censer	.. 1	J. Lokvenc	.. 0	J. Mieses	.. ½	B. Kostich	.. ½
A. Louvian	.. ½	S. R. Wolff	.. ½	C. Carls	.. ½	Dr. L. Ahtalos	.. ½
I. Censer	.. ½	Dr. T. Gruber	.. ½	H. Wagner	.. ½	V. Vukovics	.. ½
	2½		1½		2½		1½
CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		ITALY.		HOLLAND.		FINLAND.	
R. Reti	.. 1	M. Romih	.. 0	M. Euwe	.. 1	B. Rasmusson	.. 0
K. Gilg	.. 0	M. Monticelli	.. 1	H. Weenink	.. 1	J. Terho	.. 0
K. Hromadka	.. ½	Marquis Rosselli	.. ½	G. Kroone	.. 1	A. Tschepurnoff	.. 0
L. Prokes	.. 1	Count A. Sacconi	0	J. W. te Kolste	.. ½	E. Heilimo	.. ½
	2½		1½		3½		1½

#### GAME NO. 5,887.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

Sir George Thomas won a fine game off Grau, as follows :—

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
GRAU		Sir G. A. THOMAS		GRAU		Sir G. A. THOMAS	
(Argentina)		(Britain)		(Argentina)		(Britain)	
1	Kt—K B 3	1	Kt—K B 3	8	B—Q 3	8	P—Q R 3
2	P—Q 4	2	P—Q 4	9	Castles	9	P—B 4
3	P—Q B 4	3	P—B 3	10	P—Q R 4	10	P—Kt 5
4	P—K 3	4	P—K 3	11	Kt—K 4	11	B—Kt 2
5	Kt—B 3	5	Q Kt—Q 2	12	Kt—Kt 3	12	B—Q 3
6	B—Q 3	6	P×P	13	P—Kt 3	13	Castles
7	B×B P	7	P—Q Kt 4	14	B—Kt 2	14	P×P

15 P×P	15 Kt—Q 4	21 K R—Q 1	21 Kt×R
16 Kt—K 5	16 Kt (Q 2)—B 3	22 R×Kt	22 Q—Kt 3
17 Kt—R 5	17 P—R 3	23 R—K B 1	23 Q R—Q 1
18 P—Kt 3	18 B×Kt	24 B—Kt 1	24 Q—B 3
19 P×B	19 Kt×Kt	25 P—B 3	25 Q—B 4 ch
20 Q×Kt	20 Kt—K 6	26 K—R 1	26 R—Q 7

Resigns

This is one of the best games Sir Geo. Thomas has played and his score up to the present is the finest of any competitor in the tournament.

Atkins had the better game but gave his opponent an opportunity of exchanges and a perpetual check, of which he immediately availed himself. Yates played well to win his game, but Michell went entirely wrong and eventually lost.

Reti won a good game off Romih as will be seen by the following score :—

## GAME NO. 5,888.

*English Opening.*

WHITE R. RETI (Czechoslovakia)	BLACK M. ROMIH (Italy)	WHITE R. RETI (Czechoslovakia)	BLACK M. ROMIH (Italy)
1 P—Q B 4	1 P—K 4	14 Kt—Q 5	14 Q—Q 1
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 P—K B 4	15 P—B 4	15 P—Q R 3
3 P—K 3	3 Kt—K B 3	16 Kt×Kt ch	16 R×Kt
4 P—Q 4	4 P—K 5	17 P—Q 5	17 Kt—Kt 1
5 Kt—R 3	5 B—Kt 5	18 P—B 5	18 P—B 3
6 Q—Kt 3	6 B×Kt ch	19 K R—Q 1	19 R—K 2
7 Q×B	7 Kt—B 3	20 B P×P	20 Q×P
8 B—K 2	8 P—Q 3	21 P×P	21 Q×Q B P
9 Castles	9 Castles	22 R—Q 8 ch	22 R—B 1
10 P—Q Kt 3	10 B—Q 2	23 Q—Kt 4	23 R×R
11 B—Kt 2	11 Q—K 2	24 Q×R	24 Q—Q 2
12 Kt—B 4	12 Q R—K 1	25 B—B 4 ch	Resigns
13 Q R—B 1	13 B—B 1		

Denmark have already shown that they are much stronger than was anticipated. They won a love sett against Spain, as did Sweden against France.

The adjourned games from previous rounds in the International Team Tournament were set down for decision on Wednesday evening (27th), and as a result the position was much clarified. Michell was only able to draw his game with Betbeder in the French match, although a Pawn up; he had missed a win earlier.

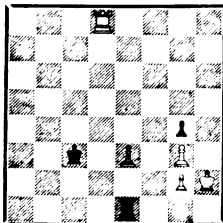
The results at the end of this round were as follows: Hungary, 32½; Denmark, 30; Austria, 28; Germany, 28; Great Britain, 27½; Holland, 27 (1); Czechoslovakia, 26; Switzerland, 25½; Argentina, 24½ (this is another team which has done better than was anticipated); Yugoslavia, 23; Sweden, 23; Italy, 22; France, 20; Belgium, 17½; Finland, 16 (1); Spain, 12½.

The ninth round of the General Congress was started at 9-30 on July 27th. Here Winter got the better of his game v. Seitz, but

made a bad move just before the 20th, which gave away all his advantage, and Seitz, in playing the ending extremely well scored a win. As Drewitt drew his game with Blake he is once more half a point ahead. Giersing beat Zinner, Saunders lost to Morrison and Sterk and Dr. Balogh's game ended in a draw under the following circumstances :—

Dr. BALOGH (Roumania)

BLACK



WHITE

C. STERK (Hungary)

White played 1 R—Q 6 ch ; K—B 2,  
2 R—Q 7 ch and Black must concede a draw!

Buerger and Moritz drew. The leading scores are: Drewitt, 7; Winter, 6½; Sterk and Dr. Balogh, 5.

In the Major Tournament Wardhaugh beat Gurnhill, Rejfir beat Watts, Norman beat Landau, Heath beat Christofferson, Negyessy beat Stahlberg. Rejfir now leads with a score of 8. Heath is 6 and Landau 5½.

In the Women's championship Miss Menchik won her ninth game in succession against Mrs. Holloway. Madame Beskow's game with Frau Synnevaag was adjourned. Mrs. Michell lost to Miss Price, so that Madame Beskow is second with 6 and one adjourned. Miss Menchik is practically certain of the first prize.

The thirteenth round of the Team Tournament was started on Thursday, July 28th, at 9-30, but at 12-20 only eleven of the games were finished. The first to be finished was that by F. D. Yates—a very fine game v. M. Censer, of Belgium.

GAME NO. 5,889.

### *French Defence.*

WHITE F. D. YATES (Britain)	BLACK M. CENSER (Belgium)	WHITE F. D. YATES (Britain)	BLACK M. CENSER (Belgium)
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	9 B—B 6	9 Q—B 1
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	10 Kt—R 5	10 Castles
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P×P	11 B×Kt	11 Kt×B
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—Q 2	12 B—R 6	12 Kt×Kt
5 Kt—K B 3	5 K Kt—B 3	13 P×Kt	13 R—Q 1
6 Kt—Kt 3	6 P—Q Kt 3 ?	14 Q—Kt 4	14 P—Kt 3
7 B—Q Kt 5	7 B—Kt 2	15 Q—K B 4	15 P—Q B 4
8 Kt—K 5	8 B—K 2	16 Kt—B 6 ch	16 K—R 1
		17 Q—R 4	Resigns



## THIRTEENTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		BELGIUM.		GERMANY.		FRANCE.	
Sir G. A. Thomas	1	I. Censer	.. 0	Dr. S. Tartasch	.. ½	A. Cheron	.. ½
H. E. Atkins	.. 1	A. Louviau	.. 0	J. Mieses	.. ½	A. Muffang	.. ½
F. D. Yates	.. 1	M. Censer	.. 0	C. Carls	.. ½	G. Renaud	.. ½
R. P. Michell	.. 0	G. Koltanowski	.. 1	H. Wagner	.. 1	L. Betbeder	.. 0
	3		1		2½		1½
HUNGARY.		FINLAND.		AUSTRIA.		SWEDEN.	
G. Maroczy	.. ½	J. Terho	.. ½	H. Knoch	.. 1	A. Nilsson	.. 0
O. Nagy	.. ½	B. Rasmusson	.. ½	E. Grunfeld	.. 1	G. Nyholm	.. 0
Dr. A. Vajda	.. 1	E. Heilimo	.. 0	Dr. T. Gruber	.. ½	E. Jacobson	.. ½
A. Steiner	.. ½	A. Tschepurnoff	.. ½	S. R. Wolff	.. 0	G. Stoltz	.. 1
	2½		1½		2½		1½
DENMARK.		CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		ITALY.		ARGENTINA.	
H. Krause	.. 1	R. Reti	.. 0	Marquis Rosselli	.. ½	R. Grau	.. ½
H. Norman-Hansen	.. 1	K. Gilg	.. 0	Count A. Sacconi	.. 1	J. Rivarola	.. 0
E. Andersen	.. 1	K. Hromadka	.. 0	M. Romih	.. ½	A. Nogues	.. ½
K. Ruben	.. ½	A. Pokorny	.. ½	M. Monticelli	.. ½	L. Palau	.. ½
	3½		½		2½		1½
SWITZERLAND.		YUGOSLAVIA.		HOLLAND.		SPAIN.	
O. Naegeli	.. ½	B. Kostich	.. ½	M. Euwe	.. 1	V. Marin	.. 0
O. Zimmerman	.. ½	Dr. L. Aztales	.. ½	G. Kroone	.. ½	M. Golmayo	.. ½
Dr. W. Michel	.. 1	V. Vukovics	.. 0	H. Weenink	.. ½	P. Soler	.. ½
H. Grob	.. 0	S. Kalabar	.. 1	J. W. te Kolste	.. ½	J. Vilardebo	.. ½
	2		2		2½		1½

R. P. Michell got a difficult game getting a Knight at K R 4, which had no escape, but he avoided the loss of this very cleverly and seemed to have got out of his troubles, winning the Exchange, but played weakly afterwards and Koltanowski, who is probably the strongest of the four Belgian players, making good use of his centre Pawns eventually secured a win.

Both Thomas and Atkins had long struggles before they could overcome their opponents.

The tenth round of the General Congress resulted in Winter beating Buerger, who has not played in anything like his usual form; possibly because the time limit is not one that suits him. In this particular game he gave up a Pawn thinking to trap Black's Queen, but instead lost the Exchange and eventually his game went to pieces. Meantime, Moritz won a Pawn off Drewitt by an ingenious combination, but as a result of some hard thinking Drewitt was able to win it back and a draw resulted.

Saunders lost a piece to Zinner, who gave him no chance of recovering. Morrison got rather the better position with Sterk, and eventually won.

Giersing beat Seitz and Seitz beat Zinner, under the time limit, in the adjourned game from the sixth round—a game which Zinner should have won.

Dr. Balogh and Blake drew.

The leaders now are: Winter and Drewitt,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , the latter not having lost a game; C. Sterk, Dr. Balogh and Dr. Seitz have all  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

In the Major Tournament Rejfir made certain of his first place by beating Gurnhill. Landau beat Heath, Watts beat Norman and Gooding beat Christofferson. The leaders are Rejfir, 9; Landau,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; Negyessy, 6 (1); W. H. Watts and C. B. Heath, 6.

In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik scored her tenth consecutive win, against the French champion, who overlooked the

loss of her Queen by a diverging check. Mrs. Holloway and Mrs. Michell drew after a hard fight. Mrs. Holloway also drew with Fraulein Harum a postponed game from the previous round, while Madame Beskow beat the Austrian lady and also won her adjourned game against Frau Synnevaag, and, therefore, is an easy second with a score of eight, having only lost to Miss Menchik and on time to Fraulein Wolf-Kalmar.

The fourteenth round of the Team Tournament was started at 2-30 on the 28th, and seeing that Hungary had not succeeded in the morning in polishing off Finland, none of the games being finished, while Denmark had scored one game, and following this with a win against Argentina by 3 to 1, and while Hungary had scored  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in three games against Holland, they were temporarily level with the Hungarian team.

## FOURTEENTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		SWEDEN.		HOLLAND.		HUNGARY.	
Sir G. A. Thomas	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Nilsson	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Euwe	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Maroczy	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. E. Atkins	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Stoltz	0	G. Kroone	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. Nagy	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. D. Yates	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Jacobson	0	H. Weenink	0	A. Steiner	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Spencer	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Nyholm	0	J. W. te Kolste	$\frac{1}{2}$	K. Havasi	$\frac{1}{2}$
	$3\frac{1}{2}$		$\frac{1}{2}$		$2\frac{1}{2}$		$1\frac{1}{2}$
DENMARK.		ARGENTINA.		SWITZERLAND.		FRANCE.	
H. Krause	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. Grau	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Johnner	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Cheron	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Norman-Hansen	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Rivaola	0	O. Zimmermann	0	A. Muffang	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Andersen	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Nogues	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. Naegeli	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Renaud	$\frac{1}{2}$
K. Ruben	$\frac{1}{2}$	L. Palau	0	H. Grob	0	L. Betbeder	$\frac{1}{2}$
	3		1		2		2
ITALY.		BELGIUM.		AUSTRIA.		GERMANY.	
M. Romih	0	G. Koltanowski	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Lokvenc	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. S. Tarrasch	$\frac{1}{2}$
M. Monticelli	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Louvieu	0	H. Kmoch	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Mieses	$\frac{1}{2}$
Marquis Rosselli	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Censer	0	Dr. T. Gruber	0	C. Carls	$\frac{1}{2}$
Count A. Sacconi	$\frac{1}{2}$	I. Censer	0	E. Grunfeld	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Wagner	$\frac{1}{2}$
	3		1		2		2
YUGOSLAVIA.		FINLAND.		CZECHOSLOVAKIA.		SPAIN.	
B. Kostich	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Heilimo	$\frac{1}{2}$	K. Hromadka	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Golmayo	0
Dr. L. Aztales	$\frac{1}{2}$	B. Rasmusson	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Pokorny	$\frac{1}{2}$	V. Marin	0
V. Vukovics	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Terho	0	R. Reti	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Vilardebo	0
S. Kalabar	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Tschepurnoff	0	L. Prokes	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. Soler	0
	3		1		4		0

The British Empire team with  $3\frac{1}{2}$  against Sweden improved their position, and took the third place. Thomas played the wrong move in a Scotch game and should have got a lost position, but his opponent did not carry it on correctly and he secured a draw. Nyholm adopted an inferior defence to the Ruy Lopez and Spencer playing it correctly brought off a good win, as will be seen by the accompanying game.

## GAME No. 5,890.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		G. NYHOLM		E. SPENCER		G. NYHOLM	
(Britain)		(Sweden)		(Britain)		(Sweden)	
1 P-K 4		1 P-K 4		7 B-Q B 4		7 B-B 3	
2 Kt-K B 3		2 Kt-Q B 3		8 P-K R 3		8 K Kt-K 2	
3 B-Kt 5		3 P-K B 4		9 P-K Kt 4		9 Kt-Kt 3	
4 P-Q 3		4 P×P		10 Kt-Q 5		10 Kt-B 5	
5 P×P		5 P-Q 3		11 P-Q B 3		11 R-B 1	
6 Kt-B 3		6 B-K 2		12 B×Kt		12 P×B	

13 P—Kt 5	13 B—K 2	20 B—Kt 5 ch	20 K—B 2
14 Q—K 2	14 Kt—R 4	21 Q—R 5 ch	21 K—Kt 1
15 B—Q 3	15 Kt—B 3	22 B—Q 3	22 P—K Kt 3
16 Castles Q R	16 B—K 3	23 B×P	23 P×B
17 B—B 4	17 B×Kt	24 Q×P ch	24 K—R 1
18 P×B	18 Kt—K 4	25 Q—R 6 ch	Resigns
19 Kt×Kt	19 P×Kt		

The last round of the Congress brought Winter against Moritz. Winter, after a long opening struggle won a piece for two Pawns, but the end-game was difficult and he did not succeed in securing a win until the afternoon. Drewitt in the meantime having the move against Dr. Balogh, made a strong attack on Black's backward Q P, eventually winning it with another Pawn into the bargain, which reduced the game into a simple ending, thereby increasing his score to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ —at which later Winter joined him. It is very satisfactory to find two Britishers well ahead in this tournament.

Seitz, like Winter, had a piece for two Pawns against Saunders and eventually won, thereby tying with Stark, who had beaten Zinner on time, in an apparently even position, with  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , for third prize.

Buerger, whose play had been disappointing, secured an early win against Giersing and Morrison got the better of Blake.

Saunders seemed entirely out of form.

In the Major Tournament Rejfer early agreed to a draw, his position as first being certain whatever he did.

Landau defeated Gooding after a good fight and, therefore, drew with Dr. Negyessy for second prize with  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .

W. H. Watts by beating Heath secured fourth prize with a score of 7.

In the Women's Championship Miss Menchik could make no impression on Mrs. Michell. The ending came down to a Q, Kt and five Pawns each, both having a passed Pawn, and rather than lose by trying to force a win Miss Menchik agreed to a draw.

Madame Beskow beat Mlle. Frigard and finished, with a score of 9, a good second. Her play since the tournament in 1922 has much improved, and she thoroughly deserved her position.

Frau Wolf-Kalmar was third with 7, and Mrs. Holloway and Mrs. Michell tied for the fourth with 6 points.

It was disappointing that the British ladies did not do better. Nearly all played good games at times, but were very uneven.

The only adjourned game which had to be finished on Saturday was a long one between Mrs. Holloway and Frau Wolf-Kalmar, but in the end Mrs. Holloway succumbed. The full tables of the other tournaments will tell their own story.

In the Team Tournament at the end of the fourteenth round, after all the adjourned games were finished, the scores were: Hungary and Denmark,  $36\frac{1}{2}$ ; Britain, 34; Holland, 33; Germany and Austria,  $32\frac{1}{2}$ ; Czechoslovakia,  $30\frac{1}{2}$ ; Switzerland,  $29\frac{1}{2}$ ; Yugoslavia, 28; Italy,  $27\frac{1}{2}$ ; Argentina, 27; Sweden, 25; France,  $23\frac{1}{2}$ ; Belgium,  $19\frac{1}{2}$ ; Finland,  $18\frac{1}{2}$ ; Spain, 14. This, therefore, caused quite a little excitement.

## FIFTEENTH ROUND.

BRITISH EMPIRE.		GERMANY.		SWEDEN.		ITALY.	
Sir G. A. Thomas	½	Dr. S. Tarrasch	½	A. Nilsson	½	Marquis Rosselli	½
F. D. Yates	1	J. Mieses	0	G. Stoltz	1	Count A. Sacconi	0
H. E. Atkins	½	C. Carls	½	E. Jacobson	1	M. Romih	0
E. Spencer	½	H. Wagner	½	G. Nyholm	½	M. Monticelli	½
	2½		1½		3		1
HUNGARY.		SPAIN.		SWITZERLAND.		AUSTRIA.	
G. Maroczy	1	M. Golmayo	0	O. Zimmerman	1	J. Lokvenc	0
A. Steiner	½	V. Marin	½	O. Naegeli	½	E. Grunfeld	½
O. Nagy	1	J. Vilardebo	0	H. Johnner	½	Dr. T. Gruber	½
Dr. A. Vajda	1	P. Soler	0	H. Grob	½	S. R. Wolf	½
	3½		½		2½		1½
DENMARK		BELGIUM		CZECHOSLOVAKIA		ARGENTINA	
H. Krause	0	M. Censer	1	R. Reti	1	R. Grau	0
H. Norman-Hansen	1	A. Louvian	0	L. Prokes	1	J. Rivarola	0
E. Andersen	1	I. Censer	0	K. Hromadka	1	A. Nogues	0
K. Ruben	0	G. Koltanowski	1	A. Pokorny	1	L. Palau	0
	2		2		4		0
FINLAND.		FRANCE.		YUGOSLAVIA.		HOLLAND.	
E. Heilimo	1	A. Cheron	0	Dr. L. Astalos	½	M. Euwe	½
J. Terho	½	A. Muffang	½	B. Kostich	1	H. Weenink	0
A. Tschernurnoff	1	G. Renaud	0	V. Vukovics	0	G. Kroone	1
B. Rasmusson	½	L. Betbeder	½	S. Kalabar	½	J. W. te Kolste	½
	3		1		2		2

Hungary soon showed superiority over Spain, whereas the Danish team were not having it all their own way against Belgium, and eventually it was seen that Hungary, who had led from the start until the fourteenth round, were going to secure the very handsome trophy, presented by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, which they will retain until the next similar tournament. They also obtained gold medals for their team. Britain secured third place by defeating Germany  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

We give a game from this round.

## GAME No. 5,891.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. WEENINK		B. KOSTICH		H. WEENINK		B. KOSTICH	
(Holland)		(Yugoslavia)		(Holland)		(Yugoslavia)	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	14	Q—Q 5 ch	14	K—R 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	15	R—K 3	15	Q R—K B 1
3	B—Kt 5	3	P—B 4	16	Q—Kt 3	16	Q—R 3
4	P—Q 3	4	Kt—B 3	17	K R—K 1	17	R×P!
5	Kt—B 3	5	B—Kt 5	18	Kt—B 3	18	R (B 1)×Kt
6	P×P	6	Castles	19	R×R	19	R×R
7	Castles	7	P—Q 3	20	P×R	20	Q—Q 7
8	B—Kt 5	8	B×Kt	21	Q—B 7	21	Q×R ch
9	P×B	9	B×P	22	K—Kt 2	22	Q—Q 7 ch
10	Kt—Q 2	10	Q—K 1	23	K—R 1	23	Q—B 8 ch
11	Q—B 3	11	B—Q 2	24	K—Kt 2	24	Q—Kt 4 ch
12	Q R—K 1	12	Q—Kt 3	25	K—B 2	25	Q—Q 1
13	Q B×Kt	13	R×B		Resigns		

This, as will be seen, was the same opening as that given on page 368, but Weenink did not play the opening as well as Spencer.

The full scores and percentages are :—

Name.	Games.			Per- centage.
	W.	D.	L.	
G. Maroczy .. ..	6	6	0	75.00
Dr. G. Nagy .. ..	8	3	3	67.86
K. H. Havasi .. ..	4	3	1	68.75
A. Steiner .. ..	5	5	2	65.38
Dr. A. Vajda .. ..	6	5	3	57.69
HUNGARY .. .. (40)	29	22	9	66.66
H. Norman-Hansen ..	11	2	2	80.00
E. Andersen .. ..	8	4	3	66.66
H. Ruben .. ..	6	6	3	63.33
Dr. H. Krause .. ..	5	5	5	50.00
DENMARK .. .. (38½)	30	17	13	64.16
Sir G. A. Thomas ..	9	6	0	80.00
H. E. Atkins .. ..	3	8	1	58.33
E. Spencer .. ..	2	3	1	58.33
R. D. Yates .. ..	7	2	5	57.14
F. P. Michell .. ..	4	4	5	46.15
BRITISH EMPIRE (36½)	25	23	12	60.83
W. A. T. Schelfhout ..	1	1	0	75.00
Dr. M. Euwe .. ..	7	7	1	70.00
G. Kroone .. ..	8	2	5	60.00
J. W. te Kolste .. ..	5	5	3	57.69
H. Weenink .. ..	5	3	7	43.33
HOLLAND .. .. (35)	26	18	16	58.33
R. Reti .. ..	9	4	2	73.33
K. Gilg .. ..	5	5	3	57.69
A. Pokorný .. ..	5	3	4	52.50
L. Prokes .. ..	3	2	3	50.00
K. Hromádka .. ..	4	3	5	45.83
CZECHOSLOVAKIA (34½)	26	17	17	57.50
E. Grünfeld .. ..	6	7	0	73.08
J. Lokvenc .. ..	5	4	3	58.33
H. Kmoch .. ..	4	5	3	54.17
S. R. Wolff .. ..	2	7	2	50.00
Dr. T. Gruber .. ..	2	7	3	45.83
AUSTRIA .. .. (34)	19	30	11	56.66
H. Carls .. ..	7	5	3	63.33
Dr. Tarrasch .. ..	4	9	2	56.66
J. Mieses .. ..	5	6	4	53.33
H. Wagner .. ..	4	8	3	53.33
GERMANY .. .. (34)	20	28	12	56.66
Professor H. Michel ..	2	1	1	62.50
O. Zimmerman .. ..	5	8	2	60.00
Professor O. Naegeli ..	6	4	4	57.14
H. Johner .. ..	4	6	3	53.33
H. Grob .. ..	2	7	5	39.29
SWITZERLAND .. (32)	19	26	15	53.33

Name.	Games.			Per- centage.
	W.	D.	L.	
B. Kostich .. ..	5	7	3	56.66
Dr. L. Ahtalos .. ..	4	8	3	53.33
V. Yukovics .. ..	7	2	6	53.33
R. Kalabar .. ..	5	1	9	36.66
YUGOSLAVIA .. (30)	21	18	21	50.00
M. Monticelli .. ..	7	4	4	60.00
Count A. Sacconi ..	5	6	4	53.33
Marquis S. Rosselli del				
Turco .. ..	2	10	3	46.66
M. Romih .. ..	3	3	9	30.00
ITALY .. .. (28½)	17	23	20	47.50
E. Jacobson .. ..	7	2	6	53.33
A. Nilsson .. ..	5	5	5	50.00
G. Stoltz .. ..	5	5	5	50.00
G. Nyholm .. ..	3	4	8	33.33
SWEDEN .. .. (28)	20	16	24	46.66
L. Palau .. ..	7	4	4	60.00
Acuna Nogues .. ..	5	5	5	50.00
R. Grau .. ..	2	10	3	46.66
J. Rivarola .. ..	0	7	8	20.00
ARGENTINA .. .. (27)	14	26	20	45.00
A. Muffang .. ..	3	9	3	50.00
L. Betbeder .. ..	3	7	5	43.33
G. Renaud .. ..	3	6	6	40.00
A. Cheron .. ..	1	7	7	30.00
FRANCE .. .. (24½)	10	29	21	40.83
G. Koltanowski .. ..	4	9	2	56.66
A. Louvian .. ..	2	5	8	30.00
I. Censer .. ..	3	3	9	30.00
M. Censer .. ..	2	4	9	26.66
BELGIUM .. .. (21½)	11	21	28	35.83
B. Rasmusson .. ..	2	10	3	46.66
A. Tschepurnoff .. ..	4	4	7	40.00
R. J. Terho .. ..	2	6	7	33.33
E. Heilimo .. ..	1	5	9	23.33
FINLAND .. .. (21½)	9	25	26	35.83
M. Golmayo .. ..	2	9	4	43.33
P. Soler .. ..	1	4	10	20.00
V. Marin .. ..	0	5	10	16.66
J. Vilardebo .. 14½	0	5	10	16.66
SPAIN .. ..	3	23	34	24.1

That the Team Tournament went off without a hitch is undoubtedly due to the splendid organising powers of G. R. Hardcastle, the genial hon. secretary of the London Chess League, and the Stewards who worked under him. The services of Mr. G. R. Hardcastle and four of the stewards, who had been there regularly throughout the fortnight, W. Durdin, F. W. Markwick, L. A. Mumford and A. H. Wykeham-George, were specially recognised at the meeting held on Saturday afternoon. In addition to these Messrs. A. D. Barlow, W. P. Plummer, E. A. Cave and E. J. Spendlove, gave valuable assistance during the time. The Congress was in charge of R. H. S. Stevenson, which is sufficient to say that everything went smoothly, and his services in this respect were suitably recognised by a presentation on the last afternoon. As also, amid acclamation, were those of L. P. Rees, without whose conception the Team Tournament

would never have been held, and to the successful running of which he had so much contributed.

The full score of all the tournaments in the Congress, held in the next room to that of the Team Tournament, were as follows:—

## PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 J. A. J. Drewitt (Hastings)	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	} I
2 W. Winter (London)	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 Dr. A. Seitz (Germany)	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	I	0	0	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III
4 C. Sterk (Hungary)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	I	I	I	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 Dr. Balogh (Roumania)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	6	
6 V. Buerger (London)	0	0	0	I	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 J. H. Morrison (London)	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 Bruno Moritz (Germany)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5	
9 A. Zinner (Hungary)	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	0	I	5	
10 J. H. Blake (London)	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	I	0	—	I	0	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 Johs Giersing (Denmark)	0	0	I	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	—	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 H. Saunders (London)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	—	I	

## MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 I. Rejfer (Czechoslovakia)	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	} I
2 S. Landau (Holland)	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	0	I	I	I	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 Dr. G. Negyessy (Hung'ry)	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	} II
4 W. H. Watts (London)	0	I	I	—	0	I	0	I	I	I	0	0	7	
5 I. Fazekas (Czechoslovakia)	0	0	0	I	—	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} IV
6 C. B. Heath (London)	0	0	I	0	0	—	I	I	0	I	I	I	6	
7 H. C. Christoffersen (N'w'y)	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5	
8 R. M. Norman (W'st'n-s-M)	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	0	0	I	—	I	0	0	I	5	
9 G. Stahlberg (Sweden)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	0	4	
10 R. Gooding (London)	0	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	0	—	I	I	3	
11 C. Wardhaugh (Glasgow)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	I	0	—	I	3	
12 C. R. Gurnhill (Sheffield)	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	0	I	0	0	—	2	

## WOMEN'S CHAMPIONSHIP.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 Miss Vera Menchik (Russia)	—	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	} I
2 Mdme. K. Beskow (Swed'n)	0	—	0	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	9	
3 Frau P. W.-Kalmr (A't'ia)	0	0	I	—	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	7	} III
4 Mrs. E. M. H'll'w'y (B'mly)	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	6	
5 Mrs. E. Michell (Kingston)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	0	I	I	I	I	6	} IV
6 Miss E. Price (London)	0	0	0	0	0	—	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 Fraulein G. Harum (A'stria)	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	—	0	I	0	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 Miss F. H.-Stirling (Edin.)	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	I	—	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	
9 Mlle. J. Frigard (France)	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	I	—	0	I	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Mrs. A. Stevenson (London)	0	0	0	0	0	I	I	0	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 Fru. S. Synnevaag (N'rw'y)	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Fraulein M. Daunke (Ger'y)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	—	3	

## FIRST CLASS, SECTION A.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 F. J. Kayser (Sweden) ..	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	9	I
2 N. Schwarz (London) ..	0	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 I. B. Goodman (Plymouth)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	I	I	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	8	III
4 G. Freeman (London) ..	I	0	I	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	7	
5 M. A. Prentice (London)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	6	
6 Rev. G. W. Poynton (Bath)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 Dr. V. H. Rutherford (Lon.)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 E. B. Puckridge (Bromley)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	5	
9 Mrs. A. Sollas (Oxford) ..	0	0	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Col. C. S. Prince (Hyerer)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	4	
11 H. Loeffler (London) ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	—	I	3	
12 F. Wilkinson (Kingston) ..	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	a	—	0	

## FIRST CLASS, SECTION B.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 J. J. O'Hanlon (Portadown)	—	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	0	I	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	} I III
2 G. W. Powell (Stroud) ..	I	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 R. S. Lean (Brighton) ..	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	7	
4 S. M. Gus (London) ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 D. M. M. Morrah (London)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	6	
6 G. V. Butler (Brighton) ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	I	I	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 Rev. E. Evill (Canterbury)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 R. H. Newman (Oxford) ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	0	I	5	
9 A. C. Steadman (Bristol) ..	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	0	—	0	I	I	5	
10 S. Meymott (London) ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 Miss M. C. Forbes (Edinb'h)	0	I	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Rev. G. D. Hutton (D'nbr'r)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	I	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

## FIRST CLASS, SECTION B.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 P. L. Littlejohn (Nuneaton)	—	I	I	I	I	0	I	I	0	I	I	I	9	} II
2 F. N. Braund (Ware) ..	0	—	I	I	0	I	I	0	I	I	I	I	8	
3 Rev. E. P. Lacy Hulbert (Birmingham)	0	0	—	I	I	I	0	I	I	I	I	I	8	
4 A. M. Ewbank (London) ..	0	0	0	—	I	I	I	I	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 J. Strachstein (London) ..	0	I	0	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 G. Wright (York) ..	I	0	0	0	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 R. L. Mitchell (London) ..	0	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	I	I	6	
8 A. T. Watson (Brighton) ..	0	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
9 Mrs. M. Houlding (Newp't)	I	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	I	I	3	
10 S. J. Osborn (London) ..	0	0	0	I	0	0	I	0	I	—	0	0	3	
11 J. G. Hayes (Ilford) ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Rev. C. F. Bolland (E'tb'e)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	—	2	

## SECOND CLASS, SECTION A.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Prize
1 W. E. Pepper (Liverpool) ..	—	0	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 Miss Abraham (Herne Bay) ..	1	—	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	6	} II
3 G. Breese (London) ..	0	1	—	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	6	
4 Rev. M. Hooppell (Stoke) ..	0	1	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	6	
5 C. H. Taylor (London) ..	0	0	1	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	6	
6 G. W. Bedford (Swanage) ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 W. Barker (Wolverhampton)	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	5	} II
8 Mrs. J. Brockett (Glasgow) ..	0	1	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 Miss L. Groling (Margate) ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	1	1	4	
10 Dr. Rose Jordan (London) ..	0	0	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 Miss S. V. A. Malcolm (Edinb' h)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

## SECOND CLASS, SECTION B.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 S. Nirenberg (London) ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	I
2 W. L. Wakefield (Covent'y)	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	8	} II
3 Rev. F. W. Botterill (Wednesbury)	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Miss H. Cotton (London)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III
5 M. Perlmutter (London) ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 Hon. A. J. Lowther (Lond.)	0	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	7	
7 H. A. Clarke (London) ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	6	
8 Miss M. Andrews (London)	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	
9 Miss E. A. Hooke (Watf'rd)	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III
10 Mrs. F. Marza (London) ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	2	
11 Miss C. Horne (Worthing)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	
12 J. E. Bond (London) ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

## THIRD CLASS, DIVISION I.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 Ian Hamilton (Edinburgh)	—	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 Miss Olga Menchik (Russia)	0	—	1	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	} II
3 Mrs. R. Bunting (London)	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	7	
4 H. O. Boger (London) ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	7	} III
5 M. J. Mitchell (Surbiton) ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	6	
6 Mrs. E. Chase (London)	..	1	1	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 G. Coley (Grantham) ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 R. Jarman (London) ..	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	0	1	1	5	
9 J. Baines Lewis (Harrog'te)	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III
10 Mrs. M. Healey (London) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	4	
11 G. Pethard (London) ..	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	—	1	4	
12 A. E. Harding (Bromley) ..	0	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	



## THIRD CLASS, DIVISION II.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Prize.
1 R. S. Thynne (Liverpool) ..	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 Mrs. V. Bennett (London) ..	0	—	I	I	I	0	I	0	I	I	I	7	II
3 Mrs. N. Peckar (London) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	0	I	I	I	I	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} III
4 C. N. Popper (London) ...	0	0	I	—	I	I	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 D. Costello (London) ..	0	0	I	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	6	
6 Rev. P. Stanley (London) ..	0	I	0	0	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 Miss C. Pannell (Hove) ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	I	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 Mrs. F. Fish (Worthing) ..	0	I	0	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	4	
9 Miss B. J. Spencer (London) ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	I	—	0	I	3	
10 Mrs. J. D. FitzGerald (London)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 Mrs. MacVean (Bournemouth)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

At the closing meeting of the Congress, held on Saturday afternoon (July 30th), Canon Gordon Ross, president of the British Chess Federation, presided. There was a large attendance, who cheered heartily when the Hungarian team came forward to receive the cup they had won, and it was renewed when the captain, G. Maroczy, held the cup aloft as he went to the platform to express the thanks of his team.

Canon Ross laid stress on the importance of the underlying idea of the Team Tournament, "The Brotherhood of Sport," which would help to a realisation of the Universal Fatherhood.

Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., the president of the London Chess League, then handed over the Insull trophy, which he had received from the Right Hon. The Lord Mayor at a luncheon in the Mansion House in July, to the custody of Mr. G. R. Hardcastle, as hon. secretary of the London Chess League. Sir Richard remarked that the Team Tournament and Congress had, in his opinion, been very successful, and a splendid spirit of amity and good fellowship had advanced the cause of chess considerably during the last fortnight. The game was now beginning to receive the recognition it deserved.

Mr. Maurice S. Kuhns, president of the American National Chess Federation, said that he, as the representative of one of the latest recruits to the F.I.D.E., would return to America impressed by English hospitality and would be inspired by what he had seen and learned. In concluding, he mentioned the International Tournament, which was being arranged to take place in London during October, and was happy to say he had received a telegram from New York reading: "We are sending Marshall to play in the October tournament; he agrees to go." (Cheers.)

Dr. A. Rueb (Holland), the president of the International Chess Federation, said that the cup presented by the Hon. Hamilton-Russell would be a great help in the development of the F.I.D.E.,

and said he hoped to see them all again at the meeting next year of the F.I.D.E. at the Hague.

The prizes were then presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell. Herr G. Maroczy, the leader of the winning team, spoke in English, and said the Hungarian players were very proud to take home that beautiful prize, and the tournament would always remain one of their very pleasant memories.

M. Nelky, Councillor of the Hungarian Legation, thanked the British Federation, on behalf of Hungary, for their hospitality.

The prizes for the best individual scores in the Team Tournament were then presented. These were the gifts of Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell and Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P. The first and second being divided between Sir G. A. Thomas (Great Britain) and H. Norman-Hansen (Denmark). The third prize went to R. Reti (Czechoslovakia), fourth to G. Maroczy (Hungary), fifth to E. Grünfeld (Austria) and sixth to M. Euwe (Holland).

In addition to these there are two extra prizes, one for the most brilliant game and one for the best-played game in the Team Tournament—these will be decided by the adjudicators, Messrs. J. H. Blake, R. C. Griffith and L. P. Rees, later on.

One of the strangest figures seen at the Congress was that of an elderly gentleman armed with a pair of field glasses, with which he took long studies of the games in progress. He was probably some yachtsman stranded on the Westminster marshes!

The rule as to the recurrence of position was several times invoked by competitors in the Team Tournament and it was most amusing to hear a steward explaining the rule in French of "Stratford-at-Bowe" to two players whose mother tongues were respectively Finnish and Spanish.

Then there was the foreign lady who erected barricades all round herself before she started play; yards of white tape taking the place of barbed wire. It appears that at former congresses she had been annoyed by spectators dropping their cigar and cigarette dust on her hair and down her neck, and she was resolved that such should not be the case at Westminster.

It is reported that several alarm clocks from all parts of the country had been sent to one of the team tournament players who had overslept himself and arrived too late to play!

Certainly it seems that the B.C.F. ought to have appointed an organist. When permission was given to use the grand organ at the farewell meeting no one sufficiently skilful could be found to play the instrument. How effective it would have been had the appropriate National Anthem been played as he or she had marched up to get their prize!

In addition to the tournaments, on eight evenings Lightning Tournaments were played in sections of four, the winners of each section playing off for the first prize, the seconds for the second

prize, and so on. The semi-finalists for the first prizes were as follow:

- No. 1. Stoltz beat Perlmutter, Kostich beat Goldstein. The final was drawn and therefore Kostich and Stoltz divided the first prize.
- No. 2. Steiner beat Christoffersen, Kostich beat Muffang. Kostich beat Steiner in the final.
- No. 3. Kostich beat Louviau, Grau beat Nogues, Kostich winning the final round.
- No. 4. Stahlberg beat Heastie, Kostich beat Reti. Stahlberg won the final.
- No. 5. Kostich beat Nogues, Buerger beat Kagan, Buerger beating Kostich in the final.
- No. 6. Gurnhill beat Morrison, Sterk beat Giersing, Sterk winning the final.  
(N.B.—Kostich was not playing owing to an adjourned game in the Team Tournament.)
- No. 7. Kostich beat Sir G. A. Thomas and Lean beat Romih, Kostich winning the final.
- No. 8, to which there were 84 entries, Kostich beat Buerger, Vajda beat Gus. Vajda beat Kostich in the final.

From this it is evident that Kostich is one of the finest lightning players, for he reached the final on all the occasions in which he took part!

---

### FOR SALE.

Second-hand books on chess: *Hastings Chess Tournament*, 1895, 6/6; *Terms and Themes of Chess Problems*, by S. S. Blackburne, 2/9; *All Change Here*, P. H. Williams, 3/6; *Mason's Art of Chess* (1895), 4/-; *Chess Fundamentals*, Capablanca, 7/6; *My Chess Career*, Capablanca, 6/-; *Modern Ideas in Chess*, Reti, 7/-; *The Middle Game*, Znosko-Borowski, 7/-; *Modern Chess Instructor*, Steinitz, 5/-; *Blackburne's Games of Chess*, 20/-. All post free.

New book: Henri Rinck's 700 *Fins de Partie*, 15/-.

Parcel of unbound *B.C.M.*'s, sixteen complete years, including 1894-99, 1901-4-6-7-8-9-10-11-13-14. 49/6 the lot, post free.

Apply: R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.4.

---

### CORRESPONDENCE

#### "CHESS PIE" PROBLEM SUPPLEMENT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir.—I regret that owing to the faulty nature of some of the diagrams sent in by the competitors in the Composing Tourney one or two errors have crept into the diagrams in the Problem Supplement. As far as I have been able to detect these at the present time they are as follows:—

No. 24a. The Pawns on B2, C6, D7, H4 and H6, should all be Black.

[No. 28a. The Queen on B2 should be a Black Queen.

With apologies to all concerned,

I am, yours faithfully,

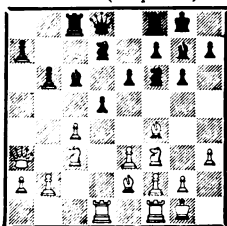
W. H. WATTS.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 331.)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." The next article on *Opening Strategy* will be on the so-called *Nimzovitch Defence*, arising in the Queen's Gambit Declined and the Queen's Pawn Game, generally the opening moves of which are 1 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 3 P—Q B 4, P—Q Kt 3; 4 P—K Kt 3 (or Kt—B 3), B—Kt 2. In the interim, the Student will please study (after the "Eze" method), the opening moves of Games 5,830 and 5,838 (*B.C.M.*, May, 1927), 5,852 (*B.C.M.*, July, 1927), and 5,868 (*B.C.M.*, August, 1927). Try and form for yourself an idea of the Pawn Skeleton and the reasons for the first ten moves to the end that a thorough study of the variation will be facilitated.

POSITION No. 4.  
BLACK (15 pieces)



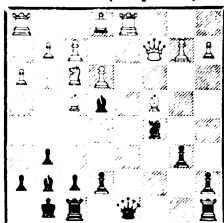
WHITE (15 pieces)  
To play and demonstrate  
a winning position.

much of its strength, once Black succeeds in playing Kt—R 4 and P—K 4.

Black's Q 4 is very weak because of the combined attack of our Q B P and R. The R indirectly pins his Kt while it actually pins his Pawn (Q 4) because of the threat of the three-fold attack by Q, R and B on his Q 3. His Q B 2 and K 2 are also weak (because of which his Q is confined to Q 1 and K 1) and his Q Kt can only go to Q B 4 or Kt 1. His K B at present is nearly out of the game, while his Q B is so loosely guarded that we feel that we should profit thereby in some manner.

The most apparent, and for the moment the least real, of all of his weaknesses is his Q R 2. It seems that we could almost win his Q R P at once by 15 Q×P, but we reason that he will then play 15... P×P, and we dare not retake by 16 B×P because of his threat 16... B×Kt, losing a piece for us.

POSITION No. 5.  
WHITE (13 pieces)



BLACK (13 pieces)  
White to move plays  
B×P ch! Demonstrate  
how Black is to save his  
game.

Student will assume, with "Eze," to be playing the White pieces. Black's last move was 14... P—K 3, concerning which the annotator remarks that now Black (positionally) has a lost game! Come, do not be lazy! Set up the position as diagrammed and let us think together, and—think without touching the pieces!

First, as usual, what does Black THREATEN? He threatens to win a Pawn by 15... P×P, and we cannot reply 16 B×P, because it will cost us a piece! Our weakest points (order of their importance) are Q B 4, K B 3, K 5 and K 4, and somewhat later on perhaps Q Kt 2. Our Q B, at the moment strong while holding an important diagonal, threatening especially the squares Q B 7 and Q Kt 8, will lose

But in spite of this apparent defence upon which Black is relying, our instinct (in state of development) should tell us that Black's Q R 2 is his greatest weakness. How are we to profit by it?

As usual ("honour promise") Student is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

Student with "Eze" assumes to be the player of Black. Our Q B was on Q 4 and White, thinking to win it, played B—B 4 and we replied B—K 5 (the only possible move as P—K 3, supporting the B, would have called P—K 4 from White) giving the position as diagrammed.

Student ("honour promise") is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate how Black is to save the game if White plays B×P ch!

The record of YOUR ideas, relative to positions Nos. 4 and 5 to be compared and corrected (if necessary) by the ideas of "Eze" to be given next issue. Both are wonderful and as usual "Eze" has attempted to put you on the right line without actually telling you the solution.

**Solution, Position No. 2.**—Student please set up the position on your board and even if you already know that your solution is correct "Eze" is sure that you will learn something from a lesson in visualising. Our plan must obviously be a method of exploiting the position of the adverse Kt. 1 Q—B 6 or 1 Q—R 4 are eliminated from consideration because of the simple 1... Q—K 1; and other Q moves are equally of no value.

Listen while "Eze" thinks to himself. How lovely if my Kt was on Q B 6! There in two moves. What prevents winning the Exchange? If 1... Q—K 1; 2 Kt—B 6 wins because if 2... K R—B 1; 3 R×R, R×R; 4 Kt—K 7 ch! ... Q—B 1 or ... Q—B 3 loses his Kt or the Exchange. Hence 1... Q—Q 3, attacking my Kt is forced. Then 2 Kt—B 6 only wins a Pawn because of 2... Kt—B 4 (forced); 3 Kt×R, Q×R; 4 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 5 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 6 R×Kt, etc. Kt—Q 4 discarded for the moment. Consider Kt—K 5. His Q—Q 3 also forced with this difference. Kt attacks both my Q B 6 and K B 7 and his Q and pinned Kt may be attacked on Q file by my Q R after his Q—Q 3. Dare I take his K B P attacking both Q and R? His Kt would then be pinned again as K×Kt is forced. Can I regain my Kt? Think so! R—Q 1 attacks his Q and Kt. Q must protect Kt by Q—K 2 (forced) or lose it. Then my Q—B 6 sets up a threefold attack on Kt which cannot be protected because of his now unsupported K P. Student DO YOU SEE how one thinks out a combination of four moves?

In other words, 1 Kt—K 5 gives White a winning advantage. The game went 1 Kt—K 5, Q—Q 3 (best); 2 Kt×P! K×Kt (forced); 3 R—Q 1, Q—K 2 (he has no other of value); 4 Q—B 6 (threatening the Q R as well as the Kt), K—K 1 (Black does his best to save the day); 5 R—Q 6 (the last straw), K—B 1 (forced or lose Q, R and Kt for two Rs); 6 R (B 7)×Kt (holding the attack on the K P), R×R; 7 R×R, Q—K 1; 8 Q—Q 6 ch! K—Kt 1; 9 R—K 7! a clear win for White. (Gotthilf—Sämisch, Moscow, 1925).

Mark your recorded solution zero if you did not play 1 Kt—K 5; give yourself only 25 (basis of 100) if you played 1 Kt—K 5 but DID NOT SEE the threat of 2 Kt×P; give yourself 15 if you played 1 Kt—K 5 and 2 Kt—B 6 provided you saw the continuation 2... Kt—B 4 otherwise you should not take much credit for 1 Kt—K 5. The temporary sacrifice is the correct method of exploiting the position of the adverse Knight.

**Solution, Position No. 3.**—If White plays 12 P×P, Black has a forced win as follows, by 12... Q×B ch! 13 R×Q, R×R ch; 14 K—K 2, B—R 3 ch; 15 K—K 3 (if 15 Kt—B 4, B×Kt ch; 16 K—Q 2, B×P; 17 Q moves, R×R; wins), R×R! 16 B×R, Kt×P ch; 17 K—K 4, P—B 4 ch; 18 K—K 5, K—Q 2! (threatening mate next move); 19 Kt—K 4 (forced), B—K 2! and White cannot prevent mate without giving up his Q when he would clearly have a lost game. (From a position Prokés—Sämisch, Pistyan, 1922, but White DID NOT play 12 P×P!)

The points in the position are the mating net in the middle of the board and the timing of the capture of White's K R. If you did not see the mating net and Black's moves R×K R, K—Q 2 and B—K 2 and White's move, Kt—K 4, mark yourself zero.

Have you learned something from these? Both are splendid specimens of Middle Game Strategy of the more simple sacrificial type.

## KECSKEMET MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

We gave last month the bare result of this tournament of twenty masters at Kecskemet, Hungary. We now give the full tables. Owing to the number of entrants and the comparatively limited amount of time available for play, it was found necessary to have two preliminary group-tournaments and two final pools. The preliminary tournaments resulted as follows:—

GROUP I.											T'l.
	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1 A. Alekhine .. .. .	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	8
2 L. Asztalos .. .. .	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	6
3 H. Knoch .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	6
4 K. Gilg .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 A. Takacs .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 S. Tartakover .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 A. Brinckmann .. .. .	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	I	0	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 F. D. Yates .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	I	3
9 H. Müller .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	I	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
10 B. Sarksozy .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

GROUP II.											T'l.
	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
1 L. Steiner .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	8
2 A. Nimzovitch .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 C. Ahues .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	5
4 A. Vajda .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	5
5 E. Colle .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	0	5
6 E. Grunfeld .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 V. Vukovitch .. .. .	0	0	I	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	I	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 K. Berndtsson .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 D. Przepiorka .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
10 M. Szekely .. .. .	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

The four in each group went in Final A; the second four in each into Final B; and the last two in each were eliminated. To Final A were allocated the first eight prizes; to the four leaders in Final B the remaining four prizes. Tables:—

A										B												
	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.		I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.			
1 Alekhine	8	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	12	I	1 Tartak'er	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	IX	
2 Nimz'v'ch	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	II-	2 Grunfeld	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	X	
3 Steiner ..	8	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	III	3 Takacs ..	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	} XI-	
4 Asztalos ..	6	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV	4 Yates ..	3	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	8		} XII
5 Ahues ..	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	V	5 Berndts'n	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	I	I	7	
6 Knoch ..	6	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	} VII	6 Vuk'vitch	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	I	6
7 Vajda ..	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$		7 Bri'kma'n	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	I	6
8 Gilg ..	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	8	VIII	8 Colle ..	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	—	—	6	

G. Maroczy, who was a director of the tournament, tells us that Kecskemet is a town of 80,000 inhabitants, noted for grape and fruit-growing and for cattle-breeding. Its people are real Hungarians, very hospitable and generous. The town subscribed over £500 for this tournament.

## HAMPSTEAD CHESS CLUB TOUR, 1927.

Last summer a team of ten Hampstead players, under the able captaincy of Mr. E. Busvine, made a successful tour of Belgium and Paris, which proved so enjoyable that other members of the club sought inclusion in a similar event this lachrymose "summer." Mr. Busvine succumbed to their blandishments and arranged a tour through Belgium, Germany and Holland. Only five of the previous team found themselves able to take part, V. Buerger, W. H. Watts, H. Meek and R. C. Pritchard coming in for W. Winter, R. F. Goldstein, A. E. Mercer, P. W. Sergeant and G. H. Rowson. A few hours after the farewell meeting of the International Tournament at London on July 30th the team started on its travels, reaching Antwerp in the early hours of July 31st, having picked up T. M. Wechsler *en route*.

The Antwerp club repeated their last year's success, the Hampstead tail failing to wag! Goldstein forced the win of a Pawn in the ending, but chose the wrong way of capturing it and Buerger, who lost two moves in the opening, had his work cut out to draw. To Watts fell the distinction of being the only winner, the outcome of a well-played game. Scrimgeour fully extended I. Censer, who with Koltanowski represented Belgium in the team tournament at London in July and had returned home the previous evening.

## ANTWERP.

1 E. Sapiro	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 A. Dunkelblum	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 J. Dunkelblum	..	..	..	..	0
4 G. Koltanowski	..	..	..	..	1
5 I. Censer	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 Horowitz	..	..	..	..	1
7 Karmel	..	..	..	..	1
8 Oberman	..	..	..	..	1
9 Koyliru	..	..	..	..	1
10 Embrechts	..	..	..	..	1

7½

## HAMPSTEAD.

M. E. Goldstein	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
V. Buerger	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. H. Watts	..	..	..	..	1
W. E. Bonwick	..	..	..	..	0
E. J. Scrimgeour	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. M. Wechsler	..	..	..	..	0
E. M. Jellie	..	..	..	..	0
H. Meek	..	..	..	..	0
E. Busvine	..	..	..	..	0
R. C. Pritchard	..	..	..	..	0

2½

Following an all-night journey the team reached Cologne and after a charabanc trip round the city the match was played in the presence of a very large and enthusiastic audience Prof. Deichmann, in welcoming the visitors, alluded to the fact that this was the first British team to play a match on German soil since Manchester drew with Cologne in 1906 and expressed the hope that this would be the forerunner of many similar encounters. The result of the match was never in doubt and even the last board missed chances. As Black in a Sicilian, Buerger played well to establish the better game against a variation with which his opponent was evidently well acquainted. As in every match, Goldstein was the last to finish, his microscopic end-game advantage being insufficient for victory. Watts won another accurately played ending, demonstrating the advantage of a Bishop against a Knight. Scrimgeour played the following bright game:

## GAME No. 5,892.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. J. SCRIMGEOUR (Hampstead)		KALTHEIMER (Cologne)		E. J. SCRIMGEOUR (Hampstead)		KALTHEIM (Cologne)	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	12	R—Kt 4	12	B—B 3
2	Kt—K B 3	2	P—Q 4	13	Kt—Kt 5	13	B×Kt
3	P—K 3	3	B—B 4	14	B×B	13	Q—Q 4
4	B—Q 3	4	B×B	15	B—K 7	15	R—K 1
5	Q×B	5	P—B 3	16	R×P ch!	16	K×R
6	Q Kt—Q 2	6	P—K 3	17	Q—Kt 3 ch	17	K—R 3
7	Castles	7	B—Q 3	18	B—B 6	18	K—R 4
8	R—K 1	8	Castles	19	R—K 1	19	Kt—Q 2
9	P—K 4	9	P×P	20	R—K 5 ch	20	Kt×R
10	Kt×P	10	Kt×Kt	21	Q—Kt 5 mate		
11	R×Kt	11	B—K 2				

As will be seen from the score the tail made amends for their poor showing in the previous match.

HAMPTSTEAD.					COLOGNE.				
1	V. Buerger	..	..	..	1	Prof. Deichmann	..	..	0
2	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	..	1	Heider	..	..	1
3	W. H. Watts	..	..	..	1	Guttenberger	..	..	0
4	E. J. Scrimgeour	..	..	..	1	Kaltheimer	..	..	0
5	W. E. Bonwick	..	..	..	1	Kolter	..	..	1
6	E. M. Jellie	..	..	..	1	Schmitt	..	..	0
7	H. Meek	..	..	..	1	Dr. Grimm	..	..	0
8	E. Busvine	..	..	..	1	Tiell	..	..	0
9	R. C. Pritchard	..	..	..	0	Rosenfeld	..	..	1

7

2

The next day the team went on to Wiesbaden, through the beautiful Rhineland scenery. An amusing incident occurred at a wayside station. Several members of the team, having been assured by the guard that the train was making a stop of five minutes, alighted to purchase the refreshments indigenous to the Rhineland. What was their horror on glancing round, to see the train on the move and their carriage and belongings already some distance away. A frantic race with the train enabled them to rejoin the rest of the party, but to the credit of British chess let it be said that none of the refreshments were left behind.

Mr. Abrahams met the tourists at Wiesbaden and conducted them to their hotel, which proved to be the scene of the match. In the afternoon, Herr Mohr kindly accompanied the players to some of Wiesbaden's many beauty spots, and during the walk he entertained the party with an account of his play against Anderssen, Zukertort, Steinitz and other giants of the past.

The same evening the match against the local club was played, in the presence of another large and enthusiastic audience. Incidentally it may be mentioned that chess matches in Germany attract a far greater number of spectators than they do in England. The visitors again quickly assumed the upper hand, despite Busvine's loss of his Queen by a finger-slip. Buerger with a vastly superior game a Pawn ahead allowed his opponent to break through on the King-side. On



the second board, Dr. Hartlaub, although the Exchange and a Pawn to the bad, displayed his well-known ingenuity in attack, sacrificing a Knight and forcing Black to disgorge all his surplus material and seek a draw with R and two Pawns against B and Kt.

The five middle boards made a clean score, settling the result of the match.

HAMPSTEAD.					WIESBADEN.					
1	V. Buerger	..	..	..	0	Pfiefer	..	..	..	1
2	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. Hartlaub	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	W. H. Watts	..	..	..	1	Dr. Beyer	..	..	..	0
4	E. J. Scrimgeour	..	..	..	1	Dr. Latz	..	..	..	0
5	W. E. Bonwick	..	..	..	1	Friedman	..	..	..	0
6	E. M. Jellie	..	..	..	1	Kuntz	..	..	..	0
7	H. Meek	..	..	..	1	Gradstein	..	..	..	0
8	E. Busvine	..	..	..	0	Krause	..	..	..	1
9	R. C. Pritchard	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Schmidt	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
					6					
					3					

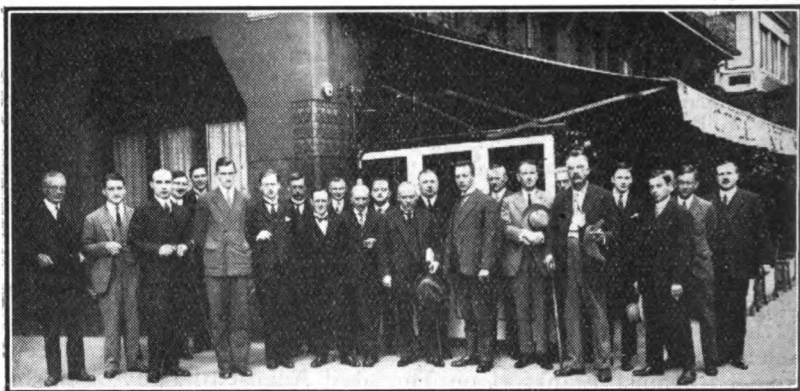
The visit of the Hampstead team to Wiesbaden, happened to coincide with a special chess congress which was magnificently supported by the town corporation and at the pressing invitation of many Wiesbaden officials all nine visitors agreed to take part. A match had been arranged against Frankfort on Thursday, August 4th, but owing to a misunderstanding it fell through. After the completion of the Wiesbaden tournament on Saturday evening, August 6th, the team took the through train to Amsterdam, with the exception of three members who left early in the morning and went down the Rhine by steamer.

The Amsterdam team proved too hot for the visitors, as was not surprising considering the fact that the top five boards were at least as strong as the Dutch team competing in the July tournament at London (which included Euwe, Weenink and Schelfhout of the Amsterdam team).

Buerger achieved a very creditable victory over Euwe in a Knight-ending, and Watts, who was the only player to go through all four matches without defeat, always had a slight pull against Weenink's Sicilian. Goldstein drifted into an inferior position very early and though he struggled hard until adjudication time the ending R and three Pawns *v.* R and three Pawns was a sure win. The two Islington players, Meek and Pritchard both missed easy wins, the latter on several occasions, but there could be no doubt that the better team won.

AMSTERDAM.						HAMPSTEAD.					
1	Dr. Euwe	..	..	..	0	V. Buerger	..	..	..	1	
2	J. Davidson	..	..	..	1	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	..	0	
3	H. Weenink	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. Watts	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	Van Hoorn	..	..	..	1	E. J. Scrimgeour	..	..	..	0	
5	Schelfhout	..	..	..	1	W. E. Bonwick	..	..	..	0	
6	Sonnenberg	..	..	..	1	E. M. Jellie	..	..	..	0	
8	Kersten	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Meek	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	Plukker	..	..	..	1	E. Busvine	..	..	..	0	
9	Moldauer	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. C. Pritchard	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6 $\frac{1}{2}$						2 $\frac{1}{2}$					

During the whole tour nothing but brilliant sunshine was encountered, but on nearing London on the return journey down came the rain. The tour proved still more successful than previously and this was due entirely to the indefatigable efforts of Mr. Busvine, who did all in his power to make things agreeable for his party. It can safely be said that without him there would have been no tour.



AMSTERDAM v. HAMPSTEAD, 7th August, 1927.

*Back Row:* J. Davidson, M. Euwe, R. C. Pritchard, —, Kerston, W. A. T. Schelfhout, Plukker, W. E. Bonwick, Montezimos.

*Front Row:* E. Busvine, V. Buerger, Moldauer, E. J. Scrimgeour, M. E. Goldstein, H. Meek, W. H. Watts, van Tootzenburg (*President Amsterdam Club*), H. Weenink, van Hoorn, E. M. Jellie, Sonnenberg.

We have space for only a short account of the Wiesbaden tournament alluded to above. On Wednesday evening, August 3rd, the competitors, who came from all over Germany were welcomed by Dr. Latz, ably seconded by Herr O. Stock. Mr. Busvine, replying for the British visitors, expressed his warmest thanks for the many kind things which had been said of the British players by their hosts.

The tournaments were played on the Swiss system, in which players with the same score at the beginning of each round are paired together as far as possible. Two rounds were played per day, games unfinished after four hours, at the rate of 40 moves in two hours, being adjudicated by the tournament director, the well-known Frankfort master, Herr Orbach.

The scores of the prize-winners in the Hauptturnier were :—1st and 2nd, O. Bleutzen and V. Buerger, 5 out of 6 ; 3rd, M. E. Goldstein, 4½, tie for 4th to 6th prizes between P. Haar, Prof. Mannheimer, E. J. Scrimgeour and —. Werner each 4. W. H. Watts, who started off with 2½ out of his first three games, was unfortunate in missing a prize by ½ point.

In the play-off for the splendid cup Bleutzen won, thus securing first prize and Buerger took the second prize.

Jellie won the cup in the Nebenturnier with 5½ out of 7, closely followed by Lanstraff (5 points).

The British players, not content with carrying off four of the principal prizes, also did well in the Lightning tournament, Goldstein and Buerger taking 1st and 3rd prizes respectively. Dr. Ditmar came

second. We understand that the Wiesbaden municipal authorities are so satisfied with the success of their maiden effort that they contemplate running a much bigger tournament next August, in conjunction with the annual congress of the German Chess Association due to be held there.

The British players, being unable to stay in Wiesbaden for the prize-giving, requested Messrs. H. G. Abrahams and V. W. Watt of the British Army of Occupation to represent them at this function, and to express the best thanks of the whole party to the German committee for the splendid hospitality and courtesy which had been shown to them by everybody. The tourists were greatly indebted to the two gentlemen mentioned for their many kindnesses.

We give below one of the games from the Hauptturnier.

GAME No. 5,893.

Notes by M.E.G. *Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
— SVENSON	W. H. WATTS
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 P—Q R 3
5 B—K 2	5 Kt—K B 3
6 Kt—Q B 3	6 Q—B 2
7 P—Q R 3	7 Kt—B 3
8 B—K 3	8 B—K 2
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 P—B 4	10 P—Q 3
11 B—B 3	11 Kt—Q R 4
12 Q—B 1	12 Kt—B 5
13 B—B 2	13 B—Q 2

.....Black suggests that P—Q 4 was quite playable here.

14 P—K Kt 4	14 Q R—B 1
15 P—Kt 5	15 Kt—K 1
16 K Kt—K 2	

.....Directed against the threat ..., Kt×Kt P.

16 P—Kt 3	16 P—B 3
18 B—Kt 2	17 Kt—Kt 3
18 P×P	18 P×P
20 Q—K 3	19 B—Q B 3
	20 Kt—R 1

.....If Kt—Q 2 Black's K P would be seriously endangered by B—R 3 or Kt—Q 4.

21 Kt—Q 4	21 B—Q 2
22 Q Kt—K 2	22 P—K Kt 3
23 P—B 4	23 Kt—Kt 2
24 P—Q R 4	24 R—B 2
25 Kt—Q B 3	35 Q R—B 1
26 Kt—B 3	26 Q—Q 1

.....The alternative was Kt—R 4—B 5, followed by Q—B 1 and Kt—B 2—K 1—Kt 2—R 4 or B 4.

27 P—R 4	27 Q—B 1
28 Q R—Q 1	28 Kt—R 4
29 P—K 5	29 Kt—B 5

WHITE	BLACK
— SVENSON	W. H. WATTS
30 P×P	30 Kt×B
31 K×Kt	31 R×Kt
32 Q—K 5	

White misses his way here. He could safely sacrifice his Queen by 32 P×B 1! e.g. 32... R×Q; 22 P×R—Q ch, Q×Q; 34 B×R, B—B 3 ch; 35 K—Kt 1, Q—K 2; 36 P—Kt 4! Kt—B 2; 36 P—Kt 5, P×P; 37 R P×P, B—Q 2; 38 Kt—K 4! Kt—K 1; 39 B—B 5, Q—Q 1; 40 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 41 Kt—B 6 and wins. Or 33... K×Q; 34 B×R ch, K—K 1; 35 K—R 2 (threatening Kt—K 4 and B—B 5 without danger of a pin by B—B 3), B—B 3; 36 B—B 5, Q—B 2 ch; 37 B—Q 6, Q—Kt 2; 38 R—B 8 ch, Q×R; 39 B×Q, K×B; 40 R—Q 8 ch.

Black would do better to decline the Greek gift by 32... R (B 1)—B 2; 33 Q×R, R×Q; 34 K×R, K—B 2! (if 34 B—B 3 ch; 35 K—Kt 4, P—K 4 ch; 36 K—Kt 3 and wins); 35 Kt—K 4, B—B 3; 36 B—B 5. The tempting 35 B—B 5 would not be so good, e.g., 35... Q×B; 36 R×B, K—K 1; 37 Kt—K 4, Q—B 4 ch; 38 K—K 3, Q×R; 39 Kt—B 6 ch, Q×Kt.

32 B—Q B 3	32 B—Q B 3
33 Kt—Q 5	33 R (B 6)—B 4!

.....Black points out that the shortest road to victory was simply 33... P×Kt; 34 P×B, Q—R 6 ch; 35 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 5 ch and mates.

34 B—Q 4	34 R×Q and wins
----------	-----------------

## REVIEWS.

We have received for review a copy of *My Best Games of Chess, 1908-1923*, by A. Alekhine, published by Messrs. George Bell & Sons, Ltd., York House, Portugal Street, W.C.2, the price of which is 10/6.

It has been translated from the original MS. in French, by Messrs. J. du Mont and M. E. Goldstein. It is divided into twenty-three chapters according to years and tournaments. A few exhibition and simultaneous games are also given.

The notes are all interesting, the diagrams are excellent, and although the book runs to 264 pages they are all full of good matter.

The games themselves all present some characteristic of Alekhine's judgment of position. To a student of the openings some of his remarks will be eye-openers. In many cases he gives the whole of the games between other players, illustrative of the opening in question, so not only are there a hundred of his own best games, but several others.

As with Messrs. George Bell & Sons' productions, the print is good and the diagrams clear. It is of the same size as Reti's book, but we are pleased to note that there are two columns to each page.

We heartily commend this to the student of chess. We have always advocated that the playing over of master games is one of the best methods of improving one's knowledge.

We have received a copy of the first number of *En Passant*, the monthly journal of the Poor Law Officers Chess Association

Its production is a labour of love on the part of one of the members who works it in his spare time. It consists of 12 pages with a blue cover, the yearly subscription being 6/-. The Publishing Office is 23 Grove Green Road, Leyton, E.10. All Poor Law Officers who play chess are exhorted to support the new effort.

*Dr. Hartlaub's Glanzpartien*, edited by F. Michels. Second edition, cloth, pp. xvi + 168. Price 5/-.

The author of this book is perhaps not very well-known to the English chess public, but on the continent he has long enjoyed the reputation of being an amateur of master-strength. Possessed of combinative talent above the average. Dr. Hartlaub is famous for his remarkable sacrificial terminations to games, and when we mention that in every one of the 85 representative games gathered together in the present volume there occurs a sacrifice of at least one piece, the reader may be disposed to agree that his reputation is not ill-founded. The opposition included such players as Leonhardt, Teichmann, Shories and v. Bardeleben. We cannot recollect many works on chess which we have read with greater pleasure than this, and a knowledge of the German language is not necessary to appreciate the feast of good fare presented for the delectation of the chess world.

In addition to the games annotated by various authorities ranging from Dr. Em. Lasker to the author himself, who displays a pretty wit and a subtle irony in his own notes, there are given 33 end-game

positions won by the author in tournaments and off-hand games. As was to be expected from a player of vivid poetic temperament, Dr. Hartlaub is a talented problemist, and the problem-solver is well catered for by the selection of more than 150 problems composed by the author during the past 40 years.

There are other features which make this book one of the most interesting that it is possible to come by, and for those who feel that there is still something in chess apart from the hypermodern dullness of present-day masters, and for those who do not feel this but ought to, the book must make an instant appeal, as showing that the Morphy spirit is still alive in those who are not compelled to make chess their profession. It can be obtained from Dr. Carl Hartlaub, Reederstrasse 17, Bremen, Germany, at the very modest price of 5/-

To whet the appetite of the British public we append a characteristic Hartlaub brilliancy which was awarded the first brilliancy prize in the Bavarian Congress of 1911.

### GAME No. 5,894.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
DR. C. HARTLAUB		DR. BENARY	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4	
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3	
3 Kt—K B 3		3 P—Q B 4	
4 P—K 3		4 Kt—Q B 3	
5 Kt—B 3		5 Kt—B 3	
6 P—Q R 3		6 B—Q 3	
7 P×P		7 B×P	
8 P—Q Kt 4		8 B—Q 3	
9 B—Kt 2		9 Castles	
10 Q—B 2		10 P×P	
11 Kt—Kt 5!			
The first warning of the deluge to come, already threatening			
12 Kt—Q 5! P×Kt; 13 B×Kt.			
		11 P—K Kt 3	
12 Castles		12 Q—K 2	
WHITE		BLACK	
DR. C. HARTLAUB		DR. BENARY	
13 R×B!		13 P—K R 3	
.....If 13... Q×R; 14 Q Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 15 Kt×Kt, Q—Q 1; 16 B—B 6 ch, Q—B 2; 17 P—K R 4, P—K 4; 18 P—R 5, B—B 4; 19 P×P, B P×P; 20 B×P ch, R—B 2; 21 Kt—Kt 5, B×Q; 22 R×P and mates.			
		(Spielmann).	
14 P—K R 4!		14 P×Kt	
15 P×P		15 Kt—R 4	
16 R×Kt!		16 P×R	
17 Kt—Q 5!		17 P×Kt	
18 Q—R 7 ch!		18 K×Q	
19 R—R 6 ch		19 K—Kt 1	
20 R—R 8 mate.			

M.E.G.

### OBITUARY.

We regret to announce the death of W. H. Taylor in Hornsey Cottage Hospital on June 20th.

The Essex County team loses one of its nicest personalities and most consistent supporters. Very few of Mr. Taylor's many friends knew he was ill and the report of his death in the prime of life came as a great shock. It was said of him that he never refused an invitation to play for his team unless actually unable to turn up; never failed to support any chess enterprise for which his help was appealed and was always the first to pay his subscription to club, tournament or magazine. Several years of lists of renewals to the *B.C.M.* are headed by the name of W. H. Taylor.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New Members will be welcomed at any time, and entries are invited for the new tournies, which commence on Oct. 1st.

---

All entries for the Trophies Tourney should be sent in not later than Sept. 21st. Twelve silver trophies will be competed for in the above competition, and four money prizes are given in the Handicap Tourney. Entrance fee 7/6 the first year, and 5/- per year afterwards. The Year book and magazines are free to members.

---

Will members when sending trophy results to Mr. Armitage please give their total score, so as to avoid any error, and also note that entries for the new tournies *must* be sent to the above address.

---

We have arranged for our annual meeting to take place at the Gambit Cafe, Budge Row, London, at 7-30 p.m., on Monday, October 3rd. All members are invited to attend.

---

Trophy Results.—Class 1a : K. G. Jayne drew J. D. Chambers ; L. Illingworth beat Dr. Steadman and F. W. Darby ; F. W. Clarke drew J. D. Chambers ; Dr. Macdonald beat L. Illingworth ; L. C. G. Dewing beat Dr. Steadman. Class 1b : F. E. Ward drew Whicher ; J. E. West beat A. J. Windybank ; Rev. W. E. Evill beat F. E. Ward ; Montague Jones beat W. E. Evill. Class 2b : J. E. Dutton beat J. Brown and drew J. L. Rynders ; F. F. Finch beat J. L. Rynders ; Jago beat J. L. Rynders ; J. L. Rynders beat Duffell and drew W. Snook ; P. L. Aston beat W. Snook ; S. G. Duffell beat P. L. Aston. Class 3b : E. Oldfield beat Beaumont ; Rev. A. H. Brayne beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a : J. A. Johnstone, P. Sullivan and M. Simpson beat Laslett ; J. C. Derlien beat Rev. L. C. Seymour. Class 4b : E. Fairclough beat N. Bond ; Miss F. E. Herridge beat Browning (by default) and drew J. Marquis ; E. Fairclough beat J. Marquis.

---

Although there are still many unfinished games, the following must be the winners in their various classes : Class 1a, W. H. Gunston ; Class 1b, J. E. West ; Class 2a, J. T. Steel ; Class 2b, C. H. Jago ; Class 3a, R. W. Houghton ; Class 3b, A. G. Kershaw ; Class 4b Miss Herridge.

---

Results to date, B.C.C.A. v. Jersey : 3 J. E. West beat A. Braham ; 4 J. T. Steele beat J. Marquis ; 8 Rev. A. H. Tollitt beat J. Moignard ; 10 R. N. Murray lost to Capt. Le Brun.

B.C.C.A. v. Poor Law Officers : 12 E. J. Hutton beat R. W. Clarke.

## GAME No. 5,895.

B.C.F. *versus* I.C.A.

Played on board 27. Notes by H. E. Atkins.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. BARDSLEY	W. PILSWORTH	H. BARDSLEY	W. PILSWORTH	H. BARDSLEY	W. PILSWORTH	H. BARDSLEY	W. PILSWORTH
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	23 Kt×B P	23 Kt—Q B 3	31 R—B 2	31 K—Kt 4	39 R—K R 7	39 K—Kt 1
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	24 Kt—Kt 5 ch	24 K—R 3	32 P—K Kt 4 (c)	32 P×P	40 R—Q 7	40 K—B 1
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3	25 Q—K 6	25 Q×Q	33 P×P	33 K×P	41 R—K R 7	41 K—Kt 1
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3	26 Kt×Q	26 R—B 2	34 K—Kt 2	34 K—Kt 4 (d)	42 R—Q B 7	42 K—B 1
5 Castles	5 B—K 2	27 P—K B 4	27 R—K 2	35 P—B 6	35 R—K 3	43 K—K 2	43 P—K 5
6 P—Q 3	6 P—Q Kt 4	28 P—B 5	28 P×P	36 R—K Kt 1	36 K—Kt 3 (e)	44 R—K R 2	Resigns
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3	29 P×P	29 Kt—Q 5	37 K—B 1 dis ch	37 K—B 2		
8 Kt—B 3	8 B—Kt 5	30 Kt×Kt	30 B P×Kt	38 R—Kt 7 ch	38 K—B 1		
9 B—K 3	9 Kt—Q R 4	31 R—B 2	31 K—Kt 4	39 R—K R 7	39 K—Kt 1		
10 Kt—K 2	10 Kt×B	32 P—K Kt 4 (c)	32 P×P	40 R—Q 7	40 K—B 1		
11 R P×Kt	11 Q—Q 2	33 P×P	33 K×P	41 R—K R 7	41 K—Kt 1		
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Castles	34 K—Kt 2	34 K—Kt 4 (d)	42 R—Q B 7	42 K—B 1		
13 P—K R 3	13 B×Kt (a)	35 P—B 6	35 R—K 3	43 K—K 2	43 P—K 5		
14 Q×B	14 P—Q B 4	36 R—K Kt 1	36 K—Kt 3 (e)	44 R—K R 2	Resigns		
15 Kt—B 5	15 K—R 1	37 K—B 1 dis ch	37 K—B 2				
16 B—Kt 5	16 Kt—Kt 1	38 R—Kt 7 ch	38 K—B 1				
17 Q—Kt 3	17 B×B	39 R—K R 7	39 K—Kt 1				
18 Q×B	18 P—Kt 3	40 R—Q 7	40 K—B 1				
19 Kt—K 3	19 Kt—K 2 (b)	41 R—K R 7	41 K—Kt 1				
20 Q—B 6 ch	20 K—Kt 1	42 R—Q B 7	42 K—B 1				
21 Kt—Kt 4	21 P—K R 4	43 K—K 2	43 P—K 5				
22 Kt—R 6 ch	22 K—R 2	44 R—K R 2	Resigns				

(a) B—K 3 is an alternative; if then 14 P—Q 4, P×P; 15 Kt×P, P—Q B 4 with a satisfactory game.

(b) I think Black may have overlooked White's 25th move. P—K B 3 at once is probably better.

(c) This is very enterprising but I am very doubtful about its soundness after 32..., P×P; 33 P×P, R—K R 2. It is difficult to see a good move for White.

(d) R—K R 2 still seems better; if then R—K Kt 1. R—K R 6.

(e) An interesting position. Black evidently loses the Rook if he takes the Pawn. But there is no satisfactory move now.

## FEDERATION INTERNATIONALE DES ECHECS.

The meeting of the delegates from the different countries of the F.I.D.E. was this year held in London, and sittings were held on Thursday, Friday and Saturday, the 28th, 29th and 30th of July.

On Thursday evening the delegates were entertained by the president and council of the British Chess Federation at a dinner at the Holborn Restaurant. After the toast of the King, that of the F.I.D.E. was proposed by the president of the British Chess Federation, Canon Gordon Ross, and replied to by Dr. Rueb, the president of the F.I.D.E.. Then Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., proposed in an amusing speech "Our Latest Recruits" (Lithuania, Portugal, Poland, Spain, U.S.A. and Uruguay) and was replied to by Mr. Maurice S. Kuhns, who indicated that the U.S.A. would soon be a moving force in the F.I.D.E. The toast of our guests was then

moved by R. C. Griffith and was replied to by M. Vincent (France), M. M. Bedrnieck (Czecho Slovakia), who made a splendid speech in English, followed by Dr. Robinow (Germany), Herr Petersen (Denmark) and Señor Marin (Spain), who all spoke in French.

In the intervals between the speeches, violin solos were given by Mlle. Frigard, the lady chess champion of France, songs by Miss Edythe Kyte and magical interludes were given by Mr. Stanley Collins. Mr. Stanley J. Mole, the musical director of the Chough Musical Society presided at the piano.

At the meeting of the delegates the affiliation of the following countries was accepted: U.S.A., Portugal, Poland, Lithuania, Uruguay and Spain.

It was agreed that Article 3 of the Rules of the F.I.D.E. should be altered to include a Women's championship of the F.I.D.E., and this was made retrospective so as to award the title to the winner of the Women's Tournament of the London Congress, 1927. The cup offered by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell as a challenge trophy for Team Tournaments similar to the one just completed was accepted with thanks, and rules, based on the conditions accompanying the offer, will be drawn up to govern the contests. It was agreed that the Olympic Tournament of 1928 should take place at the Hague, beginning the third week in July. For admission the players must be recognised "amateurs" by the rules governing in his own country. The title of "Maitre" of the F.I.D.E. will be conferred on first-class players in matches organised by the F.I.D.E., or in a match being of sufficient importance by the F.I.D.E. committee.

It was decided that accounts should be submitted to each Federation at least six weeks before a general meeting. A discussion took place on the question of permanent funds. On the question of copyright it was agreed that each match organised by a committee is the property of the two players. When the match is played under the direction of an organising committee who have previously reserved a copyright of a game, the copyright belongs to the committee. The problem composition belongs to the author and any reproduction must bear indication of its origin.

A committee was formed of Dr. Rueb, V. L. Wahltuch and M. Miliani to draw up a draft set of Laws of the Game, such laws to be laid before a general meeting of the F.I.D.E. in 1928. This sub-committee will meet in Paris on the 16th January, 1928. A full report of the 1927 council meetings will be issued in about three months by the F.I.D.E.

The following delegates were present: Dr. M. A. Rueb, president; U.S.A., Maurice S. Kuhns and James Abbott; Austria, S. R. Wolff; Argentine, M. Grun; Belgium, M. L. Weltjens; Czecho Slovakia, M. Bedrnieck; Denmark, M. Petersen; France, P. Vincent; Germany, W. Robinow; Great Britain, V. L. Wahltuch and M. J. Holloway; Holland, Strick-van Linschoten; Hungary, M. Abonyi; Italy, M. Miliani and F. Mildmay; Switzerland, J. L. Ormand; Yugo Slavia, Dr. Astalos.



## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

A correspondent has asked us to comment on a somewhat misleading statement by the editor in *Chess Pie*, No. 2, when he says "Our own federation owes its inception and its long years of success and usefulness to him" (L. P. Rees).

We do not imagine W. H. Watts for a moment meant that the inception of the B.C.F. was solely the work of the hon. sec. or that its success was due to his work alone. That a great mead of its success is due to him all will allow.

So many pages were devoted to the inception of the B.C.F. in the pages of the *B.C.M.* that we do not intend to recapitulate it here and now.

But it will perhaps be wise in order that the present generation of chess players may learn to whom the inception of the B.C.F. was due, that we should mention that it was the last editor of the *B.C.M.*, I. M. Brown, with his friend the late A. E. Moore, president of the Northern Counties Union, and T. A. Farron, with Rev. (now Canon) A. Gordon Ross of Swindon, Wilts., the late Dr. J. W. Hunt, and T. H. Moore of London, the late W. W. White of Kent, A. J. Mackenzie (Birmingham) and H. E. Dobell (Hastings), were those who had the foresight to form an association, which has since done so much for chess in England, and indeed throughout the Empire.

The duties of hon. Sec. were temporarily discharged by A. J. Mackenzie, then by W. S. Carey, and L. P. Rees became hon. sec. in May, 1904. The first president was F. G. Naumann who was drowned in the sinking of the Titanic and he was followed by the late Sir John Thursby.

There are a number of chess players who think that the B.C.F. has been getting too much into a groove, and welcomed with acclamation the team tournament, which could properly be designed as L. P. Rees' inception,

The funds of the B.C.F. thanks to its late president and also much to the labours of S. J. Holloway and others to getting life members have so far increased, that chess players as a whole look to the B.C.F. to inaugurate international tournaments, support British professional players, and help to raise the standard of English players to that which it held in the middle of 19th century.

These aims cost money, and it is for the chess playing public who desire such an ambition realised to support the organisation, that it can go forward without fear of penury; the subscriptions to the past congress will leave a debit of some £800 which will deplete the coffers of the federation to such an extent that it may easily mean that the executive will prefer to fall back on their conservative policy of only holding a yearly congress..

The coming international tournament will satisfy the aims of another section of chess lovers—but has only been brought about by the support of certain enthusiasts for the game, and although the B.C.F. are helping in all other ways than financial, that they cannot do this is evidenced by the previous paragraph.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The championship of the Imperial Chess Club has been won by Robert Spitz, Mrs. Stevenson being second and H. E. Tudor third. At the Annual Meeting Mr. Spitz received the silver cup from the president, Mrs. Rawson, who in reviewing the past season referred to the continual success of the club in matches. Two new vice-presidents, Lord Ullswater and Sir John Simon were welcomed.

The *B.C.M.* Fund for the International Team Tournament. We have pleasure in acknowledging two more amounts.

	£	s.	d.
Previously noted .. .. .	42	17	4
H. H. Ferris, Esq. .. .. .	1	1	0
R. McNair, Esq. (Nagpur) .. .. .	1	0	0

---

£44 18 4

W. W. White Memorial Competition.—The final between Metropolitan Kent and Mid-Kent was played at the Working Men's Club and Institute, Chatham, on July 2nd, the London team winning by 22—7, although many of the losers put up a strong resistance.

Over 100 players have taken part in this event in the various rounds.

Presentation of B.F.C. Shield to Tauntons School, Southampton.—Under the auspices of the Hampshire Chess Association, a well attended meeting, including 500 students, was held in the Recreation Hall of Tauntons School, Southampton on Friday, July 15th at 3 p.m.

F. J. Hemmings, B.Sc. (London) presided and gave an outline of the school's prowess since 1921. He was sure that all connected with the life and history of the school would appreciate in the highest possible manner the signal honour which chess had brought to Tauntons School that day.

Major E. Montague Jones of St. Albans School in presenting the shield on behalf of the British Chess Federation to the captain of the School explained the purposes for which this Shield was awarded. He congratulated the boys upon the splendid record of the school and in emphasizing the value of chess to boys, he claimed that it developed ability to concentrate, self-confidence and many other admirable traits.

Alderman H. J. Blakeway (chairman of the Education Committee) proposed a vote of thanks to Major Jones. He pointed out that since the first brick of this fine new building had been laid, the School had been making history.

H. D. Osborn of Gosport (president of the Hampshire Chess Association) in seconding the vote said that he was very proud to be present. He regarded Tauntons School as the Nursery of Hampshire Chess.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

---

Australia.—The forty-second telegraphic inter-state match between New South Wales and Victoria was played on June 6th, when the former side scored 4 points to 3, with three games to be adjudicated. On board 1 S. Crakanthorp (N.S.W.) beat W. Kannaluik, but S. Woinarski (V.) made up for this on board 2 by beating S. Viner.

After adjudication the final score in their telegraphic match was: New South Wales 9, Queensland 6.

W. G. Kannaluik has won the Victorian championship with a score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  points in twelve games. W. F. Coultas was second with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points.

---

South Africa.—In the two annual fixtures Home-born lost to Elsewhere-born, at Durban, by 6—12; and Overseas-born beat South African-born, at Capetown, by 21—20.

We regret to note that, at the end of this year, the chess-column in *The Natal Mercury* will be discontinued, after a quarter of a century of continuous editorship.

---

Germany.—In the masters' tournament held at Magdeburg in celebration of the fiftieth year of the German Chess Federation, the scores were as follows: R. Spielmann, 11; E. D. Bogoljuboff,  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. von Holzhausen and P. List,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. Ahues and F. Sämisch,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. Brinckmann and A. Preusse, 7; B. Machate, 6; W. Hilse and W. Schönmann, 5; P. S. Leonhardt, 4; L. Schmidt, 2; and R. L'Hermet,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

United States.—In the tie-match between A. E. Pinkus and E. Tholfsen for the championship of the Marshall C.C., Pinkus won by  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The National Chess Federation of the United States of America.—Annual Convention, Election of Officers and Directors at Kalamazoo, Michigan (a short distance from Chicago), August 25th to Sept. 5th inclusive.—There will be three tournaments to arouse interest in the programme and start the medal system, and the minor tournament will be open to all members.

The four following events will be held in connection with the Annual Convention.

(1) The First Annual Chess Championship Tournament under the auspices of the Federation. Participation will be by invitation only, and the first prize will be the National Chess Federation of U.S.A. championship medal and \$200.00. There will also be additional cash prizes.

(2) The Twenty-eighth Annual Western Chess Association Tournament. Participation will be by invitation only. Entrance fee \$10.00 and cash prizes starting at \$100.00.

(3) The First Annual National Federation Minor Tournament. Any federation member whose dues for 1927 have been paid into the federation

treasury may participate by paying the \$5.00 entrance fee. The first prize will be a ruby medal and the holder will be entitled to enter future championship tournaments.

(4) The Annual Banquet, Annual Meeting and Election of the Federation and the prize awards will be at the "New Burdick" subsequently.

Finally, there will be a Grand Fancy Dress Spectacle, consisting of a living chess game, in which the moves will be made by two opposing chess masters.

The above details have been kindly supplied by M. S. Kuhns the popular president of the U.S.A. Chess Federation.

Sweden.—At the Jubilee congress of the Swedish Chess Federation at Orebro, June 26th to July 3rd, the first place in the masters' tournament was shared by G. Stoltz, of Stockholm, and G. Ståhlberg, of Göteborg, with both of whom English players have recently become acquainted.

Argentina.—Roberto Grau, our recent visitor in connection with the international team tournament, won the last tournament of the Circulo de Ajedrez, Buenos Aires.

*L'Echiquier* for July publishes an excellent portrait of Sir George Thomas; and, with commendable enterprise, has the full scores of every match in the London International Team Tournament. The July number, it must be noted, appeared on August 6th, or these scores could not have been published!

Ireland v. Wales.—A correspondence match has been arranged to be played between the Irish Chess Association and the South Wales Chess Association. Each to be represented by a team of between fifty and eighty players. Each player to play one game. It will commence on Oct. 1st next, and close on July 1st, 1928.

Entries, which are unconditional, are cordially invited and are to be sent to T. B. Rowland, hon. sec. I.C.A., Rosedale, Bray, Co. Wicklow; or to R. G. Kyte, hon. sec. S.W.C.A., Glanmorfa, Bridgend, South Wales.

### GAME NO. 5,896.

Played at Buenos Aires in September last.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
L. CARRANZA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE		L. CARRANZA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	11	R×P ch	11	B—K 2
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	12	Q—K 1	12	P—B 4
3	B—Kt 5	3	P—Q R 3	13	B—Q 2!	13	P—Q R 4
4	B—R 4	4	Kt—B 3	14	P—Q R 4	14	P—B 5!
5	Castles	5	P—Q 3	15	P×P?	15	P×B
6	P—Q 4	6	B—Q 2	16	B×P	16	P×P
7	R—K 1	7	P—Q Kt 4	17	B×Q	17	R×!
8	B—Kt 3	8	Kt×Q P	18	R×B ch	18	K R×B
9	Kt×Kt	9	P×Kt	Resigns			
10	P—K 5?	10	P×P				

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green; N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Last month we referred to a function which under the auspices of the society took place at the London Press Club on the 24th ult. We were unable in our August issue to give particulars. The event however was of such significant importance that it deserves more than passing chronicle. Several of the members who were present have asked us to give in our pages an account for permanent record. The idea of inviting those continental problem composers who were on a visit to London for the great chess congress in July, to an informal reception at the instance of the B.C.P.S. occurred to Mr. T. R. Dawson ; on finding it was an acceptable proposition he went ahead for its accomplishment. The result was that arrangements were made, through Mr. Hatton Ward, for a dinner and conversazione to be held at that *elite* journalistic club, which has entertained Royalty and Cabinet Ministers. Notwithstanding the holidays and the inability of many members to be present through good reasons, twenty-six sat down to dinner in addition to several members of the Press Club Chess Circle. There were seven guests, representing in all seven nationalities. Never such a dinner party has been assembled and may never assemble again. The speeches were like a woman's dress, long enough to cover the subject yet short enough to be interesting ! The president greeting the guests, made reference to the objects and the ambitions of the society and coupled therewith a toast to the visitors. Mr. H. Weenink in gay manner responded. Mr. Hatton Ward on behalf of the Press Club welcomed all. In a few words he said a deal. In *The Referee* of 31st July, he wrote " A company of 26 sat down to dinner under the genial chairmanship of Mr. B. G. Laws, and afterwards an adjournment was made to the spacious club lounge where ideas were exchanged and consultations took place in groups around seven or eight chess tables.

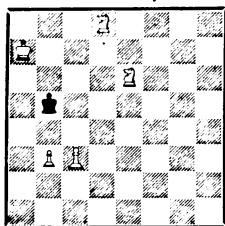
The affair was a great success and exceeded the expectations of those who ventured the experiment. The result must inevitably mean that the prestige of the British Chess Problem Society has been enhanced.

## PAULY THEME.

The versatile Bucharest composer has proposed a tourney for either three or four-movers which must be constructed in such a manner that were it Black's move, mate in the stipulated number of moves could be given. White however having to play and no waiting move being available, the whole manœuvre must be changed much in the style

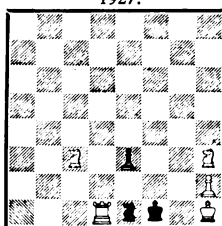
of the mutate two-mover; it is stated however, that the key-move need not necessarily be a *coup de repose*, which means a position of the block-threat type may be entered. The following are examples quoted to explain.

By T. R. DAWSON.  
*Gazette Times*, 1915.



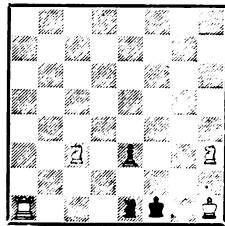
Mate in three.

By W. PAULY.  
*Chemnitzer Tourney*, 1927.



Mate in three.

By W. PAULY.  
*Eskilstuna Kuriren*, 1923



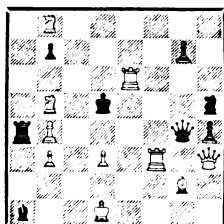
Mate in three.

The entries must be sent in with the usual motto and sealed envelope covering author's name and address, addressed to Dr. Ed. Birgfeld, Zschopaur Strasse 93a, Chemnitz, Germany. Prizes 30 and 20 marks and a work by Klinke. Judges, W. Pauly and Dr. Birgfeld.

### "BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR."

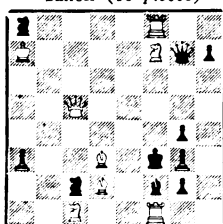
Mr. Brian Harley's award in the half-yearly informal two-move competition, ended June, is as follows :—

First Prize.  
By A. MARI (Genoa).  
BLACK (8 pieces)



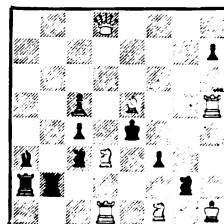
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN  
(Roumania).  
Dedicated to B. G. LAWS  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By P. F. BLAKE.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Hon. mentions : C. R. B. Sumner, A. Ellerman and E. J. Eddy.

We appreciate the compliment of the second prize-winner. The problem is a very clever one. He writes us : " You, S. Loyd and A. C. White I consider as my teachers in the charming art of the chess problem. That is the reason I venture to dedicate one of my recent problems to you as a sign of deepest respect and admiration."

The chess editor of the *B.T. and M.* invites two-movers for the half-yearly tourney which closes end of the year. Address : Mr. C. Mansfield, *Bristol Times and Mirror*, Bristol. The judge on this occasion will be B. G. Laws.

## TOURNEY FOR REFLEX TWO-MOVE PROBLEMS.

The following communication has been received from Mr. N. M. Gibbins :

A reflex problem is a form of self-mate problem in which Black must mate on the move if he can, it being White's object to put him in the position of so doing. The inventor, Mr. B. G. Laws, lays it down that White also must mate on the move if he can.

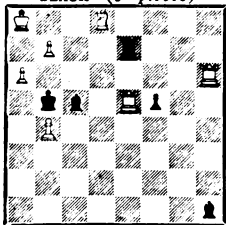
Since, in this kind of problem, White is relieved of the necessity of forcing Black to mate, a great gain both in economy and variety can generally be effected as compared with the self-mate problem proper. It seems likely however, that the full possibilities of reflex problems have not yet been exploited.

The modern two-move direct mate problem has become a vehicle for the exhibition of highly complex strategy which cannot as a rule be expressed in their *milieu* without the lavish use of men. It is proposed to explore the possibility of transferring Black strategy to the White pieces in reflex two-move problems, laying special emphasis on economy. Two examples are given below, the first illustrating the half-pin idea with promotions and two pin models ; the second showing interference strategy combined with clearance.

A tourney of Reflex two-move problems on the above lines (two-move strategy with three-move economy) is accordingly suggested in honour of the inventor and the president of the B.C.P.S., Mr. B. G. Laws. Prizes of 40/-, 20/- and 10/- are offered, and entries should be sent to Mr. N. M. Gibbins, 69 Melrose Avenue London, N.W.2, not later than 31st March, 1928. Messrs. B. G. Laws and T. R. Dawson have consented to judge the problems.

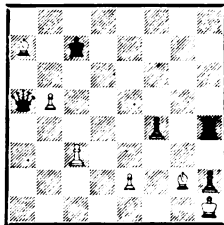
By J. BRONOWSKI.  
Version B.C.M. January,  
1927.

BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Reflex-mate in two.

By N. M. GIBBINS and  
J. BRONOWSKI.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



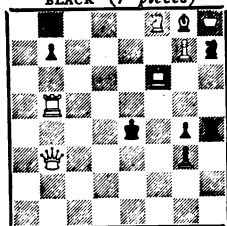
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Reflex-mate in two.

This is the first competition inaugurated in connection with Reflex Chess, and we feel highly complimented by Mr. Gibbins' desire that it should be, as it were, dedicated to the writer. Mr. T. R. Dawson with whom we are to collaborate in the judging, is an excellent exponent of this "perversion" of chess and has, through his activities, enlisted disciples throughout the world and in time there may be a general recognition that this somewhat modern innovation, will vie with the "self-maté" for general attractiveness.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

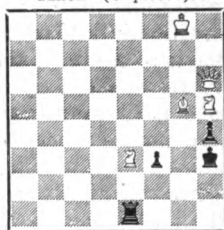
Mr. I. Bronowski sends us the first two of the positions below. They are revised versions of problems which have appeared in this magazine and both are improvements and should be instructive to the student and interesting to others. The Reflex by Andrade was given last September and the three-mover by Bottacchi last June.

By N. M. GIBBINS &  
J. BRONOWSKI.  
(After B. J. de ANDRADE)  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Reflex-mate in two.

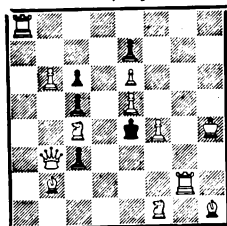
By J. BRONOWSKI  
(After A. BOTTACCHI).  
BLACK (4 pieces).



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

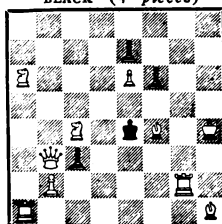
The first of the following two-movers was given third honourable mention in the tourney of the Brême Congress. The judges could not have been aware of the companion which was published in the *Chess Monthly* over 42 years ago.

By H. STEDING.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

By A. F. MACKENZIE &  
B. G. LAWS.  
BLACK (4 pieces)

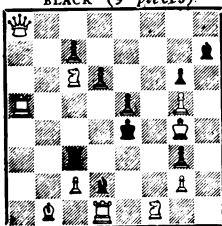


WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Steding has used 17 pieces to effect five mating moves, but in the case of the older position with only 14 pieces there are seven such moves.

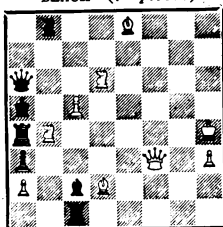
## BRÊME CONGRESS (NIEDERELBISCHEN SACHBUNDES) TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By MAX HOGREFFE.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



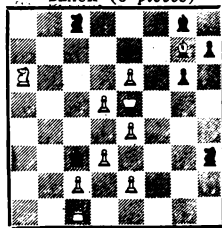
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By BRUNO MEYER.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Hon. mention.  
By A. KOHLRAUSCH.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.



## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,615, by C. Mansfield.—1 Q—R 5. The keymove is good, not because it allows an adverse check, but because it opens clever answers to the Bishop capturing either White Pawn.

No. 2,616, by M. Wrobel.—1 R—Q 1. The unpinning of the White Queen is the feature here but there are other points of interest. The key-move is not to be admired and we think the author could have got more out of the position with some constructive alterations.

No. 2,617, by P.G.L. F.—1 Kt—K 1, P—Kt 6; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 B—B 3 ch. If 1..., B×B; 2 R×B ch. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—Q 6 ch. If 1..., Kt moves R—Q 7 ch. A three-mover a little old-fashioned in its presentment. There are some pleasing variations but none which has sparkle. It is a pity after 1..., P—Kt 6 the mate is not a model.

No. 2,618, by W. J. Wood.—See also reprint on p. 349 (August). This has a simple solution: 1 K R—B 4, K—Q 3; 2 R—K B 7, K—K 4; 3 P—B 4 ch. Mr. H. Hosey Davis was the first correspondent to call our attention to this flaw—he seldom misses anything in this line. We will withhold the author's intention as he may see his way to putting the problem right, which we hope he can do as it is as designed, a gem.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 349).—1 Kt—K 3. For full solution see p. 191.

By S. Green, No. 2,614 corrected (p. 349).—1 Q—Kt 6, P×Kt; 2 B—Q 3! If 1..., others, 2 Q—Kt, ch. The only point worth anything is the second move after 1..., P×Kt, and it is amusing to find how many solvers have overlooked the correct subtle reply,

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—1 Q—K 5. A two-mover of the old style. The Queen and two Bishops all *en prise* by Pawns is amusing rather than intricate or novel.

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—1 B—Q 5. The threatened 1..., B—Q 4 ch to which no reply is ready in the setting shows the key-piece. 1 B—Kt 7 or R 1 are plausible squares but fail. Some of the play is really nice.

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—1 Q×K B P. The capture seems to be part of the strategic idea, but it has no special charm. Why the author used the White K B Pawn is a puzzle.

By R. Lespold (p. 359).—1 Kt—R 1, P—R 7; 2 Q—R 8. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Q—Kt 7. If 1..., K—R 7 or B 8; 2 Kt (K 2)—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Q—Kt 7. More remarkable for its excellent tries than merit of actual solution 1 Q—R 8 or Kt 7 are most tempting and very near things.

By E. Delpy (p. 350).—The White Queen at R 8 should be White King. 1 B—K 3. Either R or Kt×B; 2 Kt—B 5. If 1..., B×B; 2 Kt—K 5. If 1..., B—K 1; Kt—B 5. If 1..., B—K 5; 2 Kt—K 5. An intersecting scheme after the Nowotny idea. The variety is very limited. If 1..., B—B 4 there is a dual by 2 P—B 7; though not of much account it would have added a bit if it could have been worked in as a variation.

By K. Larre (p. 350).—1 Kt—R 5, P×Kt; 2 Q×B ch. If 1..., B×Q or B×B; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., Kt—Q 7; 2 Q×Kt ch. The small give and large take key-move is not good. The after-play however is bright, but there is not much of it. The best mate is that given by the Pawn.

By J. Hartong (p. 350).—1 Kt—Q 7. A rather complex problem containing some admirable two-move play. All White's pieces, excepting Queen Bishop, in their turn administer mate.

By A. Ellerman (p. 350).—1 Kt—Kt 6. Quite a passable problem but it falls short of this composer's average. The best variation is that when 1..., K1—B 4, and the problem seems to have been constructed for this.

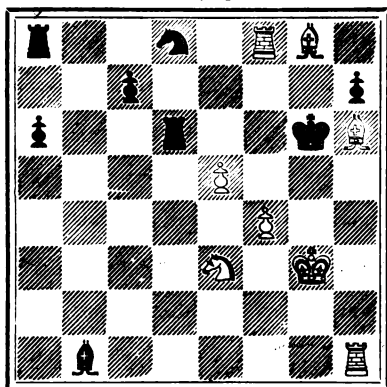
By C. G. Gavrillov (p. 350).—A White Bishop is needed at Q R 1. 1 R—Q 4. An ingenious idea and notwithstanding some necessary plugging appears to be well constructed. We are sure many will prefer this to the last position though the White Knight is an outlying mating factor, still it is useful for a guarding purpose after 1..., K×R.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,623.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER  
(London).

BLACK (8 pieces)



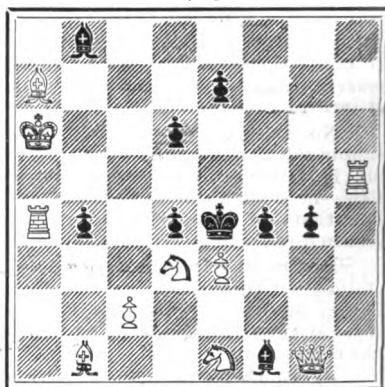
WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,624.

By J. R. WHALLEY  
(Hailsham).

BLACK (9 pieces)



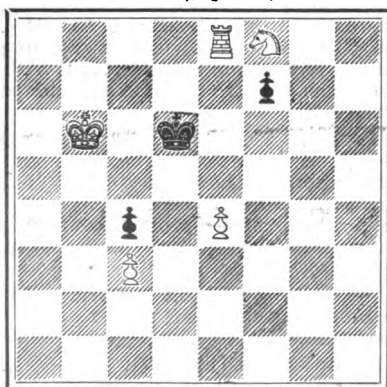
WHITE (10 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,625.

By N. M. GIBBINS  
(London).

BLACK (3 pieces)



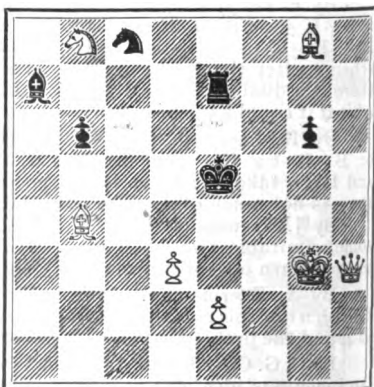
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,626.

By A. C. CHALLENGER  
(London).

BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER, 1927

No. 10

Vol. XLVII

## J. H. ZUKERTORT.

One of the best and most respected foreign chess player who has ever made this country his home was Johannes Herman Zukertort. His ashes remain in our keeping, as he died in London on 20th June, 1888, and was buried in Brompton Cemetery, to the west of the Chapel, and about half-way between it and the Chelsea Football Ground. The grave is officially known as A.F. 107 × 18. A memorial slab, known as a marble "ledger," is laid on the grave, and bears the following inscription:—

"In Memory of J. H. Zukertort, the Chess Master,  
Born September 7th, 1842. Died June 20th, 1888."

The slab is in good condition and the lettering still clear, but it has sunk into the ground considerably and wants restoration in that respect.

In 1872, just before the great Chess Tourney of that year, a party of four chess players (the Rev. G. A. McDonnell called them conspirators) met in London. They dearly wanted to find someone who could beat Steinitz, and thought they had found their man in Dr. J. H. Zukertort, of Berlin. With this end in view they offered him 20 guineas to come to London to take part in the great event of that year. Zukertort accepted the invitation, played in the tournament, but did not succeed in getting any nearer than third place in the prize list. After all Steinitz secured the first prize, and Blackburn the second; but Zukertort is said to have liked this country so much that he decided to make it his home, and with the exception of trips abroad to take part in chess tournaments he lived here until his death in 1888.

One of the earliest friends Zukertort made in England was the late Mr. I. O. Howard Taylor, of Norwich. He went to Norwich and stayed with Mr. Taylor for a week in November, 1872, taking part in many public chess events in that city. Mr. Taylor thought, in view of the interest excited in Norwich by this marvellous chess player, that local people would appreciate some account of his career. He therefore learned from Zukertort the history of his life and published an extensive report in the *Norfolk News* of November 16th, 1872. I do not think this account was ever made known elsewhere. I therefore quote it in full. It will serve to show how important was the man whose ashes the London chess players have now in their keeping.

## THE CHESS CRICHTON.

J. H. Zukertort was born at Lublin, in Russian Poland, on September 7th, 1842. He is of mixed Prussian and Polish descent, his mother being Baroness Krzyanowska. One sister is married to Baron Marczewski, now in the Russian but formerly in the French service, who saved the life of the Earl of Cardigan at Balaclava with his Chasseurs d'Afrique. The Baron now holds a watch, which the gallant Earl presented to him as an acknowledgment. Herr Zukertort's family have not his chess gifts. His father only plays draughts, his mother is only a Rook player, and the subject of this notice can render his sisters the odds of the Queen. This is noteworthy, because the family of Louis Paulsen (his father, brother and sister) all played finely, and Morphy's uncle and father were also accomplished amateurs.

Herr Zukertort is a good linguist, being well acquainted with English, Italian, French, Spanish, Greek, Latin, Hebrew and Russian, and having also some knowledge of Turkish, Arabic, Sanskrit, etc. In his youth he was an unwearied reader, constantly devoting whole nights to the acquirement of literary information. He is familiar with English history and with the best English classics—especially with Shakespeare. Such is the energy of his character that he learnt one language to read Dante, another to read Cervantes, and a third, Sanskrit, to trace the origin of chess.

In theology and kindred subjects his reading would put many ecclesiastics to the blush. He is thoroughly up (to use an expressive word for which there is no exact equivalent) in Dr. Bateman's obscure subject "Asphasia," from hospital experience and from discussion with the first German authority, but contends that "Alogomneia," not "Asphasia," is the true scientific term.

Upon philology and the derivation of words and phrases he has contributed extensively. He takes a deep interest in all questions of social science, and has written on prison discipline. He is also an original thinker on some of the problems that perplex humanity. Herr Zukertort is, besides, an accomplished swordsman, the best domino player in Berlin, and one of the best whist players living, and so good a pistol shot that at fifteen paces he is morally certain to hit the ace of hearts. A man, said the profound Bacon, may be young in years but old in hours.

Amid a catalogue of such varied accomplishments Herr Zukertort has found time to play 6,000 games of chess with Anderssen alone, and to rise from a Rook player to a first-rate in a few years.

Besides, he was a pupil of Moscheles, and in 1862-6 musical critic of the first journal in Silesia.

One would suppose there at least his intellectual labours were continuous. Not so. Herr Zukertort at the age of 30 is also a military veteran. His studies at Heidelberg and Breslau were interrupted by the war in which Prussia and Austria engaged with Denmark, and he served in the Danish, in the Austrian and in the French campaign. His rank when in service in the Prussian forces is that of Lieutenant, and he was present at the following engagements, viz, in Denmark, Missunde, Duppel and Alsen; in Austria, Trautenau, Koniginhof, Koniggnatz (Sadowa) and Blumenau; in France, Spicheeren, Pange (Vionville), Gravelotte, Noiseville, and all other affairs before Metz. Twice dangerously wounded, and once left for dead upon the field, he is entitled to wear seven medals, besides the orders of the Red Eagle and the Iron Cross. At Gravelotte, every officer in his regiment was either killed or wounded, and the regiment was exposed from five to six hours to the enemy's fire without being able to return a shot. They went into action 1,800 strong, and came out under 400.

He obtained the degree of M.D. at Breslau in 1865, having chiefly devoted his attention to chemistry under Professor Bunsen at Heidelberg, and to physiology at Berlin under Professor Virchow.

Herr Zukertort is now on the staff of Prince Bismarck's private organ, the *Allemeigne Zeitung*, and is chief editor of a political journal which receives "officios" from the Government at Berlin; besides this he is the first theorist of the modern school of chess, and author of *The Grosses Schach Handtuch* and a *Liefaden*, and, further, he was for several years the editor of the *Neue Berliner Schachzeitung*.

In blindfold chess Herr Zukertort is able to summon at will a perfect and distinct mental photograph of any game in which he is engaged, with the sixty-four squares of the board and every piece and Pawn in its place, and he can dismiss that mind-picture for any other when he pleases. In 1864, at the age of 22 years, he began to afford sure indicæ of this exceptional talent, playing three games at Beeley's Garden at Posen on May 21st, 1864. Any one who has enjoyed the pleasure of witnessing his blindfold play will be assured of the truth of his own expression, "The games are iron-printed in my head." Zukertort believes that from the concentration of ideas and complete abstraction, it is possible for a player to conduct a single contest with higher skill minus than plus his eyes! Morphy was the knight-errant of Caissa; Zukertort is the chess Crichton.

Zukertort's subsequent chess career is fairly well known. His greatest achievement was winning the first prize in the celebrated tournament of 1884. Zukertort had won the first place when he had yet three games to play, but at this point he broke down and lost the last three games to Mackenzie, Sellmen and Mortimer. He never achieved anything very great after winning the 1884 tourney; in fact, his health was greatly affected and made worse by engaging in a long and fatiguing match with Steinitz in America, which resulted: Steinitz 10, Zukertort 5, drawn 5. When he returned to this country he was medically attended to by Dr. Charles Elam, who mentioned to the Rev. G. A. McDonnell that if Zukertort ever played in another match it would kill him. McDonnell conveyed this opinion to Zukertort, who replied, "Match or no match, I must be and am prepared to be taken away at any moment," and so it turned out. After playing a match game at the City of London Club on June 19th, 1888, he went to the Chess Divan and was playing a friendly when he was seized with a fit, removed to Charing Cross hospital, and died at 10 a.m. the next day.

It is not generally known that Zukertort once played for the automaton, Mephisto, but only for one day. On the other 320 days, or thereabouts, that Mephisto was exhibited in this country, Mr. Gunsberg played for the figure, but when Mephisto went to the Paris Exhibition Taubenhauß was in charge of it. Zukertort's participation in this was very curious. Strong efforts were made to keep the working of the automaton a secret, but a well-known chess editor mentioned that Mr. Gunsberg was responsible for the fine play shown by the figure. He was asked to call and investigate, and when he arrived he found Gunsberg playing against the automaton and not for it. The well-known chess editor was also a fine player, and in case he wanted a game Zukertort had, for that day only, been installed at "the other end." This was an old trick, which also occurred in the case of the first automaton (Kempelen) when exhibited in America in the 'forties of last century.

J. KEEBLE.

# TOURNAMENT AT ST. BRIDE'S INSTITUTE, SEPTEMBER, 1927.

Thanks to the initiative and enthusiasm of J. H. Morrison, who made all the necessary arrangements, it was found possible to hold a tournament at the headquarters of the London Chess League, St. Bride's Institute, in which several strong players competed.

Sir George Thomas and R. P. Michell were obliged to decline the invitation to play, and V. Buerger had to retire a week before the start, owing to ill health, which we learn on good authority will necessitate his undergoing an operation immediately after the British Empire Club tournament in October.

A useful entry was, however, received, and J. A. J. Drewitt, M. E. Goldstein, Max Romih, who is in London on a visit, H. Saunders, W. Winter and F. D. Yates seemed to have most chances of winning one of the four prizes.

Winter and Romih made the running from the start, but by winning an ending against Winter, which should have been a draw, Romih gained a lead of half a point in the penultimate round. Drewitt kept well up, but Yates was pegged back by defeats at the hands of Romih and Morrison.

The scores at the commencement of the last round were: Romih ( $6\frac{1}{2}$ ) *v.* Watts ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ); Goldstein (3 with 3 adjourned) *v.* Winter (6); Yates (4) *v.* Harwich ( $3\frac{1}{2}$ ); Jackson ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ) *v.* Saunders ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ); and Drewitt (5) *v.* Morrison ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ). Drewitt and Yates won, but Watts created a great surprise by winning very comfortably. Thus Winter only needed a draw to share first prize. Goldstein declined several opportunities to force a draw, which was of little use to him, owing to the state of his score. He ultimately evolved an unsound Pawn sacrifice and got very short of time, but Winter, with nothing to prevent him winning, lost on time.

Goldstein subsequently continued his unfinished games, winning against Morrison and Saunders and drawing a highly exciting game against Yates. He thus succeeded at the eleventh hour in tying with Romih for first place, and Yates was deprived of a place in the prize list.

Romih must be congratulated on what is probably one of the best performances of his career. His play was characterised by aggressiveness which stood him in good stead when endeavouring to find a win in level positions, and he owed several points to his capital end-game play, which is of a high standard.

Goldstein owed his success to his greater experience of the "catch-as-catch-can" style of game, and although his success may not surprise his friends they still hope that with maturity he will develop a simpler style, giving greater scope to his analytical and theoretical powers.

The other prize-winners played below their form. Drewitt appeared indisposed, and lost two games, breaking a succession of first prizes. Winter threw away his chances by losing to Romih and Goldstein. With normal luck he would have won this tournament, but he must endeavour to conquer his nerves.

Yates was evidently quite unwell throughout the tournament, and we hope that he will be fit for the October tournament. Harwich showed promise and only needs greater incisiveness in his play to make progress. Morrison had the satisfaction of scoring a fine win over Yates with his famous Max Lange, and Watts deserved better luck than befell him.

V.B. AND M.E.G.

FINAL TABLE.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 M. E. Goldstein .. ..	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} I- II III- VI
2 M. Romih .. ..	1	—	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 J. A. J. Drewitt .. ..	1	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	6	
4 W. Winter .. ..	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	
5 F. D. Yates .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	0	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 S. Y. Harwich .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 E. M. Jackson .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3	
8 H. Saunders .. ..	0	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	3	
9 J. H. Morrison .. ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 W. H. Watts .. ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

Twenty games from the London Congress Team Tournament were entered in competition for Mr. R. Cook's prize for the best played game and the "Mundial" trophy for the winner of the most brilliant game. The judges have placed Herr Grünfeld's game against Dr. Euwe and Mr. Yates' game against Dr. Astalos on an equality for Mr. Cook's prize, which is therefore divided between Herr Grünfeld and Mr. Yates, the winners. The judges did not find the field of brilliancies very extensive, but awarded the trophy to Senor L. Palau (Argentina) for his win against Mr. te Kolste.

The result of the Counties and District Correspondence Chess Championship has at last been determined, and Somerset takes first place with 19 points out of the possible 30, Kent coming next with 18 $\frac{1}{2}$  points. The full list is as follows: Somerset, 19; Kent, 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Hampshire, Lancashire and Yorkshire, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$  each; Middlesex and Warwickshire, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$  each; Cheshire, 16; Surrey and Sussex, 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  each; Durham, 15; Glasgow County, 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Devonshire, 13; Hertfordshire, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Cornwall and South Wales, 12 each; Worcestershire, 11; Cumberland, 10.

The B.C.F. Diary has been issued but attention is drawn to two dates incorrectly printed therein. The Hastings Christmas Congress commences as usual on December 28th (not 21st) and the Hastings Boys' Congress terminates on April 21st (not 24th). The English Counties' Championship match between Middlesex and Yorkshire will take place at St. Bride Institute, London, on October 8th.

Clubs and others collecting for the London Congress Fund are requested to send at once what they have in hand to Mr. H. E. Dobell, 21 Robertson Street, Hastings.

## BRITISH EMPIRE CLUB MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

As mentioned in the July number of this magazine, a Masters' tournament will be held in London during October, thanks to the great courtesy of the committee of the British Empire Club, who extended a most cordial invitation to stage this tournament under their roof. This offer was gratefully accepted by the tournament committee, who have by now practically completed their arrangements for the smooth running of the tournament.

The British Empire Club extended their invitation in order to foster the cause of British chess, and it is earnestly to be hoped that the British players will produce results worthy of the historic surroundings in which they will be playing. The best thanks of the chess world are due to the Secretary of the Club, Capt. R. W. Leckie and to H. A. H. Carson for bringing this about. As this is a private club, the only spectators will be the club members and their guests, and a certain number of honorary members whom the club propose to elect for the duration of the tournament only.

The tournament will be the strongest held on British soil since the international event at London, 1922, and should prove even more interesting.

The British contingent, V. Buerger, W. A. Fairhurst, Sir G. A. Thomas, W. Winter and F. D. Yates, are expected to give a good account of themselves against the cream of continental experts, as exemplified by two aspirants to the world's championship in E. D. Bogoljuboff and A. Nimzovitch, with E. Colle, F. J. Marshall, R. Réti, Dr. S. G. Tartakover and Dr. M. Vidmar to back them up.

Although Marshall paid a visit to this country some fifteen years ago, this will be his first appearance in an international tournament here since London, 1899, and England is thus able to return the courtesy shown by the United States when they invited F. D. Yates to compete in the big New York tournament of 1924.

It is not easy to predict who will carry off the first prize, for the big three, Bogoljuboff, Nimzovitch and Vidmar are all in such good form at present. It is curious that as far as we are aware, these three experts have never yet played together in the same tournament. But it is quite conceivable that expectations will be upset and that one of the other competitors may create a diversion. The pairing for the first round, on October 10th, is as follows :—

Colle *v.* Yates, Réti *v.* Nimzovitch, Vidmar *v.* Tartakover, Fairhurst *v.* Winter, Buerger *v.* Bogoljuboff, and Thomas *v.* Marshall.

Play commences on October 10th, and is scheduled to end on October 25th. A time-limit of thirty moves in the first two hours and fifteen moves an hour subsequently has been adopted, thus bringing this tournament into line with the best continental practice.

In order to make the foreign contingent feel thoroughly at home from the start, a dinner has been arranged at the British Empire Club at 7 p.m. on Sunday, October 9th. Tickets for this interesting function, price 15s. each, inclusive of wine, may be obtained from



the hon. treasurer of the tournament, E. Busvine, 34 Albert Road, N.W.8; but it is essential to make immediate application to him.

In conclusion, we would draw the attention of the British chess public to the fact that the tournament funds are short to the extent of £100, despite the very handsome donation of the first prize of £50 by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell; £25 each by Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P., E. Buerger, E. Busvine, R. C. Eastman, Hon. A. J. Lowther, Canon Gordon Ross, Sir G. A. Thomas, and "A Friend"; £20 by the City of Manchester (collected by W. A. Fairhurst); £15 by M. E. Goldstein; and £10 each by W. S. Ampenoff, H. A. Burnford, A. Mayer, A. N. Other, V. L. Wahltsch, W. L. Wakefield, *The Field* and *The Observer*. It is earnestly to be hoped that lovers of chess will relieve the apprehensions of the hon. treasurer by sending their donations to him as soon as possible, so that this tournament may attract world-wide attention as a successful result of British enterprise, and may be followed by an even more ambitious event next year.

### WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

The long-expected match for the Chess Championship of the World between J. R. Capablanca, the holder of the title, and A. Alekhine, the challenger, began at Buenos Aires on September 16th, and was quick to furnish a sensation. Alekhine, playing a French Defence, got the better game and, after an adjournment, on the following day scored a win in 43 moves.

The second game was played on September 20th, a Queen's side opening, in which Alekhine was White, resulting in a draw in 19 moves.

The third game, on September 22nd—23rd, was won by the Champion.

The fourth game, which was adjourned after 41 moves, was given up as drawn on the 49th move on the next day.

### THE B.C.F. INTERNATIONAL TEAM TOURNAMENT.

In our report, in the September number, prepared in some haste on account of holidays, we are sorry to find certain errors, which have been pointed out by the Secretary of the B.C.F., and we, therefore, append the following corrections:—

In the 13th round the game on the top board was a draw, not a win for Krause, and on board 4 Ruben won. The total score is, therefore, correct. This effects the percentages of the players in question on page 371. H. Ruben's score should be 7, 5, 3, but the percentage is correct at 63.33; Dr. H. Krause 4, 6, 5, the percentage working out at 46.66; R. Reti should be 9, 5, 1, with a percentage of 76.66; and A. Pokorny 5, 2, 5, with a percentage of 50.00. In the scoring of the Hungarian team the wins of A. Steiner and Dr. A. Vajda have been interchanged: A. Steiner won 6 and Dr. Vajda 5. The percentage of H. Johner (Switzerland) should be 53.85, and of J. Rivarola (Argentina) 23.33. The Spanish percentage should be 24.16.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The cable match between London and New York will take place at the Royal Automobile Club, Pall Mall, S.W., on Saturday, November 5th. The London team is a very strong one, but whether it will be good enough to retain the trophy is doubtful, as the opposition will be greater than last year when Chicago were beaten by 4—2. The following have been selected to represent London:—V. Buerger, R. P. Michell, E. G. Sergeant, Sir George Thomas, W. Winter, F. D. Yates, with E. T. Jesty and M. E. Goldstein as reserves.

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Scottish Chess Association the draw for the first round of the Richardson Cup competition was made as follows: (1) Cowdenheath *v.* (2) Dundee, at Dundee; (3) Civil Service *v.* (4) Glasgow Jewish, at Glasgow; (5) Glasgow *v.* (6) Central, at the room of the latter club; and (7) Bohemian *v.* Edinburgh, at Edinburgh. These ties are due to be played on or before Saturday, December 3rd, failing mutual arrangement.

The closing date for entries for the Spens Cup competition, open to all clubs in Scotland except the Richardson eight, was fixed for Saturday, October 29th. The entrance fee is 10/-. This season the competition is to be in two sections—Eastern and Western. The finalists in each section will be drawn in the semi-final round of the competition, and the winner of the trophy will be eligible to play in the Richardson Cup Tourney next year.

The Largest Chess Match of all Time.—On Saturday, October 22nd, an attempt will be made to break all records as regards numbers by playing a match of 500 aside—1,000 in all—between the Civil Service and the Rest of London. Some of the fine rooms at the Ministry of Health have been secured, and a most interesting contest should result. It is surprising what a large number of the strong players of London are Civil Servants: we understand the C.S.S.A. has over eleven hundred members to choose from.

We have pleasure in acknowledging three more donations to the B.C.F. fund for the International Congress, making the total amount through this source £57 1s. 4d.

									£	s.	d.
G. H. Edwards (Birmingham)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	0
E. B. M. Conway (Birmingham)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	0
A. J. Mackenzie (Birmingham)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	0

The programme for the 75th Winter Season at the City of London Chess Club has now been issued. In addition to the usual well-known Tournaments there will be a Quick Time Knock-out, to be played in 3 sections on 3 different dates. The prizes will be:—

First prize, £5; second prize, £3; third prize, £2; fourth prize, £1; fifth prize, £1; sixth prize, £1.

Entries are invited for the following Tournaments:—The Gastineau Cup (Senior Championship) tournament for players of the 1A Class. (First round will be played on Tuesday, 1st November.

The Neville Hart Cup (Junior Championship) tournament for players of the 1B Class. (First round, Wednesday, 2nd November).

The Mocatta Cup tournament for players of the 2nd Classes. (First round, Wednesday, 2nd November.

The Russell Cup tournament for players of the 3rd Classes. (First round, Thursday, 3rd November).

The Barrett Cup tournament for players of the 4th and 5th Classes. (First round, Thursday, 3rd November).

All Clocks will be started not later than 6-30 p.m.

There will be numerous prizes, ranging from One to Ten Guineas.

The Entrance Fee for the Gastineau and Neville-Hart tournaments is 25/-, and 20/- for either of the other tournaments, 15/- of which will be returned to an entrants, provided they have conformed to the Rules and promptly played all their games according to schedule.

---

The great advance made by the London Commercial Chess League is shown by the excellent Year Book just issued. This consists of 48 pages, and gives the Constitution of the League, its Rules, the Past and Present Championship Tables, match averages, and a complete list with full scores of all matches played in the 1926-27 season, when Shell Mex won the First Division and Sedgwick Collins the second. The price of the Year Book is 1/-, and it can be obtained of the Hon. Secretary, R. W. Baylis, 107/109 Leadenhall Street, E.C.

---

North London Chess Club.—The 57th annual meeting took place on September 19th, at the Library Hall, Church Street, Stoke Newington, N.16, E. J. Randall (president) in the chair. It was announced that last season the club had gained second place (equal with Lud-Eagle and West London) in the "A" division of the London League, having won 9 matches, drawn 1, and lost 2. E. J. Randall was unanimously re-elected president; H. R. Ovenden, treasurer; and L. T. Lake match captain of the "A" team. H. G. Excell was appointed secretary, and J. E. Trezise captain of the "B" team.

The honorary secretary, H. G. Excell, 52 High Street, Stoke Newington, N.16, will be pleased to answer enquiries, or to welcome visitors, ladies and gentlemen, on Monday evenings at the Library Hall.

---

The Insurance C.C. has a busy season before it. The average number of matches is 15 a month, and includes fixtures with

Oxford, Cambridge, and London Universities, Hastings and Lensbury. In the Inter-Office Competition there are 25 teams entered, playing in three divisions, for the I.C.C. Shield, the Atlas Trophy, and the Royal Exchange Trophy.

During the season simultaneous displays will be given by Victor Buerger, Brian Harley, T. F. Lawrence and G. W. Richmond.

**Lud-Eagle Chess Club.**—The annual report for the season 1926-27 of the Lud-Eagle Chess Club shows that the club entered the first division of the London Chess League and obtained equal second place with North London and West London, winning 9 matches, drawing 1 and losing 2 out of 13 played.

Mr. Leicester represented the club in the Budget cup and reached the final, which is still undecided.

**The Coombs Cup.** The committee have elected N. Schwartz as holder of this cup for the ensuing year. Mr. Schwartz obtained the excellent average of 81 per cent. in league matches. Past holders: 1920-21, E. W. Davies; 1921-22, S. Passmore; 1922-23, E. R. Turner; 1923-24, Haydn Houlgate; 1924-25, L. Alexander; 1925-26, J. Burgess.

The club won both the consultation matches against Oxford University and Oxford.

**Brilliancy prize.** No claim having been submitted during the past season for the prize offered by R. C. Griffith, he has kindly repeated his offer for the ensuing season.

The Committee wish to record their high appreciation of E. R. Turner's services as hon. treasurer; the very satisfactory financial position of the club is in no small measure due to his tireless efforts in collecting subscriptions.

T. H. Moore is the president.

### GAME No. 5,897.

Played in the London Team Tournament.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
R. GRAU		Sir G. A. THOMAS		R. GRAU		Sir G. A. THOMAS	
1	Kt--K B 3	1	Kt--K B 3	15	P×P	15	Kt--Q 4
2	P--Q 4	2	P--Q 4	16	Kt--K 5	16	Q Kt--B 3
3	P--B 4	3	P--B 3	17	Kt--R 5 ?	17	P--R 3
4	P--K 3	4	P--K 3	18	P--Kt 3	18	B×Kt.
5	Kt--B 3	5	Q Kt--Q 2	19	P×B	19	Kt×Kt
6	B--Q 3	6	P×P	20	Q×Kt	20	Kt--K 6 !
7	B×B P	7	P--Q Kt 4	21	K R--Q 1	21	Kt×R
8	B--Q 3	8	P--Q R 3	22	R×Kt	22	Q--Kt 3
9	Castles	9	P--B 4	23	R--K B 1	23	Q R--Q 1
10	P--Q R 4	10	P--Kt 5	24	B--Kt 1	24	Q--B 3
11	Kt--K 4	11	B--Kt 2	25	P--B 3	25	Q--B 4 ch
12	Kt--Kt 3	12	B--Q 3	26	K--R 1	26	R--Q 7
13	P--Kt 3	13	Castles		Resigns		
14	B--Kt 2	14	P×P				

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND  
FOREIGN LANDS.

Australia.—Preparations are being made to hold the next Australian championship at Perth at Easter. This is commendable enterprise on the part of Western Australia.

The result of the adjudications in the 42nd telegraphic match, New South Wales v. Victoria, was to give the former the victory by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

New Zealand.—In a telegraphic match for the New Zealand club championship, Otago beat Auckland by 7—5, also winning on 20 boards by 11—9.

Canada.—In the Jubilee tournament of the Canadian Chess Federation, at Toronto, there were 15 competitors for the national championship, including the holder, J. S. Morrison, and seven other local players, with seven more from Montreal, Ottawa, Galt and Wiarton.

In the third round a surprise occurred, Morrison being defeated by J. E. Narraway (Ottawa).

British Guiana.—A committee of the Citizens C.C., Georgetown, organised a local "chess revival," commencing on July 18th (simultaneously with the London Congress), and lasting a fortnight. This included matches for 50 players, a simultaneous display by J. Gonsalves, a blindfold exhibition, etc. The revival appears to have been a distinct success.

In the Humphrey Cup (handicap) tournament, two first-class players, J. A. M. Osborn and J. Gonsalves, took the two leading prizes, with 12 and  $11\frac{1}{2}$  points respectively.

The Rodwell Championship Trophy, presented by H.E. the Governor, is now being played for. Unfortunately L. Dummett is unable to compete, as he is on leave in England.

United States.—The first congress of the National Chess Federation of the United States was held at Kalamazoo, Michigan, August 25th—September 5th, when Norman T. Whitaker won the first prize (\$200), a ruby medal, and the right to the title of Champion of the N.C.F.U.S.A. His score was  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points in 8 games. A. Kupchik (6), and S. Mlotkowski, S. Reshevsky and H. Steiner (5) were the other prize-winners. L. J. Isaacs ( $3\frac{1}{2}$ ); F. D. Factor (3), M. Palmer ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ), and E. J. Roesch ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) also competed.

The Western tourney, held at the same time, was won by A. C. Margolis.

France.—During the last three weeks of August a small double-round tournament was held at the Nice Chess Club, with the object of affording practice for two of its members who were to play in

the French championship—MM. Duchamp and Renaud. The result of the contest was a win for Count Villeneuve-Esclapon, second coming to Dr. Telling, and MM. Duchamp, Reilly and Renaud tying for third and fifth places.

The national championship was held at Chamonix, Sept. 4th—14th, and yielded a victory for the title-holder, A. Chéron (Colombes).

The activity of the Russian Chess Club in Paris (70 rue de l'Assomption, metro Ranelagh) is always very great. The chess-players have there at their disposal a large room, one of the prettiest in Paris, twice weekly, Monday evening and Sunday afternoon. In October there will begin the winter tournaments for players of different strength.

In the first summer tournament eight players took part, and the result was : I, Matousovsky, 7 ; II, Tevlev, 5 ; III, Chapiro,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ; IV, Strelnikov,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ; V, Tranov and Stromberg, 3 ; VI, Davjenko and Elberg, 1

In the second tournament sixteen players competed (and three more could not complete their play) with the result : I, Bogdanovsky,  $13\frac{1}{2}$  ; II, Matousovsky,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  ; III, Rapaport,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  ; IV, Jacobson,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ; V, Chapiro, 9 ; VI and VII divided, Ratnovsky and Strelnikov,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  ; further scores, Egosov,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ; Elberg, 7 ; Mouuzkak,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ; Tevlev and Tranov, 6 ; Chamehine, 5 ; Stromberg,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ; Louie, 4 ; Dovjenko,  $\frac{1}{2}$ . U. Elberg won the prize for the best result against the prize-winners.

On September 19th a lightning tournament took place with sixteen entries. The prizes were won by : I, Shkaff,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  ; II, Dvigoulski, 8 ; III and IV, Ratnowski and Riasanov,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ; V, Sandberg,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

On September 5th, E. A. Znosko-Borowsky gave a simultaneous display of 23 games, with the result : 20 wins, 1 loss to Mr. Shkaff, and 2 draws (against Mrs. Grunberg and Ratnovsky).

The winter season opens on October 3rd with a lecture of Dr. S. Tartakower on "Capablanca and Alekhine and their match for the world's championship." All local chessplayers are anticipating this interesting evening.

Germany.—In a tournament at the seaside resort of Bad Niendorf in August, A. Nimzovitch and S. Tartakover tied with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points each. The other players were : E. Colle, 4 ; C. Ahues and B. Kostich,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  each ; A. Brinckmann, 3 ; H. Knoch, 2 ; and L. Steiner, 1.

Switzerland.—The thirty-first national tournament at Bienne (or Biel), August 2nd—7th, yielded a victory for A. Staehelin, of Bâle, who scored 6 points in 8 games. G. Léal was second with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and W. Henneberger and E. Leuppi tied for third prize with 5 each.

Italy.—At Via Reggio, August 20th—31st, the Italian Chess Federation held its first national tournament for players of the first

class (not a national championship). After three days of sectional play, the final was contested by 10 players, with the result that T. Bellandi, of Prato, won with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points.

---

Norway.—The twelfth Norwegian national congress, at Trondhjem, was won by H. G. Hansen, of Oslo, who, with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points in 7 games, just beat T. Modal, of Bergen.

---

Holland.—In a small double-round tournament at the Hague the placing was: R. Réti,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. Landau, 3; Wertheim, 2; and De Haas,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

A 75-a-side double-round match at Amsterdam, between Holland and the Rhenish-Westphalian C.A., Sept. 3rd-4th, was a win for the home team by 91—59.

---

---

## REVIEW.

---

*Pitfalls of the Chess Board*, by E. A. Grieg. A new edition Revised by W. A. Fairhurst (Manchester Club Champion, 1922-26; Cheshire Champion, 1922 and 1924-26), with Introductory Notes and many Fresh Examples. London: Frank Hollings, 7 Great Turnstile, Holborn, W.C.2. 1927. Price 2/6 nett.

Twenty-five years ago the classification and explanation of traps was practically unknown, and the young player desirous of studying them had to disinter them from the serried columns of analysis of the openings as best he could; he usually learnt them by suffering repeated victimisations. But he need no longer suffer; nowadays several small manuals present him in compact form with all or most of the known pitfalls. The latest edition of one of these manuals is before us. It has been very completely revised and extended by Mr. W. A. Fairhurst, "whose qualifications for the task will not be questioned," says the Publisher, and we cordially agree. The revision has been so complete that "readers of the previous edition will find that it [this] is almost a new book," and again we find the claim well founded. The modern style has shifted the incidence of play from the "open" to the "close" game, and explanation and illustration of the different nature of the traps arising out of the change has not been forgotten; a new chapter of fourteen pages deals with this aspect of the matter. Still another new chapter of twenty-five pages, entitled "Position Traps," is intended for the benefit of fairly advanced players. The average club player who is at the pains to master completely the contents of this little book will be (in a chess sense) a well-educated player.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer—Mr. H. BARDSLEY, "The Chelms," Nun's Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New Members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney.

---

Will members please note that J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire, is acting as Knock-out Secretary, and all results should be forwarded to him.

---

Mr. Houghton has gone abroad, and is obliged to retire for a year or two. He writes: "I wish to thank you for your courtesy and prompt replies, and to assure you and fellow members that I have thoroughly enjoyed contest with them. With good wishes to yourself and success to the B.C.C.A." On behalf of the members we reciprocate his good wishes.

---

Mr. P. Wilson has been abroad, and we expect to give full Handicap results next month. We wish to draw members' attention, who wish games adjudicated, to the Editorial part of our last Year Book. In some cases no claim has been made.

---

Correspondence Chess Match, 1926-27—England *v.* Ireland, 101 players a-side.—Conducted by the British Correspondence Chess Association (for the British Chess Federation), and the Irish Chess Federation. Result: England, 59; Ireland, 42. The B.C.C.A. thanks all players.

---

Trophy Tourney Results.—Class 1a: L. Illingworth beat J. D. Chambers. Class 1b: A. J. Windybank beat F. E. Ward and drew Montague Jones; H. F. Lowe beat F. E. Ward and G. P. Kitchener and drew W. H. Whicher; Montague Jones beat E. Parsons and drew G. P. Kitchener. Class 2b: L. J. Rynders drew P. Aston; P. Aston beat W. Snook; J. E. Dutton beat W. Snook and F. F. Finch; S. G. Duffell beat J. Brown and drew A. F. Anderton; W. Snook beat F. F. Finch. Class 3b: R. C. Weaver beat E. S. Davis, A. E. Beaumont and Rev. A. H. Brayne; E. S. Davis beat A. E. Beaumont; Rev. P. D. Beckwith beat E. S. Davis. Class 4a: M. Simpson drew J. A. Johnstone; J. C. Derlien beat W. Milburn; J. McDonnell beat W. Milburn and M. Simpson; J. A. Johnstone beat Rev. L. C. Seymour; P. H. Sullivan beat W. Lambert; W. Lambert beat J. McDonnell. Class 4b: F. J. Brown beat E. L. Browning (by default); Miss E. M. Baker beat Fairclough; Mrs. Fish beat N. Bond. Class 5: S. Davis beat R. P. Boutland; Wood beat Boutland; S. Davis beat Miss Pannell, C. Knight and Mrs. Fitzgerald; Mrs. Fitzgerald beat W. Lister; C.



Knight beat Miss Pannell; Miss Pannell beat C. Mack (by default) and drew W. Lister.

To hand later.—Handicap Prize-winners: 1st, C. E. Rapley, 10.7; 2nd, E. G. Berg, 10.13; 3rd, A. G. Kershaw, 10.06; 4th, J. E. Dutton, 9.6.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION DIARY.

- Oct. 1—KENT *v.* SUSSEX (50 boards), at Brighton (C. and A.).  
 „ 8—MIDDLESEX (S.C.C.U.) *v.* YORKSHIRE (N.C.C.U.) at St. Bride's (X.).  
 „ 10-26—MASTERS' TOURNAMENT at the British Empire Club.  
 „ 15—B.C.F. ANNUAL COUNCIL MEETING, 4 p.m., at the City of London Chess Club.  
 „ 22—CIVIL SERVICE *v.* THE REST (500 boards), at the Ministry of Health, Whitehall, S.W.1. (F.).  
 „ 22—BRADFORD *v.* MANCHESTER. (F.)  
 „ 29—BRIGHTON *v.* HASTINGS (20 boards), at Brighton. (F.)  
 Nov. 5—CABLE MATCH: LONDON *v.* NEW YORK, at the Royal Automobile Club, 3 p.m. till 12 midnight.  
 „ 5—GLOUCESTERSHIRE *v.* SOMERSET, at Bristol (16 boards). (C. and M.)  
 „ 5—HAMPSHIRE *v.* BEDFORDSHIRE, at St. Bride's Institute, London (16 boards). (C. and M.)  
 „ 5—LEEDS *v.* LIVERPOOL, at Manchester. (F.)  
 „ 12—DEVONSHIRE *v.* CORNWALL (16 boards). (F.)  
 „ 12—MIDDLESEX *v.* KENT, at St. Bride's (16 boards). (C.)  
 „ 12—SURREY *v.* SUSSEX, at Hastings (50 boards). (C. and A., first 16.)  
 „ 12—CHESHIRE CUP, first round.  
 „ 12—CHESHIRE MINOR CLUB CHALLENGE SHIELD, first round.  
 „ 19—ESSEX *v.* CIVIL SERVICE (50 boards). (F.)  
 „ 19—MANCHESTER *v.* LEEDS. (F.)

- X. English County Championship.  
 C. Southern Counties Chess Union County Championship.  
 A. Metropolitan Counties Competition (50 boards), Amboyna Shield. (The ebony shield competitors with Essex and Sussex).  
 M. Montague Jones S.C.C.U. County Cup (16 boards).  
 F. Friendly Matches.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 379)

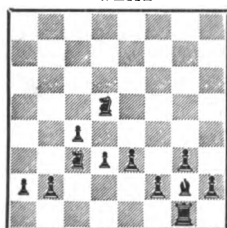
*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." As promised, this lesson on *Opening Strategy* including several to follow, will consist of a comprehensive study of the so-called *Nimzovitch Defence*, arising in the Q.G.D. and Q.P. Game. (Class 4, *B.C.M.*, p. 8, Jan., 1927.) Because of the time and care taken in their preparation\* "Eze" earnestly suggests that all readers of the *B.C.M.* not actually in the Master Class, give these lessons sufficient attention to thoroughly

\* Student, "Eze" has been three months preparing this lesson for you, including the two that are to follow. The 187 games, on this variation, in his file, taken from tournament play of the last eight years, were carefully examined to select appropriate games to be given in the accompanying columns, and "Eze" undertook a match of twelve games with one player and a match of six games with another, stipulating that all match games be contested on the opening under consideration. Every effort has been made to place before you, in the most understandable form, the knowledge thus acquired. You owe "Eze" something for all this work. How can you repay him? By (with the consciousness that you are slighting a friend that wishes you well if you do not), a thorough study (on your part) of the matter to follow, in just the manner advised.

digest them as you are assured that an intensive study of any particular opening cannot fail to unconsciously enhance your playing strength as well as give additional elegance and polish to such strength as you may already possess. Since the Göteborg Tournament of 1920, the *Nimzovitch Defence* in Queen's side games has increased in popularity to such a degree that each succeeding tournament usually furnishes several examples by Master Players.

As usual it is *insisted*, in order to more thoroughly appreciate White's possibilities for attack, that at first Students study the difficulties of the defence from Black's side of the board. As the Austrian Master Kmoch so aptly states, "Black's strategy, in the *Nimzovitch Defence* (M.C.O., p. 126, cols. 26-30), consists in the conquest and the utilisation of his square K 5 and that by all possible means Black must prevent White safely playing P—K 4." Therefore Black's "theme" is to control and occupy his K 5 and White's "theme" is to safely play P—K 4 in order that each may obtain the advantages that would result from the culmination of their respective plans.

DIAGRAM No. 1.  
WHITE



BLACK  
Black's "Ideal Position."

Diagram No. 1 may be described as the position of Black's maximum hopes after from 10 to 15 moves and hereinafter will be simply called the *Ideal Position*. As the realisation of the *Ideal Position* in most instances means a LOST GAME for White, it is rarely reached, but in actual practice it is found in all stages of partial completion. The Student should always have it in mind, to complete it, if possible, when playing Black, and to prevent its completion, if possible, when playing White.

Student, the *Ideal Position* MUST be photographed in YOUR brain NOW! For the present do not occupy yourself with all of the reasons for this arrangement of pieces, they will be given in due course. Learn to recognise this position (or any part of it) just as readily as you recognise the face you shave every morning! If you have faithfully followed the instruction given by "Eze" YOUR brain will have already commenced to seize these positions more or less without conscious effort.

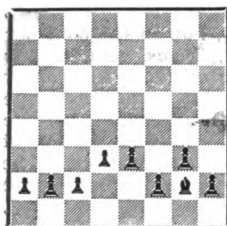
Diagram No. 2 may be considered the Normal *Pawn Skeleton* for Black. The Student MUST form the habit of absolutely KNOWING these *Skeleton* positions. Nothing will improve YOUR game so much or so quickly as knowledge of *Pawn Skeletons*. It is thus that YOU will seize the "theme" of an opening more readily than by any other method of study.

Look at Diagram No. 2, and listen to "Eze" think while you think with him. If the long diagonal remains open, as I hope and intend it shall, my Q B will be unprotected and it may be pinned because of my Q R if White should fianchetto his K B. How protect it? (a) By Q—B 1 which pre-supposes the advance of my K P (losing a tempo) and holds up the advance of the K B P; (b) by making a safe and permanent post for a Kt on my Q B 4 or Q R 4. Perhaps impossible to realise and I may need both Kts for another purpose.

(c) Relieving my B of the possible pin by moving the R to Q Kt 1. As my game is congested this is plausible!

DIAGRAM No. 2.

WHITE



BLACK

Black's correct Pawn Skeleton.

and prevents White's disagreeable Kt—Q 5. The Q P prevents White's (also disagreeable) Kt—K 5 and helps hold back the White K P. My Q R P must not be advanced further than one square, thus keeping off White's disagreeable Kt—Kt 5, unless White should occupy his Q Kt 5 with a Pawn when my Q R P will go to R 4 blocking the Q's side.

Student will note that the *Skeleton* in Diagram No. 2 imparts all of these thoughts and that we have painstakingly thought them out together at a moment when we are not disturbed by an adversary and a clock! Wherefore we have saved ourselves an enormous amount of worry and labour the next time we meet this particular *Skeleton* in actual practice over the board.

The opening moves, in probably their strongest and most correct sequence for both players are :—

**1 P—Q 4      1 K Kt—B 3** Black no longer plays this move just because it is fashionable. At this point the Kt move reserves the greatest number of options for possible continuations for Black and in addition evades the possibility of falling into a prepared variation more completely than any other reasonable first move at Black's command.

**2 P—Q B 4** Theoretically this is justly considered the strongest continuation. It is stronger than 2 K Kt—B 3, because the latter gives Black the chance of immediately choosing a continuation leading to equality. If for example 2 K Kt—B 3, then 2... P—Q 4; and now if 3 P—Q B 4, then 3... P—Q B 4; and according to our present day theoretical knowledge White cannot possibly be assured of any advantage whatsoever in the opening.

If, for example, White continues by 4 P×Q P, then 4... P×Q P; 5 Kt×P, Kt×P; giving equality and if 6 P—K 4, then 6... Kt—Kt 5; threatening 7... Q×Kt; 8 Q×Q, Kt—B 7 ch; 9 K—K 2, Kt×Q; winning a piece. (Student work this out over YOUR board.)

In the Queen's Gambit Declined, according to present day practice it may be accepted as a theoretical AXIOM, that WHENEVER Black can play

P—Q B 4 without any disadvantage whatsoever his (Black's) problem in the *Opening Strategy* has been SOLVED.

As noted above after 2 K Kt—B 3, Black can almost at once play P—Q B 4, but on the contrary after the text (2 P—Q B 4), Black cannot play P—Q B 4 until relatively late and only then after a painstaking preparation. After the text, the Budapest Defence (2... P—K 4) cannot become dangerous, unless White undertakes some one of the half-baked lightly considered refutations. The Budapest Defence is really weak for Black if White contents himself with a sane and steady development, and a strong centre with his Q 5 as an advance post.

### 2 P—K 3

At this point 2... P—Q Kt 3 is not strong. To repeat, the "theme" of Black's strategy is the conquest and the use of his square K 5 and therefore Black's object should be to prevent White playing P—K 4 by every means at his (Black's) command. After 2... P—Q Kt 3; White could continue by 3 Q Kt—B 3, B—Kt 2; and here (instead of the customary 4 Q—B 2) White has the strong continuation of 4 P—K B 3, to be followed by 5 P—K 4, giving him (White) a fine game. Again after 2... P—Q Kt 3; White can perhaps play 3 P—K B 3 at once instead of 3 Q Kt—B 3, in order to avoid Black's possible continuation after 3 Q Kt—B 3, of 3... P—Q 4; 4 P×P, Kt×P; 5 P—K 4, Kt×Kt; 6 P×Kt, B—Kt 2; followed by ... P—K 3; and ... P—Q B 4; with a good attack on White's centre.

STUDENT these variations are not given for the purpose of showing that "Eze" has knowledge of them! They are given in the hope that YOU will painstakingly work them over and OVER AGAIN, until YOU REMEMBER them, or at least until YOUR brain will subconsciously know that they exist. It is this subconscious knowledge that finally develops into that Chess INSTINCT that YOU hope to acquire. Therefore, for your own good do not be LAZY and pass over these variations without giving them full and adequate attention.

### 3 K Kt—B 3

The proper move here, unless as White, you wish to permit Black to advantageously transpose into the irregular defence of 3... B—Kt 5 (Class 2, *B.C.M.*, p. 8, Jan., 1927) or to go in for some one of the more orthodox defences by simply 3... P—Q 4. If, as White, you intend to fianchetto your K B, the text is the proper method to accomplish your development in the shortest time and with the least difficulty.

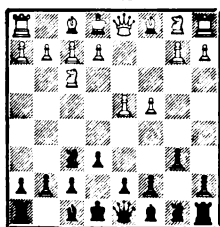
### 3 P—Q Kt 3

The first purely "themic" move in the *Nimzovitch Defence*. What is the idea? Student will remember how often the question of the adequate development of Black's Q B has been treated in these lessons, but the exact idea underlying this move has not presented itself heretofore. Here Black boldly attempts to reverse the strategy of the orthodox defences in the Q.G.D. in that he manifests a desire to use his Q B before the game is half finished, or

perhaps entirely over. Incidentally he plans a counter attack along the long diagonal (his Q R 1—K R 8) and threatens to put up a strong fight for the control of the centre, more particularly his K 5. In none of the orthodox defences does Black dare to prepare a counter attack so early or for that matter in very few of the regular defences either.

DIAGRAM No. 3.

WHITE



BLACK

Position, where White to move, must decide to lead the game into either Class I. or Class II. of the Variation.

We have now reached the position shown in Diagram No. 3, a critical moment for White when planning the strategy of his game. Shall White follow one of the surest rules of sound strategy, namely, CONFRONT ATTACKING PIECES BY THOSE OF EQUAL VALUE, by preparing to fianchetto his K B or shall he (White) follow some other plan? According as to how White undertakes to solve this problem, the "variation" at this point divides into: CLASS I, in which White here prepares to fianchetto his K B by playing 4 P—K Kt 3, and CLASS 2, in which White attempts to carry on his attack without the fianchetto of his K B.

In Class 1 the opening continues (from Diagram No. 3) by 4 P—K Kt 3, B—Kt 2;

5 B—Kt 2, and we have reached the Normal Position which is the heading for our Columns in this issue. At this point (Normal Position) Class 1 sub-divides into four principal variations depending upon the line Black follows on his 5th move. The variations are as follows:—

(A) 5... B—Kt 5 ch; (B) 5... B—K 2;

(c) 5... P—Q 4; (D) 5... P—Q B 4;

This month the Columns are devoted to variations "A" and "B." The notes to the Columns are rather voluminous and were written more especially for players whose strength ranges from the Pawn and move class to the weakest. Student should make himself master of the discussion of the first three moves in the body of the article. Then with copies of diagrams 1 and 2 before him, Student should master the discussion of Diagram No. 2, in the body of the article. Then on your board from the Black side play up to the "Normal Position" reading the notes. Now the notes should be covered and used as follows. When a note is indicated in the Column DO NOT turn immediately to the note. STOP and say to yourself, "there is something to learn here!" "What is it?" Then consider the position for at least two minutes, trying the while to think out what the note could say BEFORE you look at it. Do not be discouraged if you have not seen what causes "Eze" to comment (maybe you have seen something he did not) but continue in a like manner with the next note and so on to the end.

Before YOU have worked through the columns in this manner YOU will have increased YOUR chess strength at least half a class. Keep copies of diagrams 1 and 2 constantly before you during the study until they are indelibly photographed on YOUR brain.

1 P-Q 4    2 P-Q B 4    3 K Kt-B 3    4 P-K Kt 3 (2)    5 B-Kt 2=Normal Position, Class 1.  
 K Kt-B 3    P-K 3    P-Q Kt 3 (1)    B-Kt 2 (3)

1	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	B-Kt 5 ch (4)	B-Q 2 (5)	Q x B (6)	Kt-B 3 (8)	Kt x Kt	O-O	Kt-K 1	Kt x
2	B x B ch	O-O (7)	Kt-K 5 (9)	B x Kt	Q-B 2 (15)	P-Q 3 (10)	B x B (11)	Kt-B
			O-O	P-Q 3 (14)	Q Kt-Q 2 (16)	Kt-B 3	P-K 4 (17)	Q-R
						Q-K 2	P-K 4 (18)	P-R
3		Q Kt x B (25)	P x P	O-O	Q-B 2 (27)	Q-B 2	Q R-Q 1 (28)	P-Q
		P-Q B 4 (26)	P x P	Q-B 2 (27)	O-O	O-O	P-K R 3 (29)	Kt-B
4	B-K 3 (36)	O-O	Kt-B 3	Kt-K 5 (39)	P x P	Kt x Kt	P-K 4 (42)	Q-R 4
	O-O (37)	P-Q 4 (38)	Q-B 1 (40)	Kt x P (41)	B x Kt	B x Kt	B-Kt 2	Q-QB
5			P-B 4 (48)	Q P x P (49)	B-B 4 (51)	Kt x Kt (53)	P x Kt	Q-Kt
				B x P (50)	Kt-K 5 (52)	P x Kt		Q-B 1
6			P-B 3 (60)	P x P	B-B 4 (62)	R-B 1		Q-Kt
				B P x P (61)	Q Kt-Q 2	R-B 1		Kt x K
7			Q Kt-Q 2? (67)	Q-R 4 (68)	P x Kt	P x P		P x Kt
				Kt x Kt (69)	Kt-K 5 (70)	Kt x Kt		P x P
8				P x P (74)	P-Q 6 (76)	P x B		P x Kt
				Kt x Kt (75)	B x B (77)	Q x P		B x R
9			Kt-K 4 (81)	Kt x Kt	B-B 4 (82)	Q-Q 2	K R-Q 1 (84)	Q R-
				B x Kt	P-Q 3 (83)	Kt-Q 2	R-K 1 (85)	P-Q 1
10					Kt-K 1 (90)	Kt x B	Q-Q 3	B-K
					B x B	P-Q 4 (91)	Kt-B 3 (92)	B-B 3
11				Q-B 2 (96)	P x Kt (97)	P-K 4 (99)	R-K 1	P-Q
				Kt x Kt	Q-B 1 (98)	P-Q 3 (b)	Kt-Q 2	R-K
12				Q-B 2 (g)	Kt-B 3	B-B 4	Kt-Q Kt 5	P x P
				P-Q B 4 (h)	Q-B 1 (j)	P-Q 4 (k)	Kt-K 1	P x P

(1) For discussion of the first three moves of both players, Student is referred to the text of the present article.

(2) The first purely "themic" move of the initial player that determines the grand division into which White intends to lead the game. This is sure and solid development and very much less uncertain than 4 Kt-B 3 which in many instances leads to the following: 4... B-Kt 2; 5 Q-B 2, B-Kt 5! (not 5... P-B 4, because of 6 P-K 4, P x P; 7 Kt x P, which gives White a good game); 6 P-Q R 3, B x Kt ch; 7 Q x B, O-O; 8 B-Kt 5, P-K R 3; 9 B-R 4, P-Q 3, followed by ... Q Kt-Q 2; ... R-B 1; and ... P-Q B 4.

(3) Preparing to hold and use his square K 5. Somewhat out of the ordinary was the game Grünfeld-Nimzovitch, Breslau, 1925, which went 4... B-R 3; 5 Q-R 4, P-B 3; 6 B-Kt 2, P-Q Kt 4; 7 P x P, P x P; 8 Q-Q 1, B-Kt 2; both players returning their pieces to their proper posts.

(4) The "themic" move of the sub-variation. Its value consists of the fact that as Black has no, really good post for his K B, he forces its exchange, thus relieving himself of the problem of its adequate development.

(5) The other side of the story. Strange as it may seem White has no absolutely satisfactory post for his Q B in this variation, and therefore Black by forcing the exchange solves White's problem of the development of his Q B. Some annotators recommend 6 Q Kt-Q 2 here but this is not in accordance with the majority opinion, although the game Alekhine-Colle, Scarborough, 1926, went 6 Q Kt-Q 2, O-O; 7 P-Q R 3, B-K 2 (losing a tempo for Black); 8 O-O, P-Q 4; 9 P-Q Kt 4, etc., giving White the better game. When Black plays his B-Kt 5 in this variation it must be with the fixed intention of exchanging it for either White's Q Kt or Q B as the case may present.

(6) White would gain a tempo by 7 Q Kt x B but the capture with the Q is without doubt the better course as the Q Kt is more effectively posted on Q B 3. The tempo is not gained when White plays Q x B because Q 2 is not the proper post for the Q and it must be moved again, in most instances to Q B 2.

(7) From this point no real effort to win is made by either player. 7... P-Q 3; and 8... Q Kt-Q 2; 9... R-Q Kt 1 before Castling was the proper line if Black intended to try for a win.

(8) Here the game Vidmar-Alekhine, New York, 1927, continued by 8 O-O, P-Q 3; 9 Kt-B 3 Kt-K 5; 10 Q-B 2, Kt x Kt; 11 Q x Kt, Kt-Q 2 etc., to be drawn on the 17th move!

(9) This permits White to force the exchange of Bs before Black can unpin his B from in front of his R.

(10) Note that this move is always necessary. It is only by this method that Black can ever hope to safely advance his Q B P.

(11) The exchange is forced. Student learn a point here. See how necessary it is that Black's Q B should be guarded. The reason why Black's Q R is posted on Q Kt 1 in the "Ideal Position."

(12) White has realised the "theme" of his game without serious opposition.

(13) The game was agreed to be a draw after Black's 23rd move, all of the pieces having been exchanged.

(14) If Black has any hopes of holding back the adverse K P he should have played his Kt-K 5 here.

(15) Played with the idea of avoiding the exchange of his Q Kt as occurred in Col. 1. It also provides for the future move of P-K 4.

(16) Student 9... Kt-K 5 is of no value here because of 10 Kt-Kt 5.

(17) Black has not prevented White from playing P-K 4 and he will remain on the defensive until the end.

(18) A very disagreeable move to be forced to make in this variation. The entire plan of Black's defence is upset, his B being put entirely out of the game.

(19) The idea of the last two Black moves is entirely defensive. They were made for the purpose of preventing the two White Kts from going to their K B 5 or Q 5. Positionally Black's game is already lost.

(20) Already Black has no good method of procedure.

(21) Now White commences to have ideas of attacking the weakened adverse King's position.

(22) Not good as it further congests his position and invites White's reply.

(23) Now is threatened 17 B x Kt, R x B; 18 P x P, which could easily develop into a strong attack for White.

13 K 4 (12) K 4 R-K 1 B 3 (19)	14 Kt-K 3 Kt-B 3 P-Kt 3 Kt-K 1 (20)	15 P-B 3 P-Q B 4 Q-Q 2 (21) R-Q 1 (22)	16 P x K P P x P B-R 3 (23) P-B 3	17 Q R-Q 1 Q x Q (13) Q-R 6 Kt-B 2 (24)	= Capablanca-Nimzovitch, New York, 1927. + Botwinnik-Grigoriew Leningrad-Moscow, Match, 19 27
R-K 1 R-Kt 1 Q 5 Q-Kt 4 (a) K 3? (56) B 3 Kt Q 2 (64) Q-B 4 (71) Q-B 3 Kt P (78) K 1 (86) B R-Q 1 P R 5 (c) Kt 1 Kt 5 Kt 3	R-Kt 1 (30) P-Q R 4 (31) Q-Kt 3 (45) P x P P x B (57) Kt-B 3 P-Q R 3 B-R 3 P x P P x P Q x B P-B 3 (79) Kt x B B-B 3 (87) Q x P Kt-R 4 Kt-Q 2 (d) P-Q B 3 K R-Q 1 P-Q 5	P-Kt 3 K R-Q 1 P x P B-Q 3 (46) Kt x Kt (58) Q x Kt K R-K 1 B-B 5 R-Q 1 B-B 4 B-K 3 K R-Q 1 Q-B 2 (88) P-K 4 Q-B 2 (94) Q-K 2 P x P R P x P Kt x Q P! (l) P-K R 3 (m)	R-K t2 (32) Kt-K 2 (33) B-B 2 Q-B 2 Q R-Q 1 Q R-B 1 Q-Q 1 (65) R-B 3 B-Q R 3 P-Q R 3 (72) P-Q R 4 Q-B 4 P x P B x P Q R-B 1 K R-B 1 B-R 3 Q-B 2 B x B (n) Kt x B	P-K 4 (34) P-Q 3 (35) Kt-Q 3 P-Q R 3 (47) R-Q 4 P-B 4 (59) Q-Q 2 K R-B 1 (66) B x B P x B (73) Q-B 1 Q x Q + (80) B x B Kt x B (89) P-Q R 3 P-B 3 (95) P-B 4 (e) P-Q B 4 (f) Kt x P! R x Kt (o)	+ Bogoljubow-Nimzovitch, Berlin, 1927. + Nimzovitch-Sämisch, Copenhagen, 1923. - Rubinstein-Bogoljubow, Göteborg, 1920. + Sämisch-Haida, Marienbad, 1925. + Kostich-Davidson, The Hague, 1921. + Bogoljubow-Nimzovitch Carlsbad, 1923. = Kmoch-Tartakower, Debreczin, 1925. + Gotthilf-Sämisch, Moscow, 1925. - Reti-Sämisch, Breslau, 1925. = Grünfeld-Johner, Debreczin, 1925.

(24) Not 17... Q-Kt 2 as it loses a Pawn by 18 Q x Q, Kt x Q (or K x Q); 19 B x Kt, R x B; 20 P x P, B P x E; 21 Kt x P, etc.

(25) Now that White's Q B has been exchanged, there is much to be said in favour of this capture by the Q Kt. The most serious objection is that it permits of Black removing another of White's pieces from the game by exchange and the more pieces Black exchanges the nearer he approaches a draw. "Eze" believes that as early as the 7th move White should not play into a drawing variation. When White captures with the Q, Black cannot force the exchange of Kts and White's Q Kt eventually becomes a very valuable fighting arm. The chief merit of the text is that if Black does not on the very next move play Kt-K 5 he (Black) will henceforth be unable to control his K 5, in other words he must abandon the "theme" of his game.

(26) Taking immediate advantage of the "shut off" of the adverse Q and the pinned K Kt. In this variation the Student must remember that because their respective Bs are confronted (sometimes undefended, sometimes pinned, sometimes, as here, with a piece pinned between) both players use every possible device to discomfort his opponent along the long diagonal. The text is of doubtful value as it leaves the Q P painfully backward, but it is clear that here Black is not playing for a draw. He hopes to obtain some advantage from opening his Q Kt file. In the same position Tartakower-Colle, Budapest, 1926, the game went 7... O-O; 8 O-O, P-Q B 4; 9 P-K 3, P-Q 3; 10 Q-B 2, Kt-B 3, etc., with an even position.

(27) Guarding his B and preventing Kt-K 5 at the same time.

(28) Already White has the better game which can possibly develop into a winning position if he can establish the majority of Pawns on the Q's wing. Therefore he attacks the backward Q P.

(29) This can be considered nearly a routine move here. True Black no longer has his K B and his K B 3 and K R 3 would be very weak if later he should be forced to play P-Kt 3, but at this point Kt-B 3, R-Q 1, or P-Q 3 were more opportune.

(30) This would seem to indicate that White had changed his plan after his 11th move. Not at all. He has found that he came to Q 1 with the wrong R. In all variations of the *Nimzovitch Defence* the proper placing of the Rs for White is especially

difficult, and for that reason White should delay their play as long as possible and should give much thought to the strategic disposition of them. The most serious question is which White R should occupy Q 1. Of one rule "Eze" is sure. "Because of the prospects of an early attack White's K R should never come to Q 1 as long as either the Q B or Q Kt remain on their original squares." In practice in this variation "Eze" has found that he has usually developed one or other of his Rs (sometimes both) on the wrong square.

(31) Now White has gained his object. By threatening P-Q Kt 4 he has forced Black to play P-Q R 4 and now Black's Q Kt 4 has become so weak that the correctness of his 7... P-Q B 4 (note 26) is very doubtful.

(32) Making place for the Kt which is going to Q Kt 5 via Kt square and B 3, thus taking advantage of Black's now very weak Q's wing.

(33) Threatening to advance the backward Q P.

(34) Indefinitely holding back the adverse Q P as Black cannot now permit the opening up of the game that would result from his P-Q 4.

(35) This game has immense instructive value. The continuation is given on CONDITION that Student ("honour promise") gives at least one hour to its study. 18 Kt-Kt 1, Kt-B 3 (making a retreat for his Q); 19 Kt-B 3, Q-K 2; 20 Kt-Q Kt 5, B-R 3; 21 Q-K 2, Kt-Q 2; 22 R-Q 2, K Kt-K 4; 23 P-Q R 4, Kt x Kt ch; 24 Q x Kt, R-Q 2; 25 Q-Q 3 (threatening P-K 5 and Q x R P), Q-B 1; 26 K R-Q 1, B x Kt; 27 R P x B 1 Kt-Q 5; 28 R x Kt 1 P x R; 29 Q x P, Q R-Kt 2; 30 R-R 1, Q-B 2; 31 B-B 1, Q-B 4 (not good); 32 Q-K 3! K-B 1; 33 R x P, R-R 2; 34 P-Kt 4! (forcing the exchange of Qs), Q x Q; 35 P x Q, P-K 4; 36 B-R 3 1 R-K 2; 37 P-Kt 6, Q R-Kt 2; 38 P-B 5! R-K 1; 39 R-R 6! Resigns.

(36) The "themic" move of variation "B," Class 1, and probably the best at Black's disposal. It is certainly better than 5... B-K 5 ch.

(37) Now as Black's K B is on K 2, preventing the reply 7 Kt-Kt 5, Black should give serious consideration to 6... Kt-K 5! here, thus trying to bring about the "Ideal Position."

(38) The earlier method of carrying on the counter attack. At present theory approves of Q 3 as the proper post for this Pawn, preventing White's Kt-K 5.

(39) This is a fine game for Student. Nimzovitch is demonstrating how the attack should be carried out against the defence of which he is such a profound student. In this variation the text is very strong if White is given the opportunity of playing it.

(40) As shown in the following columns all reasonable moves have been tried in this position, none of which are entirely satisfactory. This only proves that the fault is not here but on Black's 7th move. Therefore Student, remember that your Skeleton of this position shows the Black Q P on Q 3. The text is probably just as good if not better than Black's 8th move in Cols. 5, 6 and 7, while 8... Q Kt—Q 2 (Col. 8) is actually dangerous for Black, if as Black, you do not know the correct continuation.

(41) 9... P x P is not one bit better. White is going to control his K 4 and Black cannot, therefore Black's strategy has been faulty. (His 7th move.)

(42) There! Student, if "Eze" could only implant a goodly portion of enthusiasm for *Opening Strategy* into each one of YOU! Here we have an example of "When one sets out to do a thing he actually does it!" White now controls his K 4 and K 5 and with the control of these two squares he dominates the situation.

(43) Thoroughly hindering Black's development and forcing him to make weak moves.

(44) His only move of any value but inviting the reply which was coming in any event.

(a) The game Havasi—Vukovics, Győr, 1924, at this point continued 13... P x P; 14 P x P, B—K B 3; 15 Kt—B 6, Q—Q 2; 16 B—B 4, R—B 1; 17 B x Kt, Q R x B; and White has much the better game although he lost it afterwards.

(45) Not 14 Q x P because of 14... B—R 3! winning the exchange.

(46) The White Pawn must be blocked if possible.

(47) If 17... P—B 5? then 18 B x B and White will win at least one Pawn and perhaps two. The game continued for 27 moves longer but from this point there was never a doubt as to the outcome.

(48) Student do not take the idea that the text is particularly good because Black won this game. In fact the text is of doubtful merit.

(49) 9 B—K 3 is the correct continuation, especially as White has no good square for his Q B. Black's K B is locked up now and there is no good reason why White should contribute to its liberation.

(50) Now Black has solved the problems of the safe advance of his Q B P and the development of his K B, while White has yet to solve the problems of the control of his K 4 and the development of his Q B. Because of these reasons Black already has the better game.

(51) Now White can obtain at least equality by playing 10 P x P bringing about an isolated Q P, followed by P—K 3, P—Kt 5, and B—Kt 2, thus partially solving both his problems of control of K 4 and the development of his Q B.

(52) Positionally Black has much the better game. Student will note that in practice a Black P frequently occupies the contested square (Black's K 5). When possible Black should use his K B P for this purpose, but any supported Pawn will cause White much worry because of his backward K P.

(53) This game is rich in study for Student because of the alternative plans White could have adopted. Why play the opponent's game for him by taking his Kt? True Black threatens an advance of his K's side Pawns, a procedure several moves distant. As Black cannot advance his Q P or play P x P White should have planned P—K R 3, R—B 1, and then Kt x Kt and K—R 2, P—B 3.

(54) And now why not 12 Kt—Q 3!! and if 12... B—Q 5, then 13 B—K 5. The idea of the text is not clear unless White thought he had time to play Kt—Q 3 on his next move or that he did not see he would not lose either his Q B or Q Kt Pawns by Kt—Q 3 at once.

(55) Preventing White's Kt—Q 3 by protecting his Q B and now seriously threatening P—B 3 followed by P—K 4, winning a piece. White has made a mess of it.

(56) White is so entangled that he no longer sees his best moves. His idea was to relieve his Kt by his B x B then whether Black retakes by either Q or P Black's Q B will be unguarded and White can play Kt—Q 3. But as Black can prevent this line 13 B—Q 2 followed by Q R—Q 1 was infinitely better than the text.

(57) To 14 Q x B, Black would reply 14... P—B 3; 15... P—K R 4 winning the Kt. The text is played to make a retreat for the Kt.

(58) Forced, as he has nothing better, because if the Kt retreats to K B 2 it has no future, and if the Q protects it White loses his Q B P.

(59) White's position is untenable, something must "crack." The game continued 18 K R—Q 1 (perhaps Q—R 3 is a little better), B—R 3; 19 P—B 5 (doubtful, but if R—B 1 Black threatens P—Q Kt 4, B x P; 20 R—Q 6, Q x P; 21 Q x P ch, K—R 1; 22 K R—Q 4, Q—B 8 ch; 23 K—B 2, R—B 7; 24 Resigns.

(60) A move advocated by Nimzovitch but never played by him.

(61) If 9... K P x P Black has made an almost useless development of his Q B.

(62) Note that 9... P—B 3 makes the text a very satisfactory development of the Q B in view of the open Q B file.

(63) Because of the open Q B file White does not wish to play Q—B 2, its strongest square in every variation of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, but he could have played 12 Q—Q 3 stronger than the text as this move retains the idea of playing Q—B 2 at other times.

(64) Threatening to post his B on B 5, thus holding back for the moment the adverse K P.

(65) Positive proof that 12 Q—Kt 3 was weak. If he had played 12 Q—Q 3 Black's Q B would never have been on this diagonal.

(66) White has no particular advantage at this point. Black played the continuation weakly.

(67) The question mark is not entirely for this move but more for the entire line of play inaugurated by Black when playing the now obsolete move 7... P—Q 4. ANY line Black adopts that permits White to install a Kt on his K 5 will almost sure lead to disaster for him (Black) as many of these columns show. The text move in this position usually results in a very difficult if not an actually disastrous game for Black.

(68) Very strong, although perhaps not so strong as 9 P x P as played in Col 8, either one of which forces Black to take the Kt on his next move.

(69) Anything else leads to almost immediate disaster because of White's threat of P x P.

(70) There is no good square for the Kt. Wherever it goes White will play P x P threatening P—Q 6.

(71) The point of White's plan, which by forcing the exchange of his weak Pawn he isolates a Black Pawn which he intends to win and which he can win in all variations.

(72) Black plays his best move, hoping to save the situation by the passed Pawn resulting when White exchanges Bs.



(73) Continued by 18 Q R—Kt 1, Q—B 2 (if 18... R—Kt 1; 19 B x P, B x B; 20 R x R, Q x R; 21 R x B, etc., and if 18... R—R 2; then 19 Q—R 3, etc.); 19 R x B! Q x B; 20 B x P, Q—B 2; 21 B x R, R x B; 22 R—Q 6, P—R 3; 23 Q—B 6, etc.

(74) Also a strong continuation for White and very disagreeable for Black.

(75) A dangerous procedure. Better perhaps to play 9... P x P, although this also leads to a difficult game for Black. "Eze" playing White recently had a game that continued here by 9... P x P; 10 Q—Kt 3, Kt x Kt? 11 P x Kt, Kt—Q 2? 12 Kt x P, Kt x P?? 13 Kt x B ch, Resigns.

(76) Excellent play! No matter how Black replies, White will always have two pieces for the exchange. Perhaps 10 P x Kt leads to a quicker win for White as it threatens 11 P x P, setting up a strong attack.

(77) His best, as it is the only move that avoids the loss of the exchange or more.

(78) 13... B x P cannot be played because of 14 P x Q, winning one of the Black Rs.

(79) The actual value of the material is about equal, the advantage being with White.

(80) Black carried on until his 87th move before he was forced to resign.

(81) Better than 7... P—Q 4, which for practical purposes should be considered a losing move for Black. The text has a drawing tendency, meaning that Black obtains an even game by it.

(82) Again note that White has no good square for the development of his Q B.

(83) An important move in the defence and one that must be made no matter where White develops his Q B. Student as Black do not be tempted to play P—Q 4 unless you have a draw absolutely in sight.

(84) Here the R to play is not so difficult to select as the Q R is clearly indicated for Q B 1 and K R should be removed from K B 1 because of possible attack by a future Black B x B.

(85) To here identical with Rubinstein—Samisch, Marienbad, 1925, which continued 11... P—Q R 4; 12 Q R—B 1, Q—K 1; 13 Kt—K 1, B x B; 14 Kt x B, P—K B 4; 15 Q—B 2, P—K Kt 4; 16 B—Q 2, etc., White winning because Black was too precipitate in advancing his K's side Pawns.

(86) The plan being to take the Kt via Kt 2, K 3, to Q 5, after the exchanges.

(87) Student note the difference between this position and those arising after 7... P—Q 4; here Black has never been in difficulty and has always had the draw in hand.

(88) Not Kt—K 3 now because of 15... P—K Kt 4.

(89) 18 Kt—K 3, Q—Q 2; 19 Q—B 5, Q x Q; 20 Kt x Q, K—B 1; 21 K—Kt 2, Kt—B 3; draw agreed.

(90) White clears up the situation on the diagonal at once as he realises that he should not obtain better than a draw.

(91) And now notwithstanding his backward Q B P, which could have been safely advanced Black goes in for a difficult variation.

(92) Now the advance of his Q B P would result in isolating a Pawn on Q 4.

(93) The line 12... Kt—Kt 5; 13 Q—Kt 3, P x P; 14 Q x P, Kt—Q 4; preparing the advance of his Q B P was better here.

(94) Black's Q B P can only be advanced now after painstaking preparation.

(95) And this game finally developed into Position No. 2, p. 330, *B.C.M.*, August, 1927.

(96) If Student has properly studied the Columns he will have been convinced that Q B 2 is the proper post for the White Q, if Black defends correctly, the problem being when shall the Q occupy the post. "Eze" believes that the White Q should come to Q B 2 BEFORE the Q Kt is developed in order if possible to avoid the exchange of the White Q Kt.

(97) The experience of "Eze" is this position is NOT favourable for White. The advanced Q B P is either a constant worry (its defence is not easy) or a nuisance (interferes with White's game). Then once the advanced Q B P has been exchanged the defence of the P—Q B 3 (the Black K B coming to K B 3) becomes such a serious problem for White that its defence permits Black to gradually obtain the attack, and he (Black) generally remains with two Pawns against one on the Q's wing. If the writer's view is correct then White's play to this point is insufficient. Astalos—Tartakower, Debreczin, 1925, continued by 9 Q x Kt, P—Q 3; 10 K R—Q 1? Kt—Q 2; 11 Kt—K 1, B x B; 12 Kt x B, B—B 3; 13 Q—B 2, P—K 4; 14 P x P, Kt x P; 15 R—Kt 1, etc., leading to a draw after 50 moves.

(98) Forced because White threatens 10 Kt—Kt 5 winning the exchange.

(99) The "theme" of his game and the only line of value for White.

(b) If White would play 11 P x P and 12 P x P then 10... P—Q 4 might not be so bad here, but White would play 11 B P x P, P x P; 12 P—K 5, making Black's Q B practically useless.

(c) It is questionable if the loss of time is compensated for by the exchange of this isolated Pawn.

(d) Student note again that White has no good post for his Q B.

(e) A sure sign of weakness. To make room for his pieces White weakens his K's side without prospect of attack.

(f) Black has much the better of the position now.

(g) Cols. 11 and 12 should be compared with Col. 2, the only difference being that Black has exchanged his K B for White's Q B in Col. 2.

(h) Black cannot play 7... Kt—K 5 because White replies 8 K Kt—Q 2! and if 8... Kt—Q 3; 9 P—B 5! But in practice the text is not particularly good either. Better was 7... Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 9 P x P, Kt x P (here Samisch—Grünfeld, Berlin, 1926, went 9... Kt—Kt 5; 10 Q—Kt 3, Q Kt x Q P; 11 R—Q 1, Q—B 1, to draw); 10 Kt—K 4, P—K R 3, etc., with a good game for Black.

(i) If B x P the B has no useful future on Q B 4 making Black's 7th move of doubtful utility.

(j) In present day practice Black plans to protect his Q B with his Q R.

(k) This leads to a Pawn position that Student should not attempt to imitate.

(l) A surprise for Black. White could have also played 15 B x B, Q x B; 16 Kt—Q R 3, followed by 17 Kt—B 4 with a fine position.

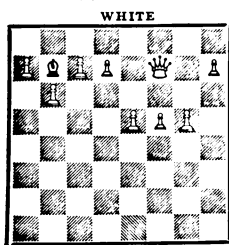
(m) Of course not 15 P x Kt because of 16 Q x Q, B x Q; 17 B x R. But Black could have played 15... B x B; 16 K x B, Q—Kt 2 ch; 17 Q Kt—B 3, etc., avoiding the coming "fireworks."

(n) If 16 Kt—R 3, then 16... B x B; 17 K x B, Q—Kt 2 ch; 18 Q Kt—B 3, P—Kt 4, loses a piece.

(o) If 17... P x Kt; then 18 Q x P ch, Kt—Kt 2; 19 Kt x P ch, K—R 1; 20 B—K 5, B—B 4; 21 Kt—B 5, with a lost game for Black. If 17... K x Kt; 18 Q—B 4 ch, K—Kt 2; 19 Kt—K 6 ch, followed by 20 Kt x R, having three Pawns and the exchange for the piece.

"Eze" believes, as promised on YOUR honour, that YOU have worked through the Columns in the manner he advised. Now return to the discussion of Diagram No. 2, in the body of the article and again read it carefully. Just in proportion as the aforesaid discussion has been cleared up, so YOUR playing strength will have been increased!

DIAGRAM No. 4.



White's correct Pawn Skeleton.

Purposely the discussion of White's *Skeleto* formation has been left until now. Diagram No. 4 is theoretically the best *Skeleto* White can hope to obtain in Class 1 of this variation. Note that this *Skeleto* pre-supposes that White, if he does not avoid the exchange of his Q Kt, at least does not recapture with his Q Kt Pawn and it also pre-supposes that at least a "Status Quo" has been maintained relative to White's K 4 (Black's K 5). Student, as White will find that just in the proportion his *Skeleto* deviates from the diagram, just in that proportion will his game range from indifferent to bad.

### GAME No. 5,898.

Played August 11th, 1927. One of the match games played especially to study this opening. Of special interest because of the faults committed by both players in *Opening Strategy*. Time: thirty moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" playing White.

**1 P—Q 4      1 K Kt—B 3** As stated heretofore, the text is the best reply to 1 P—Q 4 as it reserves for Black the greatest number of options for possible continuations. When making the text, Student should have in mind as possible for himself (a) 2... P—K 3; 3... B—Kt 5 ch; (b) 2... P—K Kt 3; 3... P—Q 3; (c) 2... P—K Kt 3; 3... B—Kt 2; to be followed by ... P—Q 4; when White plays Kt—Q B 3, as well as the possibility of entering into the orthodox defence to the Q.G.D. in addition to 2... P—K 3; 3... P—Q Kt 3; the variation discussed in this lesson.

**2 P—Q B 4      2 P—K 3**  
**3 K Kt—B 3**

For discussion of these moves Student is referred to the body of the article. Permit the writer to again insist that YOU master the subject matter, as once YOUR own it will be a valuable foundation upon which to increase your strength.

**3 P—Q Kt 3** The "themic" move that distinguishes the variation. As already brought out the text aims at an early and direct counter attack upon White's King when Castled, this counter attack to be carried on by an attempt to hold the centre, more particularly the control of Black's K 5.

**4 P—K Kt 3**

A rule in sound strategy is to **CONFRONT ATTACKING PIECES BY THOSE OF EQUAL VALUE** which White prepares to follow by the text.

**4 B—Kt 2****5 B—Kt 2****5 B—K 2**

The most difficult problem for Black in the early opening is to decide upon the post for his K B. Student it is evident that Black only has the **text** and 5... B—Kt 5 ch, the latter leading quickly to a drawish position. Therefore by choosing the **text** Black serves notice of his intention of trying to win.

**6 Kt—B 3**

Having studied the columns Student knows the recognised move for White is to castle here. Let us think together about White's position before his 6th move. First of importance we do not wish to have a doubled Q B P, because we know it leads to difficulties and also because our *skeleton* indicates Q Kt 4 as the proper post for our Q Kt P. When 6 Castles, if he has the courage, permits Black to play 6... Kt—K 5; followed by ... P—K B 4; and ... P—Q 4, giving him a supported Pawn on his K 5 (our K 4) if we commence the exchanges, and if we do not commence the exchanges Black will exchange his K Kt for our Q Kt when it is developed, doubling our Q B P (if our Q is not on Q B 2 and recaptures) and then his Q Kt *via* Q 2 and K B 3 will be ready to take up the "ideal position" for Black. The idea of the text was to immediately exchange Kts if Black played 6... Kt—K 5; thus bringing his Q B to an unfavourable square with the thought of forcing P—K 4 before Black's Q Kt could reach his K B 3. But to-day "Eze" thinks 6 Q—B 2 at once is better than the text because 6... B—K 5 in reply is unfavourable for Black. Of course 6... B—Kt 5 is not feared as it loses a tempo for Black.

**6 Castles**

6... P—Q 3 is the proper sequence here as Black should have no intention of playing ... P—Q 4 in the near future.

**7 Castles**

And now there can be no question but that 7 Q—B 2 should have been played forever preventing ... Kt—K 5; and in that event White would have accomplished the main "theme" of his game which is to be able to play P—K 4 undisturbed.

**7 P—Q 3**

The correct move in the position because it prevents White's Kt—K 5 at some future time. If now 7... Kt—K 5 White would exchange Kts and control his K 4 (Black's K 5) before Black could develop his Q Kt on K B 3.

**8 Q B 2**

White has now obtained his most favourable position in this opening.

**8 Kt—R 3**

Although not to be recommended, the text is a move having its points. As a minor point Black threatens to disturb our Q and as a major point he threatens to safely advance his Q B P, control the Q B file first and—by posting this Kt on Q B 2,

obtain control of his Q 4 which would almost as effectively control the disputed diagonal as if he controlled his K 5.

### 9 P—K 4

Student remark that until now White has not been able to think about *Middle Game Strategy*! The first player has been almost on the defensive and has had only one point in mind, that of controlling one single square, his K 4. In the opinion of "Eze" this fact either speaks volumes for the possibilities of the *Nimzovitch Defence* or White's entire plan is insufficient, probably the latter, because when on his 9th move Black has been able to circumscribe White to a single good line of attack, even in fact, to one single good move, Black has done exceptionally well.

**9 P—Q 4** Black has now reasoned that the advance of his Q B P at this moment is not good because of White's P—Q 5 shutting in his Q B for an appreciable time. But the text which loses a "tempo" so early in the game cannot be good either. White had expected 9... Kt—Q Kt 5; 10 Q—K 2, P—B 4; planning to place his Q Kt on Q 5 which would not have been good for Black because of my P—Q 5 making him lose several moves with his Q Kt. The text gives White an immediate advantage.

### 10 B P×P

Student note if 10 P—K 5 Black will open the disputed diagonal easily by Q P×P or he will obtain a passed Pawn and perhaps win a Pawn if White attempts to keep him from playing Q P×P by playing P—B 5, therefore the text is forced.

### 10 P×P

Because he is forced to retake with the Pawn he should have more fully considered his 9th move.

### 11 P—K 5

For the moment the disputed diagonal is closed and White obtains the breathing space necessary to keep either the adverse Kt or B from their Q Kt 5.

**11 Kt—K 5** Black courageously keeps to the "theme" of his game, but now the White P on its K 5 prevents his K B P from coming to the support of the Kt or the P that will take its place when exchanges commence.

### 12 B—K 3

The threat of P—Q B 4 was very disagreeable, but the line ... Kt—Kt 5; ... B—R 3; and ... Kt—Q 6 was very disagreeable also. Fortunately the text in a measure provides against both.

**12 P—Q B 4** Black is not a "sleepy" player. He thinks he sees a combination that will lead to mate if White undertakes to win his Q P, and his combination would have been good if White had not had his 10th move in reserve. The position is very instructive and Student should try to think it out without looking at the next few moves.

### 13 P—Q R 3

White having counted and recounted the move was sure that he had time for this important defensive measure.

### 13 R—B 1

"Foxy" player. On the face of things would the Student suspect that Black plans Q—R 1 followed by the sacrifice of the exchange, in defence of his Q P.

- 14 Kt—Q 2** As long as he does not move his K Student and "Eze" can play as if in ignorance of his plan.
- 14 P×P** Fine, bringing White's B to an undefended position.
- 15 B×P 15 R—B 2** Played with such assurance that Student recounted the moves for me.
- 16 K Kt×Kt 16 P×Kt**
- 17 Q R—Q 1** Feeling that we were right we went ahead.
- 17 Q—R 1** Just as he had planned!
- 18 B×P 18 R×Kt! (?)**
- 19 B×P ch** Poor fellow! It was only now as the writer played it that he saw the check. In view of his combination it will be realised that Black is not a player of the Kt class. Therefore Student learn a lesson from his mistake. When you have thought out a combination and have determined upon its use then AS PLAY PROGRESSES, move by move, STOP, LOOK and LISTEN to "Eze" as he tells you to re-examine YOUR combination to the end, each move BEFORE making your NEXT. If Black had done this he would have lost his Q P which could not have been defended, but he would not have lost the exchange that we were forced to return to him, leaving us with a won position.
- 19 K—R 1**
- 20 B×R 20 B—R 8!** He does not dare play 20..., P—Kt 3 because he cannot prevent the mate that would follow, but he plays a much stronger move, one that regains some of his lost material.
- 21 P—B 3** Better than 21 P—B 4 to which he would reply 21..., B—B 4 ch; 22 B—Q 4, B×B ch; 23 R×B, P—Kt 3! In reply to the text he cannot play other than he does.
- 21 B×K B P**
- 22 R×B 22 Q×R**
- 23 B—K 4** With a won game provided White uses reasonable care. It continued by 23..., B—B 4 ch; 24 B—Q 4, B×B ch; 25 R×B, Q—K 6 ch (again his combination is wrong); 26 Q—B 2, Q—B 8 ch; 27 K—Kt 2 (now the threats R—R 4 and Q—B 5 are terrible), Kt—B 4; 28 B—B 2 (keeping his Kt entirely out of the game), P—Kt 3; (an oversight Black should have resigned here); 29 B×P, Kt—K 3; 30 R—R 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 31 B—R 7 ch, K—R 8; 32 Q—B 6 ch, Kt—Kt 2; 33 B—K 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 R—Kt 4 (shorter than 34 R—R 8 ch), Resigns.

Thus a difficult and, the writer hopes, an instructive lesson ends. If Student properly profits from it he will soon be too strong for my class.

**Solution Position No. 4.**—Student note that modern chess practice tends more more to the position that a B is of more value than a Kt. The modern player and will not exchange a B for a Kt without good reason, even going so far, at times, as to lose a "tempo" rather than permit such exchange. The opposite is also true. A modern player will lose at least a "tempo," perhaps two, to manoeuvre into a position where he can force the exchange of his Kt for a B of the adversary.

The plan should be: (a) to further increase Black's already congested state; (b) to break up Black's centre by exchanges, thus eliminating our weak points, Q B 4 and K B 3; (c) to stop or make useless the advance of his P—K 4, thus attenuating our weakness on K 4 and K 5; (d) to profit by the loose defence of his Q B; and (e) to incidentally win his Q R or another Pawn.

The actual solution consists in finding the moves which cover these points. By 15 B—Q 6, we further increase Black's congested state as R—K 1 in reply is forced unless Black gives up the exchange at once. This also prevents or makes useless Black's possible manoeuvre of Kt—R 4 and P—K 4, shutting out our Q B. Points (a) and (c) are covered by this move. We reason as 15... R—K 1 is forced we will follow by 16 Kt—Q 4! which counters his threat of P×P and attacks his loosely guarded Q B and almost attacks the square (our Q B 6) twice (By the Kt—Q 4 and our threat of P×P). Black can now reply by 16... B—B 1, when would follow 17 B×B, Kt×B (best); 18 Kt×B, R×Kt; 19 P×P and we win a Pawn because of the threat 20 B—Kt 5, or 16... B—R 1; when would follow 17 Kt (Q 4)—Kt 5, winning the exchange at least. Therefore Black appears forced to play 16... Kt—B 4, shutting off our Q from B and attacking our B on Q 6. We have now 15 B—Q 6, R—K 1; 16 Kt—Q 4! Kt—B 4; Black having played his best moves. Now by 17 B×Kt, we force 17... P×B (we commence to feel sure of winning a Pawn); 18 Kt×B, R×Kt; 19 P×P, fulfilling points (b), (d) and (e) of the plan and threatening B—Kt 5! Forced is 19... R—Q 3 (because of threat); 20 P×P, K R×P; 21 Q×B P, and we see that the annotator was right in stating that Black had a lost game. (Grünfeld—Reti, Moscow, 1925.)

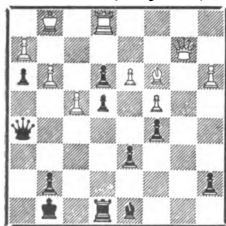
If you commenced by 15 Q×P or 15 P×P mark your solution zero. If you commenced by 15 B—Q 6 give yourself 60, even if your continuation is not correct.

**Solution, Position No. 5.**—The study is based on an interesting Q sacrifice by Black. If 1 B×P ch, R×B! 2 R×Q (forced or White loses a piece), R×R; now the critical point is reached. White cannot play 3 Q×B as it loses a R net and his Q only has Q B 4 as a safe retreat, because if 3 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 6 ch; 4 K—B 1 (forced because if K comes to Q file White loses Q), Kt×B; (threatening B—Q 6); 5 Q—K 1 (forced), Kt×Kt P! 6 K×Kt (forced because if Q moves 6... B×Kt, threatening R—Q 8, B×Kt ch; followed by ... B—K 4 ch and ... R—Q 8. White is forced therefore to play 3 Q—B 4, when follows B—Q 6; 4 Q—B 1 (forced, because if 4 Q—Kt 4, B—Q R 3; threatening to win the Q and if 5 Q—R 3, B×P; does win it.) B—R 3 (again threatening Kt—Q 6 ch); 5 Q—Kt 1, B×P (threatening mate by B—B 6); 6 Kt—Q 2, B—B 6, wins. If 6 Kt—Q 4, B—B 6 ch; 7 K—Q 1, R×B wins. If 6 B—K 5, Kt—Q 6 ch; 7 K—B 1, B×B, threatening Kt—B 8 ch wins.

A variation (which White avoids) arising in the game from which Position No. 4 is taken.

If you did not play 1... R×B; if you did not see to the end the variation 3 Q—K 2, or the variation winning the Q if White plays 3 Q—B 4 followed by 4 Q—Kt 4, mark your solution zero. If you did not see Black's B×P threatening mate by B—B 6 you should mark your solution zero. "Eze" wonders how many of you can mark your solution 50 per cent. correct. The position is a most instructive study.

POSITION No. 6.  
WHITE (10 pieces)



BLACK (11 pieces)

White plays 34 R×P, What line should Black follow and with what result?

#### Position No. 6.

"Eze" as Black for the last sixteen moves has had a strong attack on the adverse K, but not sufficient to force mate which White has prevented by exchanges, the last of which was on his K 3 and in the position as diagrammed White now plays 34 R×P.

Student ("honour promise") is to record the line Black should follow, and find the best result that Black should obtain.

## OBITUARY.

---

We very much regret to record the death at his house in Hampton Wick, in September, of Mr. Henry Jackson, formerly of Edinburgh. We hold over a notice until our next issue.

---

In Mr. W. N. Walker, who died at his home near Cupar on September 8th, aged 78, Scottish, and particularly Dundee, chess lost a most enthusiastic and liberal supporter, and (in the past) one of its strongest exponents. In 1890 and 1893 Mr. Walker was Scottish champion. He captained Dundee to victory in the first year of the Richardson Cup. Of the Scottish Chess Association he was one of the original founders, in 1884. He was, as a sympathetic obituary in *The Falkirk Herald* says, about the last of the really first-rate chess experts in Scotland during the 'eighties and 'nineties, and he was connected with the Dundee C.C. for more than half a century.

---

The death of N. B. Holmes last month removes a player who would have been in the front rank, given a little more time to devote to the game. A year or two before the war he came out second only to V. L. Wahltuch for the championship of Lancashire. Later he played for Sussex and Kent, and was always a dangerous opponent.

---

The Norwich Chess Club has lost one of its senior members in Alfred Arthur Moore, who was accidentally drowned whilst bathing at Bacton—a place on the Norfolk coast—at the end of August. Mr. Moore was a Norwich schoolmaster, 56 years of age. He had been a member of the chess club for more than twenty years, played regularly in League matches, and last season finished second in the competition for the championship of the Norwich Chess Club.

---

Colonel Sir Edward Thackeray, V.C., who died last month at the age of 93, was a good chess player and took part recently in a match against the Alassio Chess Club. He won the V.C. at Delhi in 1857 for extinguishing a fire in the magazine under heavy fire from the enemy.

---

South African players mourn the death of the veteran John Bletcher, who passed away at Maritzburg on August 16th. Born at Selby, Yorks, in 1846, Mr. Bletcher went to South Africa in 1889. He competed in several of the S.A. championship tournaments, his chief success being a third at Durban in 1899.

---

## FOR SALE.

*Westminster Papers*, Vols. 1, 3 and 10, in good condition. What offers?  
 Apply: R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.4.  
 Several Staunton Chess Sets as new. Write Chess, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Team Tournament at Westminster. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,899.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE F. D. YATES	BLACK Dr. ASTALOS
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K 1	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Castles
9 P—K R 3	9 Kt—Q R 4
10 B—B 2	10 P—B 4
11 P—Q 4	11 Q—B 2
12 Q Kt—Q 2	12 Kt—B 3
13 P—Q 5	13 Kt—Q 1
14 Kt—B 1	

The first departure from Capablanca v. Vidmar (No. 5,822, April), in which White played 14 P—Q R 4.

15 P—K Kt 4	14 Kt—K 1
16 Kt—Kt 3	15 P—Kt 3
17 K—R 2	16 Kt—Kt 2
18 B—K 3	17 P—B 3
19 R—K Kt 1	18 Kt—B 2
20 R—Kt 2	19 B—Q 2
21 Q—K 2	20 K—R 1
22 Kt—Q 2	21 R—K Kt 1
23 Q R—K Kt 1	22 Q—B 1
24 P—B 3	23 P—Q R 4
25 P—Q B 4	24 P—Kt 5

If 25 Kt—B 4 Black would as best simply move his Queen, and White's Knight would then have no particular relation to his plan of the game, which is to close the Queen's side completely, and rely upon a King's side attack, for which his preparations are now nearly complete.

25 Q—Kt 2  
26 K—R 1

To make room for his Rook at R 2. Until he was ready to play this move the King was needed at R 2 to protect the K R P in case Black played ... P—K R 4.

26 Q R—K B 1  
27 P—K R 4!  
27 Q—B 1  
28 P—R 5  
28 P—Kt 4  
29 P—R 6

Necessary if his attack is to have a future. Although it is probable the Pawn will be lost he will get for it an open Rook's file, and a square upon which to plant a Knight in the centre.

29 Kt—K 1  
30 Kt—B 5  
30 B—Q 1

.....Not 30... B×Kt; 31 K P×B, Kt×P, because White will then be secure of doubling his Rooks on the open file; Black can afford to win the Pawn only if he can get an exchange of Rooks in the process.

31 R—R 2  
31 R—Kt 3  
32 R—Kt 3  
32 B×Kt

.....Attaining his object, but the prudence of the proceeding is open to question.

33 K P×B  
33 R×P  
34 R×R  
34 Kt×R

(See diagram)

35 Q—R 2  
35 Kt—Kt 1  
36 R—R 3  
36 R—B 2

.....Black was probably short of time here, and consequently reluctant to face the risks of 36... P—R 3 with insufficient examination; it appears very doubtful



however whether White could effect anything decisive by sacrificing the Exchange. An alternative better than the text-move was 36... Q-B 2, which would enable him to follow with ... P-R 3, and White could not then sacrifice on account of Black being able afterwards to force an exchange of Queens.

- 37 B-R 4!      37 B-K 2  
38 Kt-K 4      38 Q-Q 1  
.....Here also ... P-R 3 was safe, as White dare not then sacrifice on account of ... R-R 2.

### 39 K-Kt 1

The commencement of a deep manoeuvre with a double object: the first is to get rid of the disability just referred to; the other is to get the Queen either in front of the Rook or alternatively amongst the weak Black Pawns on the other wing. Black's Knight manoeuvre which follows gets rid of the last-named danger, but at the expense of reducing the Knight's defensive value.

- 40 Q-Q B 2      39 Kt-B 2  
41 R-R 1      40 Kt-R 1  
42 B-B 6      41 Kt-Kt 3  
43 P-Kt 3      42 B-B 1  
44 Q-R 2      43 R-Kt 2  
45 Q-R 5      44 B-K 2  
                45 P-R 5

.....45, Kt-Q 2 was necessary here to keep the White King's Bishop from crossing to the other side.

### 46 K-Kt 2

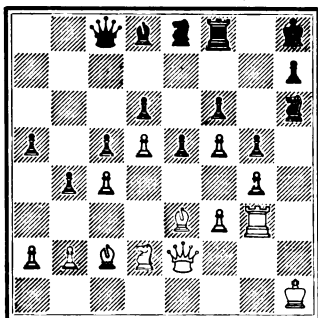
To be able to seize the Queen's Rock's file with the Rook if Black should open that file by exchanging Pawns.

- 46 Q-Kt 1  
47 Q-Q 1  
48 P-R 3  
49 B-B 1  
50 R×B  
51 B-Kt 2  
52 R-K B 1  
53 B×P      Resigns

.....For if 53... P×B; 54 Kt×Kt P, and the Black Queen must be given up to save mate. A game very elegantly played by Mr. Yates from the 35th move; it shared the best game prize with the game which follows.

Position after 34... Kt×R.

BLACK (ASTALOS)



WHITE (YATES)

## GAME No. 5,900. *Queen's Pawn Game.*

- | WHITE        | BLACK       |
|--------------|-------------|
| E. GRÜNFIELD | Dr. M. EUWE |
| 1 P-Q 4      | 4 Kt-K B 3  |
| 2 Kt-K B 3   | 2 P-K 3     |
| 3 P-B 4      | 3 B-Kt 5 ch |
| 4 B-Q 2      | 4 Q-K 2     |
| 5 P-K Kt 3   | 5 Castles   |
| 6 B-Kt 2     | 6 B×B ch    |
| 7 Q Kt×B     | 7 P-Q 3     |
| 8 Castles    | 8 P-K 4     |
| 9 P-K 4      |             |

To prevent 9... P-K 5.

### 9 B-Kt 5

.....How to develop this Bishop advantageously is the puzzle of Black's opening. Development now leaves his Q Kt 2 square weak; 9... Kt-Q 2 or R 3 seems better.

- 10 P-Q 5      10 Q-Q 2

.....The implicit sequel of his last, for if 10... Kt-R 3 then 11 P-K R 3 compels either 11... B-Q 2 or an unfavourable exchange.

11 Q—Kt 3      11 P—Q Kt 3

.....Apparently not expecting White's reply. If 11..., P—B 3; 12 P—K R 3 and the Bishop must be exchanged for the Knight, but this was the least dangerous of the alternatives. If 11..., Kt—R 3 he loses a Pawn by 12 Q×P, Kt—B 4; 13 Q—Kt 4, Q Kt×P; 15 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 16 Kt×P!

12 P—B 5!

A fine surprise stroke. Herr Grünfeld gives the following variation to show that the Pawn cannot be taken: 12..., Kt P×P; 13 Q—Kt 7, Q—B 1; 14 Q×R, Q—R 3; 15 K R—K 1, Q—Kt 3; 16 B—B 1, B—B 1; 17 Kt—B 4; this proves that the Queen cannot be won for Rook and minor piece. Another variation may be added proving that neither can it be won for two Rooks: 12..., Kt P×P; 13 Q—Kt 7, P—B 3; 14 Q×R, P×P; 15 P×P, R—B 1; 16 Kt—B 4, Kt—R 3; 17 Kt—Kt 6! etc.

13 P—B 6	12 Kt—K 1
14 Kt—R 4	13 Q—B 1
15 P—B 3	14 P—Q R 4
16 P—B 4	15 B—R 6
17 Q—Q B 3	16 Kt—R 3
18 P×P	17 P×P
19 Kt—B 5!	18 B×B
20 K×B	19 K—R 1
21 Kt—Kt 3	20 Kt—B 4

Black threatened 21..., Kt×P;  
22 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt.

22 Q R—K 1	21 Kt—B 3
23 P—K R 3	22 Q—Kt 5
24 Q—B 3	23 Q—Kt 3
25 K—R 2	24 K R—K 1
26 R—K Kt 1	25 Kt—Kt 1
	26 Q—B 3

(See diagram)

27 P—K 5!      27 Q—Kt 3

.....Not 27..., P×P; 28 Kt—R 5! White now begins to reap the fruit of his patient position play, as Black can no longer avoid some loss in material.

28 K Kt—K 4	28 Q—R 3
29 Kt—Kt 5	29 R—K 2
30 P—K 6!	30 P×P
31 P×P	31 R—K B 1

.....Obviously not 31..., Kt×P; 32 R×Kt! etc.

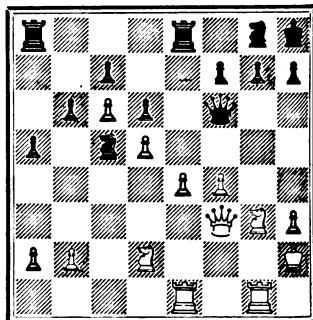
32 Kt—B 7 ch	32 Q R×Kt
33 P×R	33 R×P
34 K R—B 1	34 Kt—K 3
35 Q—Kt 4	35 Kt×P
36 R—K 8	36 P—K Kt 4

Not 36..., Kt×P; 37 R×Kt ch K×R; 38 Q—B 8 ch, etc.

37 Kt—B 3	37 R—Kt 2
38 Kt×P	38 Q—Kt 3
39 Q×Kt	39 Q×R
40 Kt—B 7 ch	40 R×Kt
41 Q×R	41 Q—K 4 ch
42 K—R 1	42 Q—K 5 ch
43 Q—B 3	43 Q×Q ch
44 R×Q	44 K—Kt 2
45 K—Kt 2	45 Kt—B 3
46 K—Kt 3	46 K—B 2
47 K—B 4	47 K—K 3
48 R—K 3 ch	48 K—Q 4
49 K—B 5	49 K—Q 5
50 R—K 7	50 Kt—Q 4
51 R×R P	51 K—B 4
52 P—R 4	52 K×P
53 P—R 5	53 P—Kt 4
54 P—R 6	Resigns

Position after 26..., Q—B 3.

BLACK (EUWE)



WHITE (GRÜNFELD)

## GAME No. 5,901.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*WHITE  
E. GRÜNFELDBLACK  
H. WAGNER

- 1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 Kt—K B 3  
4 B—Kt 5

- 1 P—Q 4  
2 P—K 3  
3 Kt—K B 3  
4 P—B 3 ?

.....4... P—K R 3 (intending if 5 B—R 4 to capture and defend the gambit Pawn) has gone out of favour again, because after 5 B×Kt, Q×B; 6 Kt—B 3, P—B 3 Black has a cramped game. Unless Black is going to play for either the Cambridge Springs or the Meran defence (neither of which he does) the text-move is unduly tame.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 5 Kt—B 3   | 5 Q Kt—Q 2  |
| 6 P—K 3    | 6 B—K 2     |
| 7 B—Q 3    | 7 P×P       |
| 8 B×P      | 8 Kt—Q 4    |
| 9 B×B      | 9 Q×B       |
| 10 Q—B 2   | 10 Kt×Kt    |
| 11 Q×Kt    | 11 Castles  |
| 12 Castles | 12 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 13 Q—Q 3   | 13 P—K 4    |

.....Very weak, costing a Pawn immediately. 13... B—Kt 2 is quite safe, and the natural continuation.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 14 Q—K 4! | 14 B—Kt 2  |
| 15 Kt×P   | 15 Q R—K 1 |

.....15... Kt—B 3 enabling him to get in ... P—B 4 quickly, was his best line now. The course taken enables White to consolidate a winning position.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 16 P—B 4  | 16 B—R 1  |
| 17 Q—B 5  | 17 Kt—B 3 |
| 18 R—B 3  | 18 P—B 4  |
| 19 R—Kt 3 | 19 Kt—K 5 |

.....19... B—Q 4; 20 B×B, Kt×B; 21 Kt—Q 7 would be fatal to Black because his Knight could not be moved on account of the threat 22 Kt—B 6 ch.

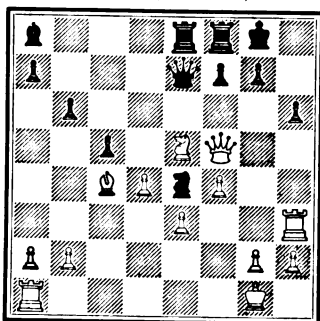
20 R—R 3

20 P—K R 3

.....In thus provoking the very familiar combination which ensues Black presumably overrated the effect of his 26th move. If 20... P—Kt 3; 21 Kt×Kt P wins; his only move therefore was 20... Kt—B 3, when 21 Kt—Kt 4, B—K 5 is of no particular use to White, who would probably elect to continue 21 P—Q 5, cutting off the Bishop; 21... P—Kt 3 would then be bad for Black because of 22 Q—Kt 5, 23 Q—R 6, and 24 Kt—Kt 4.

Position after 20... P—K R 3.

BLACK (WAGNER)



WHITE (GRÜNFELD)

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 21 R×P!      | 21 P×R       |
| 22 Q—Kt 6 ch | 22 K—R 1     |
| 23 Q×R P ch  | 23 K—Kt 1    |
| 24 Q—Kt 6 ch | 22 K—R 1     |
| 25 B×P       | 25 Q—R 5     |
| 26 B×R       | 26 Q—B 7 ch  |
| 27 K—R 1     | 27 Q—Kt 8 ch |

.....A wild throw for a fluke! He should at least have tried 27... Q×K P, for then if 28 Kt—Kt 4, Q×B P; and with a mate to guard against on his K B 1 and a Bishop to protect at K 8 White would have nothing better to do than give perpetual check himself or permit Black to do so. White can however parry

27... Q×K P by 28 P—K R 3;  
then ... Q×B P; 29 Kt—B 7 ch,  
R×Kt; 30 Q×R, Kt—Kt 6 ch;  
31 K—R 2, Q—Q 3; 32 Q—Kt 6  
and wins. Or 28 P—K R 3,  
Kt—B 7 ch; 29 K—R 2, Q×  
B P ch; 30 K—Kt 1 (not 30 Q—  
Kt 3, Q×Q ch; 31 K×Q, Kt—

K 5 ch; 32 K moves, R×B),  
Q×P; 31 Q—R 6 ch, K—Kt 1;  
32 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—R 1 (...  
K—R 2; 33 B—Kt 6 ch!) 33  
Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 34 Kt—  
K 7 ch, forcing mate.

28 K×Q

Resigns

## GAME No. 5,902.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

WHITE	BLACK
R. RETI	R. GRAU
1 P—Q B 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P—Q 4

The *Wiener Schachzeitung* justly  
remarks that if this leads to  
equality for Black it is one more  
proof that the correct order of  
White's move is 1 P—Q 4,  
2 P—Q B 4.

4 P×Q P	4 P×P
5 Q×P	5 Q×P
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q×Q
7 Kt×Q	7 P—Q R 3
8 P—K Kt 3	

8 P—K 4, played by Alekhine  
v. Grünfeld at Baden-Baden, 1925,  
led to an early draw.

	8 P—K 4
9 Kt—Kt 3	9 Kt—B 3

.....In Johner v. Seitz,  
Debreczin, 1925, Black played  
9... B—Q 2; 10 B—Kt 2, B—  
B 3. The effect of the Knight's  
move is that White is left with a  
strong hold upon Black's Q 4  
square, and the keen manner in  
which White exploits that weak-  
ness provides the interest of the  
game.

10 B—Kt 2	10 B—Q 2
-----------	----------

.....Now merely a routine  
move. 10... B—K 3 is called  
for.

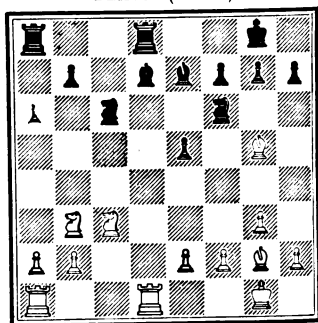
11 Castles	11 B—K 2
12 B—Kt 5!	12 Castles K R
13 K R—Q 1	13 K R—Q 1

.....13... Q R—Q 1; 14

Q B×Kt, B×B; 15 Kt—B 5, B—  
B 1; 16 Kt×R P! would cost  
Black a Pawn.

Position after 13... K R—Q 1.

BLACK (GRAU)



WHITE (RETI)

14 Q B×Kt	14 P×B
-----------	--------

.....If 14... B×B; 15 Kt—  
B 5, B—B 1; 16 Kt—Q 5, and  
there is no satisfactory answer.

15 Kt—Q 5	15 Q R—Kt 1
-----------	-------------

.....White threatened alter-  
natively 16 Kt—Kt 6 or 16 Kt×  
B ch, Kt×Kt; 17 B×P.

16 Kt—B 5!	16 K—B 1
------------	----------

.....If 16... B×Kt; 17  
Kt×P ch, K—Kt 2; 18 Kt×B  
wins the Exchange.

17 Kt×B P!	Resigns
------------	---------

.....For he can but play  
17... B×Kt (either); 18 Kt×  
B ch, and White wins the Ex-  
change with a Pawn up and the  
better game.

## GAME NO. 5,903.

Played in the Tournament at Kecskemet. Notes by J.H.B.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE F. D. YATES	BLACK A. TAKACS
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 B—K 2	6 P—K 3
7 Castles	7 B—K 2
8 K—R 1	8 P—Q R 3
9 B—K 3	9 Q—B 2
10 P—B 4	10 B—Q 2

.....As Q 2 is sometimes needed for a Knight in this form of the defence it would be better to play 10.., P—Q Kt 4 and 11.., B—Kt 2.

11 Q—K 1	11 P—Q Kt 4
12 P—Q R 3	12 Castles K R
13 R—Q 1	13 Kt—Q R 4
14 Q—Kt 3	14 Kt—B 5
15 B—B 1	15 K R—B 1

.....It has been suggested that Black should have played here 15.., P—K 4, with the continuation 16 P×P, P×P; 17 R×Kt, B×R; 18 Kt—Q 5, Q—Q 1; 19 R—K B 1, B—R 5, with advantage to Black; but White has much better play. After 15.., P—K 4; 16 P×P, P×P, he would continue 17 B—R 6, Kt—K 1; 18 Kt—Q 5 with the better game. Also 15.., P—Q 4; 16 P—K 5, Kt—K 1; 17 B×Kt, Kt P×B; 18 P—B 5 is not good for Black, who cannot satisfactorily meet White's threat of P—K 5 owing to the inferior position of his Q B.

16 P—Kt 3!	16 Kt×R P
17 P K 5!	17 Kt—K 1

.....17.., Q×Kt; 18 Q×Q, R×Q; 19 P×Kt would win a piece for White. 17.., P×P; 18 P×P, Q×Kt; 19 Q×Q, R×Q; 20 P×Kt, B—Kt 5; 21 P×P, with all sorts of attacks to follow, would be a winning line for White.

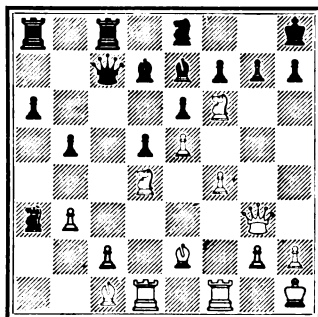
18 Kt—K 4 18 P—Q 4  
.....18.., P—Kt 5 was safer here.

19 Kt—B 6 ch! 19 K—R 1

.....Here Black missed his last opportunity of holding the game. 19.., B×Kt; 20 P×B, Kt×Q B P; 21 B—Kt 2 (Black threatened 21.., Kt×Kt and 22.., Q×B), Q—Q 1; 22 P×P, Kt—Kt 5 would leave him fighting chances.

Position after 19.., K—R 1.

BLACK (TAKACS)



WHITE (YATES)

20 Q—R 4 20 Kt×Kt

.....If 20.., P—R 3; 21 Kt×Q P! If 20.., P×Kt; 21 B—Q 3, P—B 4; 22 Q×B, etc.

21 B—Q 3

A neat stroke! The plausible looking reply 21.., P—R 3, breaks down against 22 B×Kt, B×B; 23 P×Kt, B—B 1; 24 P—B 5!

21 P—Kt 3	
22 P×Kt	22 B—B 1
23 Kt—B 3	23 K—Kt 1
24 Kt—Kt 5	24 P—R 3
25 B×Kt!	25 P×Kt
26 P×P	26 B×B
27 B×K Kt P!	27 P×B
28 R—Q 3	

Necessary before P—B 7 ch, against which at this point

Black would escape with his King to Q 3. The text-move deprives him of the resource of ..., P-K 4, because this move would render ..., K-Q 3 impossible.

- 28 R-B 1  
29 P-Q Kt 4! 29 B×P  
.....If 29..., Q-B 5; 30  
Q-R 6, R-B 2; 31 Q×P ch,

K-B 1; 32 Q-R 5! K-K 1;  
33 P-Kt 6, R×P; 34 Q-R 8 ch,  
K-K 2; 35 Q×K R ch, K-Q 3;  
36 R-Q B 3, Q×P; 37 P-Kt 7,  
and wins.

30 R-R 3 Resigns

.....For if 30..., K-B 2;  
31 Q×B wins. One of Mr. Yates's  
best efforts.

Two games from the Tournament at Magdeburg. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 5,904

### Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE  
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF

BLACK  
R. SPIELMANN

- 1 P-K 4 1 P-Q B 3  
2 Kt-Q B 3

An application of one of the  
"hypermodern" principles  
(reserving occupation of the  
centre squares) to the "open"  
game.

- 3 Kt-K B 3 2 P-Q 4  
4 P-K 5 3 Kt-B 3  
5 P-Q 4 4 Kt-K 5

Tarrasch v. Reti (Carlsbad,  
1923) continued 5 P-Q 3, retain-  
ing command of his K 4 square.

- 6 Kt-K R 4 5 B-B 4  
6 P-K 3

.....Avoiding the now well-  
known trap of 6..., B-Kt 3,  
7 P-K 6! See game No. 5,865,  
August, for a recent example of  
this.

- 7 Kt×B 7 P×Kt  
8 Kt×Kt 8 B P×Kt  
9 Q-Kt 4 9 Q-Q 2  
10 Q-Kt 3

There was nothing better than  
exchanging, followed by 11 P-  
K B 3; but White has a pre-  
dilection for complicating the  
game; in this instance its in-  
dulgence hands over the attack  
to Black.

11 P×P

11 P-B 3, P×P; 12 P×P,  
B-Kt 5 ch would deprive White  
of the privilege of Castling.

- 12 P-Q B 3 11 Kt-B 3  
13 B-K 2 12 B×P

13 Q×P, Castles! is out of the  
question.

- 14 B-K B 4? 13 Castles K R  
15 P×P 14 P-B 3  
16 B-K 3 15 R×P  
16 P-Q 5

.....Black does not mind  
being left with Bishops of opposite  
colours because with all the major  
pieces remaining he has the  
attack; this is greatly in his  
favour.

- 17 P×P 17 Kt×P  
18 B×Kt

18 R-Q 1, Kt-B 7 ch; 19  
K-B 1, Kt×B ch! Or 18  
Castles Q R, Q-R 5!

- 19 Castles 18 Q×B  
20 B-B 4 ch 19 Q×Kt P  
21 Q R-K 1 20 K-R 1  
22 R-K 2 21 Q R-K B 1  
23 B-Kt 3 22 Q-Q 5

(See diagram)

23 R×P  
.....A thunderstroke!

24 Q R×R      24 R×R  
25 Q×R

A dolorous necessity, for if 25 R×R, Q—B 8 ch and mate next move; and against other moves the discovered check wins the Queen or mates.

.....White resigned after a few more moves.

Position after 23 B—Kt 3.



and wins.

### GAME No. 5,905.

#### French Defence.

WHITE  
R. SPIELMANN

BLACK  
R. L'HERMET

1 P—K 4  
2 P—Q 4  
3 Kt—Q 2

1 P—K 3  
2 P—Q 4

Proposed by Dr. Tarrasch long ago, but has never become popular. The right reply is 3... P—Q B 4; the move made by Black turns the game into a variation arising after 3 Kt—Q B 3, generally held to give Black the inferior game.

10 Castles Q R 10 B—Q 2  
11 Kt—K 5

White need not hurry his attack. Were he to play 11 P—K Kt 4 the reply would be 11... Kt—Q 4, threatening ... Kt—B 5.

11 P—B 4

.....Played at 7 or 8 this would have been strong; it is now too late.

12 P×P!      12 B×Kt

.....For if 12... B×P; 13 P—K Kt 4 is irresistible.

4 Kt×P      3 P×P?  
5 Kt—K B 3      4 Kt—Q 2  
6 Kt×Kt ch      5 K Kt—B 3  
7 B—Q 3      6 Kt×Kt  
7 P—K R 3

13 Q×B      13 B—B 3  
14 B—K B 4!      14 Q—K 2  
15 Q—Q 4      15 K R—Q 1  
16 B—Q 6      16 Q—K 1  
17 K R—Kt 1      17 P—Q Kt 3  
18 Q—K R 4      18 P×P  
19 B—K 5

.....This very inferior move provides White at once with a policy, viz., to Castle on the Queen's side and storm Black's King's side by the advance of the K Kt P. Black's next two moves exhibit him quite unsuspecting of his danger.

Black is not allowed even the semblance of a counter-attack; he doubtless hoped for 19 B×P, B—Q 4; 20 P—K Kt 4, Q—R 5! to be sure White could baffle this by substituting 20 B—Q 4 for P—K Kt 4.

8 Q—K 2      8 B—Q 3?  
9 B—Q 2      9 Castles?

19 Q—K 2

.....The final error, making possible the catastrophe which follows by closing up the King's exit. 19.., Kt—Q 2 should be played.

(See diagram)

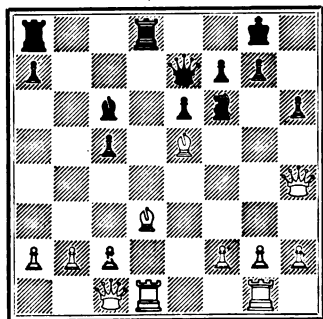
20 P—K Kt 4! 20 P—B 5  
21 P—Kt 5! 21 Kt—Q 2  
22 Q×P!

There is no answer to this charming coup, which forces mate.

22 P×Q  
23 P×P ch 23 K—B 1  
24 R—Kt 8 ch! Resigns

Position after 19.., Q—K 2.

BLACK (L'HERMET)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

---

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

---

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

---

## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

---

The paragraphs relating to the Reflex problem competition on page 397 were intended to be included under the above heading on page 395, as Mr. Gibbins wishes his scheme to be associated with the Society.

The annual General Meeting is to take place at St. Bride's Institute, St. Bride's Lane, E.C., on Saturday, 29th October, at 3-0 p.m. All members who can possibly attend are urged to do so, since there are several matters of moment to be settled. These are not of a dissentious nature, but if the objects of the Society are to be carried out, as everyone would wish, some fillip would be given to the Committee or the organisation generally by a show of interest in the welfare of the problem art of our country. A few years after the Society was instituted a decline of that enthusiasm, which was at one time manifest, has taken place. A lot of work falls upon the honorary secretaries and one or two other active members, but the appreciation for the good things provided for the members, especially *The Problemist*, conducted by Mr. T. R. Dawson, one might say unaided, seems to be lacking or on the wane. Whilst it is a fine thing to increase the membership roll, it is far more satisfactory to have—no matter how small—the co-operation of the members themselves, as this leavens the duties of the officials and Committee and gives them heart to carry on.



*The Problemist.* The September number of this bi-monthly contains a deal of interesting matter. Mr. T. R. Dawson, the editor, gives a vivid account of the B.C.P. Society's reception at the Press Club on the 24th July, together with other appropriate items. There are twenty-two diagrams, which include a number of problems specially contributed, four being presented as souvenirs of the July meeting. The next issue will be published about the 22nd October in order that the reports and accounts for the annual general meeting to be held on the 29th of that month may be included.

### SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (June) 2,611 to 2,614—(July) 2,615 to 2,618—(August) 2,619 to 2,622 inclusive.

\*\*Dr. Tennant Bruce (165) 5-5-10-10 (195) 0-5-10-20 (230) 5-5-10-10 (260); ††A. T. Cannell (395) 5-5-10-10 (425) 5-5-10-40 (485); \*\*W. H. Cutland (300) 5-5-10-20 (340); J. W. Davis (370); \*R. J. Darvall (0) 5-5-10-20 (40) 5-5-10-20 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); Rev. A. S. Dean (May 30) 5-5-10-10 (60); †Albert H. Haddy (560) 5-5-10-20 (600) 5-5-10-40 (660) 5-10-40-10 (725); G. Hilton (140) 5-5-10-10 (170) 5-5-10-0 (190); \*N. N. Subramania Iyer (615, May 25=640) 5-5-10-10 (30); †\*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (160) 5-5-20-20 (210) 5-5-10-40 (270) 5-5-10-10 (300); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (610) 5-5-20-20 (660); T. A. Krishnamachariar (Madras) (75); ††Frederick Lee (345) 5-5-20-20 (395) 5-5-10-40 (455); \*\*J. A. Lewis (580) 5-5-20-20 (630) 5-5-10-40 (690) 5-5-10-10 (30); \*Hubert Lees (580+April 20+May 20=620) 5-5-10-10 (650); T. N. R. Leistikow (285); A. D. Madgarkar (Calcutta) (100); \*D. Murray (215) 5-5-10-20 (255) 5-5-10-20 (295) 5-5-10-10 (325); J. H. Murgatroyd (100); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (340); †A. Peacock (55) 5-5-10-10 (85) 5-5-10-20 (125) 5-5-10-10 (155); \*E. W. Punnett (25) 5-5-10-10 (55) 5-5-10-20 (95) 0-5-10-10 (120); T. Rosenfield (510) 5-5-10-10 (540) 5-5-10-20 (580); G. V. Secthpathy Rau (Madras) (150); \*Rev. J. Schipper (265) 5-5-10-10 (295) 5-5-10-40 (355) 5-5-10-10 (385); Albert Smith (35) 5-0-10-10 (60); \*R. G. Tyzack (120); A. C. Vaughan (575); \*Rev. E. Wells (175) 5-5-10-10 (205) 5-5-10-20 (245); W. A. Way (Malay States) (360+April 30+May 20=410); H. A. Warwell (455).

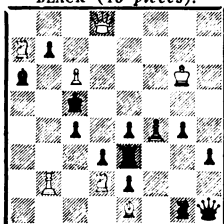
The above scores for June and July had to be left over for reasons of insufficient space.

The leading scorers (page 318) should have been given as: April, Rev. A. S. Dean 620 and May, R. J. Darvall and N. N. Subramania Iyer equal with 640. The above list shows 660 by N. V. Joshi as the highest score for June and 690 by J. Lewis for July.

The highest scorer for August according to the solutions received is A. H. Haddy with 725, but it is possible we shall find when we receive N. V. Joshi's solutions he will reach the same score.

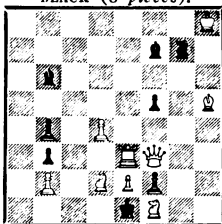
## GERMAN CHESS ASSOCIATION. MAGDEBURG CONGRESS TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By K. NEILSEN.  
BLACK (13 pieces).



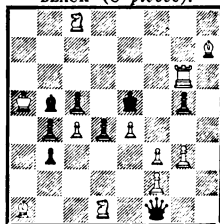
WHITE (7 pieces).  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By E. DELPY.  
BLACK (8 pieces).



WHITE (9 pieces).  
Mate in three.

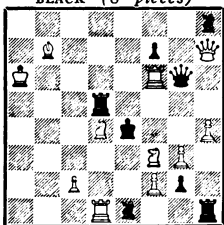
Third Prize.  
By H. VON GOTTSCHALL.  
BLACK (8 pieces).



WHITE (11 pieces).  
Mate in three.

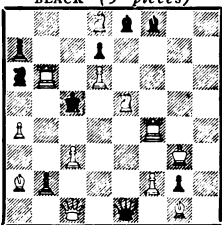
“TIJDSCHRIFT VAN DEN NEDERLANDSCHEN” CHESS CLUB  
TOURNEY, 1926.

First Prize.  
By D. JUTTER.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



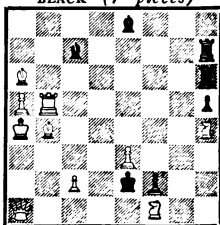
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By A. MARI.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By A. ELLERMAN.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

“CHESS PIE,” No. 2.

Those who remember *Chess Pie*, No. 1 which contained so much of interest to problem lovers, will without doubt eagerly become possessors of the 1927 issue. It is a sparkling compilation with sufficient to satisfy every one's taste and at the price of half-a-crown it is a real chess bargain. To problemists it is specially attractive as there is an article by that “live” chess editor of the *Observer*, Mr. Brian Harley, entitled “Ideas of solving the two-mover” taking up 11 pages (quarto) with 15 excellent illustrations, in itself well worth the money! In addition there is the Supplement of 41 two-movers and 38 three-movers in the British Chess Federation Tourney Problem, all selected from “Unit” competitions and should be worthy of study. These problems are submitted for solution in a “World-wide” competition. Good prizes are offered. All purchasers of *Chess Pie*, No. 2 can enter on payment of an entrance fee of 2/6. Address in the first instance Mr. W. H. Watts, 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C.

## PROBLEM TERMINOLOGY.

Mr. Dawson in the August *Chess Amateur* gives his readers under the heading of "What is a complete-block?" a basin full of this vexed question. He rolls up his sleeves and hits out. It is sometimes considered policy when one has a bad case to malign the advocate on the other side. Surely this does account for his stating that we *wilfully* or unwittingly obscure the simple question! We resent the adverb "*wilfully*" which implies we perversely refuse to see or agree to his views or that we put the telescope to a blind eye. He however overlooks that he has admitted he entertained a doubt on the subject. Those in glass houses are unwise in casting stones. He had doubts, we have none.

His parade of quotation fails to support his contentions that a certain class of threat problem is a species of the block problem which latter relates exclusively to problems illustrating waiting or semi-waiting tactics. For pigeon-hole docketing purposes this arrangement may have been a rough and ready mean of dealing with the rare block-threat, but is scientifically wrong.

All our correspondents and the several problemists we have met agree with the attitude we have taken up and it must be borne in mind that A. C. White himself has perhaps "*unwittingly*" subscribed to our views by passing the text in Georges Renaud's *Le Problem d'Echecs*, 1924 and H. Weenink's *The Chess Problem*, 1926. In both cases these writers accord with our commonsense perception. We had the pleasure of meeting Renaud at the Westminster Congress in July and he expressed himself as delighted with our remarks on p. 348 and added that he and "*everyone*" agreed with them. This is a stern commentary upon Dawson's definite contradiction that Renaud had abandoned the old usage (*vide*, *B.C.M.* page). The well-know saw: "*All that glitters is not gold*" seems applicable here.

*De Problemist*.—We have been favoured by 'copies of this three-monthly "folder," edited by G. J. Nietvelt and Dr. Peeters. The first issue came out in April. This is a pleasant compliment to the B.C.P.S. who produce a bi-monthly folder entitled "*The Problemist*." We can recommend the newcomer and as the subscription is only 1/6, it is worth while every one interested in problems to become a subscriber. Address: Eugene Meeusstraat, 7 Merxem-Autwerpen, Belgium.

*Cahiers de L'Echiquier Francais* announce an international tourney for two and three-movers—we understand in sets. Entries are to be received by 30th September, addressed to M. G. Legrain, 14 Rue de Rome, Paris VIII.

## "BACK TO LOYD."

CHESS PIE NO. 2. SOLUTION.

The problem in Forsyth Notation: 8 | 8 | 5 p kt 1 | 3 P 4 |  
 2 P P P 3 | 1 P p K P P P 1 | kt p 1 p p 1 p 1 | R R Kt  
 k B B b 1 |

The Pawn formation was obtained by a sequence of the type:  
 P e2—e3, P d7—d3×Q e2, P d2—d5, P e7—e4×S d3—d2, P c2×  
 B d3—d4, P c7—c3, P b2—b3×Q c4, P b7—b2, P a2×R b3, P a8—  
 a1 (Q), P f2—f3×Q e4, P g2×R f3, P g7—g2, P h2×S g3, P h7—  
 h1 (S)—g6.

This accounts for all the captured men, and as we may not retreat P g3 to h2 until Black K R P unpromotes, or any P to f2 until B g1 is taken out, it is obvious the release of the position depends on taking S g6 to h1.]

If we suppose BLACK has just moved, the retraction scheme is  
 1 B h2—g1, B f2—e1; 2 K e1—d1, B g1—f2+; 3 S h8—g6  
 K c2—d3; 4 S f7—h8, K d3—c2; 5 S h6—f7, K c2—d3; 6 S g4—h6,  
 K d3—c2 (and as the "opposition" between White K and Black S  
 is unalterable, we must lose a tempo by); 7 P f7—f6, K c2—d3;  
 8 S f2—g4, K d3—c2; 9 S h1—f2+, K c2—d3; and now the new  
 opposition between the two Kings prevents K d1—e1, B f2—g1,  
 B g1—h2, etc., to let S unpromote. The position is in perpetual  
 retrogression and is illegal.

It follows that WHITE moved last, the retraction scheme being:  
 1 B f2—e1, B h2—g1; 2 B g1—f2, K e1—d1; 3 K c2—d3, S f4—g6;  
 4 K d3—c2, S h1—f2+; 5 K c2—d3, P f7—f6 (the change of turn  
 to play saves us this tempo for the second opposition); 6 K d3—c2,  
 K d1—e1; 7 B f2—g1, B g1—h2; 8 B e1—f2, P h2—h1 (S);  
 9 B f2—e1, P h3—h2; 10 P h2×g3, etc., etc.

Hence Black mates by P×e1 (S).

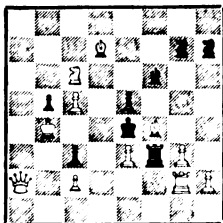
T.R.D.

The *Daily News*, whose "Chess Player" appears each Saturday, announces two prizes of two guineas and one guinea respectively for the best miniature problems in three moves, the number of pieces being limited to seven.

Problems must be original, unpublished, and accompanied by full solution and name and address of composer. They must reach the *Daily News* office, Bouverie Street, London, E.C.4., on or before December 31st, 1927. They will be published as received after examination. The *Daily News*, by the way, offers a guinea each half year for the best three-mover, and a guinea for the best two-mover. These competitions will not be interfered with. The first prize in the above tourney will be given by Mr. W. Heathcote, brother of that famous composer, Mr. Godfrey Heathcote. B. G. Laws has agreed to adjudicate.

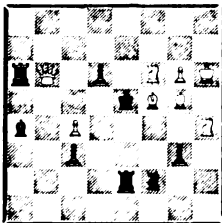
"DAILY NEWS" HALF-YEARLY PROBLEM AWARD.  
*Three Movers. Ex Æquo.*

By A. W. DANIEL  
 (London).  
 BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
 Mate in three.

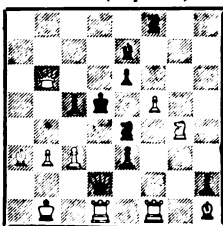
By A. E. HAINSWORTH  
 (Liverpool).  
 BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
 Mate in three.

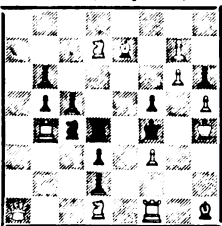
*Two Movers. Ex Æquo.*

By A. H. GOULBY  
 (Manchester).  
 BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
 Mate in two.

By E. P. BELL  
 (Abertridwr).  
 BLACK (10 pieces)

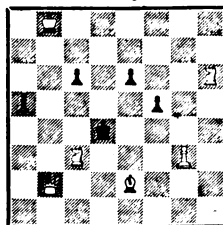


WHITE (12 pieces)  
 Mate in two.

CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

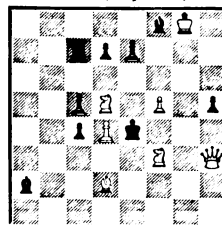
The first of the three movers below appeared in *The Referee*, 31st July last. It is a very long time since we have seen any work by E. Holt, who some thirty years ago was a popular composer. It may be worth while our problem students to compare Holt's with the one which we pair. The two positions are, of course, distinct, but as there are several points common in each we believe they will prove interesting. The second problem was a prize-winner in *Ruy Lopez* Tourney, 1896.

By E. HOLT.  
 BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
 Mate in three.

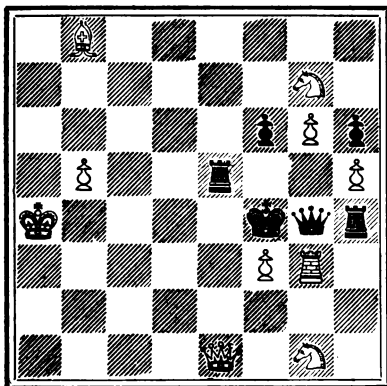
By B. G. LAWS.  
 BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
 Mate in three.

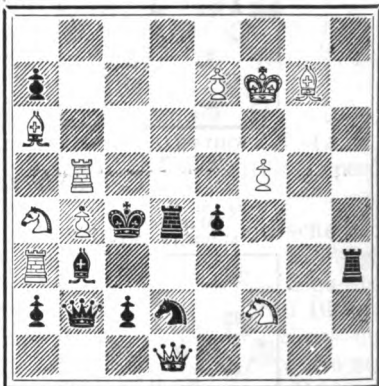
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,627.

By F. G. TUCKER  
(Bristol).BLACK (6 *pieces*)WHITE (10 *pieces*)

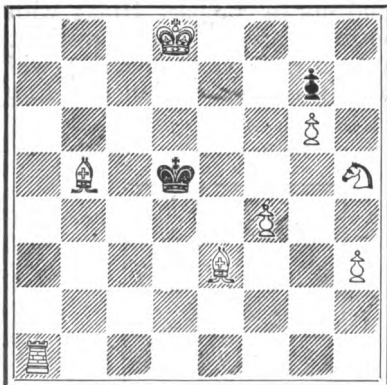
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,628.

By DULCSÁU G. C'S FLECK FERENC  
(Budafok).BLACK (10 *pieces*)WHITE (11 *pieces*)

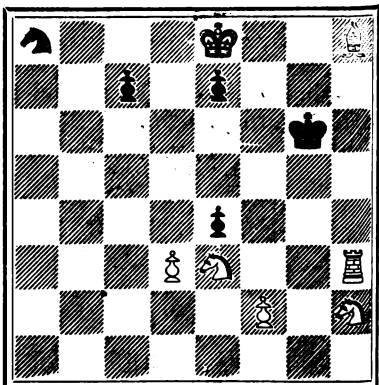
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,629.

By CLIF SHERWOOD  
(Los Angeles, Calif.).BLACK (2 *pieces*)WHITE (8 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,630.

By S. CARR  
(Peckham).BLACK (5 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

NOVEMBER, 1927

No. 11

Vol. XLVII

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE CLUB MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

There was no change from the list of competitors announced in the October *B.C.M.*, and the foreign experts were welcomed at a dinner held at the British Empire Club on Sunday, October 9th. In all thirty-five sat down to a very pleasant function.

Play began at 2-30 p.m. on Monday, and the arrangements for the comfort of the players could hardly have been bettered, for they were roped off from the spectators, who were also requested not to smoke. As only members and guests of the club were admitted, there were never more than forty spectators in the playing room at the same time.

The first round brought four of the probable prize-winners together, *viz.*, Réti *v.* Nimzovitch and Vidmar *v.* Tartakover. Both games ended indecisively, although Réti lost a Pawn by a clock blunder when having rather the better position. To Marshall fell the distinction of winning the first game in the tournament, Thomas making a blunder on his 14th move, which cost a piece.

Buerger had an appreciable positional advantage against Bogoljuboff, but frittered most of it away by his usual time trouble. Colle won a very long-drawn out game with Yates, which was adjourned a number of times, and Fairhurst won an ending against Winter with Bishops of opposite colour and a Pawn ahead.

In the second round Nimzovitch and Vidmar had a peaceful draw in an equalising variation of the Four Knights' Game, and the Petroff between Yates and Marshall and the Q.P. between Colle and Réti had the same result. Tartakover gradually established a positional advantage against Fairhurst in an English Opening on original lines, and Buerger made an early slip which led to a weak isolated Q P. The most interesting game of the round was the following :—

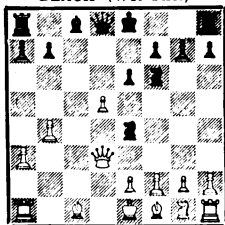
### GAME No. 5,906.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF		Sir G. A. THOMAS	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 3	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—Q 4	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 B—Kt 5	
4 P—K 5		4 P—Q B 4	
5 B—Q 2		5 P×P	
.....Bogoljuboff considers that 5.., Kt—K 2 was preferable.			
6 Kt—Kt 5		6 B—B 4	
		7 P—Q Kt 4	
		7 P—Q R 3 ?	
		.....The decisive mistake. It was advisable to play instead 7.., B—B 1.	
		8 P×B	8 P×Kt
		9 Q—Kt 4	9 K—B 1
		10 Kt—B 3	10 Kt—Q B 3
		11 B×P	11 K Kt—K 2
		12 Castles K R	12 B—Q 2
		13 B—Q 3	13 Q—B 2

- |            |            |           |             |
|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 14 K R—K 1 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 | 21 Q—Kt 5 | 21 R—K Kt 1 |
| 15 P—K R 4 | 15 R—B 1   | 22 Q—R 5  | 22 K—K 1    |
- ..... Naturally not 15... K Kt  
 × K P; 16 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt;  
 17 Q—Kt 3, P—B 3; 18 B—K B 4,  
 Q×P; 19 R×Kt! P×R; 20  
 B×K P winning.
- |              |             |             |          |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| 16 Q—Kt 3    | 16 P—B 4    | 23 B—Q Kt 5 | 23 P×P   |
| 17 P—R 5     | 17 K Kt—K 2 | 24 Kt×P     | 24 K—Q 1 |
| 18 P—R 6     | 18 Kt—Kt 3  | 25 B×Kt     | 25 P×B   |
| 19 Q R—Kt 1! |             | 26 R—Kt 6   | 26 Q—B 2 |
- ..... It is quite immaterial  
 what he plays. If 26... B—Q 2;  
 27 R×P!
- |           |          |             |          |
|-----------|----------|-------------|----------|
| 27 R—Kt 2 | 20 B—B 1 | 27 R×P      | 27 R—R 4 |
|           |          | 28 R—Q 6 ch | 28 K—K 1 |
|           |          | 29 Kt—B 6   | 29 B—Q 2 |
|           |          | 30 R—Kt 1   | 30 R—R 1 |
|           |          | 31 R—Kt 7   | Resigns  |

BLACK (WINTER)



WHITE (THOMAS)

The following round saw an early finish to the game Thomas v. Winter, the latter making a winning sacrifice in the appended position.

Black continued: 10... Kt×B P! 11 K×Kt, Kt—Kt 5 ch; 12 K—Kt 3, Q—B 3; 13 Kt—B 3, Q×R; 14 B—Q 2, Kt—B 3; 15 P—K 4, P×P; 16 P×P, Castles; 17 B—B 3, Q×B! Resigns.

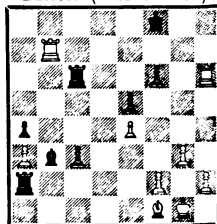
Vidmar played a capital game against Colle, which will be found in the Games Section.

Bogoljuboff won a whole piece against Marshall, but then proceeded to play so light-heartedly that he ran short of time and blundered away his Queen. After the adjournment he fought very hard for a draw, having R and Kt against Q and P, in a close position, and in the end he forced a division of the spoils.

Buerger and Fairhurst played very well indeed against Tartakover and Nimzovitch respectively. Buerger missed an easy chance to win a Pawn, and Fairhurst, after making a very fine Pawn sacrifice, missed a draw in the end-game. The finish of this game was particularly piquant as the diagram will show, both players finding very ingenious moves on occasion.

Against the plausible 33... P—B 7 White had prepared the following ingenious reply: 34 R—R 8 ch, B—Kt 1; 35 R—Kt 8 ch, K—K 2; 36 R (R 8)×B, P—B 8 (Q); 37 R (Kt 8)—K 8 ch, if 37... K—Q 3; 38 R (K 8)—Q 8 ch, K—B 4? 39 R—Q 5 mate! But the Danish expert saw this possibility and played 33... R—Kt 7! 34 R—Q R 7, B—Kt 1; 35 R—K R 8, P—B 7; 36 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 37 R—R 7 ch, K—Q 3; 38 R×B, P—B 8 (Q); 39 R—Q 8 ch, K—B 4 (a); 40 R (Q 8)—Q 7, Q—K 8.

BLACK (NIMZOVITCH)



WHITE (FAIRHURST)



(a) Black, having driven the White Rook from the Q Kt file by his 33rd move, can play this move, but in the foregoing variation it would have led to mate on the move.

(b) If 40 R—Q 5 ch, K—Kt 3; 41 R (Q 5)—R 5 Black would not have an easy task to avoid perpetual check, despite his enormous material advantage. In fact, the only move seems to be 41... R—K 7! shutting out White's K B.

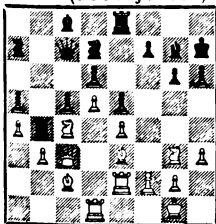
Réti won a Pawn against Yates, but later on lost it again by a slip.

One of the most important games in the fourth round was that between Réti and Vidmar. The former won a Pawn in a scramble with the clock, and then handled the difficult ending in admirable style to gain a well-deserved and very important success. Tartakover in a level position against Thomas, made a Rook sacrifice which both players thought would win for Tartakover if accepted. Subsequent analysis showed that Thomas would have had an easy draw had he captured the Rook. In the sequel, Tartakover won a difficult ending with R and K B P against Kt and K B P.

Colle and Fairhurst had a hammer and tongs fight, but the former finally evolved a winning combination.

Buerger established a clear positional advantage against Nimzovitch, but allowed the latter to sacrifice the Exchange for two Pawns and the ensuing end-game was untenable. Winter deserved his draw against Marshall in a solidly-played Queen's Pawn Game. Bogoljuboff, as second player to Yates, startled the "gallery" by making a fine positional sacrifice of the Exchange for no Pawns, merely to gain control of the Black squares in the usual blocked Lopez position. White was absolutely powerless, and Bogoljuboff gradually won Pawn after Pawn, so that at the adjournment he had material as well as positional superiority. The sacrifice bears a great resemblance to that between Selesnieff and Alekhine in the Triberg tournament of 1921 (see *B.C.M.*, 1922, p. 281).

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (YATES)

In the annexed position the continuation  
 26 Q—K 1, B—R 3; 27 B—Q 2, B×Kt;  
 28 P×B, Kt—Q B 1; 29 B×R, B P×B;  
 30 Kt—B 1, Kt—B 4; 31 Kt—Q 2, Kt—Kt 3;  
 32 R—R 1, R—R 1; 33 Q—Q 1, B—B 3;  
 34 R—R 2, B—Kt 4; 35 B—Kt 3, K—Kt 2;  
 36 P—Kt 3, B×Kt; 37 Q R×B, Q—Q 2;  
 38 R—R 2, Q×K R P and Black won eventually. It will be observed that White is very weak on the Black squares after winning the Exchange.

Nimzovitch played his own defence against Thomas in the fifth round, and the latter secured by far the better position. The ill-luck which has dogged him in this tournament still pursued him, however, and he allowed a Pawn to fork two pieces. Winter, playing in very good form against Bogoljuboff, built up a powerful King-side attack. With a clear positional advantage, however, he made a totally unsound sacrifice, whereas by adopting quieter tactics, he could scarcely have lost.

Both Fairhurst and Réti were in trouble with the clock, as usual, and the latter came out with the better game. He missed a simple win one move after the adjournment, thinking that he had an easy win any case, and Fairhurst was thus enabled to escape with a draw. It should be remarked, however, that before the adjournment Fairhurst also missed an easy win, so that honours were easy.

By the fortune of the draw, the leading players were pitted against each other in the last few rounds, and the pairings for the ninth round included Tartakover *v.* Nimzovitch, Bogoljuboff *v.* Réti, Marshall *v.* Vidmar.

Thomas played in indifferent form against Fairhurst, the advantage oscillating from one player to the other almost every move, but the young Manchester champion finally seized his chance and scored the first win of the round.

Neither Marshall nor Vidmar exerted themselves unduly and the draw consolidated the position of both players near the head of the table.

Réti meditated for a full quarter of an hour when confronted with 1 Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, for naturally he could not be expected to find a satisfactory defence against his own deadly opening. Despite this disability, he secured a perfectly good position in the middle game, but rejected the simple line, fearing a combination on the part of his opponent, which would have been unsound. Later he made some weak moves owing to the clock (eight moves in one minute), which cost him an essential Pawn. This loss ruled him out of consideration for the first prize.

Nimzovitch played a good game against Tartakover, and at the adjournment appeared to have a winning Rook end-game. This game played a decisive part in the destination of the first prize, for if Tartakover could have held the game he would have had only to draw his last two games to come first.

Colle won a Pawn against Winter, but at the second adjournment sealed a bad move, which led only to a draw. Buerger evolved a very profound combination into which Yates declined to fall, and the latter won the the end-game with two Bishops against two Knights, a doubled Pawn ahead.

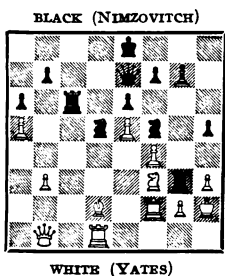
In the tenth round there was no lessening of the tension, all the prizes depending upon the results of the leaders against each other.

Colle and Tartakover soon agreed to a friendly draw, the doctor thereby retaining the lead with 7 points, his critical adjourned game against Nimzovitch remaining in the balance. Vidmar, however, came up level with Tartakover by a finely-played game against Bogoljuboff, who paid the penalty of adopting a somewhat inferior defence.

Fairhurst fully held his own against Marshall, and a draw was agreed after some six hours play. Buerger and Réti had a comparatively easy passage against Thomas and Winter respectively. Buerger adopted a new line against the Meran Defence, giving

him an overwhelming attack, and Réti's game, which we shall give next month, appears to have prospects of winning one of the special prizes.

The remaining game was also very important, as Nimzovitch had chances of winning first prize. Yates opened with 1. P—K 4, P—Q B 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3; 3 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4; 4 B—B 4, Kt—Kt 3; 5 B—K 2, and the following position, characteristic of both Yates' and Nimzovitch's style of play, arose on the 36th move.



Wishing to dislodge Black's well-posted King-side pieces, White continued 36 Kt—Q 4 (it was subsequently suggested that 36 Q—K 4 would have equalised), whereupon followed 36.., Q—R 5! 37 B—K 1 (if 37 Kt×R? R×R P ch; 38, P×R, Q×R ch; 39 K—R 1, Kt—Kt 6 mate!; or if 37 Kt×Kt, R×R P ch; 38 P×R, Q×R ch; 39 K—R 1, P×Kt; 40 Q×P? Q—B 6 ch); 37. Kt×B P; 38 R×Kt, R×R P ch; 39 P×R, Q×R ch; 40 K—Kt 2, Kt—K 6 ch; 41 K—Kt 1, Q—B 8 ch; Resigns.

As expected Nimzovitch won his adjourned game with Tartakover, so the leading scores with one round to go were: Nimzovitch, Tartakover and Vidmar, 7; Marshall, 6½; Bogoljuboff and Réti, 5½; Colle and Winter, 4½.

The last round began at 10 a.m. on Monday, October 24th, and naturally attracted great interest, as no less than four players—Nimzovitch, Tartakover and Vidmar (each 7 points), and Marshall (6½), had chances of carrying off first prize.

Réti secured an equal middle-game position against Tartakover, but seeing that Bogoljuboff had won against Fairhurst (who when a Pawn ahead with the better game put a Rook *en prise*) felt constrained to play for a win. This brought him into difficulties, and running short of time he made a blunder. This made Tartakover 8, and only Nimzovitch and Vidmar could catch him and divide first prize.

Vidmar as Black in a Queen's Pawn Game built up a strong attacking position. He was tempted into sacrificing first a Pawn and then a Knight, and the spectators were of the opinion that he had an overwhelming attack. Winter, however, found the right line of defence and at the adjournment had an easy win a whole piece ahead. He was thus able to divide the sixth prize with Réti and had the satisfaction of being the only Englishman to come in the prize list.

Marshall had good fortune against Buerger who, with the better game lost his Queen by a blunder. This made Marshall 7½ and the issue turned on the result of Nimzovitch's game against Colle.

If Nimzovitch could win he would divide first place with Tartakover, whereas if Colle won he would also come into the prize-list, sharing sixth place with Réti and Winter.

At the first adjournment Colle seemed to have a distinct pull, with a Knight against a Bishop in a blocked position. Had he wished to, he could have had a draw without difficulty, but playing for a win at all costs he went in for a tempting Knight manoeuvre. This turned to his disadvantage, however, and Nimzovitch came out with the superior Rook ending. Although he won a Pawn, the ending presented considerable technical difficulties, and the game lasted eighty moves and nine and a half hours before he gained the victory and divided first prize with Tartakover.

Thomas obtained a pronounced advantage against Yates, and won soon after the adjournment. He was thus able to win the special prize for the best score in the last five rounds by a non prize-winner (wins against Réti and Yates and a draw with Vidmar), and thus make amends for his depressingly bad start.

It cannot be pretended that the British players in this tournament covered themselves with glory, for only one of them managed to get into the prize-list. Oversights played a very big part in their lack of success, however, Buerger and Fairhurst being very conspicuous in this respect.

Tartakover's well-deserved success was very popular, for the genial doctor has a wide circle of admirers in this country. He was never afraid to take risks, and his game with Bogoljuboff was certainly the most original of the whole tournament. If we mistake not, this is his best success in an international tournament of such strength. Many times previously he has had the cup of victory dashed from his lips when he had every right to expect the first prize; and even here Nimzovitch was able to retrieve an inferior position and share the honours with him.

Nimzovitch had never previously paid a visit to this country, and the spectators seemed surprised at his bizarre treatment of certain positions. He played two very good games against Bogoljuboff and Tartakover, and had bad luck in the two games he lost, but to offset this he had good fortune against some of the English players. In the past eighteen months he has had a very fine series of successes in big international tournaments, and his latest success will add to his reputation.

By drawing with Marshall, Tartakover kept his position at the head of the table, and Buerger and Colle also shared the points. Vidmar lured Yates into a tempting Queen-side attack which came to nought, and Vidmar ultimately won a Rook ending with a Pawn move.

After playing off the adjourned games, the scores at the end of the first week were: Bogoljuboff and Nimzovitch, 4; Tartakover,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Colle, Marshall, Réti and Vidmar, 3; Winter,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Buerger and Fairhurst,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; Yates, 1; and Thomas, 0.

The following day the players were permitted to rest from their arduous labours, so they naturally filled in the time by playing in a lightning tournament on the American system, all against all. Bogoljuboff won the first prize (£5) with 9 out of 11, the remaining

five prizes being won by Tartakover, 8½; Nimzovitch, 8; Réti and Vidmar, 6½; and Colle, 6.

The sixth round brought a surprise in its train, both leaders coming to grief. Nimzovitch in an even position lost his Queen through time trouble, and Bogoljuboff lost after a most momentous game with Tartakover.

The latter did not handle the Ponziani opening in very good style, and Bogoljuboff was able to secure a perceptible positional advantage. Tartakover later won two minor pieces for Rook and two Pawns, but Bogoljuboff for some obscure reason sacrificed another piece, in order to secure three dangerous united passed Pawns.

Tartakover then had an easy win, but played a weak move which gave Bogoljuboff a chance to come out with Q for Rook and two minor pieces, with winning chances. Fortunately for Tartakover his opponent, in great clock trouble, failed to seize his chance.

Vidmar was fortunate to win against Fairhurst, for the latter sealed the only move to lose in an ending Kt and P v. Kt and two Ps. Thomas broke his run of ill-luck with a capital victory over Colle, and Réti had a comfortable passage in an English opening against Buerger, who found the problem of a satisfactory development of his QB as difficult as ever. Yates also had rather the worse of the draw against Winter. The leading scores after the conclusion of the sixth round were: Tartakover, 4½; Bogoljuboff, Marshall, Nimzovitch, Réti and Vidmar, each 4.

The next round assisted in the task of sorting out the players, Réti and Bogoljuboff being pegged back by defeats. Nimzovitch played in admirable style to refute Bogoljuboff's somewhat eccentric treatment of the English opening; and Thomas gained a positional superiority against Réti; sufficient to outweigh the loss of a Pawn.

Buerger established a clear advantage against Vidmar, but indiscreetly allowed an exchange of Queens, which led to the inferior ending despite being a Pawn ahead. Had he kept the Queens on, Vidmar in all probability could not have saved the game.

Tartakover played a breezy game, as will be seen from the appended score.

### GAME No. 5,907.

Notes by Dr. S. Tartakover.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK	.....The usual move is 7... Castles.	
W. WINTER	DR. S. TARTAKOVER		
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	8 B×B	8 Q×B
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—KB 3	9 Q—B 2	9 P—KB 4
3 P—B 4	3 P—K 3	10 B—Q 3	
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2		
5 Kt—B 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2	10 P×P, KP×P; 11 Kt×P,	
6 P—K 3	6 P—B 3	P×Kt; 12 Q×B ch, R×Q;	
7 R—B 1	7 Kt—K 5	13 R×R ch, K—B 2; 14 R×R	

L 2

would be bad on account of 14...  
Q—Kt 5 ch.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 11 Castles | 10 Castles |
| 12 Kt—K 5  | 11 R—B 3   |
| 13 P—B 3   | 12 R—R 3   |

After 13 P—B 4, leading to a double Stonewall formation, Black would retain the initiative by 13... Q Kt×Kt and 14... Q—R 5. The object of the text-move is to

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 14 Q P×Kt | 13 Q Kt×Kt |
|           | 14 Q—R 5!  |

.....An interesting and correct sacrifice.

- 15 P×Kt

If 15 P—K Kt 3, Kt×P! or  
15 P—K R 3, Kt—Kt 4!

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 16 K—B 2 | 15 Q×P ch |
| 17 B×P   | 16 B P×P  |

It was probably best to return the piece, for if instead 17 R—K R 1 then 17... P×B; 18 R×Q, P×Q; or 18 Q×P, Q×P; 19 R×R, P×R and Black has both material and positional superiority. If 17 B—K 2, then 17... B—Q 2! 18 K—K 1, Q K P and Black has already three Pawns for his piece, with numerous threats, such as 19 R—B 4, P—K Kt 4; or 19 R—B 2, Q—Kt 6; or 19 K—Q 2, Q—Kt 6.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 18 Q×P   | 17 P×B   |
| 19 K—K 2 | 18 B—Q 2 |

If 19 R—K R 1, R—B 1 ch; 20 K—K 2, Q—Kt 6; 21 R×R, R—B 7 ch; 22 K—Q 3, P×R, to Black's advantage.

- 19 B—K 1

.....Again the best. The plausible line 19... R—R 4 would be met by 20 Q—B 4! Q×P ch; 21 R—B 2, Q—Kt 3; 22 R—K Kt 1, Q—B 7 ch; 23 K—K 1, Q—B 8 ch; 24 Kt—Q 1, R—B 4; 25 Q—R 6, P—K Kt 3; 26 R—R 2, R—B 2; 27 R×P ch, K—R 1; 28 R—B 2, Q R—K B 1; 29 Q×R ch.

- 20 R—K B 2

Better than 20 R—K R 1, B—R 4 ch; 21 K—Q 2; R—Q 1 ch;

22 K—B 2, B—Kt 3. Black's next move hinders White from consolidating his position by Q—B 4.

- 20 R—R 5!

- 21 P—K Kt 4

If 21 R—B 4, B—R 4 ch; 22 K—B 2, R×R ch! 23 P×R, R—K B 1.

- |               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| 22 R—Kt 2     | 21 Q—Kt 6 |
| 23 Q R—K Kt 1 | 22 R—R 7! |
|               | 23 B—Kt 3 |

.....If now 24 Q—B 3? B—Q 6 ch.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 24 R×R    | 24 Q×R ch |
| 25 Q—Kt 2 |           |

Not 25 R—Kt 2, Q—R 6! 26 Q—B 3, B—Q 6 ch; 27 K—B 2, R—K B 1.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 26 R—Q 1  | 25 Q×P     |
| 27 P—Kt 3 | 26 Q—Q B 4 |
|           | 27 Q—Q R 4 |

..If instead 27... Q—K 4; 28 Kt—R 4, R—K B 1 (threatening 29... P—Kt 4), White would have available the resource 29 P—B 5!

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 28 Kt—R 4 | 28 R—K B 1 |
| 29 Q—Kt 3 |            |

Hindering 28... P—Kt 4 (on account of 29 Q—K 5!). If now 28 P—B 5, Q—Kt 4 ch, which explains why Q R 4 was a better square for the Queen than K 4 on Black's 27th move.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 30 R—Q 4 | 29 Q—K Kt 4 |
| 31 R—Q 7 | 30 P—K 4    |
| 32 R×P   | 31 B—B 4    |
|          | 32 B×P ch   |

.....If instead Black were to play the plausible 32... Q×Kt P ch, White could put up a stern resistance by 33 Q×Q, B×Q ch; 34 K—K 1, P—K R 4; 35 P—B 5! P—R 5; 36 R—Kt 4 or 35... P—K 5; 36 R—K 7, B—B 6; 37 K—B 2.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 33 K—Q 2  | 33 P—K R 4 |
| 34 Kt—B 5 | 34 P—R 5   |
| 35 Q—Kt 1 | 35 P—R 6   |

.....The logical continuation, leading to a piquant finish eight moves later.

36 Kt—K 6	36 P—R 7		41 Q×P ch
37 Q—Kt 3	37 R—Q 1 ch!	42 K—Kt 4	42 Q—Q 7 ch
.....Black's sealed move. The			
more prosaic moves 37.., Q—B 3			
or Q—R 3 were also good enough.			
38 K—B 3	38 P—R 8 (Q)	If 45 Q×P ch, K—Kt 1.	
39 Kt×Q	39 Q—B 8 ch	45 K—B 3	
40 K—Kt 4	40 Q—Q 7 ch	46 K×Kt	
41 K—R 4		47 K—Q 3	
If 41 K—R 3, Q—R 4 ch; 42		48 K—B 2	
K—Kt 2, R—Q 7 ch, etc.		46 Q—R 4 ch	
		47 Q×B ch	
		48 Q—Kt 6 ch	
		Resigns	

In the eighth round Tartakover improved his chances by a comfortable win against Yates. At the adjournment he had three Pawns to the good, and picked up another three Pawns shortly afterwards. Tartakover remarked after the game that he had committed a grave error of position judgment in allowing the exchange of two centre Pawns early in the game, otherwise he would have ended up eight Pawns ahead!

Thomas fully held Vidmar to a draw, and the same result was recorded in the games Colle *v.* Bogoljuboff and Réti *v.* Marshall. The game between the two youngest players in the tournament early ran in Buerger's favour, and after making an unsound sacrifice Fairhurst gave up, soon after the adjournment.

Winter defended with 1 P—Q Kt 3, P—K 4; 2 B—Kt 2, P—K B 3 against Nimzovitch. The latter, as White, secured the better game in a curious position, but Winter took his courage in both hands and went in for complications, emerging with the better game despite being a Pawn to the bad. He subsequently won the end-game fairly easily, his opponent's R being quite out of play. This was the best result so far chronicled by an Englishman against one of the favourites, and it was certainly the surprise of the round.

The leading scores after the conclusion of this round were: Tartakover, 6½; Marshall and Vidmar, 5½; Nimzovitch, 5; Réti and Bogoljuboff, 4½; Winter, 4; Colle, 3½.

Marshall was in some respects the surprise of the tournament, for the spectators had been given to expect brilliant sacrifices and "Marshall swindles" from him, whereas in actual fact his play was characterised by a soundness and solidity not in evidence in his pre-war games. He was the only player to go through the tournament without defeat, repeating his performance in Marienbad, 1925, where he played fifteen games without defeat, and also came third. Had he played with a little more energy against the non-prize-winners he might very well have come first.

Vidmar, although not in his best form, again proved himself a tough nut to crack. This is relatively his worst performance in this country, but most masters would not be dissatisfied to come fourth in such company.

Bogoljuboff and Réti both played below their real form, and they would probably do better in a tournament composed only of

"grand masters." In his last three English tournaments Réti has thrown away chances of a high place by losing perfectly even positions in the final round.

Winter put up easily the best performance of his career, and in some measure redeemed the honour of British chess. He made the best score of any British player against the foreign masters, and it is a great feather in his cap to have defeated two of the world's greatest experts, Nimzovitch and Vidmar.

Of the non-prize winners Colle made more blunders than is usual with him. On several occasions he missed his way against the masters when having the better game, and he was naturally deeply mortified at depriving Tartakover of undivided first place by losing a level ending to Nimzovitch in the last round.

Buerger played quite well against the foreign masters, but made numerous blunders on the clock which cost him valuable points, for he had a considerable positional advantage against Marshall, Nimzovitch and Vidmar, and a won game against Tartakover.

Very favourable comment was heard on all sides concerning Fairhurst's style. He is well equipped in all departments of the game, and more than one foreign master has tipped him as a future British champion. Like Buerger and Winter, he needs only further experience of master play.

Both Thomas and Yates disappointed their numerous admirers. The latter was in indifferent health, playing without his usual energy ; and Thomas made a terrible start, although pulling up with  $3\frac{1}{2}$  points in the last six rounds.

After the long drawn-out struggle between Nimzovitch and Colle had come to an end, the prizes were presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, who was supported by Mr. R. C. Griffith and the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell. The thanks of the tournament committee and players were expressed to Messrs. V. Buerger and E. Busvine for their arduous efforts for the success of the tournament, and the genial secretary of the British Empire Club, Capt. Leckie, came in for a well-deserved meed of praise.

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l	Prize.
1 A. Nimzovitch ..	—	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	I	I	8	I-II
2 Dr. S. Tartakover	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	8	
3 F. J. Marshall ..	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 Dr. M. Vidmar ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	0	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	7	IV
5 E. D. Bogoljuboff	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$6\frac{1}{2}$	V
6 R. Réti .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	VI
7 W. Winter .. ..	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$	
8 E. Colle .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
9 V. Buerger .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	I	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Sir G. A. Thomas	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	I	0	—	I	0	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
11 F. D. Yates ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	0	—	I	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
12 W. A. Fairhurst	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	0	0	I	0	—	3	

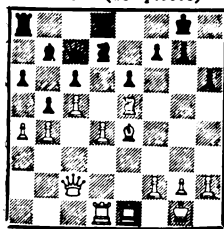


## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 428)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." The lesson in the last issue was of such importance to the Student that those seriously wishing to improve their chess playing strength should thoroughly review the October article and should replay the columns until the principles underlying the first fourteen moves in each column are fully understood and permanently stored away in YOUR brains for future use. Therefore variations "C" and "D," Class I, of the *Nimzovitch Defence* will not be given until the December issue and meanwhile in addition to the suggested work on the columns we will study three very interesting positions in *Middle Game Strategy*.

POSITION No. 7.  
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)

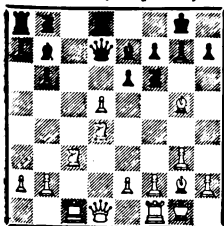
To play and demonstrate a winning position. (Mate if Black does not play his best 2nd move).

write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about a winning position, if Black plays his best moves and how we can give him mate if he does not!

**Position No. 8.**—An easy one! Black's last move was ... PK3—K4, which the annotator marks (?). Student will assume, with "Eze," to be playing the White pieces. We (White) are a Pawn up and Black has two very weak Pawns (R3 and K4). We feel that our position is very strong and that we should have a clearly won game in a very few moves. (In the actual game it took White 15 moves from the position as diagrammed to force Black to resign).

As usual ("honour promise") Student is to form

POSITION No. 9.  
BLACK (14 pieces)



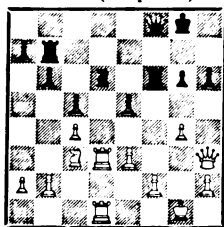
WHITE (15 pieces)

To play and demonstrate a winning position.

**Position No. 7.**—Student will assume, with "Eze," to be playing the White pieces. Note the congested state of Black's Queen side, especially the imprisoned QB and QR plainly indicative of very indifferent Opening Strategy. Then contrast the mobility and freedom of the White pieces. Black's last move was 18.., KR—Q1; instead of the expected and clearly indicated 18.., Kt—B3, which would have brought some defence to his weakened King's position and would have given more freedom to his Q.

The annotator remarks that now Black (positionally) has a lost game! Evidently the player of White did not see as clearly as the annotator because the game was drawn 20 moves later. Was the remark of the annotator correct? As usual ("honour promise") Student is to form a plan,

POSITION No. 8.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

To play and obtain immediately (4 or 5 moves) a won game.

**Position No. 9.**—Black has just played 12.., QB1—Q2. A good example of what Black may expect when he plays the opening moves of the *Nimzovitch Defence* indifferently. "Eze" sincerely hopes that no Student among our readers, after study of the columns given last month, would (as Black) permit himself to be driven into a like position. Student will assume, with "Eze" to be playing the White pieces. Our *Chess Instinct* must tell us

that we (as White) have a won game because of (a) the pinned Kt; (b) the position of Black's K B where a Kt may attack it threatening a check; (c) the imprisoned Q R and undeveloped Q Kt; (d) the immobility of the Black Q.

We (as White) have our Kts powerfully co-operating with a R on an open file; we have an advanced Pawn that is powerful in itself and strongly protected and we threaten to win the Exchange.

Now "Eze" has told you enough and as usual ("honour promise") Student is to form a plan, write it out, and demonstrate by recording the moves how we (as White) can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

**Solution Position No. 6.**—In the position as diagrammed (*B.C.M.*, p. 428, October, 1927) White should have played 34 Q—Kt 7, threatening mate after which it would have been almost impossible for Black to obtain more than a draw, but instead he played 34 R×P to which the correct reply is 34... Q—Q 8 ch, the only chance Black has to make something of the K R or K Pawns. If 35 R—K 1 then 35... Q×P, having a good game. If 35 B—K 1 (his worst move) then 35... B—B 3 would be sufficient. But White's best move is the one that appears the most dangerous, 35 K—B 2! when follows 35... Q—K R 8; 36 Q—Kt 7, Q×P ch; 37 K—K 1, Q—Kt 8 ch; 38 K—Q 2 (not K—K 2 or P×P ch wins), Q—Kt 7 ch; 39 K—Q 1 (not R—K 2 or P—K 6 ch wins), Q—B 8 ch; 40 K—Q 2 (not K—B 2 or P×P ch wins) and Black has nothing better than perpetual check.

The game actually continued 34... Q—Q 8 ch; 35 B—K 1? B—B 3; 36 Q—Kt 5, K—B 1; 37 Q—Q 7? B—Q 5! 38 Q×P ch, K—Kt 1; 39 Q—Q 5 ch, K—R 1; 40 Resigns. He has nothing else to do.

The best result that Black should obtain is a DRAW which can only be obtained by 34... Q—Q 8 ch, because all other continuations are too risky for him. Mark your solutions Zero if you obtained more than a draw for Black and mark yourself Zero if you claimed that White should win. If you did not see the line 34... Q—Q 8 ch; 35 K—B 2, Q—K R 8; and the only defence 36 Q—Kt 7 mark your solution Zero as well. Black's plan is to try and Queen the K R Pawn and there are several pretty sacrifices that will permit of Queening the Pawn if White does not threaten mate at once,

### GAME NO. 5,908.

Played in the Tournament for the Copenhagen Championship in April last.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. NORMAN-HANSEN	E. ANDERSEN	H. NORMAN-HANSEN	E. ANDERSEN	H. NORMAN-HANSEN	E. ANDERSEN	H. NORMAN-HANSEN	E. ANDERSEN
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	20 Kt—Kt 5	20 R—K B 1				
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3	21 K R—Q 1	21 P—B 4				
3 P—B 4	3 P—B 3	22 P—K 6	22 P—B 5				
4 P—K 3	4 P—K Kt 3	23 P×P ch	23 K—R 1				
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—Kt 2	24 B—B 2	24 Kt—B 6				
6 B—K 2	6 Castles	25 R—K 1	25 Q Kt—Q 4				
7 Castles	7 P×P	26 K—R 1?	26 Q—B 3				
8 B×P	8 Q Kt—Q 2	27 B—B 5	27 K R—B 1				
9 B—Kt 3	9 Kt—Kt 3	28 R—K 6	28 Q×P at B 5				
10 P—K 4	10 B—Kt 5	29 Q—K 1	29 Q×Kt				
11 B—K 3	11 P—K 4?	30 R—K 8 ch	30 B—B 1				
12 P×P	12 K Kt—Q 2	31 B×B	31 R×R				
13 P—K R 3	13 B×Kt	32 P×R (Q)	32 R×Q				
14 Q×B	14 Kt×P	33 Q×R	33 Q×R ch				
15 Q—Kt 3	15 Q—K 2	34 B—Q 1!	34 Q×B ch				
16 P—B 4	16 K Kt—B 5	35 K—R 2	35 Kt—B 3				
17 P—K 5	17 Kt×Kt P	36 Q—B 7	36 Kt—R 4				
18 Kt—K 4	18 K Kt—R 5	37 B—Kt 7 ch	Resigns				
19 Q R—B 1	19 K R—Q 1?						

## ENGLISH COUNTIES' SEMI-FINAL.

This match between Middlesex, the winners of the Southern Counties' championship, and Yorkshire, winners of the Northern Counties' championship, was played at St. Bride's Institute, on Saturday, October 8th. It may be recollected that the most recent encounter between these two counties was at Leeds in the English Counties' final in December, 1925, when Middlesex proved victorious by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ . There was very little change in the composition of the two teams, no less than seventeen players in the present match having played in the 1925 encounter.

Within half-an-hour of starting a draw had been agreed on the 9th board, only two Rooks and Knight each being left on the board. This was followed by a draw on the 8th board, and the tide then turned in Middlesex's favour. Buerger played a capital game against Yates and had a safe win at adjudication time. Regan, with a safe game a Pawn ahead, blundered away the Exchange, but in compensation Saunders, who lost a piece early on, managed to keep his head above water. Winter, adopting the Cambridge Springs Defence, sacrificed first one and then a second Pawn against Atkins, but recovered his material with an equal end-game in view. The remaining games were of lesser interest. Incidentally it may be mentioned that the game on board 7 was by mutual consent played in Sheffield.

After the match the visiting team were entertained to dinner close by, at the Ludgate Circus Hotel. Middlesex will now have to play Oxfordshire in the final on December 10th.

MIDDLESEX.		YORKSHIRE.		Opening.
1	V. Buerger (White) *I	F. D. Yates ..	*0	<i>Queen's Pawn Game.</i>
2	W. Winter .. $\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Atkins ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined.</i>
3	M. E. Goldstein .. * $\frac{1}{2}$	F. Schofield ..	* $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>English Opening.</i>
4	E. G. Sergeant .. $\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Staynes ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Queen's Pawn Game.</i>
5	E. T. Jesty .. I	P. Wenman ..	0	<i>Alekhine's Defence.</i>
6	H. Saunders .. $\frac{1}{2}$	G. W. Moses ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Queen's Pawn Game.</i>
7	Dr. R. F. Goldstein $\frac{1}{2}$	C. R. Gurnhill ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Four Knights' Game.</i>
8	R. C. Griffith .. $\frac{1}{2}$	H. W. Hodgkinson	$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Sicilian Defence.</i>
9	S. Y. Harwich .. $\frac{1}{2}$	E. Dale ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>Queen's Pawn Game.</i>
10	J. H. Morrison .. I	W. H. Sparkes ..	0	<i>Queen's Pawn Game.</i>
11	W. H. Regan .. 0	C. E. Wenyon ..	I	<i>Ruy Lopez.</i>
12	W. H. Watts .. I	W. Davy ..	0	<i>Sicilian Defence.</i>
<hr/>		<hr/>		
$7\frac{1}{2}$		$4\frac{1}{2}$		

\* Adjudicated by F. J. Marshall and Dr. S. Tartakover.

## FOR SALE.

Complete Set of Ivory Chessmen, which are believed to be about 100 years old. Welson, 9 Draycot Road, Wanstead E.11.

Picture containing fifteen modern principal chess masters. Mr. E. Nicholson of 10 Bank Street, Inverness, has a few copies of this excellent picture, nicely framed, which he is willing to dispose of at the nominal price of £1 each (carriage forward). A copy will be on view at the Gambit Chess Rooms, Budge Row, Cannon Street, E.C.

## THE LONDON CHESS LEAGUE CHRISTMAS CONGRESS.

Programme of the Christmas Congress to be held at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, E.C.4, commencing Monday, 2nd January, 1928, finishing Saturday, 7th January, 1928.

1. **MAJOR TOURNAMENT:** In sections of ten players. Qualifications—Individual membership of the London Chess League, membership of any affiliated club, or other affiliated body.  
Entrance fee, 10/-.  
First prize, £4; second prize, £3; third prize, £2; fourth prize, £1.
2. **MINOR TOURNAMENT:** In sections of ten players. Qualifications—Individual membership of the London Chess League, or membership of any other affiliated club, or other affiliated body.  
Entrance fee, 5/-.  
First prize, £2 10s.; second prize, £1 10s.; third prize, £1; fourth prize, 10s.
3. **OPEN BOYS' CHAMPIONSHIP OF LONDON.**  
Entrance fee, 2s. 6d.  
First prize, £2; second prize, £1 10s.; third prize, £1; fourth prize, 15s.  
fifth prize, 10s.

The first-prize winner will hold the Griffith cup, and the title of Boy Champion of London for one year, and in addition the first three will win the Special Prizes offered by the *Referee*, namely, a subscription to any local chess club they may select. Competitors must be under the age of 18 on the 31st December, 1927, and must be living in London or Greater London or attending London schools.

Two games a day will be played, the morning session commencing at 10 a.m., and the evening session at 6 p.m.

Entrance forms can be obtained from the League Secretary, G. R. Hardcastle, 12 Stratford Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey; or at St. Bride Institute.

It is hoped that one or two first rank masters will be playing in the Major Tournament.

---

 GAME No. 5,909.
 

---

Played in the Tournament at Bad Schandau in April last.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. MIESES		Dr. WIARDA		J. MIESES		Dr. WIARDA	
1	P-K 4	1	P-Q B 3	12	P-Q 5	12	Kt-K 4
2	P-Q 4	2	P-Q 4	13	Kt x Kt	13	Q x Kt
3	Kt-Q B 3	3	P x P	14	P-B 4	14	Q-Q 3
4	Kt x P	4	Kt-B 3	15	B-Q 2	15	R-Q 1
5	Kt-Kt 3	5	P-K 3	16	Castles	16	B-Q B 1
6	B-K 3	6	B-K 2	17	B-B 3	17	Castles
7	B-Q 3	7	Q Kt-Q 2	18	B-K 5	18	Q-Q 2
8	Q-K 2	8	Q-B 2	19	P-Q 6!	19	B x P
9	Kt-B 3	9	P-Q Kt 3	20	B x Kt	20	P x B
10	P-B 4	10	B-Kt 2	21	Kt-R 5		Resigns
11	R-Q B 1	11	P-B 4				

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Kent County Chess Association.—Kent met Sussex at The Pavilion, Brighton, on the 1st October in the S.C.C.U. championship and the Amboyna shield competition. In both events Kent were decisively beaten.

## SUSSEX.

1	G. V. Butler .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	G. M. Norman .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .	1
4	E. M. Jackson .. .. .	1
5	Rev. E. Griffiths .. .. .	1
6	R. E. Lean .. .. .	1
7	Miss Menchik .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	J. Storr Best .. .. .	0
9	J. H. Jones .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	J. A. Watt .. .. .	1
11	Dr. W. M. Varley .. .. .	1
12	E. G. Reed .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	Castle Leaver .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	C. F. Chapman .. .. .	0
15	C. J. A. Wade .. .. .	0
16	H. W. Butler .. .. .	0
17	D. H. Caw .. .. .	1
18	J. P. Ingram .. .. .	1
19	A. T. Watson .. .. .	1
20	Capt. Whitworth .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$

12 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

## KENT.

R. C. Noel-Johnson .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
O. C. Muller .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Cresswell .. .. .	0
H. Storr Best .. .. .	0
W. M. Brooke .. .. .	0
Sir Richard Barnett .. .. .	0
C. E. Taylor .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
B. W. Hamilton .. .. .	1
L. F. Pape .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. H. Dobinson .. .. .	0
G. E. McCanlis .. .. .	0
C. F. Corke .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Hanson .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Sargent .. .. .	1
T. M. Wechsler .. .. .	1
F. C. Pape .. .. .	1
Mrs. Stevenson .. .. .	0
S. P. Lees .. .. .	0
J. S. Hodgson .. .. .	0
F. J. Dennis .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$

7 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

For the S.C.C.U. championship, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ —7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Sussex won the Amboyna shield portion by 34 $\frac{1}{2}$ —16 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Middlesex opened the season with a match in which Hampstead beat "The Rest" by 20—10. The first seven players in the Hampstead side, V. Buerger, W. Winter, M. E. Goldstein, R. C. Griffith, J. H. Morrison, S. Y. Harwich and W. H. Watts won. "The Rest" were not as well represented as Hampstead.

The result of the Correspondence County Championship for 1926-27 was as follows:—

Somerset .. .. .	19	Sussex .. .. .	15 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kent .. .. .	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	Durham .. .. .	15
Hampshire .. .. .	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Glasgow County .. .. .	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lancashire .. .. .	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Devonshire .. .. .	13
Yorkshire .. .. .	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Hertfordshire .. .. .	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
Middlesex .. .. .	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Cornwall .. .. .	12
Warwickshire .. .. .	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	South Wales .. .. .	12
Cheshire .. .. .	16	Worcestershire .. .. .	11
Surrey .. .. .	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	Cumberland .. .. .	10

The number of games was thirty.

The first match of the series in the new South-Midland competition on Saturday, October 15th, when Warwickshire and Worcester-shire was played contested a fifty-board match in the gymnasium of

the College for the Blind, Whittington, near Worcestershire. The teams were entertained to tea by Mr. and Mrs. G. C. Brown (principals of the college), who take a prominent part in Worcestershire chess. It was arranged that the first twenty boards should count in the Midland Counties Union championship contest, should these counties be drawn together in that competition.

If this so happens, Warwickshire will win this part of the encounter, but on the full 50 boards the match was a tie.

---

Surrey County Chess Association.—The forty-fourth annual meeting of the S.C.C.A. was held at the rooms of the London Chess League, St. Bride Institute, on Saturday, 1st October. G. A. Felce, the President of the association, was in the chair.

The association did not have a very successful match season, and more support is needed in the big matches. The most successful players in matches were H. S. Barlow with an average of 87·5% ; R. P. Michell, 78·6% ; H. B. Uber, 62·5% ; A. Fletcher, 75% ; E. Macdonald, 70% ; and G. A. Felce, 60%.

The association's club trophies were won as follows : Surrey trophy by Battersea ; Alexander cup, Battersea ; Beaumont cup, Clapham Common ; Waechter shield, Guildford.

The individual championship was won by A. Fletcher, G. Wernick being runner-up, and G. A. Shoobridge third. The Slater-Kennington cup was won by F. H. O. Jerram, the Felce cup by T. R. Hart, and the Wernick cup by S. E. Saldanha.

The association is now 600 strong.

---

Nottingham Chess Association announce a County Chess Tournament for 1927-28. The competitions will be held in three classes : "A," "B" and "C," open to all affiliated members or members of affiliated clubs, and prizes of the under-mentioned values are offered :—

	Class A.	Class B.	Class C.
First Prize ..	£2 2s. od.	£1 10s. od.	£1 0s. od.
Second Prize ..	£1 1s. od.	£0 15s. od.	£0 10s. od.
Entrance Fees	£0 2s. 6d.	£0 2s. od.	£0 1s. 6d.

The winner of the first prize in Class "A" will be considered the county champion for the ensuing year, and will hold the J. N. Derbyshire championship trophy for that period. The first prize in Class "A" will be a gold medal or a silver replica of the trophy, or other prize at the choice of the winner.

---

Hertfordshire Chess Association.—Congratulations were the order of the day at the annual meeting, held at St. Albans on October 1st, of the Hertfordshire Chess Association, when the Montague Jones cup, of which the association is the proud possessor, was on view, and was taken charge of by the match captain, A. G. Fellows, of Watford.

Major E. Montague Jones, who was re-elected president, said when he presented the cup to the Southern Counties Chess Union it

was at the back of his mind that his own county would one day win it, but he did not expect it would be so soon.

Special praise was bestowed by president Sir Edgar Wigram, and others, on the work of the secretary, W. Hatton-Ward, who was re-elected, and declared he would only vacate the post, unless given notice to quit, when Hertfordshire became the champion English county.

The County Club Championship Cup was presented to the Bushey Chess Club, which defeated Welwyn Garden City in the final. G. S. A. Wheatcroft, of Radlett, the former Oxford University player, won the Individual Championship Cup, defeating in the final G. P. A. Richards, of Barnet, who had held it for two years.

Despite heavy expenditure the accounts showed a credit balance of £3, and the association owns £13 worth of War Savings Certificates.

---

The Girls' Open Championship for 1928, for the cup presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, will take place at the Imperial Chess Club, and will commence on January 10th. Girls under twenty-one years of age, of all nationalities, are eligible and welcome. Miss Vera Menchik, the present holder, is no longer qualified to compete. All enquiries to be addressed to Mrs. Arthur Rawson, 69 Knightsbridge, London, S.W.1.

---

The Northern Counties Chess Union held its annual meeting in the rooms of the Leeds Club. The president, W. R. Thomas (Waterloo), presided, and delegates were present from Yorkshire, Lancashire and Cheshire. The Newcastle Club was admitted to membership, and L. Zollner was elected a vice-president of the union. Mr. Zollner has long been a staunch and liberal supporter of chess in the north, and a generation ago he, Fred Downey, and the late C. G. Heywood formed a triumvirate who made the Newcastle Club one of the most powerful in the provinces. With regard to the fund that is being raised from the interest of which the N.C.U.'s annual subscription to the British Chess Federation will be met without further appeal to its supporters, it was reported that Yorkshire's quota was nearly complete, and that there was every probability that the required total would be secured before the end of the season. Mr. Thomas was re-elected president, and E. Spencer (Liverpool) was re-elected hon. secretary. The draw for the first round of the Northern Counties championship, which takes place in January, was Cheshire *v.* Lancashire and Durham *v.* Yorkshire.

---

Cumberland Chess Association.—The thirty-seventh annual general meeting was held at Keswick on Saturday, September 24th, the chair being taken by the president, J. R. Whiting, Esq. Representatives were present from Keswick, Carlisle, Workington, Cockermouth and Brampton. The County trophies and prizes were presented by the president to the respective winners: county

club championship silver cup to Keswick; county junior club championship to Carlisle; senior championship to J. E. Shipman (Brampton); second prize to N. Jones (Carlisle); junior championship to M. Johnstone (Whitehaven); second prize to F. Birkett (Keswick).

At the annual meeting of the Staffordshire Chess Association, H. H. Norman, of 45 Queen Street, Wolverhampton, was elected hon. secretary. Afterwards a match was played as under:—

WOLVERHAMPTON.					REST OF STAFFORDSHIRE.						
1	A. J. Butcher	..	..	..	I	H. E. Price	..	..	..	0	
2	H. H. Norman	..	..	..	I	A. Hindle	..	..	..	0	
3	J. Bowden	..	..	..	I	T. H. Yates	..	..	..	0	
4	F. P. Pounce	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Audley	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	L. Williams	..	..	..	I	L. Brindley	..	..	..	0	
6	J. W. Wall	..	..	..	I	J. Weir	..	..	..	0	
7	A. E. Bowen	..	..	..	0	C. L. Green	..	..	..	1	
8	H. Mitchell	..	..	..	I	R. Spruston	..	..	..	0	
9	W. A. Aston	..	..	..	0	S. Boyden	..	..	..	1	
10	C. H. Heckford	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. S. Charlesworth	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11	W. A. Tomkys	..	..	..	I	L. Forrester	..	..	..	0	
					8						3

Correction to B.C.F. Diary.—The Montague-Jones cup and S.C.C.U. championship matches Herts. v. Beds., on December 3rd, will be played at Luton, 3 p.m., not at St. Bride, and future matches between these counties will be played alternatively at St. Albans and Luton.

Lud-Eagle Chess Club.—At the annual general meeting of this club held at St. Bride Institute on the 3rd October, H. J. Snowden was unanimously elected with acclamation the new president. The Coombs cup was awarded to N. Schwartz for his magnificent play in league chess. The club champion, A. E. Fletcher, also won the championship of Surrey, and with several strong recruits the Lud-Eagle hopes to retain its high position in London chess.

Metropolitan Chess Club.—At the annual general meeting of this famous club, held on Thursday, 6th October, F. V. Louis was elected secretary and A. Louis, match captain. Under the able management of these two brothers, there is no doubt the club will make itself heard of in the "A" division of the London Chess League.

Cable Match: New York v. London will be played at the Royal Automobile Club on Saturday, 5th November. Admission will be by ticket, to be obtained from the league secretary, 12 Stratford Road, Thorntoh Heath. Play starts at 3 p.m. sharp. Ladies will be admitted at the Western entrance of the club.

We are assured on best authority that there is no truth in the rumour that G. W. Richmond, a prominent member of the Lud-Eagle Club, had been shanghaied and sent to 'America' by rival clubs.



The Coombs Cup.—The committee of the Lud-Eagle Chess Club have elected N. Schwartz as holder of this cup for the ensuing year. Mr. Schwartz obtained the fine average of 81% in league matches. Past holders: 1920-21, E. W. Davies; 1921-22, S. Passmore; 1922-23, E. R. Turner; 1923-24, Haydn Houlgate; 1924-25, L. Alexander; 1925-26, J. Burgess.

S. Passmore's many friends will be glad to know that he is still as interested in chess as ever, although unable to take any active part in the game.

The first meeting of the season of the London Four-Handed Chess Club was held as usual at 4 Park Place, St. James, on Tuesday, October 4th, the members dining afterwards, with their president, H. J. Bliss in the chair.

The Hamilton-Russell cup has changed hands at last. The Authors' Club, with an excellent team, beat the National Liberal Club by 4—2 and will hold the handsome trophy for the year.

## AUTHOR'S CLUB.

## NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB.

1 R. C. Griffith .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. J. Schumer .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 E. G. Twichett .. .. .	1	E. Morgan .. .. .	0
3 T. C. Elder .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Salmony .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 L. Zangwill .. .. .	1	R. G. Armstrong .. .. .	0
5 A. L. Densham .. .. .	0	S. P. J. Merlin .. .. .	1
6 Morley Roberts .. .. .	1	W. A. Anderson .. .. .	0
	—		—
	4		2

This season the Authors' Club will be still stronger through the presence of P. W. Sergeant, who has recently joined.

The Press Club have applied for admission to the competition, which will be played in two sections during the coming season.

A most enjoyable lightning tourney of thirty-two players was held at the Imperial Chess Club on October 25th, the first prize being won by Mrs. Holloway, second by C. Wreford-Brown, third by Lord Dunsany, and fourth by Mrs. Banting.

Glasgow Chess League.—The annual meeting of the Glasgow Chess League Council was held in the Athenæum recently, F. G. Harris, Bohemian C.C., president of the league, in the chair. The first division of the league will comprise eight clubs, as last year, namely: Bohemian, Cambuslang, Central, Glasgow, Jewish, Bearsden, Polytechnic and Queen's Park. A third division will be run if there is a sufficient number of entries.

At the annual meeting of Norfolk and Norwich Chess Club, E. Lake resigned the secretaryship which he has held for seventeen years. He is succeeded by T. E. Wisken.

Inter-Diocesan Final for Cardinal Bourne's Cup.—The final for the above cup between Lancaster and Westminster has been won by the Lancaster Diocese, 4—2. Lancaster therefore hold the cup and await the emergence of the challengers from the new tourney soon to commence. Lancaster have beaten in succession Liverpool, Birmingham, Salford and Westminster.

F. H. Fox has retired from the secretaryship of Sheffield Chess Club after four years' excellent service. He is succeeded by H. Swainson.

The Golders Green Chess Club has started play again ; it meets on Monday evenings at the Golders Green Club ; and further information can be obtained from the hon. secretary, Lt.-Col. B. S. Browne, 14 Medway, N.W.11.

The first tournament for the championship of Bedfordshire has been won by S. W. Dickens of St. Albans, who defeated Rowland Hill of Bedford in the final contest. He thus becomes champion for the ensuing year. The championship entitles the holder to play first board in county matches. S. W. Dickens also won the championship of the Luton Liberal Chess Club.

Manchester Central Chess Club.—The annual meeting took place on September 29th, the president in the chair and a good number of members present. The report for the past year showed a satisfactory position and several new members were elected. It has been decided to run two teams in the Manchester and District Chess League and to commence the Thursday night winter tournament on October 6th. The new rooms are at Winter Cafe, Old Shambles, Manchester.

City of London Chess Club.—The prize-winners in the Murton cup handicap tournament, just finished, are : J. H. Morrison, I. Wechsler, J. M. Bee, T. R. E. Ross, and B. W. Hamilton. The following eighteen members have entered for the Gastineau cup championship tournament, *viz.* : F. F. L. Alexander, H. S. Barlow, V. Buerger, J. H. Blake, W. Gooding, W. Goldstein, C. B. Heath, E. T. Jesty, E. Macdonald, J. H. Morrison, R. P. Michell, H. Saunders, J. P. Savage, P. W. Sergeant, Dr. S. F. Smith, R. C. J. Walker, E. G. Sergeant, Sir George Thomas, Bart.

There has been some correspondence in *The Observer* last month on "Luck in Chess," on which K. E. Irving, P. G. Turpin, F. H. Bramley, Sir Arnold Ruston, John Keeble and others, contributed their views. Mr. Irving set the ball rolling by "agreeing with Sir George Thomas that, as no man can see the end of a game from move one any more than he can forecast the changes in a kaleidoscope, luck does play an important part in chess."

Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club.—The eighth annual Christmas congress will commence on Wednesday, December 28th, 1927, and last till Friday, January 6th, 1928, and will be held in the Town Hall as heretofore.

The following are the events:—

**PREMIER TOURNAMENT.** Limited to ten players, by invitation.

Prizes: first, £15; second, £12; third, £8; fourth, £5.

Non prize-winners will receive 10/- for each game won.

Only one game per day.

**MAJOR TOURNAMENT.** In one or two complete sections of ten players each.

Prizes for each section: first, £10; second, £7; third, £4.

Non prize-winners will receive 10/- for each game won.

Only one game per day.

**FIRST CLASS TOURNAMENT.** In complete sections of ten or twelve players each.

Prizes for each section: first, £5; second, £4; third, £3.

Entrance fee 10/-.

**SECOND CLASS TOURNAMENT.** In complete sections of ten or twelve players each.

Prizes for each section: first, £4; second, £3; third, £2.

Entrance fee 7/6.

**THIRD CLASS TOURNAMENT.** In complete sections of ten or twelve players each.

Prizes for each section: first, £3; second, £2; third, £1.

Entrance fee 5/-.

Entries, accompanied by entrance fees, should be sent to the hon. secretaries not later than December 6th.

Lightning tournaments etc., will be held during the congress.

All enquiries should be sent to A. F. Kidney, hon. secretary, at the Club Room.

## BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The twenty-fourth annual council meeting of the B.C.F. was held at the City of London Chess Club by the cordial invitation of the committee, and all the units were well represented. Canon A. G. Gordon Ross presided with Major Sir Richard Barnett, M.P. (chairman of the executive committee also present). The committee's report was presented and adopted.

An invitation has been conveyed through the South Wales Chess Association from the Mayor and Corporation of Tenby for the 1928 congress to be held at that delightful seaside pleasure resort from July 2nd to 14th, at the Gate House Hotel Assembly Rooms and has been accepted by the Federation.

The report mentioned the presentation of a gold medal by the Italian Chess Federation to the B.C.F. to mark the former's high estimation of the London Team Tournament. The trophy and team gold medals have been received in Budapest and will be the occasion of a grand civic banquet to the Hungarian team. The treasurer's

statement of accounts was presented ; the congress account after being credited with the emergency fund of £500 showed a deficiency of about £400, but there are further amounts promised which will reduce this deficit. The general profit and loss account for the year after providing for the congress deficit show a deficiency of £238 18s. 8d., but owing to previous surpluses the whole of the year's expenses have been met with a bank balance of £13 11s. 3d. in hand and £58 17s. 6d. due to the Federation from various sources.

The F.I.D.E. announce in connection with the Olympia games meeting at The Hague an individual tournament and a national four-players team tournament for the last fortnight in July, 1928, only players who are deemed amateurs by their respective federations being eligible to take part in either. The conduct of these tournaments is delegated to the Dutch Federation. In consequence of the restriction to amateurs in the representation of the units the Hamilton-Russell trophy is not available for this team tournament.

All entries for the 1928 Correspondence Tourney must be received by the hon. secretary by the 1st December. The conditions and entry forms for the competition can be obtained from the hon. secretary, Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

---

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

---

In our last issue we carried the record of this match as far as the fourth game.

The fifth game (after a postponement caused by slight indisposition on Alekhine's part) was drawn in 42 moves.

The sixth was drawn in 40 moves.

The seventh was a far more interesting affair than its three immediate predecessors, Alekhine adopting the Cambridge Springs Defence to the Q.G.D., and Capablanca outplaying him in admirable style. Victory went to the champion in 36 moves.

The eighth game was drawn in 42 moves, the ninth in 34, and the tenth in 20. Of these the ninth was of some theoretical interest.

The eleventh game was a tremendous fight. Alekhine again played the Cambridge Springs Defence, but with a different variation on move 8. He got a much better game than before, and finally achieved victory on his 66th move—thus making the score 2 all.

The twelfth game also fell to Alekhine, in 41 moves ; a result which, it may fairly be said, caused a sensation in the chess world. Capablanca, however, was clearly out of form, and his conduct of the second half of the game was very unlike his usual style.

The thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth games were all drawn, and all rather of the time-marking order. Three more draws followed in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth games.

A still greater sensation followed when it was announced that Alekhine had won the 21st game making the score 4—2 in his favour.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

Canada.—The result of the championship tournament at Toronto was a victory for the former London player, M. Fox, who scored  $11\frac{1}{2}$  points in 14 games, J. S. Morrison being half a point behind.

In 1924 Fox was (unluckily, it was stated at the time) a point below Morrison. In 1926 he was half a point below him. He has at last achieved his ambition, and outpointed him. Morrison, however, has the consolation of having been five times champion of Canada.

The other scores were as follows : G. Eastman,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ; M. Levy,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  ; J. B. Harvey, 8 ; J. H. Belson, C. Blake and H. Goldhamer,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  each ; B. Blumin, 7 ; S. M. Dardel,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ; L. Richard and K. Whitfield, 6 each ; J. E. Narraway,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ; B. W. Moncur,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ; E. A. Carver,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

New Zealand.—The N.Z.C.A. held its twenty-eighth annual general meeting at Wellington on August 17th, when the position was reported as being much the same as twelve months ago, while there was a small profit on the year's working. The next championship is to be held at Christchurch, beginning on Boxing Day.

In the club championship, contested annually by telegraph, Wellington beat Auckland by  $9\frac{1}{2}-2\frac{1}{2}$  ( $13\frac{1}{2}-6\frac{1}{2}$  on the full 20 boards). F. K. Kelling scored on the top board for Wellington, defeating A. W. O. Davies.

As Otago has also beaten Auckland, and Wellington and Otago have both beaten Canterbury, the match between the two on September 26th and October 3rd would decide the question of the championship.

J. B. Dunlop, the N.Z. champion in 1921, 1922 and 1923, has left for a long holiday in England, and will doubtless be seen in London chess circles this season.

South Africa.—On the initiative of the Capetown C.C. a tournament for the S.A. championship is to be held early next year.

The championship of the Bloemfontein C.C. has again been won by Dr. van Hoepen, chairman of the club, who gained the title last year. He scored  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points in 12 games. Miss Belfort was second, with 7 points.

The Orange Free State championship is to be decided at Bloemfontein.

Malta.—Through various causes the entry for the championship tournament was very small this year, there being only four competitors : O. S. Inglott (holder of the title), E. S. Inglott, C. Frisk and G. Azzopardi, of whom the last-named came in as substitute for J. Soler. A 4-round tournament was played and E. S. Inglott and Frisk tied with 8 points each. Frisk resigning his right to play a tie-match, E. S. Inglott became the champion for 1927.

British Guiana.—At Government House, Georgetown, on the night of August 31st, a match was played between teams of 10 a-side, representing the Civil Service and the Rest, the latter winning by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Unfortunately H.E. the Governor, Sir Cecil Rodwell, who is a keen chess enthusiast, was unable to play, or indeed to be present.

Trinidad.—It is surprising, and very interesting, to learn that there are now no less than ten chess clubs in Trinidad, which play numerous matches among one another. *The Port-of-Spain Gazette* records a recent encounter between the Railway and Chinese C.C.'s, drawn at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  all. We note also that many ladies take part in the game.

United States.—The July-August number of *The American Chess Bulletin* published the new U.S. championship match rules.

The New York State C.A. held its annual meeting at Rome this year, August 1st—5th. In the championship tournament Rudolf Smirka, of New York, scored eight clear wins and regained the title which he had held in 1925. M. Hanauer, last year's winner, was second with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points. The general tournament was won by Rafael Cintron, a 21-year-old Porto Rican, with the fine score of 8 wins and 2 draws.

The financial report of the Grand Master's Tournament, New York, shows that the expenses were \$13,883 and the receipts \$12,075 (including \$1,640 for gate money). There was thus a deficit of \$1,808, which was made up by the generous contributions of sixteen patrons.

In the *Washington Post* for August 21st there is an article on "Ballot Chess," Stasch Mlotkowski's extension of his earlier "Restricted Chess," which he described in the *B.C.M.* in 1917.

France.—We noted last month the victory of A. Chéron in the national championship at Chamonix in September. His score was 7 out of a possible 8. The other competitors were L. Polikier (6), A. Fabre ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ ), R. Gaudin and A. Gibaud (4), W. Bienstock ( $3\frac{1}{2}$ ), M. Duchamp (3), and M. Fauque and G. Renaud (2). M. Casier retired early, and his score was cancelled.

The humble position gained by G. Renaud is somewhat surprising; but he was probably stale.

Belgium.—A small double-round congress at Ghent (Gand) ended early in October in a victory for G. Koltanowski, who in eight rounds scored 4 wins and 4 draws. The other competitors were A. Tackels ( $5\frac{1}{2}$ ) points, M. Censer (4), —. Ghilberg ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ ), and "Marlez" (2).

Holland.—The national congress was held this year at 's-Hertogenbosch, North Brabant, on August 22nd—26th. In the principal tournament (which did not involve the Dutch championship) a young player from The Hague, W. F. Wertheim, carried off first

prize, with a score of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points in 7 games. Second and third prizes were divided between R. J. Loman and "Ultimus" (4 points each); and J. H. Goud, S. Landau and W. A. T. Schelfhout ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  each) shared the fourth.

When the International Chess Federation meets in Holland next year, it is contemplated that a team tournament of four players a side shall be one of the features. But apparently the "Olympic" condition is to be insisted on, that only amateurs will be eligible to represent their country. In consequence—unless this condition is withdrawn—the Hamilton-Russell trophy, won by Hungary at the recent London Congress, will not be at stake; for there is no ban against professional players in the rules for that trophy.

Czecho-Slovakia.—K. Opocensky, after winning a strong mixed tournament at Znaim in early August, competed in the national congress at Budweis, when he and M. Walter tied for first place in the double-round championship tournament of eight players, scoring  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points each. K. Hromadka was third with 9, and A. Pokorny fourth with 7.

Russia.—In a double-round masters' tournament of six players at Leningrad, P. Romanovsky won first prize with a score of 8 wins and 2 draws. The other players were Botvinnik ( $7\frac{1}{2}$ ), Model (5), Gotthilf ( $3\frac{1}{2}$ ), and Ragosin and Rochlin ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  each).

Yugoslavia.—The fifth national amateur tournament was held at Karlovac in the second half of August. There were no less than sixteen competitors, and the first prize was won by V. Pirc with  $11\frac{1}{2}$  points, Dr. L. Singer being second with 11.

Sweden.—On September 11th-12th the Stockholm C.C. entertained a team of ten visitors from the Berlin C.C., and had the satisfaction of defeating them by 12-8 on the two days' play.

Finland.—A national tournament held at Helsingfors, August 15th-27th, yielded a victory for the local player, I. Rahm, with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points in ten games. Krogus, B. Rasmusson and Wilen, all of Viborg, scored 7 points each. Terho and Malmberg, of Helsingfors, both failed to get a prize.

Helsingfors paid a visit to Reval and beat the home team by 7-4.

Roumania.—The national championship, contested at Bukarest in August, was won by A. Tyroler, Dr. N. Brody being second.

Brazil.—On his way to Buenos Aires for his match with Alekhine, Capablanca made a visit of a few days to Sao Paulo, where he gave five exhibitions. In the first he won 19 and lost 1 game; in the second he won 22 and drew 2 games; in the third he won all 3 games

against picked teams of the best local players in consultation ; in the fourth he met and defeated 33 opponents ; and in the fifth, on August 27th, he scored 10—0 against the Automobile Club.

M. D. Hago, of the Marshall C.C., while on business in Brazil, has managed to play two short matches against V. Romano, the Sao Paulo champion, winning 5 games to 0.

---

As a supplement to the *Magyar Sakkvilág* there has been issued a 46-page account of the London International Tournament, entitled *Küzdelmünk és Diadalunk a Londoni Sakkolimpián*. The story of the team tournament and other contests, so creditable to Hungary is told by Ferenc Chalupetzky. The games, some of which are annotated by Messrs. Maroczy, Nagy, Steiner and Vajda, are mostly from the team tournament. Various tables and a picture of the victorious Hungarian team complete this enterprising publication, which costs 2 pengő—1/- being equivalent to 1'40 pengő.

---

## OBITUARY.

We made a bare mention in our last issue of the lamented death of Mr. Henry Jackson. The deceased was born in Yorkshire sixty-three years ago, and when only sixteen was introduced to the City of London C.C. by the late J. H. Blackburne, with the remark, " This is a promising young player, who in course of time will beat all of us ! " He subsequently went to Scotland, where he spent nearly thirty years of his life ; and, although he rarely played in matches or tournaments, he was regarded by not a few as the strongest chessplayer in Scotland. Returning in his later life to London, he played almost daily at the City Club up to the time of his last illness, and was capable of winning games against even the best. He was also a fine problemist, and among his more than a hundred compositions were many of great merit.

One of Jackson's oldest friends writes of him : " He was generous to a fault, and of a quiet and modest demeanour. . . . As a player he never ' advertised ' himself."

---

The death has occurred at The Hague, of W. B. H. Meiners, the Dutch problemist, aged 65.

---

John Wakefield Willink, D.D., Dean of Norwich Cathedral, died on Thursday, September 22nd. The deceased was a chessplayer and had been a member of the Norwich Chess Club for some years. He did not take an active part in the game, but was ever ready to help in any movement the club set on foot. This was a great advantage, as he had a winning personality and the human touch that made friends everywhere. Before his appointment as Dean of Norwich he was an hon. canon both of Liverpool and Birmingham.



## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Our annual general meeting was held in the Gambit Café on Monday, October 3rd. Our president took the chair after many years absence. Particulars will be given in our Year Book now being issued. A few rules were amended.

Trophy Adjudications by Mr. Yates.—Dewing beat Carmichael and drew MacDonald; Behrndt beat Weaver; Windybank beat Kitchener; Dutton beat Finch.

Results Wanted.—Lister *v.* Davidson; Davidson *v.* Mack; Davidson *v.* Griffin.

Alterations: Trophy Draw.—Dr. V. Rutherford has been transferred to Class 1a in place of F. W. Clarke, who is not playing, and P. Wilson takes Dr. Rutherford's place in 1b. S. Lee is placed in 1b, instead of J. Hill. The address is: 6 Elderton Road, Westcliff-on-Sea.

Knock-out 1927 Tourney.—Round 1: Whicher *v.* Armitage, Kennedy *v.* E. A. Wood, West *v.* Steele, Bussell or Jameson *v.* Fisher, Rapley *v.* Arthur, Kershaw *v.* Rynders, Jones *v.* Bardsley.

Trophies Tourney.—There were 91 players.

Handicap Tourney.—There were 109 players, and 467 games were played.

Change of Address: C. Kendal, to 55 Pendle Road, Streatham, S.W.6; A. R. Coole, to 18 Weldon Crescent, Harrow.

## GAME No. 5,910

Played in the Handicap Tourney.

*Ruy Lopez*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
S. A. FRENCH		Rev. L. C. SEYMOUR		S. A. FRENCH		Rev. L. C. SEYMOUR	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	10	B—K 3	10	B—K B 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	11	B—B 2	11	P—Q 4
3	B—Kt 5	3	P—Q R 3	12	Castles	12	P×P
4	B—R 4	4	Kt—B 3	13	Kt—Kt 5	13	P×P
5	P—Q 3	5	P—Q 3	14	Q×P	14	P—K Kt 3
6	P—B 3	6	B—K 2	15	Q—K 2	15	B—R 3
7	Q Kt—Q 2	7	B—Q 2	16	Kt×B P	16	K×Kt
8	Kt—B 1	8	Castles	17	B×B	17	Kt—K Kt 5
9	Kt—Kt 3	9	R—K 1	18	B—Kt 3 ch		Resigns

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the London Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,911.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
DR. M. VIDMAR	E. COLLE
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q Kt 3
4 P—K Kt 3	4 B—Kt 2
5 B—Kt 2	5 B—Kt 5 ch
6 Q Kt—Q 2	6 Castles
7 Castles	7 R—K 1

.....The move of 7... P—Q 4 cuts right across the ultra-modern theories of the defence of close games of this type; nevertheless it is the move which most masters of an earlier period would have played without hesitation, and has several recommendations. It gives the Bishop now at Q Kt 5 a strong post at Q 3, thereby putting aside all danger to the unmoved Q B P; it restricts the action of the White Queen's Knight, and keeps in reserve the breaking-up moves of ... P—Q B 4 or ... P—K 4 to be used at discretion. That it shuts in for a time the Bishop at Q Kt 2 is not a serious objection; Black has to reckon upon that in many forms of the close defence, and even so the latent force of the Bishop so posted is considerable; it may also come into play at Q R 3 with White's Bishop off that diagonal.

8 Q—B 2      8 B—K B 1

.....He intends to follow (if permitted, which he is not) with ... P—Q B 4, but had much better have played it at once. If 9 P—Q R 3, B×Kt; 10 B×B, B—K 5; with ... P—Q 4 to follow, and as good a game as the second player can reasonably hope for so early. The anxiety to keep the King's Bishop is inconsistent with the general idea of the defence adopted at move 5.

9 P—K 4      9 P—Q 4

.....Now become a necessity, for if 9... P—B 4; 10 P—Q 5!;

but the waste of time in moving about pieces already developed robs the move of the advantages which it would have had earlier.

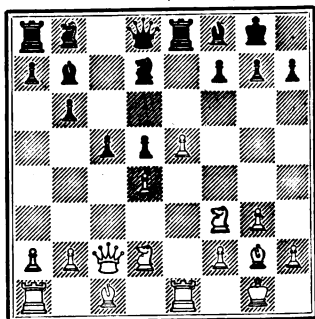
10 B P×P      10 P×P  
11 P—K 5      11 K Kt—Q 2

.....Not 11... Kt—K 5; 12 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 13 Kt—Kt 5, Q×P; 14 Kt×K P with a winning attack.

12 R—K 1      12 P—Q B 4

Position after 12... P—Q B 4.

BLACK (COLLE)



WHITE (VIDMAR)

13 B—R 3!      13 P×P  
14 P—K 6      14 P×P

.....If 14... Kt—K B 3; 15 Kt—Kt 5!

15 B×P ch      15 R×B

.....If 15... K—R 1; 16 Kt—B 4! and Black cannot stop to take this Knight either after or without ... R×B on account of the double threat in Kt—Kt 5!; he would have therefore to play 16... B—K 2, when 17 Kt—Q 6! wins. The sacrifice of the Exchange is therefore forced.

16 R×R      16 Kt—B 4  
17 R—K 1      17 Kt—B 3  
18 Kt—Kt 3      18 Q—B 3  
19 Kt×Kt      19 B×Kt  
20 B—B 4      20 R—K B 1

.....As the sequel shows, ...  
P—K R 3 should have come first.

21 Kt—Kt 5    21 P—Kt 3  
22 R—K 6    22 Q—B 4  
23 Q×Q    23 R×Q  
24 Q R—K I    24 P—Q 6

.....24.., B—Kt 5 was of no  
use because of 25 R—Q I.

25 R—K 8 ch    25 K—Kt 2  
26 Kt—R 6 ch    26 K—B 2  
27 Kt×B    27 P×Kt  
28 B—R 6    Resigns

.....For if 28.., P—Kt 4;  
29 R—B 8 ch, K—Kt 3; 30 R—  
K 6 ch, K—R 4; 31 R×R and  
wins.

### GAME No. 5,912:

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE    BLACK  
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF    W. WINTER

1 P—Q 4    1 Kt—K B 3  
2 Kt—K B 3    2 P—K 3  
3 P—B 4    3 B—Kt 5 ch  
4 Q Kt—Q 2    4 P—Q Kt 3  
5 P—Q R 3

Compare with the opening of  
the preceding game. This move  
compels Black to exchange (for if  
5.., B—K 2; 6 P—K 4!). White  
recaptures with Knight in order  
to retain full command of his K 4  
square.

6 Kt—B    5 B×Kt ch  
7 Q—B 2    6 B—Kt 2  
8 P—Q Kt 4    7 P—Q 3

It becomes apparent about the  
14th move that White has not  
made very effective use of the  
first move; comparison with the  
preceding game and with others  
of the type suggests that he would  
have done better to utilise his  
ability to play P—K 4 fairly early.

8 Castles  
9 B—Kt 2    9 P—B 4  
10 P—K 3    10 Q Kt—Q 2  
11 Q P×P    11 Q P×P  
12 B—Q 3    12 Q—B 2

.....It would be folly to play  
12.., B×P; 13 R—K Kt I, B—  
Kt 2; 14 B×P ch, K—R I; 15  
R—Kt 3 and wins.

13 Castles    13 Kt—K 4  
14 Kt—K 4    14 K Kt—Kt 5  
15 Kt—Kt 3    15 P—B 4

.....This really adds nothing  
to the force of his attack, whereas  
15.., P—K R 4 at once was a

serious threat. After this loss of  
time, White seems to be always  
just a move ahead of the attack.

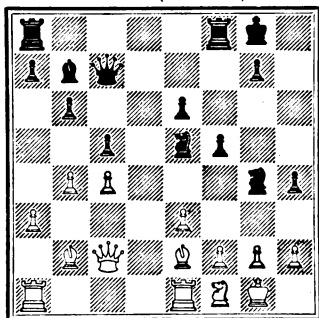
16 K R—K I    16 P—K R 4

.....16.., Q—K 2 (or ...,  
Q—Q I) and 17.., Q—R 5 lead  
nowhere on account of 18 P—  
K R 3.

17 B—K 2    17 P—R 5  
18 Kt—B I

Position after 18 Kt—B I.

BLACK (WINTER)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

18 P—R 6  
19 P×P    19 Q—B 3

.....This loses a piece, 19..  
Kt—K B 3 still retained some  
attack, but not one giving any  
promise of a quick decision.

20 P—K 4    20 P×K P

.....Having burnt his boats  
Black should now play danger-  
ously and complicate the game as  
much as possible; 20.., Kt×B P  
was the best way to do this. The  
reply 21 P—Kt 5 is not available  
because of 21.., Q×K P; whilst  
if 21 B×Kt, Kt×P ch; 22 K—

Kt 2, Kt—Kt 4 with a terrific attack; and if 21 K×Kt, P×P ch; 22 K—Kt 3 (or K—K 3, Kt—B 6 wins), P—K 6, and White has to struggle for life.

21 P—Kt 5! 21 Q—Q 2  
.....If 21..., P—K 6; 22  
P×Q, P×P ch; 23 K—Kt 2,

P×R, Kt, ch; 24 R×Kt, R×Kt;  
25 P×B and wins.

22 K B×Kt 22 Kt×B  
23 P×Kt 23 R—B 6  
24 R—K 3 24 Q R—K B 1  
25 R×R 25 P×R  
26 R—Q 1 26 Q—K 2  
27 Q—Kt 6 Resigns

Games played in the Championship Match. Notes by J.H.B.  
The first game.

### GAME No. 5,913.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE BLACK  
J. R. CAPABLANCA Dr. A. ALEKHINE

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 3  
2 P—Q 4 2 P—Q 4  
3 Kt—Q B 3 3 B—Kt 5

.....This, in conjunction with his 6th and 7th moves, constitutes the latest method of conducting the French Defence. All the old forms of attack, illustrated by so many fine games of Steinitz, Blackburne, and others, are completely side-tracked; it is the strategy of simplification.

4 P×P 4 P×P  
5 B—Q 3 5 K—Q B 3  
6 Kt—K 2 6 K Kt—K 2  
7 Castles 7 B—K B 4  
8 B×B

A Team Tournament game, Thomas v. Nagy, was continued 8 B—K Kt 5, P—K R 3; 9 B×Kt, Kt×B etc.

8 Kt×B  
9 Q—Q 3 9 Q—Q 2  
10 Kt—Q 1 10 Castles  
11 Kt—K 3 11 Kt×Kt  
12 B×Kt 12 K R—K 1  
13 Kt—B 4 13 B—Q 3  
14 K R—K 1

14 Kt×P, B×P ch; 15 K×B, Q×Kt would leave Black with a small superiority of position, which he could further improve by doubling Rooks quickly. Occupation of the open file is therefore advisable to prevent Black from domineering it by doubling Rooks, but White chooses the wrong Rook; after 14 Q R—K 1 there

would be no threat of forking the Rooks presently by ..., Kt—B 7, and White could therefore attack the Knight by P—Q B 3, which he cannot do as the game goes.

14 Kt—Kt 5

15 Q—Kt 3

The Pawn was still to be saved by 15 Q—Q 2, Q—B 4; 16 K R—Q B 1, but White would then have lost ground badly in the matter of the open file.

15 Q—B 4

16 Q R—B 1

16 K R—Q B 1, B×Kt; 17 B×B, Q×B; 18 Q×Kt, R—K 7 is not good for White.

16 Kt×B P

17 R×Kt 17 Q×Kt !

18 P—Kt 3 18 Q—B 4

19 Q R—K 2 19 P—Q Kt 3

.....And the first phase of the middle game is over, leaving an impression of the Champion for once outplayed with his own weapon—the subtlety which lurks in simplifying tactics.

20 Q—Kt 5 20 P—K R 4

21 P—K R 4 21 R—K 5

(See diagram)

22 B—Q 2

Black was threatening 22..., R×R P, with mate in four to follow if the Rook were taken. The text-move threatens (if now 22..., R×R P) to check with Rook at K 8, and play P×R afterwards, as the White King would then have an escape square

at K 2. The loss of a second Pawn is only temporary.

- |             |                 |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 23 B—B 3    | 22 R×Q P        |
| 24 B—K 5    | 23 R—Q 6        |
| 25 B×B      | 24 R—Q 1        |
| 26 R—K 5    | 25 R×B          |
| .....Not    | 26 Q—B 6        |
| Q—K 8 ch!   | 26.., R—K 3; 27 |
| 27 R×R P    | 27 Q×R          |
| 28 R—K 8 ch | 28 K—R 2        |
| 29 Q×R ch   | 29 Q—Kt 3       |
| 30 Q—Q 1    | 30 R—K 3        |
| 31 R—Q R 5  | 31 R—K 4        |

.....Black could easily retain his Pawn plus, but by allowing White to recover it he gets his remaining pieces into domineering positions. Here ends the second phase of the middle game; the last phase exhibits the consummate tactician exacting the uttermost compensation for the Pawn he has yielded back.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 32 R×P      | 32 P—Q B 4 |
| 33 R—Q 7    | 33 Q—K 3   |
| 34 Q—Q 3 ch | 34 P—Kt 3  |
| 35 R—Q 8    | 35 P—Q 5   |

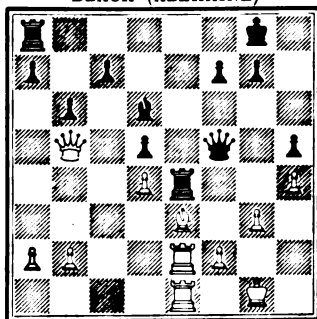
- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 36 P—R 4    | 36 R—K 8 ch   |
| 37 K—Kt 2   | 37 Q—Q B 3 ch |
| 38 P—B 3    | 38 R—K 6      |
| 39 Q—Q 1    | 39 Q—K 3      |
| 40 P—K Kt 4 | 40 R—K 7 ch   |
| 41 K—R 3    | 41 Q—K 6      |
| 42 Q—K R 1  | 42 Q—B 5      |
| 43 P—K R 5  | 43 R—K B 7 .  |

Resigns

For if 44 P×P ch, K—Kt 2! and there is no further resource.

Position after 21.., R—K 5.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

The third game. GAME No. 5,914.

### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE

BLACK

- |                  |                 |
|------------------|-----------------|
| J. R. CAPABLANCA | Dr. A. ALEKHINE |
| 1 P—Q 4          | 1 Kt—K B 3      |
| 2 Kt—K B 3       |                 |

On the question of whether this or 2 P—Q B 4 is White's best when Black has not played 1... P—Q 4, the choice of the Knight's move here does not necessarily express the champion's opinion; it may mean no more than that he is unwilling to allow his opponent the chance of playing the Buda-Pest Defence at this stage of the match.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | 2 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 2   | 3 B—Kt 2   |
| 5 Castles  | 4 P—Q B 4  |

The difference between the present and the New York game

with a similar opening between the same players, is that at New York the moves 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 had been played (see No. 5830, May). The older generation of position players would have strongly reprobated this move on the ground that Black's undefended Bishop would be a source of weakness to him after White had Castled, and therefore an element favourable to surprises. As against this Capablanca has himself shewn (see particularly game No. 5,702, *B.C.M.*, July, 1926) that Black can effectively play ... Kt—K 5 against such tactics; he therefore contents himself with the small initial advantage of the open Q file.

5 P×P

.....5... P—K Kt 3 would be playing Réti's Opening against

the move. 5... P-K 3; 6 P-Q B 4 promises a weak centre for Black if he play ... P-Q 4 afterwards.

- 6 Kt×P                  6 B×B  
7 K×B                  7 P-Q 4

.....The alternatives to this are 7... Q-B 1, strengthening his weak White squares, or 7... P-K Kt 3.

- 8 P-Q B 4              8 P-K 3

.....Obvious, but inferior. He should play 8... P×P; 9 Q-R 4 ch, Q-Q 2; 10 Kt-Kt 5 (10 Q×P, Q-Q 4 ch), Kt-B 3; 11 R-Q 1, Q-Kt 2. The attempt to maintain the Queen's Pawn costs him the game.

- 9 Q-R 4 ch            9 Q-Q 2

.....9... Kt-Q 2 would prepare serious difficulties for Black. White would proceed with 10 P×P and 11 R-Q 1, keeping the move Kt-B 6 in reserve; 10 Kt-B 6, Kt-B 4!; 11 Q-Kt 5, P-Q R 3! would merely help Black.

- 10 Kt-Kt 5            10 Kt-Q B 3

.....10... Kt-B 7 ch was threatened; White's 12th and 13th moves make a similar threat.

- 11 P×P                  11 P×P  
12 B-B 4              12 R-Q B 1  
13 R-Q B 1!          13 B-B 4

.....13... K-Q 1, whilst getting rid of the immediate difficulty, would involve ultimate loss of the Queen's Pawn, with his King and Queen on a file which can be occupied by hostile Rooks—an unthinkable defence therefore. But 13... Kt-K 5 was playable, too. 13... Kt-K 5; 14 Kt-B 7 ch, R×Kt; 15 B×R, Kt-B 4; 16 Q-K B 4, Kt-K 3; 17 Q-Q R 4, Kt-B 4 etc.

- 14 P-Q Kt 4          14 B×Kt P

.....If 14... B-K 2; 15 Kt-B 7 ch wins the Exchange. Black therefore elects to take a small compensation in Pawns for an unavoidable loss in larger material.

- 15 R×Kt              15 R×R  
16 Q×B              16 Kt-K 5  
17 Kt-Q 2            17 Kt×Kt

- 18 Q×Kt

Nothing is to be gained by, 18 B×Kt, as Black can play 18... R-B 4 and Castle next move.

- 18 Castles  
19 R-Q 1              19 R-B 4  
20 Kt-Q 4

So powerful a position coupled with his gain in material is intrinsically a winning advantage; the remaining interest lies in seeing how he will bring matters to a crisis.

- 20 R-K 1  
21 Kt-Kt 3            21 Q R-B 1  
22 P-K 3              22 Q-R 5

.....If 22... K R-Q 1; 23 P-K 4. If 22... Q R-Q 1; 23 P-B 3, threatening 24 P-K 4.

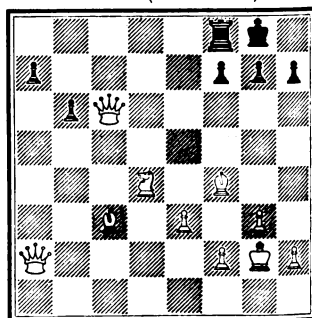
- 23 Q×P                  23 R-B 7  
24 R-Q 2              24 R×P  
25 R×R                  25 Q×R  
26 Q-B 6              26 R-K B 1

.....If 26... R-Q 1, 27 B-B 7.

- 27 Kt-Q 4

Position after 27 Kt-Q 4.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

- 27 K-R 1

.....Black's dilemma is complete. His Queen is out of the game so far as the threatened attack on his King is concerned, and can only be got back at a cost in Pawns; and his Rook is threatened with a series of harassing moves from which only the text-move promises peace.

- 28 B-K 5              28 P-B 3

.....The threat was 28 B×P ch. A plausible looking move is 28.., R—K Kt 1, with the view of 29 B×P ch, R×B; 30 Q—K 8 ch, R—Kt 1; 31 Q—K 5 ch, P—B 3; 32 Q×P ch, R—Kt 2; 33 Kt—K 6, Q—Q 4 ch; 34 P—B 3, Q—Q 2; 35 Kt×R, Q×Kt; 36 Q—Q 8 ch, Q—Q 1; 37 Q—B 7, winning one of the Pawns (for if 37.., Q—R 1; 38 P—K 4, and the advance of this Pawn wins). But White would have a much better reply to 28.., R—K Kt 1 in 29 P—K 4 (preventing the Queen from getting back in time to protect the Rook); Black seems then to have nothing better than 29.., Q—Kt 7 (to pin the White Knight after the sacrifice of the Bishop), whereupon 30 Kt—B 3, Q—R 7; 31 Kt—Kt 5 (threatening mate in two by 32 Q—R 6!) P—B 3; 32 B×P, P×B; 33 Q×P ch, R—Kt 2; 34 Kt—K 6 and wins. Black therefore plays the Bishop's Pawn at a moment when the Bishop cannot be sacrificed for it.

29 Kt—K 6      29 R—K Kt 1  
30 B—Q 4      30 P—K R 3

31 P—K R 4      31 Q—Kt 8

.....White was waiting for this, but Black cannot help himself.

32 Kt×P!      32 Q—Kt 3

.....For if 32.., R×Kt; 33 Q×B P, Q—R 2; 34 Q—B 8 ch, Q—Kt 1; 35 B×R ch, and wins.

33 P—R 5      33 Q—B 2

34 Kt—B 5      34 K—R 2

35 Q—K 4      35 R—K 1

36 Q—B 4      36 Q—B 1

37 Kt—Q 6      37 R—K 2

38 B×BP      38 Q—Q R 1 ch

39 P—K 4      39 R—K Kt 2

.....For otherwise 40 Q—B 5 ch, K—Kt 1; 41 Q—Kt 6 ch is fatal; but mate is now forced in all cases.

40 B×R      40 K×B

41 Kt—B 5 ch      41 K—B 2

42 Q—B 7 ch      Resigns

.....Black lost the game upon the 8th move, and all that ensued upon that error leaves the impression of a game conducted with remorseless logic.

The second game.

GAME NO. 5,915.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3
8 Q—B 2	8 P—Q R 3
9 P×Q P	9 Kt×P

.....9.., K P×P is good on general grounds, but the Knight capture tends to simplification. If now 10 Kt—K 4 then .., P—B 3, and there are two White pieces (Bishop and Knight) requiring the use of the K Kt 3 square.

10 B×B      10 Q×B

11 B—K 2	11 R—K 1
12 Castles	12 Kt×Kt
13 Q×Kt	13 P—K 4
14 K R—Q 1	14 P×P

.....The attempt at counter-attack by 14.., P—K 5; 15 Kt—Q 2, Q—Kt 4 would ultimately endanger the Queen's side Pawns, as the White Queen and Knight would easily obtain lodgment on that side.

15 Kt×P	15 Kt—B 3
16 B—B 3	16 B—Kt 5
17 B×B	17 Kt×B
18 K—B 5	18 Q—B 3
19 Q×Q	19 Kt×Q

Drawn Game.

The once dreaded line 7 R—B 1 and 8 Q—B 2 is thus shown to have completely lost its terrors.

The fourth game.

GAME NO. 5,916.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE  
Dr. A. ALEKHINE

BLACK  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—K 3    |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—Q 4    |
| 4 B—Kt 5   | 4 B—K 2    |
| 5 P—K 3    | 5 Castles  |
| 6 Kt—B 3   | 6 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 R—B 1    | 7 P—B 3    |
| 8 P—Q R 3  |            |

The point of departure from the second game. This move is intended to give the King's Bishop the use of either of the two White diagonals bearing upon the Black King's position, by with drawing it to Q R 2 or Q Kt 1, as convenient.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 9 Q—B 2    | 8 P—Q R 3   |
| 10 B—Q 3   | 9 R—K 1     |
| 11 B—K B 4 | 10 P—R 3    |
| 12 B×P     | 11 P×P      |
|            | 12 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....The customary move of 12..., Kt—Q 4 is not here available, because of 12 B×Kt, either P×B; 13 Kt×P! and Black cannot play ..., P×Kt on account of 14 B—B 7! He therefore elects to transpose into a form of the Meran Defence, the chief point of difference from the main variation being the position of White's King's Bishop.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 13 B—R 2   | 13 B—Kt 2 |
| 14 Castles | 14 P—B 4  |
| 15 P×P     |           |

The alternative of 15 K R—Q 1, allowing Black to play ..., P—B 5, would tighten White's game somewhat, but would on the other hand refuse to the Black pieces the liberty they obtain after the text-move.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 16 K R—Q 1 | 15 Kt×P    |
| 17 B—K 5   | 16 Q—Kt 3  |
| 18 Q—K 2   | 17 Q R—B 1 |

If now 18 B—Q 4, P—Kt 5, and Black still gets complete

command of his K 5 square. If 18 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—R 5! with a similar result.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
| 19 B—Q 4  | 18 Q Kt—K 5 |
| 20 Kt×Kt  | 19 B—B 4    |
| 21 Kt×B   | 20 B×B      |
| 22 B—Kt 1 | 21 B×Kt     |

Should he leave the Bishop unchallenged, Black would by driving away the Knight and doubling Rooks on the Q B file, ultimately obtain control over White's Q B 2 square; not a matter which White can contemplate with equanimity.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 23 R×R    | 22 R×R     |
| 24 R×B    | 23 B×B     |
| 25 Q—K 1  | 24 R—Q B 1 |
| 26 P—R 3  | 25 Q—B 2   |
| 27 Kt—K 2 | 26 Kt—K 5  |
| 28 R—B 1  | 27 Q—K 4   |
| 29 Q×R    | 28 R×R     |
|           | 29 Q—Q B 4 |

.....In the end-game which ensues although the arrangement of the Pawns is (after White's 32nd move) completely symmetrical on each side, Black has the initiative, enabling him to control the fourth rank whilst the White King is on the defensive. This is, however, a very shadowy advantage in view of the Pawn symmetry, and when it vanishes there is nothing to go on for.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 30 Q×Q      | 30 Kt×Q    |
| 31 Kt—Q 4   | 31 K—B 1   |
| 32 P—Q Kt 4 | 32 Kt—R 5  |
| 33 K—B 1    | 33 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 34 Kt—Kt 3  | 34 Kt—B 5  |
| 35 Kt—B 5   | 35 Kt×P    |
| 36 Kt×P     | 36 K—K 2   |
| 37 K—K 2    | 37 K—Q 3   |
| 38 K—Q 3    | 38 Kt—B 5  |
| 39 Kt—B 5   | 39 P—B 4   |
| 40 K—B 3    | 40 K—Q 4   |
| 41 Kt—R 6   | 41 K—Q 3   |

.....To permit 42 Kt—B 7 ch would allow the White Knight



to cross to the King's side, with consequences serious for Black.

- |           |            |           |             |
|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 42 Kt—B 5 | 42 Kt—Kt 3 | 46 Kt—B 5 | 46 Kt—Q 3   |
| 43 Kt—Q 3 | 43 P—K 4   | 47 K—Q 3  | 47 P—Kt 4   |
| 44 K—Kt 3 | 44 Kt—B 5  | 48 Kt—R 6 | 48 P—K 5 ch |
| 45 K—B 3  | 45 K—Q 4   | 49 K—B 3  | 49 K—B 3    |

Drawn.

### GAME No. 5,917.

We are indebted to the courtesy of the Rt. Hon. Sir John Simon, K.C., M.P., for the score of the following game. It was played by wireless in the South Atlantic during a voyage to Buenos Aires, by passengers on the R.M.S.P. *Alcantara* (Sir J. Simon and Mr. J. Meikle) and on the Hamburg-American *Madrid*.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE "MADRID" BLACK "ALCANTARA"

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 4    |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5   |            |

With a fine sense of what was due to the names of the liners.

- |         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 4 P—Q 4 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 5 Kt×P  | 4 P×P   |
| 6 Kt×Kt | 5 B—Q 2 |

If an exchange is made it is better to play 6 B×Kt, P×B; 7 Q—B 3.

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 7 B—Q 3 | 6 P×Kt   |
|         | 7 Kt—K 2 |

.....K B 3 is the best square for the Knight in this defence.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 9 Kt—K 2 |           |

9 P—B 4 would hamper Black's Knight, but on the other hand would allow 9... Q—R 5 ch; 10 P—K Kt 3, Q—R 6 hindering White's Castling. 9 Castles, threatening 10 P—B 4 effectively was perhaps the best.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 10 B—K B 4 | 9 Kt—K 4   |
| 11 Q×Kt    | 10 Kt×B ch |
| 12 Q—Q B 3 | 11 Q—B 3   |
|            | 12 Q—Kt 3  |

.....Or 12... B—K 2. The Queen is not quite comfortable at K Kt 3 in this variation.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 13 Kt—Kt 3 | 13 P—K R 4 |
| 14 P—K R 4 | 14 B—K 2   |

- |          |                               |
|----------|-------------------------------|
| 15 P—B 3 | 15 B—B 3                      |
|          | .....Castling K R was better. |

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 16 P—K 5       | 16 B—K 2       |
| 17 Castles Q R | 17 Castles K R |
| 18 R—Q 2       | 18 P—Q 4       |
| 19 Q—Q 3       | 19 Q R—B 1     |

.....Or 19... Q R—Kt 1, threatening ... R—Kt 5.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 20 Q×Q    | 20 P×Q   |
| 21 B—Kt 5 | 21 B×B   |
| 22 P×B    | 22 R—B 5 |

.....22... Q R—K 1 could have preceded this very effectively. If then 23 R—K 1, P—R 5; 24 Kt moves, R—B 4 wins a Pawn; if 23 R—K 2 then ... R—B 5, followed by ... P—B 4.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 23 Kt—K 2   | 23 R—Q R 5 |
| 24 K—Kt 1   | 24 R—K 1   |
| 25 P—K B 4  | 25 R—K 5   |
| 26 P—K Kt 3 | 26 B—B 1   |
| 27 Kt—Q 4   | 27 B—Kt 2  |
| 28 P—B 3    | 28 R—K 6   |
| 29 R—Kt 1   | 29 P—B 4   |
| 30 Kt—Kt 5  | 30 R—K 2   |
| 31 Kt—R 3   |            |

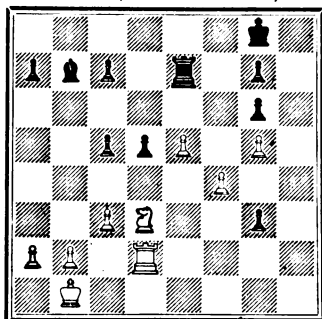
Not 31 Kt×R P, P—B 3!

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
|           | 31 R—K B 6 |
| 32 Kt—B 2 | 32 P—R 5!  |
| 33 Kt—K 1 | 33 R×Kt P  |
| 34 R×R    | 34 P×R     |
| 35 Kt—Q 3 |            |

Here it was indispensable to stop the advanced Pawn, by 35 R—Kt 2.

Position after 35 Kt—Q 3.

BLACK ("ALCANTARA")



WHITE ("MADRID")

35 P—B 5

.....Now the Black allies had a shorter cut to victory, thus: 35... P—Q 5; 36 Kt×P, B—B 6! 37 R—Q B 2, P—Q 6! 38 Kt×P, P—Kt 7; 39 R—Q B 1, B—K 5; 40 K—B 2, R—Q 2 and wins.

36 Kt—B 5 36 R—B 2

.....This neat stroke adds piquancy to the end-game. The Bishop cannot be taken because

of 37... R×P; 38... R—B 8 ch and 39... R—B 7, forcing the Queening of the Pawn; next move the disability still applies.

37 R—Kt 2 37 R×P  
38 P—R 4 38 B—B 1

.....Now ... P—Q 5 is not quite good enough, as White does not take the Bishop (which still loses, thus: 38... P—Q 5; 39 Kt×B, R—B 8 ch; 40 K—R 2, P×P! 41 Kt—B 5, P×P! 42 R×Q Kt P, R—B 7 and wins), but plays instead 39 R×P, leaving the Bishop to move. Black could however have tried 38... R—B 8 ch; 39 K—R 2, P—Q 5; 40 R×P (best), B—Q 4; 41 R—Kt 4 (41 P×P, P—B 6 ch and 42... P—B 7 wins for Black), P—Q 6; 42 R—Q 4, P—B 3, and should win.

39 R×P 39 R—B 4  
Resigns

A chivalrous resignation, for 40 R—K 2 would still give the Black allies considerable trouble, although the reply 40... K—B 2 should win with patience.

## GAME No. 5,918.

Played in the Tournament at Bad Niendorf. Notes by J.H.B.

*Four Knight's Game.*

WHITE	BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH	L. STEINER
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—Q 3

.....Transposing into the Steinitz defence to the Ruy Lopez, a course usually adopted by the champion when defending this opening.

5 P—Q 4	5 B—Q 2
6 B×Kt	6 B×B
7 Q—Q 3	7 Kt—Q 2

.....The better course is 7... P×P; 8 Kt×P, B—Q 2; 9 Castles, B—K 2, arriving by transposition at a position of the

fourteenth match game, Lasker v. Capablanca, 1921. Lasker continued 10 B—Kt 5; Nimzowitch proposes 10 Kt—B 5. The move ... Kt—Q 2 was played by Capablanca in his game with Maroczy, London, 1922, but with the additional move interposed of 6 Castles, B—K 2. The sequel shows why ... Kt—Q 2 is premature before ... B—K 2 has been played.

8 B—K 3!

Best, threatening effectively 9 P—Q 5, to which, if played on the present turn, Black would reply ... Kt—B 4.

9 B×P!	8 P×P
	9 P—B 3

.....A deplorable weakening of his King's side; since he has to play ..., Kt-B 4 presently it would be better to do so at once.

- 10 Kt-K R 4    10 Kt-B 4  
11 Q-K 2    11 Kt-K 3  
12 Kt-B 5

White gives the following variation to show that 12 Q-R 5 ch, is of no use here: 12 Q-R 5 ch, P-Kt 3; 13 Kt×P, P×Kt; 14 Q×P ch, K-Q 2; 15 B×B P, R-K Kt 1; 16 Q-B 7 ch, B-K 2. In reply to the text-move 12..., P-K Kt 3 would be of no use because of 13 Castles Q R, K-B 2 (... P×Kt; 14 P×P); 14 Q-B 4.

- 12 Q-Q 2  
13 Castles K R    13 P-Q Kt 3

.....He can hardly Castle now because of 14 B×R P followed by the advance of White's Q R P; but he might play 13 Kt×B, 14 Kt×Kt, Castles.

- 14 P-Q R 4    14 P-Q R 4  
15 Kt-Q 5    15 Kt×B

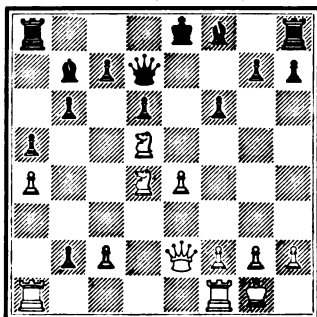
.....Again a necessary preliminary to Castling, for if 15..., Castles; 16 B×Q Kt P!

- 16 Kt×Kt    16 B-Kt 2

.....And still, Castling would be very dangerous; White could reply 17 Q-B 4, K-Kt 2; 18 P-Q Kt 4 or 18 R-R 3 and 19 R-Q B 3.

Position after 16..., B-Kt 2.

BLACK (STEINER)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

- 17 Kt-K 6!    17 R-B 1  
18 Q-R 5 ch    18 P-Kt 3  
19 Kt×K B P ch    19 K-B 2  
20 Kt×Q    20 P×Q  
21 Kt(Q 7)×B    Resigns

A game which, besides being a good example of the keenness of Nimzowitch's style, is of some importance in the theory of the opening.

### GAME No. 5.919.

Played in a Tournament at Prague in April last.

*Reti's Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK	
J. GLASS		F. FRITCH	
1 Kt-K B 3		1 Kt-K B 3	
2 P-B 4		2 P-K 3	
3 P-K Kt 3		3 P-Q 4	
4 P-Kt 3		4 Q Kt-Q 2	
5 B-Q Kt 2		5 P-B 3	
6 B-Kt 2		6 B-Q 3	
7 Castles		7 Castles	
8 P-Q 4		8 Kt-K 5	
9 Kt-K 5		9 P-K B 4	
10 K-R 1?		10 Q-B 3	
11 P-B 3		11 Kt×Kt	
12 B P×Kt		12 Kt-Kt 5	
13 Q-B 1		13 Kt×P!	
14 P-K 5		14 Kt×R!	
15 B×Kt		15 Q-Kt 3	
		WHITE	
		J. GLASS	
		16 P×B	
		17 Q-B 3	
		18 Kt-Q 2	
		19 Kt-B 3	
		20 Kt-R 2	
		21 Q-B 3	
		22 Q-Kt 2	
		23 R-Q 1	
		24 R-Q 3	
		25 K-Kt 1	
		26 R-Kt 3	
		27 B-B 1	
		28 B-B 4	
		29 R-Q 3?	
		Resigns	
		BLACK	
		F. FRITCH	
		16 Q×P	
		17 Q×P	
		18 R-B 3	
		19 Q-Kt 6	
		20 Q-R 5	
		21 R-R 3	
		22 B-Q 2	
		23 P-Kt 4	
		24 P-Kt 5	
		25 K-B 2	
		26 R-K Kt 1	
		27 K R-Kt 3	
		28 P-K R 4	
		29 P-Kt 6	

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

### THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The ninth annual general meeting was held on Saturday the 29th ult., but naturally a record of the proceedings cannot be given this month. The Society's financial year ended 31st August, and now well in its tenth year there are no signs of a vanishing point of extinction. Success has fluctuated, but it is believed with the added attraction of *The Problemist* (bi-monthly), so ably edited by T. R. Dawson, which gives ample return to provincial members and those who cannot attend the meetings in London, more interest will be shown in the Society's activities. In addition to three informal problem tourneys and solving competitions, the Society is in a position to announce, firstly a special "Reflex" Composing Tourney, promoted by N. M. Gibbins, and a Three-move Tourney suggested by I. M. Brown. In each case these members referred to are donating to the society very acceptable prizes. Mr. Brown has left it to the management to arrange details and next month we shall be in a position to give full information. There must be hundreds of solvers and composers who would derive pleasure and benefit by becoming members of the B.C.P.S. A post card addressed to the hon. secretary, W. E. Lester, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.9, will bring all necessary information. *B.C.M.* readers can, if more convenient, write to us.

*The Problemist*, due to appear 1st November, was issued about the 20th October in order that the Report of the Society for the year ended 31st August, with the Revenue Account, should be in the hands of the members before the Annual General Meeting. This takes up three columns. In addition there are the usual attractions, and altogether it is a bright and interesting number, there being a dozen original problems included in the contents.

### BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

From indications we have had there is a lively interest taken in the World-Wide Solution Tourney. We would urge all solvers who care to take a sporting chance to distinguish themselves and enjoy the good spread of bright problems provided in *Chess Pie*, to at once send their entrance fee of 2/6 (if a possessor of a copy of *C.P.*) to W. H. Watts, 34 Red Lion Square, London, W.C. We understand there are still copies of *Chess Pie* No. 2 available, but like No. 1 of 1922, may soon run out. The investment of half-a-crown is a "gilt-edge security."

It is stated that already more than eighty solvers have entered the Problem Solution Tourney, and as December 31st is the last day for sending in solutions, there is plenty of time for others to purchase *Chess Pie* No. 2 and compete. The results of the Composing and Solution Tourneys cannot be made known until after the end of the year.

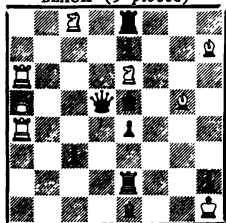
There is some probability that the Federation will be induced to help to foster chess problems by instituting yearly competitions. Some such scheme must be within the province of so powerful a chess organisation and it is hoped that the idea will meet with favour by the members of the council. It should not be forgotten that the late president who did so much for the Federation was a problem composer and patron of the art.

### "WESTERN MORNING NEWS" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, JUNE, 1927.

#### First Prize.

By A. MEURS (Utrecht).

BLACK (9 pieces)



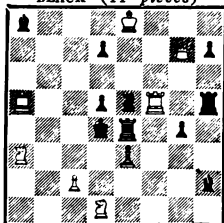
WHITE (8 pieces)

Mate in two.

#### Hon. Mention.

By KENNETH S. HOWARD.  
(New Jersey).

BLACK (11 pieces)



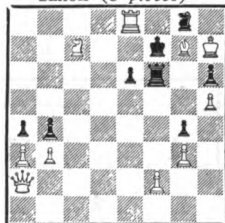
WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in two.

#### Hon. Mention.

By S. HERTMANN,  
(Budapest).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)

Mate in two.

The award as usual was made by Mr. H. D'O. Bernard. His decisions are always sound. The three-move event is at time of writing not settled.

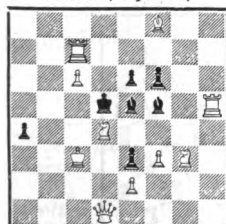
### "MID-WEEK SPORTS REFEREE," BRISBANE.

#### Fifth Half-yearly Tourney.

#### First Prize.

By A. ELLEAMAN  
(Buenos Aires).

BLACK (7 pieces)



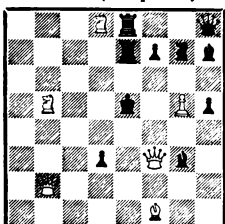
WHITE (10 pieces)

Mate in two.

#### Second Prize.

By M. WRÓBEL (Polonia)

BLACK (10 pieces)



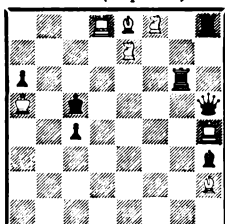
WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in two.

#### Third Prize.

By E. G. SCHULLER  
(Java).

BLACK (7 pieces)

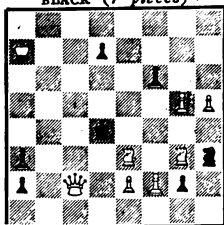


WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in two.

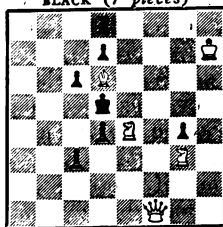
## "OSLOER MORGENBLATT" TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By O. M. OLSEN.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

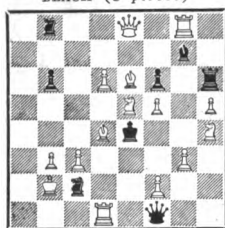
Second Prize.  
By L. ENDRESEN.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

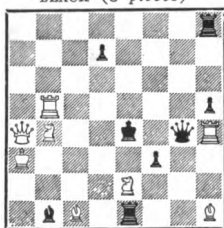
## "NEUE LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1926-27.

First Prize.  
By B. SOMMER.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



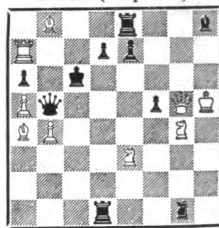
WHITE (15 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By J. GOTHOLF.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

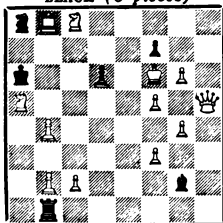
Third Prize.  
By G. M. FUCHS.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

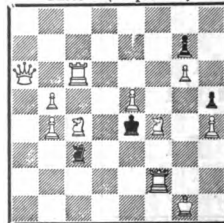
## "NEUE LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By N. PETROVIC.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in three

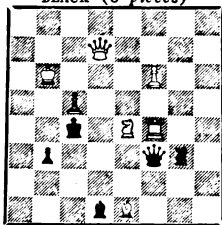
Second Prize.  
By O. G. LAURITZEN.  
BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three

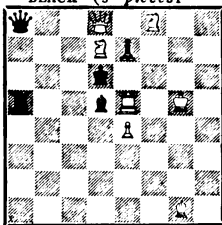
## "FALKIRK HERALD" "MEREDITH" TWO-MOVE TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By C. MANSFIELD  
(Bristol).  
BLACK (6 pieces)



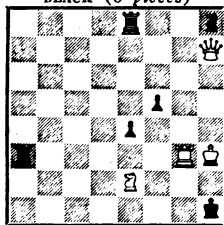
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By G. CRISTOFFANINI  
(Genoa).  
BLACK (5 pieces)



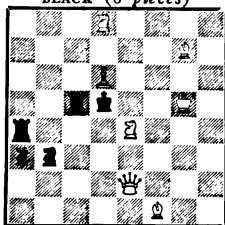
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By VALENTIN MARIN  
(Barcelona).  
BLACK (6 pieces)



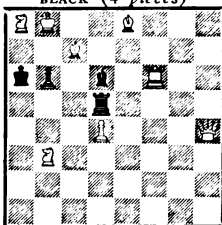
WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Fourth and Fifth Prize  
(*ex æquo*).  
By KENNETH S. HOWARD  
(Rochester, N.Y.).  
BLACK (6 pieces)



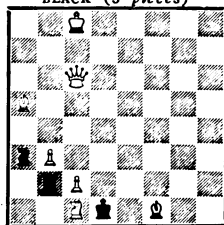
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Fourth and Fifth Prize  
(*ex æquo*).  
By C. E. KEMP  
(Manchester).  
BLACK (4 pieces)



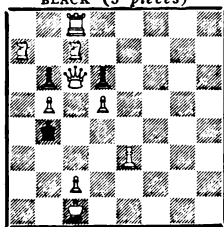
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Sixth Prize.  
By A. M. SPARK  
(Lincoln).  
BLACK (3 pieces)



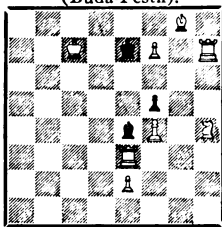
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Seventh Prize.  
By C. S. KIPPING  
(Wednesbury).  
BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Eighth Prize.  
By LUIS SZASZ  
(Buda-Pesth).  
BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Hon. mentions: Luis Szasz, I. Olasz, Dr. A. Simay Molner Julius Toth, S. Boros and J. R. Neukomm. The judge was J. Keeble.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,619, by J. Buckwald.—1 Q—K Kt 1. A focal device with some interesting cuts off.

No. 2,620, by F. Sommar.—1 B—B 6. A lot of material is used here for the effects produced. The key-move is quite a fair one and some of the play ingeniously blended. There are seven mating moves which is a good number in a threat problem, but the "plugging" is inartistic.

No. 2,621, by R. Russell.—1 B—K 1, P—B 6; 2 B×P ch. If 1..., K×R;

2 Q-B3 ch. If 1..., others; 2 B-B3 ch. Quite a small affair with three models. The key-move is decidedly a good one, but leads to very little variety. Solved also by 1 K-Kt5 and 1 Q-B3. A Black Pawn has been omitted from Q R2.

No. 2,622, by C. E. Stiffe.—1 Kt-K3, K×R or Kt×P; 2 Q-B1 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 R-K1 ch. If 1..., P-Kt7; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., P-R7; 2 Kt-B1 ch. If 1..., P-Kt5 ch; 2 Kt×P dis ch. A very decent key, but it is discounted by the fact that it opens an avenue for the Rook and though this piece does not move, it is clear any usefulness it possesses cannot be exercised until the Knight moves. None of the mates approach model standard, but on the whole it is of its class an interesting effort.

By T. R. Dawson (p. 396).—1 K-Kt7, K-R4; 2 Kt-B6 ch. As set and assuming it is Black's move, the following play is operative: 1..., K-R4; 2 Kt-Kt7 ch, K-Kt4; 3 Kt-Q4 mate. Two distinct mates.

By W. Pauly (p. 396).—1 R-R1, P-K7; 2 Kt-Q Kt1. The next problem explains this one and shows the use of the K R P.

By W. Pauly (p. 396).—1 R-Q1, P-K7; 2 Kt-K4.

By A. Mari (p. 396).—The Pawn at Q Kt4 should be a White Bishop. 1 P-Q4. A fine piece of work showing control of the Black Queen. The key-move is a good one permitting an adverse check.

By J. A. Schiffmann (p. 396).—1 B-Q R6. The key changing the mate after 1..., Q×Kt ch is excellent. Black's unpinning of the Queen and Knight effect capital results.

By P. F. Blake (p. 396).—1 Q-K Kt8. It is a nice change to meet such a good specimen of two-move construction without the laboured arrangements so often seen where the features are unpinning and self-pinning combined often with half pins, cross checks and similar devices. They are of course highly ingenious conceptions, but problems such as Mr. Blake presents us with still have admirers.

By J. Bronowski (p. 397).—1 Kt-B6, K×P; 2 P-Kt8 (R), R-Q R2 mate. If 1..., B×Kt; 2 R×P, R-K1 mate. If 1..., R×P; 2 Kt-Kt8, R-R2 mate. If 1..., R-K1 ch; 2 Kt-Q8, R×Kt mate. If 1..., R-K3; 2 P-Kt8 (B), B×Kt mate. If 1..., others; 2 P-Kt8 (Kt), R-R2 mate. A remarkably clever reflex problem with unusual variety. The promotion of the Pawn to three pieces according to the defences is quite a good feature. Quite as difficult to solve as many three movers.

By N. M. Gibbins and J. Bronowski (p. 397).—1 B-R8, Q×B P; 2 P-K4, Q-B6 mate. If 1..., Q-Kt5; 2 B-K2, Q×B mate. If 1..., Q-Kt3; 2 K-Kt2, P Queens mate. If 1..., Q×Kt P; 2 P-K3, Q-B8 mate. If 1..., Q-R8 ch or R-Kt5; 2 B-Kt1, P×B mate. If 1..., P-B6; 2 P-K3, Q-R8 mate. If 1..., others; 2 B-K3, Q×B mate. Considering its simple and economical treatment, this is a beautiful specimen. The variety is astonishing with such a small force and every line of play has some point of interest.

By N. M. Gibbins and J. Bronowski (p. 398).—1 K R-Q Kt6 with a number of continuations. Unfortunately there are Cooks, as Mr. C. H. Brockelbank has pointed out to us such as 1 R-B4 ch, Q-K3 ch, Q3 ch, etc.

By J. Bronowski (p. 398).—1 B×P, R-K Kt8 ch; 2 B-Kt3. If 1..., K×B; 2 Kt-B6 dis ch. If 1..., K-R7; 2 B-B2. If 1..., R×Kt or others; 2 Kt-B4 ch. Here we have a case where technique in construction is demonstrative. One can well wonder how many problems by reputed composers could be improved under a somewhat similar treatment.

By H. Steding (p. 398).—1 R-R4. We cannot understand how a composer going so far as shown in this setting did not go a bit further, he would probably at the finish have reached by constructive artifices the next position which stands as an unchallenged achievement of six flight squares with six mates and an extra mate thrown in on a non-King move.

By Mackenzie and Laws (p. 398).—1 R-R4.

By M. Hogrefe (p. 398).—1 Q-K8. A block too, rather of the stereotype fashion. Nothing new is presented here.

By B. Meyer (p. 398).—1 Q-R8. Black's threatened R×Kt ch reduces



the merits this position might otherwise have. It compels the supporting of the Q Kt by Queen or the unpinning of the Black Queen and the choice is easy. The reply to 1., B—K 5 might be overlooked by the hasty solver.

By A. Kohlrousch (p. 398).—1 K—B 6. Quite an old story. The giving of a flight square with the Pawn mate is not sufficient to regard this as above the ordinary.

No. 2,623, by F. F. L. Alexander. 1 B—R 2. A nicely posed setting, graceful and clever key. The variety is not considerable but is pleasing.

No. 2,624, by J. R. Whalley. 1 P—B 4. The unpinning of the White Knight is effected here in a somewhat novel manner seeing that it brings about the *en passant* feature. There are six mating moves, mostly of an interesting character.

No. 2,625, by N. M. Gibbins.—1 Kt—R 7, K—Q 2; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1., P—B 3; 2 Kt—B 8. If 1., P—B 4; 2 P—K 5 ch. A feather-weight trifle, economically treated, there being three neat models.

No. 2,626, by A. C. Challenger.—1 K—Kt 4, K—B 3; 2 Q—R 8 ch. If 1., R—K B 2, K 2 or K R 2; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1., R—K 3, B×Kt or others; 2 Q—R 8 ch. 1 Q—B 1 also solves this.

By K. Neilson (p. 440).—1 P—Kt 3, Q—R 7, Kt—B 6 or P—K B 6; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1., P×P; 2 Kt×Kt P ch. If 1., P—Q B 6; 2 B—R 4. If 1., K—Kt 5; 2 Q—R 5 ch. If 1., others; 2 Kt×Q B P. Black's move of K—Kt 5 soon convinces the solver that 1 P—Kt 3 must be played. After this there is a good deal to enjoy. The reply to 1., P—Q B 6 is a surprise and the threat with its model mate first rate.

By E. Delpy (p. 440).—1 R—K 5, B×P or P—B 5; 2 P—K 3. If 1., B—Q 4 or Kt 3; 2 P—K 4. If 1., others; 2 Q—Q 3. Amusing and not a little subtle. The hasty solver may easily overlook the effect of the defences such as B—Kt 3 and P—B 5. If Black plays 1., B—B 5 it is unfortunate that White can continue with 2 Q—Q 3 or P—K 3 or 4.

By H. von Gottschall (p. 440).—1 B—Kt 8, Q—R 6; 2 Kt—Kt 2. If 1., Q×Q B P; 2 Kt—K 3. If 1., B×P; 2 Kt—Kt 6. If 1., B—Q 2; 2 Kt—Q 6. Strategic, but not inspiring. The idea necessitates an immediate mate being threatened. Of late some remarkably good problems have been based on such forceful keys, but they should be avoided if possible. In this case the key is a poor one which does not help matters.

By D. Jutter (p. 440).—1 Kt—B 6. A rather unusual way of unpinning. The changed mate after 1., Q—B 4 is unexpected and good.

By A. Mari (p. 440).—1 R—B 5. Although the key completes an ambush and looks a formidable attack, there is some brisk play with checks and counter mates.

By A. Ellerman (p. 440).—1 Q—Q 4. An elegant piece of two-move work. The shutting off of the Bishops and in one case a Rook is well manipulated.

By A. W. Daniel (p. 443).—1 R—K 2, R×B; 2 Q—R 8. If 1., Kt—K 3; 2 B×Kt. If 1., Kt—Kt 4; 2 Kt—K 7. If 1., P×B or others; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. Rather difficult to solve, yet the Rook's Pawn ought to help since it points to the Black King going to K B 6 on the second move. The model mate after 1., P×B is refreshing after some of the others.

By A. E. Hainsworth (p. 443).—1 B—Q 2, P×B; 2 Q—R 1 ch. If 1., K×Kt; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. If 1., R×B; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1., others; 2 B×P ch. A very good key and some pretty continuations.

By A. H. Goultly (p. 443).—1 B—Kt 4. A nice specimen of the complete block, with added mate.

By E. P. Bell (p. 443).—1 Kt—B 8. A fair illustration of the discovered check by the Black King moving, followed by a pin-mate. There is, however, not much in this that has not been done before.

By E. Holt (p. 443).—1 Kt—Kt 8, K—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. If 1., K—K 6; 2 Kt—Q 1 ch. If 1., others; 2 Q—Q 2 ch.

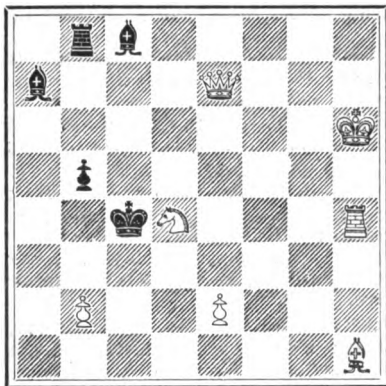
By B. G. Laws (p. 443).—1 Q—Kt 2, K×P; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. If 1., K—Q 6; 2 Kt—K 1 ch. If 1., R—B 3; 2 Q—Q 2 ch. If 1., P×P; 2 Kt—R 4 dis ch. If 1., P—B 6 or others; 2 Kt—K 5 dis ch.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,631.

By JULIUS BUCKWALD  
(Vienna).

BLACK (5 pieces)



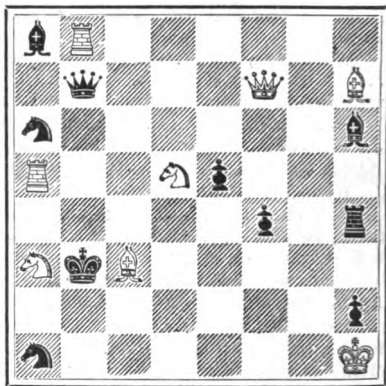
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,632.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER  
(London).

BLACK (10 pieces)



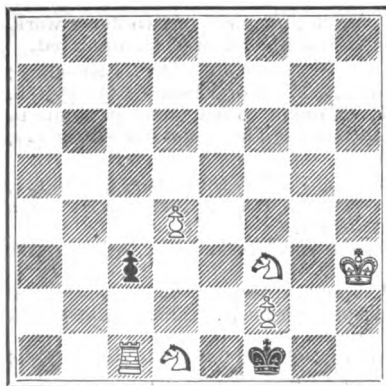
WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,633.

By W. LANGSTAFF  
(London).

BLACK (2 pieces)



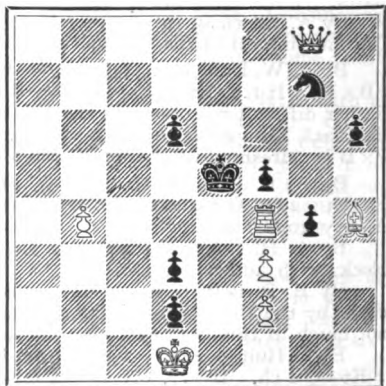
WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,634.

By B. G. LAWS  
(London).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

DECEMBER, 1927

No. 12

Vol. XLVII

## THE CABLE MATCH, LONDON *v.* NEW YORK.

The second of the new series of cable matches for the Insull Trophy, between British and American cities, was played on Saturday, November 5th. It will be within the recollection of every ody that London had the satisfaction of holding this trophy after their 4—2 victory over Chicago last year, and according to the rules governing this trophy any American city was entitled to challenge London to a match this year.

As has already been reported in this magazine, it fell to New York to take up the cudgels on behalf of America, and their challenge was duly accepted by London some months ago. The London team were seated in the very comfortable Committee Room of the Royal Automobile Club, Pall Mall, S.W., and the Manhattan Chess Club acted as hosts for the New York team. There was one change in the English team, Sir George Thomas being unable to play, and M. E. Goldstein consequently coming in as sixth board with E. T. Jesty in attendance as reserve. The only change compared with the previous year's match was that Yates took the place of Sieghcim

The respective umpires were H. A. H. Carson for America in London and M. S. Kuhns, President of the American Chess Federation, for England in New York. The general arrangements were controlled by Mr. J. R. Hardcastle, the genial secretary of the London Chess League, and it goes without saying that under his capable management, assisted by a band of willing stewards, everything went through without a hitch. Play was from 3-0 to 7-0 p.m. English time, and 8 p.m. to 12 midnight, and during the interval the players, tellers and officials of the London Chess League were entertained to dinner by Mr. Ralph Eastman.

As in the previous year, the moves of the players, who were roped off from the spectators, were displayed upon demonstration boards kindly lent by the City of London Chess Club, so that the spectators were able to follow the vicissitudes of the play without incommoding the players.

Before play started, the president of the London Chess League, Major Sir Richard Barnett, sent a message of greeting to New York, and New York replied in felicitous terms, mentioning also that they had won the toss.

London.	New York.	Opening.	Teller
1 F. D. Yates .. ½	F. J. Marshall ½	<i>Gioco Piano</i> ..	S. Buerger
2 R. P. Michell .. ½*	A. Kupchik .. ½*	<i>Sicilian Defence</i>	R. Eastman
3 E. G. Sergeant .. ½*	Ed. Lasker .. ½*	<i>Q. G. D.</i> .. ..	W. H. Watts
4 W. Winter .. ½	I. Kashdan .. ½	<i>Q. G. D.</i> .. ..	E. Busvine
5 V. Buerger .. 1*	A. E. Santasiere 0*	<i>Irregular</i> ..	H. Meek
6 M. E. Goldstein 1	M. Shapiro .. 0	<i>Queen's Pawn</i> ..	G. B. Quennell
—	—		
4	2		

\*Adjudicated by the Amsterdam Chess Club.

### GAME No. 5,920.

Played on Board No. 2.

#### *Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. P. MICHELL	A. KUPCHIK
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—Q B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 B—K 2	6 P—R 3

.....It is not essential to play this move so early in the Paulsen Defence, and many authorities recommend 6... B—K 2; 7... Castles... Kt—Q B 3 and later... B—Q 2, reserving the option of playing this move if White does not exchange Knights on his Q B 6.

7 Castles	7 Q—B 2
8 P—B 4	

Intending a King-side attack. It is customary to precede this move by K—R 1, so as to avoid any danger of a pin on the diagonal K Kt 1—Q R 7.

9 B—B 3	8 P—Q Kt 4
10 P—Q R 3	9 B—Kt 2

This move rarely turns

out well in similar positions, for Black, after bringing his Queen's Knight to Q B 5 is always threatening at a suitable moment to win a Pawn by Kt×R P!

11 K—R 1	10 B—K 2
12 Q—K 1	11 Q Kt—Q 2
13 P—Q Kt 3	12 Kt—Kt 3

Not only hindering Kt—B 5, but also preparing the fianchetto development of his Queen's Bishop, very strong in similar positions.

14 B—Kt 2	13 R—Q B 1
15 R—Q 1	14 Castles
16 R—B 2	15 K R—K 1
17 R—K 2	16 B—B 1
18 P—K 5	17 P—Kt 3
19 B×B	18 P×P
20 P×P	19 Q×B
21 Kt—K 4	20 K Kt—Q 4

This game made less progress than any of the other five. It had only just reached the middle game stage by adjudication time.

Adjudicated a draw.

### GAME No. 5,921.

Played on Board No. 3.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK		
EDWARD LASKER	E. G. SERGEANT	3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	5 P—K 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
		6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles

7 B—Q 3

The World-Championship match having apparently rehabilitated the Orthodox Defence with 7... P—Q R 3, or 7... P—B 3 as a satisfactory reply to the once-dreaded 7 R—Q B 1, White reverts to this old move, a favourite of the late Mr. Amos Burn.

7 P—B 4

.....This move, which would lose a Pawn against 7 R—B 1, is here quite playable.

8 B P×P

8 K P×P

9 Castles

9 P—Q Kt 3

10 Q—R 4

K 2 is the square generally chosen for the Queen in this variation. White's Queen is not well posted at Q R 4.

10 P—B 5

11 B—B 5

11 Kt—B 4

.....An heroic remedy, leaving himself with very weak Queen-side Pawns after the ensuing exchanges.

12 P×Kt

12 B×B

13 K R—Q 1

13 P×P

14 Kt×P

14 Kt×Kt

15 B×B

15 Q×B

16 R×Kt

16 B—K 3

17 R—Q 2

17 K R—Q 1

18 Q R—Q 1

18 R×R

19 R×R

19 R—Q 1

20 P—K R 3

20 R—Q 6!

.....Despite the **unattractive** doubled Pawns Black seems to have a satisfactory game, and he improves his position during the next few moves.

21 K—B 1

21 P—K R 3

22 K—K 2

22 Q—Kt 2

23 Q—B 2

23 Q—R 3!

Adjudicated a draw.

### GAME No. 5,922.

Played on Board No. 4.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

HITE  
W. WINTER

BLACK  
S. KASHDAN

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 Kt—Q B 3

1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—K 3

This move has been recommended by Alekhine as preferable to Kt—K B 3 for winning purposes. Indeed, it is generally conceded that Black should have little difficulty in equalising against 3 Kt—K B 3, by either 3... P—Q Kt 3 or 3... B—Kt 5 ch.

3 P—Q 4

.....Transposing into the Q.G.D. The more usual 3... B—Kt 5 ; 4 Q—B 2, P—B 4 gives a difficult game for both players.

4 B—Kt 5

4 Q Kt—Q 2

5 P—K 3  
6 B—Q 3

5 P—B 3

An interesting idea. Black having committed himself to P—Q B 3 so early, White can afford to defer R—Q B 1, which is played to induce P—Q B 3 by Black. It will be seen that White has a novel idea for countering the Cambridge Springs Defence.

7 B—R 4  
8 K Kt—K 2

6 Q—R 4  
7 B—Kt 5

This Knight comes in very useful for frustrating Black's plans on the Queen-side.

9 B×B P  
10 B—K Kt 3  
11 Q—Kt 3  
12 Kt×Kt  
13 Castles K R

8 P×P  
9 Q—R 4  
10 Kt—K 5  
11 Kt×B  
12 Q—R 4  
13 Castles

14 P-B 4

Hindering ..., P-K 4. Black has an uncomfortable game despite his two Bishops.

15 B-K 2	14 Kt-Kt 3
16 Kt (B3)-K 4	15 Kt-Q 4
17 Kt-Kt 5	16 P-K B 4
	17 B-Q 7

.....A curious position has arisen, in which Black is reduced

to tortuous devices to complete his development.

18 R-B 3	18 P-B 4
19 B-B 4	19 P×P
20 B×Kt	20 P×B
21 P×P	21 P-K R 3
22 Kt-R 3	22 P-Q Kt 3
23 Kt-B 2	23 B-K 3

Draw agreed.

White seems to have a decided pull hereabouts, Black's Bishop at Q 7 being "in the air."

### GAME No. 5,923.

Played on Board No. 6.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE  
M. E. GOLDSTEIN

1 P-Q 4  
2 P-Q B 4  
3 P-K Kt 3  
4 B-Kt 2  
5 P-Q 5!

BLACK

M. SHAPIRO

1 Kt-K B 3  
2 P-K Kt 3  
3 B-Kt 2  
4 P-B 3

Necessary to hinder P-Q 4 by Black, equalising the game.

6 P×P	5 P×P
7 Kt-Q B 3	6 P-Q 3
8 Kt-B 3	7 Castles
9 Castles	8 Q Kt-Q 2
10 B-K 3	9 Kt-B 4
11 Kt×Kt	10 K Kt-K 5
12 Kt-Q 4	11 Kt×Kt
	12 Kt-B 4

.....It was preferable to withdraw 12..., Kt-B 3, whereupon White would continue 13 P-K R 3, and if 13..., Q-R 4; 14 Q-Kt 3, followed by Q R-B 1.

13 P-Q Kt 4	13 Kt-Q 2
14 R-B 1	14 Kt-Kt 3

.....Not 14..., P-Q R 4, be-

cause of the deadly 15 Kt-B 6! winning the Queen's Rook's Pawn, for if 15..., P×Kt; 16 P×P (threatening P-B 7), R-R 3; 17 P-Kt 5! winning the Exchange.

15 P-Q R 4	15 P-Q R 4
16 Kt-Kt 5!	16 Kt×P?

Black, realising that he cannot avoid loss of the Exchange owing to the threat Kt-B 7, goes in for an unsound sacrifice. The best chance was to win one Pawn for the Exchange by 16... B-Q 2; 17 Kt-B 7, Kt×P; 18 Kt×R etc.

17 Q×Kt	17 B-Q 2
18 R-Kt 1	18 B-B 4
19 Q R-Q 1	19 B-Q 2
20 B-K 4	20 Q-K 1
21 B-Q 3	21 P-Kt 3
22 R-Kt 1	22 P-K 4
23 B×P	23 P-K 5
24 B-B 4	24 P-B 4
25 P×P	25 P-B 5
26 Q-R 3	26 B-R 6

and Black resigned.

The adjudications have come to hand with commendable promptness, showing a win for London on board 5 and draws on the other two boards. London thus wins by 4 to 2 without the loss of a game, a very fine, and to many players, unexpected result in view of the great strength of the New York team. The London Chess League will no doubt make a special effort to retain the Insull cup next year, should a challenge be received, as in the event of it being won three years in succession it would remain London's absolute property.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The final match in the English County Championship between Middlesex and Oxfordshire is arranged to be played at St. Bride Institute, London, on Saturday, December 10th.

The Counties and District Correspondence Championship has attracted the same eighteen entries as in this year, and play will commence on 2nd January with teams of thirty players.

Devonshire, apparently handicapped by the double resignation of their veteran secretary, G. W. Cutler, and their captain, H. J. Stretton, demonstrated their latent strength in officials and chess-power. Faced with a S.C.C.U. match *v.* Cornwall, at Plymouth, on November 12th, H. V. Mallison stepped into the captain's breach, while G. H. Bolton took the secretaryship. The Cornish team was beaten by 12½—3½ and Devonshire go forward encouraged to the semi-final of the Montague Jones cup.

## DEVON.

1	H. J. H. Cope	..	..	..	1
2	T. Taylor	..	..	..	1
3	H. V. Mallison	..	..	..	1
4	R. M. Bruce	..	..	..	1
5	A. B. Treloar	..	..	..	0
6	H. J. Stretton	..	..	..	½
7	F. Pitt Fox	..	..	..	1
8	Dr. C. L. Lander	..	..	..	0
9	F. W. Andrew	..	..	..	1
10	Rev. A. Seymour	..	..	..	½
11	A. H. Hart	..	..	..	1
12	R. W. Hornbrook	..	..	..	1
13	M. Langdon	..	..	..	1
14	A. M. Pearson	..	..	..	1
15	W. Ward	..	..	..	½
16	Rev. J. J. Smith	..	..	..	1

12½

## CORNWALL.

H. A. Adamson	..	..	..	0
T. M. Willoughby	..	..	..	0
Rev. F. R. Mills	..	..	..	0
J. S. Thomas	..	..	..	0
J. M. Bear	..	..	..	1
P. Motley	..	..	..	½
D. B. Peacock	..	..	..	0
J. B. Elcum	..	..	..	1
G. T. Walker	..	..	..	0
Miss Chater	..	..	..	½
W. E. Grenfell	..	..	..	0
F. Roberts	..	..	..	0
G. E. Dobell	..	..	..	0
W. B. Williams	..	..	..	0
W. Gray	..	..	..	½
W. H. Foott	..	..	..	0

3½

The Year Book of Hertfordshire Chess Association, just published is somewhat larger than usual, no doubt on account of the increased prestige which has accrued to the county through winning the Montague Jones cup.

We should also like to congratulate the hon. secretary, W. Hatton Ward on his appointment as chess editor of the *Daily Mail*, which now runs a regular and permanent chess column.

Surrey beat the London Commercial Chess League by 45½ to 38½ on November 2nd. The League, with their president C. D. Morton, at board 1, put up a wonderfully good fight against their powerful opponents. The match was staged in the Old English Sports Room at 16 Finsbury Circus.

The two sections in the Hamilton-Russell cup are : Section I—Authors', Athenæum, British Empire, Conservative, Reform and Royal Automobile. Section II—Carlton, Constitutional, Junior Constitutional, National Liberal, Queen's and Savile.

The following two matches give an indication of the current form of the London University chess team.

(1) London University v. National Liberal Club, Thursday, November 3rd.

LONDON UNIVERSITY.				NATIONAL LIBERAL CLUB.						
1	J. A. Allcock (W.)	..	..	I	B. E. Seigheim	..	..	..	..	0
2	P. B. Botcherby	..	..	0	Dr. J. Schumer	..	..	..	..	I
3	G. E. Mold	..	..	0	F. Salmony	..	..	..	..	I
4	P. E. Bowers	..	..	0	S. P. J. Merlin	..	..	..	..	I
5	A. F. Behmber	..	..	0	R. G. Armstrong	..	..	..	..	I
6	G. G. Black	..	..	I	A. W. Claremont	..	..	..	..	0
7	R. G. Humphreys	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Aylmer Maude	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	A. L. Mohilever	..	..	I	A. Woolacot	..	..	..	..	0
9	S. G. Barkin	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Stuart Hodgson	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	B. St. J. Steadman	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	M. Leicester	..	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	J. G. Rattenbury	..	..	I	M. W. Shanley	..	..	..	..	0
12	W. E. F. Court	..	..	I	F. W. Roper	..	..	..	..	0
				6 $\frac{1}{2}$						5 $\frac{1}{2}$



## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.

## IMPERIAL.

1 P. S. Milner-Barry .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Sir Edgar Wigram .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 J. A. Herrick .. ..	1	E. H. Church .. ..	0
3 V. A. Walls .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Rutherford .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 R. L. Mitchell .. ..	1	Lord Dunsany .. ..	0
5 M. G. Kendall .. ..	0	Dr. V. H. Rutherford .. ..	1
6 E. H. Gordon .. ..	0	R. H. S. Stevenson .. ..	1
7 J. M. Holford .. ..	1	J. F. Chance .. ..	0
8 W. E. Sandbach .. ..	1	Dr. P. F. Barton .. ..	0
9 M. Black .. ..	1	Mrs. Stevenson .. ..	0
10 E. N. Fox .. ..	1	J. G. W. Woods .. ..	0
11 M. T. Pollard .. ..	1	C. H. Reid .. ..	0
12 J. Bronowski .. ..	1	V. Soanes .. ..	0
13 F. W. Lockwood .. ..	0	J. Baines-Lewis .. ..	1
14 R. J. Still .. ..	1	Miss Andrews .. ..	0
	<u>10</u>		<u>4</u>

Brighton v. Hastings.—The annual match between these two strong Sussex Clubs took place at Brighton on October 29th, and resulted in a good victory for Brighton. Score:—

## BRIGHTON.

## HASTINGS.

1 Rev. E. Griffiths .. ..	0	G. M. Norman .. ..	1
2 G. V. Butler .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. J. Drewitt .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 A. J. Field .. ..	1	E. M. Jackson .. ..	0
4 J. Storr Best .. ..	1	Miss Menchik .. ..	0
5 J. H. Jones .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 E. G. Reed .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Dobell .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 Castle Leaver .. ..	1	H. W. Hore .. ..	0
8 H. L. Crawford .. ..	0	W. H. King .. ..	1
9 C. F. Chapman .. ..	0	L. A. J. Glyde .. ..	1
10 D. H. Caw .. ..	1	E. A. Lewcock .. ..	0
11 W. W. Brougham .. ..	1	V. S. Ward .. ..	0
12 A. T. Watson .. ..	1	P. J. Penney .. ..	0
13 G. E. Smith .. ..	0	Miss Musgrave .. ..	1
14 C. J. A. Wade .. ..	1	A. F. Kidney .. ..	0
15 J. Enves .. ..	0	E. Marx .. ..	1
16 F. Brook .. ..	1	E. H. Beecher .. ..	0
17 W. E. Hollingdale .. ..	1	H. V. Bonham .. ..	0
18 W. Willett .. ..	0	W. G. Watson .. ..	1
19 C. Stacey .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. A. Wood .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 Miss Pritchard .. ..	1	L. S. H. Powter .. ..	0
	<u>12</u>		<u>8</u>

A match between Northampton and Wellingborough in connection with the Silver King trophy took place at Wellingborough on Saturday, November 12th and resulted as follows. The winners play either Peterborough or Kettering in the final.

## NORTHAMPTON.

## WELLINGBOROUGH.

1 F. W. Shaw .. ..	1	C. Connell .. ..	0
2 J. S. Greeves .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. S. Henshaw .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 E. W. Buttery .. ..	1	H. Hankin Hardy .. ..	0
4 W. W. Church .. ..	*	E. W. Padgett .. ..	*
5 Oscar L. Browne .. ..	1	J. S. Henshaw .. ..	0
6 W. T. Church .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. T. Page .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 A. J. Bilson .. ..	1	H. L. Crook .. ..	0
8 G. Handley .. ..	0	F. Kemshed .. ..	1
9 H. de Bleach .. ..	0	P. Morris .. ..	1
10 W. E. Bater .. ..	0	J. G. Cox .. ..	1
11 T. Stamps .. ..	0	R. P. Anderson .. ..	1
	<u>5</u>		<u>5</u>

\* To be adjudicated.

In the Record Number chess match Civil Service *v.* The Rest, played at the Ministry of Health on October 22nd, one thousand and sixteen players actually took part and the Civil Service did extremely well to only lose by 3 to 2 on the average. At the twenty-four top boards, the Service led by 14 to 10; the majority of the leading players of London took part on one side or the other.

Edwin Woodhouse Cup.—The cupholders suffered a reverse at Sheffield where the home team gained an early advantage and won comfortably. Huddersfield visited Leeds without Mr. Atkins and had a bad time. Details:—

SHEFFIELD.						BRADFORD.					
1	A. Y. Green	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Staynes	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	F. Dale	..	..	..	*0	H. W. Hodgkinson	..	..	..	*1	
3	H. H. Clarke	..	..	..	1	H. L. Brooke	..	..	..	0	
4	H. D. Rockett	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Hillary	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	W. H. Sparkes	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Staynes	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	J. Orange	..	..	..	1	C. Haigh	..	..	..	0	
7	F. Ogden	..	..	..	0	J. R. Deacon	..	..	..	1	
8	J. Moore	..	..	..	1	C. B. Cribb	..	..	..	0	
9	J. S. Hamer	..	..	..	1	J. B. Grew	..	..	..	0	
10	W. J. Gregory	..	..	..	* $\frac{1}{2}$	J. O. Gray	..	..	..	* $\frac{1}{2}$	
					<hr/>						<hr/>
					6						4

\* Adjudicated.

LEEDS.					HUDDERSFIELD.					
1	F. Schofield	..	..	..	I	C. G. Wenyon	..	..	..	O
2	A. Schofield	..	..	..	I	H. Greenwood	..	..	..	O
3	J. Croysdale	..	..	..	O	W. D. Foster	..	..	..	I
4	H. Wortley	..	..	..	I	F. M. Bassano	..	..	..	O
5	C. G. Addingley	..	..	..	I	C. H. Hinchliffe	..	..	..	O
6	T. Cass	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Mellor	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	W. Flint	....	..	..	I	S. Sheard	..	..	..	O
8	H. Bullard	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Calvert	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	J. B. Lewis	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Dransfield	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	F. J. Garrick	..	..	..	I	B. E. Kershaw	..	..	..	O
					<hr/>					<hr/>
					7 $\frac{1}{2}$					2 $\frac{1}{2}$

The Sheffield team did badly in their opening match in this competition on Saturday, when, visiting Leeds, they were defeated by 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

LEEDS.						SHEFFIELD.					
1	P. Wenman	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. Y. Green	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	F. Schofield	..	..	..	1	E. Dale..	..	..	..	0	
3	A. C. Ivimy	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. D. Rockett	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	J. Croysdale	..	..	..	1	H. H. Clarke	..	..	..	0	
5	H. Wortley	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Orange	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	C. C. Addingley	..	..	..	1	F. Ogden	..	..	..	0	
7	F. Cass	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Moore	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	W. Flint	..	..	..	1	A. W. Jenkinson	..	..	..	0	
9	P. Crotty	..	..	..	1	F. H. Fox	..	..	..	0	
10	Dr. Berenblun	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Swainson	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>						<hr/>					
7 $\frac{1}{2}$						2 $\frac{1}{2}$					

The Harrogate Chess Club has made great progress and is now in a stronger position than for many years past. The new president, J. Baines-Lewis, and the hon. secretary, H. J. Tyack Bake, are working hard to still further improve the club.

The Robinson Cup chess match between the Universities of Manchester and Leeds, played at Manchester on November 10th, resulted as follows :—

MANCHESTER UNIVERSITY.					LEEDS UNIVERSITY.					
1	A. C. Bottomley	..	..	..	* $\frac{1}{2}$	J. T. V. Watson	..	..	..	* $\frac{1}{2}$
2	S. J. Folley	..	..	..	0	M. Shapiro	..	..	..	1
3	I. L. Clifford	..	..	..	1	J. Room	..	..	..	0
4	A. Rubinstein	..	..	..	1	E. H. Markby	..	..	..	0
5	A. P. Blakely	..	..	..	1	H. Hale	..	..	..	0
6	H. Erin	..	..	..	1	R. E. Preston	..	..	..	0
7	M. S. Becker	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	K. B. Sen Gupta	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
					5					
						</				

R. Reti gave two simultaneous displays at the conclusion of the Master Tournament, at the Worcester College for the Blind; he won 31, drew 3 and lost 3, while at Worcester itself he won 27, drew 3 and lost 1. Reti, who is a genial and popular Master, presented the prizes at the annual meeting of the Worcestershire Chess Association.

**Metropolitan Chess Club.**—The play-off of the triple tie between J. Birnberg, B. Heastie and J. H. Morrison in last season's championship tournament at the Metropolitan Chess Club has resulted in a victory for B. Heastie, who therefore holds the title for the current season.

The following have entered for the present season's championship tournament : J. M. Bee, W. E. Bell, J. Birnberg, B. Heastie, A. Louis, M. Lyall, J. Macalister, D. Miller, J. H. Morrison and Max Romih.

The newly-fledged Highbury team put up a wonderful fight against Hampstead in the first division of the London Chess League on November 2nd, though Hampstead, except for first three boards, had a weak team.

HIGHBURY.					HAMPSTEAD.				
1	E. G. Twitchett	..	..	0	V. Buerger	..	..	..	1
2	A. M. Ewbank	..	..	0	W. Winter	..	..	..	1
3	T. M. Wechsler	..	..	0	M. E. Goldstein	..	..	..	1
4	W. Jones	..	..	0	S. Buerger	..	..	..	1
5	V. Ray	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. G. Dowden	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	H. Meek	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. G. Scantlebury	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	E. V. Strugnell	..	..	0	H. W. W. Tulip	..	..	..	1
8	R. F. Thomas	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Holloway	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	F. L. Nicholls	..	..	1	E. Williams	..	..	..	0
10	J. R. Harman	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. E. Barfield	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	B. Koyen	..	..	0	H. Israel	..	..	..	1
12	J. W. E. Coley	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. J. Canwell	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	C. H. Richword	..	..	1	T. R. Ffoulkes	..	..	..	0
14	G. Dunn	..	..	1	W. O. Hall	..	..	..	0
15	H. G. A. Ray	..	..	1	G. B. Quennell	..	..	..	0
16	A. E. Williams	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. S. Russell	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	W. S. Rhymes	..	..	1	T. A. Buntzen	..	..	..	0
18	J. Austin	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. R. Jordan	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	H. G. Rickword	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Wicks	..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$
20	I. Johnstone	..	..	1	A. Aronson	..	..	..	0
10					10				

Entries for the Hastings Christmas Congress close on December 1st.

### FOR SALE.

Mr. J. D. Chambers has decided to sell the chessboard and men which were used in his game with Paul Morphy in 1858. Will any player who would like to acquire this unique set write direct to Mr. Chambers at 16 Beda Road, Cardiff.

Henri Rinck's 700 *Fins de Parties*, in mint condition, 15/- post free.  
Apply : R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.4.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND  
FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—In the championship of the Durban C.C. a tie occurred between E. C. Hooper and J. C. Archer, jun., each scoring 9 points out of a possible 11. L. Edgcumbe and P. E. Powter, with  $8\frac{1}{2}$  points, were close behind.

The tie-match for the championship title resulted in a well-earned victory for young Archer by 2—1.

L. Pierce, champion of Natal and in 1921, 1923 and 1925 Durban champion, did not compete.

C. B. Child is the new secretary of the Durban C.C., H. Fairbridge having gone to Johannesburg.

The Maritzburg C.C. has a new president in John Frazer, and a new secretary and treasurer combined in R. J. Gibbs.

The match at Pretoria on October 26th between the Services and the Rest was won by the latter,  $33\frac{1}{2}$ — $18\frac{1}{2}$ . The Services have yet to score their first victory in this annual fixture.

---

Australia.—At the sixty-first annual meeting of the Melbourne C.C. on September 17th it was announced that the club had a credit balance of over £70, after spending £67 in prize-money—a very satisfactory position.

---

Malta.—We mentioned last month E. S. Inglott's victory in the Maltese championship. On the prize-giving day the new champion gave a simultaneous display against 8 opponents, scoring 5—2, with one draw.

The Malta Chess Association has just been reorganised, with E. S. Inglott as president, C. Frisk as secretary, and a committee consisting of O. S. Inglott, H. and O. Pitré, and J. Soler.

---

France.—The various chess clubs of Paris combined forces to organise a tournament, commencing on October 15th, for the Paris championship. The 14 players were A. Baratz, V. Barthe, H. Bertrand, L. Betbéder, M. Duchamp, V. Halberstadt, H. K. Handasyde, V. Kahn, F. and G. Lazard, O. Ratner, E. Znosko-Borovski, L. Schwartzmann and A. Voisin.

That strong player A. Aurbach was missing from the tournament, being in Switzerland in early October. Moreover, unfortunately, he seldom plays a serious game.

The Hyères C.C. announce their fourth congress, at the Grand Hotel des Palmiers, between January 23rd and February 3rd. There will be, as usual, three competitors, that for the Philidor cup, and major and minor tournaments, the entrance fees being 75f., 50f. and 25f. respectively. Entries must be sent to Col. C. Stuart-Prince, La Provençale, La Plage d'Hyères (Var), France.

Belgium.—A tournament for the Brussels championship, played October 19th to November 2nd, was won by W. Rivier with a clean score of 6. A. Louviau,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , and —. Silbershatz, 4, were his closest rivals.

At "Le Cygne," Brussels, on October 23rd, a match of 42 boards was contested between Brussels and Antwerp, when the home team won by  $22\frac{1}{2}$ — $19\frac{1}{2}$ . This was somewhat surprising in view of the fact that Antwerp (led by Koltanowski, Sapira, A. Dunkelblum, etc.) scored  $7\frac{1}{2}$  on the first 8 boards.

Austria.—The ninth Trebitsch memorial tournament, played in Vienna, had an entry of twelve, and the prizes fell to : I, E. Grünfeld (9 points) ; II, A. Becker ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ) ; III, H. Müller (7) ; and IV, Dr. T. Gruber ( $6\frac{1}{2}$ ). J. Lokvenc, L. Steiner and S. R. Wolf, with 6 each, just missed success.

Hungary.—A tournament has been held at Miskoloz, in which two foreign players and 38 Hungarians competed. Four sections were played off, the two top-scorers in each going into the final. Ultimately F. Apscheneek, of Riga, took first prize, while F. Thelen, of Prague, tied with Dr. Kalman Levay, of Budapest, for second and third prizes.

Holland.—In a tournament of 7 players for the championship of Amsterdam, J. Davidson and H. van Hartingsvelt tied with 4 points each. Davidson won the tie-match by 2—1. Davidson then began a match with Dr. M. Euwe, which was broken off with the score 2—0 in Euwe's favour.

Russia.—The U.S.S.R. championship tournament at Moscow finished in mid-October with a tie for first place between F. Bogatyrchuk (Kieff) and P. A. Romanovsky (Leningrad), each scoring  $14\frac{1}{2}$  points in 20 games. F. Dus-Chotimirsky and A. Model followed with 13 each, and M. Botvinnik and V. A. Makagonoff with  $12\frac{1}{2}$  each, while V. Nenarokoff (11) took the last prize.

Mexico.—The complete restoration to health is announced of Carlos Torre, who has been out of chess some time through a nervous breakdown. Our contemporary, *Mundial*, of Monte Video, gives the curious information that Torre partly attributes his breakdown to his efforts to read Dr. Lasker's *Lehrbuch des Schachspiels* in German, a language with which his acquaintance is so small that he had to make constant use of the dictionary.

---

## OBITUARY.

Of the late Mr. John Bletcher (whose death we recorded in our October issue) R. J. Gibbs, in his *Natal Witness* chess column, recalls that he arrived in Maritzburg in 1889, and from the foundation of the chess club there in 1892 was champion of it till his death, with only one break, when Dr. M. Blieden beat him in 1902. When he won the title in 1926 Mr. Gibbs himself was second—curiously enough the same result as in 1903.

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

The result of the 21st game of the match Capablanca v. Alekhine was given in our November issue.

From the 22nd to the 28th game there was a series of draws. The first of these, in which Alekhine, as White, gave up a piece on the 32nd move, was a very interesting game. Running to 86 moves, it was the longest in the match so far.

The 29th game, played on November 14th and 15th, at last yielded Capablanca another victory—and a victory achieved in admirable style, though it took 70 moves to reach a conclusion. Alekhine had again adopted the Cambridge Springs Defence to the inevitable Queen-side opening.

The 30th game was another draw.

The 31st game was drawn. The 32nd was won by Alekhine, who, when Capablanca withdrew his Kt (from K B 3) to K 1 attacking his B at Kt 5, adopted the move Janowski made against Capablanca at New York in 1924, of P—K R 4. He won a Pawn as the result of his attack, and playing the ending with care, won on the 63rd move. The 33rd game was drawn, leaving the score Alekhine 5, Capablanca 3, with Alekhine now within one point of the match.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—You will notice in *The Times* and possibly in some of the other newspapers, adverse references to the slow play in the recent Cable Match, and attributing this, if not directly certainly by *innuendo*, to the Cable service.

The slowest of the games was undoubtedly the one at which I officiated as teller, that between Edward Lasker and E. G. Sergeant. I have taken the trouble to examine for myself the times of the various moves in this game, and the following instance will show you plainly where the delay occurred in absolutely every case.

Sergeant's Move 2 was cabled to New York at 1-3-21, 20 (this means 20 seconds after 3-21). It was received in New York and delivered to the Board at 3-22, that is, in 40 seconds, but the reply was not received for transmission to this country until 3-37, 20, and was delivered at the Board in the R.A.C. at 3-38, so that you will see a lapse of 16 minutes took place in New York, and this was the case throughout the match, with the result that instead of being actually quicker than the Chicago match it was slower, but there is ample evidence in the cables throughout that the tellers on the other side did not understand the Kuhn's code, at any rate at the beginning of the match. When they got to understand it the cabling became very much quicker, although the positions were by this time more complicated. I say ample evidence, because on more than one board to commence with, America was sending the moves in two notations, that is, by the Kuhn's code, and by the ordinary English notation, and in addition two or three mistakes were made which were obviously due to misreading the code. For instance, at my board Lasker was made to Castle with his Queen. I took the responsibility for ignoring this mistake, but later in the evening to make sure that it was a mistake I got the cable confirmed, and the teller on the other side corrected the move to what I had imagined it to be.

Private information that I have also received in two or three ways confirms this apportioning of the delay, and I think it is only fair to the most admirable service which the Western Union Co. gave us that you should publish this letter so as to give the quietus to such ill-advised criticism as that in *The Times*.

Yours faithfully, W. H. WATTS.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, "The Chelms," Nuns Moor Crescent, Fenham, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members will be welcomed at any time, and games can be arranged at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Trophy Results.—Class 1c: Gurney drew Lesser and Parr. Class 2a: Weaver resigns, score cancelled. Class 3a: Martin beat Oldfield. Winterburn beat Halford (default).

Knock-out Tourneys, 1927.—Gold Medal: C. E. Rapley resigned to R. Arthur, owing to illness.

Silver Medal: Round 1, Miss Ridge *v.* J. H. Parr; F. O. Coleman *v.* F. J. Brown; A. Lesser *v.* W. Morry; E. L. Browning *v.* E. Marx; S. G. Duffell *v.* J. Hart. Round 2, R. C. Stephens *v.* W. J. Gurney.

1926 (Gold Medal) has three players left, and 1926 (Silver) has six. 1927 Tourney: Bussell beat Jameson, and the latter resigned from 1927 (Silver); also J. Brown retired.

Under the heading of "His Excellency Señor Capablanca." *The Evening Standard* of September 26th wrote:—

The President of Cuba has just conferred a signal honour on the great chessplayers of the world by appointing Señor Capablanca Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary at large of the Cuban Republic. Unkind critics point out that this honour is merely a way of allowing Señor Capablanca to travel at State expense to all the leading chess tournaments, but the fact remains that for the last ten years Señor Capablanca has done more to make his country known abroad than any man living. Even this country makes ambassadors of its successful financiers and politicians, who leave the ordinary work of diplomacy to their counsellor, using their own personality for the promotion of good relations between the country to which they are accredited and their own. There is no reason why a genius like Capablanca should not fulfil the same role for Cuba.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 456)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Diagram No. 1 represents the Normal Position (heading for our Columns in this issue), with Black to make his 5th move. It will be remembered that Class I, *Nimzovitch Defence*, in the position diagrammed, at the choice of Black divides into four main variations. (See p. 419, *B.C.M.*, October, 1927.) In the first lesson on the *Nimzovitch Defence* arising in the Q.G.D. and Q.P. Game, we studied Black's best lines of play in Class I (A) 5... B—Kt 5 ch, and (B) 5... B—K 2. In the present article we shall study the comparatively inferior lines of play in Class I, which Black inaugurates by (c) 5... P—Q 4 and (d) 5... P—Q B 4.

By recalling the *Ideal Position* (p. 416, *B.C.M.*, October, 1927) Student will remember that the "theme" of Black's game is to

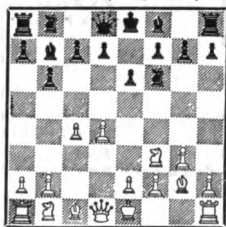


conquer and to utilise his square K 5 and that by all possible means Black should prevent White from safely playing P—K 4. By playing (c) 5... P—Q 4, it is true that Black follows the "theme" of his game, but he also subjects himself to unnecessary disadvantages not encountered in the three other variations of Class I. The most serious are : (a) by playing P—Q 4 early Black practically for all time surrenders control of his square K 4 ; (b) by closing, even temporarily, the disputed diagonal Black permits White to unmask his K B before he (Black) has guarded his Q B. When Black has surrendered his square K 4 to White and has permitted White to unmask his K B before Black has guarded his Q B, positions similar in many respects to Position No. 9 (p. 455, *B.C.M.*, November, 1927) in which Black has a lost game are very, very frequently reached. (c) By surrendering his square K 4 to White, Black abandons his chance of creating his *Ideal Position* because White unmasks his K B by playing K Kt—K 5, thus being in position to exchange Black's Q Kt the moment Black undertakes its development on its normal square (Black's Q 2). Therefore Student, as Black, should not play 5... P—Q 4 until he has thoroughly mastered the principles of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, and very thoroughly familiarised himself with the other three variations of Class I, and even then 5... P—Q 4 should only be tried against players that you know to be weaker than yourself.

Variation (D) 5... P—Q B 4, is better for Black than (c) 5... P—Q 4. But here again Black submits to unnecessary disadvantages. (a) If White replies to 5... P—Q B 4, by 6 P×P, Black's K B is brought to an unfavourable square by the recapture, as Black cannot play 6... P×P, leaving his fianchettoed Q B undefended and open to attack on the Q Kt file. (b) By 5... P—Q B 4, White is given the chance to close the disputed diagonal temporarily and he will unmask his K B while it is closed, leading to positions similar to those found in Cols. 6, 7, 12 and 13, all of which are unfavourable to Black.

Both of the variations treated this month are intensely interesting and a thorough study of them will increase amazingly the playing strength of the average Student, therefore do not be lazy, but try and give each column at least forty minutes' study even if your mind should be somewhat distracted by thinking of Christmas presents. "Eze" wishes that each of you would offer him the only Christmas present possible, and the one that would please him the most, *viz.*, for you to realise that your chess strength has been increased by the study of these articles, and that each reader of the *B.C.M.* who requested that the articles be continued give his "honour promise" that each of you will give a more intense study to the articles that our editor may accept from "Eze" for future publication.

Diagram No. 1  
BLACK (16 pieces)



Normal position Class I  
Nimzovitch Defence,  
Black to play his 5th  
move.

1 P-Q 4 2 P-Q B 4 3 K Kt-B 3 4 P-K Kt 3 (1) 5 B-Kt 2 (2) = Normal Position.

5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1 P-Q 4 (3)	Kt-K 5 (4)	O-O	P-K B 4 (7)	B P x Kt	P x P	Q-Kt 3 (9)	Q-O
	P-Q B 3 (5)	Q Kt-Q 2 (6)	Kt x Kt	Kt-Q 2 (8)	B P x P	B-K 2	O-O
2	P x P (16)	O-O	R-K 1 (18)	Kt-B 3	Q-Kt 3	P-Q R 3 (22)	P x B
	Kt x P (17)	Kt-Q 2	K Kt-B 3 (19)	B-Kt 5 (20)	P-B 4 (21)	B x Kt	O-O
3		Kt-B 3 (25)	B-Q 3 (26)	R-B 1	Kt x Kt	Q-B 2	O-O
		B-K 2	O-O	Kt-Q 2	B x Kt	R-B 1 (27)	Kt-B
4			O-O	R-K 1	Q-R 4 ch (31)	Q-B 4 (32)	Kt-K
		Kt-Q 3 (30)	B-K 2	Q Kt-B 3	Q-Q 2	O-O	Q-K
5		O-O	Kt-B 3	B-B 4 (39)	R-B 1	P x P	Q x Q
	B x P P ? (37)	Q Kt-Q 2	B-Kt 2 (38)	P-Q R 3	P-B 4 ? (40)	Kt x P (41)	K x Q
6	P x P (47)	O-O	Kt-B 3	Kt-Q 4 (50)	P x P	B-Kt 5 (53)	R-B
	P-Q B 4 (46)	B x P (48)	O-O	P-Q 4 (49)	Q-B 1 (51)	R-Q 1 (52)	Q-Q 2
7					Q x B	Q-R 4 (60)	R-Q
				B x Kt (59)	Kt-B 3	P x P (61)	Q-B
8		Kt-B 3	Kt x Kt	O-O	Kt-Q 2 ? (72)	K x B (73)	Q-R
		Kt-K 5 (70)	B x Kt	Kt-B 3 ! (71)	B x B	P-Q 4 ! (74)	R-B
9	P-K 3 ? (81)	P x P	Kt-K 5 (83)	Q-B 3 ? (84)	Kt x Kt	Kt-Q 2 (87)	P-K
	P x P	P-Q 4 (82)	Q-B 1	Kt-B 3 ! (85)	Q x Kt (86)	R-B 1 !	B-K
10	O-O (93)	Kt x P	K x B	Q Kt-B 3	P-K 4 (95)	P-Kt 3	P-B
	P x P	B x B	B-K 2 (94)	O-O	Q-B 1	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B
11	P-Q 5 (98)	Kt-R 4 (a)	Kt-Q B 3	O-O	B-B 4 (d)	P x P (e)	B-Q
	P x P (99)	P-Kt 3 (b)	B-Kt 2 (c)	O-O	P-Q 3	Kt-R 4 (f)	Kt-Q
12					B-Kt 5 (p)	B x Kt	Kt x K
					P-K R 3 (q)	B x B (r)	R-K
3		Kt-Kt 5 (w)	Kt-Q B 3	O-O	Kt-R 3 (z)	P x P (bb)	P-K
		B-K 2 (x)	O-O	Kt-R 3 (y)	Q-B 1 (aa)	P-Q 3	P-B

(1) The move by which White directs the game into Class I, *Nimzovitch Defence* (See p. 419, *B.C.M.*, October, 1927.)

(2) The foregoing moves inclusive to here were very thoroughly discussed in the October issue of the *B.C.M.*, which the student should painstakingly review before commencing the study of these columns.

(3) The "themic" move of this variation. It is not so good as 5... B-K 2; or 5... B-Kt 5 ch; the variations given in the columns in the last lesson. The two grand disadvantages of this move are: (1) it, for the moment, closes the disputed diagonal, thus giving White, the while, a chance for numerous varieties of "unpinning" operations, all of which are disagreeable for Black, and (2) it permits White to post his K Kt on his K 5 (as in this game), which Black cannot dislodge without unfavourable complications or time-losing manoeuvres.

(4) Student, when having the attack against the *Nimzovitch Defence* there are two things you should ALWAYS remember. (a) Pin a Black piece or Pawn on the disputed diagonal, by playing your K Kt to some point, at the very first opportunity, and from that time plan your game with a view to taking the fullest possible advantage of such pin. (b) When White's opportunity to pin arises his K Kt may have the choice of K Kt 5 (?), K R 4 or K 5 as a post, each of which are strong depending upon what period (early or late) in the opening the opportunity for the pin comes. After ... P-Q 4: Kt-K 5 is very strong, so strong that it is one of the reasons why "Eze" as Black will not play ... P-Q 4 (unless forced) in ANY variation of the *Nimzovitch Defence*.

(5) The only example of this unusual defence contained in the writer's collection. It cannot be good for Black as it is in contradiction with all underlying ideas of the defence. Nothing is to be gained by the development Q B-Kt 2 if Black intends to defend by choking up the disputed diagonal with Pawns.

(6) While he yet has time Black must try to displace the strongly posted adverse Kt.

(7) Well played! The Kt will remain at its advance post or Black will have to defend against

the attack that will be organised through the K B file.

(8) Surely White has the better game at point. Black's Kt has no future and both his are practically prisoners.

(9) Student, remark that three White pieces undeveloped and remember the Golden Rule, "White must not commence the assault until Q R is or can be developed." Clearly he intends bringing his Q to the attack in the quickest possible manner, but it is doubtful if White counted number of moves necessary to get up such attack or he would have developed his Q on Q 3 where she properly belongs now that it cannot go to Q 2 because of the open Q B file.

(10) Now Black has fully met the premeditated attack and White must bring up more material before anything further can be undertaken.

(11) Immediately Black commences a disagreeable (for White) counter manoeuvre. If White Q had been on Q 3 and, the two subsequent moves it made, used for development, the text move could not have been made.

(12) Not 15 Kt x P because of 15... Q-Kt 16 Kt any, Kt x P! etc. Student, note that White also has no good post for his Q B, but it was better than the text as Black has no intention of permitting White to capture his Q Kt P.

(13) Now White could have retained his Kt taking it to the attack via Q 1, K B 2 to K R 3 much better plan than that of giving Black the chance of exchanging his almost useless Q B for a passed Pawn on the Q Kt file.

(14) Forced as the Kt has no retreat.

(15) Now Black has solved the problem of development, and if he wishes can at least win doubled Q R P after this exchange.

(16) Without doubt 6 Kt-K 5 is much stronger.

(17) Of course not 6... P x P, as it forever closes the diagonal unless White chooses to open it.

(18) Certainly premature as White will be able to control his K 4 by regularly developing his B and Q Kt. Student, as player of either side must

13	14	15	16	17	
-Kt 4	Kt-B 3	B-B 4 (12)	Kt-R 4 (13)	P-Kt 3 (14)	- Johner-Nimzovitch,
-R 1 (10)	P-Q Kt 4 (11)	P-Kt 5	B-Q B 3	B x Kt (15)	+ Copenhagen, 1924.
-Q R 4	P-R 5	Q-Kt 2	Q-R 3	Q x R P	= Rubinstein-Nimzovitch,
-B 1	B-Q 4	Kt P x P	Kt-Kt 1	P x P (24)	+ Baden-Baden, 1925.
R-Q 1 (29)	Kt-K 5	K x B	P x P	Kt-B 3	= Haida-Nimzovitch,
-Q R 4	B x B	P-B 4	Q-Q 4 ch	R x P	+ Marienbad, 1925.
x Kt (34)	P-K 4	Q x P	R-Q 1 (35)	P-Q R 3	- Bogoljubow-Spielmann,
x Kt	Kt-Kt 5	B-R 3	P-B 3	R-B 1 (36)	+ Göteborg, 1920.
R-Q 1 ch	Kt-K 5 (43)	K x B	P-Q Kt 4	P-Q R 3	+ Rubinstein-Dus-Chotimirski
-K 1	B x B	P-Q Kt 4 (44)	Q Kt-Q 2	Kt x Kt (45)	+ Moscow, 1925.
t-B 6 (56)	Kt x R	B x Kt	P-K 4	P-Q Kt 4	+ Emmrich-Hartmann,
-R 3 (57)	R x Kt	P x B	Kt-B 4	Kt-R 3 (58)	+ Oeynhausen, 1922.
-Kt 5!	Kt x Kt	R x P! (65)	B-K 4! (67)	B x P!	+ Alekhine-Bogoljubow,
t-Q 4 (64)	P x Kt	Kt-K 5 (66)	P-B 4 (68)	R x B (69)	+ Triberg, 1921.
t-Kt 3 (77)	R-Q 1	Kt x B	P-Q R 3	B-Q 2	- Gotthilf-Capablanca,
-O	P-Q 5 (78)	P x Kt	Q-Kt 3 (79)	P-Q R 4 (80)	+ Moscow, 1925.
-Q 3 (89)	O-O	B-K 2	B-Q B 3	Q x B	- Prokès-Sämisch,
-Q 2 (90)	B-R 3	O-O (91)	B x B	K R-Q 1 (92)	+ Pistyan, 1922.
-Kt 2 (96)	R-K 1	Q x Kt	Q-Q 3	Q R-Q 1	= Capablanca-Vidmar,
R-Q 1	Kt x Kt	B-B 4	B-K 2	P-Q 3 (97)	+ New York, 1927.
-B 4 (g)	B-B 3 (i)	P-R 4? (j)	B-K 3 (l)	P-K Kt 4 (n)	- Alekhine-Capablanca,
-Q R 3 (h)	K Kt-B 3	P-B 5 (k)	Q-B 2 (m)	Kt-B 4 (o)	+ New York, 1927.
t-B 4	K Kt x P	P-K 3 (u)	Q-Kt 4	B x Kt	+ Liszt-Sämisch,
t-B 3 (l)	B-Kt 2	Kt-Kt 5	Kt x Kt	B-Q B 3 (v)	+ Berlin, 1927.
-K B 4 (dd)	Kt-B 2	B-K 3	B-Q 4 (ee)	R-K 1	+ Buerger-Colle,
t-B 4	P-Q R 3	P-Q Kt 4	Q-B 2 (ff)	Q R-Q 1 (gg)	+ Tunbridge Wells, 1927.

member to immediately unpin the B on the disintegrated diagonal when the occasion presents. Kt-Kt 5 (K R 3 and B 4 if Black plays P-K R 3) allowed by an attack on the adverse K's wing was to be considered here.

(19) Black does what White fails to do (unpins).

(20) Now the weakness of White's R-K 1 is apparent. It has permitted Black to develop his B satisfactorily.

(21) And now Black has solved the problem of its development. He has safely advanced his P-Q B 4.

(22) It appears to be almost a waste of time to rush on to this B. Black will be forced to exchange sooner or later.

(23) The writer prefers Black's game here.

(24) Student, note that Black has many drawing variations at his command and that White must therefore make the very BEST move in each of the first 10 or 12 moves if he (White) hopes for more than a draw.

(25) Not a poor move but not so good as the alternative 7 Q-O-O which immediately guards the K B, thus threatening to unmask the B at the first opportunity.

(26) White hopes Black will capture his Kt thus permitting the Q B to assume a somewhat more useful role than ordinarily falls to it.

(27) Black would have an even game by 11... -Q B 4, but he evidently does not wish to open the diagonal for the adverse Q B at this moment.

(28) A natural move which permits of White posting his Kt on its K 5, but Black must try to prevent White playing P-K 4.

(29) Neither player has prospects of anything better than a draw and they play accordingly.

(30) In view of the idea (*Ideal Position*) of protecting the Q B by R-Kt 1 the text is slightly better than the alternative B-K 2 and in addition his Kt is ready to go to K B 3 at once if required. At the period this game was played, the other alternative to the text 7... B-Kt 5 was not looked upon with favour.

(31) Knowing that Q B 2 is the proper post for the Q, Student should not look upon this development of the Q as satisfactory.

(32) The exchange of Qs here would certainly not give White more than a draw, an added reason for not playing Q-R 4 ch.

(33) The only square as White threatens 13 Kt-B 6.

(34) Because of his questionable 10th and 11th moves White now embarks on a hazardous Pawn winning (Q B 7) expedition, with two pieces undeveloped, an example that Student should not follow.

(35) 16 B-Q 2, not good because 16... P-B 3 wins his Kt P, and if 16 B-R 3, then 16... R-B 1; 17 Q x R P, Kt-B 7; 18 Q x B (if 18 Kt-Q 7, Kt x R; 19 Kt x R, Kt-B 7 loses a piece for White), Kt x K R gives a good game for Black.

(36) Continued by 18 Q x R P, Kt-B 7; 19 Q x B (R 6), P x Kt! (not Kt x R because of 20 Kt-B 4 and the Kt will have difficulty in getting out); 20 R-Kt 1, Kt x Q P; 21 B-K 3, R-B 7, etc.

(37) There are many reasons why the recapture with the B is not good, the chief of which is the B can be forced back by the simple process of White developing his Q Kt, as Black cannot permit its exchange as it has already cost him two moves in its development.

(38) Now Black has lost one move in his first eight!

(39) As Student has already learned the White Q B is not satisfactorily developed here, but Black's waste of time permits it now preparing to set up an attack on the backward Q B P.

(40) Student, see how important it is not to lose a move. If Black had not taken the P-Q 4 with his B, the consequence of which was a lost move, he would now have been Castled, making a great difference in his game. The text is really bad. 10... B-Q 3 was the only thing to do in the situation.

(41) If 11... B x P; 12 B-Q 6!

(42) He must take with the K because if 12... R x Q then 13 B-B 7 breaks up Black's Q side.

(43) Posting his Kt favourably and forcing the exchange of Black's developed B.

(44) Now White's position is so strong that there can be no doubt as to the ultimate result.

(45) Black must continue to exchange although each exchange leaves him weaker than he was before. Continued by 18 B×Kt, Kt-Q2; 19 B-B7, B-K2; 20 Kt-K4! P-B4; 21 Kt-Q6 ch, B×Kt; 21 R×B, Kt-B3 (if 22... K-K2; 23 Q-R-B6!); 23 R×P ch, etc.

(46) The "themic" move of this sub-variation, being generally condemned by all writers and being pretty generally avoided in Masters' games from that of Alekhine-Bogoljubow (Triburg, 1921, Col 7) until that of Alekhine-Capablanca (New York, 1927, Col. 11). The latter game seemed to give the text renewed standing especially when 7... P-K Kt3 is played in connection, until it was again placed in disrepute by the Buerger-Colle game (Tunbridge Wells, 1927, Col. 13). To say the least the text is very likely to give Black an extremely complicated game (or a bad game if White plays 6 P×P), and it should not be ventured by Student until he is thoroughly versed in the pitfalls of the defence. Student is advised to be content with 5... B-K2; or 5... B-Kt5 ch; both of which are safe, sound moves for Black in this position.

(47) Here one has the choice of two good continuations. (a) The text is strong because it nearly forces Black's KB to an unfavourable square and permits White to build up lasting pressure on the Q file, or (b) 6 P-Q5, P×P; 7 Kt-R4 (or 7 Kt-Kt5), bringing pressure on Black's unprotected QB and threatening an immediate attack on the uncastled Black K.

(48) Black's KB is not well posted here, and the concerted action of both Bs is not so strong as one would think because when White Castles his position is free and secure.

(49) Not good because it gives White the hoped for chance of unmasking his KB with advantage. It is to be noted that already as early as his 8th Black has no really good move. 8... Kt-R3, his best perhaps, leaves his Q P both weak and backward and, although dangerous, 8... P-Q3 might be played if immediately followed by P-Q R4, all of which goes to prove that the KB is unhappily placed.

(50) Not 9 Kt-K5 because of 9... Q-B2; 10 B-B4, Kt-R4, etc.

(51) The text is not good as at the very best it will result in an isolated Q P for Black. Again Black has no particularly good move. If 9... B×Kt, he falls into column 7, giving his opponent the advantage of retaining both Bs, which in the position would give White the better game. If 9... Kt-B3; 10 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 11 B-Kt5, B-K2 (losing a tempo); 12 R-B1, which gives White a very attractive game. And 9... Q-Kt-Q2 is hardly a playable move. Student is it clear now that Black's KB is not well placed? If so, then it should be clear that 5... P-Q B4 was the initial cause of the B being badly placed. Therefore in practice as Black do not play the weak 5... P-Q B4.

(52) Again a bad move. Black should have accepted the isolated Q P and the consequences without further argument, by 10... Kt×P.

(53) Well played! Preventing 11... P×P. Now White threatens to open up the Black King's protecting Ps and Black is in great difficulty. Student, take a lesson from the distribution of the Black pieces and resolve not to do likewise.

(54) Again preventing the capture of the P.

(55) White's threats are innumerable and the Q must move as the advanced White P prevents interposition on Q B3 and the threat of B×Kt prevents interposition on Q B4. This is a fine game for the Student to study as it will aid to develop ideas of combination

(56) Now Student, get an idea of the force White's KB indirectly attacking the Black KB. It is only because of the state of Black's Q R that White can make the text-move.

(57) Black must give up the Exchange. If 13 Kt×P; 14 Kt×B ch, Kt×Kt; 15 B×B, wins at least a piece. If 13... Kt×Kt; 14 P×Kt, Q×15 Kt×Q, wins a piece. If 13... B×Kt; 14 P×Q-B1; 15 Q-R4, wins. If 13... R-Q B; 14 P×P, Q×P; 15 Kt×B ch, Q×Kt; 16 Kt-Q and Black must lose the Exchange.

(58) Continued by 18 P-Q R3, P-K B; 19 Q-R5, Kt-B2; 20 K R-Q1, P×Q; 21 B-R3, B-B3; 22 B×P, Q-K2; 23 Kt×Kt×Kt; 24 P×Kt, B-B2; 25 B×P ch, K-B; 26 R-B4, Resigns.

(59) To avail himself of the chance to exchange the strongly attacked Q P, Black gives White a slight advantage of remaining with both Bs, an advantage which White speedily converts into a won game. The alternative line of 9... Kt-B; 10 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 11 B-Kt5, B-K2; 12 R-B1, also gives White an advantage in position.

(60) Note how Black's play has aided White to obtain a strongly attacking position. Student, before deciding upon a line of play always attempt to visualise the ultimate position of your opponent's principal attacking pieces. Frequently a line of play may not be bad in itself, but nevertheless should be avoided because of the liberty it may give to certain of your opponent's pieces.

(61) Evidently Black under estimates the strength of White's prospective attack. He had hoped to obtain practically an even game here in the event of 12 Q×P, by 12... Kt-K4 or Kt-Q R4.

(62) One would almost suppose that Black had made the inexcusable mistake of only examining this move in the most superficial manner, as it gives White a winning attack at once.

(63) His only move. If 12... Q-K2; 13 B-Kt5, P-K R3; 14 B×Kt, Q×B; 15 Q×Q, P×Q; 16 R-Q7, and White wins a Kt and a B for a R (By 16... B-B1 (forced); 17 B×Kt, B×R; 18 B×B, etc.)

(64) If 13... Kt-Q2; 14 Kt-K4, with the terrible threat of 15 Kt-B6 ch, P×Kt (forced); 16 B×P, etc. By playing the text Black hopes to exchange off his Q B for the White KB before White can completely develop his attack.

(65) The surprise! Black hoped and expected 15 B×P. Student should give this game much study as it is Alekhine's very best style. Of course the Student will see that White's main idea is to save his very strong KB by exposing his R to attack by Black's QB.

(66) No worse and no better than any other move at Black's command. The game is irrevocably lost for Black.

(67) The decisive attack to which Black has no adequate defence.

(68) The text loses the Black Q against R and B, making White's victory only a question of time, but other available lines would lead to disaster even more quickly. If 16... P-K R3; 17 B×P; P-B4 (if 17... P×B, White mates in two); 18 Q-Kt5, Q-B2; 19 B×Kt P, Q×B; 20 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 21 R-Q7 ch, winning the B and the game. If 16... P-Kt3; 17 B-B6, Kt×R; 18 B×Kt, wins for White.

(69) Continued by 18 R-Q8 ch, Q×R; 19 B×Q; R-Q B1; 20 R-Q1, R-K B2; 21 Q-Kt4, Kt-Q6; 22 P×Kt, R×B; 23 P×P, Q R-K B1; 24 P-B4, R-K2; 25 K-B2, P-K R3; 26 R-K1, B-B1; 27 Q-B3, K R-B2; 28 Q-Q5, P-K Kt4; 29 R-K7, P×P; 30 P×P, Resigns.

(70) A very instructive idea. By attacking the KB P, Black prevents immediate Castling because

Castles, then 8... Kt×Kt doubling the Ps on Q B file. In order to protect his K B P and at the same time prevent doubling his Pawns White is forced to play 8 Kt×Kt, thus either abandoning square Q B 2 for his Q or being forced to exchange fianchettoed B. Student should be sure that he these ideas clearly.

(1) Black being sure that his Q B cannot be driven, develops his Q Kt on a square that is not likely available for it in this variation.

(2) A really bad move. The immediate cause of White's subsequent difficulty. Evidently he did not see the force of Black's 11... P-Q 4, proper move to relieve the pressure of Black's was 9 Kt-K1, which would permit the Kt to be posted on K B 4 after the exchange of Bs and did prevent the White K from being exposed to attack on K Kt 2.

(3) The exposed K and the masked Q invites P-Q 4! Student, place the Kt on Kt 2 and K on Kt 1 and note the great difference in the position. Here Black could not have played P-Q 4, use of the resulting weak isolated Pawn on the e. Do take a lesson from the difference between position in the game and the position suggested.

(4) Of course! Every one of our students would have seen the advantage of playing this move.

(5) Apparently made for no other reason than it is his turn to move, as it should be clear that Black has no intention of playing P×P unless White foolishly invites it. Black intends to advance his P which would be protected by his B or by their P if White exchanges his Kt for the B, before 12 P-K 3 to be followed by P-Kt 3 B-Kt 2 was much better than the plan of exchanging the Kt for B, of which plan the text he first move.

(6) Note how White's play forces Black to make a natural developing move. Also note that Black did not play Q-Q 2 as many players of the weaker sort would have done.

(7) According to plan which Black hopes that it will carry to a conclusion. 13 P×P was much better than the text.

(8) Now being ready Black plays his strongest move which forces the continuation if White wishes to bring his Q back into play.

(9) Preventing the threatened P-Q Kt 4.

(10) Again preventing the threatened advance. (continued by 18 Q-B 2, P-K 4! 19 Q-R-Kt 1 -K 4 was perhaps better), P-K B 4; 20 P-R 3 making another flight square for his K), P-R 3; P-Kt 3, R-Kt 1; 22 R-Kt 2, Q-Kt 2! 23 R-R 2, Q-R-Q 1; 24 P-Q Kt 4 (final mistake), Q-Q 6! 25 Resigns. Student should work out the variations that caused White to resign, they are interesting and their study will increase your playing strength.

(11) Although too passive, giving up at once forever the accomplishment of the "theme" of his game, viz., the control of his K 4 and the defence of his K P thereto.

(12) This followed by 8... Q-B 1 may already be said to be obsolete. The fashion at the present time is for Black to keep his P on Q 3, develop Q Kt on Q 2 and protect his Q B with his Q R, see "Ideal Position," p 416, B.C.M., October 7.)

(13) Student, do you see now why Black should not move his P on Q 3?

(14) As a general principle the Q in front of the masked B cannot be good. White's idea is to play B-Kt 5 and Kt-B 3, thus threatening to take a P by B×Kt and P×P. As Black has an adequate defence, the least that may be said is that the text loses a tempo.

(15) With the double threat of Kt×P and Kt-Q R 4 and stopping in one move the execution of the plan inaugurated by White's 9 Q-B 3.

(16) Already Black is getting the better of the argument.

(17) Not good. He should develop his B first. Black has so many good continuations such as R-B 1, B-Kt 5 (pinning the Kt) and B-R 3, which might hold up White's Castling and threatens to win the Q B P that one can say that positionally White's game is already lost.

(18) White is in real difficulty here. The Pawn at Q B 4 must be protected. If 12 P×P then 12... Q×B ch; 13 R×Q, R×R ch 14 K-Kt 2, B-R 3 ch, etc. (See Solution, Position No. 3, p. 379, B.C.M., September, 1927.)

(19) Forced. If 13 Q-K 2 then 13... B-B 6! and if 13 P×P, Black can still play the variation given under (88).

(20) Threatening to win the K B by 14... P×P.

(21) It would not be good for Black to win a P here by 15... B×Kt; 16 Q×B, P×P, because his Castling could be prevented for a long time if not entirely.

(22) Black's game is much superior and was won very easily.

(23) This column is given to demonstrate to Student how to play simple and correct moves leading to a draw in an important game.

(24) The proper square for the B.

(25) Following the "theme" of his game.

(26) Even when playing and hoping for a draw Student will note that it is better to develop and place the responsibility of exchanges on the opponent.

(27) Nothing in it but a draw, and as usual in such positions the first who attempts to win will be the one who will probably lose.

(28) A Rubinstein idea. For a number of years this has been considered the ideal attacking move for White in this position.

(29) Forced, or White by Kt-B 3 followed by P-K 4 would build up an irresistible pressure on Black's centre.

(a) The key to the Rubinstein idea. By pinning White regains his P and Black apparently obtains a congested position which may lead to a bad game if White can succeed in making the recapture with a piece, thus keeping his Q file open for attack on the backward adverse Q P. It is evident that Capablanca had examined the result of this move on Black's game more profoundly and accurately than others, as he goes boldly into the variation apparently convinced that the attack can be repelled. It is astonishing that this conclusion had not been reached before in view of the game Gotthilf-Capablanca in which White did not venture on P-Q 5 and the Becker-Reti, Breslau, 1925, and the Vajda-Monticelli, Budapest, 1926, games, the two latter of which Black lost.

(b) To keep the White Kt from going to B 5 and at the same time creating a fine post for his K B. Until this game the fianchetto of the K B by Black has been condemned and avoided generally in this variation.

(c) As he cannot retain the Pawn Black makes no attempt to do so but continues his development.

(d) As usual, in the *Nimzovitch Defence*, White has no strong point for the development of his Q B. The text results in a lost tempo as the B is dislodged shortly. In appearance White's best is 10 Kt×P but Black would reply by 10... Kt×Kt; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 Q×B, Kt-B 3; threatening Kt-K 2 followed by P-Q 4. And if White tries to offset this threat by 13 R-Q 1 there follows 13... Q-K 2;

14 Q×Q P, Q×P, with the better game for Black as his K B dominates the diagonal. And if White tries 13 P—K 4, Black plays 13... Q—K 2, just the same and if necessary his B or Kt can go to Q 5 with a fine game. Therefore White's best here was the most simple, viz., 10 P×P.

(e) 11 Kt×P not only does not give White any advantage but is actually bad for him. Ex.: 11 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 12 B×Kt, B×B; 13 Q×B, Kt—Q 2; 14 Q×Q P, B×P, etc. (if 14 B×Q P, R—K 1; 15 Q—Q 2, Kt—K 5; 16 P—Kt 3, Kt—B 3; 17 Q R—Q 1, Kt—Q 5, getting back his P with advantage for Black.) If 11 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K 1; 12 B×P, B×B; 13 Q×B, Kt—R 3; 14 B×Q P, Kt×B; 15 ?×Kt, B×Kt P, and Black has the better game.

(f) In order to play Kt—Q 2 without losing the backward Q P. One now sees the weakness of 10 B—B 4.

(g) Now White is forced to try to benefit from his superiority on the K side, otherwise Black will take the attack and benefit from his Q side superiority.

(h) Necessary to prevent Kt—Kt 5, attacking the backward Q P.

(i) The Black Kt is practically out of the game as at present posted, why not leave it there? In addition White should bring his own Kt back into the game, via the square K B 3, upon which he has now placed his B.

(j) Whilst preventing or at least making difficult the advance of the Black Queen's Kt P this move creates a nasty "hole" at his Q Kt 3. The correct line here was 15 P—K 4, this being the logical sequence of P—K B 4, with the same idea, viz., attack on the K side. After the text the advance P—K 4 cannot be made because of the weakness created at Q 3.

(k) A simple move that paralyzes White's entire game.

(l) Intending to capture the Kt if Black plays it to Q B 4.

(m) Black intends to keep the square Q B 4 open, now that it is available, for the purpose of operating through it with his pieces.

(n) Commencing an attack that has not the slightest chance of success. The text only further compromises White's already difficult position. If he had only left the square K B 3 open the Kt moves K B 3 and Q 4 would be of great benefit to him now.

(o) For the continuation see p. 224, *B.C.M.*, May, 1927.

(p) The only example in my files of this move in this position. Student, note again how difficult it is for White to find a post for his Q B, but in this instance he finds a fine solution for this notorious difficulty.

(q) Forced, as the threat 11 Kt×P is deadly.

(r) Not 11... Q×B, because of 12 Kt×P, B×Kt; 13 Q×B, Kt—B 3; 14 Q×Q P, Kt—K 4; 15 Q—R 4 and White gains a Pawn at least.

(s) Not 12... P×Kt, because 13 B×P ch, wins the piece back and the Exchange.

(t) Because his Q R is locked in and unprotected Black must submit to the loss of a P. The position is already lost for him.

(u) Here 15 Kt—Kt 5 appears much stronger offering to return the P for the Exchange.

(v) Obviously White has the better game.

(w) This move implies the definite sacrifice of a Pawn. The idea of playing the Kt to Kt 5 instead of the usual R 4 is to put the Kt on K B 2 after advance of the K B P. It may be said that this solitary example cannot be taken as proof of soundness of this Kt move, especially in view of the fact that Black did not always play his moves.

(x) One is disposed to criticise this move, is difficult to suggest better. If as has been suggested, Kt—K 5, then 8 P—K R 4 (if 8 P×P, Kt×9 P—K R 4, Kt—K 3!), P—K R 3; 9 Kt×P×Kt; 10 Kt—B 3, followed by 11 B—B 4, a serious pressure on Q 6 and Q B 7. And P—K R 3 only drives the Kt to R 3 where White intends taking it anyway and from whence it has the strong post K B 4 available. And P—K Kt 3 would be bad. At least the text prevents White taking the Q P with a piece.

(y) As the P must go to Q 3 now was moment to play it there so that the Q Kt could have been developed on its natural square. In this defence it is never profitable for Black to bring out his Q Kt at R 3. Student, this is the reason "Eze" is always talking about Skeletor. Even if you do not understand all of the reasons for placing a piece on a certain square during opening stage, learn as in the *Nimzovitch Defence* for instance, that for Black the Q P must go to R 4 and that the Q Kt must go to Q 2 and if you always play your defence so that you can make these moves you will save yourself many heart aches.

(z) Still hoping for a chance to take the pinned piece with a piece, White makes another step towards it by taking his Kt to R 3 from whence it will go to B 4.

(aa) Now "Eze" is sure that many of his Students can find the faults in Black's game, having the "Ideal Position" in mind. (a) Q Kt and Q P not in their normal positions; (b) Q has made an obsolete move and finds herself on Q B 1 instead of K 1 or K 2 where she properly belongs; (c) Q should be protecting the Q B instead of said protection being delegated to Q. Therefore one does not wonder that positionally Black has a lost game early as after he had made only his 10th move.

(bb) Forced, or the P will be definitely lost.

(cc) Hardly worth while. Perhaps Black had in mind the game in Col. 11, but there Black's K was an active factor in the game commanding long diagonal. But here 12... Kt—B 2, followed R—Q 1 and an advance of the Q side Ps was better than the text.

(dd) Well played, preparing to keep the host Kt from White's Q 3.

(ee) Again well played. For once in this variation the White Q B is well posted.

(ff) It is not possible for Black to create a pin in this position, so he must content himself to move in his turn and wait for White to win.

(gg) The continuation is much more interesting than the opening. See p. 288, *B.C.M.*, July, 19

And thus we have completed the study of Class I, *Nimzovitch Defence*. "Eze" sincerely hopes that the study has been as profitable to his readers as it has been to himself. If the Student's playing strength has not been increased by the study of this defence, it is because YOU have not done YOUR part as "Eze" has expended many hours in an endeavour to aid you.

**Solution, Position No. 7.**—A position arising in a game Michel—Vidmar, Semmering, 1926, being an example of an oversight by two players of the Master Class. Black having just played 18... R (K 1)—Q 1, evidently did not see that he was giving White a chance to win two Pawns (!) if Black played his best continuation, and to win the game outright and at once if Black did not play his best moves.

White should now play 19 B—R 7 ch, K—B 1 (forced); 20 Kt×K B P, R—K 1 (best); 21 Q—Kt 6, R—K 2 (best, if 21... Kt—B 3; 22 Kt×R P! and if 22... Kt×B; 23 Q×Kt! Not 21... Q—B 5 because 22 Kt—Q 6 wins the Exchange or the game); 22 Kt×R P! and White has two Pawns plus with a winning position.

But the position becomes extremely interesting if Black accepts the sacrifice of the Kt. For example 19 B—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 20 Kt×K B P! K×Kt? 21 R×P! Q—B 5 (best, if 21... K×R; 22 Q—B 5 ch followed by 23 R—K 1 wins; if 21... Kt—B 3; 22 R×Kt ch followed by 23 Q—Kt 6 ch wins; if 21... K—B 1; 22 Q—R 2, Q—B 5; 23 Q R—K 1 (threatening 24 R—K 8 ch and 25 Q—Kt 8 mate), Q—B 2; 24 B—Kt 6, Q—B 5; 25 P—Kt 3, Q—B 6; 26 K R—K 4 wins); 22 R—K 4, Q—Kt 4; 23 P—R 4, Q—Q 4 (if 23... Q—R 4; 24 P—Kt 4, Q×R P; 25 Q—Kt 3 ch wins); 24 R—B 4 ch, Kt—B 3; 25 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1; 26 R×Kt ch, P×R; 27 Q×R P ch, K—B 2 (if 27... K—K 2; 28 Q—Kt 7 ch); 28 B—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt 1; 29 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 30 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 31 Q—Kt 7 ch, K—K 3; 32 Q—B 7 mate.

A very instructive study. If you did not see B—R 7 ch and Kt×K B P mark your solution zero. If you did see B—R 7 ch and Kt×K B P but did not see Black's best continuation of R—K 1 and R—K 2, mark your solution 50. If you saw Black's best continuation and ALSO saw Black's K×Kt and White's R×P, mark your solution 90 even if your continuations were not entirely correct.

**Solution, Position No. 8.**—A position arising in a game Vidmar—Yates, Semmering, 1926, given for the purpose of encouraging the Student in his studies as it shows how even a Master player does not always take the shortest road to a win.

Here White played 25 Q—Kt 2, and it took him fifteen moves to force Black's resignation. But if White plays 25 P—Kt 5 what would happen? If 25... P×P; then 26 R×Kt, R×R; 27 R×R, Q×R; and 28 Q—B 8 ch wins. If 25... P—K 5; 26 R×Kt, etc. If 25... R—B 6; 26 Q—K 6 ch, Kt—B 2 (forced as any other loses the Kt); 27 R—Q 8, wins. Any other continuation for Black, than those mentioned, will lose a piece.

As 25 P—Kt 5 is the first move of a simple four-move combination you should mark your solution zero if you did not see it.

**Solution, Position No. 9.**—This position came about in a game Emmrich—Hartmann, Oeynhaus, 1922, and will be found in Col. 6, this issue after Black has made his 12... Q—Q 2. The proper continuation is for White to play 13 Kt—B 6, the interesting idea being that no matter what Black plays in reply, White wins at least the Exchange. For example after 13 Kt—B 6; (a) if 13... R—Q B 1; 14 P×P! Q×P (if 14... P×P; 15 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 16 Kt×B ch, wins); 15 Kt×B ch, Q×Kt; 16 Kt—Q 5, and Black has no defence. (b) If 13... Kt×P; 14 Kt×B ch, Kt×Kt (forced); 15 B×B wins. (c) If 13... B×Kt; 14 P×B, Q×Q (if 14... Q—B 1; 15 Q—R 4 wins); 15 Kt×Q, wins at once. (d) If 13... Kt×Kt; 14 P×Kt, Q×Q (if 14... B×P; 14 Q×Q, wins); 15 Kt×Q, wins.

As the Exchange is lost in every variation Black very correctly gives it up without losing time and continued by 13... Kt—R 3; 14 Kt×R, R×Kt; 15 B×Kt, etc. (See Col. 6, footnote 58.) As stated, the correct continuation is 13 Kt—B 6. If you did not see variation (a) mark your solution zero. If you saw (a) but did not see (b) mark yourself 25. If you played 13 Kt—B 6 and made Black reply 13... Kt—R 3, mark your solution correct provided you saw (a) and (b).

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games of the Championship match. Notes by J.H.B. The fifth game.

GAME NO. 5,924.

## Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

BLACK  
Dr. A. ALEKHINE

1 P—Q 4      1 P—Q 4

.....Giving up, *sans phrase*,  
the irregular defences!

2 P—Q B 4      2 P—K 3  
3 Kt—Q B 3      3 Kt—K B 3  
4 B—Kt 5      4 Q Kt—Q 2  
5 P—K 3      5 P—B 3  
6 P—Q R 3

23 Q—Q 2      23 P—Q R 4  
24 R—Q 7      24 P—Q Kt 4  
25 Q—B 3      25 Q×Q  
26 P×Q      26 R—Q B 1  
27 K—B 1      27 K—Kt 2  
28 R—R 7      28 P—R 5  
29 P—Q B 4      29 K—B 3  
30 R—R 5      30 K—K 3  
31 K—K 2

31 P×P, P×P; 32 R×Kt P,  
R—B 6 would lead equally to a  
draw.

Side-tracking the Cambridge  
Springs Defence. The move will  
moreover serve a useful purpose  
if the game should transpose  
into the normal variation of the  
opening; see White's 8th move  
in the fourth game.

7 Kt—B 3      6 B—K 2  
8 B—Q 3      7 Castles  
9 B×B P      8 P×P  
10 B×B      9 Kt—Q 4  
11 R—Q B 1      10 Q×B  
12 R×Kt      11 Kt×Kt  
13 P×P      12 P—K 4  
14 Kt×Kt      13 Kt×P  
15 Castles      14 Q×Kt  
16 B×B      15 B—K 3  
17 R—Q 3      16 Q×B  
18 Q—Kt 3      17 Q—B 3  
19 K R—Q 1      18 Q—K 2  
20 P—R 3      19 Q R—Q 1  
21 R×R      20 R×R  
22 Q—Q 1      21 P—K Kt 3  
22 Q—K 4

31 P×P  
32 R—Q B 5      32 K—Q 3  
33 R×P at B 4      33 R—Q R 1  
34 R—Q 4 ch      34 K—K 3  
35 K—Q 3      35 P—Q B 4  
36 R—R 4      36 P—R 4  
37 P—Kt 4

The attempt to cross with the  
King to the Queen's side would  
be risky, *e.g.*, 37 K—B 4, K—  
Q 3; 38 K—Kt 5, K—Q 4; 39  
R×Q R P, R—Kt 1 ch; 40 K—  
R 6, R—Kt 7; 41 R—K B 4,  
P—B 4 followed by ... P—Q B 5.

37 P×P  
38 R×P      38 K—Q 4  
39 R—K B 4      39 P—B 4  
40 R—R 4      40 K—Q 4  
41 K—B 2      41 R—R 3  
42 K—B 3

Drawn.



## GAME No. 5,925.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The sixth game.

WHITE  
Dr. A. ALEKHINE

BLACK  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

allowed time for 22 P—K 5 and  
23 Kt—Q 6.

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 Kt—Q B 3  
4 B—Kt 5  
5 P—K 3  
6 Kt—B 3  
7 R—B 1  
8 B—Q 3

1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—K 3  
3 P—Q 4  
4 Q Kt—Q 2  
5 B—K 2  
6 Castles  
7 P—B 3

22 Kt—K 3  
23 P—Q R 4  
24 P—R 5  
25 P—Q 5  
26 P×P  
27 P×P  
28 Kt—B 5 ch

22 R—Q 2  
23 Q R—Q 1  
24 Kt—R 1  
25 B P×P  
26 R—B 2  
27 R(Q 1)×R  
28 K—B 3

This, and his 11th move, are a return to an earlier preference, with which he had some tournament successes.

.....Not 28... K—B 1; 29 R×R at B 7, Kt×R; 30 P—K 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 31 K×R and should win.

29 R×R at Q 1 29 P×P

9 B×B P  
10 B×B  
11 Kt—K 4  
12 Q—Q 2  
13 K×Q  
14 K R—Q 1  
15 Kt×Kt ch  
16 B—Kt 3

8 P×P  
9 Kt—Q 4  
10 Q×B  
11 Q—Kt 5 ch  
12 Q×Q ch  
13 R—Q 1  
14 Q Kt—B 3  
15 Kt×Kt

.....If 29... K×Kt; 30 R—Q 8, B—Kt 4 ch; 31 K—K 3, and Black must still play ...P×P, remaining with an isolated Pawn and an inferior piece position.

30 Kt—Q 6  
31 R—Q 4  
32 R—Q Kt 4  
33 P×P  
34 K—Q 2  
35 Kt—K 4  
36 R×B  
37 B×Kt  
38 K—B 3  
39 R—Q B 4  
40 P—R 4

30 B—Kt 3  
31 R—B 4  
32 P—Kt 3  
33 Kt×P  
34 K—K 2  
35 B×Kt  
36 Kt—Q 4  
37 R×B ch  
38 P—Q R 4  
39 P—R 4

To hinder 16... P—Q Kt 3.

17 K—K 2  
18 Kt—K 5  
19 P—B 3  
20 P—K 4  
21 Kt—B 4

16 K—B 1  
17 K—K 2  
18 B—Q 2  
19 B—K 1  
20 Kt—Q 2  
21 Kt—Kt 3

.....White must not be

Drawn.

## GAME No. 5,926.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The seventh game.

WHITE  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

BLACK  
Dr. A. ALEKHINE

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—K 3

3 Kt—K B 3 3 Kt—Q 2

.....Compare Games 5,831, 4, 5 and 6 for other examples of

this move. But whereas Dr. Vidmar and Spielmann combined it with 4..., B—Q Kt 5, on the present occasion it turns out to be merely a transposition of the moves of the Cambridge Springs Defence.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 K Kt—B 3 |
| 5 B—Kt 5 | 5 P—B 3    |
| 6 P—K 3  | 6 Q—R 4    |
| 7 Kt—Q 2 |            |

The move 7 P×P which came into favour three or four years ago (the champion himself being one of its sponsors) has had but a short vogue, the sufficient reply being 7..., Kt×P; and the text-move is now re-established as the correct line.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
|         | 7 B—Q Kt 5 |
| 8 Q—B 2 | 8 Castles  |
| 9 B—R 4 | 9 P—B 4    |

.....The ninth move on each side was played in the Gyor Tournament (1924) in a game between Havasi and Astalos. Better play for Black is 9..., P—K 4.

- 10 Kt—Kt 3

Stronger than 10 P×BP as played in the game quoted.

- 10 Q—R 5

.....This deters White from making a double exchange of centre Pawns, because his Bishop at R 4 would then be lost by ..., B×Kt ch; but has the demerit of losing a Pawn or leaving him with a badly broken King's side. 10..., Q—B 2 avoids these disagreeable alternatives.

- |         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| 11 B×Kt | 11 Kt×B   |
| 12 P×BP | 12 Kt—K 5 |

.....An alternative line was 12..., B×Kt ch; 13 Q×B, Kt—K 5, with the threat of 14..., Q—Kt 5 ch.

- 13 P×P

The attacking move here would be 13 B—Q 3; but White prefers the sure gain of a Pawn.

- 13 B×Kt ch

.....13..., Kt×Q B Pat once, preserving his Bishop, offers some prospect of counter-attack, as Black's development can then be completed quickly, e.g., 13..., Kt×Q B P; 14 R—Q 1 (14 R—Q B 1 is also good), P×P, 15 R×P, P—Q Kt 3! etc.

- |          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| 14 P×B   | 14 Kt×Pat B 4 |
| 15 R—Q 1 | 15 P×P        |
| 16 R×P   | 16 Kt×Kt      |

.....16..., P—Q Kt 3 is still playable, but not so strongly as before, because the White Rook can now attack the Queen by R—Q 4 at the right moment.

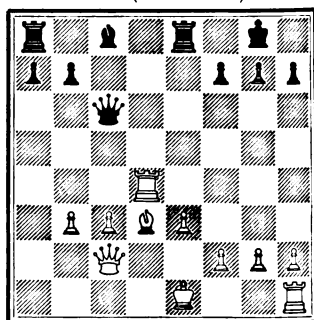
- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 17 P×Kt  | 17 Q—B 3 |
| 18 R—Q 4 | 18 R—K 1 |

.....To prevent 19 P—B 3 and 20 K—B 2.

- 19 B—Q 3

Position after 19 B—Q 3.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
|           | 19 Q×Kt P |
| 20 B×P ch | 20 K—B 1  |
| 21 B—K 4  | 21 Q—R 6  |

.....21..., B—B 4; 22 B×Q, B×Q; 23 R—Q Kt 4 would be favourable to White.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 22 Q—Q 2   | 22 B—K 3   |
| 23 P—Q B 4 | 23 P—Q R 4 |

.....Restrains the White Queen for the moment and hopes for ..., P—R 5 later.

24 R—Kt 1 24 Q×R P  
 .....If 25..., K—Kt 1 (still with a view to ..., P—R 5) 26 Q—Kt 2 is a very strong reply.

25 R—R 1 25 Q—B 2  
 26 Q—Kt 2 26 Q—B 4  
 .....To stop 27 Q—R 3 ch, which would be fatal.

27 B—Q 5 27 R—R 3  
 .....Here he could forestal White's next by 27..., Q R—Q 1 (for if then 28 R—K 4, Q—Kt 5 ch; 29 K—K 2, R×B 1!); but White would have an alternative line in 28 B×B, R×R; 29 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 30 R×R ch, K×R; 31 B×P ch! with a Pawn up in a Queen and Pawn end-game.

28 R—K 4 28 R—Q 3  
 29 R—R 7! 29 K—K 2  
 .....Now 29..., Q—Kt 5 ch; 30 K—K 2, R×B is too late, as White forces mate by 31 Q×P ch, K—K 2; 32 Q×P ch! and mates next move.

30 Q×P 30 K—Q 1  
 31 B×B 31 P×B  
 32 Q×Kt P 32 Q—Kt 5 ch  
 33 Q×Q 33 P×Q  
 34 P—B 5 34 R—B 3  
 35 R×Kt P 35 R×P  
 36 R—R 7 Resigns

.....For if 36..., K—B 1, the checks of the White Rooks and one exchange win the last Black Pawn.

### GAME No. 5,927.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The eighth game.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 Q—B 2	

Formal recognition that 7 R—B 1 yields only a draw.

8 B P×P	7 P—B 4!
9 Kt×P	8 B P×P

Not 9 P×K P, P×Kt; 10 P×Kt, P×P! with superior game to Black.

10 B×B	9 Kt×P
11 Kt×Kt	10 Q×B
12 B—Q 3	11 P×Kt
13 Q—Q 2	12 Q—Kt 5 ch
14 B—K 2	13 Kt—K 4
15 K×Q	14 Q×Q ch
16 Q R—Q B 1	15 B—Q 2
17 P—Q Kt 3	16 K R—B 1

To prevent 17..., Kt—B 5 ch.

18 P—B 4	17 K—B 1
19 B—Kt 5	18 Kt—B 3
20 B×Kt	19 K—K 2
21 R—B 5	20 P×B
22 K R—Q B 1	21 P—Q R 4
23 K R—B 3	22 K—Q 3
24 Kt—Kt 5 ch	23 R—R 3
	24 K—K 2

.....24..., P×Kt; 25 R×R, B×R; 26 R×B would endanger Black's Pawns seriously.

25 Kt—Q 4	25 K—Q 3
26 P—K 4	26 P×P
27 K—K 3	27 R—Q Kt 1

.....27 R—K 1; 28 Kt—B 5 ch, B×Kt; 29 R×B, P—B 3; 30 R—B 4 would be favourable to White owing to the cramped position of Black's Queen's Rook. The text-move ensures equality in a few moves.

28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 B×Kt
29 R×B	29 P—B 3
30 R—B 4	30 R—Kt 4
31 R—Q 4 ch	31 K—K 3
32 R×R	32 P×R
33 R×P ch	33 K—B 2

34 R—Q 4	34 R—B 3	39 P—R 3	39 P—K R 5
35 R—Q 7 ch	35 K—Kt 3	40 P—B 5 ch	40 K—R 3
36 K—Q 2	36 R—B 4	41 R—R 8	41 K—R 2
37 R—R 7	37 P—Kt 5	42 K—K 3	42 R—B 6 ch
38 P—Kt 4	38 P—R 4	Drawn.	

## GAME No. 5,928.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The ninth game.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3
6 Q—B 2	

Perhaps not quite satisfied with the opening of the seventh game, and requiring time for further examination, he again (as in the fifth game) evades the orthodox line of the Cambridge Springs variation. Howsoever that be, the opening proceeds on original lines; but Black obtains virtual equality by his 14th move.

	6 Q—R 4
7 P×P	7 Kt×P
8 P—K 4	8 Kt×Kt
9 B—Q 2	9 Q—R 5
10 Q×Kt	10 P—Q R 4
11 Kt—B 3	11 B—Kt 5
12 Q—B 1	12 Castles
13 P—Q R 3	13 B×B ch
14 Q×B	14 P—K 4
15 R—B 1	15 P×P

16 R—B 4	16 Q—Kt 4
17 R×Q P	17 Q—Q B 4
18 B—K 2	
Not 18 R×Kt, B×R; 19 Q×B, Q R—Q 1, and wins.	
19 Castles	18 Q—K 2
20 Q—K 3	19 Kt—B 4
21 P—R 3	20 B—Kt 5
22 B×B	21 B×Kt
23 K R—Q 1	22 K R—Q 1
24 R×R ch	23 Kt—K 3
25 Q—R 7	24 R×R
26 B×R	25 R×R ch
27 B—Kt 3	26 Q—B 2

If 27 Q—R 8 ch, Black interposes the Queen.

28 B×Kt	27 P—R 3
29 Q—Q 4	28 P×B
30 Q—B 4	29 P—B 4
31 P—B 4	30 Q—K 4
32 Q×K P ch	31 Q×B P
33 Q—Q 5	32 K—B 1
	33 Q—Q B 8 ch

Drawn.

## GAME No. 5,929.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

The tenth game.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2

6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 Q—B 2	7 P—B 4
8 B P×P	8 Kt×P
9 Kt×Kt	9 P×Kt
10 B×B	10 Q×B
11 B—Q 3	11 P—K Kt 3
12 P×P	12 Kt×P

13 R—Q B 1	13 Kt×B ch	15 B—K 5
14 Q×Kt	14 B—B 4!	16 B×Kt
15 Q—Q 4		17 Q—Kt 4 ch
If 15 Q×Q P, K R—Q 1; 16 Q—K 5, Q—Kt 5 ch; 17 Q—B 3, Q—Q R 5, recovering the Pawn at least, as he threatens 18..., Q R—B 1. The only noteworthy point in the game.		18 Q—B 4
		19 Q—Kt 4 ch
		20 Q—B 4
		Drawn.

The thirteenth game.

GAME No. 5,930.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE	
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	11 P×P	11 Kt×P
2 P—Q B 4	1 P—K 3	12 B—K 2	
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	With an intention which appears at move 18; partly also to meet 12..., P—Q K 4 with 13 P—Q R 4.	
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	12 P—Q Kt 3	
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	13 B—Kt 2	
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	14 Kt—Q 4	
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	15 Kt×B	
.....He hopes to dispense altogether with the cramping 7..., P—B 3, and to get in the advance ... P—B 4 in one step, after exchanging his Queen's Pawn.		16 P—Q Kt 4	
8 P—Q R 3		17 Kt×Kt	
On the rare occasions when Black's last move has been played at that point 8 P—B 5 has been regarded as the right reply.		18 B—B 3	
	8 P—R 3	19 Q×B	
9 B—R 4	9 P×P	20 Kt—B 6	
10 B×P	10 P—B 4	21 Kt×Kt ch	
		22 R—B 6	
		23 K R—B 1	
		24 P—R 3	
		25 Q×R	
		26 R×Q	
		27 K—R 2	
		17 B×Kt	
		18 B×B	
		19 Q—Q 2	
		20 Q R—B 1	
		21 Q×Kt	
		22 Q—Kt 2	
		23 K R—Q 1	
		24 R×R	
		25 Q×Q	
		26 R—Q 8 ch	
		27 R—Q 6	
		Drawn.	

The fourteenth game.

GAME No. 5,931.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA	
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	8 Q—B 2	8 P—Q R 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	9 P—Q R 3	9 P—R 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—Q 2	10 B—R 4	10 R—K 1
4 Kt—B 3	4 K Kt—B 3	11 P×P	
5 B—Kt 5	5 B—K 2	The finessing, by Black to get White to move his King's Bishop before a centre Pawn capture is made, and by White to get the capture made before he moves the Bishop, cannot be usefully carried	
6 P—K 3	6 Castles		
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3		

any further, so White gives in by making a centre exchange, which releases Black's Queen's Bishop.

- 11 K P×P  
 12 B—Q 3      12 Kt—R 4  
 13 B×B      13 R×B!
- .....The next three moves with the Knight give the key to this choice; the Knight attains a square whence it exerts a strong influence upon the position all round.
- 14 Castles      14 K Kt—B 3  
 15 P—R 3      15 Kt—K 1  
 16 Kt—K 2      16 Kt—Q 3

17 Kt—Kt 3

17 Kt—B 4 would give up the command of his own K 4 square.

- 17 Kt—B 1  
 18 P—B 3  
 19 Kt×Kt  
 20 B—K 3  
 21 Q—Q 2  
 22 B—B 4  
 23 Q×B  
 24 Kt×Q  
 25 Kt—Q 3

Drawn.

### GAME No. 5,932.

Played in the Semmering Tournament.

#### *Bird's Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. BRINCKMANN		H. KMOCH		A. BRINCKMANN		H. KMOCH	
1	P—K B 4	1	P—Q 4	17	P×P	17	P×P
2	P—K 3	2	Kt—K B 3	18	P—K R 4	18	Kt—Kt 5
3	Kt—K B 3	3	B—Kt 5	19	P—K Kt 3	19	K—B 2
4	P—K R 3	4	B×Kt	20	Kt—Q 2	20	P—K Kt 4!
5	Q×B	5	Q Kt—Q 2	21	P—Q 5	21	B P×P
6	P—Q 4	6	Kt—K 5	22	B×R	22	R×B
7	B—Q 3	7	P—K B 4	23	R P×P	23	P—R 5
8	Castles	8	P—K 3	24	K R—B 1	24	P×P
9	P—B 4	9	P—B 3	25	Kt—B 1	25	P—Q 5
10	B—Q 2	10	B—Q 3	26	Q—Q Kt 2	26	K—Kt 3
11	P—B 5	11	B—B 2	27	Q R—Kt 1	27	P—Kt 7
12	P—Q Kt 4	12	Q—B 3	28	Q×K Kt P	28	Kt×P
13	B×Kt	13	Q P×B	29	Kt×Kt	29	P×Kt
14	Q—K 2	14	P—K R 4	30	R—Kt 7	30	R—R 5
15	B—B 3	15	Q—K 2	31	K—B 1	31	R×P ch
16	P—Kt 5	16	Kt—B 3	32	K—K 1	32	B—R 4 ch

Resigns

### ANSWER TO CORRESPONDENT.

Bruce Hayden, Christ Church C.C., Brighton.—In Game No. 5,912, Bogoljuboff v. Winter, you are quite correct in pointing out that on Black's 19th move he could have made the sacrifice suggested in the note to his 20th move, viz., 19., Kt×B P. As White must then continue 20 K×Kt, Q—B 3; 21 P—K 4 the same position as in one of the variations given in the note is reached by transposition of moves. The difference between the two ways of playing it is merely that by your method White is deprived of the choice of capturing either Knight at pleasure, and is compelled to take the Knight at his B 2; but in playing a desperate attack that is not usually an advantage. A very strong player who has only one saving course is likely to find it; the risk of error is greatly increased when he has to choose between two lines ostensibly of equal merit.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

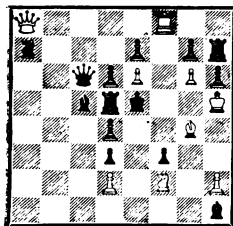
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to  
Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## "CHAKMATI" 1927 TOURNEY.

First and Second Prize  
(*ex æquo*).

By F. SIMCHOVITCH.

BLACK (14 pieces)



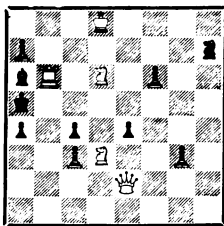
WHITE (9 pieces)

Mate in three.

First and Second Prize  
(*ex æquo*).

By M. V. TRONOV.

BLACK (10 pieces)



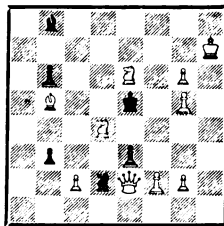
WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in three.

Third Prize.

By N. K. MALACHOV.

BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)

Mate in three.

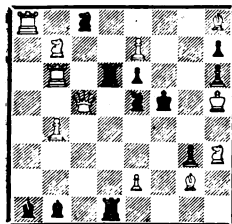
## "WESTERN MORNING NEWS" HALF-YEARLY COMPETITION.

## Three-movers.

First Prize.

By F. F. L. ALEXANDER  
and B. J. de C. ANDRADE.

BLACK (11 pieces)



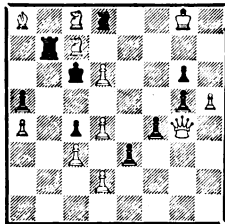
WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By J. HARTONG.

BLACK (9 pieces)



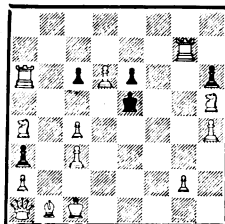
WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in three.

Hon. Mention.

By D. PIRNIE and  
G. HUME.

BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)

Mate in three.

Problems by R. H. Bridgwater, C. S. Kipping, W. B. Rice,  
J. Hartong and W. J. Wood were commended. Mr. G. F. Anderson  
adjudicated.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,627, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—B 2. There are some pretty features here, notably in reply to 1.., Q×R, P—B 4 and K—Kt 4 dis ch. In the last case, however, this is discounted by the fact that in the setting there is no provision to meet this check.

No. 2,628, by D. G. c's Fleck Fereuc.—1 Kt—Kt 4. The chief point in this two-mover is the defence (given by the key) of 1.., K—Q 6. The play 1.., Kt—B 6; 2 Kt—K 3 is also interesting.

No. 2,629, by Clif Sherwood.—1 R—K 1, K—K 5; 2 B—B 5 dis ch. If 1.., K—Q 3; 2 R—Q 1 ch. If 1.., K—K 3; 2 B—B 5 dis ch. Rather thin, but nevertheless neat. The mate when the King gets to B 6 is a little unexpected.

No. 2,630, by S. Carr.—1 Kt—Q 5, P—K 4; 2 B×P, P×P (if 2.., K—B 4; 3 R—R 5 ch. If 2.., others; 3 Kt—B 4 ch); 3 Kt—K 7 ch. If 1.., P×P; 2 B—K 5, K—B 4 (if 2.., others; 3 Kt—K 7 ch); 3 R—R 5 ch. If 1.., K—B 4; 2 K—B 7, P×P (if 2.., K—Kt 4; 3 P×P); 3 R—R 5 ch. If 1.., K—Kt 4; 2 P×P, P—K 4 (if 2.., P—K 3, etc.; 3 P—B 4 ch); 3 K—B 7. If 1.., others; 2 Kt—B 4 ch, K moves; 3 R—R 5 ch. A very clever four-mover with a deal of nice variety considering the White force employed. It is skilfully constructed and enjoyable to solve. The key is good as are also the tries.

By A. Meurs (p. 483).—1 Kt—Q 4. A threat two-mover with a capital key and an ingenious changed mate following 1.., P—K 6 dis ch. Beyond these characteristics there is a lack of constructive display, for instance, the Kt at Q B 8 is wanted only in the case of 1.., Q×Q.

By K. S. Howard (p. 483).—1 Q—K 7. A very good key by the Queen which in reply to Black's Knight's moves is pinned, leading to pleasing effects. There are other nice constructive devices shown in the composition.

By S. Hertmann (p. 483).—The White Pawn at Q Kt 3 should be at Q Kt 4 and the Black Pawn at Q Kt 5 at Q Kt 4. 1 R×P. A concurrent theme as far as a two-mover is concerned, very well controlled, and is all the more commendable when it is realised the position is a Mutate. In this case the capture-key may be considered a thematic one.

By E. Ellerman (p. 483).—1 P—B 4. A pretty half-pin arrangement. The defences of Black's King's Bishop are particularly pointed.

By M. Wrobel (p. 483).—1 B—Kt 2. The Q at Kt 2 should be White King. The position of White's stray Bishop shows the way to the key. The variations are not striking but there is something to be said for the three blockings of Black's K B 4.

By E. C. Schuller (p. 483).—1 B—B 7. A rather strong key-move, but the results are a little surprising, bearing in mind the White Queen is absent from the board. There are six well-contrived mates. It would have improved the position had the natural 2 R—B 8 mate been introduced.

By O. M. Olsen (p. 484).—Black Knight at R 6 should be Black Bishop. 1 Q—B 7, P—B 4 or ×P; 2 K—Kt 6. If 1.., B—K 3; 2 Kt—B 2 ch. If 1.., B—B 4; K Kt×B ch. If 1.., others; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch. Apart from the poor key-move this presentment is very pleasing. What the White KRP is wanted for is not clear.

By L. Endresen (p. 484).—1 Kt—R 5, K—K 3; 2 Q—Q B 4 ch. If 1.., K×Kt; 2 B—B 6 ch. If 1.., P—Q 6; 2 Q×P ch. If 1.., others; 2 Kt—B 4 ch. Another illustration of the artistic effects of model mates. The key is consistent with the scheme which has been presented accurately, but it must be acknowledged actual strategy is not evidenced.



By B. Sommer (p. 484).—1 Kt—B 7. Somewhat laboured with unsatisfactory results. The try 1 Kt—B 4 is alluring, but on the whole the effects produced do not seem to justify the heavy expenditure of force.

By J. Gothelf (p. 484).—1 Kt—K B 4. A nice, though probably easy key. The swinging of the Knights is amusing. One of these days we may find the idea extended and perhaps with the elimination of duals.

By G. M. Fuchs (p. 484).—1 Q×B P. This will not appeal to most solvers. Overlooking the capture feature of the key there is not much to appreciate. The best mate is that which follows 1... P—K 4.

By N. Petrovic (p. 484).—1 Q—R 1, B×Q or P; 2 Kt—Kt 3. If 1... R×Q; 2 Kt—B 4. If 1... R—Q 8 or K 8; 2 Q×R. If 1... R×P; 2 Q—K Kt 1. A solver is likely to make the key without knowing why, but when the Queen in turn is captured by B or R, the rest of the solution is revealed pretty easily. Apart from the sensational opening move and its import, there is not much to admire.

By O. G. Lauritzen (p. 484).—1 Q—R 1, K—Q 5; 2 Kt—Q 6. If 1... Kt—K 7 ch; 2 Kt×Kt. If 1... K—B 4; 2 Q×Kt. If 1... Kt else; 2 Q—Kt 1 ch. Black's threatened check really shows the way to the solution. With constructive experience it is soon seen that the idea is a chameleon diagonal Queen mates. Of its kind it is a fair presentation of the idea, which is by no means a new one.

By C. Mansfield (p. 485).—1 K—B 6. A charming little two-mover with very clever Black and White play. The key is a little aggressive but the construction is unimpeachable.

By G. Cristoffanini (p. 485).—1 B—R 2. Certainly a strong key-move but the manipulations consequent on the moves of the Black Bishop are ingenious.

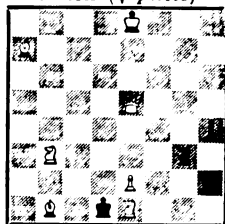
By V. Marin (p. 485).—1 Q—R 7. A charming two-mover of the ingenuous kind. It is both strategic and artistic without the complexity one meets in the fashionable two-mover, and is a refreshing contribution of its style.

By K. S. Howard (p. 485).—1 K—B 4. Quite good in design and execution. We have however, an idea we have seen this before.

By C. E. Kemp (p. 485).—1 Q—R 1. A fair two-mover on old time lines. The position of the Queen is enough to show that she opens the ball.

By A. M. SPARKE.

BLACK (4 pieces)



(WHITE 7 pieces)

Mate in two.

By A. M. Sparke (p. 485).—1 Q—R 1. We rather fear that this position has been wrongly honoured. Our impression is the annexed diagram appeared in our pages some years ago. At all events we used it in *Chess Problems and How to Solve Them*. If one compares the two positions, our observation will be understood.

By C. S. Kipping (p. 485).—1 Q—R 8. A clever example of the six-flight square two-mover. The key-move is splendid and the setting strikes us as original. In such a position naturally mating moves are not diversified.

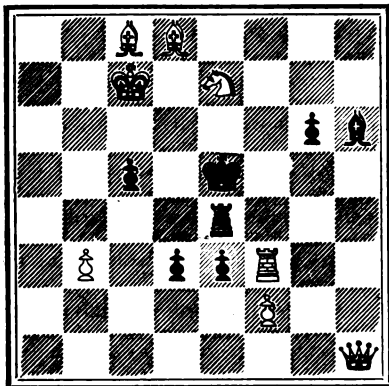
By Luis Szasz (p. 485).—1 K—Kt 6. Without the pure (and ingenious) waiting move, this two-mover would be much discounted for lack of originality. W. A. Shinkman has exploited the idea of six flights and Pawn promotion quite successfully.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,635.

By J. M. HOLFORD  
(Cambridge).

BLACK (7 pieces)



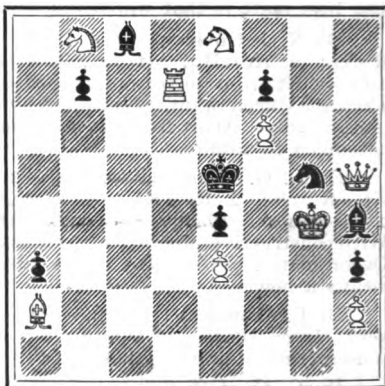
WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No 2,636.

By MARJAN WROBEL  
(Warsaw).

BLACK (9 pieces)



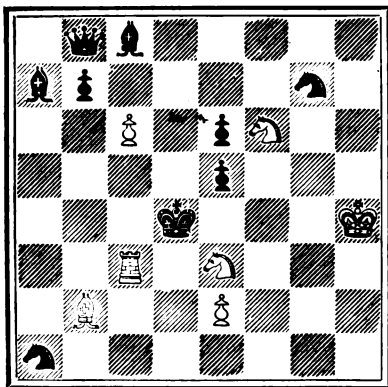
WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,637.

By S. GREEN  
(London).

BLACK (9 pieces)



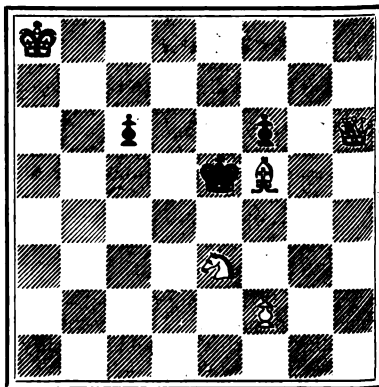
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,638.

By G. A. WALKER  
(Hitchin).

BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

---

VOL. XLVIII.

---

January to December, 1928.

LEEDS:  
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD., ELMWOOD LANE.

—  
1928.

# INDEX.



## GAME DEPARTMENT.

*(The numbers refer to the pages throughout).*

*(The names in capitals are the winners).*

ALEKHINE *v.* Capablanca, 42  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 44  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 45  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 46  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 48  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 86  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 87  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 89  
Alekhine *v.* Capablanca, 91  
ALEKHINE *v.* Capablanca, 92  
ALEKHINE *v.* Capablanca, 95  
ALEKHINE *v.* Fletcher, 290  
ALEKHINE *v.* Herrera, 395  
ALEKHINE *v.* Laruta, 395  
ALEKHINE *v.* Lewitzky, 478  
ALEKHINE *v.* Welfing, 477  
Amateur *v.* SOLDATENKOFF, 433  
Araiza *v.* EUWE, 434  
ARGANOF *v.* Gossberg, 432

BALOGH *v.* Redeleit, 396  
Bardsley *v.* JAYNE, 250  
Baratz *v.* Miss MENCHIK, 65  
BERLIN *v.* Aspengren, 432  
BERNSTEIN *v.* Amateur, 269  
BLAS *v.* Kletchinski, 432  
Blieden *v.* BROER, 353  
Bogoljuboff *v.* CAPABLANCA, 392  
Bogoljuboff *v.* NIMZOWITCH, 134  
Bogoljuboff *v.* Nimzowitch, 468  
BOGOLJUBOFF *v.* Reti, 179  
BUERGER *v.* Fairhurst, 348  
Buerger *v.* SPENCER, 388  
Byler *v.* SERGEANT, 443

Capablanca *v.* ALEKHINE, 40  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 43  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 44  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 45  
Capablanca *v.* ALEKHINE, 47  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 86  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 87  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 88  
CAPABLANCA *v.* Alekhine, 89  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 92  
Capablanca *v.* Alekhine, 95  
CAPABLANCA *v.* Havasi, 471  
Capablanca *v.* Nimzowitch, 450, 470

Capablanca *v.* SPIELMANN, 427  
Capablanca *v.* VIANNA, 433  
CAPABLANCA *v.* von Balla, 472  
CASTILLO and C. TORRE *v.* E. Torre  
and R. Torre, 223  
CHAMCHINE *v.* Kronghelm, 258  
CHRISTOFFERSEN *v.* Lover, 432  
Cohen *v.* WHITAKER, 222  
COLLE *v.* Schubert, 285  
Colle *v.* THOMAS, 174  
Consultants (six) *v.* TORRE, 181  
CREPEAUX *v.* von Holzhausen, 478

DAVIES *v.* Friberg, 207  
DAWBARN *v.* Loeffler, 269  
Drewitt *v.* THOMAS, 219  
Drewitt *v.* Yates, 313  
Dührssen *v.* BALOGH, 344  
Dührssen *v.* Batik, 397

Euwe *v.* Colle, 269  
Evans *v.* McDonnell, 9  
Evill *v.* Whicher, 79

FAIRHURST *v.* Thomas, 299  
Fairhurst *v.* WINTER, 312

GLASS *v.* Takacs, 433  
Goldstein *v.* Walker, 443 (undecided)  
Golmayo *v.* STEINER, 352  
Grigorieff *v.* SOMMARUGA, 476

HAMMOND *v.* Sparke, 397  
Helling *v.* RETI, 177  
HENNEBERGER *v.* Johner, 476  
HERTZOG *v.* Haberkorn, 180  
HOCHMAIR *v.* Heeren, 396  
HOLTZ *v.* Peterson, 477  
Holzhausen *v.* KMOCH, 395

Jayne *v.* BUSSELL, 468  
JOHNER *v.* Steiner, 176

Kashdan *v.* HOROWITZ, 353  
KOLTANOWSKI *v.* Lean, 64  
KUPCHIK *v.* Kashdan, 241  
Kupchik *v.* Edward Lasker, 425

LICHTENSTEIN *v.* Glass, 433  
 LOWENFISCH *v.* Ravinsky, 477

MACHT *v.* Hergenrother, 396  
 MAKARCZYK *v.* St. Kohn, 395  
 Mansfield *v.* Znosko-Borovsky, 218  
 MARMOROSH *v.* Gordon, 222  
 MARMOROSH *v.* Polani, 222  
 Marshall *v.* SOLDATENKOFF, 433  
 Marshall *v.* Yates, 127  
 MERENYI *v.* Szekely, 344  
 Michell *v.* Whitaker, 442 (undecided)  
 Mises *v.* Bogoljuboff,  
 MILNER-BARRY *v.* Bancroft, 147  
 MILNER-BARRY *v.* Znosko-Borovsky,

349

Milner-Barry *v.* KOLTANOWSKI, 350  
 Mlotkowski *v.* Yates, 442  
 Morrison *v.* SPENCER, 318

NIMZOWITCH *v.* Ahues, 217  
 Nimzowitch *v.* MARSHALL, 429  
 NIMZOWITCH *v.* Spielmann, 394  
 Nimzowitch *v.* WINTER, 132  
 NYHOLM *v.* Post, 137

Olland *v.* COLLE, 275

PINKUS *v.* Kashdan, 354  
 PROKES *v.* HROMADKA, 396  
 Przepiorka *v.* CHÉRON, 389

RETI *v.* Rubinstein, 475  
 RETI *v.* Spielmann, 255  
 RETI *v.* Weenink, 275  
 RICHTER *v.* Ahues, 474  
 Rilse *v.* Holm, 137  
 Ruben *v.* Antze, 433  
 RUBEN *v.* Clausen, 477  
 RUBINSTEIN *v.* Mises, 428

Santasiere *v.* BUERGER, 127  
 Saunders *v.* YATES, 286  
 SERGEANT *v.* Steiner, 63  
 SOLDATENKOFF *v.* Amateur, 433  
 SPENCER *v.* Heath, 317  
 Spencer *v.* SCOTT, 299  
 SPENCER *v.* Winter, 317

Spielmann *v.* Tartakover, 256  
 Spielmann *v.* COLLE, 391  
 SPIELMANN *v.* Walker, 354  
 Strautmanis *v.* PALAU, 434  
 STEELE *v.* Richardson, 108  
 STEINER *v.* Knoch, 61  
 STEINER *v.* Nimzowitch, 216  
 STEINER *v.* Norman, 62  
 Steiner *v.* ROSSELLI, 390  
 STEINER *v.* Tartakover, 175, 177  
 Steiner *v.* VAJDA, 253  
 STOLTZ *v.* Koch, 257  
 STOLTZ *v.* Nilsson, 137  
 Stoltz *v.* SAMISCH, 178

Takacs *v.* SPERBER, 434  
 Tartakover *v.* NIMZOWITCH, 128  
 TARTAKOVER *v.* Bogoljuboff, 130  
 THOMAS *v.* Buerger, 315  
 THOMAS *v.* Michell, 267, 285  
 THOMAS *v.* SAUNDERS, 306  
 THOMAS *v.* Yates, 251  
 TORRE C. and CASTILLO *v.* E. Torre  
     and R. Torre, 223  
 TORRE *v.* Six Consultants, 181  
 Turover *v.* Buerger, 443

VAJDA *v.* Szekely, 214  
 VIDMAR *v.* Bogoljuboff, 135

WALKER *v.* Buerger, 213  
 Watts *v.* FAIRHURST, 318  
 WEDENSKY *v.* Sakulinsky, 432  
 WERLINSKY *v.* Nenarokoff, 431  
 WHICHER *v.* Armitage, 173  
 WILNER *v.* Slygoreff, 478  
 WINTER *v.* Buerger, 288  
 Winter *v.* BUERGER, 346  
 Winter *v.* MICHELL, 287  
 Winter *v.* Perkins, 443  
 WINTER *v.* Vidmar, 133  
 Yates *v.* BUERGER, 386

YATES *v.* Heath, 314  
 YATES *v.* Randall, 117  
 YATES *v.* Znosko-Borovsky, 252

Znosko-Borovsky *v.* DREWITT, 220

## OPENINGS.

## Alekhine's Defence :

1 P—K 4, Kt—KB3 ; 2 P—K 5 .. .. . 241, 391, 395  
 2 Kt—Q B 3 .. .. . 181, 433

## Caro-Kann Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3  
 246, 280, 308, 340, 477  
 3 P×P .. 349, 372  
 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—B 3 .. 354, 390  
 P—K 5 ; 3 B—B 4 .. 422  
 1 P—Q 4, P—Q B 3 ; 2 P—K 4, P—Q 5 ; 3 P×P .. 395

## Dutch Defence (in effect) :

1 Kt—KB3, P—K B 4 ; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—K Kt 3 .. 432  
 Kt—KB3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, P—B 4 ; 3 P—K 4 .. 450

## English Opening :

1 P—Q B 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 Kt—QB3 .. 434

## Evans Gambit :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4 ;  
 4 Castles, P—Q 3 ; 5 P—Q Kt 4 .. 9

## Four Knights Game (in effect) :

1 P—K 4, Kt—KB3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, P—K 4 ; 3 Kt—KB3, Kt—B 3 ;  
 4 B—B 4 .. 137

## French Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3 ;  
 4 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 5 ; 5 P—K 5 .. 175, 252  
 P×P ; 5 B×Kt .. 468  
 4 P—K 5, P×P ; 5 B×Kt .. 207  
 Kt—QB2 ; 5 Kt—KB3 .. 432  
 B—Kt 5 ;  
 4 P—K 5, P—Q B 4 ; 5 B—Q 2  
 214, 216, 284, 344  
 3 P—K 5, P—Q B 4  
 255, 396

3 Kt—Q 2 .. 442  
 3 B—Q 3 .. 269  
 (in effect) Kt—QB3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—K 3 ; 3 P—Q B 3 .. 223

## Giucco Piano :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4 ;  
 4 Castles, Kt—KB3 ; 5 P—B 3 .. 127  
 3 .., Kt—KB3 ; 4 P—Q 3 .. 250  
 4 Castles, Kt—B 3 ; 5 P—Q 4 .. 269

## Irregular (Reti's Opening) :

1 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—B 4, P—Q B 3 .. 180  
 2 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—KB3 ; 3 B—Kt 2 .. 434  
 Kt—KB3 ; 2 P—B 4, P—K 3 .. 275  
 1 P—Q Kt 3, P—Q 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2 .. 65  
 P—K 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2 .. 132  
 1 Kt—QB3, P—Q B 4 ; 2 P—B 4, P—K Kt 3 .. 127  
 1 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—K 4 .. 134  
 Kt—KB3 ; 2 Kt—QB3, P—B 3 ; 3 P—K 4 .. 217

## (King's Indian Attack) :

1 P—KKt3, P—Q 4 ; 2 B—Kt 2, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—Q 3, P—K Kt 3 ;  
 4 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q 5 ; 5 Kt—Kt 1 .. 213  
 1 P—K 4, P—Q 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—K B 4 .. 344

## King's Bishop's Opening :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 B—B 4, B—B 4 ; 3 P—B 3 .. 318

## King's Gambit Declined :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 P—K B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—K B 3 .. 223  
 3 P×Q P .. 433

## King's Knight's Opening (Greco Counter Gambit) :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB4, P—K B 4 ; 3 Kt×P, Q—B 3 177

## Petroff Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3 ; 3 Kt×P

220, 222, 397

## Philidor's Defence :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, P—Q 3 ; 3 Kt—B 3 .. .. 137  
3 P—Q 4 .. .. 353

## Ponziani Opening :

1 P—K 4, P—K 4 ; 2 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3 ; 3 P—B 3, Kt—B 3 ;  
4 P—Q 4 .. .. 130

## Queen's Gambit Declined :

1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3 ;  
40, 43, 44, 45, 47, 86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 95 (2), 138, 395, 443

## (Tarrasch Defence) :

P—Q B 4

258

P—Q B 3

475, 478

P—Q B 3 ; 3 P—K 3, Kt—B 3 64

3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3

137, 427

3 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3

389, 443

P×P.. 471

Kt—KB3 ; 3 P×P, Kt×P 353

P—Q B 4 ; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—KB3

388

2 Kt—KB3, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—B 4, .. .. 477

P—Q B 4 ; 3 P—Q B 4 .. .. 443

Kt—KB3 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—QB3, P—Q 4 ;

4 B—Kt 5, Q Kt—Q 2 ..40, 44, 87, 92, 173, 442

B—K 2 .. .. 45, 46, 48, 86, 89, 91

4 B—Kt 5, P—B 3 .. .. 135, 179, 346

3 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4 ;

4 B—Kt 5, P—B 3 .. .. 179

## (Cambridge Springs Defence) :

4 Kt—B 3, P—B 3 .. .. 257

## (Cambridge Springs Defence, in effect) :

P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3

476

## (Meran Defence) :

2 Kt—KB3, P—K 3 ; 3 P—B 4, P—Q 4 ;

4 Kt—B 3 .. .. 174

P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—KB3, Kt—Q 2

395

1 Kt—KB3, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 3 ; 3 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3 ;

4 P×P, P×P .. .. 348

4 Kt—B 3, P—K 3 .. .. 396

2 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3 ; 3 P—B 4, P—B 3 396

1 P—QB4, P—K 3 ; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 3 Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3 ;

4 B—Kt 5 .. .. 394

## Queen's Pawn Game :

1 P—Q 4, Kt—KB3 ; 2 P—QB4, P—KKt3 ; 3 Kt—QB3, P—Q 4 34

P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—KB3, P—Q Kt 3

299, 392

B—Kt 5 ch

287, 306

P—B 4 433

3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 5

133, 176, 178, 219, 269, 468, 470, 472, 475, 476

P—Q Kt 3

164, 313, 354, 432 (2)

P—Q 4 173

2 Kt—KB3, P—K 3 ; 3 B—Kt 5 .. .. 177

## (Indian Defence) :

	P—B 4 ;	3 P—Q 5 ..	..	..	396
	P—QKt3 ;	3 Kt—KB3	..	..	288
		3 Kt—Q B 3	..	..	429
		3 P—K Kt 3	..	..	443
2 Kt—Q 2,	P—K 3 ;	3 P—K 3,	P—Q Kt 3		168
2 Kt—KB3,	P—KKt3 ;	3 P—QB4,	B—Kt 2	312	
2 Kt—QB3,	P—QKt3 ;	3 P—K 4 ..	..	..	478

## (King's Indian Attack) :

	P—Q 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	P—Q 4 ;	3 P—KKt3,	B—B 4	318
			Kt—KB3 ;	3 P—K 3,	P—K 3	285
					P—Q B 4	425
				3 Kt—K 5,	P—K 3	433
P—K 3 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 P—K 3,	P—Q Kt 3		128
	2 B—Kt 5,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Q Kt—Q 2	..	..	299
	2 P—K 3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 B—Q 3 ..	..	..	397

## (In effect) :

1 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	2 P—B 4,	P—B 4 ;	3 P—Q 4,	Kt—B 3	290
	P—Q 4 ;	2 P—K 3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 P—Q 4,	P—K 3	477
1 P—Q 4,	Kt—KB3 ;	2 P—B 4,	P—K 3 ;	3 Kt—B 3,	B—Kt5	433

## (Benoni Counter Gambit) :

P—Q B 4 ;	2 P—Q 5,	P—Q 3 ;	3 P—QB4,	P—K Kt 3	428
-----------	----------	---------	----------	----------	-----

## “ Requena ” Gambit :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 P—KB4,	P×P ;	3 Kt—Q B 3	..	..	335
----------	---------	----------	-------	------------	----	----	-----

## Ruy Lopez :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—QB3 ;	3 B—Kt 5,	P—Q R 3 ;		
		4 B—R 4,	Kt—B 3 ;	5 Q—K 2 ..	..	..	63
				5 Castles			
				117, 218, 253, 286, 352,	474		
				P—Q 3 ;	5 P—B 3	..	..
3 ..,	Kt—B 3 ;	4 Castles	..	..	..	..	222
3 ..,	B—B 4 ;	4 P—B 3,	P—B 4	..	..	..	314, 317

## Scotch Opening :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—QB3 ;	3 P—Q 4,	P×P ;		
		4 B—B 4	..	..	..	..	434

## Sicilian Defence :

1 P—K 4,	P—Q B 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Kt—B 3	..	61, 275
			P—K 3 ;	3 P—Q 4 ..	62, 79, 256	
				3 Kt—B 3	..	431
			Kt—QB3 ;	3 B—K 2 ..	..	315
				3 P—Q 4 ..	..	317, 386
2 Kt—Q B 3,	Kt—Q B 3	..	..	..	..	430
2 P—QKt4,	P—K 4 ;	3 P—KB4,	P×P			433

## Three Knights' Game :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—KB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 Kt—QB3,	P—Q 3 ;		
		4 P—Q 4	..	..	..	..	432

## Vienna Opening :

1 P—K 4,	P—K 4 ;	2 Kt—QB3,	Kt—KB3 ;	3 P—B 4,	P—Q 4 ;		
		4 P×P ..	..	..	..	..	222
					B—B 4	477	
			Kt—QB3 ;	3 B—B 4,	Kt—B 3 ;		
4 P—Q 3	..	..	..	..	..	..	350



# MISCELLANEOUS.

Answers to Correspondents, 212, 306, 318  
 Beginners' Difficulties, 159  
 Bland, H. T., 83  
 Bogoljuboff v. Euwe, 238  
 British Chess Federation, 155, 330, 331, 407  
 British Correspondence Chess Association, 79, 107, 173, 212, 249, 283, 311, 336, 385, 421, 467  
 British Guiana, 85  
 Cable Match: London v. Washington 441  
 Champions Past and Present, 37  
 Capablanca's Suggestion to Modify the Game, 449  
 Capablanca in London, 459  
 Chess Championship (World's), 1, 38, 84, 85, 408, 466

## CHESS IN :—

Argentina, 78, 210, 243  
 Australia, 30, 118, 156, 207, 304, 333, 364, 460  
 Austria, 78, 209, 243, 277  
 Belgium, 276, 305, 420, 460  
 British Guiana, 242, 304, 333  
 Canada, 77, 118, 242  
 Czecho-Slovakia, 210, 276, 305, 366, 420  
 Denmark, 343, 305, 335  
 Finland, 243  
 France, 30, 78, 118, 158, 208, 242, 276, 333, 365, 419, 460  
 Germany, 118, 209, 243, 276, 305, 334, 365, 419, 460  
 Greece, 334  
 Holland, 30, 78, 119, 208, 243, 277, 418, 461  
 Hungary, 78, 119, 157, 365  
 Iceland, 461  
 India, 206, 333, 418  
 Italy, 30, 157, 210, 420  
 Kenya Colony, 276, 304  
 Malta, 364, 418  
 Mexico, 335  
 New Zealand, 118, 156, 207, 304, 333, 418  
 Norway, 420  
 Poland, 243, 333  
 Roumania, 210  
 Russia, 78, 159, 243, 305  
 South Africa, 30, 77, 118, 157, 208, 242, 276, 333, 460  
 Spain, 277  
 Sweden, 78, 243, 334  
 Switzerland, 243, 305, 365  
 U.S.A., 77, 119, 158, 208, 242, 304, 335, 364, 420  
 Uruguay, 30  
 West Indies, 208

Chess Library, 154

Chess Notes and Problems, 31, 81, 120, 160, 194, 244, 279, 307, 338, 370, 421, 462

## CONGRESSES AND TOURNAMENTS :—

Austrian Masters' Tournament, 209 ✓  
 Bad Kissingen Masters' Tournament, 305, 338, 366 ✓  
 Berlin Masters' Tournament, 118, 146, 276, 417, 419, 450 ✓  
 Boys' Annual Congress (Hastings), 116, 193 ✓  
 B.C.F. Congress (Ramsgate), 331, 367 ✓  
 B.C.F. Congress (Tenby), 189, 240, 270, 297, 325 ✓  
 Budapest Masters' Tournament, 417 ✓  
 Cheltenham Congress, 115, 191 ✓  
 City of London Championship, 117 ✓  
 Czecho-Slovakia Masters' Tournament, 305, 366 ✓  
 Dortmund Tournament, 334 ✓  
 Girls' Open Championship, 69, 330 ✓  
 Hastings Annual Christmas (1927) Congress, 25, 28, 60 ✓  
 Hastings Annual Christmas (1928) Congress, 330, 456 ✓  
 India Championship Tournament, 206, 418 ✓  
 Italian Chess Federation Tournament, 210, 420 ✓  
 Kent Easter Congress (1929), 307 ✓  
 London Chess Congress, 57 ✓  
 London Chess League, 416 ✓  
 Middlesex County Individual Championship, 22 ✓  
 New Zealand Congress, 156 ✓  
 Norway Congress, 420 ✓  
 Olympic Tournament (The Hague) 277, 328, 362 ✓  
 Paris Championship, 78 ✓  
 Scarborough Congress, 205, 240, 265 ✓  
 Scottish Chess Championship, 68 ✓  
 Scottish Girls' Championship, 67 ✓  
 Correspondence, 37, 38, 84, 85, 108, 119, 159, 237, 327, 406, 478 ✓  
 Editorial, 4, 361, 405 ✓  
 End Games and Game Endings, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 82, 83, 121, 123, 138, 162, 163, 195, 198, 244, 267, 268, 279, 339 ✓  
 Evans, Captain, 6, 85 ✓  
 Federation Internationale des Echecs, 38 ✓  
 French Defence (Lecture by Miss V. Menchik), 345 ✓

Girls' Open Championship, 69  
 Gurnhill, C. R., 272  
 Hague Tournament, Side Lights on, 362  
 Irish Correspondence Chess Championship, 330  
 Lancashire Chess Association Championship, 453  
 Locock, C. D., 71, 119  
 London Chess Congress, 26, 416  
 London Chess League Results, 456  
 London Commercial Chess League, 27  
 Lyons, Will H., 210

#### MATCHES IN FULL :—

America v. Ireland, 206  
 Berkshire v. Bedfordshire, 150  
 Birmingham v. Wolverhampton, 74  
 Bradford v. Huddersfield, 455  
 Bradford v. Leeds, 72  
 Bradford v. Rotherham, 26, 153  
 Cambridge v. Oxford, 147  
 Cambridge (Past) v. Oxford (Past), 76  
 Christchurch v. Battersea, 271, 413  
 Christ Church v. Hastings, 114  
 Civil Service v. London Commercial Chess League, 458  
 Constitutional v. Carlton, 23  
 English Ladies v. Glasgow Ladies, 25  
 Gloucestershire v. Devonshire, 109  
 Gloucestershire v. Somerset, 20  
 Hampshire v. Bedfordshire, 453  
 Hampshire v. Hertfordshire, 152  
 Hertfordshire v. Bedfordshire, 20, 69  
 Huddersfield v. Sheffield, 153  
 Imperial v. Golders Green, 28  
 Insurance v. London University, 75  
 Kent v. Essex, 200  
 Kent v. Sussex, 410  
 Lancashire v. Cheshire, 111  
 Lancashire v. Yorkshire, 151  
 Leeds v. Bradford, 205  
 Leeds v. Huddersfield, 26  
 Leeds v. Liverpool, 455  
 Leeds v. Sheffield, 114, 455  
 Leicestershire v. Notts, 22  
 Liverpool Central v. Manchester, 115  
 London v. Washington, 442  
 London University v. Cambridge University, 151  
 London University v. Oxford and Cambridge, 152  
 Lud-Eagle v. Metropolitan, 201  
 Luton v. Northampton, 73

#### MATCHES IN FULL (Cont.) :—

Manchester v. Birmingham, 29, 37  
 Metropolitan v. Birmingham, 202  
 Middlesex v. Essex, 453  
 Middlesex v. Kent, 451  
 Middlesex v. Oxfordshire, 19  
 Middlesex v. Surrey, 199  
 M. and G.N. Joint Railway v. King's Lynn, 458  
 Notts v. Lincolnshire, 112, 454  
 Northants v. Birmingham, 154  
 North London v. Cambridge University, 113  
 Oxfordshire v. Leicestershire, 109  
 Oxfordshire v. Warwickshire, 240  
 Oxford University v. London University, 76  
 Oxford University v. Warwickshire, 240  
 Peterborough v. Kettering, 23  
 Peterborough v. Wellingborough, 112  
 Sheffield v. Bradford, 25  
 Sheffield v. Huddersfield, 26  
 Sheffield v. Rotherham and District, 72  
 Shrewsbury v. Wolverhampton, 113  
 Somerset v. Gloucestershire, 452  
 Surrey v. Essex, 110  
 Surrey v. Kent, 150  
 Surrey v. Sussex, 21, 70, 452  
 Sussex v. Essex, 110  
 Sussex v. Middlesex, 149  
 Warwickshire v. Staffordshire, 70  
 Wolverhampton v. Hanley, 200  
 Wolverhampton v. Shrewsbury and District, 74  
 Worcestershire v. Shropshire, 122  
 Worcestershire, South v. Hertfordshire, 28, 454  
 Yorkshire v. Durham, 71, 111

Menchik, Miss V., 345  
 Morality of Chess, A, 444  
 Metropolitan Chess Club, 458  
 Morphy : An Episode in His Career, 233  
 Neo Chess, 376  
 News from the British Isles, 19, 69, 109, 149, 199, 239, 271, 330, 367, 409, 451  
 Newspaper Chess Circle, 457

#### OBITUARIES :—

Ball, E. A. Reynolds, 211  
 Baynes, Professor, 238  
 Boyce, J. A., 148  
 Bradshaw, T. M., 238  
 Cameron, A. J. A., 337  
 Chajes, O., 148, 211  
 Chambers, R. F., 303, 337

Cutler, G. W., 39  
 Davids, A. W. O., 118, 148  
 Delcomyn, C. F., 97  
 Duffy, Dr. P. J., 212  
 Dunstan, Dr. R., 39  
 Fedden, Mrs. N., 408  
 Genese, R. W., 120  
 Gyles, Mrs. A., 449  
 Joyce, A., 211  
 La Batt, L. L., 238  
 Lasker, Dr. B., 408, 449  
 Leise, A. T., 408  
 Longbottom, J. E., 375  
 Martinez, D. M., 211  
 Meers, E. G., 375  
 Menzies, H. J., 97  
 Moorhouse, Dr. J. E., 375  
 Osborn, H. D., 375  
 Palmer, E. D., 120  
 Prentice, M. A., 39  
 Ross, T. R. E., 238  
 Rutherford, Sir Watson, 39  
 Smith, Dr. S. F., 238  
 Sollas, Mrs. W. J., 238, 278  
 Stanley, J. H., 148  
 Stevens, S. J., 337  
 Temple, M. H., 448  
 Vernon, Rev. Canon 148  
 Walcott, Rev. J. Evans. 211  
 Wallace, A. E. N., 278  
 Weekes, E. A. F., 238  
 Wegemund, O., 449  
 White, J. G., 446  
 Wolfers, Rev. P., 249

#### PORTRAITS :—

Alekhine, A., fronting page 1  
 Cowie, Miss D. (Group), fronting  
 page 57  
 Evans, Captain, 7  
 Girls' Open Championship (Group)  
 fronting page 57  
 Girls' Tournament, Edinburgh,  
 do.  
 Green, Miss A. do.  
 Gregory, Miss R. do.  
 Gurnhill, C. R., 272  
 Malcolm, Miss (Group), fronting  
 page 57  
 Mason, Miss B. do.  
 Menchik, Miss O. do.  
 Rawson, Mrs. A. do.  
 Ritchie, Miss J. do.

Sollas, Mrs., fronting page 233  
 Spencer, Miss B. (Group), fronting  
 page 57  
 Staffordshire Trophy, 273  
 Statuary Group, "A Royal Game,"  
 fronting page 189  
 Temple, H. M.  
 fronting page 441  
 Weatherill, Miss M. (Group,  
 fronting page 57  
 Remington-Wilson's Chess Library,  
 154

#### REVIEWS :—

*Chess Nuts*, 386  
*Das Erste Internationale Schach-*  
*meister Turnier in Kecskemét*,  
 145  
*Die Englisch Partie*, 345  
*Klassische Schachpartien aus*  
*Modernen Zeiten*, 278  
*Games played in the World's*  
*Championship Match*, 80  
*Lehrbuch des Schachspiels, für*  
*Anfänger und wenig Geübte*,  
 106  
*Master Play on the Draughts*  
*Board*, 80, 445  
*Schachmeister Steinitz*, 145  
*Schachmethodik*, 445  
*The Ruler of Barodi : An account*  
*of the life and work of the*  
*Maharaja Gaekwar*, 190  
*Traite Complet d'Echecs*, 105  
*Winke für die Schachstrategie*, 106

Scottish Chess Association, 454  
 "Samfund de Nio," 71  
 Sergeant, P. W., 237, 327  
 Soliloquy on Chess (Poem), 83  
 Southern Counties Union, 343, 451  
 Staffordshire Advertiser Trophy, 27  
 "The Great Problem" (Poem), front-  
 ing page 189  
 Thomas, W. R., 6  
 Universities' Chess Week, 147  
 West of Scotland Championship, 455  
 White, J. G., 446  
 World's Chess Championship, 1, 38  
 84, 85, 408, 466  
 Znosko-Borovsky, E., 335

# PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD by B. G. LAWS.

50, 98, 139, 182, 224, 259, 292, 319, 354, 398, 435, 479

*Asymmetry*, 101  
*Austral, The*, 400  
 Austrian Chess Federation, 355  
 "Babsontask," 357  
 Blathy, O., 101  
 British Chess Federation, 140, 185,  
 225, 261, 321  
 British Chess Problem Society, 50, 98,  
 139, 182, 224, 259, 292, 319, 398,  
 435, 479  
 Construction Notes, 357, 401, 480  
*Daily Mail*, 100  
 Daniel, A. W., 260, 291  
 Davies, H. H., 399  
 De Terestchenko, Nicholas, 226

*Echo*, 102, 141

*Idea and Economy in the Chess  
 Problem*, 260, 319

Keeble, J., 226

Legitimacy of Positions, 52  
 Loyd, S., *und seine Schachaufgaben*, 261

*Mid-Week Sports Referee*, 259

## OBITUARIES :—

Meyer, H. F. L., 101  
 Skalik, F., 52  
 Taverner, T., 292

*Problems and Exercises* (Russian), 261,  
 438

*Problems* (Original), 56, 104, 144, 188,  
 232, 264, 296, 324, 360, 404, 440  
 484

## PROBLEM TOURNEYS :—

*Aachner Anzeiger*, 354, 436  
*Allgemeinen Zeitung Chemnitz*,  
 401  
*Arbeiter Schachzeitung*, 291  
 Association Indo-Nederland des  
 Echecs, 54  
*Austral*, 140, 400  
 Austrian Chess Federation, 355  
 "Babsontask" Contest, 357  
*Brisbane Courier*, 100  
*Bristol Times and Mirror*, 293,  
 400

British Chess Federation, 140,  
 185, 225, 261, 321  
 British Chess Problem Society  
 (Informal), 98, 182, 259, 398  
 Ditto (International) I. M.  
 Brown, 51, 292, 319  
 Ditto (Reflex), 259  
 Ditto (Self-Mate), 224  
*Chakmati* (1927), 99, 481  
*Chakmatni Listok*, 53, 185, 293,  
 481  
*Chemnitzer Allegemeinen Zeitung*,  
 355, 401  
 Czecho-Slovakia Chess Associa-  
 tion, 228  
*Daily News*, 401  
*Daily Telegraph*, 186  
*De Problemist*, 437  
*Dresdner Volkszeitung*, 479  
*Evening Standard*, 435  
*Grantham Journal*, 100, 262, 293  
*Hvar 8 Dags*, 185, 226  
 Indian-Netherland Chess Associa-  
 tion, 53  
 Kissingden National, 481  
*Kulisa de Zagreb*, 140  
*La Liberté*, 54  
*L'Echiquier*, 227  
*L'Eclaireur du Soir*, 436  
*L'Italia Scacchistica*, 356  
*Magyar Sakkvilag*, 140, 320  
*Mid-Week Sports Referee*, 291  
*Narodni Politika*, 186, 293  
*Nenigkeits-Weltblatts*, 54  
*Neuen Leipziger Zeitung*, 355  
*Prager Presse*, 99, 186, 399  
*Referee*, 228  
*Schachmaty*, 436  
 South Wales Chess Association,  
 139  
*Swaiaasda Star*, 436  
*Swiat Szachowy*, 293  
 Team Tourney (Czecho-Slovakia  
 v. Holland), 437  
 Trollhatten Chess Society, 53  
 Tijdschrift van der Nederlandschen  
 Schaakbond, 436  
 U.S.A. Federation, 140, 227  
*Western Morning News and  
 Mercury*, 321, 438  
*Westminster Gazette*, 183  
 Przepiorka, D., 355

## REVIEWS:—

- Asymmetry*, 101  
*Echo*, 102, 141  
*Idea and Economy in the Chess Problem*, 260, 319  
*Loyd, S., und seine Schachaufgaben*, 261

- Solutions, 55, 102, 142, 187, 229, 263, 294, 321, 358, 402, 438, 482  
 Solvers' Scores, 54, 187, 293, 358, 482  
 Team Problem Tourney, 437  
 U.S.A. National Chess Federation, 227  
 Wembley Enterprise, 480

## PROBLEMS.

- Barrow, J. H., 263  
 Beck, J., 228  
 Berhausen, F., 355  
 Berkovec, J., 99, 399  
 Bernard, H. D'O., 321  
 Bláthy, Dr. O. F., 101  
 Blight, W. W., 404  
 Bron, W., 401  
 Bronowski, J., 188  
 Buchner, R., 291  
 Bull, C. A. L., 225 (2)  
 Challenger, 184, 484  
 Cooke, R. B., 104, 264  
 Coombs, L. D., 232  
 Daniel, A. W., 184 (2), 319  
 Dawson, T. R., 102  
 De Ball, 481  
 Dehler, O., 230  
 De Scáze, L., 232  
 De Terestchenko, N., 226 (2)  
 Drnck, J., 437  
 Easom, G. W. A., 144  
 Easter, N., 182, 224, 259, 263, 400  
 Ebben, J. J., 184  
 Eddy, E. J., 293, 360, 400, 404, 440  
 Ellerman, A., 99, 100  
 Feigl, M., 185  
 Fothergill, P. G. L., 319  
 Franken, M., 261  
 Galitsky, A. W., 263  
 Gibbins, N. M., 480, 484  
 Giesse, E., 100  
 Giesse and Keiran, 481  
 Green, S., 296  
 Grigorjeff, E. M., 356  
 Grünfeld M., 56, 144, 232, 324, 404  
 Gulajeff, A. P., 184  
 Gulajev, A. P., 99  
 Gulajeff, A. F., 356  
 Hartong, J., 140, 437, 438  
 Hartong and Weenink, 227  
 Havel, M., 53, 99  
 Heathcote, G., 320, 356  
 Herland, S., 320  
 Hertmann, S., 98, 100, 400  
 Hill, C., 144, 324, 484

- Holford, T. M., 104, 264, 440  
 Howard, K. S., 184  
 Issajiff, L. A., 185, 227, 436  
 Jordan, G., 261  
 Katzenellenbogen, J., 185  
 Keeble, J., 102  
 Keiran and Giesse, 481  
 Klinke, A., 291  
 Knotek, L., 262 (2), 437  
 Kobatz, W., 293  
 Koetshied, P. A., 437  
 Kosek, V., 228  
 Krämer, W., 357  
 Krjustchkoff, S. P., 291, 436  
 Kriuckov, S. P., 186  
 Krugloff and Neunywako, 480  
 Kubbel, K. A. L., 99, 319, 399  
 Kusop F. A. L., 225 (2), 356  
 Langstaff, W., 104, 261, 404  
 Larsen, K. A. L., 53, 261  
 Laws, B. G., 228, 264, 484  
 Lazard, F., 320  
 Leon-Martin and Renaud, 401  
 Lewmann, S. S., 140, 185, 291, 319, 356, 481 (2)  
 L'Hermet, R., 480  
 Mach, Z., 320  
 Malachow, N., 53, 481  
 Malmstrom, B., 185  
 Mansfield, C., 98, 227, 261, 356, 360, 400, 438  
 Mari, A., 99  
 Mereer, A. E., 294, 296  
 Meyer, H. F. L., 401  
 Millins, J. L., 263  
 Mongredien, A. W., 186  
 Nagy, O., 140  
 Nanning, F. W., 100, 291  
 Nemo, O., 355  
 Neunywako and Krugloff, 481  
 Nielsen, K., 261, 262  
 N.R.S., 56  
 O'Keefe, J. J., 400, 401  
 Olsen, O. M., 184  
 Oppenoordt, I., 437  
 Palkoska, Dr. E., 53 (3), 184, 185, 319  
 Pape, E., 438

- Petrovic, N., 224, 259  
 P.G.L.F., 319  
 Pilkington, F. F., 360  
 Prytz, R., 262  
 Przepiorka, D., 360  
  
 Renaud, G., 401 (2)  
 Renaud and Leon-Martin, 401  
 Rhodes, H., 232  
 Rietveld, J., 53  
 Russell, R., 296  
  
 Scheel, J., 53, 228  
 Schiffmann, J. A., 98, 182, 293, 438  
 Schiffert, G., 100  
 Schullen, E. G., 100, 291  
 Skalik, F., 52 (3)  
 Simchowich, F., 293  
 Sleigh, G., 293  
 Stone, W., 264, 296, 324, 440  
  
 Sypniewski, K., 56, 142, 144, 188  
 Székely, J., 320  
  
 Taverner, T., 292 (3)  
 Thompson, R. G., 224, 228, 259  
 Traxler, K., 401  
 Tucker, F. G., 188, 324, 440  
  
 Van der Gaag, 436  
 Vasta, J., 186, 188, 319  
 Votruba, O., 186, 437  
  
 Walker, G. A., 56, 104  
 Weenink and Hartong, 227  
 Weyl, P., 102  
 Whalley, J. R., 400  
 Wrobel, M., 53, 182  
  
 Zepler, E., 481 (2)





*Photo*

A. A. ALEKHINE  
Chess Champion of the World

*West & Son, Southsea*



# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JANUARY, 1928

No. 1

Vol. XLVIII

## WORLD'S CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP.

### VICTORY OF ALEXANDER ALEKHINE.

By the necessity of going to press in good time last month, the *B.C.M.* was not able to record the final result of the match between J. R. Capablanca and A. A. Alekhine for the chess championship of the world. Now it seems superfluous to say much about a fact which will have been under discussion in chess circles and periodicals for a full month by the time these lines appear in print. As every chessplayer knows, Alekhine, the ex-Russian and now naturalised Frenchman, justified his challenge to Capablanca, the Cuban, by beating him in the 34th game of the match, making his score 6 to Capablanca's 3, with 25 games drawn.

It cannot be denied that such a result has come as a great surprise. When so renowned a master as Rudolf Spielmann ventured the opinion, before the match, that the challenger was unlikely to win a game, the present writer is not ashamed to confess that he would have estimated the odds at about 3 to 1 on Capablanca. Others arrived at the same figure ; but we were wrong. Perhaps all that we can say in our defence is that the late champion's form was too bad to be true. No one who has studied the games of the match is likely to deny this. Capablanca himself, by what he has said to interviewers since his defeat, is fully conscious of his lapses. On the other hand, Alekhine often played as he never—or seldom—played before. By sheer chess ability he established what it is fashionable now to call "a superiority complex" ; and the world master, who between the years 1920 and 1927 had lost but one game out of 34 with other masters, had to acknowledge defeat no less than six times in the same number of games.

The British United Press, cabling from Buenos Aires when the result of the 34th game was certain, stated that the crowd at the adjournment invaded the room in which the game was played and carried the victor down two flights of stairs to the streets, with loud cheers for "Old Baldhead Alekhine." If this is not a peculiar Argentine idiom (like the Irish "whiteheaded boy") we may presume it to have been a tribute to Alekhine's attacking skill. The enthusiasm displayed is the more remarkable seeing that, in the middle of the match, the correspondent of *The Brooklyn Eagle* telegraphed from Buenos Aires of "mutterings and eloquent gestures, even though

not actually outspoken strictures, upon the ultra-conservative play of the masters, whose stay is being indefinitely postponed, while expenses are mounting up."

To the Games Department may be left the criticism of the latest examples of championship match-play. We feel sure, however, that the chess world is sincere in its congratulations to the first representative of the Slav races who has succeeded in gaining for himself the title of world's chess champion. Born at Moscow in October, 1892, Alekhine has had to wait until he is thirty-five before gratifying his ambition. Capablanca, his senior by four years, was in his thirty-third year when he won the title, which he has held a little over six years.

There can be little doubt that a return match will be played in the not very distant future. As early as October 15th, when the issue was still in doubt, Capablanca sent the following letter to Julius Finn, in New York:—

My dear Finn,—I am not doing as well as I expected. I believe, however, that should another match be arranged in New York for, say, the beginning of 1929, I could do much better. I am, therefore, writing to you to ask you to take an interest in this affair and to do your best to arrange for me a return match in January, February, or March of 1929. I have spoken to Alekhine about this, and he says he would be very glad to play. I have written to both Lederer and Roosevelt. Please, therefore, speak to Lederer. Should the match here end in a draw, I suggest that the next match be limited to twenty games, the winner of the majority to win the match. Please attend to this for me.

With very best regards, I remain, sincerely yours,

J. R. CAPABLANCA.

Alekhine, on his part, has expressed his willingness to give the late champion precedence over any other challenger there may be for the title. But there must also be taken into consideration the position of the F.I.D.E. in the matter. Dr. A. Rueb, the president of that body, in a circular letter dated from The Hague, December 1st, after felicitating Alekhine on his victory and thanking, in the name of the Federation, both the players for the pleasure they have afforded the chess world, proceeds to say:—

The great match at Buenos Aires has been one of the most remarkable among the contests for the world's championship. Its long duration, in spite of the reduction in the classical number of winning points, and the unparalleled number of drawn games have aroused the attention of all chess experts.

The Buenos Aires contest has shown a change in the character of the championship match. Probably the new champion himself, when invited by the F.I.D.E. to formulate his principles on the subject of the championship, will agree that the present methods no longer meet the requirements of the situation.

The large number of candidates for the championship and their apparent equality of strength have made it desirable that contests shall be frequent and that the number of games shall be fixed. After the legitimate interval, to which the new champion is entitled, the masters, Lasker, Capablanca and several others, will put themselves forward, and the general interest demands that the F.I.D.E., the organ of all nations, shall be called upon to nominate the official candidate or candidates for the championship.

The regularisation and simplification of the championship match will lead to periodical contests, limited as to the number of games, and consequently to an inevitable reduction of the financial base. The F.I.D.E. must justify

the confidence to which it aspires by concentrating as soon as possible the moral and material forces of its twenty-three units. . . .

Dr. Rueb concludes by asking whether the Capablanca—Alekhine match will be the last under the old order of things ; and he evidently intends the answer to be in the affirmative.

As "the financial base" is mentioned above, we may say that the result gave £1,040 to Capablanca and £960 to Alekhine.

We append a table of the match :—

Game.	Date.	Players.	Opening.	Result.
I	Sept. 16-17.	C.—A.	<i>French Defence</i> .. ..	Alekhine won (43).
II	" 20.	A.—C.	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	Draw (19).
III	" 21-22.	C.—A.	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i> ..	Capablanca won (42).
IV	" 23-24.	A.—C.	<i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i>	Draw (49).
V	" 27-28.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (42).
VI	" 30.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (40).
VII	Oct. 1.	C.—A.	" " "	Capablanca won (36).
VIII	" 3-4.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (42).
IX	" 5.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (33).
X	" 6.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (20).
XI	" 8-10.	C.—A.	" " "	Alekhine won (67).
XII	" 11-12.	A.—C.	" " "	Alekhine won (41).
XIII	" 13.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (27).
XIV	" 14.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (25).
XV	" 15.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (30).
XVI	" 17.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (24).
XVII	" 18-19.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (59).
XVIII	" 20.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (28).
XIX	" 22.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw 21.
XX	" 24-25.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (43).
XXI	" 26.	C.—A.	" " "	Alekhine won (33).
XXII	" 27-31.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (86).
XXIII	Nov. 1-2.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (48).
XXIV	" 3-4.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXV	" 6-7.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXVI	" 8.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (22).
XXVII	" 9.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (38).
XXVIII	" 10-12.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (43).
XXIX	" 14-15.	C.—A.	" " "	Capablanca won (70).
XXX	" 16-17.	A.—C.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXXI	" 18-21.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (41).
XXXII	" 22-23.	A.—C.	" " "	Alekhine won (63).
XXXIII	" 25.	C.—A.	" " "	Draw (18).
XXXIV	" 26-28.	A.—C.	" " "	Alekhine won (82).

N.B.—The dates are as far as possible correct, in view of conflicting reports.

The previous longest match for the championship was that between Steinitz and Tchigorin in 1892, which ran to 23 games, Steinitz winning 10 games, Tchigorin 8, and only 5 being drawn. Steinitz *v.* Zukertort in 1886, ran to 20 games, Steinitz winning 10 to Zukertort's 5. Louis Paulsen and I. Kolisch are credited with a match of 31 games in 1861 ; but this, of course, was not for the championship. Paulsen scored 7 to Kolisch's 6, 18 games being drawn. For a contest between front-rank masters, this is the nearest approach in the number of drawn games to the match just concluded.

## EDITORIAL.

First of all we should like to wish all our subscribers a happy New Year!

The year that has just gone by has been an eventful one in the Chess world and, naturally, the most important item is the change in the World Championship. The match is reviewed elsewhere in this number and, therefore, we will not say more than, we, like many others, were rather surprised at the result. The deplorable part of the matter, from the Chess point of view, is the fact that practically only one opening was played throughout the match. Whether we shall ever arrive at a Championship match at ballotted openings (as suggested by S. Mlotkowski), it is impossible to say, but it would undoubtedly add to the interest of the match and would tend to show which of the players was best armed in the real knowledge of the openings.

There have been several tournaments on the Continent, and also the one at New York in which six of the finest players took part, which was won by Capablanca 14 (20) with plenty to spare, despite the new Champion, 11, being one of the six.

M. Fox won the Championship cup of Canada with 11½ (14). J. S. Morrison, the holder, second with 11.

The second U.S.S.R. tournament, in the absence of Bogoljuboff, resulted in a tie between Bogatyrchuk and P. A. Romanovsky 14½ (20).

At Bad Homberg Bogoljuboff, 7 (10), won, Reti, 6½, second, and Tartakower, 6, third.

At Munich Przepiorka, 4½ (5), was first, Bogoljuboff, 3½, second, and Spielmann, 3, third.

At Konigsberg P. S. Leonhardt, 7½, was first, A. Mattison, 7, second, Fuchs, 6½, third.

At Kecskemet, Alekhine, 12 (16), was first, Nimzovitch and L. Steiner, 11½, tying for second and third.

At Bad Niendorf A. Nimzovitch and Tartakower, 5½ (7), were first and second with Colle, 4, third.

In England there was quite a plethora of Chess. The London Congress (New Year) ended in the victory of Drewitt, 7½ (9), with J. H. Morrison, 7, second and W. Winter, 6½, third. The London Boys' Championship was won by V. Kelly.

In the Hastings Premier tournament last Christmas Dr. Tartakower was first, 7 (9), E. Colle, 6, second, and F. D. Yates, 5½, third. The Major was won by G. Koltanowski, 7 (9), V. Soultanbieff, 6½, second, and M. E. Goldstein, 6, third.

The City Championship was won by Sir G. A. Thomas for the ninth time, 12½ (15), R. P. Michell, second, 11, and E. T. Jesty, 10½, third.

At Tunbridge Wells the Premier tournament was a tie between Sir G. A. Thomas and F. D. Yates, 5 (7), and V. Buerger and E. Colle tying for third place with 4. The Major tournament was won by Drewitt, 6 (7), with Morrison and Winter, 5, tying for second place. The Boys' Championship was won by G. H. Rowson. Hampstead won the London League Championship for the third year in succession. Middlesex won the County Championship, beating Yorkshire in semi-final by  $7\frac{1}{2}$  to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and Oxfordshire in final by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

An attempt was made to play a match, by beam wireless between the House of Commons and House of Representatives of Australia, the latter playing at their new building at Canberra, but it was, unfortunately, a fiasco, owing to no arrangements having been made for the sole use of a land line. The "beam" part of it worked admirably.

A tournament at St. Bride's ended in a tie for first and second between M. E. Goldstein and M. Romih,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  (9), with Drewitt and Winter, 6, third.

At Scarborough Colle,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  (9), was first; Fairhurst and Yates,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , tied for second. This was followed by the big Team Tournament, which was quite a success and brought a large number of first class players together. The Hungarian team, 40 (60), proved successful, followed by Denmark,  $38\frac{1}{2}$ , with the British Empire Team,  $36\frac{1}{2}$ , third. The best scores, 12 (15), were made by H. Norman Hansen (Denmark), and Sir G. A. Thomas (Britain), the latter not losing a game. The Premier Tournament of the General Congress was tied for by Drewitt and W. Winter,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  (11), a tie for third and fourth between Dr. A. Seitz (Germany) and C. Sterk (Hungary) two points below. The Major resulted in L. Rejfir (Czechoslovakia),  $9\frac{1}{2}$  (11), V. S. Landau (Holland), and Dr. G. Negyessy (Hungary),  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , tied for second and third and W. H. Watts fourth with 7. It was the more surprising after his fine display in the Team tournament that Sir George made such a poor show in the International, held at the British Empire Club. This ended in a tie between Tartakower and Nimzovitch, 8 (11), F. J. Marshall,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , being third. Our English representatives, with the exception of W. Winter,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , did not do as well as had been hoped. In many cases they got fine games but, either through time, trouble, or carelessness, threw their advantages away. We fully believe there is latent talent amongst the British players quite sufficient to carry them to the top of the tree with practice.

A two-round tournament was played at the Imperial Chess Club, and this was won by Nimzovitch,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  (10), the only foreign Master competing, Yates,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , being second, and V. Buerger and W. Winter,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , equal, third.

We hope that more tournaments, including foreign Masters, will be held in which our British players can compete. It is only by such practice that the latent powers will be developed amongst our players.

There is no question that Chess generally is on the increase, and that the number of good players in England is greater than that of last century, and it is certain that some of them at any rate will take their stand in International tournaments, with practice.

Following on the successful Cable match, from the English point of view, between London and Chicago, London were challenged by New York and the game was won by 4 to 2. A further challenge has been received from Washington, and this will probably be played sometime in the Autumn.

Mention should also be made of Miss Vera Menchik's splendid performances in the Ladies Championship of the World, held during the London Congress. She made  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points out of 11, Mrs. Michell obtaining a draw by careful play. There was little doubt that she was a class above the other players, but Madame K. Beskow, of Sweden, much improved on her previous performances and was a good second.

With this number we are commencing the forty-eighth year of the *B.C.M* and we think subscribers will permit us to say that the magazine is being kept to the high standard set by previous Editors.

There is little doubt but that the articles by "Eze" have been much appreciated by our readers; both by those to whom he specially appeals and by many, too, of our first-class players. He is, unfortunately, very much of an invalid and we owe him the greatest thanks for the immense amount of time he puts in gratuitously.

Of our other assistants nothing more can be said than we have already written in previous Editorials. They make the work of the Editor as light as possible and are always willing to give any assistance that is required.

---

## CAPTAIN EVANS.

By W. R. THOMAS.

A HUNDRED years ago English Chess reached its highest rank. Sarratt and Lewis had carried on the methodical analysis of chess principles which we owe, in origin, to Philidor. Afterwards George Walker and Staunton continued the good work, though their reputation must always be stained by the personalities in which they indulged. But of all great English chess names the greatest, I think, is that of Evans: McDonnell and Blackburne were only players, and we are still too near Burn's striking personality to be able to estimate his historical value.

My attention was drawn to Evans by Mr. Keeble, at the 1926 Edinburgh Congress. It is to Mr. Keeble that we owe the discovery

---

*C.P.C.*—*Chess Player's Chronicle*; 50 *G.*—*Lewis Fifty Games*; *C.S.*—*George Walker's Chess Studies* (1,000 games); *C.P.H.*—*Staunton's Chess Player's Handbook*.

of the graves of McDonnell, Labourdonnais, and Lowenthal. With the invaluable help of M. Collé, the well-known Belgian player, he has now succeeded in finding the grave of Capt. Evans in Ostend. At Mr. Keeble's suggestion, I took up investigation of Evans' life (we were both Pembrokeshire men). In the early stages I had the assistance of the late Town Clerk of Haverfordwest, Mr. R. T. P. Williams, an unequalled authority on Pembrokeshire antiquities. Later I received invaluable help from Mr. H. J. R. Murray (the author of the *History of Chess*), to whose articles on George Walker and Lewis, in the *B.C.M.* for 1906, I refer readers who may be anxious for further information.

The marriage certificate of the parents of Capt. Evans (recently obtained from the Parish records of Nevern in the county of Pembroke) shows that John Evans, of the parish of St. Dogwell's, and Mary Davis, of the parish of Nevern, were married on April 12th, 1787. After the wedding the pair started life at the farm of Musland, where their eldest son, William Davies Evans, was born on January 27th, 1790.

Musland, in the parish of St. Dogwell's at that time belonged to some ecclesiastical dignitary connected with St. David's Cathedral. It was afterwards held by the well-known Pembrokeshire family, the

Edwards, of Sealyham (the original breeders of the famous terrier). Musland is in the Welsh-speaking district of North Pembrokeshire. Its tenancy marks the Evans family as substantial yeomen, devoted to Church and State.

It is almost certain that young Evans went to Haverfordwest Grammar School, the only school of any antiquity in Pembrokeshire. The school records, however, have been destroyed.

About the beginning of the century the family moved to Castle Pill, the name of an inlet of Milford Haven on the north side, just east of Milford town. "Pill" is the name given to several of these inlets. The name Castle Pill is also held by a large farm, which borders the inlet and has on it a very good house, and it was here that Evans lived. The owner was then Col. Greville, nephew of Sir William Hamilton, famous as the husband of Nelson's "Emma." The connection of Nelson with Milford Haven was very intimate, and the principal hotel is still known as the Lord Nelson.



CAPTAIN EVANS

In 1804 (the year before Trafalgar) Evans went to sea, and served his country in some shape or form till the war ended in 1815. He was then transferred to the postal department, and in 1819 had reached the rank of Captain of the sailing packet "Auckland," plying between Milford and Waterford. In 1818, according to his own statement, he learnt the moves at chess, and about this time he made the acquaintance, probably at Milford, of Lieut. Harry Wilson, R.N., one of the most attractive figures in the chess world of a century ago. As the *C.P.C.* (xii. 57) puts it in Wilson's obituary notice (1851). "During four reigns he served his country as an officer in the royal navy. He was distinguished amongst the champions of the board by imperturbable amenity and courtesy. For these happy qualities, not less than for mastery of the noble game, he was selected as marshal of the lists for England, in the memorable contest at Paris between Staunton and Saint Amant. . . . Of him it may be truly said that he never made an enemy, and never lost a friend." At the time of his death he was president of the Isle of Wight Chess Club.

At first, as Evans tells us, Wilson gave him a Rook, but they soon reached equality, and many of their games have been preserved, most of which, presumably, were played at Milford in the period 1820-1826, though some may have been played in London, a year or two later.

About the year 1824, on a steam postal packet, when actually at sea between Milford and Dunmore (the port of Waterford), Evans devised the Gambit that bears his name. The conclusive evidence on this important fact is Capt. Evans' own statement in a letter written in 1871, and published in *The Gentlemen's Journal Supplement* for 1872. The letter is given in full, in its proper chronological position, towards the close of the present article.

The actual name of the packet is uncertain. The postal authorities give April 1824 as the date when the vessels of the Milford station were replaced by steam. Milford tradition says that the first steam packet to leave the Haven was called the "Cinderella", which (built at London in 1824, of 234 tons register) was in 1835, according to Lloyd's, attached to the Holyhead station. The Post Office have ascertained that, in 1827, Evans commanded the "Sovereign", and in 1835, according to Lloyd's, and again in 1837, according to the *Nautical Magazine*, he commanded the "Vixen." Evans himself, from 1819 till his retirement in 1840, remained on the Milford station.

Some time in 1824, then, either on the "Cinderella", the "Sovereign", or the "Vixen", between Milford and Dunmore, the Gambit was invented, not in actual play, but as the result of solitary study of a Giuoco Piano variation in Sarratt's Treatise



(probably the one published posthumously, in 1821, by Lewis to his master's memory). Evans worked out his invention, and about the year 1826 found an opportunity of putting it personally before the London chess world. At that time organised chess was almost unknown, though on the point of coming into existence: indeed the London Chess Club, in Cornhill, had already, in 1824, started its famous match *v.* Edinburgh. William Lewis had beaten Deschapelles (in 1821), at a match at Pawn and move, and at the moment stood out as the only famous English player. Although a man of good education (his favourite occupation in later life was the study of New Testament Greek), he was at this time making a precarious living as a "Teacher of Chess," and as a writer. He had opened, in 1825, Subscription Rooms for chess in St. Martin's Lane, which were closed in 1827 through his bankruptcy, caused by unsuccessful patents in pianoforte manufacture. To St. Martin's Lane Evans came, armed probably with an introduction from Wilson. He had no opportunity of playing his Gambit on Lewis, who refused to play anyone on level terms, but about the same time Alexander McDonnell (who since 1820—according to the *Dictionary of National Biography*, had been engaged in business in Demerara) joined the Subscription Rooms, and in 1826 or 1827 the following epoch-making game was played (50G, 34; C.S. 460);

## GAME No. 5,933.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
EVANS		McDONNELL		EVANS		McDONNELL	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4		11 B—R 3		11 Kt—R 3	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3		12 P—B 3		12 B—Kt 3 ch	
3 B—B4		3 B—B 4		13 K—R 1		13 B—R 4	
4 Castles		4 P—Q 3		14 R—Q 1		14 Q—B 1	
5 P—Q Kt 4		5 B×P		15 R×Kt ch		15 Q×R	
6 P—B 3		6 B—R 4		16 Kt×P		16 Q—R 5	
7 P—Q 4		7 B—Kt 5		17 Q—Kt 5 ch		17 P—B 3	
8 Q—Kt 3		8 Q—Q 2		18 Q×K P ch		18 K—Q 2	
9 Kt—Kt 5		9 Kt—Q 1		19 Q—K 6 ch		19 K—B 2	
10 P×P		10 P×P		20 B—Q 6 mate			

The combination of White's 15th and 16th moves is sufficient evidence of Evans' strength.

George Walker, in *Chess Studies*, adds the remark "This game occurred upon Captain Evans' first showing his new Gambit to McDonnell." Walker is not an accurate writer, but in this case his statement is supported by the internal evidence of the game. To McDonnell the opening is clearly a novelty. The game must to be dated 1826 or 1827, for the following reason: At some time McDonnell played Evans a match of three games, at the odds of a Knight. Evans won all three (C.S. 176, 177, 178; C.P.C. 1, 129, 161, 177). The games are also preserved in a notebook belonging to Lewis, which is now in the von der Lasa Library at Storchnest, Pomerania. In the note book Lewis states that the games were

"played at St. Martin's Lane, in 1828 or 1829." As Lewis is known to have left St. Martin's Lane for Waterloo Place in 1827, either the time or the place must be wrongly recorded. Most people will agree that Lewis, who watched the games, is more likely to be in error as to the date than the place, and, if so, the match must have taken place not later than 1827. The interesting point is that the second game is an Evans Gambit, McDonnell attempting to turn the tables on its inventor. The game is well played by both sides, the opening moves being as follows :—

WHITE McDONNELL (remove Q Kt)	BLACK EVANS	WHITE McDONNELL.	BLACK EVANS
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 P—Q 4	7 P×P
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 P×P	8 B—Kt 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	9 P—Q 5	9 Kt—K 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×P	10 Kt×Kt	10 P×Kt
5 P—B 3	5 B—B 4	11 B—Kt 2	11 Q—K 2
6 Castles	6 P—Q 3	12 Q—Q 3	12 P—K B 3

It will be agreed that "much water must have flowed under bridges" between this game and the one already recorded, and, if this odds game was played at St. Martin's Lane, both games must be dated as far back as the year 1827.

It may be mentioned, in passing, that the first Evans Gambit of which the actual date is known is a game in which McDonnell, playing blindfold, tried to give a Kt to Worrall (*C.S.* 186). That careful observer, Greenwood Walker (not of course to be confused with his namesake George) says that it was played in Lewis' house on April 13th, 1829.

These are the important facts connected with Evans' first known visit to London. At this point it may be convenient to give a list of his recorded games up to the year 1830. Against Wilson there are 8 in existence (50 *G.* 38, 40, 44; *C.P.C.* iv. 293, 296; *C.P.C.* x. 161, 270; *C.P.C.* xi. 41), the score being Wilson 4, Evans 3, with one draw. Against McDonnell there are four wins already recorded. There are four losses against Slous (*C.S.* 709, 712, 713, 841), a loss against Walker (*C.S.* 718), and wins against Brandreth (50 *G.* 30; *C.S.* 459), and Keen (Lewis' note-book). It is noticeable that, while most of the other games are Evans Gambits, the opening does not occur in the games against Wilson: possibly they are of an earlier date.

On his return to his duties, about 1828, Evans maintained a correspondence, as he tells us, both with Lewis and with George Walker, and seems to have sent each of them a full analysis of the Gambit. In 1831 Lewis published the first series of his *Lessons on the Game of Chess*: this was a very elementary affair, and contains no mention of the Gambit. In 1832 (Second Edition,

1834) appeared his *Second Series of Lessons*, with Evans' analysis and the famous *Fifty Games* (also published separately), which, as already shown, contain several examples of the Opening, both by Evans and other players. Lewis says "For this ingenious variation I am indebted to my friend Capt. W. D. Evans, of Milford, who has also obligingly furnished me with most of the moves in this and the following game (an analysis extending over 18 pages). The game is generally, and with great propriety, called after the name of its inventor, Capt. Evans' Game."

Lewis' books were expensive: George Walker (then under 30 years old—in partnership with his father as a publisher at 17 Soho Square) was bent on popularising the game. It 1832 he published, for 3s. 6d., *A New Treatise on Chess, with 50 Chess Problems*. In this brochure of 80 pages he remarks, under the *Giuoco Piano*, "You may now obtain a brilliant game, by playing 4 P—Q Kt 4. This finely imagined move was first introduced to the Chess World by Capt. E\*\*\*\*" No analysis is given, but in May, 1833, a second edition appeared at 5/6, enlarged to 160 pages, in which the Opening has a chapter to itself, with the heading. "The following are the principal variations, for a great part of which I have to thank my friend, Capt. Evans, who first introduced this beautiful opening." In a later book, published in 1841, Walker says that the analysis was given at the same time to Lewis and himself. It may be added that a copy, made by Bone, of the analysis given to Walker, exists at present in the Rivington Wilson library.

A careful comparison of the variations given by Lewis and Walker shows that they correspond closely in substance, though they differ in form. The first point to notice is that Evans did not consider the possibility of White playing P—Q 4 before Castling: the compromised defence, accordingly, does not appear. Nor is the Lasker defence considered. The Gambit, declined by 4...B—Kt 3, is considered to be sufficiently answered by 5 P—Kt 5 followed by 6 Kt×P—an enterprising variation, the soundness of which is still a matter of opinion. At the 5th move the possibility of Black playing B—K 2 is held to be answered by 6 Q—Kt 3, Kt—R 3, 7 P—Q 4. But the two main divisions of the analysis depend on Black's playing B—R 4 or B—B 4 at the 5th move. Evans clearly thinks the former the stronger, and on this point he agrees with recent conclusions.

After each of these moves Evans considers either Kt—B 3 or P—Q 3 as Black's best move. He thus has four lines (though they are not clearly set out):—

- A. 5 P—B 3, B—R 4; 6 Castles, Kt—B 3.
- B. 5 P—B 3, B—R 4; 6 Castles, P—Q 3.
- C. 5 P—B 3, B—B 4; 6 Castles, Kt—B 3.
- D. 5 P—B 3, B—B 4; 6 Castles, P—Q 3.

B and D, though they contain many other variations, are mainly important as leading to the well-known "normal position" after Black's 8th move. Here Evans passes over 9 P—Q 5 (which McDonnell had played on him) and 9 Kt—B 3, in favour of 9 B—Kt 2 (a move still highly esteemed), to which he gives as Black's replies either Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5, or P—B 3.

As an example of the scope of Evans' analysis A alone will be sufficient. He considers White's main line of attack to be 7 Kt—Kt 5, Castles; 8 P—K B 4, and gives as Black's possible 8th move (i) P—K R 3, (ii) P—Q 4, (iii) P×P, (iv) Kt×P, (v) P—Q 3. [Only (ii) is to be found in *M.C.O.*]. He continues (i) thus:—9 Kt×B P, R×Kt; 10 B×R ch, K×B; 11 P×P, Kt×P; 12 Q—R 5 ch, K—K 3; 13 Q—B 5 ch, K—Q 3; 14 P—Q 4, Kt—B 3; 15 P—K 5 ch winning.

The other variations (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) are worked out with equal care. The Evans Gambit has been called "the product of innumerable minds" (Freeborough), and this is true. But Evans himself was clearly not only the architect of the edifice, but also the actual layer of its foundations.

During the decade from 1830 to 1840 there is no sign that Evans visited London. Doubtless presentation copies of Lewis' and Walker's books were received with pride, and in 1834 came the news that McDonnell had played the Gambit on Labourdonnais. The story is well known. McDonnell, after losing the first match (there were six altogether), confided to his friends his intention of playing what he called "The Queen's Knight's Salient." Accordingly, in the first game of the second match (*C.S.* 25) he sprang the Evans upon his opponent. Labourdonnais, never having seen it (evidently Evans' great analysis was still confined to the English language), improvised Lasker's defence! Refusing, however, the exchange of Queens which is its logical continuation, and playing, after his style, for complications, he lost the game, and is said to have withdrawn for a day or two to think things over. He reverted to his Sicilian, but in the later matches, played the attack himself with signal success, McDonnell quite failing to hold his own against 9 P—Q 5 in the normal position.

Meantime Evans was occupied with his own profession. He claims, in his letter of 1871 (and the claim is repeated on his tombstone), to have been the inventor of the system of white, green, and red lights at sea, and to have received £1,500 from the British Government for his idea. It has proved a difficult task to investigate this matter. The present system, adopted by all nations, is taken for granted in all text-books. The following extract from the *Nautical Magazine* for 1837 (p. 109) is, perhaps, sufficient corroboration of Evans' statement:—"Signal lights for ships. We have received the proposal of Capt. Evans, of H.M.P. Vixen, for the establishment of signals for vessels passing each other, whether steamers or otherwise. In our volume for 1836,

we printed the report of the pilotage committee, in which a plan of signals is also recommended for the use of steam vessels particularly. Before we give publicity to Capt. Evans' plan, we should like to be informed what plan is really in use under the sanction of parliament, as it is evident that a third person might come forward with another proposal, and, among them all, seamen would be puzzled to know which was to be followed." Further investigation in the pages of the *Nautical Magazine* gave little information. The P. and O. Co. apparently adopted the present system, but as late as 1840 a "head-on" collision occurred between two steamers, both carrying white lights only.

During this period Evans founded chess in Ireland, as appears from the following extract from the *C.P.C.* iv. 147.

Chess playing in Ireland.—The only spot where real chess could be met with was at Dunmore, in the Bay of Waterford; Capt. Evans, the well-known inventor of the Evans' Gambit, who was stationed there, created around him a small circle of players, which continued unbroken while he remained to give it vitality, but upon his removal it fell to pieces and was dispersed. Among the players thus formed was Sir John Blunden, who afterwards became of first-class strength.

In January, 1840, Evans retired on a pension. The following letter (dated November 2nd, 1927), from the Secretary of the General Post Office is worth quoting :—

Sir,—With reference to your letter of the 26th October asking for further information respecting the Packet Service of Capt. W. D. Evans, I am directed by the Postmaster-General to state that Captain Evans was retired in January, 1840, in the 50th year of his age, on account of ill-health, and was awarded a pension.

During his service he was attached to the Milford Packet Station from 1819 to 1836, and from October 1836 until his retirement to that at Hobbs Point (near Pembroke) to which place the Milford Service was then transferred.

Nothing is known of his activities subsequent to retirement, nor whether he was ever employed as a Mail Agent on Peninsular and Oriental Company's Steamers.

You may like to know that it was reported of him that "on all occasions his conduct was that of a vigilant officer, distinguished by most Honourable and Gentlemanly conduct and by the possession of very considerable abilities from which the service derived important advantages, and upon whose judgment and representations the most implicit reliance could always be placed."

Signed (for the Sec. G.P.O.).

On his retirement Evans seems to have gone abroad. On his return to London, at the end of 1842, he found Staunton at the head of affairs, presiding over the *Illustrated London News* and the *C.P.C.*, in the latter of which (iv. 94) the following paragraph appeared :—

"The London Circle of Chess has been roused from its lethargy by the timely return to England of the redoubted Capt. Evans, and a brief visit from Mr. C. Forth. . . . The former, notwithstanding his long absence, and the want of practice with suitable opponents, has, during his sojourn here, contended successfully with many of the strongest Metropolitan players."

Evans seems to have made London his headquarters till about 1850, and this period of seven or eight years may be called his second London period. In May, 1843, St. Amant came to London, and beat Staunton in a match which the latter considered "skittle." He then proposed, in the presence of Evans and Perigal (*C.P.C.* v. 160) to play a more serious match, with the condition that both players should play P—K 4. The match was arranged, and Evans was selected by Staunton as his second, but on October 9th, 1843, the latter writes to St. Amant (*C.P.C.* v. 148).

"Capt. Evans' absence rendering it impossible for me to ensure his presence at the match, I reserve to myself the privilege of naming my referee when you mention yours."

Eventually Capt. Harry Wilson took Evans' place. In a chess period that had become a stormy one, these two men seem always to have lived on a serener plane than the belligerents Staunton, St. Amant, Horwitz, Harrwitz, Perigal, and the irrepressible Walker.

The match was played in Paris, and resulted in a narrow win for Staunton, after he had taken a long lead at the start. An engraving of the room of play, showing a large number of players, is fairly well known, and a copy exists in the Liverpool Chess Club, but the writer has not been able to identify the figures. St. Amant very naturally asked for a return match, and Staunton at first consented, writing on August 21st, 1844 (*C.P.C.* v. 311). "In company with my seconds, Capt. Evans and another, I propose leaving London at the end of the month." The match was never played, and (as in the case of Harrwitz and Morphy) Staunton published laborious explanations to show that he was not to blame: "that is another story."

On April 9th, 1845, Evans took part in the first chess game played by telegraph. The players were Staunton and Kennedy, at Portsmouth, against Evans, Perigal, Buckle, and Walker, at New Cross. The event caused considerable sensation, and a woodcut of the scene at the London end appeared in the *Illustrated London News*. The four figures appear to be largely the result of the artist's imagination, and it is difficult to say which is intended for Evans. To him, however, is given the credit for having suggested the winning move.

In July, 1845, the *C.P.C.* (v. 213) records that:—

"At the suggestion and under the superintendence of Capt. Evans a pool of half a dozen players was arranged against Staunton at Pawn and Two, the stake being a certain sum per game."

At the end of 1848 an article by Kennedy appeared in the *C.P.C.* (ix. 309), in which a pen sketch is given of the Divan in the Strand:—

"Harrwitz has just checkmated a young Guardsman (who has left his Club in St. James' Street), with a jest that has set the gallery on the broad grin. At the further end of the room, near the fireplace, is a group of three persons engaged in the examination of a position, perhaps the last move in the Amsterdam game. The centre one, with the

prominent and capacious forehead, and features on which the intellect, energy, and perseverance, that have placed him at the head of living chess players, are legibly and boldly written, is the conqueror of St. Amant. The individual on Staunton's right, with the bluff, open expression of countenance, and hearty good-humoured smile, is Capt. Evans, to whom chess players in all time will owe a debt of gratitude for the origination of the beautiful Gambit that bears his name. The third of the party, that small moustached man, gesticulating violently, and talking loudly to his companions, is Horwitz, a brilliant and inventive genius for the game of chess, and a kind and warm hearted man.

Simpson! mildest mannered of Ganymedes, we pray you of your courtesy to minister unto us a beaker or cup of thy nectareous coffee. A cigar, did you say? Alas! good Simpson, thou stickest a dagger in us to speak of one," etc.

In March, 1849 [*C.P.C.* x. 66] Evans acted as referee in a tournament of twelve players at the Divan (won by Buckle), and this event closes his second period in London. His recorded games during this period are :—

Evans *v.* Slous (*C.P.C.* vii. 167). *Q.B.P.* Won. Played in 1839.  
Cochrane *v.* Evans (*C.S.* 388; *C.P.C.* iv. 34; *C.P.H.* 316). *Kieseritzky.*

Lost.

Evans *v.* leading Metropolitan (*C.S.* 980; *C.P.C.* iv. 42). *Q.B.P.* Lost.

Evans *v.* Perigal (*C.S.* 981; *C.P.C.* iv. 169). *Q.B.P.* Won.

Evans *v.* St. Amant (*C.S.* 982). *Q.B.P.* Drawn.

Evans *v.* St. Amant (*C.S.* 983; *C.P.H.* 242). *Q.B.P.* Won.

Evans *v.* Henderson (*C.P.H.* 188). *Ponziani.* Lost

Evans *v.* Kennedy (*C.P.C.* vi. 266). *French.* Lost.

Evans *v.* Perigal (*C.P.C.* vi. 267). *Q.B.P.* Won.

Evans *v.* Staunton (*C.P.C.* vi. 294). *P+2.* Lost

Evans *v.* Staunton (*C.P.C.* vi. 296). *P+2.* Lost.

Evans *v.* Worrall (*C.P.C.* vi. 296). *Q.B.P.* (Kt odds). Won.

Evans *v.* Horwitz (*C.P.C.* vii. 13); *C.P.H.* 188). *Ponziani.* Won.

Horwitz *v.* Evans (*C.P.C.* vii. 14). *Scotch.* Lost.

Evans also took part in the following consultation games :—

Perigal and Evans *v.* Horwitz and Harrwitz (*C.P.C.* viii. 2). *Q.P.* Won.

Perigal and Evans *v.* Harrwitz and Von Carnep (*C.P.C.* viii. 3).

*Ponziani.* Won.

Horwitz, Harrwitz, and Von Carnep *v.* Perigal, Jones, and Evans (*C.P.C.* viii. 20). *Ponziani.* Won.

Kieseritzky and Kling *v.* Perigal and Evans (*C.P.C.* viii. 60). *Scotch.* Won.

Horwitz and Evans *v.* Harrwitz and Medley (*C.P.C.* x. 23). *Bishop's Opening.* Won.

To this period belongs Evans' only known problem (*C.P.C.* viii. 143). It is as follows :— White King at K B 2 (f2); Queen at K Kt 7 (g7); Kt at K 7 (e7). Black King at K 5 (e4). Mate in three.

To this period also must be assigned Evans' analysis of the famous three Pawn ending, which appears in *C.P.H.* p. 500.

About 1849 Evans seems to have left England. In the great Exhibition year (1851) of the London Tournament there is no trace of his name, and in the list of subscribers to Williams' *Horae Divaniana* (1851) he appears as Capt. Evans, Cape Verde. His actual residence was at Porto Grande, a coaling station.

He returned to London in 1853, for his third period of residence, to which must be assigned a Consultation Game (*C.P.C. New Series* III. 85).

Evans, Healey, and Zytogorski v. Brien, Janssens, and Kling. *Giuoco Piano*. Won.

At this time a match was being arranged between Harrwitz and Staunton, and Evans undertook the task of acting as the foreigner's second. Both principals proved "difficult," and the match was never played. Staunton published the correspondence at length. Evans appears to have put his principal's views forcibly, but, when he found that "the negotiations were taking an unpleasant turn" (to use his own words), he wrote as follows to Staunton's second:—

29th December, 1853.

Dear Sir,—As I have formally resigned the secondship for Mr. Harrwitz, I decline entering into further discussion on the subject contained in your letter of yesterday. I will only remark that I am satisfied of the correctness of my observations on disputed points in my last letter to you.

I have this day forwarded your last note to Mr. Harrwitz, from whom you will probably receive an answer.

Hoping you may succeed in making the arrangements for this interesting match, I remain, dear sir, with the compliments of the season,

Yours very truly, W. D. EVANS.

With this cheery remark the Captain vanishes into limbo for eighteen years. He was certainly not in England at the time of Morphy's visit. A careful search of the files of the *Illustrated London News* has produced nothing, and the writer of this article has further tackled the Bodleian and the British Museum for a file of *Bell's Life*, in which George Walker, from about 1836 to 1872, issued his weekly sallies. Both Libraries, to their shame, confess that they have failed to stock this standard work. It is clear that, at some time, Evans was connected with both the P. and O. and Royal Mail Companies, as stated on his tombstone. The Companies, however, have failed to trace the connection.

Milford tradition says that the Tsar of Russia presented him with £300 for his Chess Services. An anonymous, and ill-informed, biography says that the Grand Duke Constantine gave him a gold chronometer. The true facts on this and other incidents in Evans' life, are given in the following letter in the third person, which he dictated on March 22nd, 1871, from a sick bed at Ostend, and sent to Herr Meyer, who published it in his column in the *Gentlemen's Journal* Supplement:—

"William Davies Evans is a native of Pembrokeshire, South Wales, and was born on the 27th of January, 1790. He commenced a naval career at the age of fourteen. He was about twenty-eight years of age when he first learnt the moves of the game of Chess. Having the advantage of frequent practice with Lieut. H. Wilson, R.N., who was a player of some reputation in his time, beside corresponding on the subject of the



game with the late Mr. W. Lewis, and also with Mr. George Walker, the able Chess Editor of *Bell's Life*, he made a rapid progress in the game. Captain Evans received at first the odds of a Rook from Lieut. Wilson. After a continuance of play for some years, the odds were greatly reduced, until ultimately Captain Evans succeeded in defeating his formidable antagonist playing even.

About the year 1824, being then in command of a Government Mail Steamer, the passages between Milford Haven and Waterford were favourable to the study of the game of Chess, and at this time he invented the Gambit, which bears his name. The idea occurred to him while studying a narration (?variation) of the Giuoco Piano in Sarratt's *Treatise on Chess*.

Captain Evans was the first who gave to the world a true solution of that very difficult end game, the King and three Pawns unmoved against King and three Pawns also unmoved. This position was handed down to us through a period of some centuries as a drawn game, but Captain Evans proved that the first player can always win. [See *Staunton's Handbook*, p. 500.]

Captain Evans acquired some celebrity as "Inventor of the System of Tri-coloured Lights for Ships to prevent Collisions at Night," which has been adopted by all nations possessing a marine. For this invention the English Government awarded him the sum of £1,500, and the Czar of Russia a gold pocket chronometer, value £160, together with a donation of £200.

This letter appears in the *Gentlemen's Journal Supplement* for June, 1872 (p. 159), together with an appeal for Capt. Evans, for whom a subscription had been organised by George Walker, who was still alive, and had been, since 1840, a member of the Stock Exchange. The matter was taken up by *Bell's Life*, the Westminster and St. George's Clubs. Full information as to the list of subscribers can be found from the *Westminster Papers* of that date, and also from the *Norfolk News*, in which Mr. Howard Taylor (the author of *Chess Brilliants*) stated that Evans "aged 82, nearly blind, infirm, supporting a wife and sister, is detained abroad by the pressure of some comparatively trifling debts, contracted in his illness."

Despite the sadness of the case, the *Westminster Papers* kept a cheerful spirit. On June 1st, 1872, it published, under the head of *Unconsidered Trifles*, a set of 40 Shakespearean quotations, descriptive of famous chess players. We append a few:—

Owen. "More like a soldier than a man o' the church." *Henry IV.* i. 1.  
Walker. "I can tell thee pretty tales." *Measure for Measure* iv. 3.  
Staunton. "I'll be revenged on the whole pack of you." *Twelfth Night* v. 1.  
Morphy. "The round and top of sovereignty." *Macbeth* iv. 1.  
Evans. "A well-graced actor leaves the stage." *Richard II.* v. 2.

It went further, and, to show the present generation the horror of the puns from which it has escaped, we append two verses (out of 30) called *Chess Echoes*:—

One, two, three —A to Z—  
Never *can* clear his head;  
Teach him Chess, would you have the boy look a taut:  
What a shame you've not read  
What old Ben Franklin said,  
It was thus that my handy son Sukey taught.

When the ending is near  
 And our natural fear,  
 Some hope of high blessedness leavens,  
 For an opening we'll look,  
 Unexhausted by book,  
 'Tis the best of all openings—'tis Heaven's.

Over £200 had been collected, when the news came of Evans' death on August 3rd, 1872, at 29, rue Christine, Ostend. He is buried in the *ancien cimetière* of that town. Visitors to his grave should turn to the right at the entrance, and to the left on reaching the corner. After passing the graves of German soldiers, they will find Evans' grave as the eighth on the left. Part of the inscription reads :—

"To the sacred memory of William Davies Evans, formerly Commander in the Post Office and Peninsular and Oriental Steam Services; Superintendent in the Royal Mail Steam Company, and inventor of the system of tri-coloured light for shipping. Also well known in the Chess World as the author of the Evans' Gambit."

The age is wrongly given as "eighty three years and six months." The correct age is given in the death certificate, which is witnessed by Evans' son, "William Evans, âgé de trente-neuf ans, négociant domicilié à Londres."

Evans' widow, Marie Thérèse Duncan Evans, survived him for three years, residing at Southborough. She was awarded a pension of £50 a year. Nothing is known of his son, nor are any descendants believed to be alive.

Many inaccurate statements about Captain Evans are to be found. The Rev. G. A. MacDonnell seems to be responsible for the remarkable one that the Evans Gambit was discovered off the coast of Africa, by a middle-aged lieutenant in the Royal Navy.

The obituary notice in the *Illustrated London News*, repeats the story of his connection with the P. and O. and Royal Mail Companies, and is responsible for the information that he was once stationed at Porto Grande.

An excellent article on Evans, from the pen of Max Lange, appeared in the *Schachzeitung* for January 1873. Max Lange, is inclined to believe that Evans did not invent the Gambit, but gives him full credit for its analysis. There is little doubt that, if Max Lange had read Evans' letter, he would have given him the complete credit he deserves.

The article contains a good portrait of Evans. The only other one known to the writer is a faded photograph in the album of the Liverpool Chess Club. It represents an old man in a black skull cap, with a flowing white beard.

Enough, I think, has been said to show that Captain Evans was a man who, while he gave his daily occupation the first place, and never allowed his Chess to interfere with it, yet achieved original work in Chess that no one player has surpassed; and that, furthermore, in his work and in his play he aroused universal admiration and respect.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Final of the English County Championship.—A fine match played at St. Bride Institute, London, resulted in Middlesex (Southern), who had already defeated Yorkshire (Northern), beating Oxfordshire (Midland) and thus winning the title of Champion County and becoming holder of the Löwenthal Cup.

Middlesex may be specially congratulated, for both their opponents turned up at absolute full strength. Oxford, strengthened by the pick of the 'Varsity players, put up a splendid fight, and at the end of two hour's play all the games were still level. After this the weight began to tell on the top boards, but some of the drawn games at the lower ones might have been wins for Oxford with a little luck.

## MIDDLESEX.

1 V. Buerger	...	...	...	...	1
2 W. Winter	...	...	...	...	1
3 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	...	0
4 H. Saunders	...	...	...	...	1
5 S. Y. Harwich	...	...	...	...	1
6 J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	...	1
7 W. H. Regan	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 A. E. Mercer	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 A. West	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 P. W. Sergeant	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 W. H. Watts	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 J. W. Morling	...	...	...	...	0
14 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	...	1
15 J. Strachstein	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 G. S. Foulkes	...	...	...	...	1

## OXFORDSHIRE.

T. H. Tylor	...	...	...	...	...	0
F. S. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	0
K. H. Bancroft	...	...	...	...	...	1
G. Abrahams	...	...	...	...	...	0
A. E. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	0
A. H. Crowthers	...	...	...	...	...	0
A. W. Stonier	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. W. Bonham	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
D. M. Morrah	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Date	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. H. Newman	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
B. S. Edwards	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. E. Shepherd	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mrs. Sollas	...	...	...	...	...	0
A. H. Banbury	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Adler	...	...	...	...	...	0

10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

Southern Counties Championship.—The championship match between Kent and Middlesex was played 36 a-side, an arrangement much to be commended as it gives a far larger number of players the chance of taking part in a contest of importance. Middlesex won comfortably, but the match was a good one.

## MIDDLESEX.

1 V. Buerger	...	...	...	...	1
2 W. Winter	...	...	...	...	1
3 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 E. G. Sergeant	...	...	...	...	1
5 H. Saunders	...	...	...	...	1
6 R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	...	0
7 S. Y. Harwich	...	...	...	...	1
8 J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	...	1
9 W. H. Regan	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 H. Meek	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 P. W. Sergeant	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	...	1
13 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	...	0
14 A. West	...	...	...	...	1
15 J. W. Morling	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

## KENT.

R. C. Noel Johnson	...	...	...	...	0
O. C. Muller	...	...	...	...	0
J. C. Waterman	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Creswell	...	...	...	...	0
C. Chapman	...	...	...	...	0
W. Skillicorn	...	...	...	...	1
C. H. Lorch	...	...	...	...	0
W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	...	0
H. Storr Best	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. H. S. Stevenson	...	...	...	...	...
C. E. Taylor	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	...	0
F. W. Chambers	...	...	...	...	1
Sir Richard Barnett	...	...	...	...	0
Mrs. Holloway	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

16 J. Strachstein ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	I. H. Wechsler ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
17 F. J. Camm ... ..	1	Lord Dunsany ... ..	0
18 W. Jones ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. M. Wechsler ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 S. Buerger ... ..	1	G. E. McCanlis ... ..	0
20 S. Gewurz ... ..	0	J. M. Lingard ... ..	1
21 G. L. Sutton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Stevenson ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
22 E. Billen ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Hanson ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
23 C. E. Ford ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. A. Coad-Pryor ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
24 H. G. Scantlebury ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. Puckridge ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
25 W. S. Wallis ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Sargent ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
26 G. P. Kitchener ... ..	1	C. F. Corke ... ..	0
27 E. M. Jellie ... ..	1	H. A. Beetlestone ... ..	0
28 E. Williams ... ..	1	W. C. Rowe ... ..	0
29 T. E. Cadby ... ..	0	S. P. Lees ... ..	1
30 K. G. Jayne ... ..	1	H. Vine ... ..	0
31 J. Nirenberg ... ..	1	S. Hussian ... ..	0
32 J. H. Bentinck ... ..	0	J. Stuart Hodgson ... ..	1
33 S. Meymott ... ..	0	W. H. Powell ... ..	1
34 H. Israel ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Dennis ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
35 A. E. Edwards ... ..	1	J. P. Goodfellow ... ..	0
36 E. A. Cave ... ..	1	W. A. Davidson ... ..	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
23 $\frac{1}{2}$		12 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Somerset drew with Gloucestershire at Bath on December 3rd.

## GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

## SOMERSET.

1 Captain P. D. Bolland ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Mansfield ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 H. Parsons ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Martyn ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 E. L. Raymond ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. P. Parsbo ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. L. Stephens ... ..	0	G. Welch ... ..	1
5 Rev. E. W. Poynton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. M. Cuttle ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 L. C. Seymour ... ..	0	S. W. Viveash ... ..	1
7 Dr. E. J. Cave ... ..	1	D. S. Hole ... ..	0
8 L. Vine ... ..	0	F. F. Finch ... ..	1
9 A. Dawson ... ..	0	C. Sullivan ... ..	1
10 G. Breakwell ... ..	1	G. W. Powell ... ..	0
11 J. L. Palmer ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. C. Steadman ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 Commander R. D. Graham ... ..	1	F. R. Rickman ... ..	0
13 J. R. Hill ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Byrnes ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 F. Melliush ... ..	1	P. Gale ... ..	0
15 B. T. Barker ... ..	1	M. Brown ... ..	0
16 G. F. Spencer ... ..	0	C. B. Pepler ... ..	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
8		8	

At last, therefore, Gloucestershire have overcome their neighbours, Somerset, and will meet Devon in the Semi-final of the Montague Jones Cup.

On the same day, at Luton, in the same competition, Hertfordshire beat Bedfordshire.

## HERTFORDSHIRE.

## BEDFORDSHIRE.

1 G. P. Richards ... ..	1	S. W. Dickens ... ..	0
2 Sir Edgar Wigram ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Church ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 F. N. Braund ... ..	1	R. H. Rushton ... ..	0
4 A. G. Fellows ... ..	0	F. Dickens ... ..	1
5 G. T. Womack ... ..	1	G. L. White ... ..	0
6 E. J. Fairchild ... ..	1	J. Thorburn ... ..	0
7 G. E. Marler ... ..	1	Default ... ..	0

8 W. Hatton Ward ... .. 1	J. T. Needham ... .. 0
9 C. K. Trotter ... .. 1	W. Currant ... .. 0
10 R. E. Webb ... .. 1	W. Collins ... .. 0
11 D. L. James ... .. 1	F. Baulk ... .. 0
12 A. H. Knight ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$	T. W. Bate ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
13 Mrs. Wheelwright ... .. 1	E. How ... .. 0
14 J. F. Richardson ... .. 0	S. H. Phillips ... .. 1
15 S. G. Hughes ... .. 1	E. Hovenden ... .. 0
16 G. S. Wallis ... .. 1	Roland Hill ... .. 0
<hr/>	
13	
<hr/>	
3	

A very good win for the visiting team after invading Bedfordshire in their own County.

Middlesex beat Sussex by 13 to 7 in a match in which the first 20 boards were for the Championship and the full 50 for the Amboyna Shield. In the latter Middlesex won by 33½—11½.

## MIDDLESEX.

1 V. Buerger ... .. 1
2 W. Winter ... .. 1
3 M. E. Goldstein ... .. 0
4 H. Saunders ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
5 S. Y. Harwich ... .. 1
6 J. H. Morrison ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. E. Bonwick ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. H. Regan ... .. 1
9 W. H. Watts ... .. 0
10 A. E. Mercer ... .. 0
11 P. W. Sergeant ... .. 0
12 J. Strachstein ... .. 1
13 A. West ... .. 1
14 Dr. F. S. Duncan ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
15 G. S. Foulkes ... .. 1
16 S. Buerger ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
17 J. W. Morling ... .. 1
18 P. Healey ... .. 1
19 H. G. Excell ... .. 1
20 C. E. Ford ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$

13

## ESSEX.

E. W. Osler ... .. 0
E. J. Price ... .. 0
H. A. Melvin ... .. 1
E. Scamp ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
G. Freeman ... .. 0
E. J. Randall ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
J. G. Hayes ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
G. Hayes ... .. 0
F. A. Sisley ... .. 1
Aylmer Maude ... .. 1
C. A. Thorogood ... .. 1
E. W. Hart ... .. 0
E. R. Nickol ... .. 0
R. C. Harvey ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
E. J. Gibbs ... .. 0
R. H. Bayley ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
W. G. Elsmore ... .. 0
R. G. Mumford ... .. 0
F. D. Downton ... .. 0
Lieut.-Col. G. Fitzgerald ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$

7

Surrey defeated Sussex by 10½—9½ in the S.C.C.U. Championship and by 27½—22½ in the Amboyna Shield Competition.

Score on the first 20 boards:—

## SURREY.

1 A. Fletcher ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
2 R. P. Michell ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. B. Uber ... .. 1
4 F. F. L. Alexander ... .. 0
5 G. A. Shoobridge ... .. 0
6 E. Macdonald ... .. 1
7 J. Butland ... .. 1
8 G. A. Felce ... .. 1
9 B. H. N. Stronach ... .. 1
10 G. Wernick ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
11 E. W. Davies ... .. 0
12 J. H. Parr ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
13 Dr. F. St. J. Steadman ... .. 1

## SUSSEX.

G. V. Butler* ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
G. M. Norman ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
J. A. J. Drewitt ... .. 0
E. M. Jackson ... .. 1
Rev. E. Griffiths ... .. 1
A. J. Field ... .. 0
W. Atkinson ... .. 0
R. E. Lean ... .. 0
J. Storr Best ... .. 0
Miss Menchik ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
J. H. Jones ... .. 1
J. A. Watt ... .. $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. W. M. Varley ... .. 0

14 F. C. Willey ... ..	1	H. E. Dobell ... ..	0
15 A. D. Barlow ... ..	0	Castle Leaver ... ..	1
16 R. Coman ... ..	0	E. J. Scrimgeour ... ..	1
17 C. H. Jago ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. King ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 P. Howell ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. H. Caw ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 T. W. Letchworth ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. T. Watson ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 F. H. O. Jerram ... ..	0	W. W. Brougham ... ..	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
10 $\frac{1}{2}$		9 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Middlesex County Individual Championship, held by V. Buerger, has this year returned to M. E. Goldstein. The final section resulted as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	T'l.	Prize.
1 V. Buerger ... ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	(winner)
2 M. E. Goldstein ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3	
3 R. C. Griffith ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	2	
4 E. T. Jesty ... ..	1	0	1	—	0	2	
5 A. West ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Midland Counties Championship.—Nottinghamshire and Leicestershire met in the Midland Counties Chess Championship at the Mechanics Institute, Nottingham, the latter team winning after a close encounter. Details:—

## LEICESTERSHIRE.

## NOTTS.

1 V. H. Lovell ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Broadbent ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 H. G. Wright ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Dunford ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 A. C. Garratt ... ..	0	F. J. Hingley ... ..	1
4 R. A. Wale ... ..	1	A. Green ... ..	0
5 F. Moore ... ..	1	R. A. Sturgeon ... ..	0
6 P. Collier ... ..	1	J. E. Pepper ... ..	0
7 C. L. Hale ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. E. Argyle ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. W. Lea ... ..	1	C. N. Rushton ... ..	0
9 V. D. Pavrod ... ..	0	S. P. Kirkby ... ..	1
10 G. A. Rowley ... ..	1	F. Newell ... ..	0
11 Dr. H. R. Fisher ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Fenner ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 H. J. W. Gardiner ... ..	1	R. L. Johnson ... ..	0
13 W. Goodman ... ..	0	T. Y. Carter ... ..	1
14 F. Weston ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Thornton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
8 $\frac{1}{2}$		5 $\frac{1}{2}$	

In another match Shropshire just defeated Worcestershire.

## WORCESTERSHIRE.

## SHROPSHIRE.

1 F. Clayton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. E. Westbury ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh ... ..	1	W. C. Roberts ... ..	0
3 D. E. Macnab ... ..	1	C. H. Knight ... ..	0
4 F. Smart ... ..	0	E. F. Fardon ... ..	1
5 E. Groom ... ..	1	G. C. Brown ... ..	0
6 P. G. Perry ... ..	1	P. A. Ursell ... ..	0
7 H. C. W. Williams ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	K. Henn ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 W. H. Smith ... ..	1	F. G. Hale ... ..	0
9 G. E. Ramsden ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. W. Wooldridge ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

10 Rev. W. Benson ... ..	0	C. G. Butcher ... ..	1
11 J. C. Rowland ... ..	0	E. G. Ellis ... ..	1
12 H. Boston ... ..	0	R. Blow ... ..	1
13 F. W. Forrest ... ..	1	B. C. Ashford ... ..	0
14 T. A. Lusty ... ..	1	R. F. Allen ... ..	0
15 W. E. Baddeley ... ..	0	A. Learner ... ..	1
16 J. Ellison ... ..	0	F. W. Trent ... ..	1
17 J. O. Jackson ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. L. Homer ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
18 W. E. Jones ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. B. Winterton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
9 $\frac{1}{2}$		8 $\frac{1}{2}$	

In the Hamilton Russell Cup Competition the Constitutional beat the Carlton Club by 3—2. The latter were seriously handicapped by the absence of their leader, Sir Richard Barnett who, we regret to say, is seriously ill.

## CONSTITUTIONAL.

1 H. Saunders ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 E. J. Bromley ... ..	0
3 C. D. Morton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. J. C. Hardcastle ... ..	1
5 M. E. Hughes-Hughes ... ..	1

---

3

## CARLTON.

Sir Edgar Wigram ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Sir Assheton Pownall ... ..	1
A. N. Streatfield ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. W. W. Hopkins ... ..	0
Lieut.-Com. H. E. Garle ... ..	

---

2

The management of the Craigsidde Hydro, Llandudno, have presented a cup to be played for at each of the Monthly Meetings of their chess followers. This little chess colony has been most successful, and a delightful week-end at the game may be assured by putting up at the popular establishment. The next meeting is from January 19th to 24th. A letter to A. Firth at Craigsidde, Llandudno, would bring full particulars.

A match between Kettering and Peterborough took place at Kettering on November 17th.

Peterborough, the winners, have now to play Wellingborough in the Final for the Silver King Trophy.

## PETERBOROUGH.

1 J. S. Burlingham ... ..	1
2 G. Wood ... ..	1
3 W. L. Brett ... ..	1
4 H. J. Wilson ... ..	0
5 W. J. Cracknell ... ..	0
6 H. Colbert ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 C. Peach ... ..	1
8 H. Hepworth ... ..	0
9 W. Thomas ... ..	0
10 C. N. Snowden ... ..	1

---

5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

## KETTERING.

J. Thompson ... ..	0
G. Hopkins ... ..	0
E. Tiney ... ..	0
E. W. Sidwell ... ..	1
A. J. Mills ... ..	1
F. Laundon ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. B. Wagstaff ... ..	0
H. Drew ... ..	1
C. A. Blaxley ... ..	1
R. D. Corney ... ..	0

---

4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

Simultaneous.—R. C. Griffith played 19 members of the Chelmsford Chess Club at their quarters on 1st December and won 17, drew 1, and lost 1, the latter due to his losing his Queen!

F. D. Yates visited Harrogate Chess Club on Tuesday, December 13th, and played twenty-two games simultaneously—winning twenty-one and drawing with J. Baines-Lewis, the President.

Mr. Niemzovitsch played at the Imperial Chess Club 15, won 10, drew 3 with Wreford Brown, Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell and J. Baines-Lewis, lost 1 to V. Soanes.

The Brilliancy prizes in the recent British Empire Club Master Tourney are as follows:—

First brilliancy prize to Sir George Thomas for his game against F. D. Yates; second brilliancy prize to R. Reti for his game against W. Winter; prize for the best played game to A. Niemzowitsch for his game against F. D. Yates.

The awards were made by M. Euwe, the Dutch Master.

We are glad to note that the Derby Chess Club has been strongly revived, largely through the initiative of R. A. Sturgeon, the old Woodhouse Cup player. It was reported that a membership roll of 60 could be relied on and the subscription was fixed at 10/6. W. G. Haslam accepted the Presidency. R. A. Sturgeon promised to act as Secretary till the Club has found its feet. His address is "Trevor" Chestnut Avenue, Mickleoven, Derby.

North Wales Chess Association.—The 12th Annual Delegates Meeting was held on Wednesday, November 16th, at the Cafe Royal, Colwyn Bay, and drew a record attendance. R. W. Egerton, Esq. (Wrexham), was elected to the Chair.

After the minutes, etc. were gone through the Draw was made for the Coming Season's Tournament.

Result.—1st Round: (a) Bangor N.C. *v.* Rhos (Wrexham); (b) Llandudno *v.* Colwyn Bay; (c) Wrexham *v.* Holyhead L.C.; (d) Rydal School a bye.

2nd Round: (e) winner of B *v.* winner of C; (f) Rydal School *v.* winner of A.

Final: Winner of E has choice of venue.

The Holders of the Trophy are Colwyn Bay, who beat Rhos (Holders for the previous four years) after a replay by 4½ to 2½. The winner of the Individual Championship for N. Wales was T. H. Billington (Llandudno). Entries for this with the entrance fees (5/- for club members affiliated to the N.W.C.A. and 5/- plus 2/6 affiliation fee for non-club members) should be sent to the *Hon. Secretary*, J. F. Moss, 19 Mostyn Street, Llandudno.

The appointment of The Rev. A. P. Lacy Hulbert, of the Birmingham C.C., to be Vicar of Ashford Bowdler and Ashford



Carbonell, in Shropshire, will transfer a very keen player from Warwickshire to Shropshire.

The Hastings Annual Christmas Congress commenced on December 28th with an excellent entry. The Premier Tournament includes Sir George Thomas, V. Buerger, R. P. Michell, G. M. Norman, E. G. Sergeant, F. D. Yates, E. Colle, H. Kmoch, L. Steiner, and Dr. S. Tartakower. The Major Tournament attracted a very strong entry, including W. Atkinson, B. Reilly, E. M. Jackson, Miss Menchik, E. Macdonald, H. E. Price, Dr. S. F. Smith, G. Koltanowski, S. Landau, Max Romih, and E. J. Sapira.

The first visit to an English Tournament of B. Reilly, from the Riviera, will be watched with interest as he is very promising and quite young.

The Civil Service defeated Essex County by  $31\frac{1}{2}$ — $18\frac{1}{2}$  at the Ministry of Health on November 19th: the county, however, was not well represented; quite a number of its best players are Civil Service who prefer not to countenance internecine strife!

The Edinburgh Ladies' C.C. retained possession of the Robertson Cup, defeating the Glasgow Ladies' C.C. by the odd game. Full score :—

EDINBURGH LADIES.					GLASGOW LADIES.				
1 Mrs. Coast	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mrs. Brockett	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 Mrs. Ritchie	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Miss Wardhaugh	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 Miss Forbes	...	...	...	1	Miss Edington	...	...	...	0
4 Miss Crum	...	...	...	1	Mrs. Reid	...	...	...	0
5 Miss Malcolm	...	...	...	0	Mrs. J. F. Thompson	...	...	...	1
6 Miss Robson	...	...	...	0	Mrs. Johnson	...	...	...	1
7 Miss Hope Robertson	...	...	...	1	Mrs. Sunter	...	...	...	0
4					3				

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—In their second match in the Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition, Sheffield met Bradford, the present cup holders. The match was played at Sheffield, and the home team scored a good win.

SHEFFIELD.					BRADFORD.				
1 A. Y. Green	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Staynes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 E. Dale	...	...	...	0	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	1
3 H. H. Clarke	...	...	...	1	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	0
4 H. D. Rockett	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Hillary	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 W. H. Sparkes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Stavnes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 J. Orange	...	...	...	1	C. Haigh	...	...	...	0
7 F. Ogden	...	...	...	0	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	1
8 J. Moore	...	...	...	1	C. B. Crib	...	...	...	0
9 J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	1	J. B. Grew	...	...	...	0
10 W. Gregory	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. O. Gray	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6					4				

LEEDS.						HUDDERSFIELD.					
1	F. Schofield	...	...	...	1	C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	0	
2	A. Schofield	...	...	...	1	H. Greenwood	...	...	...	0	
3	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	0	W. D. Foster	...	...	...	1	
4	H. Wortley	...	...	...	1	F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	0	
5	C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	1	C. H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	0	
6	F. Cass	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Mellor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
7	W. Flint	...	...	...	1	S. Sheard	...	...	...	0	
8	H. Bulliard	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Calvert	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9	J. Baines-Lewis	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Dransfield	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
10	F. J. Garrick	...	...	...	1	B. E. Kershaw	...	...	...	0	
					7 $\frac{1}{2}$						2 $\frac{1}{2}$

BRADFORD.					ROTHERHAM LEAGUE.						
1	T. A. Staynes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Davy	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	1	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	0	
3	W. Staynes	...	...	...	1	W. Davy	...	...	...	0	
4	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	T. Hillary	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Askew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	1	M. Drohan	...	...	...	0	
7	F. Watson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Breislin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	C. Haigh	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Walls	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
9	H. W. Law	...	...	...	0	H. J. Veater	...	...	...	1	
10	J. D. Gray	...	...	...	1	F. Hulley	...	...	...	0	
					<hr/>						<hr/>
					6 $\frac{1}{2}$						3 $\frac{1}{2}$

SHEFFIELD.						HUDDERSFIELD.					
1	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	E. Dale	...	...	...	*	H. Greenwood	...	...	...	*	
3	H. H. Clarke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. D. Foster	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	C. North	...	...	...	1	F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	0	
5	J. Orange	...	...	...	1	S. Sheard	...	...	...	0	
6	F. Ogden	...	...	...	0	C. H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	1	
7	J. Moore	...	...	...	1	H. Mellor	...	...	...	0	
8	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	1	J. Calvert	...	...	...	0	
9	A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	...	1	H. Dransfield	...	...	...	0	
10	H. Swainson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Ware	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6 $\frac{1}{2}$						2 $\frac{1}{2}$					

\* For adjudication.

The London Chess League has received another challenge for the possession of the Insull Trophy, this time from Washington, and the match will be played by cable next year, presumably early in November.

Two prominent New Zealand players are now visiting London: J. B. Dunlop, three times champion of the distant land, and H. Kennedy, President of Christchurch Club, the former is playing in the London Congress, and the latter at the Hastings meeting. Mr. Dunlop will be in England till the Summer, but Mr. Kennedy goes home in January.

The London Commercial Chess League is making good progress but it is impossible yet to predict the winners in the First Division Senior Section. St. Helens Court and Bowrings are still unbeaten. The latter's win by 8—1 against Nestanglo was a notable performance.

Shell Mex beat Motor Union by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ , but the Port of London Authority put it across Shell Mex to a similar tune. The newly entered shipping teams Union Castle and R.M.S.P. are giving a reasonably good account of themselves.

First Division (Junior) includes the Gas Light and Coke Company's Club who will be favourites if they sustain their present form. They beat Britannic House by 5—4 and St. Katharines by 7—2. Liverpool Victoria, Mex, and Mortons are all in the running.

In the Second Division W. J. Bush, another new team, are shaping well, as also are Bonnington and Shell Mex ii, but Sedgwick Collins, previous holders, will need a lot of beating.

The whole competition is virile and healthy and becoming one of the big chess enterprises of London.

A preliminary round of the Individual Championship Tournament has been played with the following results:—S. J. Briggs (St. Katharines) beat J. E. Dooijewaard (St. Helens Court); W. A. Capps (Britannic House) beat R. W. Baylis (Mortons); H. E. Clarkson (Union Castle) beat H. D. Callender (Shell Mex); A. A. Crasswell (Bowrings) beat R. J. Prince (Gas Light and Coke Co.); F. P. Dangerfield (St. Helens Court) beat R. H. G. Sawell (Union Castle); L. A. Durham (Bowrings) beat W. Veitch (Union Castle); R. G. Tollett (Mex) beat R. D. Downton (Port of London Authority).

The competition is conducted on the "knock-out" system, with the exception that the last four players left in, together with the holder of the Championship, play together in a Tournament on the American system.

---

The annual competition for the girls (under 21) open chess championship for the Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell Cup and other prizes, will begin on Monday, January 9th to 14th, at the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W., at 10-30 a.m. Entrance 5/-. Names to Mrs. Rawson, Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W.

---

The Proprietors of the *Staffordshire Advertiser*, have given a trophy for the Individual Chess Championship of Staffordshire. Rules have been drawn up by Staffs. Chess Association, who will control the Tournament.

The competition will be played in two sections (1) North (2) South Staffs. (Burton and Stafford to be included in the North), the final to be played between the winner of (1) *v.* winner of (2).

Lancashire meet Cheshire in the first round of the N.C.C.U. Tournament on January 21st, and it is perhaps natural that Cheshire should have chosen Chess-ter for this chess match. It is intended to play 15 boards, and the winners meet Yorkshire or Durham on March 17th.

Imperial v. Golders Green.—Saturday, December 17th, at Imperial C.C.

IMPERIAL.					GOLDERS GREEN.				
1 R. Spitz	...	...	...	1	C. M. Guignard	...	...	...	0
2 G. K. Nuttall	...	...	...	1	A. H. Naylor	...	...	...	0
3 H. J. C. Hardcastle	...	...	...	0	B. J. Bedell	...	...	...	1
4 J. Baines-Lewis	...	...	...	1	M. Humby	...	...	...	0
5 A. Gutschow	...	...	...	1	A. J. Smith	...	...	...	0
6 Miss Cotton	...	...	...	1	Lieut.-Col. B. S. Browne	...	...	...	0
7 J. F. Chance	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. C. Webb	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 Miss Andrews	...	...	...	1	H. S. Sturman	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
6 $\frac{1}{2}$					1 $\frac{1}{2}$				

South Worcestershire v. Herefordshire.—Played at Hereford on Thursday, December 15th.

(Seven of the S. Worcestershire team were from Worcester College for the Blind, who scored 4 $\frac{1}{2}$  points).

S. WORCESTERSHIRE.					HEREFORDSHIRE.				
1 G. C. Brown	...	...	...	1	T. H. Chetwynd (White)	...	...	...	0
2 F. W. Trent	...	...	...	1	Dr. J. H. E. Crees	...	...	...	0
3 A. Brace	...	...	...	1	A. J. Wood	...	...	...	0
4 Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge	...	...	...	1	H. D. Bell	...	...	...	0
5 R. Cross	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Newton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 R. F. Ash	...	...	...	1	W. F. Edwards	...	...	...	0
7 J. C. Moulder	...	...	...	0	A. E. Harris	...	...	...	1
8 Mrs. Buttrum	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Boyce	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 D. Gibbs	...	...	...	0	A. H. Llewelyn	...	...	...	1
10 A. C. Threlfall	...	...	...	0	J. C. Wordsworth	...	...	...	1
11 W. C. Summers	...	...	...	1	J. Simmonds	...	...	...	0
12 G. Miller	...	...	...	1	C. Wheatley	...	...	...	0
13 R. Carless	...	...	...	0	Rev. W. Arendzen	...	...	...	1
14 P. A. Hughes	...	...	...	0	R. St. J. Jones	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
8					6				

Hastings Christmas Chess Congress.—This annual event has attracted a record entry this year, no fewer than 110 entries having been accepted, with others on the waiting list in case of vacancies occurring. According to present arrangements there will be eleven complete tournaments of 10 players each, viz: one Premier, two Major Reserves, three First Class, two Second Class and two Third Class. The Premier section will comprise V. Buerger, E. Colle, H. Kmoch, R. P. Michell, G. M. Norman, E. G. Sergeant, L. Steiner, Dr. S. Tartakower, Sir G. A. Thomas and F. D. Yates. The competitors in the two Major sections will be W. Atkinson, A. Baratz, G. V. Butler, O. Friedmann, L. Illingworth, E. M. Jackson, G. Koltanowski, S. Landau, R. E. Lean, P. C. Littlejohn, E. Macdonald, Miss V. Menchik, H. E. Price, B. Reilly,

L. Rellstab, J. W. Rivkine, Max Romih, E. J. Sapira, Dr. A. Seitz and Dr. S. F. Smith. The Major Reserves section will be composed of C. H. O'D. Alexander, A. D. Barlow, Rev. C. F. Bolland, A. H. Crothers, G. W. Powell, F. Salmony, A. E. Smith, S. G. Howell Smith, F. Wilkinson and W. A. Winsor.

The remaining tournaments are all representative and well balanced in the various classes. An interesting feature is the number of countries represented in the tournaments, there being players from France, Belgium, Italy, Holland, Germany, Austria, Bavaria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Russia, as well as from all parts of Britain, and one competitor from New Zealand. The Congress will be opened by the Mayor of Hastings in the Town Hall on Wednesday, December 28th, at 5-45 p.m., and play in the first rounds will commence at 6 p.m. On New Year's Eve there will be a simultaneous display by Dr. Tartakower, and another on January 4th by F. D. Yates, while Lightning and Rapid Tournaments will take place on other evenings. The Hastings Chess Club are once more to be congratulated on the excellent programme arranged for their numerous visitors.

Manchester *v.* Birmingham.—The new Manchester Captain took a strong side to Birmingham last Saturday and defeated the home side by  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $8\frac{1}{2}$  after a large proportion of the games had been adjudicated. The score was as follows:—

MANCHESTER.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1 W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	...	0	H. E. Price	...	...	...	1
2 D. Joseph	...	...	...	1	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	0
3 S. Caplan	...	...	...	1	A. F. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0
4 Dr. Edge	...	...	...	1	A. F. Kallaway	...	...	...	0
5 A. Eva	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. Edwards	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 P. N. Wallis	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Conway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. Phillips	...	...	...	1	R. W. Filkin	...	...	...	0
8 R. Midgley	...	...	...	0	F. J. Roden	...	...	...	1
9 A. Burslam	...	...	...	1	E. Tayar	...	...	...	0
10 J. Simon	...	...	...	1	W. Henn	...	...	...	0
11 S. Toledano	...	...	...	0	J. Allender	...	...	...	1
12 L. Milner	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Wilder	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 K. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	E. Harper	...	...	...	0
14 H. Higgenbottom	...	...	...	0	S. Blow	...	...	...	1
15 W. Midgley	...	...	...	1	T. Bray	...	...	...	0
16 S. Learey	...	...	...	0	S. Harrison	...	...	...	1
17 E. Williamson	...	...	...	0	J. Whetnall	...	...	...	1
18 F. Martin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Simmons	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 J. Burgess	...	...	...	1	H. W. Tidball	...	...	...	0
20 H. Hartley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Martineau	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11½					8½				

The leading scores in the City of London Championship at the time of going to press were:—V. Buerger and Sir G. A. Thomas,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7, and M. E. Goldstein, 6 (7), the only players as yet undefeated, followed by R. C. J. Walker,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  (9), C. B. Heath, 5 (8), J. H. Blake and R. P. Michell,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  (7) and E. Macdonald, 4 (7).

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN PARTS.

Australia.—Beginning on Boxing Day, the annual tournament at Melbourne for the trophy put up by Mr. J. A. Pietzcker, and open to all Australia, is now in progress.

The winners to date are:—1920, G. Gunderson; 1921, C. R. Wheeler; 1922, W. G. Kannuluik; 1923, C. G. Steele; 1924, J. P. Berman; 1925, F. L. Vaughan; 1926, A. Francis.

South Africa.—A. J. A. Cameron has once again won the championship of the Capetown C.C.

On October 22nd Durban took a team of 13 players to Maritzburg and beat their hosts 9—4. L. Pierce, E. C. Hooper, J. C. Archer, junr., and L. Edgcumbe won on the 4 top boards for the visitors.

The Durban C.C. defeated the Railway and Harbour C.C. by 9½ to 1½, though Jones, on the top board for the losers, beat Pierce (Natal champion).

France.—A 10-board match by correspondence with Germany began on November 15th. The French team is:—R. Crépeaux, G. Renaud, A. Gibaud, R. Gaudin, R. Casier, G. Imbaud, P. Morra, J. A. Bertrand, G. de Villadary, and M. Després. Their German opponents are W. von Holzhausen, M. Blumich, W. Schönmann, J. M. Titz, H. Stang, H. Geist, O. Grah, —. Beuter, J. J. Spält, and J. Ahrend.

Two games will be played between each pair.

Italy.—At the Alassio British Chess Club on November 24th a match was played between 1st and 2nd teams, the former winning by 7—1. The pairing and results were as follows (1st team's names first):—Sir H. A. Crump 1, A. J. Warrack 0; W. Stoney 1, Commander Edwards 0; S. C. Legh 0, S. S. Blackburne 1; Mrs. Blackburne 1, Miss Wickham 0; Mrs. Richards 1, J. T. Gibson 0; Miss Lunt 1, Miss Staniforth 0; Br.-Gen. Sir Eric Swayne 1, M. Orlebar 0; E. Richardson 1, T. R. Stevens 0.

Holland.—On November 20th a match was played at The Hague between teams of 10 representing Holland and Belgium. The home side won by 6—4, the pairing and results being as follows (Dutch names first):—M. Euwe 1, E. Colle 0; G. Kroone 0, G. Koltanowski 1; G. S. Fontein ½, I. Censer ½; H. Weenink 1, A. Tackels 0; J. H. Pannekoek ½, M. Censer ½; R. J. Loman ½, A. Louviau ½; H. van Hartingsveldt 0, M. Varlin 1; A. E. van Foreest 1, M. Wilden 0; G. C. A. Oskam ½, O. Prils ½.

This is the 4th match between the two countries, Holland winning in 1924 and 1926 and drawing in 1925.

Uruguay.—José Gabarain won the Uruguay national championship for 1927.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

*(Continued from page 502)*

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." In every regulated business, at least once per annum an inventory should be taken of the merchandise on hand. Just so with YOUR brain! If you do not wish your mental capacity to decrease, or at the best remain stationary, YOU should, from time to time, take "stock" of your various accomplishments to determine whether or not YOU are permitting anyone of them to run into a "rut."

Come along, lazy thinker, as well as others, and take "stock" of YOUR chess ideas. Has *your* chess strength increased the last year? Has *your* chess thinking become more fluid and connected? Does *your* chess thinking apparatus set itself in motion more easily? And when *your* chess thinking apparatus is in motion does it *function more accurately* than one year since? Unless you can answer YES to all of these questions the writer's time and labour has been very considerably wasted.

To encourage you and increase your zeal for chess study the following quotation is made from a Student's letter to "Eze," this moment received, through our editor.

"... We chess players, as a whole, are not lavish with expressions of appreciation for good things offered us by those sufficiently devoted to the game to spend a great deal of time and effort for OUR good. . . . by thanking you for the valuable assistance your articles in the *B.C.M.* have been to me during the present year. . . . I was of about average first-class amateur strength when beginning study on lines you indicated and now feel that my play is distinctly stronger than before. I won the . . . Championship last . . . and I won from my . . . opponent on board No. 1, in the recent . . . Championship Match. In both I attribute my success was largely due to your coaching in the *B.C.M.* Many thanks . . ."

When a first-class amateur can honestly say that his chess strength has been materially increased with study by the *Eze Method* then the writer of these lines feels sure that weaker players, who have conscientiously studied the lessons and loyally applied the principles laid down, could and should have made substantial progress.

Just what is the *Eze Method*, so called for want of a better name? "Eze" believes, to impartial readers of the *B.C.M.*, the articles published last year have demonstrated that each *Chess Opening* treated has a *Normal Skeleton* not only of Pawns but of pieces. By the expression *Normal Skeleton* the writer intends to say that each *Chess Opening* has its predominate idea or *theme* and in order to be in harmony with the *theme* and to aid in its execution the pawns and pieces must go to certain squares during the opening stage of the game.

All of you have read that Master chessplayers recommend that Students painstakingly play over their (the Master's) games to the end that the Student may increase his playing strength. How many readers (as "Eze" has done) have passed over this recommendation

with a sort of benevolent feeling for the Master's (justified) egotism. Perhaps the Chess Master did not think it would be necessary to explain that in nearly all of his Giuoco Piano Games (White) you would find his Q B P developed on Q B 3 and his Q P developed on Q 3, and that in nearly all of his Q G D games (White) you would find his Q B developed on K Kt 5. Perhaps the Master took too much for granted but he *did* take it for granted that you and I would have enough brains to note that these facts existed, and he *hoped* that we would have enough *curiosity* and *energy* to find out why they did exist and *profit thereby*.

"Eze" condemns the learning of endless variations by rote. On the contrary, by the *Eze Method* a photograph is created in YOUR brain. (If you properly apply yourself.) For example "Eze" gave you (*B.C.M.*, p. 416, October, 1927) the "Ideal Position" for Black in the *Nimzovitch Defence*. The position was given to you more or less arbitrarily before lengthy discussion as to how it could be reached. WHY? Because any chess player, no matter how weak his play, can feel how fine it would be if he had Black in that position. "Eze" tried to make every chess player's mouth water who saw the position. If Student is a chess player worth the name, he wanted to know immediately the play that would lead up to the position.

Having in mind this "Ideal Position," Student (as Black), even not remembering the sequence of moves, will strive to create (copy) the position, knowing it to be the best he can obtain, and Student (as White) remembering the picture that Black is striving to create, will play the moves if possible that will nullify Black's plan.

Do you see how much more simple is the "Eze" idea? After seeing Diagrams No. 1 and No. 2, the Columns (*B.C.M.*, p. 416-421, October, 1927) really meant something to you because you knew beforehand for what each player should be striving. But if you had never seen Diagrams No. 1 and No. 2, you might have played over all of the Columns without really understanding the Defence. Do you get my idea? If you do you will realise why "Eze" is always talking about *Pawn Skeletons* and *Normal Positions* and if you want to improve your chess play you will first imprint these *Pawn Skeletons* and *Normal Positions* on YOUR brain and then learn as soon as maybe the reasons for their existence.

The grand lines of the ideas which "Eze" has hoped Student will absorb may be summed up somewhat as follows:—

(1) That intensive study of a Chess Opening should always be made at *first* from the Black side of the board, because: (a) that in repelling a known method of attack each Black piece and Pawn has its best and proper square, and (b) that when the first player, Student must know absolutely the best and proper post for each Black piece and Pawn and *the reasons for them being so posted* to the end that Student may detect and take immediate advantage of a feeble move on the part of Black.



(2) That the attack in every Chess Opening has at least one grand underlying idea or *theme* and that the White pawns and pieces must be developed in harmony with this *theme* if the first player expects to maintain the advantage of the first move.

(3) That the defence in every Chess Opening has : (a) its special *counter theme* which is developed for the purpose of meeting the first player's attack ; (b) its special *attacking theme* whose aim is to wrest the attack from the first player ; and (c) that the Black pieces and Pawns must be developed in harmony with both (a) the *counter theme* and (b) the *attacking theme*. The proper *blending* of these two *themes* by the second player is what may be termed the *best defence*.

(4) That taken together these *themes* of both attack and defence are called *Opening Strategy* and that the *surest* and *quickest* way of learning *Opening Strategy* is by photographing in your brain the *Pawn Skeletons* of the Openings you wish to practise.

(5) That without the aid of "Eze," *only with the aid of a little study*, Student can always find the proper *Pawn Skeleton* of any *Opening* by taking his *Modern Chess Openings* and carefully working over the Columns and foot notes, until he has found the squares upon which certain Pawns are pretty constantly found.

Student should not feel that he is dependent upon "Eze" or any other writer for knowledge of Chess Openings. Accumulate twenty games played by leading Chess Masters on one Opening and attempt to classify these games according to position at the point where these games deviate and you will have developed your *Pawn Skeleton* of that opening.

Much of the foregoing applies to *Middle Game Strategy* as well. For the *Opening Strategy* Student must learn the *theme* and *skeleton*. Frequently because of this knowledge YOUR game will have acquired such momentum as to practically win of its own weight by the time the *Middle Game Stage* is reached. The question at that moment only being the *HOW* ?

"Eze" very largely acquired this *HOW* by accumulating a number of striking positions such as have been published with these articles. (Positions Nos. 1 to 9). As each position was added to his collection "Eze" thoroughly learned the principle used to obtain the win. (Such positions have become my greatest hobby.) And if comments on or the study of the game showed there was a shorter or better method, then *that* principle was also thoroughly learned.

*What has been the result ?* Time after time when deeply in study while playing, a win seems to *jump* out of the position into my face for example. *How is this ?* Because "Eze" at some time made a *film* of the principle of winning in similar positions and at the moment most needed his brain turns on the *film*. (See comments under the first move of the accompanying game.) *Therefore* Student should give much and careful study to such positions because in time such study will develop CHESS INSTINCT for YOU.

## GAME No. 5,934.

Played November 17th, 1927. One of the games of a recent match. Time, 30 moves, first two hours; 15 moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" being the player of Black. As, in the present article, we have been taking "stock" of Student's progress made in the study of Chess, it may be well to finish by a review of the *Grünfeld Defence*, treated in the *B.C.M.*, p. 81, February, 1927.

## 1 P—Q 4

As a demonstration of how your brain should work during the Opening, the writer will try to show how "Eze" undertakes the defence at this point. (Applicable to any Opening "Eze" plays.) "Eze" thinks, "suppose one attempts to obtain a *Grünfeld*." Co-incident with the thought his brain turns up the *Grünfeld film*, and "Eze" sees his square Q B 6, with a Black B giving check and attacking the White Q R; also his Q Kt and Q R Pawns on their respective squares confronted by a single White Pawn on Black's Q R 7. The photographic flash has recalled the "theme" viz., "Grand counter attack on the square Q B 6 and an ending with two extreme Q's wing Pawns against the adversary's one extreme Q's wing Pawn. The *film* continues to turn and "Eze" sees his own Pawns on K Kt 3, K 2, Q 4 and Q B 2 (only essential Pawns are seen) and he sees a B on his K Kt 2, a Kt on his K B 3 with his Q B and Q Kt on their home squares. The *film* turns and "Eze" sees White Pawns on his K 6, Q 5, Q B 5 and Q Kt 7; White Kts on his K B 6 and Q B 6, the Kt on Q B 6 being *surcharged* with a White Pawn (indicating that a P is to be transferred to the square Q B 6) and White Bs on K 7 and Q 7. LISTEN Student. "Eze" actually sees (visualises) this brain *film* before he makes his first move and you should never play an Opening in a serious game unless you can do likewise. Do not think this is fantastic. Strong chess players actually think in this manner, although the majority of them do not realise it. If you have trained your brain to see this much, you may be sure that it (your brain) will turn up the essential variations when necessary. If your *Grünfeld film* is not absolutely clear turn to page 81, *B.C.M.*, February, 1927, and set up Diagram No 1, on your pocket board so that you may have the picture that should be in your brain before you during the rest of the game.

1 K Kt—B 3 Not knowing if a *Grünfeld* will be obtainable Black reserves every one of his options by the text and circumscribes White's choice of continuations. Students should know by now what "Eze" has in mind by the statement "reserving his options."

2 P—Q B 4    2 P—K Kt 3 The brain *film* having shown the B on K Kt 2, preparation is made for placing it there. In addition we are fairly sure of obtaining a *Grünfeld* after White's second move.

**3 Q Kt—B 3 3 P—Q 4** The instant White plays Q Kt—B 3 the *film* turns and "Eze" sees, "The Q P should be held back until White has played Kt—Q B 3, when (NOT BEFORE) the Q P must be played to Q 4 in immediate REPLY to White's Kt—Q B 3." Therefore "Eze" obeys the *film*. If you form the habit of creating the *film* and then obeying it, the time is not far distant when you will commence to have CHESS INSTINCT.

**4 Kt—B 3**

If White wishes to continue the recognised attack 4 P×P, is generally played here giving White the control of the square (his K 4), but this line in the opinion of "Eze" gives Black slightly better than an even game. Sometimes White attempts 4 B—B 4 now, when follows 4... B—Kt 2; 5 P—K 3, P—B 3; 6 P—K R 3, O—O; 7 Kt—B 3, P—B 4! 8 Q P×P, Q—R 4; 9 B—K 5, P×P; 10 B×P, Q×P; 11 Q—Kt 3, Kt—B 3; 12 Kt—Q R 4, Q—R 4 ch; 13 B—B 3, Q—B 2; 14 O—O, Kt—Q R 4; and the writer prefers Black's game.

**4 B—Kt 2**

**5 B—B 4**

Look at the *skeleton* on your pocket board. At once the *film* shows this move to be unusual. It has been tried several times in master play and should not give White more than an even game. Now Black should try to force White to play P—K 3 knowing that then White will be forced to play P—K R 3. The question, can Black profit by the displacement of the White Q B, arises and this game in a way is an answer to this question. If here 5 P×P, Kt×P; 6 P—K 4, Kt×Kt; 7 P×Kt, P—Q B 4; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt—Q 2; 9 B×Kt ch, Q×B; 10 B—K 3, P×P; and Black is the better. (Kostich—Grünfeld, Teplitz, 1922.) If 5 B—Kt 5, Kt—K 5; and if 6 Kt×P, Kt×B! wins a piece for Black.

**5 Castles**

The position is interesting here. At first one would think White could win the adverse Q B P if Black castled now.

**6 P—K 3**

White must choose between the text or 6 P—K R 3. If he attempts to win the Black Q B P he will be in trouble. Example: if 6 P×P, Kt×P; 7 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 8 B×P? Kt—B 3; and White has only two lines. (a) 9 B—K 5, Kt×B; 10 P×Kt, Q—R 4 ch, regaining the P with a better game. (b) 9 P—K 3, B—B 4 (threatening R—B 1 with a terrible attack); 10 B—Q 3, B×B; 11 Q×B, P—K 4! with a fine game for Black. 6 Kt—Q Kt 5 leads to nothing for White.

**6 P—B 3**

Now that White has protected his Q P, Black must protect the Q B P, and the text is the most simple. 6... P—K 3 (hoping to play P—Q B 4 next move) is not so good because White would play 7 P—Q B 5 with the double threat of Kt—Kt 5 and B—Q 6.

**7 P—K R 3**

One of the essential moves of White's "theme" of attack is to prepare a square of retreat for his Q B so that Black cannot force its exchange by

Kt—K R 4. Here White had 7 Q—Kt 3 at his disposal when would have followed 7... P×P; 8 B×P, P—Q Kt 4; 9 B—K 2, B—K 3; followed by ... P—Q R 3 and Black can continue his "theme" by Kt—Q 4 and the advance of his Q B P. If 8 Q×P, B—K 3; 9 Q—Q 3 and Black is the better.

**7 Q—R 4** Entirely within his "theme" Black pins the Kt and threatens Kt—K 5, hoping to transfer the adverse Q Kt P to the square now occupied by the White Kt.

**8 Kt—Q 2** White has almost if not quite lost the initiative. The text is the only move that effectively prevents 8... Kt—K 5. If 8 B—Q 3 then 8... P×P; 9 B×P, Kt—K 5.) It likewise prevents 8... P×P; 9... P—Q Kt 4, because White can play Kt—Kt 3 attacking the Black Q.

**8 B—B 4** Playing with fire! Look at the position before making this move and note how difficult it is to form a plan for Black's continuation. White has no attack in view. Black has an equal position and almost the initiative. The ideas behind this move were: (a) (main idea) to tempt White to advance his K's side Pawns and thus weaken his position; (b) to keep White from playing 9 B—Q 3 as Black does not wish to play P×P because of the reply Kt×P, attacking the well-posted Q; (c) then there is the distant threat of posting a Kt or a B on Q B 7; (d) the threat to play P—K 4 after sufficient preparation. Instead of the text 8... Q Kt—Q 2 is not good because it leaves the Q B for a long time undeveloped.

**9 B—K 2** Note that whenever White plays his Q B to the K's side against a fianchetto defence that he always gets a cramped game.

**9 R—K 1?** Black hoped to complicate the position by threatening to eventually play P—K 4. Not good. It loses time.

**10 Castles 10 Q Kt—Q 2** Continuing with the dangerous idea of tempting White to advance his K's side Pawns. Student note that the White P on K R 3 will be weak when White advances his K Kt P, so weak in fact that White cannot continue to advance the Kt P trying to win the Black Kt.

**11 P—K Kt 4 11 B—K 3**

**12 B—R 2**

White has been tempted into advancing his Pawns and he now threatens P—K B 4.

**12 P×P; 13 B—P, B×B; 14 Kt×B, Q—Q 1; 15 P—B 4, Kt—Q 4;**

**16 P—K 5**

16 Kt×Kt would not be good, because after the Black P recaptures White's K P would be held back indefinitely.

**16 Kt×Kt; 17 P×Kt, Kt—Kt 3;**

**18 Kt—K 3**

Here 18 Kt—K 5 was much stronger. The position does not look much like a *Grünfeld*, does it? But Black's "theme" is still there. Note the position of the White Q R and the White Q B P, as well as Black's K B and his Q B P. Every one of our Students should be able to make the next move!

**18 P—Q B 4!** Remember the *Grünfeld film* showed us the two Black Ps confronted by one White P on the extreme Q's wing.

**19 P—K 5**

His best. 19 P×P gives Black an immediate advantage (by 19... Q×Q; 20 R×Q, Kt—R 5).

**19 P×P; 20 P×P, Kt—Q 4; 21 Q—B 3? Kt×Kt; 22 Q×Kt, Q—Q 4.** Here the game is probably a draw. White has no chance to win and Black's only chance is the extra Pawn on the Q's extreme wing.

The game continued as follows: 23 B—Kt 3, K R—Q 1 (if this R had come here on the 9th move, as it should have done, the game would now be won for Black); 24 B—B 2, Q R—B 1; 25 K R—B 1, P—Kt 3; 26 Q—R 3, Q—Q 2; 27 R×R, R×R; 28 R—B 1, R×R; 29 Q×R, B—R 3 (not so strong as 29... P—K 3); 30 Q—Q 2, Q—Q 4; 31 K—R 2, P—B 3 (now 31... Q—B 6 should win); 32 P—Kt 5 (B—K 3 best), P×Kt P; 33 P×P, B—Kt 2; 34 Q—B 2, Q—B 2? (Q—B 6 better); 35 K—Kt 3, P—K R 4; 36 Q—Kt 3, Q×Q; 37 P×Q, K—B 2; 38 K—B 4, P—K 3 (not K—K 3 as the B must come into play); 39 K—K 4, B—B 1; 40 P—Q 5, P×P; 41 K×P, B—Kt 5 (a difficult ending for both); 42 B—Q 4, B—Q 7; 43 P—K 6 ch, K—K 1 (not K 2, losing a tempo); 44 B—B 6, B—K 6 (threatening P—R 4 if 45 P—Kt 4 and the White K R P cannot be moved without being lost); 45 K—B 6, B—B 4; 46 K—Kt 5, P—R 4! 47 K—B 6, B—K 6; 48 K—Q 5? (giving Black a chance to win), P—Kt 4! 49 K—B 6, P—R 5! 50 P—Kt 4, P—R 6 (all of this is possible because of the position of the Black B attacking the White K Kt P); 51 K×P, P—R 7; 52 K—B 4, B×P! 53 B—R 1, K—K 2; 54 K—Kt 3, B—B 3! 55 K×P, B×B; 56 K×B, K×P; 57 K—Kt 2, P—Kt 4; 58 K—B 2, P—Kt 5; 59 Resigns, because if 59 P×P, P—R 5 wins and if 59 K—Q 2, P×P wins. A good example of a drawn position being lost by the player who attempts to win.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### CHAMPIONS, PAST AND PRESENT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—Some days ago two assertions were made in a leading article in a London newspaper that seemed to me very hazardous. (1) That Capablanca, as champion, had enjoyed a markedly greater ascendancy than his two predecessors. (2) That Alekhine and Capablanca stood close together in a class apart, the two finest players in the world.

I wonder if you would give me space to point out, for the benefit of the younger generation of players, that (1) Steinitz, between 1862 and 1892 played fourteen matches and eleven series of games, and was always the victor. (2) Lasker, after starting his career as champion by only coming out third at Hastings in 1895, a result amply accounted for by a preceding almost fatal attack of typhoid fever, won four successive first prizes in great tournaments—St. Petersburg, 1896, Nuremberg, 1896, London, 1899, Paris, 1900. Pillsbury and Tchigorin competed in all four; Steinitz in the first three; Schlechter, Janowski and Maróczy in the last three. (3) Capablanca, while champion, had Lasker as a fellow competitor in two great Tournaments, New York, 1924, and Moscow, 1925, and in both was below him in the prize-list. Alekhine competed at New York and was third to his two most famous rivals.

Is there not danger that Lasker's anti-English prejudice may make us forget that, if not the greatest, he is the wariest and most alert player that has ever lived?

Yours faithfully,

B. GOULDING BROWN.

Cambridge.  
December 6th, 1927.

## WORLD'S CHAMPIONSHIP.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—I enclose herewith copy of a letter which I, as Vice-President and Member of the Central Committee of the F.I.D.E., have sent to the affiliated Units, as I have been requested by the President to obtain and collate their views in this matter for the benefit of the Central Committee. If you will refer to this subject in your column and give your opinion and suggestions and will send me a copy of the column, it would be of great service to me.

The desire of the F.I.D.E. is to establish conditions of play for the World's Championship which shall be uniform for each contest and just and equitable to the Champion and Challengers, and also to the great body of chess players whose financial and social support alone makes any such contest possible.

Yours faithfully,

F.I.D.E.,

S. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

December 14th, 1927.

LEONARD P. REES.

Vice-President, F.I.D.E.

## FEDERATION INTERNATIONALE DES ECHECS.

TO THE UNITS OF THE *F.I.D.E.*

Dr. Rueb, the President of the F.I.D.E., desires me, as Vice-President, to express my personal support of the important letter he has circularised to you in connection with the recent match for the Championship of the World.

I am in complete accord with the sentiments and remarks contained in that letter. The match at Buenos Aires was the first one played under the conditions formulated by some of the Masters present in London in 1922, and it is now clearly apparent that those conditions need very considerable modification for the benefit of Chess generally. The F.I.D.E. of 23 National Units represents nearly all the Chess organisations of the World. In the interests of the Chess Public and of the Champion—and possible challengers—the Federation as the supreme authority in Chess matters, should deal with this question at once and decide on such modifications as would lessen the physical strain imposed on the combatants and so give a true reflex of their chess strength, modify the financial basis and so ensure more frequent matches.

If, therefore, each Unit would consider the matter and furnish me on behalf of the F.I.D.E., with their views, I would collate the details and lay them before my colleagues of the Central Committee, Dr. A. Rueb and Professor Nicolet, so that a definite proposal can be prepared for the Annual Council Meeting in July next at The Hague.

Trusting to hear from you as soon as possible, and at least before the 31st of March next, on this most important matter,

I remain, Yours sincerely,

St. Aubyns, Redhill,  
Surrey, England.

December 13th, 1927.

LEONARD P. REES,  
Vice-President, F.I.D.E.

## FOR SALE.

Second-hand chess books.—The following at 1/- each (postage extra) *Chess Openings* (Centre Counter) Du Mont; *Chess of To-day* (Emery); *Chess sacrifices and traps* (Emery); *Chess Annual 1926*; *Chess Masterpieces* (Watts). These at 3/- (postage extra):—*Chess Strategy* (Lasker); *London International Chess Congress* (Maroczy); *My Chess Career* (Capablanca); *Modern Ideas in Chess* (Reti) (slightly marked); *Middle Games in Chess* (Znosko Barovsky) (marked); *B.C. Magazines 1921-6* (complete, unbound: each year 3/-, 1921-4 fastened together in paper cover).—For above write to Dr. A. D. C. Amos, 15 Rotten Park Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.

OBITUARY.

---

We much regret to have to announce the death of three players well known in chess circles: Sir William Watson Rutherford, Dr. Robert Dunstan, and Mr. George W. Cutler.

---

Sir Watson Rutherford, who was born in Liverpool 74 years ago, was, until his retirement from Parliament in 1923, esteemed one of the best chess players in the House of Commons. Since his retirement he lived in Nice; but his death, which was on December 3rd, occurred in London.

---

Dr. Dunstan, who died on November 27th, aged 78, had a very long list of chess friends over the South of England, having followed the game in Surrey, Devon, and Sussex. The first club he played for was the Tufnell Park Liberal. He then joined Brixton, and in the first year in which they won the League championship his score was 14 wins and a draw out of 15 games. Later he was president of Surrey. In Devonshire he was associated with Exeter, Torquay, and Plymouth club, and at one time he was champion of the county. Of late years he resided in Brighton, and played for Sussex. He was gifted with a very quick sight of the board, but was not therefore a superficial analyst. On the contrary, he was always a dangerous opponent; and, away from the board, he was an adept at repartee.

---

Mr. G. W. Cutler, who died at Epsom at the end of November, did more for Devonshire chess than anyone in the county's history, and his work as secretary and treasurer will endure in the memory of his fellow workers.

The deceased must not be confused with Mr. C. G. Cutler, ex-president and oldest member of the City of London Chess Club, who (at the age of 88) is still happily alive and equal to a game.

---

Mr. M. A. Prentice died at his home at Lewisham on December 8th, and a very promising player of the younger school is thus cut off in his prime. Mr. Prentice came to London three years ago with a great reputation from Birmingham not only as a player but as an organiser. His alert and pleasing personality secured him a warm welcome wherever he went and Kent County, for whom he played 6th or 7th board, received many congratulations on the acquisition of such an all round enthusiast. It is very sad to think his career has finished so early, and the greatest sympathy is felt for his wife and two children.

---

## WANTED.

Required urgently bound or unbound volumes *B.C.M.* for 1883, 1888, 1890 and 1919, also January and February 1882.

Apply R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, S.W.9.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games of the Championship Match. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 5,935.

The eleventh game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

BLACK  
DR. A. ALEKHINE

1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q—R 4
7 Kt—Q 2	7 B—Kt 5
8 Q—B 2	8 P×P

.....The point of departure from the seventh game in which he played 8..., Castles. 9 B×Kt is now forced, for if 9 B—R 4 then 9..., P—Q Kt 4 keeping the gambit Pawn.

9 B×Kt	9 Kt×B
10 Kt×P	10 Q—B 2
11 P—Q R 3	11 B—K 2
12 B—K 2	

Dr. Euwe has played here 12 P—K Kt 3 and 13 B—Kt 2. As White's Bishop in the present game takes three moves to reach that square, it would seem that the immediate adoption of the King's fianchetto would be a saving of time.

	12 Castles
13 Castles	13 B—Q 2
14 P—Q Kt 4	

Black was ready to play the releasing move of 14..., P—B 4.

	14 P—Q Kt 3
15 B—B 3	

15 Kt—K 5 seems better first, because Black does not want to play ..., B—K 1 before ..., K R—Q 1, and might consequently feel constrained to part with a Bishop.

	15 Q R—B 1
16 K R—Q 1	16 K R—Q 1
17 Q R—B 1	17 B—K 1

..... A position of the Bishops much favoured by Steinitz in his time, and later by Rubinstein. Now Kt—K 5 for White can be met by ..., P—Q B 4.

18 P—K Kt 3	18 Kt—Q 4
19 Kt—Kt 2	19 Q—Kt 1

..... To enable him to reply ..., B P×Kt if White should exchange Knights.

20 Kt—Q 3	20 B—Kt 4
21 R—Kt 1	

Black threatened 21..., Kt×P 22 P×Kt, B×P ch; 23..., B×R, and 24..., R×P.

21 Q—Kt 2

..... Now the sacrifice would not be good. If 21..., Kt×P; 22 P×Kt, B×P ch; 23 K—Kt 2, B×P, Black's Pawns are separated with little prospect of advancing rapidly, whilst if 21..., B×P; 22 B×Kt!

22 P—K 4

An advance distantly suggestive of an impatience foreign to White's style; the Q P is weakened appreciably. 22 B—Kt 2 was better.

	22 Kt×Kt
23 Q×Kt	23 Q—K 2
24 P—K R 4	

And this confirms the impression conveyed by the 22nd move. 24 B—Kt 2 was still the right move, for if 24..., Q—Q 3; 25 Kt—Kt 2! (not 25 Kt—K 5, P—Q B 4!), and Black cannot yet make either of the freeing



moves ... P—Q B 4 or ... P—K 4, whilst White threatens to get his Kt to Q 6 (by Q B 4 and P—K 5).

24 B—R 3  
25 Kt—K 5 25 P—K Kt 3

.....Primarily to keep his Bishop; but secondarily it adds force to the threat of ... P—Q B 4, as the White Knight if left at K 5 is in danger of being pinned.

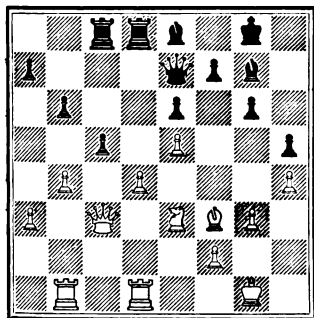
26 Kt—Kt 4 26 B—Kt 2  
27 P—K 5 27 P—K R 4

.....Forestalling a possibility of P—R 5 by White later.

28 Kt—K 3 28 P—Q B 4

Position after 28... P—Q B 4.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

29 Kt P×P

With his last move Black finally overcame the disadvantage of being second player. White could here have recognised the fact by 29 Q P×P, P×P; 30 R×R, Q×R; 31 P×P, Q—B 2, etc.

29 P×P

30 P—Q 5

Here also equality was to be had by 30 R—Kt 7, R—B 2 (... P×P; 31 Q×R!); 31 R×R, Q×R; 32 R—Q B 1. But White overrates his position, and plunges into an attack which he cannot make effective.

30 P×P  
31 Kt×P 31 Q—K 3

.....Not 31... Q×P; 32 Q×Q, B×Q; 33 Kt—K 7 ch!

32 Kt—B 6 ch 32 B×Kt  
33 P×B 33 R×R ch  
34 R×R 34 B—B 3!  
35 R—K 1 35 Q—B 4  
36 R—K 3 36 P—B 5  
37 P—R 4

A bait to free his Bishop and get rid of the Black passed Q B P, thus: 37... B×P; 38 B—K 4, Q—Kt 5 (... Q—Q 2 lets in the White Q on the King's side); 39 B—Kt 7, R—K 1; 40 R×R, B×R; 41 B—Q 5, etc. The Black Q R P will then be much easier to deal with. The move also prevents Black playing ... P—Q R 4 and ... P—R 5.

37 P—R 4  
38 B—Kt 2 38 B×B  
39 K×B 39 Q—Q 4 ch  
40 K—R 3 40 Q—K B 4  
41 R—B 3 41 Q—Q B 4  
42 R—B 4 42 K—R 2

.....The plausible 42... Q—Kt 5 would be premature, thus: 42... Q—Kt 5; 43 Q—B 1, Q×P; 44 R—B 5, K—R 2; 45 R×P ch, P×R; 46 Q—Kt 5, R—Kt 1; 47 Q×P mate. At 44 in this variation Black could better play 44... Q—Kt 5, but then 45 R×P, P×R; 46 Q—R 6, Q—B 1; 47 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—R 2; 48 Q×R P ch, Q—R 3; 49 Q—B 5 ch and 50 Q×R, with a safe draw.

43 R—Q 4 43 Q—B 3

.....43... Q—Kt 5 would now be met by 44 Q—K 3, Q×P? 45 Q—K 7, Q—K 1; 46 R×P! and draws. Black has in fact quite other views as to the method of winning.

44 Q×R P

Otherwise his own Q R P is now lost.

44 P—B 6  
45 Q—R 7 45 K—Kt 1

.....If 45... R—B 2; 46 Q—Kt 8 (threatening 47 R—Q B 4, Q×R; 48 Q—K B 8!), Q×B P; 47 Q×R, Q×B P ch; 48 K moves, Q×R; 49 Q×P ch, and draws.

46 Q—K 7  
47 Q—Q 7

The right move here was 47 R—Q 7! If then 47... Q×P ch; 48 K—R 1, and Black can no longer play 48... R—K B 1, because of 49 Q×R ch, K×Q; 50 R—Q 8 mate; consequently he would have to meet 47 R—Q 7 with ... R—K B 1 immediately. A Trieste player, Dr. Nardi, has discovered that White would then have a very ingenious draw (based upon the threat of Q×R ch and R—Q 8 mate) thus: 47 R—Q 7, R—K B 1; 48 P—R 5, Q×R P; 49 R—R 7, Q—Q 4; 50 R—Q 7, Q—K 3; 51 R—B 7, and draws.

48 R—K 4  
The only way to prevent the threat of 48... P—B 7.

49 K—R 3  
50 K—R 2  
51 K—R 3  
52 Q—B 6  
53 K—R 2  
54 K—R 3

47 Q—B 4

48 Q×P ch  
49 Q—B 8 ch  
50 Q—B 7 ch  
51 R—K B 1  
52 Q—B 8 ch  
53 Q—B 7 ch  
54 Q—B 6

55 K—R 2      55 K—R 2

.....Necessary before he can again bring his Rook into active play (for if 55... R moves then 56 R—K 8 ch).

56 Q—B 4      56 Q—B 7 ch  
57 K—R 3      57 Q—Kt 8  
58 R—K 2      58 Q—K B 8 ch  
59 K—R 2      59 Q×P  
60 P—R 5

Here the Russian master, Sosin, has pointed out that White missed his last chance of drawing, by 60 R—Q B 2, R—K 1; 61 K—Kt 2; and in view of White's threats to capture the Pawn or play 62 R—K B 2 Black has no winning continuation.

61 P—R 6      60 R—Q 1  
62 Q—K 4      61 Q—B 8

If 62 P—R 7, R—Q 7 still wins

63 R×R      62 R—Q 7  
64 P—R 7      63 P×R  
65 P—R 8 (Q)      64 P—Q 8 (Q)  
66 K—R 3      65 Q—KKt 8 ch  
Resigns      66 Q (Q 8)—K B 8 ch

### GAME No. 5,936.

The twelfth game.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3
8 Q—B 2	8 P—Q R 3
9 P—Q R 3	9 P—R 3
10 B—R 4	10 R—K 1
11 R—Q 1	11 P—Q Kt 4

12 P×Q P	12 B P×P
13 B—Q 3	13 B—Kt 2
14 Castles	14 R—Q B 1
15 Q—Kt 1	15 Q—R 4

.....15... B×P; 16 Kt×Kt P, B—Kt 5 gives Black a good game here, but would not be compatible with his ensuing Knight manoeuvre, which is presumably why he rejected it.

16 Kt—K 2	16 Kt—Kt 3
17 Kt—K 5	17 Kt—B 5
18 B×K Kt	

To enable him to get his own Kt to Q B 5; but he finds when that has been done that he cannot maintain it there.

19 B—R 7 ch	18 B×B
20 Kt—Q 7 ch	19 K—B 1
	20 K—K 2

.....First played in this variation by Chajes against Alekhine, Carlsbad, 1923. Alekhine then replied 12 P—B 5. The line he takes here enables Black to rid himself of his greatest weakness, the Q B P.

21 Kt—B 5      21 Q—Kt 3  
22 Kt×B

Black threatened 22..., P—Kt 3! White cannot well play 22 B—Q 3 because then 22..., Kt×Kt P!; 23 Kt×B (23 Q×Kt, Q×Kt! etc.), Kt×B, coming out a Pawn up. But the same objection would not apply to 22 B—B 2, for if then 22..., Kt×Kt P; 23 Kt×B, Kt×R; 24 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—Q 2; 25 Kt—B 5 ch, K—B 1; 26 P×Kt, with two pieces for a Rook and Pawn, but Black gets a second Pawn by 26..., B—K 2.

22 Q×Kt  
23 B—Q 3      23 R—B 2  
24 Q—R 2

To drive away the Black Knight has now become indispensable to his further progress.

24 K R—B 1  
25 P—Q Kt 3      25 Kt—Q 3  
26 Q—Q 2      26 Q—Kt 3

.....The White Queen must not be allowed to get to Q R 5.

27 R—B 1      27 K—Q 2

.....His Bishop is now out of play; the text-move makes room for it at K 2.

28 R×R ch      28 R×R  
29 B—Kt 1

Making room to get his remaining Knight to Q B 5.

29 B—K 2  
30 Kt—B 4      30 K—B 1  
31 Q—K 2      31 P—Kt 3

.....Forestalling 32 Q—Kt 4, which would threaten two Pawns.

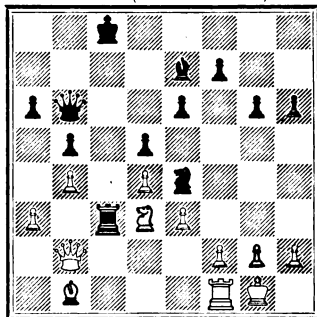
32 Kt—Q 3      32 Kt—K 5  
33 P—Q Kt 4      33 R—B 6

.....A useless manoeuvre, since the Rook cannot be maintained in that forward position.

34 Q—Kt 2

Position after 34 Q—Kt 2.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

34 Q—B 2

.....A surprising oversight to occur in such a match. 34..., R—B 2 left nothing the matter with Black's game.

35 Kt—B 5      35 B×Kt  
36 Q P×B      36 Q—K 4  
37 P—B 4      37 Q—Kt 2  
38 B×Kt      38 P×B  
39 K—B 2

White does not find quite the shortest way of winning here, viz., 39 R—B 2 followed by 40 R—B 2, which escapes the series of checks to which the text-move opens the way.

39 Q—B 3  
40 P—Kt 3

To allow 40..., Q—R 5 ch would of course spoil everything.

40 P—Kt 4  
41 R—Q B 1      Resigns

.....For if 41..., P×P; 42 R×R (the only way), P×Kt P ch, 43 K—Kt 1, P×P ch; 44 K×P, Q—R 5 ch; 45 K—Kt 2, and the King can eventually cross into safety.

### GAME No. 5,937.

The fifteenth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles

7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	19 Kt—Q 6	19 B—Q 4
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—R 3	20 P—K 4	20 K R—Q 1
9 B—R 4	9 P×P	21 Kt×P	21 K×Kt
10 B×P	10 P—B 4	22 P×B	22 R×P
11 P×P	11 Kt×P	23 R×R	23 P×R
12 B—K 2	12 P—Q Kt 3	24 R—Q 1	24 B—B 3
13 Q×Q	13 B×Q	25 B—B 3	25 R—Q B 1
14 Castles	14 Kt—Kt 6	26 B×P ch	26 K—K 2
15 Q R—Q 1	15 B—Kt 2	27 P—Q Kt 3	27 B—Kt 7
16 Kt—Q 2	16 Kt×Kt	28 P—Q R 4	28 R—B 8
17 R×Kt	17 Kt—K 5	29 R×R	29 B×R
18 Kt×Kt	18 B×B	30 K—B 1	

Drawn.

---

 GAME No. 5,938.
 

---

The sixteenth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	13 Q—Q 2	13 Q×Q ch
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	14 K×Q	14 P—Q Kt 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	15 P—K 4	15 R—Q 1
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	16 P—K 5	16 Kt—K 1
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	17 K—K 2	17 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	18 K R—Q 1	18 P—Q B 4
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3	19 P—Q 5	19 P×P
8 B—Q 3	8 P×P	20 B×P	20 B×B
9 B×B P	9 Kt—Q 4	21 R×B	21 Kt—B 2
10 B×B	10 Q×B	22 R—Q 2	22 Kt—B 1
11 Kt—K 4	11 K Kt—B 3	23 Q R—Q 1	23 R×R
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Q—Kt 5 ch	24 R×R	

Drawn

---

 GAME No. 5,939.
 

---

The seventeenth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	16 Kt—Q R 4	16 Q—Kt 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	17 Q×Q	17 P×Q
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	18 Kt—B 3	18 B—B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	19 B—Q 3	19 P—B 5
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	20 B—B 5	20 P—Kt 5
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	21 P×P	21 B×P
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	22 Kt—Q 4	22 B—Kt 2
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—Q Kt 3	23 B×Q Kt	23 R×B
9 P×P	9 P×P	24 B×Kt	24 P×B
10 B—Q 3	10 B—Kt 2	25 K Kt—K 2	25 B—Q 3
11 Castles	11 P—B 4	26 R—B 2	26 B—K 4
12 P×P	12 P×P	27 Q R—Q 2	27 R—B 2
13 Q—K 2	13 R—K 1	28 R—R 1	28 K—Kt 2
14 B—B 2	14 Q—Kt 3	29 P—K Kt 3	29 R—B 4
15 K R—Q 1	15 Q R—Q 1	30 R—R 7	30 R—Kt 1

31 Kt-Q 4	31 K-Kt 3	46 Kt-B 3	46 B-B 4
32 P-B 4	32 B-B 2	47 K-B 2	47 B-Kt 5
33 K-B 2	33 R-Q R 4	48 Kt-Kt 5	48 B-Q 3
34 R x R	34 B x R	49 Kt-B 3	49 B-Kt 5
35 P-K Kt 4	35 P-K R 4	50 P-R 4	50 K-Kt 3
36 P x P ch	36 K x P	51 Kt-K 2	51 B-Q B 1
37 K-B 3	37 R-Kt 1	52 Kt-Kt 3	52 B-K 3
38 R-K Kt 2	38 R x R	53 P-R 5 ch	53 K-R 3
39 K x R	39 K-Kt 5	54 K-K 2	54 B-K 2
40 P-R 3 ch	40 K-R 5	55 K-Q 2	55 B-Q 1
41 Kt-B 5 ch	41 K-R 4	56 Kt-Q 4	56 B-Q B 2
42 K-Kt 3	42 B-Q Kt 5	57 K-B 2	57 B-R 4
43 Kt-Q 4	43 K-Kt 3	58 K-Q 1	58 B-Kt 5
44 K-Kt 4	44 P-B 4 ch	59 K-K 2	59 B-Q 2
45 K-Kt 3	45 K-B 3		Drawn

## GAME No. 5,940.

The eighteenth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P-Q 4	1 Kt-K B 3	15 K-K 2	15 P-Q Kt 3
2 P-Q B 4	2 P-K 3	16 K R-Q 1	16 B-Kt 2
3 Kt-Q B 3	3 P-Q 4	17 R-Q 2	17 K-B 1
4 B-Kt 5	4 B-K 2	18 Q R-Q 1	18 K-K 2
5 P-K 3	5 Castles	19 P-K 4	19 P-K R 3
6 Kt-B 3	6 Q Kt-Q 2	20 P-K R 3	20 P-K Kt 4
7 R-B 1	7 P-B 3	21 R-Q 3	21 P-B 4
8 B-Q 3	8 P x P	22 P x P	22 Kt x P
9 B x B P	9 Kt-Q 4	23 R x R	23 R x R
10 B x B	10 Q x B	24 R x R	24 K x R
11 Kt-K 4	11 K Kt-B 3	25 Kt-K 5	25 K-K 2
12 Kt-Kt 3	12 Q-Kt 5 ch	26 P-B 3	26 K Kt-Q 2
13 Q-Q 2	13 Q x Q ch	27 Kt x Kt	27 Kt x Kt
14 K x Q	14 R-Q 1	28 K-Q 3	

Drawn

## GAME No. 5,941.

The nineteenth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4	12 Kt x P	12 Kt-Kt 3
2 P-Q B 4	2 P-K 3	13 B-Kt 3	13 Q Kt-Q 4
3 Kt-Q B 3	3 Kt-K B 3	14 Kt x Kt	14 Kt x Kt
4 B-Kt 5	4 Q Kt-Q 2	15 Castles	15 B-B 3
5 P-K 3	5 B-K 2	16 Q-Kt 3	16 B x Kt
6 Kt-B 3	6 Castles	17 P x B	17 P-Q Kt 3
7 R-B 1	7 P-Q R 3	18 B-B 3	18 B-Kt 2
8 P-Q R 3	8 P-R 3	19 B-B 7	19 Q-Q 2
9 B-R 4	9 P x P	20 B x Kt	20 Q x B
10 B x B P	10 P-B 4	21 Q x Q	21 B x Q
11 B-K 2	11 P x P		Drawn

## GAME No. 5,942.

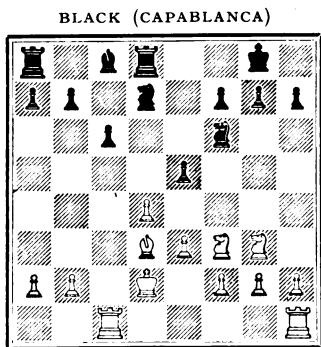
The twentieth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 P—K 3	5 Castles
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3
8 B—Q 3	8 P×P
9 B×B P	9 Kt—Q 4
10 B×B	10 Q×B
11 Kt—K 4	11 K Kt—B 3
12 Kt—Kt 3	12 Q—Kt 5 ch
13 Q—Q 2	13 Q×Q ch
14 K×Q	14 R—Q 1
15 B—Q 3	15 P—K 4

.....Combinative play once more, differentiating the game at once from many of the other drawn games.

Position after 15..., P—K 4.



WHITE (ALEKHINE)	BLACK (CAPABLANCA)
16 P×P	16 Kt—Kt 5
17 P—K 6	17 Q Kt—K 4
18 Kt×Kt	18 Kt×Kt
19 P×P ch	19 K×P
20 R—B 3	20 P—Q Kt 4

.....The key-move. It threatens ..., P—Kt 5 with ..., B—R 3 or..., B—K 3 to follow.

21 P—B 4

There appears to be nothing better; for if 21 P—Q R 3 or P—Q Kt 4 then ..., P—Q R 4; if 21 K—B 2, P—Kt 5; 22 B—B 4 ch, K—B 1!

21 P—Kt 5

22 P×Kt

22 R—Kt 3 appears to have been safer; but it allows Black to recover his Pawn at least; 22 R—Kt 3, Kt—B 5 ch; 23 K—B 1 (23 K—K 2, B—Kt 5 ch; 24 K—B 2, Kt—Q 7!), Kt×K P, and White's initial advantage has vanished. However, White's counter sacrifice allows him to obtain value in Pawns for the lost Exchange.

23 K×P	22 P×R ch
24 Kt—K 2	23 K—K 3
25 Kt—Q 4	24 K×P
26 B×P	25 B—Kt 2
27 Kt—B 3 ch	26 P—B 4
28 B—Q 3	27 K—B 3
29 R—K 1	28 R—K 1
30 P×B	29 B×Kt
31 R—K 2	30 R—R 1
32 B—K 4	31 R—R 5
33 P—R 4	32 Q R—R 1
	33 P—Kt 4

.....The capture of the Pawn and exchange of Rooks seems to leave him with no winning prospects, as White easily entrenches himself on the Queen's side, beginning P—Kt 3.

34 P—R 5	34 P—Kt 5
35 P×P	35 R×Kt P
36 B—Q 3	36 R—Q R 5
37 R—B 2 ch	37 K—K 2
38 P—R 6	38 R—K B 1
39 R—Kt 2	39 P—B 5
40 B×P	40 R—B 1
41 P—Kt 3	41 R×P
42 P—K 4	42 R—R 8
43 K—Q 4	43 R—K R 1

Drawn

## GAME NO. 5,943.

The twenty-first game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3
8 P—Q R 3	8 P—K R 3
9 B—R 4	9 P×P
10 B×B P	10 P—Q Kt 4

.....A departure from his previous practice in the match, which was to play ... P—B 4 before developing the Q B.

11 B—K 2	11 B—Kt 2
12 Castles	

The attempt to forestall Black's next by 12 P—Q Kt 4 would be futile, as Black could effectively reply 12... P—Q R 4; 13 if Kt×P, P—B 3 or even 13... P×P! But after the text-move Black obtains the advantage of a defence strongly akin to the Meran Defence, without even having had to expend a move upon ... P—Q B 3; a fact which suggests something wrong with White's opening; probably 8 P—Q R 3 was too tame.

13 P×P	12 P—B 4
14 Kt—Q 4	13 Kt×P
15 P—Q Kt 4	14 R—Q B 1
16 B—Kt 3	15 Q Kt—Q 2
17 Q—Kt 3	16 Kt—Kt 3
18 B—B 3	17 K Kt—Q 4
	18 R—B 5

.....Better than 18... Kt—B 5, as White could counter that move with 19 K R—Q 1, threatening 20 P—K 4; or he could make a double exchange in the centre and then play the Rook's move.

19 Kt—K 4	19 Q—B 1
20 R×R	20 Kt×R

21 R—B 1	21 Q—R 1
----------	----------

.....Threatens 22... Kt×Kt P.

22 Kt—B 3

Dr. Lasker has suggested that White could better have met the threat by 22 Kt—B 5, B×Kt; 23 P×B, R—B 1; 24 B—K 2, etc., with even game. It is the last equalising chance he gets.

22 R—B 1

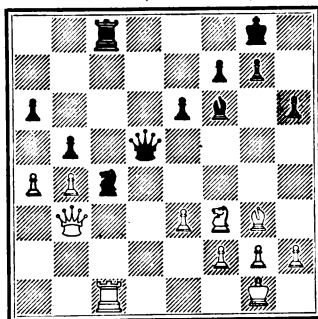
.....Threatening again to win a Pawn by 23... Kt—Q 7, and a triple exchange of minor pieces. Black is now in control of the game.

23 Kt×Kt	23 B×Kt
24 B×B	24 Q×B
25 P—Q R 4	25 B—B 3
26 Kt—B 3	

Not 26 R—Q 1, Kt×K P! 27 Q×Kt, B×Kt, and White cannot make further captures because of the Rook mate on his back row. 26 Q—Q 1, R—Q 1, wins Black a Pawn.

Position after 26 Kt—B 3.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

27 R—K 1	26 B—Kt 7
----------	-----------

If 27 R—Q 1, Kt×P!; 28 R×Q, R—B 8 ch; 29 R—Q 1,

R×R ch; 30 Q×R, B×Q, with a Pawn up. But as he has presently to play the Rook to Kt 1 it is clear that a move could have been saved by going there now.

- 27 R—Q 1  
28 P×P 28 P×P  
29 P—R 3 29 P—K 4  
30 R—Kt 1

If 30. P—K 4, Q—Q 6 wins a Pawn.

- 30 P—K 5  
31 Kt—Q 4  
White has no satisfactory move left. If 31 Kt—K 1, Q—Q 7! If 31 Kt—R 2 Dr. Lasker has given the following as the continuation: 31 Kt—R 2, Q—Q 6; 32 R×B, Q×Q; 33 R×Q.

R—Q 8 ch; 34 Kt—B 1, Kt—Q 7! 35 R—R 3, Kt×Kt; 36 B moves, Kt×K P ch, with a Pawn up for Black.

- 31 B×Kt  
32 R—Q 1

A fatal miscalculation, costing the Exchange. There was nothing better than to capture the B, submitting to loss of a Pawn.

- 32 Kt×P!  
Resigns

For after 33 Q×Q, R×Q, he cannot play 34 P×Kt because of ..., B×P ch, and has therefore nothing better than 34 R×B, R×R; 30 P×Kt, with a hopeless inferiority of force and position.

### GAME No. 5,944.

The twenty-second game.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

- | WHITE           | BLACK            |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Dr. A. ALEKHINE | J. R. CAPABLANCA |
| 1 P—Q 4         | 1 Kt—K B 3       |
| 2 P—Q B 4       | 2 P—K 3          |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3      | 3 P—Q 4          |
| 4 B—Kt 5        | 4 B—K 2          |
| 5 P—K 3         | 5 Castles        |
| 6 Kt—B 3        | 6 Q Kt—Q 2       |
| 7 R—B 1         | 7 P—B 3          |
| 8 B—Q 3         | 8 P×P            |
| 9 B×B P         | 9 Kt—Q 4         |
| 10 B×B          | 10 Q×B           |
| 11 Kt—K 4       | 11 K Kt—B 3      |
| 12 Kt—Kt 3      | 12 Q—Kt 5 ch     |
| 13 Q—Q 2        | 13 Q×Q ch        |
| 14 K×Q          | 14 R—Q 1         |
| 15 K R—Q 1      | 15 P—Q Kt 3      |

.....After White's last the attempt to break through by 15..., P—K 4 as in the 20th game would break down against 16 K—K 2.

- 16 P—K 4 16 B—Kt 2  
17 P—K 5 17 Kt—K 1

.....To keep White's Kt out of Q 6.

- 18 K—K 3! 18 K—B 1  
.....White's reply to this indicates that 18..., P—K R 3 was better.  
19 Kt—Kt 5 19 P—K R 3  
20 K Kt—K 4 20 K—K 2  
21 P—B 4 21 P—K B 4  
22 Kt—B 3 22 Kt—B 2  
23 Q Kt—K 2 23 P—K Kt 4  
24 P—K R 4 24 P—Kt 5  
25 Kt—Kt 3 25 P—Q R 4  
26 B—Kt 3

Forestalling both 26..., B—R 3 and 26..., P—Q Kt 4; the former can now be met by 27 Kt (B 3)—K 2 (or even Kt—Kt 1), and the latter by 27 P—Q R 4 or (as in the 24th game) by P—Q 5.

- 26 Q R—B 1  
27 P—R 3 27 K R—B 1  
28 R—Q 2 28 B—R 1  
29 K R—Q B 2 29 P—B 4

.....Not 29..., Kt—Q 4 ch; 30 Kt×Kt, K P×Kt; 31 B×P! As White can no longer reply to the text-move with 30 P—Q 5 this

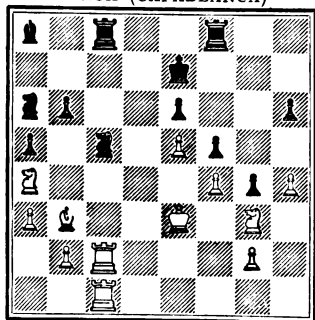


would seem to be the right moment to advance; but White's 31st move shows that he has foreseen the contingency.

- 30 P×P                      30 Kt×P  
31 Kt—R 4!                31 Kt (B 2)—R 3

Position after 31... Kt—R 3.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

- 32 B×P

If 32 Kt×Kt P, R—Q Kt 1!  
33 Kt×B, R×B ch and wins.  
With two points to the good in the score of the match, White feels justified in giving scope to his temperamental style!

- 32 K×B  
33 Kt×Kt P                33 R—Q Kt 1  
.....Not 33... R—B 2; 34 P—Kt 4!

- 34 Kt×B                    34 R—Kt 6 ch

.....Black plays to retain his gain in material coupled with as much simplification as possible; but it is open to question whether he would not have done better to play 34... R×Kt; 35 R×Kt, Kt×R; 36 R×Kt, K R—B 1; 37 R×R (37 R—Kt 5, K R—Q Kt 1), R×R; 38 Kt—K 2, K—B 2; 39 Kt—Q 4, K—Kt 3; and White's game would then be one of great difficulty; moreover, White could not avoid this variation by 35 P—Q Kt 4, for then P×P; 36 P×P, Kt×P; 37 R×Kt, R—R 6 ch; 38 R—B 3, R×R ch; 39 R×R, Kt—Q 4 ch; 40 K—Q 4, Kt×R; 41 K×Kt, R—Q R 1 and Black should win.

- 35 R—B 3                      35 R×R ch

- 36 P×R

He cannot effectively make anything of the open Q B file, because of a similar combination to the latter one given in the last note, so prudently decides to transfer the Rook to one of the other open files.

- 36 R×Kt  
37 R—Q 1                    37 R—K B 1  
.....The White Rook cannot be kept out by 37... Kt—Kt 2, because then 38 R—Q Kt 1 and 39 R—Kt 6 ch. The K B P must therefore be preserved.

- 38 R—Q 6 ch                38 K—K 2  
39 R×P                        39 Kt—B 2  
40 R—R 7 ch                40 K—Q 1  
41 P—B 4

To restrict the action of the Knight.

- 41 Kt (B 2)—K 3  
42 R—R 7                    42 Kt—B 2

- .....Not 42... Kt×P; 43 R—R 8 ch!  
43 R×P                        43 Kt (B 4)—K 3  
44 P—R 5                    44 K—Q 2

.....Still not 44... Kt×P because of 45 K×Kt, Kt—K 3 ch; 46 K—K 3, P—B 5 ch; 47 K—K 4, P×Kt; now White again forces an exchange of Rooks. Black in fact *must* retain his Rook for an effective defence against the White Pawns.

- 45 P—R 6  
45 Kt—K 2 to forestall the combination just given would release the Black Rook.

- 45 Kt×P!  
46 K×Kt                      46 Kt—K 3 ch  
47 K—K 3                    47 P—B 5 ch  
48 K—B 2                    48 P×Kt ch  
49 K×P                        49 R—K R 8  
50 R—Q 5 ch

Neither 50 R—R 7 ch nor 50 P—R 7 is of any use owing to the interposition of the Knight to the check.

- 50 K—K 2  
51 P—B 5                    51 R×P  
52 P—B 6                    52 Kt—B 1  
53 R—B 5                    53 K—Q 1

54 K×P

What follows exemplifies strikingly the weakness of isolated Pawns against a piece when there is a major piece to help.

54 R—Kt 3 ch  
55 K—B 3 55 K—B 2  
56 P—Kt 4 56 Kt—K 3

.....The exchange of Rooks by ... R×B P would still be fatal to Black, as his King must then watch the Q R P, and the Knight would unaided be unable to cope with the King and two Pawns on the other wing.

57 R—Q 5 57 Kt—B 1  
58 R—B 5 58 K+—K 3  
59 R—Q 5 59 Kt—B 1  
60 R—R 5 60. R×B P  
61 K—K 4 61 R—B 8  
62 R—R 7 ch 62 K—B 3  
63 R—R 6 ch 63 K—Q 2  
64 R—R 7 ch 64 K—K 3  
65 R—B 6 ch 65 K—K 2  
66 P—R 4 66 Kt—Q 2  
67 R—R 6 67 R—K 8 ch  
68 K—Q 4 68 Kt×P  
69 P—R 5 69 Kt×P  
70 R—R 7 ch 70 K—Q 3  
71 P—R 6 71 R—Q R 8  
72 P—R 7 72 Kt—B 3

73 R—Q Kt 7 73 Kt—Q 2  
74 R—Kt 2 74 R×P  
75 R—Q 2 75 Kt—B 4

.....And now Black, having emerged safely from his terrific hammering, is going to try and win the ending of Rook and Knight against Rook; but the hope is a forlorn one as the win is only possible with the weaker King on one of the sides of the board, and then only with very favourable positions of the superior forces.

76 K—B 4 ch 76 K—B 3  
77 R—K R 2 77 R—R 5 ch  
78 K—B 3 78 R—K Kt 5  
79 K—Q 2 79 R—Kt 6  
80 R—R 5 80 K—Kt 4  
81 K—K 2 81 K—B 5  
82 R—R 4 ch 82 K—B 6  
83 K—B 2 83 R—Q 6  
84 R—K B 4 84 K—Q 7  
85 K—Kt 2 85 R—Q 4  
86 K—B 3 86 K—Q 6

Drawn

One of the greatest games of the match; Black's defence in a long series of positions of acute difficulty was wonderfully accurate.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

As mentioned in our November issue, the ninth annual meeting of the Society took place at St. Bride's Intitute in London. There was a representative attendance, some of the members making a long journey to show their interest in the Society's welfare. An important change in the constitution was made, which means that the severe restriction of nationality no longer exists. The B.C.P.S. can now accept application for membership from anyone in a cosmopolitan sense. The feeling of the meeting was very strong that problemists have one desire and that is, the advancement of the art and, as in the case of music, painting and other "high"

arts, it matters little who are the producers so long as the results appeal to the intelligence of the cultured classes. The Society is still British, but its doors are open to the outside world. This move may add to its prestige and perhaps in a subtle way press forward the formation of an International body of problem composers.

Most of the other matters dealt with were on the formal side. Mr. J. Keeble came from Norwich with the particular intention of proposing the re-election of the president for the tenth year. It is getting a habit of his to pay such a nice compliment! We are most pleased to note the enthusiasm shown when it was suggested that Mr. T. R. Dawson should be voted a vice-president to represent the metropolitan area. As constituted, the Society had only Dr. Planck as vice-president, but as he is resident a long distance from London, it was deemed expedient that a man nearer the centre of activities should be coupled with him in the office. For ourselves we are pleased the members mastered Master Dawson, notwithstanding his protests!

Generally speaking the affairs of the Society are hopeful. Without voluntary help there would be difficulty seeing that financial provision has to be made for the regular appearance of *The Problemist*. For instance, to liven up matters for the coming year, Mr. I. M. Brown has provided prizes for a Three-move Problem Tourney and Mr. N. M. Gibbins prizes for a "Reflex" Two-move Tourney. These are in addition to the other attractions offered in the ordinary way by the Society.

We will refer next month to Mr. N. Easter's lecture "The Anti-Bristol Hoax" given 30th ult. On Friday 27th January a lecture entitled "Stepping-stones from Solving to Composing" by the president is announced.

#### B.C.P.S. INTERNATIONAL THREE-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

This Tourney is open to all. Each competitor may send in one or two problems with the stipulation "White to play and mate in three moves." Joint compositions will be accepted, but each joint problem will be reckoned as an entry for each composer. Mr. I. M. Brown has generously presented the Society with the prize fund, which will be apportioned thus: First prize, £3; Second prize, £2; and Third prize, £1. It will be in the Judges' discretion to select one or two other entries for distinction, and Mr. Percy Healey has promised copies of the work he published a few years ago, namely a collection of his late father's problems. The judges will be Messrs. F. F. L. Alexander and B. G. Laws. Entries from composers in Europe should be received not later than 1st May next. All problems must be on diagrams, with full solutions, and should bear a distinguishing motto with composer's name and address enclosed in a separate closed envelope bearing the like motto. Address: Mr. F. Douglas, 21 Sunbury Way, Hanworth, Middlesex, marking the envelope "I. M. Brown Tourney." The Award will appear in the July *Problemist*.

## LEGITIMACY OF POSITION.

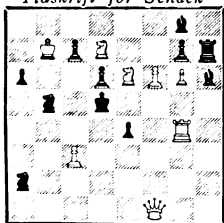
A suggestion has recently been made in some quarters that the time has arrived when chess problems should be divorced from the game proper, so far at least as relates to the positions set for solution. This seems to be an attempt to treat the laws of Chess with contempt and a desire to regard problems as quite a separate recreation from chess play—a daring proposition. The problem editor of the *Chess Amateur*, Mr. C. S. Kipping, advocates the change and considers adherence to legitimacy a convention! If we pursue chess in any form we must be logical and accept the time-honoured laws. If these laws are wantonly violated or distorted to suit the whim of a certain class, who find it troublesome to originate, it is to our mind an admission that composition on accepted lines is too difficult a vocation for those so indolent.

To alienate the problem from the game is a mistake. Recruits to the art of composing are drawn from the chess playing community, and when once it is understood that at least in some respects the rules of the game are not applicable, an impression is bound to be created that one branch of chess is heterogeneous to the other and consequently must retard interest in the subject-matter of problems. No one yet has shown mastership of the chess pieces, and their powers on the board—no one ever will! Let us be content to tackle the matter with abiding respect for universal truths and not seek to escape aphorisms. There is a very vast field for those who prefer not to be constrained by the man-made laws of chess, and no one can deny their exploration in whatever takes their fancy in this direction, but chess problems are chess, and chess without apologies.

*Ceskoslovensky Sach* deplores the death of Frantisk Skalik, a popular Bohemian composer who recently died at the age of 47, having been born at Prague 13th September, 1880. His proper name was Josef Kerles, but he adopted the above for the purpose of chess. Below we quote three Three-movers which will give an idea of his work.

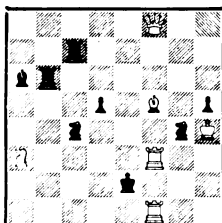
## BY FRANTISK SKALIK.

1st prize 1902.  
BLACK (11 pieces)  
*Tidskrift for Schack*



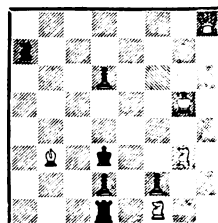
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

*Zlata Praha*, 1904.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

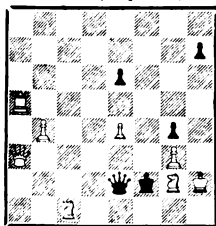
*Lidové Noviny*, 1903  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

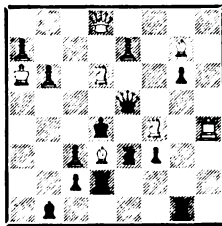
## TROLLHATAN CHESS SOCIETY TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



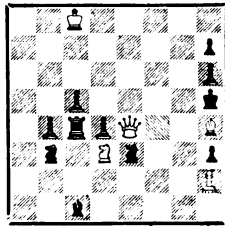
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize  
By M. HAVEL.  
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

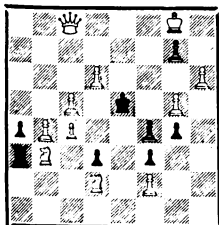
Third Prize.  
By J. SCHEEL.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

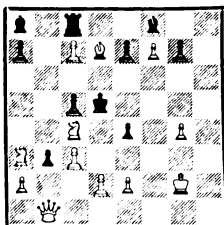
## "CHAKMATNI LISTOK" TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



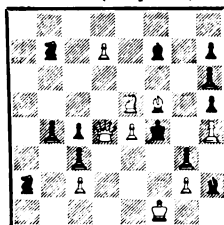
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize  
By N. MALACHOV.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in three.

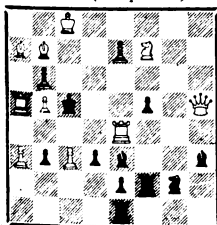
Third Prize.  
By M. WROBEL.  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

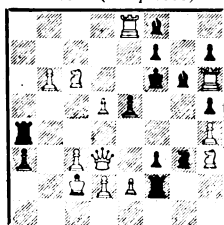
## INDIAN-NETHERLAND CHESS ASSOCIATION TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By J. RIETVELD.  
BLACK (12 pieces)



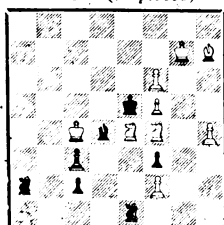
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize  
By K. A. L. LARSEN  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## PROBLEM TOURNEY ANNOUNCEMENTS.

*La Liberté*. International Three-movers.—Usual motto and sealed envelope arrangement. To be received by 31st August next by Mr. L. Monvoisin, 111 rue Réaumur, Paris (11<sup>e</sup>). Judges: Messrs. Birgfeld, Marin, Monvoisin and Renaud—a goodly company! Prizes in francs: 125, 75, 50, 30 and 20.

*Nenigkeits-Weltblatts*.—No stipulation or restriction as to number of moves. Address: Professor Dr. J. Krejeik, Praterstr. 56, Vienna. To be received by April 1st next. Prizes: 75, 50, 30, 20, 15 and 10 schillings.

*Association Indo-Nederland des Echecs*.—Two and Three-movers limited to three contributions in each section. Usual motto and sealed envelope required. Date 31st May next. Address: E. G. Schuller, St. Sarang Soewoeng, in Cheribon, Java. Judges: H. We nink and G. H. Goethart. Prizes: Three-movers, G.50, 35 and 30; Two-movers, G.35, 20 and 12½.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (September) 2,623 to 2,626—(October) 2,627 to 2,630—(November) 2,631 to 2,634.

\*\*Dr. Tennant Bruce (260) 5-5-10-10 (290) 5-5-10-20 (330) 5-5-0-0 (340); ††A. T. Cannell (485) November only 5-5-10-10 (515); \*\*W. H. Cutland (340); J. W. Davis (370); \*R. J. Darvall (110) 5-5-10-10 (140) 5-5-10-20 (180) 5-5-10-10 (210); Rev. A. S. Dean (60); Albert H. Haddy (0). This solver points out the error in giving credit of 40 for No. 2,621. 5-5-10-20 (40) 5-5-10-20 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); G. Hilton (190) 0-5-10-10 (215); \*N. M. Subramania Iyer (30); †\*G. Stillingfleet Johnson (300) 5-5-10-10 (330) 5-5-10-20 (370) 5-5-10-10 (400); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (July 40 + August 30 (70) 5-5-10-10 (100) 5-5-10-20 (140); T. A. Krishnamachariar (Madras) (75); †Frederick Lee (455) 5-5-10-10 (485) 5-5-10-20 (525) 5-5-10-10 (555); \*\*J. A. Lewis (30) 5-5-10-10 (60) 5-5-10-0 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); \*\*Hubert Lees (650 + July 40 + August 15 = 705) 5-5-10-10 (735); T. N. R. Leistikow (285); A. D. Madgarkar (Calcutta) (100); \*D. Murray (325) 5-5-10-20 (365) 5-5-10-20 (405) 5-5-10-0 (425); J. H. Murgatroyd (100); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (340); †A. Peacock (155) 5-5-10-10 (185) 5-5-10-0 (205) 5-5-10-0 (225); \*E. W. Punnett (120) 0-5-10-10 (145); T. Rosenfield (580); G. V. Secthapathy Rau (Madras) (150); \*Rev. J. Schipper (385) 5-5-10-10 (415) 5-5-10-0 (435) 5-5-10-10 (465);

Albert Smith (60); \*R. G. Tyzack (120); A. C. Vaughan (575); \*Rev. E. Wells (245) 5-5-10-10 (275); \*W. A. Way (Malay States) (410 + June 40 + July 60 + August 30) (540) 5-5-10-10 (570) 5-5-10-20 (610); H. A. Warwell (455).

The following are the heaviest scorers: September, Hubert Lees; October, W. A. Way; November, Frederick Lee.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2631, by J. Buckwald.—1 Q—Kt 3. A first-class key move to very neatly constructed two-mover. It is a pity, however, no mate is provided in the setting to meet the check of the Rook.

No. 2632, by F. F. L. Alexander.—1 Kt—Kt 1. A give-and-take key which leads to pretty effects by the unpinning of the Knight when Black advances his Pawns.

No. 2,633, by W. Langstaff. 1 Kt—Kt 1, K×Kt; 2 K—Kt 3. If 1..., K—Kt 7 or P moves; 2 Kt—K 3 ch. A dainty little three-mover, with nice model mates. Unless there is some good reason against it, some composers would prefer a Black Pawn at Q B 4 or K 4 in the place of the White Q P.

No. 2,634, by B. G. Laws. 1 Q—B 7, K×R; 2 B—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 B—B 6 ch. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Q—B 7 ch. If 1..., P—R 4; 2 R—Q 4. Not at all a special key-move, but it has some compensation in that 1 Q—B 4 is a good try, defeated only by 1..., P×P. The diagonal and lateral model mates by the Queen are contrasts, and the quiet 2 R—Q 4 with the model Bishop mate is a feature.

By Simchovitch (p. 517).—1 R—B 7, Q×Q; 2 R—B 4. If 1..., Q—Q 2, B 1, K 1, etc; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1..., R—R 1; 2 Q×R. If 1..., Kt—B 1; 2 Q—R 1. If 1..., others; 2 Q—Kt 8. A clever and subtle problem, the threat being very nice, as also is the line when Black gives discovered check.

By M. V. Tronov (p. 517).—1 Q—Kt 4, K×R; 2 Q—B 7. If 1..., P×R; 2 Q—B 5 ch. If 1..., K P×Kt; 2 Q×B P. If 1..., B P×Kt; 2 Q—B 8. If 1..., B moves; 2 R—Kt 5 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—B 5 ch. The composer seems to have worked in a full measure of capital play with the White pieces. The key is not difficult to find, but the subsequent play is not too readily seen.

By N. K. Malachov (p. 517).—1 B—Q 7, Kt—K 5; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q—Q 3 ch. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 3. If 1..., K—Q 3 or others; 2 Q—Kt 5. A good all-round problem, some of the mates, particularly that after 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 3, K—Q 3, are pleasing.

By Alexander and Andrade (p. 517).—1 R—R 5, R(Q 8)—Q 4; 2 Q—B 1. If 1..., R(Q 3)—Q 4; 2 Q×Q Kt. If 1..., others; 2 Q×K Kt ch. Though the key is a little powerful, the problem is unusually difficult to solve owing to the strategic nature of the reply to the defences of either Rook occupying Q 4.

By J. Hartong (p. 517).—1 K—R 7, Kt—B 2; 2 Kt—Q 5. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., P×R P; 2 Q—B 5. If 1..., P—B 6 or K P moves; 2 P—Q 5 ch. At first it is puzzling to the solver how to meet the defence of 1..., Kt—B 2, the replies to the others being set. The actual key is ingenious and the pin model after the adverse discovered check quite good.

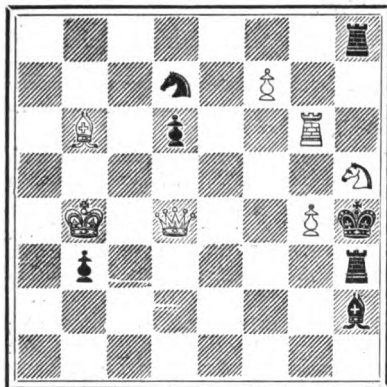
By Pirnie and Hume (p. 517).—1 B—R 7, K×P; 2 Q—Kt 1. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 R—K Kt 6. A double thematic contrivance. A fine clearance key to meet the defence of 1..., K×P, and in the others 1 B—R 7 is the preparatory move of the Indian. An excellent strategical combination.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,639.

By K. SYPNIEWSKI  
(Warsaw).

BLACK (7 pieces)



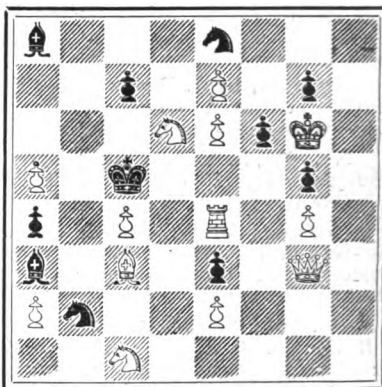
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,640.

By M. GRUNFELD  
(Riga).

BLACK (11 pieces)



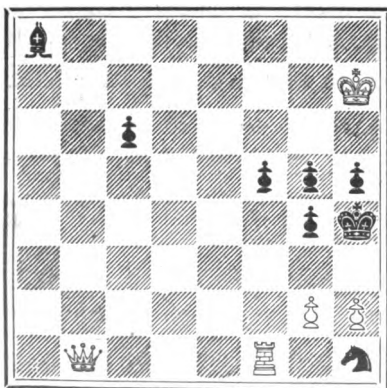
WHITE (13 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,641.

By N.R.S.

BLACK (8 pieces)



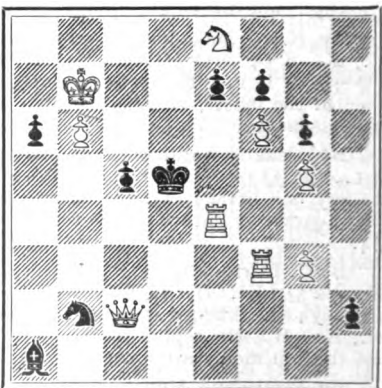
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,642.

By G. A. WALKER  
(Hitchin).

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in three moves.







### GIRLS' OPEN CHAMPIONSHIP

At the Imperial Chess Club, London. January 8th to 13th, 1927.

Miss Rita Gregory (holding Cup) with Miss Olga Menchik (sister of the F.I.D.E. Champion), Miss Aileen Green, and Miss Boden Spencer standing. Mrs. Arthur Rawson, President of the Club, is on the left, while Sir Thomas Richardson's daughter is sitting on the extreme right.



Photo by

Messrs. McLaglan and Cumming.

### GIRLS' TOURNAMENT AT EDINBURGH. January 4th to 7th, 1928.

Standing: Molly Weatherill, Miss Malcolm (the new Scottish Lady Champion), and Organiser of the Tournament.

Sitting, left to right: Doris Cowie (winner 9 out of 10 games), Kate Young, Doris Simpson, Jean Ritchie, Betty Mason.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

FEBRUARY, 1928

No. 2

Vol. XLVIII

## LONDON CHESS CONGRESS.

The fifth annual London congress was played in the week of January 2nd to 7th. The number of entrants was not quite so good as the previous year.

Probably the most interesting event to our readers was that of the Boys' championship. There were fourteen entrants, who were divided into two sections of seven and included the winner of last year, V. Kelly; G. H. Rowson, the holder of the British Boys' championship, held at Hastings last year. Also Organe, late of Taunton School, who was runner-up on that occasion, and Rupert Cross, the blind boy from Worcester College.

In the sectional battle, as will be seen from the tables G. H. Rowson won his section with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , and D. Organe 5, was second, whereas in Section "B" V. Kelly and Rupert Cross tied for first place with 5.

### BOYS' TOURNAMENT.

#### SECTION "A."

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	T'l.
1 G. M. Rowson .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	$5\frac{1}{2}$
2 D. E. Organe .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5
3 D. G. Durham .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$3\frac{1}{2}$
4 L. L. Levy .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	I	I	$2\frac{1}{2}$
5 J. F. Richardson .. .. .	0	0	0	I	—	0	I	2
6 J. F. O'Connell .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	—	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
7 C. P. Barrand .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	I	—	1

#### SECTION "B."

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	T'l.
1 Rupert Cross .. .. .	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5
2 V. Kelly .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	5
3 W. F. Drake .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	3
4 E. Wax .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	3
5 N. E. G. Hill .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	2
6 G. Skinner .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	2
7 H. Golombek .. .. .	0	0	I	0	0	0	—	1

In the final section Rowson lost to Cross, who played the ending well. He had won the Exchange, but in so doing had lost three Pawns, and Rowson with three passed Pawns on the Queen's side thought he could win easily. It is probable that with correct play he could possibly have got a draw, but he was out-played in the ending. This loss, along with a draw with the holder, Kelly, put him out of the running, although he beat Organe very well in the final game, whereas Organe beat Kelly in an excellently played attack, only in the final portion of which he overlooked a mate in two—otherwise it would bear comparison with the games in the major tournament. By also defeating Cross who, after winning the Exchange for a Pawn by quite a nice piece of chess, later overlooked the pinning of his Queen and Rook, and therefore the ending was lost.

The play in this championship was certainly an improvement on that of the first tourney, and unquestionably the boys' knowledge of the game is increasing at the various schools. This is a very pleasing thing to the promoters of the congress and shows that the masters at the various schools are encouraging the boys to take up the game. It is quite evident from the results of other tourneys that the boys who have had experience of such competitions soon become first-class players, and we could give many instances of this from the teams of the London League players. One even nearer to hand is, that Max Black won the minor tournament this year, and he will be remembered as one who held the London championship, with two others, in 1925, and again in 1926, tied with two others.

#### FINAL SECTION FOR CHAMPIONSHIP AND FIRST FOUR PRIZES.

	I	2	3	4	T'l.	Prize.
1 D. E. Organe .. .. .	—	I	0	I	2	I
2 V. Kelly .. .. .	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$1\frac{1}{2}$	{ Equal I & II IV
3 G. H. Rowson .. .. .	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
4 R. Cross .. .. .	0	0	I	—	I	

#### FINAL SECTION FOR FIFTH AND SIXTH PRIZES.

	I	2	3	4	T'l.	Prize.
1 D. J. Durham .. .. .	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$2\frac{1}{2}$	V
2 L. Levy .. .. .	0	—	I	I	2	VI
3 W. F. Drake .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
4 E. Wax .. .. .	0	0	0	—	0	

A knock-out tournament for non prize winners among the boys was won by H. Golombek, A. G. Skinner being runner up.

In the Major tourney for some reason or other neither the interest nor the play was as good as the previous year. Drewitt again won. Undoubtedly the most sensational game of the congress was that

between Drewitt and Watts. The latter had secured the advantage but was in time trouble. He hastily picked up a Pawn to give check and Drewitt observed that he could capture the Pawn and give mate. Watts, somewhat bewildered, assented and resigned, but neither player noticed at the time that the proposed capturing piece was pinned. When it was discovered two or three days later and Drewitt was shown the position he agreed to accept a loss, which the position undoubtedly was. Drewitt, except for this game, seemed to out-play his opponents in the middle game. Birnberg got an advantage in the opening, but a weak move let Drewitt in and he took immediate advantage—generally, however, he played in good form. Winter was not in as good form as usual, and Morrison speculated rather wildly at times. Watts was uneven as usual. Dunlop showed that with practice he would have made a good fight with any of them but was handicapped by indisposition towards the end of the week. Mrs. Holloway got fine openings but went to pieces afterwards.

The following is the Table of the Major tournament.

MAJOR TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.
1 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 J. Birnberg .. .. .	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	7
3 W. Winter .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6
4 J. H. Morrison .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 W. H. Watts .. .. .	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 J. B. Dunlop .. .. .	0	0	1	0	0	—	0	1	1	1	4
7 G. A. Shoolbridge .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. Loeffler .. .. .	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	1	3
9 Mrs. Holloway .. .. .	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	2
10 N. Kazi .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	—	2

In the Minor tournament Max Black won his section with 8 $\frac{1}{2}$  out of nine games and was three points ahead of any other competitor. A. L. Mohilever won the other section with 8, and in playing off for the prize Max Black won and, therefore, took first prize, Mohilever coming second.

In Section "A" F. E. Allen, S. May and D. M. M. Morrah tied with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ , and in Section "B" W. Henderson and A. E. Hopkins tied with a score of 6. It was not possible to carry on the play-off of these players during the congress. This was held afterwards with the result that S. May won the play-off in Section "A." In Section "B" the tie-game ended in a draw, and Henderson won on a percentage basis devised by the editor; S. May beat Henderson in the final game, and therefore takes third prize while Henderson secures the fourth.

As G. R. Hardcastle was in charge of the congress, it is needless to add that everything went off smoothly. The prize distribution was made by Mrs. R. H. S. Stevenson.

## HASTINGS CHRISTMAS CHESS CONGRESS.

The eighth annual Christmas congress, promoted by the Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club, was held in the Town Hall as in former years. A record entry was received, 120 players competing in twelve distinct tournaments.

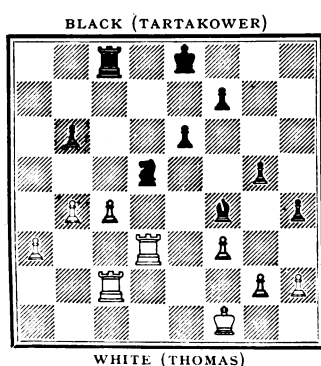
In accordance with the policy of the club, to give British players an opportunity of meeting continental experts, Dr. Tartakower, L. Steiner, E. Colle and H. Knoch received and accepted invitations to play in the Premier tournament, whilst eight foreign competitors were included in the two sections of the Major tournament. The British contingent in the Premier was the same as last year.

On the first day of the congress, Wednesday, December 28th, a great part of England was covered deeply with snow and a severe gale had caused the suspension of the boat service from the continent. Competitors were pleasantly surprised on arrival in Hastings to find no snow and brilliant sunshine, but when the Mayor, Councillor A. D. Thorpe, opened the congress at 5-45 p.m., news had reached the town that Steiner, Knoch and Colle of the Premier, Rellstab, Landau and Sapira of the Major, were held up at Ostend, and two English competitors were snowed up in the country. However, all these reached Hastings on Friday and the adjourned games concerned were completed by Monday.

We give the interesting features of each day's play.

### FIRST ROUND, Wednesday, December 28th.

Owing to the absentees only three games were played in the Premier. E. G. Sergeant drew an uneventful Ruy Lopez against R. P. Michell. Dr. Tartakower played the Sicilian against Sir George Thomas and early in the game Thomas gave up two minor pieces for a Rook and Pawn, with three Pawns to one on the Queen's side. The game was adjourned and ultimately Tartakower won in the appended position.

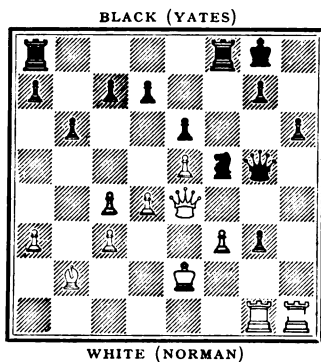


Thomas played 40 R—K 2 and the game proceeded 40.., R×P; 41 R×Kt, R—B 8 ch; 42 K—B 2, B×P; 43 P—Kt 4, B—B 5; 44 R (Q 5)—K 5, R—Q R 1; 45 R (K 5)—K 4, R×P; 46 R×B, P×R; 47 R—K 4, R—R 7 ch; 48 K—Kt 1, R—Q B 7; 49 R×B P, P—Kt 4; 50 R—B 6, R—B 4 winning the Pawn and obtaining a won end-game.

Norman played a Queen's Pawn opening against Yates, but an injudicious sacrifice of a Pawn for an open file enabled Yates to bring the game to a brilliant termination.

In the appended position Norman played 26 B—B 1, P—Kt 7! 27 R—R 3, Kt—Kt 6 ch; 28 R×Kt, Q×R; 29 B—K 3, Q R—K 1; 30 P—K B 4, Q—R 6 with a winning advantage.

The remaining two games in the Premier in this round were played later and resulted in a draw between Kmoch and Colle, whilst Buerger beat Steiner.



### SECOND ROUND, Thursday, December 29th.

Tartakower won a Réti opening very easily against Norman who showed lack of practice throughout the congress, while Yates was disposing of Sergeant with his favourite Ruy Lopez. Buerger outplayed Michell in the middle game of a Queen's Pawn opening and won. The two games which had to be played later resulted in Steiner beating Kmoch and Colle defeating Thomas. The former game is given in full.

#### GAME NO. 5,945.

##### *Sicilian Defence.*

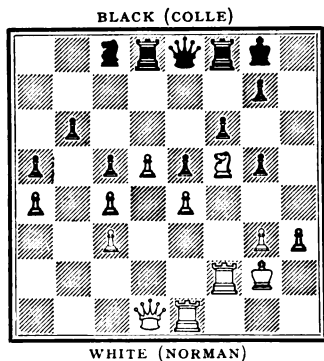
WHITE		BLACK	
L. STEINER		H. KMOCH	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—K B 3	
3 Kt—B 3		3 P—Q 4	
4 P×P		4 Kt×Q P	
5 Kt—K 5		5 Kt×Kt	
6 Kt P×Kt		6 Q—Q 4	
7 B—Kt 5 ch		7 Kt—Q 2	
8 Q—K 2		8 P—Q R 3	
9 B×Kt ch		9 B×B	
10 Castles		10 B—B 4	
11 P—Q 3		11 P—K 3	
12 R—Q Kt 1		12 P—Q Kt 4	
13 P—Q B 4		13 P×P	
14 Kt×P		14 Q—B 3	
15 P—Kt 4		15 B—Kt 3	
WHITE		BLACK	
L. STEINER		H. KMOCH	
16 P—B 4		16 P—B 3	
17 R—Kt 6		17 Q—Q 4	
18 R×K P ch		18 K—Q 1	
19 Kt—Kt 6		19 Q—Kt 2	
20 Kt×R		20 Q×Kt	
21 Q—B 3		21 Q×Q	
22 R×Q		22 P—K R 4	
23 R×R P		23 P×P	
24 R—K 3		24 B—B 4	
25 R—R 8 ch		25 B—B 1	
26 R—K 6		26 K—Q 2	
27 R—Kt 6		27 B—Q 3	
28 R—R 7 ch		28 K—K 3	
29 P—B 5 ch		Resigns	

### THIRD ROUND, Friday, December 30th.

The missing players all reached Hastings to-day too late to play, but their safe arrival relieved the anxiety of the congress committee.

Sergeant held his own for a long time against Tartakower's Sicilian but went astray in the end-game and lost. Michell drew a Queen's Pawn game with Yates, and as Thomas and Buerger were without opponents their game from round five was played and resulted in a win for Thomas.

In the postponed games played subsequently Thomas underestimated the strength of Steiner's attack and lost, whilst Knoch



drew a short game with Buerger, and Norman played his one good game against Colle, the ending being as follows: 36 P—R 4, P×P; 37 Q—Kt 4, Q—Q 2; 38 R—K R 1, Kt—Q 3; 39 Kt—R 6 ch, K—R 2; 40 Q×R P, Kt—K 1; 41 Kt—B 7 dis ch, K—Kt 1; 42 Kt×P, Resigns.

In the evening a lightning tournament attracted thirty-two entries. The Roumanian player, A. Baratz, who recently won the championship of Paris and who was leading in one of the sections of the Major, took first place. G. Koltanowski was second,

B. Reilly, a promising player from Nice, also included in the Major, was third, and J. W. H. Sayborne fourth.

#### FOURTH ROUND, Saturday, December 31st.

All the sections were complete this morning and the regular course of the congress was continued from this point to the end without further interruption.

Steiner signalled his appearance by playing a fine attacking game against Norman's Sicilian. The game is well worth quoting in full.

#### GAME NO. 5,946.

##### *Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
L. STEINER		G. M. NORMAN	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—K 3	
3 P—Q 4		3 P×P	
4 Kt×P		4 P—Q R 3	
5 Kt—Q B 3		5 Q—B 2	
6 B—K 2		6 P—Q 3	
7 Castles		7 Kt—Q 2	
8 B—K 3		8 K Kt—B 3	
9 P—B 4		9 P—Q Kt 3	
10 B—B 3		10 B—Kt 2	
11 Q—K 2		11 B—K 2	
12 P—K Kt 4		12 P—R 3 (?)	
WHITE		BLACK	
L. STEINER		G. M. NORMAN	
13 P—Kt 5		13 Kt—R 2	
14 P—Kt 6		14 K Kt—B 1	
15 B—R 5		15 B—K B 3	
16 P×P ch		16 K—K 2	
17 Kt×P		17 Kt×Kt	
18 Kt—Q 5 ch		18 B×Kt	
19 P×B		19 Kt (Q 2)—B 4	
20 K—R 1		20 K R—Q B 1	
21 B×Kt		21 Kt P×B	
22 Q×Kt ch		22 K—B 1	
23 Q—K 1		23 Q—K 2	
24 Q—B 5		Resigns	

Tartakower had a great struggle with Michell, the British player holding his own to the end, but being just unable to win a Rook and Pawn ending, so that the game was drawn. Knoch drew against Thomas and Buerger outplayed Yates, winning easily. Colle won the Exchange against Sergeant but lost two Pawns and a difficult ending resulted in a draw.



In the evening Dr. Tartakower played thirty games simultaneously, winning twenty-five, drawing four and losing one to A. D. Barlow.

### FIFTH ROUND, Monday, January 2nd.

Yates played well against Tartakower's Sicilian and had a draw well in hand, but with his usual fighting spirit he was not content with this, and going for a win he ultimately lost his advantage of position and the game. Knoch beat Norman, but the sensation of the day was the defeat of Steiner by Sergeant.

### GAME No. 5,947.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER	E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER	E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER	E. G. SERGEANT	L. STEINER
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 4	14 P×P	14 B×P	15 Kt-Q B 3	15 B×Kt	16 Kt-K 2	16 Kt-K 2
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-Q B 3	15 Kt-Q B 3	15 B×Kt	16 P×B	16 Kt-K 2	17 Kt-B 5	17 Kt-Kt 1
3 B-Kt 5	3 P-Q R 3	16 P×B	16 Kt-K 2	17 P-K B 4	17 Kt-B 5	18 Kt-Kt 1	18 Kt-Kt 1
4 B-R 4	4 Kt-B 3	17 P-K B 4	17 Kt-B 5	18 Q-R 8 ch	18 Kt-Kt 1	19 K-K 2	19 K-K 2
5 Q-K 2	5 B-K 2	18 Q-R 8 ch	18 Kt-Kt 1	19 Kt-R 7 ch	19 K-K 2	20 P-Q 3	20 P-Q 3
6 P-B 3	6 P-Q Kt 4	19 Kt-R 7 ch	19 K-K 2	20 Q×P	20 P-Q 3	21 K-Q 2	21 K-Q 2
7 B-Kt 3	7 Castles	20 Q×P	20 P-Q 3	21 P-B 5	21 K-Q 2	22 Kt-K 2	22 Kt-K 2
8 Castles	8 R-K 1	21 P-B 5	21 K-Q 2	22 B-Kt 5	22 Kt-K 2	23 P×B	23 P×B
9 P-Q 4	9 P×P	22 B-Kt 5	22 Kt-K 2	23 B×Kt	23 P×B	24 K-B 3	24 K-B 3
10 P-K 5	10 B-B 4	23 B×Kt	23 P×B	24 Q R-K 1	24 K-B 3	Resigns	Resigns
11 Q-Q 3	11 Kt-K Kt 5	24 Q R-K 1	24 K-B 3	25 Q×P	25 Q×P		
12 Kt-Kt 5	12 K Kt×K P	25 Q×P	25 Q×P				
13 Q×P ch	13 K-B 1						

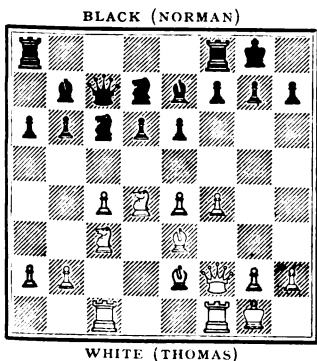
Michell lost to Colle and the remaining game in this round was played on the previous Friday.

Tartakower was leading at the conclusion of this round with 4½ points.

In the evening a rapid tournament was played, the time-limit being ten minutes for a game. Dr. Tartakower was first, S. F. Dalladay second, C. H. Taylor third and T. Schafran fourth.

### SIXTH ROUND, Tuesday, January 3rd.

Norman played the Sicilian Defence badly against Thomas and allowed the latter to bring off a very pretty finish. The play from the appended position was:



16 Kt-Q 5! P×Kt; 17 B P×P, Kt-B 4; 18 P×Kt, B-B 1; 19 Q-B 3, B-B 3; 20 P-Q Kt 4, B×Kt; 21 B×B, Kt-K 3; 22 B-R 1, P-Q Kt 4; 23 P-B 5, Kt-Kt 4; 24 Q-Kt 3, P-B 3; 25 R-B 4, Q-K 2; 26 B-Q 1, K-R 1; 27 B-Kt 3, R-R 2; 28 R-R 4, R-Q B 2; 29 R-B 3, P-R 3; 30 R-K 3! R×P; 31 Q×Kt!! Resigns.

Steiner won after the adjournment against Michell as also did Colle against Yates, Tartakower against Buerger and Knoch against Sergeant. No draws in this round.

In the evening a second lightning tournament was held: Dr. Tartakower was first, H. Kmoch second, B. Reilly third and P. A. Ursell fourth.

### SEVENTH ROUND, Wednesday, January 4th.

Tartakower agreed to a draw with Colle in a short game of twenty-four moves. Thomas beat Sergeant, Yates drew with Steiner, and after the adjournment Michell won a good game against Kmoch. Norman was soon in trouble with Buerger but emerged with an apparently slight advantage, but Buerger played an end-game in excellent fashion and won.

The leaders in the Major tournament were G. Koltanowski in Section A and Max Romih in Section B. The former defeated R. E. Lean to-day in a short game which is quoted to show the effective manner in which the winner took advantage of his opponent's error in playing 5..., Q-B 1 instead of Q-Kt 3.

#### GAME No. 5,948.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. KOLTANOWSKI		R. E. LEAN		G. KOLTANOWSKI		R. E. LEAN	
1	P-Q 4	1	P-Q 4	10	B x Kt ch	10	K x B
2	P-Q B 4	2	P-Q B 3	11	Q x B P ch	11	B-K 2
3	P-K 3	3	Kt-B 3	12	B-Q 2	12	Q-B 3
4	Q Kt-B 3	4	B-B 4	13	Kt-B 3	13	Q R-K B 1
5	Q-Kt 3	5	Q-B 1 (?)	14	Q-R 5	14	P-K Kt 4
6	P x P	6	P x P	15	Q-Kt 4 ch	15	K-B 2
7	Kt x P	7	B-B 7	16	P-Q 5	16	Q x P
8	Kt x Kt ch	8	K P x Kt	17	R-B 1	17	Q-B 4
9	B-Kt 5 ch	9	Kt-Q 2	18	Kt-Q 4		Resigns

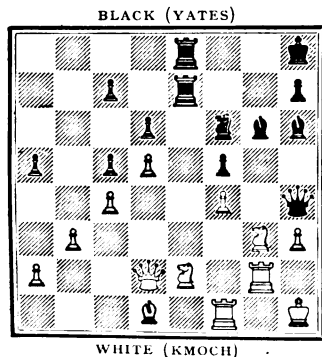
In the evening F. D. Yates played twenty games simultaneously, winning fifteen, drawing four and losing one to Miss Hazelden, a promising young Hastings player who took second prize in one section of the third class.

### EIGHTH ROUND, Thursday, January 5th.

Steiner defeated Tartakower, playing against the McCutcheon variation of the French Defence; after winning a piece the ending

was easy. Yates played a bold game against Kmoch, with his Queen in an attacking but vulnerable position and deserved his victory. The ending is given from the appended position: 37..., Kt-Kt 5; 38 R-B 3, Q x P ch; 39 K-Kt 1, B-Kt 2; 40 R-Q 3, R-K 6; 41 R x R, R x R; 42 B-B 2, R x Kt (Kt 3); 43 Kt x R, B-Q 5 ch; 44 K-B 1, Kt-K 6 ch; 45 Resigns.

Colle drew with Buerger, Norman lost to Sergeant and Michell beat Thomas.



## NINTH ROUND, Friday, January 6th.

Tartakower drew an uneventful game against Kmoch, thereby assuring himself of first place, after playing very good chess throughout the congress.

Yates obtained a storming attack against Thomas and carried it to a successful conclusion.

In the appended position the game continued: 21 Kt—R 6 ch, P×Kt; 22 P×P dis ch, K—R 1; 23 Kt—Kt 5, B—B 4; 24 P×B, Kt—B 3; 25 Q—B 3, Q—K 2; 26 Q—Kt 3, B×P; 27 Q—R 4, B×Kt; 28 B×B, Q Kt—Q 2; 29 B—R 4, Resigns.

Michell beat Norman and Colle drew with Steiner after five and a half hour's play. Sergeant drew with Buerger.

The prize distribution was held in the afternoon, when the prizes were

presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, and the usual votes of thanks brought an enjoyable congress to an end.

Lack of space has prevented a detailed account of tournaments other than the Premier. The foreign contingent carried off the prizes in Section A of the Major, but in Section B, won by Max Romih, J. A. Watt, of Hastings, played excellent chess and took second place, with W. Atkinson, also of Hastings, and H. E. Price, of Birmingham, tying for third prize. Miss V. Menchik, woman champion of the world, did fairly well in the very strong section won by G. Koltanowski and A. Baratz, and had a splendid victory, with a proffered Queen sacrifice at the finish against A. Baratz. This game is given below.

## GAME NO. 5,949.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. BARATZ		Miss MENCHIK		A. BARATZ		Miss MENCHIK	
1	P—Q Kt 3	1	P—Q 4	14	Kt—Q 2	14	Kt—K 4
2	B—Kt 2	2	K Kt—B 3	15	B—B 3	15	Q—R 4
3	P—K 3	3	P—K Kt 3	16	Kt—B 1	16	Q×P
4	K Kt—B 3	4	B—Kt 2	17	B—K 2	17	Q—R 4
5	P—K R 3	5	Castles	18	P—B 4	18	Kt—B 3
6	P—K Kt 4	6	P—B 4	19	K—B 2	19	Q—B 2
7	B—Kt 2	7	Kt—B 3	20	B—B 3	20	P—Q 5
8	P—Q 3	8	B—Q 2	21	Kt—K 4	21	P×P ch
9	Q Kt—Q 2	9	Q—B 2	22	K—Kt 3	22	B—Kt 2
10	Kt—B 1	10	K R—Q 1	23	Kt×K P	23	B—K 1
11	Kt—Kt 3	11	Kt×P	24	Q—Q B 1	24	P—K R 3
12	P×Kt	12	B×B	25	P—B 3	25	Q×P ch
13	Q R—Kt 1	13	B—B 6 ch	26	K—B 2	26	Kt—K 4
				Resigns			

Two promising players, C. H. O'D. Alexander and A. Mortlock won the Major Reserves and First Class "A" respectively, and altogether young players were prominent throughout, which augurs

well for the future of British chess.

The following are the tables of the three most important sections:—

### PREMIER TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 Dr. Tartakower .. ..	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 L. Steiner .. ..	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	6	II
3 V. Buerger .. ..	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 E. Colle .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	ex æq.
5 F. D. Yates .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5	
6 R. P. Michell .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 H. Knoch .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4	
8 Sir G. A. Thomas .. ..	0	0	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 E. G. Sergeant .. ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 G. M. Norman .. ..	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	

### MAJOR "A" TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 G. Koltanowski .. ..	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	I-II
2 A. Baratz .. ..	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	1	7	ex æq.
3 S. Landau .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6	III
4 L. Rellstab .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 E. M. Jackson .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	
6 Dr. S. F. Smith .. ..	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 Miss Menchik .. ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	0	1	4	
8 L. Illingworth .. ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 R. E. Lean .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	—	1	2	
10 J. W. Rivkine .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	

### MAJOR "B" TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize.
1 M. Romih .. ..	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	I
2 J. A. Watt .. ..	0	—	1	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 W. Atkinson .. ..	0	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5	III
4 H. E. Price .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	ex æq.
5 E. Macdonald .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 B. Reilly .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 E. J. Sapira .. ..	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 P. C. Littlejohn .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
9 G. V. Butler .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 S. G. Howell-Smith .. ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

The remaining sections resulted as follows:—

*Major Reserves.*—1 C. H. O'D. Alexander (Birmingham), 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2 F. Salmony (London) and Rev. C. F. Bolland (Eastbourne), 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. Wilkinson and W. A. Winsor, 5; A. H. Crothers, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; T. M. Wechsler, 4; A. E. Smith, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. D. Barlow, 3; G. W. Powell, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*First Class "A."*—1 A. Mortlock (Hastings), 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2 P. A. Ursell

(Birmingham), 7; 3 S. Nirenberg (London),  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss Abraham and H. J. Kemp, 4; C. H. Taylor, Mrs. Michell and Major Montague Jones,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. W. W. Hore, 3; J. H. Wise,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

*First Class "B."*—1 A. J. Butcher (Birmingham), 8; 2 L. Vine (Bridgwater) and A. H. Hart (Teignmouth), 6; G. Wright,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. P. Lees, 5; S. Meymott,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. J. A. Goetzee, 4; Miss Musgrave,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. G. Hayes,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; E. Atkinson, 0.

*First Class "C."*—1 Captain A. E. Dickinson (London),  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2 H. E. Tudor (Hastings) and W. E. Sandbach (Cambridge),  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; E. B. Puckridge, 6; Miss Chater, 5; A. F. Kidney and M. Demby, 4; A. V. Brignall and Professor R. W. Genese,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. L. Densham,  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

*First Class Reserves.*—1 T. Schafran (Hungary),  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2 Captain H. G. McMullon (St. Leonards),  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; 3, W. Stevens (Hastings) and A. H. Reeve (Great Missenden), 6; Dr. M. Wechsler, 5; S. F. Dalladay, 4; J. W. H. Saybourne,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Rev. W. Harvey, 3; W. G. Watson, 2; T. Moody,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

*Second Class "A."*—1 W. Barker (Wolverhampton), 9; 2 A. E. Ruddock (Fairlight), 7; 3 L. S. Hanson-Powter (Hastings),  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; P. Leslie Jones,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss O. Menchik, E. Behrndt and A. W. H. Matthews, 4; F. M. Turner and R. Crouch,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Howgrave 0.

*Second Class "B."*—1 Hans Kennedy (New Zealand), 7; 2 E. R. Pigrome (Rye) and A. J. Kidney (Caterham), 6; Miss Home and E. A. Hewitt,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. N. Collins,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. E. Leffler, 4; S. Deitz,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. Crouch, 2; Mrs. Ewbank, 1.

*Third Class "A."*—1 A. E. Fox (London),  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; 2 H. W. Tidball (Birmingham), 7; 3 R. N. Murray (Reading),  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; Mrs. Ayris and A. E. Harding, 5; Mrs. Fish, J. E. Coleman and Mrs. Peckar, 4; G. Shoesmith, 2; S. H. Hanson-Powter, 0.

*Third Class "B."*—1 J. E. Bond (Lincoln), 8; 2 Miss Hazelden (Hastings),  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; 3 P. A. Turley (Birmingham), 6; Mrs. Mackereth, 5; Mrs. Frankfort Moore, Mrs. Vine, Rev. A. H. Brayne and G. H. B. Fox, 4; T. Gasson, 3; H. W. Weston,  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

### THE SCOTTISH GIRLS' CHAMPIONSHIP.

The Scottish Tournament for Girls.—The second Tournament for girls under the auspices of the Edinburgh Ladies Chess Club, arranged by Miss Malcolm, Hon. Secretary, was held at the Club rooms, 4 Melville Crescent, Edinburgh, from January 4th to 7th.

The winner, Miss Doris Cowie, aged 14, who tied for second place last year, made the good score of 9 games, having only lost one to Miss Betty Mason, aged 13, the second prize winner, who only began to learn last summer, her score was  $7\frac{1}{2}$  games.

At the presentation of prizes, which took place on Saturday morning 7th, Miss Malcolm intimated that as it was clear that the event was likely to be an annual one, and as popular in the future as in the past, it gave her much pleasure to provide a challenge cup for annual competition, as she wished to encourage girls to take up the study of Chess, and this cup might prove an

incentive to friendly rivalry in the game. She wished the name of last year's winner, Miss Mollie Weatherill, to be inscribed on the cup, so that it might be a record of this movement from its inauguration.

The Cup was then presented to Miss Doris Cowie by Mrs. Mill, Vice-President of the Club, in the absence of Miss S. E. S. Mair, L.L.D., President, who had provided a personal prize consisting of a fitted writing case. The second prize, provided by Miss Malcolm, was a wooden polished Chess board and weighted set of Chessmen. All the competitors also received boxes of chocolates provided by Mrs. Mill.

The following is the full score:—

												Tl.
1	Miss Doris Simpson	..	..	..	6	0 0	0 0	1 0	0 0	0 0	1	7½
2	Miss Betty Mason	..	..	..	5	0 1	1 1	1 0	1 1	½ 1	2½	3
3	Miss Jean Ritchie	..	..	..	4	1 ½	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	2½	3
4	Miss Molly Weatherill	..	..	..	3	0 ½	0 0	0 0	1 1	½ 0	9	7
5	Miss Doris Cowie	..	..	..	2	1 0	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1		
6	Miss Kate Young	..	..	..	1	1 1	1 1	0 1	0 0	1 1		

### THE SCOTTISH CHAMPIONSHIP.

The Scottish Championship Tournament was a great success and added further laurels to the career of Dr. R. C. Macdonald, who played finely throughout and won the title with the loss of only one game. J. A. M'Kee was only ½ a point behind and during the contest he beat the Champion. However he lost to J. Gilchrist who came out third and only drew with E. G. Beckingham, a young player from Dundee, who gives promise of developing into a very strong player. G. Page, who might easily have been first if in form, came out last. No one, however, regards this as anything but a temporary relapse. The lady competitors were unfortunate, both had to retire, one before playing and the other after appearing twice.

### CHAMPIONSHIP TABLE.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Tl.
1 R. C. Macdonald .. .. .	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1*	8
2 J. A. McKee .. .. .	1	—	0	½	1	1	1	1	1*	1*	8
3 J. Gilchrist .. .. .	0	1	—	0	1	½	1	1	1*	1*	6½
4 E. G. Beckingham .. .. .	0	½	1	—	0	½	0	1	1	1*	5
5 J. K. Harris .. .. .	0	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	1*	1*	5
6 A. J. Mackenzie .. .. .	0	0	½	½	0	—	1	1	1	1*	5
7 H. L. Forbes .. .. .	0	0	0	1	1	0	—	0	1*	1	4
8 G. Page .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1*	1	3
9 Mrs. Ritchie .. .. .	0*	0*	0*	0	0*	0	0*	0*	—	1*	1
10 R. T. R. Sergeant .. .. .	0*	0*	0*	0*	0*	0	0	0*	—	0	

\* Default.

## GIRLS' OPEN CHAMPIONSHIP.

The Third Open Girls' Championship was held at the Imperial Chess Club, London, from January 9th—14th and resulted in a tie between Miss Rita Gregory (Woolwich) and Miss Olga Menchik (Hastings), the former winning the title at the play off. Third and fourth prizes were shared by Miss Sheila Gaunt, daughter of Admiral Sir Ernest Gaunt and Miss Aileen Green. The Silver Cup, presented by Lady Margaret Hamilton-Russell, will be held by the Kentish girl for the year, but she will permanently keep a beautiful silver replica also provided by the generous donor.

Mr. C. Gregory, father of the winner, has played chess all his life, and has appeared for Kent and for Woolwich Arsenal Chess Club quite frequently during the last twenty years.

The second prize, won by Miss O. Menchik, was a magnetic board and men, presented by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell, and was much admired. Each girl also received a box of chocolates.

Mrs. Arthur Rawson, President of the Imperial Chess Club, presented the prizes, congratulated the girls and in a Press interview, which appeared in some of the leading papers, appealed strongly to Head Mistresses of schools to include chess in the sports curriculum.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Playing their first match this season in the Southern Counties Championship and Montague Jones Cup Competition, at Luton on December 3rd, Hertfordshire easily defeated Bedfordshire by 13 games to 3. This is the biggest margin by which the county has ever won a match. Details are appended:—

## HERTFORDSHIRE.

1	G. P. A. Richards	...	...	...	1
2	Sir E. T. A. Wigram	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	F. N. Braund	...	...	...	1
4	A. G. Fellows	...	...	...	0
5	G. T. Womack	...	...	...	1
6	E. J. Fairchild	...	...	...	1
7	G. E. Marler	...	...	...	1
8	W. Hatton Ward	...	...	...	1
9	C. K. Trotter	...	...	...	1
10	R. E. Webb	...	...	...	1
11	D. L. James	...	...	...	1
12	A. H. Knight	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	Mrs. Wheelwright	...	...	...	1
14	J. F. Richardson	...	...	...	0
15	S. G. Hughes	...	...	...	1
16	G. S. Wallis	...	...	...	1

## BEDFORDSHIRE.

S. W. Dickens	...	...	...	...	0
W. Church	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. H. Rushton	...	...	...	...	0
F. Dickens	...	...	...	...	1
G. L. White	...	...	...	...	0
J. Thornburn	...	...	...	...	0
Default	...	...	...	...	0
J. T. Needham	...	...	...	...	0
W. Currant	...	...	...	...	0
W. Collins	...	...	...	...	0
F. Bault	...	...	...	...	0
T. W. Bate	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. How	...	...	...	...	0
S. H. Phillips	...	...	...	...	1
E. Hovenden	...	...	...	...	0
Roland Hill	...	...	...	...	0

The following match was played on November 12th, but the result was delayed through a hitch over the adjudications.

SURREY.					SUSSEX.				
1	A. Fletcher	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. V. Butler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	R. P. Michell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. M. Norman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	H. B. Uber	...	...	1	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	0	0
4	F. T. L. Alexander	...	...	0	E. M. Jackson	...	...	1	1
5	J. A. Shoolbridge	...	...	0	Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	1	1
6	E. MacDonald	...	...	1	A. I. Field	...	...	0	0
7	J. Butland	...	...	1	W. Atkinson	...	...	0	0
8	G. A. Felce	...	...	1	R. E. Lean	...	...	0	0
9	B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	1	J. Storr Best	...	...	0	0
10	G. Wernick	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Miss Menchik	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	E. W. Davies	...	...	0	J. H. Jones	...	...	1	1
12	J. H. Parr	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	F. St. J. Steadman	...	...	1	Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	0	0
14	J. F. Richardson	...	...	0	H. E. Dobell	...	...	0	0
15	A. D. Barlow	...	...	0	C. Leaver	...	...	1	1
16	R. Coman	...	...	0	E. J. Scrimgeour	...	...	1	1
17	C. H. Jago	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. King	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
18	P. Howell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. H. Caw	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	T. W. Letchworth	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. T. Watson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
20	F. H. O. Jerram	...	...	0	W. W. Brougham	...	...	1	1
10 $\frac{1}{2}$					9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The match was 50 a-side and counted in the Amboyna Shield Competition. Surrey thus won the Championship portion of the match, but Sussex secured honours for the Amboyna Shield by 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ —22 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Midland Counties Chess Union.—Warwickshire's first-round match with Staffordshire (at the Midland Institute, on Nov. 19th) proved an unexpectedly easy win for the former who scored heavily at the bottom boards. Details:—

WARWICKSHIRE.					STAFFORDSHIRE.				
1	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	1	H. E. Price	...	...	...	0
2	F. H. Terrill	...	...	1	A. J. Butcher	...	...	...	0
3	A. F. Kellaway	...	...	0	H. H. Norman	...	...	...	1
4	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	1	J. H. Beebee	...	...	...	0
5	G. H. Edwards	...	...	1	H. M. Francis	...	...	...	0
6	E. Brylonyway	...	...	0	J. Bowden	...	...	...	1
7	A. J. Bollen	...	...	0	J. H. Boulton	...	...	...	1
8	R. Filkin	...	...	1	F. Beebee	...	...	...	0
9	F. J. Roden	...	...	0	S. Morton	...	...	...	1
10	R. A. V. Tayar	...	...	1	J. A. Audley	...	...	...	0
11	C. H. O'D Alexander	...	...	1	F. P. Pounce	...	...	...	0
12	F. V. Dix	...	...	0	J. B. Round	...	...	...	1
13	W. T. Bayliss	...	...	1	W. Barker	...	...	...	0
14	Pallender	...	...	1	C. L. Green	...	...	...	0
15	T. Bray	...	...	1	G. W. Hughes	...	...	...	0
16	F. P. Harper	...	...	1	A. Kitley	...	...	...	0
17	W. Harrison	...	...	1	A. Hindle	...	...	...	0
18	R. Abraham	...	...	1	J. Trevaskis	...	...	...	0
13					15				

A quadrangular tournament for teams of 50 a-side has been begun among the South Midland Counties, Gloucestershire, Oxfordshire, Warwickshire, and Worcestershire for a Trophy presented by



Dr. Braine-Hartnell, of Cheltenham. Two matches have so far been played, both at the College for the Blind, Worcester, the results being Warwickshire 25, Worcestershire 25; and Warwickshire 36½, Gloucestershire 13½.

The struggle in the first division of the Birmingham and District League is a close one, Compton, Birmingham, Bohemians, City and Coventry, all retaining an interest in the first place still. The other three divisions also show a tight contest for the first position. Eight league players competed in the recent Hastings Congress, and seven of them reached the prize lists, a remarkable performance.

The *Sunday Times* is informed that "Samfund de Nio" of Stockholm, one of the most distinguished literary societies in Sweden, has awarded its silver medal and diploma to Mr. C. D. Locock, who has made himself well-known for translations of Swedish poetry.

Mr. Locock has acquired a great reputation as a translator of Scandinavian works into English. Among his best-known efforts are Icelandic translations which he carried out some years ago and which attracted much attention at the time. He also translated a number of Malay poems.

Mr. Locock, who won fame at Oxford as a Greek and Latin scholar, has translated a number of Kipling's rhymes into Greek.

During the war his knowledge of languages—there is hardly a European language he cannot speak—was immense value to the Government, particularly in the work of deciphering enemy secret messages in the famous Room 40 at the Admiralty.

In the Northern Counties Championship Yorkshire met Durham at Darlington on Saturday, January 21st, and considerable interest was taken in the match, as it was the first time the counties had met. Yorkshire were strongly represented, and their greater experience soon told. Scores: Yorkshire 10, Durham 5. Details:—

## YORKSHIRE.

1 C. R. Gurnhill ... ..	1
2 P. Wenman ... ..	1
3 C. E. Wenyon ... ..	0
4 H. W. Hodgkinson ... ..	1
5 A. C. Ivimy ... ..	1
6 Absentee ... ..	0
7 H. L. Brooke ... ..	1
8 J. Croysdale ... ..	1
9 W. Staynes ... ..	0
10 C. G. Addingley ... ..	½
11 J. Jackson ... ..	1
12 Sergt. Rush ... ..	½
13 W. F. Curtis ... ..	0
14 Dr. Berenblum ... ..	1
15 F. J. Garrick ... ..	1

## DURHAM.

C. W. Fallows ... ..	0
E. W. Carmichael ... ..	0
E. Parker ... ..	1
F. W. Yelder ... ..	0
B. Barton Eckett ... ..	0
R. S. Friends ... ..	1
A. W. P. Tulip ... ..	0
J. E. Young ... ..	0
H. Breakwell ... ..	1
W. Stead ... ..	½
A. T. Jeng ... ..	0
Rev. C. C. W. Sumner ... ..	½
L. Chaplin ... ..	1
R. W. Cowling ... ..	0
F. Bradley ... ..	0

10

5

Liverpool Chess Club.—The championship of this club has fallen to R. J. Broadbent, a young player who won every game. As his victims included E. Spencer, Dr. Holmes and H. G. Rhodes, this must be considered a performance out of the common. The Winter handicap is a gambit tournament, the openings being limited to prescribed moves in the Evans, Danish (Three Pawns), Allgaier, Max Lange, Guioco (Gambit Form), Cunningham (Three Pawns), Muzio and Vienna. There are three scales of odds: (1) Choice of opening and choice of move; (2) Queen's Rook, the odds-giver retaining choice of opening and move; (3) Queen's Rook, the odds-giver conceding choice of opening and move.

### Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—Detailed scores:—

SHEFFIELD.						ROTHERHAM & DISTRICT.					
1	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	*	F. Davy	...	...	...	...	*
2	H. H. Clarke	...	...	...	1	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	...	0
3	E. Dale	...	...	...	1	W. Davy	...	...	...	...	0
4	W. H. Sparkes	...	...	...	1	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	...	0
5	C. North	...	...	...	1	E. J. Griffith	...	...	...	...	0
6	J. Orange	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Askew	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	F. Ogden	...	...	...	1	W. H. Jones	...	...	...	...	0
8	J. Moore	...	...	...	0	S. MacDonald	...	...	...	...	1
9	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	B. H. L. Oliver	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	Absentee	...	...	...	0	F. Hulley	...	...	...	...	1
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6						3					

\* Unfinished game.

The match between Leeds and Bradford, at Bradford, was played as part of a larger match on 20 boards, the first half counting in the competition. Scores:—

BRADFORD.						LEEDS.					
1	W. Staynes	...	...	...	0	F. Schofield	...	...	...	...	1
2	T. A. Staynes	...	...	...	*	A. C. Ivimy	...	...	...	...	*
3	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	1	G. Pollard	...	...	...	...	0
4	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	1	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	...	0
5	T. Hillary	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	1	F. Cass	...	...	...	...	0
7	C. Haigh	...	...	...	*	W. Flint	...	...	...	...	*
8	Z. Rosenthal	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. J. T. Bake	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	W. W. Hale	...	...	...	1	J. S. Capper	...	...	...	...	0
10	J. O. Gray	...	...	...	*	F. Lambert	...	...	...	...	*
11	C. B. Cribb	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. Crotty	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	J. B. Grew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Bulliard	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	F. Watson	...	...	...	1	Absentee	...	...	...	...	0
14	W. Clough	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. E. Addingley	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15	H. W. Law	...	...	...	1	Absentee	...	...	...	...	0
16	J. Nowell	...	...	...	0	A. H. Fisher	...	...	...	...	1
17	W. Ward	...	...	...	1	W. Skirrow	...	...	...	...	0
18	W. Whiteman	...	...	...	0	E. G. Berg	...	...	...	...	1
19	H. Essen	...	...	...	1	W. H. Loxton	...	...	...	...	0
20	W. T. Wood	...	...	...	1	H. T. Meredith	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
11 $\frac{1}{2}$						5 $\frac{1}{2}$					

\* To be adjudicated.

The competition is now half-finished, and the position of the leading teams is interesting. Sheffield have won three matches and lost one, so that their score is 6 points. Leeds have won three matches and Bradford have won two and lost one, while the match between themselves is unfinished. Bradford will at least draw that match, and if, out of the three games for adjudication, they only secure a single draw, they will win the match. This result is considered highly probable, and it will mean that Sheffield, Leeds, and Bradford will all finish the first half of the season with an equal score of 6 points. Huddersfield are only 2, and Rotherham 0.

Luton *v.* Northampton.—On Saturday, December 10th, Luton were practically at full strength, but several of the Northampton team were unable to make the journey. At the tea interval Mr. W. How (the veteran Luton player) welcomed the visitors. Mr. J. S. Greeves aptly replied. Scores:—

LUTON.					NORTHAMPTON.				
1 S. W. Dickens	...	...	...	0	J. S. Greaves	...	...	...	1
2 W. Church	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. W. Church	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 R. H. Rushton	...	...	...	1	O. L. Browne	...	...	...	0
4 F. Dickens	...	...	...	1	H. Hankin-Hardy	...	...	...	0
5 J. W. Thornburn	...	...	...	1	G. Handley	...	...	...	0
6 G. L. White	...	...	...	0	W. L. James	...	...	...	1
7 J. T. Needham	...	...	...	1	D. Morris	...	...	...	0
8 A. V. Oliver	...	...	...	1	H. de B. Leach	...	...	...	0
9 G. S. Hales	...	...	...	1	W. H. Johnson	...	...	...	0
10 W. How	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. Greeves	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
7					3				

Birmingham *v.* Manchester.—A friendly match between Manchester and Birmingham was played at the Midland Institute, both sides being strongly represented. Scores:—

MANCHESTER.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1 W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	...	0	H. E. Price	...	...	...	1
2 D. Joseph	...	...	...	1	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	0
3 A. Caplan	...	...	...	1	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0
4 Dr. W. Edge	...	...	...	1	A. F. Kellaway	...	...	...	0
5 A. Eva	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. H. Edwards	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 F. N. Wallis	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. M. Conway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 W. Phillips	...	...	...	1	R. Filkin	...	...	...	0
8 G. Midgeley	...	...	...	0	F. J. Roden	...	...	...	1
9 C. F. Burslam	...	...	...	1	R. A. V. Tayar	...	...	...	0
10 D. N. Simon	...	...	...	1	K. Henn	...	...	...	0
11 E. Toledano	...	...	...	0	P. Allender	...	...	...	1
12 A. Milner	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wilder	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 G. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	F. P. Harper	...	...	...	0
14 F. Higginbottom	...	...	...	0	R. Blow	...	...	...	1
15 T. Midgeley	...	...	...	1	T. Bray	...	...	...	0
16 J. Learey	...	...	...	0	W. Harrison	...	...	...	1
17 Dr. N. Williamson	...	...	...	0	F. C. Whetnall	...	...	...	1
18 J. H. Martin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. N. Simmons	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 J. W. Burgess	...	...	...	1	H. W. Tidball	...	...	...	0
20 H. Hartley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. H. Martineau	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				

Birmingham v. Wolverhampton.—Played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, on Saturday, December 17th:—

BIRMINGHAM.				WOLVERHAMPTON.			
1	H. E. Price	...	...	1	A. J. Butcher	...	...
2	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	0	H. H. Norman	...	...
3	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	2	J. Bowden	...	...
4	R. A. V. Tayer	...	...	1	J. H. Boulton	...	...
5	P. Allender	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Barker	...	...
6	R. Blow	...	...	1	F. P. Pounce	...	...
7	W. Harrison	...	...	2	A. Cheyne	...	...
8	G. P. Smith	...	...	0	A. E. Bowen	...	...
9	H. S. Gopsill	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wall	...	...
10	F. C. Whetnall	...	...	1	C. I. Smyth	...	...
11	D. N. Simmons	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Bridgeman	...	...
12	C. E. Coltman	...	...	0	L. Williams	...	...
13	H. W. Tidball	...	...	1	S. Fellows	...	...
14	J. T. Mills	...	...	0	A. Hinde	...	...
15	A. J. Bailey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Evans	...	...
16	C. A. Phillips	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. H. Heckford	...	...
17	P. A. Turley	...	...	1	W. A. Tomkys	...	...
18	A. E. Bailey	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	A. H. Boulton	...	...
19	J. T. Gosset	...	...	2	B. O. Darby	...	...
20	A. C. Clarkson	...	...	1	G. Morris	...	...
21	— Burman	...	...	1	V. Lewis	...	...
19				15			

Wolverhampton v. Shrewsbury and District.—Played at Wolverhampton on December 10th.

WOLVERHAMPTON.				SHREWSBURY & DISTRICT.			
1	A. J. Butcher	...	...	1	F. Smart	...	...
2	H. H. Norman	...	...	2	E. Groom	...	...
3	J. Bowden	...	...	1	P. G. Perry	...	...
4	W. Barker	...	...	2	J. Mallinson	...	...
5	F. P. Pounce	...	...	1	G. E. Ramsden	...	...
6	A. Cheyne	...	...	1	Rev. W. Benson	...	...
7	C. I. Smyth	...	...	1	C. H. Greenhalgh	...	...
8	A. E. Bowen	...	...	0	H. Boston	...	...
9	L. Williams	...	...	1	J. O. Jackson	...	...
10	J. W. Bridgeman	...	...	1	W. E. Baddeley	...	...
11	S. Fellows	...	...	1	R. Salt	...	...
12	A. Hinde	...	...	1	W. E. Jones	...	...
13	W. A. Aston	...	...	1	J. J. Ellison	...	...
14	J. A. Evans	...	...	1	W. E. Gough	...	...
15	C. H. Heckford	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. J. W. Nesbitt	...	...
16	W. A. Tomkys	...	...	0	J. H. Staples	...	...
17	A. H. Boulton	...	...	1	Rev. A. Clover	...	...
18	Mrs. Boulton	...	...	1	Miss V. H. Benson	...	...
19	E. E. Tallis	...	...	1	W. D. Tibbits	...	...
20	W. G. Daker	...	...	1	Miss E. H. Benson	...	...
19 $\frac{1}{2}$				12 $\frac{1}{2}$			

A Correspondence match of 100 boards has just commenced between Ireland and South Wales, both sides being strongly represented.

Played at the Old Bell, Holborn, Monday, December 5th.

INSURANCE.						LONDON UNIVERSITY.					
1	L. A. Durham (w)	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. L. Mohilever	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	G. Tregaskis	...	...	...	1	A. Jackson	...	...	...	...	0
3	A. Tooke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. E. Mould	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4	W. A. F. Boulger	...	...	...	1	G. G. Slack	...	...	...	...	0
5	M. B. Neale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	V. Ivanoff	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	J. D. Goldstein	...	...	...	0	P. E. Bowers	...	...	...	...	1
7	P. Layzell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. C. Barkin	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	G. Clinton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. F. Behmber	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	A. Furlong	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. G. Humphreys	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	J. Mason	...	...	...	0	L. C. Birch	...	...	...	...	1
11	P. W. Flack	...	...	...	*	W. S. Goodman	...	...	...	...	*
12	A. E. Luck	...	...	...	1	B. St. J. Steadman	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
6						5					

The City of London Championship Tournament (Gastineau Cup) for 1927-28 attracted 18 entries, and the following table shows the present position of the leaders:—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
1 V. Buerger	11	8	3	0	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Sir G. A. Thomas	10	8	2	0	9
3 R. P. Michell	11	6	4	1	8
4 J. H. Blake	10	7	1	2	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 M. E. Goldstein	10	6	2	2	7
6 C. B. Heath	11	5	4	0	7
7 E. Macdonald	10	3	6	1	6

The two leaders each have a game adjourned.

The Junior Championship Tournament (Neville Hart Cup) leader is G. S. A. Wheatcroft, who has scored 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  points out of six games played.

Position of A Division clubs of the London League:—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
Hampstead	8	7	1	0	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
Battersea	5	4	0	1	4
Leyton	6	4	0	2	4
Metropolitan	5	3	1	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Lud Eagle	3	3	0	0	3
West London	3	3	0	0	3
Lewisham	5	2	1	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
North London	5	2	0	3	2
Athenæum	4	1	0	3	1
Highbury	6	0	2	4	1
Wood Green	5	1	0	4	1
Bohemians	4	0	0	4	0
Brixton	5	0	0	5	0

Oxford Past v. Cambridge Past.—On December 17th this now annual fixture was contested at the City of London C.C. between teams of what should have been 12 a-side. Unfortunately for Oxford Sir Richard Barnett was unable through illness to be present, and A. Rutherford was also away, so that two games went to Cambridge by default. On the actual games played the score was 5 all; but of course the match result was decided on the full twelve boards. Score:—

## CAMBRIDGE PAST.

1	C. E. C. Tattersall (Trinity) ..	0
2	J. M. Bee (St. Catherine's) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	J. Birnberg (Queen's) ..	1
4	G. E. Smith (St. John's) ..	1
5	Sir Edgar Wigram (Trinity H.)	0
6	H. J. Snowden (Queen's) ..	1
7	C. E. Taylor (Trinity) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	E. A. Coad-Pryor (Trinity) ..	1
9	Dr. H. V. Rutherford (Sidney Sussex) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	Lt.-Col. J. T. Moore-Brabazon (Trinity) ..	0
11	F. R. Hoare (Trinity) ..	1
12	G. C. Ives (Magdalene) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

7

## OXFORD PAST.

T. H. Tylor (Balliol) ..	1
J. H. Morrison (Wadham) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
P. W. Sergeant (Trinity) ..	0
A. H. Crothers (Queen's) ..	0
A. W. Stonier (Christ Church) ..	1
Default ..	0
D. M. Morrah (New College) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
Default ..	0
J. R. Rendel (Balliol) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
E. Paice (Merton) ..	1
E. Maxwell (Christ Church) ..	0
L. James (Trinity) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$

5

Played at Oxford, Saturday, November 19th.

## OXFORD UNIVERSITY.

1	K. H. Bancroft (w) ...	0
2	G. Abrahams ...	1
3	A. E. Smith ...	1
4	R. W. Bonham ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5	H. T. Reeve ...	0
6	B. S. Edwards ...	1
7	R. H. Newman ...	1
8	S. Adler ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	E. James ...	1
10	E. M. Hobby ...	1
11	M. Bates ...	1

8

## LONDON UNIVERSITY.

A. L. Mohilever ...	1
G. E. Mold ...	0
G. G. Slack ...	0
A. F. Behmber ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
V. Ivanoff ...	1
R. G. Humphreys ...	0
V. Kelly ...	0
W. S. Goodman ...	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. Lummis ...	0
J. G. Rattenbury ...	0
A. A. Traub ...	0

3

## FOR SALE.

Small Chess Library for Sale:—

I. MODERN BOOKS.—1,000 *End Games* (Tattersall), 2 vols. 5/- all; *My Best games of Chess* (Alekhine), 6/-; *Chess Recipes* (Greig), 3/-. Parcel containing *Sacrifices* (Emery); *Pitfalls* (Emery); *Every game Checkmate* (Douglas); *Pitfalls* (Greig); and *Chess Whimsicalities*, 5/- the lot.

II. OLD BOOKS.—*Modern Chess Instructor* (Steinitz). Part I. 5/-. Part II. 2/- (or 6/- the two); *Hastings Tournament*, 1895 (Cheshire), 6/-; *Art of Chess* (Mason) 1898, 5/-; *Knights and Kings of Chess* (Macdonnell), 4/-; *Chess Openings* (Freeborough and Rankin) 1889, 2/6; *Chess Endings* (Freeborough and Rankin) 1891, 5/-; *Double Diagrams* (T. Long) 1894, 1/5; *Odds at Pawn and Move*, 1/6; *Chess Sparks* (Ellis) 1895, 5/-; *Chess Openings* (Wormald) 1863, 1/6; *Chess Openings* (Gossip) 1891, 1/-; *Chess History* (Bird), 1/6; *Cook's Compendium*, 1907, 1/6; *Lasker—Tarrasch match and Janowsky—Marshall match* (Hoffer), 2 for 1/6 or 1/- each or, whole parcel of old books (unbroken), 30/-.

III. YEAR BOOKS OF CHESS, 1856, 1909, 1910, 1914, 1915, 1916, 1926. 2/- each or 10/- the lot.

IV. PROBLEM BOOKS.—*English Chess Problems* (Pierce); *Poetry and Prose* (A. F. Mackenzie); J. W. Abbott's, C. W. of Sunbury's, T. Taverner, Johan Scheel (in Norwegian) together with 13 of Alain C. White's well-known series. What offers for the 20 problem books? First reasonable offer will be accepted.

For sale.—18 vols. *B.C.M.*, 1881 to 1898. Nicely bound and in excellent condition. Many of the vols. are quite out of print. Will accept 10/- per volume to clear the set. A chance seldom met with.

Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

---

South Africa.—The recommendations of the sub-committee of the Capetown C.C. appointed to prepare for the South African tournament in April next have been accepted. These provide for an entry of eight, five from elsewhere and three from Capetown; a double-round affair; a fortnight's play; etc., etc.

It is hoped that the local representatives will be Cameron, Rieck and Meihuizen; and with Dr. Blieden, S.A. champion, Chavkin, champion of the Free State, the best Natal players, and possibly Louis Gans, of Holland, now residing in Johannesburg, a fine contest should be certain.

A. J. A. Cameron's score in the last Capetown C.C. championship was 11 out of 14, M. Rieck scoring 9, H. Meihuizen  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , and F. Wolpert 8. The last-named in the second half of the tournament made even points with Cameron.

On December 16th the Pretoria C.C. visited Johannesburg and in an 11-a-side match (six pairs playing two games) were defeated by the Union C.C., who scored 11—6. Dr. Blieden, on the top board for the winners, beat L. D. Murray 2—0.

---

Canada.—G. W. Richmond wrote from Vancouver at the end of November that during his visit there he had made the acquaintance of T. H. Piper, who did so well in the "Vizayanagaram" tournament at the London Congress of 1883, and who now, at the age of 71, retains his interest in chess undiminished and edits a column in *The Daily Colonist* of Victoria, B.C. Though he is disinclined for hard play to-day, Mr. Piper for nearly forty years was virtual chess king of the Pacific Coast.

On November 21st the Vancouver C.C. beat a "Varsity" side by 6—2, H. Hortsman defeating G. D. Carstairs on the top board.

---

United States.—At the Hamilton Club, Chicago, on October 25th, the National Chess Federation held its annual meeting, when rules for the government of tournaments, local, state, and national, and tentative rules for national championship matches were adopted. M. S. Kuhns, the president, reported regarding the meeting of the International Chess Federation in London last July; and the matter of sending four delegates to the Olympic Games at The Hague next August was referred to the N.C.F. directors for final action.

Chess has been introduced as a class study in the Proviso Township High School, Maywood, Ill.; and a Suburban High School Chess League is to be organised. The National Chess Federation, moreover, is working to have chess-teaching made general in high schools.

Great disappointment is felt in the clubs which had hoped to receive Alekhine after his victory at Buenos Aires. Owing to the long duration of his match with Capablanca, the new champion

felt compelled to cancel his proposed series of exhibitions in the States and leave his next visit until next autumn or winter.

France.—The tournament for the Paris championship resulted as follows: A. Baratz, 11; E. Znosko-Borovsky,  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. Betbéder,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; M. Duchamp, 8; H. Bertrand, V. Halberstadt and O. Ratner, 7; H. K. Handasyde and V. Kahn, 6; V. Barthe, G. Lazard and L. Schwarzman,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. Lazard,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; and A. Voisin, 0.

The low position of Schwarzman, previous holder of the title, is a considerable surprise.

The autumn tourney of the British Chess Club, located in Paris at Trianon Bar, 13 bis, Rue des Mathurins, Paris—IXe., has resulted in the win of the secretary, D. J. Collins, with a score of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of 11, followed by C. C. Curtis and R. H. Hughes with 9. There were twelve competitors in all, including a lady, and the tournament was a great success. The club meets on Tuesdays and Thursdays every week at 8-30, and all English players paying a visit to Paris are welcome. Mr. Collins, whose address is 26 Avenue Guillemain, Asnières (Seine), informs us that the British champion, F. D. Yates, and several members of the British clubs have visited their quarters.

Holland.—Besides his match with M. Euwe (mentioned in our December issue) J. Davidson also played one at Utrecht with Dr. A. G. Holland, who beat him 6—2, with 2 draws.

Hungary.—The brilliancy prizes in the Kecskemét tournament have been awarded to Alekhine (*v.* Asztalos), Kmoch (*v.* Brinckmann) and Vajda (*v.* Ahues).

Austria.—On November 12th a strong team representing Vienna (with S. R. Wolf and Hans Müller to lead them) received and defeated a side drawn from the rest of Austria. The score was 17—8 in favour of Vienna.

Sweden.—A match for the national championship between A. Nilsson, holder of the title, and G. Stoltz (who was in the Swedish side in the International Team Tournament last summer) ended in a tie,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  all. A return match is to be played.

Argentina.—Alexander Alekhine sailed from Buenos Aires on January 4th, announcing before he left that he intended to take up his abode in Paris.

Russia.—On December 25th and 26th a double-round 10-board match was played at Leningrad between the home team and Moscow. Leningrad won by no less than 18—2—losing, in fact only one game and drawing two!



## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All enquiries regarding membership should now be addressed to the new hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

**Trophy Results.**—Class 1a: Gunston beat Illingworth and Jayne; Dr. Rutherford beat Jayne; L. Illingworth beat E. W. Carmichael. Class 1b: H. Bardsley beat H. F. Lowe, S. Lee, T. P. Jones, Major E. M. Jones, and drew with C. Kendal. Class 1c: P. Armitage beat E. Parsons; J. H. Parr beat P. Armitage and A. J. Windybank; W. R. Morry beat E. Parsons; A. Lesser drew with W. J. Gurney; Sir S. G. Shead resigned, score cancelled. Class 2a: Miss H. Andrews beat A. F. Anderton; A. R. Gale drew A. F. Anderton; F. Artis drew M. Sendak; Miss Andrews beat F. Artis; S. G. Duffell beat F. Artis. Class 2b: E. Barclay drew Kennedy; E. A. Wood beat Kennedy; R. Arthur resigned, score cancelled. Class 3a: J. C. Derlien beat Potts and Martin; A. R. Coole beat E. Oldfield; F. M. Martin beat E. Oldfield. Class 3b: T. A. Walker beat Mrs. Fish; E. Eddon beat Miss Fish; E. A. Tapsfield drew J. A. Johnstone. Class 4: W. Milburn beat J. McDonnell; F. J. Brown beat J. McDonnell; A. G. H. Winterburn beat J. Halford (default); F. L. Garde beat Winterburn; C. Knight resigns, score cancelled.

**Knock-out Tourney.**—Kershaw beat Rynders in 1927 Gold Medal Tourney.

**Jersey Match.**—The two adjudicated games resulted in losses for Carmichael and Colborne.

We expect to shortly have a match against a Continental club, and one with an important English provincial club. Will members of all classes wishing to play in one, or both of these matches, please forward their names without delay to our Match Captain, L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts.

## GAME NO. 5,950.

## Class 1b Trophy.

WHITE		BLACK	
REV. EVILL	W. H. WHICHER	REV. EVILL	W. H. WHICHER
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	15 Q R—Q 1	15 R—Kt 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3	16 P—K R 3	16 P—B 4
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P	17 B—Q B 1	17 K—R
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—K B 3	18 Kt×Kt	18 P×Kt
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—B 3	19 B—Q 3	19 R—K B 1
6 B—K 3	6 P—Q 4	20 K—R 1	20 P—Q 5
7 P×P	7 Kt×P	21 R—Kt 1	21 B—B 2
8. Kt×Kt	8 P×Kt	22 Q—R 4	22 Q—Q 3
9 B—Q 2	9 B—Kt 2	23 P—K B 4	23 R—R 3
10 Castles	10 B—Q 3	24 Q—Kt 3	24 P—Kt 4
11 Kt—B 3	11 Castles	25 Q R—B 1	25 P—Kt 5
12 Q—R 5	12 P—K B 4	26 K—R 2	26 R—K Kt 1
13 K R—K 1	13 Q—Q 2	27 P—K R 4	27 B—Q 1
14 B—Q B 4	14 R—B 3	Resigns.	

H. BARDSLEY.

## REVIEWS.

We congratulate the annotators, F. D. Yates and W. Winter on their notes of the *Games played in the World's Championship Match*, and Printing Craft, Ltd., on their production of the book (price 3/-) of the thirty-four games in question. They are clearly printed and the diagrams are excellent. The notes are very much to the point, and we think that the very prompt production of this book should add to its value to Chess players in general.

Whatever may be said of the tameness of practically only one opening being adopted, there is little question that much addition to the theory of the Queen's Gambit has resulted from the match—both with regard to the normal defence and the Cambridge Springs Defence and its evasion.

In addition to the story of the players' careers, there is also a history of the World's Championship Matches, and the book is well worth the three shillings asked for it, and we know that Chess players who will study these games will learn a great deal of strategy in its highest conception.

We have received for review Part 3 of the *Master Play* on the Draught Board by the well-known London draught expert, Mr. A. Francis Tescheleit.

This part deals with the Denny Opening (10-14) and gives exhaustive analysis of all the possible replies under the Two-move restriction, *viz.*: 21-17, 22-18, 23-19, 24-19, and 24-20. Many of the variations give original lines of play and will be found not only interesting and instructive to the student but invaluable to the match player. The book is published by Messrs. Marlborough & Co., 51 Old Bailey, E.C.4, at 3/6 (paper wrapper) and bound in cloth, 5/-, and can be recommended as excellent value to all lovers of draughts.

To those of our readers who may be unfamiliar with the motive of the Two-move restriction it should perhaps be explained that owing to the stronger openings (especially those commencing with 11-5 for black) having been so thoroughly and exhaustively analysed and these openings being so frequently played in match games, the result was that drawn games—purely repetitions of standard book play—became so frequent that in the interest of the game it was found necessary to ballot not only for the opening move for black but also for the White reply. (Absolutely weak, a losing move being barred, and if drawn the move had to be redrawn to produce a playable move). The result of this scheme has enforced attention being given to the weaker openings and has given the game added interest besides producing original and ingenious lines of play, many of which are exemplified in the book under review.

In view of the discussion and comments on the recent Chess Championship games, when one strong opening was almost con-

tinuously played, it may be of interest to chess players to know that the forced playing of all opening and replies selected by ballot, has largely resuscitated the interest in Draughts. Possibly some modified application of this system to Chess might not only produce some unexpected brilliancies but give an added interest to the Chess championship contests.

E.W.O.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 31)

The Editor wishes to call attention to the competition which "Eze" is prepared to carry out on behalf of the *B.C.M.*, and hopes that the numerous readers and subscribers of the *B.C.M.* will show their interest in these pages by taking part in the solving of the problems. It is no encouragement either to the Editor or the Author of the articles when the reader or subscriber is too lazy to send solutions.

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." *Middle Game Strategy*. At the threshold of his chess playing career, the beginner should be given much encouragement by the stronger players of his Club. If the debutant gives promise of average chess playing ability, as a sense of duty to the game they love (and to their Club), first-class players should see that the beginner receives, from time to time, proper instruction and practice.

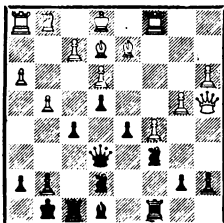
One of the most successful and popular methods used, in teaching *Middle Game Strategy*, at our Chess Club, is competitive solving of Middle Game positions. During the past sixteen months several of the Students at our Club have increased their chess playing strength from that of the Knight Class to a point where "Eze" has difficulty in winning from them. Not one of them has much more than average chess playing ability, but they have patiently and diligently studied along the lines indicated by "Eze." If they could make such progress why cannot YOU do the same?

To aid YOU to make substantial progress during 1928 "Eze" will conduct a competitive solving class, provided that at least fifty (50) of our readers join the class and regularly forward solutions. Periodically, the *Openings* already treated as well as those to be treated will be reviewed by *Examination Questions* to which competitors will be expected to forward written answers.

There will be: 1st prize, 21/-; 2nd prize, 12/-; 3rd prize, an appropriate work on chess. No ladder will be published and awards will be made as soon as practicable after January, 1929. Solutions (marked for "Eze") to be sent to the editor and must be legibly signed by the competitor's real name, giving correct address.

If YOU show sufficient interest "Eze" will do his utmost to aid YOU, and it is hoped that practically all of our Students will send in solutions.

Position No. 10.  
WHITE (14 pieces)



BLACK (14 pieces)  
To play and demonstrate  
a winning position.  
(Not mate).

**Position No. 10.**—There is a lesson to be learned here. The question is, "How should one study a position of this kind?" The problem being "Black to play and demonstrate a winning position," naturally Student should assume to be playing Black. Retract the last move made by each player by returning the White Q Kt P to Kt 2 and the Black Q to Q 2. Now what strikes us most? The generally undeveloped condition of White's game and, of course, the universal weakness of his Pawns.

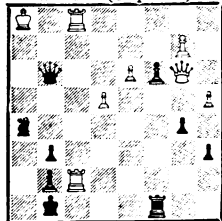
Aside from the combination of any kind our *Chess Instinct* tells us that Black's advance in development and his grip on the White position should win the game for him (Black). When Student has a position dominating the situation, such as Black has here, useless exchanges *must* be avoided because the pressure on your adversary decreases in exaggerated proportion with each exchange.

It is in such positions that a sacrifice is often sound, especially if the sacrifice tends to increase the pressure. The predominating idea should be to increase the pressure, therefore we see why 22... Q—K 3 was Black's choice. He wishes to use his Q Kt and does not wish White to diminish the pressure by exchange of Queens. In addition 22... Q—K 3 increases the pressure as it threatens to unmask the B on to the White Q which has no good square of retreat. It also threatens Kt—K 4 winning a Pawn, and at the same time setting up an attack on the advanced Q B P. Try to appreciate the strength of this simple move of Black.

White plays 23 P—Q Kt 4. Why? Because he sees that the strain has reached the breaking point; that he must lose material. He chooses to lose the material on the King's side, as it is pure folly to Castle, and he hopes to obtain some play on the Q's side because of his extra P there. Student ("honour promise") is to form a plan, write it down, and demonstrate, by recording the moves, how he (as Black) can bring about a winning position. (Not mate.)

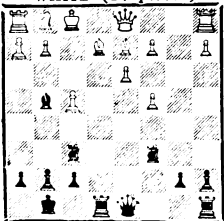
**Position No. 11.**—Black, having the move in the position as diagrammed, forced a draw by perpetual check. The question for Student to answer is, "Did Black have anything better?" Student should note that Black is the Exchange down; that he is threatened with loss of his Q by discovered check; that he may lose his R if White obtains time to play Q—K 6; and that White's two centre Pawns will be almost irresistible once the heavy pieces are exchanged. On the contrary Black's Q B P is very strong if he can save it, especially if he can support it by either the advance of his Q Kt P or by P×R P if once Black can play P×Kt P. Student ("honour promise") write down a plan that will demonstrate, if possible, that Black has better than a forced draw.

Position No. 11.  
WHITE (8 pieces)



BLACK (9 pieces)  
To play and demonstrate,  
if possible, that he has  
better than a draw.

Position No. 12.  
WHITE (14 pieces)



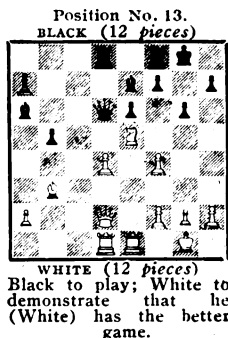
BLACK (12 pieces)  
To play and demonstrate  
a win.

**Position No. 12.**—White's game is terribly congested, no early possibility of making use of either of his Rs. Student should feel that Black has a winning position. If you encountered a like position in an actual game how would you proceed to win it? When trying to solve do so from the diagram as far as possible, and be sure that you make the best moves for White. Student ("honour promise") write down a plan that will demonstrate a forced win for Black. There are several pretty mating variations.

**Position No. 13.**—Black to play. Which player has the better game? Retract White's last move by placing his B—B 2. Now what does Black threaten? Black threatens B—Kt 2 and B—Q 4, thus more securely consolidating his position and preventing the possible advance of the White Q P. By playing B—Kt 3, does White prevent or even delay this threatened manoeuvre by Black? If so, how? What, if anything, does White threaten in the position as diagrammed?

Student ("honour promise") is to record (1) a plan for White by which it can be demonstrated that White has the better game; (2) the best defensive plan that can be adopted by Black.

Students desiring to enter the solving competition must mail their solutions on or before March 31st, 1928.



## CORRESPONDENCE.

## THE LATE CHAMPION.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—There is a tendency to be observed in criticisms of the recently concluded match for the chess championship of the world which, I cannot help thinking, is much to be deplored. The following paragraph is a notable example. I translate from an editorial article in that generally admirable publication, *L'Echiquier* (December, 1927):—

The personality of the Havana champion has never, any more than his play, aroused sympathy. Infatuated with himself, author of a pompous work, *My Chess Career*, wherein, on every page, he is seen in a state of admiration before himself and convinced of his own preeminence, the Cuban, looking on the rest of mankind as incapable of ever equalling him, raised about him an atmosphere of chill. As for his play, which is a reflex of his personality, it consists above all in a system of concise and perfect caution, preparing against every eventuality with infinite pains. His calm puts to a cruel strain the nerves of his opponent, who, seeing no breach in the entrenchment, loses patience and attempts an assault. Capablanca is waiting for him; and in a moment the rash one is doomed. Preserving his sangfroid in face of his opponent's fury, Capablanca brings to ruin the foolhardy onslaught by a consummate, masterly knowledge of the end-game.

I contend that this judgment, while it does justice to some aspects of Señor Capablanca's play is totally unjust to his personality. No one who has had the pleasure of his acquaintance, and who has a capacity to realise that different nations have different ways of expressing themselves, will admit that Capablanca is what the writer in *L'Echiquier* would make him to be—an arrogant boaster, trading on the weaknesses of his adversaries. Such a character would not carry a chessplayer on from victory to victory until at the age of thirty-three he is chess champion of the world.

Had Capablanca won the recent match, we should have heard everywhere eulogies of the latest triumph of the most perfect style of any chess master in history. Señor Capablanca has shown himself subject to error—like other chessplayers. We humble followers of the game may legitimately rejoice in the sign of a common human weakness; but we are surely not entitled to insult the fallen idol because of his fall!

Yours, etc.,

EPISCOPUS.

## STAUNTON v. SAINT AMANT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—In Mr. W. R. Thomas' most interesting and complete account of Captain Evans there is a slip in the reference to the Staunton—Saint-Amant matches. The "narrow win" was Saint-Amant's (3—2) in the little match in London for a stake of £1. In the great match at Paris for £100 Staunton won handsomely by 11—6. The chief reason why no third match took place was that Staunton's second visit to Paris was made fruitless by an attack of pneumonia.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

B. GOULDING BROWN.

THE UNION SOCIETY,  
CAMBRIDGE, January 5th, 1928.

I regret my slip with reference to the Staunton—Amant match. It is true that Staunton took a "big lead," the score being at one time 6—0—1 in his favour. But it is not true that his win was "narrow," the final score being 11—6—4. Whatever Staunton's faults may have been, English Chess owes as much to him as to anyone: it is a pity that no critical examination of his life and works has yet appeared.

Mr. Keeble sends me some interesting information about the painting of the Staunton—St. Amant match. The artist's name was Marlet. St. Amant bought it, and had it engraved by Laemlein, some well-known figures

being substituted for those in the original. When the engraving was published in the *Palamide*, Marlet brought an action against the paper, and obtained damages. The story was told in the *B.C.M.* for 1899, p. 49, the engraving being reproduced. I may add that Laemlein's name appears on the Liverpool copy.

Mr. Keeble further informs me that he possesses another portrait of Evans. In 1871 H. F. L. Meyer issued a chess board picture, every square of which has a portrait. The players are in alphabetical order, Abbott at Q R 8, Wyvill at K R 1. Evans is on Q Kt 6, Lewis on Q Kt 4: the Captain's ghost must be restless.

W. R. THOMAS.

### CAPTAIN EVANS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—The following may be added to the interesting list of Capt. Evans's recorded games which was published in your January number:—

Capt. Evans and St. Amant *v.* Harrwitz and Williams (Evans Gambit Accepted. Won by H. and W.).

The moves are given in Harrwitz's *British Chess Review* for 1853, page 50, where the game is stated to have been played "a few months since."

Yours faithfully,

40 Louth Road,  
Horncastle, Lincs.

January 8th, 1928.

G. H. DIGGLE.

### BRITISH GUIANA.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—From across the seas and from our only British possession on this South American Continent I tender you most cordial and fraternal greetings and best wishes for our Chess colleagues throughout the Universe. The first tournament for the Championship of British Guiana is now in progress at our Club (The Y.M.C.A. of Georgetown, Demara). A beautiful silver cup presented by the firm of "Peter Dawson" will become the property of the winner of any 3 yearly liens, and gold silver and bronze medals will be awarded the Champion, 2nd and 3rd. Chess player each year respectively.

Yours cordially and fraternally,

A. VANIER.

5 Commerce Street,  
Georgetown, British Guiana.  
December 13th, 1927.

P.S.—I shall be ever ready and willing to be of service to any unit of our United British Empire.

In *The New York Times* Capablanca writes, explaining his defeat by Alekhine. He says (referring to himself in the plural):—

We are not as strong as we were a few years ago, although we know more and play with greater confidence. The match has shown that we cannot any longer do as we did formerly—that is, enter a contest without preparation of any kind. It is evident to us that in the future if we wish to succeed in any such enterprise we shall have to enter the arena fully prepared, both physically and mentally, and lead the kind of life that will keep us in the best condition, since we possess no longer, neither mentally nor physically, the great resisting power that formerly carried us through on so many occasions. Such preparation implies, perforce, sacrifices of a nature which are only made when the thing itself is worth the sacrifice, when the love of it is very great, or the financial remuneration worth the sacrifice. None of these things occur in this case. Of late we have lost a great deal of the love for the game, because we consider it coming to an end exceedingly fast."

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games of the Championship Match. Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME NO. 5,951.

The twenty-third game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		25 Kt—K 5		25 Q—B 2	
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		26 R—K 1		26 Q—Kt 3	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		27 Q×Q		27 Kt×Q	
4 B—Kt 5		4 Q Kt—Q 2		28 Kt—B 3		28 K—B 1	
5 P—K 3		5 B—K 2		29 R—K 3		29 Kt—B 5	
6 Kt—B 3		6 Castles		30 R—B 3		30 Kt—Q 3	
7 R—B 1		7 P—Q R 3		31 K—B 1		31 P—B 3	
8 P×P		8 P×P		32 K—K 2		32 Kt—Kt 4	
9 B—Q 3		9 P—B 3		33 R—B 4		33 K—K 2	
10 Castles		10 Kt—K 1		34 K—Q 3		34 K—K 3	
11 B×B		11 Q×B		35 R—B 1		35 R—Q 4	
12 P—K 4		12 P×P		36 P—Q R 4		36 Kt—B 2	
13 Kt×P		13 Q Kt—B 3		37 Kt—Q 2		37 K—K 2	
14 Q—B 2		14 Kt×Kt		38 Kt—Kt 3		38 Kt—K 3	
15 B×Kt		15 Kt—B 3		39 K—K 3		39 K—Q 3	
16 B—B 5		16 B×B		40 R—B 2		40 P—K R 4	
17 Q×B		17 Q R—Q 1		41 P—K R 4		41 P—K Kt 3	
18 K R—K 1		18 Q—Kt 5		42 P—B 3		42 P—Kt 3	
19 Q—B 2		19 K R—K 1		43 P—Kt 4		43 P—R 4	
20 P—Q R 3		20 Q—Q 3		44 R—Kt 2		44 P—K Kt 4	
21 Q—Kt 3		21 R×R ch		45 R—R 2		45 R P×P	
22 R×R		22 Q—Q 2		46 B P×P		46 P×P	
23 P—R 3		23 P—R 3		47 R×P		47 R—K Kt 4	
24 R—K 3		24 Kt—Q 4		48 Kt—Q 2			

Drawn game.

## GAME NO. 5,952.

The twenty-fourth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE  
Dr. A. ALEKHINE J. R. CAPABLANCA  
Moves 1 to 25 as in the twenty-second game (No. 5,944, January).

26 B—Kt 3      26 P—Kt 4  
27 P—Q 5

Private analysis of the twenty-second game had apparently revealed to both players that if now 27 P—Q R 4 Black could counter with ... P—Kt 5; 28 Kt (B 3)—K 2, Q R—B 1, with ... Kt—Q 4 ch and ... B—R 3 to follow; as this would leave White without winning prospects, he now makes a surprise Pawn

sacrifice, in return for which he gets a Knight into a very strong post.

27 B P×P

.....Not 27... Kt×P ch; 28 B×Kt! B P×B; 29 Kt×Kt, P, with marked advantage for White.

28 Kt (B 3)—K 2      28 Q R—B 1  
29 Kt—Q 4      29 Kt—Kt 3

.....Anticipating a further sacrifice by 30 Kt×K B P ch and the entry of a White Knight at Q 6, he prepares to get rid of this piece by ... R×Kt. 29... P—R 5; 30 B—R 2 would merely assist White.



30 R—B 5      30 P—R 5  
 31 B—B 2      31 Kt—Q 2  
 ..... Rightly rejecting 31...  
 Kt—B 5 ch; 32 K—K 2, Kt×  
 Kt P; 33 R—Q Kt 1, P—R 6;  
 34 Kt (Kt 3)×P ch, P×Kt; 35  
 B×P, with a fine position for the  
 piece sacrificed. Black's policy  
 is to leave White no time for the  
 sacrifice of a Knight in that way.

32 R—B 3      32 P—Kt 5  
 33 R—B 6      33 B×R  
 34 Kt×B ch      34 K—K 1

35 Kt×R      35 K×Kt  
 36 B×R P      36 Kt—Kt 3  
 37 B—Kt 3

37 B—B 6, Kt—Kt 1, would  
 enable Black to get his R to Q B 7  
 presently.

37 Kt—R 3  
 38 Kt—K 2      38 K—Q 2  
 39 R—Q 4      39 R—B 4  
 40 K—Q 2      40 R—B 1  
 41 K—K 3

Drawn

### GAME No. 5,953.

The twenty-fifth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	22 Kt—Q 2	22 R—B 2	23 Kt—Kt 3	23 B—R 4	24 Kt×Kt	24 Q—B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	24 Kt—B 5	24 Kt×Kt	25 Q×Kt	25 Q—B 3	26 R×P	26 B—Kt 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	26 P—Kt 5	26 R×P	27 P×P	27 B—Kt 3	28 Q×B	28 Q R—B 1
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	27 P×P	27 B—Kt 3	28 B×B	28 Q×B	29 Q R—B 1	29 Q—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	29 R—R 1	29 Q R—B 1	30 P—Kt 6	30 R—Q 2	31 K—R 2	31 P—B 4
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	30 P—Kt 6	30 R—Q 2	31 R—R 7	31 K—R 2	32 P—B 4	32 R—K 2
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3	32 K R—R 1	32 P—B 4	33 Q—B 2	33 R—K 2	34 Q R—K 1	34 R—K 5
8 P×P	8 P×P	33 Q—B 2	33 R—K 2	34 P—Kt 3	34 Q R—K 1	35 R—K 5	35 R×R
9 B—Q 3	9 P—B 3	34 P—Kt 3	34 Q R—K 1	35 R—R 8	35 R—K 5	36 R×R	36 R—Q Kt 1
10 Q—B 2	10 R—K 1	35 R—R 8	35 R—K 5	36 R×R	36 R×R	37 R—Q Kt 1	37 P—R 4
11 Castles	11 Kt—B 1	36 R×R	36 R×R	37 R—R 7	37 R—Q Kt 1	38 P—R 4	38 Q—K 3
12 K R—K 1	12 B—K 3	37 R—R 7	37 R—Q Kt 1	38 P—R 4	38 P—R 4	39 Q—K 3	40 K—Kt 3
13 Kt—Q R 4	13 K Kt—Q 2	38 P—R 4	38 P—R 4	39 K—Kt 2	39 Q—K 3	40 K—Kt 3	
14 B×B	14 Q×B	39 K—Kt 2	39 Q—K 3	40 Q—Q 3	40 K—Kt 3		
15 Kt—B 5	15 Kt×Kt	40 Q—Q 3	40 K—Kt 3	41 K—R 2			
16 Q×Kt	16 Q—B 2	41 K—R 2					
17 P—Q Kt 4	17 Kt—Q 2						
18 Q—B 2	18 P—R 3						
19 P—Q R 4	19 Q—Q 3						
20 R—Kt 1	20 K R—Q B 1						
21 K R—Q B 1	21 B—Kt 5						

Drawn

### GAME No. 5,954.

The twenty-sixth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	12 B×B P	12 P—Q Kt 4	13 B—K 2	13 B—Kt 2	14 P—B 4	14 Kt×P
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	13 B—K 2	13 B—Kt 2	14 Castles	14 P—B 4	15 Kt×P	15 Q—Kt 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q 4	14 Castles	14 P—B 4	15 P×P	15 Kt×P	16 Q R—B 1	16 B×Kt
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	15 P×P	15 Kt×P	16 K R—Q 1	16 Q—Kt 3	17 Q R—B 1	17 B×Kt
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2	16 K R—Q 1	16 Q—Kt 3	17 B—K 5	17 Q R—B 1	18 B×Kt	18 Q—Kt 1
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	17 B—K 5	17 Q R—B 1	18 B—Q 4	18 B×Kt	19 Q—Kt 1	19 R×B
7 R—B 1	7 P—B 3	18 B—Q 4	18 B×Kt	19 B×B	19 Q—Kt 1	20 R×B	20 K R—Q B 1
8 Q—B 2	8 P—Q R 3	19 B×B	19 Q—Kt 1	20 B×Q Kt	20 R×B	21 K R—Q B 1	
9 P—Q K 3	9 R—K 1	20 B×Q Kt	20 R×B	21 Q—Kt 1	21 K R—Q B 1		
10 B—Q 3	10 P—R 3	21 Q—Kt 1	21 K R—Q B 1	22 Kt—K 4			
11 B—B 4	11 P×P	22 Kt—K 4					

Drawn

## GAME NO. 5,955.

The twenty-seventh game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles
7 R—B 1	7 P—Q R 3
8 P×P	8 P×P
9 B—Q 3	9 P—B 3
10 Q—B 2	10 P—K R 3
11 B—R 4	11 Kt—K 1
12 B—Kt 3	12 B—Q 3
13 Castles	13 B×B
14 R P×B	14 Kt—Q 3
15 Kt—Q R 4	15 R—K 1
16 K R—K 1	16 Kt—B 3
17 Kt—K 5	17 Kt (B3)—K 5
18 Q—Kt 3	18 B—K 3
19 Kt—B 5	19 Kt×Kt
20 P×Kt	20 Kt—Kt 4
21 P—R 4	21 Kt—B 2
22 B—Kt 1	

Not 22 Q×P, B—B 1! winning White's Knight. The text-move threatens 23 Q—Q 3, P—K Kt 3; 24 Kt×Kt P, etc.

	22 B—B 1
23 Kt—B 3	23 Kt—K 3
24 P—K 4	24 P×P
25 R×P	25 R—K 2
26 Q R—K 1	26 B—Q 2

.....Not 26.., Kt×P; 27 R×R, Kt×Q; 28 R—K 8 ch and mate next move.

27 Q—B 2	27 P—K Kt 3
28 B—R 2	28 Q—K B 1
29 Kt—K 5	29 Q—Kt 2
30 Kt×B	30 R×Kt
31 B×Kt	31 P×B
32 R—K Kt 4	

Dr. Tartakover has suggested here 32 R×P, K—R 2; 33 R—Q 6!

	32 K—R 2
33 Q R×P	33 R—K Kt 1
34 Q—K 4	

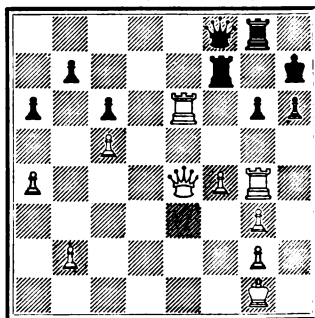
Acceptance of the offer of Black's Queen for two Rooks (by 34 R×Kt P) would leave White with a position in which it would be extremely difficult to make anything of his King's side Pawns.

	34 R—K B 2
35 P—B 4	35 Q—B 1

.....He cannot at present play 35.., R—B 3 because of 36 R—K 7, R—B 2; 38 R×K Kt P! winning; but the text-move would enable him to play 37.., R—B 3 if White should incautiously play 36 P—Q Kt 4.

Position after 35.., Q—B 1.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

36 K R×P

Here White throws away a won game; by 36 Q R×P he can escape perpetual check, as will be shown in the next note.

	36 Q×P ch
37 K—B 1	37 Q—B 8 ch
38 K—B 2	38 Q—Q 7 ch

Drawn by perpetual check

Because if 39 K—Kt 1, Q—Q 8 ch; 40 K—R 2, Q—R 4 ch,

etc. But if White had taken the Pawn at 36 with the Rook standing at K 6, leaving the other Rook standing at K Kt 4, the Black Queen would not be able at 40

to go to R 4, and Black's game would then be hopeless. This is by far the most striking chance missed by Capablanca in the match.

### GAME No. 5,956.

The twenty-eighth game.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
Moves 1 to 18 as in the twenty-second game (No. 5,944, January).			
19 P—K R 4	19 K—K 2	31 P×P	31 P×P
20 P—R 5	20 P—K R 3	32 Kt—Kt 6 ch	32 K—K 1
21 Kt—R 4	21 P—Q B 4	33 Kt—K 2	33 Kt—Q 7 ch
22 P—B 4	22 Kt—B 2	34 K—B 4	34 Kt—B 5
23 P×P	23 Kt×P	35 K—K 4	35 Kt—Q 7 ch
24 R×R	24 R×R	36 K—B 4	36 Kt—B 5
25 P—Kt 4	25 Kt (B 4)—R 3	37 K—Kt 4	37 Kt—B 2
26 P—R 3	26 P—Q Kt 4	38 P—R 4	38 P—R 3
27 B—Kt 3	27 B—Q 4	39 P×P	39 P×P
28 B×B	28 Kt×B ch	40 R—Q R 1	40 R—Q 6
29 K—K 4	29 Kt—Kt 3	41 Kt (K 2)—B 4	41 R—Q Kt 6
30 P—B 5	30 Kt—B 5	42 R—R 7	42 K—Q 1
		43 P—Kt 3	
			Drawn

Drawn

### GAME No. 5,957.

The twenty-ninth game.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE	
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	12 Castles	12 Castles
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	13 B—Kt 2	13 B—Q 2
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	14 P—Q Kt 4	14 P—Q Kt 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	15 Castles	15 P—Q R 4
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3		
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q—R 4		
7 Kt—Q 2	7 B—Kt 5		
8 Q—B 2	8 P×P		
9 B×Kt	9 Kt×B		
10 Kt×P	10 Q—B 2		
11 P—Q R 3	11 B—K 2		
12 P—K Kt 3			

Compare the eleventh game (No. 5,935, January). The credit for the introduction of the fianchetto at this point is now assigned to Leonhardt, about six years ago.

.....An imprudence such as Black has not allowed himself to be betrayed into since the seventh game. The line taken in the eleventh game, viz., ..., Q R—B 1 and ..., K R—K 1, with ..., B—K 1 if permitted, was the safer course here.

16 Kt—K 5 !

A very strong move, threatening 17 Kt—Kt 5. Compare again the eleventh game, where White wrongly abstained from Kt—K 5.

17 P×P	16 P×Kt P
18 R×R	17 R×R
	18 R—Q B 1

Not 18... B×P; 19 Kt—Kt 5, Q—B 1; 20 Kt—R 7, with 21 Kt×B and 22 Kt×P to follow, with a fine game for White.

19 Kt×B      19 Q×Kt

.....It is generally agreed that 19... Kt×Kt was better.

20 Kt—R 4      20 Q—Q 1  
21 Q—Kt 3      21 Kt—Q 4  
22 P—Kt 5      22 P×P  
23 Q×P      23 R—R 1  
24 R—B 1

Not 24 R—Kt 1, R×Kt; 25 Q×R, Kt—B 6!

24 R—R 4  
25 Q—B 6      25 B—R 6

.....Not 25... Kt—Kt 5; 26 Q—Kt 7! threatening 27 R—B 8!

26 R—Kt 1      26 B—B 1

.....He cannot at present play 26... R×Kt; 27 Q×R, Kt—B 6, because of 28 Q×B, Kt×R; 29 Q—Kt 2, winning the Knight, but the text-move threatens the combination. A Pawn cannot in any case be saved.

27 B×Kt      27 R×B  
28 Kt×P      28 R—Q 3  
29 Q—Kt 7

The first phase of the middle game has now ended in White's favour, and there now follows a long series of manoeuvres directed to the creation of a position in which he will be able to turn the extra Pawn to account.

29 P—K R 4  
30 Kt—B 4      30 R—Q 2  
31 Q—K 4      31 R—B 2  
32 Kt—K 5      32 Q—B 1  
33 K—Kt 2      33 B—Q 3  
34 R—R 1      34 R—Kt 2

.....34... Q—Kt 2 would be a blunder; e.g., 34... Q—Kt 2; 35 R—R 8 ch, B—B 1; 36 Q×Q, R×Q; 37 R—Q 8 with 38 Kt—Q 7 to follow.

35 Kt—Q 3      35 P—Kt 3  
36 R—R 6      36 B—B 1  
37 R—B 6      37 R—B 2

.....For if 37... Q moves; 38 Kt—B 5! B×Kt; 39 P×B, and the problem of how to use the extra Pawn would be much simplified for White.

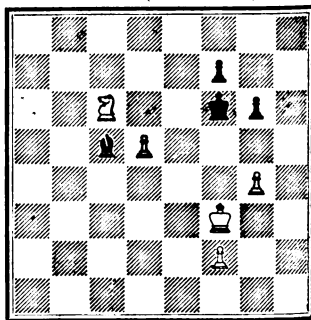
38 R×R      38 Q×R  
39 Kt—K 5      39 B—Kt 2  
40 Q—R 8 ch      40 K—R 2  
41 Kt—B 3      41 B—B 3  
42 Q—R 6      42 K—Kt 2  
43 Q—Q 3      43 Q—Kt 2  
44 P—K 4      44 Q—B 3  
45 P—R 3      45 Q—B 2  
46 P—Q 5      46 P×P  
47 P×P      47 Q—B 6

.....Completing the second phase of the middle game, and commencing the end-game. Black's strategy here has been both praised and condemned by different critics; those who take the second course are the more numerous; the question which is the correct view turns upon a position to be reached presently.

48 Q×Q      48 B×Q  
49 K—B 1      49 K—B 3  
50 K—K 2      50 B—Kt 5  
51 Kt—Q 4      51 B—B 4  
52 Kt—B 6      52 K—B 4  
53 K—B 3      53 K—B 3  
54 P—Kt 4      54 P×P ch  
55 P×P

Position after 55 P×P.

BLACK (ALEKHINE)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

55 K—Kt 4

.....Here is the crux. Most of those who condemn the Queen

exchange omit to examine the question of the right move here. This was 55... B-Q 3. White has then no other line to try for a win than 56 K-K 4, whereupon 56... K-Kt 4 is playable; 57 Kt-K 5, P-B 4 ch; 58 K-Q 4 (much stronger than exchanging Pawns), K-B 5 (the only move; ... K-B 3; 59 P-Kt 5 ch, K-Kt 2; 60 P-B 4, and the White King goes round the Pawn, winning); 59 Kt-B 7, B-R 6; 60 P×P, P×P, and Black will be able to give up his Bishop for the Q P, afterwards winning White's last Pawn, drawing. The text-move is premature, and loses, White's play from this point being of the most finished order.

56 Kt-K 5! 56 B-Q 5

.....For if 56... P-B 4 (his intended stroke); 57 P-Q 6 wins the Bishop for the Q P in a few moves. The Bishop *must* attack the Knight, for if it move to any square which does not do so 57 P-Q 6 is decisive; e.g., 56... B-B 1; 57 P-Q 6, K-B 3; 58 Kt-Q 7 ch, K-Kt 2; 59 Kt×B, K×Kt; 60 K-K 4 and wins. Or 56... B-Kt 5; 57 P-Q 6, K-B 3; 58 P-Q 7, K-K 2 or B-R 4; 59 Kt-B 6 wins. Or 56... B-R 6; 57

P-Q 6, K-B 3; 58 P-Q 7, K-K 2; 59 Kt×B P, and the other White Pawn falls.

57 Kt×B P ch 57 K-B 3  
58 Kt-Q 8 58 B-Kt 3  
59 Kt-B 6 59 B-B 4  
60 K-B 4!

Another very neat stroke, ensuring the entry of the King at the decisive point ultimately.

60 B×P

.....If 60... P-Kt 4 ch;  
61 K-B 3, K-B 2; 62 K-K 2, K-K 1; 63 P-B 3, K-Q 2;  
64 Kt-K 5 ch, K-K 2; 65 K-Q 3, and the last Black Pawn ultimately falls.

61 P-Kt 5 ch 61 K-B 2

.....K-Kt 2 here or next move costs the Bishop for the Q P by P-Q 6 ch.

62 Kt-K 5 ch 62 K-K 2  
63 Kt×P ch 63 K-Q 2  
64 K-K 4 64 B-Kt 6  
65 Kt-B 4 65 K-K 2  
66 K-K 5 66 B-K 8  
67 P-Q 6 ch 67 K-Q 2  
68 P-Kt 6 68 B-Kt 5  
69 K-Q 5 69 K-K 1  
70 P-Q 7 ch Resigns

### GAME No. 5,958.

The thirtieth game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
Moves 1 to 18 as in the twenty-second game (No. 5,944, January).			
19 P-K R 4	19 K-K 2	30 R-Q R 1	30 Kt-Kt 5
20 P-R 5	20 Kt-B 2	31 P-Kt 4	31 P-B 3
21 Kt-K 4	21 P-Q B 4	32 P-B 4	32 P×P
22 P×P	22 B×Kt	33 K×P	33 R-B 4 ch
23 K×B	23 Kt×B P ch	34 K-K 4	34 P-R 3
24 K-K 3	24 R×R	35 P-B 5	35 P×P ch
25 R×R	25 P-Q Kt 4	36 Kt×P ch	36 K-B 3
26 B-Kt 3	26 R-Q B 1	37 R-Q 1	37 R-K 4 ch
27 Kt-Q 4	27 Kt×B	38 K-B 3	38 R-Q 4
28 P×Kt	28 Kt-Q 4 ch	39 R×R	39 Kt×R
29 K-K 4	29 P-Q R 3	40 K-K 4	40 Kt-Kt 5
		41 K-Q 4	

Drawn

## GAME NO. 5,959.

The thirty-first game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Dr. A. ALEKHINE
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3
6 B—Q 3	

An unexceptionable way of avoiding the main play of the Cambridge Springs Defence. He reserves the K Kt in order to play it to K 2 without blocking the Bishop, in case of Black playing ... B—Q Kt 5.

	6 Q—R 4
7 B—R 4	7 P×P
8 B×B P	8 P—Q Kt 4
9 B—Q Kt 3	9 B—Kt 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 P—B 4
11 P×P	11 B×P
12 Castles	12 Castles
13 Kt—Q 4	13 P—Q R 3
14 Q—K 2	

Not 14 Kt×K P, P×Kt; 15 B×P ch, K—R 1; 16 K B×Kt, Q R—Q 1! and Black keeps the piece.

	14 P—Kt 5
15 Kt—R 4	15 B×Kt
16 P×B	16 Kt—Q 4
17 B—Kt 3	17 B—B 3
18 Q—B 2	18 B×Kt
19 B×B	19 Q R—B 1

20 Q—Q 1	20 Q Kt—Kt 3
21 B—B 2	21 Kt—Q B 5
22 P—Kt 3	22 Kt—R 6
.....Not 22... Kt (B5)—K 6; 23 B×P ch, K×B; 24 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 1; 25 P×Kt, with a Pawn gained.	
23 B—Q 3	23 Kt—Kt 4
24 B—K 5	24 P—B 4
25 B—Q B 4	25 K R—Q 1
26 R—K 1	26 Q—Kt 3
27 Q—Q 2	27 Q—Kt 2

.....White's attack is becoming dangerous, so Black offers a Pawn to break it, realising that in the ending he will be able to work the other Knight round to the strong post at Q 4.

28 B×Kt (Q 4)	28 Q×B
29 Q×P	29 R—B 7
30 Q—K 7	30 Q—Q 2
31 Q×Q	31 R×Q
32 K—B 1	32 K—B 2
33 P—Q R 4	33 Kt—B 6
34 Q R—B 1	34 R×R
35 R×R	35 Kt—Q 4
36 R—B 6	36 R—R 2
37 P—R 5	37 P—Kt 4
38 P—R 3	38 P—R 4
39 K—K 2	39 P—Kt 5
40 R—B 8	40 R—Kt 2
41 R—Q Kt 8	

Drawn

## GAME NO. 5,960.

The thirty-second game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	J. R. CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3

.....Realising (perhaps a little tardily) that the orthodox defence to the Queen's Gambit has yielded him one loss, fourteen draws, and not a single victory! And yet the instinct which impelled to this conservative policy seems to have been a right one, for he now proceeds to lose

two games immediately on attempting an unorthodox defence!

6 P×P

It is no slight tribute to the vitality of the Cambridge Springs Defence that both the old and the new champions in turn twice (see the thirty-fourth game) each take steps to avoid meeting it. The present method of evasion has merits, and White seems moreover to have had a prepared novelty to strengthen it with.

6 K P×P

7 B—K 2

7 B—Q 3

8 K Kt—K 2

This is the novelty, and one which bears signs of careful study. The drawback to the exchange of Pawns is that it affords an outlet for Black's Q B; the text-move minimises the concession, by almost compelling the exchange of that Bishop for a Knight as soon as it has been developed.

8 Castles

9 Kt—Kt 3 9 Kt—K 1

.....Only plausible. He has not sufficiently reckoned with White's reply, which forebodes stormy weather.

10 P—K R 4 10 Q Kt—B 3

.....Not 10.., B×B; 11 B×P ch, K×B; 12 P×B ch, K—Kt 1; 13 Q—R 5 and wins. Nor 10.., P—B 3; 11 Q—B 2! Nor 10.., P—K Kt 3; 11 B—K R 6, Kt—Kt 2; 12 P—R 5! Nor 10.., P—K R 3; 11 B×B, Q×B; 12 Kt—B 5, Q—B 3; 13 P—K Kt 4!

11 Q—B 2 11 B—K 3

12 Kt—B 5 12 B×Kt

13 B×B 13 Kt—Q 3

14 B—Q 3 14 P—K R 3

15 B—B 4 15 R—B 1

.....Again failing to reckon with a keen reply. 15.., R—K 1 would make 16 P—K Kt 4 too hazardous, because of 16.., Kt×P; 17 R—K Kt 1, P—K R 4.

16 P—K Kt 4 16 Kt (B 3)—K 5

.....For if now 16.., Kt×P;

17 B×Kt, B×B; 18 B—B 5 wins the Exchange. In view of the formidable threat of 17 P—Kt 5! Black decides to offer a Pawn to break White's attack.

17 P—Kt 5 17 P—K R 4

.....Any other course would be rash.

18 K B×Kt

Dr. Lasker proposes 18 Q B×Kt, Kt×B; 19 P—Kt 6! with continuation of the attack.

18 Kt×B

19 Kt×Kt 19 P×Kt

20 Q×K P 20 Q—R 4 ch

21 K—B 1 21 Q—Q 4

22 Q×Q 22 P×Q

23 K—Kt 2 23 R—B 7

24 K R—Q B 1 24 K R—Q B 1

25 R×R 25 R×R

26 R—Q Kt 1

Black has done well in position by his Pawn offer, and White is now left to construct a win out of rather unpromising material. His method deserves close study.

26 K—R 2

27 K—Kt 3 27 K—Kt 3

28 P—B 3 28 P—B 3

.....28.., K—B 4 would not stop the advance of White's K P, because after the double capture White could play 31 R—K 1 ch, winning Black's Bishop.

29 P×P 29 B×P

30 P—Q R 4 30 K—B 4

31 P—R 5 31 R—K 7

.....White is threatening to release his Rook by 32 P—R 6, P×P; 33 R—Q R 1; Black therefore sets up a counter attack upon White's K P by threatening in his turn 32.., P—K Kt 4; 33 B×P (33 P×P, P—R 5 ch; 34 K×P, B×Q P!), B×B; 34 P×B, R×P! Nevertheless the abandonment of the only open file on the board is relatively weak, and for the third time in the game White is able to spring upon his opponent a keen stroke which had not been sufficiently considered by Black. On the





## GAME NO. 5,961.

The thirty-third game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA		Dr. A. ALEKHINE	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		10 K Kt—K 2		10 P—Q R 3	
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		11 B×Kt		11 Kt×B	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		12 P—Q R 3		12 Q—Kt 3	
4 B—Kt 5		4 Q Kt—Q 2		13 Kt—K 4		13 Kt×Kt	
5 P—K 3		5 P—B 3		14 B×Kt		14 P—Q B 4	
6 B—Q 3		6 Q—R 4		15 P×P		15 B×P	
7 B—R 4		7 P×P		16 B×B		16 Q×B	
8 B×B P		8 P—Q Kt 4		17 Castles		17 Castles	
9 B—Q 3		9 B—Kt 2		18 R—B 1		18 Q R—B 1	

Drawn

## GAME NO. 5,962.

The thirty-fourth and final game.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK			
Dr. A. ALEKHINE		J. R. CAPABLANCA			
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		13 Castles	13 Kt—Kt 3
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		14 B—R 2	14 P×P
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		15 Kt×P	15 P—Kt 3
4 B—Kt 5		4 Q Kt—Q 2			
5 P—K 3		5 P—B 3			
6 P—Q R 3				16 Q R—B 1	16 B—Q 2

See the fifth game (No. 5,924, December).

6 B—K 2  
7 Kt—B 3 7 Castles

.....7... Kt—K 5, with 8...  
P—K B 4 to follow, is a  
tempting continuation here.

8 B—Q 3 8 P×P  
9 B×B P 9 Kt—Q 4  
10 B×B 10 Q×B  
11 Kt—K 4

In the fifth game Capablanca as White played 11 R—Q B 1. But an incidental effect of White's 6th move is to prevent the Queen check which brought about an exchange of Queens in so many of the games, and White seizes the opportunity to enter upon one of his favourite attacks.

12 Kt—Kt 3 11 K Kt—B 3  
12 P—B 4

.....He wants to play ...  
P—K 4 without being subject to  
the reply Kt—B 5!

16 Q R—B 1 16 B—Q 2

.....Because if now ..., P—  
K 4 then 17 Kt—Kt 5. In reply  
to the text-move 17 R—B 7 is  
not to be feared, as he can reply  
17... Q—Q 3.

17 Q—K 2 17 Q R—B 1  
18 P—K 4 18 P—K 4  
19 Kt—B 3 19 K—Kt 2

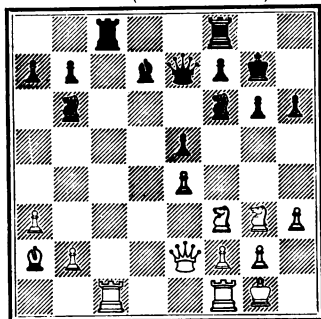
.....Black has three weak  
spots, viz., K R 3, K 4 and Q R 2;  
this move and the next secure  
only the most obvious of them;  
had he foreseen White's 21st move  
he would have preferred 19...  
B—Kt 5 and 20... B×Kt.

20 P—R 3 20 P—K R 3

.....Indicating that he is  
still not fully alive to the other  
weaknesses. 20... B—K 3,  
admitting of 21 or 22... K Kt—  
Q 2 would have enabled him to  
avoid material loss without  
detriment to position.

Position after 20..., P—K R 3.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (ALEKHINE)

21 Q—Q 2

A fine and subtle stroke, of a character more associated with his opponent's style heretofore! The most surprising merit of the move is that it renews the danger on the King's wing which Black's last two moves were directed to eliminating.

21 B—K 3

.....Recognising that he cannot now avoid loss of a Pawn, he plays to simplify as much as possible. If 21..., B—B 3; 22 Kt—R 4! (not now 22 Q—R 5, K Kt—Q 2; 23 Q×R P, R—R 1!) and now 22..., K—R 2 is of no use because 23 Kt—B 5 mates or wins the Queen, 22..., B×K P breaks down against 23 Q—K 3, and 22..., Kt×P again loses the Q in avoiding mate by 23 K Kt—B 5 ch.

22 B×B	22 Q×B
23 Q—R 5	23 Kt—B 5
24 Q×R P	24 Kt×Kt P

.....If 24..., R—R 1; 25 Q—B 5! (not 25 Q×P, K R—Kt 1; 26 Q—B 7, R—B 1, etc.).

25 R×R	25 R×R
26 Q×P	26 Kt—B 5
27 Q—Kt 4	27 R—Q R 1
28 R—R 1	28 Q—B 3
29 P—Q R 4	

It would not do to permit 29..., R—R 5.

30 Kt×P	29 Kt×P
	30 Q—Q 3

31 Q×Kt	31 Q×Kt
32 R—K 1	32 Kt—Q 3
33 Q—Q B 1	

33 R×Q, Kt×Q would cost White his extra Pawn.

34 Kt—K 4	33 Q—B 3
35 R×Kt	34 Kt×Kt
36 R—K 2	35 R—Q Kt 1
37 R—R 2	36 R—Q R 1
38 Q—B 7	37 R—R 4
39 Q—B 3 ch	38 Q—R 3
40 R—Q 2	39 K—R 2

White's strategy bears a striking resemblance to that which he pursued in the first and eleventh games. Having won a Pawn he first reduced the forces to two major pieces on each side; next he obliged the opponent to concentrate upon stopping the extra Pawn; then he seized a favourable moment to transfer the burden of the resistance to the defence of the opponent's King. Alekhine's handling of major pieces in the last stages of the middle game is one of the most effective causes of his victory. If now 40..., R×P; 41 R—Q 8 wins.

41 R—Q 7	40 Q—Kt 3
42 K—R 2	41 Q—Kt 8 ch
43 P—Kt 3	42 Q—Kt 1 ch
44 Q—Q 4	43 R—K B 4
	44 Q—K 1

.....This would enable him to reply to 45 R—Q 8 with ... R×P ch, when the Rook must be taken and White's winning prospects would be slight, as his King would be insufficiently protected from checks.

45 R—Q 5	45 R—B 6
----------	----------

.....But here he cannot afford to exchange Rooks, because there would be no prospect of obtaining perpetual check with the White King so well guarded, and the Pawn could be forced home easily.

46 P—R 4	46 Q—K R 1
47 Q—Kt 6	47 Q—R 8

He will not exchange Queens

whilst the Black Rook could get behind the passed Pawn.

48 K-Kt 2	48 R-B 3
49 Q-Q 4	49 Q×Q
50 R×Q	50 K-Kt 2
51 P-R 5	51 R-R 3
52 R-Q 5	52 R-Q B 3
53 R-Q 4	53 R-R 3
54 R-R 4	54 K-B 3
55 K-B 3	55 K-K 4
56 K-K 3	56 P-R 4
57 K-Q 3	57 K-Q 4
58 K-B 3	58 K-B 4
59 R-R 2	59 K-Kt 4
60 R-Kt 2 ch	60 K-B 4
61 R-R 2	61 K-Kt 4
62 K-Q 4	62 R-Q 3 ch
63 K-K 5	63 R-K 3 ch
64 K-B 4	64 K-R 3
65 K-Kt 5	65 R-K 4 ch
66 K-R 6	66 R-K B 4
67 P-B 4	67 R-B 4
68 R-R 3	68 R-B 2
69 K-Kt 7	69 R-Q 2
70 P-B 5!	

The crowning stroke which leads to the complete break-up of White's resistance.

71 K-R 6	70 P×P
72 P×P	71 P-B 5
73 K-Kt 7	72 R-Q 4
74 R-R 4	73 R-K B 4
75 R-K 4	74 K-Kt 4
76 K-R 6	75 K-R 3

Not quite the shortest, for if now 76., K-R 2 he has nothing better than 77 K-Kt 7, K-R 3; 78 K-Kt 8, R-B 3; 79 K-B 8, R-B 4; 80 K-Kt 7, K-R 2; 81 R-K 7 ch, and 82 R×P winning. It would therefore be a saving of two moves to play 76 K-Kt 8 at once.

76 R×R P

.....Doubtless aware of the line just indicated.

77 R-K 5	77 R-R 8
78 K×P	78 R-K Kt 8
79 R-K Kt 5	79 R-K R 8
80 R-K B 5	80 K-Kt 3
81 R×P	81 K-B 3
82 R-K 7	Resigns

This game is a fitting sequel to the thirty-second; and both games rank very high amongst the productions of championship chess.

## OBITUARY.

We regret to record the deaths of two much respected personalities in British chess circles, H. J. Menzies and C. F. Delcomyn.

Of the former a friend writes:

In H. J. Menzies there passed away one of the least-known and best-known figures in the world of chess; least known because he always modestly kept his name in the background and best known as virtual chess editor of *The Illustrated London News* for nearly fifty years. During the late J. W. Abbot's long connection with the famous weekly, and, before that, P. T. Duffy's, the quiet but effective power behind the throne was H. J. Menzies. Since the death of J. W. Abbot he ran the column alone. An Inverness man, he came early to London and mixed with all the great players of the later Victorian era. Always accurate and painstaking at his work, and friendly and pleasant with his colleagues, he will be greatly missed.

Mr. Delcomyn, a Scandinavian by birth and aged, we believe, about 65, was prominently connected with the county of Kent. He founded in 1898 the Shortlands Chess Club and ultimately rose to be chairman of the county association. Later he changed his residence to Caterham, Surrey. He was not only a strong player, but also a very liberal supporter of the game. Foreign masters visiting England were regularly asked to his house to give displays of their skill.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

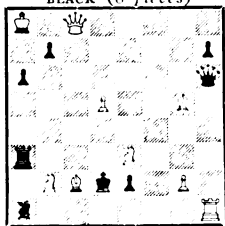
Mr. N. Easter's lecture entitled "The Anti-Bristol Hoax," delivered at St. Bride's Institute on December 30th, was not given in person, but was read by Mr. T. R. Dawson. The title rather implied that Mr. Easter would deal with the subject from a humorist's point of view, but this was not so. The anti-Bristol theme, it was explained, had reference to the defensive manœuvres of Black and how inaccurate were many of the problems claimed by their authors as illustration of this strategic defence. The subject was really a technical one and Mr. Easter demonstrated that the work of some composers failed to exemplify devices which they imagined they had mastered. It was a capital paper and much appreciated by the members present.

On 27th ult. the President was booked for a discourse on "Stepping stones from Solving to Composing." The title almost speaks for itself, but at time of writing the event has not happened.

Mr. W. E. Lester, the Society's Hon. Secretary, will lecture on "More Memorable Problems." Friday, February 24th, non-members would be welcomed. Address: St. Bride's Institute, Bride Lane, E.C. Mr. G. Leathem will take the chair.

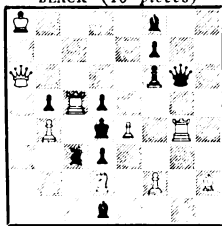
The eleventh number of *The Problemist* appeared promptly and contains much interesting matter concerning the activities of the Society, among the items being Mr. W. Langstaff's award in the Fourth Informal Tourney (Two-movers). The following are the first three honoured problems:—

First Prize.  
By C. MANSFIELD,  
Bristol.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



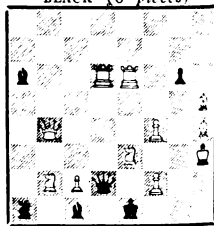
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN  
Chisinau.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By S. HERTMANN.  
Budapest.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



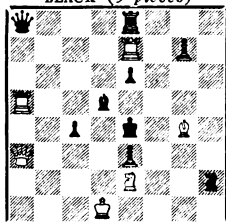
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Other Hon. mentions: J. A. Schiffmann, J. Buchwald (Vienna), J. A. Schiffmann in order named whilst T. R. Dawson, M. Franken, J. E. Funk and F. Katkó were commended. Forty-six entries were received.

Mr. T. R. Dawson struck a bright idea when he ventured on the preparation of a "folder" which he has termed "*B.C.P.S. Honours.*" After an Introduction in which he explains how interesting it would be to the members of the Society, and perhaps to many others, to have a record in one publication of all the problems which had been honoured in Competitions during the past two years he gives 76 diagrams with Solutions. It appears the members actually were successful with 111 problems, but verification in some instances was difficult to procure. A copy can be obtained for 6d. Address to Mr. T. R. Dawson, 2 Lyndhurst Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey.

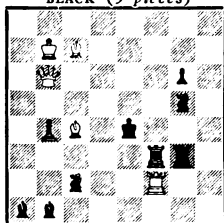
### "PRAGER PRESSE" TOURNEY (1927).

First Prize.  
By J. BERKOVEC.  
*Pilsen.*  
BLACK (9 pieces)



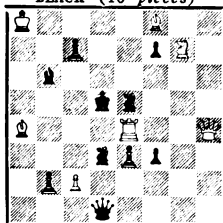
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By M. HAREL.  
*Prague.*  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

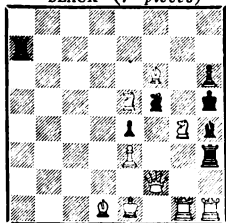
Third Prize.  
By K. A. L. KUBBEL.  
*Leningrad.*  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

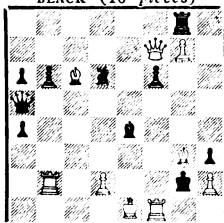
### CHAKMATI TOURNEY (1927).

First Prize.  
By A. MARI.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



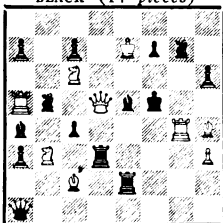
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By A. ELLERMAN.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By A. P. GULAJEV.  
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

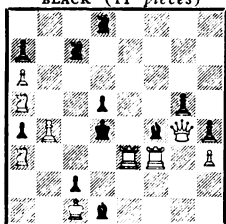
Fourth prize: S. Hertmann. Hon. Mentions: A. Ellerman and J. Hartong.

Will our Solvers please note that the Black Bishop at Q R 8 (a8) in problem No. 2640 by M. Grünfeld should be White. This correction, however, is not in itself sufficient to render the position accurate. We will refer to this next month.

No. 2642 by G. A. Walker. A Black Knight was omitted from K Kt 1. This is needed to prevent a cook by 1 P×P.

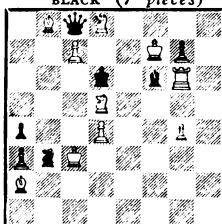
“GRANTHAM JOURNAL” THIRD TOURNEY, 1927—SECTION II.

First Prize.  
By F. W. NANNING  
*Middleharnis, Holland.*  
BLACK (11 pieces)



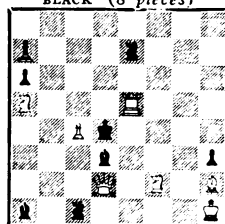
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By S. HERTMANN  
*Budapest.*  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By G. SCHIFFERT,  
*Kiskunhalas, Hungary.*  
BLACK (8 pieces)



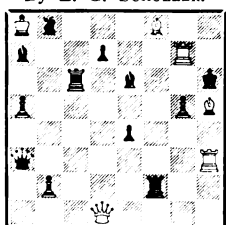
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Other Hon. mentions: J. Francey, N. Easter, P. Sonnenfeld. The judges were Mr. G. F. Anderson, Mr. C. S. Kipping and Professor J. R. Nenkoman. The award in Section I. will be announced very soon. The Chess Editor, Mr. G. Coley, has had remarkable success in the conduct of these competitions which he has made popular throughout the world.

It looks as though the Chess Editor of the *Daily Mail* has been the victim of “leg-pulling” or blarney. In the issue of the 20th ult. he gives a three-mover purporting to be the work of J. A. Gardner of Kilkee (a name unknown to us), which as a fact was composed in the 'seventies by the late H. F. L. Meyer. It is a diagonal treatment of F. Healey's famous “Bristol” three-mover, and a master-piece. Here it is in Forsyth notation: 4 R 3/1 k 6/b p 6/1 p 1 P 4/1 K 6/8/1 B 6/3 Q 4/ mate in three.

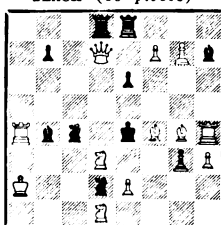
“BRISBANE COURIER” TWENTY-THIRD INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
BLACK (12 pieces)  
By E. G. SCHULLER.



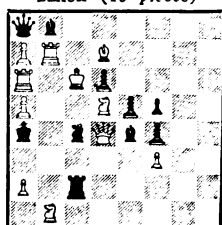
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By A. ELLERMAN.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

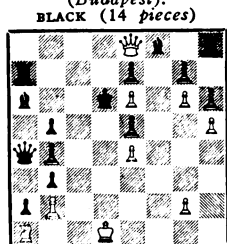
Third Prize.  
By E. GIESSE.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Dr. Bláthy, following his custom of some years past, issued Christmas and New Year Greetings by composing one of his wonderful "long mates" and presenting it to his chess friends beautifully printed in gold and colours. This card was accompanied by another bearing the signatures of thirteen Budapest composers. We must appreciate the compliment and give the position here in case some of our solvers who are keen on such unusual stratagems would like to master its difficulty.

By DR. OTTO T. BLATHY.  
(Budapest).



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in 36 moves.

---

H. F. L. MEYER.

Mr. George Hume, the Hon. Curator of Mr. A. C. White's Chess Problem Collection has informed us of the death of this veteran composer. He passed away in sleep on January 15th at Letchworth. The deceased was born near Hanover on June 6th, 1839, and came to this country about 1870, previously to which 1863 to 1866 he edited Chess in *Hannoveresche Anzeiger*. During the years 1870-72 he was similarly engaged on the *Gentleman's Journal* and *Echo Americane*. In 1879 he started chess in *Boys' Own Paper*. He produced in 1871 *The Chess Champions of England* and in 1882 *Guide to Chess*. Neither of these works proved popular. He was a remarkably clever composer, delighting in improving the immature works of others, and here he made the mistake of failing to give credit to the originators which did not redound to his popularity. We met him on many occasions in the eighties and as far back as that he told us he had 300 problems unpublished, and it is very probable that he has left behind many interesting positions which ought to be rescued from absolute oblivion.

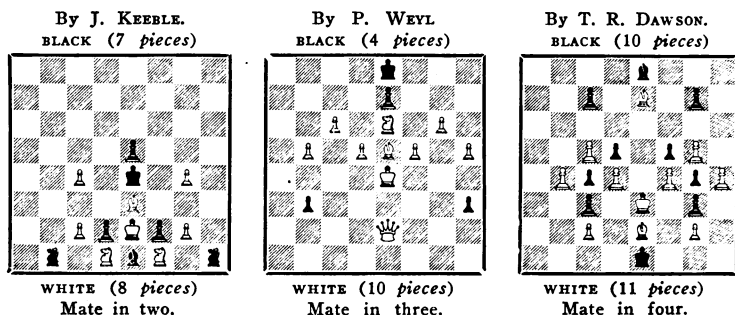
---

"ASYMMETRY" BY T. R. DAWSON AND W. PAULY.

This work as we mentioned last month is another of Mr. A. C. White's Christmas gift books. The characteristic which is treated may be summed up in the following quotation: "Problems in which some unsymmetrical relationship to the chess-board of a completely symmetrical position creates unsymmetrical play." The introduction of thirteen pages is most interesting, and in addition to explaining generally the peculiar features of the positions given and how they are grouped according to motives, we are informed that the history of Chess Asymmetry dates back at least to 1300 A.D. The authors have illustrated their text by over 130 diagrams of various types of composition, and a very large majority are made the subject of explanation or analytic argument, all of

which is fascinatingly interesting. A point missed by the unobservant is that no position on the chess-board is really symmetrical as there being only one King of each colour, it requires a board with an uneven number of squares (at least in the ranks) in order to have a central axis. We quote from the selections given three specimens wherein it will be seen that in each, though the arrangement of the men is balanced on King and Queen sides, the solution is not symmetrical, which would mean, to be sound, a key-move on the axis, but the spare, and in these instances, the vacant file, permits a strategical key.

The volume is beautifully printed and presented in nicely bound form by the printers and publishers of *Chess Amateur*, Stroud.



### "ECHO" BY F. DEDRLE.

Mr. A. C. White in his munificence appears not to have been content in presenting *Asymmetry* as a Christmas greeting to his chess friends and arranged with the eminent Bohemian composer, F. Dedrle, to prepare an elaborate and comprehensive treatise on Echoes in Chess problems. We have not had the opportunity to do this magnificent work sufficient justice to enable us to review it this month, but hope to deal with this delightful work next month.

### SOLUTIONS.

No. 2635, by J. M. Holford.—1 R—B4. An excellent, though not a difficult key. There is a model mate after 1..., R×R and the other principal mates are neat. Black's KP seems unnecessary and its removal would improve the mate after 1..., K×R.

N. 2636, by M. Wrobel.—1 Q—R6. 1 Q×B also answers.

No. 2637, by S. Green.—1 K—Kt5, P—K5; R—B2 dis ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 R—Kt3 dis ch. If 1..., K Kt moves; 2 Kt—B5 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Kt (K3)—Kt4 &c. The multiple threat is not pleasing but there are three nice models and some good tries.

No. 2638, by G. A. Walker.—1 Q—B8, K—B5; 2 Q×P. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—Kt8 ch. If 1..., K—Q5; Q—Kt4 ch. A slender arrangement. The give and take key is easy to see as it is soon made apparent the King must not be allowed out at Q3.



By F. Skalik (p. 52).—1 R—B4, B×Kt ; 2 Q—Q3 ch. If 1..., K×Kt ; 2 Q—R3 ch. If 1..., P×P ; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1..., Kt—Q5 ; 2 P—B4 ch. If 1..., Others ; 2 R—B5 ch. A very good three-mover. The Key is not showy, but it leads to some unusual effects.

By F. Skalik (p. 52).—1 Q—R6, R×Q ; 2 B—Q3 ch. If 1..., Kt×Q ; 2 R (B3)—B2 ch. If 1..., Q Kt moves ; 2 K—K3 ch. If 1..., R—B6 ; 2 Q—B1. The three main variations make a pretty blend. The draw-back is that mate is threatened on the second move.

By F. Skalik (p. 52).—1 Kt—K2, K×Kt ; 2 B—B4 ch. If 1..., R×Kt or K—K5 ; 2 Q—Q4 ch. If 1..., Others ; 2 Kt—B4 ch. A light problem with an attractive setting. Variety is however very small and the solution easy.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 53).—1 R—R8, K—B8 ; 2 Q—R6. If 1..., P—K4 ; 2 Q—Kt2. If 1..., Q—B6 or ×P ; 2 Q—R7 ch. If 1..., Q—Q7 ; 2 R—B8 ch. If 1..., Q—K or K6 ; 2 Q×Q. If 1..., Q—Q8 ; 2 Q—K3 ch. If 1..., R P moves ; 2 Q—R2. A capital Key move to a strategic theme. The pinning of the Black Queen in three of the continuations has been cleverly devised. The mate with the Knight is unexpected.

By M. Mavel. (p. 53).—1 Q—Q7, R×B ; 2 Kt—Kt7 dis ch. If 1..., Kt—Q4 ; 2 Kt—Kt2 dis ch. If 1..., P×Kt ; 2 B×Q ch. If 1..., K—B4 ; 2 Q—Kt5 ch. If 1..., Others ; 2 Kt—B5 dis ch. The two chief lines, in the nature of an echo have been well conceived and carried out and though the reply to 1..., P×Kt is a bit severe the resulting mate is beautiful.

By J. Scheel (p. 53).—1 B—B6, Kt—Q7 ; 2 Q—K6. If 1..., Kt—B4 ; 2 Q—K8 ch. If 1..., K—Kt else ; 2 Q—B3 ch. If 1..., Others ; 2 Kt—K5. An artistic presentment with interesting play following the Black Knight defences.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 53).—1 K—R7, P×P ; 2 Kt—Q4. If 1..., P—Kt6 ; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1..., R or P×Kt ; 2 Q—Kt8. A surprising key move and a dark threat. The pawn arrangement is, however, not graceful.

By N. Malachov (p. 53).—1 K—R3, P×P ; 2 Kt—B2. If 1..., B—B3 or R×P ; 2 B—B5. If 1..., P—K4 ; 2 Kt—Kt5. If 1..., R—Q1 ; 2 P×R (Kt). If 1..., Others ; P—Q3. Another fine King key with nice quiet threat, in fact all the continuations here are quiet and good. The white Pawn at K B7 seems superfluous.

By M. Wrobel (p. 53).—1 Kt—B6, B—Kt3 ; 2 Kt—K7. If 1..., B—K3 ; 2 P—K6 dis ch. If 1..., B—Q4 ; 2 P×B dis ch. If 1..., K Kt moves ; 2 Q—Q6 ch. If 1..., Others ; 2 Q—Kt7. Quite an uncommon scheme, the threat and reply to 1..., B—Kt3 are not quite on the surface.

By J. Rietveld (p. 53).—1 R—Q Kt ; B—B5 ; 2 Q—R8. If 1..., R—B5 ; 2 Q—R6. If 1..., Kt—B5 ; 2 Q—R4. If 1..., B—Kt4 ; 2 Q×K B. If 1..., P—K4 ; 2 K—B7. If 1..., Others ; 2 R—R6. We found this unusually difficult to solve, no doubt due to the quiet continuations ; there is not a second move check. It is a capital specimen of the type of problem much in vogue to-day, where economy of force is sacrificial to strategy. It is remarkable in this case there are no fewer than six variations.

By K. A. L. Larsen (p. 53).—1 Kt—K7, P—K5 ; 2 Q—K3. If 1..., R—K5 ; 2 P—Kt6. If 1..., Kt—K5 ; 2 Kt×R. A problem much after the style of the foregoing, but it has not its scope. Moreover it suffers like many of its kind from an immediately threatened mate. The best line follows the defence of 1..., R—K5, but this is not altogether satisfactory as it requires an otherwise unnecessary Pawn.

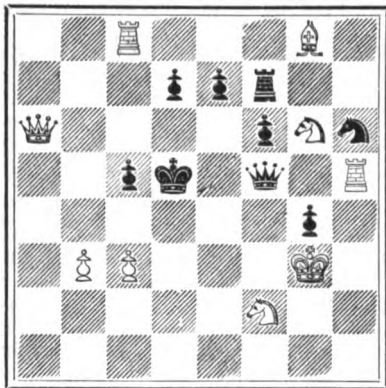
By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 53).—1 P—B7, K×K Kt dis ch ; 2 Kt—B6. If 1..., K×Q Kt dis ch ; 2 P—B6 dis ch. If 1..., Others ; 2 Q—B7 ch. A bright idea, cleverly rendered. The author was evidently faced with the difficulty of finding a respectable key move and had to resort to the use of the top K B P. It may be observed that this is an illustration of a setting where the Black King can capture at choice two Knights on different coloured squares.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,643.

By W. LANGSTAFF  
(London).

BLACK (9 pieces)



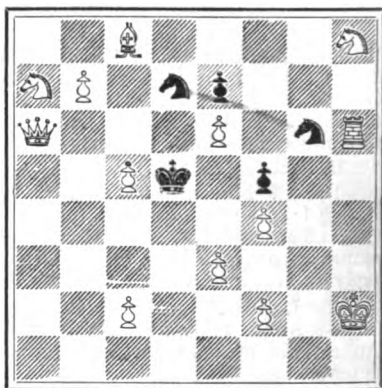
WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,644.

By R. B. COOKE  
(Portland, Maine, U.S.A.).

BLACK (5 pieces)



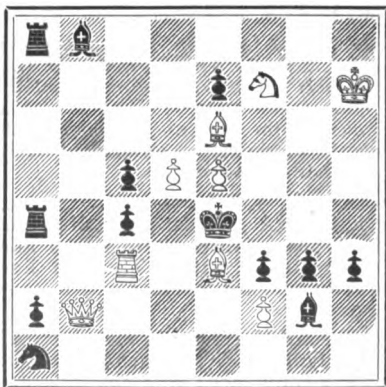
WHITE (13 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,645.

By G. A. WALKER  
(Hitchin).

BLACK (13 pieces)



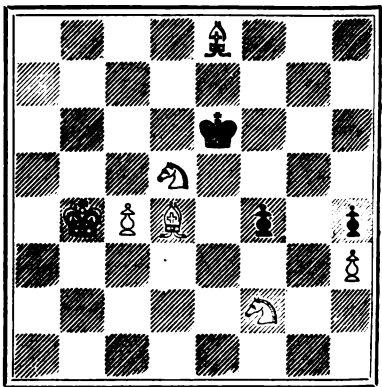
WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,646.

By J. M. HOLFORD  
(Cambridge).

BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in four moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MARCH, 1928

No. 3

Vol. XLVIII

## REVIEWS.

*Traité Complet d'Echecs*, by André Chéron, Brussels : L'Echiquier. Price 19 Belgas 50, post free.

The number of books on chess, published in the French language of recent years is a welcome sign of the revival of interest in the game in France after a long period of decline. France has now, M. Chéron tells us, 3,000 players affiliated to her national Federation, though this compares none too favourably with the 10,000 of Germany and the 200,000 of the British Empire.

Good books, like the one before us, should materially assist in making new recruits. In his *Traité Complet* M. Chéron (whom, it will be recalled, we have had the pleasure of seeing in England) has produced a work worthy of the notice of all players who are acquainted with French; a work, moreover, full of suggestion, and therefore not to be passed over by the expert. The author is indebted to such illustrious predecessors as Steinitz, Teichmann, Emanuel Lasker, Capablanca, Alekhine, Nimzovitch, Reti, etc., but, while quoting extensively from them, he also adds much that is valuable in the way of comment and analysis.

The scheme of the book is:—(1) The customary explanation of the game, its terms, etc.; (2) The end-game—the study, it should be added, of simple, practical endings, not of subtle compositions; (3) The middle-game; and (4) The openings. This scheme is a sound one, and best calculated, we believe, to lead the beginner to the goal desired.

An interesting point in the section on the openings is that M. Chéron considers them primarily from the *Black* point of view. Then, having arrived at the conclusion that practically only two, the Queen's Gambit and Ruy Lopez, present difficulties of development for Black, he looks at these two openings from White's point of view also, dealing with inferior defences against them. He winds up with a brief glance at White's conduct of the game when Black answers 1 P—K 4 otherwise than with P—K 4.

We see that it is stated in a note in *L'Echiquier* that it was originally intended to make the *Traité Complet* a volume of 400 pages. Actually it extends to over 450 pages. Hence there has been some excusable delay in the publication since it was first announced as about to appear.

*Winke für die Schachstrategie*, by Dr. S. G. Tartakover, Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co. Price M.2-50.

Dr. Tartakover's chess contributions are always worth attention. The present book of "Hints," the tenth volume of Veits Kleine Schachbücherei, is rather slight, containing only 60 pages and 18 diagrams; but there is some good matter in it. It includes articles on the importance of the move P—K 4 for Black in certain positions; on instructive middle-game manœuvres; on the "ominous" Black Queen's Bishop; on the valuation of position; and on Sacrifice—the *Göttliche Opfer*, as our author calls it. He concludes with a characteristic piece of advice: *Lerne opfern, ohne zu klagen*. Sacrifice without tears, in fact!

*Lehrbuch des Schachspiels, für Anfänger und wenig Geübte* von Curt von Bardeleben, Berlin, 1927. Siedentop & Co. R.M.2.

The MS. of this booklet of 48 pages was found amongst the papers of the late Curt von Bardeleben after his death; a few necessary touches by a friendly hand have completed it for publication. A portrait of the deceased author faces the title-page. It is a book for beginners, in which all the elements of the game are presented in a concise but interesting manner, illustrated with about 30 diagrams and 38 games (the attribution of one of which to J. J. Rousseau has long since been disproved). It is well suited for its purpose to any learners who read the German language.

## FOR SALE.

With reference to the small chess library offered for sale in last month's issue, I should like to thank all those who sent remittances for the various books, and much regret the many disappointments. It took four solid hours to return the money and answer the queries. All the books were disposed of the morning after the *B.C.M.* appeared and the library could have been sold ten times over.

FOR SALE.—(I.) Parcel of 9 books as follows: *Memorial Book* (W. Steinitz), 3/-; *Chess History* (H. E. Bird), 3/-; *Knights and Kings of Chess* (MacDonald) 1894, 3/-; *Chess Masterpieces* (H. E. Bird), 3/-; *Art of Chess* 4th edition (p.p. 492), (Mason), 4/6; *Modern Chess Instruction* (Steinitz), 5/-; *English Chess Problems* (Pierce), 5/-; *Principles of Chess* 5th edition (Mason), 4/6; *Blackburne's Games of Chess* (Graham), 20/- (Postage extra in all cases) or 45/- the lot carriage paid.

(II.) Another parcel: *Hastings Tournament Book*, 5/6; *Two Move Chess Problems*, (Laws), 9d.; *All Change Here* (Williams & Jevers), 2/6; *Art of Chess* (Mason, 1895), 3/6; *Modern Ideas* (Reti), 7/-; *My Chess Career* (Capablanca), 5/- (covers rubbed); *Modern Chess Instructor* (Steinitz), 5/-; or 24/- the lot carriage paid, postage extra if sold singly.

(III.) Parcel of Older Books: *Philidor*, 1803 vol. 1, 1808 vol. 2, 3/6 each; *Tournament books*—Nurnberg 1883; Breslau 1889; London 1866 and others in 1867; *Booklets of Congresses at New York* 1889; *Bradford* 1888; *Cambridge Springs* 1904; *Selected Games* (Kipping); *Supplement to Cook's Compendium* (Emery); *Cook's Synopsis* 1876; *Schach Lexikon*, Bauer, Vienna 1889. The parcel of 12 for £1 carriage paid (including the Philidors).

Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Will members kindly send results of Knock Out Tourney to J. T. Steele, 14 Egerton Road, Whitchurch, Shropshire, as soon as possible.

New member.—Dr. E. Newlyn Smith.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a : W. M. Bussell beat L. Illingworth and drew Dr. Rutherford ; Dr. Macdonald beat W. M. Bussell ; P. Lawrence drew L. Illingworth and K. G. Jayne ; W. H. Gunston beat E. W. Carmichael ; J. E. West drew P. Lawrence. Class 1b : Rev. W. E. Evill beat F. E. Ward and P. Wilson. Class 1c : W. J. Gurney beat C. Jago. Class 1b : W. Whicher drew Rev. W. E. Evill ; Lowe drew Kendal ; Class 1c : E. Parsons beat A. G. Kershaw ; F. A. Richardson beat A. J. Windybank and W. J. Gurney. Class 2a : Dr. M. Sendak drew S. G. Duffell ; A. R. Gale drew J. L. Rynders ; W. Snook beat A. R. Gale ; J. L. Rynders beat R. S. Stephens ; R. C. Stephens beat F. Artis and drew Dr. Sendak ; Dr. Sendak drew J. E. Dutton. Class 2b : G. Badash beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith ; E. Barclay beat S. A. French ; D. B. King beat E. A. D. Wood. Class 3a : P. K. Sullivan beat Oldfield ; Miss F. E. Herridge beat P. K. Sullivan and Rev. Coleman. Class 3b : A. E. Hays beat Miss L. Eveling ; W. Lister drew Rev. H. R. Stott. Class 4 : A. G. H. Winterburn beat Waddell and Mitchell (both by default) ; F. L. Garde beat A. G. H. Winterburn.

Handicap Results to Feb. 16th.—Arthur beat Potts ; Badash beat Winterburn ; Miss Eveling beat Johnstone ; Evill beat Darby (2) ; French beat Stephens ; Greenhalgh beat Kennedy ; Goodwin beat Walker and Winterburn (2) ; Hudson beat West ; W. Jones beat Winterburn (2) ; Lesser beat Oldfield (2) ; Morry beat Ward (2) and Wilson ; Potts beat Arthur ; Rynders beat Evill and Wilson ; Miss Ridge beat Hopkins ; Sullivan beat Stephens ; Stoneman beat Tapsfield ; Tapsfield beat Stoneman and Morry ; Whicher beat Morry (2) ; Walker beat Martin (2) ; West beat Kershaw and Miss Eveling (2) ; Winterburn beat Miss Eveling, Badash and Snook ; Wilson beat Evill, Rynders, Morry and Kershaw ; Ward beat Wilson ; Kershaw beat Wilson. Draws : Daynswood—Gurney (2) ; Hopkins—Miss Ridge ; Morry—Tapsfield ; Miss Ridge—Arthur.

B.C.C.A. v. Amsterdam.—1 J. E. West v. R. A. Bansch ; 2. A. G. Kershaw v. M. van Been ; 3 P. Wilson v. L. Polak ; 4 J. L. Rynders v. E. Koning ; 5 Miss M. Andrews v. A. Schenkkaau ; 6 R. Hopkins v. D. V. Colvorden ; 7 E. Behrndt v. H. Nathans ; 8 R. N.

Murray v. D. Polak ; 9 E. E. Eddon v. J. Santcross. B.C.C.A. have the move on even-numbered boards.

Match began on February 8th.

Knock-out Tourney Results.—J. E. West beat J. T. Steele in 1927 Gold Medal. D. G. Duffell beat J. Hart by default in 1927 Silver Medal. Miss Ridge beat J. H. Parr in 1927 Silver Medal.

### GAME No. 5,963.

Played in the Knock-out Tourney, 1926, Round 1.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. T. STEELE		F. A. RICHARDSON		J. T. STEELE		F. A. RICHARDSON	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		27 P—Q R 4		27 R—K 1	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—K B 3		28 R—R 1		28 K—B 1	
3 P—B 4		3 P—B 3		29 P—R 5		29 P×P	
4 P—K 3		4 P—K 3		30 R×P		30 P—Kt 3	
5 Kt—B 3		5 Q Kt—Q 2		31 R (Q 1)—R 1		31 K R—K 2	
6 B—Q 3		6 P×P		32 P—R 3		32 Kt—K 1 !	
7 B×B P		7 P—Q Kt 3		33 R—Q 1		33 Kt—B 3	
8 Castles		8 B—Kt 2		34 R—Q 8 ch		34 K—Kt 2	
9 P—K 4		9 P—K R 3		35 R—Q R 8		35 Kt—K 1	
10 Q—K 2		10 B—K 2		36 K—B 1		36 Kt—Q 3	
11 R—Q 1		11 Q—B 2		37 B—K 2		37 Kt—B 1	
12 P—Q 5		12 P—K 4		38 K—K 1		38 P—B 4	
13 P×P		13 B×P		39 R—R 2		39 K—B 3	
14 Kt—Q 5		14 Q—Kt 2		40 R—Q 2		40 Kt—Kt 3	
15 B—R 5		15 Q—Kt 1		41 R (R 8—Q 8)		41 K—K 4	
16 Q—B 4		16 B×Kt		42 R (Q 8—Q 6)		42 R—K 3	
17 P×B		17 Castles		43 R×R		43 K×R	
18 Kt—R 4		18 P—K 5		44 B—Q 1		44 K—K 4	
19 Kt—B 5		19 B—Q 3		45 B—Kt 3		45 R—B 1	
20 Kt×B		20 Q×Kt		46 K—K 2		46 P—B 5	
21 Q—B 6		21 Q×Q		47 B—B 2		47 P—R 3 ?	
22 P×Q		22 Kt—B 4		48 P×P		48 R×P	
23 B—Q B 4		23 Q R—B 1		49 B—Kt 3		49 R—B 2	
24 P—Q Kt 4		24 Kt—Q 6		50 R—B 2		50 R×R	
25 P—Kt 5		25 Kt×B		51 B×R		51 Kt—B 1	
29 Q R×Kt		26 R—B 2		52 P—B 3		•Resigns	

H. BARDSLEY.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

Dear Sir,—In the February number I wrote: "It is a pity that no critical examination of his (Staunton's) life and works has yet appeared." I find that the subject has been sympathetically treated by the well-known German writer, L. Bachmann, in two books, *Aus vergangenen Zeiten* (Kagan 1920) and *Das Schachspiel und Seine historische Entwicklung* (Trubner, 1924). I have not yet been able to examine these books, and to ascertain how the writer has dealt with the fascinating problem. I had in mind, which in brief is as follows: How is it possible to reconcile Staunton's splendid service to Chess (as player and writer) with the *apparent* lack of generosity as witnessed by his published correspondence, of his treatment of St. Amant, Harrwitz, and Morphy?

Yours faithfully,

February 6th, 1928.

W. R. THOMAS.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Championship of the Southern Counties.—Gloucestershire have beaten Devon by 10 to 6 and thus come at the top of the Western Counties section. They will play the winner of the Eastern group (Beds. Herts. and Berks.) for possession of the Montague Jones Cup and for right to challenge the Metropolitan winners for the Union Championship. For the latter everything depends on the result of Middlesex *v.* Surrey on March 31st.

Middlesex have also to run the gauntlet against Sussex at Hastings on March 10th, and the way the seashiders beat Essex in London on February 18th, shows how difficult a side they are to beat.

Semi-final Montague-Jones Cup, played at Taunton, February 4th, 1928.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.					DEVONSHIRE.				
1 C. Mansfield	...	...	...	1	H. J. H. Cope	...	...	...	0
2 A. W. Martyn	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. Taylor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 C. Welch	...	...	...	0	H. V. Mallison	...	...	...	1
4 H. P. Parsbo	...	...	...	0	R. M. Bruce	...	...	...	1
5 H. M. Cuttle	...	...	...	1	A. B. Treloar	...	...	...	0
6 S. W. Viveash	...	...	...	0	H. J. Stretton	...	...	...	1
7 C. E. Scutt	...	...	...	1	A. J. Roberts	...	...	...	0
8 F. F. Finch	...	...	...	1	A. M. Pearson	...	...	...	0
9 D. S. Hole	...	...	...	0	R. W. Hornbrook	...	...	...	1
10 C. Sullivan	...	...	...	1	A. H. Hart	...	...	...	0
11 G. W. Powell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Andrew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 A. C. Steadman	...	...	...	0	W. Ball	...	...	...	1
13 F. R. Rickman	...	...	...	1	M. Langdon	...	...	...	0
14 C. B. Pepler	...	...	...	1	A. J. Friend	...	...	...	0
15 W. J. Matthews	...	...	...	1	Rec E. E. Mortimer	...	...	...	0
16 H. Byrnes	...	...	...	1	J. D. Brown	...	...	...	0
10					6				

Oxfordshire will enter the final of the Midland Counties Championship as the result of their win over Leicestershire on February 11th, the score being as under :

OXFORDSHIRE.					LEICESTERSHIRE.				
1 T. H. Tylor	...	...	...	1	V. H. Lovell	...	...	...	0
2 K. H. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	H. G. Wright	...	...	...	0
3 A. W. Stonier	...	...	...	0	T. H. Bumpus	...	...	...	1
4 A. H. Crothers	...	...	...	1	A. C. Garrett	...	...	...	0
5 A. E. Smith	...	...	...	0	R. A. Walé	...	...	...	1
6 R. W. Bonham	...	...	...	1	Dr. H. Mason	...	...	...	0
7 H. T. Reeve	...	...	...	0	E. H. Collier	...	...	...	1
8 S. Dale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Moore	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 R. H. Newman	...	...	...	1	G. S. Taylor	...	...	...	0
10 B. S. Edwards	...	...	...	0	C. L. Hale	...	...	...	1
11 E. E. Shepherd	...	...	...	1	P. E. Collier	...	...	...	0
12 A. H. Banbury	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. J. W. Gardiner	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 S. Adler	...	...	...	1	W. Goodman	...	...	...	0
14 E. James	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	V. D. Pavord	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 S. Parnell	...	...	...	1	J. A. Rowley	...	...	...	0
9 $\frac{1}{2}$					5 $\frac{1}{2}$				

Essex v. Sussex match was played at St. Bride on Saturday, February 18th, and Essex were overwhelmed. The Championship match was lost by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $15\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Amboyna Shield match by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  to  $37\frac{1}{2}$ . The full score of the former was :

SUSSEX.					ESSEX.				
1	G. V. Butler	...	...	1	E. W. Osler	...	...	...	0
2	G. M. Norman	...	...	1	E. J. Price	...	...	...	0
3	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	1	E. G. Twitchett	...	...	...	0
4	E. M. Jackson	...	...	1	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	...	0
5	A. J. Field	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. A. Melvin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	W. Atkinson	...	...	1	E. Scamp	...	...	...	0
7	J. H. Jones	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Randall	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	J. Storr Best	...	...	1	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	...	0
9	Miss V. Menchik	...	...	1	G. Freeman	...	...	...	0
10	R. E. Lean	...	...	1	J. G. Hayes	...	...	...	0
11	G. D. Self	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Markwick	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	J. A. Watt	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. W. Hart	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	G. F. H. Packer	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. A. Sisley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	Dr. M. Varley	...	...	1	R. C. Harvey	...	...	...	0
15	H. L. Crawford	...	...	1	R. H. Bayley	...	...	...	0
16	Castle Leaver	...	...	0	E. J. Gibbs	...	...	...	1
17	E. J. Scrimgeour	...	...	1	V. B. Hall	...	...	...	0
18	D. H. Caw	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. R. Nickol	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	A. T. Watson	...	...	1	W. G. Elsmore	...	...	...	0
20	H. Whicher	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Allchin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
15 $\frac{1}{2}$					4 $\frac{1}{2}$				

On the same day and at the same place Middlesex defeated Surrey in their Amboyna Shield match by 32 to  $17\frac{1}{2}$ , and on the full 100 for the Ebony Shield by  $60\frac{1}{2}$  to  $39\frac{1}{2}$ .

A fortnight earlier Essex had put up a stouter resistance against Surrey, who finally won by  $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ .

SURREY.					ESSEX.				
1	A. Fletcher	...	...	1	E. W. Osler	...	...	...	0
2	R. P. Michell	...	...	1	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	...	0
3	H. B. Uher	...	...	0	H. A. Melvin	...	...	...	1
4	H. S. Barlow	...	...	1	E. Scamp	...	...	...	0
5	H. C. Griffiths	...	...	1	G. Freeman	...	...	...	0
6	J. Butland	...	...	1	J. G. Hayes	...	...	...	0
7	F. F. L. Alexander	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	H. G. Felce	...	...	1	F. A. Sisley	...	...	...	0
9	W. L. Brierley	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Thorogood	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	G. Tregaskis	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. W. Hart	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
11	G. A. Shoobridge	...	...	1	E. R. Nickol	...	...	...	0
12	R. H. Birch	...	...	0	R. C. Harvey	...	...	...	1
13	C. H. Jago	...	...	1	E. J. Gibbs	...	...	...	0
14	F. C. Willey	...	...	0	R. H. Bayley	...	...	...	1
15	G. Wernick	...	...	1	W. G. Elsmore	...	...	...	0
16	Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	...	...	0	V. B. Hall	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
10 $\frac{1}{2}$					5 $\frac{1}{2}$				



Middlesex have won the Ebony Shield (100 aside) for 1927-8, having comfortably beaten both Surrey and Kent. The figures for the latter match were 67—33, the best win ever scored against Kent in the Competition.

In the Northern Counties Championship Yorkshire succeeded in defeating Durham by 10 to 5, but Lancashire had a most uncomfortable ride against Cheshire and were only one point before adjudication.

The final will be played on March 17th.

## YORKSHIRE.

1 C. R. Gurnhill, Sheffield ... ..	1
2 P. Wenman, Leeds ... ..	1
3 C. E. Wenyon, Huddersfield ...	0
4 H. W. Hodgkinson, Bradford ...	1
5 A. C. Ivimy, Leeds ... ..	1
6 Absentee ... ..	0
7 H. L. Brook, Bradford ... ..	1
8 J. Croysdale, Leeds ... ..	1
9 W. Staynes, Bradford ... ..	0
10 C. G. Addingley, Leeds ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 J. Jackson, Dewsbury ... ..	1
12 Sergt. Rush, York ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 W. F. Curtis, Leeds ... ..	0
14 Dr. Berenblum, Leeds ... ..	1
15 F. J. Garrick, Leeds ... ..	1

10

## DURHAM.

C. W. Fallows ... ..	0
E. W. Carmichael ... ..	0
E. Parker ... ..	1
F. W. Yelder ... ..	0
E. Barton-Eckett ... ..	0
R. S. Friends ... ..	1
A. W. P. Tulip ... ..	0
J. E. Young ... ..	0
H. Breakwell ... ..	1
W. Stead ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. T. Leng ... ..	0
Rev. C. C. W. Sumner ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
L. Chaplin ... ..	1
R. W. Carling ... ..	0
F. Bradley ... ..	0

5

## LANCASHIRE.

1 E. Spencer ... ..	1
2 W. A. Fairhurst ... ..	1
3 R. J. Broadbent ... ..	1
4 B. Joseph ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 H. J. Rhodes ... ..	1
6 J. A. Lewis ... ..	*
7 B. Cohen ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 Dr. Edge ... ..	0
9 A. Eva ... ..	*
10 A. Laserson ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
11 T. Marsden ... ..	0
12 H. Kearne ... ..	*
13 F. A. Eve ... ..	*
14 G. W. Deakin ... ..	*
15 L. H. Barker ... ..	0

5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

## CHESHIRE.

M. Sutcliffe ... ..	0
C. Lobel ... ..	0
W. Phillips ... ..	0
J. Kay ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. C. Wright ... ..	0
H. Sutcliffe ... ..	*
F. J. Macdonald ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
S. Broadbridge ... ..	1
T. E. Storrs ... ..	*
F. Osborn ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. A. Heginbottom ... ..	1
R. W. Smith ... ..	*
J. W. Dutton ... ..	*
H. F. Thorne ... ..	*
L. Kirk-Greene ... ..	1

4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

\* For Adjudication.

The entry for the Middlesex Championship of 1928 is not quite as good as on previous occasions, but it includes such players as W. E. Bonwick, Dr. F. S. Duncan, J. H. Morrison, W. H. Regan,

P. W. Sergeant, H. Saunders, W. H. Watts, A. West, and W. Winter among twenty-three entries, while M. E. Goldstein, as holder, and R. C. Griffith, as runner up, will play in the final section. It will be noted that V. Buerger and E. T. Jesty are not entering this year.—This Championship is carried out on the knock-out principle until four are left in. These four then play a tournament with the holder and the runner-up of the previous year. The runner-up of 1927 resulted in a tie between E. T. Jesty and R. C. Griffith. A play off was unnecessary as E. T. Jesty was not entering.

The Final Round for the Northants County Trophy was played at Peterborough on January 26th. The home club, who won nine games out of twelve, once again take possession of "The Silver King," which they now hold for the fourth time in five seasons.

PETERBOROUGH.				WELLINGBOROUGH.			
1 J. S. Burlingham	...	...	...	1 C. Cannell	...	...	...
2 G. Wood	...	...	...	2 R. S. Henshaw	...	...	...
3 W. L. Brett	...	...	...	3 E. W. Padgett	...	...	...
4 H. J. Wilson	...	...	...	4 J. T. Page	...	...	...
5 H. Colbert	...	...	...	5 J. S. Henshaw	...	...	...
6 C. Peach	...	...	...	6 H. Hankin-Hardy	...	...	...
7 W. J. Cracknell	...	...	...	7 F. V. Kemshed	...	...	...
8 J. T. S. Flynn	...	...	...	8 W. Flack	...	...	...
9 T. J. Calcutt	...	...	...	9 D. Morris	...	...	...
10 J. H. Andrews	...	...	...	10 G. J. Cox	...	...	...
11 W. Thomas	...	...	...	11 R. P. Anderson	...	...	...
12 H. Hepworth	...	...	...	12 T. H. Anderson	...	...	...
			9				3

At the Nottingham Mechanics Institution, on Saturday, Notts. beat Lincolnshire after a very keen encounter, in which there were many interesting games. Details:—

NOTTS.				LINCOLNSHIRE.			
1 J. W. Broadbent (W.)	...	...	...	1 W. H. Watts	...	...	...
2 J. H. Dunford	...	...	...	2 A. M. Sparke	...	...	...
3 C. L. Haddon	...	...	...	3 H. Moss	...	...	...
4 C. N. Rushton	...	...	...	4 J. H. Todd	...	...	...
5 R. C. Thorpe	...	...	...	5 R. Combes	...	...	...
6 R. A. Sturgeon	...	...	...	6 E. J. Baldock	...	...	...
7 H. Parkin	...	...	...	7 H. E. Reade	...	...	...
8 T. A. Thornton	...	...	...	8 G. Coley	...	...	...
9 T. E. Wright	...	...	...	9 H. Meier	...	...	...
10 G. Harvey	...	...	...	10 C. S. Satterley	...	...	...
11 H. W. Histon	...	...	...	11 F. White	...	...	...
12 W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	12 A. W. Clegg	...	...	...
13 S. B. Pickbourne	...	...	...	13 H. Lill	...	...	...
14 W. T. Haskard	...	...	...	14 A. S. Bird	...	...	...
15 H. Potter	...	...	...	15 C. H. Brown	...	...	...
			9				6

The Wolverhampton Club are having a very successful season and hope to win the Birmingham League. On February 4th, however, they lost a friendly match with Shrewsbury by 19½—12½. An interesting event took place during this match as the Secretary of the Shrewsbury Club (Mr. F. Smart) was presented with a handsome rose bowl in recognition of twenty years' continuous service to the club and ten years as secretary to the Shropshire Chess Association. Scores:—

## SHREWSBURY.

1 F. Clayton ... ..	½
2 F. Smart ... ..	½
3 E. Groom ... ..	1
4 Rev. W. Benson ... ..	1
5 H. Boston ... ..	1½
6 J. Mallinson ... ..	½
7 C. H. Greenhalgh ... ..	1
8 J. L. Jackson ... ..	½
9 W. E. Baddeley ... ..	½
10 J. J. Ellison ... ..	2
11 Col. W. Plomer ... ..	0
12 W. E. Gough ... ..	1
13 Rev. E. J. W. Nesbitt ... ..	0
14 J. T. Staples ... ..	1
15 W. D. Tibbits ... ..	1½
16 Rev. A. Clover ... ..	1
17 D. Matthias ... ..	½
18 R. T. Hughes ... ..	1½
19 Miss E. H. Benson ... ..	2
20 Miss V. H. Benson ... ..	2

19½

## WOLVERHAMPTON.

A. J. Butcher ... ..	½
H. H. Norman ... ..	½
J. Bowden ... ..	0
W. Barker ... ..	2
F. P. Pounce ... ..	½
A. E. Bowden ... ..	½
L. Williams ... ..	0
J. W. Bridgeman ... ..	½
S. Fellows ... ..	½
A. Hinde ... ..	1
W. A. Aston ... ..	1
J. A. Evans ... ..	1
C. H. Heckford ... ..	1
W. A. Tomkys ... ..	0
A. H. Boulton ... ..	½
B. O. Darby ... ..	0
E. E. Tallis ... ..	1½
W. G. Daker ... ..	½
Mrs. B. O. Darby ... ..	0
Mrs. A. H. Boulton ... ..	1

12½

The North London Chess Club visited Cambridge on January 28th, to play the University and the following was the result:—

## NORTH LONDON.

1 L. C. G. Dewing ... ..	1
2 H. V. Buttfield ... ..	0
3 E. J. Price ... ..	1
4 E. J. Randall ... ..	½
5 C. C. Excell ... ..	1
6 E. A. Cave ... ..	½
7 A. E. Chapple ... ..	0
8 Rev. W. L. Freer ... ..	1
9 C. E. Harris ... ..	1
10 H. G. Excell ... ..	1
11 V. Kelly ... ..	0
12 J. G. Lachlan ... ..	0
13 S. Fishman ... ..	1
14 L. T. Lake ... ..	1
15 H. R. Ovenden ... ..	0

9

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.

P. S. Milner-Barry ... ..	0
R. L. Mitchell ... ..	1
J. A. Herrick ... ..	0
W. E. Sandbach ... ..	½
L. C. Young ... ..	0
Dr. Nordheim ... ..	½
Max Black ... ..	1
M. G. Kendall ... ..	0
E. N. Fox ... ..	0
E. H. Gordon ... ..	0
G. W. Furlonge ... ..	1
M. J. Pollard ... ..	1
J. M. Holford ... ..	0
J. Bronowski ... ..	0
F. W. Lockwood ... ..	1

6

Cambridge University, who were playing practically their strongest team, suffered their first defeat of the season. Despite

this, however, we fancy them for the Inter Varsity match, as their standard of play is distinctly high; but Oxford also have an excellent side and there should be a good match.

In the Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition, Leeds, for the second time this season beat Sheffield. Scores:

LEEDS.					SHEFFIELD.				
1 F. Schofield ...	...	...	...	0	A. Y. Green ...	...	...	...	1
2 A. C. Ivimy ...	...	...	...	1	E. Dale ...	...	...	...	0
3 G. Pollard ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Orange ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 J. Croysdale ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Ogden ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 F. A. Amies ...	...	...	...	0	J. Moore ...	...	...	...	1
6 H. Wortley ...	...	...	...	1	J. S. Hamer ...	...	...	...	0
7 M. Andrew ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Jenkinson ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 C. G. Addingley ...	...	...	...	1	C. North ...	...	...	...	0
9 Dr. I. Berenblum ...	...	...	...	1	H. Swainson ...	...	...	...	0
10 H. J. T. Bake ...	...	...	...	0	W. C. Evans ...	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
5 $\frac{1}{2}$					4 $\frac{1}{2}$				

Christ Church Club (Brighton) v. Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Club.—The time-honoured match between Christ Church and Hastings, which—excepting for the break occasioned by the war—has taken place regularly for the past thirty years, was played at Hastings on January 28th last. The following is the result:—

CHRIST CHURCH.					HASTINGS.				
1 G. V. Butler ...	...	...	...	0	G. M. Norman ...	...	...	...	1
2 A. J. Field ...	...	...	...	0	J. A. J. Drewitt ...	...	...	...	1
3 E. G. Reed ...	...	...	...	0	E. M. Jackson ...	...	...	...	1
4 J. Storr-Best ...	...	...	...	1	W. Atkinson ...	...	...	...	0
5 J. H. Jones ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 Castle Leaver ...	...	...	...	0	Miss Vera Menchik ...	...	...	...	1
7 Dr. W. M. Varley ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. F. Packer ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 C. J. A. Wade ...	...	...	...	1	H. J. Stephenson ...	...	...	...	0
9 A. B. Goodfellow ...	...	...	...	*1	H. E. Dobell ...	...	...	...	*0
10 H. T. Grover ...	...	...	...	1	H. W. W. Hore ...	...	...	...	0
11 A. T. Watson ...	...	...	...	1	A. Mortlock ...	...	...	...	0
12 D. H. Caw ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. H. King ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 W. E. Hollingdale ...	...	...	...	0	F. Wilkinson ...	...	...	...	1
14 H. W. Butler ...	...	...	...	*1	E. G. Taylor ...	...	...	...	*0
15 Capt. Whitworth ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. E. Tudor ...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 G. D. Self ...	...	...	...	0	E. A. Lewcock ...	...	...	...	1
17 F. Brook ...	...	...	...	1	V. S. Ward ...	...	...	...	0
18 C. Stacey ...	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	J. P. Penny ...	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
19 H. S. Shorland Fooks ...	...	...	...	0	Miss Musgrave ...	...	...	...	1
20 A. L. B. Tindall ...	...	...	...	1	E. Marx ...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
10 $\frac{1}{2}$					9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

\* After adjudication.

Sir Thomas Richardson has been elected Assistant Hon. Secretary of the Imperial Chess Club, and will act during the absence from England of the Rev. Osborn Allen.

Liverpool Central v. Manchester, January 14th, at Liverpool.

## LIVERPOOL CENTRAL.

1	T. H. Storey	0
2	J. E. Parry	0
3	R. J. Broadbent	1
4	Rev. Peach	0
5	E. Swift	1
6	F. J. Macdonald	0
7	G. Abrahams	1
8	L. P. Bergman	0
9	W. T. Robinson	*
10	C. Boyce	*
11	E. B. Deyes	1
12	A. Slater	0
13	E. Fish	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	T. W. Corlett	1
15	W. Ezard	*
16	A. Reston	0
17	H. A. Currie	0
18	M. Kresner	*
19	R. Smith	1
20	E. Strauli	1
21	J. M. Sutcliffe	1
22	F. H. Fish	$\frac{1}{2}$
23	T. E. Caldecutt	0
24	J. H. Davies	1
25	J. O'Hare	1

11

## MANCHESTER.

D. Joseph	1
A. Caplan	1
Dr. Edge	0
Major Greig	1
A. Laserson	0
A. Eva	1
W. Phillips	0
G. H. Midgley	1
C. F. Burslam	*
A. Milner	*
L. A. Davidson	0
T. Midgley	1
E. Toledano	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. Higginbottom	0
H. Learey	*
H. Barbash	1
H. R. Adam	1
Dr. Dick	*
W. H. Estall	0
G. Rigby	0
A. Wells	0
J. H. Martin	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Hartley	1
S. Bock	0
L. Kirk-Greene	0

10

\* To be adjudicated.

The series of Tournaments which Surrey Chess Association run every spring, commence on April 1st, and include the Championship of the County, the Slater Kennington Cup, Felce Cup, and Wernick Cup. Each of these competitions is limited to twenty entrants. There are four prizes in each event.

The full programme of the Easter Congress at Cheltenham is now published and everything points to another large and successful gathering of players in the West. The full list of tournaments is as follows:—

	PRIZES		
	1st	2nd	3rd
Premier Tourney (8 Players)			
By Invitation	£15	£10	£5
Major Open Tourney (8 Players)			
Entrance Fee 15/-	£9	£6	£3
Class I. (2 Sections, 10 Players in each Section)			
Entrance Fee 10/-	£5	£4	£2 10s.
Class II. (2 Sections, 10 Players in each Section)			
Entrance Fee 7/6	£4	£3	£2
Class III. (3 Sections if necessary, 10 Players in each Section)			
Entrance Fee 5/-	£3	£2	£1

Each Section of Players will form a complete Tournament in itself.

The Tournament commences on April 7th, lasting till the 14th, and will be held in the magnificent Town Hall, one of the stateliest in the country. Visitors to the B.C.F. Congress of 1913 will remember its marble pillars and galleries.

Gloucestershire Chess Association, under whose auspices the Congress will be held, have won the Western Section of the Southern Counties Championship and Montague Jones Cup, and with a welcome supply of young players, is becoming one of the strongest and most virile of the Southern Counties.

Entries accompanied by Entrance Fee should be sent to the Hon. Secretary as soon as possible, but not later than March 15th, 1928.—Hon. Secretary: H. Mann, Lyndon Lodge, Tivoli Road, Cheltenham.

---

A new chess club has recently been founded by members of the Wine, Spirit and Allied Trades, under the name of the Vino Chess Club. At the opening ceremony on February 13th F. D. Yates gave a simultaneous display, winning 17 and drawing 1, and followed this up by a lecture on the openings. The Secretary is T. A. East, and the headquarters, The Tudor Café, Great Tower Street, E.C.3. The Club is prepared to take more members, anyone qualified to join should write to Mr. East.

---

The programme is now to hand of the Annual Boys Chess Congress at Hastings which will take place from April 16th to 21st. This is the sixth meeting of its kind and is sure to be as successful as previous gatherings. In addition to the "Ginner" Cup, the principle event, there will run concurrently a Handicap Tournament by age, for which two prizes have been allocated.

Entries should be sent to F. A. Riley, Chess Club, Hastings. No boy may compete for the "Ginner" Cup whose eighteenth birthday is before May 1st, 1928.

There will be prizes to the value of £1 and 10/- in each preliminary section and four for the final, value £4, £3, £2, £1. All prizes will be orders on local shops, where the money can be spent as desired.

---

Social Chess.—The January Monthly Competition for the Social Chess Trophy was held at Craigside Hydro, Llandudno, from January 21st to 23rd, inclusive, and after a close competition ended in a tie for first place between Sir Leonard Rowland, of Wrexham, and A. Firth, of London. The play off resulting in a win for A. Firth. The third place being secured by J. T. Lusty, of Whitchurch, Salop.

These "Monthly three day Socials" are steadily growing in popularity, it would be impossible to find more congenial surroundings for a Chess Players holiday. During the whole of this winter there has been no snow in Llandudno, and only a very moderate amount of rain compared with other places.

The February Competition, held from February 10th to the 13th resulted in a win for R. W. Egerton, of Wrexham.

The next meeting will be March 17th to 20th, inclusive.

On Monday, January 16th, Mr. F. D. Yates visited the North London Chess Club and played simultaneously against 19 members, winning 14, drawing 3 (with Messrs. C. C. Barnes, V. Kelly and H. V. Buttfield) and losing 2 (to Messrs. L. C. G. Dewing and H. G. Excell).

The following game was one of those won by Mr. Yates:—

### GAME No. 5964.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. D. YATES		E. J. RANDALL		F. D. YATES		E. J. RANDALL	
1	P—K 4		P—K 4	19	Q×B		K Kt—Q 2
2	Kt—K B 3		Kt—Q B 3	20	Kt—Q 2		B—Kt 5
3	B—Kt 5		P—Q R 3	21	Q R—Q 1		B×Kt?
4	B—R 4		Kt—B 3	22	R×B		Kt×P
5	O—O		B—K 2	23	B×P ch		K—R 1
6	R—K 1		P—Q Kt 4	24	Q—R 5		Kt—B 6 ch
7	B—Kt 3		P—Q 3	25	P×Kt		R×R ch
8	P—B 3		O—O	26	K—Kt 2		Q×R
9	P—Q 4		P×P	27	B—B 5 ch		K—Kt 1
10	P×P		B—Kt 5	28	Q—R 7 ch		K—B 1
11	B—K 3		Kt—Q R 4	29	Q×P ch		K—K 2
12	B—B 2		Kt—B 5	30	Q—B 6 ch		K—B 1
13	B—B 1		P—B 4	31	B—B 3		Q×B
14	P—Q K 3		Kt—Kt 3	32	Q×Q		Q R—K 1
15	B—Kt 2		P—B 5	33	Q—B 6		P×P
16	Q—K 2		R—K 1	34	P×P		Kt—Q 4
17	P—K 5		Q P×P	35	Q—Q 6 ch		Kt—K 2
18	Q P×P		B×Kt	36	Q—R 6 ch and mates in 4		

The City of London championship has resolved itself into a stern fight for first place between Sir G. A. Thomas and V. Buerger. The former is at present half a point down, with a game in hand. The leading scores are as follows, each competitor playing in all seventeen games:—

	P.	W.	D.	L.	Pts.
V. Buerger .. .. .	16	12	3	1	13½
Sir G. A. Thomas .. .. .	15	11	4	—	13
M. E. Goldstein .. .. .	15	9	4	2	11
R. P. Michell .. .. .	14	6	7	1	9½
J. H. Blake .. .. .	15	9	1	5	9½
R. C. J. Walker .. .. .	13	8	1	4	8½
C. B. Heath .. .. .	14	6	5	3	8½
E. T. Jesty .. .. .	14	5	4	5	7
E. Macdonald .. .. .	13	3	7	3	6½

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

Canada.—In his two simultaneous exhibitions in Montreal F. J. Marshall played 59 games, winning 44, drawing 11, and losing 4.

The Montreal C.C. Championship lies between A. Cartier and J. Sawyer, who are due to meet in the last round.

The Hamilton C.C. received a visit from the Niagara Falls (N.Y.) C.C., and beat them by 14—8.

We take these items from *The Canadian Chess Review*, published monthly at Winnipeg—an interesting record of chess in the Dominion.

South Africa.—On December 9th the Railway and Harbour Institute received the Durban C.C. and were rather badly beaten by 10½—2½.

Australia.—The result of the “Pietzcker” tournament at Melbourne is not yet to hand.

G. Koshnitzky, the holder of the title, has retained the Queensland championship, A. J. Ansaldo being second.

The South Australian championship has been won by N. E. Hill, with a score of 8 wins and no losses.

W. F. Coultas has won the championship of the Melbourne C.C. for the third year in succession.

New Zealand.—As we go to press, the news reaches us (unfortunately tragic in its ending) that A. W. O. Davies has won the New Zealand Championship and soon after died of heart disease. Details next month.

France.—At the 4th annual Hyères Congress the “Philidor Cup” contest resulted in a tie for first place between M. Duchamp, V. Halberstadt, and J. J. O’Hanlon, who each scored 6 points in eight games. There was no time to play off the tie.

The other scores were:—A. J. Maas, 5½; N. de Terestchenko, 4½; J. Keeble, 3½; Col. C. Stuart-Prince, 2½; R. de Pampelonne, 2; Dr. E. H. Smith, 0. There were five prizes in all. J. Baines-Lewis won the minor tournament.

Germany.—A masters’ tournament of an international character began in Berlin on February 4th, the competitors being:—E. D. Bogoljuboff, S. Tartakover, A. Brinckmann, P. Johner, A. Nimzovitch, R. Reti, F. Sämisch, K. Ahues, G. Stoltz (of Stockholm), W. Schlage, B. Koch, K. Helling, L. Steiner, and P. S. Leonhardt. Nimzovitch was the winner.

In a match at Kiel F. Sämisch beat the local player, A. Brinckmann, by 1—0, with 5 draws.



The *Deutsche Schachzeitung* for January, published a good portrait of Herr Viktor Tietz (soon to be in his 70th year), with an article on him by Dr. J. Schindler.

Holland.—In a match of 10 games, played at Amsterdam, R. Reti beat H. Weenink by 5—2, with 2 draws—a score very creditable to the less known of the two combatants.

Reti was due to play a match with Dr. A. G. Olland at Utrecht last month.

On January 14th, a contest of 99 boards a side took place between The Hague and Rotterdam, the latter winning by 61½—37½. S. Landau, playing top for the winners, drew with J. W. te Kolste.

A tournament to celebrate the 75th year of the "Discendo Discimus" Chess Club, of The Hague, was won by G. Kroone, with 3½ points in 7 games. G. Key (whom those who were at the Broadstairs congress of the Kent C.A. will remember) was second with 3 points.

Hungary.—Budapest is to be the scene of a national masters' tournament in May.

United States.—Frank Marshall left New York for Montreal on January 11th. On his return he gave a few simultaneous exhibitions in New York State, his proposed Western trip having been postponed.

Clarence S. Howell, on January 15th, set up a new record at the Brooklyn Institute C.C., taking on 33 opponents at once and defeating them all. The longest game lasted nearly 5 hours.

A. C. Cass has regained the championship of the Brooklyn Chess Club, which he held in 1924. His score this time was 5½ out of 7, S. Bruzza scoring 5, and K. O. Mott-Smith 4½. Cass's only defeat was at the hands of M. Peckar, formerly of Hampstead.

The "H.Y.P.W." League tournament has been won by Harvard University, Princeton being second, Yale third, and West Point last.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—Will you allow me without undue modesty, to disclaim most of the feats and accomplishments attributed to me in the extract which you quote from the *Sunday Times*? (I am alluding to the passage quoted from the front page of the issue of January 8th,—not to what appeared in the Chess column a week later).

There is just sufficient basis of truth in the exaggerations to show how they arose. One or two Swedish Journalists evidently misread their notes of interviews with me which took place some two or three years ago.

Yours faithfully,

C. D. LOCOCK.

## OBITUARY.

The North London C.C. has suffered a severe loss by the death, on January 17th, of Mr. Edward Davidson Palmer, a member of the club for 23 years, and in 1919-20 its president. Deceased, who was in his 82nd year, was a familiar figure at the Federation congresses, and his genial personality will be much missed. He came of a chess-playing family, his sister, Mrs. Houlding, being a holder of the Women's Championship, while a brother, G. M. Palmer, formerly played a strong game for Manchester and for Lancashire.

On January 21st, there occurred the death of Robert William Genese, for long Professor of Manchester at Aberystwyth. Aged 79, Professor Genese retained his affection for chess to the end. Like Mr. Palmer, he too was a familiar figure at congresses, from which he will be missed by many.

---

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 83.)

*How to improve your Game*, by "Eze." An earnest and continuous effort has been, and is being, exerted to make these pages attractive, interesting, and instructive. The Editor and "Eze" are in full sympathy and co-operation. To the end that our efforts shall not be wasted readers and subscribers are urged to put *their* full weight into the *harness* as well.

"Eze," by giving what could almost be termed a correspondence course of Chess Instruction, has been (through the pages of the *B.C.M.*) in communication with the Student. The Student will now be given an opportunity of getting directly in touch with "Eze" by means of joining the Competitive Solving Class. Every Student sending solutions commencing with Position No. 10 (*B.C.M.*, p. 82, February, 1928), will be given an identification number. Each of your solutions will be examined by "Eze" personally. When necessary the Student will be aided, corrected or criticised by correspondence, either through the pages of the *B.C.M.* or directly by post.

The first tangible result, of the February notice of the formation of a Competitive Solving Class, was a letter written by a hitherto unknown Student, from which we quote as follows:

"I shall be glad to enter as a Student in the Competitive Solving Class of 'Eze's' problems. I should also like to contribute towards the value of the prizes and I enclose a cheque for 21/- for the purpose, my sole condition of its acceptance being that I shall remain anonymous.

'Eze's' enthusiasm is very praiseworthy and I hope will be successful."

Naturally this Student shall have the pleasure of anonymously replacing "Eze" as the donor of the first prize.

One of the great difficulties to overcome in writing these articles for you is the sense of loneliness one feels when preparing the lesson for those whom are (to "Eze") more or less mythical students. One attempts to speak with you but the difficulty is to realise that you are listening.

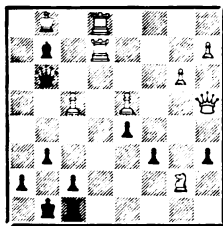
Such words of encouragement as quoted above (aside from enthusiastically forwarding the cheque) coming silently into my study from an unknown student go far in the repayment for efforts made in your behalf, and assist "Eze" to whip up his ebbing courage in the attempt to make all of you stronger Chess Players.

How many of you wish to write directly to "Eze"? And perhaps ask him foolish questions? You may do so by joining the Competitive Solving Class and by sending your solutions of Positions 10-13 inclusive to the Editor before March 31st, 1928. Sign your real name, with correct address, so that your identification number may be given by post.

Students, who do not wish to join the Competitive Solving Class, should conscientiously continue to record ("honour promise") their plan and solution of each position and mark them as heretofore when the correct solution is published.

POSITION No. 14.

WHITE (9 pieces)



BLACK (10 pieces)

White to move played 1 Qx B P. Demonstrate what should be the result if both players continue by making their best moves.

study it for at least twenty minutes, and write down your ideas before reading the comment that follows.

Positions whose principal characteristics are similar to those in the diagram occur very frequently in actual practice. An examination of White's game shows: (a) that four pieces, Q, two Rs and one B are in the air (loose or unprotected) and for the moment are apparently unco-ordinated; (b) that as long as White's K R or K B Pawns are unmoved there are several potential mates threatened (on K 1 by the Black Q; on Q 1 by R x R if Black can clear the Q file and the White B can be forced to move; on Q B 1 if the White Q leaves the diagonal Q B 1-K R 6); (c) that because of the facts enumerated under (b) the White Kt may be subjected to serious attack by the

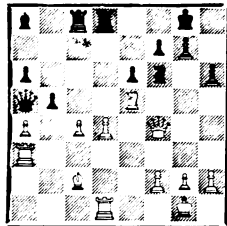
**Position No. 14.**—With White to play it is apparent that Black can draw by perpetual check because White cannot play 1 R x B, when follows 1... Q x R (K 8) ch; 2 K-R 2, Q-R 5 ch; 3 K-Kt 1, R-K 1; which wins for Black. By playing 1 Q-Kt 4 or 1 Q-R 5, White threatens 2 R x B, but then Black draws immediately. For example if 1 Q-Kt 4, B-K 5 ch; 2 K-B 1, Q-R 6 ch; 3 K-B 2, Q-B 6 ch; etc. In the position White played 1 Q x B P, which also threatens 2 R x B, as it prevents Black playing ... R-K 1 at the opportune moment. Student should demonstrate, after White plays 1 Q x B P, what should be the result if both players continue by making their best moves.

**Position No. 15.**—As a lesson in visualising set up the position on your board.

Without moving the pieces,

POSITION No. 15.

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

To play, makes the first move in a place that appears to lead to a sure win. Demonstrate if possible, that Black has a valid defence.

Black Rs on either their Q B 4 and Q 4 or both; (d) that only because of the position of White's Q R and B (both unprotected) was Black's last move, ... P—Q Kt 4 possible, in this move threatening to win a Pawn net for Black.

An examination of Black's game shows: (1) that the Black pieces on the whole are very well co-ordinated; (2) that Black threatens the potential mates already mentioned under (b) and that he can win the White Q B Pawn when he wishes; (3) that after ... P×B P the Black Q immediately attacks the White Kt thus reinforcing the possible attack of the Black Rs on the Kt as noted under (c); (4) that Black controls by Kt and B the critical square, his K 5; and (5) that the greatest weakness of the Black position is the Kt and Pawn formation in front of the K.

As part of a lesson *learned* make a permanent mental NOTE that this particular formation is always weak. In such positions the adversary always tries and sometimes succeeds in winning the P on K R 3 because the Kt would remain unprotected and the K would remain exposed after the Kt P recaptures on K R 3. Student see how rich is this position in the way of giving you food for thought. Compare the comments of "Eze" with those you have written down and if you cannot visualise all of the facts mentioned without moving the pieces, then move them around, as this position is very instructive (a real masterpiece), and is entirely worthy of three hours very solid work.

In your solution to be sent to "Eze," Student should give a plan by which White should surely win, and then demonstrate, if possible, that Black has a valid defence.

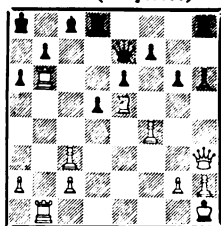
**The Study of Games.**—"Eze" is convinced that the great majority of Students improperly play over the published games of Masters, thus wasting much time and effort. Frequently the weak and not infrequently the stronger players, in the pretence of study, will pass over a published game in fifteen minutes, whereas the players of the actual game used three or four hours or longer in its composition.

*Instruction relative to playing over games.* (1) If you have a chess clock, place it on your table as in an actual game. If you have no chess clock your watch will do. (2) Choose a game, whose *Opening* is one that you wish to study, and play it from the winning side. (3) Play through the *Opening* moves slowly and carefully, noting any departures of either player from recognised lines. Say through the first seven to ten moves. (4) At this point *cover up* the record of the side you are playing and start your clock or note the time on your watch. (5) Study YOUR move for at least two minutes and actually make the move of your choice on the board before you look at the record. (*Do not cheat because you will be cheating only yourself and wasting your own time.*) (6) Stop your clock and look at the move the Master actually made in the game. If your move is not the move made by the Master try and decide why the Master did not make YOUR move. If you think carefully, little by little as each move is made you will commence to feel the Master's plan. (7) When the study of any given move on your side is completed, *at once* make the move for the opposite side FROM THE RECORD and start your clock and continue as under (5).

**NOTE.**—Do not try to puzzle out the moves on the losing side. It only results in you playing against YOURSELF. If you play as recommended the result will be that you will be playing in silent consultation with a Master AGAINST a Master and NOT against YOURSELF. Do you see?

At first you will be discouraged, because you will not hit on the Master's move more than about once in seven or eight times, but stick to it and play over at least two games per week by this method. Sooner or later (two to four months) you will find the right move once in four or five times and from then YOUR progress will be rapid.

POSITION No. 16.  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)

To play 1 Q—K 3 and answer the questions in text.

**Position No. 16** is given as an example to start you along this line of playing over games. You are playing White and in the position as diagrammed you played 1 Q—K 3 (you threaten what? what objection to 1 Q—Q 3?); 2 Q—B 2 (is this sufficient against your threat? why?); 3 Q—Q 4 (you threaten what?); KR—Kt1 (of what use this move? why not R—Q 3?); 4 Q—Kt4 (you threaten what?); K—R 2 (how does this answer your threat?); 5 Q—R 5 (you threaten what?); R—Q 2 (why was Black forced to offer the Exchange?); 6 Q—B 5 (you threaten what? would you have chosen any other move?); K—R 1; 7 R—Q 6, Q—R 5; 8 Q—B 7, Q×R P; 9 R (Q 6)—Kt 6, Q—B 5; 10 Q—K 7. (Why did Black resign here?) When writing your solution to this please answer all the questions fully. Each question has its point and has a correct and definite answer.

Students, in solving competition, must mail their solutions of Positions 14, 15, and 16, on or before April 30th, 1928.

The work on *Opening Strategy* in this issue will consist of a further study of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, arising in the Q.G.D. and Q.P. Game. Student should at this point review the discussion on pages 415-419, *B.C.M.*, October, 1927, and pages 502-503, *B.C.M.*, December, 1927. Now do not be lazy and say, "Oh! I know that stuff!" Even if you think you know it, just to please "Eze" get out the *B.C.M.s.* mentioned, give fifteen minutes to review and then continue here.

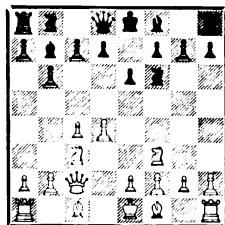
The review will have brought back to YOUR mind the Black's main idea in the *Nimzovitch Defence* is counter-attack along the diagonal his Q R 1—K R 8 and that the disputed square is Black's K 5. (White's K 4).

In the variations we named Class I. (*B.C.M.* page 419, October, 1927). White disputes the possession of his K 4 by developing his K B on Kt 2 and the early advance of his K P.

Diagram No. 1, represents the Normal Position, Class II., *Nimzovitch Defence*, which is the heading for the Columns in this issue. In the variations to be considered in the present article and which we have named Class II., White not only *does not dispute* over the possession of his K 4, but *actually takes possession* of his K 4 by playing his Q to Q B 2 before Black has had time to post a Kt or B there. (Black's K 5).

Naturally Black dislikes White's presumption of such a premature attempt to settle the dispute, and attempts to dislodge the White Q or her Kt or both from their posts in the Normal Position. Black carries on his counter-attack by (a) 5...P—Q B 4, or (b) 5...B—Kt 5, giving rise to the two variations treated in the Columns.

DIAGRAM No. 1.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
Normal Position Class II.  
*Nimzovitch Defence*—  
After 5 Q—B 2.

1 P-Q 4    2 P-Q B 4    3 K Kt-B 3    4 Kt-B 3    5 Q-B 2 (1) = Normal Position.  
 K Kt-B 3    P-K 3    P-Q Kt 3    B-Kt 2

	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	P-Q B 4 (2)	P×P (3) B×P (4)	P-K 4 (5) Kt-B 3 (6)	B-Kt 5 (7) P-K R 3	B-R 4 P-Q 3 (8)	R-Q 1 Q-K 2	P-Q R 3 P-Q R 4 (9)	B-K 2 P-K 1
2			B-Kt 5 (13) B-K 2 (14)	P-K 3 (15) Kt-R 3	B-K 2 O-O	O-O P-Q 4 (16)	K R-Q 1 Q-B 1	P×P Kt-Q 3
3		P-K 4 (19) P×P	Kt×P B-Kt 5 (20)	P-B 3 (21) Kt-B 3	B-K 3 O-O	O-O-O (22) Q-K 2	Kt×Kt (23) P×Kt (24)	P-K 5 Kt-Q 3
4			Kt-B 3 (29)	Kt-Kt 3 (30) R-B 1	B-B 4 Kt-Q Kt 5	Q-Kt 1 B-K 2 (31)	P-Q R 3 Kt-B 3	B-K 2 O-O
5			P-Q 3 (32)	B-K 2 Kt-B 3	Kt×Kt B×Kt	B-B 4 B-K 2	O-O Q-B 2 (33)	K R-Q O-O
6	B-Kt 5 (37)	P-Q R 3 (38) B×Kt ch	Q×B (39) P-Q 3	P-K Kt 3 (40) Q Kt-Q 2	B-Kt 2 Q-K 2 (41)	O-O O-O	P-Q Kt 4 Kt-K 5	Q-B 2 P-K B 4
7					O-O	O-O Q-K 2 (44)	R-Q 1 (45) K R-Q 1	P-Q 3 P-Q R
8			Q-B 2 Kt-K 5 (48)	P-Q 3 (49)	P-K Kt 3 Kt-Q 2	B-Kt 2 (50) R-Q Kt 1 (51)	P-Q Kt 4 (52) O-O	O-O P-K B 4
9							Kt-Kt 5 ! Kt×Kt (60)	B×B R-Q 3
10					P-Q B 4 ? (64)	P-K B 4 (59) B-Kt 2 Kt-K B 3	O-O B-K 5 (65)	Q-B 3 Kt-B 3
11		P-K Kt 3 ? (69) P-Q B 4 ? (70)	P×P B×P	B-Kt 2 Kt-B 3	O-O O-O	B-Kt 5 (71) B-K 2	Q R-Q 1 P-Q 3 (72)	P-Kt 3 Q-B 2

(1) By this strong move, which distinguishes Variation "A," Class II of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, White takes immediate possession of his square K 4, forcing Black to abandon all idea of playing up to the *Ideal Position*."

(2) Accordingly as White changes tactics, so must Black find another method of procedure. Therefore Black eliminates his greatest source of weakness by the immediate advance of his Q B P.

(3) On principle Student should not make a capture that tends to develop the opponent's game. White evidently disliked the possibility of being forced to retake on Q 4 with his Kt when Black would follow by 7... B-B 4 forcing either the retreat of the Kt or its protection.

(4) Student already knows that the B is not so strong at this post as it appears. Black's only benefit is that he has disposed of his weak Q B P.

(5) Student by now should commence to recognise "themes" to such extent that a move of this kind will jump at you. (*Chess instinct*.)

(6) Black now leaves his "theme." But the hope of taking this Kt to Q 5 was hardly worth while. 7... P-Q 3 followed by 8... Q Kt-Q 2 was a better line. 7... Kt-Kt 5 being premature would lead to nothing as after 8 Kt-Q 1, Black has no way to continue the attack and his Kt will be forced to retreat at White's pleasure.

(7) The immediate result of Black's last move. Now White has the strong threat of P-K 5.

(8) Now that P-Q 3 must be played, therefore Black should have made it the move before on the well-recognised theory that moves one is forced to make should be made at once, thus reserving all of one's options.

(9) The B is not happy as posted.

(10) Evidently not an error but it gives White the chance to force a draw. 14... Kt × B should have been played.

(11) Well played and possibly unexpected by White.

(12) Continued by 18 K-Kt 1, B × Kt; 19 Kt × P ch, K-B 1; 20 Q-B 3, R-Kt 1; 21 Kt × P (playing to draw as 21 K × Kt, R-Q 1;

22 P-K 5, does not recompense White for the loss of the exchange), K × Kt; 22 B-R 5 ch, K-K 2; 23 B-Kt 4 ch, K-B 2; 24 B-R 5 ch, K-K 2. Draw.

(13) Student will note that White's Q B in Class II, *Nimzovitch Defence*, more readily finds a good post for development than in any of the Classical variations.

(14) K 2 is the natural post for the Black Kt at which point it contributes its share to the protection of the Black K.

(15) Departing from his "theme." Not fault as it is noted that White very effectively controls his K 4. But his continuation will permit Black to liquidate his weak backward Q P.

(16) While there is still the chance Black eliminates his greatest weakness.

(17) Black has freed his game because White departed from his "theme" on the 8th move. Student do you see now why the White K P should go to K 4? Because it keeps backward the Black Q P, forcing Black to make careful preparation for its advance and protection.

(18) An even game. Black has come through the opening stage in good style.

(19) Undoubtedly better than 6 P × P as it does not aid Black to develop his K B.

(20) True Black must develop is K B, but it not well placed on Kt 5 in this variation, as only forces White to make his very best move, move that White might not have made but for the text.

(21) Now the force of the Black Q B is materially decreased.

(22) Student should always give the question of Casting very careful consideration. One could use all the allotted space discussing this subject. Generally speaking Casting on the side opposite to your opponent is a two edged affair. It generally means a very active and exciting game for both players, one in which caution is frequently thrown to the winds.

(23) Having O-O-O, White very naturally wishes to decrease Black's chance of counter attack.

	14	15	16	17	
Kt 3	Kt—Kt 5	Kt × K P	Kt × Kt	K × B	= Przepiorka—Nimzovitch,
R 4	P—K 4 (10)	Kt × B	B × P ch ! (11)	Kt × R ch ! (12)	Marientbad, 1925.
Kt 3	Q R—B 1	Kt × Kt	Q—R 4	B—K B 4	= Grünfeld—Takacs,
× Q P (17)	Q—Kt 1	B × Kt	P—Q R 3	Q—K 1 (18)	Budapest, 1926.
B 4	Q × B	Q—R 3 (26)	B—K 2	B × Kt	+ Przepiorka—Vukovics,
Kt (25)	Kt—B 4	K R—Q 1	K—B 1 (27)	Q × B (28)	— Györ, 1924.
Q	R—Q 1	B—K 3	Kt—Q 2	Kt—B 1	+ Grünfeld—Lokvenc,
Q 3	P—K 4	Kt—Kt 1	P—Q R 3	Q Kt—Q 2	— Vienna, 1927.
Q 2	Q R—Q 1	P—Q Kt 4	B—K 3	P—B 3	= Bogoljubow—Orbach,
—Q 1 (34)	Q R—B 1	P—K 4 (35)	Q—Kt 2	Q—B 2 (36)	Bad Homburg, 1927.
Kt 5	Kt × Kt	B × B	P—B 3	B—Kt 2	— Przepiorka—Nimzovitch,
—B 3	B × Kt	Kt × B	Kt—B 3	R—B 2 (43)	+ Kecskemet, 1927.
Kt 2	P—Kt 5	Q—B 2	P—Q 5	P × P	= Grünfeld—Nimzovitch,
B 1	Kt—K 5	Q R—Kt 1 ! (46)	P × P	Q Kt—B 4 (47)	Baden Baden, 1925.
Kt 2	Q R—Q 1	B—Q R 1 (55)	Q—B 1	Q—B 4 (57)	— Hans Müller—Alekhine,
K 2 (54)	Q Kt—B 3	Q—K 1 (56)	Q—R 4	P—K Kt 4 (58)	+ Kecskemet, 1927.
B 6 (61)	Q—R 4 (62)	O—O	P—Q Kt 4	P × P	+ Grünfeld—L. Steiner,
—B 2	P—QR 4	Q—K 2	P × P	R—Q 1 (63)	— Vienna, 1927.
Q 1	P × P	P—Q Kt 4	P—Kt 5	B—Kt 2	+ Przepiorka—Sämisch,
K 2	Kt P × P (66)	O—O (67)	Kt—Q 1	Kt—K 1 (68)	— Munich, 1926.
Kt 5	B × Kt	Q Kt—Q 4	R × Kt	Kt—R 4	= Renaud—Carls,
Kt 1	P × B (73)	Kt × Kt	Q—B 2	B × B (74)	London, 1927.

(4) Note the force of White's K P because of Black's Q P has no future if Black plays B × Kt. Therefore Black is forced to make a very favourable to White, plugging up his King's only avenue of possible counter attack.

(5) Black's K B is unhappy. If it goes to B 4 it occupies a square that may be wanted for the Kt at the same time makes the Q B useless by giving back the Q B P. Therefore Student now has the proof that K 2 is the proper square for the Kt. It is by making note of demonstrations in this game which gives Student the clue to the moving of his pieces on their proper squares during opening stage. In addition White threatens to move his Kt on Q 6, therefore Black is forced to move the Kt.

(6) Do not be easily tempted to say that Black's Kt is weakly. The advance of his Q's side Pawns only result in the definite imprisonment of his Kt.

(7) Although actual disaster is many moves off Black brings his K to the centre hoping to dislodge by a general exchange of pieces.

(8) Continued by 18 Q × Q ch, P × Q; 19 R × R ch, R × R; 20 R—Q 1, R × R (if Black does not exchange, White will win, as the Black Kt must come to the rescue of the Q's side Pawns); 21 R × R, K—K 2; 22 B—Q 3, etc. White has a game because of the weakness of the Black Kt on Q B 3.

(9) Note that the Master Grünfeld takes occasion to improve on his play of a year before given in 1925.

(10) By transposition we have reached a position which variation of what opening? Any regular player who cannot answer should consider that White has wasted his time on you.

(11) Now as the game is no longer a Nimzovitch game we leave it with the remark that at this point White "prefers" Black's game.

(12) Very correctly played. In view of the strength of the player of White, Student should justly consider the game as a model of defensive play by Black.

(13) Naturally anticipating White's R—Q 1.

(14) Carefully following the defensive principle of confronting pieces of equal value.

(35) Being forced to remain with the backward Q P (as a result of White's 6 P—K 4 remember) Black relieves the pressure as much as possible.

(36) The game continued for another twenty-eight moves, Black reaping the reward of his careful opening play against his noted opponent.

(37) Although the text is stronger than 6... P—Q B 4, it is not so good as 6... B—K 2, the strongest post for the Black K B. Whenever as Black you pin the White Q Kt on its Q B 3, it must be with the thought that eventually you may be forced to exchange your B for the adverse Kt. Student is advised not to play this move.

(38) "Eze" is of opinion that this is a useless, time losing move. The idea is to force Black to exchange his B for Kt and then develop both B's on their respective Kt 2. In practice it is bad for White because after 6... B × Kt, if 7 Q × B, then Black can immediately gain time by 7... Kt—K 5, and if 7 P × B, then the advanced Q B P becomes an immediate source of worry, the Black Kt comes to K 5 in any event and Black gets into a favourable form of the Dutch Defence.

(39) The White Q is now on an unfavourable square and whether or not the Black Kt attacks, it will have to make another developing move to come into the game.

(40) Do not confuse this variation with Class I of the Nimzovitch Defence. White's game is not so good here as in Class I.

(41) Now Black's development is much the better and his Q can easily come to the attack on the adverse K after he plays ... P—K B 4 as he clearly intends doing.

(42) Black is within two moves of realising his "Ideal Position," which could now be brought about if he had played 9... R—Q Kt 1, instead of 9... Q—K 2.

(43) Continued by 18 Q R—B 1, Q R—K B 1; 19 Q—Q 3, P—K R 4; 20 P—K 4 (?), P × P; 21 P × P, Kt—Kt 5; 22 P—R 3 (?), Kt—B 7; 23 Q—K 2, Kt × P ch; 24 K—R 1, Q—Kt 5; 25 R × R, R × R; 26 Q—Kt 2, Kt—B 7 ch; 27 K—Kt 1, Q—K 6; 28 Resigns! Try to find a defence for White.

(44) The Black Q normally belongs on the diagonal K 1—K R 4, but it cannot be taken there and unite the Rs at the same time. When Black

plays ... R—Q Kt 1 early the Black Q can go directly to K 1 and develop the attack on B 2, Kt 3, or R 4, as the case may be.

(45) It will be noted that White makes no serious effort to control his K 4 and that evidently he intends to fianchetto his Q B.

(46) With reference to date this is the earliest example (in my collection) of the Master Nimzovitch playing Q R—Kt 1, so that he should be given the credit of putting the finishing touch to the "*Ideal Position*."

(47) The game continues for another thirty moves without any special interest.

(48) Undoubtedly the best move as Black now has time to comfortably complete his "*Ideal Position*," and set up an enduring attack.

(49) Now it will be difficult for White to break Black's hold on the disputed square (White's K 4), thus proving conclusively that Class II is inferior to Class I for White.

(50) White continues on the line of approved theory.

(51) The idea the Master Nimzovitch had at Baden Baden (Col. 7, Move 15) applied (somewhat forced, it is true) at the proper moment. The text is really played to prevent White's threatened 11 Kt—Kt 5. Note the game Grünfeld—L. Steiner (Col. 9) in which Black had an inferior game and White played 11 Kt—Kt 5, after 10... P—K B 4; in this position.

(52) Note that White is already practically on the defensive. He has no good square upon which to develop his Q B, and when developed on Kt 2, White has no assurance that the long diagonal (his Q R 1—K R 8) can ever be opened.

(53) Student, note it will not be frequent that as Black you will be able to so nearly realise your ambitions as the Master Alekhine has done here. He only needs one move to complete his "*Ideal Position*," and although Black does not threaten any drastic measures, his grip on the White position is formidable.

(54) Taken in connection with his 15th move, the text appears to lose time, but Black could not completely foresee the variety of continuations White might try with his Q's side Pawns and therefore he (Black) plays a dilatory although strongly defensive move.

(55) The text can be explained only by thinking that White wished to maintain the *status quo* and if that is the idea, it is subject to criticism. The advanced Black Kt is a thorn in White's side so what could be more simple than 15 Kt—K 1, to be followed by 16 P—K B 3, dislodging the Kt from its commanding position.

(56) Now that Black is clear relative to White's intentions concerning his Q's side Pawns (White can do nothing with them) he (Black) prepares to bring his Q into the game with crushing force.

(57) Another lost move. White evidently did not think that Black would dare reply by P—K Kt 4,

because of the resulting weakness on the diagonal (Black's K R 1—Q R 8).

19 P—R 3, Q Kt×P! 20 R×Kt, P—Kt 21 Kt—K 1, Kt×R; 22 K×Kt, P—B 23 P—Q 5, Kt P×P; 24 B—K B 3, Q—Kt 4; and White resigned on his 38th move.

(59) This is a questionable move as it invites White reply, whereas 10... Q R—Kt 1 (Col. 1) prevents it.

(60) Forced, as everything else loses a Pawn.

(61) Hindering Black's O—O in which event either B takes either Kt, winning a piece.

(62) Again preventing Black's O—O.

(63) Black has a bad game. He now sees that cannot play 17... Kt—Q 1; as he intended because of 18 Q B—Kt 5. Student, note the difficulty that may be occasioned at times by the transposition of moves (Black's 10th and 12th).

(64) Absolutely contrary to the spirit of defence. Black no longer has his K B and he should therefore leave this Pawn, guarding his Q undisturbed.

(65) The Kt and B moves while he is undeveloped on his Q's side and remains uncaptured are a strategy.

(66) He cannot play 14... Q P×P because it frees his K 4 for the White Kt and the Q file for the adverse R. Now the backward Q P becomes a source of anxiety. All of these difficulties are caused by his 9... P—Q B 4.

(67) He cannot delay O—O any longer and as a consequence White obtains a potential passed Pawn.

(68) White needs only to exercise patience and he must win.

(69) An effort which should not succeed. White's part to combine the good qualities of the attack in both Class I and Class II of the *Nimzovitch Defence*.

(70) Now Black selects one of his weakest continuations. 6... Kt—B 3 is probably best as it threatens to win the adverse Q P. "Eze" as Black recently had a game that went 6... Kt—B 3 7 P—Q 5, P×P; 8 P×P, Kt×P; 10 Q—K 4, Q Kt—K 2; and Black has an extra Pawn and the better game.

(71) Now we have neither Class I nor Class II and White has the better game.

(72) Black has saddled himself with a weak backward Pawn, for no reason whatever.

(73) Black is forced to recapture with the Kt or lose his Q P.

(74) Black did well to draw. White wrongly calculated that it was to his advantage to exchange pieces.

(58) But this strong move, the forerunner of a sacrificial combination upsets all of White's calculations. Continued by 18 Q—B 1, Kt—K 4.

The Columns have been selected from a vast number of games and each has one or more points of extreme importance. At least 30 minutes of study should be given each game and they should be played over in the manner described under the "*Study of Games*," to be found between Positions 15 and 16 in this article.



## GAME DEPARTMENT.

The two remaining games (see pp. 490-2, December) of the London—New York Cable Match on 5th November last.

## GAME No. 5,965.

Board 1.

*Giucco Piano.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
F. J. MARSHALL		F. D. YATES		F. J. MARSHALL		F. D. YATES	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	36	R—R 6 ch	36	P—B 3
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	37	K—Kt 3	37	P—R 4
3	B—B 4	3	B—B 4	38	K—B 3	38	R—Kt 7
4	Castles	4	Kt—B 3	39	R—R 3	39	P—R 5
5	P—B 3	5	Q—K 2	40	R—B 3	40	R—Q 7
6	P—Q 4	6	B—Kt 3	41	R—R 3	41	K—B 2
7	P—Q R 4	7	P—Q R 3	42	R—R 6	42	K—K 2
8	B—K Kt 5	8	P—Q 3	43	R—R 7 ch	43	K—K 3
9	Kt—R 3	9	P—R 3	44	R—R 6 ch	44	K—K 4
10	B—R 4	10	B—Kt 5	45	R—R 5 ch	45	R—Q 4
11	B—Q 5	11	Castles	46	R—R 3	46	R—Q 5
12	Kt—B 4	12	P—Kt 4	47	R—R 5 ch	47	K—K 3
13	B—Kt 3	13	P×P	48	R—R 6 ch	48	K—B 2
14	P×P	14	Kt×B	49	K—B 2	49	K—Kt 3
15	P×Kt	15	Kt×P	50	R—R 5	50	R—B 5 ch
16	Kt×B	16	Kt—K 7 ch	51	K—Kt 1	51	R—K 5
17	K—R 1	17	P×Kt	52	K—B 2	52	P—B 4
18	R—R 3	18	Q R—B 1	53	R—R 6 ch	53	K—B 2
19	B×P	19	Q×B	54	K—B 3	54	R—K 3
20	Q×Kt	20	Q×P	55	R—R 8	55	R—Q B 3
21	R—Q 1	21	B×Kt	56	R—R 3	56	K—Kt 3
22	R×B	22	K R—Q 1	57	R—Kt 3	57	K—R 4
23	R—K 1	23	Q—Q 7	58	R—R 3	58	R—B 8
24	P—R 3	24	Q×Q	59	R—R 8	59	R—B 6 ch
25	R×Q	25	R—Q 2	60	K—B 2	60	R—B 7 ch
26	R—B 6	26	R—B 3	61	K—B 1	61	R—Q 7
27	R×R	27	P×R	62	R—K Kt 8	62	P—Kt 5
28	R—K 8 ch	28	K—Kt 2	63	P×P ch	63	P×P
29	R—Kt 8	29	P—Kt 4	64	R—Kt 7	64	R—Q 3
30	R—Kt 6	30	P×P	65	R—Q R 7	65	K—Kt 4
31	R×BP	31	R—Q 7	66	R—R 1	66	K—B 5
32	R×Q R P	32	R×Kt P	67	K—Kt 1	67	P—Kt 6
33	R×Q R P	33	R×P	68	R—R 4 ch	68	K—K 6
34	K—Kt 1	34	R—K 7	69	R—R 3 ch	69	K—K 7
35	K—R 2	35	K—Kt 3				

Drawn

## GAME No. 5,966.

Board 5. Notes by M.E.G.

*Irregular Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
A. E. SANTASIERE	V. BULGER
1 Kt—Q B 3	1 P—Q B 4

2 P—B 4	2 P—K Kt 3
3 P—Q Kt 3	3 B—Kt 2
4 B—Kt 2	4 P—Q 4

.....Avoiding any possibility of prepared variations by White.

.....It was preferable to play first ... Kt—K B 3 and ...

Castles, so as to deprive White of the opportunity of exchanging his KB, which has little future for it in this form of Bird's Opening.

- 5 P—K 3      5 Kt—KB 3  
6 Kt—B 3

Here White should certainly exchange his useless KB by 6 B—Kt 5 ch, to which Black replies 6... B—Q 2 (not 6... Q Kt—Q 2; 7 Kt×P); 7 B×B ch, Q×B.

- 6 Castles  
7 B—K 2      7 Kt—B 3  
8 Castles      8 P—QR 3  
9 Kt—K 5      9 Kt×Kt  
10 P×Kt      10 Kt—K 5  
11 P—Q 4      11 Kt×Kt  
12 B×Kt      12 Q—B 2  
13 B—Q 2      13 B—B 4  
14 B—Q 3

Overlooking that Black now wins a Pawn by force.

- 15 P×B      14 B×B  
16 P×P      15 P×P  
16 Q—Kt 3

- 17 Q—Kt 4      17 B×P  
18 B—K 3      18 B—Kt 2  
19 QR—B 1      19 P—B 4  
20 Q—R 4      20 P—K 4  
21 R—B 5      21 P—B 5

.....Returning the extra Pawn, to establish a supported passed Pawn at K 6, which wins easily.

- 22 B—Q 2      22 P—K 5  
23 R×Q P      23 P—K 6  
24 B—B 3      24 QR—B 1  
25 Q—K 1      25 R—KB 2

.....Black was short of time here, else he would no doubt have seized the opportunity to win at once by 25... Q—K 3! 26 R—Q B 5 (else 26... P—K 7! wins a piece), R×R; 27 P×R, P—K 7, winning.

- 26 P—Q Kt 4      26 Q—K 3  
27 R—Q B 5

Adjudicated won for Black

After 27... R×R White must play 28 Kt P×R, whereupon 28... Q×P, followed by the win of the Q P, leaves White quite helpless.

### GAME No. 5,967.

Games played in the London Tournament in October last. Notes by J.H.B.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE      BLACK  
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER A. NIMZOWITCH

- 1 P—Q 4      1 P—K 3  
2 Kt—KB 3      2 Kt—KB 3  
3 P—K 3

Falling back upon the old form of the opening, in which the QB must be developed at Q Kt 2 or wait until P—K 4 can be played.

- 4 B—Q 3      3 P—Q Kt 3  
5 Q Kt—Q 2      4 B—Kt 2  
6 Castles      5 P—B 4  
7 P—B 3      6 Kt—B 3  
8 Q—K 2      7 R—B 1  
9 P×P      8 B—K 2

Desirous of playing P—K 4, but unwilling that Black should get the open Q B file as a consequence.

- 9 P×P!  
10 P—K 4      10 P—Q 4!  
11 P×P

A questionable exchange seeing that Black has already the freer game. 11 P—K 5, 12 R—K 1 and 13 Kt—B 1 is a promising line; so also is 11 R—Q 1.

- 11 P×P  
12 B—R 6  
This again is inferior to 12 R—K 1, because he has no means of utilising the position of the Q at R 6, and has to withdraw presently.

13 Q×B  
14 R—Q 1  
K 1 is now a better post for this Rook.

12 B×B  
13 Castles

15 Kt—B 1  
16 Q—K 2  
17 B—K 3  
18 Kt—Kt 3  
19 Q—B 2  
20 Kt—B 1  
21 Kt×Kt  
22 P—Q Kt 3  
23 R—Q 2  
24 P×P ?  
25 R—Q 3  
26 Kt—Q 2

14 Q—B 2  
15 R—Kt 1  
16 K R—Q 1  
17 P—K R 3  
18 B—B 1  
19 Kt—K Kt 5  
20 Q Kt—K 4  
21 Kt×Kt  
22 P—Q R 4  
23 P—B 5  
24 Kt×P  
25 P—R 5 !  
26 Kt×B

.....Not 26... R—Kt 7 because White Q can then capture the R P, which he cannot otherwise do on account of .., Kt—Kt 7.

27 P×Kt  
27 R×Kt would lose a Pawn by 27... P—Q 5 ; 28 R—Q 3, B—Kt 5 ! 29 P—Q B 4, B—B 6 !

27 Q—R 2 !

.....Shattering White hope of releasing his game by P—K 4.

28 R—Kt 1  
29 Q×R  
30 K—B 2  
31 Q—B 2  
32 Kt—B 3

28 R×R ch  
29 B—B 4  
30 R—Kt 1  
31 Q—Q 2  
32 Q—K 3 !

Not 32 P—B 4, Q—B 4 ch ; 33 Kt—B 3, R—Kt 7 ; 34 Q×R, Q×R, and Black wins a Pawn.

33 Q—K 2  
34 R—Q 2  
35 Kt—Q 4  
36 Q—B 3  
37 P—Kt 3

33 P—R 6  
34 R—Kt 8  
35 Q—K B 3 ch  
36 Q—K 4

If 37 Q—Kt 3, B×Kt ; 38 B×B, Q—B 3 ch ; 39 Q—B 3, Q—R 3 ! and ... R—Kt 7 cannot be bng hindered.

37 B×Kt

.....Both players are understood to have been getting short of time. Black misses his winning line here by 37... R—Q B 8 !

If then 38 Kt—K 2, B×P ch ; 39 Q×B, R—B 8 ch and wins.

38 B P×B  
39 K—Kt 2  
40 R—K B 2  
41 K—Kt 1

38 Q—K 3  
39 R—Kt 7  
40 P—B 4  
41 R—Kt 8 ch

.....The time difficulty was now acute for both players and is reflected in the play. If 41... K—R 2 White dare not take the K B P on account of losing his Q R P with exchange of Queens ; he could therefore only mark time whilst Black continued 42... K—Kt 3 and 43... Q—K 5.

42 K—Kt 2  
43 Q—B 4

42 P—Kt 3 ?

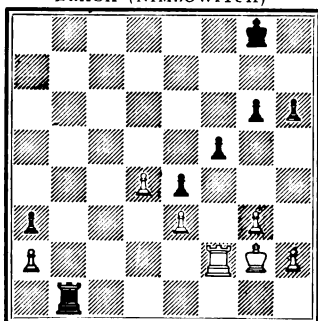
Not 43 P—Kt 4, R—Kt 7 ! White now threatens, in case of ... R—Kt 7, to play 44 R×R, P×R ; 45 Q—Kt 8 ch ! Black is compelled therefore to force the exchange of Queens.

43 Q—K 5 ch  
44 Q×Q  
44 Q P×Q

.....44... B P×Q would now let the White Rook down to the sixth rank (thanks to his weak 42nd move), where it could paralyse Black's advanced Pawn.

Position after 44... Q P×Q.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

45 R—K 2

A move which had doubtless to be made instantly, being the last of the hour ; with it White throws away a safe draw. The consideration which governed Black's last choice also indicated the right line here, viz., 45 P—Kt 4 ! if

P×P, 46 R—B 6; whilst if 45... R—Kt 7; 46 P×P, P×P; 47 K—K 3. With his Rook at the back of Black's Pawns White could let his Q R P go without danger. The text-move loses hopelessly.

46 K—B 2      45 K—B 2  
47 R—Q 2      46 K—K 3  
48 K—K 2      47 K—Q 4  
49 K—Q 1      48 R—Kt 7  
                49 P—Kt 4!  
.....A deadly stroke, for if  
50 R×R, P×R; 51 K—B 2,  
P—B 5! and wins.  
50 R—B 2      50 P—B 5  
51 Kt P×P      51 P×P

52 R—B 5 ch      52 K—Q 3  
53 P×P      53 R×Q R P  
54 R—Q R 5      54 P—K 6  
55 K—K 1      55 R—R 8 ch  
56 K—K 2      56 P—R 7  
57 P—B 5      57 R—R 8!  
58 K×P      58 P—R 8 (Q)  
59 R×Q      59 R×R  
60 K—B 4      60 R—K Kt 8  
61 P—R 3      61 K—Q 4  
62 P—R 4      62 P—R 4  
63 P—B 6      63 K—K 3  
64 P—B 7      64 R—Kt 5 ch  
65 K—B 3      65 K×P  
Resigns

### GAME No. 5,968.

#### Ponziani Opening.

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. S. TARTAKOVER		E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4		
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3		
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3		
4 P—Q 4	4 P—Q 4		
5 K P×P	5 Q×P		
6 B—K 2	6 P—K 5		

.....The first departure from orthodoxy, which continues 6... P×P; 7 P×P, thereby arriving at a variation of the Göring Gambit. It has the demerit of leaving White with a very strong centre.

7 K Kt—Q 2	7 P—K 6
8 P×P	8 Q×Kt P
9 B—B 3	9 Q—R 6
10 Q—K 2	10 Kt—K Kt 5
11 Kt—K 4	11 Q—R 5 ch
12 K—Q 1	

Not 12 Kt—Kt 3, B—Q 3!  
13 Q—Kt 2, Kt×R P!

12 B—Q 2

.....12... P—B 4 would be answered by 13 B×Kt; then if ... P×B White has a passed Pawn; whilst if ... P×Kt White exchanges Bishops, preventing Black Castling on the Q side as he desires. But 12... P—K R 4 would be a very useful move in view of the probability of White attempting to transfer his Q B to the King's wing.

13 B—Q 2	13 Castles
14 B—K 1	14 Q—K 2
15 B×Kt	15 Q×Kt
16 B—B 3	16 Q—Kt 3
17 Kt—Q 2	17 P—B 3
18 B—Kt 3	18 P—K R 4
19 R—K Kt 1	19 P—R 5
20 B—B 2	20 Q—B 2
21 P—K 4	21 B—Q 3
22 B—K 3	22 Kt—R 4

.....Probably aimed at preventing 23 Kt—B 4, but that was hardly worth while. Owing, however, to his lack of a centre (due to the policy adopted at move 6) it is difficult to discern for Black lines of play which offer any good prospects.

23 P—Kt 4	23 B—R 5 ch
24 K—K 1	

The King is presently in trouble on this side; K—B 1 is safer.

	24 Kt—B 3
25 Kt—B 4	25 B×P

.....White threatens to win the Q B by Kt—Kt 2, and to play 25... Kt—K 2 to extricate the Bishop would enable White to continue 26 P—Kt 5, with Kt×B ch and P—B 4 to follow. Black decides therefore that his best chance lies in complicating matters with a counter attack.

26 Kt—Kt 2    26 B×R  
27 B×B        27 Kt×Q P

.....He cannot save the piece by 27... P—Q Kt 4, because of 28 Kt×B, P×Kt; 29 Q—R 6 ch, K—Q 2; 30 B—Kt 4 ch, etc., which wins the Knight; he prefers therefore to extricate the Bishop by giving up the Knight to break White's centre.

28 P×Kt        28 B—B 3

.....But he finds he has gone too far for quiet courses such as 28... B—Q 2 or K 1, which would only give White time to mature his attack by R—B 1 and B—R 2; the game must be further complicated by taking all risks.

29 P—Q 5        29 B×P  
30 P×B        30 K R—K 1  
31 B—K 3        31 —K B 4!  
32 K—B 1        32 P—K Kt 4!

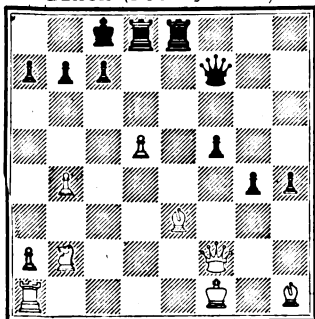
.....Not 32... P—B 5; 33 B—Kt 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 B—K 6!

33 Q—K B 2    33 P—Kt 5  
34 B—R 1

34 B×Kt P, R×B, giving back two pieces for a Rook and two Pawns was perhaps a surer way of winning, as it forces exchange of Queens.

Position after 34 B—R 1.

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (TARTAKOVER)

34 R×P

.....34... P—B 5 was playable here, because should White capture it (necessarily with the Q) he loses two pieces for Rook and

only one Pawn; and with Rook and two passed Pawns against Kt and B he should draw. He prefers however another surprise stroke; but it is easily parried.

35 B—B 4

A wary move. If 35 B×R, Q×B; 36 (if) B—B 4, P—Kt 6; 37 Q—Kt 2, Q—Kt 4 ch; 38 K—Kt 1, R—K 7! with ... Q—Kt 3 ch to follow. After the move made White is threatening very effectively 36 Q×Q R P.

35 R—K 5  
36 B×R        36 P×B  
37 K—Kt 1

Forestalling 37... R—K B 4, the answer to which would now be 38 Q×Q R P, R×B; 39 R—Q 1, leaving Black without resource.

37 P—Kt 6  
38 Q—K 3        38 Q—B 3  
39 R—Kt 1        39 R—K B 4

.....Still premature, as he is compelled to recognise next move, but a good continuation is now difficult to find. If 39... Q—B 4; 40 R—Q 1, Q—R 6; 41 Q—K 2.

40 Q×R P        40 R—Q 4

.....For if 40... R×B; 41 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 42 R—Q 1 ch and Black cannot escape disaster.

41 Q—R 8 ch    41 K—Q 2  
42 Q×P        42 Q—Q 5 ch  
43 K—R 1        43 P—K 6  
44 R—Q B 1

Here he should have played 4 Q×P ch first, in order to be able to meet ... P—Kt 7 ch with K—R 2; then 45 R—Q B 1 would have been decisive. But time difficulty (fifteen moves per hour) probably required instant decision.

44 P—Kt 7 ch!  
45 K×P        45 P—R 6 ch

.....And now Black in turn misses his way, doubtless from the same cause. 45 ... Q—K 5 ch; 46 K—Kt 1 (anything else leads to mate), R—K Kt 4 ch; 47 B×R, Q×Q, would leave Black still a good fighting chance.

46 K—B 3!      46 K—K 3  
 47 R×P          47 P—R 7  
 48 Q—B 6 ch    48 R—Q 3  
 49 Q—K 8 ch      Resigns

It is mate in two whatever he plays.

A highly exciting game, fit to rank with the combination games of the players of the old school.

### GAME No. 5,969.

#### *Irregular Opening.*

WHITE                      BLACK  
 A. NIMZOWITCH      W. WINTER  
 1 P—Q Kt 3

An opening associated in this country with the name of the late Rev. John Owen, Burn's chief opponent at the Liverpool Club.

1 P—K 4  
 2 B—Q Kt 2      2 P—K B 3

.....Quite a strong way of dealing with White's opening. It leaves the White Bishop, in Dr. Tarrasch's phrase, "biting granite."

3 P—K 4          3 B—B 4  
 4 B—B 4          4 Kt—K 2  
 5 Q—R 5 ch

White's opening play is of a slightly irresponsible character; he is determined to smash the "granite," and reck's little of the valuable time which the operation will cost.

5 P—K Kt 3  
 6 Q—B 3          6 Q Kt—B 3  
 7 Kt—K 2          7 R—B 1!  
 8 P—K Kt 4

Already White is a little embarrassed, as Black threatens 8... P—B 4, to which there is no strong answer; but even the text-move does not forestall that stroke! Probably 8 Q—Kt 3 was his best.

8 P—B 4!  
 9 Kt P×P          9 P—Q 4!  
 10 K P×P          10 R×P  
 11 Q—K 4          11 Kt—Kt 5  
 12 Q Kt—B 3

An attempt to save the K B P would lead to worse, by 12... R—R 4, threatening 13... B—B 4.

12 B×P ch  
 13 P—B 3  
 14 P×P          14 P×P  
 15 B—R 3      15 K Kt—Q 4

.....Black continues to play in a fearless and aggressive style. This move gives up a Pawn, but in return for it he gets all his forces into active play.

16 B×Kt          16 Kt×B  
 17 P—Q R 3      17 Kt—Q 4  
 18 Kt×Kt          18 P×Kt  
 19 B×P            19 R—Kt 1  
 20 Kt—Kt 3      20 B—Q 5  
 21 B—B 6 ch

White might have reserved this check, and played 21 P—B 3, for if then ... R—B 5; 22 B—B 6 ch, K—B 1; 23 Q—Q 5.

21 K—B 1  
 22 R—R 2

Here the Rook turns out to be practically "done for"; when it moves again the game is all but over. 22 R—Q Kt 1 can hardly have been worse.

22 R—B 5  
 23 Q—Kt 2      23 B—K 3  
 24 R—B 1      24 Q—Kt 4  
 25 K—B 1      25 K—Kt 2  
 26 R×R          26 P×R  
 27 Kt—K 2      27 Q×Q  
 28 B×Q          28 B—K 4  
 29 P—Q 4      29 B—Q B 2

(See diagram.)

30 P—Q 5

A somewhat impatient move, which opens diagonals for the Black Bishops rather than closes them. 30 K—Q 2 (if ... B—Kt 5; 31 P—R 3, B—R 4; 32 Kt—Kt 1 and 33 Kt—B 3) would give a prospect of holding Black's passed Pawn.

31 Kt—Q 4  
32 Kt—K 6 ch

30 B—Kt 5  
31 B—Kt 3

White probably overrated his position here, and so missed his chance of drawing, thus: 32 B—B 3, B×B; 33 Kt×B, B—K 6 ch; 34 K—Q 1, R—Kt 4; 35 K—K 2, R×Q P; 36 P—B 4, etc.

33 K—Q 2  
34 K—K 1  
35 B—R 1  
36 Kt—B 7  
37 Kt—K 8 ch

32 K—B 3  
33 B—K 6 ch  
34 P—B 6  
35 R—Kt 4  
36 R—B 4

This loses the Knight, but he cannot help it. If 37 Kt—R 6, R×Q P; 38 R—R 1 (forced to prevent 38... R—Q 8 ch and 39... P—B 7). P—B 7 ch; 39 K—B 1, B—R 6 ch; 40 B—Kt 2, B×B ch; 41 K×B, R—Kt 4 ch, and 42... R—Kt 8, winning. If 37 P—Q 6 the same combination comes in still more decisively.

38 P—B 4  
39 R—Q B 2  
40 P—R 3

37 K—K 2  
38 K×Kt  
39 R—B 2

He dare not wait for the Black Rook to reach K B 2.

40 P—B 7 ch  
41 B×P ch  
42 B×B ch

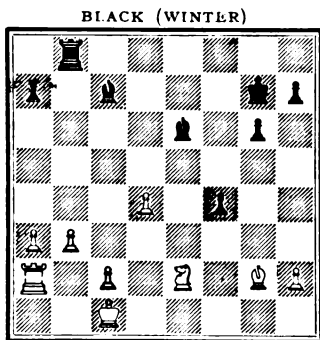
.....Good enough of course, but the most conclusive line was 42... B—K B 4; 43 R—B 3 (R—K 2, B—Q 6), B—Q 5; 44 R—Kt 3, R—K 2 and wins.

43 K×B  
44 P—B 5  
45 P—B 6  
Resigns

43 R—K 2  
44 B—Q 5  
45 R—K 8

A very spirited game on Black's part.

Position after 29... B—Q B 2.



### GAME No. 5,970.

#### Queen's Pawn Game.

WHITE	BLACK
W. WINTER	Dr. M. VIDMAR
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2	4 Castles
5 B—Kt 5	5 P—Q 3
6 P—K 3	6 Q—K 2
7 B—Q 3	7 P—K R 3
8 B×Kt	8 Q×B
9 K Kt—K 2	9 B×Kt ch
10 Kt×B	10 Kt—B 3
11 P—Q R 3	11 P—K 4
12 P—Q 5	

12 Kt—Q 5, Q—Q 1; 13 Q—B 3, P×P; 14 P×P, R—K 1 ch; 15 Kt—K 3, Q—B 3 would not be a good line for White.

12 Kt—Kt 1  
.....12... Kt—K 2; 13 (if) Kt—K 4, Q—Kt 3, with ... P—K B 4 to follow, would be less cramping.

13 Castles  
14 P—B 4

13 Q—K 2  
14 P—K B 4

.....This was a last-round game, and Black needed to win to enable him to tie for first prize; he consequently plays a rather more hazardous game than is his wont; 14... Kt—Q 2, theoretically good, would enable White to block the game by 15 P—B 5 if he chose.

15 P×P  
16 R—B 3  
17 Q—B 2!

15 Q×P  
16 P—B 5?  
17 B—Kt 5

18 R×P  
19 P—R 3

A weak move, which enables Black to get an attack for his Pawn; 19 Q—Kt 3 was called for.

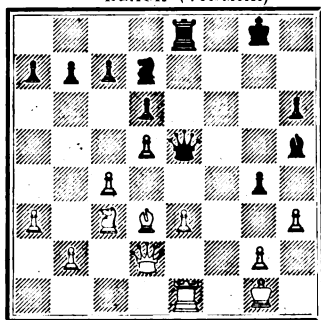
20 R×R ch 20 R×R  
21 Q—K 1 21 B—R 4  
22 Q—Q 2 22 R—K 1

.....22... Kt—B 3 to prepare for ..., P—Kt 5 is more logical.

23 R—K 1 23 P—Kt 5?

Position after 23... P—Kt 5?

BLACK (VIDMAR)



WHITE (WINTER)

24 P×P 24 Kt—B 3

.....An unsound conception. There is nothing better than 24... B×P, but then he has no attack left worth mentioning.

25 P×B 25 Kt—Kt 5  
26 Kt—K 4! 26 Q—R 7 ch  
27 K—B 1 27 Q×R P

.....27... Q—R 8 ch; 28 K—K 2, Q×Kt P ch; 29 K—Q 1 and White is safe; 27... R—B 1 ch. is no better.

28 Kt—Kt 3 28 R—B 1 ch  
29 Kt—B 5 29 Kt—K 4  
30 P—K 4 30 Q—R 7  
31 R—K 3 31 Q—R 8 ch  
32 K—K 2 32 R—B 3  
33 R—Kt 3 ch 33 K—B 1  
34 K—B 2 34 Q—R 8

.....Black's game is now quite hopeless, as he has nothing better to do than mark time, whilst White matures his final attack; immediate resignation would not therefore have been premature.

35 B—K 2 35 Q—Q Kt 8  
36 Q—K 3 36 Q×Kt P  
37 Q×Q R P 37 K—K 1  
38 Q—R 8 ch 38 K—Q 2  
39 R—Kt 7 ch 39 Kt—B 2  
40 Q—R 4 ch 40 P—B 3  
41 P×P ch 41 K—K 3  
42 P—B 7 42 R×Kt ch  
43 P×R ch 43 K—B 3  
44 R×Kt ch Resigns

White seized his opportunities in best style; but it was evidently not Dr. Vidmar's "day."

# GAME No. 5,971.

## Irregular Opening.

WHITE E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF BLACK A. NIMZOWITCH

1 P—Q B 4 1 P—K 3  
2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—K 4 3 P—B 4

.....Transposing the opening into a form of Sicilian Defence, with Bogoljuboff playing a type of game hitherto characteristic of Nimzowitch!

4 P—K Kt 3  
4 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 5 P—Q 4 would lead to a Sicilian of the normal form, but that is too much

to expect from one of the "hyper-moderns."

5 P—K 5 4 P—Q 4  
6 P×Kt 5 P—Q 5  
7 Q P×P 6 P×Kt

At first sight this seems an odd choice; but a little consideration shows that after 7 Kt P×P White might have difficulties with his Queen's Pawn, with a Black Rook at Q 1.

8 Kt—B 3 7 Q×P  
9 B—Kt 2 8 P—K R 3  
9 B—Q 2



10 Kt—Q 2

Part of the plan begun at move 7, but it loses much time in the end; the Knight makes seven moves in the game, and finishes quite helplessly one move from his starting point.

11 Kt—K 4      10 B—B 3  
12 Q—K 2      11 Q—Kt 3  
                12 B—K 2

.....If 12... P—B 4 the answer would be 13 B—B 3, Q—B 2; 14 Kt—Q 2, with prospect of establishing the Knight at K 5.

13 Castles      13 Castles  
14 P—K R 4

This weakens badly his Pawn at K Kt 3, and Black quickly finds means to utilise the opportunity. 14 P—B 4 followed by development of his Queen's side was a safer line.

15 Kt—Q 2      14 P—B 4  
                15 B×B!

.....If 15... B×P; 16 Kt—B 3, B—Q 1 (... B×Kt; 17 Q×B); 17 Kt—K 5!

16 K×B      16 Kt—B 3  
17 Kt—B 3

(See Diagram)

17 P—B 5!

.....A winning move, thanks to White's adventure at move 14!

18 R—K 1      18 R—B 3  
19 Q—K 4      19 P×P  
20 P×P      20 B—Q 3  
21 P—K Kt 4      21 Q×Q  
22 R×Q      22 Q R—K B 1  
23 R—K 3      23 R—B 5  
24 P—Kt 5      24 R—Kt 5 ch  
25 K—R 1

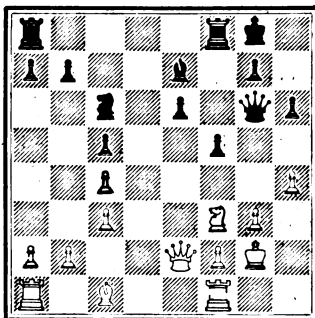
25 K—B 2 would cost a piece by 25... Kt—K 4.

26 P×P      25 P×P  
27 Kt—Kt 1      26 K—B 2!  
28 Kt—R 3      27 R—K R 1 ch  
29 P—Kt 3      28 K—K 2  
30 R—B 3      29 B—B 5  
                30 Kt—K 4

Resigns

Position after 17 Kt—B 3.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

## GAME NO. 5,972.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. M. VIDMAR	E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 B—Kt 5	4 P—K R 3

.....Although this compels 5 B×Kt (if 5 B—R 4, B—Kt 5 ch, and Black can take and keep the

gambit Pawn) it is no longer considered strong, as White gets a free game. See games No. 5,695 and 5,768 for the last examples we gave in this form of the opening.

5 B×Kt      5 Q×B  
6 Kt—B 3      6 P—B 3  
7 P—K 3      7 Kt—Q 2

8 B—Q 3      8 P×P  
 .....8... B—Kt 5 is better,  
 but if White reply 9 Q—Kt 3  
 Black will be unable to get in  
 ..., P—K 4.

9 B×B P      9 Kt—Kt 3?  
 10 B—Q 3      10 Kt—Q 4  
 11 Castles      11 Kt×Kt

.....And a Knight which now  
 makes its fourth move is  
 exchanged for one which has  
 moved once only—a fault in  
 economy of time. No wonder  
 White has superior control of the  
 centre!

12 P×Kt      12 B—Q 3  
 13 Kt—Q 2!      13 Castles

.....If 13... P—K 4; 14  
 Kt—K 4, Q—K 2; 15 P—K B 4!  
 with advantage.

14 P—K B 4      14 B—Q 2  
 15 Q—R 5      15 Q—K 2

.....15... P—B 4 would enable  
 White to win a Pawn temporarily,  
 thus: 15... P—B 4; 16 Kt—K 4,  
 Q—K 2; 17 P×P, B—B 2; but  
 as the White Knight can then  
 be driven away, with recovery  
 of the Pawn, leaving White's Pawn  
 position spoilt, he would probably  
 have rejected the offer, preferring  
 perhaps 16 Kt—B 4, Q—K 2;  
 17 P—K 4.

16 P—K 4      16 P—K B 4  
 17 Q R—K 1      17 Q—B 2  
 18 Q—K 2

To exchange Queens here would  
 only help Black, who is weak on  
 the White centre squares; by  
 keeping his Queen White can  
 exploit this weakness.

18 P—Q Kt 4

.....As this does not prevent  
 Kt—B 4 it is weak; 18... K—R 1  
 or ... Q R—Q 1 would be more  
 to the point.

19 P×P      19 P×P

(See Diagram)

20 Kt—B 4!      20 B—B 2  
 21 Kt—K 5      21 B×Kt

22 B P×B      22 B—K 3  
 23 R—B 2      23 P—Kt 3  
 24 P—Kt 4      24 Q—R 2  
 25 Q R—K B 1      25 P×P  
 26 R—B 6!      26 B—B 4  
 27 R×B P!

Avoiding Black's pitfall. If  
 27 B×B, P×B; 28 Q R×P,  
 Q×R; 29 R×Q, R×R, and  
 White Q cannot take the K Kt P ch  
 because of ..., R—Kt 4; probably  
 therefore he would only be able  
 to draw.

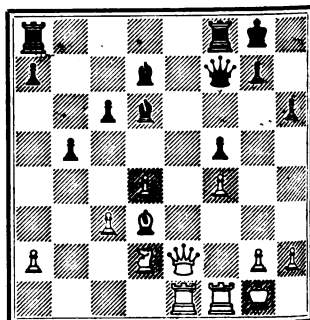
27 P—R 3  
 28 B×B      28 P×B  
 29 Q—K 3!

With a winning advantage;  
 the rest is a matter of technique.

29 Q—Kt 2  
 30 Q×P      30 Q×Q  
 31 R×Q      31 K—Kt 2  
 32 R—Q B 6      32 Q R—B 1  
 33 R×R      33 R×R  
 34 R×P      34 R×P  
 35 P—K 6      35 P—Kt 5  
 36 P—Q 5      36 R—K 6  
 37 R—B 4      37 P—R 4  
 38 R—Q 4!      38 P—R 5  
 39 P—Q 6      39 P—Kt 6  
 40 P×P      40 P×P  
 41 P—Q 7      41 P—Kt 7  
 42 R—Kt 4      Resigns

Position after 19... P×P.

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (VIDMAR)

## GAME No. 5,973.

Played in a recent match between Berlin and Stockholm.

*Four Knights Game (in effect).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. NYHOLM		E. POST		G. NYHOLM		E. POST	
1	P-K 4	1	Kt-K B 3	11	P x B	11	Kt-R 4
2	Kt-Q B 3	2	P-K 4	12	Q-K 4	12	P-B 3 ?
3	Kt-B 3	3	Kt-B 3	13	R x P !	13	R-K 1
4	B-B 4	4	Kt x P	14	B x P ch	14	K x B
5	B-Q 5	5	Kt x Kt	15	Q-Kt 6 ch	15	K-Kt 1
6	Q P x Kt	6	B-K 2	16	R-R 7	16	Q-Q 2
7	Q-Q 3	7	P-Q 3	17	Q-R 5	17	K-B 1
8	P-K R 4	8	P-K R 3 ?	18	P-Kt 6	18	K-K 2
9	Q-B 4 !	9	Castles	19	B-Kt 5 ch		Resigns
10	Kt-Kt 5 !	10	B x Kt				

## GAME No. 5,974.

Played in the last winter tournament of the Copenhagen Chess Club.

*Philidor's Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
O. RILSE		O. HOLM		O. RILSE		O. HOLM	
1	P-K 4	1	P-K 4	11	Kt-K R 4	11	P-K Kt 3
2	Kt-K B 3	2	P-Q 3	12	P-R 4	12	Kt-B 1
3	Kt-B 3	3	Kt-K B 3	13	R-Q 3	13	B-K 3
4	P-Q 4	4	Q Kt-Q 2	14	R-Kt 3	14	Kt-R 4
5	P x P	5	P x P	15	K B x B	15	Kt x B ?
6	B-B 4	6	B-K 2	16	Q x Kt !	16	P x Q
7	B-K Kt 5	7	P-B 3	17	B x B ch	17	K-R 1
8	Castles	8	Castles	18	B x B 6 ch	18	Kt-Kt 2
9	Q-K 2	9	Q-B 2	19	B x Kt ch	19	K-Kt 1
10	Q R-Q 1	10	R-K 1	20	B x P ch		Resigns

The winner was awarded a brilliancy prize.

## GAME No. 5,975.

Played in a match for the Swedish championship last year.

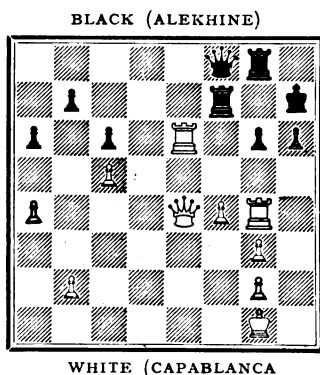
*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
G. STOLTZ		A. NILSSON		G. STOLTZ		A. NILSSON	
1	P-Q 4	1	P-Q 4	9	B-Q 3	9	Kt-B 1
2	P-Q B 4	2	P-Q B 3	10	P-Q Kt 3	10	Kt-R 4
3	Kt-Q B 3	3	Kt-K B 3	11	P-K R 4	11	B x B
4	Kt-B 3	4	P-K 3	12	P x B	12	P-K Kt 3
5	B-Kt 5	5	B-K 2	13	P-K Kt 4	13	Kt-Kt 2
6	P-K 3	6	Castles	14	Kt-K 5	14	Q x P
7	Q-B 2	7	Q Kt-Q 2	15	P-B 4	15	Q-K 2
8	P-Q R 3	8	R-K 1	16	Q-K R 2	16	P-B 3

17 Kt×Kt P?	17 P×Kt	30 Q R--R 7	30 P-K 4
18 K-Q 2	18 P×P?	31 B P×P	31 B-K 3
19 Kt-K 4!	19 P×B	32 R×P	32 B-Q 2?
20 P-Kt 5!	20 P-K B 4	33 R×Kt ch	33 K×R
21 Q--R 8 ch	21 K-B 2	34 R×B	34 R-Kt 1
22 Kt-B 6	22 Q-Q 3?	35 P-Kt 4	35 P-R 4
23 Q-Kt 8 ch	23 K-K 2	36 P×P	36 R-R 1
24 Q×Kt ch	24 K-Q 1	37 R-Q B 7	37 R×P
25 R--R 8	25 Q-B 2?	38 R×P	38 K-B 2
26 Kt×R	26 Q×Q	39 R--B 6 ch	39 K-Kt 2
27 Kt×Q	27 K-K 2	40 P-K 6	40 R×P
28 Q R-R 1	28 K-B 2	41 P-K 7	41 R-R 1
29 Kt-K 8!	29 K×Kt	42 P-Q 5	Resigns

GAME No. 5,955.—Capablanca v. Alekhine (twenty-seventh match game, p. 88, *B.C.M.*, February).

Position after Black's 35th move



41 Q×Q, R×R ch, but which would be played if Black's preceding move were ... Q-B 6 ch; Q-Kt 7 ch; 41 K-Kt 1, and only one more check by Black is possible, White therefore winning the game."

M. J. L. Ormond, Vevey, President of the Société Suisse d'Echecs, writes taking exception to our note to White's 36th move, draws attention to the note of *La Revue Suisse*, invites us to place it before our readers, and challenges our correction, if possible, of the Swiss annotator's conclusion. We are compelled therefore to point out that our contemporary has taken too much for granted. After 36 R (Kt 4)×P, Q×P ch; 37 K-B 1, Q-B 8 ch; 38 K-K 2, Q×Kt P ch; 39 K-B 3, Black's one true and only correct line is 39... Q-B 6 ch! 40 K-Kt 4, K-R 1! It will be observed that the position of the White King deprives the White Rook at Kt 6 of the power of lateral movement; Black therefore seizes this opportunity to withdraw his King from the threat of discovered check, and White's win is yet to seek. We have not been able in the position thus reached to discover any means of forcing the game for White; there may possibly be such means latent in the position, but if so the onus of proof rests upon our contemporary, *La Revue Suisse*.

What clearly emerges is that White could have escaped the perpetual check even after the inferior 36th move; but on further examination of our exchanges we find that so much was pointed out by *Schachmatny Listok*, and *Wiener Schachzeitung* in their respective issues for December. Both journals, however, gave the erroneous 39... Q-Kt 6 ch, instead of the correct 39... Q-B 6 ch.—(GAME ED., *B.C.M.*).

## PROBLEM WORLD.

BY B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

In recording the doings of the Society last month we overlooked to mention that on the 30th December last when Mr. T. R. Dawson read Mr. N. Easter's paper, "The Anti-Bristol Hoax," there being half an hour or so to spare, he entertained the company by an extempore discourse on a subject which he termed "Boards." It was in his usual happy style and naturally was associated with Fairy Chess. He pointed out some of the quaint and mathematical effects which would be secured if chess boards were of varying areas to suit the nature of the problem or combination which a composer wished to exemplify. There was a touch of humour in some of the cases he showed and it was left to the imagination to picture a limitless board!

On January 27th, Mr. B. G. Laws gave his lecture, "Stepping stones from solving to composing." This subject was selected to meet the views of some of the members who were more solvers than composers. An attempt was made to explain how composers, who must naturally be solvers, get their ideas from the study of the works of other men. Many illustrations were given and it was hoped that other members of the Society will follow up the subject.

Next month we will record Mr. W. E. Lester's lecture, "More Memorable Problems," which was to have been delivered on 24th ult. Mr. G. C. Alvey will lecture on "Twin Problems" on Friday the 30th March, when Mr. J. Stacey will take the chair. Address as usual, St. Bride's Institute, Fleet Street, E.C., 6-30 p.m.

## THE SOUTH WALES CHESS ASSOCIATION FIRST INTERNATIONAL TWO-MOVE TOURNEY.

Problems must be submitted on diagrams accompanied by the solution. Mottoes are unnecessary. The problems will be judged prior to publication and strict anonymity as to authorship observed. All problems entered will be published in the *South Wales News* under each author's name as specially contributed problems, except such as are proved unsound or unsuitable. These latter will be returned to the authors, who will thus be afforded an opportunity of amending the positions and using them elsewhere.

All entries must be received prior to 31st August next. The award will be published in the following month. A copy of the award, a copy of the column in which their problems appear, and the column with solvers' comments, if any, will be sent to all contributors.

Prizes: first prize, £2 2s. od.; second prize, £1 10s. 6d.; third prize, £1 os. od.; fourth prize, Chess Book. Judges: Messrs. C. S. Kipping and D. O. Evans.

Address: A. M. Harper, Chess Editor, *South Wales News*, Cardiff.

*Kulisa de Zagreb* Tourney for two-movers. Entries to be received (without mottoes) by 31st May next. Address: Z. Berger, Ilica, 14 à Zagreb, Yougoslavia. Prizes: 8, 6 and 3 dollars. Judges: I. Gross and G. Laskovics.

*Austral "Meredith"* Tourney for two-movers. Address: F. T. Hawes, Delroy, Dubbo, New South Wales, by 30th June next. Prize, 15/-. Judge: F. T. Hawes.

The National Federation of the U.S.A. announce their first International Tourney in six sections: two-movers, three-movers, four-movers, self-mates in two to five moves, fairy problems at discretion, and end-game studies. Three prizes in each section from seven to two dollars. The problems are to be sent in duplicate with full solutions, with an entrance fee of one dollar made payable to the National Chess Federation of the U.S.A. up to 31st May next. Address: Messrs. Horace and McFarland, 695 Railway Exchange Building, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. Judges: Max Bukofzer and Otto Wurzlung.

#### BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

It is hoped before this month runs out the judges' award in the two- and three-move tourneys will be ready for announcement. The judges are in virtual agreement and only one or two matters are on the point of adjustment.

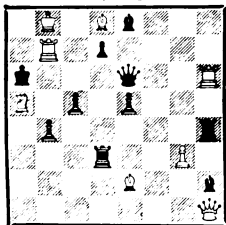
The result of the Solution Competition will also soon be made known. This has proved to be a big task, but it is believed in a few days after the special committee appointed by the B.C.P.S. have had their final meeting there will be no delay. Something over seven thousand solutions have had to be checked, though of course many have needed but perfunctory attention.

#### "MAGYAR SAKKVILAG" INFORMAL TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.

By O. NAGY  
Budapest.

BLACK (10 pieces)

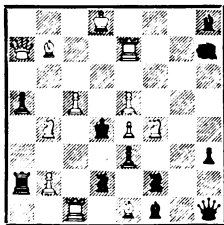


WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.

By S. S. LEWMANN  
Moscow.

BLACK (10 pieces)

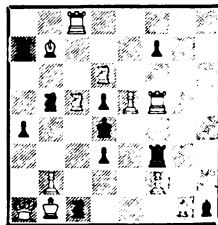


WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.

By J. HARTONG  
Rotterdam.

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

## "ECHO," BY FRANTISEK DEDRLE.

This great work dealing with Echo mates in problems has been issued through Mr. A. C. White's remarkable munificence as a Christmas present to his legion of friends and admirers. The book has been produced in Prague and the text therein is given in three languages. That inimitable composer M. Havel has contributed a lengthy essay on the subject entitled "The charm of return," which is full of overflowing ardour and which seems to be inspired by the conviction that the objects of the chess problem are worthy of fervid zeal. Even the most devout admirer of the poetry of chess will, we think, regard his flight of thought expressed in such a lofty style, as too impulsive, and that he over estimates the value and importance of problem composition as an art. Mostly he is interesting but his excessive fervour seems occasionally to obscure his meanings; this, however, may be attributable to the difficulty in presenting a translation which conveys every shade of meaning the writer desires to express. Nearly all Havel has written is generally upon the aesthetic features of high-class chess problems, but he does not omit to deal in a theoretical way with Echoes. No one probably is more qualified to pronounce dicta on this matter than Havel, many of his Echo mate problems indeed being true masterpieces and he has that artistic sense which seems never to fail him in giving graceful constructive interpretations of involved play culminating in mates of desired form. Not unnaturally he exalts the style affected by his compatriots, but these methods of construction are not universally insisted upon as there are many who argue "the play is the thing" and would give second consideration to mating nets and the like.

The actual compiler, Dedrle, has an excellent concrete article on the subject and explains clearly in a pleasing way the varieties which may be found in "the field of echo problems," and gives twenty-eight illustrations.

The chief part of the book is taken up with nearly 700 specimens which are classified according to the nature of the mates which are brought about in double and sometimes more, representations. At the top of each page diagrams are given showing the mates which are worked in the problems following on that page, and it is wonderful to see how varying composers treat a common mating theme. There are some instances where the mates are not "models," and in one or two cases obtrusive pieces are used. The application of this echo idea is applied to positions of different lengths, self-mates, fairy chess problems and even composed end-games.

The volume is very nicely printed, but we have detected a few misprints of minor importance. We think, however, it should be pointed out that Nos. 355 and 356, practically identical problems by Pospisil and Laws respectively, the date of No. 355 is given as 1887 and No. 356 as 1889. The latter date is incorrect as it was published

in this magazine about nine years before the first named was composed and Pospisil withdrew his from *Chess Melody* on learning the facts.

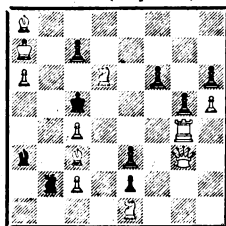
We propose next month quoting some of the problems from this handsome collection.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,639.—The author has sent us an improved form of this two-mover requesting that we print it in this issue, which we have pleasure in doing.

No. 2,640, by M. Grünfeld.—This is solved by 1. B—Q 4 ch in addition to the author's key. We

SUGGESTED REVISION  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in two.

but the rest, and there is too little of it, is of little interest. There are however, one or two good tries.

No. 2,642.—By G. A. Walker.—The addition of the Black Knight as suggested last month is not enough to put this right as the bold 1 R—K 5 ch answers. The author's key is 1 R—R 3. The position obviously requires reconstruction.

By J. A. Schiffman (p. 98) 1 B—Kt 7. A capital key-move with pleasing variations but it is very noticeable that the White Queen takes no part in the arrangement beyond giving two mates, which is a constructive weakness.

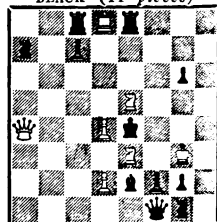
By C. Mansfield (p. 98).—1 B—Q 3. A charming little two-er with some striking effects, especially the mates by the moves of the Knight induced by Black's self obstructions.

By S. Hertmann (p. 98).—1 K—Kt 2. A clever, albeit an apparently aggressive key-move; it, however, self pins the K B P and gives Black a cross check. The play generally is exceedingly bright and good. Duals are artistically avoided.

By J. Berkovec (p. 99).—1 Q—Q 6, R—K B 1; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1... P—Kt 4; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1... Kt—B 6; 2 Q×P ch. If 1... K—Q 6; 2 Q—K 5. If 1... others; 2 Q—B 5 ch. The give-and-take key is almost a natural one to test, seeing that something must be done to meet 1... Kt×B, but the solver soon finds trouble in meeting one or two defences which lead to very piquant pinned models. It is a fine three-mover.

By K. SYPNIEWSKI  
Warsaw.

BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

No. 2,641, by N.R.S.—1 R—B 4, P×R; 2 Q—Kt 8. If 1... others 2 Q—K 1. A neat mainplay,



By H. Havel (p. 99).—1 Q—Q 6, K—B 4 or Kt—K 6; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1..., R—Kt 7; 2 R×Q R. If 1..., R—B 1, etc.; 2 R—B 4 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—Q 5 ch. As a composition by Havel this is a little disappointing. The partially echoed mate with the White R at K B 4 is of course the outstanding feature, but in the other variations one can detect the master of technique. It is not an over easy problem to solve.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 99).—1 Kt—R 5, K—K 3; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Q 8 ch. If 1..., Kt—K Kt 5; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1..., B—Q 5; 2 R×B ch. If 1..., P—Q B 3; 2 B—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., Kt P moves or Q Kt else; 2 P—B 4 ch. If 1..., Q×P or others; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. The contents of this well-varied three-mover are very pleasing and some of the model and model-pin mates unusual. The key move giving a flight is good and there is a nice try in 1 Kt—K 8.

By A. Mari (p. 99).—1 B—K 7. A most ingenious composition, remarkable in the play and mates, the most peculiar being that after 1... B—Kt 6. It has occurred to us that if the entire position was raised one rank there would be no need for the Q R, but of course this would blot out the try 1 B—Q 8.

By A. Ellerman (p. 99).—1 B—K 5. The idea is centred in the defences 1... Q—Q 4 and Q×B, beyond this there is not much to fancy.

By A. P. Gulajev (p. 99).—1 K—Q 7. Very heavy and in fact an illustration of poor economy. The three defences of the Black Q Kt are not particularly new.

By F. W. Nanning (p. 100).—1 Q—K 6. A waiting move with four added mates. The key is clever but the mates themselves are not very interesting.

By S. Hertmann (p. 100).—1 Q—K 8. A block-threat, the key giving a flight square. Here again the mates have no graceful appearance, in fact the mates as arranged in the setting before the key is made are better than those actually given.

By G. Schiffert (p. 100).—1 Q—Kt 4. A mutate with added mates gracefully set. The variety is quite considerable considering the forces used.

By H. F. L. Meyer (p. 100).—1 B—R 8, K—R 2; 2 Q—Q R 1. If 1..., K—B 2; 2 Q—B 1 ch.

By E. G. Schuller (p. 100).—1 Q—Q 5. Quite a tricky two-mover. The cutting-off moves of Black in defending the threat, with the consequent mates, are nice and the whole arrangement is skilful.

By A. Ellerman (p. 100).—1 B—K 3. A clever half-pin with self-blocks. The key is easy but there is a temptation to play the Bishop to another square.

By E. Giesse (p. 100).—1 Q—Q 1. Not a pleasing version of a familiar scheme—too laboured. Moving the Queen from an *en prise* position is not in good taste.

By J. Keeble (p. 102).—1 P—Kt 3. The corresponding move on the Queen's side, 1 P—B 3 will not answer as Black answers 1..., Kt—R 6.

By P. Weyl (p. 102).—1 B—R 1, P—Kt 7; 2 Q×P. If 1..., P—R 7; 2 Q×P. Not 1 B—R 2 because P—Kt 7; 2 Q×P stalemate. If 1 B—Kt 8, etc., P—R 7; 2 Q—Q Kt 2, P Queens ch.

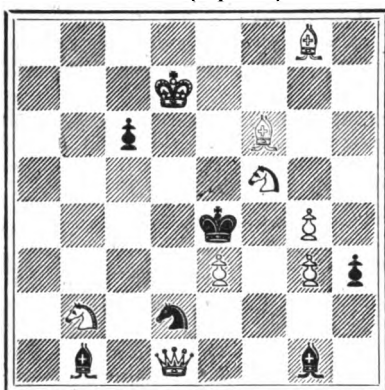
By T. R. Dawson (p. 102).—1 P—Kt 6, any; 2 P—R 5, any; 3 B—R 4. Black ingeniously frustrates 1 P—B 6, B—R 4; 2 P—Kt 5, P—Kt 3 and stalemate.

The 36-mover by Dr. O. T. Blathy (p. 101) is given as we received it, but we find the White Pawn at K 6 should be a White Knight. We therefore defer the solution which we will give next month, possibly in an abridged form.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,647.  
By G. W. A. EASOM  
(Wembley).

BLACK (6 pieces)

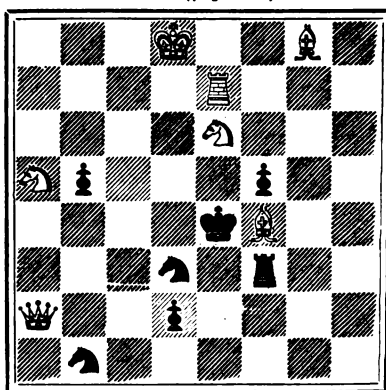


WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,648.  
By M. GRÜNFELD  
(Riga).

BLACK (7 pieces)

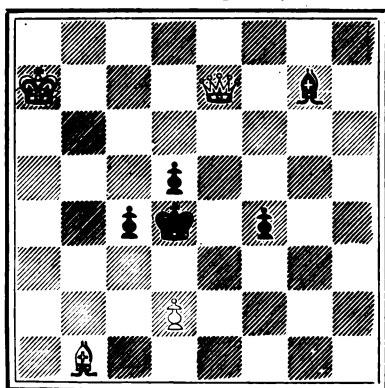


WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2649.  
By C. HILL  
(London).

BLACK (5 pieces)

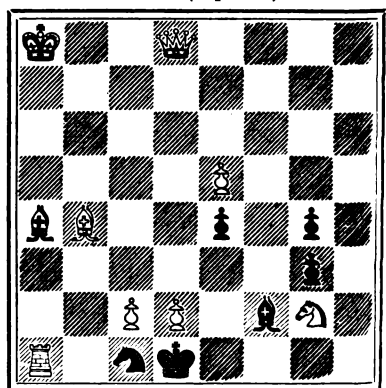


WHITE (4 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2650.  
By K. SYPNIEWSKI  
(Warsaw).

BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

APRIL, 1928

No. 4

Vol. XLVIII

## REVIEWS.

*Schachmeister Steinitz.* By Ludwig Bachmann. Second Edition, Part II. Ansbach: C. Brugel & Sohn A. G. Price, M.6.

In our October issue, 1925, we noticed the first part of this worthy memorial of a great chess genius. That volume took Steinitz's career down to the year 1873. The volume before us carries it on for another ten years, including the London International Tournament of 1883, when Zukertort scored so remarkable a success over his chief rival in the chess world.

The number of games reproduced in order of date has now reached 538; but there is also attached to this second part a supplement containing forty-four newly discovered games, ranging in date from 1884 to 1899—twenty-four of them being played by Steinitz in a simultaneous exhibition at Haarlem in May, 1896.

The most important of the games of this period of the master's life are those in the Vienna tournament of 1882, the already mentioned London tournament, and the matches with Blackburne, Martinez, G. H. Mackenzie, and Golmayo.

To those acquainted with Herr Bachmann's contributions to the literature of chess it will be unnecessary to say more than that all his usual admirable characteristics are once more displayed here. We notice a few misprints; but we know, only too well, how difficult these are to eliminate in any chess work.

*Das Erste Internationale Schachmeister Turnier in Kecskemét, 1927.* Edited by Dr. A. Alekhine, H. Knoch, G. Maroczy, and A. Nimzovitch, Kecskemét: L. Tóth, for the Kecskemét Chess Club.

We can make no pretence of giving an adequate notice of this book of the great Hungarian international tournament last summer. It is published in German, not in Hungarian, it is true; but to do justice to it we would have to go into the elaborate analytical researches of the editors, based upon the games played, and for this we have not the space. We shall content ourselves with a summary of what the book contains, and a cordial recommendation of it to the students of chess.

Dr. A. Vajda leads off with an article "Hungary, the town of Kecskemét, and Chess." H. Knoch follows with a brief account of the contest (or contests, for it will be remembered that a variety of the group system of play was tried); and some excellent photo-

graphs accompany this section. Then comes an analysis of the contributions to the theory of the openings, for which H. Knoch is responsible. Then the games, annotated by G. Maroczy for the most part, but, where it is so stated, by A. Alekhine or A. Nimzovitch. Lastly there is the prize-list of the international three-move problem competition which was held in connection with the tournament.

The Hungarian edition of this book will appear in May.

## BERLIN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

This tournament, which began on February 4th and ended a fortnight later, resulted in a victory for Nimzovitch by the narrow margin of half a point over Bogoljuboff. A good show was made by Helling, of Chemnitz, whose first appearance it was in a contest of this strength.

There were four prizes, equivalent to £100, £50, £30, and £20 respectively; and a special prize of £10, which went to Steiner, for the best score by a non-prizewinner against the prizewinners. Steiner's score, it will be noted, was 3 out of 4! Table:—

	I	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	T'l.	Pr s
1 A. Nimzovitch .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	I	I	I	I	10	I
2 E. D. Bogoljuboff .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 S. Tartakover .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	III
4 P. Johner .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 K. Helling .. ..	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	O	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	I	7	
6 A. Brinckmann .. ..	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 R. Reti .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	—	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 L. Steiner .. ..	I	I	I	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 F. Sämisch .. ..	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	6	
10 K. Ahues .. ..	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	6	
11 W. Schlage .. ..	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	—	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 G. Stoltz .. ..	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	O	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
13 P. S. Leonhardt .. ..	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
14 B. Koch .. ..	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	

## FOR SALE.

Parcel No. 1 advertised last month is not yet sold. As the owner wishes to dispose of them quickly he will take 15/- for the *Blackburne's Games* and 20/- for the remaining eight, carriage paid.

Apply: R. H. S. Stevenson, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

New Books and Periodicals (all in German): *Kagans Schachnachrichten*, 1928, 10/- annually, twelve magazines and three supplements. Just published: *Das Neuromantische Schach* (Dr. Tartakower), 3/-, bound 4/-; *Hypermoderne Schachpartie*, 16/-, bound 18/-. Congress Books: Niendorf, 2/-, bound 3/-; Magdeburg, 4/-, bound 5/-; Kecskemet, 8/-, bound 10/-; *Mein System* (A. Nimzowitsch), 9/-, bound 10/-; *Lehrbuch dei Schachspiels* (Dr. E. Lasker), 6/6, bound 9/-. S. Nirenberg, 206a Mare Street, Hackney, London, E.8.

## UNIVERSITIES' CHESS WEEK.

On Monday, March 19th, the Combined Universities met the Insurance Chess Club and were successful with a score of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . The following day they were defeated by Hampstead ( $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ) and on Wednesday by the City of London Chess Club (14 to 4). On Thursday Cambridge rested but Oxford (Past and Present) met Lud Eagle in a six-board match, two players consulting on each board. The score at the close of play was  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in favour of Lud Eagle, with two games for adjudication.

On Friday afternoon the 52nd 'Varsity match was played at the City of London Chess Club. Cambridge won the toss and took White on the odd-numbered boards. At the close of play they led by three wins to none. The four unfinished games were adjudicated by Sir George Thomas and the final score was  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in favour of the Light Blues who now lead in the series of matches by twenty-five wins to twenty-three.

## CAMBRIDGE.

1 P. S. Milner-Barry (Trinity)	1
2 J. A. Herrick (Pembroke) ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 R. L. Mitchell (Trinity) ..	1
4 W. E. Sandbach (King's) ..	0
5 Max Black (Queen's) .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 F. N. Fox (Pembroke) .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 J. M. Holford (Trinity Hall)	1

## OXFORD.

K. H. Bancroft (Pembroke) ..	0
G. Abrahams (Wadham) .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
A. E. Smith (St. Edmund's Hall)	0
R. W. Bonham (St. Catherine's)	1
S. Adler (New College) .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. T. Reeve (Oriol) .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. A. Newman (Worcester) ..	0

4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

\* After adjudication.

Unfortunately some of the games were marred by serious blunders. We give the first-board game below :

## GAME No. 5,976.

*Sicilian Defence*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
P. S. MILNER-BARRY		K. H. BANCROFT		P. S. MILNER-BARRY		K. H. BANCROFT	
(Cambridge)		(Oxford)		(Cambridge)		(Oxford)	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4		13 P—K Kt 4		13 K R—Q 1 (c)	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—K 3		14 P—Kt 3		14 Kt—K 1	
3 P—Q 4		3 P×P		15 P—B 5		15 Kt—B 1	
4 Kt×P		4 P—Q R 3		16 P×P		16 P×P	
5 P—Q B 4		5 Kt—K B 3		17 B—Kt 4		17 P—Q 4 (d)	
6 Kt—Q B 3		6 Q—B 2		18 B×P ch		18 Kt×B (e)	
7 B—K 2		7 B—K 2 (a)		19 Kt×Kt		19 Q—K 4	
8 Castles		8 P—Q 3		20 Kt×R		20 B×P	
9 B—K 3		9 Q Kt—Q 2		21 B×B		21 Q×B ch	
10 P—B 4		10 P—Q Kt 3		22 K—R 1		22 R×Kt	
11 B—B 3		11 B—Kt 2 (b)		23 Q—B 3		23 Kt—B 3	
12 R—B 1		12 Castles (K R)		24 B P×P		Resigns	

(a) Much better would have been 7... B—Kt 5, e.g., 7... B—Kt 5; 8 P—B 3, Castles; 9 Castles, P—Q 4 (Spielmann v. Tartakower, Vienna, 1923).

(b) Not Q×P, e.g., 11... Q×P; 12 R—B 1, Q—Kt 5; 13 P—K 5, Kt—Q 4; 14 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 15 B×P followed by 16 Kt—B 6.

(c) If 13... Kt—B 4, then 14 Q—B 2 followed by Q—Kt 2.

(d) If Black guards the King's Pawn with the Queen, then 18 Kt—Q 5, or, if with the Bishop, then 18 Q—B 3.

(e) If 18... K—R 1, then 19 B P×P.

## OBITUARY.

---

We made a bare mention last month of the sudden and much lamented death of Mr. A. W. O. Davies, New Zealand champion in 1905, 1908, 1927 and 1928. Details have now reached us, which show that after winning his tie-game with F. K. Kelling on January 2nd, Mr. Davies returned to his home in Auckland, where, on January 16th, he expired of heart-failure.

Fifty-two years of age, Mr. Davies learnt the game in 1896, when he was a member of the London Polytechnic. Towards the end of 1902 he went out to New Zealand, where he followed his profession as accountant. Besides winning the four championships we have mentioned, deceased ably represented New Zealand at the fourth Australian Chess Congress in 1922, tying for fourth place and defeating in individual encounters W. S. Viner, A. E. N. Wallace, and F. K. Esling. At different times he won the Wellington, Otago, and Auckland championships, and his record in telegraphic matches was very good. He was a vigorous and enterprising player, and personally he was very popular. His death, says Mr. Kelling in the *Wellington Evening Post*, is a great blow to New Zealand chess.

---

We very much regret to learn that the Rev. Canon Vernon, the veteran member and vice-president of the Alassio British Chess Club, and a loyal supporter of this magazine, passed away on February 1st, within two months and a half of completing his 91st year. Almost to the last, a friend writes to us, Canon Vernon attended frequently at the club, playing occasional games and solving problems; but his health had been failing for some time. In his earlier days he was champion of Bristol. Not long before his 90th birthday he played top-board for Alassio against Bordighera.

---

*The Austral* records the death, just prior to Christmas, of Mr. J. A. Boyce, ex-president of the Queensland Chess Association, and father of C. L. Boyce, the well-known Queensland player.

---

On January 16th another Australian veteran passed away, Mr. J. H. Stanley, born in Ireland eighty-one years ago, but resident in Australia since 1868. In 1870 he played for Victoria in the first interstate match *v.* New South Wales. He last played in the same fixture in 1921—the interval being the first and last in a total of thirteen appearances being fifty-one years!

---

*Erratum.* In the obituary of Professor Genese last month (p. 120) for “Manchester” read “Mathematics.”

---

As we go press we learn with regret the death, in hospital in New York, of Oscar Chajes.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

**Southern Counties Championship.**—Sussex inflicted a dramatic defeat on Middlesex at Brighton on March 10th, and the position of the leading Counties is now most interesting. All depends on the result of the match Surrey *v.* Middlesex at St. Bride on March 31st. If Middlesex win there will be a triple tie between Middlesex, Surrey, and Sussex, and the rule provides for this by naming as winner the County with the greatest number of points on the first sixteen boards in all matches.

The present figures are : Sussex 37, Surrey 30, Middlesex 28. Therefore if Surrey win, draw, or only lose  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $8\frac{1}{2}$ , the Championship is theirs.

If Middlesex win by  $9\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$  or more they will be the winners. If, however, the last named County win 9—7, there will be a *triple tie in actual games* and a complete replay may be necessary!

The following is the score, Sussex *v.* Middlesex :—

SUSSEX.					MIDDLESEX.				
1 G. V. Butler	...	...	...	0	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1
2 G. M. Norman	...	...	...	0	V. Buerger	...	...	...	1
3 J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Saunders	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	0	E. G. Sergeant	...	...	...	1
5 Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	...	0	A. West	...	...	...	1
6 A. J. Field	...	...	...	0	W. H. Regan	...	...	...	1
7 W. Atkinson	...	...	...	1	W. H. Watts	...	...	...	0
8 J. H. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. W. Seageant	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 J. Storr Best	...	...	...	1	R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	0
10 Miss Menchik	...	...	...	1	Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	0
11 R. E. Lean	...	...	...	1	W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	0
12 J. A. Watt	...	...	...	1	G. S. Foulkes	...	...	...	0
13 G. F. H. Packer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Morling	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 H. L. Crawford	...	...	...	0	W. Jones	...	...	...	1
15 Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	...	1	S. Buerger	...	...	...	0
16 W. W. Brougham	...	...	...	1	G. P. Kitchener	...	...	...	0
17 H. E. Dobell	...	...	...	0	C. W. Hopper	...	...	...	1
18 Castle Lever	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. E. Mercer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 D. H. Caw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. C. Excell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 W. H. King	...	...	...	1	Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	0
<hr/> 10 $\frac{1}{2}$					<hr/> 9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

On the full number of fifty boards played, counting for the Amboyna Shield competition, Middlesex won by twenty-seven games to twenty-two, with one game for adjudication.

The City of London Championship has reached it's final stage. The last round was due on March 27th.

The holder, Sir George Thomas, must win his final game with E. T. Jesty to be sure of retaining his title. If he only draws he will tie with Victor Buerger.

The eight prizes are certain to fall to the following players, the only uncertain point being the order :—V. Buerger 14 $\frac{1}{2}$  (finished), Sir G. A. Thomas 14 (one to play), M. E. Goldstein 12 (1), R. P.

Michell 11 (finished), R. C. J. Walker 10½ (1), C. B. Heath 10½ (finished), J. H. Blake 10½ (1), E. T. Jesty 9 (1).

Surrey defeated Kent in good old fashioned style at St. Bride on March 10th, by 14—6, while at the same time Berkshire defeated Bedfordshire by 11½—4½.

SURREY.					KENT.				
1	A. Fletcher	...	...	...	1	R. C. Noel Johnson	...	...	0
2	R. P. Michell	...	...	...	1	O. C. Muller	...	...	0
3	H. B. Uber	...	...	...	1	J. C. Waterman	...	...	0
4	H. S. Barlow	...	...	...	1	E. Creswell	...	...	0
5	H. C. Griffiths	...	...	...	0	C. H. Lorch	...	...	½
6	E. Macdonald	...	...	...	½	F. W. Chambers	...	...	½
7	F. F. L. Alexander	...	...	...	1	H. Storr Best	...	...	0
8	G. Wernick	...	...	...	½	R. H. S. Stevenson	...	...	½
9	G. A. Shoobridge	...	...	...	0	C. E. Taylor	...	...	1
10	H. G. Felce	...	...	...	1	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	0
11	B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	...	0	W. M. Brook	...	...	1
12	W. L. Brierley	...	...	...	1	E. A. Coad-Pryor	...	...	0
13	G. Tregaskis	...	...	...	1	W. H. Powell	...	...	0
14	R. H. Brown	...	...	...	1	G. E. McCanlis	...	...	0
15	R. H. Birch	...	...	...	½	G. Hanson	...	...	½
16	J. Parr	...	...	...	0	E. L. Nickels	...	...	1
17	C. H. Jago	...	...	...	½	J. Stuart-Hodgson	...	...	½
18	N. Schwartz	...	...	...	1	H. Vine	...	...	0
19	V. G. Tempest	...	...	...	1	Mrs. Stevenson	...	...	0
20	A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	1	B. O. Anson	...	...	0
14					6				

BERKSHIRE.					BEDFORDSHIRE.				
1	P. J. Lawrence	...	...	...	½	S. W. Dickens	...	...	½
2	F. W. Neale	...	...	...	1	W. Church	...	...	0
3	L. A. Rumble	...	...	...	0	R. H. Rushton	...	...	1
4	J. H. van Meurs	...	...	...	½	F. Dickens	...	...	½
5	E. J. Brooks	...	...	...	½	G. L. White	...	...	½
6	H. Runham	...	...	...	½	A. V. Oliver	...	...	½
7	A. B. Hamilton	...	...	...	1	J. W. Thorburn	...	...	0
8	G. H. Kingham	...	...	...	1	H. Meakin	...	...	0
9	A. J. Upton	...	...	...	1	J. T. Needham	...	...	0
10	S. F. Pearson	...	...	...	½	E. H. Phillips	...	...	½
11	W. Bell	...	...	...	1	A. E. Randall	...	...	0
12	E. Wicks	...	...	...	1	W. Moody	...	...	0
13	A. E. Brooks	...	...	...	½	P. W. Bate	...	...	½
14	H. Parker	...	...	...	½	G. Hales	...	...	½
15	A. H. Salmon	...	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	0
16	E. M. Patterson	...	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	0
11½					4½				

The West of Scotland Championship has been won by D. M. McIsaac, who well deserved the title coming out ahead of W. Gibson, J. A. M'Kee and J. Gilchrist. Mr. McIsaac learned to play the game in 1913, and as he is still a young man, may be expected to retain his title for some time. He has also won the Correspondence Championship of the British Correspondence Chess Association.



Northern Counties Championship.—Lancashire beat Yorkshire in the Final Round played at Manchester, on March 17th, and qualify to compete for the English Counties Championship. It was a good match, and one game is up for adjudication; but Lancashire had a comfortable margin and are now looking forward to again possessing the Löwenthal Cup. Full score:—

## LANCASHIRE.

## YORKSHIRE.

1 E. Spencer ... ..	½	F. Schofield ... ..	½
2 V. L. Wahltuch ... ..	0	C. R. Gurnhill ... ..	1
3 W. A. Fairhurst ... ..	*	G. W. Moss ... ..	*
4 T. E. Storey ... ..	0	A. Y. Green ... ..	1
5 R. J. Broadbent ... ..	1	H. W. Hodgkinson ... ..	0
6 H. G. Rhodes ... ..	1	E. Dale ... ..	0
7 A. Caplan ... ..	0	F. Davy ... ..	1
8 J. E. Parry ... ..	½	H. L. Brooke ... ..	½
9 Dr. Edge ... ..	½	C. E. Wenyon ... ..	½
10 E. Swift ... ..	½	G. Pollard ... ..	½
11 S. Keir ... ..	1	A. R. Fleming ... ..	0
12 W. R. Thomas ... ..	0	J. Croysdale ... ..	1
13 A. Eva ... ..	1	E. J. Griffith ... ..	0
14 Major E. A. Greig ... ..	½	W. Staynes ... ..	½
15 T. G. Lomax ... ..	0	C. G. Addingley ... ..	1
16 F. Ashford Eve ... ..	1	J. Jackson ... ..	0
17 H. Kearne ... ..	1	H. Wortley ... ..	0
18 A. Jaserson ... ..	½	F. A. Amies ... ..	½
19 T. Marsden ... ..	0	W. F. Curtis ... ..	1
20 J. E. West ... ..	½	J. W. Haycock ... ..	½
21 E. C. Harvey ... ..	½	M. Andrew ... ..	½
22 D. N. Simon ... ..	1	Dr. Berenblum ... ..	0
23 F. Colm ... ..	½	J. Baines Lewis ... ..	½
24 J. Balaban ... ..	1	W. Foster ... ..	0
25 T. Midgley ... ..	1	F. J. Garrick ... ..	0
26 H. Hilton ... ..	½	J. R. Horsham ... ..	½
27 L. W. Whittaker ... ..	1	Z. Rosenthal ... ..	0
28 J. Riley ... ..	1	F. Lambert ... ..	0
29 G. W. Deakin ... ..	½	S. Macdonald ... ..	½
30 E. Slade Lawrence ... ..	1	H. J. Tyack Bake ... ..	0

17½

11½

\* For Adjudication.

London University defeated North London on March 1st by 6½ to 5½, but their match with Cambridge University was drawn 5½ all. Score as under:—

## LONDON UNIVERSITY.

## CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.

1 A. L. Mohilever ... ..	1	P. S. Milner-Barry (W.) ... ..	0
2 G. G. Slack ... ..	1	R. C. Weaver ... ..	0
3 A. F. Behmber ... ..	0	M. Black ... ..	1
4 D. Jones ... ..	½	J. M. Holford ... ..	½
5 G. E. Mold ... ..	0	J. A. Herrick ... ..	1
6 V. Kelly ... ..	1	L. C. Young ... ..	0
7 W. S. Goodman ... ..	0	E. N. Fox ... ..	1
8 G. Lummis ... ..	1	M. G. Kendall ... ..	0
9 H. J. Gordon ... ..	0	J. Bronowski ... ..	1
10 J. Levine ... ..	0	M. J. Pollard ... ..	1
11 J. Lucas ... ..	1	F. W. Lockwood ... ..	0

5½

5½

Oxford and Cambridge began their 1928 visit to London by a match with London University. The latter put in a very powerful team and won by  $11\frac{1}{2}$ — $7\frac{1}{2}$  as follows:—

LONDON UNIVERSITY.					OXFORD & CAMBRIDGE.				
1	V. Buerger	...	...	...	1	K. H. Bancroft (O.)	...	...	0
2	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1	R. L. Mitchell (C.)	...	...	0
3	A. L. Mohilever	...	...	...	1	Max Black (C.)	...	...	0
4	J. A. Allcock	...	...	...	0	D. M. Morrah (O.)	...	...	1
5	E. J. Scrimgeour	...	...	...	1	R. W. Bonham (O.)	...	...	0
6	Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	1	Dr. V. H. Rutherford (C.)	...	...	0
7	V. Kelly	...	...	...	1	M. A. Vernon (C.)	...	...	0
8	L. Klein	...	...	...	1	S. Adler (O.)	...	...	0
9	R. G. Armstrong	...	...	...	0	R. H. Newman (O.)	...	...	1
10	H. E. Tudor	...	...	...	0	E. N. Fox (C.)	...	...	1
11	H. E. Foster	...	...	...	1	F. R. Hoare (C.)	...	...	0
12	G. G. Slack	...	...	...	1	B. S. Edwards (O.)	...	...	0
13	N. F. MacLagan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. S. Bensinger (O.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	T. S. Dawn	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. C. Ives (C.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15	A. Quaint	...	...	...	0	J. Bronowski (C.)	...	...	1
16	D. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. A. Warman (O.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	G. E. Mold	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Phillip Wilson (O.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
18	H. G. Humphreys	...	...	...	0	H. J. Turner (C.)	...	...	1
19	W. S. Goodman	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. L. James (C.)	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11 $\frac{1}{2}$					7 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The Semi-final round of the Montague-Jones Cup was played at St. Bride Institute, London, on March 3rd, with result that the holders, Hertfordshire (whose team actually included the donor of the cup) were beaten by Hampshire, the score being 11—5 against them. This means that the Cup will find new owners, for the other successful semi-finalists are Gloucestershire, who have emerged from a long black tunnel of defeat at the hands of Somerset.

Hants and Gloucester will meet on March 31st, and whoever wins a sporting and plucky team will reap it's reward. Score:—

HAMPSHIRE.					HERTFORDSHIRE.				
1	J. H. Blake	...	...	...	1	G. S. A. Wheatcroft	...	...	0
2	F. J. Elwell	...	...	...	1	A. G. Fellows	...	...	0
3	W. J. Fry	...	...	...	1	G. P. Richards	...	...	0
4	A. Hayes	...	...	...	1	F. N. Braund	...	...	0
5	Rev. H. F. Hawkes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. T. Womack	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	H. A. Way	...	...	...	1	E. J. Fairchild	...	...	0
7	F. A. Joyce	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	L. S. Penrose	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	H. D. Lloyd	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. L. James	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	A. B. Coe	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. E. Marler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	J. S. West	...	...	...	1	R. E. Webb	...	...	0
11	Rev. W. Proctor	...	...	...	0	A. H. Knight	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12	G. Trubridge	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. G. Attenborough	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	A. H. Yerbury	...	...	...	1	Major Montague Jones	...	...	0
14	A. S. Dance	...	...	...	1	E. H. Bateman	...	...	0
15	G. C. Ives	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. K. Trotter	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16	E. Clayton	...	...	...	0	A. E. Cozens	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11					5				

Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—In the last round but one of this competition, on Saturday, both the local teams were defeated, although they were playing at home. Huddersfield beat Sheffield by the odd point, and Bradford beat Rotherham by 7 to 3. Details :—

HUDDERSFIELD.					SHEFFIELD.				
1 H. E. Atkins	...	...	...	1	A. Y. Green	...	...	...	0
2 C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Dale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. Greenwood	...	...	...	0	W. H. Sparkes	...	...	...	1
4 W. D. Foster	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Orange	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	1	F. Ogden	...	...	...	0
6 S. Sheard	...	...	...	0	W. Beaumont	...	...	...	1
7 G. Fletcher	...	...	...	0	J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	1
8 C. H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 H. Hinchliffe	...	...	...	1	H. Swainson	...	...	...	0
10 J. Calvert	...	...	...	1	W. C. Evans	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
5 $\frac{1}{2}$					4 $\frac{1}{2}$				

BRADFORD.					ROTHERHAM.				
1 H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. Davy	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 F. Betts	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. R. Fleming	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	0	E. J. Griffith	...	...	...	1
4 W. Staynes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Haycock	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 T. Hillary	...	...	...	1	G. Askew	...	...	...	0
6 J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	1	W. H. Jones	...	...	...	0
7 F. Watson	...	...	...	1	H. McWhire	...	...	...	0
8 H. Essen	...	...	...	1	Absentee	...	...	...	0
9 J. B. Grew	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. C. Frost	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 J. O. Gray	...	...	...	1	H. J. Veater	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
7					3				

TABLE OF THE COMPETITION TO DATE.

	Matches.				Games.				Pts.
	P.	W.	L.	D.	P.	W.	L.	D.	
Bradford	...	...	...	...	70	29	13	28	12
Leeds	...	...	...	...	70	30	19	21	11
Sheffield	...	...	...	...	70	22	24	24	6
Huddersfield	...	...	...	...	80	21	33	26	6
Rotherham	...	...	...	...	70	19	32	19	1

Spens Cup Finals.—In the Spens Cup Competition played during the season amongst the Junior Chess Clubs in Scotland, the Finals were played on March 17 in the rooms of the Edinburgh Ladies' Chess Club, 4 Melville Crescent, between that Club and the Pollock Street U. F. Church Chess Club, Glasgow, and resulted in a win for the Ladies. This is the seventh time in which the Ladies Club has reached the finals, without previously having won the Cup, which includes admission next season in the Richardson Cup Competition competed for the eight senior Clubs in Scotland.

The score of the match is as follows, Edinburgh Ladies being given first :—Miss Malcolm 0, W. Turnbull 1; Miss Gilchrist 0, T. Beattie 1; Mrs. Ceast 1, A. Hesie 0; Mrs. Ritchie 1, J. Black 0; Miss Crum 1, J. Crabb 0; Mrs. Simpson 1, A. Imrie 0; Mrs. Mill 0, A. Scott 1.—E.L.C.C. 4, P.S.C.C. 3.

The final match for the trophy presented to the Civil Service by the late Mr. Bonar Law was played on March 9th at the Patent Office, the Ministry of Health being the visiting team. After adjudication, the Patent Office were winners.

NORTHANTS.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1	A. W. Shaw	...	...	0	A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	1	
2	A. Sheppard	...	...	1	A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	0	
3	J. S. Burlingham	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Edwards	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
4	J. S. Greeves	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. Conway	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	F. C. Rice	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. W. Wilder	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	R. S. Henshaw	...	...	0	P. Allender	...	...	1	
7	G. Wood	...	...	1	W. Harrison	...	...	0	
8	W. L. Brett	...	...	1	G. P. Smith	...	...	0	
9	H. J. Wilson	...	...	1	H. S. Gopsill	...	...	0	
10	G. Hopkins	...	...	0	D. N. Simmons	...	...	1	
11	E. W. Padgett	...	...	1	C. B. Winterton	...	...	0	
12	E. W. Buttery	...	...	0	O. Serk	...	...	1	
13	S. E. Tiney	...	...	0	C. A. Phillips	...	...	1	
14	Oscar L. Browne	...	...	1	J. H. Hill	...	...	0	
15	J. T. Page	...	...	1	A. Bunan	...	...	0	
16	L. Green	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. J. Cracknell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
17	A. J. Bilson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. Morris	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
9 $\frac{1}{2}$					7 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The above match between these clubs took place on Saturday, March 3rd, at Valentine's Cafe, Northampton. Fortunately the home team had the strongest side out they had for years, thanks to the efforts of the genial Hon. Secretary (J. S. Greeves) who got players from King's Lynn, Peterboro', Kettering, Wellingboro' and Bedford to turn out for the County.

Birmingham on the other hand came short of two players and their bottom men were lent by the homesters. Some good play was witnessed and resulted in a win for Northampton which should have a stimulating effect on the Club.

The number of buyers at the sale of the famous Rimington-Wilson Chess library at Sothebys, on February 28th, was select, but strong. Over 2,000 books changed hands in less than three hours and a sum exceeding £10,000 was paid for them. The gem of the collection, and incidentally the smallest volume in size of the whole library, was Goldsmith's autograph manuscript translation of Vida's *Game of Chess* which fetched £5,600.

The election of Mr. F. Kingsley Griffith as M.P. for Middlesboro' adds one more quite useful chess player to the House of Commons. Mr. Griffith, though a very busy man has turned out for Kent whenever able and has shown that only practice was needed to produce a first-class player.

The Imperial Chess Club defeated the National Liberal Chess Circle by 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ —8 $\frac{1}{2}$  on March 17th and drew with Golders Green 5 all on March 5th.

Worcestershire defeated Gloucester in the Four Counties Triangular Tournament (50 a-side) on March 10th, by 30½—19½, a good win, as it took place on the loser's ground.

---

The Birmingham and District Chess League championship has been won this year by the Wolverhampton Club, which made first honours secure by defeating Stourbridge 4—2 in their last match of the season. This is Wolverhampton's first complete success in this competition since 1904, although they have been runners-up on several occasions. The club's excellent and untiring Captain and Secretary, H. H. Norman, also entertains hopes of again winning the Hickman Cup this year, and, as Wolverhampton are already in the final round, his ambitions may well be realised.

---

Cheltenham Congress, Easter.—It is announced that F. D. Yates, Sir George Thomas, E. Znosko-Borovsky, and A. Seitz will play in the Major Tournament. Most of the other events have been well supported, but there are still a few vacancies for late comers, who can obtain full particulars from the Hon. Secretary, H. Mann, Lyndon Lodge, Tivoli Road, Cheltenham.

---

Scarborough Congress. Whitsuntide.—A great attraction in connection with this meeting will be the presence of the Chess Champion of the World, A. Alekhine, who will give displays, and play consultation games during the Congress. The festival commences on May 26th and will last till June 2nd. Programmes can be obtained from G. M. Reid, 18 Pavilion Square, Scarborough.

---

The Annual Congress of the British Chess Federation, which commences on July 2nd, at the delightful Welsh seaside resort, Tenby, promises to be a very successful meeting. One of the strongest entries yet seen is foreshadowed for the British Championship. A large number of Midland and West County players will take advantage of their nearness to the seat of operations, while the members of the South Wales' Chess Association are sure to turn up in force to celebrate the first Congress held in their Union. Full particulars can be obtained from L. P. Rees, "St. Aubyns," Redhill, Surrey. Competitors should specially notice the date of commencement, July 2nd, which is about a month earlier than usual.

---

From Fish and Cook, Ltd., 17 Stroud Green Road, Finsbury Park, we have received a Printator chess pad, which they have devised for the recording of chess problems or game positions on the lines of the carbon score sheets with which bridge players are familiar. It should be specially useful for match captains for positions for adjudication, and at the modest price of 1s. should find a ready market.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

**New Zealand.**—The 37th Congress of the New Zealand Chess Association took place over the New Year holidays in Christchurch—reputed to be “the most English place outside England.” The number of players was smaller than usual, so that it was possible, for the first time in five years, to dispense with sectional play and to have one full-round tourney.

There were three entries from the Canterbury C.C. (Friberg, Joyce and Neville), two from the Wellington Working Men's Club (Fairburn and Kelling), one each from Auckland (Davies), Nelson (Severne), Otago (McDermid), and Wanganui (Fisher), and one private entry (Summers, of Christchurch). Davies and Kelling were the only previous holders of the title.

The finish of the tournament was exciting. Davies won eight games off the reel, while Kelling dropped two half-points in eight rounds. In the last round, on January 2nd, the two met, Kelling proving successful on the 49th move. Thus there came about a tie for first and second prizes, and a play-off was necessary to decide who should be champion. Table:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prizes.
1 A. W. O. Davies .. ..	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	I, II
2 F. K. Kelling .. ..	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	
3 E. H. Severne .. ..	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	III
4 R. McDermid .. ..	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	5½	IV
5 F. H. R. Neville .. ..	0	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	1	1	4½	
6 Rev. N. Friberg .. ..	0	0	1	1	0	—	0	1	1	1	4	
7 G. Fisher .. ..	0	0	0	1	1	—	0	0	1	1	3½	
8 W. J. Fairburn .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	3	
9 W. H. Joyce .. ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	0	1½	
10 A. Summers .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	

The play-off of the tie for the championship title took place on January 4th, when A. W. O. Davies won. The prizes were allotted on the “Sieger” system, Davies and Kelling getting £14 15/- each, Severne £6 6/-, and McDermid £4 4/-.

This was Davies's fourth success in the New Zealand championship, his previous wins being in 1905, 1908 and 1927.

The melancholy sequel to Davies's fine performance is recorded in another column.

**Australia.**—The 3rd Melbourne C.C. Christmas tourney, for prizes from the fund given by Mr. J. A. Pietzker, ended as follows: S. Z. Woinarski, 4½ points; C. J. S. Purdy, 4; G. Gundersen, 3; A. Francis, 2; J. D. McKie, 1½; E. D. Stanes, 0.

On the conclusion of this tournament a match was arranged between Woinarski and Purdy; but after a win to the latter and a draw Woinarski retired through ill-health.

It has been decided, after consulting leading players of the various States, to postpone the Australian Championship Congress (to be held on this occasion under the management of the Western Australian Association) until the end of this year.

J. Sayers has again won the championship of Western Australia, A. E. Morris being a good second.

We note that *The Austral*, the monthly chess and draughts magazine, published at Parramatta, N.S.W., is now in its seventh year. Its price has been raised to 5/- a year, in place of the previous 4/-; but it is still very cheap at the price asked. We wish our contemporary continued success!

South Africa.—The championship of the City C.C., Maritzburg, which on this occasion was a 3-round contest of twelve players, has been won by R. J. Gibbs with a score of 30, A. G. Lugsdin being second with 29, and J. J. Perks third with 24½. Gibbs was *hors de combat* for two months last autumn, but finished with a rush which was successful.

Hungary.—A match between G. Maroczy and Dr. G. Nagy, played at Debreczen, between December 25th and January 10th, ended in Maroczy's favour by 5—0, with three draws.

In a tournament of eight players at Budapest Dr. Vajda took first place with 5 points. K. Havasi, E. Steiner and A. Zinner tied for second place with 4½ points. This was a national masters' tournament and was held under the auspices of the Hungarian Chess Federation.

Italy.—Two matches have been played between the Alassio (British) and Bordighera Chess Clubs. In the first, played at Alassio on February 14th, the home team won by 5—3. The following is the score, the Alassio names being put first:—

W. Stoney ½, W. N. Landor ½; A. J. Warrack 1, Dr. Bogle 0; Sir H. A. Crump ½, Dr. W. Hubbard ½, Commander Edwards 1, Rev. A. Comba 0; Miss Wickham 1, Captain Cazalet 0; Mrs. Blackburne 1, L. Arndt 0; Brig.-Gen. Sir Eric Swayne 0, E. Reynolds-Ball 1; Dr. Hillyer 0, M. Mikaelian 1.

In the return match at Bordighera, on February 27th, Alassio won by 7½—1½. Score:—

W. Stoney ½, Dr. Farquharson ½; A. J. Warrack 1, W. N. Landor 0; Sir H. A. Crump 1, Dr. Bogle 0; R. McNair 1, Dr. Hubbard 0; Commander Edwards 1, Captain Cazalet 0; Miss Wickham 1; M. Gover 0; Mrs. Blackburne 1, Rev. A. Comba 6; Dr. Hillyer 0, G. A. Reynolds-Ball 1; Mrs. Richards 1, M. Mikaelian 0.

Of the players Mr. Stoney was president of the Oxford University Chess Club in 1888; Sir H. A. Crump played two years for Oxford. Dr. Farquharson (ex-M.P. for Leeds, North) was chess champion of the House of Commons in 1918 and 1919. Mr. Warrack is an ex-champion of the Alassio British C.C.—Mr. Stoney being the present holder of the title.

---

United States.—Capablanca arrived in New York from South America on February 8th, and on the 9th Rubinstein, whose first visit it is to the States, landed after being held up by fog on the *Berengaria* since the afternoon of the 7th.

The ex-champion lost no time before giving a simultaneous exhibition against fifteen opponents at the Franklin C.C., Philadelphia, on the 10th. He won twelve and drew three games. On the 11th he met fifty-one opponents, playing on forty-seven boards, at the Brooklyn Institute. Here he won forty-four and drew three games.

A. Kupchik has won the championship of the Manhattan C.C. A double-round "junior masters' tournament" at the same club, has resulted as follows:—I. Kashdan,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points; I. Horowitz,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; E. Berman, 3; A. S. Pinkus, 0.

The first chess match ever played between North and South Carolina was brought off at Rockingham at the end of November last, when the North won by  $17\frac{1}{2}$ — $10\frac{1}{2}$ . It is proposed to make this an annual fixture.

The 1928 championship of Los Angeles Chess and Checker Club has gone to S. Weinbaum, who scored 11 points in fourteen games. H. Borochow was only half a point behind, and E. Schrader was third with 9.

D. V. Sullivan has won the championship of the Rochester (N.Y.) C.C., A. H. Candee being a close second. The officers of the club for the present season are:—hon. president, Dr. W. J. Berdel; president, Lee P. Clarke; vice-presidents, A. H. Candee and B. Hook; secretary, G. King; corresponding secretary, W. W. Winans, jun.

---

France.—On February 12th nearly a hundred friends of the new World Champion, Alexander Alekhine, gave him a banquet at the "Lutetia," in honour of his great victory.

The "Fou du Roi" club has transferred its headquarters to the Café du Commerce, 13 rue de Clignancourt.

D. J. Collins has won the 2nd winter tournament of the British Chess Club, Paris, with a score of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  points in eleven games.

Mr. J. Keeble points out that the minor tournament at Hyères was won, not by J. Baines-Lewis alone, but by Baines-Lewis (who comes from Harrogate) and Lieut. Lahallé *ex aequo*.



Russia.—On February 12th—13th a double-round match of twenty-one boards between Leningrad and Moscow was won by the former by 25—16, with one game unfinished on the top board, where Rochlin (Leningrad) lost to Kahn in the first round.

The number of drawn games in the recent championship match has perturbed a lot of chessplayers, it appears, including the champion, who in New York the other day was talking about the desirability of making chess more difficult, possibly by using a board with 100 squares and two extra pieces. Hermann Helms, in *The Brooklyn Eagle*, has collected some weighty opinions on the other side, such as Rubinstein's and Marshall's. The last-named says that "the game is difficult enough"—which is probably the view of the majority of our readers too. One of them, however, Mr. W. C. Walker, who edits the chess column in *The Pretoria News*, sends us a very interesting letter (which we wish we had space to publish), pleading for a rule in championship matches to forbid a player choosing his own openings. Still more revolutionary is his suggestion that, when a player "prepares" a variation, the time he spends on analysis should be added to his playing time. At least Mr. Walker uses the moral justice of this suggestion to support his claim that openings should be drawn for, not chosen by the players.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### A BEGINNER'S DIFFICULTIES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

Dear Sir,—Eighteen months ago I joined a small provincial chess club, and determined to take the game up seriously. I am now a playing member of three clubs, and have recently been invited to play for my county. I find that I have played in twelve club matches this season, with the following result, five wins and seven draws. Now this is all right as far as it goes, but I am forced to confess that my wins have been due to my opponent's blunders, and that playing against a man who knows my invariable opening, Queen's Pawn, I always seem to be accepting a draw on about the 20th move. Having had to work hard to get a place in my club teams, I am naturally chiefly anxious at present to retain my place by playing for safety and taking no risks whatever. As Black I have also studied but one Opening, *viz.*, the Sicilian, and here again I seem to have been successful at obtaining draws.

Now I quite realise that this is not the way to make any real improvement at the game, but at the same time until he has an established position in club or county side, the beginner naturally feels that he simply cannot afford to risk losing important games by being more enterprising. Once he is established, well, excuses will always be found for his defeats, but otherwise he is just labelled as a poor player, and not invited to play again, or put bottom board.

Now what I should suggest as a partial solution of this difficulty is the awarding of club or county colours (why not a county tie?), to those who perform satisfactorily for their sides. A player who has won his colours would then feel his position was established, and that he could play far more dashing games without being haunted by the fear of a possible defeat and consequent loss of place in the side.

I am, etc.,

BM/BB8S.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 126)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Feeling that the proper study of *Middle Game Positions* is a sure method of improving one's chess playing strength, the writer, always trying to show how a chess mind works, has made a special effort, while writing the solutions to problems, to lead the Student to think logically and connectedly. Do not think that the "Eze" method is too elementary. It is intended that every thought conveyed shall be absorbed and utilised. Therefore study the solutions thoroughly and with the resolve that YOU will learn something.

**Solution, Position No. 10.**—You must have imagination to improve your game. If you have none the study of such positions will aid you to develop some. (Q.) How study the position? (A.) Get out your board and men and set the position. Look at it, do not move the pieces, and listen to "Eze." Kt and R co-operating against a K are terrible weapons as you should know. If my K B file was cleared (P×P); and if my Kt was on Q 6 (*via* K 4) giving check, then R×P would be mate. (As "Eze" does, you should actually see this picture in the rough.) But you say his K can go to Q 1. "Eze" replies force or decoy White to occupy his Q 1 with something other than his K. But you say his K B defends his Q 3. "Eze" replies decoy it away; the mate with the R will still be there as our R on B 7 also attacks K 7. But you ask how decoy his K B away. "Eze" replies our Kt by going to K 4, discovers our B on his Q and attacks his K Kt P, threatening to win a P. If after his Q moves, we play P×P and he replies P×P we can then decoy his K B from guarding his Q 3 by Q×P! (provided his Q sq is occupied.) Do you get the idea?

Now, without moving the pieces, try to see his Q on her square; his R, Kt and our B Pawns off the board; our Q on Kt 5 and our Kt on K 4. Then try to see the mate resulting in two moves if he plays B×Q, by our Kt—Q 6 ch and R×P mate! Can you imagine (or picture) all of this? If you cannot, then go back again and read over the foregoing, commencing with Kt and R co-operating, etc.

When you can imagine or see all of this, then (not before) you are ready to consider individual moves. Visualise, as in an actual game, our Kt on K 4 and you will see that the continuation by White of P×P (attacking our Q) is impossible, and that therefore White must move his Q in reply to our Kt—K 4. The most natural and best square of retreat for the White Q is Q 1 and now we visualise this important square occupied as we desire.

Hence we commence to play 1... Kt—K 4; 2 Q—Q 1 (White's game is lost, but the text is best because it prevents Black's murderous Kt going to Kt 5), P×P; 3 P×P, Q×P! 4 B—Q B 3 (because of the mate threatened, White dare not move his K B, therefore he attacks the terrible Kt), Q—Kt 7; 5 B×Kt (nothing better because if K R moves then Q×Kt ch), Q×R; 6 K—B 1 (forced), B—Q 2!

A winning position for Black has been demonstrated. Do not say this is too difficult because it has no combination deeper than three moves, and if YOU are going to improve YOUR game YOU must learn to see combinations of three moves (Lee v. Blackburne, 1890.)

**Solution, Position No. 11.**—A position in which the player of Black must have considerable *sang froid* if he attempts to obtain more than the apparent draw. Here again imagination plays an important part as it is only necessary for Black to visualise the check he may give on K 8 (after clearance of the R on K B 8 by exchange) to find the continuation. (Q.) Did Black have anything better than a forced draw? (A.) Yes, Black has a positive win! Play 1... K—R 2! Now look at the position. White's strongest reply is undoubtedly 2 R—B 8, when follows 2... R×R; 3 R×R (forced), Q—K 8 ch; 4 K—Kt 2 (if 4 K—R 2, Q—Q 7 ch; 5 K moves, P—B 7 wins), Q—K 7 ch (not Q—Q 7 ch because now Black must control his K B 6); 5 R—B 2 (forced, or Black will

win by P—B 7), Kt—B 5 ch; 6 K—Kt 3 (the R must be protected), Q—K 6 ch; 7 R—B 3 (forced), Kt—K 7 ch; 8 K—Kt 2 or Kt 4, and Black mates in three moves.

If White plays 2 Q—K 6, then 2... R—B 4; 3 R—B 3, Q×R ch! 4 R×Q, P×P! wins, because if 5 R—B 1, R—B 8 wins, and if 5 Q—Kt 3 or R 2, R—B 8 ch wins. If 2 R (B 7)—B 3, P—B 7 evidently wins. If 2 P×P, then ... R—B 4, threatening 3... Q—R 5 ch and 4... R—Kt 4 ch wins (if 3 R—B 5, the only possible defence) P×R wins. If 2 Q—B 2, Q—R 6 ch; 3 K—Kt 1 (forced), Kt—Kt 6 (threatening to win the White Q by Q—R 8 ch and Q—R 7 ch) 4 Q—Kt 2, Q×Q ch; 5 K×Q, Kt×R wins, because if 6 K×Kt, P—B 7 wins, and if 6 R×Kt, P×P; 7 R—Q Kt 1, R—B 7 ch; 8 K moves, P×P wins. A fine study. (Sir G. Thomas v. Scott, 1915.)

**Solution, Position No. 12.**—The continuation is beautiful but should have been easy for you because it is clear that the White B must be captured, the only question being with which piece must Black make the capture. One sees at once that if the capture is made by the B, then Black's attack flattens out, but on the contrary, if the capture is made by the R then Black's attack continues because of the pin of the adverse Kt by his B and the possibility of Kt—Q 5, thus obtaining two minor pieces for the R.

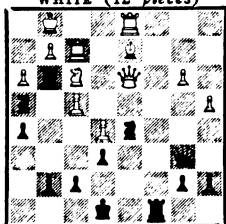
Therefore 1... R×B; 2 Kt×R, Kt—Q 5; 3 Q—Kt 1 (best), B×Kt ch; 4 K—B 2 (not 4 K—Kt 1, because of 4... Kt×P and 5... Q—Q 5! and not 4 K—K 1 because of 4... Q—K 2), Kt—Kt 5 ch; 5 K—Kt 1 (not 5 K—K 1, because of 5... Q—K 2, and not 5 K—Kt 3, because of 5... K—B 4 ch; 6 K—R 3, Q—R 5 mate), Kt—B 6 ch! 6 P×Kt, Q—Q 5 ch; 7 K—Kt 2, Q—B 7 ch; 8 K—R 3, Q×B ch; 9 K—R 4 and Black mates in three moves. (Schulten v. Morphy, 1857.)

**Solution, Position No. 13.**—(Q.) Which player has the better game? (A.) White has a definite win. (Q.) What does White threaten in the position as diagrammed? (A.) White threatens 1 Kt×B P, R×Kt (forced); 2 R×P! regaining his piece (as both of Black's Bs cannot be saved) after having won two Ps, following which he (White) will win the exchange (the pinned R). (Q.) How does White's last move 1 B—Kt 3, prevent or delay Black's threatened manoeuvre of 1... B—Kt 2, etc.? (A.) If 1... B—Kt 2; 2 Q—Q 3, P—Q R 3 (or 2... P—Kt 5); 3 Kt×Kt P, R×Kt P (... B P×Kt is impossible); 4 R×P, P×R (if Q moves anywhere 5 R×Kt P ch wins); 5 Q×P ch, K—R 1; 6 B—B 2 wins. (The strength of White's position is astounding.)

After the above, questions (1) and (2) may be answered as follows: 1... B—B 1 (only defence to the threat 2 Kc×B P); 2 Q—K 2 (attacking the Q Kt P and permitting P—Q 5), P—Q R 3; 3 P—Q 5, Q—Kt 3 (Q must move; if 3... P×P; 4 B×P, followed by 5 Kt×P wins); 4 Kt—B 6, Q R—K 1 (not R—Q 2 because of P×P); 5 Kt×B ch, R×Kt; 6 P—B 5! (the key to the situation winning at least a P). (The B P cannot be taken. If 6... Kt P×P; 7 P—Q 6, R—Kt 2. If 7... R—Q 2; 8 Q—Q 2, K R—Q 1; 9 Q—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1; 10 Q—R 6 ch, K—K 1 (if 10... K—Kt 1; 11 R—Q 3 wins); 11 B×P ch, P×R; 12 Q×P ch wins!); 8 Q—K 5 (threatening 9 R—Q 3), P—R 3; 9 Q—B 6, K—R 2; 10 B×P wins). 6... R—Kt 2 (6... R (K 2)—K 1 not so good); 7 B P×K P, P×P; 8 P×P, R—K 2; 9 R—Q 7, K R—K 1 (not 9... B×R because of 10 P×B ch, K—R 1; 11 P—Q 8=Q wins); 10 Q—B 3 (beautiful? yes!), Q—B 4; 11 Q—B 7 ch, K—R 1; 12 Q—B 6 ch, K—Kt 1; 13 P—K R 4. At this point Black resigned. If 13... R—B 1, then follows 14 Q×R (K 7), Q×P ch; 15 K—R 2, Q—B 5 ch; 16 K—R 1 wins. White has demonstrated that he has a won game against Black's best defence. (Alekhine v. Selesnieff, Pistyan, 1922.)

**Position No. 17.**—Great profit is to be had from the study of positions of this character. Do not think you know all there is to know and pass such positions with a disdainful glance. By permitting, even remotely, that feeling of knowing all of it to arise in you, is just another way of being lazy, so straighten up in your chair and think with "Eze." Playing from Black's side one thinks (you with "Eze") what a glorious attack; his (White's) R is pinned, thus making my attack on his K Kt P very strong; his Kt is pinned and because of the triple pin of R, Kt and P, we threaten to win his

Position No. 17.  
WHITE (12 pieces)



BLACK (12 pieces)  
See text for conditions governing Problem.

may be very dangerous. Also if his B can be moved our Q Kt will be pinned because of the threat on our Q 2.

Having all of these points in mind, play over the continuation from the Black side as instructed on page 122 (*B.C.M.*, March, 1928). White plays 1 K—B 1 (what is the effect of this, and what does White now threaten?), R—B 3 (did you cheat or did you find this move without looking at the text? Why did we make it? What do we now threaten?); 2 P—R 5 (Is this good? What is the idea behind it?), Q—Q 1 (What have we in mind now?); 3 K—Kt 1 (Why not Q—R 7?), Kt—B 4 (Why not Kt×Kt?); 4 K—R 2 (Why?), P—R 3 (Why?); 5 Q—Kt 1 (Threatens what?), Q—K 2 (Threatens what?); 6 Kt—Q 4 (Is this his best?), Q—R 5! (Threatens what?); 7 B—K 1 (Why not 7 Kt×R or 7 Kt×Kt?), Kt×P! (Why not R—Q B 6?); 8 R×Kt (Why not Kt×Kt?), R×R P ch (Did you cheat or did you find the text without aid?); 9 P×R, Q×R ch; 10 K—Kt 2. (How should Black continue? With what result? What continuation if White had played 10 K—R 1?) In writing your solutions for competition, commence by 1 K—B 1, and answer the question, then write 1., R—B 3 and answer the questions, then 2 P—R 5 and answer the question, etc.

**Position No. 18.**—From a recent game in which "Eze" had the White pieces. The Opening was a Queen's Pawn Game, developing into a "Stonewall" Variation in which Black tried Castles Q R instead of the usual Castles. In consequence "Eze" as White thought that the open K R file and the possibility of developing his Q R *via* Q R 4 (thus accounting for the White P on Q R 5), was sufficient compensation for remaining uncastled.

The result of this strategy was an extremely uncomfortable game for White in which he was forced to concede the odds of a B. **NOTE.**—In the position as diagrammed Black has just played his 29th move and the White Q B has not as yet been moved!

Thinking with "Eze," have a look at the position. What does he (Black) threaten? If 1., Q—B 5, mate on my K 2 which I am forced to defend by Q—K 3 or Q—B 2 because of the mate at my K B 1 if my R moves; if 1., P—K 6, he threatens (a) my K R; (b) Q—B 6 and mate by Q—K B 8 if my R does not go to Kt 1; (c) if my R goes to Kt 1 then mate is threatened by Q—B 7. Also White's Q 1 is very weak, so weak that Black might be tempted to sacrifice a R there under certain unforeseen conditions.

What conditions are favourable for White? (a) Strong position of Q and R if they can be made to work in conjunction; and (b) strength of my advanced K Kt P if Black's K R P can be captured. Therefore as White's only hope appears to rest in his advanced K Kt P, you as White must do or die (!) other

Kt; his Q is practically forced to remain at her present post as it is the only square on White's third rank open to her; if his Q leaves her third rank (even after he unpins his R by moving his K) he can hardly leave his Q Kt P unprotected because of ... Kt×Kt; R×Kt, R×R; P×R and Q×Kt P, attacking at the same time his Q R and P on K B 3.

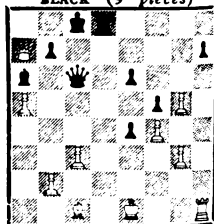
To excite your interest we have violated the important rule of never considering our attack before asking ourselves "what does he (the adversary) threaten?" Evidently we (you with "Eze") have carried on our attack so rapidly that we considered it unnecessary to Castle. We have several weak points in our defence. Our K Kt, K R P and Q R are all in the "air" (undefended). Therefore White's potential threat of Q R 7 and Q—Kt 8 ch ultimately

may be very dangerous. Also if his B can be moved our Q Kt will be pinned because of the threat on our Q 2.

Having all of these points in mind, play over the continuation from the Black side as instructed on page 122 (*B.C.M.*, March, 1928). White plays 1 K—B 1 (what is the effect of this, and what does White now threaten?), R—B 3 (did you cheat or did you find this move without looking at the text? Why did we make it? What do we now threaten?); 2 P—R 5 (Is this good? What is the idea behind it?), Q—Q 1 (What have we in mind now?); 3 K—Kt 1 (Why not Q—R 7?), Kt—B 4 (Why not Kt×Kt?); 4 K—R 2 (Why?), P—R 3 (Why?); 5 Q—Kt 1 (Threatens what?), Q—K 2 (Threatens what?); 6 Kt—Q 4 (Is this his best?), Q—R 5! (Threatens what?); 7 B—K 1 (Why not 7 Kt×R or 7 Kt×Kt?), Kt×P! (Why not R—Q B 6?); 8 R×Kt (Why not Kt×Kt?), R×R P ch (Did you cheat or did you find the text without aid?); 9 P×R, Q×R ch; 10 K—Kt 2. (How should Black continue? With what result? What continuation if White had played 10 K—R 1?) In writing your solutions for competition, commence by 1 K—B 1, and answer the question, then write 1., R—B 3 and answer the questions, then 2 P—R 5 and answer the question, etc.

Position No. 18.

BLACK (9 pieces)

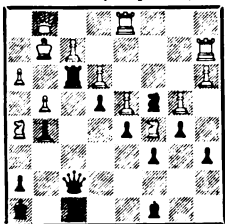


WHITE (10 pieces)

White to play and demonstrate that he has a winning position.

wise Black's numerous threats will overcome you almost immediately. With White top lay you are to demonstrate how "Eze" obtained a winning position.

**Position No. 19.**  
**WHITE (13 pieces)**



**BLACK (13 pieces)**  
**Black to play and win**  
**(almost at once).**

pens, neither player has made undue exertion during the opening play, and White now having the move is confronted with this drawish looking game, feeling that he must invent some line of play that will permit him to retain the advantage of the first move.

Suppose you had the White game, would you consider that you had any advantage? Yes, White has a slight but emphatic advantage, in position, consisting in Black's isolated Q P; Black's advanced R P; and the pinned K Kt.

Many times "Eze" has called your attention to the danger of such formation as Black has in front of his K. When (as either White or Black) after having Castled, you have a Kt pinned on K B 3, do not advance your K R P until forced. Such advance is not the proper method of relieving the pin on your Kt by an adverse B posted on its Kt 5.

The proper method of relieving the pin is by exchange. That is to say, the pinned Knight must be moved, unmasking the B protecting the Kt. To unmask the B on K 2 the B must be protected. Again, how many times has "Eze" told you not to have loose (unprotected) Bs on the second rank (K 2, Q 2, or Q Kt 2). Please, please remember this hint about Bs on the second rank when you are playing. Such remembrance will aid you to develop some piece or pieces on their proper square.

Try and find a plan by which White can take advantage of Black's loose B (K 2) in this instance. White's plan hinges around the formation in front of Black's K; the position of the unprotected B—K 2; and the isolated Q P.

There! "Eze" has told you enough. Try to think out a plan of procedure for White, and—please do not move the pieces around (too much). If possible the plan should be formed first and the pieces should only be moved to test the plan as a rule.

Remember for your good that you cannot move pieces around in an actual game.

Solutions to Positions 17-20 inclusive should be posted not later than May 31st, 1928.

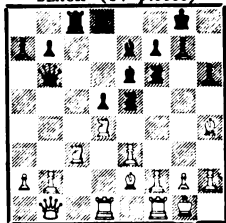
Our lesson on *Opening Strategy* this month will consist in the study of what may be termed the irregular (unusual) attacks against the *Nimzovitch Defence*. Student should by now be so familiar with the regular (usual) attacks that extensive discussion of the irregular methods of attack will be unnecessary. The usual care should be observed while playing over the Columns and at least 30 minutes study should be given to each.

**Position No. 19.**—An exceptionally easy, but very pretty problem, which gained Black (one of the writer's friends) a brilliancy prize. Given to prevent Student complaining that the positions in this Column are too difficult.

None of the positions to be set for the competition are too difficult. You must learn to see a leading line of play three moves deep. Then after you have visualised your first move, again try to see the main line three moves deep from there, etc. If you continue this practice your game will improve very rapidly.

**Position No. 20.**—A very natural looking position reached after both players have finished their development. As frequently hap-

**Position No. 20.**  
**BLACK (14 pieces)**



**WHITE (14 pieces)**  
**White to play and**  
**demonstrate a plan that**  
**will result in a definite**  
**advantage (win) for him.**

1 P-Q 4 K Kt-B 3	2 P-Q B 4 P-K 3	3 Q Kt-B 3 P-Q Kt 3 (1)	4 P-K 4! (2)								
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11				
B-Kt 2 (3)	B-Q 3 (4) P-Q 4 (5)	B P×P (6) P×P	P-K 5 (7) Kt-K 5	Kt-B 3 B-K 2 (8)	O-O ? (9)	Q-B 2 Kt×Kt (10)	R×P ch K-R 1				
2	P-K 5 (13) Kt-K 5 (14)	Q-B 2 Kt×Kt (15)	P×Kt (16) P-Q 3	Kt-B 3 (17) Kt-Q 2 (18)	P×P (19) B×P	Q-B 3 P-K 2 3	B-K 4 B×B				
3	B-Q 3 B-Kt 2	Q-K 2 P-Q 3	P-Q R 3 (24) B×Kt ch	P×B P-K 4 (25)	P-K B 4 (26) Kt-K B 3	Kt-B 3 Q-K 2	B P×P P×P				
4	P-Q 5 (32) P-Q 3 (33)	B-Q 3 (34) Q Kt-Q 2	P-K B 4 (35) P×P	B P×P P-Q R 3 (36)	Kt-K B 3 Q-B 2	O-O B-Kt 2 (37)	Q-K 2 P-K 2				
5	B-K 5 (41) B-Kt 2	P-K 3 B-K 2 (42)	Kt-B 3 Kt-K 5 (43)	B×B Q×B	B-Q 3 (44) P-K B 4	P-Q R 3 (45) O-O	Q-B 2 P-Q 4	P×P P×P			
6	(50)	B-Q B 3 (51) P-B 4 (52)	Kt-B 3 Kt-B 3 (53)	O-O P-Q 3	Q-K 2 Q Kt-Q 2	B×Kt B×B	P-Q 5! Kt-K 2				
7	(50)	B-R 4 P-K 5 ch	Q Kt-Q 2? (61) P-K Kt 4!	B-K 1 3 P-Kt 5!	P-Q R 3 (62) P×Kt	P×B P×P	B×P B×B				
8	(50) B-K 2 (65)	Q Kt-Q 2? (66) P-Q B 4	P-K 3 (67) B-Kt 2 (68)	B-Q 3 P-Q 3	O-O Q Kt-Q 2	Q-K 2 (69) P-K R 3	B-R 4 (70) P-K Kt 4	P-Kt 3 P-K R 4			
9	Q Kt-Q 2 (76) P-K 3	P-K 4 (77) P-K R 3	B×Kt Q×B	B-Q 3 P-Q 3	Q-K 2 Q-Q 1 (78)	O-O B-K 2 (79)	Q-R Q 1 Kt-Q 2	P-B 3 P-Q B 4			
1	P-Q 4 K Kt-B 3	2 P-Q B 4 P-Q Kt 3	3 Q Kt-B 3 B-Kt 2								
10	Q-B 2 (83) P-Q 4 (84)	P×P Kt×P	P-K 4 (85) Kt×Kt	P×Kt P-K 3	B-K 3 (86) Kt-Q 2	R-Q 1 B-Q 3	Kt-B 3 O-O	B-Q 3 P-K R 3			
11				(91)							
12											
13	P-K 3	P-K 4 B-Kt 5	B-Q 3 P-Q B 4 (e)	P-Q 5 (f) P×P							

(1) Even before the hyper-modern days it is to be noted that chess masters of first-class rank frequently used irregular methods of declining the Q's Gambit. Here is an example of the *Nimzovitch Defence* played before the master Nimzovitch was known as a chess player. Students and others following these articles will be surprised to know that an annotator of the game at the period in which it was played, said of this move, "An original, but unhappy, line of defence." (*How ideas have changed since then!*)

(2) And now the master Pillsbury presents us with an example of the three Pawn development. Student note with what boldness an attacking player instantly seizes upon his best move. There is to be no battle over the disputed square here, White already has taken possession of it! White's line of attack is well worthy of serious study. It aims at freedom for all his pieces and the control of the centre at the same time.

(3) The B must be developed at Kt 2 or Black will lose a tempo. But is the development of the B the most essential move here? As in the *Yates Defence* (see p. 8, January, 1927) to be taken up soon, White should be hindered from playing P-K 5, which can best be done by ... P-Q 3 and ... Q Kt-Q 2. Therefore, Black, before playing here should consider what is to be done with his K B. There are only two feasible squares, Kt 5 and K 2, and as for the moment the disputed square (White's K 4) is held, the development or preparation for the development of the K B should take precedence here.

(4) Much stronger than 5 P-K 5. White continues in possession of his K 4 and develops at the same time, a very satisfactory combination.

(5) "Eze" entirely disagrees with this move. (a) Instead of trying to prevent White's P-K 5, this move invites it. (b) If Black cannot obtain possession of his K 5, he at least should hope to keep the diagonal open for his Q B. Recently "Eze" (as Black) won a game that went 1 P-Q 4,

K Kt-B 3; 2 P-Q B 4, P-K 3; 3 Q Kt-B 3, P-Q Kt 3; 4 P-K 4, P-Q 3 (keeping within the "theme" of Black's game); 5 Kt-B 3, B-Kt 2; 6 B-Q 3, Q Kt-Q 2; 7 O-O, B-K 2; 8 Q-K 2, O-O; 9 Kt-K 1, P-K 4; with proper development for both players.

(6) What is the rule? When you have the choice always make Pawn captures toward the centre. In addition note how this capture tends to cut off Black's B from the diagonal.

(7) White's advantage in position must surely be manifest to all of you.

(8) Now Black cannot play 8... B-Kt 5 because of 9 Q-R 4 ch, Kt-B 3; 10 B-Q Kt 5, B×Kt ch 11 P×B, Q-Q 2 (not 11... Kt×Q B P because of 12 B×Kt ch, B×B) (if 11... K-K 2 or B-K 2 Q-Kt 4 ch followed by Q×Kt); 12 P-K 6 P×P; 13 Kt-K 5, Kt×Q B P; 14 Q-B 2 loses a piece for him.

(9) Black goes wrong here. Now was his only chance to either exchange the strong adverse Kt or bolster up his Kt. He should have played 9... P-K B 4.

(10) Now he cannot play 10... P-K B 4 because of 11 P×P e.p., Kt×P; 12 Kt-K Kt 5, giving him a lost game.

(11) How many of us would have the courage to try this, in an important game, against a player of our own strength? Does play of this kind make you enthusiastic for chess? Does it make you resolve to study and improve your game until you dare play in this manner? One must have confidence in one's own strength to play this way, and this confidence will come to you if you can be taught to think. (The main object of these articles.)

(12) Black has a hopeless game, and the more he is forced to exchange his pieces, the more overwhelming will be the strength of the White Ps.

(13) Certainly not good. Holding the threat of pushing the P is much stronger than actually doing

12	13	14	15	16	
Kt	B×P	Q×P	Q—R 6 ch	Kt—Kt 5	+ Pillsbury—Wolf,
Kt 3	P×B	Q—K 1	K—Kt 1	B×Kt (12)	— Monte Carlo, 1902.
B	O—O	Q—R 4	Q—R 3	R—K 1	— Euwe—Davidson,
O	Kt—B 3	Kt—R 2 (21)	Q—B 3	K R—K 1 (22)	+ The Hague, 1921.
O	P—Q 5 (28)	P—Q R 4	B—R 3	Kt—Q 2	= Wiener—Winkelman,
O—O (27)	Kt—B 4 (29)	P—Q R 4	K Kt—Q 2	Q—K 1 (30)	Penn. State Cham., 1927
Q 2	Q R—Q 1	K—R 1	Kt—Kt 1	P—Q Kt 3	+ Bogoljubow—Opocensky,
Q Kt 4 (39)	Kt—Kt 3	P—Kt 5	K Kt—Q 2	O—O (40)	— Pistyan, 1922.
O	Kt—K 2 (47)	Q—R 4	P—Q Kt 4	K R—B 1 (48)	— Fischbach—Orbach,
—Q 2 (46)	Q R—B 1	P—Q R 3	P—B 3	K R—K 1 (49)	+ Rhine Champ., 1926.
P	Kt—R 4 (57)	Q—Kt 4	Q×B	Q R—Q 1	+ Vidmar—Yates,
P	O—O	B×Kt (58)	R—B 3	Q—K B 1 (59)	— Semmering, 1926.
Kt 1	B—R 4 (63)	P—K 4	Q—B 3	R—Kt 4	+ Tarrasch—Bogoljubow,
Kt 2	P—Q 3	Q Kt—Q 2	Q—K 2	P—K 4 (64)	— Göteborg, 1920.
P (71)	B—B 4	P—Q 5 (72)	Q Kt—B 3	Kt×KBP! (74)	— Grob—Canal,
R 5	P—K 4	R—K Kt 1 (73)	Kt—R 4	Kt×B (75)	+ Meran, 1926.
P	B—Kt 5 (80)	B—R 4	B—B 2	Kt—B 4	= Marshall—Alekhine,
P×P	P—R 3	O—O	Q—B 2	K R—Q 1 (81)	New York, 1927.

O	P—K 5	Q—R 4 ? (88)	Kt—Q 2 (89)	B—K 4	— Gotthilf—Rabinovitch,
K 2 (87)	B—R 6	K R—Q 1	Kt×P	B×B (90)	+ Moscow, 1925.
O (94)	Kt×P (95)	P—KB 4 (96)	P—K 5	Q×Kt	— Gotthilf—Réti,
P	P—Q R 3	Kt—B 4	Kt×B	P—Kt 3 (97)	+ Moscow, 1925.
Q 3	Q—Q 1	Kt×Kt (c)	B—Q 3	P×P	= Marshall—Gotthilf,
Q Kt 4	Kt—B 3	B×Kt	P×P	Q—R 4 ch (d)	Moscow, 1925.
P	P—B 4	Kt—Kt 3	Q Kt—K 4	Kt×Kt	+ Rubinstein—Janowsky,
t—Q 2	R—K 1	B—R 3 ?	Kt×Kt	Kt—Kt 3 (h)	— Marienbad, 1925.

The text opens up the diagonal for Black nullifies White's 4th move. 5 B—Q 3 to be followed by Q—K 2 if Black plays 5... B—Kt 5, much the better line.

(4) Naturally Black would not play 5... —Kt 1. The text is in line with the "theme" of this game.

(5) While he would probably get the best of it, Black very rightly does not go in for the complications resulting from 6... B—Kt 5; when might follow 7 B—Q 3, B×Kt ch; 8 P×B, P—K B 4.

(6) Now White has the weakest Pawn formation that comes about in an attack against the *Nimzovitch Defence*. It is clear that he gained nothing by the advance of his P to K 5. In fact has lost time.

(7) A move he must make before he can develop K B.

(8) Preventing the development of White's B by the threat of P×P, etc.

(9) The direct result of his 5 P—K 5 which leaves White with an inferior game.

(10) White cannot O—O because of the threat B×Kt, and he cannot move his Kt without losing a P, therefore he must rid himself of the King adverse B.

(11) Black apparently would have been satisfied with a draw here.

(12) The position is even now; White lost later trying to force a win.

(13) This move has many advocates, but as it mainly leads to the exchange of the B for Kt, White "prefers" to develop the K B on K 2 when playing Black.

(14) Black threatens 7... P—Q B 4, so White tries to force the Exchange.

(15) Of doubtful value. White would hardly like P×P and Black certainly does not wish to double White's Ps, so why play it (?) especially

as it invites P—Q 5, completely shutting out his own B.

(26) Evidently unexpected, and not entirely justified. In the position Black cannot be overwhelmed by the Ps. 9 Kt—B 3 or 9 B—Kt 5, followed by O—O would have retained the initiative without the ragged game resulting.

(27) Unsteady play. It would seem that White would surely be able to break up Black's Q side and expose the adverse K to the fire of his Rs.

(28) 13 P—Q B 5 was certainly the correct continuation here. If 13... Q P×P then 14 B P×P, Kt (B 3) moves; 15 Kt—Kt 5, would give White a wonderful game. 13... Kt P×P would be impossible, and 13... P—Q 4 would cost Black at least a P.

(29) White has permitted his golden opportunity of breaking up Black's Ps to escape him.

(30) Due to White's timidity on his 13th move, Black has come through the opening with flying colours.

(31) Certainly not good. Generally speaking the early advance of the Q B P in the *Nimzovitch Defence* leads Black into difficulties. The idea of the defence is systematic development for the purpose of strong counter attack and the diagonal (his Q R 1—K R 8) is of the greatest importance to Black, therefore Black should not invite any move on White's part that tends to close his (Black's) main avenue of attack.

(32) Of course! Who would not take advantage of the chance of making almost impossible the efficient development of Black's Q B. Student learn something from this game. Here is an example of a master player (Black) committing a fault in the Opening that as early as his 5th move he has created an almost impossible game for himself. The reason is clear. Black does not know the spirit or theme of the defence. Now do you see the advantage of knowing something about Skeletons?

There! "Eze" has broken out about Skeletons again! But you must learn something about them! Compare this position with the Skeleton of the "Ideal Position" and then try and realise what a difference a knowledge of Skeletons really makes in one's play.

(33) Black has handicapped himself practically to the extent of a whole piece, as both of his Bs are prisoners or nearly so. He now seeks to open the diagonal Q B 1—K R 6.

(34) Not only is this the proper square of development for the K B, but it also prevents the development of Black's K B on B 4 in case Black should exchange Ps.

(35) The strangulation method continues. Now Black's Q Kt has no move and Black is almost as badly off as if he had not yet made a move in the game. He has moved two pieces and four Pawns and now neither of his pieces can be moved without returning them to their original squares.

(36) Striking evidence that his *Opening Strategy* has been incorrect. Black has five pieces as yet unmoved and notwithstanding he (Black) thinks that another Pawn move is his best continuation.

(37) Although the diagonal Q B 1—K R 6 is at the moment open, White can close it at his pleasure thus making Black's Q B practically inoperative.

(38) Student will have, no doubt, remarked that a slight dispute is in progress over the square, White's K 5.

(39) The line inaugurated by this and his 8th moves is the only chance Black has to make anything out of his game.

(40) Now with B—B 1 followed by B—Kt 2, White will have finished setting the stage for a glorious attack.

(41) The heading for Cols. 5 to 8 inclusive is 1 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 3 P—Q B 4, P—Q Kt 3, followed by 4 B—Kt 5, the move that distinguishes this sub-variation. Student will remember that in all variations of the *Nimzovitch Defence*, White has had difficulty to find a good development for his Q B. In the variation under consideration White attempts to apply the orthodox attack by developing his Q B on the normal square for it in the attack of the Orthodox Q.G.D. It is difficult to decide upon the merits of the move as the examples of its use are very few. In the columns given (5—8) Black should have won three games and in the other (Col. 6) one feels that Black should not so emphatically got the worst of it.

(42) Black does not appear to have serious difficulties confronting him.

(43) Well played, forcing the exchange of Bs and taking the initiative.

(44) Better than 8 Kt—Kt, B—Kt; 9 B—Q 3, B—B, leaving a drawn position.

(45) An uncalled-for waste of time. 9 O—O was much less defensive than the text.

(46) Black will remain in possession of the disputed square (his K 5) no matter how White plays and White's K P will always remain backward.

(47) 13 Kt—Q 2 threatening to drive the adverse Kt by P—K B 3 was surely better as the attack on Black's Q B P cannot come to anything.

(48) Of course you can see that Black's Q R P cannot be taken without White losing his B for two Ps. (Black's Q R and Q Ps.)

(49) Although Black's pieces are the slightly more active, the position is fairly even at this point.

(50) See Note 41.

(51) Much better than 6 Kt—B 3 because reserves the greatest number of options for W.

(52) Now Black could have very advantageously transposed into the Dutch Defence by 6... Kt—7 B—B, Q—B; 8 Q—B 2, P—K B 4. The cannot be the best move in the position.

(53) In close defences the Q Kt is always comfortable masking the fianchettoed B. proper square for this Kt is Q 2.

(54) Black's game is unsatisfactory. He can O—O and he dislikes to O—O with the W pieces all ready to commence the assault.

(55) An aggressive sort of procedure. What else happens Black's Q P will remain backward, weak, and subject to attack.

(56) Not his best. 11... P—P; 12 P—P Kt 1; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt—Q 2; 14 Kt— would not have caused the difficulties as was caused by the line taken.

(57) Naturally White wishing to make the most of the position has his eye on the weak Black P.

(58) The strong Kt must be put out of business in view of the multiple threats of Q—P ch, Kt—Kt 6 or B 5 according to circumstances.

(59) The master Kmoch suggests here, 16 Kt—Kt 3, instead of the text, thinking that W would reply 17 Q—Kt 3, but instead White would reply 17 Q—R 5 to be followed by 18 B—K 4, and Black would at least lose a P. At the point are leaving it Black has an almost impossible game.

(60) In view of the fact that the adverse Q retreat is shut off this appears to be sound play, especially if Black intends remaining uncastled intends O—O—O.

(61) Very doubtful, and, as it turns out, disastrous play. White must submit to the doubling of his Q B P. The correct play was 7 Kt—F to be followed by Kt—Q 2 if necessary.

(62) This game is given for the purpose of demonstrating to the Student why he (Student) should not be tempted to make moves which do not go to make up the natural Skeleton of the Opening. All of you know (or should know by now) that when attacking the *Nimzovitch Defence* the White Q Kt should go to Q B 3. In none of the Columns will you find that the Q Kt comes to Q 2. There must be reasons why Q Kt—Q 2 is avoided. He is one of them before you. White loses a piece because he permitted his Skeleton to become unbalanced. White had no better than the text at this point.

(63) White pins the Kt, hoping to regain his piece.

(64) From this point, Black being a piece ahead should have won the game. He later lost by a miscalculation.

(65) One feels this is premature. Student should acquire the habit of making first moves first. You are to understand by this expression that of always has necessary moves that must be made so why not make them at once when one has time. True one may transpose opening moves, but make a game has been lost by such transposition. From the habit of making opening moves in their proper sequence and after you have become a first-class player you may then experiment with transposition of moves.

(66) Not the proper square for the Q Kt already seen in Col. 7. If Black had made "the first moves first" (B—Kt 2) the text would have been more dangerous.

(67) Not only not so good as 6 P—K 4 but positively bad here. 6 P—K 4 taking possession of the disputed square, to be followed by B—Q was correct.



(8) Note the difference! Had Black played first moves first" this B would have been already Kt 2 and now (as White has shut off the retreat of Q B by his last move) an attack against the end Kt by his K's side Ps could have been unmenaced.

(9) White plays as if he had no idea of what Black might undertake. He (White) evidently thinks that his B will be safe on K Kt 3.

(10) Absolutely no excuse for this move. It is difficult to see (Black's Q side being safe for K) that Black intends coming on with his Ps dangerous procedure for White), therefore B x Kt, while not pleasant perhaps, would have speeded everything.

(11) True White's game is not pleasant, but the sacrifice of which the text is the forerunner is irrely unnecessary. While 12 P-K R 4 is not a ve one likes to play, it was much better than text.

(12) Entirely correct here. White cannot save piece but he can force Black to give up two l perhaps three Pawns for it, and he shuts out Black Q B at the same time.

(13) 14... P x B; 15 P x P, O-O, to be followed ... R-K 1 was strong and deserved consideration.

(14) Now the Black K will be as fully exposed as would have been if Black had followed the line note 73.

(15) Continued by 17 P x Kt, K x Kt; 18 P x P, P; 19 Kt x Pch! K x Kt; 20 Q x Kt, and it would seem that White has value received for his ce.

(16) The first moves in this column are 1 P-Q 4, Kt-B 3; 2 K Kt-B 3, P-Q Kt 3; 3 B-Kt 5, -Kt 2. There are very few examples of such development of the Q B by White, but when yed so early, the move 4 Q Kt-Q 2 is usually yed in conjunction. Torre-Przepiorka (Marien-i, 1925) went 1 P-Q 4, K Kt-B 3; 2 K Kt-B 3, P-Q Kt 3; 3 B-B 4, B-Kt 2; 4 Q Kt-Q 2, -K 3; 5 P-K 3, B-K 2; 6 P-Q 3, Kt-R 4; B-Kt 3, P-Q 3, and White (who O-O-O Black's O-O) got up a strong attack and n.

(17) Headed for an attack at once, a move that ms to force either ... P-K R 3 or ... B-K 2 reply.

(18) Champions may permit themselves the *luxu* losing moves, whereas players of our strength not. Therefore 5... B-K 2 would be the line tter suited for Student.

(19) A clear acknowledgment that it would have en better to have played it in the first instance s 5th move).

(20) Remarkable fact that White has no attacking e. From the disposition of the pieces, at first nce, one is inclined to choose White's game, t the more one examines the position, the more e is convinced that Black has the draw well in nd. In other words as early as White's 13th ove Black has equalised the position.

(21) The battle continued for 46 moves longer d ended in a draw.

(22) The best move when Black does not play ..., P-K 3.

(83) This and the preceding moves control White's K 4 and it is remarkable that Cols. 10-13 show such a percentage of wins for White.

(84) Black must prevent 5 P-K 4 and thereby nearly transposes into the former days variation of the Q.G.D.

(85) Opinion indicates that a text is better than 6 Kt-B 3.

(86) Much better than the text was 8 Kt-B 3, to be followed by 9 B-K 2.

(87) At last Black can play ..., Q-K 2 which until now he could not do.

(88) An attractive looking move in view of the marooned Black K B. One would think that the B could be trapped, but such is not the case.

(89) A pure blunder! It is well for Student to see this sort of mistake, in order to avoid the like when in actual play.

(90) Continued by 17 Kt x B, Kt-Kt 5; 18 P-R 3, Kt x B; 19 P x Kt, B-Q 3; 20 R-B 3, P-K B 4, etc.

(91) An annotator suggests that 7... P-K 4, to be followed, if 8 P x P, by 8... Q-R 5; 9 B-Q 3, Q-Kt 5, might have been tried, giving Black a fine open game for the sacrifice of his K P.

(92) Less dangerous, and therefore better, than the move at the same stage in the previous column.

(93) Student will ask, "Why advance this P in two stages?" The reply is that Black does not wish to move his Q to B 1 in order to take it off the file confronting the R.

(94) White cannot advance his Q P because of 13... P x P; 14 P x P, B x P; 15 B x R P, Kt-B 3; 16 B-Q 3, B x Kt; 17 P x B, R x P, etc., leaving him (White) a P down and a very ragged game.

(95) The recapture by the P is certainly better.

(96) Now White goes in for an impossible continuation.

(97) Stopping all further advance of the White Ps. Black won eventually because of the weakness of White's Q B P, which could and should have been transferred to his Q file on his 13th move.

(98) Correctly played, leading to a much better game than White obtained in Cols. 10 and 11.

(99) Also correctly played and much better than 9... Kt-Q 2.

(a) Making the most he can out of the position.

(b) Forced.

(c) Black has been prevented from Castling, but the White game is just as uncomfortable as the Black.

(d) The game is about even here, and it should have, as it did, resulted in a draw.

(e) A move having merit in the position as its sometimes permits Black to evade the exchange of his B for the adverse Kt.

(f) Now White has a position very similar to many obtained in his better variations in Class II.

(g) Now Black's position is much inferior.

(h) 16... Kt-B 3 was much better. The game cannot be saved after the text. An interesting ending followed by 17 B-Kt 2, P-B 3; 18 R-B 3, R-K B 1 (not 18... R-K 2, because of 19 Kt x B P, P x P; 20 B x P!); 19 Kt-Kt 5, etc.

We have now reached the end of our study of the *Nimzovitch* defence. "Eze" sincerely hopes that you have profited as you would have done and that each of you feel capable of taking instant advantage of any slip your adversary may make in conducting the attack against you.

## GAME NO. 5,977.

Played December 23rd, 1927. As the *Opening Strategy* and Columns in this issue are devoted to the more or less irregular methods of attack against the *Nimzovitch Defence*, the following game is of special interest. White undertakes to irregularly demolish the defence during the early Opening. The game abounds in just the kind of play that Student should avoid, this being the principal reason for its use. Time, thirty-five moves the first two hours, twenty moves per hour thereafter. "Eze" playing Black.

1 P—Q 4    1 K Kt—B 3  
2 Kt—Q 2

A favourite move in some forms of the Queen's Pawn Game. If White intends to play P to only Q B 3, in many forms he will have a good post for this Kt on Q B 4, threatening to take it to K 5. If he intends to play P—Q B 4, then he reserves the option of going into the "Semmering" or some similar attack if Black plays 2... P—Q 4. It also has the merit of immediately controlling his K 4, making possible the immediate advance of his K P two squares.

2 P—K 3

Black commenced with the idea of obtaining a *Nimzovitch Defence*. He continues with the idea and has the additional option now, if White plays 3 P—K 4, of transposing White's game into an unfavourable form of the *French Defence*, by 3... P—Q 4.

3 P—K 3    3 P—Q Kt 3

Not knowing just what to expect, Black plays the developing move already planned, not dreaming of White's next move.

4 Q—B 3

Totally unexpected, and never seen before by "Eze" in this position. Something for Student to think about here. Frequently strong players will make a "freak" move against you for the sole purpose of taking you out of the book. Sometimes these "freak" moves will be good and sound in themselves, but more often than not their main strength is their unexpectedness. This one has the advantage of forcing Black to make an undesired move.

4 Kt—B 3

Black must choose one of two replies. 4... Kt—Q 4 is not good because of 5 P—Q B 4. 4... P—Q 4, while not really bad, although it invites 5 P—Q B 4 or P—K 4, either one of which may lead Black to make undesired exchanges and force one of the two moves which are to be considered, viz.: 4... P—Q B 3 or the text. 4... P—Q B 3 looks (as it is) a poor move on the face of it, so Black is forced to leave his "theme" and choose the text, although it develops a piece on an unsatisfactory square. Black's compensation lies in the fact that the adverse Q will soon have to be on the move.

5 P—Q B 3

After the dislocation of his Q it would seem that this is rather passive, and White should almost immediately be behind in development.

5 B—Kt 2

6 Q—Kt 3

Prudence demands the Q to move which is in itself almost an acknowledgment that his 4th move was at least premature.

**6 Kt—K 2** Black was forced to develop his Kt on what is to him, in this defence, an unfavourable square, and as Black has the time he now hastens to remedy this defect in his game.

**7 B—Q 3** 7... Kt—B 4 forcing the White Q to a more unfavourable square was threatened.

**7 Kt—Kt 3** Of course Students are consulting with "Eze" against White. When we played 6... Kt—K 2 we intended playing it to B 4 or Kt 3. As White prevented Kt—B 4, because we do not wish a centre Pawn doubled, we play the text, being entirely satisfied if White wishes to chance opening our R file by 8 B×Kt.

**8 P—K R 4** White is an attacking player, a trait that does not entirely account for this move. His Q is terribly uncomfortable and it blocks his own development. "Eze" thinks 8 P—K B 4 was best here, but White is not yet ready to acknowledge that his 4th move was wrong, therefore, he attacks.

**8 B—Q 3** Student note how "freak" opening moves by one player leads the other into making a move contrary to all theory. As Student and "Eze" were consulting we thought, "the White Q is so badly placed that we can chance a theoretically poor move for the sole purpose of making the Q more uncomfortable. At the same time Black has nothing else that so satisfactorily meets the threat of 9 P—R 5.

**9 Q—R 3** Not 9 Q—Kt 5 because of 9... P—K R 3; 10 Q—Q Kt 5 (only square), B×P, winning the exchange. The only alternative was 9 P—K B 4 which was probably better than the text.

**9 P—K R 4** Now we have driven the adverse Q to where it cannot move, surely an advantage, but how profit by it? Come along now and help "Eze" to think. It is evident that White does not wish to Castle unless forced, because he hopes to get up an attack notwithstanding his undeveloped state. It will take at least two moves for him to prepare Castles Q R. But does he really wish to Castle Q R, because Black, perfectly safe with his K in the centre will be able to get up a lively attack on the Queen's side. Therefore, we think, "if our K B file was open perhaps Black might Castle, in view of the strong attack it may be possible to carry on through this open file." Therefore we make a move which more securely fixes the adverse Q and invites White to open our K B file.

**10 Kt—K 2** The objection to K Kt—B 3 is that it further encumbers White's game, although it would appear to have a fine post waiting for it at Kt 5.

**10 Kt—Kt 5** Of course this was the main threat contained in the last move. The plan of inviting White to open our K B file is based entirely upon his paralysed Q B and inactive Rs.

**11 B×Kt** Now 11 Kt—K 4 threatening the displacement or exchange of one of Black's valuable Bs cannot be played because of 11... B—K 2, winning at least

a Pawn for Black. If 12 P—K Kt 3 (not 12 Kt—Kt 5 because of 12.., B×Kt; 13 P×B, Q×P; 14 P—K 4, Q—B 3), P—K B 4! But 11 B—K 4! instead of the text would have relieved his game immensely.

11 P×B  
12 Kt—Q B 4

At last White can protect his K P making possible the advance of his K B P, dislodging the adverse Kt.

12 Castles

Black, though disliking to give up his B, prefers to do so rather than submit to the line resulting from 12.., B—K 2.

13 Kt×B 13 P×Kt

Black has nothing better as the sacrifice of 13.. B×P, while attractive, is not sound. The resulting doubled Pawns are not so weak as they look, although it must be acknowledged that they are weak and will be weaker if Black's attack goes flat.

14 P—B 3 14 Q—B 3!

Now a sacrifice is sound, whereas it was not on the 13th move.

15 Q—Kt 3

"Eze" thinks 15 P—K 4 was better, giving his B a fine scope for action.

15 Kt—R 3

Forced, and now Black's attack has gone flat, his only satisfaction being White's still undeveloped state.

16 P—K 4

White did not play 16 Q×P because he disliked the wild move 16.., B×P; and its possible consequence.

16 P—K 4

As White did not take the P when offered he must be prevented having it now as his B can come into the game with great force. At this point "Eze" thinks White has the better game, at least he has none the worst of it.

17 B—Kt 5

A very natural and very strong move. Now those of you who are consulting with "Eze" let us reason together. Until now we have played without any plan except to "hit a head where and whenever seen" (a plan many players of our strength follow) and this has resulted in being put on the defensive after having had White's Q completely out of play. It is difficult to find just where we went wrong, but go wrong we evidently did. And now whether we wish it or not we are forced to form some kind of a plan. Black has two very weak Ps (K Kt 3 and Q 2) and two semi-weak (Kt 2 and R 4). The P on K Kt 3 must be protected at all costs, and we must try to get our Kt into play if White does not exchange his B for it. As we only have one outlet for the Kt (B 2) and as we do not wish to lose a P on our K 4, our Q must go to K 1 via K 3. And then Q—K 3 may tempt White to play P—Q 5, thus relieving the pressure on our K 4.

17 Q—K 3  
18 P—Q 5

As hoped for by Black.

18 Q—K 1  
19 Castles

One is tempted to demand why not Castles Q R (?) and the answer is that after 19.., K—R 7 Black might get up a strong attack on the White K through his open Q B file.

- 19 K—R 7**  
**20 B×Kt** “Eze” thinks this a mistake in position judgment. The Black Kt has no future and the White B was very mobile. In addition White’s Kt cannot be moved, so White exchanges his only active piece.
- 20 P×B** Probably unexpected by White. Now Black’s three wing Pawns become very strong and his K is sufficiently protected. His B will now become very strong on the Q’s wing.
- 21 P—Kt 3** A futile attempt to keep the adverse B out of the game.
- 21 B—R 3**
- 22 P—QB 4 22 P—Q Kt 4**
- 23 P×P** The only way to keep from losing a P.
- 23 B×P** Now the B is developed and White cannot prevent it from being exchanged. All of the Q’s side play is for the purpose of developing a K’s side attack if possible.
- 24 Q—B 2 ?** Before making this move “Eze” thinks that White still had the better game and should have continued by 24 Q R—K 1 and 25 R—B 2, to be followed by the advance of his K B P.
- 24 Q—K 2** Threatening to win a Pawn by 25... B×Kt, and what is much more dangerous for White is that Black threatens to clear the K Kt file.
- 25 P—Kt 3** Here White should have considered 25 K R—K 1 instead of further weakening the Ps in front of his K and Q.
- 25 P—Kt 4** Of course the plan is clear. The Kt file can be forced open or Black will force open the K B file, resulting in a passed P for him.
- 26 P×P** The only alternative was 26 Q—R 2, an uncomfortable sort of move. If White does not play the text or move his Q, Black will play 26... P—Kt 5, and White will be in real trouble.
- 26 Q×P** Of course not the foolish 26... P×P, as now the advanced R P becomes a powerful offensive weapon.
- 27 K R—K 1** The Kt must not remain pinned any longer as the pin immobilises too many pieces.
- 27 B×Kt**
- 28 R×B 28 P—R 5**
- 29 K—R 2** A slight error. 29 K—Kt 2 was correct here.
- 29 P×P ch ;**
- 30 Q×P 30 Q—R 4 ch**
- 31 Q—R 3 31 Q×Q ch** Forced.
- 32 K×Q 32 R×P ch.**
- 33 K—Kt 2** Undoubtedly his best, but not forced as “Eze” thought during the game. On cold analysis 33 K—Kt 5 would have at least forced Black to lose a move, if Black did not continue by the doubtful line 33... R—Q B 6. After the text Black uncontestedly has an advantage, but the game still takes a lot of winning. Black’s extra P is doubled and the free Rook’s P, of doubtful value at present, is offset by the fact that White

may obtain a passed P on his Q's wing. As R and P endings are most difficult at all times, there is a lesson for Student in the play that follows.

**33 Q R—B 1** Much better than 33... R—B 5 to be followed by ... R—Kt 1 ch, because White can defend against all mating threats, and the forcing of the R P to Queen is a difficult and time-consuming operation.

What are the exact reasons for the text? (The R—B 6 must be protected, of course, but that may be done by R—B 5.) The text cramps White's game as no other move does. It keeps his K on the second rank and prevents the immediate advance of the adverse Q's wing Ps. White's possible P continuations must be worked out here before any move is made.

Therefore leave the Q R on Q R 1 for the moment and think with "Eze," while it is demonstrated how to calculate moves in like cases.

P—Kt 4, P—R 4, P—Kt 5, P—R 5, P—Kt 6, will take 5 moves by White or it will take 8 moves for White to Queen if he tries to capture the Q R P with a R. If Black undertakes to force a win it must be by the capture or the threatened capture of White's K P. In making such capture Black's K will have to give a hand, and the only possible squares on which he can do so is on either K B 6 or K B 5. Now calculate K×K P, K×Q P, K—Q B 3, will take three moves by Black, therefore Black has two moves net to spare against any demonstration White may undertake with his wing Ps. Keep this in mind.

**34 R—R 1**

White, counting moves as accurately as Black, embarks upon his only course, that of exchanging pieces with the hope of crossing over with his K during the operation.

**34 K—Kt 3** Headed for K B 5.

**35 R—R 3 35 R×R ;**

**36 K×R 36 R—B 6 ch** To bring his K back on to the Kt file thus preventing checks on his part).

**37 K—Kt 2 37 R—B 5** Fixing his R.

**38 P—Kt 4 38 K—Kt 4** The Black K will reach the critical square (his B 5) in exact time because of Black's possible R—Kt 5 ch.

**39 R—K 3 39 R—Kt 5 ch**

**40 K—B 2**

If 40 R—Kt 3, then 40... K—B 5, and if 41 R×R ch, K×R, and either the K R P will go to Queen or White will lose his K P, followed by the loss of his game.

**40 K—B 5 !** Threatening 41... R—Kt 7 ch.

**41 R—K 2 41 R—Kt 6** Now White's game must go.

**42 P—Kt 5 42 R—B 6 ch**

**43 K—Kt 2 43 R—K 6** If 43 K—K 1, then 43... R—K 6 wins.

**44 Resigns.**

Student be sure and learn the lesson in calculation of P moves, discussed under Black's 33rd move. If you play over all possible variations YOU will find that the Black K will arrive in time to stop the White Pawns.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 19 Talbot Street, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Matches.—The negotiations for a match with a provincial club have so far been without result, as most of the clubs written to do not seem eager to take up the challenge. However, the Chess Amateur Correspondence League, it is understood, are willing to commence a big match with us about September. In the meantime the hon. secretary or match captain would be glad to hear from any chess club or organisation who would play a correspondence match twelve to twenty aside.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a : Dr. Macdonald beat Dr. Rutherford and L. Illingworth ; P. Lawrence drew Steadman and West ; J. E. West beat L. Illingworth. Class 1b : J. D. Chambers beat C. Kendal. Class 1c : F. A. Richardson beat A. Lesser ; E. Parsons and E. R. Morry drew A. Lesser ; J. H. Parr beat A. G. Kershaw. Class 2a : A. R. Gale beat Dr. M. Sandak ; Miss Andrews beat A. R. Gale. Class 2b : S. A. French beat D. B. King ; H. N. S. Heath beat Badash and drew Wood ; A. G. Mackenzie beat French and A. A. Kennedy ; F. S. Marsden beat A. G. Mackenzie, Barclay, A. A. Kennedy and H. N. S. Heath. Class 3a : C. M. Greenhalgh drew J. C. Derlien ; R. Hopkins beat A. F. Potts and drew Rev. F. O. Coleman ; F. M. Martin beat Rev. A. H. Brayne ; Miss Herridge beat A. F. Potts. Class 3b : Rev. H. R. Stott beat Mrs. F. Fish ; J. A. Johnstone beat Murray and Lister ; E. E. Eddon beat Miss L. Eveling ; E. A. Tapsfield drew Marquis. Class 4 : F. J. Brown and J. McDonnell beat J. H. Griffin ; W. Milburn beat J. McDonnell

## GAME No. 5,978.

Played in Knock-out Tourney.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
W. H. WHICHER	P. ARMITAGE			W. H. WHICHER	P. ARMITAGE		
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	17 Kt—K 4	17 Kt—B 5				
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	18 Q—Kt 4	18 P—Q Kt 4				
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	19 K R—K 1	19 P—Q R 4				
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2	20 Q—Kt 3	20 Castles				
5 P—K 3	5 P—B 3	21 Kt—B 5	21 P—R 5				
6 Kt—B 3	6 Q—R 4	22 Q—B 2	22 Kt—R 4				
7 P×P	7 Kt×P	23 B—K 4	23 Q—Q 1				
8 Q—Kt 3	8 B—Kt 5	24 R—Kt 3	24 Q—Kt 3				
9 R—B 1	9 Q Kt—Kt 3	25 R—Kt 3	25 Kt—B 5				
10 P—K 4	10 Kt×Kt	26 R—K 1	26 K—R 1				
11 P×Kt	11 B—Q 3	27 B—B 3	27 Q—B 2				
12 P—K 5	12 B—B 2	28 Kt—K 4	28 P—B 3				
13 B—Q 3	13 Q—Q 4	29 P×P	29 P×P				
14 Q—R 3	14 B—Q 1	30 Q—B 1	30 Q—K R 2				
15 Castles	15 B×B	31 B—R 5	Resigns				
16 Kt×B	16 P—K R 3		H. BARDSLEY.				

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Hastings. Notes by J.H.B.

## GAME NO. 5,979.

*Queen's Gambit Declined. Meran Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
E. COLLE	Sir G. A. THOMAS
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—B 4	3 P—Q 4
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—B 3
5 P—K 3	5 Q Kt—Q 2
6 B—Q 3	6 P×P
7 B×B P	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 B—Q 3	8 P—Q R 3
9 Castles	
	9 P—B 4
10 Q—K 2	10 B—Kt 2
11 R—Q 1	11 Q—Kt 3
12 B—B 2	

The Blumenfeld attack by 9 P—K 4 (see game 5,411, *B. C. M.*, 1925) is no longer considered good.

To enable him to play 13 P—K 4, but the loss of time turns out unfavourably; when he has completed his development with move 16 Black is a move ahead and seizes the attack. Probably the alternative system of development, in which White provokes ..., P—Kt 5 by playing early P—Q R 4, and then works his Q Kt round to Q B 4, is better for White than that here adopted.

	12 R—B 1
13 P—K 4	13 P×P
14 Kt×Q P	14 B—B 4
15 B—K 3?	15 Castles
16 Q R—B 1	

(See Diagram)

16 Kt—K 4

## 17 B—Kt 1

Apparently nothing will avert the loss of a Pawn here. The attacking course 17 P—B 4 would lead to worse, thus: 17 P—B 4, Kt—B 5; 18 P—Q Kt 3, Kt×B; 19 Q×Kt, K R—Q 1; 20 Q Kt—K 2, Kt×P; 21 B×Kt, B×Kt; 22 Kt×B, R×R; 23 R×R and wins.

17 K R—Q 1	18 Kt—B 3
18 B×B	19 P×B
10 R×R ch	20 R×R
20 Kt—B 5	21 Kt—Q 4
21 Kt—Kt 5!	22 R—Q 3

If 22 Q×Kt, Kt×K P; 23 Q—K 2, Kt×R; 24 Q×Kt, R—Q 1; 25 Kt—K 2, P—K 4 and wins.

	22 Kt (Kt 5) × K P
23 K—R 1	23 Kt—K 4
24 R×Kt	24 Q×Kt
25 P—Q R 3	

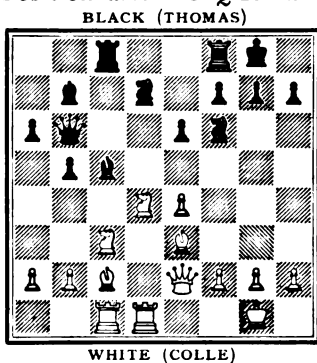
For if 25 R—Kt 3, P—Kt 5 wins another Pawn.

25 R—Q 1	26 P—R 3
26 Q—Q 7	27 K—R 2
27 Kt—B 5	28 R—Q 3
28 R×R	29 B×R
29 Q×Q	30 B×Q
30 Kt×Kt P	31 K—Kt 3
31 K—B 1	32 K—B 4
32 K—K 2	33 K—K 5
33 P—B 3 ch	34 K—Q 4
34 K—Q 3	35 Kt—Kt 1
35 P—K 4 ch	36 K—K 3
36 Kt—B 5 ch	



- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| 37 B×Kt      | 37 P×B     |
| 38 Kt—B 3    | 38 B—B 3   |
| 39 P—K R 4   | 39 K—B 4   |
| 40 P—Kt 3    | 40 P—K R 4 |
| 41 Kt—Q 1    | 41 P—B 6!  |
| 42 Kt×P      | 42 K—B 5   |
| 43 Kt—R 2    | 43 P—R 4   |
| 44 Kt—B 1    | 44 K—B 6   |
| 45 Kt—Q 3    | 45 K—Kt 6  |
| 46 Kt—B 5 ch | 46 K×P     |
| 47 Kt—K 6    | 47 K—Kt 7  |
| 48 Kt×P      | 48 P—R 5   |
| 49 P—Kt 4    | 49 P—R 6   |
- Resigns

Position after 16 Q R—B 1.



GAME No. 5,980.

*French Defence.*

- | WHITE      | BLACK             |
|------------|-------------------|
| L. STEINER | Dr. S. TARTAKOVER |
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—K 3           |
| 2 P—Q 4    | 2 P—Q 4           |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3        |
| 4 B—Kt 5   | 4 B—Kt 5          |
| 5 P—K 5    | 5 P—K R 3         |
| 6 B—Q 2    | 6 K Kt—Q 2        |
| 7 Q—Kt 4   | 7 B—B 1           |
| 8 P—B 4    | 8 P—Q B 4         |
| 9 B—Q 3    | 9 P—B 5           |

..... The books give here 6... B×Kt; 7 P×B, Kt—K 5. The text-move was played by Bogoljuboff in the Gothenburg Tournament, 1920.

- ..... Apparently unsuspecting of the intended reply. 9... Kt—Q B 3 was much better.

- 10 B—Kt 6      10 Kt—Kt 3
- ..... If 10... P×B, White has the choice between 11 Q×K P ch, Q—K 2; 11 Q×Kt P ch, Q—B 2; 12 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 13 Kt×P and 11 Q×Kt P ch, K—K 2; 12 Kt×P ch, P×Kt; 13 B—Kt 4 ch, Kt—B 4; 14 B×Kt ch, etc. Black plays the K Kt away because the next threat is 11 P—B 5, with P×K P to follow at the right moment.

- 11 P—B 5      11 Q—K 2
- ..... The Bishop can still not be taken. 11... Q—Q 2 is more

immediately forcing, as White must apparently continue 12 P×P, Q×P; 13 Q×Q, B×Q; 14 B—R 5; but at this stage (8th round) Black was perhaps bent on playing for a win against his nearest rival for first place.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| 12 P—B 6    | 12 P×P     |
| 13 B—R 5    | 13 P—B 4   |
| 14 Q—R 3    | 14 B—Q 2   |
| 15 K Kt—K 2 | 15 Kt—R 3  |
| 16 P—R 4    | 16 Castles |

..... This enables White to continue his attack strongly. 16... Kt—Kt 5; 17 K—Q 1, B—B 3 might have left White less scope.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 17 Kt—Kt 5  | 17 B×Kt   |
| 18 P×B      | 18 Kt—B 2 |
| 19 R×P      | 19 Kt×P   |
| 20 R—R 5    | 20 Kt—B 2 |
| 21 Castles  | 21 R—Kt 1 |
| 22 P—Q Kt 3 | 22 P—B 3  |
| 23 K P×P    | 23 Q×P    |
| 24 R—R 2    | 24 B—Q 3  |
| 25 B—R 5    | 25 Kt—Q 2 |
| 26 P×P      | 26 P×P    |
| 27 B×Kt     |           |

The Black Knight must not be allowed to get to Q 4.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 27 B×B   |           |
| 28 B—B 3 | 28 B—Kt 3 |

- 29 P—B 3      29 K—B 2  
 .....Leading to loss of 'his  
 extra Pawn. 29... K—Kt 1 at  
 once is better, or 29... P—K 4.
- 30 R—R 4      30 K—Kt 1  
 31 R×P      31 P—K 4  
 32 K—R 1      32 Q—K 3  
 33 R—Kt 4

33 P—Q 5 would open to the  
 Black Knight a strong defensive  
 post at Q B 4 later.

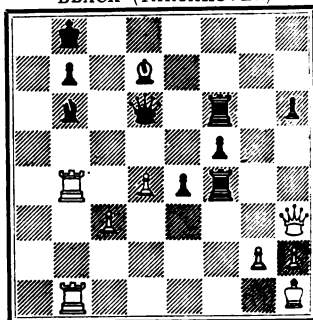
- 33 P—K 5  
 34 B—R 5      34 R—Kt 4  
 .....34... Q R—B 1, prevent-  
 ing the next manoeuvre of the  
 White Bishop, looks plausible  
 but in fact White could still bring  
 the bishop to bear by 35 Kt—B 4,  
 Q—Q 3; 36 B—Q 1, with B—  
 Kt 3 to follow.

- 35 Kt—B 4      35 Q—Q 3  
 36 B—B 7      36 R—B 1  
 .....If 36... R—Kt 5; 37  
 Kt—Q 5.
- 37 B—K 6      37 R—Kt 5  
 38 B×Kt      38 R×Kt  
 39 KR—Q Kt 1      39 R—B 3

.....Black's game is desperate  
 so he sets a trap. If now 40  
 P—Kt 3, R—B 7; 41 R×B,  
 Q×R; 42 R×Q, R×R, and  
 White would be puzzled to parry  
 the combined threats of mate and  
 advance of the King's Pawn.  
 Another way of attempting the

same idea would be 39... R—B 2;  
 40 P—Kt 3 (40 Q—Kt 3 is not  
 now available on account of 40...  
 R×B), R—B 7; 41 R×B,  
 Q×B; but White continues 42  
 Q×R P, and if 42... R—R 2;  
 43 Q—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 44 R—  
 R 1 ch, K×R; 45 Q—B 5 mate.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (STEINER)

- 40 Q—Kt 3!      40 R—Kt 5  
 41 Q—K 5!      41 K—R 1  
 42 Q—K 8 ch      42 Q—Kt 1  
 43 R×B      43 R×R  
 44 R×R      44 Q×Q  
 45 B×Q      45 P—K 6  
 46 R—K 6      46 P—B 5  
 47 P—Q 5      47 K—Kt 1  
 48 P—Q 6      48 K—B 1  
 49 B—Kt 5      49 R—Kt 1  
 50 R—K 8 ch      50 R×R  
 51 P—Q 7 ch      Resigns

Games from the Centenary Celebration Tournament at Berlin.  
 Notes by J.H.B.

### GAME NO. 5,981.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

- | WHITE      | BLACK      |
|------------|------------|
| P. JOHNER  | L. STEINER |
| 1 P—Q 4    | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—K 3    |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 B—Kt 5   |
| 4 Q—B 2    | 4 P—Q 3    |

.....Favoured by Nimzo-  
 witch. Good alternatives are 4...  
 P—Q 4 or 4... P—B 4.

- 5 P—K 4      5 B×Kt ch

.....Based upon the theory  
 (rather far-fetched) that he can  
 permanently prevent White un-  
 doubling the Pawns, and so keep  
 an advantage for the end-game.  
 But White receives an immediate  
 advantage in the shape of a well-  
 supported centre.

- 6 P×B      6 Castles

7 B—Q 3      7 P—K 4  
 8 Kt—K 2      8 Q—K 2  
 .....The plan of his opening  
 requires 8..., P—B 4 and 9...,  
 Kt—B 3, to compel White to come  
 to a decision as to his centre.

9 Castles      9 P—B 4  
 10 P—B 4      10 K Kt—Q 2

.....A fanciful continuation,  
 inferior to 10..., Kt—B 3; 11  
 P—Q 5, Kt—Q R 4.

11 Kt—Kt 3      11 R—K 1

.....A serious error. It was  
 necessary to move his K Kt,

uncovering the Bishop, to prevent  
 Kt—B 5.

12 Kt—B 5      12 Q—B 1  
 13 B P×P      13 Q P×P  
 14 Q—B 2!      14 Kt—Kt 3

.....And this is fatal. 14...,  
 K—R 1, or even 14..., R—K 3,  
 whilst leaving him with a much  
 inferior position, would not be  
 disastrous.

15 Kt—R 6 ch      Resigns

.....For if 15..., P×Kt; 16  
 B×P, Q×B; 17 Q×P ch and  
 wins. Or 15..., K—R 1; 16  
 Kt×P ch, K—Kt 1; 17 Q—Kt 3  
 and wins.

### GAME No. 5,982.

#### *Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE  
 K. HELLING  
 1 P—Q 4  
 2 Kt—K B 3  
 3 B—Kt 5?  
 4 P—K 3  
 5 Q Kt—Q 2

BLACK  
 R. RÉTI  
 1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 P—K 3  
 3 P—B 4!  
 4 Q—Kt 3

13 B—K 5      13 Kt—Q 2  
 14 R—Kt 3      14 Q—R 4  
 15 P—B 4      15 Kt×B  
 16 Kt×Kt      16 B—Q 3  
 17 P×Q P      17 Castles!  
 18 Q Kt—B 4      18 Q—B 2  
 19 P×K P

The alternative was 5 Q—B 1,  
 which gives him a cramped game.  
 5 P—Q Kt 3 is inferior on account  
 of 5..., Kt—K 5. White appar-  
 ently hoped for an attack by the  
 text-move, but his 4th move has  
 lost time for that purpose. The  
 sequel shows that the Pawn should  
 have been defended—an implicit  
 condemnation of his Bishop's  
 premature sally.

5 Q×P  
 6 B—Q B 4      6 P—Q 4!  
 7 R—Q Kt 1      7 Q—B 6  
 8 B—Kt 5 ch      8 Kt—B 3  
 9 Castles      9 P—Q R 3  
 10 B×Kt ch      10 P×B  
 11 B—B 4      11 P×P  
 12 P×P      12 P—B 4

An error which loses the  
 Exchange. He has, however, no  
 good continuation. 19 Kt—Kt 6,  
 R—Kt 1; 20 Kt×B, K R×Kt;  
 21 P×K P, P×K P, and Black's  
 passed Q B P is formidable.

19 B×P  
 20 Kt×B      20 B×R  
 21 P×Bt      21 Q×Kt  
 22 Kt—B 3      22 K R—Q 1  
 23 Q—Q 3      23 P×P  
 24 R—Q 1      24 Q—K Kt 3  
 25 Kt×P      25 Q×Q  
 Resigns

For on 26 R×Q, R—Q 4!  
 followed by 27..., Q R—Q 1,  
 winning the Knight.

### GAME No. 5,983.

#### *King's Knight's Opening. Greco Counter Gambit.*

WHITE  
 L. STEINER  
 1 P—K 4

BLACK  
 Dr. S. TARTAKOVER  
 1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3      2 P—K B 4  
 3 Kt×P      3 Q—B 3  
 4 P—Q 4      4 P—Q 3

5 Kt—B 4      5 P×P  
6 Kt—B 3      6 Q—Kt 3  
7 P—B 3

Compare games Nos. 5,781, Thomas v. Tartakover (*B.C.M.*, January, 1927) and 5,682, Spielmann v. Nimzowitch (*B.C.M.*, June, 1926). In both cases it is fair to assume that the second player was prepared to meet this, the orthodox continuation—a reflection which led Spielmann not to play it! The present game should therefore show what is the prepared novelty, if any.

7 P×P  
8 Q×P      8 Kt—Q B 3

.....The books give 8... Kt—K B 3. The text-move was recommended by von Bardeleben and Mises, and the *Handbuch* gives as the right continuation 9 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 5; 10 Q—K 3 ch, K—Q 2; 11 B—Q 3, Q—K 1; 12 Castles, Q×Q ch; 13 Kt×Q, with superior game for White. Instead of 11... Q—K 1 in this variation Black might perhaps make an improvement by 11... Q—B 2, preventing White from Castling either side and so maintaining his counter attack.

9 B—Q 3      9 Q—K 3 ch  
10 B—K 3      10 Q—Kt 5

.....To accept the Pawn would give White a strong attack by 11 Q—B 4, with Kt—Kt 5 threatened.

11 Q—B 2      11 Kt—B 3  
12 Castles      12 B—K 2  
13 P—K R 3      13 Q—R 4  
14 Q—Kt 3      14 Castles  
15 B—K 2      15 Q—Kt 3  
16 Q×Q      16 P×Q  
17 Kt—Kt 5      17 B—Q 1  
18 B—Q 3      18 K—R 2  
19 P—B 3      19 P—R 3  
20 Kt—R 3      20 R—K 1  
21 B—Kt 5      21 Kt—Q 4  
22 B×B      22 Kt×B  
23 Q R—K 1      23 R×R  
24 R×R      24 B—B 4

.....With 24... B—Q 2 Black would have come not at all badly out of an opening supposed to be unfavourable. The text-move is plausible, but loses time.

25 B—B 1      25 Kt—Q B 3  
26 P—K Kt 4      26 B—Q 2  
27 B—Kt 2      27 Kt—B 3  
28 P—Q 5      28 Kt—R 2  
29 P—Kt 5      29 Kt—Kt 1

.....A blunder outright. He should play 29... R—K 1 first, then if the exchange be refused 30... Kt—Kt 1 is feasible.

30 R—K 4!      30 R—K 1  
31 R—R 4 ch  
and wins

After 31... Kt—R 3 White need not hurry to capture the piece, but play 32 Kt—B 2.

### GAME NO. 5,984.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
G. STOLTZ	F. SÄMISCH
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 Q—B 2	4 P—B 4
5 Kt—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q R 3	

Inferior to either 6 P—K 3 or 6 P×P.

6 B×Kt  
7 P—Q 3  
7 P×B  
8 P—Kt 3

8 P—K 4 and 9 B—Q 3 would give a much better formation. His P at Q B 4 is liable to be a point of attack, and the Bishop should therefore be kept on the diagonal protecting it.

8 P—Q Kt 3

9 B—Kt 2      9 B—Kt 2  
 10 Castles      10 Castles  
 11 P—K 4      11 Kt—Q R 4!  
 12 R—K 1

Evidently under the impression that Black will snatch at the Pawn, when 13 P—K 5, with Kt—Kt 5 and R—K 4 to follow, will yield a powerful attack. But Black has a better way of exploiting White's weakness. White had nothing better here than to protect the attacked Pawn by Kt—Q 2.

12 P×P!  
 13 R—B 1  
 13 P×P  
 14 P—K 5

But now the case is altered, as the Queen is driven off the attacking diagonal. The Pawn cannot be saved, and the misplacement of his Bishop turns out to have been a serious error.

14 R×P  
 15 P×P  
 16 Kt—Q 4  
 17 Q—B 2  
 18 R—B 1  
 19 Q—Kt 1

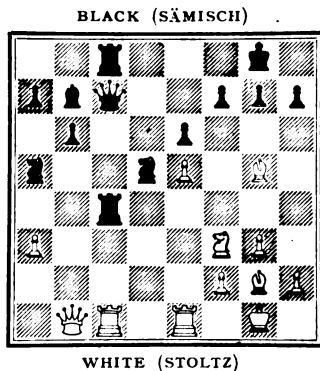
(See Diagram)

19 Kt—B 6  
 20 Q—Q 3

Loses the Exchange, and to that extent 20 Q—Kt 2 would be better; but his game is without prospects.

20 Kt—Kt 6  
 21 B—Q 4  
 22 R—Q 5  
 23 Kt×R  
 24 Q—B 7  
 25 Kt×Kt  
 26 B×B  
 27 Q×R!  
 28 B—B 6  
 29 R—B 7  
 21 Q R—Q 1  
 22 Kt—Q 2  
 23 Q—K 3  
 24 R×Kt  
 25 Q—K 1  
 26 B×Kt  
 27 R—B 1  
 28 B×Q  
 29 B—Q 2  
 Resigns

Position after 19 Q—Kt 1.



GAME NO. 5,985.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

WHITE  
 E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF

BLACK  
 R. RÉTI

1 P—Q 4      1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 P—Q B 4      2 P—K 3  
 3 Kt—K B 3      3 P—Q 4  
 4 B—Kt 5      4 P—B 3  
 5 P—K 3      5 B—Kt 5 ch  
 6 Q Kt—Q 2      6 P—K R 3

.....As there is no question of capturing and holding the gambit Pawn in case of the retreat of the Bishop, this move is of doubtful utility at the moment; it loses control of his K 5 square, the point round which the positional struggle usually turns, 6.., Q Kt—Q 2 first, then 7..,

P—K R 3 would be less objectionable.

7 B×Kt      7 Q×B  
 8 P—Q R 3      8 B—R 4

.....8.., B—Q 3 would be met by 9 P—K 4; 8.., B—K 2 would leave his own Queen uncomfortably placed; but the disadvantage of the text-move is that he cannot release his game by .., P—K 4 before Castling without endangering this Bishop.

9 B—Q 3      9 Q Kt—Q 2  
 10 Castles      10 Castles  
 11 P—K 4      11 P×K P  
 12 Kt×P      12 Q—K 2

13 Q—K 2!

Still prevents Black playing 13... P—K 4, because of 14 Kt—Kt 3! Black has therefore a distinct inferiority of position, traceable to his 6th move.

13 B—B 2  
14 K R—K 1 14 P—Q Kt 3  
15 P—Q Kt 4 15 R—Q 1  
16 P—B 5! 16 Kt—B 1

.....Not 16... Kt—B 3; 17 Kt×Kt ch, Q×Kt; 18 Q—K 4!  
17 Q R—B 1 17 Kt—Kt 3

.....Plausible; but it would have saved time in the end to have played 17... B—Q 2 and 18... B—K 1.

18 P—Kt 3 18 B—Q 2  
19 Q Kt—Q 2 19 Kt—B 1  
20 B—K 4 20 P×P

.....Presumably expecting 21 Kt P×P, but White is not obliging. Better would be 20... P—Q Kt 4; 21 P—Q R 4, P—R 3.

21 Q P×P 21 Q R—B 1

(See Diagram)

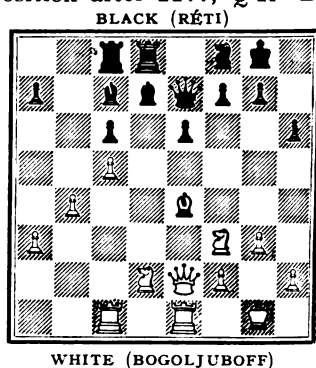
22 Q—R 6 22 B—Kt 1  
23 Kt—B 4 23 B—K 1  
24 Kt—R 5 24 Q—B 2  
25 Kt—Kt 7! 25 P—B 4

26 B—B 2 26 B—R 4

.....Desperate; but there is no way of avoiding loss of the Exchange in view of the threat of Kt—Q 6.

27 Kt×R 27 B×Kt  
28 Kt×K P 28 Kt×Kt  
29 R×Kt 29 B—Q 4  
30 R—K 7! 30 Q×R  
31 Q×R ch 31 Q—B 1  
32 Q×K B P 32 Q×Q  
33 B×Q 33 B—K 4  
34 R—K 1 34 B—Q B 6  
35 R—K 7 Resigns

Position after 21... Q R—B 1.



## GAME No. 5,986.

Played in a Tournament at Eger, and awarded the brilliancy prize.

*Réti's Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
F. HERTZOG	J. HABERKORN	F. HERTZOG	J. HABERKORN
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4	17 K—R 1	17 Q—K 6
2 P—B 4	2 P—Q B 3	18 Q R—B 1	18 Castles
3 P—Q Kt 3	3 B—Kt 5	19 K R—B 3	19 Q—Kt 3
4 Kt—K 5	4 B—B 4	20 K R—B 3	20 Kt—Kt 1
5 P—Q 4	5 Kt—Q 2	21 P—K 4	21 P×P
6 B—Kt 2	6 P—K 3	22 Kt×P	22 Kt—B 3?
7 Kt—Q 2	7 K Kt—B 3	23 Kt—B 5	23 Kt—Kt 5
8 P—Kt 3?	8 B—Q Kt 5	24 Kt—Q 7	24 Q—Q 5
9 P—B 3	9 Q—R 4	25 Kt×R	25 Kt—Q 6
10 B—Kt 2	10 B—B 6?	26 R—B 8!	26 Kt×R
11 Q—B 1	11 B×B	27 Kt×K P ch	27 R×R
12 Q×B	12 Kt×Kt	28 Kt×Q	28 Kt—Q 6
13 P×Kt	13 Kt—Q 2	29 Kt×B	29 R—B 8 ch
14 Castles	14 Q—B 2	30 Q×R	30 Kt×Q
15 P×P	15 B P×P	31 B×P and wins	
16 P—B 4	16 Q—Kt 3 ch		

## GAME NO. 5,987.

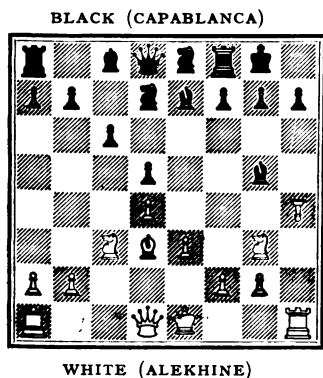
Played at Mexico City.

*Alekhine's Defence.*

WHITE SIX CONSULTANTS	BLACK C. TORRE	WHITE SIX CONSULTANTS	BLACK C. TORRE
1 P—K 4	1 Kt—K B 3	15 B—Q B 1	15 Kt×P
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 P—Q 4	16 Kt×Kt	16 R×Kt
3 P—K 5	3 K Kt—Q 2	17 R×R	17 Q×R
4 P—Q 4	4 P—K 3	18 B—R 3	18 P—Q 5
5 Kt—K B 3	5 B—K 2	19 Kt—Kt 2	19 B—Q 3
6 B—Q 3	6 P—Q B 4	20 P—Kt 3	20 Q—Q 4
7 B—K 3	7 Kt—Q B 3	21 Kt—B 4	21 P—K 4
8 B—Q Kt 5 ?	8 Castles	22 Q—R 5 ?	22 P—Kt 3
9 B×Kt	9 P×B	23 Q—R 4 ?	23 B—K 2
10 Castles	10 R—Kt 1	24 Q—R 6	24 B—Kt 4 !
11 P—Q Kt 3	11 P—B 3	25 Q×B	25 B—R 6
12 Kt—Q R 4	12 P×P	26 P—B 3	26 Q×P
13 P×P	13 R—B 4	27 Q—Q 2	27 R—K B 1
14 R—K 1	14 Q—B 2	Resigns	

GAME NO. 5,960.—Alekhine v. Capablanca (thirty-second match game, pp. 92-3, *B.C.M.*, February).

Position after 10 P—K R 4.



A correspondent (Mr. G. A. Peck, Saltburn) draws our attention to an error in the note to Black's 10th move. See diagram.

Black played 10... Kt (Q 2)—B 3; the second alternative given in the note was 10... P—B 3; 11 Q—B 2! but after 11... P×B; 12 B×P ch, K—R 1; 13 P×P, B×P! the continuation 14 B—Kt 8 dis ch breaks down owing to the fact that the King has an outlet *via* B 2, and other discovered checks are sufficiently met by 14... B—R 3. The right line against 10... P—B 3 was 11 Q—R 5, forcing advance of one of the other King's side Pawns; then the sacrifice of a Bishop for the Pawn advanced followed by 13 Q—Kt 6 ch and 14 Kt—B 5 wins easily.

Game No. 5955, Capablanca and Alekhine.—Just as we go to press we have received *La Revue Suisse d'Echecs* for March, containing an analysis in reply to our note on p. 138 of our March issue. This is too late for treatment in the present issue, and we must therefore reserve further notice of the matter until May.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

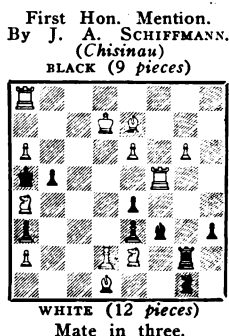
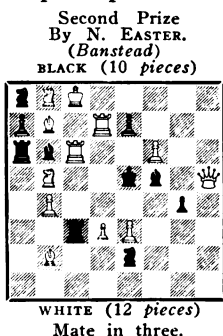
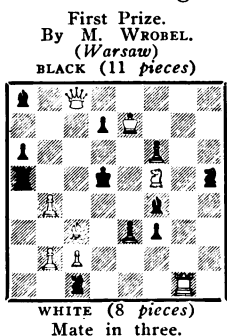
## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The Honorary Secretary, Mr. W. Lester, engaged the members present at the meeting of the Society on February 24th with a lecture which was supplemental to the one he gave last season. "More Memorable Problems," which was illustrated by a number of noteworthy problems which had the effect of refreshing the memory of the older section and interesting those whose knowledge of past masterpieces was not so extensive. These positions were in great part supplied by well-known composers and solvers as being problems which had arrested their attention and remained in their memory long after they had solved them. The thirty problems displayed ranked from two to five movers with Self-Mate and Reflex-Mate examples. The lecture was acclaimed a success.

The lecture given by Mr. G. C. Alvey on March 30th, "Twin Problems," we have yet to record. The final meeting for the season will take place on Friday, April 27th when Mr. B. J. de C. Andrade will address the members on, it is understood a subject which will appeal to novices. Time, 7-30 p.m. sharp, St. Bride Institute, Fleet Street, E.C.

The fifth Informal Tourney (for three movers) was quite a success. The Judge, Mr. F. F. L. Alexander, in his Award mentions that forty-three entries were received.

The following are the prize problems :—



Second Hon. Mention: Dr. E. Palkoska. Third: J. A. Coultaus. Commended: A. W. Daniel, N. Easter, T. R. Dawson.

The Sixth Informal Tourney for two move self mates has brought no fewer than fifty-nine entries. This is quite a large number for this class of competition. It is hoped the award will appear in May issue of *The Problemist*.



## "WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" 1927 TOURNEY.

Award by B. G. Laws.

DEAR DR. SCHUMER,

In appending my Award in the *Westminster Gazette* Tournaments for 1927. I do so with the regret that I shall not again have the honour of acting in the capacity of judge in these popular contests, due to the *W.G.* being "merged." I must add that the cessation of the *W.G.* chess feature will be a decided loss to problemists and solvers who have throughout the world enjoyed your annual Informal Tournaments for the past fifteen years. They have been conspicuous successes and have been the means of giving prominence to many beautiful problems.

The competing positions for 1927 are not such a brilliant set as in past years, but a few are marked by some special points of interest.

Now that considerable attention is paid by composers to strategic effects where the play of Black is made a feature of as much importance as the manoeuvring of White, a judge has additional difficulty in gauging the relative merits of such compositions with those problems where artistic construction is dominant. A continental expert recently wrote me in connection with another Award that he found it almost impossible to judge both classes with entire satisfaction as the objects sought for are, one may say, antipodal!

In addition to those problems which on publication were found to be faulty, I find No. 3,272, a four-mover, by Oswald Gyr is cooked by 1 K—Kt 4 and No. 3,274, a three-mover, by J. Cauveren, has no solution after 1 Q—K 2, R×Kt; 2 Q×B, R—R 5 and no mate. This is a pity.

I submit the following placings:—

## FOUR-MOVERS.

- First prize: No. 3,259, by J. J. EBBEN.  
 Second prize: No. 3,247, by Dr. E. PALKOSKA.  
 Hon. mens.: No. 3,240, by KENNETH S. HOWARD.  
 No. 3,265, by A. W. DANIEL.

## THREE-MOVERS.

- First prize: No. 3,278, by O. M. OLSEN.  
 Second prize: No. 3,279, by A. P. GULAZEFF.  
 Hon. mens.: No. 3,275, by A. CHALLENGER.  
 No. 3,273, by A. W. DANIEL.

*Four-Movers.*

First prize, No. 3,259, by J. J. Ebben.—A beautiful four-mover with abundant variety considering the White force used. The key-move is not startling but is an equable one menacing a rather strategic continuation. The two quiet second moves, ingeniously conceived, and the five model mates are quite artistic. The construction leaves nothing to be criticised, excepting the doubtful use of the Black Pawn at Q R 3. The necessity of the White Pawn at Q 6 is unfortunate.

Second prize, No. 3,247, by Dr. E. Palkoska.—A charming problem of light texture. The symmetrical play, clever though it is, is enhanced by the pleasing continuation after the King's move. There are five model mates but four of them with the Queen at close quarters are not over elegant, but one has to judge the whole scheme. The key-move is the problem's chief weakness; it is a give-and-take with too much "take."

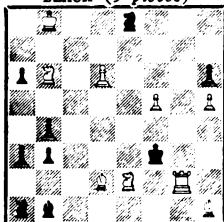
Hon. mention, No. 3,240, by Kenneth S. Howard.—The give-and-take key here is not an impressive opening, seeing that the Black King must be restrained from going to Q 3. The rest of the play is excellent, with the echo mates of the Pawns. There are other commendable features and the way in which duals are avoided shows a mastery in the dealing with a small White force.

Hon. mention, No. 3,265, by A. W. Daniel.—This starts with a very good move with a full-length threat. The principal line, after 1., Kt—Q 6 is a little marred by captures, yet it is really good. Again after 1., K—K 3 one finds

White's third and fourth move are captures of two Knights, the last one being a sort of helpless defence to prolong the agony. White Pawns are liberally used and if something could have been manipulated in place of Black's K Rook something in this respect might have been saved.

First Prize.  
By J. J. EBBEN  
(Holland)

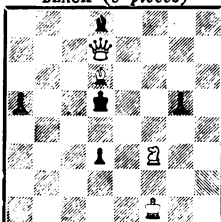
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Second Prize.  
By DR. E. PALKOSKA.  
(Prague)

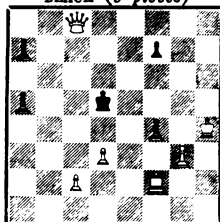
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Hon. Mention.  
By KENNETH S. HOWARD.  
(U.S.A.)

BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in four.

Hon. Mention.  
By A. W. DANIEL  
(London)

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in four.

First Prize.  
By O. M. OLSEN  
(Norway)

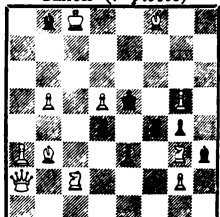
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By A. P. GULAJEFF  
(Moscow)

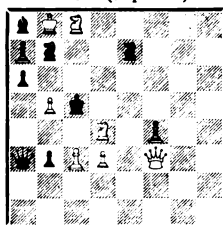
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. mention.  
By A. C. CHALLENGER.  
(London)

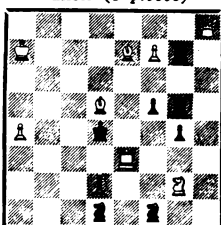
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. mention.  
By A. W. DANIEL  
(London).

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

### Three-Movers.

First prize, No. 3,278, by O. M. Olsen.—This is a little reminiscent of a classic by the late J. Dobrusky. Its contents are cleverly schemed and artistically appointed. The key, creating an ambush, is not special, but the after effects are quite nice. The model mate in the threat is quaint and that following 1., Kt×P very graceful. The quiet moves after 1., R—R3 and K—K5 are items of the problem to be admired.

Second prize, No. 3,279, by A. P. Gulajeff.—The key-move is not a pre-possessing feature here as it at once counters some of the potent vacating moves of the Knights. After this, however, the play, some of it not marked by originality, is bright and interesting, particularly the defences of the Bishops.

Hon. mention, No. 3,275, by A. C. Challenger.—This opens with an excellent key-move followed by a little brilliant play; but there is not much beyond the two chief defences of 1... Kt—Q 4 and Kt—B 3 ch to engage one's admiration. One of the defences 1... K—Q 4 apparently relied upon by the author, has a dual continuation. There are points in the construction which show the author has perception of constructive technique.

Hon. mention, No. 3,273, by A. W. Daniel.—The give-and-take key-move in this case is unfortunate as the protection of the Bishop or its removal from *en prise* is on the face of it a necessity. After the key the play and mates are quite good, and altogether it is a capital three-mover.

### BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

The Award of the judges in the two problem tourneys has been made and will shortly be published.

The result of the World Wide Solution Competition has also been settled. No solver secured the full points of 1,205, the highest score being four short of this maximum.

Full particulars will be available next month.

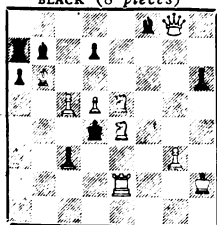
### "HVAR 8 DAGS" TOURNEY, 1927.

Judge: J. Fridlitzins.

First Prize.

By MAX FEIGL.

BLACK (8 pieces)



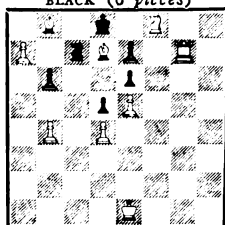
WHITE (9 pieces)

Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By B. MALMSTROM.

BLACK (6 pieces)



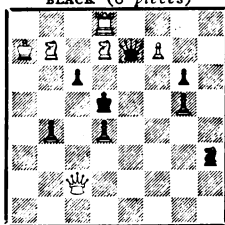
WHITE (9 pieces)

Mate in three.

Third Prize.

DR. E. PALKOSKA.

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

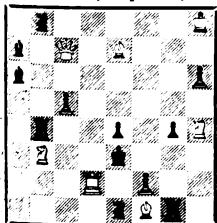
Mate in three.

### "CHACKMATNI LISTOK" TOURNEY (1927).

First Prize.

By L. ISSAJIFF.

BLACK (12 pieces)



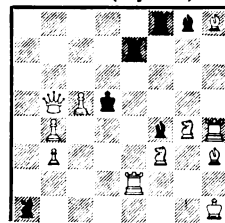
WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in two.

Second Prize.

By J. KATZENELLENBOGEN.

BLACK (6 pieces)



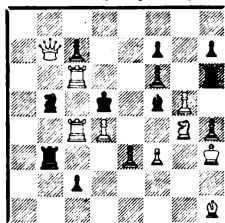
WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in two.

Third Prize.

By S. LEWMANN.

BLACK (12 pieces)

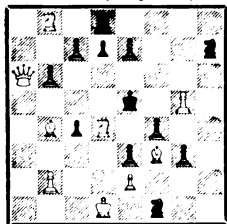


WHITE (9 pieces)

Mate in two.

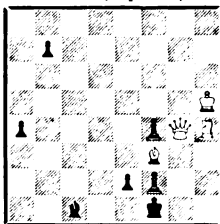
## "NARODNI POLITIKA" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By O. VOTRUBA.  
BLACK (12 pieces)



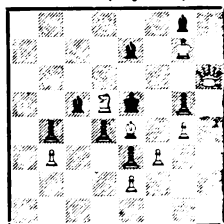
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By S. P. KRIUCKOV.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



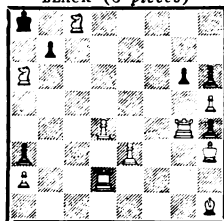
WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By J. VASTA.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By A. W. MONGREDIEN  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

We feel we must quote the annexed problem which was honorably mentioned as it strikes us as being an unusually original thematic scheme and decidedly ingenious. It is not so easy to solve as it looks, the key-move being quite unexpected.

The *Daily Telegraph* announce an International Tourney to consist of two competitions, one for three-move problems and the other for two-move problems. The following prizes are offered: Three-move problems—1st Prize £3, 2nd Prize £2, 3rd Prize £1; two-move problems—1st Prize £2, 2nd Prize 25s., 3rd Prize 15s.

Competitors are invited to send in problems at once, addressing them to the Chess Editor, *The Daily Telegraph*, 135 Fleet Street, E.C.4. The latest date for receiving problems is April 21.

Of the entries sent in twenty-six in each section, selected by the Chess Editor will be published anonymously (one of each kind each Saturday, commencing April 28th), and will be distinguished by numbers. Readers will judge them by awarding marks (from 10 to 20 for each problem), the aggregate marks received deciding the order of merit.

The third International Threemover-Tourney of the *Prager Presse*.—The Chess column of the *Prager Presse* announce an International Problem Tourney for Threemovers. Competitors are not restricted as to the number of problems, they may send in as many original problems, as they please. All entries must be on diagrams and accompanied by full solutions. Each problem must have a motto and not the competitor's name. The name and address are to be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope bearing the

aforesaid distinguishing motto. Entries must be posted not later than March 31st, 1928. Address: V. Kovaro-vic, Prag XI, Smetanovo nám, 1294 (Czechoslovakia). All problems sent will remain the property of *Prager Presse* and will be there published.

The prize award will be declared final six weeks after the Judges' decision, which will appear in beginning of August, 1928.

Prizes: I. 500 Kc, II. 350 Kc, III. 250 Kc, IV. 200 Kc, V. 120 Kc, VI. 100 Kc, VII. 80 Kc, VIII. 60 Kc.

Judges: Mr. Otto Wurzburg (Grand Rapids, Mich., U.S.A.) and Dr. Zd. Mach (Prague).

### SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (December) 2,635 to 2,638—(January) 2,639 to 2,642—(February) 2,643 to 2,646.

\*\*Dr. Tennant Bruce (340) 5—5—10—10 (370) 5—5—10—10 (400) 5—5—10—20 (440); ††A. T. Cannell (515) 5—5—10—10 (545) 5—5—10—10 (30) 5—5—10—20 (70); \*R. J. Darvall (210) 5—5—10—10 (240) 5—5—10—10 (270) 5—5—10—20 (310); †Albert H. Haddy (110) 5—5—10—10 (140) 5—10—10—20 (185) 5—10—20—20 (240); ††G. Stillingfleet Johnson (400) 5—5—10—10 (430) 5—10—10—20 (475) 5—10—20—20 (530); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (140) November 30 (170) 5—10—10—10 (205); †Frederick Lee (0) 5—5—10—10 (30) 5—10—10—20 (75) 5—5—10—20 (115); \*\*J. A. Lewis (110) 5—5—10—10 (140) 5—5—10—10 (170) 5—5—10—20 (210); †Hubert Lees (0) (Oct. 5, Nov. 30—35) 5—5—10—10 (65); \*D. Murray (425) 5—5—10—10 (455) 5—5—10—0 (475) 5—5—0—20 (505); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (340) 5—5—10—10 (370) 5—5—10—10 (400); †A. Peacock (225) 5—5—10—10 (255) 5—5—10—10 (285) 5—5—10—0 (305); G. V. Secthaphathy Rau (Madras) (150); \*Rev. J. Schipper (465) 5—5—10—10 (495) 5—5—10—10 (525) 5—5—20—20 (50); \*Rev. E. Wells (275) 5—10—10—10 (310); \*\*W. A. Way (Malay States) (0) (Nov. 30) 5—5—10—10 (60) 5—5—10—10 (90) 5—5—10—20 (130); H. A. Warwell (455).

The following have the highest score for December, January and February respectively: A. T. Cannell, Rev. J. Schipper and G. Stillingfleet Johnson.

### SOLUTIONS.

No. 2,643, by W. Langstaff.—1 R—B 7. An unassuming key-move which leads to some ingenious two-move play.

No. 2,644, by R. B. Cook.—Add a Pawn at KR 2. 1 Q—R 1. The principal feature is the pinned mate. The construction is rather untidy.

No. 2,645, by G. A. Walker.—1 Q—K 2, P×Q; 2 P—B 4. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q×P (B 7). If 1..., B—B 8; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1..., others; 2 R×P ch. 1 P—Q 6 also answers as well as 1 B×P.

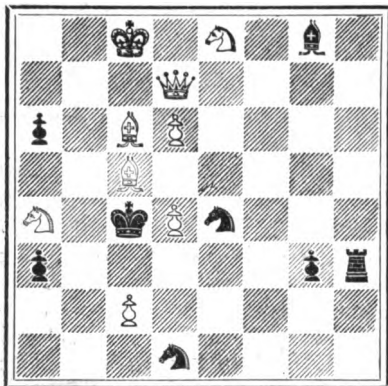
No. 2,646, by J. M. Holford.—1 B—K B 6, K—B 4; 2 B—B 7, P—B 6; 3 Kt—K 4. If 1..., K—Q 3 or P—B 6; 2 Kt—Q 3, any; 3 Kt (Q 3)—B 4. An elegant four-mover with the minor pieces. The mate with Black King at K 5 is unexpected and pretty. The construction is decidedly good.

(Owing to pressure on our space a number of solutions are held over.)

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,651.  
By F. G. TUCKER  
(Bristol).

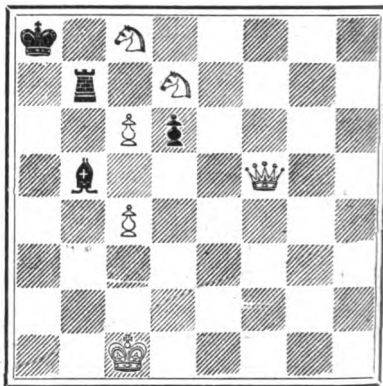
BLACK (8 *pieces*)



WHITE (9 *pieces*)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2,652.  
By J. BRONOWSKI  
(Cambridge).  
After A. W. GALITZKY  
BLACK (4 *pieces*)

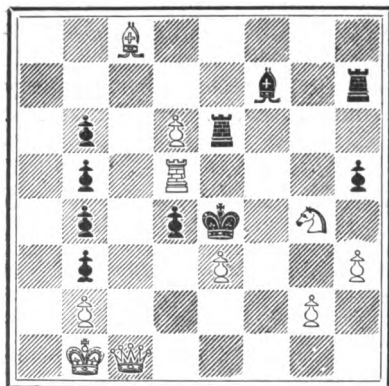


WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,653.  
By J. VASTA  
(Pecky.)

BLACK (10 *pieces*)

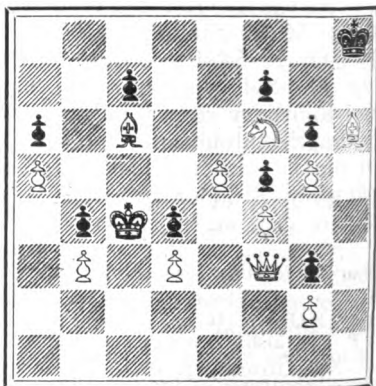


WHITE (10 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,654.  
By K. SYPNIEWSKI  
(Warsaw).

BLACK (9 *pieces*)



WHITE (12 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.





*From the bronze group in the Tate Gallery, "A Royal Game," by permission of W. Reynolds-Stephens, President of the Royal Society of British Sculptors.*

## THE GREAT PROBLEM.

*Dedicated to R. C. Griffith,  
and the great  
Brotherhood of the Chess Board.*

THIS daily combat on life's chequered field,  
Is like a game of chess, in which the king,  
Stands for the state, which all men strive to shield :  
Statesmen and soldiers watchful service bring,  
Bishops and barons serve on either wing,  
Armies of subject pawns attack or yield,  
As fate devises, charging horsemen fling  
Fresh forces where the battle is revealed.  
Bacon, who held that life was but a pawn,  
In pledge for secret service to mankind,  
Knew this when he wrote works that brought the dawn  
Of reason to a realm that had been blind,  
In that proud age in which a King and Queen,  
Fought for the greatest stakes the world has seen.

CHARLES WILLIAM HOPPER.



# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

MAY, 1928

No. 5

Vol. XLVIII

## THE B.C.F. CONGRESS AT TENBY.

In this number we are reporting the very successful Congress held at Cheltenham.

At the end of this month will be another Congress, at Scarborough, and this will be followed from July 2nd to 14th by the annual B.C.F. Congress, at Tenby. As has already been written this is being held at a different time of year than usual in order that the S. Wales Chess Association, who are one of the units of the B.C.F., may be able to carry out their rights as such unit to have a Congress in their borders. The number of places in S. Wales that would be suitable for a Congress is not large, many of the towns being such as would not appeal to those usually attending B.C.F. Congresses.

Some of these look upon Chess as only a means of enjoying the association of other friends in pretty surroundings, and utilize their spare time from the Congress in outings, out-door games, bathing, etc.

The seaside resort, which leaps to the mind in connection with S. Wales is that of Tenby. Now Tenby is a delightful spot, but is small and in August is crowded. The S. Wales Association affirm that it would be quite impossible to find room for some 120 Chess players at that period, and they begged the Executive to accept a date in July when these difficulties could be overcome. We think that the change of date, when as a rule the weather is more settled, should appeal to all Chess enthusiasts, with the exception of those who are school masters or who have children whose holidays do not commence till the end of the month.

We should, however, like to advise those of our readers who can possibly spare a fortnight in July that they would not find any seaside resort with prettier surroundings than those of Tenby, and we are convinced that the arrangements made by the S. Wales Association will be such as to make those who do attend the Congress want to go again.

Already there is a promise of one of the strongest entries that we have seen for the British Championship. F. D. Yates and Sir George Thomas, present and past holders, Victor Buerger, W. Winter and W. A. Fairhurst, our three most promising young players, while J. A. J. Drewitt will follow up his fine form at Cheltenham by competing for the first time in the Championship.

The present holder of the British Ladies' Championship, Mrs. Stevenson, will defend her title, while Miss Price, the triple winner of a few years ago, will contest the claim. Yet another past champion will be playing in the person of Mrs. Sollas.

The Russian master, E. Znosko-Borovsky, will appear in the Major Tournament, and several other well-known Continental players are endeavouring to be present. It is extremely likely that another well-known Russian player, Miss Vera Menchik, the Woman Champion of the F.I.D.E. will play in this event; her wonderful record at the recent Cheltenham Congress proves her ability to rub shoulders with other first-class experts.

The opportunity to visit the various sights of the South Wales littoral will not be lost. An official outing to Pembroke Castle is being arranged together with other suitable excursions.

Any enquiries and all entries should be sent to the Federation Secretary, L. P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey, and early application should be made for accommodation at Tenby.

## REVIEW.

*The Ruler of Baroda: An account of the life and work of the Maharaja Gaekwar.* By Philip W. Sergeant, B.A. London: John Murray. Price 16/- net.

We have much pleasure in reviewing this book by our Editor of Foreign News.

At the invitation of the Maharaja he went out to Baroda for the winter of 1925-26 and travelled about with him all over his state. He was furnished with all the information he asked for by the officials of Baroda. He also stopped with the Maharaja in Paris in 1926 to complete his enquiries.

The book is a memorial volume of the fiftieth year, as Maharaja, of Sayajirao Gaekwar III. Anyone who has read Miss Mayo's book, *Mother India*, will be glad to peruse these pages and see what an enlightened Maharaja is able to do for his people. On the deposition of the former Maharaja he was selected from a branch of the family of the deposed ruler, at the age of twelve, being one of the poorest relations. He was specially trained from the age of twelve to eighteen for his coming position and has fully borne out the eulogiums of his tutor, Mr. Elliott, in the way in which he has ruled his state.

He has had many difficulties to contend with, including ill-health, and has had to suffer much from detraction, especially at the time of the Delhi Durbar of 1911, when he was accused of disloyalty, the cause of which was entirely that of nervousness before Royalty. Of his loyalty his attitude in the War is good proof, for he not only provided soldiers and horses, but also very large sums of money to help the British Government.

We feel quite sure that our readers will be satisfied to have got this book, or even to read it through their library.

## THE FESTIVAL AT CHELTENHAM.

The fourth West of England Chess Festival was held at the Town Hall, Cheltenham, from Saturday, April 7th to the 14th. Sixty-six players took part in the tournament, and they were welcomed by the Mayor, C. H. Margrett, O.B.E., J.P., and after the opening ceremony all the tournaments commenced at 9-30 a.m.

The rate of play for the Premier and major tournaments was seventeen moves an hour and twenty moves in the other tournaments. We are unable to give space to report the Premier tournament round by round owing to the limited space at our disposal. There were many adjourned games and the position was not clear till towards the end, but from the start it was seen that Victor Buerger, who by many is looked upon as one of our most promising players, was slightly ahead of the rest. By the last day but one he was assured of first position, whatever happened to his last game, but if he lost it was just possible that Dr. A. Seitz, by winning his two adjourned games *v.* Yates and Znosko-Borovsky, might tie with him. As a matter of fact Drewitt, who was Buerger's last opponent, got the better of the game and eventually won, but as Dr. Seitz lost his game with Znosko-Borovsky this loss to Drewitt did not affect his position as winner. In such company his score of five was an excellent result. His play in a difficult position with Sir George Thomas was much admired.

Drewitt took second prize, but was somewhat lucky in a scramble by both players against the clock in his game with Znosko-Borovsky.

By the time of the prize-giving, by Lady Colchester-Wemyss, the position in the Premier tournament was not settled, as there was a pending game between Dr. A. Seitz and F. D. Yates, which was not finished till late Saturday afternoon and went on to the 108th move.

The full table was as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total.
1 V. Buerger ... ..	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5 1st
2 J. A. J. Drewitt ... ..	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2nd
3 Dr. A. Seitz ... ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	4=3rd
4 E. Znosko-Borovsky ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	4=3rd
5 Sir G. A. Thomas ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 F. D. Yates ... ..	0	1	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 C. Mansfield ... ..	0	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2
8 J. H. Watts ... ..	0	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

Sir George Thomas, who won the City of London Championship for the ninth time this year, seemed to be somewhat stale. He defeated Yates in a very fine game, which will no doubt appear later on in our games department, but was defeated by the West of:

England representative, C. Mansfield, in enterprising fashion as Black, in another Ruy Lopez.

The Russian player, E. Znosko-Borovsky, who now lives in Paris, and the Bavarian, Dr. A. Seitz, shared the third prize.

In the Major Open tournament Miss Vera Menchik, the World's lady champion, created quite a sensation by her magnificent score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 7, many of her games showing as much chess knowledge as those in the Premier tournament; and it is to be hoped that she will be given the opportunity in the near future of meeting our best players. E. Macdonald, who was second in this tournament, with  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , was followed by the veteran, Dr. S. F. Smith, with 4. The full score was as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Total
1 Miss Vera Menchik ... ..	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	$6\frac{1}{2}$ 1st
2 E. Macdonald ... ..	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$ 2nd
3 Dr. S. F. Smith ... ..	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 3rd
4 P. C. Littlejohn ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
5 H. Parsons ... ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$
6 Rev. C. F. Bolland ... ..	0	1	0	0	—	—	1	0	2
7 W. J. Fry ... ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	2
8 G. W. Powell ... ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	2

In addition to these two tournaments there were two sections of ten each in class I. A section was won by A. Mortlock, a young player from Hastings, with 7 out of nine games. He was followed by F. H. Terrill, of Birmingham,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and H. D. Wells, third, with 6. Other scores were:—H. Loeffler  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , R. D. Wormald  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , Capt. A. E. Dickinson 4, W. Barker  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Mrs. A. Sollas 3, V. H. Rutherford and F. F. Finch  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

(B) was won by C. B. Pepler with 8, followed by P. A. Ursell 7 and G. Wright  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . The other scores were:—P. J. Lawrence 5, A. H. Hart  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , Rev. W. E. Evill 4, F. Wilkinson, L. Vine, C. H. Taylor 3, and W. L. Wakefield 2.

There were also twenty players in class II, divided into two sections. (A) section was won by W. E. B. Pryer, the late University player, with 8, J. Baines-Lewis and H. A. Foxwell tied for second and third prizes with 6, and were followed by S. J. Osborn  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Mrs. M. Healey 5, H. S. Shelton  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , R. O. Platt 4, E. A. Hewitt  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss O. Menchik  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and J. G. Tate 0.

(B) was won by S. Meymott with  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . The second and third prizes were divided between J. Keeble, the well-known problemist, and Miss M. Andrews 6. The other players were O. Serck  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , F. G. Perrins and Mrs. Banting 5, A. E. Harding 4, Miss L. Eveling 3, Rev. G. R. Parkinson 1, Miss C. Eveling 0.

There were ten competitors in class III. A. J. Friend and Rev. W. Earee shared the first prize with a score of 8. Miss K. Earee and Mrs. L. Vine shared the third prize with a score of 5, and were

followed by Mrs. A. Mackereth and Mrs. Knapp  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , Mrs. T. D. Fitzgerald 4, R. N. Murray and R. H. Morton  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss F. Brewster 1.

---

## THE BOYS' CONGRESS AT HASTINGS.

---

There was an excellent entry for the eighth Annual Boys' Congress at Hastings, which began on Tuesday, April 17th, entries coming from Birmingham, Buxton, Canterbury, Caterham, Epsom, Hampton, Hastings, Herne Hill, London, Margate, Oxford, Worcester, and Worksop.

H. E. Dobell, president of the Hastings Chess Club, briefly welcomed the boys, and remarked on the splendid entry of forty-eight, which set up a record.

The entrants for the "Ginner" Cup, the winning of which has also carried nominally with it the Boys' Championship, number twenty-four and were divided into four sections. A. Mortlock, of University School, Hastings, who won the first class tournament at Cheltenham, reported elsewhere, was successful in section 1. H. Golombek, of Wilson's Grammar School, was winner of section 2, and S. G. Skinner, of the same school, who with the former has had experience in the London Boys' Championship, was the winner of section 3. W. F. Darke, of Hampton Grammar School, won section 4, although V. Kelly, who won the London Championship two years ago, was one of the competitors.

These four played in a winning section, and Mortlock, as was rather anticipated, proved to be too good for the others. He won all three games in the final, and has therefore added a third consecutive first prize to his record. He won the first prize in first class, section "A," at the Hastings Christmas Congress, and the first class, section "A," at Cheltenham at Easter. The second and third prizes were shared between S. G. Skinner and H. Golombek, both of Wilson's Grammar School. They drew with one another and both beat Darke.

For the Consolation tournament, in section I, A. V. Butler and R. Cross (the Blind boy) divided first prize. In section 2, J. H. Finch and H. Poupard shared first place. Section 3, V. Kelly won all his games. In section 4, S. Angell did ditto. Section 5 was won by L. R. Scott.

In the handicap tournament where the boys were divided into sections of approximately the same age, section 1 was won by J. Dengate  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , F. Ellis 4, being second. Section 2. E. Barham  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , J. Miller  $3\frac{1}{2}$  and H. Breach tied for second place. Section 3. N. Reynolds 4, was the winner. There was a tie for second place between J. Beveridge, L. Darke and D. G. Lee. In Section 3, J. G. Bevan won with  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , followed by L. Crouch with  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 172).

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze." Solver's solutions to Positions Nos. 10 to 13 inclusive have been received. The number of Solvers were comparatively few, well under fifty, many less than "Eze" feels he was entitled to expect. Had it not been for the EDITOR and a few enthusiastic followers of these articles, they would have been immediately discontinued. Not a few letters have been received containing such apologies as "Your articles are much appreciated, but cannot give necessary time to solving," or "Take great pleasure in working out positions and they are thoroughly studied in connection *with the published solutions !!*" or "Articles appreciated, especially *Middle Game Positions*, but am afraid to send solutions, they would be so poor," etc., etc.

Then as encouragement, over the signature, "A Friend from Boston, Mass., U.S.A." one Solver writes :—

"Am stirred to emulate the unknown Student mentioned in March *B.C.M.* just received, . . . and am sending a like amount 21/- to be used for present or future prizes, as you wish. Hope you will be much encouraged by number of Solvers. . . . As showing appreciation of articles my solutions will reach you later, but they will be on time."

The statement that his solutions were coming and would be on time is what was most appreciated by "Eze." In quoting the above an appeal IS NOT MADE for contributions toward the prizes. It is insisted that Solvers send in solutions, no matter how poor in quality, *so long as they show* that the Solver has been thinking about the Position, and that there is a steadfast *resolution on his part to improve his game*.

While the writer is really disappointed with regard to the number of Students sending solutions the disappointment is more acute with regard to the QUALITY of solutions. If, as "Eze" believes, the chess-playing ability of Students sending solutions is a fair example of the chess-playing ability of players in general, then it is high time, in the interest of the game and Students following these articles, that something be said to make all who read these lines *fighting mad*. It goes without saying that "Eze" is in just that condition.

One cannot criticise YOU too harshly for not knowing HOW to play chess because even "Eze" pleads guilty of that fault. But it is appalling to be forced to think that YOU study in such a *slipshod, slovenly* manner that YOU do not in the slightest sense the *meaning* of what YOU read. One can excuse YOU for actually not knowing, otherwise "Eze" would not be trying to teach; but one cannot excuse gross carelessness, in some instances carried to the point of indifference and even mockery. One Solver to Position No. 10, simply says "I consider Black has a won game," another for Position No. 11, says: "Black has a draw." And that is all the consideration they give to either position!

Please read over carefully the comments relative to Position No. 13, p. 83, *B.C.M.* for February, 1928. Then try to understand

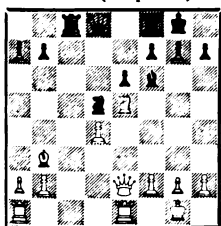
how discouraged "Eze" feels when he tells you that *ninety-one* per cent. of the solvers made no attempt whatever at answering ANY of the questions asked in the comments on the position and that *eighty-five* per cent of the solvers ACTUALLY COMMENCED their solution of this position by 1.., B—Kt 2!

That all of YOU are more than sadly in need of the kind of training that solving of *Middle Game Positions* will give YOU there can be absolutely no doubt. There is not much benefit to be derived from teaching YOU *Opening Strategy* for the purpose of showing YOU how to build up a good game, when YOU have not the slightest conception of the HOW to take advantage of the good game your *Opening Strategy* has obtained.

Taking that YOU have promised on your "honour" to READ and DIGEST the following, "Eze" has decided to discuss at once some of the hints YOU so sadly need and will therefore give you some of the more or less elementary points in *Middle Game Strategy* leading to direct attacks on the adverse King as brought out by the study of Positions Nos. 10 to 16 inclusive.

Diagram "A"

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

One of the most useful and powerful methods of attack is by the concentration of the fire of one or more batteries on some particular point in the defence. Please put up Diagram "A" on your board and while "Eze" attempts to teach you something please oil up your thinking apparatus and try to ABSORB what is being demonstrated to YOU.

What has "Eze" in mind by the expression "battery"? In its most simple application he has in mind the idea of an attacking piece *being fully supported by a rear guard*. (Do not confuse what is said with the problemist idea of a battery.)

Diagram "A," from the White side, while simple, contains (and demonstrates in action) the underlying principle of attacking batteries. In it we have two rear guard or ANCHOR pieces, the B—Kt 3 and the R—K 1. The Q already in position completes the file battery of Q—R, while at pleasure it may complete the diagonal Q—B battery by being posted on the diagonal already occupied by the B. The Kt, which in this instance, is the percussion piece, properly is a part of both batteries. These batteries have a common point where the fire of their respective ANCHOR pieces meet, viz., White's K 6, which is therefore their strongest point of attack.

Both batteries are ambushed because the adversary has his Kt and Ps so posted as to choke up their line of action. But the explosion of the percussion piece (Kt) effectively breaks down this ambush or protection and brings the two batteries into a co-ordinated, murderous activity.

The explosion destroying (capturing) material of the adversary and breaking through his lines comes by 1 Kt×P, thus bringing the Q—R battery into immediate action and forcing 1.., R×Kt. Any other reply by Black is equally or more quickly disastrous. Then a discharge of both batteries on the converging point occurs by 2 Q×P. Here is an example of pinning a piece in the line of the adverse King and also an example of an intermediate pin. (The Kt, which cannot be moved, pinned between the Q and B.) As he is helpless Black saves material by 2.., B×P; and White brings his Q—B battery into full effect by 3 B×Kt, the while maintaining the pin on the R. Black regains material by 3.., B×B P ch, and then follows 4 K—R 1, Q—B 1; 5 R—K B 1, R—B 7; 6 Q R—B 1, and Black has no defence.

A chance to use the underlying principles of this beautiful, but simple, attack (Rubinstein—Burn, Ostend, 1907) will be encountered with astonishing frequency, and players of even the Kt class should have these principles at their finger ends.

As YOU study the following, "Eze" insists that you have Diagram "A" on your board before you and that you have your copies of the *B.C.M.* for February and March, 1928, under your hand. In the discussion that follows positions will be indicated only by their respective numbers.

The battery idea existing in Diagram "A" is found in 10 where Q—R and Kt—R batteries are in embryo. "Eze" means by this expression that Black by playing Q—B 3 or Q—B 2 can form a Q—R battery and that by playing Kt—Q 6 *via* K 4, he can form a Kt—R battery; a R—B battery exists and the Kt—B 3 is the percussion piece. In 12 a R—B battery exists and B—Kt battery is in embryo. In 13 B—R and Q—R batteries exist; Q—B and Q—R batteries are in embryo. No. 12 contains three percussion pieces, the Kt and two Ps. In 15 a Kt—Q battery exists and R or Q—B and B—Q or R batteries are in embryo. In 16 R—R battery exists and Q—R, Kt—R, Kt—Q batteries are in embryo. Do you commence to get an idea?

Whenever a King is on the diagonal of an adverse B or on the file of an adverse R, THAT King is ATTACKED no matter how many pieces or Pawns (either enemy or friendly) are between the King and the B or R. This idea is the idea of the PIN. This pin idea is brought out strikingly in 10 after 1... Kt—K 4; 2 Q—Q 1, P×P; 3 P×P, Q×P; the White B being pinned because of the threatened mate by Kt—Q 6. Again the pin appears in 12 in simple form; in 13 in more complicated form; in 15 in very complicated form; and in 16 in indirect form. (Black's B—B 1 cannot move.)

The principle of percussion occurs in three forms. (a) Annihilation or complete destruction of material in order to obtain or maintain attack. (Pure sacrifice.) (Shock operations in which material is given up only temporarily for the purpose of breaking through adverse defence should not be termed sacrifice as some annotators are so fond of erroneously naming it. There is never a true sacrifice if the material is regained.) (c) Discovery by which the percussion piece brings a battery into action by simply taking itself (percussion piece) out of the line of fire. (Ex. 10 by 1... Kt—K 4, the Kt taking itself out of the line of fire of the B on the adverse Q.)

Do you feel that you are making progress "chessically" by this study? Permit "Eze" to again emphasise the points. "Eze" was (and for the matter is to-day) an unimaginative player. At one period he was very enthusiastic over the games of certain Chess Masters. In playing over these games "Eze" one day realised that when his favourite Masters won their games, at some period during the play, the game bore a striking resemblance to Diagram "A" and Position No. 13. The day this idea dawned was memorial and "Eze" commenced to replay his favourite Masters' games and index these winning positions as they came up. Then an effort was made to win games by having these positions in mind.

Lost many games doing this until the idea suddenly flashed on "Eze" that he did not know how the master reached the position. This new idea of wanting to know distinctly and exactly how, necessitated working painstakingly again all of these games containing the indexed positions.

It was in this way that "Eze" learned to study *Opening Strategy* and *Middle Game Strategy* together. It was in this way that "Eze" learned that K 2 and Q Kt 2 are poor squares for unprotected Bs, and that the second rank, but more particularly K 2 is a poor place to have a piece before an ambushed battery. For example, if "Eze" had the White in a game coming to a position like No. 13, he certainly would not see the continuation at once, but the anchylosed Black K B would give a key to the position if nothing else did. Knowing that my Kt must remain undisturbed on K 5, White's move B—Kt 2 would be played almost mechanically, knowing that with my B on the same



diagonal as his K, Black could not afford to disturb my Kt by playing P—K B 3.

By continuous absorption of these principles over a period they have almost become instinct. "Eze" has hoped to do the same for you. Student, can you not see the fine instruction these positions must give to you and how the application of the principles they demonstrate will win many and many a game for you? Therefore please resolve not to be slovenly in your Chess thinking and really try to work along the lines "Eze" indicates. It is entirely for your benefit.

**Solution, Position No. 14.**—An example of carelessness in Master play. The players agreed to a draw whereas after 1 Q×B P, Black wins by 1.. B—K 5 ch; 2 K—B 1, Q—R 6 ch; 3 K—B 2 (White might just as well play K—B 2 at once as he can be forced to do so in any event), Q—B 6 ch; 4 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 5 ch! 5 K—B 1 (if 5 K—R 2, White loses his B P as well), R—B 1; 6 Q×R ch (forced or mate follows if the R remains in possession of the open file), Q×Q; 7 Kt—B 5, Q—R 6 ch, followed by 8.., P—K B 4. This line wins absolutely for Black. (Alekhine—Maroczy, London, 1922.)

**Solution, Position No. 15.**—Black should at least draw. It is just possible that this position was too difficult for the average Student. Or rather "Eze" should have given the instruction contained in the discussion under Diagram "A," this issue, before starting the competition.

From the White side, inasmuch as they are associated, two things strike us simultaneously. (a) The Kt—Q battery and (b) Black's formation before his K. Permit "Eze" to insist that Black's formation before his K is bad. "Eze" knows that it is bad because he has lost many a game because of it! Do you need a demonstration? Well then play 1 R—R 3! and as Black cannot move his Kt or any other piece effectively he saves material by 1.., P×B P, when follows 2 R×P! giving White a glorious attack! Black cannot play 2.., P×R because of 3 Q×Kt threatening 4 Q×P ch and Black has no sufficient defence. Therefore he plays 2.., R—B 4! A fine example of taking advantage of a pin, threatening 3.., R×Kt; 4 Q×Kt, Q×Q; 5 P×Q, R×R ch; 6 B×R, P×R, etc.

Of course White cannot play 3 P×R, because of 3.., R×R ch and 4.., Q—K 8 mate. Instead White plays 3 R—R 3 and Black makes the mistake of 3.., Q—R—Q 4. This is the most interesting point of the position and the one that "Eze" hoped Student would see! If here 3.., B—K 5, the White B is attacked, shutting it off from the attack on the Black K and White dare not play 4 B×B because of 4.., R×Kt; at least breaking White's attack with winning chances for Black. It is on account of the variation commencing 3.., B—K 5, that "Eze" considers Black to have at least a draw.

After Black misses his chance by playing 3.., Q—R—Q 4, then follows 4 K—B 1 (removing the danger of mate), Q—Kt 3; 5 R—K Kt 3, R×P; 6 R×R, Q×R; 7 Q×Kt, Q—R 8 ch; 8 K—K 2, B—B 6 ch (Black has no resource); 9 P×B, Resigns. (Atkins—Rubinstein, London, 1922.)

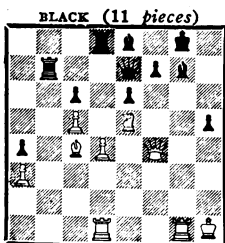
**Solution, Position No. 16.**—By 1 Q—K 3, White threatens to win the Exchange by 2 Kt—B 6, because Black cannot reply 2.., P×Kt when would follow 3 R—Kt 8 mate because the Q at K 3 controls the square Q R 7. The objection to 1 Q—Q 3 is that it does not carry the immediate threat of winning the Exchange, and that other things being equal one should not place the Q in the line of an adverse R. 1.., Q—B 2 is sufficient against White's threat because if now 2 Kt—B 6, Black could reply 2.., P×Kt as the mate is not now threatened as the Black Q protects her Kt square. 2 Q—Q 4 prevents 2.., R—Q 3, relieving the pressure on Black's game, because of 3 R×R, Q×R; 4 Kt×P, winning a clear piece. This move also prepares the way for the White Q to go to the Q's wing. 2.., K R—Kt 1. To break White's attack Black wants to play R—Q 3 and cannot do so because of the variation noted until his K R is taken from danger. He cannot play 2.., R—Q 3 now because of the danger to his K R as stated. 3 Q—Kt 4 again prevents Black's R—Q 3 and threatens 4 Kt—B 6, 5 R×P ch, 6 Q—Kt 8 ch, and 7 R×Q mate. 3.., K—R 2 answers

the threat because it prevents White's  $R \times P$  ch. 4  $Q-R$  5 simply threatens 5  $R \times P$  ch winning the Black  $Q$ .

By 4...  $R-Q$  2, Black was forced to offer the Exchange because he is threatened with the loss of his  $Q$  by  $R \times P$  ch and because Black has no square of retreat for his  $Q$  except 4...  $Q-Kt$  1, when it would be lost by 5  $Kt-B$  6 ch, or 4...  $Q-K$  2 when 5  $R \times P$  ch,  $P \times R$  (forced); 6  $Kt-B$  6 ch, and 7  $R-Kt$  8 mate. 6  $Q-B$  5. Again White threatens to win the Black  $Q$  by a discovered check. But White had better by 6  $R \times P$  ch,  $P \times R$  (forced); 7  $Q-Kt$  6 ch, and 8  $Q-Kt$  8 mate. Student may be sure of a scolding from "Eze" if you did not see this mate. After 10  $Q-K$  7, Black resigned because the threat 11  $R \times Kt$  P and 12  $R-R$  7 mate cannot be defended except by loss of his  $Q$ .

**Position No. 21.**—White to play and win almost at once. The Opening can hardly be considered more than over as White is now to make his 19th move. The position is a good example of what indifferent *Opening Strategy* will do to one's game. Remark how Black has succeeded in getting all of his pieces out of play on the  $Q$ 's wing, leaving his King practically undefended. Note on the contrary how White has all of his pieces except  $Q$   $R$  in active attack on the adverse  $K$ . A very easy problem and one for which every Student should obtain the maximum mark.

Position No. 22.



WHITE (9 pieces)

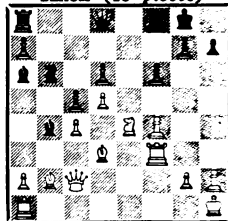
To play and win.

**Position No. 23.**—White to play and win. Arising in the deciding game of the first Master's tournament ever witnessed by "Eze." It was necessary for the player of White to win this game in order to obtain first prize. The solution, over the board in your study, should be comparatively simple. When you are working on it try to realise the strain White must have been under when looking for the win while knowing that only a win would give him first place. Thousands of endings are more brilliant but "Eze" has always considered the play in this as the personification of pluck and inspiration combined.

Solutions to Positions Nos. 21 to 23 inclusive should be posted not later than June 30th, 1928.

Position No. 21.

BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (13 pieces)

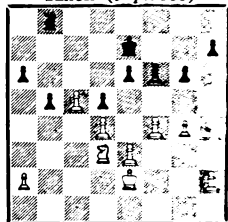
To play and win almost at once.

**Position No. 22.**—White to play and win.

Although there are not so many pieces and the Black  $K$  is more exposed, in the event of best play by both sides, the win cannot be obtained so quickly as in Position No. 21. The solution of this Position appears to be easy; but "Eze" is counting upon it to cause the best solvers trouble. Therefore do not treat it too lightly, and in the event that you wish to leave the position as a win for White, with White having a  $Q$  against two Black  $R$ 's, you must show how White is to win one of the  $R$ s if you wish a perfect mark.

Position No. 23.

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)

To play and win.

## ERRATA.

*B.C.M.*, April, 1928, page 161: **Solution, Position No. 13**, second paragraph. line 7 read: 6...  $Kt P \times P$ ; 7  $P-Q$  6,  $R-Kt$  2 [if 7...  $R-Q$  2; 8  $Q-Q$  2  $KR-Q$  1; 9  $Q-Kt$  5 ch,  $K-B$  1; 10  $Q-R$  6 ch,  $K-K$  1 (if 10...  $K-Kt$  1; 11  $R-Q$  3 wins); 11  $R \times P$  ch,  $P \times R$ ; 12  $Q \times P$  wins].

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The match between Surrey and Middlesex in the Southern Counties championship played on Saturday, March 31st, at St. Bride Institute, was of great interest. Middlesex, who lost to Sussex, had to win the match to equal Surrey and Sussex in the number of matches won. This is what actually happened. The rule to separate ties in competing counties is based upon the aggregate scores on the first sixteen boards in all the matches. The excitement was continued here, for Sussex had thirty-seven wins, Surrey thirty, and Middlesex twenty-eight to their credit. It was thus necessary for Middlesex to score  $9\frac{1}{2}$  out of the first sixteen boards to beat Sussex. And it was not until the very end of the match that it became clear this result would be obtained. Five games (\*) unfinished at the call of time were dealt with by the players themselves, and agreement reached by the captains, Messrs. H. Meek and G. Wernick.

MIDDLESEX.					SURREY.				
1	M. E. Goldstein	...	...	1	A. Fletcher	...	...	...	0
2	V. Buerger	...	...	1	R. P. Michell	...	...	...	0
3	W. Winter	...	...	0	H. B. Uher	...	...	...	1
4	G. W. Richmond	...	...	1	H. S. Barlow	...	...	...	0
5	B. E. Siegheim	...	...	*1	W. Gooding	...	...	...	*0
6	E. G. Sergeant	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	F. F. L. Alexander	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
7	H. Saunders	...	...	1	C. B. Heath	...	...	...	0
8	E. T. Jesty	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	E. Macdonald	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
9	A. West	...	...	*0	J. Butland	...	...	...	*1
10	J. H. Morrison	...	...	1	H. G. Felce	...	...	...	0
11	W. H. Regan	...	...	1	C. H. Jago	...	...	...	0
12	R. C. Griffith	...	...	0	W. H. M. Kirk	...	...	...	1
13	Dr. J. S. Duncan	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. H. Shoobridge	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14	W. H. Watts	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
15	H. V. Buttfeld	...	...	0	G. Tregaskis	...	...	...	1
16	J. Strachstein	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. L. Brierley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17	W. E. Bonwick	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	R. H. Birch	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
18	P. W. Sergeant	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	N. Schwartz	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19	A. E. Mercer	...	...	1	A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	0
20	J. W. Morling	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12					8				

The Championship of Kent has been won by E. A. Coad-Pryor, of the Bromley Club, who signalled his first appearance at top board for the County by beating the redoubtable E. W. Osler of Essex. A versatile player he also excels at Lawn Tennis, having won the Kent Singles Championship in 1924, and has been in the doubles championship on four occasions. He has written various scientific books, has musical compositions to his credit, and often appears in amateur dramatic productions.

The two finalists in the Sussex Championship are G. M. Norman, of Hastings, and J. H. Jones, of Brighton.

Essex v. Kent.—This match was played on March 31st at Central Hall, and resulted in a win for Kent, 12 to 8 on the first twenty boards, in the Southern Counties Championship, and 28 to 22 in the Amboyna Shield (fifty boards) competition.

KENT.					ESSEX.				
1	E. A. Coad Pryor	...	...	...	1	E. W. Osler	...	...	0
2	O. C. Muller	...	...	...	1	E. J. Price	...	...	0
3	E. Cresswell	...	...	...	½	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	½
4	W. Skillicorn	...	...	...	1	H. A. Melvin	...	...	0
5	F. W. Chambers	...	...	...	½	E. Scamp	...	...	½
6	H. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1	E. J. Randall	...	...	0
7	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	½	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	½
8	W. J. E. Yeeles	...	...	...	1	G. Freeman	...	...	0
9	W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	0	E. W. Hart	...	...	1
10	G. E. McCanlis	...	...	...	0	F. A. Sisley	...	...	1
11	G. Hanson	...	...	...	1	R. C. Harvey	...	...	0
12	R. G. D. Addey	...	...	...	0	R. H. Bayley	...	...	1
13	J. S. Hodgson	...	...	...	0	E. J. Gibbs	...	...	1
14	W. H. Law	...	...	...	½	V. B. Hall	...	...	½
15	H. R. Edge	...	...	...	½	E. R. Nickol	...	...	½
16	P. Sullivan	...	...	...	1	W. G. Elsmore	...	...	0
17	Capt. A. E. Dickinson	...	...	...	1	J. Allchin	...	...	0
18	A. J. Phillips	...	...	...	0	F. D. Downton	...	...	1
19	H. Vine	...	...	...	½	W. E. Evans	...	...	½
20	D. W. Earle	...	...	...	1	Lt.-Col. G. E. Fitzgerald	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
12					8				

The four semi-finalists in the Middlesex Championship are A. West, J. H. Morrison, H. Saunders and W. H. Watts. These four with M. E. Goldstein, the Champion, and R. C. Griffith, one of the two runners up last year, will play in the final tournament.

The Brighton Championship has been won by G. V. Butler with a record score of eight wins and two draws. J. H. Jones was also unbeaten, but had five draws. His score was 7½. W. W. Brougham, who for a long while was a member of the Hampstead Club, was third with 7.

The final round of the Staffordshire Club Championship (Hickman Cup) was played at Stafford on Saturday, and resulted in a win for the holders. Score:—

WOLVERHAMPTON.					HANLEY.				
1	A. J. Butcher	...	...	...	1	T. A. Grant	...	...	0
2	H. H. Norman	...	...	...	1	Rev. M. Hooppell	...	...	0
3	J. Bowden	...	...	...	0	F. Cooper	...	...	1
4	W. Barker	...	...	...	1	J. A. Audley	...	...	0
5	J. H. Boulton	...	...	...	1	L. Brindley	...	...	0
6	F. P. Pounce	...	...	...	0	J. Weir	...	...	1
7	J. W. Wall	...	...	...	1	A. M. Wandless	...	...	0
8	A. E. Bowen	...	...	...	0	L. Forester	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
5					3				

By defeating the Metropolitan Chess Club on April 19th, the Ludeagle Chess Club have won the Championship of "A" Division of the London Chess League—the first time for twenty years. Hearty congratulations are due to their indefatigable Match Captain, E. R. Turner, to whose enthusiasm and untiring efforts this success is mainly attributable.

It is to be regretted, however, that the match was not played on the date arranged; in consequence of the postponement, by the Ludeagle Club, the Metropolitan were not as well represented as they might have been. However, the match was won fairly easily as the score will show :—

LUDEAGLE.					METROPOLITAN.				
1	A. Fletcher	...	...	1	A. S. Pickering	...	...	0	
2	H. S. Barlow	...	...	*	B. Siegheim	...	...	*	
3	G. W. Richmond	...	...	1	J. H. Blake	...	...	0	
4	E. H. Shaw	...	...	*	J. H. Morrison	...	...	*	
5	Brian Harley	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. Miller	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	S. Wallis	...	...	0	A. Louis	...	...	1	
7	E. W. Davies	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Ford	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
8	H. S. Barnes	...	...	1	S. J. Okker	...	...	0	
9	M. A. Sutherland	...	...	0	F. V. Louis	...	...	1	
10	J. Burgess	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Macalister	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11	L. A. Alexander	...	...	1	T. Keliher	...	...	0	
12	N. Schwartz	...	...	1	J. Sargent	...	...	0	
13	A. Felbe	...	...	1	W. Bell	...	...	0	
14	W. T. Dickinson	...	...	1	J. A. Johnstone	...	...	0	
15	E. T. Marshall	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. F. R. Giesler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
16	H. G. Hughes	...	...	0	H. Gosling	...	...	1	
17	H. J. Kemp	...	...	1	N. Feitelson	...	...	0	
18	F. R. Leicester	...	...	1	Mrs. Rhoda Bowles	...	...	0	
19	J. Levy	...	...	1	H. S. Shelton	...	...	0	
20	P. le Grip	...	...	1	T. W. Curtis	...	...	0	
<hr/>					<hr/>				
13					5				

\*For adjudication.

Hampstead, the holders, by their drawn match with Ludeagle and an earlier draw with Highbury, came out half a point below the others, were also not defeated.

The fourth Annual Dinner of the London Commercial Chess League was held at Cannon Street Hotel on April 3rd. Mr. J. A. Miles took the chair, and there were about a hundred present. After the toasts of "The League" and "The Adjudicators" the Cups were presented to their respective winners. It was mentioned that Mr. R. W. Baylis, the popular Secretary, who had brought the working of the League to such a high state of efficiency, was going to India for a time, and would be compelled to resign his position.

Mr. E. D. Richards, of the Welsh Border Chess League got together a tournament for young people in his school, which attracted an entry of thirty. There was only one girl in it, and she was only twelve years old, but she won the prize and defeated the semi-finalist, a boy of fifteen, with a very clever bishop sacrifice.

The Midland Institute organisation took a strong team to play the Metropolitan Chess Club on Saturday, March 24th, 1928, and nearly defeated a very strong London team. Score:—

METROPOLITAN.					BIRMINGHAM.				
1 B. Heastie ... ..	0				H. E. Price ... ..	1			
2 B. E. Siegheim ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$				T. H. Tylor ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$			
3 J. H. Blake ... ..	0				A. J. Mackenzie ... ..	1			
4 A. West ... ..	1				A. R. Chamberlain ... ..	0			
5 J. H. Morrison ... ..	1				A. F. Kallaway ... ..	0			
6 D. Miller ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$				E. B. M. Conway ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$			
7 L. C. G. Dewing ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$				R. Filkin ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$			
8 A. Louis ... ..	0				F. J. Roden ... ..	1			
9 Dr. Steadman ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$				F. C. Short ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$			
10 H. Ford ... ..	1				J. W. Wilder ... ..	0			
11 J. S. Okker ... ..	0				P. Allender ... ..	1			
12 F. V. Louis ... ..	0				F. P. Harper ... ..	1			
13 J. Macalister ... ..	1				W. Harrison ... ..	0			
14 J. Keliher ... ..	1				G. P. Smith ... ..	0			
15 T. E. Webb ... ..	1				H. S. Gopsill ... ..	0			
16 J. B. Johnstone ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$				C. B. Winterton ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$			
17 C. F. R. Giester ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$				O. Serck ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$			
	9					8			

M. E. Goldstein, the Middlesex Champion gave three simultaneous performances in March. On the 5th against the Gas Light & Coke Co., he won twenty-four, and drew four out of twenty-eight. On March 26th, *v.* Golders Green Club, he won fifteen, drew one and lost one. On March 29th, *v.* the Jewish National Club, he won twelve, drew two and lost one. These results go to show that M. E. Goldstein is one of our best simultaneous performers. For this it is essential to have a quick sight of the board, which all Chess players do not possess.

#### Birmingham and District League.—1927-28.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	G.	Pts.
1 Wolverhampton ...	—	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	4	4	5	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	14
2 Coventry ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	26	13
3 Birmingham ... ..	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	29	12
4 Bohemians ... ..	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	11
5 City ... ..	2	3	2	3	—	3	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	23	6
6 Stourbridge ... ..	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	2	3	—	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	5
7 Erdington ... ..	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	4	4	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	4
8 Y.M.C.A. ... ..	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	—	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	4
9 King's Norton ...	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	3

London Secondary Schools' Chess League.—The following seventeen schools took part in this competition, scoring wins per cent. as stated: 1, Owen's 88; 2, Regent Street Polytechnic and Wilson's Grammar School, 83; 4, Ilford County, 77; 5, Tiffins 75; 6, Battersea Grammar and Central Foundation, 62; 8, Westminster

City, 55; 9, Holloway County and Tenison's, 50; 11, Battersea County and Whitechapel Grammar, 38; 13, Leyton County, 33; 14, Coopers Company, 20; 15, Holborn Estate, 13; 16, Sloane, 11; and 17, Sir George Monoux, 28 (did not play sufficient number of schools).

In the semi-finals Owen's beat Wilson's by  $4\frac{1}{2}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; and Regent Street, Ilford County by 5 to 1. In the final Owen's beat Regent Street by 5 to 1.

---

Correction.—On page 151 of our April issue we stated that London University defeated North London by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$ . We regret the error. It was North London who won by 7—5.

The City of London C.C. were successful against the Combined Universities on March 21st by the big margin of fourteen games to four.

---

On Saturday March 31st, the Metropolitan Chess Club held the last of the season's meetings at their comfortable headquarters at 3 Furnival Street, Holborn. The occasion was signalled by a lightning tournament for which Mrs. Rhoda A. Bowles very kindly presented three special prizes. The first, a handsome silver cigarette box, was won by D. Miller. There were six other prizes.

During the season the club has held a Championship Tournament (not yet decided), the Naumann Cup Tournament, two four-some tournaments, six lightning tournaments, and a "centipede" match, and has scored 8 points in the London league, with one league match still to play. Friendly matches were played with Oxford and with Birmingham, both of which were won by narrow margins.

The first prize in the Naumann Cup Tournament, together with the Cup itself for the season, has been won by J. A. Johnstone, and the second prize by C. F. R. Giesler.

A number of new members have joined the club during the season.

---

In the Sexton Cup Competition, Brighton and Hove defeated the Rest of Sussex by  $21\frac{1}{2}$ — $10\frac{1}{2}$  on March 24th, G. V. Butler at draw 1 had the distinction of beating E. M. Jackson.

---

The two sections of the Hamilton Russell Cup Competition have been won by the Royal Automobile Club and National Liberal Club respectively. These will play a deciding match for the trophy.

---

The Spens Cup was founded in 1901. A sum of money was subscribed by chess players who wished to keep in memory the name of the late Sheriff Spens of Glasgow, well known for his devotion to the cause of chess, and also as a very fine exponent of the game. A cup was purchased and set aside for a competition open to all

Scottish chess clubs outside of the eight strongest. Since 1901 there have been twenty-three competitions in all, there being no contest in the years 1916-19 inclusive. The winners were in order:—Helensburgh, Queen's Park (1902-8-15), Athenæum, Edinburgh, Working Men, Central (1906-12), Bohemians (1907-24), Stirling, Dundee (1910-22), Greenock (1911-23), Falkirk, Gourrock, Paisley, Burns (Cowdenbeath), Edinburgh Civil Service, Jewish and now the Edinburgh Ladies. We summarise the play of the season just concluded as below:—

## ROUND 1.

Greenock ... ..	3½	Motherwell (a) ... ..	3½
Greenock ... ..	4½	Motherwell ... ..	2½
Glasgow Ladies ... ..	4½	Polytechnic ... ..	2½
Queen's Park ... ..	5½	Gourrock ... ..	1½
Pollok St. U.F. Church ... ..	5	Paisley ... ..	2

## ROUND 2.

Edinburgh Ladies ... ..	4	Falkirk ... ..	3
Alloa ... ..	4	Perth ... ..	3
Greenock ... ..	5	Glasgow Ladies ... ..	2
Pollok ... ..	3½	Queen's Park (a) ... ..	3½
Pollok ... ..	4½	Queen's Park ... ..	2½

## SEMI-FINAL.

Edinburgh Ladies ... ..	6½	Alloa ... ..	½
Pollok ... ..	3½	Greenock ... ..	3½
Pollok ... ..	4	Greenock ... ..	3

## FINAL.

Edinburgh Ladies ... ..	4	Pollok ... ..	3
-------------------------	---	---------------	---

We append the score of the final round:—

## EDINBURGH LADIES.

## POLLOK.

1 Miss Malcolm ... ..	0	W. Turnbull (a) ... ..	1
2 Miss Gilchrist ... ..	0	T. Beattie (a) ... ..	1
3 Mrs. Coast (a) ... ..	1	A. Hosie ... ..	0
4 Mrs. Ritchie (a) ... ..	1	J. Black ... ..	0
5 Miss Crum ... ..	1	J. Crabb (a) ... ..	0
6 Mrs. Simpson (a) ... ..	1	A. Imrie ... ..	0
7 Mrs. Mill (a) ... ..	0	A. Scott ... ..	1

4

3

(a) Player had White.

Mr. Raymond Arthur, the youngest member of the Blackpool Chess Club, and a younger player of great promise, has won both the handicap tournament for the Stansfield Chess Trophy—the Silver King, and the knock-out tournament of the club.

Mr. Arthur, who is only eighteen years of age, had in both tournaments to compete against players much older than himself.

If he is as good at organising work as he appears to be at the game, it will be good for his Club, for he has just been appointed Hon. Secretary of the Blackpool Chess Club.



Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition.—The match between Leeds and Bradford decided this competition for the present season, as Bradford only needed to draw the match in order to become holders of the Cup for the second year in succession.

LEEDS.						BRADFORD.					
1 F. Schofield	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. A. Staynes	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2 P. Wenman	...	...	...	...	1	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	...	0
3 A. Schofield	...	...	...	...	0	H. L. Brooke	...	...	...	...	1
4 A. C. Ivimy	...	...	...	...	0	F. Betts	...	...	...	...	1
5 G. Pollard	...	...	...	...	1	W. Staynes	...	...	...	...	0
6 J. Croysdale	...	...	...	...	0	T. Hillary	...	...	...	...	1
7 C. G. Addingley	...	...	...	...	1	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	...	0
8 F. A. Amies	...	...	...	...	1	F. Watson	...	...	...	...	0
9 H. Wortley	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Z. Rosenthal	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 M. Andrew	...	...	...	...	0	J. O. Gray	...	...	...	...	1
<hr/>						<hr/>					
5						5					

The Glasgow League was founded in 1908, the first competition being founded in 1909. The winners have been as follows:—Queen's Park (1909); Glasgow, five wins (1910, 1911, 1915, 1922, 1923); Athenæum (1912), Central, eight wins (1913, 1914, 1916, 1921, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927); and the Jewish C.C. (1928). The table below gives the result of every match.

G.C.S., Div.I.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Pts.	G
1 Jewish ... ..	—	5½	4	4	6	w.o.	5	5½	37	14
2 Queen's Park ... ..	1½	—	3	6	5½	w.o.	5	6	34	37
3 Bohemians ... ..	3	4	—	3	4½	5	4½	6½	30½	10
4 Central ... ..	3	1	4	—	4	w.o.	3½	5	27½	9
5 Polytechnic ... ..	1	1½	2½	3	—	w.o.	7	5½	27½	6
6 Glasgow ... ..	scr.	scr.	2	scr.	scr.	—	5	3½	10½	4
7 Bearsden ... ..	2	2	2½	3½	0	1	—	4	15	3
8 Cambuslang ... ..	1½	1	½	2	1½	2½	3	—	12	0

The Scarborough Congress.—The presence of the Chess Champion of the World, Dr. Alekhine, who will give Simultaneous Displays, etc., will add greatly to the interest of the meeting.

He is not competing in any of the Tournaments, but will be available for advice or consultation.

The Premier Tournament will include Sir George Thomas, W. Winter, and E. Colle, the Belgian expert.

The Corporation of Scarborough who are finding the money for the Congress hope a good number of chess players will support their enterprise.

Ireland v. America.—The correspondence match between the Irish Chess Association and the Correspondence Chess League of America, which commenced in July, 1925, with fourteen players a-side, is drawing to a close. Eleven of the games have been played,

four of which have been won by Ireland, five by America, and two have been drawn, as follows:—

AMERICA.					IRELAND.				
1 J. W. Brummer	...	...	...	...	J. J. O'Hanlon	...	...	...	...
2 O. Frink, Jun.	...	...	...	...	W. J. Allen	...	...	...	...
3 D. P. Sailer	...	...	...	0	A. S. Raper	...	...	...	1
4 W. E. Rudolph	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Chancellor Armstrong	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 A. T. Leise	...	...	...	1	J. E. Wethers	...	...	...	0
6 P. J. Sandberg	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 P. Stevens	...	...	...	1	R. Archer	...	...	...	0
8 O. F. Bauder	...	...	...	1	R. Evans	...	...	...	0
9 Z. L. Hoover	...	...	...	0	H. Thomas	...	...	...	1
10 E. Dimock	...	...	...	1	R. W. Conroy	...	...	...	0
11 R. B. Edgar	...	...	...	1	J. Reynolds	...	...	...	0
12 H. Morton	...	...	...	0	J. Brett	...	...	...	1
13 C. K. Thomas	...	...	...	0	W. Wodh	...	...	...	1
14 S. Bruzza	...	...	...	...	J. Good	...	...	...	...

E. Znosko-Borovsky gave a Seance at the Norwich Chess Club on April 3rd and played twenty-eight games. He won sixteen, drew eleven, and lost one. This was to the President of the Norfolk and Norwich Chess League, Dr. A. Crook.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

India.—An All-India Chess Championship Tournament finished at Delhi on February 19th, the victor being Sultan Khan, who only learned to play the game in the European style two years ago. He is, we are told, a protégé of Colonel Nawab Sir Umar Hayat Khan Tiwana, in whose residence the tournament was played and who assumed all financial responsibility for it.

Of the other competitors Noel J. Roughton is the old Oxford University player, now of the Department of Commerce, New Delhi. V. K. Khadilkar competed in the championship at the B.C.F. congress, Malvern, 1924. N. R. Joshi and M. J. Mehendale (*alias* Morbhat) have both won the All-India championship in previous years, as also has Khadilkar.

We append a table:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.
1 Sultan Khan	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 S. V. Bodas	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	O	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	I	6
3 N. J. Roughton	O	O	—	I	O	O	I	I	I	I	5
4 Gurbakhsh Rai	O	I	O	—	O	I	O*	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 V. N. Gadre	O	O	I	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	O	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 N. R. Joshi	O	O	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
6 Ramsukh Kaka	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I*	O	—	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	4
8 V. K. Khadilkar	O	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	O	—	I	O	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 M. J. Mehendale	O	O	O	O	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	I	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
10 Manzur Hasan	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	O	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$

\* By default.

Australia.—The West Australian Chess Association (of which the hon. sec. is R. Fordham, Perth), has now published the "Rules and Conditions" of the Australian Chess Championship Tournament, to be held at Perth, W.A., beginning on December 29th next. Prizes are offered of £50, £25, £10, and £5; and a brilliancy prize of £5. In addition there will be £1 awarded for each won game.

In view of the Perth congress, the usual Melbourne Christmas tourney will this year be put forward to an earlier date in December, so as to give those players who wish to compete in both the opportunity of so doing.

We gave last month the bare result of the W.A. State championship. Details now to hand show that J. Sayers scored 14 points (12 wins, 4 draws); A. E. Morris 12½; E. A. Coleman 10; A. N. Viveash 9; W. Dethridge 7½; R. C. Ryan 6½; S. Reading 2½; and J. Claves 2.

Sayers has now competed fifteen times since 1912, scoring nine firsts, four seconds, and two thirds. Morris, in nine attempts, has scored two firsts, five seconds, and two thirds; and Coleman, in thirteen attempts, one first, three seconds, and nine thirds.

W. G. Kannaluik is not defending his title as Victorian champion, being on his way to England for a trip.

New Zealand.—The brilliancy prize in the recent Dominion championship tournament has been awarded by the adjudicator, W. S. King, of Christchurch, to the late A. W. O. Davies for his win over the Rev. N. Friberg. We append the game, of which we take the score from Mr. King's column in the Christchurch *Star* :—

### GAME No. 5988.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. W. O. DAVIES		REV. N. FRIBERG		A. W. O. DAVIES		REV. N. FRIBERG	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 3		19 P×B		19 R×R ch	
2 P—Q 4		2 P—Q 4		20 R×R		20 P—K Kt 3	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 Kt—K B 3		21 R—Q 5		21 P—B 3	
4 B—K Kt 5		4 P×P		22 P—R 5		22 P—Kt 4	
5 B×Kt		5 Q×B		23 Kt—B 5		23 B—B 1	
6 Kt×P		6 Q—Q 1		24 Q—Q 2		24 R—R 2	
7 B—Q 3		7 P—Q B 4		25 P—Q Kt 4		25 Q—B 1	
8 P×P		8 B×P		26 P—Kt 4		26 P—R 3	
9 Q—Q 2		9 B—K 2		27 Q—Q 3		27 B×P	
10 Kt—K B 3		10 Kt—B 3		28 Kt (B 5)—Q 4!		28 R—R 1	
11 P—B 3		11 P—K R 3		29 Kt×Kt ch		29 P×Kt	
12 Castles QR		12 Q—B 2		30 R—Q 7		30 B—B 4	
13 P—K R 4		13 B—Q 2		31 Kt—Q 2		31 B—Q 5	
14 K—Kt 1		14 Castles QR		32 Q—B 5!		31 B×K B P	
15 Q—K 3		15 P—K 4		33 Kt—K 4		33 B—Kt 3	
16 Kt—Kt 3		16 K—Kt 1		34 Kt—Q 6		34 Q—B 1	
17 B—B 2		17 B—K 3		35 R—Kt 7 ch		35 K—R 1	
18 B—Kt 3		18 B×B		36 Q—Q 3		36 Resigns.	

F. K. Kelling, who lost the tie-game with the late A. W. O. Davies in the above-mentioned tournament, is easily the veteran of

these contests. He has now taken part in twenty of them, and he has won sixteen prizes in all, including two championships and the recent tie for first and second. \_\_\_\_\_

South Africa.—*The Pretoria News* is authority for the statement that the following entries were accepted for the S.A. championship tournament at Capetown:—Dr. Blieden, A. Chavkin, H. Broer, J. Wolpert, and J. C. Archer, jun. \_\_\_\_\_

West Indies.—A triangular cable-match is contemplated between Barbados, Trinidad, and British Guiana.

The Bridgetown, Barbados C.C., recently held its fifth annual general meeting since its re-founding. The membership remains practically unchanged (except for the death, recorded on another page, of its octogenarian president); and, in spite of certain extra expenditure during the year, there is a balance in hand of \$76. \_\_\_\_\_

United States.—A match of eight or ten games between Marshall and Rubinstein, to be played in various New York clubs, has been planned.

The suggested New York tournament, which it was hoped to hold last month, with Capablanca, Marshall, and Rubinstein as the principal competitors, fell through, we are told, owing to "the exorbitant demands of the contendants."

A. Kupchik has won the championship of the Manhattan C.C., with a score of 6 out of 8. I. Horowitz was second with 4½.

I. Edelman is the new champion of the Rice Progressive C.C., only dropping half a point in seven games. \_\_\_\_\_

Holland.—An important match was arranged for the Easter holidays, Max Euwe, the young Dutch champion, being due to play ten games against E. D. Bogoljuboff, one of the aspirants towards a match for the world's championship. In view of Euwe's fine showing when he played the present championship, this match was bound to be very interesting.

So indeed it proved; for, after the first two games had been drawn, Euwe won the third and Bogoljuboff the fourth. At this point, unfortunately, Euwe was compelled by illness to ask for an adjournment of the match; and his scholastic duties will not allow him to resume it until next Christmas, it appears.

Previous to this match Dr. Euwe had a little contest of six games with E. Colle, the Belgian champion, whom he beat by 5½—½. \_\_\_\_\_

France.—The British Chess Club (13 bis, rue des Mathurins, Paris), has won the subsidiary tournament for the Coupe de Paris (Tauber Cup), for which the other competitors were Levallois, the "Fou de Roi" second team, the new Cercle Hongrois, and Vitry-sur-Seine. The British drew with Levallois, but had a superior games-aggregate—16½ points out of a possible 24, as against the 15½ of Levallois.

The rules for the principal tournament provide that any one player may only play twice in the tournament, and the British C.C. has not a sufficient number of members of good strength to justify entering for this. In the subsidiary tournament there is no such limitation.

The best scores made by the British in the competition were :— D. J. Collins 4, C. C. Curtis  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and G. W. Champion 3, all out of a possible 4.

The championship of the British C.C. for 1928 has been won by G. W. Champion, with a clear score of eight wins in eight games. J. J. Fitzpatrick scored 7, and D. J. Collins  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

The championship of Cercle de Lutèce has been won by T. Drezga, H. K. Handasyde gaining 5th prize.

A match between Nice and Hyères on February 26th was won by the former,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ . Score (Nice names first) :—G. Renaud 0, A. J. Maas 1; B. Reilly 1, Col. Stuart Prince 0; M. Duchamp 1, E. H. Smith 0; J. de Villeneuve  $\frac{1}{2}$ , B. de Pampelonne  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; G. Constantine 1, R. Turnbull 0; B. Rometti 1, J. S. Laus 0.

Austria.—The "Sportklub Hakoah," of Vienna, held in March quite an important masters' tournament, in which R. Reti added another to his list of tournament victories. We append the table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	T'l.	Prize.
1 Réti .. .. .	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	$10\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 Becker .. .. .	O	—	O	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	I	I	I	$8\frac{1}{2}$	} II-V
3 Lichtenstein .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	I	I	$8\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Spielmann .. .. .	O	O	I	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	I	I	$8\frac{1}{2}$	
5 Dr. Tartakower .. .. .	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$8\frac{1}{2}$	} VI
6 Kmoch .. .. .	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	8	
7 Grünfeld .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I*	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	$7\frac{1}{2}$	} VII
8 Müller .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	I	$6\frac{1}{2}$	
9 v. Döry .. .. .	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
10 Igel .. .. .	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
11 Takács .. .. .	O	O	O	O	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O*	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
12 Glass .. .. .	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	—	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
13 Beutum .. .. .	O	O	C	O	O	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
14 S. R. Wolf .. .. .	O	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	O	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	

\* By default.

Germany.—On February 26th a match took place at Hamburg between the Lower Elbe Chess Association and a visiting team from Copenhagen. There were twelve a-side, and at the end the score was  $5\frac{1}{2}$  all, with one game to be adjudicated.

On the two top boards Carlo and Wagner beat Krause and Norman-Hansen.

A tournament of ten masters will be held at Kissingen, Bavaria, August 12th—23rd. Invitations have been sent to J. R. Capablanca, A. Rubinstein, R. Reti, F. J. Marshall, R. Spielmann,

S. Tartakover, M. Euwe, A. Nimzovitch, E. D. Bogoljuboff, and S. Tarrasch.

K. Helling, who did so well in the recent Berlin masters' tournament, is only twenty years of age.

---

Italy.—The Italian Chess Federation has just held at Perugia a "pre-Olympic" tournament, divided into two stages. In the first the three "Olympic" masters, M. Monticelli, S. Rosselli del Turco, and A. Sacconi met each other twice (Monticelli scoring 3 to the others'  $1\frac{1}{2}$  each), while there was an eliminatory tournament of twelve other players, from which R. Calapso, E. Hellmann, G. de Nardo, D. Marotti, and M. Riello emerged as the first five. In the second stage, where the eight thus selected met, the result was as follows:—Rosselli del Turco, 6; Monticelli,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; Sacconi, 4; de Nardo and Marotti,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Calapso,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Hellmann and Riello,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

---

Czecho-Slovakia.—The fourth Kautsky memorial tournament at Prague has been won by K. Hromadka, with a score of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points. His nearest rivals were Lustig ( $9\frac{1}{2}$ ), Flohr (9), and Opocensky ( $8\frac{1}{2}$ ).

---

Rumania.—A championship tournament at Bukarest has been won by Max Wechsler, who scored 10 points and lost no games. Captain Gudju was second with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  points.

---

Argentina.—In a tournament of twelve players held by the Argentine Chess Federation during January and February, D. Reca won with a clean score of 11, L. Palau being second with 8, C. H. Maderna third with 7, and V. F. Coria and B. H. Villegas tying for next place with  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

The third South-American international tournament was held at Mar del Plata in March, with representatives from Argentina, Brazil, Chile, and Uruguay.

---

The *Augsburger Schachblatt* gives revised figures of Alekhine's complete record of games in master chess, from which it appears that against twenty-three living masters in the years 1909—1928 he has played 246 games, won 99, drawn 115, and lost 32. Only Capablanca (8—6, with 32 draws) and Lasker (3—0, with 3 draws) have outpointed him in individual encounters.

---

Our friend, and esteemed advertiser in the past, Will H. Lyons, of Harvard, N.Y., writes to *The Brooklyn Eagle* concerning the proposal to alter the laws of chess:—

Argument is nonsense; decision should be prompt. If Capablanca and other beneficiaries of the game that made them are not satisfied with our game, let them get one of their own. They should not be allowed to steal our game as a foundation for the mental skyscraper they propose to erect. The game of Philidor, Anderssen, Morphy, Pillsbury, Steinitz, Lasker, Staunton and Deschapelles is good enough for us.

OBITUARY.

---

Oscar Chajes, who died at the Belle Vue Hospital, New York, on February 28th, was in his 55th year. Of Polish descent, he was born at Brody in Galicia and at one time studied medicine at the University of Vienna. In 1904 he went to the United States, where five years later he won the Western championship. In 1911 he competed in the National Tournament, New York, and took third prize after Marshall and Capablanca. Later in the same year he revisited Europe and played in the big Carlsbad contest. Here he only tied with three others for bottom place out of twenty-six; but he had the satisfaction of gaining two of the minor brilliancy prizes. In the New York Masters' Tournament of 1915 he shared third place with Kupchik, after Capablanca and Marshall; and in the Rice Memorial Tournament, 1916, he was third, after Capablanca and Janowski, being the only player to inflict a defeat on the champion. In 1918 he beat Janowski in a match by 7—3, with ten draws.

For many years Chajes was financial secretary of the I. L. Rice Progressive C.C., New York.

---

The news reaches us from a correspondent in America of the death of D. M. Martinez, whose age, we believe, was about ninety. Once the strongest player in Cuba, he went to the United States, and there he played three matches against Steinitz. In November, 1882, he lost by 7—0; in December, 1882, he lost by 3—1, with three draws; and in 1887 he lost by 9—0, with two draws.

---

Mr. E. A. Reynolds Ball died at Bordighera in March, aged sixty-nine. It was only last month that we recorded his two victories for Bordighera *v.* Allassio on February 14th and 27th. An author and traveller, the deceased produced a number of what perhaps may be called super-guide books, for in addition to their practical value they had no little literary charm. Chess was his favourite hobby.

---

The death is reported from Bridgetown, Barbados, on December 1st, of the Rev. J. Evans Walcott, aged eighty-one. We mentioned in our issue of March, 1927, how great a part Mr. Walcott took in the foundation of the Bridgetown C.C., of which he was for several years president; and he maintained his interest in the game right up to the end.

---

Mr. A. Joyce, who died recently at Christchurch, New Zealand, assisted in forming the chess club in that town as long ago as 1866. In 1916 he took part in a telegraphic match *v.* Nelson to commemorate the jubilee of the Christchurch C.C.

The City of London C.C. lost an esteemed member on March 20th, when Dr. P. J. Duffy died at Brighton, aged sixty. Though not a strong player, he was an enthusiast, and his personal amiability made him many friends.

---

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steel, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

---

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a : E. W. Carmichael beat Dr. Steadman; J. E. West beat E. W. Carmichael; W. H. Gunston beat Dr. Rutherford and Dr. Steadman drew J. E. West; K. G. Jayne beat W. M. Bussell. Class 1b : E. Montague Jones beat C. Kendall; H. Bardsley and H. F. Lowe beat E. Montague Jones; F. E. Ward resigned, score cancelled. Class 1c : W. Ritson Morry beat A. Kershaw drew W. J. Gurney; W. J. Gurney beat C. Jago, A. G. Kershaw and Rev. P. Armitage; A. J. Windybank beat Rev. P. Armitage; Rev. P. Armitage beat W. Ritson Morry; J. H. Parr beat E. Parsons; A. G. Kershaw drew A. Lesser. Class 2a : F. Artis beat A. F. Anderton; J. L. Rynders beat Dr. Sendak. Class 2b : H. N. S. Heath beat G. French and Rev. P. D. Beckwith; E. Barclay beat H. N. S. Heath and drew Badash; D. B. King beat Rev. P. D. Beckwith. Class 3a : J. C. Derlien beat Rev. F. O. Coleman; Rev. F. O. Coleman beat A. P. Potts; R. Hopkins and Miss Herridge beat F. M. Martin; F. M. Martin resigns games scored to opponents; P. H. Sullivan beat R. Hopkins; C. M. Greenhalgh beat A. P. Potts. Class 3b : James Marquis beat Mrs. Fish; Miss Eveling beat Rev. H. R. Stott; E. A. Tapsfield beat A. E. Hays and Rev. H. R. Stott; T. V. Walker and E. E. Eddon resign, score cancelled. Class 4 : F. L. Garde beat J. H. Griffin; J. H. Griffin resigns, games scored to opponents.

---

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

S. MŁOTKOWSKI (Camden, N.J.)—With reference to your query as to the progress of "ballot" chess, see the second paragraph on p. 159 of the April *B.C.M.*

---

## FOR SALE.

*Chess Monthly* (Hoffer's), one bound vol. (No. xi) and 118 loose parts (no duplicates) including six complete vols. £1, carriage paid.

---

## WANTED URGENTLY.

*B.C.M.* bound or unbound for 1882, 1883, 1884, 1890, 1892, 1893, 1900.



## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME No. 5,989.

Played in the City of London Club Championship Tournament  
Notes by J.H.B.

*Irregular Opening. King's Indian Attack.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. C. J. WALKER	V. BUERGER
1 P—K Kt 3	1 P—Q 4
2 B—Kt 2	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q 3	3 P—K Kt 3
4 Kt—Q B 3	4 P—Q 5
5 Kt—Kt 1	5 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—K B 3	6 Castles
7 Castles	7 P—B 4
8 P—K 4	8 Kt—B 3
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 Q—B 2

.....This seems to be lost time, as the Queen is found, after White's 12th move, to be uncomfortably posted; 9..., P—K 4 would therefore be better.

10 Kt—B 4      10 Kt—K 1

.....Not 10..., P—Q Kt 4; 11 B—B 4, Q—Q 1; 12 Q Kt—K 5, Kt×Kt; 13 B×Kt with advantage to White. But the retreat of the Knight seems to be hardly necessary as White is not likely to permit .., P—Q Kt 4 afterwards.

11 P—Q R 4      11 P—K 4  
12 Kt—R 4      12 Q—K 2

.....There is nothing in 12... B—B 3; 13 B—R 6, Kt—Kt 2; 14 Kt—B 3, as the Black Bishop is then badly posted.

13 P—B 4      13 P×P  
14 R×P      14 Kt—K 4

.....14..., Kt—Q 3 was he better way of challenging, as it ensures the other Knight getting the strong post of K 4 later; moreover, it threatens effectively .., P—K Kt 4, which cannot be usefully played at present owing to 15 Kt—B 5, B×Kt; 16 R×B.

15 Kt×Kt      15 B×Kt  
16 R—B 2      16 B—K 3

.....16..., B—Q 2 might necessitate another Pawn move by White before developing his Queen's Rook, and would keep his Bishop at K 4 covered.

17 B—R 6      17 B—Kt 2

.....If now 17..., Kt—Kt 2; 18 Kt—B 3, P—B 3; 19 Q—Q 2, and 20 Q R—K B 1, with a fine position.

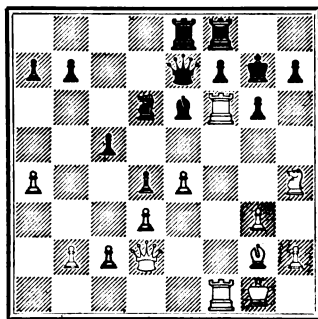
18 Q—Q 2      18 Kt—Q 3

.....18..., P—B 3 should come here on the next move, as White's 21st move shows.

19 Q R—K B 1      19 Q R—K 1 ?  
20 B×B      20 K×B  
21 R—B 6

Position after 21 R—B 6.

BLACK (BUERGER).



WHITE (WALKER).

21 P—K R 3

.....Black is now completely tied up, and can but wait to see where the blow will fall. If 21..., Q×R; 22 R×Q, K×R; 23 P—K 5 ch, and White wins

the Knight, so that he cannot escape the toils in that way. The indispensability of the text-move is best discovered by trying to do without it. Suppose 21... R-B 1 (to cover the weak Pawn and try to get the Knight to K 1); 22 Q-Kt 5 (threatening to win the Black Q by 23 R×Kt P ch), R-B 2; 23 P-K 5, Kt-K 1 (... Kt-B 4; 24 Q R×Kt wins); 24 B-K 4, P-K R 3; 25 R×Kt P ch, P×R; 26 Q×Kt P ch, K-R 1; 27 Q×P ch, K-Kt 1; 28 B-R 7 ch wins. Again, 21... P-Kt 3; 22 Q-Kt 5, P-K R 3; 23 Q-K 5, K-R 2; 24 Kt×P, P×Kt; 25 R×R, R×R; 26 R×R, Q×R; 27 Q×B, with a passed K P to the good. Other variations follow a similar course.

## 22 Q-B 4      22 P-K Kt 4

.....A temptation which should have been firmly resisted, as it leads straight to disaster. But a really satisfactory course is not to be found. Suppose 22... P-Kt 3 (to forestall the loss of the Q B P); 23 P-K 5, Kt-B 1; 24 B-K 4, etc. To let the Q B P go would be bad, as the Q P must follow.

23 Q-K 5!      23 K-R 2  
24 R×R P ch      24 K×R  
25 R-B 6 ch      25 K-R 4

.....If 25... Q×R; 26 Q×Q ch, K-R 2; 27 Q×Kt P, and Black's pieces have no effective co-operation, so that he cannot make head against the threat of P-K 5, B-K 4 ch, etc. If 25... K-R 2; 26 Q×Kt P, and Black *must* play 26... Q×R. There was, however, nothing else; for the text-move provides White with a forced mate in five.

26 B-B 3 ch      26 B-Kt 5  
27 B×B ch

Here the shortest way to mate was 27 P-K R 3! If 27... B×B; 28 Kt×B, Q×R; 29 Q×Q, Any; 30 Q or P mates. If 27... Q-Q 2; 28 Kt-B 5, Q×Kt; 29 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 30 B×B mate. But even as played the ending is a little gem.

27 K×B  
28 K-Kt 2!      28 K-R 4  
29 P-R 3      Resigns

.....The mate can only be staved off for a few moves by 29... Q×R; 30 Q×Q, P-Kt 5.

## GAME No. 5,990.

Played in a Club Match at Buda-Pest. Notes by J.H.B.

### French Defence.

WHITE	BLACK
Dr. A. VAJDA	T. SZÉKELY
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 3
2 P-Q 4	2 P-Q 4
3 Kt-Q B 3	3 B-Kt 5
4 P-K 5	

Played by Dr. Lasker against Maroczy in the New York (1924) Tournament, with the continuation 4... P-Q B 4; 5 P-Q R 3, P×P; 6 P×B, P×Kt; 7 P×P, Q-K 2, etc.

## 4 P-Q B 4

.....In annotating the game just quoted Dr. Alekhine suggested that a good alternative to the text-move would be 4... P-

K B 3; 5 Q-Kt 4, Q-K 2; 6 P-B 4, Kt-R 3; 7 Q-R 3, Kt-B 4; 8 Kt-B 3, P-B 4, etc.  
5 B-Q 2

A strong move. It forestalls 5... P×P, for then would follow 6 Kt-Kt 5, and Black dare not exchange Bishops owing to the White Kt getting to Q 6 afterwards; for an example of this line see game No. 5,906, Bogoljuboff v. Thomas, B.C.M., 1927.

## 5 P-Q R 3

.....Hardly an improvement upon 5... Kt-K 2 as played in the game L. Steiner v. Nimzowitch, given below.

6 P-Q R 3    6 BxKt  
 7 PxB    7 Kt-K 2  
 8 P-K R 4!    8 P-B 5

.....This has been recommended by Nimzowitch in similar variations; see also the following game. It presupposes that Black will be able to repel White's attack on the other wing, and reduce the game to an ending in which he will win—or have already won—one of the weak White Pawns—rather a large assumption.

9 Q-K Kt 4    9 Kt-B 4  
 10 P-R 5

The prevent 10., P-K R 4, driving off the Queen.

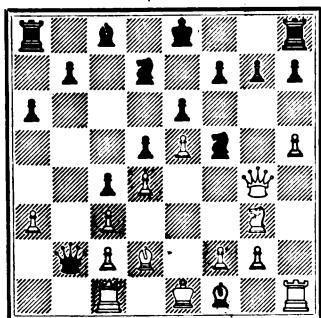
10 Kt-Q 2  
 11 Kt-K 2    11 Q-Kt 3

.....He thinks himself already safe to begin the intended Queen's side operations; the sequel shows that this was a deception. He should play 11., P-B 3, for if 12 Kt-Kt 3, then .., Q-K 2, and White dare not win a Pawn by 13 Kt x Kt, P x Kt; 14 Q x B P because of 14., Kt x P! and the Queen has no retreat. White would therefore meet 11., P-B 3, with 12 P-B 4, then still 12., Q-K 2, and Black's game is quite defensible.

12 Kt-Kt 3    12 Q-Kt 7  
 13 R-B 1

Position after 13 R-B 1.

BLACK (SZÉKELY).



WHITE (VAJDA).

13 Kt x Kt

.....His best line was 13., Q x R P; 14 Kt x Kt, P x Kt; 15 Q x Kt P, Q-B 1; now 16 P-R 6 would not be good because of 16., R-K Kt 1; 17 if Q x R P, Kt-Kt 3; 18 R-R 1, B-K 3; 19 B-B 1, Castles; 20 B-R 3, Q-K 1, etc. Even 13., P-K Kt 3 was better than the text-move.

14 Q x Kt P!    14 Kt x R

.....He must go on now. 14., R-B 1, leaving White to win the K R P at leisure, would be disastrous in the position of the White K R P.

15 Q x R ch    15 Kt-K B 1  
 16 K-K 2!

Primarily to enable him to play 17 B-Kt 5 or R 6 without being subject to 17 Q x P at B 6, ch; but the real object is to enable him to attack the Black Queen with the Rook a few moves later.

16 B-Q 2

.....If 16., Q x R P; 17 B-Kt 5, B-Q 2; 18 Q-B 6, followed by 19 R-R 1! winning. Or 16., Q x R P; 17 B-Kt 5, K-Q 2; 18 R-R 1! Q x R; 19 Q x Kt and wins.

17 Q-B 6    17 Kt x P

.....He could prolong the game a little with 17., Q-Kt 3; 18 B-Kt 5, Q-Q 1, giving up the Exchange, but as the Kt at K R 8 has no escape this would not ultimately save him.

18 K x Kt    18 P-K R 3  
 19 B-K 2    19 Q x R P  
 20 K-Kt 1    20 Q-K 2  
 21 Q x K R P    21 Q-R 6

.....21., Castles; 22 B-Kt 5, Q-K 1 would be hopeless because of White's passed R P.

22 B-Kt 5    22 Q x P

.....If 22., B-R 5; 23 Q-B 6, K-Q 2; 24 P-R 6! or 23., Kt-R 2; 24 Q-R 8 ch, Kt-B 1; 25 P-R 6!

23 Q—B 6  
24 K—R 1  
25 R—B 1

23 Q×Q P ch  
24 Q—B 4  
Resigns

.....A very smartly played game by White; the subtle 16th move had apparently escaped Black's notice.

### GAME No. 5,991.

Two games from the Berlin Centenary Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

#### French Defence.

WHITE L. STEINER	BLACK A. NIMZOWITCH
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 P—K 5	4 P—Q B 4
5 B—Q 2	5 Kt—K 2
6 P—Q R 3	

If now 6 Kt—Kt 5 Black could exchange Bishops and Castle, and the White Knight would be precariously posted at Q 6, as Black could then spring White's centre.

6 B×Kt

....Not 6.. B—R 4, 7 P×P!

7 P×B	7 P—B 5?
8 P—K R 4	8 P—K R 4

.....To prevent 9 Q—Kt 4, followed if ... P—K Kt 3, by 10 P—R 5; but it subjects him to a severe attack. Better would it have been to go on with his Queen's side plans, meeting 9 Q—Kt 4 with 9... R—Kt 1.

9 B—K 2	9 Kt—B 4
10 P—Kt 3!	10 P—K Kt 3
11 B—Kt 5	11 Q—R 4
12 Q—Q 2	12 Kt—B 3
13 B—B 6	13 R—K Kt 1
14 Kt—R 3	14 K—Q 2

.....Clearly he will not be able to Castle (... Q Kt—K 2 being useless against the threat of White's 16th and 17th moves) so he must look ahead and consider

the best place for the King. The centre position is precarious owing to the attack White is preparing upon the Black K B P.

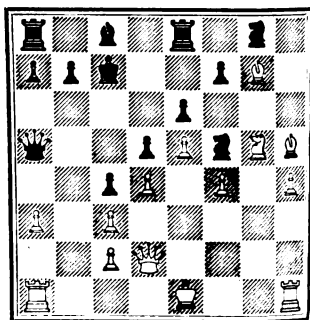
15 Kt—Kt 5	15 Kt—R 3
16 P—B 3	16 K—B 2
17 P—Kt 4	

Stronger than 17 Kt—R 3, which allows the Black Kt to return to K B 4. After the text move Black must make room for the Knight at K Kt 1, as he could not get more than two Pawns for it by leaving it *en prise* to the Queen.

	17 R—K 1
18 B—Kt 7	18 Kt—Kt 1
19 P×P	19 P×P
20 P—B 4	20 Q Kt—K 2
21 B×P	21 Kt—B 4

Position after 21... Kt—B 4

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH).



WHITE (STEINER).

22 B×P !      22 Kt×B  
 23 B×R      23 Kt×B  
 24 Kt—B 7

To cut off K R 3 from the Black Knight, and prepare for R—K Kt 1 followed by the advance of the K R P. Against this threat Black can do no other than surrender a Knight.

24 Kt (Kt 1)—B 3  
 25 P×Kt      25 Kt×P  
 26 Kt—Kt 5

Now he must keep the Black Knight out of K 5.

26 Kt—R 4  
 27 Q—K 3      27 B—Q 2  
 28 Q—K 5 ch      28 K—Kt 3  
 29 Q—Q 6 ch      29 B—B 3

30 K—Q 2

The Black Queen is helpless, so White does not force an exchange until he is ready for decisive action with the other pieces.

30 P—R 3  
 31 K—R 2  
 32 R—K 1  
 33 R—Q B 1  
 34 Q—Kt 4  
 35 R—K R 1  
 36 P×Q  
 37 R—R 2  
 38 B—K 1  
 39 R—Q B 2  
 40 Kt—B 5  
 41 B×P  
 42 R—R 7      Resigns

### GAME NO. 5,992.

#### Irregular Opening.

WHITE      BLACK  
 A. NIMZOWITCH      K. AHUES  
 1 P—Q B 4      1 Kt—K B 3  
 2 Kt—Q B 3      2 P—B 3

.....Hoping, it may be, for 3 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; but White usually avoids such beaten tracks.

3 P—K 4      3 P—Q 4  
 4 P—K 5      4 P—Q 5

.....If 4..., K Kt—Q 2; 5 P×P, Kt×P; 6 P—Q 4, with time gained for White.

5 P×Kt      5 P×Kt  
 6 Kt P×P      6 Kt P×P ?  
 7 Kt—B 3      7 P—Q B 4  
 8 P—Q 4      8 Kt—B 3  
 9 B—K 2      9 P—B 4

.....He has two better courses than this, viz., 9..., P—K 4, to keep some hold upon the centre; or better still to retard White's Castling by 9..., R—K Kt 1; 10 P—Kt 3, B—R 6; 11 R—Q Kt 1, Q—Q 2, etc.

10 P—Q 5      10 Kt—R 4  
 11 Kt—K 5      11 B—Q 2

.....Better than 11..., B—Kt 2, as White was threatening 12 Q—R 4 ch.

12 B—R 5      12 B—Kt 2  
 13 Kt×P      13 Q—Kt 3  
 14 Kt×R ch      14 K—B 1  
 15 Kt—B 7      15 B—K 1

.....This would not be available after 15..., B×P ch; 16 B—Q 2, B×R; 17 Q×B, owing to White's threat of 18 Q—R 8 ch.

16 Kt—Kt 5 !      16 B×P ch  
 17 K—B 1

Not 17 B—Q 2, B×K B ! 18 Q×B, B×B ch; 19 K×B, Q—Kt 7 ch, etc.

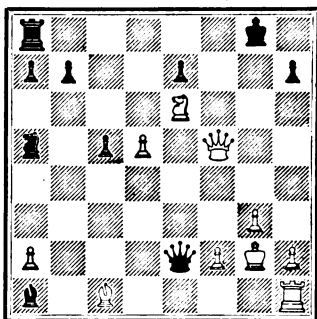
17 B×R  
 18 Kt—K 6 ch      18 K—Kt 1  
 19 B×B      19 R×B  
 20 Q—R 5      20 R—R 1  
 21 Q×B P      21 Q—Kt 5  
 22 P—Kt 3      22 Q×P ch

23 K—Kt 2    23 Q—K 7

.....White's immediate threat is 24 Kt—Kt 5, with 24 B—R 6 as a minor alternative. The text-move plans to meet the first with 24... Q—R 4, and the second with 24... Q—K 4.

Position after 23... Q—K 7.

BLACK (AHUES).



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH).

24 B—Q 2

An onlooker is reported to have subsequently pointed out here

that White missed the most decisive stroke with 24 R—K 1! Q×R; 25 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 26 Q—B 7 ch, K—R 1; 28 B—Kt 2, and White mates in four more moves at most.

24 Kt—B 5

.....If 24... Q×B; 25 Kt—Kt 5, and Black must give up Q for Kt to avoid smothered mate; for if 25... B—Kt 2; 26 Q—K 6 ch, K—R 1; 27 Kt—B 7 ch, etc.

25 R—K 1	25 Q×B
26 Kt—Kt 5	26 Kt—Q 3
27 Q×P ch	27 K—B 1
28 Q×P ch	28 K—Kt 1
29 Q—R 7 ch	29 K—B 1
30 Q—R 6 ch	30 K—Kt 1
31 Q—Kt 6 ch	31 B—Kt 2
32 Q—R 7 ch	32 K—B 1
33 Kt—K 6 ch	33 K—K 1
34 Kt×B ch	34 K—Q 1
35 Kt—K 6 ch	35 K—K 1
36 R—K 5!	Resigns

### GAME No. 0,005.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Cheltenham. Note by J.H.B.

#### Ruy Lopez.

WHITE                      BLACK  
C. MANSFIELD E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—B 4

.....See game No. 4,990, B.C.M., 1922, for remarks upon this defence, and the treatment of it.

6 P—B 3	6 B—R 2!
7 P—Q 4	7 Kt×K P
8 P—Q 5	

An inferior line to 8 R—K 1, P—B 4, after which White has the choice between 9 R×Kt, P×R; 10 B—Kt 5, Kt—K 2; 11 Kt×P with a very strong

attack, and 9 B×Kt, QP×B; 10 Kt×P, Castles; 11 Kt—Q 2, Q—Q 4; 12 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 13 P—Q Kt 4, a variation in which he bases the game upon the fact that Black's King's Bishop is shut in.

9 Kt×P	9 Kt—K 2
10 B—B 2	9 Castles
11 Kt×P	10 P—Q 3

An unduly hazardous continuation, seeing that his Knight remains unprotected, whilst Black's after the corresponding capture threatens a dangerous discovered check. 11 Kt—B 4, intending Kt—K 3 is good; or 11 Kt—B 3, with Kt—Q 4 to follow at a later stage after protecting his Q P.

12 B×P ch  
He must now do something drastic. If 12 Q—R 5, R×Kt; 13 Q×P ch, K—B 1; 14 Q—R 8 ch, Kt—Kt 1, and now the discovered check will be disastrous.

11 Kt×K B P!  
12 K×B  
13 Kt—Kt 5 ch 13 K—Kt 1  
14 Q—K 2 14 B—Kt 5  
15 Kt—B 3 15 B×Kt  
16 P×B 16 Kt—Q 6 ch  
17 K—R 1 17 Kt×B  
18 Q—K 6 ch 18 R—B 2

19 R×Kt 19 Kt—B 4  
20 R—K 1 20 Q—R 5  
21 Kt—Q 2 21 Kt—Kt 6 ch  
22 K—Kt 2 22 Kt—R 4  
23 K—R 1 23 Kt—B 5

Resigns

For he must play 24 Q—Kt 4, submitting to exchange of Queens and loss of his Q P, to avoid the loss of another piece by 24... Q—B 7. The game is of interest chiefly as exhibiting some of the possibilities of a little-known defence, favoured by the new champion.

### GAME NO. 5,994.

#### Queen's Pawn Game; Queen's Indian Defence.

WHITE BLACK  
J. A. J. DREWITT Sir G. A. THOMAS  
1 P—Q 4 1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—Q B 4 2 P—K 3  
3 Kt—Q B 3 3 B—Kt 5  
4 B—Q 2

4 Q—B 2 is the usual move here. The text-move yields up control of the crucial square (K 4) to Black, without an effort to retain it.

5 Kt—B 3 4 P—Q Kt 3  
6 P—K 3 5 B—Kt 2  
7 B×B 6 B×Q Kt  
8 R—Q B 1 7 Kt—K 5  
9 B—Q 3 8 P—Q 3  
10 Castles 9 Kt—Q 2  
11 Kt—Q 2 10 P—K B 4

No bad preliminary to this would be 11 B—K 1. The Bishop ultimately comes out again at K Kt 3, where it takes part in an attack upon Q B 7, often Black's weak spot in a game of this type. The result of allowing the Bishop to be captured is that he finds himself weak on the black centre squares a few moves later.

11 Kt×B

12 R×Kt 12 Q—Kt 4  
13 P—K 4 13 Castles K R  
14 B—Kt 1 14 P—B 5  
15 Kt—B 3 15 Q—B 3  
16 R—K 1 16 P—K 4  
17 P×P

Now the weakness just mentioned has become apparent. The line of play which yields White the best attack in such games as this arises from P—Q Kt 4, P—Q B 5, etc.; but that line to be effective requires a White P at Q 4, and that he cannot maintain here.

17 Kt×P  
18 Kt×Kt

18 Kt—Q 4 is only plausible; the Knight has no real future there, and the Black Knight would become formidable presently.

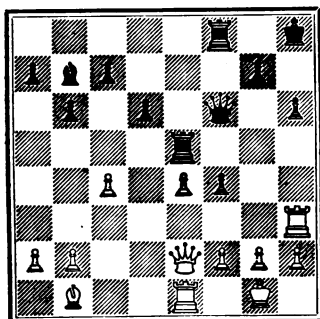
18 Q×Kt  
19 Q—Kt 3 19 K—R 1  
20 Q—Kt 5 20 Q—B 3  
21 Q—K R 5

If 21 P—K 5, Q—Kt 4! 22 P—B 3 (22 B—K 4, P—B 6!), Q R—K 1, with winning advantage. If 21 P—B 3, Black concentrates as rapidly as possible on the White K R P, which would be left too weak.

22 R—K R 3      21 Q R—K 1  
23 Q—K 2      22 P—K R 3  
23 R—K 4

Position after 23... R—K 4.

BLACK (THOMAS)



WHITE (DREWITT).

24 P—Q Kt 4

Here extrication of the Rook, before P—B 3 becomes a necessity, is imperative. 24 R—R 3 gains a breathing space and would be just in time.

25 P—B 3      24 K R—K 1

Now it is too late to get out without loss. 25 R—R 3, B×P; 26 Q—Q 1, B×B; 27 R×R, Q×R! and a piece is lost. Or 25 R—R 5, P—K Kt 4, and he must still play 26 P—B 3, when ... Q—Kt 3; 27 P—K Kt 4, P×P *e.p.* (necessary, otherwise White extricates his Rook by 28 P—K R 4); 28 R—R 3, P×P ch; 29 Q×P, K—Kt 2 and White has lost a Pawn, with a poor position left.

26 P—Kt 4      25 B—B 1  
27 R—Q B 1      26 B—K 3  
28 Q—K B 2      27 B—B 2  
29 P—B 5      28 P—K Kt 4  
30 P×P      29 Q P×P  
31 R×B P      30 P×P  
32 Q×R      31 R×R  
33 B—B 2      32 K—Kt 2  
33 Q—Q Kt 3

..... Here White forfeited the game by exceeding the time limit; but as exchange of Queens is forced and he is virtually the Exchange down, the game was hopeless in any case.

## GAME No. 5,995.

### Petroff's Defence.

WHITE E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY	BLACK J. A. J. DREWITT
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt×P	3 P—Q 3
4 Kt—K B 3	4 Kt×P
5 P—Q 4	5 P—Q 4
6 B—Q 3	6 Kt—Q B 3
7 Castles	7 B—K Kt 5
8 P—B 3	8 B—K 2
9 R—K 1	9 P—B 4
10 Q—Kt 3	

The players have reached by a slightly different order of the moves a position of the third match game, Capablanca *v.*

Kostich, 1919. White there continued 10 Q Kt—Q 2, Castles. 11 Q—Kt 3, K—R 1; 12 Kt—B 1, Q—Q 2; 13 K Kt—Q 2, etc.

10 Castles

11 Kt—K 5

He dare not win a Pawn by 11 B×Kt, B P×B; 12 R×B because of 12... Kt—R 4! The text-move is hardly an improvement upon 12 Q Kt—Q 2, as it lands him in a difficulty as to the development of the other Knight later.

12 P×Kt      11 Kt×Kt  
13 B—K 3      12 B—B 4  
13 B×B



14 R×B 14 K—R 1  
 15 B×Kt  
 For if 15 Kt—R 3, P—B 5;  
 16 K R—K 1, P—B 6!

15 B P×B  
 16 P—B 3  
 17 R—K B 1 17 Q—Kt 4

.....A bold speculative course but of doubtful soundness. A good counter-attacking line was available in 17.., Q—K 2, and if White advance the K B P then ... Q—B 4.

18 Q×Kt P 18 Q—R 3  
 .....Not 18.., B—B 6; 19 Kt×B, P×Kt; 20 R×P!

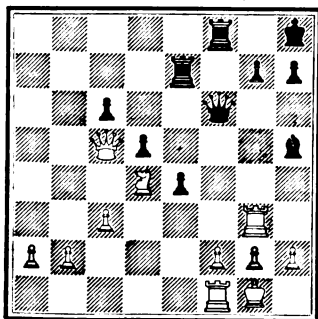
19 R—Kt 3 19 B—K 7  
 20 R—K 1 20 B—R 4

.....Not 20.., B—Q 6, because after 21.., Q R—K 1 he would be unable to capture the White K P on account of the reply R×B.

21 Kt—Kt 3 21 Q R—K 1  
 22 Q×R P 22 R×K P  
 23 Kt—Q 4 23 Q—B 3  
 24 R—K B 1 24 R—K 2  
 25 Q—B 5

Position after 25 Q—B 5.

BLACK (DREWITT).



WHITE (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)

25 Q R—K B 2

.....In the spirit of his 17th move; but indeed he cannot temporise, for if 25.., B—K 1; 26 P—Q R 4!

26 P—K B 4

If 26 Q×B P, Q×Q; 27 Kt×Q, B—K 7; 28 Kt—K 5, R—B 4; 29 R—K 1, R×P; 30 P—K R 3, B—Kt 4, and Black cannot long be prevented from doubling Rooks on the seventh rank, with a winning position. If 26 P—B 3 then ... Q—R 3 as in the game.

26 Q—R 3

.....Not as good as it looks; but that he had anything better is not apparent.

27 P—B 5

Now 27 Q×B P is worse than before, as 27 .., R×P; 28 R×R, Q×R wins easily. White had, however, a much better move than that made; he should play 27 R—R 3, and Black cannot continue 27.., R×P, because of 28 Q×R ch, R×Q; 29 R×R mate. Meanwhile White would threaten 28 P—K Kt 4.

27 P—K 6!

28 Kt—B 3 28 P—K 7

.....A mistake. 28.., R×P was the right course; both players are stated, however, to have been under severe time pressure.

29 R—K 1 29 R×P

.....29.., R—K 1, to preserve his passed Pawn, was necessary here.

30 R×P 30 B×Kt

.....Now 30.., Q—B 8 ch; 31 K—B 2 (31 R—K 1, Q×R ch!) Q—K R 8 is the right course.

31 P×B? 31 R×B P

.....The time pressure culminates in a downright blunder on both sides. White had only to reply to this with 32 R×R, and Black dare not retake; whilst if then 32.., Q—Kt 3 ch, 33 K—B 2 wins.

32 Q—K 7 32 Q—B 8 ch

33 R—K 1 33 R—B 8 ch

34 K—Kt 2 34 R(B1)—B7 ch

35 K—R 3 35 Q—R 3 ch

Resigns

## GAME No. 5,996.

The two games next following were played in a simultaneous display by M. Marmorosh, an Egyptian expert, at Jerusalem.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. MARMOROSH		Director GORDON		M. MARMOROSH		Director GORDON	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	13	P—B 4	13	P×P <i>p.p.</i>
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	14	Q—Kt 3	14	Q—B 1
3	B—Kt 5	3	Kt—B 3	15	P×P	15	Kt—Q 2
4	Castles	4	P—Q R 3	16	P—Q 4	16	Kt—Kt 3
5	B—R 4	5	B—K 2	17	P—B 4	17	P×P
6	Kt—B 3	6	P—Q Kt 4	18	Kt×P	18	Q—Q 2
7	B—Kt 3	7	Castles	19	B—Kt 2	19	Q—R 5
8	B—Q 5	8	P—Kt 5	20	Kt—B 5	20	B—B 3
9	Kt—K 2	9	B—Kt 2	21	Kt—R 5	21	Q×Q
10	Kt—Kt 3	10	P—Q 3	22	B×B!	22	Kt—B 1
11	P—Q 3	11	Kt×B	23	B×P!		Resigns
12	P×Kt	12	Kt—Kt 1				

## GAME No. 5,997.

*Vienna Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. MARMOROSH		— POLANI		M. MARMOROSH		— POLANI	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	10	Q—K 2 ch	10	K—B 2
2	Kt—Q B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	11	Kt—K 5 ch	11	K—Kt 2
3	P—B 4	3	P—Q 4	12	B—R 6 ch	12	K—Kt 1
4	P×K P	4	Kt×P	13	Q—B 3	13	P×Kt
5	Kt—B 3	5	B—K 2	14	R—K B 1	14	Q—R 5 ch
6	B—Q 3	6	Kt×Kt	15	P—K Kt 3	15	Q—K 2
7	Q P×Kt	7	B—Q B 4?	16	Q×P ch	16	B—K 3
8	B—Kt 5	8	P—B 3	17	B—Q B 4		Resigns
9	P×P	9	P×P				

## GAME No. 5,998.

Played at Philadelphia last year.

*Petroff's Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
C. J. COHEN		N. T. WHITAKER		C. J. COHEN		N. T. WHITAKER	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	9	B×Kt	9	P×B
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	10	R×P	10	P—B 4
3	Kt×P	3	P—Q 3	11	R—K 1	11	B×Kt
4	Kt—K B 3	4	Kt×P	12	Q×B	12	Kt×P
5	P—Q 4	5	P—Q 4	13	Q×Kt P	13	R—Q Kt 1
6	B—Q 3	6	B—K 2	14	R×B ch?	14	Q×R
7	Castles	7	B—K Kt 5	15	Q×R ch?	15	K—B 2
8	R—K 1	8	Kt—Q B 3				and wins

## GAME NO. 5,999.

*Boletín de Ajedrez* (the Mexican chess journal) gives the two following games, with the caption "The Torre Family in action."

*French Defence (in effect).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE
AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND
Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE	Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE	Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE	Dr. M. CASTILLO	RAUL TORRE
1 P—K 4	1 Kt—Q B 3	17 Kt×B	17 Q—K 2	17 Kt×B	17 Q—K 2	17 Kt×B	17 Q—K 2
2 P—Q 4	2 P—K 3	18 B×B P	18 Kt×R P	18 B×B P	18 Kt×R P	18 B×B P	18 Kt×R P
3 P—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4	19 B—Kt 6 ch	19 Kt×B	19 B—Kt 6 ch	19 Kt×B	19 B—Kt 6 ch	19 Kt×B
4 P—K 5	4 B—K 2	20 Q×Kt ch	20 K—Q 2	20 Q×Kt ch	20 K—Q 2	20 Q×Kt ch	20 K—Q 2
5 B—Q 3	5 B—Kt 4	21 Kt—B 5 ch	21 K—B I	21 Kt—B 5 ch	21 K—B I	21 Kt—B 5 ch	21 K—B I
6 Kt—Q 2	6 P—B 4	22 Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Kt I	22 Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Kt I	22 Q—B 5 ch	22 K—Kt I
7 P—K R 4	7 B—R 3 ?	23 Kt—Q 7 ch	23 K—B I	23 Kt—Q 7 ch	23 K—B I	23 Kt—Q 7 ch	23 K—B I
8 P—K Kt 4	8 B×Kt ch	24 Kt—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Kt I	24 Kt—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Kt I	24 Kt—Kt 6 ch	24 K—Kt I
9 B×B	9 Q—K 2	25 B—Kt 5	25 Q—Kt 2	25 B—Kt 5	25 Q—Kt 2	25 B—Kt 5	25 Q—Kt 2
10 Q—B 2	10 Q—B 2	26 B—B 6	26 Q—B 2	26 B—B 6	26 Q—B 2	26 B—B 6	26 Q—B 2
11 Kt—R 3	11 P—K R 3	27 Kt—Q 7 ch	27 K—B I	27 Kt—Q 7 ch	27 K—B I	27 Kt—Q 7 ch	27 K—B I
12 P×P	12 P×P	28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 K—Kt I	28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 K—Kt I	28 Kt—B 5 ch	28 K—Kt I
13 Castles Q R	13 K Kt—K 2	29 R×P!	29 R×R	29 R×P!	29 R×R	29 R×P!	29 R×R
14 Kt—B 4	14 B—K 3	30 Kt—Q 7 ch	30 K—B I	30 Kt—Q 7 ch	30 K—B I	30 Kt—Q 7 ch	30 K—B I
15 Q R—Kt I	15 P—K Kt 3	31 Kt—Kt 6 ch	31 K—Kt I	31 Kt—Kt 6 ch	31 K—Kt I	31 Kt—Kt 6 ch	31 K—Kt I
16 R×P	16 Kt×R	32 Q—B 8 mate		32 Q—B 8 mate		32 Q—B 8 mate	

## GAME NO. 6,000.

*King's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE	CARLOS TORRE	EIGDIO TORRE
AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND	AND
CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE	CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE	CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE	CONCEPCION TORRE	RAUL TORRE
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	18 B×P ch	18 K×B	18 B×P ch	18 K×B	18 B×P ch	18 K×B
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 4	19 Q—R 3 ch	19 K—Kt I	19 Q—R 3 ch	19 K—Kt I	19 Q—R 3 ch	19 K—Kt I
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	20 Kt—Kt 6	20 Kt—B 2	20 Kt—Kt 6	20 Kt—B 2	20 Kt—Kt 6	20 Kt—B 2
4 P×K P	4 Kt×P	21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2	21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2	21 Q—R 8 ch	21 K—B 2
5 P—Q 3	5 Kt—B 4	22 Q—R 5	22 K—Kt I	22 Q—R 5	22 K—Kt I	22 Q—R 5	22 K—Kt I
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—K 5	23 B×B	23 R×B	23 B×B	23 R×B	23 B×B	23 R×B
7 Q Kt—Q 2	7 P—K B 4	24 R×R	24 P×R	24 R×R	24 P×R	24 R×R	24 P×R
8 P×P e.p.	8 Kt×P	25 R—K I	25 Kt—K I	25 R—K I	25 Kt—K I	25 R—K I	25 Kt—K I
9 B—Q 3	9 B—Q 3	26 R—K 7	26 Q×R	26 R—K 7	26 Q×R	26 R—K 7	26 Q×R
10 Castles	10 Castles	27 Kt×Q ch	27 K—B I	27 Kt×Q ch	27 K—B I	27 Kt×Q ch	27 K—B I
11 P—B 4	11 P—B 3	28 Kt—B 5	28 Kt—B 2	28 Kt—B 5	28 Kt—B 2	28 Kt—B 5	28 Kt—B 2
12 Q—Kt 3	12 P—Q Kt 3	29 Q—R 8 ch	29 K—B 2	29 Q—R 8 ch	29 K—B 2	29 Q—R 8 ch	29 K—B 2
13 P×P	13 P×P	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 K—K 3	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 K—K 3	30 Q—Kt 7 ch	30 K—K 3
14 Kt—K 4	14 B—K 2	31 P—K Kt 4	31 R—K I	31 P—K Kt 4	31 R—K I	31 P—K Kt 4	31 R—K I
15 B—K Kt 5	15 B—Kt 2	32 Q×Kt	32 B—R 3	32 Q×Kt	32 B—R 3	32 Q×Kt	32 B—R 3
16 Kt—K 5	16 Kt—R 3	33 Kt—Kt 7 mate		33 Kt—Kt 7 mate		33 Kt—Kt 7 mate	
17 Kt×Kt ch	17 B×Kt						

Game No. 5979, E. Colle v. Sir G. A. Thomas. This was inadvertently given as played in the Premier Tournament at Hastings; it was actually played in the British Empire Club Tournament.

Game No. 5,955, Capablanca v. Alekhine, p. 88, *B.C.M.*, February and p. 138, *B.C.M.*, March.—With regard to the alleged win after White's erroneous 36th move, we said, "there may possibly be such means [*i.e.*, of winning] latent in the position," and our contemporary *La Revue Suisse* submits to its readers the following method:—  
 36 R (Kt 4) × P, Q × P ch; 37 K—B 1, Q—B 8 ch; 38 K—K 2, Q × Kt P ch; 39 K—B 3, Q—B 6 ch; 40 K—Kt 4, K—R 1!; 41 K—R 3!, R × R; 42 R × R, Q—B 4 (best); 43 R × P ch, K—Kt 1; 44 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—B 1; 45 R—R 5!, Q—Q 5 (best if ..., Q—B 5; 46 Q—Q 6 ch wins; and if ..., Q—Kt 5; 46 R—R 8 ch wins); 46 Q—R 6 ch, Q—Kt 2 (best); 47 Q—Q 6 ch, K—K 1; 48 R—K 5, ch, R—K 2; 49 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—Q 2; 50 Q × P ch, K—Q 1; 51 Q × R ch, R × Q ch; 52 R × R; K × R, 53 K—Kt 4, and wins.  
 The interposition of the Rook instead of the Queen at 46 leads to a mate; and the movement of the King at the same point costs Black either Q or R. It may be taken therefore as established that White should ultimately have won even after the wrong Rook capture at 36; indeed it is not improbable that his choice at that point was dictated by an intention to take the King out to K Kt 4—an intention which he abandoned for reasons which do not appear. (Game Ed., *B.C.M.*).

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

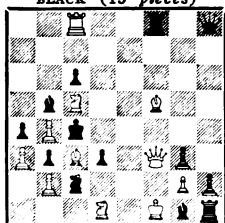
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

### B.C.P.S. INFORMAL SELF-MATE TOURNAY (1928).

First Prize.  
By N. EASTER.  
Sutton.

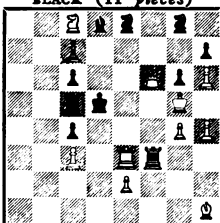
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Self-mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By R. G. THOMSON.  
Aberdeen.

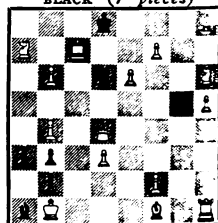
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Self-mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By N. PETROVIC.  
Jugo-Slavia.

BLACK (7 pieces)

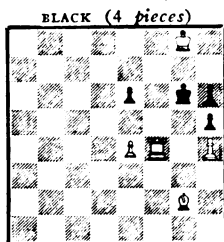


WHITE (15 pieces)  
Self-mate in two.

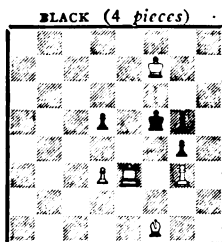
Hon. mentions: J. A. Schiffman (2), J. S. Wilmer, M. A. Neuman, R. G. Thomson and P. A. Koetsherd.

Mr. G. C. Alvey's lecture on the 30th March was most entertaining. He displayed a number of cases of Twin problems and the causes which led the composers to turn one problem into another with trivial alterations such as changing the position of a man from one square to another, and the shifting of the entire setting. In many of the instances he quoted the slight alteration produced remarkable effects, and the following are two interesting cases.

By F. A. L. KUSKOP.

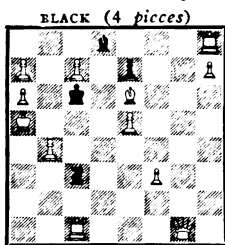


WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

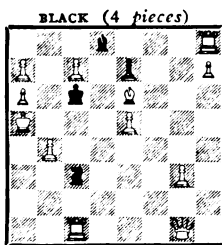


WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By C. A. L. BULL.



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Self-mate in two.



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Self-mate in two.

At the time of writing we are unable to announce the title of Mr. Andrade's lecture on the 27th ult.

The Society's Informal Two-move Self-mate Tourney was a great success, especially on the score of the number of entries, about sixty problems were received. As will be seen from the following, some of them are very ingenious.

The adjudication was made by B. G. Laws.

#### BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION.

A complete report of the result of the Problem Tourney cannot yet be given as Mr. L. P. Rees, the honorary secretary, has to communicate with various units which failed to send the names of the authors of the competing problems. Those who possess the supplement to *Chess Pie* may be interested to know the problems which the judges selected for honours.

Two-movers: Nos. 1a, 10a and 12a (prizes), Nos. 41a, 24a and 2a (hon. mentions).

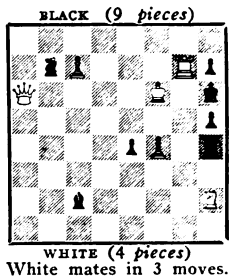
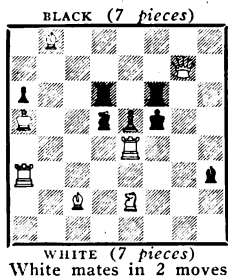
Three-movers : Nos. 25b, 17b and 27b (prizes), Nos. 12b, 16b and 20b (hon. mentions).

The Solution Competition which was undertaken by Mr. F. Douglas, assisted by a small committee of the B.C.P.S., was a keenly contested affair. As we mentioned last month the maximum points attainable were 1,205. Mr. E. Boswell secured chief honours with 1,201, a very fine achievement. Mr. W. Stephens scored 1,199 and Mr. W. E. Caine 1,196. The remaining prize winners and their scores are as follows : H. W. Grant and A. H. Haddy (1,184), J. Fridlitzius (1,169), H. W. Twomey (1,145), H. T. Baxter (1,136), Rev. E. W. Poynton (1,125), D. Mackay and R. G. Thomson (1,121).

Mr. J. Keeble, of Norwich, supplies us with the following :

One of the most interesting personages at the Hyères congress was Nicholas de Terestchenko, formerly of Russia, but now residing at Baden-Baden. He speaks Russian, German, French and English perfectly and is a useful man to have at a chess congress, especially because he has much sympathy for others present. Terestchenko, besides being a player of major strength, is a problem composer of great merit. He has made about two hundred chess problems, and specially composed a two-mover and a three-mover in honour of this congress. These were set in a special solving competition on February 2nd, two prizes being offered for best solutions. The first was won by John Keeble who fully solved both in twenty minutes. Halberstadt took about the same time but missed several variations. The organizers of the Hyères congress would like the B.C.M. solvers to tackle these. Both problems are quoted below. Solutions should be sent to the problem editor.

DEDICATED TO THE HYÈRES CHESS CONGRESS  
BY NICHOLAS DE TERESTCHENKO.



The Swedish journal, *Hvar 8 Dag*, announce an International Three-mover Tourney. Entries until October, 1928, to Martin Anderson, Alfsborgsgatan 37, Gothenbourg, Sweden. Prizes : 50 30 and 20 Swedish crowns with probably extra prizes. Judge : Joel Fridlitzius.

### “L'ECHIQUIER” PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We print here three of the prize problems in this tourney. As artistic tastes and strategic values of chess problems can never be uniform, we hesitate criticising decisions of tourney judges, but in this case we must emphatically disagree with the award which gives first prize to a position which is nothing more than a freak. It is a setting without the slightest claim to either artistry or strategy. Indeed not only is the key-move an objectionable one, but of the eight mates given, six are technically duals, whilst the other two are dolefully commonplace.

If honours are to be awarded to such travesties, the time must be near when masters of the art and others emulating them will slide into lethargic indifference, feeling that true art is no longer appreciated and is giving place to what one may term chess problem jazz.

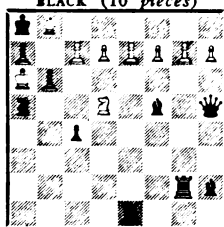
We call attention to our No. 2,655 which we received before this award. We looked upon it as a curiosity and it is more so in the circumstances which have arisen.

We have not space to make further reference to this tourney and to the magazine itself, which is an excellent chess monthly.

#### First and Second Prize (*ex æquo*)

By H. WEENINK and  
J. HARTONG.

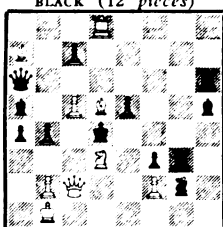
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

By L. A. ISSAEFF.

BLACK (12 pieces)

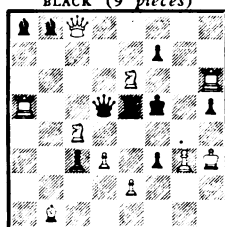


WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

#### Third Prize.

By C. MANSFIELD.

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

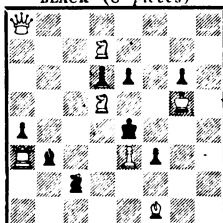
Fourth prize, F. Lazard; fifth, O. Nagy. Hon. mentions: W. E. Caine and E. Boswell, K. A. K. Larsen, A. Ellerman and A. Olson.

### U.S.A. NATIONAL CHESS FEDERATION.

We have received a letter from Mr. Horace E. McFarland complaining of an inaccuracy in our notice, given in March, of this International Problem Tourney. As he did not see fit to send us the information we obtained the particulars second hand as we considered the event was one which ought to be drawn to the attention of our readers, and our announcement is quite in accord therewith. Mr. McFarland wishes us to state that the problems should be sent to him at Room 1695, Railway Exchange Building, St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A. He says if letters are sent to the address given by us it will be a miracle if the post office authorities deliver them. Rather a reflection upon the St. Louis postal officials.

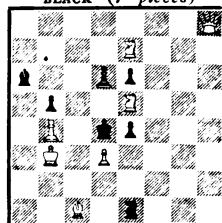
The first of the two positions below has been awarded first prize in the tourney of the *Referee*, the chess department of which has been made most popular by Mr. Hadden Ward. At the time of writing we have not full particulars, but we must surmise that the judge could not have been aware of the position annexed. It was quoted in *The Two-move Chess Problem*, 1890.

First Prize.  
By R. G. THOMSON.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

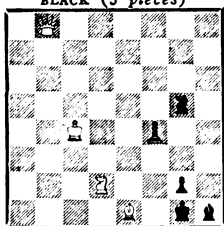
By B. G. LAWS.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

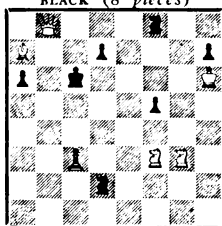
### CZECHO-SLOVAKIA CHESS ASSOCIATION TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By V. KOSEK.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



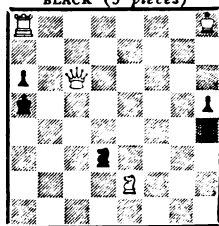
WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By J. BECK.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By J. SCHEEL.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third to sixth prizes respectively : O. Votruba, C. Kainer and F. Hladik.



## SOLUTIONS.

By Dr. O. T. Blathy (p. 101).—The Pawn at K 6 should be a White Knight.

1 Qd8†, Kc6 [Rd7; 2 Qb6+. If 1 — K×e6; 2 Qd5†; 3 Qf7†; 4 Qf5†; 5 Qh3†; 6 g3 and 9 Qh5, f5+]; 2 Qd5†; 3 Qc5†, Kb7 [Ka5; 4 Q×a7, Qa3; 5 Qc7†; 6 Sc5+]; 4 Qc7†; 5 Qd8†, Kb7 and White can now make a "free move": 6 Ke2, Kc6 [Ra8; 7 Qc7+. If 6 — Qa3; 7 b×a, b2; 8 Sb3; 9 Q, S+. If 6 — Rg8; 7 Kf3; or A]; 7 Qd5†; 8 Qc5†; 9 Qc7†; 10 Qd8†, Kb7. By these four Queen checks White has restored the position as it was after Black's 5th move; White has *gained* a (free) move, while in the usual tempo-winning (switch-back and the like) manoeuvres the object of White is to *lose* a move. Less than a dozen problems of this kind are known. 11 Kf3 and 16 Kg4, Kc6 (B); 21 Kf5, Kc6 (C); 26 K×e5, Qa5 [Kc6; 31 Kd5; 32 Q, S+. If 26 — Qa3; 27 Kd5; 28 Q, S+]; 27 Q×a5, Kb8 [Kc6; 28 S×b3, a1Q; 29 Sbd4†, Kb7; 30 Qc7†; 31 Qd8†; 32 Q, S+]; 28 Qb6†, Rb7 [Ka8; 29 Qd8†, Kb7; 30 Kd5 and 31 +]; 29 Q×a6, Ra7 (D); 30 Qc6, Rg8 [Rb7; 31 Sc5, Rc7; 32 Sa6†, Ka7; 33 S×c7, e6; 34 S×b5† and 36 Q+]; 31 Qe8†, Kb7; 32 Kd5!, Rh8 [Ra8; 33 Qc6†, Ka7; 34 Qc7†; 35 Sc5+. If 32 — Ra6; 33 Sc†5, Kc7; 34 Qd7†, Kb6; 35 Qb7†; 36 +]; 33 Sc5†, Kc7; 34 Qd7†, Kb6; 35 Qc6†, Ka5; 36 Sa×b3+.

(A)

6 — Qa5; 7 Q×a5, Kc6 (Kb8, see C); 8 S×b3, Rg8 [a1Q; 9 Q×a1, Bc8; 10 Q×a7, B×e6; 11 Sa5†; 12 Qb6†; 13 Qc6†; 14 Sb7+]; 9 Qd8, a1Q; 10 Qd5†; 11 Qc5†; 12 Qc7†; 13 Qd8†, Kb7; 14 S×a1, b3; 15 S×b3; b4†; 16 Ke3, Kc6 [Lc4; 17 Qc7†; 18 Q+]; 17 Qd5†; 18 Qc5†; 19 Qc7† 20 Qd8†; 21 Q, S+.

(B)

16 — Qa5; 17 Q×a5, Kc6; 18 Kf5! (in other similar positions S×b3 is the move, but now Bc8! would turn the tables on White) Rg8; 19 K×e5, Rh8; 20 Qd5†; 21 Qc5†, Kb7; 22 Qc7†; 23 Qd8†, Kb7; 24 Kd5; 25 Q, S+.

(C)

21 — Qa5; 22 Q×a5, Kb8 [Kc6; 23 K×e5]; 23 Qb6†, Rb7 [Bb7; 24 Qc7†; 25 Qd8†; 26 Q×c8+. If 23 — Ka8; 24 Qd8†, Kb7; 25 K×e5 and 31+]; 24 Q×a6, Ra7 [Rg8; 25 K×e5 like main play]; 25 Qc6, Rb7; 26 K×e5, Ka7; 27 Sc5, Rb6; 28 Qc7†, Ka8; 29 Q×b6; 30 Qb7+.

(D)

29 — Rc7 [Rg8; 30 Sc5, Rc7; 31 Qb6†, Kc8; 32 Se6, R34; 33 Qa7, Rh8; 34 Qa8†; 35 Qd8†; 36 Qc7+; no dual in these 36 moves]; 30 S×c7, K×c7 [e6; 31 Qb6†, Kc8; 32 S×e6, Bd6†; 33 Q×d6, Kb7; 34 Sc5† and 36+]; 31 Qa7†, Kc8 [Kc6; 32 S×b6 and 33 Sd4+]; 32 Kd5, e6†; 33 Kc6, Bd6; 34 Qb7†; 35 Qd7+.

The author states that he composed this problem some twenty-five years ago on a suggestion from the late Fritz Reimann, Könisberg.

By O. Nagy (p. 140).—1 Q—R 1. A very easy key, but the unpinnings by Black of his Queen and Rook produce some interesting effects.

By S. S. Lewmann (p. 140).—1 Q—Kt 6. A very fair problem showing some pleasing self-blocks. We think Black's K Kt should be a Rook which would prevent a dual after 1..., Kt—B 5.

By J. Hartong (p. 140).—1 P—K 6. A sort of makeshift key, but the moving Pawn does allow a variation. The idea of the double diagonal battery with Pawn discoveries is by no means new.

No. 2,647, by G. W. A. Easom.—1 P—Kt 5. A good key, but limited play. There is a nice try by 1 Q—K 2.

No. 2,648, by M. Grunfeld.—1 Kt—Kt 3, a clever two-mover with some pretty mates. The White King is well placed to stop a dual.

No. 2,649, by C. Hill.—1 Q—K 6, P—B 6;  
2 Q—Kt 6 ch. If 1..., B—B 1 or B 3; 2 Q—B 6 ch.  
If 1..., B—R 1; 2 B—K 4. This has been anticipated  
and we are not surprised. Herr Otto Dehler has  
written enclosing the subjoined, which eliminates the  
defect in Hill's problem.

No. 2,650, by K. Sypniewski.—1 Q—B 7, P—K 6;  
2 Q—Q R 6. If 1..., K—K 7; 2 R×Kt. Ingenious  
but there is little of it.

By M. Wrobel (p. 182).—1 R—Kt 4, R—Kt 4;  
2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1..., B—B 3; 2 Q—R 8 ch. If  
1..., K—K 5; 2 Kt—Q 6 ch. If 1..., B—Q 3 ch;  
2 Kt×B. If 1..., others; 2 Q×B ch. The judge  
(Mr. F. F. L. Alexander) comments: "Thematic  
key with excellent play and three pin models. It  
is a pity Kt—Kt 3 mate could not be forced, greatly  
to enhance the merit."

By N. Easter (p. 182).—1 Q—Kt 5, P—K 3; 2 R—Q 5 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 2;  
2 R—K 6 ch. If 1..., B—Q 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch. If 1..., B—Q 1; 2 B×R ch.  
If 1..., B—B 2 or 4; 2 R—B 5 ch. If 1..., others; 2 P×P or P—B 7. As  
above: "Clever and novel strategy leads to double unpin, cross check and  
self-block. The quiet threat is a good point, but the position is heavy and the  
Black Bishop at Kt 3 causes inaccurate play."

By J. A. Schiffmann (p. 182).—1 B—Kt 3, Kt×Kt; 2 Kt—Kt 6. If 1...,  
B×Kt; 2 B—B 6. If 1..., R×Kt; 2 K—B 6. Mr. Alexander writes: "Triple  
obstruction on K 2 and all quiet play. A fair key and two surprising pin  
models."

By J. J. Ebben (p. 184).—1 Kt—Q B 4, Kt—B 7; 2 B—Kt 5, K—K 5  
(if 2..., P×B; 2 R—R 2 dis ch); 3 R—B 2 dis ch. If 1..., Kt—B 3;  
2 Kt—K 5 ch, K—K 5; 3 R—Kt 5 dis ch. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 R—Kt 3 dis ch,  
K×P; 3 R—Kt 6 ch. If 1..., P—Kt 7; 2 B—Kt 5, Kt—Kt 6; 3 Kt—Q 4 ch.  
If 1..., others; 2 B—Kt 4 and continue as above. We find the Black Pawn  
at Q R 3 is required to prevent the Knight checking in the threat after 1...,  
Kt—B 2.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 184).—1 Kt—Q 2, K—Q 5; 2 Q—B 6, K—K 6  
(if 2..., B—Kt 3; 3 K—B 2); 3 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1..., P—R 5; 2 B—B 7 dis ch,  
K—B 4; 3 Q—Q 6 ch. If 1..., P—Kt 5; 2 B—K 7 dis ch, K—K 4;  
3 Q—Q 6 ch. If 1..., B—B 3 or B 2; 2 B—B 7 dis ch, K—B 4; 3 Q—R 4;  
If 1..., B—Kt 3 or K 7; 2 B—K 7 dis ch, K—K 4; 3 Q—Kt 4.

By K. S. Howard (p. 184).—1 Q—R 6, K—Q 5; 2 Q×P (R 4), P's move;  
3 R—B 3. If 1..., P×P; 2 R×P, K—K 4 (if 2..., K—B 4; 3 P—B 3. If  
2..., others; 2 P—Q 4); 3 Q—K B 6 ch. If 1..., K—K 4; 2 R×P, P moves;  
3 P—Q 4 ch. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 P—B 3, any; 3 R—Q Kt 2. If 1..., others;  
2 R×P, etc.

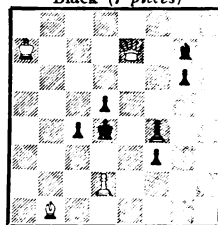
By A. W. Daniel (p. 184).—1 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 6; 2 Q×Kt (B 7), B—B 5.  
(if 2..., K—K 2; 3 P—B 7 dis ch. If 2..., K—K 5; 3 Kt (K 2)—Kt 3 ch.  
If 2..., others; 3 Q×B or Q—Kt 3 ch); 3 Q×B ch. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 P—B 7  
dis ch, K×Kt; 3 Q×Kt ch. If 1..., Kt×P; 2 Q×Kt ch, K—K 3; 3 Kt—  
B 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—K 6; 2 Kt×Kt ch, K—K or Q 3; 3 P—B 7 ch. If 1...,  
P—K 4; 2 Q—B 5 ch, K—K 5; 3 Kt (B 5)—Kt 3 ch. If 1..., others;  
2 Kt—B 4 ch, K—K 5; 3 Kt—Kt 3 ch.

By O. M. Olsen (p. 184).—1 R—Kt 5, Kt×P; 2 Kt×P dis ch. If 1...,  
K—K 5; 2 Q—K 6. If 1..., R—R 3; 2 Q—B 4. If 1..., R×P; 2 Kt—Q 3  
dis ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q×P ch.

By A. P. Gulajeff (p. 184).—1 Kt—Kt 4, B—B 7; 2 Q—Q B 2. If 1...,

By O. DEHLER:  
Fränkisches Volksblatt,  
1911

Black (7 pieces)



White (4 pieces)

Mate in three.

B×P; 2 Q×B. If 1.., Kt×B; 2 Kt—B 6 ch. If 1.., Kt×Q P; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch. If 1.., P—K 7; 2 Q×P ch.

By A. C. Challenger (p. 184).—1 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 4; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1.., Kt—B 3 ch; 2 P×Kt. If 1.., Kt—Q 3 or Kt×Kt; 2 Q—K 5 ch. If 1.., Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q—R 5 ch. If 1.., K—Q 4; 2 Q—K 6 ch or Q—R 5 ch. If 1.., others; 2 Q×Kt ch.

By A. W. Daniel (p. 184).—1 Kt—B 4, K×R; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1.., Kt×R; 2 B—B 7 ch. If 1.., Kt—Kt 7 or B 7; 2 Q—Q Kt 8. If 1.., R—Kt 3; 2 R—Q 3 ch. If 1.., others; 2 R—Q 3 ch.

By M. Feigl (p. 185).—1 Q—B 7, P—R 4; 2 Kt—Q 6. If 1.., B or P—Q 3; 2 P×B or P dis ch. If 1.., B—Kt 2; 2 P—B 6 dis ch. If 1.., B×P; 2 Q—B 2 ch. If 1.., P—B 7; 2 R—Q 2 ch. If 1.., K×Kt; 2 Kt—B 2 dis ch. If 1.., others; 2 B—R 5. A fine specimen of constructive skill by a veteran. Its appearance may not be prepossessing, yet there is some real good work in this composition. The solution tells the tale!

By B. Malmstrom (p. 185).—1 P—Kt 5, Kt—R 1 or 4; 2 B—Q 6. If 1.., Kt—K 1 or ×P; 2 P—R 8 (Kt). On the light side, ingenious and entertaining. We do not like it anything like so much as the next problem and it is certainly far easier to solve.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 185).—1 R—K 8, Q—K 3; 2 Q—K 2! If 1.., P—Q 6; 2 Q×P ch. If 1.., Kt—B 5; 2 Q—Kt 3 ch. If 1.., K—K 3; 2 Q—K 4 ch. If 1.., P—B 4 and others; 2 R×Q. A really good problem of its kind. It is strategic and is artistic in the sense that the principal mates are models, two of them being pins. The chief drawback is that in the setting there is nothing provided to successfully meet 1.., Q—B 4 ch.

By L. Issajiff (p. 185).—1 B—B 8. One's inclination is to play 1 B—Q 6 but that is met by 1.., Kt—R 6, this then shows up the key. Most of the variations are fairly good but there are no outstanding points to call for commendation.

By J. Katzenellenbogen (p. 185).—1 Kt (B 3)—K 5. A capital key yielding two flight squares. The dual is a small matter.

By S. Lewmann (p. 185).—1 Q—B 8. An excellent key-move followed by interesting movements.

By O. Votruba (p. 186).—1 Q—B 8, Kt×P or R×Q; 2 Kt×P ch. If 1.., K×Kt or others; 2 Q×P (B 2). There seems to be something amiss here. Apart from the somewhat theatrical key-move and pretty play there is nothing. It looks as though after 1.., Kt—Q 7; 2 Kt (Kt 8)—B 5 ch was intended. The same remark applies to 1.., Kt—B 1 when one expects 2 Q×Q P, but neither defence prevents the threat.

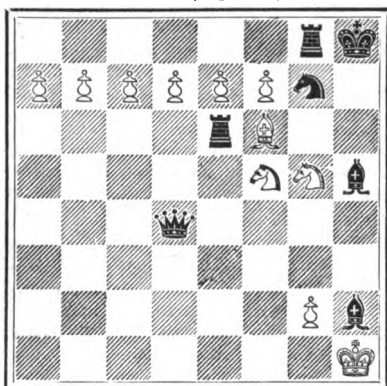
By S. P. Kriuckov (p. 186).—1 B—B 6, P×B; 2 Kt—B 3. If 1.., K—K 8; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1.., P Queens; 2 B—Kt 2 ch. If 1.., P becomes Kt; 2 B—Kt 5 ch. If 1.., others; 2 Kt—B 3. A pretty conceit accentuated by the key, but the Black Pawn at Kt 2 is not necessary; still without it the problem would lose attractiveness.

By J. Vasta (p. 186).—1 B—Q 3, K×Kt; 2 B—B 4 ch. If 1.., P—K 3, B×Kt or B—K 3; 2 Q—R 2 ch. If 1.., B—B 2; 2 K×B. If 1.., B—K R 2; 2 Kt—B 7. If 1.., B—Q 3; 2 Q×P ch. If 1.., B—Q R 2 or Kt 3; 2 Kt×P (K 2). We prefer this to the two previous positions. The author has blended some artistic mating features. The key is first rate albeit it stops Black's Queen's Pawn creating a loop-hole for the King. The Black Bishop at K 2 should be a Black Pawn.

By A. W. Mongredien (p. 186).—1 R—R 2! P×P; 2 R (Kt 4)—Kt 2. If 1.., P—Kt 4; 2 R (R 2)—K Kt 2. This seems to us to be an exceedingly clever thematic composition. A little reasoning will fix the key; but on the whole it is a very fine one.

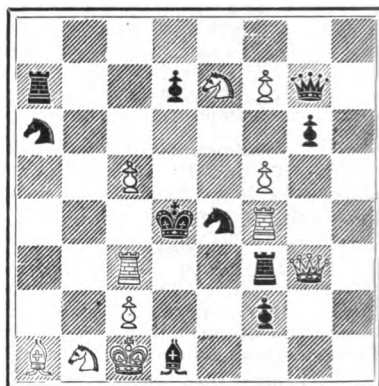
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,655.

By L. DE SCÁSE  
(Budapest).BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (11 *pieces*)

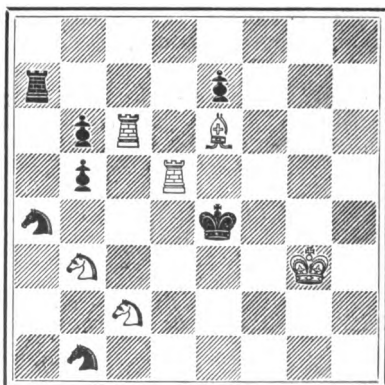
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,656.

By M. GRÜNFELD  
(Riga).BLACK (10 *pieces*)WHITE (11 *pieces*)

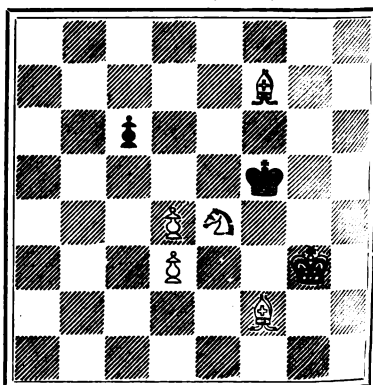
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,657.

By HANDLEY RHODES  
(London).BLACK (7 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,658.

By L. D. COOMBS  
(Dudedin, N.Z.).BLACK (2 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

White mates in four moves.





*Photo*

MRS. SOLLAS

*Elliott & Fry*

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JUNE, 1928

No. 6

Vol. XLVIII

## AN EPISODE IN THE CAREER OF PAUL MORPHY.

Through the courtesy of Mr. L. C. Ingram, I am enabled to publish for the first time certain evidence concerning an episode in the chess career of the most famous player in the history of the game. Mr. Ingram bought an old copy of the *Handbuch*, which had once belonged to the Hungarian master, Ernest Falkbeer. In a pocket in the binding of the book were some letters, all but one addressed to Henry Harrisse, an American born in Paris in 1830, who wrote a number of biographical and geographical works on the discovery of America. These letters form the basis of the present article.

In 1857 Paul Morphy, aged twenty and only just admitted to the United States Bar, carried off with the greatest ease the chief prize in the first chess congress ever held in the States. The only one of his fifteen opponents who made any stand against him—and he suffered defeat by 5—1, with two draws—was Louis Paulsen, who was born in Lippe-Detmold some four years previous to Morphy's birth in New Orleans, and had come to the States in 1854 with his elder brother Wilfried, also well known later as a chess-player. At the time of the New York congress Louis Paulsen was engaged in Iowa as a tobacco-broker, and had already made a name for himself in Western America as a conductor of several games simultaneously blindfold.

After his sensational tournament victory Morphy wrote to Frederick Perrin, secretary of the New York Chess Club, offering to concede the odds of Pawn and move in a match with any member of the club. The challenge was taken up by Charles Henry Stanley, an Englishman by birth, who twenty years previously had beaten Staunton in London, receiving the odds of Pawn and two. The stakes were \$100, and after losing four games out of five Stanley threw up the match. No one else came forward; and when he got back to his home in New Orleans Morphy extended the challenge (through *The Chess Monthly*, of which he was part-editor) to any American player, without drawing a response. Paulsen is alleged to have said, at the time, that Morphy was strong enough to concede him the odds.

Nothing more was heard of the matter for the present. In the following June Morphy started on his trip to "win his spurs among

the chess chivalry of Europe," in Staunton's phrase. As far as Staunton was concerned, Morphy crossed the Atlantic in vain. He did his utmost to bring about an encounter, but had to content himself with meeting those masters who were willing to risk their reputations against the prodigy from New Orleans.

The first of the letters belongs to the period when Morphy was still in Europe, but before his brilliant defeat of Anderssen, winner of the first International Masters' Tournament in London in 1851. It was written by Paulsen to Harrisse, who was interested in chess and acted as Paulsen's representative when he was giving blindfold exhibitions in Chicago in 1858-60. Dated Dubuque, November, 1858, it contains an interesting criticism of Morphy's match with Harrwitz :—

Having in view to see Morphy on his return at N. York, I am studying Chess with such zeal that I don't like to lose five minutes of time.

I have seen in the *London News* Morphy's likeness and my own. Morphy has grown much stouter in Europe. The Morphy and Harrwitz match has not generated games of such interest as has been anticipated. This, however, is solely owing to Harrwitz's pertinacity in removing all the beauty from Chess. Being fully aware of Morphy's brilliancy and strength in combinations, he constantly tried to exchange all the pieces on the board early in the game. Morphy, feeling a dislike to such play, declined in the second game the exchange of Queens, by which he lost several moves and was finally beaten. But in the succeeding games, seeing that Harrwitz did not change his tactics, he no more declined the exchange of pieces and proved in a masterly style than even in Pawn play he is much superior to Harrwitz. Although believing that Morphy will beat Anderssen more speedily, yet I trust their match will create games of the highest interest, and be still more brilliant than the games between MacDonnell and de la Bourdonnais.

The last-mentioned games, it may be noted, were considered by Morphy himself the finest recorded examples of chess; and when on his return to America he was commissioned by Robert Bonner to write a chess-column for *The New York Ledger* he started to publish them with his own notes.

In the following April, shortly before Morphy's return, Paulsen wrote again to Harrisse, speaking of his intention of visiting Morphy in New Orleans in December, "provided he agree to play me a match on even terms." Seeing that the sensational defeat of Anderssen had now occurred, one cannot but wonder that Paulsen should hope Morphy would lower his terms to him. Paulsen was not lacking in confidence, however, for he continues: "If I should beat Morphy I will write a complete work on openings."

Morphy reached New York on May 11th, 1859, and received such a welcome as no chessplayer has had in the history of the game. He gave many exhibitions of his powers. Leading New York players accepted the odds of a Knight from him and succumbed. But Paulsen held out for an encounter on different terms, and had supporters of his claim, impressed by his remarkable skill at blindfold chess. On June 11th he wrote to Harrisse :—

I don't think it necessary myself to endeavour to have a tourney with Morphy soon, as other folk are trying very hard to bring it about. Whether



they will succeed or not is a question which time will determine. My intention has been always not to encounter Paul Morphy too soon. The club at St. Louis has already invited me three weeks ago to visit their City for the purpose of meeting Paul Morphy and offered to pay all my expenses arising from such a trip. The time when Morphy is expected and how long he will stay at St. Louis is not yet fixed. You must not suppose that it is only my intention to make a good show against the Champion, but to beat him in a long and fair trial of skill . . . . . Morphy will probably not accept Kennicott's invitation. . . . .

P.S.—How delighted Morphy would be by taking a ride to Kennicott's farm on a milk wagon.\*

In August Paulsen had modified his views with regard to the date of a meeting with Morphy, for on the 11th he wrote:—

I hope to be ready for a Chess-match with Paul Morphy next month, and in consequence of this I shall probably go to N. York after four or five weeks from now, provided Morphy does not leave New York. . . . . I read to-day that Morphy beat Lichtenhein at the odds of Q Kt six games to four, which, however, in my opinion, rather proves Lichtenhein's weakness than Morphy's strength.

We have not Harrisse's side to the correspondence. But we gather that he wrote to Paulsen in September to the effect that Morphy maintained his attitude and would meet him on no less terms than he had previously offered—the odds of Pawn and move. On October 2nd Paulsen replied, in a letter which is somewhat surprising from a chessplayer's point of view:—

As soon as I received your letter I commenced analyzing the pawn and move game. I have not yet finished my work. Should the result prove that in the pawn and move game the advantage is really on the side of the player who receives the odds, I will play a match with Morphy at these odds; and should I beat him he will be obliged to play a match on even terms.

A few weeks after this Morphy left New York and, taking on his way Boston, Philadelphia and Baltimore, went home to New Orleans, whence he issued another challenge, offering Pawn and move not merely to any American, but to any player in the world. "Receiving no response thereto," says Buck (*Paul Morphy: His Later Life*), "he declared his career as a chessplayer finally and definitely closed." It would not appear, however, that this resolution was taken until Morphy had for some time settled down at home and attempted to make for himself a career at the Law.

No further letters appear in the correspondence until July 4th, 1860, when Paulsen wrote to Harrisse, still from Dubuque:—

As you are doubtless aware, by this time that Mr. Morphy is already on his way to Paris, which he intends to make his future home (he was expected at New York last week), I think it needless to discuss the "Pawn and move question," since I should hardly be able to go to Paris even if I intended to do so. . . . . My brother in Germany writes me that both Anderssen and Kolisch intend to defeat Paul Morphy soon after his arrival in Europe. Morphy has promised to visit Germany also.—Be assured the most interesting Chess match will take place in the course of another year.

We do not know how far Paulsen's attribution to Morphy of an intention to make Paris his future home was justified. He did

---

\* Hiram Kennicott, president of the Chicago Chess Club, had a farm at West Wheeling.

not, as a matter of fact, leave America until October, 1862, when, having failed to obtain a diplomatic post in the service of the seceding Confederates, and having seen his native New Orleans captured by the Northern troops, he left for France by way of Cuba and Spain. He was, however, in New York in the autumn of 1860; and Paulsen, arriving there about the end of October on his way back to Germany after a six years residence in the States, made a final attempt to bring him to terms. This time he took the step of writing to Morphy direct at the Fifth Avenue Hotel. In this letter, which was dated October 3rd, he said :—

Allow me to invite you to a friendly contest over the board on the following terms.

A match *even*, consisting only of *open* games, or, to make it more definite, a match of six Evans Gambits, each player to conduct three times the attack and three times the defence; and of twelve Gambits on the king's side, attack and defence to be played alternately by each player throughout the match. I am aware that you have declined playing with our most prominent Chess-players, except at the odds of pawn and move. Allow me to express the opinion that the odds of pawn and move is a doubtful advantage, while it invariably and necessarily results in a kind of mongrel games, never advancing the cause of Chess and rarely proving interesting to the great majority of Amateurs.

If your high and justly acquired reputation as a Chess-player makes it a matter of necessity never to meet an adversary without imposing the condition of receiving odds, I beg leave to suggest an advantage which, without marring the beauties of our noble game, may still prove acceptable to you, *viz.*

I shall receive as many games out of the match as in your opinion would make the chances of winning the match perfectly even, or yield your opponent an advantage equal to the pawn and move.

Paulsen entrusted the letter to Harrisse to deliver to Morphy. Harrisse accordingly called at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, but found Morphy out. Calling a second time, with the same result, he left the letter with the clerk. Then on October 6th he wrote a note to Morphy to ask if he had received Paulsen's letter. Morphy now replied, but to Harrisse, not to Paulsen. The letter, which is the only one in the series from Morphy's pen and is a characteristic specimen of his handwriting (with the long s, for instance, in the words "Harrisse" and "chess,") is to the following effect :—

NEW YORK, October 6th, 1860.

E. Harrisse, Esq.,

I have received Paulsen's letter, and am quite astonished that he should ask me to play a match with him on even terms, after my repeated declarations that I had not come North to play chess and would only encounter him, if at all, *at odds*, and in an occasional game or two at the club. I am getting heartily tired of the subject, and would request you, should you see him before I do, (I went to the club yesterday, but did not meet him there) to inform him of the resolution I have taken.

Regretting that I was not at the First Avenue Hotel when you called, I remain,

Truly yours,

PAUL MORPHY.

There is no record of any personal meeting between Morphy and Paulsen, either at the New York Chess Club or elsewhere, and

we may presume that Paulsen left America without a further opportunity of pressing his claims to a match. His subsequent career as a chessplayer was distinguished. In 1862 he competed in the London tournament of 1862 and took second prize. For a first prize he had to wait for the Leipzig tournament of 1877. In the years 1876-7 he won two matches against Anderssen; but, as the latter was then approaching sixty years of age and had ten years previously lost his title to the world's chess championship (Steinitz beat him in a match), this double victory by Paulsen must not be over-rated. It was by no means comparable with the crushing success of Morphy over Anderssen in Paris in 1858.

Perhaps Morphy's attitude towards Paulsen's challenge to a match may seem to savour of haughtiness. But it must be borne in mind that he had, immediately after his lightning victory in the First American Congress, offered the odds of Pawn and move to any American player, and that after his triumphal progress in Europe he had no reason to modify, and had not modified, his terms. Moreover, his curious distaste for chess had beyond doubt attained a certain growth by 1860. He had already practically retired from all public connection with the game, though he did indulge in a little play—at odds only—on his visits to the New York Chess Club in 1850, and later in 1863-4 played both in Havana and in Paris, even giving a last exhibition of his scarcely diminished blindfold skill in the former place. He had somehow lost interest in the game, and would only consent to pursue it further on his own terms. Paulsen endeavoured to vary these terms; and, whatever sympathy may be felt with him over his ambition to prove that his five to one defeat in the American Congress was not a true test of his skill compared with Morphy's, we cannot wonder that the fastidious and sensitive genius that Paul Morphy was should "get heartily tired of the subject."

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

---

### A MATTER OF COURTESY.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—Among the magazines which come to me in my capacity of Foreign Editor of the *B.C.M.* is the *Boletín de Ajedrez*, from Mexico. Looking at the March number to-day, I glanced at a page which seemed to me, in spite of its Spanish guise, strangely familiar. At the end were the words:—

*Morphy era un artista; y la mejor manera de gozar de un artista es no hacer disección de él.*

Then I recognised that the whole page was taken from the Biography prefaced to my *Morphy's Games of Chess*. At the top of the page in the *Boletín* is the statement that the translation from the English is by Sr. Prof. Francisco Aguilar y Urizar. To the author no credit is given whatever. Does it not strike you that as the *Boletín* has been using my work without any cost, its editor might have had the politeness to state whence he had derived it?

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

## OBITUARY.

We much regret to have to record the death on April 28th of Mrs. W. J. Sollas, ex-British woman chess champion—a title which she won at Cheltenham in 1913 (under her former name of Mrs. Moseley), after a tie with Mrs. Stevenson and Miss Hutchinson-Sterling. Previously at Glasgow, in 1911, she had come out second to Mrs. Houlding. She did not again contest the title, but was a regular competitor in the mixed events at Federation and other congresses.

Mrs. Sollas, whose maiden name was Amabel Nevill Jeffreys, married Professor H. N. Moseley, of Oxford, in 1881, but was widowed in 1891. Her second husband was Professor W. J. Sollas, also of Oxford. Her associations were therefore very close with that university and city.

---

Last month the City of London C.C. suffered two very heavy losses, in the death of Dr. S. F. Smith and Mr. T. R. E. Ross, who passed away on May 12th and May 16th respectively. Both were aged 67, and both joined the C.L.C.C. in 1887. Dr. Smith was champion of the club in 1895. In 1915 he was champion of British Columbia. He proved his still existing skill at the game by taking third prize in the Major Open at Tenby as recently as April.

Mr. Ross had been ailing for some time past, and had therefore been little seen in chess-circles of late. Though quite a formidable opponent in serious chess, he excelled in "skittles" of the romantic and spectacular nature, and delighted in stratagems reminiscent of F. J. Marshall.

---

Losses among Australasian chess veterans have been rather heavy of late. The passing away of two more interstate players is recorded by *The Austral*. One was Professor Baynes, who represented Victoria in the first match against New South Wales and later went to Sydney. The other was Mr. T. M. Bradshaw, who frequently played for N.S.W. against Victoria, and was closely associated with the Sydney School of Arts C.C.—which, we note by the way, is now seventy-three years old.

---

A very well-known New Orleans player died on January 28th, Judge L. L. La Batt, in his seventy-fifth year. He was a charter member of the New Orleans Chess, Checker and Whist Club.

---

E. A. F. Weekes, for some years the leading chessplayer in British Guiana, died on April 15th.

---

### THE MATCH BOGOLJUBOFF—EUWE.

In spite of circumstantial reports to the effect that this match had been adjourned to the Christmas holidays, it was resumed after a brief interval, and terminated in favour of Bogoljuboff by 3—2, with 5 draws. It has been stated that this victory entitles the winner to be regarded as the official (F.I.D.E.) candidate for a challenge match with the world champion. As the F.I.D.E. annual meeting of delegates is not until August next, at the Hague, we fail to see how this can have been decided.

NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

---

London Chess League.—At the meeting of the Council the following somewhat revolutionary proposals will be submitted for consideration: That the final positions in the competitions be determined by the total score of the games (*i.e.*, not by the number of matches won); that a bonus point be given to any club going through the season without giving defaults; that the A division be divided into an upper and lower section, to be decided by the score at the close of the season 1928-29; and that the top club in the lower section and the bottom club in the higher section shall change places.

---

Mr. Victor Rush has won the championship of the York City Chess Club. This club has won the Yorkshire championship.

---

Nottinghamshire Chess Association have issued a nicely printed Year Book of 12 pages, which gives the impression that this association is well conducted, progressive and worthy of greater numerical support than it at present commands. All chess players in Nottinghamshire should get into touch with the hon. secretary, Mr. J. W. Broadbent of 69, Carlyle Road, West Bridgeford, and join up. It is not every county whose secretary is its triple champion as well as a player of first class rank.

The centenary of the Notts Chess Club, which was founded in 1829, will celebrated next year. It is intended to invite Alekhine, the world champion, to give a simultaneous exhibition.

---

The monthly competition for the Craigside "Social Chess Trophy" was held on May 18th to 22nd and resulted in a win for J. E. West, the well-known Lancashire county player, G. A. Higginbottom, the Cheshire county player being second and J. E. Storrs, of Cheshire, being third. These meetings are becoming regular meeting places for a number of players who like a holiday combined with some not too strenuous chess.

---

Edinburgh Ladies Chess Club.—The 24th Annual General Meeting of the Edinburgh Ladies Chess Club was held at the club rooms, 4 Melville Crescent, Edinburgh, on May 14th, Miss S. E. S. Mair, LL.D. in the chair.

The hon. secretary, Miss Malcolm, reported that the membership had increased to 85, a higher figure than had previously been reached. The club now holds four Challenge Cups—the Robertson and Spens Cups won by teams, and the Scottish Ladies Championship (Miss Malcolm) and the Cranston Trophy (Miss Crum). Holding the Spens Cup entitles the club to enter a team in the Richardson Cup competition for senior clubs next winter. The club championship was won by Mrs. Richie for the fifth time, the winners in the other divisions are Miss Hope Robertson, Miss Benvie, Mrs. Baird and Mrs. Bishop.

The final of the Midlands Counties Chess Union Championship was played at Oxford on May 11th, between Oxfordshire and Warwickshire. Fifty boards on each side were played, the first 12 counting for the championship and the full number in the Four Counties Tournament for the "Silver King" trophy presented by Dr. Braime Hartnell of Cheltenham.

Warwickshire won the championship, but only by operation of the elimination rule, for each side scored 6 points as under:

OXFORDSHIRE.					WARWICKSHIRE.				
1	T. H. Tylor ..	..	..	0	A. J. Mackenzie ..	..	..	1	
2	G. Abrahams ..	..	..	1	A. R. Chamberlain ..	..	..	0	
3	K. H. Bancroft ..	..	..	1	G. H. Edwards..	..	..	0	
4	A. E. Smith ..	..	..	0	E. B. M. Conway ..	..	..	1	
5	A. W. Stonier ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. F. Kallaway ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
6	A. H. Crothers ..	..	..	1	F. Filkin ..	..	..	0	
7	D. M. Morrah ..	..	..	0	P. C. Littlejohn ..	..	..	1	
8	R. W. Bonham ..	..	..	1	F. J. Roden ..	..	..	0	
9	S. Adler ..	..	..	0	C. H. O'D. Alexander ..	..	..	1	
10	H. T. Reeve ..	..	..	0	R. A. V. Tayar ..	..	..	1	
11	S. Date ..	..	..	1	A. J. Bollen ..	..	..	0	
12	R. H. Newman ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. V. Dix ..	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$	
				6					6

This county also bagged the trophy; for their score on the full match was 30 to their opponents' 20.

The Tenby Congress.—Intending competitors are reminded that the closing date for entries for the British Chess Federation is June 8th. There is every prospect of a most successful meeting and players are strongly advised to secure their accommodation in Tenby in good time for the town is popular and generally full in the summer months. Three or four continental players will be present and some new names are promised for most of the tournaments. Entries should be sent to L. P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

The Scarborough Congress.—This event will be fully reported in our July issue, but we note with interest the excellent entry for the Premier Tournament, which includes Sir George Thomas, R. P. Michell, H. Saunders, P. Wenman, W. Winter and V. Buerger, with E. Colle (Belgium), F. Schubert (Paris), F. D. Yates and Miss Vera Menchik.

W. W. White Memorial Tournament.—Metropolitan Kent beat West Kent at Tunbridge Wells by 27 to 8, while East Kent beat Mid Kent by 15 to 11. The final between the two winners takes place at Margate on June 9th, 40 aside.

Thanks to a notice inserted by the Chess Editor of *The Times* in that newspaper the cup presented by the late Mr. Bonar Law for annual competition between the House of Commons and the Combined Universities has now been found. It had been cared for by a gentleman who was subsequently in the Army, and who has now sent it

to Sir Richard Barnett. We now understand the interesting fixture may now be revived.

## LONDON CHESS LEAGUE—FINAL POSITIONS 1927-8.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	P's.
1 Lud-Eagle .. ..	—	10	13½	13	11	11	11	15	13½	12½	11½	14	15	11½
2 Hampstead .. ..	10	—	13½	14	13	14½	13	15½	13½	15½	10	12	15½	11
3 Leyton .. ..	6½	6½	—	10	10½	11	9	11½	11	10½	12½	11	13	8½
4 Metropolitan .. ..	7	6	10	—	14	12	9½	13	10	14	14½	14	14	8
5 North London .. ..	9	7	9½	6	—	10	13½	11	12	10½	13	14	13	7½
6 West London .. ..	9	5½	9	8	10	—	14	11½	15	12	11½	15	14½	7½
7 Battersea .. ..	9	7	11	10½	6½	6	—	12	9	15½	15½	13½	14	7
8 Brixton .. ..	5	4½	8½	7	9	8½	8	—	12	11½	11	12½	12	5
9 Lewisham .. ..	6½	6½	9	10	8	5	11	8	—	12½	10	12	10½	5
10 Athenæum .. ..	7½	5½	9½	6½	9½	8	4½	8½	7½	—	12	9½	13	2
11 Highbury .. ..	8½	10	7½	5½	7	8½	4½	9	10	8	—	12	9½	2
12 Wood Green .. ..	6	8	9	6	6	5	6½	7½	8	10½	8	—	12	2
13 Bohemians .. ..	5	4½	7	6	7	5½	6	8	3½	7	10½	8	—	1

The Hamilton-Russell cup for 1927-8 has been won by the Royal Automobile Chess Circle, who defeated the National Liberal Club by 3—2 and thus gained the trophy for the first time. Score :—

V. Buerger o, B. E. Siegheim 1; Dr. F. S. Duncan 1, Dr. J. Schumer o; E. Titley 1, F. Salmony o; R. Eastman o, S. P. J. Merlin 1; W. Ward Higgs 1, J. Tarlo o. Total: R.A.C. 3, National Liberal 2.

Played in a Quadrangular Tournament at the Rice Progressive Chess Club, New York.

## GAME NO. 6,001.

*Alekhine's Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. KUPCHIK		I. KASHDAN		A. KUPCHIK		I. KASHDAN	
1 P—K 4		1 Kt—K B 3		22 Kt—B 6		22 R—K B 1	
2 P—K 5		2 Kt—Q 4		23 Kt—K 3		23 Q—B 5	
3 P—Q 4		3 P—Q 3		24 P—Kt 3		24 Q—R 3	
4 P×P		4 B P×P		25 P—K B 4		25 B×Kt	
5 B—Q 3		5 Kt—Q B 3		26 B×B ch		26 K—Kt 1	
6 P—Q B 3		6 P—K Kt 3		27 Q R—Q 1		27 Kt—R 4	
7 Kt—B 3		7 B—Kt 2		28 Kt—Kt 4		28 Q—R 2	
8 Castles		8 Castles		29 Kt—K 5		29 Kt×B	
9 R—K 1		9 K—R 1		30 P×Kt		30 B—Kt 4	
10 B—Q B 4		10 Kt—Kt 3		31 P—K Kt 4		31 Kt—Q 2	
11 B—Kt 3		11 B—B 4		32 Kt×Kt		32 B×Kt	
12 B—Kt 5		12 P—K R 3		33 R—K 5		33 K R—B 1	
13 B—R 4		13 P—Q 4		34 P×P		34 K—B 1	
14 Q Kt—Q 2		14 Q—Q 2		35 R—Q 3		35 B—Kt 4	
15 Kt—B 1		15 K R—K 1		36 R—Kt 3		36 P×P	
16 Kt—K 3		16 B—K 5		37 K—R 1!		37 K—K 1	
17 Kt—Q 2		17 B—Q 6		38 R×P ch!		38 P×R	
18 K Kt—B 1		18 B—R 3?		39 Q×K P ch		39 K—B 1	
19 Q—B 3		19 P—K 3		40 R—Kt 8 ch		40 Q×R	
20 Kt—Kt 4		20 Q—B 2		41 Q—K 7 mate			
21 Q—R 3		21 P—R 4					

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—The S.A. Championship Tournament, held at Capetown during the fortnight ended April 21st, resulted in a repetition by Dr. Max Blieden of his success two years ago. On this occasion, a double-round tournament of eight players, he scored 6 points in the first round and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in the second— $10\frac{1}{2}$  points in all. A. Chavkin was second with 9, A. J. A. Cameron third with  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , and H. Broer fourth with 8. The remaining scores were: J. Wolpert  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , J. C. Archer 6, H. Meihuizen 4, and M. Rieck  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

To Broer was awarded the brilliancy prize for a victory over the champion.

Archer and Wolpert, it may be noted, are both under twenty years of age—Archer, in fact, only eighteen.

---

Canada.—The final result of the championship tourney of the Montreal C.C. was a victory for A. Cartier, with a score of 9 points in 11 games. J. Sawyer was second with  $8\frac{1}{2}$  points.

Maurice Fox, Dominion champion, has won the championship of Montreal City and District, with a score of 9 out of 10. J. L. Blanchard, C. Sharp and S. B. Wilson (who was the only one to beat Fox) were in a triple tie for second place with 7 points.

---

British Guiana.—J. A. M. Osborn has won the championship of the Citizens' C.C. with a score of 31—0! Thereby he secures a lien on the silver cup presented by Sir Cecil Rodwell, Governor of British Guiana.

C. Hubbard and P. P. Santos tied for second and third places with a score of 25—9 each.

---

United States.—The Manhattan C.C. has won the championship of the Metropolitan Chess League of New York for the third time, with a match-figure of 8—0 and a games-figure of  $52\frac{1}{2}$ — $11\frac{1}{2}$ . The Brooklyn C.C. was second with 2 matches lost, and the Marshall third with  $2\frac{1}{2}$  down.

Harvard and Princeton Universities, who finished first and second in the last H.Y.P.W. Chess League, played a match at the Marshall C.C. on April 14th, scoring 2 each—a repetition of the score in their League encounter.

S. D. Faktor has won the championship of Chicago, with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8 (double-round). L. J. Isaacs was second with 5 points.

A telegraphic match between the Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York, and the Canadian Bell Telephone Co., Montreal, resulted in a win for the former by  $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

A. K. Rubinstein was expected to leave the States at the end of May, on his way to compete in the tournament at Kissingen.

---

France.—A correspondent sends us a cutting from the *Journal de Rouen*, describing a game of "living chess" played at the Cirque



de Rouen, on April 14th. A novel feature was the explanation to the spectators of the meaning of every move made, and we are told that their attention never flagged.

The Cercle du Lutèce has again won the tournament for the "Tauber" cup, and has therefore gained the trophy outright. The Lutèce beat all the other six competitors and scored  $26\frac{1}{2}$  points. The Cercle de la Rive Gauche was second with  $22\frac{1}{2}$ , and the Echecs du Palais Royal third with 20.

Switzerland.—In the thirty-second national championship at Bale, April 7th—15th, the brothers P. and H. Johner tied for first and second places with  $8\frac{1}{2}$  points each in 12 games. W. Henneberger was third with 8 points, F. Gygli and M. Henneberger followed with  $7\frac{1}{2}$  each, and O. Zimmermann took sixth prize with 7.

Austria.—A match of 15 boards was played in Vienna on March 18th between a Viennese team and Munich. The home side won by  $8\frac{1}{2}$ — $6\frac{1}{2}$ . At the top Baron Döry drew with W. Springe.

The result of the twelfth Trebitsch Memorial Tournament was as follows: I-II, E. Grünfeld and A. Takacs,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; III-VI, B. Hönlinger, H. Kmoch, J. Lokvenc, and S. C. Tartakover, 6; VII, A. Becker,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Baron Döry and A. Steiner, 4; H. Müller, 3; and S. Beutum,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

Germany.—A masters' tournament at Giessen during Easter, to celebrate the seventieth year of the local chess club, resulted in a victory for R. Reti, with a score of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points in 7 games. F. Sämisch and S. Tartakover tied for second and third prizes with 5 each, and H. Kmoch and W. Orbach for fourth and fifth with  $3\frac{1}{2}$  each.

The master's tournament at Bad Kissingen, Bavaria, will last from the 12th to the 23rd of August.

Poland.—In a tournament for the mastership of Warsaw, R. Blass came out first with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in 9 games, P. Frydman and K. Makarczyk following with 6 each.

Finland.—A qualifying match for the right to challenge the present Finnish champion, Anatol Tchepurnoff, has been played between E. Lindroos and I. Rahm. Lindroos won by 4—2.

Holland.—Visiting Utrecht, the Belgian champion, E. Colle, met and defeated Dr. A. G. Olland by 5—0.

Denmark.—The Danish Chess Federation has attained its twenty-fifth birthday, which is commemorated by a well got-up pamphlet of historical matter, illustrations, games and problems, issued by the *Skakbladet* (Horsens).

Argentina.—In the third South American international tournament, at Mar del Plata last march, victory fell to Roberto Grau (Argentina), who scored  $13\frac{1}{2}$  points in 16 games, while his fellow-

countryman L. Palau scored  $12\frac{1}{2}$ . The other scores were : S. Mendes (Brazil),  $11\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. Maderna (Argentina), 11; C. Pulcherio (Brazil) and V. Romano (Brazil),  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; B. Villegas (Argentina), 10; M. Castillo (Chile),  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Cruz (Brazil), 8; J. Balparda (Uruguay) and J. Gabarain (Uruguay), 7; C. Aufruns (Chile) and J. Montelban (Uruguay),  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. Ureta (Chile),  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. Vianna (Brazil), 3; A. Perea (Chile),  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; and J. Hernandez (Uruguay), 2.

Sweden.—O. Nillson has won the jubilee tournament of the Göteborg C.C., G. Stahlberg being second.

Russia.—*The Evening Standard* of May 16th writes of Nikola Krilenko, one of the three prosecutors in the trial of the fifty-three people charged with "economic counter-revolution" in the Don Basin district :—

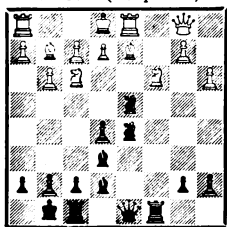
His bitter tongue is reputed to have sent more people before firing squads than any other. His grey-green eyes are as fierce as a tiger, and his head is shaven clean. His accomplishments include being one of the finest chessplayers in Russia.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 198)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."*

Position No. 24.  
WHITE (14 pieces)

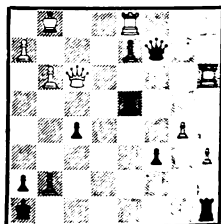


BLACK (14 pieces)  
To play and demonstrate a definite win.

**Position No. 25.**—Black to play and demonstrate a definite advantage. Speaking of this position a celebrated Chess Master wrote : "Black has a Pawn plus ; his Queen's Pawn holds the adverse Rook (which can be attacked by Queen and Rook on K8) to its exposed position, guarded only by the White Queen. In addition the White King has no safe retreat. White has a menace on the Queen's side which threatens to become formidable within two moves (P—Kt 6 and Kt 7) ; hence, Black must make use of these two moves to the utmost. Student study this position carefully as there is much to learn from it.

**Position No. 24.**—White's last move was 14 Q—Kt 1. It is clear that White must have wasted his time enormously during the Opening Stage, and it is self evident that he has not opposed the Black scheme of development very energetically because thus early Black has a winning position. This position is given to demonstrate why Students should do everything possible to avoid indifferent *Opening Strategy*. Student, as Black, is to find the very best line (there are several) demonstrating that Black has a definite win.

Position No. 25.  
WHITE (8 pieces)



(BLACK (9 pieces)  
Black to play and demonstrate a definite advantage.

Solutions to Position Nos. 24 and 25 should be posted not later than July 31st, 1928.

The lesson in *Opening Strategy*, in this issue, and several lessons that are to follow will be a study of the Caro-Kann Defence, the initial moves of which are usually 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4. While it does not lead to imaginative play, the Caro Kann is a good solid sound defence, one with which it is well worth Students' while to be familiar, especially in view of its comparative simplicity.

This defence in serious play was first introduced about 1886 by the Hungarian Master, Markus Kann. The year following it was popularised by a detailed analysis, from the pen of Horace Caro, the Berlin Chess Master, which demonstrated the solidity of the strictly defensive position which should be attained by Black.

Since that time, although its critics have been many and its enthusiastic advocates few, the actual value of this defence, in the opinion of Chess Masters, has varied greatly: from that of great popularity to that of desuetude; at one moment being considered the very best of all of Black's irregular defences to 1 P—K 4 and at another being thought to be practically unplayable.

By the move 1., P—Q B 3, Black occupies with a Pawn the square usually reserved for the normal development of his Q Kt in the regular defences to White's King side attacks. Notwithstanding this fault the Caro-Kann theoretically and practically is a very sure defence and is not at all inferior to either the French or Sicilian.

Speaking of the Caro-Kann, Hoffer wrote: "This defence usually leads to rather dull and featureless games. There is nothing to be said against its validity nor anything for its brilliancy. It is not inferior to either the Sicilian or the French, and in fact in several variations it has an *advantage* over the French in that Black can usefully develop his Queen's Bishop."

As usual Student should study from the Black side of the board. An Opening so comparatively simple should be approached with the determination of learning it in detail as White's best attacking lines are limited to at most five in number. Black's underlying idea is defence—simply defence. He considers that his best defence would be to prevent White forming a centre and maintaining a supported P on K 4.

Therefore as early as his first move Black prepares to break up White's centre by a supported Pawn attack. In consequence Student will note that 1., P—Q B 3 is simply preparatory to Black's second move 2., P—Q 4. The study of the various Pawn Skeletons for the Caro-Kann Defence will be deferred until after the columns of variations have been studied with a view to teaching the Student how to build up or determine a Pawn Skeleton on his own account.

After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4, White has five playable continuations. These named in the order of their respective value are: (a) 3 Q Kt—B 3; (b) 3 P×P; (c) 3 B—Q 3; (d) 3 P—K B 3; and (e) 3 P—K 5. In this and the following lesson the variations arising after (a) 3 Q Kt—B 3 will be considered.

1 P-K 4    2 P-Q 4 (2)    3 Kt-Q B 3 (4)    4 Kt x P  
 P-Q B 3 (1)    P-Q 4 (3)    P x P    Kt-B 3 (5) = Normal Position.

5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1 Kt-Kt 3 (8)	Kt-B 3 (8)	Kt x P (9)	Q-K 2 ch (10)	B-K 3	K Kt-B 5	Q-B 4 (13)	B-Q 3 (15)
P-K 4 (7)	P x P	B-Q B 4	B-K 2 (11)	P-B 4 (12)	O-O	R-K 1 (14)	P-Q Kt 3 (16)
2				O-O (23)	O-O-O (24)	B-Kt 5 (26)	B-Q 2 (28)
3			B-K 3 (34)	Q-K 2 (35)	O-O-O	Q-Q 2	P-K B 3
			Q-Kt 3	O-O	R-K 1 (36)	B-K Kt 5	B-K 3
4			Kt-Kt 5 (40)	Q-Q 2	P x Kt	B-B 4	O-O ! (43)
				Kt x B	B-K 2 (41)	P-Q B 4 (42)	B-K 3 (44)
5			B-K 2 (51)	O-O	Kt-Kt 3 (52)	R x Q	P-Q B 3
		B-K 2 (50)	O-O	B-Q B 4	Q x Q	B-Kt 3	Q Kt-Q 2
6			Q x P (53)	Kt x Q	K Kt-B 5	B-K 3	Kt x B
			Q x Q	B x Q B 4	O-O	B x B	B-K 3
							Q Kt-Q 2

(1) The initial move in the Caro-Kann Defence. As already explained the underlying idea is that Black intends to prevent White forming a centre by an immediate Pawn attack on the White K P.

(2) Black's first move, not only does not give freedom to any of his pieces, but actually occupies a square with a P that is usually reserved for the Q Kt in King's side Openings. Therefore White very correctly advances his P-Q 4 thus giving his Bs free lines for development. Occasionally one meets at this point the freak move of 2 P-Q B 4, as was played (Perlis-Duras) at St. Petersburg, 1909, continued by 2... P-Q 4; 3 K P x P, P x P; 4 P-Q 4, Kt-K B 3; 5 Kt-Q B 3, Kt-B 3; 6 B-K 3, P-K 3; 7 Kt-B 3, B-Q 3; with an even position.

(3) The essential move in the defence to which the first move 1... P-Q B 3 is only preparatory.

(4) At this point White has the choice of inaugurating one of the three grand lines of attack at this disposal. (a) The text 3 Kt-Q B 3, the most fashionable and which, according to present-day theory, undoubtedly gives the most lasting attack on Black. (b) 3 P x P the next most favoured line of attack and (c) 3 P-K 5, which, while having the appearance of being very strong, is White's weakest line, principally because the P-K 5 is so difficult to support in its advanced position.

(5) At this point Black has the choice of two variations, both EQUALLY GOOD. Variation "A," commencing by the text 4 Kt-K B 3, the more favoured at the moment, and Variation "B," commencing by 4 B-K B 4. In this issue consideration will be given only to Variation "A."

(6) The retreat of the Kt-Kt 3 has been very much in vogue during the last two years. A vague easily understood because the only alternative 5 Kt x Kt ch, which leads to a very dull and uninspired game, leaves Black with a draw in hand as early as after the completion of his 5th move.

(7) Since the Moscow Tournament of 1925 until recently it has been thought that this move (nearly if not quite) was a refutation of 5 Kt-Kt 3 and that in consequence Black obtained the better game after the retreat of the Kt. Before Moscow 1925, the Masters had made diligent search for a strong Black continuation after 5 Kt-Kt 3. At Pistyan, 1922 (Wolf-Opocensky) was tried unsuccessfully 5... P-K R 4; followed by 6 P-K R 4, B-Kt 5; 7 B-K 2, Q-Kt 3 (... Q-B 2 is better); 8 Kt-B 3, B x Kt; 9 B x B, Q Kt-Q 2; 10 P-B 3, P-K 3; 11 Kt x P, Kt x Kt; 12 B x Kt, B-K 2, and Black has the worst of it. Or 5... P-K R 4; 6 P-K R 4, B-Kt 5; 7 B-K 2, P-K 3; 8 B x B, Kt x B; 9 B-B 4, Q-Kt 3, leading to a draw. (Holzhausen-Tartakover, Dresden, 1926.) At Mäh-Ostrau 1923 (Euwe-Tartakover) was tried 5... P-K R 4, followed by 6 P-K R 4, P-K 4 (earliest record "Eze" has of an attempt to play P-K 4 by Black); 7 Kt-B 3, P x P; 8 Q x P, Q Kt-Q 2; 9 B-K 3, B-Q B 4; 10 Q-Q 2, O-O, ending in a draw.

That 5... P-K 3 is not sufficient is very speedily shown by Mieses-Wiardi, Bad Schandau, 1922 where followed 6 B-K 3, B-K 2; 7 B-Q Q Kt-Q 2; 8 Q-K 2, Q-B 2; 9 Kt-B P-Q Kt 3; 10 P-B 4, B-Kt 2; 11 R-Q B P-B 4; 12 P-Q 5, etc., Black resigning on his 21st move.

(8) Clearly bad for White would be 6 P x Q Q x Q ch; 7 K x Q, Kt-Kt 5! The game L'hermet-Preusse (Magdeburg, 1927) went 6 B-K 3, P x P; 7 Q x P, B-K 2; 8 Q x Q ch B x Q; 9 O-O-O, B-K 3; 10 K-Kt B-Kt 3; 11 B x B, P x B, resulting in a win for Black. Here the Cukierman-Lowtzki (Warsaw, 1924) game went 6 Q-K 2 (although premature this was the first attempt at the idea exemplified by Alekhine in this column on White's 8th move Q x P; 7 Kt-B 3, B-Kt 5 ch; 8 P-B B x P ch; 9 P x B, Q x P ch; 10 Q-Q 2, Q x R Black resigning on his 24th move as the result of his boldness.

(9) Until this demonstration by Alekhine 7 Kt x P has always been considered inferior because of 7... B-Q B 4; 8 B-K 3, Q-Kt 3 (if 8... Kt-Kt 5; 9 Kt x Q B P! etc.); 9 Q-K 2, O-O 10 O-O-O, R-K 1, with exceedingly strong pressure on the White position. In this connection careful study should be made of Column No. 6, in which Alekhine had White, that game being played before the game in Column No. 1.

(10) Notwithstanding the apparent awkwardness of the position of Q and B, this check is clearly the best move as it immediately gives White the better game. Less satisfactory would be 8 P-Q B 3, when 8... B x Kt, isolating White's Q P would follow. Also the text is much superior to 8 B-K 3, with the following continuation of 8... Q-Kt 3; 9 Q-K 2, O-O; 10 O-O-O, R-K 1 (Perlis-Tartakover, Vienna, 1910).

(11) It is necessary for Black to admit the loss of a tempo; move his K; or lose a P (by 8... B-K 3; 9 Kt x B, etc.) because if 8... Q-K 2; 9 Q x Q ch, B x Q; 10 K Kt-B 5 and one does not see clearly how Black is going to Castle soon, if at all.

(12) Giving Black a poor game at once. Alekhine states, in his annotations of the game, that 9... O-O; 10 O-O-O, Q-R 4; 11 K-Kt 1, Kt-Q 4; 12 Q-B 3, would have resulted in White having the better game. Another annotator suggests 9... O-O; 10 O-O-O, B-K Kt 5! 11 P-K B 3, Kt-Q 4; 12 Kt x P, Kt x Kt; 13 P x B, Q-R 4; 14 K-Kt 1, Q Kt-Kt 5; 15 P-Q R 3, Kt-B 6 ch; 16 P x Kt, Q x P; 17 P x Kt, B-B 3; 18 B-Q 4, Q x P; 19 K-B 1, B x B, was a playable line. At least all agree that other examples must be obtained from Master play before this variation can be accepted as entirely conclusive.

(13) White at once attacks the feeble point that Black created on his 9th move.

18	14	15	16	17	
-O-O	Kt-R 6 ch (18)	B×P ch	Q-Kt 4 ch	R×Q (21)	+ Alekhine-Tartakover
-R 3 (17)	P×Kt (19)	Kt×B (20)	K-R 1	R×R (22)	- Kecskemeti, 1927.
Kt-B 5 (29)	Kt×B	Q-B 3 (31)	P-B 3	B-Q 3	+ Renaud-Duchamp,
×Kt	B-B 3 (30)	Q-Kt 3	Q-B 4 (32)	Q Kt-Kt 5 (33)	- Nice, August, 1927.
-Kt 5	Q×B	P-Q R 3	Q×Q	B-Q 2	+ Spielmann-Subarew,
×Kt (37)	Q Kt-Q 2	P-K R 3 (38)	P×Q	P-Q Kt 4 (39)	- Moscow, 1925.
×B! (45)	Kt×P ch	Q R-Q 1	B×P! (48)	Kt-K 4	+ Gunsberg-Vitta,
×Q	K-Q 1 (46)	Q-Q 2 (47)	B-Q 3	R-B 1 (49)	- Nice, 1925.
-K B 4	R-K 1	Kt×Kt	B-B 4	P-K R 3	= V. Holzhausen-Sämisch
-K 1	Kt-B 4	B×Kt	B-Q 2	R×R ch	- Berlin, 1926.
-B 4	B×B	Q Kt-B 5	K R-B 1	Kt-Q 6	= Alekhine-Capablanca,
-B 5	Kt×B	Kt-K 5	P-K Kt 3	Kt×Kt	- New York, 1927.

(14) Defending indirectly the Q B P. However it only is this insufficient, but the text creates weakness on K B 2. On the other hand Black repares the defence B-B 1 against a possible mating threat.

(15) Now White is ready to Castle on whichever side that will deprive the weak adverse Q B P of its defence the more effectively.

(16) Instead of consolidating his position by ... B-B 1; and 13... Q Kt-Q 2, Black attacks on the plan that leads him to commit a decisive and irremediable error. Here Black could not relieve the pressure by 12... P-Q Kt 4, d 13... B-R 3, because 13 Q×P, B-R 3; 14 R-R 4, B×B; 15 P×B, Q×P; 16 R-Q 1, R-Q 3; 17 Kt×B ch, R×Kt; 18 R-Q 8 wins. It may be said in his favour that the text is the only one where Black has to adequately defend his weak Q B.

(17) Before 13... B-R 3, the position should be most interesting for Student. White's combination rests primarily on the weakness of Black's B 2, thus showing up very conclusively the intrinsic fault in Black's 11... R-K 1, which in turn was the result of Black's 9... P-Q B 4. Therefore we can trace Black's lost game directly to a fault in opening strategy. Now after this direct evidence will your study with renewed vigour these lessons in Opening Strategy. After making twelve moves Black still has three of his pieces undeveloped. If you have thoroughly learned the lesson contained in the discussion of Diagram A, "B.C.M.", May, 1928, p. 195, Student will see at once the drift the game will take, even if the actual sequence of moves are not seen.

The text 13... B-R 3 loses the game at once. Black probably went into the variation with the idea that he would receive R, B and Kt for his Q, and very probably overlooked the fact that after the "fireworks" White would regain a piece because of the penned-up Q R and the undefended B on K 2. "Eze" wonders how many times he has told you about the danger of a B on K 2 and how many times he has demonstrated the danger to you. The present is another instance. Have all of you "salted" this idea for future use?

True, Black has a very inferior game and a good move is difficult to find. Either 13... B-K 3; or 13... Q Kt-Q 2 are unsatisfactory because of 4 Q-K R 4! And if 13... Q-B 2; 14 B-B 4, P-Kt 2; 15 K R-K 1, or more simply 14 Kt×P, P×Kt; 15 Q-K R 4 would be sufficient. Black's best line appears to be 13... B×Kt, to be followed by 14... Q Kt-Q 2 and at least he has some development.

(18) As remarked, White's combination is built round Black's weakness on K B 2.

(19) Of course all of you see that there is a smothered mate if 14... K-R 1; by 15 Kt×P ch, K-Kt 1; 16 Kt-R 6 d ch, K-R 1; 17 Q-Kt 8 ch and 18 Kt-B 7 mate.

(20) If 15... K-R 1, then 16 Q×K B P, Q Kt-Q 2; 17 B×R P, B-K B 1; 18 B-Kt 5, B-Kt 2; 19 Kt-B 5 wins.

(21) And now Black sees that no matter how he captures the R, he (Black) loses a piece thus diminishing the value received for his Q.

(22) Continued by 18 Q-K 4! Kt-Q B 3; 19 Q×Kt, B-K B 1; 20 Kt-B 5, B-B 5; 21 B×R P, etc.

(23) Without question the best move Black has in the position. As alternatives Black has only 9... Q Kt-Q 2 to be followed immediately by 10... O-O and 9... P-Q B 4, the move which caused practically all of Black's difficulties in Col. 1. Therefore it is better for Black to Castle at once.

(24) In view of his congested King's wing it is accepted as theoretically correct for White to Castle Queen's side in this variation of the Caro-Kann.

(25) It is clear that the Black Q must move and the only alternative square on which to place it is Q R 4 from where it can be forced to move at once. The text is therefore the better move.

(26) Stronger in appearance than in reality as demonstrated by Black's reply. At Magdeburg, 1927, a game (Brinckmann-Preusse) continued at this point by 11 K Kt-B 5, B-K 3; 12 Kt×B ch, Q×B; 13 B-Kt 5! and Black made the classic blunder of 13... P-K R 3? when followed 14 Kt-B 5, Q-Kt 5; 15 R-Q 4, Q-B 4; 16 Kt×P ch, P×Kt; 17 B×Kt, Q-B 4; 18 Q-B 3! Resigns.

(27) By this move Black obtains at least an equal position as early as after his 11th move which speaks well indeed for this variation of the defence.

(28) In his notes on the game the French ex-champion states that after 12 B×B, White would not have had the slightest advantage and that perhaps Black would have had the better game. It is certain that by the retreat of his B, White permits Black to obtain a formidable attack. And it is clear also that White played his B and Kt moves in the wrong sequence; Kt-B 5 should have been played before B-Kt 5, this change in sequence resulting in the difference between having the attack and submitting to the attack.

(29) Faulty play. As White has permitted his chance to go by, why now make a move that permits Black to finish his development by means of an exchange.

(30) At this point there can be no doubt that Black has the better game. His development is practically completed and already he has a strong attack on the poorly protected White K, whereas White's development is at least two moves in arrears of Black's.

(31) White must develop his K B and at the same time he hopes to have the chance of exchanging Qs and thus break up Black's coming attack.

(32) Much better than 16... Q—R 4 to which White would reply 17 B—B 4.

(33) At this point Black has much the better game. From here he failed to push his attack with sufficient vigour, thus giving White a chance fully to develop his game.

(34) Inferior to 8 Q—K 2 ch. The text at least permits Black to develop his Q on Q Kt 3, its best post in all variations of the Caro-Kann.

(35) If White intends making a prisoner of his K B, he had better made this move at once and obtained the benefit of forcing Black to return his K B to K 2.

(36) Student will notice that Black has no post for his Q B, and is forced to make the text in preparation for its development.

(37) Black is forced to exchange one of his Bs for this Kt and therefore retains his Q B hoping that it will prove of more attacking value in view of the white squares before the adverse K.

(38) It is evident that Black cannot hope for more than a draw. Therefore he should have exchanged Qs at once, maintaining his Ps in their natural position for the ending. By the text Black provokes the exchange of Qs, leaving himself at a disadvantage for the end game, especially as he cannot set up an attack through the open Q R file.

(39) The position is equal, Black losing later by attempting to force a win.

(40) Certainly premature as our oldest living great Master soon demonstrated.

(41) Evidently Black gained nothing by the premature exchange as he already finds that he has no good point for the development of his K B.

(42) Hoping to force the exchange of Queens.

(43) Student, note the result of premature attack at the expense of development.

(44) He had no better. 12... O—O would have lost at once because of 13 R×P, R×R; 14 R—K B 1, etc.

(45) And now the old fire, long since extinct, as in former days flames up long enough to give the old Master a brilliancy prize in this his last tournament.

(46) Not 14... K—B 1, because 15 R×P ch K—Kt 1; 16 R×B ch, K—B 1; 17 R—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 18 R—Q 7 ch, K—B 1; 19 R—K B 1 and mate next move.

(47) Hoping to develop his Kt or save his Q by interposing the B.

(48) Disdainful of the Q, not wishing to rest with the exchange down, White captures a P.

(49) This little gem was continued by 18 Kt×B (protecting his B), Q—Kt 5; 19 Kt—K 6 ch, K—K 2; 20 Kt×R (leaving Black with nothing in play but his Q), Kt—B 3; 21 B—K 6 and Black resigns because a win of his Q or mate in two is threatened. If 21... Q×R, White remains after the exchanges with a piece and two Pawns to the good.

(50) Although this appears to be slow it is evidently the best square for Black's K B especially when one takes into account Black's difficulties in the four columns above.

(51) Not very attacking, but K 2 is the only good square for the development of his K B if White intends the unusual manoeuvre of Casting on the K's side.

(52) Evidently White wishes to play a drawing variation. The game is given to demonstrate to Student the ease with which Black obtains a draw when White plays a do-nothing game.

(53) The drawing variation *par excellence*. It is difficult for Black to find a better reply than Q×Q after which there is no hope for either player to win.

**Solution, Position No. 17.**—1 K—B 1 unpins the White R and prevents R×P ch. It threatens 2 Q—R 7 forcing Black to move his Kt from R 5 when 3 Q—Kt 8 ch would follow, at least breaking up Black's attack. 1... R—B 3 was made to avoid 2 Q—Kt 5 ch forcing the exchange of Qs (because of Black's Kt—R 5) as well as to avoid 2 Q—R 7 and its consequences, and Black now threatens Kt—B 4 and Kt—K 6 ch winning the Exchange. 2 P—R 5 is good as it forces the Black Q from the diagonal after which Black's threat Kt—B 4—K 6 ch exists no longer. 2... Q—Q 1. The Q was forced to move and it goes to a square from where it can again come to the attack of the adverse K via K R 5. 3 K—Kt 1: White's idea is to attack the adverse R and it was the execution of this idea that lost him the game. Therefore the idea rather than the move in itself should be criticised. Also not 3 Q—R 7, because of 4... Kt×Kt; 4 R×Kt, R×R ch; 5 P×R, P—K Kt 3, and Black would win the ending. 3... Kt—B 4; not 3... Kt×Kt ch because it would flatten out Black's pressure. The text protects the R—Kt 6 soon to be attacked. 4 K—R 2 continues the idea of attacking the adverse R, with the threat of Kt—Q 4. 4 Q—K 4 was surely better. 4... P—R 3, because he wishes to force White to move and because he does not want the protection of his Q R disturbed by a further advance of the adverse Q R P. 5 Q—Kt 1, throwing the obligation to move back to Black and pinning the Kt on the Q file as the text protects the R permitting an attack on the Black Q. 6... Q—K 2, returning to White the obligation to move; removes his Q from the fire of White's R and threatens Q—B 4 which would now be a strong move. 6 Kt—Q 4, the worst move he has on the board! 6 Q—K 4 would have probably held the position for White. 6... Q—R 5 threatens R×P ch, Q×R ch, Q×Kt, winning. 7 B—K 1. If 7 Kt×R? R×P ch; 8 P×R, Q×R ch; and 9... Kt—Kt 6 mate. If 7 Kt×Kt, R×P ch; 8 P×R, Q×R ch; 9 K—R 1, P×Kt; and if 10 Q×P? Q—B 6 ch winning the R. 8... Kt×P, not 8... Q—B 6 because 8 R—B 3 would be sufficient defence. 8 R×Kt, not 7 Kt×Kt because of 7... R×Kt P ch; 9 R×R, Q×P ch; and 10... Q×R mate. 10 K—Kt 1, Black should continue

by 10... Kt—Kt 6 ch; 11 K—Kt 1, Q—B 8 ch and mate next move. But White should not play 10 K—Kt 2 but should play 10 K—Kt 1 after which there is no check with the Kt and Black would be forced to regain his piece by 10... Kt×Kt. If 10 K—R 1 Black mates in two as well. (Yates—Nimzovitch, London, 1927.)

**Solution, Position No. 18.**—White has an absolute win by 1 R×P, Q—Q 3 (forced); 2 Q—R 8 ch, Q—Kt 1; 3 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 4 P—Kt 6, and now Black has two lines leading to the same result. (a) 4... B—B 5; 5 P—Kt 7, P—K 4; 6 R—R 8, R—Kt 1; 7 P×P, K—B 2; 8 R×R, B×R; 9 B—Kt 5, and the White Q side Pawns will win. Or 4... R—Kt 1; 5 P—Kt 7, K—B 2; 6 B—K 3, K—Q 2; 7 B—Q 4, K—K 2; 8 R—R 8, K—B 2; 9 R×R, K×R; 10 P—Kt 3 and White must win.

**Solution, Position No. 19.**—Black won as follows: 1... R×R P; 2 K×R (forced, or worse will happen), Q×Kt ch; 3 K—Kt 2, Q×P ch; 4 K—R 1 (forced), Q—B 6 ch; 5 Q—Kt 2 (forced), Q×R ch; 6 K—R 2, Q—R 4 ch; 7 K—Kt 1, R—B 6; 8 Resigns. (Fischbach—Orbach, Rhine Championship, 1926.)

**Solution, Position No. 20.**—Given to demonstrate the fault of Pawn-grabbing. White played 1 Kt—B 5 (attacking the B—K 2) when followed 2... B×Kt; 2 Q×B, and now instead of 2... Q—K 3, with the idea of eventually Kt—B 5, Black undertakes to win a Pawn by 2... Q×K. P, then 3 Q×Kt, B—Q 3; 4 Q—Q 4, Q×Kt; 5 B×Kt! and in order to regain his piece Black must play 5... P×B, leaving himself with a lost game.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

**New Members.**—W. Laggart, 14 Hungate, Pickering, Yorks.; H. K. Campbell, "Yarrow," Marlboro' Grove, Ilkley, Yorks.; A. Thorpe, 1 Badminton Road, Balham, London, S.W.12; R. B. Scott, Granville House, The College, Epsom, Surrey; T. Conniff, 11 Bridge Street, Kidwelly, S. Wales.

**Change of Address.**—R. Hopkins to 4 North Road, Longsight, Manchester; W. Ritson Morry to "Danesbury," Hollyfield Road, Reddick Heath, Sutton Coldfield.

**Deceased.**—It is with the greatest regret that we have to announce the death of the Rev. Philip Wolfers. After only five weeks illness he died on April 26th, at the age of sixty-nine. He was known to most of our members by his *nom d'echecs*, P. Wilson. He was for many years extremely interested in the B.C.C.A. work, and held the offices of match captain and handicap tourney secretary for a lengthy period. He was a sound and painstaking chessplayer and always rendered a good account of himself in tournaments. The deceased was a minister of religion and had held clerical office in South Africa, South Wales and Margate. His never-failing courtesy will be sadly missed by his many correspondence opponents.

Would members who are willing to accept the honorary post of handicap secretary, please write to Mr. J. T. Steele, above address, who will forward names to the committee.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: K. G. Jayne beat L. Illingworth; W. M. Bussell drew J. E. West. Class 1b: W. N. Whicher beat P. Wilson. Class 1c: F. A. Richardson beat A. G. Kershaw and W. Ritson Morry; W. Ritson Morry beat J. H. Parr; C. Jago beat W. Ritson Morry; A. J. Windybank beat W. Ritson Morry, A. G. Kershaw and E. Parsons; W. J. Gurney beat E. Parsons; A. G. Kershaw beat P. Armitage and C. Jago. Class 2a: A. R. Gale drew F. Artis; R. C. Stephens and Dr. Sendak beat W. Snook; S. G. Duffell beat J. L. Rynders; J. E. Dutton beat A. R. Gale and R. C. Stephens; Anderton resigns, games scored to opponents. Class 2b: A. A. Kennedy beat G. Badash and D. B. King; H. N. S. Heath beat D. B. King and A. A. Kennedy; F. S. Marsden beat D. B. King and S. A. French. Class 3a: Rev. A. H. Brayne beat Rev. F. O. Coleman; P. H. Sullivan beat Rev. A. H. Brayne and Martin; F. O. Coleman beat Oldfield; E. Oldfield beat Rev. A. H. Brayne; P. H. Sullivan beat Potts (by default). Class 4: W. Milburn beat A. G. H. Winterburn.

Knock-out Tourney.—Dr. Macdonald beat E. Bodkin and wins gold medal.

### GAME No. 6,002.

Played in the Trophies Tourney, Class 2a.

### *Giucoco Piano.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
H. BARDSLEY		K. G. JAYNE		H. BARDSLEY		K. G. JAYNE	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	26	Kt—Q 2	26	R—K Kt 1
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	27	Kt—B 3	27	Q—B 1
3	B—B 4	3	Kt—K B 3	28	R—R 2	28	Kt—B 2
4	P—Q 3	4	B—B 4	29	Q—Kt 6 ch	29	K—R 1
5	B—K 3	5	B×B	30	R—Kt 3	30	Kt—Kt 4
6	P×B	6	P—Q 3	31	K—Kt 2	31	Kt×Kt
7	Castles	7	Castles	32	K×Kt	32	P—Q 4
8	Q—K 1	8	P—Q Kt 3	33	Q—Kt 4	33	Q—B 4
9	Kt—Q B 3	9	Kt—Q R 4	34	P—Q 4	34	Q P×P ch
10	B—Kt 3	10	Kt×B	35	Q×P	35	P×P
11	R P×Kt	11	Kt—Kt 5	36	R—Q 2	36	R—Q 4
12	P—K R 3	12	Kt—R 3	37	P×P	37	R×P ch
13	Q—R 4	13	P—K B 3	38	K—K 3	38	Q—Q 3
14	R—B 2	14	P—Q B 3	39	R (Q 2)—Kt 2	39	R—K Kt 4
15	P—K Kt 4	15	Kt—B 2	40	R×R	40	B P×R
16	Q—Kt 3	16	Q—K 2	41	R—B 2	41	Q—Q 2
17	K—R 1	17	B—K 3	42	R—B 5	42	R—K 1
18	Q R—K Kt 1	18	Kt—R 1	43	R—K 5	43	R×R
19	Kt—K R 4	19	Kt—Kt 3	44	P×R	44	Q—K 3
20	Kt—B 5	20	B×Kt	45	P—Kt 4	45	Q—R 6 ch
21	Kt P×B	21	Kt—R 1	46	K—Q 4	46	Q—R 5
22	P—R 4	22	Q R—Q 1	47	Q×Q	47	P×Q
23	P—R 5	23	P—K R 3	48	P—Kt 5	48	P—B 4 ch
24	R (B 2)—Kt 2	24	R—Q 2	49	K—K 4	49	K—Kt 1
25	Kt—Kt 1	25	K—R 2		Resigns		

H. BARDSLEY.



## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Cheltenham.  
Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 6,003.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE	BLACK
Sir G. A. THOMAS	F. D. YATES
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 P—Q 3
5 P—B 3	5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q 4	6 B—Q 2
7 Castles	7 B—K 2
8 R—K 1	8 Castles
9 Q Kt—Q 2	9 R—K 1

.....In the Kecskemét Tournament last year Alekhine introduced at this point the move 9... B—K 1; the move attracted much attention, and the name "Kecskemét Variation" has already been applied to it. A game between L. Steiner and H. Kmoch proceeded thus: 9... B—K 1; 10 P—K R 3, Kt—Q 2; 11 Kt—B 1, P—B 3; 12 Kt—R 4, K—R 1; 13 Kt—B 5, B—B 2; 14 P—K Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 15 B—B 2, R—K 1; 16 Q Kt—Kt 3, B—B 1; 17 K—R 2, P×P; 18 Kt×P (Q 4), Kt×Kt; 19 P×Kt, P—Q B 4, etc.; this game ended in a draw.

10 Kt—B 1	10 B—K B 1
11 Kt—Kt 3	11 P—K Kt 3
12 B—Kt 3	12 B—Kt 2
13 B—K 3	13 Kt—Q R 4
14 B—B 2	14 Kt—B 5
15 B—B 1	15 P—Q B 4
16 P—Q Kt 3	16 Kt—Q R 4
17 P×K P	17 P×P
18 B—Kt 5	

18 Q—Q 6 would not be good because of 18... P—Kt 3; 19 if Kt×P, Kt—Kt 2! winning a piece.

19 Q—Q 2	19 Q R—Q 1
20 Q R—Q 1	20 B—Q B 1
21 Q—K 3	21 R×R

22 R×R	22 P—Q Kt 4
23 Q—Q 2	23 Kt—Kt 2
24 P—K R 3	24 R—Q 1
25 Q—K 2	25 P—K R 3
26 B—K 3	26 R×R ch
27 Q×R	27 B—K 3

.....An error which cost a Pawn temporarily, and although Black recovers it he has an inferior game afterwards. 27... K—R 2 or 27... P—Q R 4 would be preferable.

28 Q—Q 2!	28 K—R 2
29 Kt×P!	29 P—Kt 5

.....Not 29... Q×Kt; 30 B—B 4, Kt×P (must); 31 B×Kt, Q moves; 32 B×Kt and wins.

30 Kt—B 3

Not 30 P×P because then ... Q×Kt; 31 B—B 4, Q—R 8 ch, etc.

30 P×P

31 Q—Q 3

Not 31 Q×P, Kt×P! But 31 Q—K 2 would have saved time.

31 P—B 5	
32 Q—K 2	32 P×P
33 P×P	33 P—Q R 4
34 Kt—Q 4	34 B—Q 2
35 Q—Q 3	35 B—K B 1
36 Q Kt—K 2	36 B—Q Kt 5

(See diagram)

37 B—B 4	37 Q—B 1
38 Q—B 3	

Threatening primarily 39 B—K 5, with 39 B×R P as an alternative.

38 Kt—Kt 1	
39 B—K 3	39 Kt—Q 1
40 Kt—B 4	40 B—K 1
41 P—K 5	41 Kt—K 2
42 Kt—R 5	42 Kt—Kt 1

43 Kt—B 4

White seems to have had here an alternative way of winning, thus: 43 Kt—B 6 ch, Kt×Kt; 44 Q×Kt; now White threatens to force mate by 45 B×R P, K×B; 46 Q—R 8 ch, etc.; Black's only means of providing against this threat are: 44... Kt—K 3 or 44... B—B 1. If 44... Kt—K 3; 45 B×R P! B—B 1; 46 B×B, Kt×B; 47 Kt—B 5! Kt—K 3; 48 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 49 Kt—K 7 ch and wins. If 44... B—B 1; 45 B×Kt P ch, P×B; 46 Q×B, if P—B 7; 47 Kt×P, Q×Kt; 48 Q×B with a winning advantage.

44 P—K R 4      43 Kt—K 2  
45 P—K 6      44 B—Q 2

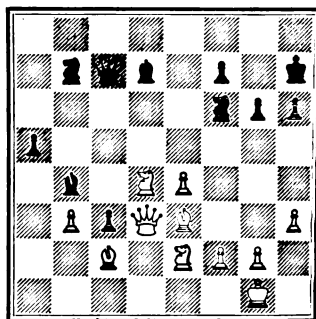
The shattering stroke!

45 P×P

46 Kt×Kt P!      46 Kt—B 4  
47 Q—R 5      47 Kt—B 2  
48 Kt×Kt      48 P×Kt  
49 Kt—K 7      Resigns.

Position after 36..., B—Q Kt 5

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (THOMAS)

## GAME No. 6,004.

*French Defence, MacCutcheon Variation.*

WHITE		BLACK	
F. D. YATES	E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3		
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4		
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3		
4 B—Kt 5	4 B—Kt 5		
5 P—K 5	5 P—K R 3		
6 B—Q 2	6 B×Kt		
7 P×B	7 Kt—K 5		
8 Q—Kt 4	8 K—B 1		

.....In the defence by 8... P—K Kt 3, long held to be inferior, improvements have been found lately; and in Herr Kmoch's summary of the openings used in the Kecskemét Tournament he pronounces for the Pawn move. A game in that tournament, Yates v. Kmoch, went as follows: 8... P—K Kt 3; 9 B—Q 3, Kt×B; 10 K×Kt, P—Q B 4; 11 P—K R 4, Kt—B 3; 12 R—R 3, P×P!; 13 P×P (if 13 B×P, Kt×P!), B—Q 2; 14 R—B 3 (14 R—Kt 1 was better), Q—Kt 3; 15 Q—B 4, Q—Kt 5 ch; 16 K—Q 1, Q×P; 17 Q×B P ch, K—Q 1; 18 R—Q Kt 1, P—Kt 3; 19 R—B 4,

Q×K P; 20 Kt—B 3, Q—Q 3; and Black won in forty-five moves.

9 P—K R 4	9 P—Q B 4
10 B—Q 3	10 Kt×B
11 K×Kt	11 P—B 5
12 B—K 2	12 Kt—Q B 3
13 R—R 3	13 Kt—K 2
14 Q—B 4	

Up to Black's last identical (with one unimportant transposition) with a game Sir G. A. Thomas v. Dr. Tarrasch, Carlsbad, 1923, which was continued 14 Kt—B 3, B—Q 2; 15 Q—B 4, P—Q Kt 4; 16 P—R 5, P—R 4; 17 Kt—R 4, Kt—B 4! 18 Kt—B 3, P—Kt 5; 19 P—Kt 4, P×P ch; 20 K—Q 1, Kt—K 2; and Black won a game of seventy-five moves.

15 B—R 5	14 B—Q 2
	15 B—K 1

.....15... P—K Kt 3, though plausible, is not good unless White immediately plunges by such moves as 16 Q—B 6 or 16 R—B 3; against the quiet 16 B—B 3 or K 2 Black has no very good line afterwards.

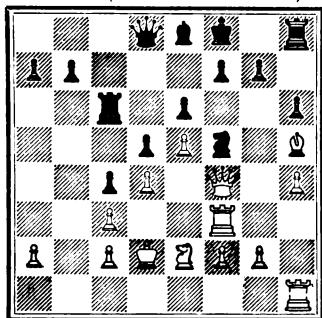
16 Kt—K 2      16 R—B 1  
17 Q R—R 1 !   17 R—B 3

.....This Rook was required at B 2; it is too early to involve it on the Queen's wing. Now White gets in.

18 R—B 3      18 Kt—B 4

Position after 18.., Kt—B 4.

BLACK (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)



WHITE (YATES)

19 B×P !

Much stronger than 19 P—Kt 4, Kt×R P; 20 R×Kt, Q×R; 21 B×P, K—K 2 ! etc.

19 B×B  
20 P—Kt 4      20 P—K Kt 3  
21 P×Kt      21 Kt P×P

.....Probably 21.., K P×P gave better chances, as it enables him to concentrate his entire

forces upon the defence of the King at need.

22 R—Kt 3      22 R—R 3  
23 Q R—K Kt 1   23 R×P

.....Now Black is quite helpless on the King's wing; he dare not make any move with his Bishop because of 24 Q×R P ch, R×Q; 25 R—Kt 8 ch and mate next move.

24 R—Kt 7      24 Q—Q 2  
25 Q—Kt 3      25 K—K 1  
26 Kt—B 4      26 K—Q 1

.....Had he foreseen the answer to this he would probably have preferred 26.., R—R 4; but then 27 P—R 5 ! followed by 28 Q—R 4 and Q—B 6 gives White a winning advantage.

27 Kt×Q P !    27 Q×Kt

.....For if 27.., P×Kt; 28 P—K 6, Q×P; 29 Q—Kt 8 ch wins.

28 R×B      28 R—K 1  
29 Q—Kt 7    29 Q—Kt 4

.....There is no time for 29.., Q—K 5 because of 30 Q—B 6 ch, K—B 1; 31 Q×K P ch, and mate next move. 29.., R—Kt 7 is a little better, but then 30 R—Q B 7 reduces Black to a state of complete paralysis, in which he can only mark time whilst White plays R—Q B 7, Q—K B 7 and Q R—K Kt 7.

30 R×Kt P      Resigns.

### GAME No. 6,005.

Played in a recent Masters' Tournament at Buda Pest, promoted by the Hungarian Chess Federation. Dr. A. Vajda won the first prize. Notes by J.H.B.

### Ruy Lopez.

WHITE		BLACK	
A. STEINER		Dr. A. VAJDA	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—Kt 5		3 P—Q R 3	
4 B—R 4		4 Kt—B 3	
		5 Castles	5 B—K 2
		6 R—K 1	6 P—Q 3
		7 P—B 3	7 P—Q Kt 4
		8 B—Kt 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
		9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
		10 P—Q 4	10 Q—B 2

## 11 Q Kt—Q 2

When Black postpones Castling so long the move 11 P—Q R 4 is forcible. The reply 11... R—Q Kt 1 is not then good because of 12 R P×P, R P×P; 13 P×K P, P×P; 14 Kt×P, winning a Pawn; whilst White is threatening 12 R P×P, R P×P; 13 P—Q Kt 4!

12 P—Q 5

13 P—Q R 4

14 P×P

15 P—Q B 4

11 Kt—B 3

12 Kt—Q 1

13 R—Q Kt 1

14 P×P

A doubtful policy; 15 Kt—B 1, preparing for P—Q Kt 4, seems better.

16 Kt—B 1

17 Kt—Kt 3

18 B—R 6

19 P—R 3

20 B—Kt 5

15 P—Kt 5

16 Castles

17 P—Kt 3

18 R—K 1

19 K—R 1

The exchange of Bishops only helps Black to release his crowded game. 20 Q—Q 2, Kt—Kt 1; 21 B—K 3, if P—B 3; 22 P—R 4 has some promise of attack.

21 B×B

22 Q—Q 2

23 R—R 5

24 B—R 4

25 B—B 6

26 P×P

20 Kt—Kt 1

21 Q×B

22 P—B 3

23 Kt—B 2

24 R—B 1

25 P—B 4

Should he decline the capture Black can play ... P—B 5, followed by ... P—Kt 4, with the attack in his own hands. It now becomes apparent that as an effect of closing up the Queen's side (at move 15) before he was in a position to take control on the other wing, White has no prospect of effecting anything on either side.

26 P×P

27 R—Kt 5

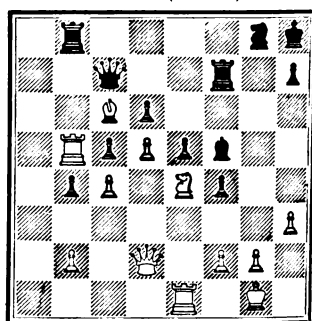
This and the next few moves suggest shortage of time. Probably he rejected 27 Kt—R 5 because of 27... Q—Q 1 and 28... P—B 5, cutting off the retreat of

the Knight, but even so Black would have no prospect of dislodging the Knight except by offering an exchange, and it would effectually cramp his game to leave it alone.

27 Q—B 2  
28 Kt—Kt 5 28 P—B 5  
29 Kt×Kt ch 29 R×Kt  
30 Kt—K 4 30 B—B 4

Position after 30... B—B 4.

BLACK (VAJDA)



WHITE (STEINER)

31 P—B 3

Here, with time to look round, White perhaps made a very unwelcome discovery. If 31 Kt×B P, P×Kt; 32 P—Q 6, Q×B; 33 R×R, now 33... R—K Kt 2 is killing; but for that move White would have the advantage. There were, however, still possibilities in White's idea; instead of 32 P—Q 6; 32 R×B P, Q—Q 3; 33 R—R 5, and White's passed Pawns become formidable. As Black has now a manifestly superior position on the King's wing it was important for White to make a strong effort elsewhere. 31 P—B 3 is poor, as he is not going (if Black exchange) to take the Bishop with Pawn; therefore 31 Q—K 2 was the alternative to the Knight's sacrifice.

32 R×B  
33 R×R ch  
34 B—Q 7

31 B×Kt  
32 Kt—K 2!  
33 Q×R  
34 Kt—Kt 3

35 B—K 6

The Bishop has to be kept in the centre to prevent the Black Knight reaching Q 5 or K 6 *via* K B 4.

36 R—K 1      35 R—R 2  
37 Q—Q 3      36 Q—Q 1  
38 Q—B 1      37 Kt—R 5  
39 B—Kt 4      38 Q—Kt 4  
40 B—K 6      39 P—R 4  
                40 R—K Kt 2

.....Dr. Vajda suggests that 40... Q—Kt 6 also wins. If White leave the Rook at K 1 Black could play 41... Kt×Kt P; if 41 R—K 2, Kt×B P ch; 42 Q×Kt, R—R 8 ch, etc.; and if White move the Rook on the

back row then 41... P—K 5; 42 P×P, P—B 6!

41 R—K 2      41 P—K 5!  
42 P×P

If 42 R×P, Kt×Kt P; 43 Q—B 2, Kt—R 5 ch; 44 K—B 1, Kt×P and wins.

42 P—B 6  
43 R—Q B 2  
If 43 R—K B 2, Kt×P (not ... Q—K 6; 44 P—K Kt 4!); 44 K—R 1, Kt—K 6; 45 Q—K 1, Q—Kt 6 wins. Black has exacted the utmost penalty for the weak 31st move.

43 Q—K 6 ch  
44 K—R 1      44 Q×K P  
Resigns.

Games played in the Hakoah Club Tournament at Vienna (see p. 209). Notes by J.H.B.

### GAME No. 6,006.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. RETI	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 5	

Although strict orthodoxy has for several generations condemned this move it has had some notable supporters. Alexander McDonnell nearly a century ago; forty to fifty years later, Capt. Mackenzie and L. Paulsen, with some partial support from Steinitz in his later years; in the present generation Nimzowitch uses it regularly. A conclusive disproof of it has yet to be found.

3 P—Q B 4  
4 P—Q B 3

Nimzowitch's practice with the opening has included 4 Q—Kt 4, 4 P×P, and 4 Kt—K B 3.

4 Kt—Q B 3  
5 Kt—B 3      5 P×P

.....Parting company with all authorities, and making things easy for White. 5... Q—Kt 3, 5... B—Q 2, or 5... P—B 3 are all better worth considering.

6 P×P      6 Q—Kt 3  
.....Of little use after White's Q Kt has obtained the Q B 3 square for development.  
7 Kt—B 3      7 B—Q 2  
8 B—K 2      8 K Kt—K 2  
9 Castles      9 Kt—B 4  
10 Kt—Q R 4      10 Q—R 4  
11 B—Q 2      11 B—Kt 5  
12 B×B      12 Q×B  
13 P—Q R 3      13 Q—K 2  
14 R—B 1

This and the next move secure White the superiority of position.

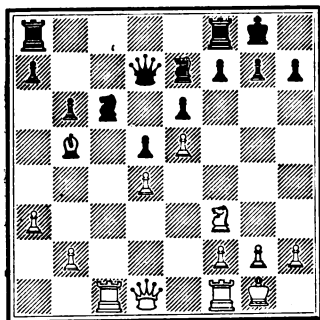
14 Castles  
15 Kt—B 5      15 P—Q Kt 3  
.....Leading to rapid disaster. Defence of the Q Kt P where it stands is necessary, either by 15... B—K 1 or 15... Kt—Q 1, or 15... Q R—Kt 1.

16 Kt×B      16 Q×Kt  
17 B—Kt 5      17 K Kt—K 2  
.....17... Q R—B 1 was another way of defending the piece; 18 Q—Q 3, Q—Kt 2; 19 P—K Kt 4, K Kt—K 2; 20 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—Kt 3; but then

21 P—B 4 yields White a terrific attack.

Position after 17..., K Kt—K 2.

BLACK (SPIELMANN)



WHITE (RETI)

18 Q—Q 3!

A subtle stroke. Its superiority over 18 Q—B 2 resides in the fact that after 18 Q—B 2, Q R—B 1; 19 Kt—Kt 5, P—Kt 3, White has no means of continuing the attack on the Black King effectively; whereas with the Q at Q 3 he could play 20 Q—R 3, P—K R 4; 21 P—K Kt 4, winning. Black must therefore forestall this attack, giving White the tempo he needs for doubling Rooks.

18 P—K R 3  
19 R—B 3 19 P—Q R 4

.....If 19..., K R—B 1; 20 K R—B 1, R—B 2; 21 Q—B 2, Q R—B 1; 22 B—R 6 and 23 P—Q Kt 4, winning.

20 K R—B 1 20 K R—B 1  
21 Q—B 2 21 Resigns.

### GAME NO. 6,007.

#### *Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE R. SPIELMANN	BLACK DR. S. TARTAKOVER
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—Q B 3

.....4..., Kt—K B 3 is considered better, the reason being that White should be induced to play 5 Kt—Q B 3 before he has time to advance his Q B P.

5 P—Q B 4! 5 Q—R 5

.....An interesting novelty; it is an attempt to apply to the *Sicilian* the idea of the Pulling counter attack in the *Scotch Opening*.

6 Kt—Q B 3 6 B—Kt 5  
7 K Kt—Kt 5

The surprise stroke which Horwitz sprang upon Staunton in the corresponding variation of the *Scotch*, and which has held the field ever since.

7 Q×K P ch  
8 B—K 2 8 Q—K 4

.....Black is fully alive to the points of difference between

the openings. To continue with 8..., K—Q 1 (the orthodox line in the *Scotch*) would be hazardous in view of the hole at his Q 3 square. The text-move is futile in the *Scotch*, but the absence of Black's Q B P makes it an effective defence here.

9 P—B 4 9 Q—Kt 1  
10 P—Q R 3 10 B—K 2

.....Not 10..., B×Kt ch; 11 P×B, because a White Knight cannot afterwards be kept out of Q 6, where its presence would be highly unwelcome.

11 Kt—K 4 11 P—Q 4

.....He has nothing better than to return the P won, for if 11..., Kt—B 3; 12 K Kt—Q 6 ch, K—B 1; 13 P—B 5!

12 P×P 12 P×P  
13 Q×P 13 B—K 3  
14 Q—Q 3!

The immediate check with the Q Kt would enable Black to equalise by 14..., B×Kt as White must retake with Q (for if 15 K Kt×B ch, K—Q 2! wins a piece).

14 Kt—R 3

.....15 P—B 5 was one of the threats, and the one most important to prevent.

15 Q Kt—Q 6 ch 15 B×Kt

16 Kt×B ch 16 K—K 2

17 P—B 5

A characteristic course; he prefers continuing the attack at a small cost in material to the loss of time which immediate withdrawal of the Kt must cause.

17 Q×Kt

18 P—B 6 ch! 18 P×P

19 Q×Q ch 19 K×Q

20 B×Kt 20 K R—Kt 1

21 Castles 21 K—K 2

22 B—K 3 22 P—B 4

.....Indicating that he is going to try to hold his extra Pawn.

23 B—Q 3 23 K—B 3

24 B—Q 2

(See diagram)

24 K—Kt 3

.....A trap to induce White to play 25 P—K Kt 4, the answer to which would be 25... Q R—Q 1; 26 P×P ch (26 B×P ch, B×B; 27 P×B ch, K—B 3 ch, winning a piece), K—B 3 ch!

27 K—B 2, R×B; 28 P×B, K×P, with advantage to Black.

25 B—B 3! 25 Q R—Q 1

26 R—B 3 26 P—K R 4

27 Q R—K B 1 27 R—Q 4

28 R—Kt 3 ch 28 K—R 2

29 R—R 3 29 K—R 3

30 B—B 4 30 R—B 4

.....Not 30... R—Q 3, as the reply 31 B—K 2 would then be favourable to White.

31 B—K 2 31 P—B 5

32 R—R 4 32 B—Kt 5

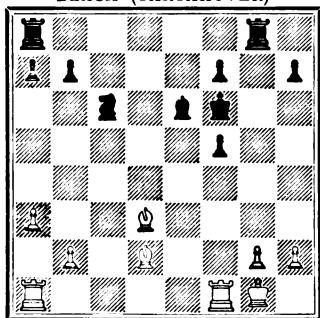
33 B×B 33 R×B

34 R×P

Drawn by agreement.

Position after 24 B—Q 2.

BLACK (TARTAKOVER)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

GAME No. 6,008.

Played in the Berlin Tournament. Notes by J.H.B.

*Queen's Gambit Declined, Cambridge Springs Defence.*

WHITE

G. STOLTZ

BLACK

B. KOCH

1 P—Q 4

2 P—Q B 4

3 Kt—K B 3

4 Kt—B 3

5 B—Kt 5

6 P—K 3

7 B×Kt

1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—K 3

3 P—Q 4

4 P—B 3

5 Q Kt—Q 2

6 Q—R 4

B—Kt 5; 9 Q—Kt 3, P×P; 10 B×B P, Castles; 11 Castles, B×Kt; 12 P×B, Q—Kt 3, etc.

7 Kt×B  
8 Q—B 2 8 B—Kt 5

9 B—Q 3 9 P×P

10 B×B P 10 Kt—K 5

11 R—Q B 1 11 Kt—Q 3

.....Plainly expecting 12 B—Kt 3, when he would Castle comfortably; but White has other views, and offers a P to prevent early Castling by Black and ensure himself an attack.

Played by Capablanca v. Ed, Lasker in the New York Tournament of 1924, with the continuation 7 B×Kt, Kt×B; 8 B—Q 3,

12 B—Q 3

12 Q×P

13 Castles

13 B×Kt

14 Q×B

14 Q—Q 4

.....He must extricate the Q before Castling, otherwise 15 P—Q Kt 3!

15 Q R—K 1 15 Castles

.....He could delay the threatened advance by 15... Kt—K 5; 16 Q—B 2, P—K B 4, but then 17 Kt—K 5! and Black's position is clearly much weakened.

16 P—K 4

16 Q—K R 4

17 P—K 5

17 Kt—Kt 4

.....It was a favourite tenet of masters of the old school that the Castled King required the protection of a minor piece near at hand—preferably at K B 3 or within reach of that square. Black's loss of this game is traceable to his total disregard of that precaution. The apparently humdrum 17... Kt—K 1 would have forestalled completely White's winning combination.

18 Q—Kt 3! 18 Kt—B 2

19 R—K 4 19 P—K Kt 4

.....This leads to a disastrous break-up of his defence; 19... P—B 4; 20 P×P e.p., R×P; 21 R—R 4, Q—Q 4, returning the Pawn was far less dangerous. Observe that with his Kt at K 1 he need not even return the Pawn.

20 P—K R 4 20 P—K R 3

21 P×P 21 P×P

(See diagram)

22 Kt×P!

A perfectly sound stroke. For Black to refuse the offered piece would leave White with a choice

of attacks, not the least dangerous of which would be 23 Kt—B 3 still threatening 24 R—R 4.

22 Q×Kt

23 R—K 3! 23 P—K B 4

.....The Queen has no escape from the threat of 24 R—Kt 3, followed by Q—Q 1 and Q—R 5. But observe that with a Black Kt at K 1 White could not get enough for his sacrificed piece!

24 R—Kt 3

24 Q×R

25 P×Q

25 Kt—Q 4

26 B—K 2

26 P—R 4

27 P—Kt 4

27 P×P

.....27... P—B 5 would reopen the diagonals for the White Bishop to combine with the Q and R.

28 R×R ch

28 K×R

29 Q—R 3 ch

29 K—B 2

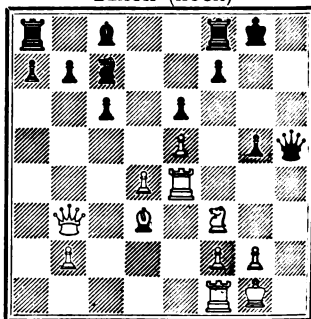
30 B×P

Resigns

.....In view of the threat of Q—Q 6 he has no chance of developing his Queen's side pieces:

Position after 21... P×P.

BLACK (KOCH)



WHITE (STOLTZ)

Played in the Winter Tournament of the Cercle Russe, Paris.

GAME No. 6,009.

*Queen's Gambit Declined, Tarrasch Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. CHAMCHINE	Count	M. CHAMCHINE	Count	M. CHAMCHINE	Count	M. CHAMCHINE	Count
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4		9 P×P		9 B×B P	
2 P—Q B 4		2 P—K 3		10 B×K Kt		10 Q×B	
3 Kt—Q B 3		3 P—Q B 4		11 Kt×P		11 B×Kt	
4 P×Q P		4 K P×P		12 B×Kt ch!		12 K×B	
5 Kt—B 3		5 Kt—K B 3?		13 Q×B ch		13 B—Q 3	
6 B—Kt 5		6 B—K 3?		14 Q×Kt P ch		14 K—K 3	
7 P—K 3		7 B—Q 3?		15 Kt—Q 4 ch		Resigns	
8 B—Kt 5 ch		8 Q Kt—Q 2					



## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The last meeting of the tenth session was held at St. Bride Institute on the 27th April, when it was expected Mr. Andrade would lecture. He was unable to do so, but the evening passed very pleasantly as the time was divided in discussing the future affairs of the Society, followed by the president giving an extempore discourse on Reflex Chess with special reference to the N. M. Gibbins Tourney promoted in his honour. Afterwards Mr. T. R. Dawson arranged a Solution Competition for which prizes were donated by Mr. M. C. Fox of Falmouth, a popular member who was present. Mr. F. F. L. Alexander secured first place. The positions submitted were about a dozen of various denominations, including a sample or two of Fairy Chess.

In the Reflex Problem Tourney referred to above, twenty-one entries have been received, and it is hoped the Judges' Award will be issued very soon.

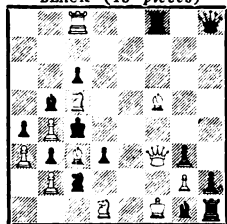
The I. M. Brown Three-move International Tourney has attracted forty-five entries. The judges are at work on doing the necessary, and their report may be expected in a month's time.

## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY SIXTH INFORMAL TOURNEY.

*Self-Mates.*

First Prize.  
By N. EASTER.  
*Banstead.*

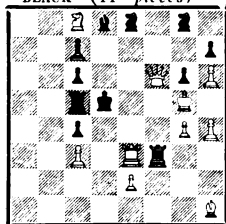
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Self-Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By R. G. THOMSON  
*Aberdeen.*

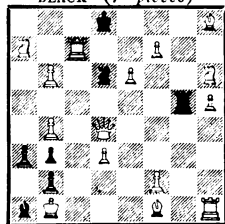
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Self-Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By N. PETROVIC  
*Zagreb.*

BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (15 pieces)  
Self-Mate in two.

Other hon. mentions: J. A. Schiffmann (2), J. S. Wilner. Commended: M. B. Neumann, R. G. Thomson, P. A. Koetshied (2.) Judge: B. G. Laws.

We are requested by Mr. Arthur Moseley to state that the *Mid-Week Sports Referee* (Brisbane) has ceased publication and the current tourneys are being completed in *The Sports Referee*. In this latter paper similar half-yearly tourneys will be conducted.

The following letter has been received by our editor-in-chief. As it does not concern the magazine it has been passed on to me to deal with. I prefer to do so in my personal capacity.

TO THE EDITOR, *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—One hesitates to criticise the criticisms of Mr. B. G. Laws relating to chess problems—his belief in his own powers is so touchingly apparent!

However, I feel I really must raise a mild protesting finger with regard to his criticism of my three-move problem awarded hon. mention in the last *Westminster Gazette* Tourney.

He states (*B.C.M.*, April, p. 185): "The give-and-take key is unfortunate as the protection of the Bishop or its removal from *en prise* is on the face a necessity."

Now the fact is that in the position set for the solver,  $K \times B$  is provided for by  $Q-Q8$  ch.

Surely it is time that Mr. Laws knew that a false scent like this is a virtue in a problem, not a flaw!

Yours sincerely,

3rd May, 1928.

A. W. DANIEL.

In the first place, whatever complaint Mr. Daniel had to make it should have been addressed to Dr. J. Schumer who represented the *Westminster Gazette*, or to myself and not to the editor of a magazine which merely gave a report in the ordinary way.

I have acted as a judge in some scores of problem tourneys and remember only two objections made to my awards—this and the one Mr. Daniel lodged on a previous occasion! That occasion, speaking from memory, was in relation to the *B.C.M.* Frankenstein Memorial Tourney, 1913, when Dr. Planck and myself adjudicated. Although it was a joint award, Mr. Daniel abused me for our comments which were made in reference to his entry, "Brave swords all!" Dr. Planck escaped his anathema. This grievance seems to have fostered a self-conviction that he had been badly treated, and after years of watching for opportunity he seizes it to make another challenge to my competence. With admitted complacency I indulge in the belief he stands alone as an objector.

As for his problem in question, contributed to the *Westminster Gazette*, Mr. Daniel really could not have taken me for a novice who might fail to observe what he pointed out. It is too patent to be missed. I still stand by my remark upon the problem quoted in his letter. I might have added, it is true, "in view of the threatened capture of the Rook," which would rather indicate a reflection upon the intelligence of my readers.

Let me state that Dr. Schumer (the chess editor of the *Westminster Gazette* and a recognised expert) endorsed thoroughly everything in my report, and I have since Mr. Daniel's diatribe consulted another eminent problemist who confirms me. Disappointed competitors gain nothing by sophistic quibbling.

---

Dr. E. Palkoska's promised work, *Idea and Economy in the Chess Problem* is to hand and a delightful volume it is. We must defer the pleasure of a review until next month since our hasty perusal is

not sufficient to enable us with the limited time at our disposal to do it justice this month.

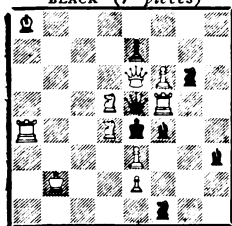
We have received two volumes in the Russian language which as far as we can ascertain from the title are "Problems and exercises and collection of unified amateur chess problems and exercises by the Federated Chess Sections." The contents are almost a sealed book to us, but we gather that not only the theory of composition is dealt with but the solver is assisted. The problems illustrating the text are various and good and the several chapters seem to be written by experts whose photographs are given. If it interests anyone we shall be pleased to get further information.

*Sam Loyd und seine Schachaufgaben.* The last instalment of this work, a German translation of Mr. A. C. White's work, *Sam Loyd and his Problems*, is to hand. We have nothing but praise for the tribute our Teutonic friends have given to that inimitable American master of the last century. As Mr. White's publication is now almost unobtainable, problem lovers should secure Loyd's fine collection edited by W. Massmann, from *Schackverlag*, Hans Hedewig's Nachf., Curt Ronniger, Leipzig. We will help any correspondent in the matter if required.

# BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION (MAX MEYER) PROBLEM TOURNEY, 1927.

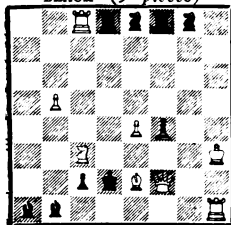
## Two-Movers.

First Prize.  
By M. FRANKEM  
Holland.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



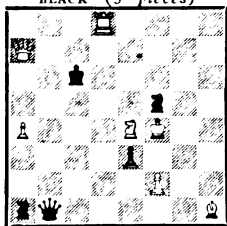
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By K. A. K. LARSEN  
Denmark.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



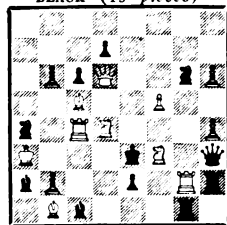
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By C. MANSFIELD  
Bristol.  
BLACK (5 pieces)



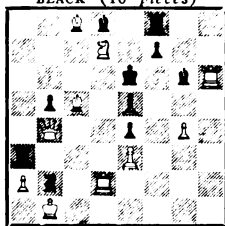
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Hon. Mention.  
By K. NIELSEN  
Norway.  
BLACK (15 pieces)



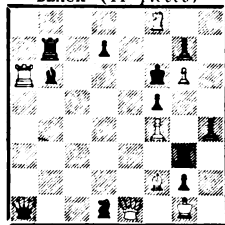
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By W. LANGSTAFF  
London.  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

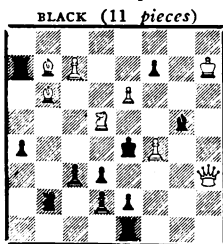
Third Hon. Mention.  
By G. JORDAN  
Holland.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

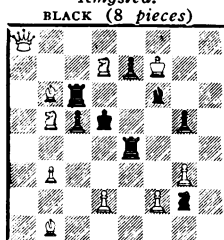
*Three-Movers.*

First Prize.  
By K. NIELSEN  
Norway.



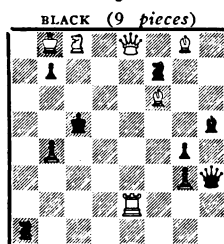
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

First Hon. Mention.  
By R. PRYTZ  
Rmgsted.



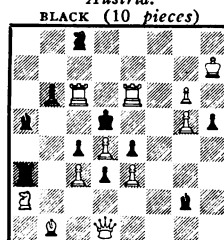
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By L. KNOTEK  
Prague.



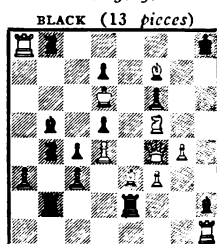
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three

Second Hon. Mention.  
Austria.



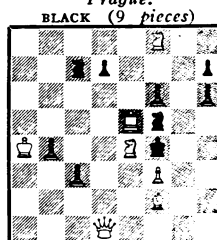
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
Hungary.



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Hon. Mention.  
By L. KNOTEK  
Prague.



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

The adjudication was made by Dr. Niels Höeg and B. G. Laws.

Up to the time of going to press Mr. Leonard P. Rees, the hon. secretary of the B.C.F. had not received information from the Units of Austria and Hungary as to the authorship of two of the above problems. It should be stated that in the two-move section the third hon. mention was provisionally awarded to No. 2a by J. Hartong (Holland), but on enquiry being made of Mr. G. Hume, the hon. curator of Mr. A. C. White's collection, he pointed out an almost perfect anticipation which has necessitated its disqualification, its place being taken by the first follower.

The proprietors of the *Grantham Journal* offer £6 in prizes, as follows: first prize, £2; second prize, £1 10s.; third prize, £1. Special prizes: £1 for the best Mutate (Complete Block in the initial position, Non-Threat Key which must change one or more of the set mates); 10s. for the best Block-Threat (Complete Block in the initial position, with a Threat Key). Winners of these Specials are also eligible, if of sufficient merit, to win one of the other prizes.

Competitors may submit three problems. Joint composition will be accepted, but will count one to each composer. Entries will be accepted up to the end of July, 1928, and should be addressed: Chess Editor, *Journal* Offices, Grantham.

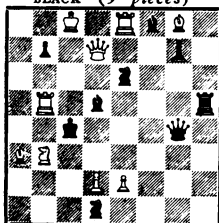
No mottoes are required, as the composer's name will be given with each problem. Publication of the problems will commence almost immediately. Judges: Mr. C. S. Kipping, Wednesbury, Staffs.; Mr. C. Mansfield, Clifton, Bristol; Professor J. R. Neukomm Budapest.

## "GRANTHAM JOURNAL" THIRD INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

### Section I.

First Prize.  
By J. L. MILLINS.  
Manchester.

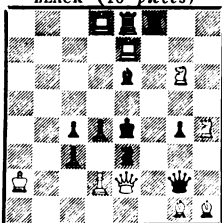
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By J. H. BARROW.  
Manchester.

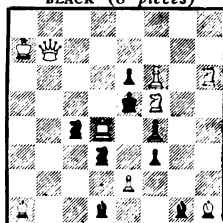
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By N. EASTER.  
Banstead.

BLACK (8 pieces)



BLACK (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Further hon. mentions: A. Mari, A. W. Daniel, G. Cristoffanini, A. G. Stubbs and S. P. Krutschkoff. There were a goodly number commended. The judges were Mr. G. F. Anderson, Mr. C. S. Kipping and Professor J. R. Neukomm.

We gave the result of Section II of this tourney in our February issue.

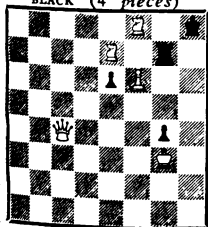
## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2651, by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—Kt 4. A fairly good key as 1 Q—B 5 looks promising. The double threat is a little unfortunate as it results in duals. Still there is some compensation in the way that these threats are reduced to one method of mating.

No. 2652, by J. Bronowski.—1 Q—Q 5, R—B 2; 2 P×B. If 1..., R×Kt; B—R 3 or R—Kt 1. If 2 P—B 7 dis ch. If 1..., R—Kt 3; 2 K Kt×P ch. If 1..., B×P (B 6); 2 Q—Q R 5 ch. This clever little three-mover was composed before the author was aware of the existence of Dr. Galitzky's which we reproduce. Mr. Bronowski's problem contains no fewer than seven model whereas the other has only four. So we consider No. 2652 is entitled to independent representation.

By DR. A. W. GALITZKY  
Sz. Dec. 1891  
(*Riv. Scacchi It.*  
Aug. Sept., 1902).

BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

No. 2553, by J. Vasta.—1 B—Q 7, P—Q 6; 2 R—K 5 ch. If 1..., B Kt 3; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 Q—Q 1. If 1..., R×P; 2 B—B 5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B 2. The setting is not an attractive one on account of the quadrupled pawns, but the contents make up for this. The model mates are decidedly cleverly managed.

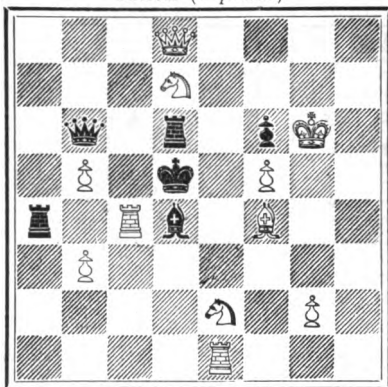
No. 2654, by K. Sypniewski.—1 B—Q 5, P—B 4; 2 B—K 6. If 1..., P—B 3. 2 B×K B P. One of the old fashioned tricky problems. More cry than wool. The chief point is the failure of 1 B—Kt 7 and Q 7.

Will solvers please note that a Black Knight at K Kt 8 should be added to the diagram of problem No. 2,655, by L. de Sc  se.

Pressure of space prevents our giving the solvers' scores.

### ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

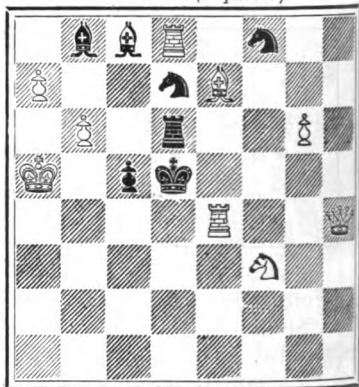
No. 2,659.  
By J. M. HOLFORD  
(Cambridge)  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

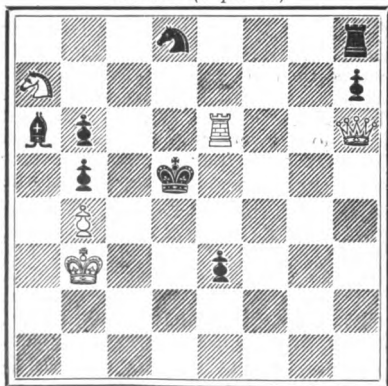
No. 2,660.  
By R. B. COOKE  
(Portland, Maine, U.S.A.)  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

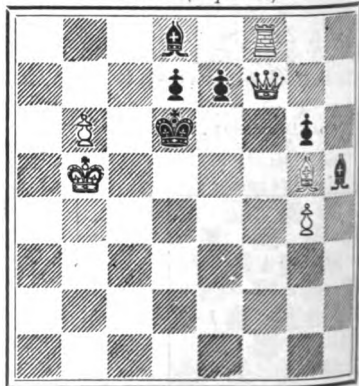
No. 2,661.  
By W. STONE  
(Potters Bar)  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,662.  
By B. G. LAWS  
(London)  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

JULY, 1928

No. 7

Vol. XLVIII

## SCARBOROUGH CHESS FESTIVAL.

The London and Provincial Press has been paying much greater attention to chess doings of late, and the proceedings and many of the games were reported daily in many leading papers. Consequently we shall confine ourselves to a few of the more interesting positions (some of the games will be found in our Game Department), and a general summary.

Scarborough is too beautiful a seaside resort for a morning and afternoon round every day; for that is what it meant to many of the competitors.

Where sections were sub-divided, and finals between section winners, this meant nine games had to be played in five days in order to finish by Saturday, June 2nd. In spite of perhaps too much chess, everyone enjoyed the meeting, which reflected great credit on the enterprising organiser, G. M. Reid, and the civic spirit of the Mayor and Council.

The epoch-marking feature of the Festival was the appearance, for the first time, of the Lady Champion, Miss Vera Menchik, in the ranks of the masters. Any doubts as to the wisdom of the acceptance of her entry was soon set at rest, for in her very first game, she defeated the British Champion, F. D. Yates, in fine style, and thereafter no other competitor could treat her cavalierly, indeed she scored  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , including wins *v.* R. P. Michell, F. Schubert, and P. Wenman, and with a little more experience might have done still better.

The full score of the Premier Tourney was as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total	
1 W. Winter .. .. .	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	1st
2 E. Colle .. .. .	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6	2nd
3 R. P. Michell .. .. .	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	3rd
4 H. Saunders .. .. .	0	0	0	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	5	
5 Sir G. A. Thomas .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	0	0	1	1	1	5	
6 F. D. Yates .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	1	0	0	1	5	
7 V. Buerger .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 Miss V. Menchik .. .. .	0	0	1	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 F. Schubert .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 P. Wenman .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

GI

This is a fine performance by Winter, and should give him greater confidence at Tenby in the B.C.F. Congress, in which we understand he is an entrant for the British Championship. Coming after his good score in the Masters' Tournament at the British Empire Club last autumn it stamps him as one of our leading players. He played fine chess throughout, but in his last game *v.* Buerger, his opening strategy was poor, fortunately for him the latter missed his way, under time pressure, and thus enabled him to win the first prize instead of sharing it with Colle, whom he beat in the previous round. This mistake of Buerger's deprived him of a share in the third prize, and indeed put him back to a tie for the seventh place. He missed other opportunities, from the same cause, clock trouble, though the time limit was thirty-four moves in two hours. Colle's only loss was to Winter. R. P. Michell played some fine games, especially *v.* Schubert.

Wenman had to retire for business reasons after the fifth round, but as he had not been playing well up to that point, his retirement did not affect the positions of the other players.

The Premier Reserve Tourney resulted as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total	
1 A. J. Butcher .. ..	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6	1st
2 G. Beaty .. ..	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	2nd
3 B. Barton-Eckett .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 A. Eva .. ..	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
5 P. N. Wallis .. ..	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
6 P. A. Ursell .. ..	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 J. E. Parry .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
8 H. A. Hunnan .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	0	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 S. Nirenberg .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 L. Vine .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

The Major was divided into two sections.—“A” resulted as follows: C. W. Fallows 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Mrs. Holloway 7, H. H. Norman 6, E. G. A. Henborough 4, G. Bingley Bibb, H. A. Cadman, Mrs. R. P. Michell, and C. R. Michell 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ . H. Paulet 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  (There were only nine players in this section).

“B” was won by H. Loeffler 7, followed by C. Y. C. Dawbarn 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ , H. Bardsley and C. W. Hopper 6, J. Jackson 5. G. Midgley 4, A. H. Knight 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. Gray-Wallis and E. Lake 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Rev. C. F. Bolland 2.

There were four prizes for the two sections. C. W. Fallows beat H. Loeffler, and took the first prize. The loser taking the second. Mrs. Holloway defeated C. Y. C. Dawbarn, and took third prize, not having lost a game, and Dawbarn won the fourth.

In addition there was a Minor Tourney divided into three sections (of 8 each). The first, in each section, playing for first

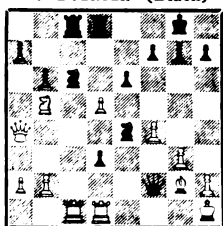


three prizes, the second, for fourth, fifth and sixth prizes. These were won by J. Bowden first, G. Diggle second, J. Bains-Lewis and M. D. Hick divided third, S. J. Osborn fourth, M. D. Hick and M. Sendak divided fifth and sixth.

C. W. Hopper presided at the concluding meeting, when the prizes were presented by the Mayoress, Mrs. E. H. Matthews.

The World Champion, A. Alekhine, made a presentation on behalf of the competitors to G. M. Reid, and complimented him on the arrangements for the Congress, and expressed his sincere thanks for the welcome he had received.

V. BUERGER (Black)

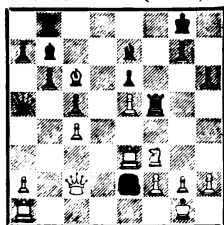


W. WINTER (White)

In the game between Winter and Buerger in the last round the game commenced 1 P—Q4, Kt—KB3; 2 P—QB4, P—QKt3; 3 Kt—KB3, B—Kt2; 4 P—KKt3, P—B4; 5 B—Kt2, P×P; 6 Castles, B×Kt; 7 P×B, Kt—QB3 and White is a pawn down. The following was the position after White's 21st move. Black played Kt—B4 and lost two pieces for the Rook by 22 R×Kt, P×R; 23 P×Kt, but by 21..., P×P he would probably have won.

Michell in his game v. Schubert brought off a pretty win in the following position, resulting from a "Cambridge Springs" variation of the Queen's Gambit Declined. White won by 23 B—Q5, P×B; 24 Q×R. 23..., B×B would undoubtedly have been better, but even then White's position should win. He takes every advantage of Black's weak R—B4.

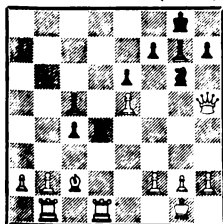
F. SCHUBERT (Black)



R. P. MICHELL (White)

In the game between Sir G. A. Thomas and R. P. Michell, resulting from a French Defence of which the opening moves were

R. P. MICHELL (Black)



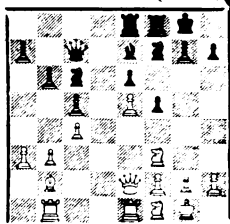
SIR G. A. THOMAS (White)

1 P—K4, P—K3; 2 P—Q4, P—Q4; 3 Kt—QB3, B—Kt5; 4 P—K5, P—QB4; 5 B—Q2, P×P; 6 Kt—Kt5, B—B1; 7 Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3; 8 Q Kt×Q P, K Kt—K2; 9 B—Q3, Kt—Kt3. Black elected to give up the exchange in the hopes of getting two passed pawns in the diagrammed position, but White played 22 P—Q Kt4, R×R ch; 23 Q×R, P×P; 24 Q—Q6, P—QR4; 25 R—Q1, Q—Kt2; 26 B×Kt, R P×B; 27 Q—Q8 ch, K—R2; 28 Q—R4 ch

and Black resigned.

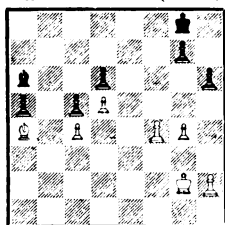
Saunders defeated Miss Menchik by breaking through on the Q's side in the following position. White played 23 B-B 3, and Black replied R-Q 1, P-Q R 4 would have been better. There followed 24 P-Q Kt 4, P×P; 25 P×P, R-Q 2; 26 P-Kt 5, Kt-Kt 1; 27 Kt-Q 4, Kt-Q 1; 28 Kt-Q 2, B-B 4; 29 Kt (Q 2)-Kt 3, R-K 1; 30 Q-B 2, Kt-Kt 2; 31 Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 32 Kt-Kt 3, Kt-K 5; 33 B-Kt 4, Q R-Q 1; 34 P-B 3, Kt-Kt 4; 35 B-Q 6, Q-Kt 2; 36 Q R-Q 1, Kt-B 2; 37 R-Q 2, Kt-Q 2; 38 Kt-Q 4, Kt×B; 39 P×Kt, Kt-B 4; 40 Kt-B 6, R-Q 2; 41 Kt-K 7 ch, K-B 1; 42 R-K 5; Q-Kt 1; 43 R×P ch, Resigns.

MISS MENCHIK (Black)



H. SAUNDERS (White)

R. P. MICHELL (Black)



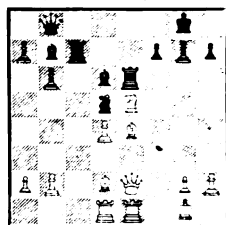
W. WINTER (White)

Winter v. Michell came down to the following end-games: White played 38 B-Kt 5, P-R 5; 39 B×P, B×P; 40 B-B 6, K-B 2; 41 P-R 4, B-B 6; 42 P-Kt 5, K-Kt 3; 43 K-B 3, B-Q 8 ch; 44 K-K 4, K-R 4; 45 P×P, B-B 7 ch; 46 K-B 3, P×P; 47 K-Kt 3, K-Kt 3; 48 B-Q 7, B-K 5; 49 B-K 6, K-B 3; 50 K-B 2, B-B 4; 51 B-K 8, B-Kt 3; 52 B-K 6, B-B 2; 53 P-B 5, B-R 4; 54 K-K 3, K-K 4 and White resigned.

In this position Colle played the risky move of 24 Kt×P then followed R×B; 25 Q×R, R×Kt; 26 Q-K 6, B×P ch; 27 K-R 1, Kt-B 3; 28 B-Kt 4, B-Q 4; 29 Q-R 3, B-Q 3 and Black won.

The Champion, A. Alekhine, gave two simultaneous displays and also played consultation games, but although several of the stronger players in the tourney took part not one of them could obtain a win.

W. WINTER (Black)



E. COLLE (White)

C. Y. C. Dawbarn played, by arrangement, his pet variation of the French Defence, taking White, and he possibly succeeded in getting the position which might have led to a win. It was, however, drawn on the 42nd move. The game went as follows:—1 P-K 4, P-K 3; 2 P-Q 4, P-Q 4; 3 B-Q 3, P-Q B 4; 4 P-Q B 3, Kt-Q B 3; 5 Kt-K 2 (The idea that possibly the White B could return to K B 3), P×P; 6 B×P, Kt-K B 3; 7 B-B 3, B-Q 2; 8 O-O, Q-B 2; 9 P×P (here B-K 3, B-K B 4 or R-K 1 are alternatives), B×P; 10 B-B 4, P-K 4; 11 B-Kt 3, R-Q 1; 12 Q-B 2, O-O; 13 Kt-Q 2, K R-K 1; 14 Kt-K 4, Kt×Kt; 15 B×Kt, P-K Kt 3; 16 Kt-Q 4, Q-Kt 3; 17 Kt-B 3; B-Q 3; 18

Q R—Q 1 (K R—K 1 seems stronger, to be followed by an advance of the Pawns on the Queen's side), B—K Kt 5.

Dawbarn played this variation wherever the French was played against him, and his win against H. Loeffler, who won the section, went as follows:—1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 B—Q 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 P—K 5, Kt—Q 2; 5 Kt—K 2, P—Q B 4; 6 P—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 7 O—O, Q—Kt 3; 8 B—B 2, P×P?; 9 P×P, Kt—Kt 5; 10 B—Kt 3, Q—B 2; 11 Kt—Q B 3, P—Q R 3; 12 B—K 3, P—Q Kt 4; 13 R—Q B 1, Kt—Q B 3; 14 Kt—K B 4, Kt×Q Kt 3; 15 Q—B 3, Q—Q 2; 16 Q Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 17 Kt×Kt, Kt×Q P; 18 Kt—B 6 ch, P×Kt; 19 Q×R, Resigns.

16..., P×Kt is rather better, but even then white should come out with the best of it after 17 Kt×P, Kt—B 5 (not Kt×Kt because of 18 B×Kt winning). 18 B×Kt, P×B; 19 Kt—Kt 5, Queen moves; 20 Kt×R.

Played in a simultaneous display at the Cercle Russe, Paris.

GAME NO. 6,010.

*Giucoco Piano, Max Lange.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. O. S. BERNSTEIN		AMATEUR		Dr. O. S. BERNSTEIN		AMATEUR	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	11	Kt×Kt!	11	B×Q
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—Q B 3	12	Kt—B 5	12	Q—B 1?
3	B—B 4	3	B—B 4	13	P×P	13	Kt×P
4	Castles	4	Kt—B 3	14	Kt×Q P ch!	14	Kt×Kt
5	P—Q 4	5	B×P	15	P×Kt	15	K—Q 2
6	Kt×B	6	Kt×Kt	16	Q R×B	16	P—B 3
7	B—K Kt 5	7	P—Q 3	17	B—B 4	17	P—K R 4
8	P—B 4	8	Q—K 2	18	K R—K 1	18	R—K 1
9	Kt—B 3	9	P—B 3	19	R—K 7 ch!	19	K—Q 1
10	Kt—K 2	10	B—Kt 5	20	R×Q Kt P		Resigns

Played in the match between MM. Euwe and Colle.

GAME NO. 6,011.

*Queen's Pawn Game, Queen's Indian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
M. EUWE		E. COLLE		M. EUWE		E. COLLE	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	11	P—K 5	11	Kt—K 1
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	12	Kt—Kt 3	12	P—Q B 4
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	B—Kt 5	13	Q—K 2	13	Q—R 5
4	Q—B 2	4	P—Q Kt 3	14	P—B 5	14	P×Q P
5	P—K 4	5	B—Kt 2	15	R—B 4	15	Q—Q 1
6	B—Q 3	6	B×Kt ch	16	Q B P×P	16	P×K P
7	P×B	7	P—Q 3	17	Q P×P	17	Kt—B 2
8	Kt—K 2	8	P—K R 3	18	R—Kt 4	18	Q—K 2?
9	Castles	9	Castles	19	R×P ch		Resigns
10	P—B 4	10	Q Kt—Q 2				

## B.C.F. CONGRESS AT TENBY.

A meeting of the Executive Committee of the British Chess Federation was held at Anderton's Hotel, Fleet Street, on Saturday, June 16th, Major Sir Richard Barnett, chairman of the committee, presiding.

It was announced that the Northern Counties' Chess Union had nominated Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Blackburn, as the school within their area to receive the federation shield for 1927.

Mr. V. L. Wahltuch was reappointed the federation's delegate to the annual meeting of the council of the International Chess Federation at the Hague next month.

The arrangements for the Federation's Annual Congress at Tenby, which begins on July 2nd, were considered and approved. The following are the selected entries for the principal tournaments :—

British Championship.—H. S. Barlow, V. Buerger, J. A. J. Drewitt, W. A. Fairhurst, C. B. Heath, J. H. Morrison, H. Saunders, E. Spencer, Sir George A. Thomas, W. H. Watts, W. Winter, and F. D. Yates.

British Ladies' Championship.—Miss Abraham, Miss Andrews, Miss Cotton, Mrs. G. C. Ewbank, Miss M. C. Forbes, Miss A. E. Hooke, Mrs. M. Houlding, Miss Hutchison-Stirling, Miss Malcolm, Miss Musgrave, Miss Price, and Mrs. R. H. Stevenson.

Major Open Tournament.—Mrs. Holloway, Rev. A. P. Lacy-Hulbert, E. M. Jackson, G. Koltanowski (Belgium), P. C. Littlejohn, E. Macdonald, Miss Menchik, P. S. Milner-Barry, D. Noleboom (Holland), Dr. A. Seitz (Bavaria), C. Wardhaugh, and E. Znosko-Borowsky (Paris).

Besides these tournaments there will be two sections of first-class players, one section of second-class players, and two divisions of third-class players, one division being rather stronger than the other. There will be twelve players in each of these sections, making a total for the congress of ninety-six competitors.

The meeting also decided to change the time limit for all sections; this will be thirty-six moves in the first two hours on each player's clock, fifty-four moves for three hours, and seventy-two for four hours. This is an experiment of the B.C.F. authorities, mainly in deference to the expressed views of those entering for the championship. What result it will have as to adjourned games, or players getting short of time and consequent blunders, remains to be seen.

---

A record of originality among Chess players is provided by the following, taken from Mr. Mackenzie's column in the *Birmingham Post*.

Dr. Seitz provided a good example of German thoroughness in producing a pair of "silencers" with which to plug his ears during one of his sittings with an adjourned game. The special occasion for this was the fact that a simultaneous performance was being given in the same room on the last evening of the festival.

This took place at the recent Cheltenham Congress.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

The Annual report of the Hampstead Chess Club shows the great amount of enterprise to the credit of this strong and flourishing Club. We learn that thirty-five per cent. of players in the 100 board contests and 275 in the 50-aiders are Hampstead men, who also control the first three boards in all matches. Mention is made of the tour arranged by E. Busvine in Belgium, Germany, and Holland, and of a wide scope of friendly matches with distant teams in the country. There have been Hampstead men in all the principal Tournaments held during the year, Hastings, Scarborough, Cheltenham and the City of London Championship. At their headquarters lectures have been given by F. D. Yates, W. Winter, followed in each case by a simultaneous display. The Club won the Middlesex County Cup, but just lost the Championship of the London Chess League to Lud-Eagle, by  $\frac{1}{2}$  a point.

Bully Brighton! On May 26th fourteen members of Brighton Chess Club invaded the Battersea Club at their own headquarters at Battersea Rise and actually beat them by  $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ . Full score:—

CHRIST CHURCH.					BATTERSEA.				
1 G. V. Butler	...	...	...	0	G. Wernick	...	...	...	1
2 R. E. Lean	...	...	...	1	A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	0
3 A. J. Field	...	...	...	0	P. Howell	...	...	...	1
4 J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1	J. Cook	...	...	...	0
5 Castle Leaver	...	...	...	*1	O. Henke	...	...	...	*0
6 C. F. Chapman	...	...	...	1	H. Evans	...	...	...	0
7 E. E. Stockens	...	...	...	1	W. Evans	...	...	...	0
8 A. T. Watson	...	...	...	1	G. Hills	...	...	...	0
9 D. H. Caw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 W. Hollingdale	...	...	...	1	G. A. Adolphus	...	...	...	0
11 G. D. Self	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Booth	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 F. Brook	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	S. Saldanha	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
13 C. R. C. Farmer	...	...	...	1	(Absent)	...	...	...	0
14 A. L. B. Tindall	...	...	...	1	W. Randall	...	...	...	0
<hr/> 10 $\frac{1}{2}$					<hr/> 3 $\frac{1}{2}$				

At a meeting of the Lincoln County Chess Association, a history of Lincolnshire Chess, in book form, was presented to the Association by G. H. Diggle, of Horncastle.

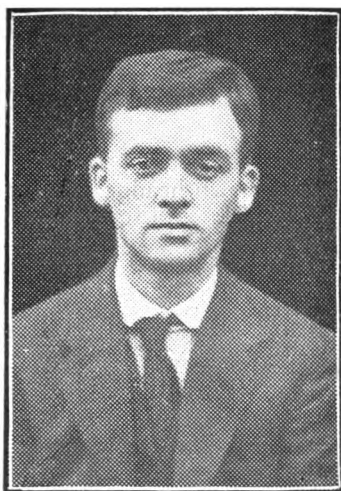
He has compiled a record of the Club extending over the greater part of a century. The Lincoln County Chess Club was founded in 1847, and the first meeting of the County Association was at Grantham in 1878, the first President being the Rt. Hon. Earl Brownlow. The first Lincoln Chess meeting was held at Caistor in 1851.

The book is of great historical interest in the Chess score and is a monument to the patient research and industry of its author. Lincoln C.C.A. have just concluded a correspondence match

with Norfolk, which, however, was lost with a score of 6—11. A. M. Sparke and W. B. Keeling losing on the first two boards to Rev. F. E. Hammond and Dr. A. Crook respectively, but at board 3 J. H. Todd beat Rev. E. H. Kinder.

Another correspondence match has just been completed between the L.C.C.A. *v.* Greenock Telegraph Readers, and was won by Lincoln by thirteen games to twelve. A. M. Sparke, of Lincoln, beat J. A. McKee, of Glasgow, on the top board.

The membership has increased this season, and there are Clubs at Lincoln, Grimsby, Sleaford and Grantham. There are, of course, several good players in the villages who seldom get a game over the board.



C. R. GURNHILL.  
By kind permission of the  
*Sheffield Telegraph.*

The Championship of Sheffield has been won by C. R. Gurnhill, the runner-up being J. Orange. This is his first win at Sheffield, but he has twice held the Yorkshire Championship. He has played with success in British Chess Federation Tournaments and has worked hard to improve the game among Yorkshire Clubs.

E. E. Shepherd has retired from the secretaryship of Oxford Chess Association after many years of valuable work not only for his county but for the British Chess Federation as well. He is succeeded by S. Parnell, who has our best wishes in his task of maintaining Oxford's high reputation.

The present position of Cheshire Chess Association is ably summed up in the first paragraph of its Annual report, which runs as under:—

In presenting its report for the Season 1927-1928; this the Fortieth year of the Association, your Council is glad to report the fact that on the whole the progress which has been made during the past few years has been well maintained, and that Cheshire Chess Association continues to be an active force in the North.

In the County Championship:—Major E. A. Greig (Wilmslow) defeated T. E. Storrs (Wilmslow).

This is Major E. A. Greig's first success in the Championship, and he becomes the third holder of the "Leverhulme" Championship Challenge Cup. The Council congratulates him on his success, and welcomes him back to the Association, of which he was honorary secretary from 1897 to 1900.

The Championship of Staffordshire has been won by J. Bowdon, of Wolverhampton, who beat A. Hindell, of Stafford in the final. This is the first competition for the new trophy presented by the proprietors of the *Staffordshire Advertiser*. There were sixty-six entries. Our best thanks are due to the hon. secretary, G. E. Bingley-Bibb, for the news and picture.

The Wolverhampton team is a good one with a large number of players very loyal to the Club; it was therefore an excellent performance on the part of Erdington to beat them 13—10½ at Birmingham.

Owing to an important business appointment which will result in his having to visit India, R. W. Baylis has been compelled to resign the Secretaryship of his "wonder-child," the London Commercial Chess League, and also the Assistant Secretaryship of the Southern Counties Chess Union. The

loss to these two organisations is very great indeed. We hear that T. Noakes, of the Shell Mex Club, will succeed him as secretary of the League with E. H. Hale, Sedgwick Collins as treasurer.



The South Wales Chess Association Challenge Cup has been won this year by Cardiff Chess Club, who last year lost it to Blaina. Mon. C.C. This is the ninth time that the trophy has been won by Cardiff Club during the forty years that it has been competed for.

Victor Freed, of Mountain Ash, is this year's South Wales Champion. He played nine games, winning eight and losing one. A. M. Harper who came next to him ran him very close, and after the conclusion of the tourney, their scores were equal. This necessitated the playing of a series of games between these two players, when Mr. Freed won two straight off.

It is interesting to note that both players are resident in Mountain Ash.

Sussex Chess Association.—The Brighton and Hove team has won the Sexton trophy for the present season (1927-8).

In this competition Brighton and Hove defeated the Remainder of Sussex by  $21\frac{1}{2}$  to  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , while the latter team proved victorious over Hastings and St. Leonards by  $15\frac{1}{2}$  to  $14\frac{1}{2}$ , and Hastings and St. Leonards in their turn beat Brighton and Hove by  $17\frac{1}{2}$  to  $12\frac{1}{2}$ .

Each competitor having scored one match, a count up was necessary, and this produced the following result :—

Brighton and Hove ... ..	34	out of 62 = 54.84 per Cent.
Hastings and St. Leonards	32	" " 60 = 53.33 per Cent.
The Remainder of Sussex	26	" " 62 = 41.93 per Cent.

The following is a complete list of the winners :—

1921-2	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1922-3	Brighton and Hove.
1923-4	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1924-5	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1925-6	Hastings and St. Leonards.
1926-7	The Remainder of Sussex.
1927-8	Brighton and Hove.

The London Chess League Competition will run next season on much the same lines as the past. The Committee wisely decided against the proposals for reform which were introduced at the Annual Meeting.

Many of them were tempting, but the first essential is to retain the support of all the clubs strong or weak, any policy which unduly favours one section being undesirable.

We have received from L. A. Durham (hon. sec.) the Annual report of the Insurance Chess Club which shows as one might expect from such a powerful group, a flourishing state of affairs. 175 members divided amongst three competitions as follows :—

FIRST DIVISION. ( <i>Insurance Chess Club Shield</i> ).	SECOND DIVISION. ( <i>Atlas Shield</i> ).	THIRD DIVISION. ( <i>Royal Exchange Rook</i> ).
1 SUN ... .. 7	1 LLOYD'S ... .. $6\frac{1}{2}$	1 ALLIANCE 2ND ... $4\frac{1}{2}$
2 PRUDENTIAL ... .. $6\frac{1}{2}$	LIVERPOOL VIC. $6\frac{1}{2}$	2 ROYAL 2ND ... .. 4
3 BOWRINGS ... .. $4\frac{1}{2}$	3 EAGLE STAR AND	3 MATTHEWS
4 ROYAL ... .. $4\frac{1}{2}$	DOMNS. ... .. 4	WRIGHT ... .. $3\frac{1}{2}$
5 MOTOR UNION ... .. 4	4 NORTHERN ... .. 4	4 SUN 2ND ... .. 3
6 WILLIS FABER ... 4	5 PHOENIX ... .. 4	5 ATLAS 2ND ... .. 3
7 ATLAS ... .. $3\frac{1}{2}$	6 GUARDIAN ... .. $3\frac{1}{2}$	6 LONDON AND MAN. 2
8 NORTH BRITISH	7 ROYAL LONDON	7 BOWRING 3RD ... 1
AND MERC. ... 2	MUT. ... .. $3\frac{1}{2}$	
9 ALLIANCE ... .. 0	8 BOWRING 2ND ... 2	
	9 COMMERCIAL	
	UNION ... .. 2	

A. Tooke is the champion of the club.

The final of the W. W. White Memorial Tournament took place at Margate on June 9th, when Metropolitan Kent beat East Kent by 25 to 21. This was the largest chess match ever played at the Kentish resort and was a very successful event.



The Chess Champion of the World, A. Alekhine, gave a simultaneous display at the Gambit Chess Rooms, Budge Row, London, on June 8th. Two of the games were contested blindfold (C. Wreford Brown and C. A. S. Damante), the other four in the usual way. The opposition was strong and the Champion lost his game to V. Buerger, but scored against W. Winter, E. T. Jesty, and E. Fletcher. The well-known Corinthian footballer drew his blindfold game. The large number of spectators were gratified at the excellent chess spectacle provided for them by Miss Price.

We see it stated in a provincial news column that some of the players who may play for Washington *v.* London in the Cable Match for the Insull trophy, on November 10th, are A. W. Fox, S. Mlotkowski, N. S. Perkins, I. S. Turover and Norman T. Whitaker.

Played in the match between MM. Réti and Weenink.

GAME NO. 6,012.

*Réti's Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
R. RÉTI		H. WEENINK		R. RÉTI		H. WEENINK	
1	Kt—K B 3	1	Kt—K B 3	11	B—K 3	11	Q—Q 2
2	P—B 4	2	P—K 3	12	P—Q 4	12	P×P
3	P—K Kt 3	3	P—Q 4	13	Q×P	13	Q×Q
4	B—Kt 2	4	P—Q 5 ?	14	B×Q	14	Kt—Q 2 ?
5	Castles	5	P—B 4	15	K R—Q 1	15	P—K 4
6	P—K 3	6	Kt—B 3	16	B—K 3	16	P—B 4 ?
7	P×P	7	Kt×P	17	B—Q 5 ch	17	K—R 1
8	Kt×Kt	8	Q×Kt	18	B×Kt P	18	Kt—Kt 3
9	P—Q 3	9	B—K 2	19	B×R	19	Kt×B
10	Kt—B 3	10	Castles	20	Kt—Q 5		Resigns

Played in the match between MM. Colle and Olland.

GAME NO. 6,013.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. G. OLLAND		E. COLLE		Dr. A. G. OLLAND		E. COLLE	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 4	12	P—Q Kt 3	12	B—K B 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	Kt—K B 3	13	B—Kt 2	13	R—B 1
3	Kt—B 3	3	P—Q 4	14	Kt—K 1	14	Kt—Q 4
4	P×P	4	Kt×P	15	Q—Q 3	15	B—Q R 6 !
5	B—B 4 ?	5	Kt—Kt 3	16	B×B	16	B×Kt
6	Q—K 2 ?	6	Kt×B	17	Q—B 1	17	R—K 1
7	Q×Kt	7	Kt—B 3	18	K—B 1	18	Q—R 4
8	Q×Q B P ?	8	P—K 4	19	B—Kt 2	19	Kt—Kt 5
9	Q—K 3	9	B—Q 3	20	P—Q 3	20	K R—Q 1
10	K—K 4	10	Kt—Kt 5	21	Q—K 2	21	Kt×Q P ch !
11	K—Q 1	11	Castles		Resigns		

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

South Africa.—The annual match at Capetown, South Africa *v.* Elsewhere-born, has this time ended in favour of the former by 21—20.

We regret to see that W. C. Walker's chess column in *The Pretoria News* has been discontinued.

Kenya Colony.—A. H. Spencer Palmer has returned to Nairobi and re-started his column in *The East African Standard*. He reports the result of the latest match, Europeans *v.* Indians, which the latter won by 5—3. Kishorilal beat Spencer Palmer on the top board.

Belgium.—At the Flemish Chess Club, Antwerp, on May 18th, M. Sapira set up a new Belgian record by playing forty-seven games simultaneously. He won thirty-two, drew eight, and lost seven.

France.—The fifth women's championship of France was held at the Lyceum Club, Paris, in the first half of May. There were eleven competitors, and Mlle Paula Schwartzmann again came out at the head of the score, winning all her games. As, however, she is a Russian, the championship title went to Mme L. d'Autremont, who was second, with 8 points.

Alexander Alekhine, the world champion, arrived in Paris on Sunday, June 10th.

Germany.—The tournament for the mastership of the Berlin Chess League, played in May, resulted in a tie between K. Helling and K. Richter, who each scored 7 points out of a possible 9 in the final pool. Helling won the tie-match by 2—0.

Czecho-Slovakia.—The following is the table of the Masters' tournament, held at Trencschin-Teplitz in May:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	P'ze.
1 Kostich .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	8	I
2 A. Steiner .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	II
3 Sämisch .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	III
4 Spielmann .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 Grünfeld .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	V/VI
6 Reti .. ..	0	0	0	1	1	—	—	0	1	0	1	1	6	
7 Hromadka .. ..	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
8 Walter .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
9 Pokorný .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Hönliger .. ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	0	—	0	1	4	
11 Engel .. ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Zobel .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	3	

Prokes and Rejfir tied for the mastership of Prague with 11 points each in fifteen games, Treybal being half a point behind.

---

Austria.—In Vienna on April 8th-9th twenty home representatives met and defeated as many visitors from Hungary by the margin of  $30\frac{1}{2}$ — $29\frac{1}{2}$ . In the first day the Austrians scored  $16\frac{1}{2}$ — $13\frac{1}{2}$ ; but on the second they were beaten by 16—14.

---

Holland.—A special tournament of the Amsterdam Chess Club has been won by Dr. M. Euwe, with a score of five wins and two draws in seven games. W. A. T. Schelfhout was second with five points, and R. Reti tied with J. Willems for third and fourth prizes with  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . J. Addicks (2), G. Kroone and H. van Hartingsvelt (2 each), and J. Graves ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) were the remaining players.

The Dutch representatives in the forthcoming team tournament at The Hague will be:—H. Weenink, G. Kroone, W. A. T. Schelfhout, and W. Wertheim.

---

Spain.—In a tournament for the right to challenge J. Vilardebo, holder of the Catalan championship title, the young A. Ribera scored a brilliant victory in the final pool (6 players, double-round), winning all his ten games. P. Soler was second, with 6 points.

---

## THE OLYMPIC CHESS TOURNAMENT.

---

The second Olympic Chess Tournament, which will be held at The Hague between July 21st and August 5th, will consist of two events: the individual championship (holder A. Mattison, of Latvia), and the team championship (holders Czecho-Slovakia).

Mr. W. A. T. Schelfhout, who is secretary of the Press Committee, writes to us on June 9th that the certain competitors in the team championship are: Austria, Belgium, Czecho-Slovakia, Denmark, Germany, Holland, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Sweden, and Switzerland. Argentina, Brazil, Latvia, Norway, Roumania and Spain are doubtful.

In the individual championship, Mr. Schelfhout adds, all the above-named countries are sending representatives, as are also Finland, France, and the United States. It is hoped that Sir George Thomas will represent Great Britain.

The opening ceremony will be a lunch at 12 o'clock on July 21st. Play in the team tournament will begin two hours later. In the individual championship play starts at 2 p.m. on July 23rd.

Mr. Schelfhout expects nearly a hundred players to take part in the tournaments.

## OBITUARY.

---

We supplement our brief notice last month of the late Mrs. Sollas with some details which she herself supplied two years ago.

She was [she wrote] the youngest daughter of John Gwyn Jeffreys, of Ware Priory, Herts, and learnt the moves of chess on her eighth birthday. Chess was only a childish amusement until quite late in life, when, as Mrs. Moseley (widow of H. N. Moseley, Linacre Professor of Zoology at Oxford, famous for his original researches and work on the "Challenger" Expedition in 1876) she joined the Oxford City Chess Club in 1906. Finding herself badly beaten by a friend, Mrs. Conybeare, she concluded it would be more amusing to learn an opening or two. . . . She was not at all a good player, although by luck she gained the Women's Championship in 1913. After that came the War, and she went to France to help in Canteens and the French Red Cross, and lost what little skill was ever hers at chess. She gained the Oxford C.C.C. championship in 1924 because there were no good players, and among the blind the one-eyed is king! . . . . She played in the Oxfordshire county team in 1923-26, with varying success. If given a board low down, she occasionally manages to win.

Mrs. Sollas's estimate of her skill, we may remark, was unduly modest; and her love of the game was sincere and pleasing to witness.

---

Yet another loss has been sustained by Australian chess, A. E. N. Wallace succumbing to heart-failure in Sydney on March 19th, at the age of fifty-five. Born in County Antrim, Ireland, Mr. Wallace went out early to Queensland, of which state he won the chess championship when only nineteen. Two years later he challenged W. Crane, Australian champion, and beat him  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ . After another two years he was in turn challenged by F. K. Esling, whom he beat by 9—7. He then beat R. L. Hodgson, another challenger, by 7—1. After this he retired from serious chess for many years. More recently he took part in, and several times won, the New South Wales championship. In the Australian congresses of 1922-4-6 he was "patchy." But in interstate matches against Victoria his record was five wins, five draws, and only two losses.

We are indebted mainly to *The Australasian* for the above details.

---

## REVIEWS.

---

*Klassische Schachpartien aus Modernen Zeiten*, edited by E. D. Bogoljuboff, Part III (1921-22). Berlin and Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter & Co. M. 2.50.

In our issue of October, 1926, we noticed the publication of the first two parts of the Russian master Bogoljuboff's collection of modern chess classics. The third part now before us brings the collection one year nearer to to-day, and offers to the reader thirty-four master games, played in Germany, Austria, Hungary and Holland, and also by correspondence.

Of the thirty-four games eighteen are Bogoljuboff's own,

while in another he is one of ten masters taking part in a consultation game. The five corresponding games are all conducted by him either as White or as Black.

We can recommend this little book to all chess-students familiar with German. The games are well chosen, and Bogoljuboff's notes are excellently to the point.

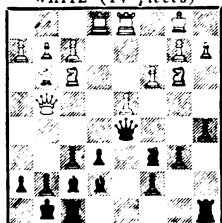
## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 249)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."*

Position No. 26.

WHITE (14 pieces)



BLACK (14 pieces)

Black to play and demonstrate a definite win.

doing so *voluntarily* Student should be sure that he has a winning attack in hand. Black is to play and demonstrate a clearly won position in order that Student may have a practical lesson on the danger of Castles Q R for White.

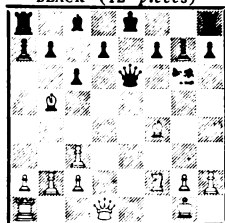
**Position No. 27.**—White to play and demonstrate a winning position. An example of faulty development on the part of Black. White, having gained material, hopes to make this advantage count before Black can further his development and therefore tries to find a combination that will force an immediate win. An easy problem for which every Solver should obtain a perfect mark.

Solutions to Position Nos. 26 and 27 should be posted not later than August 31st, 1928.

In *Opening Strategy* the study of the Caro-Kann will be continued. Last issue the first six Columns arising in the variation 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P×P; 4 Kt×P, Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—Kt 3, were given, and in this issue a study of the same variation is continued by Columns 7—13 inclusive.

Position No. 27.

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)

White to play and demonstrate a winning position.

1 P-K 4 P-Q B 3	2 P-Q 4 P-Q 4	3 Kt-QB 3 P×P	4 Kt×P Kt-B 3	=Normal Position.			
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
7 Kt-Kt 3 B-Kt 5 (1)	B-K 2 (2) B×B	K Kt×B P-K 3 (3)	B-Kt 5 (4) Q Kt-Q 2	Q-Q 2 (5) Q-Kt 3 (6)	O-O-O (7) O-O-O	K R-K 1 (8) P-K R 3	B-B P-K
8	Q-Q 3 (13) Q Kt-Q 2 (14)	P-K R 3 B-R 4	Kt×B Kt×Kt	Kt-B 3 P-K 3	P-KKt 13 (15) B-Q 3 (16)	B-Kt 2 O-O	O-O Q-B
9	P-K B 3 (20) B-Q 2 (21)	B-Q 3 (22) Kt-K 3	K Kt-K 2 Kt-R 3 (23)	P-B 3 P-B 4	Q-Kt 13 (24) P×P	Q×Q (25) P×Q	Kt-B Kt-R
10	P-K R 3? (32) P-K R 5	Q Kt-K 2 B-B 4	Kt-K B 3 (33) B-K 5	Kt-Kt 5 (34) B-Kt 3	Kt-B 4? Q-R 4 ch	P-Q B 3?? (35) Q×Kt	Q-K Q Kt
11	P-Q B 3 B-Kt 2	Kt-B 3 O-O (39)	B-K 2 (40) B-Kt 5 (41)	Kt-K 5 B×B (42)	Q×B Q Kt-Q 2	O-O P-Q B 4 (43)	R-Q P×P
12	Kt-B 3 B-Kt 2	P-K R 3 (48) O-O	B-Q 3 (49) Q Kt-Q 2	P-Q B 4 P-K 4! (50)	O-O (51) P×P	Kt×P Kt-K 4	B-K Q-K
13	Kt-B 3 Q Kt-Q 2	B-Q 3 B-Q 3	P-B 3 P-Q Kt 3	O-O B-Kt 2 (57)	Kt-K 4 Kt×Kt	B×Kt Q-B 2 (58)	P-K O-O

(1) Black's general plan in the Caro-Kann is solid defence coupled with the development of his Q B, and except in rare instances the Q B must be developed on the King's side, even at the cost of being forced to exchange it for one of White's Kts. No just criticism can be made of the text.

(2) When playing White Student will find the Black Q B to be an everlasting nuisance and that the best general, although at times disagreeable, policy is to force its exchange. As alternatives to the text White has (a) Q-Q 3; (b) Kt-B 3; and (c) P-K B 3; none of which are satisfactory in actual play.

(3) Of course Black must play P-K 3 early in his development but when White has no Kt on K B 3 the text is not so pressing as otherwise.

(4) Student should study this variation very carefully. Generally speaking the proper post for White's Q B in the Caro-Kann is on K B 4. Here because of the unnatural position of the Kts White finds it impossible to develop his Q B on K B 4 and he must choose between the text and B-K 3 and the latter invites Black to play Kt-Kt 5. This slight unhappiness of White has been occasioned by Black's 5... B-Kt 5. And the text is unsatisfactory as well unless White intends exchanging his remaining B for a Kt.

(5) It is quite clear that Black will remove his Q from behind the pin. It is also clear that White will be congested with Q on Q 2 if he Castles Q R, but White could not play otherwise if he wished Castles Q R because of the threatened Q-R 4 ch winning his B.

(6) According to circumstances Q Kt 3 and Q B 2 are the proper squares for the development of Black's Q.

(7) Castles Q R is a popular method of meeting Black's attack on the Kt P, and "Eze" thinks it is of doubtful value. In the vast majority of instances White obtains an unsatisfactory game by Castles Q R, especially if Black can do likewise as in this instance.

(8) Note that White increases his congestion by preparation for attack when actually he has nothing upon which to exert his energy. In other words Black has no weak points except his K 4 which White cannot attack at present.

(9) Now all of our Students will agree that Black has the better game.

(10) White has no real good move. He could obtain some attack by the sacrifice of a P as follows: 14 P-Q B 4, Kt×B; 15 P×Kt, Q-R 3; 16 K-Kt 1, Q×P; 17 R-Q B 1, Q-Kt 4; 18 R-B 1, and he has open files for his Rs and weak centre Pawns.

(11) Since his 11th move please note that it has been Black who has the attack.

(12) And Black has a winning position.

(13) White plans to exchange a Kt for the B. Black retains his B on his K's side.

(14) And rather than lose a tempo Black prefers to exchange his Q B for a Kt.

(15) As early as his 10th move White announces that he will be content with a draw.

(16) Q 3 is the proper post for Black's K B, in addition in this instance the text prevents opening of the file by B-B 4 without compensation in the way of a P.

(17) A dull lifeless sort of position, the kind one often meets in the Caro-Kann.

(18) Offering to bring about a general exchange of pieces which White gladly accepts.

(19) A draw resulted as it naturally should.

(20) This looks just what it is—an unnatural move, and it is so unnatural that it is actually a poor move. It weakens White's K 3, making practically impossible to happily develop his Q and will cause the loss of a "tempo" if White should desire to play P-K B 4 later.

(21) Black, having tempted White to make a weak move, retires his B, preferring to shut it rather than exchange it for a Kt.

(22) As frequently happens when one makes a poor move, it is shortly followed by another of the same quality. It would have been better if White had planned to Castle Q R.

(23) Note how Black jumps at the opportunity of forcing a good post for this Kt which is being kept out of the game because of the unnatural position of his Q B.

(24) Student learn to be sceptical about confronting Qs on their respective Q Kt 3. It is generally a double-edged, unsatisfactory weapon. Whichever player remains with the doubled Q after the exchanges has the compensating advantage of the open R file. As a result of experience "Eze" always has a feeling of dissatisfaction when confronting Qs on the Q Kt file seems to be necessary. And when the confrontation arises you may be sure that "Eze" never plays Q unless he can see a distinct advantage in so doing.

(25) A distinct mistake. White has three pieces undeveloped and he automatically develops Black's R and K B by this and his next move. Black advances in development more than compensates for the position of his Q's side Ps.

(26) What a wretched game White has. With the exception of its home square the White Kt cannot move. It is difficult to believe that White has made fourteen moves.

(27) 15 P-Kt 3 would lose a P for him.

(28) Now Student you have a practical lesson on the subject of confronting and the early exchange of Qs on the Q Kt file. Without effort on his part Black has obtained a winning position.

8	14	15	16	17
Q 4 (9)	P-K B 4 (10)	K-Kt 1	Q-Q 3 (11)	B-B 1
Kt 3 (17)	Q-R 3	Q Kt-Kt 3	Kt-B 5	Kt-Kt 5 (12)
-B 3	B-Kt 2	P×P	Q-B 5	K R-K 1
2	P-K 4 (18)	Kt×P	K R-K 1	Kt×Kt ch (19)
4	K Kt-K 2 (26)	P-Q R 3 (27)	R-Q Kt 1	Kt×Kt
Kt 1	B-K 3	Kt-Kt 6 (28)	Kt×B (29)	Kt-Q 4 (30)
2 (45)	Q×R P	Kt-K 6 (36)	Kt-B 7 ch	Kt-R 6
2 (52)	P-K 4	Q-B 4	K-Q 1	R-B 1 (37)
B 4	B-B 4	R×Kt!	R×Q	Kt×Kt
5 (59)	Kt-R 4? (46)	Kt×B	Kt×Q ch	B×Kt (47)
B 4!	Kt-Kt 3 (53)	P-K B 4 (54)	B-B 3	B-Q 2
	P-Kt 3	Kt-B 3	B-Kt 2	Kt-Q 5 (55)
	B-B 2	B-K 3	P-Q Kt 4?	B-R 4
	P-B 4	Q-B 3	P-Q B 5! (60)	P-Q Kt 4 (61)

) This exchange is necessary in order that ... may set up an attack on his K 6.

) Continued by 18 B-K 4, O-O-O! ... Q 3, Kt-K 6 (with the beautiful threats ... P or P-K B 4); 20 K-B 2, Kt-B 5 ... ng down the adverse Q side Ps); 21 K R-Q 1, ... etc.

) It is not intended that Student shall copy ... sort of hazardous play. The game is given ... ow the ideas that may be encountered over ... board.

) Of course Black would post a piece on ... if permitted. And why not permit him ... so by 6 P-K R 4, after which the piece can ... iven away by P-K B 3. The position is an ... nt trap, Black hoping that White would play ... lausible 6 B-Kt 5, when would follow 6... ... 5; and if 7 B×Kt, then 7... P×Kt; ... -K 5, R×P! 9 R×R, Q-R 4 ch; to be ... ved by ... Q×B ch and ... P×R and ... P ... as.

) Now White commits the fault of congesting ... game by hurried development. Kt-Q B 3 ... 3-Q 3 was his proper course.

) He escaped the first trap to fall into another ... as bad. He could safely play Kt-Q B 3

) And now White has an attack of panic. ... ould play 11 B-Q 2 and then if 11... Q×Kt, ... t-K 6, Q-B 4; 13 Kt-B 7 ch, K-Q 1; ... t×R, Q-B 1; 15 B-R 5 ch, P-Kt 3; ... t×P, P×Kt; 17 B×P ch, with at least an ... game.

) Now he cannot obtain the R and two Ps ... s two Kts.

) And while Black has a difficult game he ... win with reasonable care.

) One meets rather frequently the fianchetto ... K B in connection with 1... P-Q B 3 and ... erally gives a fair game for Black. Although ... ain idea of the text is not so much the ... pment of the K B but the defence of the ... K B 4 with P-K R 4 to follow and to ... n uncastled, or at least not to Castle K's

Black goes in for a pure fianchetto develop-

Well played! Against the Black formation ... 3 would be useless and B-Q B 4 almost ... y so.

Student remember that Black's main ... e" is development of his Q B.

And the development of the Q B usually ... in an exchange of some kind. As Black in ... ro-Kann you must not hesitate to exchange ... for a Kt.

(43) Of course Black must advance his Q B P as soon as it can safely be done, but in this instance the advance should have given way to either ... P-K 3 or ... R-K 1. Remember how often ... "Eze" has brought to your attention the weakness of Black's K 2 when White has an open K file. Black's loss of this game was directly occasioned by his lack of provision against this weakness.

(44) The P must be captured to avoid its loss.

(45) Not 13... Q-B 1, because of 14 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt: 15 R-Q B 4, Q-Q 1 (not Q-K 1 or the White R comes to B 7); 16 B-Kt 5 and White has a fine game.

(46) A mistake; 14... Kt×Kt should have been played at once.

(47) Followed by 18 R×K P and once again White has profited because of Black's weak K 2. Student please put this into your head.

(48) Loss of time. White should develop his game and permit Black to play ... B-Kt 5 if Black so desires.

(49) Another poor move. This B is much better developed on K 2.

(50) Well played. Black immediately takes advantage of White's loss of time when White played 7 P-K R 3.

(51) Better was 10 P×P, R-K 1; 11 O-O, Kt×P; 12 Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 13 B-B 4, R-K 1; 14 Q-B 2.

(52) White would have done better by 13 P-B 4, and if 13... P-B 4, then 14 P×Kt, Q×P; 15 Kt-K 5, Q×Kt; 16 B-B 4.

(53) Now the Kt is out of the game.

(54) Too late.

(55) And Black has the better position.

(56) Contrary to the main "theme" of the opening. Not that the move is bad in itself if Black succeeds, as in this game, in developing his Q B on Q Kt 2 and in keeping the long diagonal open.

(57) Neither attempts to interfere with the development of the other and as usual in such cases Black gets the better game because of White's loss of time occasioned by the voyage of his Q Kt to K Kt 3.

(58) Not 1... Kt-B 3 because of 12 B-Kt 5, O-O; 13 B-B 2 with the threat of Q-Q 3 to follow.

(59) Much better was 13 Q-K 2! The B to Kt 5 is loss of time in view of there being nothing on the square Black's K B 3.

(60) And now White's K B might just as well be in his pocket.

(61) White's position is a good example of what happens to players that in no way interfere with their adversary's development.

**Solution, Position No. 21.**—There is an old and true saying that one must not leave one's King without the protection of at least one minor piece, and this position is striking proof of the force of the precept. In the position as diagrammed White played 19 Kt—Kt 5! when followed 19.., P×Kt (nothing will save Black's game, but 19.., P—R 3 would have prolonged it a little); 20 B×P ch, K—R 1 (it is clear that 20.., K—B 2 would be fatal); 21 B×P ch (beautiful), K×B; 22 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R 1; 23 R—R 3, Q—Q 2; 24 B—Kt 8 ch, Q×R; 25 P×Q, Resigns. (Rubinstein—Janowski, Marienbad 1925.)

**Solution, Position No. 22.**—The study of positions such as Nos. 21, 22 and 23 will make chessplayers of you if you will keep up the study long enough. From the position as diagrammed White played 40 R×B ch, a rather obvious move, when followed 40.., K×R; 41 R—Kt 1 ch, K—R 2 (forced); and now we have reached the puzzle. How is White to win from here? The only continuation 42 Kt×K B P! is not obvious. After which Black resigned because if 42.., Q×Kt (forced, as B×Kt loses more rapidly); 43 B—Q 3 ch Q—Kt 3; 44 B×Q ch, B×B; 45 R×B! K×R; 46 Q—K 4 ch, K—Kt 2; 47 Q—K 5 ch and Black must lose one of his Rooks. (Alekhine—Asztalos, Kecskemet, 1927.)

**Solution, Position No. 23.**—White played 27 P—B 5! and the P cannot be captured! If 27.., Kt P×P; 28 P×P, P×P; 29 Kt—B 4 and White will remain with two united passed Ps. If 27.., K P×P; 28 P×P, P—Kt 4, 29 Kt—Kt 4, would lead to the same result. Therefore 27.., P—Kt 4 is forced. 28 Kt—Kt 4, P—Q R 4; 29 P—B 6! (threatening P—B 7), K—Q 3; 30 P×P! Kt×P (if 30.., P×Kt; 31 P—K 7, K×P; 32 P—B 7 wins!); 31 Kt×Kt, K×Kt, and we have reached the remarkable position which White has visualised when playing 27 P—B 5, as he played next move 32 P—K 4 without an instant's hesitation!

The move 32 P—K 4, is the key to the entire combination. Whether Black takes the offered P or not White will always win with the two united passed Ps. 32.., P×P (if 32.., K—Q 3; 33 P×P, K—K 2; 34 K—K 3, K—Q 3; 35 K—K 4, K—K 2; 36 K—B 5, P—Kt 5; 37 P—Q 6 ch wins); 33 P—Q 5 ch, K—Q 3; 34 K—K 3, P—Kt 5 (if 34.., P—B 4; 35 P×P, P—Q Kt 5; 36 P—B 6, P—R 5; 37 P—B 7, K—K 2; 38 P—Q 6 ch, K—B 1; 39 P—Q 7 wins); 35 K×P, P—R 5; 36 K—Q 4, P—R 4; 37 P×P, P—R 6; 38 K—B 4, P—B 4; 39 P—R 6 wins. (Pillsbury—Gunsburg, last round, Hastings, 1895.)

**In re Position No. 20.**—Set purposely to be able to judge of your progress. As a whole the members of the Solvers' Class are to be complimented on the quality of the work forwarded on this position. "Eze" is forced to scold so often that it is indeed a relief to have a smile of satisfaction for once. One is sure that all Solvers will agree that six months since, not many, if any, of you would have done much with this problem. In going over the solutions one feels your progress. Even some of you are disposed to *quarrel* with "Eze"! So much the better. Dispute as much as you wish so long as you show progress; but this compliment is not to be taken as an excuse for slowing up on the quality of your next solutions!

The position is sterile. But one frequently obtains a sterile position over the board, at which time ideas must be conceived or the game will degenerate into a draw or worse. Of course the solution p. 249, *B.C.M.*, June, 1928, as plainly stated, does not give Black's best line, and it is also doubtful if the best line is given for White.

One enthusiast (Solver No. 2) writes: "This position has me beaten absolutely, but to show the mess I made of it send the following": 1 Kt—B 5 (he and Rubinstein agree!), B×Kt; 2 Q×B, Kt—Kt 3! (the move that "Eze" expected none of you to find); 3 B×Kt (forced), B×B; 4 Kt×P, Q×P, 5 Kt×B ch, Q×Kt; 6 R×R ch, and asks "Eze" which will win." Six months since this solver was not capable of producing a solution of this quality.

Solvers Nos. 1, 4, 9, 11, 15, 29, 30, 41, 43, 48, are especially to be complimented as each of them had the bright idea of playing the enterprising move 1 P—K B 4! (No. 3 had the idea also but did not go into it.) After which Black has only (4)



1... Q Kt—Kt 5; (b) 1... Kt—B 5; and (c) 1... Kt—B 3; all of which lead to advantage for White. Bravo! "Eze" is pleased with you! Keep up the progress.

**In re Position No. 18.**—Only five Solvers, Nos. 4, 10, 15, 18, 41, noted the better solution, 1 Q—R 8 ch, K—B 2; 2 R×P ch, R—Q 2; 3 R—R 8! K—Q 3 (forced); 4 Q—Kt 8 ch, and wins.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. H. Bardsley, The Chelms, Nuns Moor Crescent, Newcastle-on-Tyne. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

**Handicap Results.**—Hudson 1, Whitehead 0. Lesser 1, Oldfield 0. Tollit 1, Crockett 0. Miss Drummond 1, Stephens 0. Miss Drummond  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Stephens  $\frac{1}{2}$ . W. Jones 1, Miss Drummond 0. W. Jones  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss Drummond  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Greenhalgh 1, Laslett 0. McCarthy 1, McDonnell 0. Miss Ridge 1, Stoneman 0. Miss Ridge 2, Crockett 0. Oldfield 1, Beckwith 0. Beckwith 1, Oldfield 0. Hudson 1, Rynders 0. Winterburn 1, Oldfield 0.

**Knock-out Results.**—Bardsley 1, Major Jones 0. Morry 1, Gurney 0. Jayne *v.* West, drawn (playing again).

**Trophies Tourney Results.**—Class 1a: E. W. Carmichael drew Dr. Rutherford; W. H. Gunston beat P. L. Lawrence; Dr. V. H. Rutherford beat J. West and Dr. Steadman, and drew Dr. Steadman, L. Illingworth and P. Lawrence; L. Illingworth beat Dr. Steadman; K. G. Jayne beat J. E. West; W. M. Russell drew W. H. Gunston. Class 1b; W. H. Whicher beat Montague Jones and N. F. Lowe. Class 1c: A. Lesser drew C. Jago. Class 2a: S. G. Duffell beat A. R. Gale and R. C. Stephens; Miss M. Andrews beat R. C. Stephens and drew Dr. Sendak; W. Snook beat F. Artis. Class 2b: G. Badash beat R. S. Marsden; A. G. MacKenzie drew Wood and beat D. B. King; D. B. King beat G. Badash; Rev. P. D. Beckwith beat E. Barclay. Class 3a: Rev. Coleman beat Oldfield; A. R. Coole beat W. H. Hopkins and Potts (by default); J. C. Derlien beat A. R. Coole and Rev. A. H. Brayne. Class 3b: J. A. Johnstone beat Rev. H. R. Stott and E. E. Eddon; A. E. Hayes beat R. N. Murray; Rev. H. R. Stott beat R. N. Murray; R. N. Murray beat W. Lister; E. A. Tapsfield beat Miss L. Eveling.

A Match *versus* "Chess Amateur," 23 to 30 a-side, begins early in July.

**Change of Address.**—W. J. Gurney to 23 Khedive Road, Forest Gate, E.7. E. A. Daynes Wood to "Linklands," Findon Road, Worthing, Sussex.  
H. BARDSLEY.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the Premier Tournament at Scarborough.  
Notes by J.H.B. where not otherwise stated.

GAME No. 6,014.

*French Defence.*

WHITE  
Sir G. A. THOMAS

BLACK  
R. P. MICHELL

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 B—Kt 5
4 P—K 5	4 P—Q B 4
5 B—Q 2	5 P×P
6 Kt—Kt 5	6 B—B 1

.....For previous examples of the opening moves see games Nos. 5,906, 5,990 and 5,991. If here 6..., B—B 4 the answer would be 7 Q—Kt 4!

7 Kt—K B 3	7 Kt—Q B 3
8 Q Kt×Q P	8 K Kt—K 2

.....It is a weakness of this development of the Knight to K Kt 3 that for some time afterwards he has to reckon with P—K R 4 for White. Now that White can no longer play Q—Kt 4 it might have been better to play 8..., B—B 4 before developing the K Kt, which could then remain at K 2.

9 B—Q 3	9 Kt—Kt 3
---------	-----------

.....9..., Kt—B 4 has points; the possible isolation of Black's Q P would be offset by greater facilities for attacking White's K P.

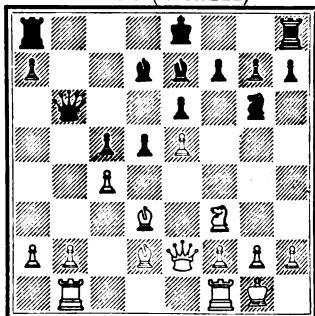
10 Q—K 2	10 Q—Kt 3
11 Kt×Kt	11 P×Kt
12 R—Q Kt 1	12 B—Q 2

.....If 12..., P—Q B 4; 13 B—Kt 5 ch. If 12 B—K 2; 13 P—K R 4!

13 Castles	13 P—Q B 4
14 P—B 4!	14 B—K 2

Position after 14..., B—K 2.

BLACK (MICHELL)



WHITE (THOMAS)

15 Kt—Kt 5! 15 Castles

.....Highly dangerous; but if 15..., B×Kt; 16 B×B, P—K R 3; 17 B—Q 2 Black is still without a good line, and P—Q Kt 4 is then added to the threats he has to parry. It is now clear that the position of his Knight is a source of weakness to his game.

16 Q—R 5	16 B×Kt
17 B×B	17 P×P

.....With the faint hope of 18 B×P in reply, giving time for 18..., P—K R 3. But the situation is already desperate, as White cannot be prevented getting a Rook to the third rank, *via* K 3. 17..., K R—K 1 with ..., Kt—B 1 to follow, would not parry that threat, as White could at his own moment play B—B 6!

18 B—B 2!	18 B—B 3
19 K R—K 1	19 K R—Q 1

.....Nothing short of this will parry the White Rook's threat.

20 B×R      20 R×B  
 21 K R—Q I!  
 If now 21 R—K 3, then ...  
 R—Q 7. The text-move destroys  
 the last hope.

If 25 B—K 4, B×B; 26 Q×  
 Q, B×R; 27 Q—Q 8 ch, Kt—  
 B 1; 28 Q×P, P—B 6; 29  
 Q×P, P—B 7, and Black can  
 prolong resistance much farther  
 than the text-move permits. The  
 game is a model of incisive play  
 by White.

22 P—Q Kt 4!      21 R—Q 5  
 22 R×R ch      23 P×P  
 23 Q×R      24 P—Q R 4  
 24 Q—Q 6      26 B×Kt  
 25 R—Q I!      27 Q—Q 8 ch  
                     28 Q—R 4 ch

25 Q—Kt 2  
 26 R P×B  
 27 K—R 2  
 Resigns

## GAME NO. 6,015.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

Position after 12.., K Kt—Q 2.

WHITE  
E. COLLEBLACK  
F. SCHUBERT

1 P—Q 4      2 P—Q 4  
 2 Kt—K B 3      2 Kt—K B 3  
 3 P—K 3      3 P—K 3  
 4 B—Q 3      4 P—B 4  
 5 P—B 3      5 Q Kt—Q 2

..... On general grounds Q B 3  
 is a better developing square here.

6 Q Kt—Q 2      6 P×P

..... Inexplicable! It is  
 simply playing into White's hands  
 and destroying his own freedom  
 of action; in three moves he has  
 no promising line left.

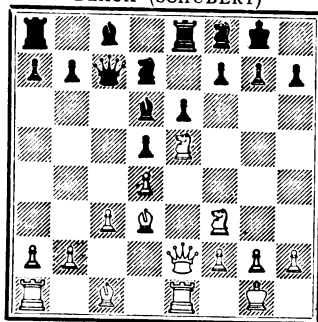
7 K P×P      7 B—Q 3  
 8 Castles      8 Castles  
 9 R—K 1      9 Q—B 2  
 10 Q—K 2      10 R—K 1  
 11 Kt—K 5      11 Kt—B 1

..... For the defence of his  
 King's side he could play 11...  
 B—B 1, with 12... P—K Kt 3  
 and 13... B—Kt 2 to follow;  
 but White has such freedom of  
 action that he could proceed to  
 storm the King's side with a  
 general Pawn advance.

12 Q Kt—B 3      12 K Kt—Q 2

..... 12... P—K R 3 seems  
 to be called for, but it abandons  
 hope of getting in ... Kt—Kt 3  
 afterwards.

BLACK (SCHUBERT)



WHITE (COLLE)

13 Kt—Kt 5!      13 P—B 3

..... This is fatal. His best  
 hope of making a defence lay in  
 13... B×Kt; 14 P×B, Kt—  
 Kt 3; 15 if Q—R 5, K Kt—B 1.

14 Q—R 5!      14 P—K Kt 3

..... If 14... P×Q Kt it is .  
 mate in three, and if 14... P×  
 K Kt, mate in eight.

15 Kt×Kt P!      15 B P×Kt  
 16 Kt×Kt      16 Kt—B 3  
 17 Q×Kt P ch      17 Q—Kt 2  
 18 Kt×R P      Resigns

..... For after 18... Kt×Kt;  
 19 B×Kt ch, and 20 Q—R 5,  
 with White three Pawns to the  
 good.

## GAME NO. 6,016.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE H. SAUNDERS	BLACK F. D. YATES
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 B—K 2
6 R—K 1	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 P—B 3	8 Kt—Q R 4
9 B—B 2	9 P—B 4
10 P—Q 4	10 Q—B 2
11 P—Q 5	

This is premature; the Pawn should only go to the fifth when it attacks a Black Kt from that square. 11 Q Kt—Q 2, 11 P—K R 3, and 11 P—Q R 4 are the alternatives before White; the last is probably the best.

	11 Castles
12 Q Kt—Q 2	12 B—Q 2
13 Kt—B 1	13 K R—B 1
14 P—Q Kt 3	14 Kt—Kt 2
15 P—B 4	15 Q R—Kt 1
16 Kt—K 3	16 Kt—Q R 4
17 B—Q 2	

17 Q—Q 3, then 18 B—Q 2 seems stronger; White may be able afterwards to play Kt—R 4 in some variations.

	17 Kt—Kt 5
18 B—Q 3	18 Kt×Kt
19 R×Kt	19 P—Kt 5

.....Contrary to the usual routine, Black conceives himself to be strong enough to close up the Queen's side in order to exploit a suppositious weakness of White on the Q R file; a rather doubtful conclusion.

20 Q—K B 1?

For White might here have obtained a good attack by 20 P—Q R 3! 20... P×P or 20... Kt—Kt 2 would cost Black a Pawn; he seems therefore to be

limited to 20... B—Q 1 or 20... R—Kt 2; then 21 B—B 2 threatens 22 Q—K 1 or alternatively 22 P×P; 23 R—R 4; 24 Q—R 1 and 25 Kt—K 1, according to Black's play. White would also retain the option of himself closing up the Queen's side by P—Q R 4 after getting Black to concentrate everything in that quarter.

	20 Kt—Kt 2
21 B—B 2	21 P—Q R 4
22 Kt—Kt 1	22 P—R 5
23 R—Q Kt 1	

There is no need to surrender the file to Black; 23 P×P, R—R 1; 24 B—Kt 3, B×P; 25 Kt—B 2 is safe.

	23 R—R 1
24 Q—Q 3	24 P×P
25 P×P	

25 B×P was still the preferable course; the line taken deprives most of the White pieces of mobility.

	25 R—R 7
26 P—K Kt 3	26 K R—R 1
27 Kt—Kt 2	27 P—Kt 3
28 K R—K 1	28 P—B 4
29 P—B 3	29 Kt—Q 1
30 Kt—K 3	30 P×P
31 P×P	31 Kt—B 2
32 P—R 4	

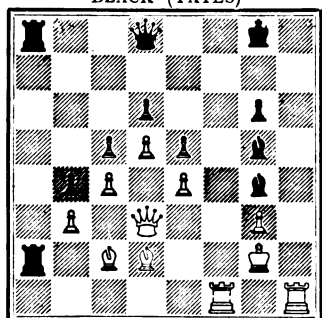
32 R—K B 1, if Kt—Kt 4; 33 Q R—K 1 yields more resource, and less ground to the enemy.

	32 Kt—R 3
33 K—Kt 2	33 Q—Q 1
34 R—K R 1	34 Kt—Kt 5
35 P—R 5	

This has the disadvantage of letting in another Black piece.

	35 B—K Kt 4
36 Kt×Kt	36 B×Kt
37 P×P	37 P×P
38 Q R—K B 1	

**BLACK (YATES)**



WHITE (SAUNDERS)

.....The Champion is reported  
to have pointed out here 38...

B—K 7! which conclusively settles matters. 39 Q×B; 40 R—Q 1, KR—R 7 wins a piece.

39 R—B 2	39 R (R 1)—R 7
40 Q—B 1	40 B—B 5

.....Avoiding the spectacular course, which happens however to have been the most conclusive, thus: 40... R×B; 41 R—R 8 ch, K×R; 42 R—B 8 ch, K—R 2; 43 Q—B 7 ch, K—R 3; 44 R×Q, R×B ch, and mate is forced.

41	B×B	41	P×B
42	Q—Q B 1	42	P—B 6 ch
43	K—Kt 1	43	Q—B 3
	Resigns		

44 K R—R 2, R×B; 45 R×R,  
R—R 8 wins the Queen.

GAME No. 6,017.

Notes by R. P. Michell.

*Queen's Pawn Game.*

was perhaps over-refinement, and it was not satisfactory to spend a move in getting the Queen to a square where it was not very well placed.

WHITE BLACK  
W. WINTER R. P. MICHELL

1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—Kt 5 ch
4 B—Q 2	4 B×B ch

.....4... Q—K 2 is often played here. I am afraid I cannot throw any light on the question whether it is the better move. [It is the move preferred by Nimzowitch, who originated this line of defence.—*Game Ed.*]

5 Q×B	5 P—Q Kt 3
6 P—K Kt 3	6 B—Kt 2
7 B—Kt 2	7 P—Q 3
8 Q—B 2	8 P—B 4
9 P—K 3	9 Q Kt—Q 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 P—Q R 3
11 Castles K R	11 Q—B 2
12 Q—Q 3	

Black's last two moves were intended partly to cause White to give consideration to the weakness of his Q B P. White played the text-move because he did not like to weaken his Queen's Knight's position by P—Kt 3; but this

		I2	Castles K R
I3	Q R—B I	I3	Q R—Q I
I4	P—K 4	I4	K R—K I
I5	P—Q 5	I5	P×P
I6	K P×P	I6	Kt—K 4
I7	Kt×Kt	I7	R×Kt
I8	P—B 4	I8	R—K 2
I9	Kt—K 4	I9	Kt×Kt
20	B×Kt	20	P—R 3
21	K R—K I	21	Q R—K I
22	K—B 2	22	P—Q Kt 4
23	P—Q Kt 3	23	P×P
24	P×P	24	Q—R 4
25	R—K 2	25	P—K B 4
26	B—B 3	26	R×R ch
27	B×R	27	Q×R P
28	R—B 2	28	Q—R 8
29	Q×P	29	B—B I
30	Q—Kt 6	30	Q—Q 5 ch
31	K—Kt 2	31	Q—K 5 ch
32	Q×Q	32	R×Q
33	R—Kt 2		

33 R—R 2, in the hope of making Black's Q R P a source of weakness rather than of strength, was probably better.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 34 B—Q 1  | 33 R—K 2   |
| 35 R×R    | 34 R—Kt 2  |
| 36 P—Kt 4 | 35 B×R     |
| 37 B—R 4  | 36 P—Q R 4 |
| 38 B—Kt 5 | 37 B—R 3   |

38 B—Kt 3 would be a purely defensive move, but in view of what follows was preferable.

- 38 P—R 5!
- 39 B×P
- Of course if 39 B×B the Rook's Pawn would Queen.

- |            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 40 B—B 6   | 39 B×P    |
| 41 P—K R 4 | 40 K—B 2  |
| 42 P—Kt 5  | 41 B—Kt 6 |
|            | 42 K—Kt 3 |

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 43 K—B 3 | 43 B—Q 8 ch |
| 44 K—K 4 | 44 K—R 4    |
| 45 P×P   | 45 B—B 7 ch |

.....If Black had recaptured without making this preliminary check the White King would have been able to make troublesome complications by playing to B 5, K 6 etc.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 46 K—B 3  | 46 P×P    |
| 47 K—Kt 3 | 47 K—Kt 3 |
| 48 B—Q 7  | 48 B—K 5  |
| 49 B—K 6  | 49 K—B 3  |
| 50 K—B 2  | 50 B—B 4  |
| 51 B—Kt 8 | 51 B—Kt 3 |
| 52 B—K 6  | 52 B—B 2  |
| 53 P—B 5  | 53 B—R 4  |
| 54 K—K 3  | 54 K—K 4  |
- Resigns

White must lose a Pawn, and after a little patient manœuvring Black would win.

### GAME No. 6,018.

Notes by V. Buerger.

#### Queen's Pawn Game (Indian Defence).

- | WHITE     | BLACK      |
|-----------|------------|
| W. WINTER | V. BUERGER |
| 1 P—Q 4   | 1 Kt—K B 3 |
| 2 P—Q B 4 | 2 P—Q Kt 3 |

.....It is not difficult to explain why this move is not the best one at this stage. In the opening, especially when applied to the player of the black pieces, it may be taken for granted that any pawn move is a weakness and that such moves should only be made through necessity. The fewer pawn moves there are in any defensive theme the sounder becomes the game. For instance the orthodox defence to the Queen's Pawn Opening only requires two pawn moves, P—Q 4 and P—K 3 before the first opening stage is passed, and the Berlin and Steinitz Defences to the Ruy Lopez also only require two pawn moves, P—K 4 and P—Q 3 before full development is reached. And in these fine defences the second pawn move

is a necessary one and tends to strengthen the position. Pawn moves on the flank invite one's opponent's attack in the centre, which if conducted wildly may prove his undoing, but on the other hand it is the permanent weakness that will usually tell in the end. So when Black defends against P—Q 4 it is clear that unless he plays a King's Fianchetto he will sooner or later have to play his King's Pawn. Therefore it is better to withhold the committal P—Q Kt 3 for one move and play the sounder P—K 3. For after P—K 3 Black still keeps the option of ..., B—Q Kt 5 on the 3rd move or of ..., P—Q 4. Always try and make it difficult for your opponent by keeping as many alternatives as possible, while giving him few. Try and force him to positions where he has only one good move.

- 3 Kt—K B 3

Certainly not as good as 3 Kt—Q B 3, after which Black

can almost be said to have a very bad game. The difference quickly becomes apparent when one realises that Kt—Q B 3 increases the value of White's first two moves, while Kt—K B 3 exercises quite a separate pressure on squares K 5 and Q 4. The key-square in White's game is Q 5, on which the Queen's Knight should immediately bear, *e.g.*, 3 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2; 4 Q—B 2, P—K 3; 5 P—K 4, B—Kt 5; 6 B—Q 3, B×Kt ch; 7 P×B followed by P—K B 4 etc. White has a centre that cannot be smashed and has therefore a half-won game. Against 2..., P—K 3; 3 Kt—Q B 3 Black plays B—Kt 5 and immediately hits the centre by P—Q B 4 etc. After the text-move White's game is soon disjointed.

3 B—Kt 2

4 P—K Kt 3

Black has little difficulty in equalising against this move.

4 P—Q B 4

.....Taking the opportunity of hitting Q 4 while P—Q 5 is not possible because of P—Q Kt 4! The absence of the Queen's Knight makes itself felt.

5 B—Kt 2

If 5 P×P, P×P. Black has at least the equal game as he can attack on the Queen's Knight file. Black's Pawn configuration would then be stronger than White's.

5 P×P

6 Castles

This loses a Pawn for no compensation and it would have been preferable to recapture with the Queen and put up with losing a move with it later. Mr. Winter had analysed this sacrifice before, but apparently did not do so sufficiently thoroughly.

6 B×Kt

7 P×B

Not 7 B×B as then it would be difficult to attack Black's K 4.

7 Kt—B 3

8 Kt—R 3

8 P—K 3

.....Best ... P—K 4 is too dangerous in view of the open

file, while the other sound possibility... P—K Kt 3 and B—Kt 2 gives back the Pawn.

9 Kt—Kt 5

White, without sufficient analysis, takes it for granted that the squares Q B 7 and Q 6 will yield him something. Stronger than the text was 9 Kt—B 2 as although Black did not avail himself of the opportunity of P—Q R 3, it could have been played and had to be considered by White all the time. Against 9 Kt—B 2 Black would have tried to preserve a Bishop at Q B 4, Castle, and then play ... P—K 4 and ... P—Q 4, but nevertheless 9 Kt—B 2 was distinctly stronger.

9 B—B 4

10 B—B 4

10 Castles

11 B—Q 6

11 B×B

12 Kt×B

12 Q—K 2

13 Kt—Kt 5

13 Q—Kt 5

.....Better was probably 13 ... Q—B 4, as then White would not have had the opportunity (he did not avail himself of it) of getting rid of Black's strong Pawn at Q 5 in exchange for another one.

14 Q—Kt 3

14 Q—B 4

15 P—K B 4

15 K R—Q 1

16 K R—K 1

It is difficult to approve of this move. Surely much better was 16 Q R—B 1 or K R—Q 1?

16 Q R—B 1

17 Q—R 4

17 P—Q 4

18 Q R—B 1

18 P—Q 6

.....This should have won the game for Black, but unfortunately was not strong enough to withstand a later blunder.

(See Diagram)

19 K R—Q 1

Of course if 19 P×P, 19..., P—Q 7 wins a Rook.

19 Kt—K 5

20 P×P

20 Q×P ch

21 K—R 1

21 Kt—B 4

.....A terrible oversight. Black simply overlooks that he

loses a piece. This was not due to time shortage and he had done the same in the game of the previous round. The right and winning line was simply 21... P×P, after which Black has so many threats in conjunction with Knight and Pawn that White is forced to simplify by 22 B×Kt, P×B; 23 Q×R P, P—Q 7; 24 R—B 2 (and not 24 R×Kt, R×R; 25 Q×R, Q—K 8 ch+). However, these exchanges do not help as Black plays 24... Kt—Kt 5; 25 R×R, R×R (not Q×Kt on account of Q—B 6 ch) and now White's Queen cannot move on account of Q—B 6 ch or Q—K 8 ch, so that White can only play his Knight! If 26 Kt×R P then R—Q 1; 27 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—Q 4 followed by 28... Kt—K 6 winning, and if instead of 26 Kt×R P White plays 26 Kt—B 3 then 26... Kt—Q 6++ etc.

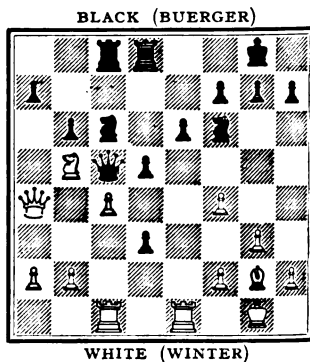
22 R×Kt      22 P×R  
23 P×Kt      23 Q—B 7

.....A better chance was ... P—Q 7 as Black then threatens Q—K 8, but after the first blunder Black quite loses his head.

24 Kt—B 3      24 Q×Kt P  
25 Q—B 4      25 Q—Kt 5?  
26 Q×Q      26 P×Q

27 Kt—K 4      27 R×P  
.....High time for resignation  
28 Kt—B 6 ch      28 P×Kt  
29 B×R      29 P—Q 7  
30 K—Kt 2      30 P—Q R 4  
31 K—B 2      31 R—Q B 1  
32 B—R 4      32 R—B 6  
33 B—Kt 3      33 P—K R 4  
34 R×P      34 P—K R 5  
35 R—B 2      35 P×P ch  
36 P×P      36 R—Q 6  
37 R—B 8 ch      37 K—Kt 2  
38 R—Q R 8      38 P—B 4  
39 R×P      Resigns

Position after 18... P—Q 6.



### GAME No. 6,019.

One of six simultaneous games played at The Gambit, Budge Row, on the 8th June.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening (in effect).

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. A. ALEKHINE	A. FLETCHER	Dr. A. ALEKHINE	A. FLETCHER
1 Kt—K B 3	1 Kt—K B 3	15 P—K R 3	15 Kt—Kt 1
2 P—B 4	1 P—B 4	16 P—K Kt 4	16 K Kt—B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 Kt—B 3?	17 P—B 4	17 P—K 3
4 P—Q 5	4 Kt—Q Kt 1	18 Kt—B 3	18 P×P
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3	19 B P×P	19 P—Q Kt 4
6 P—K Kt 3	6 P—K Kt 3	20 P—K 5	20 P—Kt 5
7 B—Kt 2	7 B—Kt 2	21 Kt—Q 1	21 Kt—K 5
8 Castles	8 Castles	22 Q—Q 3	22 P—B 4
9 B—B 4	9 P—K R 3	23 P—K 6	23 Q—R 4?
10 Q—Q 2	10 K—R 2	24 P×P	24 P×P
11 P—K 4	11 Kt—R 4	25 Kt—R 4	25 B—R 3?
12 B—K 3	12 Kt—Q 2	26 Q×Kt	26 P×Q
13 Q R—K 1	13 R—Q Kt 1	White mates in six.	
14 Kt—K R 4	14 Q Kt—B 3		



## PROBLEM WORLD.

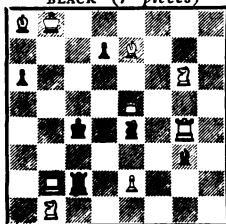
By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N. 8.

In reference to our remarks last month on page 260 Mr. Daniel has very properly called our attention to the erroneous statement we made in attributing to him the authorship of the problem we referred to "Brave swords all!" entered in the Frankenstein Memorial Tourney. We unreservedly withdraw the accusation and sincerely apologise to him for our temporary *lapsus memoriae*. Mr. Daniels in his communication alludes to another incident when we took him "to book" and this doubtless was in our mind at the time of writing and led us into the blunder, which we deeply regret. We trust in view of the above he will have the grace to accept our explanation and apology and that goodwill will be re-established.

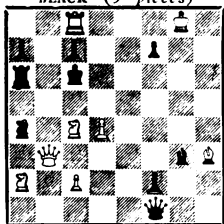
## "ARBEITER SCHACHZEITUNG" TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By A. KLINKE.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



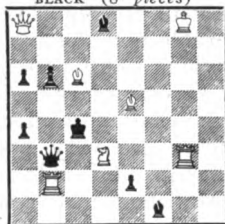
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By R. BUCHNER.  
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

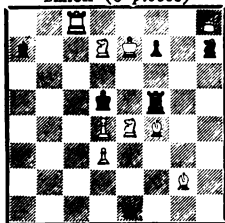
Third Prize.  
By S. P. KRJUSTCHKOFF  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

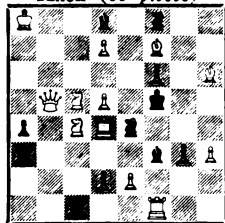
## "MID-WEEK SPORTS REFEREE" SIXTH HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By F. W. NANNING.  
Holland.  
BLACK (6 pieces)



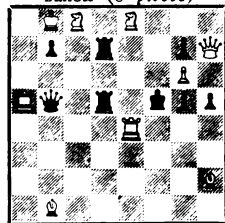
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By S. S. LEWMAN.  
Russia.  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By E. G. SCHULLER.  
Java.  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Fourth prize, S. Hertmann; fifth, O. Winter. Hon. mentions: M. Wrobel, C. Mansfield, H. Beechey, S. S. Lewman, Tan Hien Yan and G. Cristoffanini. There were fifty-five entries.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Messrs. Alexander and Laws have delivered their award in the I. M. Brown Three-move Tourney. The prize winners in the following order are A. P. Gulazeff (Moscow), K. A. L. Kubbel (Leningrad) and Dr. E. Palkoska (Prague). Hon. mentions: J. Vasta (Pecky), P. G. L. T. (Isleworth), S. S. Lewman (Moscow) and A. W. Daniel (Wanstead).

Next month we will give the prize problems.

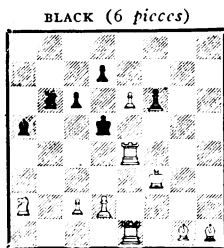
## OBITUARY.

## T. TAVERNER.

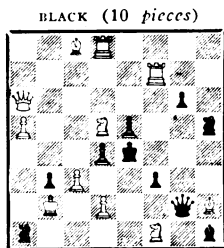
We regret to have to record the death of Mr. Thomas Taverner, of Bolton, which occurred at his home on the 6th ult. He leaves a widow, five sons and two daughters. He was born in Leicester, March 28th, 1856, and went to Bolton at an early age, eventually becoming a journalist of marked ability. In the chess problem circle he distinguished himself for a considerable period dating from about the middle of the 'eighties as a consummate master of two-movers. As a specialist in this branch, he was indisputably the leading exponent for some years in this country. His output was not considerable but he gave to the world about 100 fine two-movers, many of which were honoured in tourneys, and a few of other calibre. For several years he conducted with much success the chess column of the *Bolton Football and Field*, the half-yearly competitions of which were very popular. In recent times he edited the chess corner in the London *Daily News* of which important paper he was its Manchester representative. Some few years ago he published a comprehensive work entitled *Chess Problems made Easy*, issued in the *Daily News* series of handbooks. In this volume, besides a selection of interesting compositions by prominent composers and dissertations upon the chief features of construction, there is given a collection of his own problems including about fourteen three-movers and four self-mates.

We reproduce three typical two-movers by the deceased.

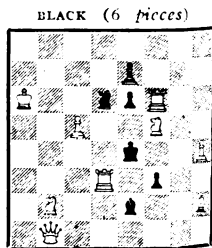
BY T. TAVERNER.



Mate in two.



Mate in two.

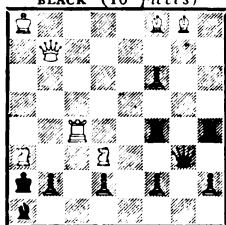


Mate in two.

# "BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN  
Roumania.

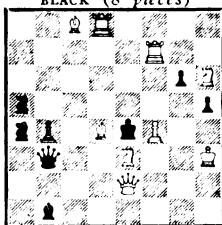
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By G. SLEIGH  
Bristol.

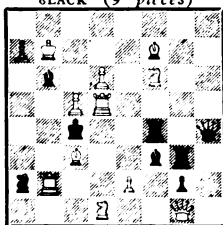
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By E. J. EDDY  
Bristol.

BLACK (9 pieces)



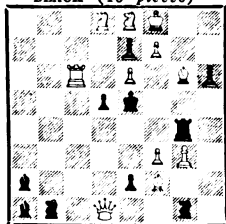
WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First hon. mention: A. Mari; second, N. Easter; third, G. Sleigh. B. G. Laws adjudicated.

## "CHAKMATNI LISTOK" 1927 TOURNEY.

First and Second Prize (*ex æquo*)  
By F. SIMCHOWICH

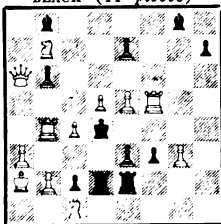
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By W. KOBATZ.

BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third prize; R. Weinheimer; fourth prize: R. Weinheimer and N. Worobjoff; fifth, W. Bron; hon. mention, O. Nemo.

*Narodni Politika* announce a three-move Tourney for 1928. We understand this is one of the informal class. Address: Dr. F. Palkoska, Prague III 612 Ceskoslovenko. Prizes offered—150, 100 and 50 couronnes.

*Swiat Szachowy* invites two and three-movers for competition. Three prizes in each section. Judges, D. Przepiorka, K. Synpiewski and M. Wrobel—Address: M. Wrobel, Powozki, Wawrzyszewska 8. Varsovie, Poland.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (March) 2,647 to 2,650—(April) 2,651 to 2,654—  
(May) 2,655 to 2,658.

†Dr. Tennant Bruce (440) 5-5-10-10 (470) 5-10-10-10 (505) 5-5-10-20 (545); ‡†A. T. Cannell (70) 5-5-10-10 (100) 5-10-10-10 (135) 5-5-10-20 (175); \*R. J. Darvall (310) 5-5-10-10 (340) 5-10-10-10 (375); ‡\*Albert H. Haddy (240) 5-5-20-10 (280)

5-10-10-10 (315) 5-5-10-20 (355); ‡G. Stillingfleet Johnson (0) 5-5-20-10 (40) 5-10-10-10 (75) 5-5-10-20 (115); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (205) (January 35+February 40=280) 5-5-10-10 (310) 5-10-10-10 (345); ‡Frederick Lee (115) 5-5-20-10 (155) 5-10-10-10 (190) 5-5-10-20 (230); \*\*J. A. Lewis (210; ‡Hubert Lees (65) (January 30+February 40=135) 5-5-10-10 (165) 5-10-10-10 (200); \*\*D. Murray (505) 5-5-10-10 (535) 5-10-10-10 (570) 5-5-10-0 (20); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (400); ‡A. Peacock (305) 5-5-10-0 (325) 5-10-10-10 (360) 5-5-0-0 (370); \*T. Rosenfield (580) 5-10-10-10 (615); G. V. Secthaphathy Rau (Madras) (150); \*Rev. J. Schipper (50) 5-5-10-10 (80) 5-5-10-10 (110); \*Rev. E. Wells (310) (February, 30=340) 5-5-10-10 (370) 5-10-10-10 (405); \*\*W. A. Way (130) 5-5-10-10 (160) 5-10-10-10 (195); H. A. Warwell (455).

After a lapse T. Rosenfield resumed solving the March problems and with the 35 points for that month added to his old score easily places himself as highest scorer for March. For April, D. Murray, with 570, is the successful solver, whilst Dr. Tennant Bruce gains similar distinction for May.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2655 by L. de Scáse.—Add Black Kt at K Kt 8. 1 Kt—R6. In view of what we wrote concerning the first prize problem of *L'Echiquier* Tourney at page 227, there is no need to make comment in regard to this positions beyond saying it has a superior key and in other respects it carries out the idea in a better manner.

No. 2656 by M. Grünfeld.—1 Kt—Q2. A rather ordinary key but the nine variations are nicely woven. There is only one dual.

No. 2657 by Handley Rhodes.—1 B—B7, P—K4; 2 B—Kt6 ch. If 1..., Kt—B4; 2 Q R×Kt. If 1..., Others; 2 R—K6 ch. The threat line is pretty and so is that in reply to 1..., P—K4 but the mate in this case is not a model. 1 B—Kt8 fails because of 1..., P—K4.

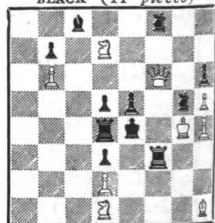
No. 2658 by L. D. Coombs.—1 B—K3, P—B4; 2 B—Kt1, P—B5; 2 P×P. If 2..., P×P; 3 B—R2. A neat but simply constructed four-mover with a clever "tempo" key move. The mate after 3..., K×Kt is very nice.

By N. Easter (p. 259).—1 Kt—Kt7, P—Q7; 2 Q—Q5 ch. If 1..., Q—Q5; 2 B×P ch; If 1..., Q×B; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., B—R3; 2 Q×B P ch. If 1..., P—B4; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., Kt—Q5 or K6 ch; 2 Kt—K3 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—Kt6 ch. Seven White second moves and three distinct mates, with a pointed half-pin. The key is good if easily found. There are one or two inoffensive duals. The comments upon this and the two following positions are taken from *The Problemist*.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 259). 1 R—K7, B×R or Kt×Q; 2 P—K4 ch. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Kt×P or Kt—Q3; 2 Q×B7 ch. If 1..., Kt×R or Kt—Kt2; 2 Q—K6 ch. Nice block play with a good key. Although somewhat familiar the four variations are well blended and the construction excellent.

Mr. A. E. Mercer has called our attention to the position subjoined which received third prize in the *Brighton Society* Tourney, 1899. It anticipates Thomson's two-er in several respects and though not sufficient for disqualification discounts its originality.

By A. E. MERCER  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Self-Mate in two.

By N. Petrovic (p. 259).—1 Q—R4, Kt—Kt4 or B1; 2 Kt×Kt. If 1..., Kt—Kt2; R×Kt. If 1..., Kt—K1; 2 P—B8 (Q). If 1..., Kt—B4 K5 or ×P; 2 Ps×Kt. If 1..., Kt—B5; 2 Kt×Kt. An extraordinary mutata cleverly set in stalemate form. I understand the task has been previously attempted but here its setting is well manipulated in spite of a White Rook and two Bishops not wanted in the actual solution. An excellent curiosity if as a self-mate—!

By M. Frankem (p. 261).—1 Q—B8. The review of this and the eleven following problems are copied from the Judges' Reports. A fine conceit. The Black Queen who makes use of her liberty in four variations to unpin the White Knight in addition to giving a cross-check. Besides these three variations there are three others (including the threat) which have some interest. The solution is not an easy one and there is but one trifling dual. The construction is highly commendable.

By C. Mansfield (p. 261).—1 K—K5. A capital and not easy Black checking two-er which has the stamp of originality. In proportion to the number of pieces employed it is really rich in variety and it is surprising no duals occur on the Black Queen's moves, and those which follow some of the moves of the Black Knight are of no consequence.

By W. Langstaff (p. 261).—1 Q×K P. Perhaps this is the most difficult of the competing two-movers. The self-pin of the White Queen (requiring a thematic capture) with the three unpinnings make this a good theme, and besides these features, the other three variations have points and there are no duals.

By K. A. K. Larsen (p. 261).—1 P—K5. A rather rich problem in its contents which are made up partly by the self blocks at c1, c3 and d3 and partly by the self-obstructions at f6 and d6. The work, however, suffers because all the crucial play is clearly exhibited before the key and to secure an unoffending key a White Pawn is added merely to vacate a mating square and for no other reason, consequently it cannot be said that the key move is thematic or consonant with the after play.

By K. Nielsen (p. 261).—1 Kt—K5. The key move giving two flight squares is in good form and the mates following Black's acceptance of this freedom are most ingeniously contrived to meet the cross-checks. As there is little else in the contents to call for admiration, and seeing twenty-six men are used to give only five mating moves, the artistic balance is very meagre, and one cannot help feeling the composer has not applied his constructive skill to the best advantage. The dual is a little irritating as one would expect to see the twin mates by the Knight.

By G. Jordan (p. 261).—1 B—B5. There are some piquant points here, but the key cannot be said to be a hidden one. The interference mates are good, but those at close quarters are heavy. There are some disturbing duals.

By K. Nielsen (p. 262).—1 B—B5, B—R5 or 3; 2 Q—Kt4. If 1..., B×P; 2 Kt—K7 dbl ch. If 1..., B—Q1; 2 B—K3. If 1..., P×P, 2 Kt—K7 dis ch. If 1..., R—R3; 2 Kt—K3 dis ch. If 1..., Kt—B5; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—B3 or B6 ch accordingly. An excellently constructed model mate problem. The key is a fine move and not too easily found, whilst 1 B—B6 is a good try. There are strategical features, however, shown after 1..., B—R5 which, stopping the threats, prevents 2..., R—R8 ch after 2 Q—Kt4 and a model mate results after 2..., R×B. In another continuation, i.e. 1..., B—Q1, there is a clever reply, 2 B—K3. Altogether there are six model mates coupled with others of interest and the sacrifice of the Queen, though somewhat on the surface, is a decided embellishment to this exceedingly well varied three-mover. There are duals, but these are of little weight here.

By L. Knotek (p. 262).—1 Kt—Q6, K×Kt; 2 R—K5. If 1..., Kt×Kt; 2 B—Q4 ch. If 1..., Q—R5; 2 R—Q2. If 1..., Kt—K4 or Others; 2 Q—Kt5 ch. A fine composition marred a little by the "give and take" key move, though it must be admitted two flights are acceded for the one

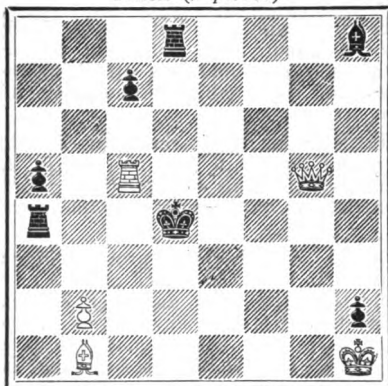
deprived. Altogether the problem is above the average in difficulty as one or two of the second moves are not obvious and the tries by 1 Kt—R7 or Kt6 are quiet deceptive. The mates with the B at K7 and Q4 after quiet second moves are artistic and clever in addition to which the model mate given by Q—K3 increases the constructive merits.

*Owing to pressure of space, a number of solutions in type are held over.*

### ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2663.

By W. STONE  
(Potters Bar)  
BLACK (7 pieces)

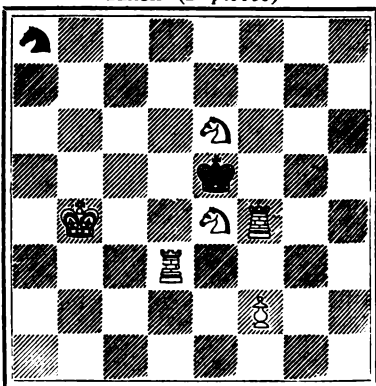


WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2664.

By S. GREEN  
(London)  
BLACK (2 pieces)

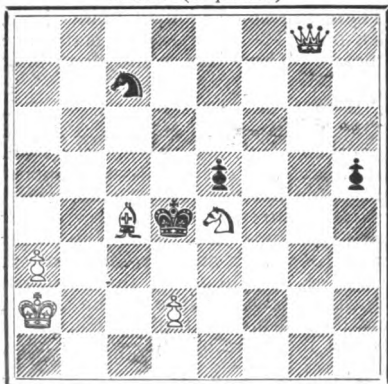


WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2665.

By R. RUSSELL  
(Totteridge)  
BLACK (4 pieces)

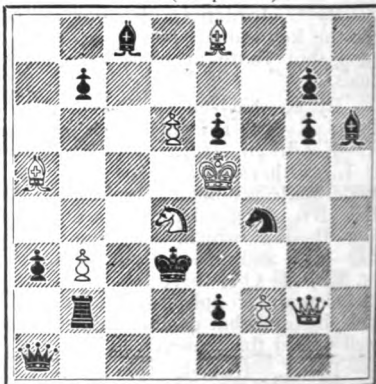


WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2666.

By A. E. MERCER  
(London)  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White self-mates in two moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

AUGUST, 1928

No. 8

Vol. XLVIII

## THE BRITISH CHESS FEDERATION AT TENBY.

There was some doubt in the minds of the Executive of the B.C.F. as to the results on the entries of an alteration in date from the usual time, the two first weeks in August, to the two first weeks in July, but they were very anxious to meet the wishes of the South Wales Chess Association to hold the congress at Tenby, and it would have been quite impossible to have held it there in August. When, therefore, an entry of 96 was received, the officials were very pleased—more especially as the entry for the British Championship was nearly as strong as it could have been.

The chief absentees were H. E. Atkins, who is always an uncertain starter, R. P. Michell, who was unable to take his holiday earlier this year, and M. E. Goldstein. There were three withdrawals for various reasons at the last moment: Miss Malcolm from the Ladies' Championship, and her place was taken by Mrs. Banting, who has played on various occasions. E. Macdonald and C. Wardhaugh from the Major Open, and their places were taken by G. Wright of York and L. C. Dewing of London. Their places in first class of section "A" were taken by S. J. Holloway and Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh. Two Tenby ladies helped to make up the entries in the third-class tournament.

At 4-30 at the Assembly Rooms, on Monday, July 2nd, the Mayor of Tenby (Mrs. Jenkins) and the Corporation received the competitors.

R. H. S. Stevenson was, as usual, the official Director of the Tournaments. He had only just recovered from a very severe attack of influenza, but fortunately the local secretary, a representative of the South Wales C.A., R. G. Kyte, proved to be a very valuable assistant and took most of the work off his hands. A fortnight's stay in Tenby did a lot for him and he was undoubtedly better towards the end. Needless to say, under these two able organizers the tournament went without any hitches.

Excursions were made to some of the Castles nearby and also the Stack Rocks, and the Bosherton Lily Ponds. And many of the competitors expressed the opinion it was one of the prettiest places at which the congress had been held.

Two lightning tournaments were held. The first was won by G. Koltanowski, J. H. Morrison taking second prize, H. W. Clarke third, and L. Vine fourth. The second one was won by Victor Buerger. J. H. Morrison was again second and H. Saunders third. The fourth prize was not awarded as the player who might have won it failed to move when the clock sounded, and as this is the essence of lightning play she was very properly disqualified.

H I

It is quite impossible in the space of this magazine to deal with the tourneys round by round. As we have said above, the entry for the British Championship was extremely good, but at the end of the first week it looked any odds on the present Champion, F. D. Yates, who won all his first six games. He was closely followed by W. Winter, with 5, and W. A. Fairhurst with  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . The Champion only secured half a point in the next three games, being beaten by Saunders and Buerger, but as Winter was only able to get two draws he was still half a point behind. Fairhurst scored  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and was also half a point behind, but meantime Victor Buerger and H. S. Barlow had reached  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . The tenth round was a critical one, but the two most important games in it were adjourned again after a second sitting. In the one Buerger had a winning advantage against Winter, although the former had twice missed the win, whilst Fairhurst against Yates, after attacking all through the game, just before the second adjournment unnecessarily lost a Pawn. It looked as if Yates might still lose the game if he played to win, but ought to secure a draw without trouble.

By referring to our table, it will be seen there were no less than five players who might have won the championship after the eighth round. However, on the last day Yates made short work of Morrison, though he missed a mate in two at one point, and although Buerger beat Fairhurst, a draw with Fairhurst in the adjourned game gave the championship to Yates by half a point.

Sir George Thomas, although only scoring three in the first week, by winning his last game against Barlow, came into the prize list, and indeed had he not lost his game to Heath in the ninth round might have given Yates a fright.

Fairhurst did not altogether keep up his promise of the first week and shared fourth place with Sir George Thomas. Winter, by beating Heath in the last round, was half a point above them.

Buerger played better chess against the stronger players, and had he not started badly by losing two games in the first four rounds might have made a more serious bid for chief honours.

The following table gives the scores of each player round by round:—

Round .. .. .	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1 F. D. Yates .. .. .	1	2	3	4	5	6	6	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	7	8
2 V. Buerger .. .. .	0	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$
3 W. Winter .. .. .	1	2	3	3	4	5	$5\frac{1}{2}$	6	6	6	7
4 W. A. Fairhurst .. .. .	0	1	2	3	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	6	$6\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$
5 G. A. Thomas .. .. .	1	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$6\frac{1}{2}$
6 E. Spencer .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	5	6	6
7 H. S. Barlow .. .. .	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. Saunders .. .. .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	2	2	3	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5	$5\frac{1}{2}$
9 J. A. J. Drewitt .. .. .	1	1	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
10 J. H. Morrison .. .. .	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$
11 W. H. Watts .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$
12 C. B. Heath .. .. .	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2	2	2

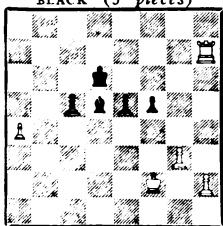


The following is the full table of the championship, and it will be seen what a fine score Buerger made against the other prize-winners :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 F. D. Yates ..	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	8	1st
2 V. Buerger ..	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	2nd
3 W. Winter ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	7	3rd
4 W. A. Fairhurst ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 4th
5 G. A. Thomas ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 E. Spencer ..	0	1	1	0	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	6	
7 H. S. Barlow ..	0	0	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	0	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 H. Saunders ..	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 J. A. J. Drewitt ..	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 J. H. Morrison ..	0	1	0	0	0	0	C	0	0	—	1	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 W. H. Watts ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 C. B. Heath ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

There were no outstanding games, but we give a few interesting positions from the championship. The following was the position between Winter and Sir. G. A. Thomas in the seventh round :—

SIR G. A. THOMAS  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
W. WINTER

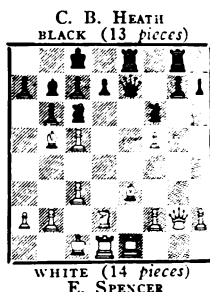
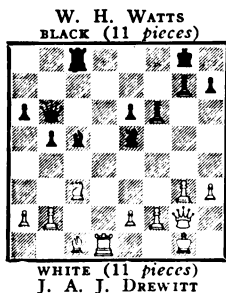
In this position Black moved 1.., P—Q B 5, and there followed 2 P—R 5, P—B 6 ; 3 K—K 3 ? (K—K 1 would probably have won), B—B 5 ch ; 4 P×P, P×P ch ; 5 K—Q 3, P—B 6 (B—K 5 ch is a certain draw, but Sir George was hoping for a blunder by his opponent. Curiously enough, were it not for the P at Q R 5 Black could win the ending) ; 6 R—R 8, P—B 7 ; 7 R—K B 8, B—B 5 ch resulted in a draw.

Spencer came a cropper in his game with Fairhurst, falling into an ancient trap as follows : 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 B—Kt 5 (a favourite move of Spencer's as it also was of R. H. V. Scott, but not of great value), Kt—K B 3 ; 3 Q Kt—Q 2, B—B 4 ; 4 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 5 K Kt—B 3, Q Kt—Q 2 ; 6 Kt—R 4 ? B—K 5 ; 7 P×P, P×P ; 8 Kt×B, Kt×Kt ; 9 B×Q, B—Kt 5 ch ; 10 Q—Q 2, B×Q ch ; 11 K—Q 1, R×B ; 12 P—B 3, B—Kt 4 ; Resigns.

The opening moves of Fairhurst v. Sir G. A. Thomas in the fourth round are of interest to students of the Queen's Pawn. It went 1 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3 ; 3 Kt—K B 3, P—Q Kt 3 ; 4 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2 ; 5 Q—B 2, P—K R 3 ; 6 B—R 4, B—K 2 ; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q 3 (probably P—Q 4 is better) ; 8 P—K 4, Q Kt—Q 2 ; 9 Castles Q R, P—B 3 (if Castles, 10 P—K 5) ; 10 P—K 5 ! Kt—R 2 ; 11 Kt—K 4, P—K Kt 4 (if B×B, 12 Kt×P ch) ; 12 P×P, P×B ; 13 P×B, Q×P ; 14 P—B 5 +.

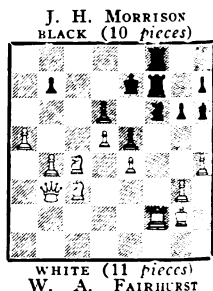
An amusing ending occurred between Spencer and Heath in the following position :—

White played 15 P×P. Black answered Kt—Q 5 and there followed 16 B—R 6, which Black had overlooked, and 16.., Kt—B 3 was followed by 17 P×R P causing Black's resignation !



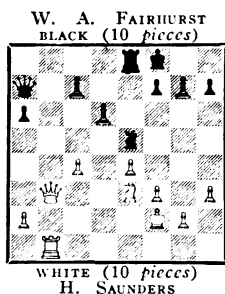
The following ending occurred between J. A. J. Drewitt and W. H. Watts in the position diagrammed. Black was to make his 24th move, and the continuation was 24.., B—Q 5 ; 25 B—Q 2, P—Kt 5 ; 26 Kt—R 4, Q—Kt 4 ; 27 B—B 4, Q×K P ; 28 Q—B 1, B×P ch ; 29 K—Kt 2 (if K—R 2, B—Kt 8 dis ch wins), Q—B 6 ch ; 30 K—R 2, R—B 7 ; Resigns.

As in most tournaments there were several blunders. As an instance, Drewitt against Sir G. A. Thomas, Winter v. Spencer. The following position occurred in Fairhurst's game with Morrison, and was wound up by him in the following manner : 1 Kt×Q P, K×Kt ; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—K 2 ; 3 P—Q 6 ch, K—K 1 (if K—Q 1 ; 4 Q—B 4, Kt—Q 4 ; 5 P×Kt, R×R ch ; 6 K—R 3 and wins) ; 4 Q—B 4, R—Kt 2 ; 5 Q—B 8 ch, K—B 2 ; 6 Q×Kt ch, K—Kt 1 ; 7 Q—K 6 ch, Resigns.



Buerger went completely wrong in his opening with E. Spencer, which commenced 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4 ; 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q B 4 ; he spent three-quarters of an hour over the next move, and admittedly did not make the best one then. It was continued :—3 Kt—Q B 3,

Kt—KB 3 ; 4 Kt—B 3 ? P×Q P ; 5 K Kt×P ?, P—K 4 ; 6 Kt—B 3, P—Q 5 ; 7 Kt—Q Kt 1, Kt—B 3 ; 8 P—K 3, B—Kt 5 ch.



In the game between Saunders and Fairhurst the following position, resulting from a Ruy Lopez, occurred on White's 30th move : 30.., P—KB 4 ; 31 P×P, Kt×Q B P ; 32 Q×Kt ! (if R—K 1, 33 P—Q 4), Q×Kt ch ; 33 K—Kt 3, Q—K 4 ch ; 34 Q—B 4, Q×Q ch ; 35 K×Q, and a draw resulting.

Yates played badly against Saunders, for he at one time was a piece to the good.

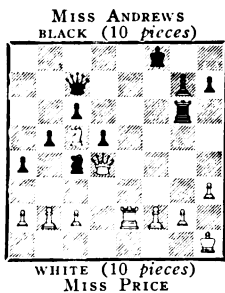
The Ladies' Championship resulted as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 Miss E. C. Price ..	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	1st
2 Mrs. A. Stevenson	1	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	8	2nd
3 Miss A. E. Hooke	0	0	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1*	1	7	3rd
4 Mrs. M. M. Houlding	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	4th
5 Miss E. E. Abraham	0	0	0	1	—	0	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	6	
6 Miss M. Andrews..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	—	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5	
7 Miss H. Cotton ..	0	1	0	0	0	1	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	5	
8 Mrs. G. C. Ewbank	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	—	1	1	1*	1	5	
9 Miss M. Musgrave	0	0	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	1*	1	5	
0 Mrs. Banting ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	4	
1 Miss F. H. Stirling	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0*	0	0	0	1	0*	0*	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
10 Miss M. C. Forbes	0	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

\* Default.

Miss Price, like Yates, won all her games in the first week, whereas Mrs. Stevenson, the holder, lost to Miss Houlding in the third round and to Miss H. Cotton in the fifth. She, however, beat Miss Price in their individual encounter—draws following with Miss Hutchinson-Stirling and Miss Andrews put her further behind. Miss Price, however, had a lucky escape against Miss Houlding in the ninth round and escaped with a draw where she had a lost game.

In the tenth round she made it secure by winning against Miss Andrews in which the following position occurred, resulting from a Ruy Lopez. There followed: 1 P—Q Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 2 Q—K 3, K—B 2; 3 Q—K 8 ch, K—B 3; 4 Q—K 6 ch, K—Kt 4; 5 R—K 5 ch, K—R 3; 6 Q—B 5 and wins. Miss Hutchinson-Stirling had to retire from ill health in the second week.



In the Major Open Tournament for some time P. S. Milner-Barry, of Cambridge, and E. M. Jackson, now of Bexhill, kept well up with the foreign talent, and Milner-Barry won a very fine game of Znosko-Borovsky, which undoubtedly deprived the latter of the first prize. Koltanowski went through the tournament without defeat, as also did Dr. Seitz, though he got a lost game against Miss Menchik, when she unfortunately left a Bishop *en prise*.

The young Dutchman, D. Noteboom, made a good impression at his first tournament in England.

Milner-Barry did not play up to his form in the last week, but here is no question that he shows great promise.

Miss Menchik was a little disappointing after her performance at Scarborough, and her chess seemed to be much more laboured than it was there. E. M. Jackson played steadily. Dewing was quite out of form and practice.

The tables of this tourney were as follows :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Tl.
1 G. Koltanowski .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
2 Dr. A. Seitz .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	8
3 G. Znosko-Borovsky ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8
4 D. Noteboom .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7
5 P. S. Milner-Barry ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7
6 Miss V. Menchik .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	6
7 E. M. Jackson .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6
9 Mrs. S. J. Holloway ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	1	0	1	3
9 Rev. A. P. Lacy Hulbert	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	1	1	3
10 P. C. Littlejohn .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	1	3
11 G. Wright .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	2
12 L. C. G. Dewing .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1

We are unable to make further reference to the other tournaments but give the bare results.

In First Class, Section "A," P. H. J. Stam, of Leyden, and J. E. West, of Ashton-under-Lyne, tied for first place, with a score of 7, the former losing to West and to S. Meymott. West lost to Rev. A. M. Ewbank and E. M. Jellie, who shared the third prize with Meymott, with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . They were followed by A. Hamilton-Crothers, with 6; Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh, with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Barker,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Rev. A. M. Ewbank and A. C. Steadman, 4; S. J. Holloway,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and Rev. F. C. Bolland,  $\frac{1}{2}$ . There were only eleven competitors in this and Section "B," which was won by R. H. Newman, of Oxford, with a score of 9. P. I. Wyndham, of the Hampstead Club, and L. Vine tied for second and third prizes, with a score of 7. They were followed by R. McNair,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; F. W. Markwick, 6; C. Wreford-Brown, the well-known international footballer and member of the Imperial Chess Club (as were many others of the competitors), W. R. Thomas and H. Leoffler,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; D. J. Core and W. L. Wakefield, 2; A. L. Homer, 1.

The Second Class Tournament ended in a victory for S. J. Osborne (who, despite his years, cycled down to Tenby from London and back), with a score of 9, losing only one game to Paulet. The Hon. A. J. Lowther was second, with a score of 8, and there was a tie for third prize between J. Keeble, the well-known problemist, and J. Baines-Lewis, with a score of 7. They were followed by Rev. W. Benson,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; Rev. M. Hooppell, with 6; H. M. Paulet,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; G. W. Bedford, 5; Miss O. Menchik and S. P. Lees,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. J. J. Ellison, 3; Miss L. Eveling, 2.

The Third Class, Division 1, resulted in a tie between two members of the Imperial Chess Club, C. H. Reid and W. Imboden, who drew with one another, but won all their other games, with a score of  $10\frac{1}{2}$ . There was also a tie for third prize between J. Mallinson and J. Martin, with  $7\frac{1}{2}$ . The remaining scores were: J. H. Brown, C. L. Green,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. A. Ashton, J. E. Coleman, Rev. F. W. H. Gutteridge and G. A. Youngman, 4; Mrs. Leeds,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; Miss D. C. Gregson, 2.

Division 2 also resulted in a tie between Rev. G. K. Parkinson and Miss F. Brewster, with a score of 8 out of 10. There was a quadruple tie for third place between Mrs. F. Fish, Mrs. L. Jones, Mrs. P. Peckar and T. Conniff, with a score of 7; Mrs. MacVean,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. G. Tate,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Mrs. Ramsden, 3; Mrs. Ball, 1; F. P. Ramsden, 0.

The prizes were distributed by the Mayoress, Miss Jenkins, and at the farewell gathering Mr. Stevenson mentioned how very readily the Mayor and Corporation, and officials of the South Wales Chess Association, had met all requests with regard to facilities for the congress. The players in the championship expressed the opinion that they were better off at Tenby than at any other meeting that had been held. The lighting in their part of the room was excellent, and chairs were so placed that onlookers could not disturb them. The room held all the competitors with comfort, although in the other part of the hall artificial light was necessary.

The golf, tennis and bathing were all excellent and there were many very pretty walks and motor rides.

Special presentations were made to the organizers, R. H. S. Stevenson and R. G. Kyte, from the competitors. The Mayor, Mrs. Jenkins, said that she hoped that even if it was not likely there would be another congress at Tenby for at least six years, many of the competitors would come to Tenby for their holidays, and it is more than likely that many will act on her suggestion.

---

### OBITUARY.

Cumberland chess will be the loser, writes a correspondent, by the passing on July 1st, while on holiday at Silloth, of Robert Fawcett Chambers, aged seventy-one; and particularly will his loss be felt by the Keswick Chess Club, which he joined ten years ago—with the result of making it, perhaps, the most alive in the county. He was hon. secretary for nine years, and a regular player.

Mr. Chambers was on the executive of the Cumberland C.A., and was always a keen participant in all its activities. He was twice runner-up in its senior individual trophy, while twice in ten years he helped Keswick to win the team trophy.

His interests were not confined to chess, for he was secretary to the Keswick Golf Club, treasurer of the Literary and Scientific Society, and a leading Freemason. A wealthy man, he was liberal in every way to the town of his adoption.

He was buried at Holme St. Cuthbert's near Silloth, in the presence of a large gathering of old friends, Messrs. Davies and Drakeford representing the Cumberland C.A. at the ceremony.

---

### FOR SALE.

*Hoffer's Chess Monthly*, one bound volume (No. 9) and 118 loose parts (no duplicates), including six complete volumes, 12/6 carriage paid.

Rinck's 700 *Fins de Partie*, latest, 1927, good as new, 12/6 post free. 700 pages.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

---

Will correspondents and foreign exchanges please take note that the address of the editor of this section is now : Philip W. Sergeant, 7 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood, London, N.W.8.

---

**New Zealand.**—The new chess season has opened, the first match having been the sixth annual encounter between North and South Wellington, the North winning by 28—23—their third win in succession.

A. W. Gyles has won the championship of the Wellington C.C. with a clean score of 6 wins.

---

**Australia.**—At the end of the first half of the Victorian state championship M. Bannan led with 7 points in 9 games (5 won, 4 drawn). H. Aptekman and E. D. Stanes followed with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points each, and W. F. Coultas with 6. But a great change then came about, Bannan losing 3 games off the reel. The latest score to hand shows Stanes ( $10\frac{1}{2}$ ) and Coultas (10) at the top, with their individual game to finish.

J. Alston won the minor championship of Victoria, H. W. Grant, formerly of Birmingham, being second.

G. Gundersen for the second time won the handicap at the Melbourne C.C., his previous victory being in 1920, when the "Goldsmith cup" was first put up for competition.

A. M. Tregear has won the championship of Tasmania, with a clean score of 5. E. C. Tregear and O. Vince tied for second place, with 3 points each.

---

**British Guiana.**—At the Citizens' C.C., Georgetown, on June 13th, the Governor, Sir Cecil Rodwell, presented the prizes to the winners in the first "Rodwell cup" tournament *viz.*, the first to J. A. M. Osborn, the second to P. Santos, and the third to C. Hubbard. In his speech Sir Cecil issued a challenge to the winner for a game on some future evening, though confessing to be only a second-class player.

---

**Kenya Colony.**—L. H. Hardman, after winning the Nairobi section of the Kenya championship, defeated Capt. J. R. Mellor, the "Plateau" champion, by 4—0, and so gains the title for the first time.

The second match of the season between Europeans and Indians was won by the latter,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ . L. H. Hardman, however, beat Barkat Ali on the top board.

---

**United States.**—Looking well ahead, Chicago chess enthusiasts are planning a great chess congress, for masters and amateurs, in

1933! There is to be a World's Fair centennial celebration in Chicago that year, which is the reason for fixing the date.

Meanwhile an international masters' tournament in New York is projected this winter, toward the expenses of which \$12,000 have already been put up. The champion, the two ex-champions, and the aspirants to the championship title will all be invited to compete.

The first inter-collegiate tournament arranged by the collegiate section of the National Chess Federation was held at the Manhattan C.C., New York, in June. It was won by A. S. Kussman, of City College, N.Y., with a score of 9 points in 12 games. There were 7 competitors.

---

Belgium.—E. Colle has won a match against S. Landau by 3—1, with 6 draws.

---

Switzerland.—A short triangular contest was held in May at Berne, the players being Paul Johner, Professor Naegeli, and Dr. W. Michel. Johner scored  $2\frac{1}{2}$  points, Naegeli 2, and Michel 1; but one game between the two last-named was postponed.

The *Revue Suisse d'Echecs* for June has a portrait of Walter Henneberger, the younger of the two talented brothers who have done so much to uphold the name of Switzerland in the chess world.

---

Germany.—A tournament began at Dortmund on July 27th and is due to finish on August 9th.

Forthcoming tournaments are at Wiesbaden, August 11th—17th, and Bad Kissingen, August 12th—23rd, the latter with a very fine international entry, including Capablanca. Yates will be the British representative.

A. Seitz in June won a match against A. Kramer by 5—0. The loser had recently gained the championship of Breslau, with a score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in 8 games.

Berlin is to receive a visit from Stockholm on September 8th—9th, when a two-round match will be played.

---

Denmark.—Erik Andersen has won the championship of Copenhagen, after a tie with H. Norman-Hansen and A. Desler.

---

Czecho-Slovakia.—The tournament for the championship of Prague, of which we gave the bare result last month, was very hotly contested. L. Prokes and J. Rejfir scored 11 points each in 15 games, while K. Treybal scored  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , S. Flohr 10, J. Dobias and K. Opocensky  $9\frac{1}{2}$  each. Outside the prize-list was K. Hromadka, with 6 points—a good indication of the strength of the opposition.

---

Russia.—E. Rabinovitch won the championship of Leningrad, with  $12\frac{1}{2}$  points against Lövenfisch's  $11\frac{1}{2}$ ; while Verlinsky won the Moscow championship, Nenarokoff being second.

Writing to the chess editor of *The Times* at the end of June, Señor J. R. Capablanca said that, after competing at Kissingen in August, he will probably remain to play in the Berlin tournament arranged for October. In that case he will probably have about six weeks between tournaments, and may come to this country in the interval.

Alexander Alekhine proposes to visit India at the end of the present year, and would be glad to get in touch with persons and organisations with a view to arranging an exhibition tour of about six weeks.

His address is 211 rue de la Croix-Nivert, Paris XV.

### ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H. A. Horwood (Paris).—No, as far as we know, the games MacDonnell—La Bourdonnais, with Morphy's annotations, have never been published in book-form. Nor is it easy to get access to the file of *The New York Ledger* containing the fifteen games which Morphy there annotated.

P. Walsh (London).—With regard to the publication of the correspondence which has taken place between the champion, the ex-champion, and others since the match at Buenos Aires, the question is one of space. The difficulty for the *B.C.M.* always is not to find "copy," but to find room for "copy." The correspondence has been voluminous, which forbade its publication *in extenso*; and merely to quote certain passages did not seem fair.

F. G. (Oxford).—G. E. Wainwright last played for Oxford University in 1885; C. D. Locock in 1886. It was in 1892 that it was decided that only one game should be played at each board in the Inter-Varsity match.

### Played in the British Championship at Tenby.

GAME NO. 6,020.

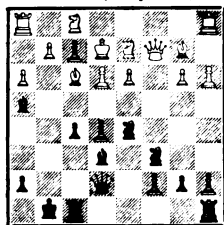
#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
Sir G. A. THOMAS	H. SAUNDERS	Sir G. A. THOMAS	H. SAUNDERS	Sir G. A. THOMAS	H. SAUNDERS	Sir G. A. THOMAS	H. SAUNDERS
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3	21 Q—Q 3	21 B—K 1	21 Q—Q 3	21 B—K 1	21 Q—Q 3	21 B—K 1
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3	22 B—B 5	22 K—R 1	22 B—B 5	22 K—R 1	22 B—B 5	22 K—R 1
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—Kt 5 ch	23 P—Kt 4	23 Kt—B 3	23 P—Kt 4	23 Kt—B 3	23 P—Kt 4	23 Kt—B 3
4 B—Q 2	4 Q—K 2	24 Kt—K 4	24 B—Q 2	24 Kt—K 4	24 B—Q 2	24 Kt—K 4	24 B—Q 2
5 P—Q R 3	5 B×B ch	25 Kt×Kt	25 B×B	25 Kt×Kt	25 B×B	25 Kt×Kt	25 B×B
6 Q×B	6 P—Q 3	26 Q×B	26 R×Kt	26 Q×B	26 R×Kt	26 Q×B	26 R×Kt
7 Kt—B 3	7 P—K 4	27 Q—K 4	27 Q—Q 2	27 Q—K 4	27 Q—Q 2	27 Q—K 4	27 Q—Q 2
8 P—Q 5	8 Castles	28 P—B 3	28 K—Kt 2	28 P—B 3	28 K—Kt 2	28 P—B 3	28 K—Kt 2
9 P—K Kt 3	9 P—Q R 4	29 K—B 2	29 R—R 1	29 K—B 2	29 R—R 1	29 K—B 2	29 R—R 1
10 P—Kt 3	10 Kt—R 3	30 P—R 4	30 P×P	30 P—R 4	30 P×P	30 P—R 4	30 P×P
11 Q—B 2	11 Kt—R 4	31 R—K R 1	31 R—Kt 3	31 R—K R 1	31 R—Kt 3	31 R—K R 1	31 R—Kt 3
12 B—Kt 2	12 P—K B 4	32 R×P	32 Kt—Kt 1	32 R×P	32 Kt—Kt 1	32 R×P	32 Kt—Kt 1
13 Castles	13 B—Q 2	33 Q R—K R 1	33 Q—K 2	33 Q R—K R 1	33 Q—K 2	33 Q R—K R 1	33 Q—K 2
14 Q R—Kt 1	14 P—K Kt 4	34 Kt—Q 4	34 Q—Q 2	34 Kt—Q 4	34 Q—Q 2	34 Kt—Q 4	34 Q—Q 2
15 P—Q Kt 4	15 P×P	35 Kt—B 5 ch	35 K—B 3	35 Kt—B 5 ch	35 K—B 3	35 Kt—B 5 ch	35 K—B 3
16 P×P	16 B—K 1	36 Kt×R P	36 R—K B 1	36 Kt×R P	36 R—K B 1	36 Kt×R P	36 R—K B 1
17 Q—Q 2	17 P—R 3	37 Kt—B 5	37 R—B 2	37 Kt—B 5	37 R—B 2	37 Kt—B 5	37 R—B 2
18 Kt—K 1	18 B—Kt 3	38 R—R 6	38 R×R	38 R—R 6	38 R×R	38 R—R 6	38 R×R
19 Kt—B 2	19 P—B 5	39 R×R ch	39 K—Kt 4	39 R×R ch	39 K—Kt 4	39 R×R ch	39 K—Kt 4
20 B—K 4	20 Q—Kt 2	40 Kt—K 7	Resigns	40 Kt—K 7	Resigns	40 Kt—K 7	Resigns



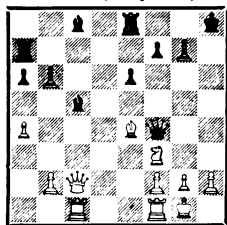
## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 283.)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."*Position No. 26.  
WHITE (14 pieces)BLACK (15 pieces)  
Black to play and force  
White to resign!

**Position No. 28.**—It is difficult to understand by what method of development a first-class player contrived to reach the position White has obtained. His Rooks have not been moved; losing a Pawn by the manoeuvre, his King's Knight has been evidently driven to its present post *via* K R 2, by Black's advanced Pawn; and his Bishops while having been moved are practically useless. In the position as diagrammed White may be considered as being three pieces down, hence Black should have an easy win. Black is to play and force White to resign in not more than eight moves, it being understood that the best moves are to be made for both players.

**Position No. 29.**—On occasion much has been said in these lessons relative to formations in front of the Castled King that eventually permit and actually invite the adversary to force open the K R file and thus bring the attack to a successful conclusion. In the position as diagrammed the question for White is, how can he bring the game to a quick win because of the exposed position of Black's King. Black manifestly has a poor game, his Q B is undeveloped; both of his Rooks are unprotected and uncoordinated; his K B 2 is very weak and his K R file is open. How proceed with the attack? White to play is to form a plan and demonstrate a clearly won position in eight or nine moves.

Position No. 29.  
BLACK (11 pieces)WHITE (11 pieces)  
White to play and  
demonstrate a won position.

Solutions to Positions Nos. 28 and 29 should be posted not later than September 30th, 1928.

In *Opening Strategy* the study of the *Caro-Kann* will be continued. In the June and July issues of the *B.C.M.* the Columns for the variations arising from 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, P×P; 4 Kt×P, Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—Kt 3, were given. But on his fifth move White has the option of taking the Knight that Black has just developed, and in this issue the variations arising from 5 Kt×Kt ch will be studied.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
P-K 4 P-Q B 3	P-Q 4 P-Q 4	Kt-QB 3 P×P	Kt×P Kt-B 3	5 Kt×Kt ch (1)=Normal Position.							
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
14 K P×Kt (2)	Kt-B 3 (3) B-Q 3 (4)	B-K 2 (5) O-O	O-O R-K 1 (6)	P-B 4 (7) Kt-Q 2	B-Q 2 Kt-B 1	R-K 1 B-K Kt 5 (8)	P-Q 5 P-Q B 4				
15				P-Q Kt 3 (12) Kt-Q 2	B-Kt 2 Kt-B 1	R-K 1 Q-B 2 (13)	P-K R 3 Q-Q 2				
16		B-Q 3 (17) O-O	O-O R-K 1	Kt-R 4 B-B 1 (18)	P-Q Kt 3 (19) P-K Kt 3	B-Kt 2 B-Kt 2	Q-Q 2 Kt-Q 2				
17		B-K Kt 5 (22) B-R 4	P-K R 3 B-R 4	P-K Kt 4 (23) B-Kt 3	Kt-R 4 Kt-Q 2 (24)	Kt-B 5 B×Kt	B×B P-K Kt 3 (2)				
18	B-QB 4 (28) B-Q 3 (29)	Q-K 2 ch B-K 2	Kt-B 3 O-O	O-O B-Q 3	R-K 1 P-Q Kt 4	B-Q 3 (30) Kt-R 3	P-Q R 4 Kt-Kt 5				
19		Kt-K 2 (34) (33) Q-B 2 (35)	B-K 3 O-O	Q-Q 2 Kt-Q 2 (36)	B-Kt 3 O-O (43)	Kt-Kt 3 (37) P-Q R 4	P-Q B 3 Kt-Kt 3				
20	P-QB 3 (42) B-Q 3	B-Q 3 Q-K 2 ch	Q-K 2 B-K 3	Kt-B 3 Kt-Q 2	O-O O-O (43)	R-K 1 K R-K 1	Q-K 4 Kt-B 1				
21	P-QB 3 (46) Kt P×Kt (45)	Kt-K 2 B-B 4 (47)	Kt-Kt 3 B-Kt 3	P-K R 4 P-K R 3	B-Q 3 B×B	Q×B Kt-Q 2	Q-B 3 Q-R 4				
22	B-K 2 B-B 4	B-B 3 Q-R 4 ch	P-B 3 P-K R 4 (49)	B×P Kt-Q 2	B-Kt 4 B×B	Q×B O-O-O (50)	Kt-K 2 P-K 3				
23	Kt-B 3 (56) B-Kt 5	B-K 2 (57) Kt-Q 2	O-O Q-B 2	P-B 3 (58) P-K 3	B-K 3 (59) B-Q 3	P-K R 3 (60) B-B 4	Q-Q 2 R-K Kt 1				
24	B-QB 4 (63) B-B 4	Kt-K 2 P-K 3	Kt-Kt 3 B-Kt 3	P-Q B 3 Kt-Q 2	P-K B 4 (64) B-Q 3	Q-B 3 Kt-Kt 3	B-Kt 3 P-Q R 4				

(1) Theoretically this would seem to be the rational move because the retreat of the Kt to K Kt 3 permits Black to gain something in time. One cannot say that White loses a full tempo by Kt-Kt 3, but if in reply Black (as he always should) plays B-Kt 5 he has two pieces developed to White's one. The text has the drawback of placing a drawish position in Black's hands but it has the advantage of retaining the initiative for White.

(2) Two variations arise here, both of which are given in this issue. The text leads to very dry, drawish positions with practically no danger for Black.

(3) No good plan for attack against the Black formation has yet been demonstrated and White must be content with solid development of his pieces.

(4) In this variation Black should not be in a hurry to play B-K Kt 5 or B-K B 4 as very frequently the proper square for the development of this B is K 3.

(5) As will be noted from the other columns a variety of moves have been tried by White at this point. None are entirely satisfactory because however he develops, White cannot prevent Black from obtaining a very pleasant game. The text, while having the appearance of being defensive, is in practice a good move.

(6) Student take note of this play. As Black should not leave his K without protection of at least one minor piece, he provides for taking his remaining Kt to the King's assistance at once.

(7) In this variation, because of the small scope for attack, White is usually driven (in an effort to win) to the advance of his Q's side Ps. Sometimes the advance results in a successful attack, but more often it fails, and if it does, White usually loses the game.

(8) Now that the Q B can surely be exchanged without difficulty it is developed on the only good square available.

(9) White will in any event obtain a passed P, but it is playing with fire to leave the passed P supported by another P. It was much better to isolate the White P by P×P and then attempt to win it by concentrated attack.

(10) Now White goes in for a line which loses P and one that will either lose his Q or give him a lost position, and history repeats itself in that when the White Pawn attack is not successful White has a lost game on his hands.

(11) Continued by 18 P×B (forced), P-Q R 4 19 Q R-B 1, Q-Q 2; 20 Q-Q 4, Q R-Q 1 21 Q R-Q 1, R-K 5; 22 B-B 4, R-Kt 4 ch 23 K-B 1, Q-R 6 ch; 24 K-K 2, R-K 5 ch 25 K-Q 2, Q×B P; etc.

(12) As already remarked, it is difficult for White to form a plan of attack against this variation of this defence. But because of lack of plan it is not necessary to make such an indifferent move as the text.

(13) Black is just a bit vigorous at this point. Remember that Black's "theme" is defence and more in keeping with the "theme" would be 11... B-Kt 5 here.

(14) Now Black has a beautiful game.

(15) And now he throws away a won position. As Black has very justly remarked, the text was premature and that 15... R×R and 16... R-K 1 was the proper course.

(16) Now Black has not sufficient attack to win by force.

(17) The B appears more happy here than on K 2 as played in the columns above.

(18) Black having failed to develop his Q B when the chance presented (7th move) already has a poor game.

(19) A poor move theoretically, but when one's adversary plays indifferently one is not pushed to find the best line of play.

(20) And now White commences to have distinctly the better of the argument.

(21) Continued by 18 R-Q 1, P-B 4; 19 B-K R 1, P-Q Kt 4; 20 P-Q 5, B×B; 21 Q-B, Q-Kt 2; 22 B P×P, Q×P; 23 P-Q 6, B-Q 4; 24 B-B, P×B; 25 Q-K 5, etc.

(22) Part of the "theme" of Black's game is to develop this B as early as possible.

(23) Present day masters are rather against the idea of chasing this B at the expense of weakening the K's side Ps.

3	14	15	16	17	
Q B 1 (10)	P-Kt 4	P-B 5	R-B 4	Q×B	— Yates—Atkins,
-Kt 3	P×P	B-B 5	B×B	B×Kt (11)	+ Southport, 1924.
-Q 2	Kt-B 1	B-K B 3	P×B	K-Kt 2	= Yates—Griffith (R. C.),
-Kt 3 (14)	Kt-B 4	B×P (15)	Kt×P ch	Kt-B 4 ch (16)	+ Richmond, 1913.
Q B 4	K R-K 1	R×R (20)	P-Kt 3	B-K 4	+ Steiner—Przepiorka,
-B 1	R×R ch	B-K 3	Q-Q 2	R-Q 1 (21)	+ Kecskemet, 1927.
K 2 ch	B×Kt ch	B-K 3	P-Q 5 !	Q-Kt 5 ch	+ Pillsbury—Caro,
K 2	K×B	Q R-K 1	P-Q B 4 (26)	K-B 1 (27)	+ Vienna, 1898.
P	Q×Kt	Q×P	Q-Q 3	P-Q 5	= Nimzovitch—Réti,
B (31)	P×P	Q-B 2	B-Kt 2	K R-B 1 (32)	+ Berlin, 1928.
-K 4 (38)	B-B 2 (39)	Q-Q 3	Kt×B	Q-K 2	— Tarrasch—Tartakover,
R 5	Kt-B 5	P-K B 4 (40)	Kt×P	Q×Kt (41)	+ Teplitz-Schönau, 1922.
K B 4	B×B	Kt-R 4	Kt-B 5	Q-B 3	= Mattison—Sterk,
-Kt 3	Q×B	B-Q 2	Q-B 1	B×Kt (44)	+ Paris Olympic, 1924.
-K 4	B-B 4	Kt-Q 6 ch (48)	Q×Q	B×B	= Löwenfisch—Subarew,
Q 4	O-O-O	B×Kt	K P×Q	R-K 1 ch	+ Moscow, 1925.
B 4 (51)	O-O-O	Kt-Kt 3 (52)	K-Kt 1 (53)	Q R-Kt 1 (54)	= Lasker—Nimzovitch,
Kt 4	Kt-Kt 3	Q-Q 4	Q×P	Q×B P (55)	+ St. Petersburg, 1914.
R 1 (61)	Kt-K 1	P-Q B 4	B-Q 3	B×B (62)	— Estrin—Scott,
K 5	O-O-O	B-K 2	Kt-B 5	Kt×B	+ Hampstead, 1914.
Q R 4	O-O	P-Q B 4	P-Q 5	P×P	— Reca—Schulz,
-Q 4 (65)	P-K B 4 (66)	Kt-B 3	B P×P	Kt×P (67)	+ Paris Olympic, 1924.

(24) Surely better is 10... B×B; because if after Q×B, P-K Kt 3; and then if White plays P-K B 4, then 12... P-K B 4 is playable for Black.

(25) Why not 12... Q-K 2 ch and 13... O-O-O.

(26) If 16... P×P then 17 O-O-O with the result of 18 Q-Kt 5 ch.

(27) Continued by 18 O-O-O, Q-B 2; R-Q 3, R-K 5; 20 R-B 3, P-Q 3; Q-Q 3, etc., with the threat of 22 B×P!

(28) A continuation not more satisfactory than after 6 B-Q 3 or 6 B-K 2.

(29) If 6... B-K 3, then 7 B×B, P×B; Kt-B 3, followed by 9 O-O and 10 R-K 1, after which Black's P-K 3 will be very unhappy.

(30) As a net result White has lost a tempo by -Q B 4.

(31) And now Black will lose a Pawn in his hurry to exchange Kt for B.

(32) Continued by 18 P-B 3, P-Q R 4; B-K 3, P-R 5; 20 Kt-Q 1, R-R 4; Q-K 4, P-R 6; etc., a draw being the natural result.

(33) Forgacs-Bernstein (St. Petersburg, 1909) continued here (not so good as text) by 6... B-K 2; Kt-B 3, O-O; 8 O-O, Kt-Q 2; 9 R-K 1, -Kt 3? 10 B-B 1, B-K 3; etc.

(34) One of the many ways that have been proposed to make Black's B-K Kt 5 hardly worth while.

(35) The majority of masters are firmly of the opinion that 7... B-K Kt 5 here is better than text. Post-Tartakover (Mannheim, 1914) continued here by 7... O-O; 8 O-O, B-K 3; 9 B×B, P×B; 10 B-B 4, R-K 1; 11 P-Q B 3, B-B; 12 Kt×B, Q-Q 3; 13 Q-Kt 4, Kt-Q 2; K R-K 1, etc.

(36) Better was 9... R-K 1.

(37) 11 B-B 4 was much better.

(38) 13 Q-Q 3 is very inviting, and if 13... R 5, then 14 B-B 2, P-Kt 3; 15 Kt-K 4,

(39) Not 14 Kt×B, when follows 14... P×B; and if 15 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 16 P-Q R 3 (forced), -B 5; 17 Q-Q 1, Kt×P; 18 Q×P, Kt-B 4; and a better game for Black.

(40) Kt×P ch is threatened.

(41) Continued by 18 B×P, Q-R 6; 19 O-O (best), B×B; 20 B-B 1, Q×P; 21 B×Kt, Q-Q 3, etc.

(42) One way of not attempting any sort of an attack.

(43) And Black has developed his game without any sort of interference from White.

(44) No other result except a draw could be expected.

(45) Not a popular variation and one that generally leads to a dangerous game for both players.

(46) As a rule this move must be played early and therefore White plays it at once without losing time.

(47) Because of the difficulties it is not recommended that any but advanced Students should attempt to play up to positions of this character. Möller-Nimzovitch (Göteborg, 1920) continued here by 6... Kt-Q 2; 7 B-Q 3, Kt-Kt 3; 8 Kt-K 2, B-Kt 5; 9 O-O, P-K 3; 10 Q-B 2, B-Q 3; etc.

(48) There being no future to the game White brings about a general exchange of pieces.

(49) Certainly unsound. The idea is to prevent White Castling K R and to build up an attack through the open files after White Castles Q R.

(50) Surely White has the better of the argument thus far.

(51) 13 Kt-Kt 3 should come here instead of the text to be followed by Q-K 2.

(52) An oversight which could have easily lost the game. It costs two Ps in any event.

(53) It would be courting disaster to permit the Black Q to capture the R P.

(54) If 17 P-R 4, Q×P; 18 R-Q 2, P-K B 4; 19 Q-Kt 5, Q-B 6; 20 R-K B 1, Q-Q 4, etc.

(55) Black now a P to the good and the better position should have won.

(56) In this variation Black can always develop his Q B, therefore White very rightly develops his game without letting the possible pin assume too great importance.

(57) Dawson-Sexton (New York, 1927) continued by 7 B-K B 4, B×Kt: 8 Q×B Q×P; 9 R-Q 1, Q-Kt 3; 10 Q-Kt 3, Kt-Q 2; 10 B-B 7, Q×P? etc.

(58) Certainly White's best line at this point would be P-Q R 4 and a direct assault against the Q's side, and 9 P-Q B 4 was much better than the text.

(59) When one has the White pieces, one is not supposed to play strictly defensive moves thus early in the opening.

(60) Here White should play 11 P-K Kt 3, to be followed by Kt-K 1 and Kt 2.

(61) Now note the effect of 11 P-K R 3.

(62) White's play would make one think that he was mesmerised by Black. From his 11th

move he has made one weak move after another. The text is forced because if now 17 P×Kt, R×B wins.

(63) Gudju-Schulz (Paris Olympic, 1924) continued by 6 B-K 3? B-B 4; 7 Kt-K 2, P-K 3; 8 Kt-Kt 3, B-Kt 3; 9 B-Q 3, Kt-Q 2; 10 P-K B 4, B-Q 3; with the better game for Black.

(64) A move of very doubtful value. In fact White's entire plan is questionable indeed.

(65) Black has come through the opening with flying colours.

(66) This reduces Black's Q B to the value of a P.

(67) Continued by 18 B×Kt, B-B 4 ch; 19 K-R 1, Q×B; 20 Q×Q P×Q, etc.

**Solution, Position No. 24.**—Black could have played 1... B-K B 4! and there are only two lines of defence for White: (a) 2 Q-R 2, when follows 2... Kt-B 7 ch; 3 K-B 1, R×Kt; 4 B×R, Kt×B! 5 R×Q, R×R, wins, or (b) 2 P-K 4, when follows 2... B-K Kt 5; 3 P×Kt (if 3 Kt×Kt (Q 5), Kt×Kt ch; 4 K-B 1, Q-Q 3; 5 B-Kt 4 Q-R 3 ch; 6 Q-Q 3, Kt-Q 2 ch, wins); 3... Kt×Kt ch; 4 K-B 1, Q-Q 2; 5 P-R 3, B-K B 4; 6 Q-R 2, Q-Kt 4 ch wins. The game actually continued by 1... B-B 3; 2 Castles (2 Kt×Kt (Q 4), P×Kt; 3 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 4 B×B, Q×B; 5 Castles, K R-K 1 was better for White), Kt×Q Kt; 3 P×Kt, Kt×P ch; 4 K-R 1, Q-B 2; 5 Q-Q 3, Kt×B P; 6 R-B 1, P-K 5; 7 Resigns. (Takacs—Alekhine, Kecskemét, 1927.)

**Solution, Position No. 25.**—White has two very dangerous Q's side Ps, and the players of Black won because they saw that it was possible to sacrifice the Black Q for a R by Q×R (Q R 8) if the players of White continued by their best line. 1... R-K 5 (threatening to win a R by R-K 8 ch and protecting the Q B P from capture by White); 2 K-Kt 2 (best). (If 2 P-Kt 6, R-K 8 ch; 3 K-Kt 2, R×R; 4 P-Kt 7, R-Kt 8 ch; 5 K-R 3, R-K Kt 1; 6 P-R 7, P-Q 8 (Q); 7 P-R 8 (Q), Q-Kt 7 ch, and mate in two.) 2... R-K 8; 3 Q R-R 1, Q-Kt 7; 4 Q-B 2 (if 4 Q×P (B 6), R-Q 1 (threatening Q×R); 5 Q-Kt 6 (preventing threat), R (Q 1)-K 1; 6 Q-B 6, Q-Q 5! wins), Q×R; 5 R×Q, R×R; 6 Q×P, P×P; 7 Q-Q 5, R (R 8)×P; 8 Q×Kt P, R-R 7 ch; 9 K-R 3, R (R 7)-R 5, gives Black a definite advantage. From here Black wins methodically by first guarding his K by P-R 3 and K-R 2 and then doubles his Rooks on the attack of White's weak R P which cannot be defended while Black's K B P is easily defended. The game continued another seven moves when White resigned. (Berlin—Riga. *Lasker's Schachspiels.*)

## THE OLYMPIC CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The entries for the individual championship at the second Olympic Chess Tournament, which began on July 21st, were: A. Mattison (Latvia), holder of the title; A. Becker (Austria); K. Treybal (Czechoslovakia); A. Tchepurnoff (Finland); A. Cheron (France); C. Carls (Germany); Dr. M. Euwe (Holland); L. Steiner (Hungary); the Marquis S. Rosselli del Turco (Italy); J. J. Araisa (Mexico); M. Golmayo (Spain); A. Nilsson (Sweden); W. Henneberger (Switzerland); D. Przepiorka (Poland); T. Whitaker (United States); and R. Grau (Argentina).

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Will some member kindly offer to take on the post of Handicap Secretary. Mr. Steele is at present carrying on these duties as well as his own, and undoubtedly has too many tasks to perform.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: Dr. Macdonald 1, Gunston 0; Dr. Macdonald 1, Jayne 0; Carmichael 1, Bussell 0. Class 1b: W. H. Whicher  $\frac{1}{2}$ , H. Bardsley  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. Bardsley 1, J. D. Chambers 0. Class 1c: J. H. Parr 1, A. Lesser 0; F. A. Richardson 1, J. H. Parr 0. Class 2a: W. Snook 1, Miss Anderson 0. Class 2b: F. S. Marsden 1, Rev. D. Beckwith 0; G. Badash 1, A. G. Mackenzie 0. Class 3a: Miss F. E. Herridge 1, E. Oldfield 0; Miss F. E. Herridge 1, R. Hopkins 0. Class 3b: E. A. Tapsfield 1, Mrs. Fish 0; Mrs. Fish 1, R. N. Murray 0; E. A. Tapsfield 1, R. N. Murray 0 (by default); Miss Eveling 1, R. N. Murray (by default) 0; J. Marquis 1, R. N. Murray (by default) 0. Class 4: F. L. Garde 1; J. J. Brown 0; W. Milburn 1, F. J. Brown 0.

The hon. secretary (Rev. P. Armitage) would be much obliged if members would send in all results of Trophies Tourney games as soon as possible. August 30th is the last day of play.

Handicap Tourney Results.—A. S. Stoneman 2, Rev. P. D. Beckwith 0; G. Badash 1, Dr. E. Newlyn Smith 0; S. P. Callard 2, W. Taggart 0; J. T. Whitehead 2, S. A. French 0; T. Conniff 1, J. E. Dutton 0; Rev. A. H. Tollit  $\frac{1}{2}$ , W. Snook  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. P. Callard 1, E. A. Daynes-Wood 0; S. H. Crockett  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Rev. A. H. Tollit  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; P. Rowland 1, Mrs. C. Pannell 0; L. R. B. Scott  $\frac{1}{2}$ , S. H. Crockett  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. R. B. Scott 1, S. H. Crockett 0; A. Lesser 2, R. C. Stephens 0; A. Lesser 2, E. Oldfield 0; Miss J. Ridge 1, A. Lesser 0; A. Lesser 1, S. H. Crockett 0.

Old Knock-out Tourney.—Bronze Medal Section: E. Fairclough beat W. H. Jones in the final and wins the medal.

New Member: Ridley R. Miller, 4 Latimer Street, Tynemouth.  
H. BARDSLEY.

We have received from the office of the *Schachmatny Listok* (Leningrad) copies of the book of the recent world's championship match, annotated by H. Löwenfisch and P. A. Romanovsky, and the first part of a Russian edition, somewhat enlarged, of R. Reti's *Modern Ideas in Chess*. We shall endeavour to review these two works at an early date.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the British Championship Tournament at Tenby. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME NO. 6,021.

*Queen's Pawn Opening (King's Indian Defence).*

WHITE	BLACK
W. A. FAIRHURST	W. WINTER
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—K Kt 3
3 P—Q B 4	3 B—Kt 2
4 Kt—B 3	4 Castles
5 P—K 4	5 P—Q 3
6 P—K R 3	

Based upon the view that if Black be allowed to play ... B—Kt 5 and ... B×Kt White will have a serious weakness on the black centre squares.

6 P—K 4  
7 P—Q 5  
At least premature. 7 B—K 3 would be better.

7 Kt—R 3  
8 B—K 3  
8 P—Kt 3  
9 Kt—Q 2

Alternatives are 9 Q—B 1, if Kt—B 4, 10 B—Kt 5; and 9 B—K 2, Kt—B 4; 10 Q—B 2. The weakness of the text-move is that White is afterwards almost forced to play P—K Kt 4 and exchange the Pawns in order to avoid having to move this Knight a third time for the purpose of parrying ... P—K B 4 and ... P—B 5.

9 Kt—K 1!  
10 P—K Kt 4

This attack (to which his previous move has committed him) almost always breaks down against Black's present line if White undertakes it before he is ready to bring up his Q R and at least one Knight to assist.

10 P—K B 4!  
11 Kt P×P  
11 P×P

12 P×P  
12 B×P  
13 K Kt—K 4  
13 Kt—B 4  
14 Kt×Kt  
14 Kt P×Kt  
15 B—Q 3  
15 Q—B 3  
16 Q—B 2

A clear loss of a move; the effect is as though he allowed Black to play ... Q—B 3 and ... B×B without any White move intervening. The right course was 16 B×B, Q×B; 17 Q—Kt 4, and the inferiority of White's position is not very striking.

16 B×B  
17 R—Kt 1  
17 Q×B  
18 R—Q Kt 1

He cannot play 18 Kt—K 4 because then 18... Q—B 6; 19 if Kt—Kt 5, Q×R ch; 20 K—K 2 (20 K—Q 2, R×P ch; 21 K—B 3, P—K 5 ch and wins), R×P ch; 21 B—Q 2, P—K 5; and wins. A better line than that taken was 18 Castles Q R, if P—K 5; 19 Q—K 2 (not 19 Q×P, R×P! and wins), and White can guard himself quite effectively against the open Q Kt file.

18 Q—B 6  
19 Q—K 4  
19 Q—B 2  
20 R—K Kt 1  
20 Kt—B 3  
21 Q—R 4

Hardly realising the force of Black's impending attack; he would do better to play 21 Q—B 5 and court an exchange of Queens.

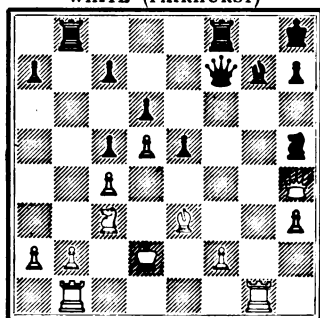
21 K—R 1  
22 K—Q 2

22 R—Kt 5 would retard Black's intentions somewhat.

22 Kt—R 4

Position after 22..., Kt—R 4.

WHITE (FAIRHURST)



BLACK (WINTER)

23 Kt—K 4

Now the Queen should return to K 4 to guard the white centre squares, which are weak.

23 Kt—B 5!

24 Kt—Kt 5

Black threatens 24..., Q—B 4; 25 P—B 3, Kt—Kt 3! White cannot forestall this by 24 R—Kt 3 because 24..., Q—B 4; 25 P—B 3, Kt—R 4! His only course therefore is to prevent the Black Queen going to B 4; 24 R—Kt 5 is the indispensable move.

25 B×Kt  
26 Q—Kt 3  
27 K—B 3  
28 K—Q 2

24 Q—Kt 3  
25 R×B  
26 R—Q 5 ch  
27 R×P ch!  
28 R—Q 5 ch

Resigns

Because if again 29 K—B 3, R—Q 6 ch; 30 Q×R, P—K 5 ch, etc.

## GAME No. 6,022.

*Queen's Pawn Opening (Queen's Indian Defence).*

WHITE

BLACK

J. A. J. DREWITT

F. D. YATES

1 P—Q 4

1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q B 4

2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3

3 P—Q Kt 3

.....Whilst excellent against 3 Kt—K B 3 this is generally recognised by master players as inferior against 3 Kt—Q B 3.

4 Kt—B 3

White should play 4 P—K 4, followed by 5 B—Q 3 and 6 Q—B 2; see game No. 6,011, July. The text-move and sequel leave Black the control of White's K 4 square with the result that Black soon gets the attack into his own hands.

5 P—K Kt 3  
6 B—Kt 5  
7 B×Kt  
8 B—Kt 2  
9 R—Q B 1  
10 P×P

4 B—Kt 2  
5 B—Kt 5  
6 P—K R 3  
7 Q×B  
8 Castles  
9 P—B 4

If 10 P—Q 5, P—Q Kt 4!

10 B×P

11 Castles

11 R—Q 1

12 Kt—Q Kt 5

A loss of time which has no compensations in position or attack. 12 P—K 4, Kt—B 3; 13 Q—K 2 is a fighting line.

13 P—Kt 3

12 Kt—B 3

14 P×P

13 P—Q 4

15 Q—B 2

14 R×P

15 R—Q B 1

.....Not 15..., B×P ch; 16 R×B, R×Kt; 17 Kt—Q 2!

16 Kt—B 3

If 16 P—K 4, R—Q 2, and White has then ... B—R 3 to guard against in addition to the covert threat to his Queen. Or 16..., B×P ch is now playable.

17 Kt—K 4  
18 Kt×B

16 R—B 4

17 Q—K 2

19 Q—Kt 2

18 R×Q Kt

20 R×R

19 Kt—Kt 5

21 P—Q R 3

20 Q×R

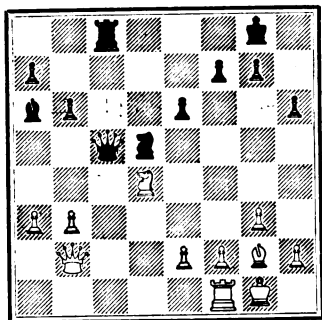
22 Kt—Q 4

21 Kt—Q 4

22 B—R 3

Position after 22..., B—R 3.

BLACK (YATES)



WHITE (DREWITT)

23 P—Q Kt 4

White's last chance of holding the game together lay in 23 B×Kt, Q×B; 24 R—K 1. With the Black Kt in possession of the strong post of Q B 6 White is lost.

24 Q×Q  
25 B—B 3

23 Q—B 6  
24 Kt×Q  
25 K—B 1

.....Because if 25 P—K 4;  
26 Kt—B 5! threatening 27 Kt—K 7 ch.

26 R—K 1      26 P—K 4  
27 Kt—B 5

Here 27 Kt—Kt 3 would have given Black considerably more trouble, as the Bishop could then go when attacked to K Kt 4 with a direct attack upon the Black Rook, and the White Kt might get a chance of returning to Q 4 where it would be well supported. However, the weakness of White's Queen's wing should still have been fatal to him later.

27 P—K 5  
28 B—Kt 4      28 P—R 4!  
29 B×P

29 B—R 3 of course avoids the loss of a piece; but then 29... Kt×P ch; 30 K—R 1, R—B 7 and 31... B—Q 6 is a winning line.

29 P—Kt 3  
30 Kt—Q 6      30 R—Q 1  
Resigns

## GAME No. 6,023.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE

F. D. YATES

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—Kt 5

BLACK

C. B. HEATH

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 B—B 4

.....The classical defence, which has a few followers in each succeeding generation of players. The late O. Cordel devoted much analysis to it, and Janowski used it sometimes. It is a little hazardous to use regularly, but not so unsound as to disqualify it for occasional use in special circumstances.

4 P—B 3      4 P—B 4  
5 P—Q 4      5 P×Q P  
6 B P×P      6 B—Kt 5 ch  
7 Kt—B 3

7 B—Q 2, B×B ch; 8 Q Kt×B, P×P leads only to equality.

7 P×P  
8 Kt—Kt 5

M.C.O. gives 8 Kt—K 5, a better line.

8 Kt—B 3  
9 P—B 3?      9 P—K 6

.....This gives away a tempo without keeping the extra Pawn. If 9... P×P; 10 Kt×P, Q—K 2 ch; 11 B—K 2, Castles. White does not appear to have any such superiority of development as to justify the sacrifice of a Pawn.

10 Castles      10 P—Q 4  
11 R—K 1      11 Castles  
12 B×P      12 P—K R 3  
13 Kt—R 3      13 Q B×Kt  
14 P×B      14 Q—Q 3

.....14... Q—Q 2, compelling White to make up his mind as to



retention of the Pawn, and if 15 K—Kt 2 then ..., Kt—K R 4 followed by ..., Q—B 2, is a more enterprising line.

- 15 K—R 1      15 Q R—K 1  
16 Q—Q 2      16 Kt—K R 4  
17 R—K Kt 1 ? 17 R—K 3

.....He might well play 17..., R×P; if 18 B×P, then ..., R×P, threatening ..., Kt—Kt 6 ch.

- 18 Q R—K B 1 18 Kt—K 2

.....18..., Kt—B 5; 19 R—Kt 3, Kt—K 2; 20 Q R—K Kt 1, R×B; 21 Q×R (not 21 R×P ch, K—R 1; 22 Q×B, Kt—B 4 !), Kt—B 4, and White's attack comes to nothing.

- 19 R—Kt 4      19 Kt—B 4

.....19..., Kt—Kt 3 seems to be more forcible. White has to play 20 B—K 2 before he can afford to double Rooks, and a Black Knight can then be established at K B 5.

- 20 B—B 2      20 Q R—B 3

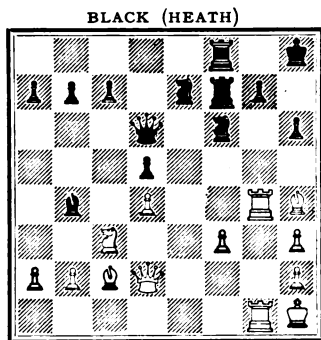
.....Black has reached a position which at any rate cannot be stormed, and it is far from apparent why he broke it up. Instead of giving up possession of the open King's file he should rather strengthen his hold upon it by 20..., Q—K 2, threatening 21..., Kt—K 6.

- 21 Q R—Kt 1      21 Kt—K 2 ?  
22 B—K R 4      22 Q R—B 2

- 23 B—Q 3      23 K—R 1  
24 B—Q B 2      24 Kt—B 3

.....24..., Kt—B 4 is the only move worth considering. The text-move invites a surprise stroke which weakens his position fatally.

Position after 24..., Kt—B 3.



- 25 R×P !      25 Kt (K 2)—Ktr  
26 R(Kt7)—Kt6      26 Q—Q 2

.....26..., B×Kt would avoid the White Knight's entry into the game after the White Queen moves; but it is only a temporary palliative, the position on the King's side being now hopeless.

- 27 Q—Kt 2 !      27 B—Q 3  
28 Kt×P      28 B—K 2  
29 Kt×Kt      29 Kt×Kt  
30 B×Kt ch      Resigns

### GAME No. 6,024.

#### Sicilian Defence.

- | WHITE            | BLACK      |
|------------------|------------|
| Sir G. A. THOMAS | V. BUERGER |
| 1 P—K 4          | 1 P—Q B 4  |
| 2 Kt—K B 3       | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—K 2          |            |

In the book of the New York Tournament (1924), Dr. Alekhine recommended this for White as a reply to 2..., P—K 3, but considered it less satisfactory as a reply to 2..., Kt—Q B 3.

- 4 Kt—B 3      3 Kt—B 3  
4 P—K Kt 3

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 5 P—Q 4   | 5 P×P     |
| 6 Kt×P    | 6 P—Q 3   |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Kt 2  |
| 8 B—K 3   | 8 Castles |
| 9 K—R 1   |           |

White's advance of P—K B 4 is apt in the Sicilian to prove risky without this preliminary; and the old move of P—K B 3 is discredited by ..., P—Q 4.

- 9 P—Q 4 !  
10 P×P      10 Kt—Q Kt 5  
11 Q—Q 2      11 Q Kt×Q P

12 Kt×Kt      12 Kt×Kt  
13 Q R—Q 1

His 15th and 17th moves suggest that the Queen's Rook might have been better reserved for Queen's side operations, and the King's Rook played here.

14 Q×Kt      13 Kt×B  
15 P—Q Kt 3      14 Q—Kt 3  
15 P—Q R 3

.....15... P—K 4; 16 Kt—Kt 5, Q×Q; 17 P×Q, B—B 4 is hardly a line which offers much promise of reaching a winning position; and Black judges that the state of his score requires him to "play high."

16 B—B 3      16 R—Kt 1  
17 P—B 4      17 Q—B 2  
18 K R—K 1      18 P—K 4  
19 Kt—K 2      19 P—B 4  
20 B—Q 5 ch

To get the Kt to Q 5 would be at the expense of having the Bishop shut in for some time.

20 K—R 1  
21 Kt—B 1      21 B—Q 2  
22 Kt—Q 3      22 Q R—K 1!

.....Good; ostensibly offering a Pawn.

23 P—B 3

If now 23 B×P, P—K 5 (... Q×B; 24 Kt—B 5), and White has nothing better to do than give up his Kt for three Pawns by 24 B×P; for if 24 Kt—B 5, P—B 5! wins a piece.

23 B—B 1  
24 Kt—B 5

This seems to have been premature. 24 P—Q Kt 4 is more in accordance with the spirit of his game and leaves Black much less scope for the kind of counter-attack he is seeking. Black's next makes his intentions clear; he is going "all out" to try and win by a King's side attack!

25 P×P      24 P—K 5  
26 Q—B 2      25 P—B 5!  
26 P—K Kt 4

27 B×P      27 B—Kt 5  
28 R—Q 3      28 R—Q 1  
29 B—Q 5      29 B—B 1  
30 K R—Q 1

30 P—Q Kt 4 was still a better course; it releases his Queen, and promises a better means of getting the Knight back later (by R—Q R 3 and Kt—Q 3), without returning one of the Pawns gained.

30 R—Q 3  
31 P—K 5

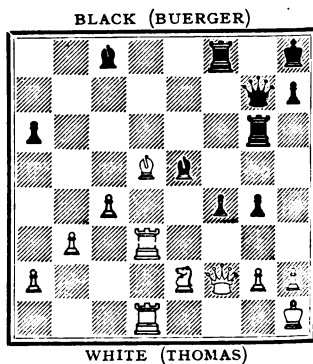
He fears being unable to bring his minor pieces to bear for defence of his King if he allows ... B—K 4 without this advance.

31 B×P  
32 Kt—K 4      32 R—K Kt 3  
33 Kt—B 3

If 33 Kt—Kt 3, Q—K 2 (not ... Q—Kt 2; 34 Kt—R 5, Q—R 3; 35 Q—K 2!); 34 Kt—B 1 (not 34 Kt—R 5, B—Kt 5). An alternative is 33 Kt—Q 2, P—Kt 5; 34 Kt—B 1. Either of these courses would forestall the chief danger to his K R P.

33 Q—K Kt 2  
34 Kt—K 2      34 P—Kt 5

Position after 34... P—Kt 5.



35 B—K 4      35 R—R 3  
36 R—Q 8      36 R×P ch!  
37 K—Kt 1      37 P—B 6

.....Not 37... P—Kt 6; 38 Kt×Kt P and wins.

38 Kt—B 4

If 38 Q—B 5, R—R 8 ch ! 39 K—B 2 (if K×R Black mates in four), P—Kt 6 ch ; 40 K—K 3, Q—Kt 4 ch and wins. If 38 Q—K 3, R×P ch ; 39 K—B 1, P×Kt ch ; 40 K×R, P×R (Q) and wins. If 38 K—B 1, P×Kt ch ; 39 K×P, B—B 3 and wins. The text-move is therefore the only one ; but it sets a trap for Black in turn, for if 38... B×Kt ; 39 R×R ch, Q×R ; 40 Q—Q 4 ch, Q—Kt 2 ; 41 Q—Q 8 ch, Q—Kt 1 ; 42 Q—B 6 ch, Q—Kt 2 ; 43 R—Q 8, mate.

39 R×R ch  
40 Q—Kt 6

38 Q—R 3 !  
39 Q×R

Not 40 K×R, P—Kt 6 ch ! winning the White Q or mating.

40 Q×Kt

.....40... P—Kt 6 is a threatening alternative ; but if White continues 41 P×P, Black has still no better course than 41... Q×Kt, permitting a perpetual check.

41 Q—Q 8 ch      41 K—Kt 2  
42 Q—K 7 ch      42 K—R 3  
43 Q×P ch          43 K—Kt 4  
44 Q—Kt 6 ch      44 K—R 5  
45 Q—R 7 ch

And draws by perpetual check.

One of the finest games of the tournament.

## GAME No. 6,025.

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		C. B. HEATH	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 B—Kt 5		3 B—B 4	
4 P—B 3		4 P—B 4	
5 P×P		5 P—K 5	
6 P—Q 4		6 P×Kt	
7 P×B		7 P×P	
8 R—Kt 1		8 Q—K 2 ch	
9 B—K 3		9 Kt—B 3	
WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		C. B. HEATH	
10 Kt—Q 2		10 P—Q Kt 3	
11 Q—B 3		11 B—Kt 2	
12 Q×P		12 R—K Kt 1	
13 Castles Q R		13 Castles Q R	
14 K R—K 1		14 Q R—K 1	
15 P×P		15 Kt—Q 5 ?	
16 B—R 6		16 Kt—B 3	
17 P×R P		Resigns	

## GAME No. 6,026.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		W. WINTER	
1 P—K 4		1 P—Q B 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	
3 P—Q 4		3 P×P	
4 Kt×P		4 Kt—B 3	
5 Kt—Q B 3		5 P—Q 3	
6 B—K 2		6 P—K Kt 3	
7 B—B 3		7 B—Q 2	
8 Kt—Q 5		8 B—Kt 2	
9 Kt×Kt ch		9 B×Kt	
10 P—B 3		10 Castles	
11 Castles		11 Q—B 2	
12 K—R 1		12 Q R—B 1	
13 Kt—B 2		13 Kt—K 4	
14 Kt—K 3		14 Kt×B	
WHITE		BLACK	
E. SPENCER		W. WINTER	
15 Q×Kt		15 B—Kt 2	
16 Kt—Q 5		16 Q—Q 1	
17 B—Kt 5		17 P—B 3	
18 B—K 3		18 P—K 3	
19 Kt—Kt 4		19 P—Q R 4	
20 Kt—B 2		20 P—B 4	
21 Q R—Q 1		21 B—K 4	
22 B—Q 4		22 P×P	
23 Q×P		23 B—B 5	
24 Kt—K 1		24 Q—R 5	
25 Kt—B 3		25 Q—Kt 5	
26 Q×Q Kt P		26 R—K B 2	
27 B—K 5		27 Q—R 4	
28 B×B		Resigns	

## GAME NO. 6,027.

*King's Bishop's Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
J. H. MORRISON		E. SPENCER		J. H. MORRISON		E. SPENCER	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 4	13	P×Kt	13	B×P
2	B—B 4	2	B—B 4	14	B—Q 2	14	Q—B 3
3	P—Q B 3	3	Q—K 2	15	P—B 4	15	Kt×B
4	Kt—B 3	4	P—Q 3	16	Q Kt×Kt	16	P—K 5
5	P—Q 4	5	B—Kt 3	17	Kt—R 2	17	Q—Kt 4
6	P—K R 3	6	Kt—K B 3	18	R—K 3	18	B—Q 2
7	Castles	7	Castles	19	Kt—Kt 3	19	B—Q 1
8	R—K 1	8	Kt—B 3	20	R—Kt 1	20	B—K B 3
9	B—K 3	9	K Kt×P	21	Kt×P	21	P×Kt
10	P—Q 5	10	Kt—R 4	22	R×Kt P	22	B—B 1
11	K B—B 1	11	P—Q B 4	23	R—B 7 ?	23	B—Q 5
12	P—Q Kt 4	12	P—B 4	24	R—R 3	24	Q—B 5
					Resigns		

## GAME NO. 6,028.

*Queen's Pawn Opening (King's Indian Attack).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
W. H. WATTS		W. A. FAIRHURST		W. H. WATTS		W. A. FAIRHURST	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	16	P—K R 3	16	P—K 4
2	Kt—K B 3	2	P—Q 4	17	Q—B 3	17	P—Q 5
3	P—K Kt 3	3	B—B 4	18	Kt×Q P	18	B×B
4	B—Kt 2	4	P—K 3	19	K×B	19	P×Kt
5	Q Kt—Q 2	5	P—K R 3	20	Q—B 4 ch	20	K—R 1
6	Castles	6	B—Q 3	21	P×Kt	21	P—Q B 4
7	P—B 4	7	P—B 3	22	Q R—K 1	22	Kt—K 4
8	P—Q Kt 3	8	Q Kt—Q 2	23	Q—Q 5	23	Kt×P
9	B—Kt 2	9	Castles	24	B—R 3 ?	24	R×P ch
10	Kt—K 5 ?	10	B×Kt	25	K—R 3	25	Kt—K 6
11	P×B	11	Kt—Kt 5	26	B×P	26	Q—Q B 2
12	P×P	12	K P×P	27	Q×Q P	27	R×R
13	Kt—B 3	13	Q—K 2	28	R×R	28	Kt×R
14	Q—Q 4	14	B—K 5	29	B—Q 6	29	Q—Q 2 ch
15	P—K 6	15	P×P	30	K—Kt 2	30	Kt—K 6 ch
					Resigns		

## ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

H. HOSEY DAVIES, Bristol.—Game No. 6,016, Saunders v. Yates. You are quite correct in pointing out that if 40., R×B White could draw by perpetual check by 41 R—B 8 ch! Q×R; 42 R—R 8 ch, K×R; 43 Q×Q ch. K—R 2; 44 Q—B 7 ch and draws.

D. J. MORGAN, St. John's Wood.—A general correspondence, such as you propose, as to the two dozen (or two score, or some other number) best games would undoubtedly arouse interest and evoke many expressions of opinion. But at the present time we have every month either to crowd out or postpone much matter of current topical interest; and to find space for such a correspondence could only intensify that state of affairs, to the dissatisfaction of those interested in current topics. Moreover, your disclaimer as to your own list of "justifications, tactical, strategic or otherwise," is by itself a bar to discussion as leaving no scope for comparison or agreement. We would invite you therefore to reconsider your own attitude to such justifications.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

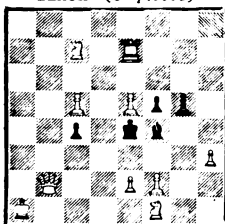
All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

Since the judges made their award (see page 292, July) Mr. T. C. Evans, Chess Editor, *Brixton Free Press*, has pointed out that the problem by A. P. Guljajeff provisionally awarded first prize was anticipated by the late F. A. L. Kuskop. The latter's problem secured first prize in the *Melbourne Leader* Tourney, 1913-14. This means a revision of the Award, as follows :—

First Prize.  
By K. A. L. KUBBEL  
*Leningrad*

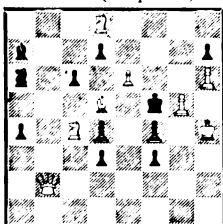
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By DR. E. PALKOSKA  
*Prague.*

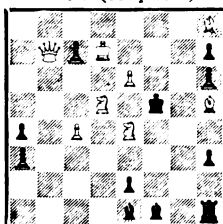
WHITE (11 pieces)



BLACK (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By J. VASTA  
*Pecky.*

BLACK (11 pieces)

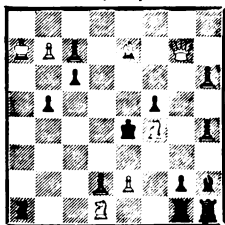


WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## HONORABLE MENTIONS.

By P. G. L. F.  
*Isleworth.*

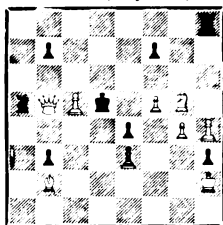
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By S. S. LEWMANN  
*Moscow*

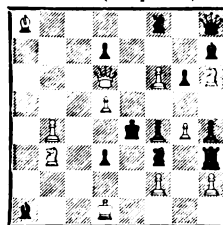
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By A. W. DANIEL  
*Wanstcad.*

BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

## REVIEW.

## “IDEA AND CONSTRUCTION IN THE CHESS PROBLEM.”

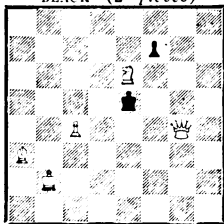
Dr. E. Palkoska has enjoyed a high reputation for years as a brilliant and versatile composer. His works are known at every cardinal point of the Caissa compass. He has been a successful Chess Editor especially in connection with the *Narodni Politika*, and it will be remembered he published in collaboration with Mr. A. C. White in 1911 *Schachprobleme-Weiss: Dame und ein Laufer* illustrated by hundreds of problems in which the King, Queen and Bishop were the only White pieces.

A treatment on chess problems generally with special reference to Idea and Economy from the pen of such an authority must consequently be of intensive interest. The volume now under review may be regarded as a cosmopolite work as the text is presented in three languages, and as English is one of them it should prove popular to British Empire and American problemists.

Dr. Palkoska's essay on the subject is quite comprehensive. His view is that every problem should illustrate a specific idea and be presented in its most economical form with stress upon model mates. He does not subscribe to the straining after model mates which so often mean manipulation of the pieces to form "mating nets" devoid of any strategical characteristic. His own problems are testimony that tangible results can be attainable by a balanced combination. His dissertation exemplified by some 108 positions by various composers deals with general headings such as The Problem Idea. Originality, Law of Economy and sub-headings upon these main subjects. the Self-mate is considered as is also End-game studies and Conditional and Eccentric Problems are touched upon. The author has given a selection of his own problems, numbering about 260. One of the special features he has made is the "Construction Studies." Some well-known problems and

By G. HEATHCOTE  
*Illustrated London News.*  
March, 1902.

BLACK (2 pieces)



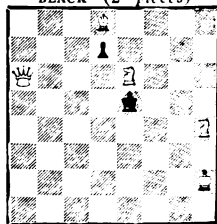
WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in three.

those by composers of standing he has re-modelled showing what analytic thought can do. In a similar category he pairs problems by different composers indicating how much better one treats an idea than the other. One very interesting case is that of a three-mover fashioned nearly alike but with a distinction. The case is worth quoting. It will be seen that the first named had seven months priority in publication. In this

By Dr. Z. MACH  
*Munchner. N.N.*  
Dec. 1902.

BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in three.

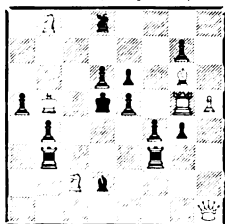
problem Dr. Palkoska has unfortunately placed the White Bishop on the wrong square, perhaps to make it look more like the other. At K B 8 (where he places it) the problem is cooked by 1 Kt—B5.

The book is exceedingly well printed and can be obtained at the office of the *Chess Amateur*, Stroud, Glos. The price 3/6 is quite a reasonable one. We certainly can recommend all problem lovers to make it one of their possessions.

### "MAGYAR SAKKVILOG" 1927 TOURNEY.

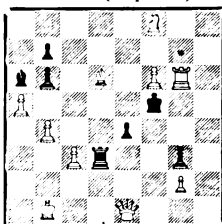
First and Second Prizes (*ex aequo*)

By F. LAZARD.  
BLACK (13 pieces)



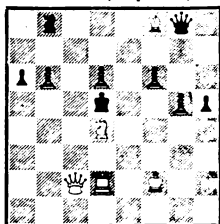
WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By J. SZEKELY.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By S. HERLAND.  
BLACK (9 pieces)

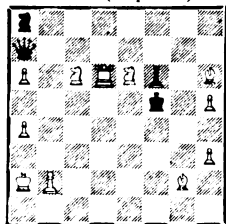


WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in three.

"WESTERN MORNING NEWS AND MERCURY."

The *Western Morning News and Mercury* announces that Mr. H. D'O. Bernard, of Monaco, offers a prize of 100 francs (and a second prize of 50 francs, if number and quality of entries justify) for the best problem(s), in two moves, fulfilling the following conditions: the position must be an incomplete block, with all mates set in the initial position, save one. There must be at least one plausible waiting-move try having but one defence (not check), while the real solution must change one or more of the set mates. The annexed problem will serve as a guide to intending competitors: 1 B f4! Here the mates at d4 and g7 are set except against the defence 1... Q f7! (pinning the Kt). The try is 1 B d5 (defeated only by

By H. D. O. BERNARD.  
BLACK (4 pieces)



mate form. I understand the task has been previously attempted, but here its setting is well manipulated in spite of a white R and two white Bishops not wanted in the actual solution. An excellent curiosity, if as a selfmate—!

By F. A. L. Kuskop (p. 225).—1 B—B 1, P—K 4; 2 B—Q 3.

By F. A. L. Kuskop (p. 225).—1 R—K 4, P×R; 2 P—Q 4. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 B—R 3. One needs only to compare these two positions to realise and enjoy their point.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 225).—1 Q—Kt 7, K×P; 2 B—Kt 8.

By C. A. L. Bull (p. 225).—1 R—Kt 8, K×P; 2 R—Kt 2. If 1..., B×P ch; 2 Q—Q Kt 6 ch. Here again comparison is interesting. It is not a little curious to note that in the second position of each pair—presumably those based on the first are amplified.

By N. de Terestchenko (p. 226).—1 B—Kt 3. A smart and unexpected key as the shutting up of the Rook seems unlikely. The variations are neat but a bit conventional.

By N. de Terestchenko (p. 226).—1 Q—K 2, P—K 6; 2 Q×B. If 1..., P—B 6; 2 Q—K 3 ch. If 1..., R×Kt; 2 Q×R. If 1..., B—Q 8; 2 Q×K P. If 1..., R—Kt 5; 2 Kt×R ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q×P ch. The chief point here is the crisp and strategical mainplay, the other continuations are tame when compared with it. What tries there are, are easily met, so that difficulty is not a special feature.

By H. Weenink and J. Hartong (p. 227).—1 B×P. We have already commented upon this position. It may be interesting to our problem readers to know what the Chess Editor of the *Bristol Times and Mirror* wrote in his column of the 5th ult.—“The six-fold pawn promotion may be an ingenious joke, but one expects something better than this in a first prize two-er. The key is distasteful, and the idea extremely crude. Pre-eminence given to such unorthodox efforts can only lead to the decline of the chess problem as a work of art.” This quotation confirms the views we expressed and the writer is one of the finest experts in the world in two-move work.

By L. A. Issaëff (p. 227).—1 Kt—K 1. The defences of 1..., Q—K Kt 3 and B—K Kt 3 strike us as bringing out an original two move combination. There are other features of interest worth noting.

By C. Mansfield (p. 227).—1 K—R 4. A clever half-pin arrangement; a class of composition of which the Author is *au fait*. The comparison threatened mate with the Knight may not please everyone but the clever way in which the defences force other mates of real interest and artistic intricacy is highly commendable. This problem and the last are in our opinion emphatically superior to that by Weening and Hartong, as we have already indicated.

By R. G. Thomson (p. 248).—1 Q—R 8.

By B. G. Laws (p. 248).—1 Q—R 8.

By V. Kosek (p. 248).—1 K—Q 5, P—Kt 6; 2 B—Kt 3. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., K—R 7; 2 Q×P ch. A bright little three-mover with a capital key.

By J. Beck (p. 248).—1 Kt—R 5, K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—K 5; 2 Kt—K 5 ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Kt—Q 4 ch. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 Kt—K 5 ch. If 1..., Kt×Kt or Others; 2 Kt—B 6. A mating net problem with no claim to strategy. It is elegant and pleasing like many of its kind.

By J. Scheel (p. 248).—1 Kt—B 1, Kt×Kt; 2 Q—Kt 7. If 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 R—Kt 8 ch. If 1..., R—B 5; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., Kt else; 2 Q—B 5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 R×P ch. A nice problem and fair variety seeing the force employed. The mates are unusual but the play lacks the usual sparkle one expects to see in this composer's work. As the position is set there is not much choice for white as far as the keymove is concerned.

By . . . . . (p. 262).—K—B 7, Kt—R 3 ch or B—R 5; 2 K—B 8. If 1..., B—R 3; 2 K—Q 8. If 1..., B—R 3; 2 Kt—Q 6. If 1..., R×B; 2 Q or R×B ch. If 1..., Others; 2 K—Kt 6. An uncommon and original



scheme—ingenious and strategic. The play of the King to unpin the Queen is cleverly devised. Seeing the difficulty the composer must have encountered in giving expression to his idea it is surprising he has introduced so much in the after-play and avoided serious duals. Those which do occur are really of no importance. It is unfortunate the B at K3 is a necessity; it appears to be wanted only after 1..., B—R3; 2 Kt—Q6, K—R7.

By R. Prytz (p. 262).—1 P—B3, R—K8; 2 B—Q3. If 1..., R—K Kt5; 2 B—B5. If 1..., R—K3; 2 B×P. If 1..., R—Q R5; 2 B—B7. If 1..., R—Q Kt5, K6 etc.; 2 P×R. A White Pawn should be added at Q R3. A three-mover with a key move threatening instant mate does usually portend to good construction. There are cases, however, such as this, where the soul of the theme is found in the after-play. Here the strategic values are displayed after Black defends the second move threat, *viz.* after 1..., R—K8; 2 B—Q3, Kt—K6. 1..., R—K Kt5; 2 B—B5, Kt—B5. 1..., R—K3; 2 B×P and 1..., R—Q R5; 2 B—B7, P—B5. This combination of four critical moves by Black followed by the four self-obstructions may be unparalleled. The play of the Rook to squares where it is captured is not interesting but merely a constructive exigency. The dual after 1..., R—Q5 is a pity but is not too serious.

By J. Bückwald (p. 262).—1 K—R6, B—R6; 2 Q×Q P. If 1..., B—B6; 2 Q×B. If 1..., B—R8; 2 Q×B. If 1..., P—Kt4; 2 R—B6. If 1..., P—Q7; 2 Q—K B1. If 1..., B or R×P; 2 Q—R4. If 1..., R×Kt; 2 Q—Kt3. If 1..., P—R5; 2 Q—Kt4. A complete block, rich in contents. The key is made more deep, by the tempting tries of 1K—Kt7, R8, P—Kt7, B×P and Q—Q2 or Kt1. It is a remarkable piece of constructive mechanism without a pronounced idea beyond that of mating tactics.

L. Knotek (p. 262).—1 Kt—Kt5, P—Q4 or K×Kt; 2 Q—B1 ch. If 1..., P—R4; 2 Q—K2. If 1..., K×R; 2 Kt×Q P ch. If 1..., Kt—Q4; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., Kt—K3; 2 Kt—R ch. If 1..., K Kt moves; 2 Q—Q4 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 R—K4 ch. This contains some nice model mate variations of which perhaps the threat is the prettiest, though not altogether original. The need of the actual key is soon apparent and the effects of the short mates after such important defences as P×R and P×Kt are most disappointing if not detrimental to the composition as a whole. The continuations are decidedly interesting and the duals hardly detract, but the Black Pawn at Kt5 seems superfluous.

By J. L. Millins (p. 263).—1 R—Kt6. We congratulate Mr. Millins as being the author of this fine two-mover, which deserves its honour. It is the best effort of his we have met. The key move is a good one and the play following both interesting and cleverly schemed.

By J. H. Barrow (p. 263).—1 Q×B P. Another good problem with unusually good features. The capture key is thematic and therefore must not be condemned. The construction though it looks awkward in parts has been skilfully handled.

By N. Easter (p. 263).—1 P—K4. A very interesting two-mover combination. Notwithstanding the *en pass* factor is not original, the rest of the play is. It is a pity the duals after 1..., Kt—Kt6 and Kt—B4 exist but they seem subservient to the construction.

No. 2659 by J. W. Holford.—1 B—K5 also 1 Kt—B3 ch which is unfortunate, as the author's intention is quite good.

No. 2660 by R. B. Cooke.—1 R—Q B4, a fairly easy key. The variety is rather small, but the pin mates have some interest.

No. 2661 by W. Stone.—1 R—K7, B—B1; 2 Q—R1 ch. If 1..., Kt moves 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q—R5 ch. It is pretty obvious the Rook must make the key-move. The two long shot models are pretty, but the rest of the play is weak.

No. 2662 by B. G. Laws.—1 R—K8, P—K3; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., P—K4; 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., K—K4; 2 K—B4. If 1..., Others; 2 B—B4 ch. The feature here is the sacrifice of the Queen to K and P. More ought to have been got out of the setting by a little re-arrangement.

By A. Klinke (p. 291).—The Black Rook at B7 should be White 1 B—Kt7. A somewhat insipid key for a threat two-mover. The unpinnning devices however are cleverly handled.

By B. Buchner (p. 291).—Transfer White Rook at B8 to Q8. 1 Kt—Q A nice key move leading to some pretty effects, but the duals are unpleasant duals are unpleasant.

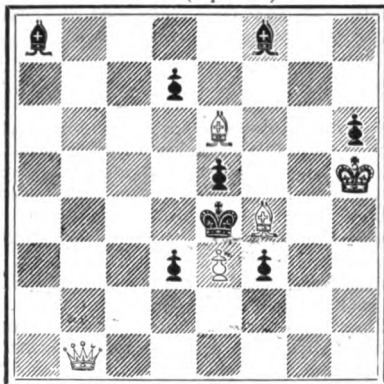
*Owing to pressure of space, a number of solutions in type are held over.*

### ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2667.

By F. G. TUCKER  
(Bristol)

BLACK (8 pieces)



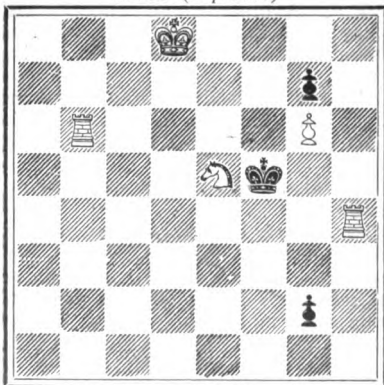
WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in two.

No. 2669

By W. STONE  
(Potters Bar)

BLACK (2 pieces)



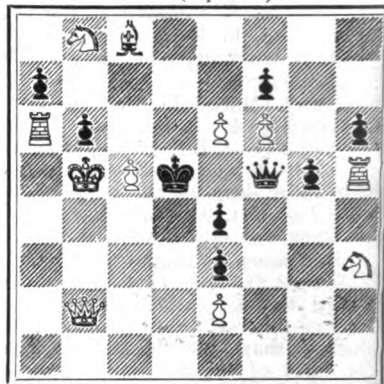
WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in three.

No. 2668.

By M. GRUNFELD  
(Riga)

BLACK (9 pieces)



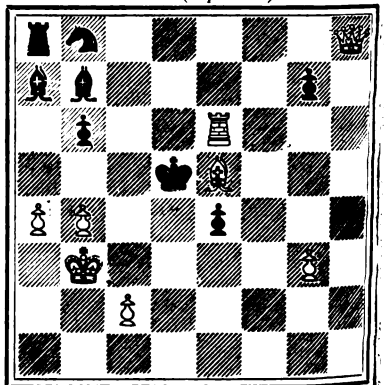
WHITE (11 pieces)

Mate in two.

No. 2670

By C. HILL  
(London)

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

Mate in three.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

SEPTEMBER, 1928

No. 9

Vol. XLVIII

## THE B.C.F. CONGRESS AT TENBY.

A correspondent has specially asked that we should give the tabulated scores of the other tournaments at Tenby, as we did for the Championships and the Major Open. We have much pleasure in acceding to his request and append them below.

It gives us at the same time an opportunity of elaborating our remarks a little on this very successful meeting.

F. D. Yates won his fifth championship—the other years in which he won being 1913, 1914, 1921 and 1925. He has been in for the championship ten times in the series, and therefore, has gained the title in fifty per cent. of his attempts. A wonderful record considering the opposition, and on the other five occasions he has invariably been close up. His practice in international tournaments gives him an advantage over many of the others, and he is always a dour fighter even when the position is against him.

Miss Price won her fourth championship; her previous wins being in 1922, 1923 and 1924. Her first attempt was in 1912 when, except to those of her friends, who knew her strength, she caused a great surprise and very nearly attained her object at her first attempt. She was a good second to Mrs. Anderson. We are sorry, however, that in a conversation with her we learn that she does not intend to compete again. It seems a great pity to have to hold the Ladies' Championship without such entrants as Miss Price and Mrs. Holloway. The same might be said of the absence of H. E. Atkins from the British Championship.

In the position we gave on page 301 between Miss Price and Miss Andrews, two moves were unfortunately left out. The continuation was 1. P—Q Kt 3, Kt—Kt 3; 2 Kt—R 6, Q—Kt 2; 3 Q—K 3, K—B 2; 4 Q—K 8 ch, Q—B 3; 5 Q—K 6 ch, K—Kt 4; 6 R—K 5 ch, K—R 3; 7 Q—B 5, and wins.

We have little to add to what we wrote in the August number for the tables speak for themselves. The fight in the third-class tournament, division 2, was very close, one point covering the first six players, whereas in division 1, Imboden and Reid were clearly superior to the other ten players and will undoubtedly be placed in the second class on a future occasion.

II

## FIRST-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

## SECTION A.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Price.
1 P. H. J. Stam .. ..	—	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7	}eq. 1st 3rd
2 J. E. West .. ..	1	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	1	1	7	
3 E. M. Jellie .. ..	0	1	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 Sydney Meymott .. ..	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 3rd
5 A. Hamilton-Crothers	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6	
6 Rev. W. R. Greenhalgh	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 W. Barker .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 3rd
8 Rev. A. M. Ewbank ..	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	0	1	4	
9 A. C. Steadman .. ..	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
10 S. J. Holloway .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 3rd
11 Rev. F. C. Bolland ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	—	—	

## FIRST-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

## SECTION B.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Price.
1 R. H. Newman .. ..	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1*	1	9	}eq. 1st 2nd
2 Lt. L. Vine .. ..	0	—	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1*	1	7	
3 P. I. Wyndham .. ..	1	0	—	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	
4 R. Macnair .. ..	0	1	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1*	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 2nd
5 F. W. Markwick .. ..	0	0	0	1	—	1	—	1	1	1	1	6	
6 C. Wreford-Brown ..	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 H. Loeffler .. ..	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 2nd
8 W. R. Thomas .. ..	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	0*	1*	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
9 D. J. Core .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0*	—	1*	1	2	
10 W. L. Wakefield ..	0*	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	0*	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0*	0*	—	0	2	}eq. 1st 2nd
11 A. L. Homer .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	

\* By default.

## SECOND-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Price.
1 S. J. Osborn .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	9	}eq. 1st 2nd
2 Hon. A. S. Lowther ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	8	
3 John Keeble .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	7	
4 J. Baines Lewis .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	1	1	7	}eq. 1st 2nd
5 Rev. W. Benson .. ..	0	0	1	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	0	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
6 Rev. M. Hooppell ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6	
7 H. M. Paulet .. ..	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 2nd
8 G. W. Bedford .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	5	
9 S. P. Lees .. ..	0	0	1	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Miss O. Menchik ..	0	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	}eq. 1st 2nd
11 J. J. J. Ellison .. ..	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	3	
12 Miss L. Eveling ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	—	2	

## THIRD-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

## DIVISION I.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 W. Imboden ..	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1*	1	1	1	1	1	1	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	} eq. 1st
2 C. H. Reid ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 J. Mallinson ..	0	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
4 J. Martin ..	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	} eq. 3rd
5 J. H. Brown ..	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5	
6 C. L. Green ..	0*	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 W. A. Aston ..	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4	}
8 J. E. Coleman ..	0	0	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	4	
9 Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	4	
10 G. A. Youngman ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	}
11 Mrs. Leeds ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 Miss D. C. Gregson	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	2	

\* By default.

## THIRD-CLASS TOURNAMENT.

## DIVISION II.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	T'l.	Prize.
1 Miss F. Brewster ..	—	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1*	1	1	8	} eq. 1st
2 Rev. G. R. Parkinson	1	—	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	8	
3 T. Conuiff ..	0	0	—	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	7	
4 Mrs. F. Fish ..	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	} eq. 3rd
5 Mrs. L. James ..	0	1	0	0	—	1	1	1	1*	1	1	7	
6 Mrs. P. Peckar ..	1	1	0	0	0	—	1	1	1*	1	1	7	
7 Mrs. P. M. MacVean	0	0	1	0	0	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	}
8 Mrs. Ramsden ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	3	
9 J. G. Tate ..	0*	0	0	0	0*	0*	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 Mrs. Ball ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	}
11 F. P. Ramsden ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	

\* By default.

## CORRESPONDENCE.

## "A MATTER OF COURTESY."

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

Dear Sir,—In the June issue of your magazine you were good enough to publish a letter of mine under the above heading. I have now to acknowledge the receipt, through you, of a letter from Señor Francisco Cardona, on behalf of the *Boletín de Ajedrez* (Zacatecas, Mexico), furnishing a courteous, and to me satisfactory, explanation of the omission, in the March number of the *Boletín*, of an acknowledgment that the biography of Paul Morphy which is appearing in the pages of that magazine is a translation from my biographical introduction to *Paul Morphy's Games of Chess*. The omission was accidental.

Señor Cardona will, however, I am sure, feel that I was not exceeding my rights in claiming credit, where there is no question of cash, for my work as author. To write on chess subjects produces so little cash as a rule that one cannot well "let the credit go"!

7 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood,  
August 16th, 1928.

PHILIP W. SERGEANT.

## THE OLYMPIC CHESS TOURNAMENT.

The second Olympic Chess Tournament was held at The Hague, between July 21st and August 5th.

In the individual championship the final entries were as we stated in our last issue, with the substitution of A. Tyroler (Rumania) for R. Grau, who was called on to help Argentina in the team tournament.

In view of his wonderful record, Dr. Max Euwe was naturally first favourite, and he started off in a style to justify expectations, with 3 wins, a draw, 4 more wins, and another draw. Then he had a setback, losing to D. Przepiorka. Meanwhile K. Treybal, scoring  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of the first 9 games, was close on him, but also had a setback in Round 10, when Tyroler beat him. A. Mattison, M. Golmayo and Przepiorka were now fighting hard for third place. By the end of the 13th round Euwe was still leading with  $10\frac{1}{2}$ , and Przepiorka had come up to second with 10, C. Carls and Mattison being equal third, and Golmayo and Treybal having fallen back to equal fifth.

In Round 14 Euwe beat Carls, while Przepiorka could only draw with A. Nilsson. On the final day Euwe and Przepiorka both drew, with A. Cheron and S. Rosselli respectively, and so took first and second prizes, Euwe (Holland), now Olympic individual champion, having 12 points, and Przepiorka (Poland) 11.

The other prize-winners were: A. Mattison (Latvia), 10; M. Golmayo (Spain), K. Treybal (Czecho-Slovakia) and N. T. Whitaker (United States),  $9\frac{1}{2}$  each; and C. Carls (Germany), 9. A. Becker (Austria) scored 7, A. Cheron (France), A. Nilsson (Sweden) and the Marquis S. Roselli del Turco (Italy), 6 each; J. J. Araiza (Mexico), L. Steiner (Hungary) and A. Tchepurnoff (Finland),  $5\frac{1}{2}$  each; A. Tyroler (Rumania), 5; and W. Henneberger (Switzerland), 3.

It may be noted that the entry of Senor Araiza was allowed as an act of grace, Mexico not being affiliated to the F.I.D.E. until the delegates' meeting on August 1st.

The international team tournament began on July 23rd, finishing like the other tournament on August 5th. Teams of four players were entered by seventeen countries. A bye was thus necessary each round, so that the exact position of the teams from day to day (settled by points, not by matches) was impossible to follow. Czecho-Slovakia however, soon secured the lead, until the 10th round, when Hungary passed her. Hungary, with four out of five players who had previously represented her victoriously in the Hamilton-Russell Cup competition in London last year, continued to pile up the points, and even after her bye in Round 15 kept a winning lead. Next round the Hungarians came rather a cropper, Switzerland beating them by  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $1\frac{1}{2}$ ; but a comfortable win over France, by the same score, in the final round brought their score up to 44,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  points ahead of the United States, whose enterprise in bringing a team

all the way from New York was rewarded by second place, with 39½ points.

Poland scored 37 points; Austria, 36½; Czecho-Slovakia, Denmark and Switzerland, 34 each; Argentina, 33½; Germany and Holland, 31½ each; Belgium, France and Sweden, 31 each; Latvia, 30; Italy, 26½; Rumania, 25½; and Spain, 13½.

The four leading countries were represented thus, Hungary playing without a reserve man:—

Hungary: K. Havasi, G. Nagy, A. Steiner and A. Vajda.

United States: S. Faktor, M. L. Hanauer, I. Kashdan, H. Steiner and E. Tholfsen.

Poland: A. Blass, M. Chwojnik, N. Frydman, P. Makarczyk and T. Regedzinsky.

Austria: M. Beutum, B. Hönlinger, J. Lokvenc, H. Müller and S. R. Wolf.

Six medals were awarded for the best individual scores in the team tournament, which were as follows:—

I. Kashdan (U.S.)	..	13	points in 15 games, average 86.66 p.c.
A. Muffang (France)	..	12½	.. 16 .. 78.18 ..
T. Regedzinsky (Poland)	10	.. 13 .. 76.92 ..	
G. Nagy (Hungary)	}	.. 11½	.. 16 .. 71.87 ..
A. Steiner (Hungary)			
E. Andersen (Denmark)	..	11	.. 16 .. 68.75 ..

At the luncheon to the players in the team tournament on July 23rd, Dr. A. Rueb, president of the F.I.D.E., said that he hoped to see these team tournaments held annually, and that some amicable arrangement would be come to with the British Chess Federation, so that the Hamilton-Russell Cup might go to the winner each year.

It will be recalled that, by the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell's deed of gift when presenting the cup last year, the only qualifications for players in the tournament were birth or naturalisation in the country for which they play. In the Olympic Games only "amateurs" are allowed to complete, and this tournament at The Hague, being held by the F.I.D.E. in connection with the Games, had to be under Olympic rules.

However, we see from the report in *The Times* (which served the chess-reading public most admirably throughout the congress) that the Venice meeting of the F.I.D.E. next year will have before it a proposal which was passed by the General Meeting at The Hague, to the effect that no difference shall be made between amateurs and professionals in any congress or tournament of the F.I.D.E.

Probably but for the bar against professional players Britain would have been represented in the team tournament just over. It is next to impossible for the best British players coming under the category of amateur to get away—especially four at a time—to play chess for a fortnight on the Continent.

The absence of any British players at the second Olympic Chess Tournament is to be regretted, but it could not apparently be helped.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

---

After twenty-five years of wonderful work in the cause of chess in all its branches H. E. Dobell has decided he must resign the Treasurership of the British Chess Federation. Mr. Dobell's fellow townsmen at Hastings have found out his great organising powers and delightful personality and have now crowded municipal work on him to the exclusion of some of his chess.

Always a strong supporter of "Federation," his name will go down as one of the founders of our National Association. He will also be remembered as the leading figure of the Hastings International Tournament of 1895; as the conductor of many successful touring teams and as the man who for twenty years as its Secretary put Hastings on the map of the whole chess world.

---

Early in January the fourth Annual Girls Championship will be held at the Imperial Chess Club. The present holder, Miss Rita Gregory, is qualified to compete again, but reports indicate there will be some useful competition.

Three other events which now come as hardy annuals, are the Christmas Chess Festival at Hastings, the Congress of the London Chess League, and the Boys Championship at Easter (also held at Hastings) Easter will also see Congress in Kent, of which full particulars will be given next month.

---

The following new life members have been elected to the British Chess Federation: Mrs. Ball (Rugby), J. J. J. Ellison (Shrewsbury), R. G. Kyte (Bridgend), R. Macnair (Glasgow), H. J. M. Thoms (Dundee), S. J. Osborn (London), J. E. West (Ashton-under-Lyne).

Mrs. Oscar L. Browne becomes the only lady Vice-President which the Federation has possessed since the death of Mrs. Chapman.

---

**Irish Correspondence Chess Championship.**—The annual tournament for the Irish Correspondence Championship and Silver Queen is now open to entry of players of Irish nationality. Competitors will be divided into sections of ten each. Each is to play one game with every other one in his section, and the winners are to play off for the Championship, which is to be held for one year. A competitor winning two years, not necessarily in succession, to become owner of the trophy.

To each competitor who twice makes the highest score in a section there will be awarded a Silver King, presented by Mr. R. J. Fetherstonhaugh, Mountmelick.

Entrance fee, 2s. 6d. Entries to be made to T. B. Rowland, Hon. Sec., I.C.A., *Rosedale, Bray, Co. Wicklow.*

Previous winners:—Rev. Chancellor Armstrong, M.A., Finglas, 1914-18-20-24; W. M. Brooke, Wadhurst, Sussex, 1915-16-17; T.



Twoney, Cork, 1909; T. King-Parks, Dublin, 1911; J. S. Armstrong, Kilrush, 1912-13; T. Cateman, Cork, 1919; A. S. Roper, Belfast, 1921-22; T. E. Wethers, Lisburn, 1923; T. Lindsay Moodie, London, 1925.

Presentation to the Lincolnshire County Chess Association.—The *Lincoln Leader and County Advertiser* reports that on Saturday, May 19th, 1928, at a meeting of the Lincolnshire County Chess Association in Lincoln a history of Lincolnshire chess in book form was presented to the Association by Mr. G. H. Diggle, of Horn-castle, who has compiled a record of the club extending over the greater part of a century.

The book is dedicated to Mr. J. E. Bond, President of the Association, and for forty years a member of the Lincoln City Chess Club. It contains eighty pages of typescript and many diagrams and is handsomely bound in embossed thick morocco profusely ornamented in gilt and has the words, "Lincolnshire County Chess Association" in large gilt letters on the front of the cover.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Lincoln City Chess Club was founded in 1847 and the first meeting of the County Association was at Grantham in 1878, the first President being the Rt. Hon. Earl Brownlow.

The first Lincolnshire chess meeting was held at Caistor in 1851.

The full score of games played by Lincolnshire members against world and English champions are included. For instance: The late Rev. A. B. Skipworth *v.* Howard Staunton, J. H. Tukertort, and the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell; the late J. Wilson *v.* Dr. Marshall; R. A. MacBrair *v.* J. H. Blackburne; H. W. Watts *v.* J. R. Capablanca; J. H. Todd *v.* H. E. Atkins; W. Parker *v.* G. Shories.

---

A Correspondence Match between Lincolnshire and Norfolk was won by the former who scored 11 to their opponents 6.

---

British Chess Federation Congress in 1929.—The Southern Counties Chess Union, whose turn it is to nominate the venue of the next Congress, have received a cordial invitation from the Mayor and Corporation of Ramsgate to hold the Congress in that Borough from July 29th to August 10th, 1929. The invitation is accompanied by substantial assistance towards making the meeting a success. Those who have visited Ramsgate since the war will not need to be informed of the wonderful improvements to the town with its stately high promenade on the West Cliff, opened by the Prince of Wales in 1926, and the fine hotels built on the summit; while the bracing air of Thanet is of course a tonic in itself. The Town Clerk of Ramsgate would be pleased to send a copy of the official guide to anyone desiring same.

---

The Sub-Committee, appointed by the Southern Counties Chess Union, to discuss the possibility of issuing a combined Year

Book to contain the official news of all affiliated Counties, has made good progress and it is hoped a booklet may be produced which will be a credit to all concerned.

A notice, giving full details of the scheme will be sent to each County Secretary in time for presentation to his next Annual Meeting. The proposal should result in a book of some 200 pages in which each of the thirteen counties is represented, the whole being produced at a cost which will be extremely low and could almost be called nominal.

The Committee feel it must be for the good of Chess if everyone of the 4,500 members of Southern Union Counties possesses a book which gives him full details of the enterprise of his own county—and of all the others!

---

It is stated that the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell will accept the hon. treasurership of the British Chess Federation if elected at the Annual Meeting in October next. The presence of Mr. Hamilton-Russell at the meetings of the Federation executive will be a great asset as he is very popular on account of his keenness for chess organisation, and his clear insight into subjects under discussion.

---

At the Seventy-fifth Annual Meeting of the City of London Chess Club, held on June 27th, Mr. J. Walter Russell was re-elected hon. secretary for the thirty-fourth time. The winners of last season's competitions were announced as follows:—

The Gastineau Cup (Championship) was won by Sir George Thomas, Bart., the other Cup winners being G. S. A. Wheatcroft (Neville Hart Cup); V. G. A. Russ (Mocatta Cup); J. H. Morrison (Murton Cup); H. S. Shelton, (Russell Cup) and J. F. E. Coope (Barrett Cup).

---

The Murton Cup (Handicap) for 1928 ended in a win for C. P. Wenzel, Class 3a, with 13 out of 15. J. H. Blake, Class 1a, scored 13½, but according to a rule adopted some years ago had to forfeit 1½ points, as winner in 1926, and therefore was only second. H. A. Jacobs, 2b, was third with 11; J. M. Bee, 1a, 10½, was fourth. J. H. Morrison, 1a, and E. B. Puckridge, 2b, tied for fifth and sixth with 10, and E. A. Michell, 2b, was seventh with 9½. It was run in one section this year.

---

Concerning Señor Capablanca's suggestion of an enlarged chessboard, with extra pieces, Dr. Wolseley Emerton writes to *The Times* from Christ Church, Oxford.

The proposal was made centuries ago by the celebrated Carrera, who called the former piece Campione and the latter Centaur. Campione was to be placed between King's Knight and Rook and Centaur between Queen's Knight and Rook. The board was to have eighty squares. Many years ago I pointed out this suggestion to the late Sir Walter Parratt at the Oxford Chess Club, but he replied that the game was complicated enough already.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND  
FOREIGN LANDS.

---

Will correspondents and foreign exchanges please take note that the address of the editor of this section is now: Philip W. Sergeant, 7 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood, London, N.W.8.

---

Australia.—The final placing in the Victoria state championship was:—W. F. Coultas, 14½; E. D. Stanes, 14; M. J. Bannan, 11½; H. Aptekman, 10½; S. J. Myers and E. Rosenblum, 9½; A. Calame, 8; R. M. Callander, 7½; C. Alston, 3; and W. Pearce, 1. Coultas has twice previously won the Victoria championship, in 1909 and 1925.

New South Wales beat Victoria in their interstate telegraphic match.

---

British Guiana.—Chessplayers here regret the departure of the popular Governor, and patron of the game, Sir Cecil Hunter Rodwell, who has been appointed Governor of Southern Rhodesia.

---

New Zealand.—At the 29th annual general meeting of the N.Z.C.A. at Wellington on July 11th, the balance-sheet produced showed a small sum in hand, after allocating £20 to the last congress. The general position of the Association was declared to be satisfactory.

The next championship will be held under the management of the Wellington Chess League, commencing on or about Boxing Day.

---

South Africa.—It would appear that the match South African-born *v.* Elsewhere-born, mentioned in our July issue, p. 276, was at Durban, not at Capetown. At Capetown the South African-born team suffered a defeat.

W. C. Walker has won the championship of the Pretoria C.C. for the third time, L. D. Murray being one point behind.

---

India.—Our Indian subscribers are reminded of the proposal of the World Champion, Alexander Alekhine, to visit their country at the end of the year, and that his address is 211, rue de la Croix-Nivert, Paris xv, France.

---

France.—A. Alekhine gave a blindfold exhibition at the Russian chess club in Paris, the "Potemkine," on June 25th. He played eight boards, the opposition varying from one to three players at each board, and won all eight games.

---

Poland.—The *Świat Szachowy*, of Warsaw, publishes a Lodz Jubilee number, commemorating the 25th year of the Lodz C.C., with numerous portraits.

Germany.—The tournament at Dortmund, July 27th-August 9th, had a rather unexpected result, in that the first prize went neither to Bogoljuboff nor to Reti, but to the just thirty-two-year-old German master, Friedrich Sämisch. Not that Sämisch has not had some fine successes in the past; but the other two have had considerably more, and Bogoljuboff, in particular, is stated to be, in the eyes of the F.I.D.E., the official candidate for a match with Alekhine for the world championship.

Reti early established a lead at Dortmund, but Sämisch was never far behind, and beat him in the individual encounter. Consequently, Reti had to be content with second prize, Sämisch taking the first. The elder of the Johner brothers, from Switzerland, took third, and Bogoljuboff could only divide the fourth with Dr. Seitz. Table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
1 F. Sämisch ... ..	—	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 R. Reti ... ..	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 P. Johner ... ..	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	5
4 E. D. Bogoljuboff ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	4
5 A. Seitz ... ..	0	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	4
6 van Nüss ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 R. Spielmann ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 E. Colle ... ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	1	3
9 A. Krämer ... ..	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	—	1

A. Colle was awarded the brilliancy prize for his win against Spielmann.

A tournament of six players, under the auspices of the *Freie Schachvereinigung* of Berlin, ended in a tie between K. Ahues and K. Richter, with 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  points each. J. Mieses just failed to get a prize.

At Wünschelburg in June Dr. A. Seitz won a match against A. Krämer by 5—0.

A tournament, arranged by the *Berliner Tageblatt*, is announced for October 1st, in which it is hoped that Capablanca, Marshall, Nimzovitch, Reti, Rubinstein, Spielmann, Tarrasch, and Tartakover will take part.

At Gladbeck on June 16th-17th a double-round match of twenty-eight boards between Rhenish-Westfalian and Dutch teams was won by the home side by 36 $\frac{1}{2}$ —21 $\frac{1}{2}$ . On the top board Dr. van Nüss and Dr. Euwe each won one game.

Greece.—At the end of June the final struggle for the championship of Corfu (Kerkyra) was fought out between the eight survivors out of the original entry of thirty. T. S. Mavrudis, the holder, won all his games and retained the title.

Sweden.—The 12th congress of the Swedish Chess Federation was held at Hälsingborg in July. G. Stoltz (Stockholm) won the championship, O. Karlin (Malmö) and G. Stahlberg (Göteborg) tying for second and third places.

Denmark.—In a little tournament at Copenhagen, to give practice to the Danish team for the Olympic contest, A. Nimzovitch and R. Spielmann took part. Nimzovitch secured first place with 4 points, followed by H. Norman-Hansen  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , T. E. Gemzoe  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , E. Andersen 2, K. Ruben and (unexpectedly low) Spielmann  $1\frac{1}{2}$  each.

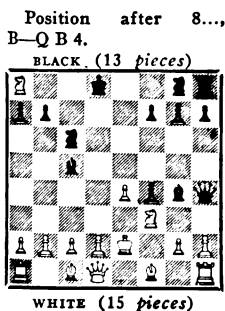
United States.—The National Chess Federation is holding its second congress at Bradley Beach, New Jersey, early this month.

J. R. Capablanca left New York on July 25th, and F. J. Marshall on July 28th, both en route for Europe.

Mexico.—On June 20th the Mexican Chess Federation was founded, with Señor Jose I. Lugo as president, and Sres. J. J. Araiza (who is federal champion) and J. M. Bengoa (champion of the Carlos Torre Club) as "foreign" and "home" secretaries.

Affiliation has since been sought and obtained with the International Chess Federation.

In the *Boletin de Ajedrez* (Mexico) Carlos Torre has an article on a new opening, which he calls the "Requena Gambit," viz:—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, P×P; 3 Kt—Q B 3. It can obviously transpose into a number of other openings. But the main line is interesting:—3....., Q—R 5 ch; 4 K—K 2, P—Q 4; 5 Kt×P, B—Kt 5 ch; 6 Kt—B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 7 Kt×P ch, K—Q 1; 8 Kt×R, B—Q B 4 (see diagram); 9 Q—K 1, Kt—Q 5 ch; 10 K—Q 1, Q×Q ch; 11 K×Q, Kt×P ch; 12 K—Q 1, Kt×R—with a very original position.



*L'Echiquier* for August has an appreciative article by V. Soultanbeieff on Eugène Znosko-Borovsky, accompanied by an excellent portrait. M. Znosko-Borovsky, we note, reached his forty-fourth birthday on August 16th. Recently the Russian colony in Paris organised a *soirée* in his honour, at which were present not only his chess-friends, but many representatives of the artistic and literary worlds; for Znosko-Borovsky is a theatrical critic and a playwright as well as a chess-master.

The account in *L'Echiquier* of the B.C.F. congress at Tenby is written by Znosko-Borovsky.

In the July number of the *Revista Cubana de Ajedrez* Señor J. R. Capablanca has an article on the necessity for modifications in the rules of chess—a subject on which, as our readers know, the ex-champion has strong views.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, but our season commences on October 1st, and new members wishing to compete in the Trophies Tournament, three rounds of three opponents, must send in their entry by September 20th. The fee is 7/6 the first year, and 5/- per year afterwards. There are twelve silver Trophies to be competed for in different classes, and four money prizes are given in the Handicap Tourney. Matches, and knock-out Tournies are also arranged.

---

Trophies Tourney, 1927-28.—All results and unfinished games must be sent *at once* to Rev. P. Armitage, Farne, Nettlebed, Henley-on-Thames. The unfinished games, where no result is agreed upon, will be adjudicated, and players should send 1/6 with each game, stating whether they claim a win or draw. If their claim is upheld the fee will be returned. See rule 19, Year-book, 1927.

---

Handicap Tourney.—Unfinished games can either be forwarded to Mr. Steele, with adjudication fee, or play carried on, and the game will count in next year's score, on both parties agreeing.

---

Annual General Meeting.—This will take place early in October, most likely at the Gambit Cafe, London. All members or prospective members are cordially invited to attend, and further particulars can be obtained from Mr. Steele, above address.

---

Matches.—All enquiries re matches should be addressed to Mr. L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts. He will be pleased to receive names of players wishing to take part in matches by correspondence.

---

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a : Dr. Macdonald beat P. Lawrence. Class 1b : W. H. Whicher beat C. Kendall ; Rev. W. E. Evill beat Lowe and Montague Jones and drew Chambers and H. Bardsley. Class 1c : F. A. Richardson beat E. Parsons and C. Jago ; A. Lesser drew P. Armitage. Class 2a : A. R. Gale drew Stephens ; J. L. Rynders beat Miss Andrews and F. Artis ; S. G. Duffell beat Miss Andrews and Anderton ; W. Snook beat Anderton. Class 2b : A. G. Mackenzie beat Heath and drew Barclay ; D. B. King drew E. Barclay. Class 3a : P. H. Sullivan beat Greenhalgh and Coleman ; F. E. Herridge beat Greenhalgh ; J. E. Derlien beat Oldfield ; C. M. Greenhalgh beat Brayne, Coleman and Hopkins. Class 3b : J. A.

Johnstone beat Miss Eveling, Mrs. Fish, Hays and drew J. Marquis; W. Lister beat Miss Eveling (by default); J. Marquis beat Miss Eveling (by default); Mrs. Fish drew Miss Eveling; Rev. H. R. Stott beat Hays; J. Marquis beat Hays; W. Lister beat J. Marquis.

The following must win in their various classes:—

Class 1a: Dr. Macdonald. Class 1c: F. A. Richardson. Class 2b: F. S. Marsden. Class 3b: B. A. Johnstone, E. A. Tapsfield may possibly be equal. Class 4: W. Milburn or F. L. Garde.

The results in Classes 1b, 2a, and 3a depend entirely on the unfinished games. Leaders in 1b are W. E. Evill 4½, H. Bardsley 4½, W. H. Whicher 4.

## OBITUARY.

A severe shock was caused in South African chess circles last July by the sudden death, after a very brief illness, of Mr. A. J. A. Cameron, the noted Capetown player. Aged at the time of his decease 56, he joined the Capetown C.C. when still in his 'teens, at once came to the front, and has far more than a quarter of a century been the dominating figure in the local chess world. "It is very hard," writes Mr. Charles Murray to *The Cape Times*, "to think of Capetown chess without Cameron. To his ability and proficiency he added a constant modesty of bearing and geniality of temperament, so that many of his chess acquaintances were glad to be considered his personal friends. . . . Throughout South Africa his name was familiar to all lovers of the game, as standing in the very front rank of South African players."

Always in the prize-list when a competitor in the South African championship, Mr. Cameron was only once placed first, equal with A. Chavkin. In the last championship he was third.

For a long time he was chess editor of *The Cape Times*.

In Mr. Samuel John Stevens, who died recently in his eightieth year, there passed away one who was among the leading English amateurs in the 'eighties of the last century; but for ten years or more he has been seen very little in chess circles. He was a member of the City of London C.C. from 1873 to 1912, and in 1880 won the first prize in the handicap there. (The Murton Cup was not instituted till next year, so that Mr. Stevens's name does not appear on the list of holders). In the same year, 1880, he won the championship of the North London C.C. Of that club he was, we believe, one of the original members.

Readers point out that the late Mr. R. F. Chambers, whose death we recorded last month, was a member of the City of London C.C. from 1896 to the time of his decease; that he was a subscribing member of the North London C.C. for about forty years and a vice-president for fifteen; and that he belonged for some years to the Hampstead C.C., playing for them in the London League.

## KISSINGEN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

Held in conjunction with the annual congress of the Bavarian Schachbund, the big tournament at Bad Kissingen, began on August 12th, with the following fine entry:—E. D. Bogoljuboff, J. R. Capablanca, M. Euwe, F. J. Marshall, J. Mieses, A. Nimzovitch, R. Reti, A. Rubinstein, R. Spielmann, S. Tarrasch, S. G. Tartakover, and F. D. Yates. Capablanca's entry is particularly interesting in view of his admission to the *Times* correspondent that this tournament will help him to decide whether or not his chess powers have declined a little.

The prizes were five, of 1,200, 800, 400, 300, and 200 Marks respectively.

The struggle for honours proved exciting. Capablanca, Bogoljuboff and Rubinstein ran neck and neck for three rounds. Then Bogoljuboff took the lead, only to be caught up again by Capablanca in Round five, when Euwe, too, had succeeded in scoring  $3\frac{1}{2}$  points to tie with the two of them. Next round the ex-champion unexpectedly lost to Spielmann—rather, one might say, beating himself by a faulty combination—while Bogoljuboff had a lucky win against Marshall, and Euwe drew with Tarrasch. With two more victories in succession Bogoljuboff, by the eighth round, established a clear lead of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points over Capablanca and Euwe.

At this point Capablanca won a fine game against the leader, Euwe also beating Mieses, which made the score: Bogoljuboff  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Capablanca and Euwe 6 each. At an interval of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points came Marshall, Nimzovitch, Rubinstein, Spielmann and Tartakover, all level.

By winning in Round 10, while Capablanca could only draw and Euwe lost (to Yates), Bogoljuboff made sure of at least a tie for first place. In the circumstances he was content to draw with Euwe in the last round. Capablanca also drew, with Reti, and so finished second. Rubinstein, winding up with  $3\frac{1}{2}$  points in his last four games, came out level with Euwe. The final scores were:—

Bogoljuboff, 8; Capablanca, 7; Euwe and Rubinstein,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  each; Nimzovitch, 6; Reti,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; Marshall, Tartakover and Yates, 5 each; Spielmann,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Tarrasch, 4; and Mieses, 3.

Yates made half his score in the last three rounds; and six of his games were drawn. Dr. Tarrasch, as if to justify Herr Kmoch's description of him as "the automatic defender," began with seven successive draws, adding another in the last round.

---

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 310.)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze."

To the end that the final standing of competing solvers may be announced in the January, 1929, number of the *B.C.M.*, the positions in this issue are the last that will be published for the 1928



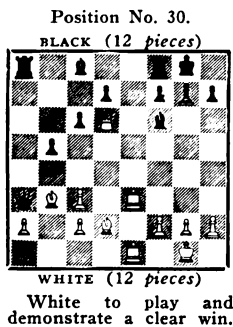
competition. Solutions to Positions Nos. 30 and 31 should be posted not later than October 31st, 1928.

A sound and intimate working knowledge of how to conduct an attack upon a King in the corner is one of the greatest essentials in the armament of all chessplayers who hope to increase their playing strength.

After careful study of a number of games ending by drastic attacks upon a King in the corner, the strong family resemblance of the several positions at the stage when the winning attack was inaugurated will be most striking.

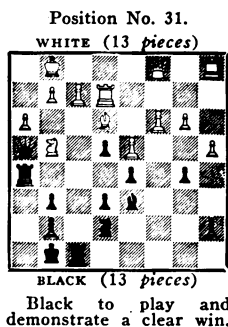
**Position No. 30.**—Typical position indicative of drastic attack upon the King in the corner. The Q R and Q B of the attacked player are undeveloped, his Q is out of play, and his K R tends to hinder the freedom of his K rather than to give it protection. Practically the only piece he has to play is his K B, hence is indicated the suppression, in some manner, of Black's only active piece.

On the contrary all of the attacking player's pieces are developed and are in active co-operation and the adverse K will be prevented from leaving the corner by White's control of the open K file. White to play and demonstrate a clear win in a few moves.



**Position No. 31.**—Another typical position indicative of drastic attack upon the adverse King in the corner. Here again the attacked player's pieces are either undeveloped or are more or less out of play, whilst the fire of all of the attacking player's pieces is concentrated directly upon the White K's position.

An axiom of the great English master, Blackburne, was to the effect that "a definite assault upon the adverse position should not be undertaken before the assaulting player's Q R had been developed." From the position of Black's Ps it is evident that White has been carrying on a violent attack contrary to this general principle and that the failure of this premature attack has left Black with a winning position. Black is to play and demonstrate a clear win.



In continuation of our studies in the *Opening Strategy* of the *Caro Kann Defence* after 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Q Kt—B 3, P×P; 4 Kt×P, we reach a most important (for Black) counter-attacking sub-variation continued by 4.., B—B 4! 5 Kt—Kt 3, B—Kt 3; giving the Normal Position heading the Columns in this issue.

1 P-K 4		2 P-Q 4		3 Kt-Q B 3		4 Kt x P		5 Kt-Kt 3 = Normal Position.	
P-Q B 3		P-Q 4		P x P		B-B 4 ! (1)		B-Kt 3	
25	Kt-B 3 (2)	B-Q 3 (3a)	O-O	R-K 1 (5)	Q-K 2 (6)	Q x B	B-Kt 5 (8)	B-Q 2	
	Kt-Q 2 (3)	K Kt-B 3 (4)	P-K 3	B-K 2	B x B !	O-O (7)	P-K R 3	P-B 4 (9)	
26			O-O	R-K 1	Q-K 2	Q x B	B-Q 2 (15)	P-B 4 (16)	
		Q-B 2 (12)	K Kt-B 3 (13)	P-K 3	B x B (14)	B-Q 3	O-O	Q-R Q	
27		P-B 3 (19)	B-Q B 4	Q-K 2	O-O	R-K 1	B-Kt 3	P-Q R	
		K Kt-B 3	P-K 3	B-K 2	O-O	Kt-Q 4 (20)	P-Q R 4 (21)	Q-B 2	
28		P-K R 4 (24)	B-Q 3 (26)	Q x B	B-K B 4 (27)	B-Q 2	O-O-O	Q-K 2	
		P-K R 3 (25)	B x B	Kt-Kt-B 3	Q-R 4 ch	Q-B 2	O-O-O	P-K 3	
29		B-Q 3	O-O	R-K 1	P-B 3	B-Kt 5	B x B	Q-K 2	
	P-K 3 (31)	K Kt-B 3	B-Q 3	O-O (32)	Q-B 2	Q Kt-Q 2	R P x B (33)	P-B 4	
30			Kt-K 4 (39)	Kt x Kt	Q-K 2	P-K R 4	P-R 5	Q x B	
	B-Q 3 (38)	Kt-B 3 (40)	P x Kt (41)	Kt-Q 2	Q-Kt 3	B x B	O-O-O	O-O-O	
31		B-Q B 4 (44)	O-O	P-B 3	B-Kt 3 (45)	Q-K 2	Kt-K 5 (47)	P x B (48)	
		Kt-B 3	Q Kt-Q 2	Kt-Kt 3	B-Q 3	Q-B 2 (46)	B x Kt	K Kt-Q	
32		P-K R 4 (52)	B-Q 3	Q x B	B-K 3 (54)	Kt-K 4	Q x Kt	O-O-O	
		P-K R 3	B x B	Kt-B 3 (53)	B-Q 3	Kt x Kt	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3	
33		B-K 2 (58)	P-Q B 4 (59)	Q-Kt 3	O-O	R-K 1	B-Q 3 (60)	B x B	
		B-Q 3	Kt-Q 2	P-Kt 3	K Kt-B 3	O-O	R-K 1 (61)	R P x B	
34	P-K B 4 (63)	Kt-B 3	B-Q 3	O-O	K-R 1 (65)	Kt-K 5	Q-K 2	Kt x B	
	P-K 3	B-Q 3 (63a)	Kt-K 2 (64)	Kt-Q 2	Q-B 2	R-Q 1	B x B (66)	O-O	
35	P-K R 4 (70)	P-R 5	Kt-B 3	B-Q 3 (71)	Q x B	B-Q 2	O-O-O	Q-R-K	
	P-K R 3	B-R 2	P-K 3	B x B	Kt-B 3	Q Kt-Q 2	B-Q 3	B x Kt (72)	

(1) At the moment this excellent move is somewhat out of fashion, for no apparent reason whatever. Practically it gives White no choice in his reply and therefore it is recommended to Student in preference to 4... Kt-B 3, the variations arising from which we have already studied.

(2) The accepted continuation as being best for White although one meets occasionally the continuations given in the last two columns of this lesson. Of 6 P-K R 4, Alekhine says (N.Y., 1924, T.B. Yates-Réti), "The formerly so popular 'attacking' move 6 P-K R 4, which is suitable only for a Kt attack and weakens the K's position without compensation, has been discarded little by little, and rightly so."

(3) The correct continuation for Black is to develop his Q Kt before the K Kt for the simple reasons that White should be prevented from playing Kt-K 5 at once and that on occasion the K Kt finds a better development *via* K 2 from where it may go to Kt 3 by Kt x B if White takes the line B-Q 3, and B x B, or to K B 4 if the Bs are not exchanged. At this point Marchand-Scott (Match, 1920) continued by 6... Kt-B 3; 7 B-Q 3, P-K 3; 8 O-O, Q Kt-Q 2; 9 R-K 1, B-K 2; 10 B-Kt 5, O-O (?) (Black should always play ... B x B BEFORE he Castles K R); 11 B x B, P x B, and White has the better of it.

(3a) At this point White must decide upon which side he wishes to Castle. In practice the text does not create many difficulties for Black, provided always that Black plays ... B x B BEFORE he Castles K R. Therefore as Black one frequently encounters here some preparation by White to Castle Q R.

(4) Sooner or later Black must play ... P-K 3 and "Eze" believes that 7... P-K 3 is better than the text because it reserves Black's option for the development of his K Kt. Here the Canni-Johner game (Paris Olympic, 1924) went 7... P-K 3; 8 P-K R 4 (not recommended) K Kt-B 3; 9 P-R 5, B x B; 10 Q x B, P-K R 3; 11 B-B 4, Kt-Q 5; 12 B-Q 2, Q-B 2; 13 O-O-O, O-O-O, etc.

(5) The idea of attacking the K P is to force Black after B x B to recapture with his R P. Also there is another idea of doubling Q and R on the K file so that Kt-B 5 may be played when Black plays B-K 2. This latter idea is entirely ineffective here as Black very promptly demonstrates.

(6) From the Black side look at the position here and when playing Black do not carelessly Castle K R here and permit White to play 11 Kt-B 5 !

(7) And now Black has equality without doubt an excellent result for the second player so early after his 11th move. It must be said also that White has conducted his game quite in accordance with best master play.

(8) In this variation White always has some difficulty in properly posting his Q B. The text is made clearly for the purpose of inducing Black to advance his K R P.

(9) If not an actual blunder, the text is at least a poor move. As Black, although it is part of the "theme" of your game, do not be in such a hurry to advance your Q B P, that the advance is made with proper preparation. More in accordance with the spirit of the opening Black should have played 13... Q-Kt 3 and 14... K R-K 1, before undertaking the advance of this P.

(10) And now due to Black's hasty 13... P-K 1 White's advantage in position is evident.

(11) At this point White has much the best of it. But neither White's advantage in position nor Black's disadvantage are due to faulty Opening Strategy. Both are due to Black's 13th move. White later lost by an error of judgment.

(12) To prevent either 7 B-K B 4 or 7 Kt-B 4 Kt x Kt; 8 P x Kt, to be followed by P-K B 4.

(13) Neither player wishes to be the one to play B x B. White does not wish to open the K R file for Black, which Black makes no attempt to prevent until he is ready to Castle K R, and Black prefers to develop his pieces rather than ... B x B, always hoping to force White to make an extra Q move in the recapture.

(14) The proper moment for Black to play B x B is AFTER the White Q has moved and BEFORE Black Castles K R.

(15) There would be no advantage in playing 12 Kt-B 5 when would follow 12... O-O, 13 Kt x B, Q x Kt, with a draw in prospect.

(16) The kind of moves that Student should learn to make. White first advances the P before playing B-B 3.

(17) Better was 13... K R-K 1, preparing P-K 5.

(18) Resulting in a draw after 51 moves.

	15	16	17	18	
	P-Kt 4 !	P-B 4 (10)	Q-Kt 3	Q R-B 1	Yates-Bogoljubov,
	B-K 2	Kt-Kt 3	Q-B 2	K R-Q 1 (11) +	Hastings, 1922.
3	Q-K 2	Q R-Q 1	Kt-K 5	P×B	= Kostich-Tartakover,
-K 1	Kt-B 1	Kt-Kt 3	B×Kt	R×R (18)	Göteborg, 1920.
4	B×Kt	Q R-Q 1	B-B 2	B×B	+ Yates-Réti,
B 5	Q×B	B-B 3	K R-Q 1 (22)	R P×B (23)	New York, 1924.
K 5	B-R 5 (29)	B×Kt	P-Q B 4	K-Kt 1	= Tarrasch-Duras,
Kt 3	R-Q 4	P×B	R-Q B 4	P-Q 3 (30)	San Sebastian, 1912.
-Q 1 (34)	Kt-K 5	P×B	P-K R 4 (35)	P-R 5	+ Olland-Davidson,
5	B×Kt	Kt-Q 4	P-Q Kt 4 (36)	P×P (37)	Match, 1927.
Kt 3	B-K 3	O-O-O	P-Kt 3	P-Q B 4	= Salve-Yurevitch,
3 2	Kt-Kt 3	K R-Kt 1	Kt-Q 4	Kt×B (43)	Kieff, 1903.
K B 4	R-Q 1	P×Kt (50)	B-K 3	R×R	- Sergeant-Scott,
B 4	Kt×B (49)	O-O	K R-Q 1	Q×R (51)	+ Edinburgh, 1920.
3	K-Kt 1 (56)	Q-Kt 3	K R-K 1	Q×B	= Schlechter-Cohn,
3 2	O-O-O (57)	B-B 5	B×B	Kt-Kt 5	London, 1899.
Kt 5	Q R-Q 1	Kt-K 4	B×Kt	P-Q 5	= Lasker-Cohn,
3 2	Kt-R 2	Q Kt-B 3	P×B	K P×P (62)	London, 1899.
2	Kt-K 4	P×P	K Kt×Kt	B-B 3	- Marshall-Capablanca,
Q B 4 (67)	Kt-B 4 (68)	Kt×P	B×Kt	B-Q 5 (69)	+ New York, 1927.
3	R-R 4	P-K Kt 4	K-Kt 1	P-Kt 3	+ Chajes-Réti,
0	Kt-Kt 3 (73)	Kt-R 2	Q-Q 4	P-K B 3 (74)	Carlsbad, 1923.

(9) Alekhine questions this move as causing the loss of a tempo, stating that if White did not wish to play 7 B-Q 3, that he could have played without loss of tempo 7 B-Q B 4, 8 Castles, and Q-K 2.

(10) White only apparently threatens 12 B×P. Black dare not play it because of 12... P×B; 13 Q×P ch, R-B 2; 14 Kt-Kt 5, B-B 1, etc., leading to a good game. If the idea of the text was to avoid against this threat it could have been done simply by 11... R-K 1. The text is a poor move.

(11) Much better would have been 12... Q-B 2 followed by 13... B-B 3.

(12) If it is possible to avoid it Black should NEVER allow White to double his K Kt P after Black has Castled. The doubling immobilizes the King's wing and weakens considerably the Black King's position. Black should have played 17... B×B; 18 Q×B, Q-B 2, with a playable game.

(13) After which the White Kts and Rs set up an attack through the open file which cannot be met.

(14) A line seldom played by White at this moment presupposes that White must Castle Q R and eventually his K R is developed via K R 3.

(15) Accepted by all masters as the best move Black has.

(16) As White intends Castling Q R, he wishes to exchange Black's offending B before doing so. Steiner-H. Johnner (Paris Olympic, 1924) continued here 8 B-Q B 4, K Kt-B 3; 9 O-O, K 3; 10 Q-K 2, B-K 2; 11 Kt-K 5, Kt-Kt 1; 12 P×Kt, Kt-Q 4; 13 P-R 5, B-R 2; 14 Kt-Q 4, R-K Kt 1, with the better game for White.

(17) Here Lasker-Lee (London, 1899) continued 10 B-Q 2, P-K 3; 11 O-O-O, Q-B 2; 12 K R-K 1, O-O-O; 13 Q-Kt 3, B-Q 3; 14 Kt-K 2, etc.

(18) Preventing ... Kt-Kt 5 and dominating the square K 5 thus preventing ... P-K 4.

(19) The most simple method of protecting his King.

(20) If there is any advantage at this point it is in Black.

(31) Black must play ... P-K 3 not later than his 8th move so that it would seem to make no difference if he should play it now or later. But such is not the case. 6... Kt-Q 2 is better than the text because it prevents 7 Kt-K 5 to be followed by P-K B 4, if White desires.

(32) Black now makes the classic blunder of not exchanging Bs before he Castles K R.

(33) Now White has a beautiful game and his position nearly wins of its own weight.

(34) Increasing pressure as the final assault draws near.

(35) Now that the Black K is practically without protection White only has to break through to win.

(36) Black must waste time to protect the advanced P before he can go to the support of his K.

(37) Continued by 19 Kt×P, P-Kt 3; 20 R×Kt! (taking away one of the supports to Black's K B 3), P×R; 21 Kt-B 6 ch, K-Kt 2; 22 Kt×P, Q-B 4; 23 B-B 6 ch, Kt×B; 24; P×Kt ch, K-R 3; 25 Q-K 5, P-Kt 5; 26 R-K 3, Resigns. An example of how easily and quickly Black may be beaten if he plays contrary to the spirit of the Caro-Kann Defence.

(38) A move very rarely seen at this stage and there appears to be no good reason to question it as it prevents 8 Kt-K 5.

(39) The logical reply to Black's last move.

(40) The wrong Kt. Kt-Q 2 should come first.

(41) Not 9... Q×Kt or 10 B-Kt 5!

(42) And now Black's game is not so bad after his little difficulty at the beginning.

(43) And now we have reached a well-known position in the Caro-Kann from which nothing but a draw is likely to result.

(44) There is much to be said in favour of this idea of making ready to attack by Q Kt-B 5 but White is always short of at least one tempo. Before White can continue his attack he must protect his Q B P and prevent the entry of a Black Kt on White's Q Kt 4. These two things are best done by P-Q B 3 using the tempo White needs for his attack on K 7 and K 6.

(45) Fairly conclusive evidence that 7 B-Q B 4 is not so strong as it appears as Black has gained the necessary time for an adequate defence.

(46) With the exception of his Kt on Kt 3 Black has a very satisfactory game.

(47) Please make note that if White really wishes he can always exchange a Kt for one of Black's Bs. It is generally left for Black to choose which one of his Bs he wishes to retain.

(48) The idea of 7 B—Q B 4, is attack along the diagonal and if time is wanting as in this case then the secondary idea behind White's 7th move is to post a securely protected P on K 5 and operate through the open Q file.

(49) Black feels that he must remove this strong B because of White's possibilities of P—B 5 after Black Castles K R.

(50) And in removing the adverse B, Black has now immobilized his Q R.

(51) Forced because of his Q R P. It is evident at this point that White has the attack.

(52) Said to have been introduced by Charousek. The idea is to force Black to advance his K R P so that he must exchange his Q B when it is challenged by White's B—Q 3. This early advance of the K R Ps prevents both players from Castling K R and positions arising from both players Castling Q R are rarely satisfactory for either player. In practice the text is not to be recommended for White because he is handicapped throughout the Middle Game by the weakness of his K's side Ps resulting from this early advance.

(53) Here Charousek—von Popiel (Cologne, 1898) continued 9... Kt—Q 2; 10 B—B 4, K Kt—B 3; 11 O—O—O, Q—R 4; 12 K—Kt 1, O—O—O; 13 Kt—B 1, B—K 2; 14 Q Kt—Q 2, Kt—B 4, etc.

(54) Here Tchigorin—Yurevitch (Kieff, 1903) continued 10 B—Q 2, B—Q 3; 11 Kt—K 4, Kt×Kt; 12 Q×Kt, Kt—Q 2; 13 O—O—O, Kt—B 3; 14 Q—K 2, Q—B 2; 15 Kt—K 5, O—O—O, etc.

(55) For the first player White's game cannot be considered satisfactory, and yet the position is about the best to be obtained after White has gone in for the advance of his K R P.

(56) Avoiding the pin by Black's B—B 5 and making a move that must be made.

(57) For the second player Black's position is very satisfactory as he has the draw well in hand.

(58) At different times in important games White has tried B—K 2 or B—Q B 4 but it is now clearly recognised that the proper post of development for White's K B is on Q 3, as sooner or later Black must be forced to exchange his Q B otherwise it remains a lasting nuisance.

(59) The text is very embarrassing for Black as in many variations it permits White to post a Kt on Q 6 from where it is most difficult and at times impossible to dislodge it.

(60) Clearly indicating that White lost a tempo on his 7th move.

(61) 12... B×B forcing 13 Q×B was much better than the text.

(62) Black's K side Ps are somewhat weakened but not enough to prevent him having the draw clearly in hand.

(63) Not to be recommended. When as White Student undertakes an early attack against the Caro-Kann Defence you must bear in mind that if the attack fails that White will lose the game, you will not even be able to draw in most instances.

(63a) Mieses—Tartakover (Teplitz-Schönau, 1922) continued 7... Kt—Q 2; 8 Kt—K 5, Kt×Kt; 9 B P×Kt, Q—Q 4; 10 P—B 3, O—O—O, etc.

(64) White's freak 6th move has permitted Black to obtain a more favourable development than normal.

(65) Already White is constrained to make a defensive move before he can continue his development.

(66) Although not entirely necessary in this instance it is to be noted that Black exchanges Bs before Castling.

(67) The exact timing of the advance of his Q B P is most important for Black. The "theme" of the Defence is to advance the Q B P at the earliest moment possible, AFTER the exchange of Bs and Castling.

(68) Now his Kt is beautifully posted and Black has the advantage of position due to White's poor 7th move.

(69) Continued by 19 Q R—Q 1, B×B; 20 Kt×B, R×R; 21 Kt×R, R—Q 1; 22 Kt—B 3, Q—Kt 3; 23 R—Q 1, R×R ch; 24 Kt×R (note that each time White has been forced to recapture with this Kt), Q—Kt 5, etc.

(70) The text is more objectionable here than later in the development.

(71) Notwithstanding the two moves with his R P White now wishes to force the exchange of Bs which is sufficient proof that he now feels that the P advance was not sufficient.

(72) White threatened 14 Kt—B 5 and 13... O—O was sufficient against this threat, Black in this manner retaining his valuable B.

(73) 15... Q—Kt 3 to be followed by ... P—B 4 and an advance on the White K was a better line.

(74) White without doubt has some attack at this point but no crushing advantage.

**Solution, Position No. 26.**—Solvers retract White's last move by placing the White K on B 1. Now what does Black threaten? He threatens to obtain a winning position by the capture of White's Q R P after ... P—R 5 driving the protecting Kt away. White has only two methods of meeting this threat. (a) 1 K—Q 2 and 2 Kt—B 1 which leads to immediate loss and (b) 1 K—Kt 1 as played in the actual game but which should lose even more quickly than (a). In the position as diagrammed Black has a brilliant win by 1... B—Kt 3 ch; 2 K—R 1 (forced because if 2 K—B 1, B—B 4; 3 Q—B 4, P—R 5; wins), B—B 4; 3 Q—B 4, Kt—Kt 5! (threatening ... Kt×R P and ... P—R 5, winning); 4 P×Kt (forced), P×P (threatening ... R×P ch and ... R—R 1); 5 Kt—B 1, R×P ch; 6 Kt×R, R—R 1; 7 P—Kt 3, R×Kt ch; 8 K×R, Q—R 4 ch; 9 K—Kt 2, Q—R 6 mate. Think of it, Black actually lost this game! (Scott—Germann, City of London C.C., 1915-16).

**Solution, Position No. 27.**—A demonstration of attack by obstruction against a King in the centre of the board. White keeps the adverse K in the centre by 1 B—Q 6! and Black has nothing better than to accept the offered sacrifice by 1... P×B; when follows 2 Q—Q 2, Q—R 3 (hoping to force exchange of Qs); 3 R—K 1 ch, K—Q 1; 4 B—B 4! (threatening mate in two if the Black Q does not continue to guard her Q 3), Q—Q B 3; 5 B—Q 6! (shutting the Q out from the K's wing), P—B 3; 6 Q—B 4 (threatening 7 B—K 7 ch, and 8 B×B P ch), R—K 1 (nothing better); 7 B—B 7 ch, Q×B; 8 R×R ch, K×R; 9 Q×Q wins. (Post—Kagan, Lasker's *Schachspiels*.)

## SOUTHERN COUNTIES CHESS UNION.

Fixtures, 1928-1929.

The fixture list for the Southern Counties Chess Union, just to hand, shows some interesting forthcoming events. The final of last year's Championship will be played at Southampton on September 22nd between Middlesex and Hampshire.

On November 10th will be the great Cable Match between London and Washington for the Insull Trophy. If the London team is successful, the Cup will remain over here for good, as three consecutive wins secure the trophy outright, and it will be remembered that London beat Chicago in 1926 and New York in 1927.

All London Matches will be played at St. Bride Institute, Ludgate Circus, E.C.

1928.

Sept.	22—Middlesex v. Hampshire (Final last year's Championship)	
"	29—Kent v. Sussex at Hastings, 80 ... ..	C. & A.
Oct.	20—British Chess Federation Annual Meeting.	
"	27—Middlesex v. Essex, 50 ... ..	C. & A.
Nov.	3—Gloucester v. Somerset, 16 at Bath ... ..	C. & M.
"	3—Surrey v. Sussex, 50 at Brighton ... ..	C. & A.
"	10—Cable Match, London v. Washington at the Royal Automobile Club.	
"	17—Devon v. Cornwall, 16 ... ..	C. & M.
"	17—Kent v. Middlesex, 16 ... ..	C.
"	24—Essex v. Civil Service, 50 ... ..	F.
"	24—Herts v. Beds, 16 at St. Albans ... ..	C. & M.
Dec.	1—Kent v. Surrey, 100 ... ..	E. & A.
"	1—Somerset v. Gloucester, 16 at Bristol ... ..	C. & M.
"	8—(Final English Counties Championship South v. North or Midlands).	
"	8—Hants v. Berks, 16 (if Hants not playing in Final)	C. & M.
"	15—Kent v. Essex ... ..	C. & A.
"	15—Surrey v. Civil Service ... ..	F.
"	15—Herts v. Beds, at Luton ... ..	
	Christmas Chess Festival at Hastings, commencing Dec. 27th.	

Congress of the London Chess League.

1929.

Jan.	7—Girls Open Championship at the Imperial Chess Club.	
"	19—Essex v. Surrey, 50 ... ..	C. & A.
"	26—Kent v. Middlesex, 100 ... ..	E. & A.
Feb.	2—Herts v. Berks, 16 ... ..	C. & M.
"	2—Semi-Final Western Groups ... ..	C. & M.
	(Somerset or Gloucester v. Devon or Cornwall)	
"	9—Kent v. Civil Service ... ..	F.
"	9—Essex v. Sussex, 50 ... ..	C. & A.
"	16—Middlesex v. Sussex, at Brighton ... ..	C. & A.

Feb.	16—Middlesex v. Surrey, at Brighton ... ..	C. & A.
"	23—Herts v. Hants, ... ..	C. & M.
Mar.	2—Middlesex v. Sussex, at Brighton ... ..	C. & A.
"	2—Kent v. Surrey, 16 ... ..	C.
"	2—Beds v. Berks, 16 ... ..	C. & M.
"	9—First Council Meeting of the Southern Counties Chess Union, at St. Bride, 3 o'clock.	
"	13—Essex v. Kent, 16 ... ..	C.
"	16—Middlesex v. Surrey, 100 ... ..	E. & A.
"	30—Easter Congress of Kent County Chess Association at Ramsgate.	
"	30—Boys' Championship at Hastings.	
April	13—Final Montague Jones Cup ... ..	M.
"	27—W. W. W. Metropolitan Kent v. West Kent.	
May	4—Final S.C.C.U. Championship ... ..	C.
"	11—W. W. W. Mid-Kent v. East Kent, at Chatham	
June	8—W. W. W. Final.	
July	29 to British Chess Federation Congress at Ramsgate.	
Aug	10	

C—Southern Counties Chess Union Championship 16 a-side.

E—Ebony Shield Competition 100 a-side.

A—Amboyna Shield Competition 50 a-side.

M—Montague Jones Cup 16 a-side.

F—Friendly.

W. W. W.—W. W. White Memorial Competition.

R. H. S. STEVENSON, Hon. Secretary.

### GAME NO. 6,029.

Played in the Masters' Tournament at Buda-Pest, February last, and awarded the first brilliancy prize.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
L. MERENYI		E. SZEKELY	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 3
2	P—Q 4	2	P—Q 4
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	B—Kt 5
4	P—K 5	4	P—Q B 4
5	B—Q 2	5	P×P
6	Kt—Kt 5	6	B×B ch?
7	Q×B	7	Kt—Q B 3
8	P—K B 4	8	Q—Kt 3
9	Kt—K B 3	9	Kt—R 3
10	Kt—Q 6 ch	10	K—B 1
WHITE		BLACK	
L. MERENYI		E. SZEKELY	
11	Castles	11	Kt—K Kt 5
12	B—Q 3	12	Kt—K 6
13	Kt—K Kt 5	13	Kt×R
14	Q×Kt	14	Kt—Q 1
15	Q—R 5	15	Q—B 2
16	Kt×R P ch	16	K—Kt 1
17	Kt—K 8	17	Q—K 2
18	Kt(K8)—B6 ch	18	Q×Kt
19	P×Q		Resigns

### GAME NO. 6,030.

Played in a correspondence tournament of the *Wiener Schachzeitung*.

#### *Irregular Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. R. DUHRSSSEN		Dr. J. BALOGH	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q 3
2	P—Q 4	2	P—K B 4
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	Kt—K B 3
4	B—Q 3	4	Kt—B 3
5	P×P?	5	Kt×P
6	P—K Kt 4	6	P—K R 4!
7	P—B 3	7	P×P
WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. R. DUHRSSSEN		Dr. J. BALOGH	
8	P×P	8	Q—Q 2!
9	P—K R 3	9	Q—B 3
10	R—R 2	10	Q—B 4!
11	B—K B 4?	11	P—K 4!
12	B—K Kt 5	12	Kt—K 3!
	Resigns		

## REVIEW.

*Die Englische Partie.* By Hans Müller (Hedewig).

We have been sent for review a small brochure of seventy-seven pages, by Hans Müller, on the English Opening. An old opening in a new light.

It is, of course, in German, and with the International notation, but there is an excellent table at the end of the book giving all the variations referred to in tabular form, so that any particular variation can be looked up without any difficulty. This is now such a popular opening in tournament play that the book should be of great value to enthusiastic students.

It, however, has the fault, in our opinion, of the German method of brackets within brackets, which are somewhat difficult to read; but the variations are very much up-to-date, including even some of this year's games.

Hans Müller apparently agrees with Dr. Tartakower that the reply P—K 4 gives more initiative to Black than either the symmetrical, or what he calls the "waiting variation," i.e., Kt—K B 3.

It is necessary for anybody who wishes to become a first-class player nowadays to study the new methods of opening the game, and this brochure, which is published at 3.50 m., by Schachverlag Hans Hedewig's Nachf. Curt Ronniger, Leipzig, C.I., is well worth the price, for even a slight knowledge of German is sufficient to follow the notes on the variations.

There is a well-bound edition at 4.50 marks.

---

### THE FRENCH DEFENCE.

At Hastings on August 7th, Miss Vera Menchik, the F.I.D.E. Woman Champion, gave a lecture on the French defence and gave an exhaustive analysis of this opening.

It was treated under the three headings. First, the exchange variation in which 3 P×P occurs. Second, 3 P—K 5 instead of exchanging Pawns. Miss Menchik showed the numerous variations on a demonstration board and arrived at the conclusion that in both these methods Black could always maintain an even game, and sometimes was able to get the best of it if White attempted to force matters.

The third important variation runs:—3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 P—K 5, Kt—Q 2; 6 P—K R 4. This is the most difficult to meet and is now known as Alekhine's attack.

Mr. John Keeble who was present at the lecture says that Miss Menchik proved a most capable lecturer. She had a good delivery, a pleasant voice, and had such an extensive knowledge of the French defence that she was able to speak for one hour and thirty-five minutes on the subject.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Games played in the British Championship Tournament at Tenby. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 6,031.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

- | WHITE<br>W. WINTER   | BLACK<br>V. BÜERGER |
|--|---------------------|
| 1 P—Q 4  | 1 Kt—K B 3          |
| 2 P—Q B 4  | 2 P—K 3             |
| 3 Kt—K B 3   | 3 P—Q 4             |
| 4 B—Kt 5   | 4 Q Kt—Q 2          |
| 5 Kt—B 3   | 5 P—B 3             |
| 6 P×P  |                     |
| <p>Preferring not to permit the Cambridge Springs Defence. Alekhine adopted the same method of evasion in the thirty-second championship game (but with the King's Pawn moved instead of the K Kt). See No. 5,960, February.</p> |                     |
|  | 6 K P×P             |
| 7 P—K 3  | 7 B—K 2             |
| 8 B—Q 3  | 8 Kt—K 5 !          |
| 9 B—K B 4  | 9 P—K B 4           |
| 10 Castles   | 10 Castles          |
| 11 Kt—K 5  | 11 Q Kt—B 3         |
| 12 P—B 3   | 12 Kt—Q 3           |
| 13 B—K Kt 5  |                     |
| <p>To forestall 13... Kt—R 4 ; but 13 P—K R 3 might have been a better way of doing that, as it would prepare for an attack by P—K Kt 4 in some eventualities.</p>   |                     |
|  | 13 B—K 3            |
| 14 Q—B 2   | 14 Q—K 1            |
| 15 Kt—R 4  |                     |
| <p>15 Q R—K 1 would have commended itself to players of an earlier school ; but White's plan does not exclude an expectation of getting this Rook into play by leaving it unmoved !</p>  |                     |
|  | 15 Q R—Q 1          |
| 16 Kt—B 5  | 16 B—B 1            |
| <p>.....For the defending player in a <i>Queen's Gambit Declined</i> Black has now obtained a very good development.</p>   |                     |
| 17 Q—R 4   |                     |
| <p>Not good. The Queen gets in the way of his Queen's side</p>   |                     |

advance, and pressure is removed from Black's K B P, making his 18th move possible.

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
|  | 17 P—Q R 3  |
| 18 P—Q Kt 4  | 18 Kt—B 2   |
| 19 B×Kt  |             |
| <p>19 B—B 4 would be better, because if 19... Kt—R 4 White would leave Black to exchange and get an open King's file. The effect of the text-move is that White's two best posted pieces are got rid of in a short time.</p> |             |
|  | 19 B×B      |
| 20 P—B 4   | 20 Kt—Q 3 ! |
| 21 Q—Kt 3  | 21 K—R 1    |
| 22 P—Q R 4   | 22 Kt—K 5   |
| 23 Kt×Kt   |             |
| <p>23 R—R 2 (preventing ... Kt—Q 7) then R—Q B 2, maintains pressure and leaves Black with no obvious line.</p>  |             |
|  | 23 B P×Kt   |
| 24 B—K 2   | 24 Q—K 2    |
| 25 Q R—B 1   | 25 B—Q 2    |
| 26 P—Kt 5  | 26 R P×P    |
| 27 P×P   | 27 B×Kt     |
| 28 B P×B   | 28 R×R ch   |
| 29 R×R   |             |

29 B×R would forestall the Black Pawn advance, and White would easily defend the open K B file ; but the text-move also was good enough.

(See Diagram).

29 P—B 4

.....Tempting, but hardly sufficiently prepared ; his Q P needed defending first.

30 Q—R 3

Now White has his opportunity for a bold stroke. 30 Q×P ! B—Kt 5 (not 30... B×P ; 31 R—B 7, Q—K 1 or Q—Kt 4 ; 32 B×B wins) ; 31 R—B 7, Q—K 1 (31... Q—Kt 4 ; 32 B×B



wins); 32 Q×Kt P, B×B (not 32... R-Kt1; 33 Q-B7, R-B1; 34 B×B wins); 33 R×P, Q-R4; 34 Q-K7, R-R1?; 35 P-R3, R-R8 ch; 36 K-R2, R-KB8 (to prevent 37 Q-B6); 37 P-Kt6 and should win. At 34 Black could perhaps better play 34... B×P (forestalling 35 Q-B6 by Q-Q8 ch; 36 K-B2, Q-B8 ch, etc); but White then gets at least one more Pawn, by 35 R×P ch, Q×R; 36 Q×R ch, with chances of still another and a perpetual check in hand at need.

30 R-QB1

.....30... P-QKt3 was necessary first.

31 R-QB1

For now by 31 P-Kt6 White would ensure the gain of a Pawn owing to the unhappy position of the Black Q, from which there is no early release; thus 31 P-Kt6, Q-K3?; 32 P×P, Q×P?; 33 P-B6! wins. Probably both players were getting very short of time.

31 P-QKt3

32 Q-R7?

This loses time fatally. His best chance was 32 P×P, Q-B1 (or ... P×P; 33 P-Kt6!); 33 R-B3, P×P; 34 P-Kt6, etc.

32 Q-Kt4!

33 Q-R3

If 33 R-B3, B-R6; 34 B-B1 (34 P-Kt3 is not so good as the Black Bishop would gain time by a check later), P×P; 35 R×R ch, B×R; 36 Q-KB7, P-R3; 37 Q-K8 ch, K-R2; 38 Q×B, Q×KP ch; 39 K-R1, Q-B7! and Black wins by the advance of his centre Pawns. But the text-move equally provides Black with a winning opportunity.

33 P-B5

34 R-KB1

34 P-KR3

35 R-B4

35 B×P

36 Q-Kt4

36 B-Q2

37 Q×KtP

37 P-B6

38 Q-Kt1

38 P-B7

39 Q-QB1

39 B-R5

40 R-B1

40 R-B6

.....Here Black had a much shorter cut to victory, thus:— 40... R-QKt1; 41 Q-Q2 (... Q-R3; 41 R-Kt6 wins), R-Kt8; 42 R-B1, Q-K2; 43 K-B2, R×R; 44 Q×R, Q-Kt5 and wins.

41 K-B2

41 K-R2

42 P-Kt3

42 Q-B4 ch

43 K-Kt2

43 Q-Kt4

44 K-B2

44 Q-B4 ch

45 K-Kt2

45 Q-QB1

46 K-B2

46 R-Kt6

47 Q-R1

47 R-B6

48 Q-B1

48 R-Kt6

49 Q-R1

49 R-B6

50 Q-B1

50 B-Q2

51 R-K1

51 R-B2

52 K-Kt1

52 B-R6

53 B-B1

53 B-Kt5

54 B-K2

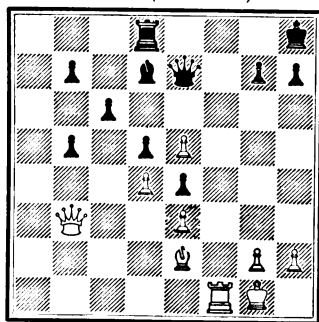
54 B-Q2

Resigns

There is no more apparent reason for resigning here than at any point in the last 16 moves. Black is aiming at a win by exhausting White's moves, and so forcing an exchange of two pieces, something like the following:—55 B-B1, Q-Kt2; 56 B-K2, Q-Kt5 (threatening ... Q×R and P-B8, Q); 57 K-B2, B-R6; 58 B-B1, R-B2 ch; 59 K-Kt1, B×B; 60 R×B, R×R ch; 61 K×R, Q-Kt8 and wins. A process on these lines cannot be prevented.

Position after 29 R×R.

BLACK (BUERGER)



WHITE (WINTER)

## GAME No. 6,032.

*Queen's Gambit Declined (in effect).*

WHITE  
V. BUERGER

- 1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 P—Q 4

White opened with the first two moves of *Réti's Opening*, but finding that Black is preparing to defend on the lines of the game *Réti v. Dr. Lasker*, New York, 1924, he prefers to transpose into one of the Czech variations of the *Q.G.D.*

- 4 P×P  
5 Kt—B 3  
6 B—B 4

.....Black can still continue the symmetry of the positions by 6... B—B 4, for if then 7 Q—Kt 3, a valid reply is 7... Kt—Q R 4.

- 7 P—K 3  
8 B—Q 3

.....To play this before White has Castled is generally a doubtful policy in this opening. Dr. Lasker (*v. Capablanca*, New York, 1924), played 8... Castles; 9 Castles; then Kt—K R 4 and obtained a good game.

- 9 B—K 5! 9 P—B 4

.....Not 9... P—B 3; 10 Kt—K Kt 5!; and if 9... Kt×B; 10 Kt×Kt, the Black Kt must humbly return to K B 3 to meet the threat of 11 B—Kt 5 ch.

- 10 P—K R 3 10 Kt—B 3  
11 P—K Kt 4! 11 Castles  
12 P×P 12 P×P  
13 Q—Kt 3 13 Kt—Q Kt 5

.....This eventually costs a Pawn, but 13... Kt—Q R 4; 14 Q—B 2, Kt—K 5; 14 R—K Kt 1 provides White with a fine attack.

- 14 B—Kt 1 14 K—R 1  
15 P—Q R 3 15 Kt—B 3

BLACK  
W. A. FAIRHURST

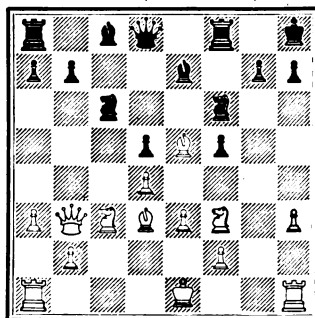
- 1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 3

16 B—Q 3

A wise restraint! If 16 B×Kt, R×B!; 17 Q×Q P, B—K 3!; 18 Q×Q, R×Q; now all Black's forces are developed whilst White has still three pieces on his rear rank. White's positional advantage should be worth more than he would get in that way.

Position after 16 B—Q 3.

BLACK (FAIRHURST)



WHITE (BUERGER)

16 B—K 3

.....Offering a wing P instead of the centre P, which he recognises cannot be left indefinitely. But now 16... Kt—Q R 4 is much less dangerous than before; with his K at R1 there is no danger of his Q Kt being driven away and White then playing B×Kt followed by Kt×Q P. 16... Kt—Q R 4 was now therefore better worth trying than the surrender of a Pawn.

- 17 Q×Kt P 17 Kt×B  
18 Kt×Kt 18 R—Q Kt 1

.....But this loses another Pawn, which he erroneously tries to recover. He has nothing better than 18... B—Q 3 or ... R—K 1.

- 19 Q×R P 19 R×P

.....A grave error, which costs a piece. But if 19... R—R 1; 20 Q—Kt 7, R—Q Kt 1; 21 Q—R 6, R—Kt 3; 22 Q—R 4, Black still cannot play 22... R×P because of 23 B—Kt 5

threatening 24 Kt—Q 3 or Kt—Q 1. With two Pawns down and no positional advantage Black's game is lost.

20 Kt—B 6      20 Q—B 1  
21 Q×B      21 R—B 2  
.....21... R—K 1; 22 Q—B 5 is no better.

22 Q—Q 8 ch      22 R—B 1

23 Q×Q      23 R×Q

24 Kt—R 4

24 Kt—Q 1 is the right move here. By getting one of the loose pieces into protection he would be able to save the other two.

24 R—Kt 6  
25 Kt—Q 2  
25 Kt—K 5  
26 Kt×Kt

26 B—R 6 was still good enough; for if then 26... Kt×Kt;

27 B×R, Kt—Q 6 ch; 28 K—Q 2, B×B; 29 K—B 2 and wins. Or if 26... R—R 1; 27 Kt×Kt and 28 Kt—B 5.

26 B×Kt  
27 R×Kt  
28 R×B  
29 K—K 2      29 B—Kt 4  
30 P—Q R 4      30 B—R 3  
31 KR—Q B 1      31 P—B 5  
32 P×P      32 P—Q 5  
33 K—B 1      33 R—K Kt 6 ch  
34 K—K 1      34 R—Kt 8 ch  
35 K—Q 2      35 R—Kt 7  
36 R—K B 1      Resigns

.....For after 36... B×R; 37 R×B, he must play 37... R—Kt 3 to stop the White P; then 38 R—Q Kt 1, K moves; 39 R—Kt 6 is decisive.

## Games played on the Major Open Tournament at Tenby.

### GAME NO. 6,033.

#### Caro-Kann Defence.

WHITE      BLACK  
P.S.      E.  
MILNER-BARRY      ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY

1 P—K 4      1 P—Q B 3  
2 P—Q 4      2 P—Q 4  
3 P×P

This simplifying line is one which now commends itself to many strong players as offering the best chance of obtaining the superior game for White in this opening; but it is necessary to time White's moves very carefully.

3 P×P  
4 B—Q 3      4 Kt—Q B 3  
5 P—Q B 3      5 Kt—B 3  
6 B—K B 4

Dr. Lasker at Mährisch-Ostrau (1923) played 6 P—K R 3, with the double object of maintaining his Q B on the long diagonal (K R 2 to Q Kt 8), and of preventing Black from developing his Q B on the King's wing. But it is now held that against

6 P—K R 3 Black can well play 6... P—K 4 and risk the isolation of his Q P.

6 B—Kt 5

.....It has become conventional in this opening to develop Black's Q B on the King's side before playing ... P—K 3; but it is open seriously to doubt whether the advantages of that course are not more than offset. See note to Black's 14th move.

7 Kt—B 3      7 P—K 3  
8 Q—Kt 3

As this is a position in which White could take the Q Kt P (if left undefended) with impunity, this is the right moment for attacking it, leaving Black no time for ... B—Q 3.

8 Q—B 1  
9 Q Kt—Q 2      9 B—K 2  
10 Castles K R      10 Castles  
11 P—K R 3      11 B—R 4  
12 Q R—K 1      12 B—Kt 3

13 B×B

Not 13 Q—B 2? Kt—Kt 5!  
14 P×Kt, Q×Q; 15 B×Q,  
B×B, and White loses a Pawn,  
as he must guard against ..,  
B—Q 6.

13 R P×B  
14 Kt—K 5 14 Kt—Q 2

.....Black is now reaping the disadvantages of his 6th move. His Queen is tied and obstructs the development of the QR; White is in firm possession of his K 5, and cannot well be dispossessed by .., P—B 3 (after preparation) without seriously weakening Black's KP. Had the Black QB not been moved out so early Black's Q Kt P and KP would be adequately protected, his Q would have been free, and the KB could have been opposed at Q 3 to the White Bishop. His present move, and its sequel, getting rid of both Knights, weakens his King's side badly. 14.., Kt—KR 4; 15 B—R 2, Kt×Kt; 16 B×Kt, R—Q 1 would yield better prospects.

15 Q Kt—B 3 15 Q Kt×Kt  
16 Kt×Kt 16 Kt×Kt  
17 B×Kt 17 Q—B 3  
18 R—K 3! 18 P—Q Kt 4

.....At least premature. His King's side needs attention first, by 18.., Q R—K 1, preparing for .., P—B 3 if and when necessary.

19 Q—Q 1 19 P—Kt 5

.....The losing move. 19.., P—R 4 or .., B—Q 3 should be played.

(See Diagram)

20 P—K R 4!

The thunderclap, which must have revealed to Black the extent of his danger. If 20.., B×P White is not going immediately to press an attack on the KR file, but to play instead 21 P×P with a winning Pawn advantage on the extreme left, by having there three Pawns to one, and possession of the QB file.

20 P×P  
21 R×P 21 Q—Kt 3

.....21.., Q—K 1, whilst very cramping, is the only move to give him a chance of resisting the King's side attack, which White proceeds to play in finished style.

22 P—R 5 22 P—Kt 4

23 P—R 6 ch 23 P—B 3

.....If 23.., P—Kt 3; 24 P—R 7 ch!

24 Q—R 5 24 B—Q 1

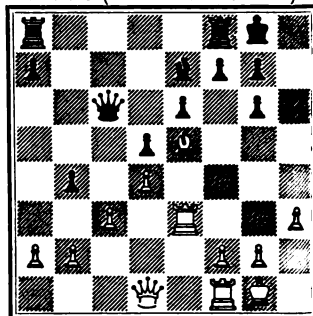
.....If 24.., P×B; 25 Q—Kt 6, B—B 3; 27 Q R—B 1 and wins.

25 Q—Kt 6 25 Q—Kt 2

26 R—B 7! Resigns

Position after 19.., P—Kt 5.

BLACK (ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY)



WHITE (MILNER-BARRY)

## GAME No. 6,034.

## Vienna Opening.

WHITE BLACK  
P. S. MILNER-BARRY G. KOLTANOWSKI

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—QB 3 2 Kt—QB 3

3 B—B 4 3 Kt—B 3  
4 P—Q 3 4 Kt—QR 4

.....Following a game  
Schlechter v. Steinitz, Cologne.  
1898.

5 Kt—B 3

Schlechter played 5 K Kt—K 2, Kt×B; 6 P×Kt, P—Q 3; 7 Castles, B—K 3; 8 P—Q Kt 3; P—B 3; 9 Q—Q 2, B—K 2, 10 B—Kt 5, P—K R 3; 11 B×Kt, B×B; 12 Q R—Q 1, and White won.

5 Kt×B  
6 P×Kt 6 P—Q 3  
7 B—Kt 5

It would be better to Castle, resting his game upon the possession of the Queen's file and the confinement of the Black pieces.

7 P—K R 3  
8 B×Kt 8 Q×B  
9 Kt—Q 5 9 Q—Q 1  
0 Q—Q 3 10 B—K 3  
1 Castles K R 11 P—Q B 3  
2 Kt—K 3 12 Q—B 2  
3 Q R—Q 1 13 B—K 2  
4 K—R 1

Intending, if Black Castles K R, to play 15 P—K Kt 4.

14 P—K Kt 3  
5 R—Q 2 15 Castles (Q R)

.....Perhaps over bold in view of the fact that White can open the files to the opponent's King much more quickly than Black can do so on the other wing.

6 P—Q Kt 4 16 Q R—B 1  
7 P—Kt 5 17 P—K B 4  
8 P×Q B P 18 Q×P  
9 Kt—Q 5 19 B—Q 1  
0 R—Q Kt 1 20 K R—Kt 1

.....He wants to play 21... P×P; 22 Q×P, R—B 5, but must protect his K Kt P first.

(See diagram)

1 Q—R 3

A good and sound combination. Unfortunately White faltered in the execution of it.

21 P×P  
2 R—Kt 6

Here is the crux. White's planned continuation was 22

Q×R P, P×Kt; 23 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 24 R×P ch, B—B 2; 25 R×B ch, Q×R; now if 26 Kt×Q, R×Q; 27 Kt×R, R×Kt, Black is a piece to the good; this led White to abandon his intention—erroneously. The winning continuation (after 25... Q×R) was 26 Q—R 4 ch, Q—B 3; 27 Q—R 7 ch, K—Q 1; 28 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 1; 29 Q×B ch, K—Kt 1; 30 R—Q 3! R—Kt 2 (if ... R—K 1; 31 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1; 32 Q—B 7, K R—B 1; 3 R—R 3 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 35 Kt—K 7 ch wins); 31 Kt—K 7! Q—B 2; 32 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 2; 33 R—R 3 ch, K—Kt 1; 34 Q—Q 5 and wins. It will be observed that the true line of attack leads to the familiar conception of Black's forces being, after White's 28th move, cut into two halves, which he cannot reunite in time to be of service to his exposed King. The altered plan initiated by the text-move is radically unsound—as altered plans adopted under acute time pressure usually are.

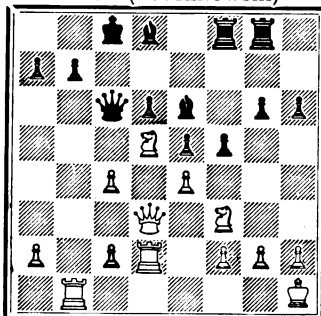
22 Q×P

.....Not 22... B×R; 23 Kt—K 7 ch. Nor 22... P×R; 23 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 24 Kt×K P ch, P×Kt; 25 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—B 2; 26 Kt×Q, P×Kt; and as Black has more than compensation for the Q, White would naturally seize the opportunity to give perpetual check.

23 Kt—K 3 23 Q—B 2

Position after 20... K R—Kt 1.

BLACK (KOLTANOWSKI)



WHITE (MILNER-BARRY)

24 R(Kt6)×QP 24 B—K 2  
25 Kt×P

27 Q×P 27 Q×R

and wins.

From this point it is understood that each player had less than two minutes left for moves 25 to 36!

25 B×R  
26 R×B 26 R—K 1

.....A rather lucky win for Black; reference to the score (p. 302, August) will show that reversal of the result of this game would have altered the result of the tournament very materially.

### GAME No. 6,035.

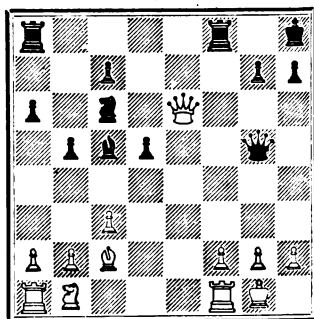
#### Ruy Lopez.

WHITE	BLACK
M. GOLMAYO	L. STEINER
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—KB 3	2 Kt—QB 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—QR 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt×P

13 Kt×B  
14 Kt×Kt 14 Q×Kt  
15 Q×B ch 15 K—R 1

Position after 15... K—R 1.

BLACK (STEINER)



WHITE (GOLMAYO)

.....This line of defence has been under a cloud for the past few years, close defences (5... B—K 2 or 5... P—Q 3) being almost invariably played.

6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P×P	8 B—K 3
9 P—B 3	9 B—Q B 4

.....The chief objection to this is that it leaves the Black Kt at K 5 no retreat square; if that objection can be completely overcome the line of defence would be established.

10 B—B 2 10 Castles  
11 Q—K 2

16 Kt—R 3

11 Q Kt—Q 2 is given by the *Handbuch*. Apparently White expects 11... B—B 4, rendering Black's QP weak; but Black prefers giving up a P to get a rapid development.

11 P—B 4  
12 P×P *e.p.* 12 Q×P!  
13 B—Kt 5

He cannot play 16 Q×Kt because of 16... R×P! (17 Q×R ch, R—B 1 ch; 18 K moves R×Q and wins); 17 P—Kt 3, R×R ch; 18 K×R, R—B 1 ch and wins.

16 R×P!  
17 R×R 17 R—K B 1  
18 K—R 1

For if 18 R—K B 1, R×R; 19 R×R, Q—B 8 ch, etc.

13 B×Kt, P×B; 14 Q×P, B—B 5 would not leave White very happy, but the text-move plays into Black's hands. There is still nothing better than the development of the Queen's side by 13 B—K 3 or Q Kt—Q 2.

18 R×R  
19 Q—B 8 ch 19 Kt—Q 1  
20 Q—R 3 20 P—Kt 3  
21 P—Q Kt 4 21 B—Kt 3

22 Q—Kt 3

22 B—Q 3 in order to mobilise  
his Kt would be more to the  
purpose.

23 Q—Q 3

22 Q—B 3

23 Kt—K 3

24 R—K Kt 1

25 Q—Q 1  
Resigns

24 Kt—B 5

25 Kt—K 7

For if 26 R—K 1, Q—Kt 4;  
27 P—Kt 3, Q—R 4 and there is  
no answer.

## GAME No. 6,036.

Played in the last South African Championship Tournament  
and awarded a special prize.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. M. BLIEDEN		H. BROER	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4	
2 P—Q B 4		2 Kt—K B 3 ?	
3 P×P		3 Kt×P	
4 P—K 4		4 Kt—Kt 3	
5 Kt—QB 3		5 P—K 3	
6 Kt—B 3		6 B—K 2	
7 B—Q 3		7 Castles	
8 B—K 3 ?		8 Kt—B 3	
9 R—Q B 1 ?		9 P—B 4	
10 P—Q 5		10 P×Q P	
11 Kt×P		11 Kt×Kt	
12 B—Q B 4		12 B—Kt 5 ch	
WHITE		BLACK	
Dr. M. BLIEDEN		H. BROER	
13 K—K 2		13 P×P	
14 B×Kt ch		14 K—R 1	
15 B×P		15 Q—K 1	
16 Q—B 2		16 B—Q 2	
17 K R—Q 1		17 B—Q 3	
18 B×R P ?		18 Kt—Kt 5	
19 Q—Kt 6 ?		19 B—Kt 4 ch	
20 K—K 1		20 Kt×P	
21 R—R 1		21 B—Kt 5 ch	
22 Kt—Q 2 ?		22 Q×B ch !	
23 P×Q		23 R—B 8 mate	

## GAME No. 6,037.

Played in the same tournament, and competing for the same  
prize.

*Philidor's Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK	
I. KASHDAN		I. HOROWITZ	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	
2 Kt—K B 3		2 P—Q 3	
3 P—Q 4		3 Kt—K B 3	
4 Kt—B 3		4 Q Kt—Q 2	
5 B—Q B 4		5 B—K 2	
6 Castles		6 P—B 3	
7 P—Q R 4		7 Castles	
8 Q—K 2		8 Q—B 2	
9 P—R 3		9 P—K R 3	
10 B—R 2		10 P×P	
11 Kt×P		11 R—K 1	
12 Q—B 3 ?		12 Kt—K 4	
13 Q—Kt 3 ?		13 Kt—R 4	
14 Q—R 2		14 P—Q 4	
15 B—K 3		15 B—Q 3	
16 P—B 4		16 Kt—Kt 3	
17 P—K 5		17 Kt×K P	
18 Q Kt—Kt 5		18 P×Kt	
19 Kt×P		19 Q—K 2	
WHITE		BLACK	
I. KASHDAN		I. HOROWITZ	
20 Kt×B		20 Kt—Q 2	
21 Kt—B 5		21 Q—K 5	
22 Q R—K 1		22 Q×Kt	
23 P—K Kt 4		23 Q—Kt 3	
24 P—B 5		24 Q—Q B 3	
25 P×Kt		25 Kt—B 3	
26 Q—Kt 2		26 K—R 2	
27 B—Kt 3		27 P—Q Kt 3	
28 K—R 2		28 B—Kt 2	
29 Q—B 3		29 Kt×P	
30 Q×Kt		30 P—Q 5	
31 Q—Kt 4		31 P×B	
32 P—B 6		32 P—Kt 3	
33 R—B 4		33 Q R—Q 1	
34 B×P		34 R—Q 7 ch	
35 R—K 2		35 R×R ch	
36 Q×R		36 Q—R 8 ch	
Resigns			

## GAME No. 6,038.

Played in the tournament at Trenchin-Teplitz, in May last.  
*Caro-Kann Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
R. SPIELMANN		M. WALTER		R. SPIELMANN		M. WALTER	
1	P—K 4	1	P—Q B 3	11	Kt—K 5	11	B—Q 2
2	Kt—Q B 3	2	P—Q 4	12	Kt—B 7	12	Q—K 1
3	Kt—B 3	3	Kt—K B 3	13	Q—K 5 ch	13	K—Kt 2
4	P—K 5	4	Kt—K 5	14	B—K B 4	14	P—B 5
5	Q—K 2	5	Kt×Kt	15	Q—B 7 ch	15	K—R 3
6	Q P×Kt	6	P—Q Kt 3	16	Kt—Q 8!	16	Kt—B 3
7	Kt—Q 4	7	P—Q B 4?	17	Q—Kt 7 ch	17	K—Kt 4
8	P—K 6!	8	P×P	18	P—R 4 ch	18	K—B 4
9	Q—R 5 ch!	9	K—Q 2	19	Q×Kt ch	19	B×Q
10	Kt—B 3	10	K—B 2	20	Kt×P mate		

## GAME No. 6,039.

Played in the last tournament for championship of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York, and awarded a special prize for the best game played.

*Queen's Pawn Opening (Queen's Indian Defence).*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
A. J. PINKUS		I. KASHDAN		A. J. PINKUS		I. KASHDAN	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3	19	P×Kt	19	P×K P
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3	20	B×P	20	P×P
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	P—Q Kt 3?	21	P×P	21	B×P
4	P—K 4!	4	B—Kt 2	22	Q—K 3	22	Q R—B 1
5	P—B 3	5	B—Kt 5	23	B—Q 6	23	K R—Q 1
6	B—Q 3	6	Kt—B 3	24	P—B 5	24	P×P
7	P—Q R 3	7	B×Kt ch	25	B×P	25	R—B 3
8	P×B	8	P—K 4	26	Q—B 4	26	Q—R 4
9	B—K 3	9	Q—K 2	27	R—Kt 1	27	R—K R 3
10	Kt—K 2	10	Castles K R	28	R—Kt 8	28	Kt—B 3
11	Castles	11	P—Q 3	29	R×R ch	29	Kt×R
12	Kt—Kt 3	12	B—B 1	30	B—K 7	30	Kt—B 3
13	Q—K 2	13	Kt—Q R 4	31	B—K Kt 5	31	R—K 3
14	Q R—K 1	14	P—B 4	32	P—Q 5	32	R—K 1
15	P—B 4	15	Kt—Kt 5	33	P×Kt	33	P—K R 3
16	B P×P	16	Q—R 5	34	B—B 4	34	B—K 3
17	P—R 3	17	Q×Kt	35	B×B	35	P×B
18	B—B 4	18	Q—R 5	36	B—K 7		Resigns

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

*Aachener Anzeiger.*—International Tourney for two-movers. limited to four entries, to be sent without mottos, before November 1st next. Address:—Dr. W. Schlüter, 8 Albertstrasse à Mittweida. Germany. Prizes: 100, 75, 50 and 25 marks. Judges: C. S. Kipping and W. von Pittler.



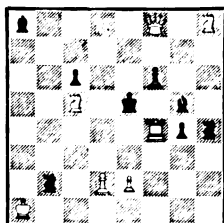
Austrian Chess Federation.—International Tourney in memory of F. Sackman for four, five and six movers. No more than six problems may be sent (no mottoes) before December 31st next to M. O. Schreiber, Myrthengasse 5 III. Vienna VII. Prizes 100, 75, 50 and 25 schillings.

*Chemintzer Allegemeinen Zeitung*.—Tourney for twin self-mate problems in three moves, namely two positions, one of which is derived from the other by the mere change of the position of the pieces. Send before February 1st, 1929 (no mottoes) to Dr. W. Schlüter, 8 Albertstrasse à Mittweida, Germany. Prizes : 50 marks to be shared between the composers of the three best pairs. Judge: T. R. Dawson.

### “NEUEN LEIPZIGER ZEITUNG” TOURNEY, 1928.

First Prize.

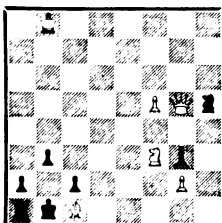
By F. BERHANSEN  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By O. NEMO  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Solvers are requested to note that the White Knight on the royal rank in Kubbel's problem, page 319, should be Black. Also in problem No. 3669 (Stone) the Black Pawn at Blacks Kt 7 must be a White one.

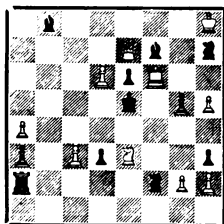
Mr. W. A. T. Schelfhout of Amsterdam writes us that the first prize problem in *Chakmatni Listok* Tourney, by F. Simchowich, which we printed in July (p. 293) can be solved by 1 Q—Q 3. If 1..., R—K 5 : 2 B—Kt 6. He thinks the Black Bishop at R 8 ought to be at Q Kt 7 in which position the cook is defeated. We really hope the problem has been wrongly transcribed as it is a good one, but we gave it exactly as we received it.

We should like to draw attention to our problem No. 2674 by Mr. D. Przepiorka, who specially contributed it to the *B.C.M.* through Mr. Wahlthuch when recently at the International Federation Congress at the Hague and desired it to be dedicated to the F.I.D.E. It should not prove difficult as a slender four-mover, but there is a nice subtle point in it which is quite after the style of Loyd. It will be noticed that mate is given by the Rook, Bishop, Knight and Rook's Pawn.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

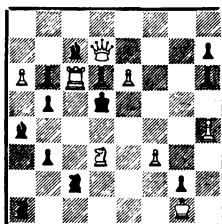
In reference to our remark last month in relation to the disqualification of the problem which the judges awarded first prize, we have been asked to give this three-mover together with the position by Kuskop, who was a blind composer. As Guljajeff's problem was published in the July issue of *The Problemist*, there can be no reason for withholding it. Composers and solvers alike can compare them. Our attention has further been drawn to the

By A. F. GULJAJEFF  
B.C.P.S. (I. M. BROWN)  
Tourney 1928  
BLACK (11 pieces)



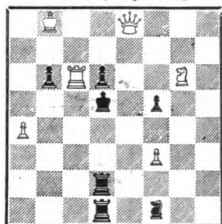
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By the late  
F. A. L. KUSKOP  
Prize Melbourne Leader,  
1913.  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

By G. HEATHCOTE  
Prize Hackney Mercury,  
1893.  
BLACK (7 pieces)



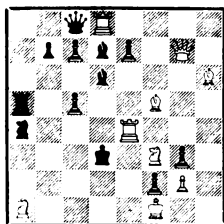
WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

similarity of both these positions to a fine three-mover by G. Heathcote, of the year, 1893, which we also reproduce. It will be seen that this anticipates both the others in the three principal continuations. These three positions provide an interesting study. We do not think for a moment Kuskop was aware of the 1893 beauty as he gave the world a number of masterly compositions, and it is just possible that Guljajeff considered that by introducing the variation 2 R×P ch with its model mate was justified in submitting it as an original piece of construction.

---

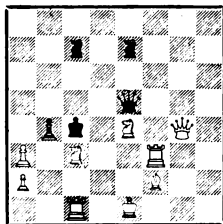
"L'ITALIA SCACCHISTICA." FOURTH QUARTERLY TOURNEY, 1927.

First Prize.  
By C. MANSFIELD  
BLACK (12 pieces)



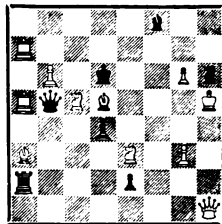
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize, *ex-æquo*  
By K. M. GRIGORIEFF  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

By B. S. LEWMANN  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third prize, *ex-æquo* F. Novejarque and F. Somma. Hon. mention, J. A. Schiffmann.

## AWARD IN BABSONTASK CONTEST.

(See *B.C.M.* September, 1926, page 428—April, 1927, page 188 and May, 1927, page 236.)

Since our report of February, 1927, the only correct entry received in the Perfect Babsontask informal competition which closed July 1st, 1928, was an ingenious problem submitted July 14th, 1927, by W. Krämer of Essen-Dellwig, Germany, which is slightly more economical than the prize-winning problem referred to below. Mr. Krämer's problem, however, is open to the objection that it is solved by either 1 P h8 Q or 1 P h8 B, the prize winning problem being free from this objection.

The cash prize of twenty-five dollars offered for the best problem submitted is awarded to K. Nielsen of Hamar, Norway, for his problem sent September 10th, 1926, this problem being more economical than the one sent eight days earlier by W. Krämer, and having priority over the one submitted December 18th, 1926, by Joseph N. Babson, originator of the Babsontask. (*B.C.M.*, April, 1927, page 188.)

A special prize of twenty-five dollars cash is awarded to W. Krämer for his problem sent September 2nd, 1926; referred to above, this problem being the earliest sound and legal rendering of the Perfect Babsontask. Attention is directed also to the fact that the author of this problem improved his own problem of June 3rd, 1926, his work being thus entirely independent of that of any other composer.

## THREAT SKETCH (Restricting Black's defences)—

As a possible hint to composers who may care to experiment further with the Babsontask, a sketch is given herewith, in which White's second move introduces a threat by any promotion of the thematic Pawn, Black's replies being thus limited to *only those moves which defeat the threat*. In other words, the composer need consider only *particular moves* of each promoted Black piece, instead of having to provide a capture or other reply for *every move*, as heretofore.

In the sketch, the key is supposed made, and we must imagine the squares e3 and f3 guarded by Black pieces. White's intended second move, 2 Q B P × B, sets up a threat: 3 Bd4 ch (also 3 Qa1 ch), and Black makes his promotions of the Pg2 on his first move with a view to forestalling this threat.

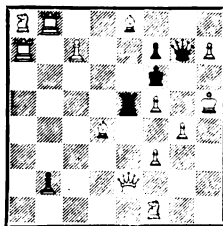
1..., Pg1 B; 2 cd (B), B × B; 3 B × B. In this variation Black forestalls the threat by the promotion itself, as Pg1 B at once guards d4. But after 2..., Bd4 and 2..., B × Ph2, the threat again operates. After 2..., Bc5, e3 or f2; White continues by 3 B × B. Hence it is only after 2...B × B b6 that White's second move promotion becomes determined.

1...Pg1 R; 2 cd (R), Rd1; 3 R × R. In this variation Black does not prevent the threat until his second move, as shown. Unfortunately this variation is very incomplete, inasmuch as 2...Rel, Rf1 ch and R × Sg3 all equally well prevent the threat, and no provision is made for any of these moves. If the problem were completed, simple captures of the Black Rook, or some other expedient, would have to be found to meet these moves.

Pg1 S; 2 cd (S), Sf3; 3 S × S. This variation is very incomplete. The line shown is unsound, as 3...S (g4) moves is followed by 4 Sf3 × Rh4. And further, no provision is made for 2...Se2ch, which equally well defeats the threat.

1..., Pg1 Q; 2cd (Q), Qa1; 3 Q × Qch. If 2..., Q × B or Qd 1; 3 Qd6ch. This variation is complete only so far as the Black Queen acts as a Bishop. When she acts as a Rook, it is incomplete, just as the Rook promotion

By W. Krämer,  
July 14th, 1927.  
BLACK (5 pieces)

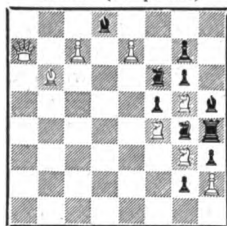


WHITE (13 pieces)  
Self-mate in three moves.  
1 P—R8 (Q or B).

variation is incomplete. However, the differentiation of the Queen promotions from the minor promotions will be found correct so far as it goes.

Threat Sketch  
Suggested by  
A. C. WHITE.

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

Black's other defences have no bearing on the theme. If 1... B x Pe 7; the threats become effective at once. If 1... B x Pc7; 2 Q x B, Pg1; 3 Qe5ch. If 1... K x P; 2 cd (R) ch, Kf6; 3 Bd4ch. Since the particular matrix here used cannot apparently be made sound, all this is of no importance, but it is hoped that the sketch will sufficiently explain the *threat* scheme, and that some composer may be more successful in the discovery of one or more workable threats.

ALAIN C. WHITE, Litchfield, Conn., U.S.A.

R. E. POWERS, Care Denver and Rio Grande Railroad, Denver, Colorado, U.S.A.

### SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (June) 2,658 to 2,661—(July) 2,662 to 2,665.

†Dr. Tennant Bruce (0) 5-5-10-10 (30) 0-10-0-10 (50);  
††A. T. Cannell (175) 5-5-10-10 (205) 0-10-10-10 (235); \*R. J. Darvall (375) 5-5-10-10 (405) 0-10-10-10 (435); †\*Albert H. Haddy (355) 10-5-10-10 (390) 5-10-10-10 (425); ††G. Stillingfleet Johnson (115) 5-5-10-10 (145) 5-5-10-10 (175); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (345) 5-5-10-10 (375); †Frederick Lee (230) 5-5-10-10 (260) 5-10-10-10 (295); \*\*J. A. Lewis (210); †Hubert Lees (200); \*\*D. Murray (20) 10-5-10-10 (55) 5-10-10-10 (90); †Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (400) 5-5-10-10 (430) 5-10-10-10 (465); †A. Peacock (370) 5-5-10-10 (400) 5-10-10-0 (425); \*Rev. J. Schipper (110+40=150) 10-5-10-10 (185) 5-10-10-10 (220); \*Rev. E. Wells (405+20 May=425) 5-5-10-10 (455) 5-10-10-10 (490); \*\*W. A. Way (195) 5-5-10-10 (225) 5-10-10-0 (250); \*H. A. Warwell (455+40 May=495) 5-5-10-10 (30).

The highest score for June was made by H. A. Warwell who gets his first star with 495, whilst the Rev. E. Wells has earned a second success for July with his 490 points.

### SOLUTIONS.

By S. P. Krjuschko (p. 291).—1 B—KB3. A capital opening move allowing two flight squares and cross checks. There is not, however, much diversity.

By F. W. Nanning (p. 291).—1 Q—Q8. The changed mates in reply to Black's checks are ingenious—the rest of the play is a little loose.

By S. S. Lewman (p. 291).—1 P—Q6. Heavy and complex. Some of the phases are interesting but the double threat is responsible for duals.

By E. G. Schuller (p. 291).—1 Q—Kt8. By reason of the confined position of the White Queen the key is soon seen. The discovered mates are artfully contrived. It is a pity the KKt has no active part.

By T. Taverner (p. 292).—1 R—KR4.

By T. Taverner (p. 292).—1 R—KR7.

By T. Taverner (p. 292).—1 Q—Q1.

These three problems speak for themselves. They will compare favourably with the more modern prize problems and it must not be overlooked that they were composed before the involved themes of half-pins and the like became the vogue. All three received Tourney honours and must be regarded as masterpieces of their time.

By J. A. Schuffmann (p. 293).—1 Q—Kt2. A splendid key to a refreshingly original arrangement. The variety is perhaps a little limited, but what there is is very piquant.

By G. Sleigh (p. 293).—1 B—R6. This contains some uncommon discovered mates and therefore has a spice of novelty. It is a capital two-mover.

By E. J. Eddy (p. 293).—1 B—K1. The chief merit of this problem is the reason why White must play his Bishop to K1 and not rest at Q2. The point is a subtle one, and on the whole it is a good specimen of two-move work.

By F. Simchowich (p. 293).—1 R—B4, R×B or Kt×P; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., P×R; 2 Q—Q7. If 1..., R×R; 2 Q—B2. If 1..., B×R or P—Q5; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., Others; 2 P—B4 ch. Quite difficult and in some respects brilliant. The layout is not attractive but the crowding seems to have been necessary in order to bring about the excellent quiet play.

By W. Kobatz (p. 293).—1 Q—R8, B×K P; 2 Q—Kt8. If 1..., B×Q P; 2 Kt—B5. If 1..., KB else; 2 Q×QB. If 1..., Others; 2 R—B4 ch. Though the key here is one likely to be tried the after play is by no means easy to follow up, particularly after 1..., Either B×Ps.

By A. E. Mercer (p. 294).—1 Q—K6, R moves; 2 Q×Q P ch. If 1..., Kt×Q; 2 Kt—B5 ch. If 1..., Kt×Kt or Kt—R2; 2 Q×K P ch. If 1..., Kt—R6; 2 Kt—B2 ch. A very nice two-move self-mate. The variations are well blended but one deplores the necessity of having to use the Kt at Q1 solely for one variation.

No. 2663, by W. Stone.—1 R—B1. The three self-blocks are pleasing and the key is rather good. The White King cannot stand at say K Kt2 in order to dispense with the Pawn at R7 on account of the reply 1..., R—K Kt1.

No. 2664, by S. Green. 1 R—B7, K×Kt (K6); 2 Kt—Kt5 ch. If 1..., K×Kt (K4); 2 Kt—B5 ch. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 P—B4 ch. One would not be surprised to learn that this combination of Rooks and Knights had been manipulated before, but we have no recollection to its having been done. There are four pretty models, though the setting is of the mating net class.

No. 2665, by R. Russell.—1 Q—B7, P—R5; 2 Q—Q7 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 Q—B2. If 1..., Kt—K3; 2 P—Q3. A limp key. The three models are nice and the defence 1..., Kt—K3 has its little point.

No. 2666, by A. E. Mercer.—1 Q—B1, Kt moves; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., R×P; 2 B—Kt5 ch. If 1..., Others; 2 B×P (K6) ch. A capital key move to some clever play. At first sight one rather expects White has to play 2 Q—K4 in reply to the Pawn becoming Q or R and is loth to give up the long diagonal. The two mates by the Rook are excellent features.

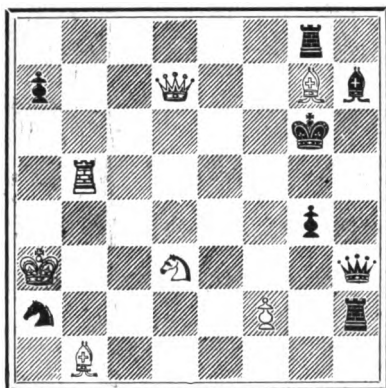
By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 319).—1 Q—Kt6, B×P ch; 2 Q—Kt2. If 1..., K—Q5; 2 P—B6 dis ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B6 ch. The White Knight at KB1 should be Black. The comments upon this and the five following problems are taken from the Judge's Report given in *The Problemist* of July last. Excellent key giving a flight and permitting a check. The three variations are all in good style with model mates, the cross-check play in particular being masterly giving a switchback, self-pin, unpin, and lateral pin-model. The position scores well for originality.

By Dr. E. Palkoska (p. 319).—1 Q—Kt7, B—B4; 2 B×Q B P. If 1..., Kt—B4; 2 Kt×P. If 1..., Kt—Kt1 or B2; 2 Q—Kt1. If 1..., Others; 2 Q×Q P. The chief feature is the mutual interference between Black B and Kt. There are four lines of play, all quiet, with models. No fault is to be found with the key or construction, the minor dual after P—Q7 being of no moment.

By J. Vasta (p. 319).—1 Q—Kt4, B—Kt7; 2 Q—K7. If 1..., B×Q; 2 Kt—Kt3 ch. If 1..., P—B4; 2 B—B6. If 1..., B—B6; 2 Q×B. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—B8 ch. Fine key offering Q, which is sacrificed also after P—B4. Four good variations give five models, but three of these with Q on the diagonal are closely related. Quiet play is in evidence. The triple after B—Q7 cannot be overlooked entirely.

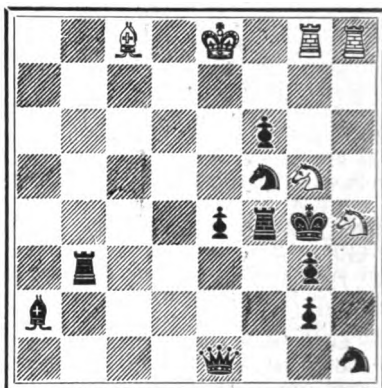
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2671.

By C. MANSFIELD  
(Bristol)BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

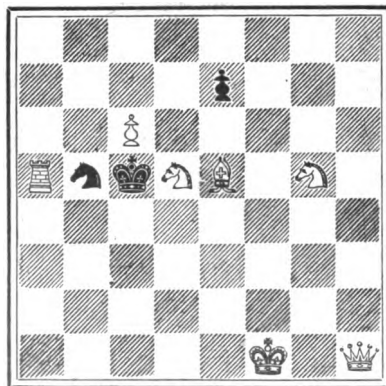
White mates in two moves.

No. 2672.

By E. J. EDDY  
(Bristol)BLACK (11 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

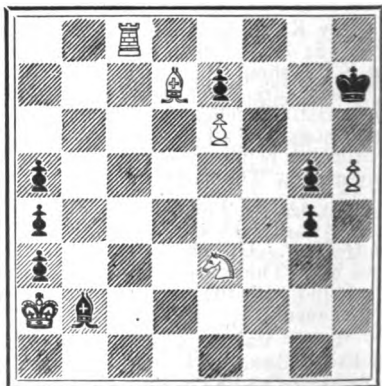
White mates in two moves.

No. 2673.

By F. F. PILKINGTON  
(Manchester)BLACK (3 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2674.

By D. PRZEPIORKA  
(Dedicated to the F.I.D.E.)BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (6 *pieces*)

Whites mates in four moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

OCTOBER, 1928

No. 10

Vol. XLVIII

## EDITORIAL.

We shall in January reach our jubilee; throughout the whole of our career the main idea of the Editors has been to give their subscribers the very best value for their money; we are glad to be able to say that the sale of the magazine for the past few years has been steadily increasing, and we think that subscribers will agree that the standard has been well maintained. Methods of improvement are always under consideration.

We, of course, have many exchanges with foreign magazines, and to a certain number of Chess players some of these foreign magazines may possibly appeal more than our own in that they give a greater number of games per month. The possibility of doing so, however, is almost entirely due to the international notation being used and the games given in "running on" form. There is little doubt, of course, that the columnar form of notation is easier to read. We should not think of altering that for the main portion of the games, but this month we are giving the extra games in "running on" form in the shorter international notation, and shall be glad to hear the views of our subscribers as to this innovation. We have adopted in this number the German notification of the pieces, i.e. K for King, D for Queen, L for Bishop, S for Knight and T for Rook, but think for an English magazine it might be preferable to give Q for Queen, B for Bishop, N for Knight (so as not to have any possible mistake between King and Knight. The objection to this is that every game taken from a Continental source will entail changing all the lettering with possibly added chances of error.

Our main objection to the International notation is, that unless the printing is particularly clear "c" and "e" can easily be mistaken and we would suggest a "v" being used instead of the "e."

We should much appreciate the views of our subscribers on these points and, therefore, a postcard to the Editor, at 18 Wedderburn Road, Hampstead, N.W.3., will be filed and we will give in our next number a full report as to the views expressed. If at the same time any subscriber can indicate other matter which would be of general interest to British Chess players, we shall be glad to consider the same, but it must always be remembered that special articles by professional players, which we should much like to obtain, cost money, which the present subscription list will not warrant. Practically all our matter at the present time is done by amateurs for the love of the game.

## SIDE-LIGHTS ON THE HAGUE TOURNAMENT.

By "OBSERVER."

The increase in the number of chess tournaments since England began them again in 1919, has brought a number of other considerations under notice, and I venture to place on record some aspects of The Hague Congress which necessarily could not be recorded in the columns of the daily press. The much-discussed question of amateur and professional I propose to leave alone, if only for the reason that it will come up for discussion at Venice next year, but it may be useful to state that England's strict definition of amateur status, and the determination of the British Chess Federation not to certify any player as an amateur who had taken a money prize in this country, was fully understood by the responsible officials at The Hague. More, it was fully appreciated by them, which may have a great influence on the future policy of the International Chess Federation.

The tournament was played in two of the rooms of the Ridderzaal, that historical building in the Binnenhof familiar to all visitors to The Hague. Built about 1260 A.D. when The Hague (or 's-Gravenhage), was scarcely a village, it marks the scene of a great Tournament from whence Ridderzaal, or the "Hall of the Knights" derives its name. And what more appropriate building could be used for the first chess tournament in Holland under the auspices of the International Chess Federation? Once a year, the Queen of Holland meets both Houses of Parliament in the Great Hall, and the chairs these members use were brought to the rooms at the back of the Great Hall for the benefit of the players in both the Team and Individual tournaments. In the small matter of ash-trays there was—not the sort of saucer we are used to here, but a kind of turreted open box, much more capacious, and generally every morning each player would find a few cigars or cigarettes placed in his corner of the box. Then, the Dutch authorities provided a generous supply of all the requisite National flags, so one could see at a glance all round the room what nationalities were engaged. The lists of the players in the Team Tournament were about the size of the average newspaper poster in this country, and the Dutch authorities had provided a supply of printed names of all the sixty-eight players, and the respective reserves. Thus, at a glance almost, one could see not only which country was playing each other, but which players were playing each other; the whole thing being filled in a day before the round was actually played.

For the individual tournament a large board was provided, and, after the first two or three days, each player had the end of a coloured ribbon tacked against his name, each player having a different colour; the ribbon being gradually unwound off a spool as the tournament progressed. And on the top of the board the scores after each round were given, the ribbon following a horizontal course if the score remained the same, or going up or down as the player might happen to win or lose. The spool was



stopped at an imaginary perpendicular line after each round; the whole effect indicating a fine artistic taste on the part of the designer of the idea, whom I suspect to have been Jonkheer Strick van Linschoten.

I must pass briefly over such things as playing exactly to time table, all clocks being started at the hour set for play, and the players having to catch up the clock if they were at all late. For adjourned games the rule was the same, and there was more than one case of games being lost through failure to come up to time. The almost haphazard "play when my opponent likes" attitude one sees in England occasionally had no chance at The Hague; or was any player allowed to leave without handing his score to the official in charge, which said fact our Federation might well bear in mind.

The best aspect of The Hague comes last, and that was an almost boundless hospitality to all their visitors. Mr. D. Keus was the individual who came forward months ago with an offer to pay all the hotel expenses of the players, at a time when it was doubtful if a full quota for the Team tournament could be secured; and his excuse was, to quote his own words at the final dinner on Sunday, August 5th, in "De Dierentuin," that he "exploded"! Nothing seemed to please him better than to entertain sundry and various personages during that eventful fortnight, and the chess world owes him a deep debt of gratitude for the example he set. Let us consider the official functions alone:—first of all a lunch and reception on Saturday, July 21st at No. 1 Van Speykstraat to the players in the individual tournament; a lunch on the Monday at the Cafe Hollands to all the players in the Team Tournament; on Saturday, July 28th, either a visit to Amsterdam to see the opening of the Olympic Games, or a trip to Leyden and along the famous canals and over the great Meers back another way to Leyden; a dinner to the delegates of the International Federation on August 1st; a trip to Rotterdam on Saturday, August 4th; and the final dinner before mentioned. To this dinner there were about 150 guests of the organisers, and those bringing another guest were allowed to pay only for that guest. In all other cases the visitors were the guests of the country, with every provision made for their material comfort, even to being supplied with railway tickets from Rotterdam back to The Hague on the last Saturday. One felt quite at home in Holland, with a kind of instinct that the Dutch shared our national characteristics. The Hague proved them to be awake to the advantages of enlivening tournaments with a number of little artistic touches, which we may well take to heart, but the most enduring impression is that of a generous hospitality which was determined to literally leave nothing undone for the entertainment of their visitors.

---

#### WANTED.

A Board for Living Chess with squares at least one yard square. Send particulars with price to R. H. S. STEVENSON, 47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

---

Australia.—The N.S.W. state championship has this year fallen to J. A. Kinman, who was born at Kidderminster and learnt the game first when in the cable-service at Malta, before coming to Australia in 1907. His score of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  was made up of ten wins, one draw, and one loss (to Purdy). The other scores were:—C. J. S. Purdy, 9; S. M. Merkel,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. H. Amadio, W. J. Greenfield, and A. G. Shoebridge, 4 each.

---

Malta.—The championship of the island has again been won by E. S. Inglott, who on this occasion scored  $12\frac{1}{2}$  points in thirteen games.

---

United States.—The New York State championship, at Buffalo, on August 7th and following days, was won by A. E. Santasiere, of the Marshall C.C., with a clean score of 7 points. E. B. Adams was second with  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , while R. Smirka, last year's winner, was among the less successful.

The Western Chess Association held its meeting at South Bend, Indiana, August 20th—30th. There were eight entries; but A. Margolis, last year's winner, did not compete. Leon Stolcenberg, of Detroit, who won in 1926, was again successful, with a score of 7. J. Winter and E. S. Roesch were 2nd and 3rd respectively, with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  and 4 points.

The result of the second national tournament, at Bradley Beach, New Jersey, was a victory for A. Kupchik, with a score of five points. The remaining scores were: I. Horowitz and E. Lasker,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. Faktor and I. S. Turover,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; S. Mlotkowski, 3; L. J. Isaacs,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; and O. Tenner,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

There is talk of holding an international masters' tournament next May, for fourteen foreign and seven American players. The place is to be Bradley Beach, and a prize-fund of \$12,000 is hoped for. Further it is reported that Alekhine and Capablanca have been invited to play their return match at Bradley Beach (which has suddenly become very prominent in the American chess world) in April or May; and that Capablanca has posted his forfeit and sent his challenge to the Champion.

Abraham S. Kussman, who won the first national intercollegiate (individual) championship, as recorded in our August issue, was born in Geneva in December, 1907.

The Intercollegiate Chess League finished its annual tournament unusually late this year, owing to a delay in the decision as to an adjourned game. Ultimately New York University won, for the

third year in succession, with a match-score of  $3\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ . City College was second, with 3—1.

*The American Chess Bulletin* for July-August reports the retirement of our old friend Will H. Lyons, now in his eightieth year, and his departure from Harvard to his home in Covington, Kentucky. His large stock of chess-books is to be sold, on his behalf, by the American Chess Co.

The *Bulletin* takes legitimate pride in the performance of the U.S. team at The Hague. It was, as regards four of its members (excluding Faktor, that is to say), by far the youngest team entered. Erling Tholfsen, who was appointed captain, is only twenty-four. He is entirely a Brooklyn product—born there, educated at the local High School, and still resident there.

---

France.—For the sixth national championship at Nice, September 19th—29th, there were 8 competitors, A. Chéron, of Colombes, winner for the past two years, being unfortunately prevented from playing by fever believed to have been contracted at The Hague.

---

Germany.—The list of players for the grand masters' tournament in Berlin, beginning on October 10th, is given as follows:—Capablanca, Marshall, Nimzovitch, Reti, Rubinstein, Spielmann, Tarrasch, and Tartakover.

An international Hauptturnier of eighteen players at Bad Soden finished on August 4th with a victory for G. Kieninger, who won all his five games in the final pool.

H. Wagner has won a match against W. Schönmann at Hamburg by 3—0, with seven draws.

---

Hungary.—A tournament began on September 20th and is due to end in October, at the Siesta-Sanatorium, Budapest. The ten invited masters were as follows:—J. R. Capablanca, H. Kmoch, F. J. Marshall, R. Spielmann, M. Vidmar, K. Havasi, L. Merényi, A. Vajda, A. Steiner (Hungary) and H. Steiner (New York).

---

Switzerland.—The *Schweizerische Schachzeitung* (*Revue Suisse d'Echecs*) publishes a portrait of William Rivier, who not only did best of the Swiss team at the Hague, but in the full list of players in the team tournament, came out seventh. His score was five wins, five draws, and only one loss—to K. Havasi, of Hungary, in the sixteenth round, when, strangely enough, Switzerland triumphed by  $2\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$  over the ultimate winners of the team competition. Rivier is a native of Lausanne, but has been living in Brussels.

Czecho-Slovakia.—K. Gilg has won the master tournament of German Chess Association of this country

An international masters' tournament was played at Brno (Brünn) in September.

The *Schachmati* (Moscow) for August has an article, with a portrait and some autobiographical notes, on Miss Vera Menchik.

Miss Menchik, by the way, is said to be one of those to be invited to compete in the tournament at Bradley Beach, next year, mentioned above—a high honour for this young player!

### KISSINGEN MASTERS' TOURNAMENT.

We append a table of this tournament, which it was impossible to get into our last issue:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize
1 E. D. Bogoljuboff	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	8	I
2 J. R. Capablanca	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7	II
3 M. Euwe .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	III-
4 A. Rubinstein ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 A. Nimzovitch ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	6	V
6 R. Reti .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 F. J. Marshall ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
8 S. V. Tartakover	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	
9 F. D. Yates .. ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5	
10 R. Spielmann ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
11 S. Tarrasch .. ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—	4	
12 J. Mieses .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	3	

It will be noted what a large proportion of drawn games there was—thirty-three out of sixty-six, or exactly half. Bogoljuboff and Marshall drew the fewest games, four each, and Tarrasch the most, eight. Yates was one of the five players with the intermediate score of six draws.

Bogoljuboff splendidly vindicated his claim to be the next challenger for the world championship, after the question of the return match Alekhine-Capablanca has been settled. It is curious that Bogoljuboff's success at Kissingen should have followed so very soon after his failure at Dortmund. As recorded by us last month, he could only tie there for fourth prize. In fact, he only won two games out of eight, losing two also. In the much higher company at Kissingen he had six wins against only one loss, and that to Capablanca. He had some luck, however.

It is a curious fact that when Capablanca and Bogoljuboff last met, at Moscow in 1925—the tournament so brilliantly won by Bogoljuboff—Capablanca, as now at Kissingen, beat the Russian by the sacrifice of a Knight.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Several correspondents have kindly pointed out to us that our note in last month's issue gives the wrong result in the correspondence match, Lincolnshire *v.* Norfolk. It was the latter who won by 11 to 6. While apologising for the error we may say it is gratifying to find our readers following the news so closely.

---

**The Ramsgate Congress.**—The committee of the British Chess Federation unanimously accepted the invitation of the Mayor and Corporation of Ramsgate to hold the Annual Congress in that town from July 29th to August 10th. A committee has already been formed with the Mayor as chairman, R. H. S. Stevenson as general secretary, and R. M. Fleming, 21 Dundonald Road, Ramsgate, as local secretary. The Town Clerk will answer all enquiries regarding accommodation.

The people of Ramsgate are specially anxious that those who have not visited the town since the war should take this opportunity of seeing the enormous improvements which have been made. The broad white promenade on the road to Pegwell Bay is a fine piece of work. The old railway station, "Ramsgate Harbour," has disappeared and military bands now play over what was once the actual railroad. A visitor once said: "Ramsgate's crowning glory is its air." This was an apt remark for one of the most bracing sea-side resorts in England.

---

A copy of the British Chess Federation Diary of chess meetings, matches, etc., has been sent out to every life member and officer entitled to receive same. It now covers two pages, a new feature being a yearly calendar giving useful dates for entries to various championships. The Northern and Southern Unions are well represented, but it is to be regretted that none of the Midland Counties' fixtures were settled in time for inclusion in the list.

---

**Kent Congress at Easter.**—Arrangements are now complete for the next Kent Congress to be held at Ramsgate from March 30th to April 6th, 1929. It will thus be seen that Ramsgate is creating a record by holding two congresses in the same year, as that town will entertain the British Chess Federation from July 29th to August 10th. Some special features will distinguish the Kent meeting and will include a display of living chess under the guidance of B. H. Lohmann, the strongest player of the Ramsgate Chess Club. The committee also felt that as our leading players will be competing with one another in the British championship in the summer, it is their duty to provide a variety for them at Easter, which will at the same time be first-class practice. Two tournaments will therefore be arranged for players of "British Championship" class. In one, the seven available British players who have done best in the Federation championship of recent years will be pitted against seven continental players of master strength; while the other will be a Premier Practice Tournament in which foreign experts will also figure. Admission to

these events will be by invitation. The prize fund will exceed £50. Negotiations are proceeding for the foreign entrants and the full programme will be issued in November.

Needless to say there will be First, Second and Third Class Tournaments, with the usual Lightning Competitions, Excursions, etc.

The result of the Counties and District Correspondence Chess Championship is as follows :—

Equal 1st, Middlesex and Surrey,  $19\frac{1}{2}$  points ; 3rd, Hampshire, 19 ; 4th, Lancashire,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  ; 5th, Yorkshire, 16 ; equal 6th, Cheshire and Warwickshire,  $15\frac{1}{2}$  ; 8th, Kent, 15 ; equal 9th, Cornwall, Durham and Somerset,  $14\frac{1}{2}$  ; equal 12th, Sussex and Hertfordshire,  $13\frac{1}{2}$  ; equal 14th, Glasgow County, South Wales and Worcestershire, 13 ; 17th, Cumberland,  $11\frac{1}{2}$  ; 18th, Devon,  $10\frac{1}{2}$ .

Although H. E. Dobell cannot continue to undertake the duties of hon. treasurer of the B.C.F., it is most fortunate that his services on the council will not be lost, as he is one of the six delegates nominated and elected by the life members to represent them on the council : from which number two have to be selected by ballot to serve on the executive committee. As, moreover, the Hon. F. G. Hamilton-Russell will be proposed at the annual meeting of the council on October 20th as hon. treasurer to succeed Mr. Dobell, the influential character of the governing body will benefit from every point of view.

The championship of Northamptonshire has been won by G. Wood, of the Peterborough Club. The new champion has not lived long in the county, but will be recognised as a former member of the Hull Chess Club, where he always gave promise of strength. While in London he played occasionally for both Lud-Eagle and Lewisham.

The Nottinghamshire Chess Association are asking for entries for the championship knock-out tournament. The winner in Class "A" will hold the county championship and the J. N. Derbyshire trophy for the ensuing year. There is also a junior championship for those under eighteen. Entries must be in writing and reach the hon. tournament secretary, H. W. Heston, 47 Florence Road, Thorney Wood, Nottingham, by November 20th.

G. Barron has again won the championship of the Hull Chess Club, thus proving that his able editorship of the *Draughts Review* has in no way impaired his powers at the senior game ! (If any apology is necessary to draughts players who do not play chess, please consider it given herewith.)

Another Yorkshire championship in which the name of the same player frequently recurs is that of Rotherham, where A. R. Fleming almost holds the monopoly. He has to work for it, however, his most difficult game generally being with E. J. Griffith.

City of London Chess Club.—The programme for the seventy-sixth winter season is now to hand and invites entries for the five well-known cup competitions: the Gastineau (championship), Neville Hart (junior championship), Mocatta, Russell and Barrett cups respectively.

The entrance fee for either of these tournaments is 20/-, 10/- of which will be returned to all non-prize winners, provided they have conformed to the rules and promptly played all their games according to schedule.

Prizes cannot be won by players who do not conform to the rules.

F. D. Yates will play at twenty boards simultaneously on Wednesday, 24th October, at 6 p.m. at the club (Wardrobe Court, E.C.4).

The Metropolitan Chess Club.—The Metropolitan Chess Club re-opened for the season on Thursday, 6th September, and a very active and varied programme has been arranged. A series of fifty meetings is being held at the club's headquarters over the Food Reform Restaurant, 2 and 3 Fumival Street, Holborn. The meetings are held twice weekly (Thursdays from 6-30 to 10-0 p.m., and Saturdays, 2 till 6-30). A whole series of tournaments and matches will afford congenial occupation for players of every degree of skill. "Good wine needs no bush," and the strength of the club needs no comment, but a special feature of its arrangements is the attention bestowed upon the requirements of beginners and players of moderate proficiency.

A very imposing fixture list has been issued by the Insurance Chess Club. About twenty matches, including Oxford and Cambridge Universities respectively are included, while simultaneous displays are down for Brian Harley, Victor Buerger and T. F. Lawrence, with lectures by G. W. Richmond (End Game Theory), W. Winter (Sicilian Defence), the whole concluding with a dinner at the Old Bell. L. A. Durham, the hon. secretary, is joined by S. H. Crockett as assistant hon. secretary.

The Golders Green Chess Club has again arranged to meet at the Golders Green Club, Finchley Road, on Monday evenings throughout the coming season. Further particulars may be obtained from the hon. secretary, Lt.-Col. B. S. Browne, 14 Meadway, N.W.11.

We have received the annual report of the Civil Service Chess Association and its Municipal Chess League. After commenting on the World's Record Chess Match between the Association and "The Rest," 508 a-side (The Rest won by 297½—210½) it notes that all other matches played last season were won and included the scalps of Surrey, Kent, Essex, London University and Oxford University. The Patent Office won the Bonar Law Trophy (eleven entries). J. Mahood won the Individual Championship with E. J. Price as runner-up. The Patent Office also won Section I of the league. (There are five sections with about twelve teams in each.)

On Monday, October 1st, a short lecture will be given by Miss Vera Menchik, the woman champion of the world, on the French

Defence, at 5-45 p.m., at the Imperial Chess Club, 62 Brook Street, W.I. Visitors will be welcomed.

J. Baines-Lewis has been appointed hon. secretary on the resignation of Rev. Osborn Allen. Sir Thomas Richardson will act as assistant secretary in London. Baines-Lewis, the new hon. secretary is a very keen player, who has only taken up the game seriously within the last two years, and has since been a regular competitor at the British Congresses, at which he has won four prizes in minor tournaments this year, and will probably be competing in first-class tournaments in future. He is the president of the Harrogate Chess Club and a playing member of the League's Club, and has also played for Yorkshire.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 343.)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."*

Our studies on *Opening Strategy* will be continued in this issue by a consideration of the most important variation of the *Caro Kann Defence*. But before taking up the study of the principal variation the student should become familiar with the irregular attacks that may be encountered during the first few moves before the main variation is actually reached.

After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3, several irregular lines commence as early as White's second move, leading examples of which follow.

Spielman—Walter (Treceneplice, 1928) played 2 Q Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 4 P—K 5, Kt—K 5; 5 Q—K 2, Kt×Kt; 6 Q P×Kt, P—Q Kt 3? 7 Kt—Q 4, P—Q B 4?? 8 P—K 6! P×P (Black cannot play P×Kt); 9 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2; 10 Kt—B 3, K—B 2; 11 Kt—K 5, B—Q 2; 12 Kt—B 7, Q—K 1; 13 Q—K 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 14 B—K B 4! and White won in a few moves.

Perlis—Duras (St. Petersburg, 1909) played 2 P—Q B 4, P—Q 4; 3 K P×P, P×P; 4 P—Q 4, K Kt—B 3; 5 Q Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 6 B—K 3, P—K 3; 7 Kt—B 3, B—Q 3; 8 B—Kt 5, Q—R 4; 9 B×Kt, P×B; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 Q—Kt 3? Q—Kt 5; 12 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, K—B 1; and White has lost the advantage he had before making his 11th move.

Euwe—Nilsson (Göteborg, 1920) played 2 P—Q Kt 3? P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Kt 2, Q Kt—B 3; 5 P—Kt 3, B—B 4; 6 K Kt—B 3, R—B 1; 7 Kt—Q 4, B—Kt 3; 8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 9 B—Kt 2, P—K 3; 10 O—O, Kt—B 3; 11 P—Q B 4, B—Q 6; 12 R—K 1, B—Q B 4; 13 Kt—B 3, P×P; and Black has come through the opening with at least an equal game.

Coria—Reca (Argentine Champ., 1928) played 2 K Kt—B 3, P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; 4 Kt—B 3, K Kt—B 3; 5 B—Kt 5 ch, B—Q 2; 6 B×B ch, Q Kt×B; 7 P—Q 4, P—K 3; 8 O—O, B—Q 3; 9 B—Kt 5, Q R—B 1; 10 Q—K 2, O—O; 11 Kt—K 5, Q—Kt 3; 12 Kt×Kt, Kt×Kt; 13 Q—Kt 4, P—B 4; 14 Q—K 2, K R—K 1; 15 Q—Kt 5? and Black won after the exchanges.



After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; two irregular lines are frequently encountered: (a) 4 P—Q B 4, and (b) 4 P—Q B 3, in which the first player does not intend to go into the main variation by a transposition of moves. The following may be considered the best recorded examples of these two lines:—

Alekhine—Tartakover (Palais Royal, Paris, 1924) played 4 P—Q B 4, K Kt—B 3; 5 Q Kt—B 3, P×P (Breslau, 1912, Mises—Schlechter continued here 5... Kt—B 3; 6 P×P, Kt×P; 7 B—Q B 4, B—K 3; 8 B—Q Kt 5, Kt×Kt; 9 P×Kt, Q—Q 4, etc.); 6 B×P, P—K 3; 7 Kt—B 3, P—Q R 3; 8 P—Q R 4, Kt—B 3; 9 O—O, B—K 2; 10 B—K 3, O—O; 11 R—B 1, Kt—Q Kt 5; 12 Kt—K 5, K Kt—Q 4; 13 Q—B 3, P—B 3! 14 Kt—Q 3, Kt×Kt; and White has nothing more than equality.

Harley—Griffith (London, 1913) played 4 P—Q B 4, Q Kt—B 3; 5 K Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 6 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 7 B—B 4, B—K 2; 8 B—K 2? O—O; 9 O—O, P×P; 10 B×P, P—Q R 3; 11 P—Q R 4, Kt—Q Kt 5; 12 R—K 1, P—Q Kt 3; 13 B—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 14 Kt—K 5, K Kt—Q 4; 15 B×Kt, Kt×B; and Black has the better game.

Spielmann—Nimzovitch (Carlsbad, 1923) played 4 P—Q B 3, Q Kt—B 3; 5 B—B 4, B—B 4; 6 Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 7 Q—Kt 3 (note after Black's Q B is shut out), Q—Q 2; 8 Q Kt—Q 2, P—B 3! 9 B—K 2, P—K Kt 4; 10 B—Kt 3, P—K R 4; 11 P—K R 3, K Kt—K 2; 12 O—O, B—R 3; 13 Kt—K 1, P—Kt 5; 14 Q—Q 1, B×Kt; 15 Q×B, P×P; with a winning attack.

Voellmy—Schulz (Paris Olympic, 1924) played 4 P—Q B 3, K Kt—B 3? 5 B—B 4, Kt—B 3? (Q B should be developed); 6 Kt—Q 2, P—K Kt 3; 7 P—K R 3, B—Kt 2; 8 K Kt—B 3, O—O; 9 B—K 2, P—Q R 3; 10 O—O, P—K R 3; 11 Kt—K 5, B—K 3? 12 B—B 3, Kt—Q 2; 13 Kt—Q 3, B—B 4; 14 Q—K 2, P—K Kt 4; 15 B—R 2, P—K 3; and White has the better game.

Cheron—Renaud (Paris, 1923): 4 P—Q B 3, B—B 4; 5 Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 6 B—Kt 5 ch? Kt—B 3; 7 Kt—K 5, Q—Kt 3; 8 Q—R 4? R—B 1; 9 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 10 B—R 6, R—Q 1; 11 P—Q Kt 4, Kt—B 3; 12 O—O, B—Q 3; leaving Black ahead with development and the better game.

Having carefully studied the irregular attacks given above, the principal variation may now be considered. 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Q 3! Q Kt—B 3! 5 P—Q B 3, gives the heading for the columns in this issue. To the end that Student may thoroughly acquire the spirit of the *Caro-Kann Defence* the columns should be studied from both sides of the board. It is recommended that the study should commence from the White side in order that an adequate idea may be gained of White's possibilities of attack and then *all* of the columns should be replayed very carefully from the Black side of the board. At least *ten hours* of careful painstaking work should be given to this lesson.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
P-K 4	P-Q 4	P×P	B-Q 3 (1)	P-Q B 3=Normal Position.							
P-Q B 3	P-Q 4	P×P	Q Kt-B 3 (2)								
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12				
36	B-B 4 (4)	Kt-B 3 (5)	Q Kt-Q 2 (6)	B×B	P-K R 3	Q-K 2	O-O				
Kt-B 3 (3)	B-Kt 5	P-K 3 (a)	B-Q 3	Q×B	B-R 4	P-Q R 3 (7)	O-O				
37		P-K R 3 (10)	B-B 4 (12)	P×B	Q Kt-Q 2	Kt-K 5	O-O				
38		Q-Kt 3 (16)	Q-R 4 ch	Q-B 2 (18)	Kt-B 3	O-O	Q Kt-Q				
		Kt-Q R 4!	B-Q 2 (17)	Q-Kt 3	P-K 3!	B-Kt 4 (19)	B×B				
39		P-K R 3 (23)	Kt-B 3	Q Kt-Q 2	O-O	Kt-K 5	B×Kt				
	P-K Kt 3 (22)	B-Kt 2	Kt-K 5	P-B 4 (24)	O-O	Q Kt×Kt	B×B				
40		Kt-B 3	B-Kt 3 (29)	Q Kt-Q 2	Q-K 2 (30)	Kt-K 5	P-K B				
	P-K 3 ? (28)	O-O	O-O	Q-B 2	B-Q 2	Kt-K 2	P-K Kt				
41		Kt-K 2 (35)	B-B 4	Q-Kt 3	Kt-Q 2	Kt-Kt 3	Kt×Kt				
	B-Kt 5 (36)	P-K 3	Q-Q 2	B-K 2 (37)	Kt-K R 4	B×Kt	O-O (38)				
42		Q-Kt 3 (42)	Q-R 4 ch	Q-Q 1 (44)	O-O	Q Kt-Q 2	P-K B				
		Kt-Q R 4 (43)	B-Q 2	Q-Kt 3 (45)	P-K 3 ?	B-Q 3	R-B 1				
43		P-B 3 (51)	O-O	Kt-Q 2 (52)	R-K 1	Kt-B 1	P-Q Kt 4				
		B-Q 2	P-K 3	B-Q 3	Q-B 2 (53)	O-O-O	P-K 4				
44		P-K R 3 (56)	P×P	Q-K 2	B-Kt 5 ch	B-K 3 (58)	Q×B ch	Q-K K 2 (59)			
	P-K 4 (57)	Kt×P	Q-K 2	B-Q 2	B×B	Q-Q 2	O-O-O				
45		Kt-B 3	O-O (63)	Q×B	B-B 4	Q Kt-Q 2	Q R-Kt				
	P-K Kt 3 (62)	B-B 4	B×B	B-Kt 2	O-O	Q-Kt 3	Q R-B 4				
46		Kt-K 2 (66)	Kt-Kt 3 (67)	Q-K 2	O-O (68)	R-K 1	Kt-B 1 (70)	Q-Q R 4			
	Q-B 3 (65)	P-K 3	Kt-B 3	B-K 2	P-K R 4 (69)	P-R 5	B-Q 2	K-B 1			

(1) Not 4 K Kt-B 3? There are many little traps of position in the Caro-Kann because of which Student should not attempt transposition of moves thinking to arrive at the desired position in any event. Both players should play their moves in proper sequence. The "theme" of Black is to develop his Q B which White should prevent as long as possible, and he should not play 4 K Kt-B 3 inviting the favourable development of Black's Q B at once.

A. Steiner-Schulz (Paris Olympic, 1924) went 4 K Kt-B 3? B-Kt 5 (the proper move); 5 B-Q 3, Q Kt-B 3; 6 P-B 3, Kt-B 3; 7 P-K R 3, B-R 4; 8 Q-Kt 3, B×Kt; 9 Q×P, Q-B 1; 10 Q×Q ch, R×Q; 11 P×B, Kt×P, and Black is the better. Lazard-Renaud (Nice, 1925) continued by 4 K Kt-B 3? B-B 4; 5 B-Kt 5 ch? Kt-B 3; 6 O-O, P-K 3; 7 B-B 4, Q-B 3; 8 B×B, Q×B; 9 P-B 3, Kt-B 3; 10 Q Kt-Q 2, O-O; with equal game.

(2) Now Black should not transpose by 4... K Kt-B 3? with the false idea of developing his Q B one move sooner than is usual. Black should always force White to play P-Q B 3 at once, preventing the possible development of White's Q Kt-B 3. Passmore-Lee (C. London C.C., 1900) continued by 4... K Kt-B 3? 5 Q Kt-B 3, Kt-B 3; 6 Kt-B 3, B-Kt 5; 7 B-K 3, P-K 3; 8 O-O, R-B 1; and Black has given White the chance to usefully develop his Q B-K 3, a square upon which it is rarely found.

An example of one transposition at this point being followed by another more serious was Reti-Tartakover (Moscow, 1925): 4... K Kt-B 3? 5 K Kt-B 3? B-Kt 5; 6 P-B 3, P-K 3; 7 B-B 4, B-Q 3; 8 B×B, Q×B; 9 Q Kt-Q 2, Q Kt-Q 2 (White's 5 K Kt-B 3 permits Black to develop his Q Kt on this favourable square); 10 O-O, O-O; 11 Q-B 2, K R-B 1! 12 Q R-Q 1? B×Kt; 13 Kt-B 3, Q-B 5; and Black has a fine game. Conclusion: Black should force 5 P-Q B 3 by 4... Q Kt-B 3.

(3) Student should study this column with particular care as both players obtain the very best from the respective lines followed.

(4) The idea of this is to force ... Q-Q 2 and prevent ... R-Kt 1, if White should wish to attack the Q Kt P after Black develops his Q B.

(5) Be careful about playing 7 Q-B 2 at point because Black will reply 7... R... threatening both 8... Kt×P and 8... Kt-B 1 forcing White to lose a tempo. 7 Kt-K 2 at point transposes into the Column Asztalos-Tartakover given below.

(a) As Black do not play here the obsolete: Q-Kt 3 (Multhaup-Davidson, Amsterdam, 1900) forcing 8 Q-Kt 3, Q×Q?; 9 P×Q, B×Q; 10 P×B, P-K 3; 11 Kt-Q 2, K-K 2; 12 P-Kt 4, B-Q 3; 13 B-Kt 3, K R-K 4; 14 P-Kt 5, with the better game.

(6) Student as Black should note that notwithstanding White's almost complete development there are absolutely no weak points in Black's game. After Black has shut out his Q B by P-B 3 sometimes one meets (O'Hanlon-Scott, Malvern, 1924) here 8 Q-Kt 3, when followed 8... B×Q; 9 Q×Kt P, Q-Kt 3! 10 Q×R ch, K-K 2; 11 P×B, P-Kt 4; 12 B×P, B-Kt 2; 13 Q×B×Q; 14 P-Kt 3, Kt×Q P! etc.

(7) A very necessary move in Black's plan of defence. It is part of Black's "theme" to keep White's Q B P backward and to do so Black must give protection to the P he intends playing Q Kt 4.

(8) Two points for Student when Black: (a) White by keeping his K 6 strongly attacked makes dangerous for Black to recapture by ... B P after ... B-Kt 3; B×B, thus forcing Black recapture by ... R P×B, opening Black's K file to a White attack. (b) As a rule never capt the pinned Kt with B as long as it is pinned, capture it as soon as White moves his Q from diagonal. (That is if you intend to make the capture).

(9) Student give this "classic" much study Black has obtained all that he could hope to obtain against White's fine play, viz., the backward Q 1 and a "hole" through which he may operate Kts. But this game should encourage you to play the Caro-Kann as Black, because notwithstanding White's fine play, Black has an advantage, microscopic as it is.

(10) An error of judgment as the fianche cannot be correct at this point. Black's Q 3 is proper post for his K B. For Black the fianche is not recommended in any variation of the Caro-Kann notwithstanding it appears in several of the columns below.

13	14	15	16	17	
-K 3	Kt×B	K R-K 1	P-R 3	P-Q Kt 4	= Spielmann-Capablanca,
×Kt (8)	Kt-Q 2	P-Q Kt 4	Q R-Kt 1	Kt-K 3 (9)	Moscow, 1925.
×Kt	Q×Kt	Q-Q 3	Q R-Q 1	K-R 2	+ Treybal-Tarrasch,
t×Kt (13)	P-K 3	Q-R 5 (14)	P-K R 3	P-Kt 3 (15)	- Semmering, 1926.
×B	Q R-Kt 1	P-K R 3	K R-K 1	Kt×Kt	- Maroczy-Capablanca,
-B 1 (20)	B-K 2	O-O	Kt-B 5	R×Kt (21)	+ Chicago, 1926.
×B	Q×Kt	Q R-Q 1	K R-K 1	Q R-B 1	+ Lasker-Tartakover,
t×Kt	P-B 5	Q-B 2 (25)	P-K 3 (26)	Q-Q 1 (27)	- Mah-Ostrau, 1923.
-R 4 (31)	O-O	Kt×B	B-Kt 5 (32)	Q-Kt 4	+ Spielmann-Koltanowski,
t-R 4	P-B 3	Q×Kt	Q-B 1 (33)	Kt-B 4 (34)	- Meran, 1924.
R-K 1 (39)	B×B	R-K 3	Q R-K 1	R-R 3 (40)	= Asztalos-Tartakover,
-Q 3	Q×B	Q R-Kt 1	P-Q Kt 4	B-Kt 3 (41)	- Kecskemet, 1927.
-B 3	Kt-K 5	Kt-Kt 3	P×Kt	B P×B	+ Grau-Mendes,
-K 5 (46)	B-Kt 4 (48)	Kt×Kt (49)	B×Kt	B×B (50)	- All Sth. Am. Tour, 1928
-Kt 5	P×P	B-K 3	R-Kt 1	Q-R 4	- Cole-Scott,
-Q R 4	B×P	K-Kt 1	P-Q Kt 3	B-B 1 (55)	+ Match, London, 1919.
-B 3	O-O	Q Kt-Q 2	P×Kt	Kt-Q 4	= Wagner-Nimzovitch,
-B 5	R-K 1	Kt×B	B-B 4	Kt-K 5 (61)	Breslau, 1925.
R-K 1	Kt-K 5	R-K 1	Q-B 3	B×Kt	= Bogatyrschuk-Tartakover
R-K 1	P-K 3	P-Q R 3	Kt×Kt	Kt-Q 2 (64)	Moscow, 1925.
t-Q 2 (71)	Kt-B 3	B×Kt	P-R 3	Kt-K 5	- Thomas-Carls,
-K R 4	Kt-B 4	Q×B	B-Q 3	Kt×Kt (72)	+ Baden-Baden, 1925.

(1) The invitation is promptly accepted.

(2) A poor move. Black should have played B×Kt and if 9 Q×B, then 9... Q-Kt 3, to followed by a normal development.

(3) Forced, or the White Kt will take up a sinuating position on Q 4 via Kt or B 3.

(4) Another poor move as the Q can be driven y with the loss of a tempo.

(5) Black's position is so poor that a lost game the natural result. Note that poor play by k was the cause of the result and not the Caro-n Defence.

(6) White's best line at this point is a debatable tion. This game demonstrates that Q-Kt 3, re Black has shut out his Q B by P-K 3, is efficient, if not actually bad. As yet no writer hess has proposed a plan for White here although re disposed to criticise. "Eze" believes that weak points in Black's game are his K 3, K R 2 K B 2, in the order named and that after es K R the transfer of Black's K R P to Kt 3 is in a difficult game for Black, the open R eing much more disadvantageous for Black it has been hitherto considered.

erefore White should plan to open Black's file by a strong attack on Black's K 3, forcing t to recapture with the R P when White plays t. In practice this plan gives White a good and in view thereof White should here continue the line Kt-B 3, ... O-O, ... Q Kt-Q 2, and R-K 1, ...; before the Black Q B is ebed.

Already Black has refuted White's premature

The White Q's normal line of development ng the K file in accordance with the ideas sed in note 16.

Now Black has clearly demonstrated White's o have been faulty. Black's Q B is exchanged ore advantageous circumstances than is y possible when it remains on the King's side. Student learn to abstain from P "grabbing." 3... Q×P; 14 K R-Kt 1, Q-R 6; Kt 5 ch, and Black is in great difficulty.

Continued by 18 Kt-K 5, Q R-B 1; Kt 5, Q-Q 1; 20 B×Kt, P×B 1 (the only g chance, otherwise the game would ate into a draw); 21 Kt-Kt 4, K-R 1; -K B 4, P-B 4; 23 Kt-K 5, B-Q 3; B 3, B×Kt; 25 R×B, R-K Kt 1, etc.

(22) The spirit of the Caro-Kann Defence is not in harmony with a K's side fianchetto and neither does it permit of a transposition into a sort of Dutch Defence.

(23) Now White makes impossible of realization Black's principal "theme" (development of Black's Q B) and Black has nothing left but a poor game after only six moves have been made. In the Löwenfisch-Tartakover (Moscow, 1925) game White played the inferior 7 Kt-B 3, when followed 7... B-B 4; 8 O-O, P-K 3; 9 Kt-K 5, B×B; 10 Kt×B, B-Q 3 (admitting his 6th move to be wrong); 11 B×B, Q×B; 12 Kt-Q 2, O-O, etc., resulting in a draw.

(24) With two pieces (Q B and Q R) incapable of being effectively developed Black attempts to create a blockade to save the day.

(25) Not 15... P-B 6 because of 16 B-K 4! winning the P.

(26) Now Black has both his blockade and a lost game.

(27) Continued by 18 B-K 2, Q-R 4; 19 P-Q Kt 4, Q-B 2 (nineteen moves have been made and Black has two pieces unmoved, which speaks volumes against his strategy); 20 P-Q B 4! Q×K P; 21 P×P, Q-Q 3 (if 21... Q×P; 22 Q-Kt 2 with so many threats that Black has no resource); 22 B-B 3, R-Q 1; 23 Q-Q 4, B-Q 2; 24 Q-B 5, etc.

(28) A move so poor that it is actually bad. If Black wishes to keep his Q B undeveloped he should play the French Defence at once in the beginning. In this form one never meets with a win by Black except in games in which White makes some outrageous mistake.

(29) Olland-Davidson (Match, 1927) continued by 8 B×B, Q×B; 9 O-O, O-O; 10 R-K 1, P-Q Kt 3; 11 Q Kt-Q 2, B-Kt 2; 12 Kt-K 3, Kt-Q 2; 13 Q Kt-B 3, P-B 3; 14 Kt×Q Kt, B×Kt; 15 Q-B 2, winning easily because Black has played contrary to the spirit of the defence whenever possible.

(30) White must not permit Black's P-K 4.

(31) Stronger than 13 P-K R 4.

(32) Not 16 Q-Kt 4 because of 16... P-B 4; 17 Q-Kt 5, K-Kt 2.

(33) If 16... Kt-B 3; 17 B×Kt, P×B; 18 Q-K 3, with a good game for White.

(34) If 17... P-B4; 18 Q-K2, and because of his Kt-K2 Black cannot capture the White K B P.

(35) The development of the Black Q B on the K side is a real nuisance for White as the different methods employed to nullify its effect sufficiently testify. The text is a very comfortable move although in practice the Kt is no better here than on K B3. Several ideas are behind the text. The K Kt can go to either B4 or Kt3 leaving K B3 to be occupied by the Q Kt; the Black B can be driven away by P-K B3 if White so desires, and as White no longer fears the doubling of his K B P the White Q has immediate liberty.

(36) Here Potemkine-Renaud (Paris Olympic, 1924) played 6... P-K3? 7 Kt-Q2, B-Q3; 8 Kt-B3, P-Q R3; 9 B-Kt5, B-Q2; 10 Q-Q2, P-Kt4; 11 B-B4, BxB; 12 QxB, Q-K2; 13 O-O, O-O; and Black has a better game than he should obtain after his poor 6th move.

(37) 9... B-Q3 can be played here at once if Black so desires as White dare not capture the Q Kt P.

(38) To here the game is "classic": the position is even and can be used as a model for either side.

(39) Study well all features of the position here and then read again note 16. The only chance White has to make anything other than a draw of the game is by the double attack on K6 and K R2.

(40) Better was here 17 Q-B2 forcing 17... B-Kt3; 18 BxB, R PxB; 19 R-R3, to be followed by Kt-B3 and Q-Q2 and Q-Kt5 with an eye on Q to R4.

(41) The position is even and nothing but a draw can be expected.

(42) Premature. White makes the error of playing the text before Black has shut out his Q B by P-K3. The position here is identical with the game Maroczy-Capablanca except that White had developed his Kt on K B3 in the latter.

(43) 7... Q-Kt3 is not good here because of 8 QxQ, PxQ; 9 Kt-R3, P-K3; 10 Kt-Kt5, K-Q2; 11 B-KB4, Kt-K1; 12 Kt-Kt3, P-Kt3; 13 P-KR3, B-B4; 14 KtxB, KtPxKt; 15 P-KKt4 with a much better game.

(44) Acknowledging that his Q has made a useless voyage she returns to base.

(45) Incorrect as now the Q can serve no useful purpose on Kt3 if Black does not intend forcing the exchange of his Q B. Correct was ... Q-B2 to be followed by ... P-Kt5 before ... P-K3.

(46) Black has thrown away his chances of counter attack by shutting in his Q B and at this point his game is already difficult. A better plan would have been ... O-O; ... Kt-K1; to be followed by ... P-K B3 and ... P-K4.

(48) If Black had played 9... Q-B2, this forced exchange would not have been necessary and Black could have now continued by ... O-O and K-R1.

(49) Practically forced. If 15... BxB; 16 QxB, P-K B4; 17 Kt-R5 would not be pleasant.

(50) And now with his open lines for attack White's victory is only a matter of technique as annotators remark.

(51) Not often encountered, but quite playable nevertheless as it forces B to Q2 to be later shut in or to R4 when White will exchange his Kt for B.

(52) Surely 9 B-B4 or even 9 B-Kt5 are both better than the text. White has the better game before making this move.

(53) Because of White's inferior continuation Black has obtained a lasting attack in two moves and White has lost the initiative.

(54) White has already such a poor game that it is difficult to suggest a continuation, but as he must attempt an attack it would appear that 12 P-Q R4 first was more to the point.

(55) Continued by 18 K R-B1, Kt-Q2; 19 P-Q B4, Kt-B4; 20 BxKt, QxB ch;

21 K-R1, P-Q5, and White's attack has come to nothing.

(56) Although the text effectively prevents K's side development of Black's Q B the text is not often seen in practice because of the chance it gives Black for counter attack.

(57) Here 6... Kt-K5 leads to very interesting complications, especially if White undertakes to win and retain the Black Q P, by 7 BxKt, Px8 P-Q5! Kt-K4; 9 Q-R4 ch, Kt-Q10 xP, Kt-B3 and now how is White to hold P plus? By 11 Q-R4 ch, Q-Q2; 12 Q-BxQ; 13 P-Q B4, (a) 13... R-B1; 14 Kt-Q-K5; 15 PxP, BxB; 16 P-Q Kt3, Q-Kt5; 17 Kt-K2 (forced, or 18... B-B6; 19... B-B4 wins the White R), Kt-K5; P-Q R3. Or (b) 13... P-K3; 14 PxP, BxB; 15 P-Q Kt3, O-O-O. In both lines White keeps the P by subjecting himself to a violent attack wherein Black has many chances.

(58) Not 10 B-K B4, because of 10... Kt-B11 BxB ch, KxB; 12 P-Q Kt3 (12 B-Kt xB; 13 PxKt, Kt-K5), Kt-R6; 13 K-QxQ ch; 14 Kt xQ, Kt-K5. And not 10 Kt5, because of 10... P-Q R3; 11 BxB (forced), KxB; 12 Kt-Q2, Kt-Q6 ch; 13 B1, QxQ; 14 Kt xQ, Kt xKt P; 15 R-Q Kt B-R6; 16 BxKt, Px B; 17 Kt-B4, K-Q18 Kt-R5, Q R-Q B1, etc.

(59) Not 12 QxQ because of 12... K Kt x with the threats 13... Kt-Q6 ch and 13... B-B14... Kt-B4; with advantage to Black.

(60) Black is somewhat ahead in development and White has lost the initiative.

(61) Continuing by 18 Kt xKt, R xK19 Q-B3, K R-K1; 20 QxP, R xP; 21 K-R QxQ; naturally resulting in a draw.

(62) Bogoljubow suggests 7... P-K4; 8 PxKt xP; 9 Kt-B3, as being best for both players here. Treybal-Davidson (Semmering, 1919) continued by 6... P-K3? 7 Kt-B3, Q-B8 Q-K2, B-Q3; 9 O-O, O-O; 10 Kt-B3, P-Q Kt3; 11 Q-Kt2, B-Kt2; 12 Kt-Kt Kt-K2; 13 Kt-Kt4! Kt-Kt3; 14 Kt xKt PxKt, etc., with advantage to White.

(63) It is not worth while to play Black's game for him by 8 BxB thus opening his Kt file him.

(64) 18 BxB, KxB; 19 Q-B4, Q-F20 QxQ, R xQ; and nothing but a draw result from careful play by both players.

(65) The proper developing square for the B Q but when played thus early Black must generally be resigned to shut in his Q B.

(66) Makarczyk-St. Kohn (Lodez, 1927) continued 6 Kt-B3, P-K3; 7 O-O, B-B8 R-K1, Kt-B3; 9 Q Kt-Q2, O10 Q-K2, P-Q Kt3; 11 Kt-K5, Bx12 Px B, Kt-Q2; 13 Kt-B3, R-14 BxP ch! with a winning attack.

(67) Mieses-Carls (Baden Baden, 1925) continued by 7 B-B4, B-Q3; 8 BxQ, 9 Kt-Q2, Kt-B3; 10 Kt-B3, O-O; 11 O P-K4! 12 PxP, Kt xP; 13 Kt xKt, Qx14 P-K R3, B-B4; with an even position which White lost by careless play.

(68) White has a perfectly good game and should bring his Q Kt to B3 instead of being in a hurry to build for the attack Kt-B5 which succeeds against a player that knows his game.

(69) Hazardous and only playable because of transposition of White's moves.

(70) Sins committed in the opening very frequently come home to roost in just this manner.

(71) At last (!) White plays the move he should have played on his 7th.

(72) Continued by 18 PxKt, B-B2; 19 B-BxB; 20 QxB, BxB; 21 QxP, R-Q22 QxP, R xP; 23 Q R-Kt1, R xR; 24 P-Kt4; and White has a lost ending.

**Solution, Position No. 28.**—A remarkable example of the possibilities of a drastic attack upon an adverse King held in the centre of the board. 1... Kt×P! 2 Kt×Kt (forced because if 2 K×Kt, Kt×Q 5; 3 B×Kt, P×B ch; 4 K×P, and loses his Q), Kt×Q 5 ch; 3 B×Kt, P×B; 4 Kt (Q 2)—B 4, K—R 1; 5 K R—Q B 1, B×Kt; 6 Kt P×B, Q×Kt ch! 7 K—B 1, Q R—K 1; 8 Q—K 2, Q—B 5; 9 Resigns because nothing will save the game. (Colours reversed: Norman—Steiner, Hastings, 1928.)

**Solution, Position No. 29.**—Black, whose pieces are entirely unco-ordinated, can be subjected to a violent attack because of his open K R file. 1 P—Q Kt 4, B—B 1 (if 1... B×P; 2 Q×B! wins); 2 Q—B 6 (attacking simultaneously R and P), Q R—Q 2 (best); 3 P—Kt 3, Q—Kt 1 (forced because if 3... Q—Q 3; the only alternative, then 4 K R—Q 1, and if 4... Q×Q; 5 B×Q, R×R ch; 6 R×R, R—K 2; 7 R—Q 8 wins and if 4... Q×R ch; 5 R×R, R×R ch; 6 K—Kt 2, B—Q 2; 7 Q×Kt P, B×R P; 8 Q×R P, B—Q 2; 9 Kt—Kt 5, K—Kt 1; 10 Q—K 2 wins); 4 Kt—Kt 5 (threatening 5 Kt×P ch), K R—Q 1; 5 B—Kt 6! Q—K 4 (forced because if 5... P×B; 6 Q—K 4, B×P; 7 Q—R 4 ch, K—Kt 1; 8 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 1; 9 Q—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 10 Q×P ch, K—K 1; 11 Q—Kt 8 ch, B—B 1; 12 Q×Kt P ch, K—K 2; 13 Q×P mate, and if 5... B—Kt 2, then 6 Q—B 4, and the same variation is still on); 6 Kt×P ch, R×Kt; 7 B×R, Q—B 4; 8 K R—Q 1, R×R ch; 9 R×R, Q×B; 10 Q×B, gives White a clearly won position. (Alekhine—Rubinstein, Carlsbad, 1923.)

---

## OBITUARY.

Mr. E. G. Meers, born near Ashford, Kent, seventy-nine years ago, was perhaps most familiar to the public as a lawn tennis player, being covered courts champion of England in 1892 and joint winner of the covered courts doubles in the three years, 1892-4. He was, however, besides an all-round sportsman, a brilliant organist and a specialist on the subject of organ-playing. Among those under whom he studied was the late Sir Walter Parratt; and it is likely that his acquaintance with Sir Walter encouraged in him the taste for chess, in which he attained a high standard, though he did not devote time to the public display of his talent.

Mr. H. D. Osborn, of Gosport, who passed away at the end of August, was a strong Hampshire county player, and a keen supporter of the B.C.F., of which he was the local secretary at the Southsea congress of 1923.

Dr. J. E. Moorhouse, who died last month at the age of fifty-eight, came originally from Yorkshire, but in chess was principally identified with Stirling, having been president of the local club and playing for it regularly against the other Scottish clubs.

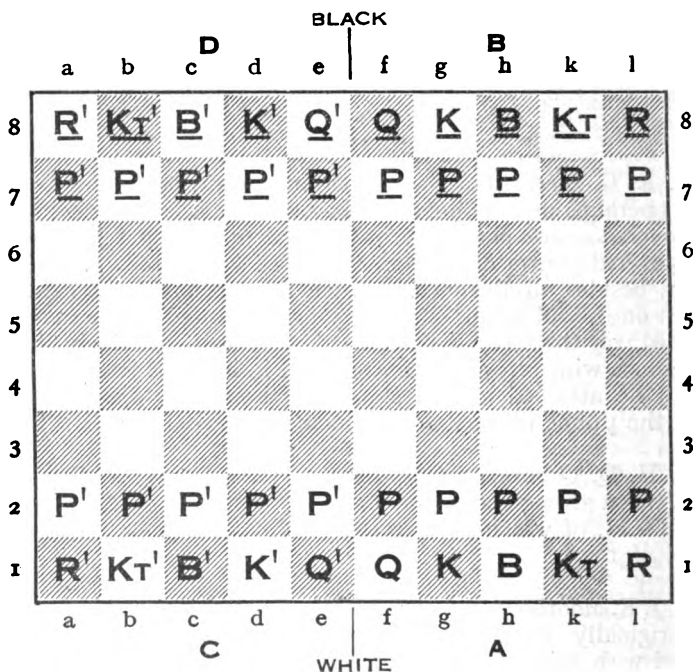
Mr. J. E. Longbottom, who died at Bridlington on August 27th, aged sixty-five, on several occasions played for Yorkshire, but got most of his match-play in club chess in connection with Huddersfield and Brighouse, representing the latter club almost up to 1922, when he retired after thirty years of bank-managership in the town. He was particularly good at correspondence chess, nearly winning the Kitchen Correspondence Tournament on one occasion, when a score of 5 wins, 2 draws and no loss was just insufficient to enable him to tie with Bland, of Bradford.

## NEO CHESS.

A New Variety of Chess for Four (or more) Players.

By J. L. NAYLER AND E. OWER.

Whilst the ordinary two-handed form of chess of to-day ranks supreme as a purely intellectual pastime, it is generally admitted to be an unsociable game. Full enjoyment can only be experienced by the two protagonists themselves, and by them only when there are no bystanders present to disturb concentrated thought by gratuitous advice or irritating questions.



The ideal number of players for a game in which mental ability plays any important part appears to be four. The social element then enters into the game to an extent which promotes enjoyment without the distraction that usually accompanies a larger number of participants. It renders possible, also, the co-operation of two of the players in partnership against the other two. Features of this nature determine the social success of a game, and the fact that they are fully present in the popular game of Bridge constitutes perhaps its main charm. Picquet, for example, a card game which demands nearly as much playing skill as bridge, has never rivalled it

in popularity simply because, being restricted to two players, it lacks the elements of sociability and playing in partnership.

Previous attempts to incorporate these features in chess have produced a type of four-handed game which has not achieved a large vogue. The main objections to be levelled against it are its cumbrous nature and the fact that it is exceedingly intricate, largely because each of the four players plays his moves from one of the sides of a square board, so that the four sets of pieces move in four different directions.

In the new form of four-handed game\* here described it is believed that these objections have been overcome. The authors have played the game at intervals over a period of some years with many of their friends, and have always found that ample amusement and interest have been derived. It is claimed for this game that it provides bright and interesting chess for four people, and the length of time required for a decision to be reached does not, on the average, exceed that for a pair of the same players to complete an ordinary two-handed game. The total number of pieces engaged is greater than in ordinary two-handed chess, but the more open nature of the contest lends itself to a relatively quicker decision.

The board required has ten squares by eight, and four sets of pieces are used. Each set consists of a king, queen, bishop, knight, rook and five pawns, and its pieces must be capable of being readily distinguished from those of the other three sets. This end is best achieved by the use of sets of different colours, *e.g.*, white, yellow, red and black, the two former playing in co-operation against the latter two. Alternatively, pieces of different pattern may be used: thus the four necessary sets can be obtained by selecting two (one white and one black) from an ordinary two-handed set of chess pieces of Staunton pattern, and the other two, again one white and one black, from an ordinary set of English pattern. A diagram of the board and the pieces, set up for the commencement of a game, is appended, the pieces being indicated in the ordinary chess notation. The four players are denoted by A, B, C and D; A and C play in partnership against B and D. B's and D's pieces are underlined and the dashes serve to distinguish B's from D's and A's from C's. It will be seen that partners have their forces side by side, which is an advantage compared with the ordinary four-handed game. The order of play is A, B, C, D, A, etc.

It will be clear that this type of chess presents possibilities of extension to more than four players, and, with special rules, also to simultaneous movement of each group of players. Such possibilities have not yet been adequately explored by the authors, and it is not proposed to deal with them in this article.

Prior to the formulation of a set of rules supplementary to those of ordinary chess, a few general remarks based on experience are offered.

---

\* Patent No. 4064 (9/2/28).

There are two queens which, with the bishops, can be used to develop a very powerful and rapid attack, but it will be found as in chess that it rarely pays to use only a few pieces, and that prematurely. Attention should also be drawn to the position of the pawns which they both defend and attack.

From general reasoning the major pieces have a greater area in which to manoeuvre and are consequently of greater relative importance than the pawns.

Now A and C both move before D. Accordingly it is probably advantageous for A and C to attack D; conversely, B and D will frequently counter-attack A. The rapid changes in the game will, however, soon make play general unless the major pieces are exchanged too early. Regarding such exchanges, it is advantageous for the attacking side to reduce their own pieces equally at the expense of a single opponent. For example, if A exchanges a bishop with D, and C a knight with the same player, this should prove to be, other things being equal, an advantage to A and C, who would then jointly attack B. It should be noted, on the other hand, that the advantage of a good position outweighs almost every other consideration.

Castling presents no difficulty: each king may only castle with his own rook. Some of the persons with whom the authors have played always castle, leaving the centre of the board free for manoeuvre; others retain the two kings in the centre with the queens' pawns unmoved.

There remains the question of the checkmate of one of the combatants. If, say, C's king is mated, all his pieces might be removed from the board. B and D would then have two moves to each of A's with almost a certainty of ultimate success. On the other hand, C might be held mated and the game proceed until the mate was raised by his partner A, a feature which has provided many interesting positions and lively games. It may be preferable to make the rule that any player remaining in a mated position for more than a certain number of moves shall have all his pieces removed; while his king remains mated that player shall lose his moves. It has been interesting to find that the mating of one player for a few moves does not by any means result in the final victory of his opponents.

Experience shows also that to force a mate of both opponents, one pair will need a greater preponderance of force over their opponents than a single hand at chess but less than twice that amount. For example, A and C will not need two rooks to mate B and D separately; one rook may suffice for A to mate C for sufficient consecutive moves to get C's pieces removed, but this will not always be possible with A continuing to move and other pieces present.

The following is a set of rules which has been found by experience to meet the needs of the game.



1. All the ordinary rules of two-handed chess shall apply, except as these are modified by Rules 2 to 10.

2. Each player shall have a king, queen, rook, bishop, knight and five pawns.

3. The order of play shall be A, B, C, D, A, etc.

4. A king can castle only with the rook belonging to his own set of pieces.

5. Any player whose king is checkmated shall miss his turns to move until the checkmate has been raised.

6. That side shall be the winner which first mates simultaneously both their opponents.

7. A continuous check to both opponents concurrently, or a simultaneous stalemate, or a continuous check of one opponent combined with a stalemate, of the other, shall constitute a draw; a stalemate or a continuous check of one opponent only, combined with a checkmate of the other shall be considered a win.

8. If a player be checked, that player must move out of check on his next move, provided he can legally do so, unless his partner has, in the meantime, relieved the check. His partner shall not, however, be required to relieve the check, but may make any other legal move.

9. If a player move a pawn in such a manner that it becomes liable to be taken "en passant," it may be so taken by either opponent, but not after the player has made his next move.

10. A player's king may not move to a square on which it is in check from a piece of one of the opponents, even if that opponent's king is checkmated; and if it be on such a square when checkmate to that opponent is declared, it shall be considered to be in check, and Rule 8 shall apply. If it cannot legally move out of such check, and no relief can be afforded by the partner, it shall be considered checkmated. Similarly a player may not move any of his pieces in such a manner as to place his king in check from any piece of a checkmated opponent.

11. Allied kings may occupy adjoining squares.

As an example of the possibilities of this form of chess the score of a specimen game will now be given. It is found convenient to adopt an algebraic notation, since there are two sets of major pieces on each side, and confusion may thus arise by denoting the files by the symbols for the major pieces, as in the standard English notation. The scheme adopted is shown in the diagram. Starting from the bottom left hand corner of the board, the files are denoted consecutively by the letters a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, k, l, and the ranks by the numbers 1—8. Any square is then defined by the letter corresponding to its file and the number of its rank.

The game given is not intended as an example of good play on both sides; it will, in fact, be seen that B and D handle the opening

badly. But the subsequent play of A and C is interesting in showing the powerful attack that can be developed by co-operation—a characteristic feature of Neo Chess.

### QUEEN'S OPENING.

A	B	C	D
1 P—g 4	P—g 6	P—d 3	P—d 6
2 B—f 3	Kt—h 6	Q—b 4	Kt—c 6
3 Q—g 2	B—f 6	Q—b 3	B—d 7
4 Kt—h 3	Kt—k 4	Kt—c 3	P—e 6
5 P—g 5	B—e 5	B—f 4	Castles
6 Q—g 4	B × B	P—d 4	P—e 5 *
7 Q × Kt	B × P (g 5)†	Kt—e 4	B × Kt
8 Q × B			

At this stage B and D appear to have gained a pawn, since the B at f4 can be protected or withdrawn. Closer examination shows that A and C have a very powerful attack which they can direct at either of their opponents. There are a number of variations, depending upon the form of defence adopted, but in every case the game seems to be lost for B and D. Two variations are considered below : both show how the combined attack by A and C against either B or D wins rapidly.

\* If Kt × P, 7 Q × B, any move, Q × Kt P, and D is mated, his pieces immediately becoming immobile.

† Amusing variations occur if B captures the pawn on h 2 with his bishop, checking A. The idea is that D on his next move should take A's Kt with his bishop, attacking A's queen. A, on his next move, has to move out of check, so that D can then capture his queen. Analysis shows, however, that C, by counter-attacking D, can relieve the situation, and A and C ultimately retain the advantage.

### VARIATION 1.

A	B	C	D
8 —	P—h 6	Kt—f 6 ch to B	Kt—a 5
9 Q × R ch to D	B × Kt*	Q × Kt P mate to D	—
10 B—c 6	Castles	Q × P (c 7)	—
11 B × Q	Q × B	Q—d 7	—
12 Q × Q	R × Q	Q × R	—

B and D resign.

\* B has to move out of check,

or

A	B	C	D
8 —	P—h 6	Kt—f 6 ch to B	Q—e 7
9 Q × R ch to D	B × Kt	Q × P mate to D	—
10 Q × B P	Castles	Q × R P	—
11 Q—k 6	Q—d 8	Q × Q	K—a 8
12 B × P ch to A	K × B	Q × K P	Kt—e 7
13 Q × Q	R × Q	Q × B	—

B and D resign.

### VARIATION 2.

A	B	C	D
8 —	B—h 6*	Kt—f 6 ch to B	Q—d 8.
9 Q × B	K—h 8 †	Q × P (f7)	Q × Kt
10 Q × Q mate to B	—	Q × Q ch to B	R × Q
11 B—d 5	K—k 8 ‡	Q × R ch to B & D	—

B and D resign.

\* If B—e 7, C plays Kt—f 6 ch to B, followed by A's Q × B P mate to B.

† B's king has to move out of check from C's knight.

‡ B's king has to move out of check.

# LONDON CHESS LEAGUE

---

## SUPPLEMENT TO THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

---

The Editors of the *British Chess Magazine* invite their readers to take an increased interest in the doings of the London Chess League by detaching this Supplement and affixing it in a place where they can keep the score to date as the competition proceeds.

---

The results of all London Chess League matches will be reported in the next number of the *British Chess Magazine*.

LONDON CHESS LEAGUE, 1928-9. "A" Division Fixtures.

[illegible]

# **"A" DIVISION** **LONDON** **CHESS LEAGUE** **1928-9.**

	Score for Season 1927-8		Athenæum		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Total Points	Final Position
1	ATHENÆUM	.. ..	2																
2	BATTERSEA	.. ..	7																
3	BOHEMIANS	.. ..	1																
4	BRIXTON	.. ..	5																
5	HAMPSTEAD	.. ..	11																
6	HIGHBURY	.. ..	2																
7	LEWISHAM	.. ..	5																
8	LEYTON	.. ..	8½																
9	LUD-EAGLE	.. ..	11½																
10	METROPOLITAN	.. ..	8																
11	NORTH LONDON	.. ..	7½																
12	WEST LONDON	.. ..	7½																
13	WOOD GREEN	.. ..	2																

Metropolitan matches are played at 2 Fumival Street, W.C. Athenæum matches at 11 Pilgrim Street, E.C.  
Bohemian matches at Pagoda Cafe, E.C. All others at St. Bride Institute, Ludgate Circus, E.C.



## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play would commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

The Annual General Meeting will be held at the Gambit Cafe, October 8th, 7 p.m.

Entries are still wanted for the new Knock-Out, to begin about the middle of November. Strong or weak players.

Match *v. Chess Amateur*.—R. C. Stephens has won and Rev. F. O. Coleman has lost.

Change of Address.—Dudley B. King to "Brendon," Kings Avenue, Carshalton Beeches, Surrey; G. Badash to 120 Haypark Avenue, Belfast; C. C. McCarthy to 92 Ashbourne Road, Mitcham.

Handicap Tourney Results.—W. Snook  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , Rev. A. H. Tollit  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Snook  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , J. T. Dutton  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; L. D. S. Hudson  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , H. K. Campbell  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; P. H. Sullivan 2, R. Hopkins 0; P. H. Sullivan  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , S. A. French  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Rev. P. D. Beckwith 1, E. Oldfield 0; E. Whitehead 1, J. E. Dutton 0; S. H. Crockett 2, A. Thorpe 0; S. H. Crockett 1, Dr. E. N. Smith 0; A. G. H. Winterburn  $\frac{1}{2}$ , C. C. McCarthy  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; A. G. H. Winterburn 1, P. Rowland 0.

Trophies Tourney Results.—Class 1a: Dr. Steadman 1, J. E. West 0. Class 1b: E. Montague Jones 1, J. D. Chambers 0; W. H. Whicher  $\frac{1}{2}$ , J. D. Chambers  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Class 1c: W. J. Gurney 1, A. J. Windybank 0; C. Jago 1, E. Parsons 0; C. Jago  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. J. Windybank  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. Jago  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. Lesser  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. Jago  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Parr  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; C. Jago  $\frac{1}{2}$ , A. J. Richardson  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Class 2a: W. Snook 1, J. T. Dutton 0; J. L. Rynders 1, Anderton 0; J. E. Dutton 1, J. L. Rynders 0; J. E. Dutton  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Duffell  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. E. Dutton  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Miss Andrews  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; W. Snook 1, Miss Andrews 0; S. G. Duffell 1, W. Snook 0. Class 2b: Daynes Wood 1, Badash 0; Daynes Wood  $\frac{1}{2}$ , French  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Rev. P. D. Beckwith 1, French 0 (by default); A. A. Kennedy 1, Rev. P. D. Beckwith 0. Class 3a: R. Hopkins 1, Rev. A. H. Brayne 0; Miss Herridge 1, Rev. A. H. Brayne 0; R. Hopkins 1, E. Oldfield 0; C. M. Greenhalgh 1, E. Oldfield 0. Class 4: A. G. H. Winterburn 1, J. McDonnell 0; A. G. H. Winterburn  $\frac{1}{2}$ , F. J. Brown  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The following further results are in: Class 1b: H. Bardsley, Rev. W. E. Evill and W. H. Whicher are equal; Class 2a: S. G. Duffell wins; Class 3a: Miss Herridge, possibly J. C. Derlien or P. H. Sullivan equal.

## REVIEW.

We have been sent for review *Chess-Nuts*, by A. Firth, the Hon. Sec. of Craigside Social Chess meetings, bound in cloth, at 1/3.

It is the first of several small handbooks for beginners and social Chess players, which Mr. Firth hopes to produce, being taken from articles which have already appeared in two or three weekly provincial papers and which were received with much enthusiasm.

This first booklet deals with four King's side openings from White's point of view. The "Guioco Piano," "Two Knights Defence," "Petroff" and "Philidor." The book is clearly got up with several diagrams, and there are some blank pages for students' notes and copies of games.

Confessedly this is not a book for the expert player. As the author says, it is "actually written by a mug for mugs."

We are glad to see that Mr. Firth is by no means an advocate for sitting on the fence—such an idea would be quite a solecism for social Chess.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Notes by J.H.B. throughout.

Games played in the British championship tournament at Tenby

GAME No. 6,040.

*Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE  
F. D. YATES

BLACK  
V. BUERGER

1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 P—Q 4  
4 Kt×P  
5 Kt—Q B 3  
6 B—K 2

1 P—Q B 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P×P  
4 Kt—K B 3  
5 P—Q 3

7 B—K 3  
8 Castles  
9 Kt—Kt 3  
7 B—Kt 2  
8 Castles

To prevent 9... P—Q 4; 10 P×P, Kt—Q Kt 5.

10 P—K R 3  
9 B—K 3

6 B—Q B 4 deters Black from playing the King's Fianchetto at once; but as he can first play 6... B—Q 2 and then 7... P—K Kt 3 there is perhaps very little in it.

6 P—K Kt 3

.....Black has a predilection for this form of the Sicilian Defence; it is a form which has merely dropped out of use without being disproved, the Scheveningen and Paulsen forms of the defence having come to be preferred.

Reti v. Tartakover, New York, 1924, was continued 10 P—B 4, Q—B 1; 11 P—K R 3, Kt—K 1; 12 Q—Q 2, P—B 4; 13 P×P, P×P; 14 Q R—K 1 etc. This line has the merit of preventing Black from working his Knight via Q 2 and Q Kt 3 to Q B 5, as in the present game.

11 Q—K 1  
12 R—Q 1  
13 B—B 1  
10 Kt—Q 2  
11 Kt—Kt 3  
12 Kt—B 5  
13 R—B 1



14 Kt—B 5

This has the disadvantage of letting in the other Black Knight to a strong centre post. It would be better to anticipate his 19th move by playing 14 K—R 1; he then threatens 15 P—B 4, and if ... P—B 4; 16 Kt—B 5 (if not anticipated by a Black Queen move at 14).

15 Kt×B

16 B—Q 3

17 P—B 4

18 P×Kt

14 Kt—Q 5!

15 P×Kt!

16 Kt—K 4

17 Kt×B

18 P—Q Kt 4

.....If 18... Kt—B 7, 19 Q—Kt 3, and Black could not venture to win a Pawn by ... B×Kt on account of the attack to which his King would afterwards be subjected by P—B 5, etc.

19 K—R 1

19 Q—Q 2

.....With the intention of doubling Rooks on the Q B file.

20 Q—K 3

20 R—Q B 2

21 P—K 5

An insufficiently considered attack, which costs a Pawn and his Pawn control of the centre. He seems to have nothing better than 21 B—Q 2 and 22 R—B 1. The power of Black's 14th move is now very evident.

22 P×P

21 P×P

23 R×R

22 R×R ch

24 Q—B 3

23 Kt—B 4

For if 24 Q—B 4, Q×P! threatening 25... Q×R ch and 26... Kt—Kt 6 ch.

25 Kt—K 4

24 B×P

25 R—B 7!

.....Preventing 26 P—K Kt 4

(See diagram)

26 B—R 6

A true "bit of Yates." Even after this White still dare not play 27 P—K Kt 4; but if Black in reliance upon that fact were incautiously to play 26... R×Q Kt P, White would continue 27 Kt—B 6 ch! B or P×Kt; 28 Q—R 8 ch, and mates in two more moves.

26 Q—K 1

.....26... Q—B 1 would equally compel White to move his Bishop again, and would have saved a move (see Black's 28th move).

27 B—B 4

28 Q—Q 1

29 P—K Kt 4

30 B—R 6

27 B×Kt P

28 Q—Q B 1

29 Kt—Q 3

To win a Pawn here by 30 B×Kt, P×B; 31 Kt×P, Q—B 3 ch; 32 Kt—K 4, B—K 4! would be quickly fatal to White; but in any event his case is now desperate.

31 B×B

32 Q—R 1 ch

33 Q—K 5

34 R×R

35 K—R 2

36 K—Kt 1

37 K—R 2

38 K—Kt 1

39 Q—Kt 3

40 Q—R 4

41 P×Kt

42 K—Kt 2

43 Q—Kt 3

30 B—Kt 2

31 K×B

32 K—Kt 1

33 R—B 8

34 Q×R ch

35 Q—B 7 ch

36 Q—Kt 8 ch

37 Q×R P ch

38 Q—Q 4

39 P—Q R 4

40 Kt×Kt

41 Q—Q B 4 ch

42 P—R 5

43 P—R 6

.....43... P—Kt 5 would probably have brought about an earlier resignation, by leaving the White Queen much less scope; the result however is a foregone conclusion.

44 Q—Kt 3

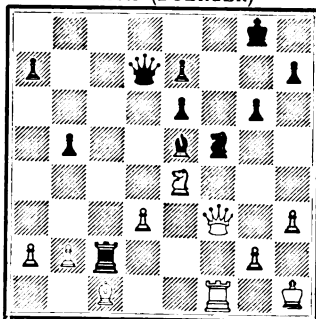
45 Q—K B 3 ch

44 K—B 2

45 K—Kt 2

Position after 25... R—B 7.

BLACK (BUERGER)



WHITE (YATES)

- 46 Q—Q Kt 3    46 K—B 3    51 K—B 2    51 Q—Q 7 ch  
 47 Q—K B 3 ch    47 K—K 4    52 K—B 3    52 P—R 7  
 48 K—Kt 3    48 P—Kt 4    53 Q—K 8    53 Q—B 6 ch  
 49 Q—Q Kt 3    49 P—Kt 5    54 K—K 2    54 P—R 8 (Q)  
 50 Q—R 4    50 Q—B 6 ch    55 Q—Q Kt 8 ch    55 K×P  
 .....Or 50... Q—K 6 ch; 51    56 Q—Kt 7 ch    56 K—B 5  
 K moves, K—B 5! etc.    Resigns

## GAME NO. 6,041.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*WHITE  
V. BUERGERBLACK  
E. SPENCER

- 1 P—Q 4    1 P—Q 4  
 2 P—Q B 4    2 P—Q B 4

.....A defence favoured by the eighteenth century Italian authors, of whom Ponziani in particular maintained that it gave Black equality. Modern opinion holds it to be slightly inferior to the more usual defences, but requiring great nicety in the conduct of White's game to yield him an advantage.

- 3 Kt—Q B 3

Either Pawn capture is superior to this; but 3 P×Q P is considered best; for an example of this see game No. 5,354, *B.C.M.*, 1925.

- 4 Kt—B 3    3 Kt—K B 3  
 5 K Kt×P    4 P×Q P

5 Q Kt×P was now necessary to avoid disadvantage.

- 6 Kt—B 3    5 P—K 4  
 7 Kt—Q Kt 1    6 P—Q 5

If 7 Kt×K P Black's right reply is the odd-looking ... Q—Q 3!

- 8 P—K 3    7 Kt—B 3

A very unwelcome necessity; but he cannot wait for 8... P—K 5.

- 9 B—Q 2    8 B—Kt 5 ch  
 10 P×P    9 P×P  
 10 Castles

- 11 P—Q R 3

11 B—K 2, P—K 5 (if); 12 Kt—Q 4 saves a tempo, but at the expense of providing Black with a passed K P.

- 11 B×B ch  
 12 Q×B    12 Q—K 2!  
 13 Kt—B 3    13 R—Q 1  
 14 Q—B 1    14 P—K 5  
 15 Kt—Q 2    15 B—Kt 5  
 16 P—K R 3

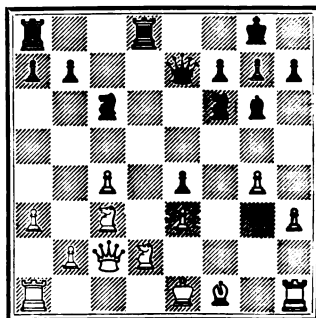
16—Kt—Kt 3 (hoping for ... Kt—K 4; 17 Kt—Q 4) is met by 16... P—Q R 4; 17 P—Q R 4, Kt—R 4! 18 P—K Kt 3, Kt—K 4.

- 16 B—R 4  
 17 P—K Kt 4    17 B—Kt 3  
 18 Q—B 2

Intending to Castle Q R; but Black's smart answer renders the hope futile.

Position after 18 Q—B 2.

BLACK (SPENCE)



WHITE (BUERGER)

19 Q—B 1 18 Kt—Q 5!  
 19 Q—K 4!  
 .....A sound sacrifice which  
 forces the game.

20 P×Kt 20 Q—Kt 6 ch  
 21 K—K 2 21 R×P  
 22 Q—K 1 22 Q—B 5  
 23 R—Q 1

If 23 B—Kt 2 (to enable him  
 to move the Kt at Q 2), then ...  
 P—K 6, followed by ... B—Q 6 ch  
 wins.

24 Kt—Q 5 23 Q R—Q 1

Black was threatening 24...  
 R×Kt ch and 25... Q—B 6 mate.  
 If 24... B—Kt 2 then ... P—K 6  
 or ... R—Q 6 wins.

24 Kt×Kt

25 P×Kt 25 Q R×P  
 26 B—Kt 2 26 P—K 6!  
 27 Kt—B 3

No help for it now, and the  
 necessity for moving the Knight  
 is decisive.

28 Q×R 27 R×Q  
 29 R×R 28 R×Q  
 30 R—Q 4 29 P—K R 4  
 31 R—Q 8 ch 30 Q—Kt 6  
 32 Kt—Kt 5 ch 31 K—R 2  
 33 P—K R 4 32 K—R 3  
 34 K—Q 1 33 Q—B 7 ch  
 34 P—K 7 ch  
 Resigns

.....Very strongly played by  
 Black; but White handicapped  
 himself by over-refining in the  
 opening; see p. 300.

Games played in the individual championship tournament of  
 the F.I.D.E. at The Hague.

GAME No. 60,42.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE  
 D. PRZEPIORKA  
 1 P—Q 4  
 2 P—Q B 4  
 3 Kt—K B 3  
 4 Kt—B 3

BLACK  
 A. CHÉRON  
 1 P—Q 4  
 2 P—Q B 3  
 3 Kt—K B 3

4 P—K 3, or 4 P×P, P×P;  
 5 Kt—B 3 are to be preferred.

4 P×P  
 5 P—Q R 4

5 P—K 3 hardly obtains more  
 than equality; but the text-move  
 has the disadvantage of providing  
 Black with a post for Kt or B at  
 Q Kt 5 from which it can hardly  
 be expelled.

5 B—B 4  
 6 Kt—K 5

Needlessly adventurous; more-  
 over it plays straight into a  
 variation originated by the Danish  
 master Krause, and extensively  
 analysed by Chéron for his *Traité  
 complet d'Échecs*.

7 P—B 3 6 P—K 3  
 7 B—Q Kt 5

8 P—K 4 8 B×P  
 .....The complete soundness  
 of this sacrifice is not yet fully  
 established.  
 9 P×B 9 Kt×K P  
 10 Q—B 3

Only plausible. Unless White  
 can play 10 B—Q 2 advantageously  
 the sacrifice is good enough to  
 draw at least. In answer to that  
 move Black has a choice between  
 10... Q×P; 10... Q—R 5 ch  
 and 10... B×Kt followed by  
 ... Q—R 5 ch.

10 Q×P!  
 11 Q×P ch 11 K—Q 1  
 12 Q×K Kt P

A grave error, which leaves  
 mate in three. He must play  
 12 B—Kt 5 ch; then if 12...  
 Kt×B; 13 Q×K Kt P, B×Kt ch  
 14 P×B, Q×P ch; 15 K—K 2,  
 Q—Kt 7 ch; 16 K—K 3, Q—  
 B 6 ch, and Black gets a perpetual  
 check, but can hardly do more.

12 B×Kt ch  
 13 P×B 13 Q—B 7 ch  
 14 K—Q 1 14 Kt×P mate

## GAME NO. 6,043.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*WHITE  
L. STEINERBLACK  
Marquis ROSSELLI

- 1 P—K 4  
2 P—Q 4  
3 Kt—Q B 3  
4 Kt×P  
5 Kt×Kt ch

The opinion gains ground that White does better to retain his Kt by 5 Kt—Kt 3.

- 6 Kt—B 3  
7 B—K 2  
8 Castles  
9 P—B 4

This seems to be premature.  
9 R—K 1 would be a good alternative.

- 10 Q—B 2  
11 R—Q 1

A woeful perversion of one of Blackburne's maxims ("always place a Rook opposite the opponent's Queen"), and one which Black easily evades. White wants to exploit early his Pawn majority on the Queen's wing, but that plan would very well keep until after he had played B—Q 2 and B—B 3. As it is the White Q R never gets a move—a frequent result of the text move when inadvisably used.

- 11 Q—B 3  
12 P—B 5

Creating a "hole" at Q 5, of which Black makes the fullest use. The Queen's Bishop development is still good.

- 12 B—B 2  
13 P—Q Kt 4  
14 B—Q B 4  
15 B—Kt 2  
16 Q—Kt 3

- 1 P—QB 3  
2 P—Q 4  
3 P×P  
4 Kt—K B 3

- 5 K P×Kt  
6 B—Q 3  
7 Castles  
8 Kt—Q 2

- 9 P—K B 4  
10 P—B 5

## 17 P—Kt 5

17 P—Q R 4 first would get an open file for the Rook if Black exchanged Pawns (after P—Kt 5); but the entire plan is questionable in view of the facilities it affords Black.

- 17 P×P  
18 B×P  
19 P—K R 3  
20 K—B 1  
21 B—B 4  
22 B—R 3

- 17 P×P  
18 R—Q 4!  
19 R—R 4!  
20 B—K 3  
21 Kt—Q 4

Very plausible here is 22 Kt—K 5, B×Kt; 23 B×Kt; but then 23... B—Kt 1; 24 B×B, P×B; now White cannot venture upon 25 Q×Kt P on account of ... P—B 6! and he has no longer a passed Pawn; the balance would therefore be against him. A better line than the text however was 22 Q R—B 1, which, by protecting his KB, threatens 23 Q×P effectively.

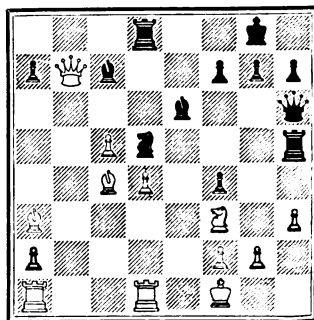
## 22 R—Q 1

## 23 Q×P

A very rash capture. Black now takes complete control.

## Position after 23 Q×P.

BLACK (ROSSELLI)



WHITE (STEINER)

## 23 Kt—K 6 ch!

24 P×Kt      24 B×B ch  
25 K—Kt 1

Not 25 K—K 1, B—R 4 ch;  
26 B—Kt 4, B—R 3! and wins.

25 R×P!

.....A beautiful stroke, very  
finely calculated.

26 P—K 4

If 26 P×R, Q—Kt 3 ch; 27  
K—R 1, B—Q 4 and wins. If  
26 Q×B, R—R 8 ch; 27 K—B 2,  
P×P ch; 28 K—Kt 3,  
Q—Kt 3 ch; 29 K—B 4,  
R—K 1; 30 Kt—K 5, R—R 5 ch;  
31 K×P, Q—Kt 6 ch; 32 K—Q 2,  
R×P ch; 33 K—B 1, Q—Q B 6,  
etc.

27 Q×B

26 R×Kt

27 Q—Kt 4

28 B—B 1

To give up the Queen for two  
Rooks is useless, as he could not  
hold all his remaining pieces  
afterwards owing to the exposure  
of his King.

28 P—K R 4

29 P—Q 5

29 R—K 1

30 P—Q 6

30 R—K 1 would be worse than  
useless, for 30.., R×P! and the  
Rook cannot be taken because of  
mate in two.

31 B×P

30 R—K Kt 6

31 R×P ch

.....Not 31.., Q×B; 32  
P—Q 7!

32 K—R 1

32 Q×B

33 K×R

33 Q×K P ch

34 K—Kt 1

34 Q—Kt 5 ch

35 K—R 1

35 R—K 7

36 Q—Q 8 ch

36 K—R 2

Resigns

### GAME No. 6,044.

Played in the tournament at Dortmund.

*Alekhine's Defence.*

WHITE	BLACK
R. SPIELMANN	E. COLLE
1 P—K 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—K 5	2 Kt—Q 4
3 P—Q B 4	3 Kt—Kt 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P—Q 3
5 P—B 4	5 B—B 4
6 Kt—Q B 3	6 P×P
7 B P×P	7 P—K 3
8 B—K 3	8 Kt—B 3
9 B—K 2	9 B—K 2
10 Kt—B 3	10 Castles
11 Castles	11 P—B 3
12 Kt—K R 4	

The opening has followed lines  
usual to its type. White here  
makes a rather questionable offer  
of a Pawn for attack.

13 Kt×B	12 P×P
14 P—Q 5	13 P×Kt
	14 Kt—Q 5

.....Any attempt to keep the  
Pawn subjects him to a strong  
attack beginning with 15 P—B 5.

15 B×Kt	15 P×B
16 Q×P	16 Kt—Q 2
17 Kt—R 4	

Putting the Knight out of play;  
since he finds it necessary  
eventually to play K—R 1 and  
return with the Kt to B 3 it  
seems that 17 K—R 1 would have  
meant an ultimate saving of two  
moves.

17 P—Q Kt 4!

.....A fine stroke. White  
must take the Pawn, and the Black  
Bishop then obtains a very useful  
attacking post, without danger  
from P—B 5.

18 P×P	18 B—Q 3
19 Q R—K 1	19 Q—K 2!
20 B—Q 3	

The Bishop proves to have been  
needed on the diagonal Q 1 to  
K R 5 and could better therefore  
have been played to one of the  
unattacked squares upon it. Black  
can safely ignore the attack upon  
his K B P.

20 Kt—K 4

21 K—R 1

For if 21 B×P, R×B! 22 R×R, Kt—B 6 ch; 23 R×Kt, Q×R ch; 24 R—B 1, B×P ch, and wins.

22 R—K 2

Hoping doubtless that the Rook will help defend his K R P, but when ..., P—B 6 comes the Rook itself will now be attacked—a fatal consideration. The Knight should have been brought back at once.

23 Kt—B 3

If 23 K R—K 1, Q—R 5! 24 R×Kt, Q×R ch, etc.

24 Kt—K 4

25 P—K R 3

If 25 Q—Kt 1, Kt×P; 26 Q×Kt, Q×Q ch; 27 K×Q, P—B 6 ch; 28 Kt×B, P×R and wins.

(See diagram)

25 P—B 6!

26 R×P

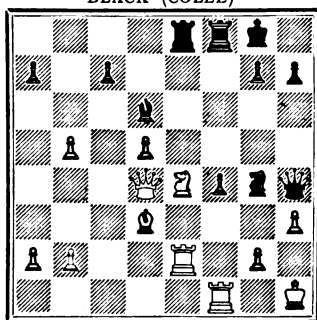
If 26 R—Q B 2 or Q R—K 1 then ..., R×Kt, followed by ..., P×P ch and ..., Q—Kt 6 ch, winning.

26 R×R  
27 Kt—B 6 ch 27 K—B 2!  
Resigns

Black threatens mate in too many ways for White to find a saving move. For this game Black was awarded the brilliancy prize of the tournament.

Position after 25 P—K R 3.

BLACK (COLLE)



WHITE (SPIELMANN)

Games played in the tournament at Bad Kissingen.

GAME No. 6,045.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
E. D.	J. R.
BOGOLJUBOFF	CAPABLANCA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—Q Kt 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 B—Kt 2
5 B—Kt 5	5 B—K 2
6 P—K 3	

This loses control of his K 4 square; but should he play 6 Q—B 2 to retain it, Black has the choice between 6..., P—B 4 preventing formation of a White centre, and 6..., P—Q 4 transposing into a Q.G.D. variation favourable to the defence—considerations which suggest that 3 Kt—Q B 3 is after all better than the early development of his K Kt.

7 B×B

6 Kt—K 5

7 Q×B

8 Kt×Kt	8 B×Kt
9 Kt—Q 2	9 B—Kt 2
10 B—K 2	10 Q—Kt 4
11 B—B 3	11 B×B
12 Q×B	12 Kt—B 3
13 Q—Kt 3	

White is 1½ points ahead in the general score, and will be well satisfied therefore to draw.

14 R P×Q	13 Q×Q
	14 K—K 2

.....Now far better than Castling.

15 P—K Kt 4	15 P—K R 3
16 P—Q R 3	16 P—R 3
17 K—K 2	17 K R—Q Kt 1
18 Kt—K 4	

With drawing as the end in view this is a questionable policy. 18 K R—Q B 1 seems more to the point.

- 19 P—B 5      18 P—Q Kt 4  
 20 P×P *e.p.* ch      19 P—Q 4  
 21 P—B 4      20 P×P  
 22 P—B 5      21 R—Q B 1

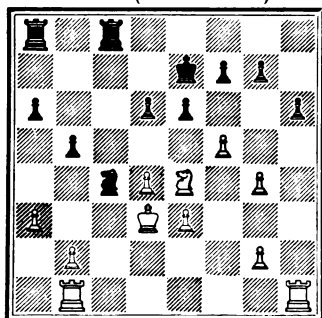
Now 22 R—Q B 1 does not prevent Black from pursuing the same course as in the game.

- 22 Kt—R 4  
 23 K—Q 3      23 Kt—B 5  
 24 Q R—Q Kt 1

This ties up the Rook indefinitely and confirms Black in the possession of the open file; whereas 24 P—Q Kt 3 would have enabled White to challenge possession of the file next move or next but one. The timing of Black's moves is the chief charm of the remainder of the game.

Position after 24 Q R—Q Kt 1.

BLACK (CAPABLANCA)



WHITE (BOGOLJUBOFF)

24 P—Q 4

25 Kt—B 3

For if 25 Kt—B 5, P—K 4! after which White's King can be forced to K 2, leaving him with weaknesses on both wings.

- 25 R—B 3  
 26 P×P      26 P×P  
 27 P—Kt 5

The effect of this manoeuvre is to allow Black to establish a Rook on the seventh rank; but a defensive line which will prevent that exposes other weaknesses, especially the King's side Pawns; he therefore decides to minimise that particular weakness at any rate, in the hope of gaining time for complicating matters elsewhere.

- 27 P×P  
 28 K—B 3  
 29 Q R—Q B 1  
 30 Kt—R 2

To avoid 30..., Kt×P ch and 31..., R×Kt ch.

- 30 P—R 4  
 31 R—B 3 ch      31 K—Kt 3  
 32 P—K Kt 4

Attaining the King's side position desired, only to find that it gives him little or no relief.

32 Kt—Q 3

.....There is an alternative line here in 32..., P—K 4; 33 R—B 5, P—K 5 ch; 34 K—K 2, Kt—Kt 3 (... Kt×R P ch; 35 P×Kt, R—B 7 ch; 36 K—Q 1, R×Kt; 37 R×Kt P, and Black's chances of winning would be slight); 35 Kt—B 3, R—Q 1; 36 Kt×Kt P, R—B 7 ch; 37 K—Q 1, R—Kt 7, with good winning chances; but Black's proclivity is notoriously for simplifying courses.

33 Kt—B 3

An attempt to keep the Black Rook from getting to Q B 7 would fail, thus: 33 R—B 2, Kt—K 5; 34 R—Kt 2, R—K B 1; 35 R—K 1 (35 R—Q B 1, R×R; 36 Kt×R, R—B 7! winning a Pawn), R—K B 7; 36 R—K 2, R—K B 8 and wins.

- 33 P—Kt 5  
 34 P×P      34 P×P  
 35 Kt—Q 1      35 R—B 7  
 36 R—B 2      36 P—Kt 6  
 37 R—R 1      37 Kt—K 5  
 38 R—K 2      38 Q R—B 3

.....38..., R×R; 39 K×R, R—B 7 ch; 40 K—K 1, Kt—Kt 6 would also win easily; but Black sees his way to a mating finish.

- 39 R—Kt 1      39 P—K 4!  
 40 R—R 1

If 40 P×P, Q R—B 5; 41 R×R (must), R×R, and mates next move.

- 40 Q R—B 5  
 41 R—R 5      41 Kt—B 4 ch  
 Resigns

## GAME No. 6,046.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
A. NIMZOWITCH	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—Q B 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—Kt 5	4 Q Kt—Q 2
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 Q—B 2	

White's proclivity to the unorthodox is well known. The text-move has long been used in correspondence play in this country by the Rev. F. E. Hamond, with much success.

## 6 Castles

.....6... P—B 4 is on general grounds the right move. White gets, it is true, an early attack on the Q file by Castling on the Q side; but the double step of the Pawn is Black's only means of obtaining a counter attack; and experience with the variation 7 Q—B 2, P—B 4 (in the orthodox form) shows that White's attack is not specially dangerous. Perhaps, however, Black suspected a prepared variation, and determined to abstain altogether from ... P—Q B 4.

7 P×Q P	7 K P×P
8 B—Q 3	8 P—B 3

.....Preparatory to his 10th move, but that costs him the Pawn control of the centre. 8 ... R—K 1 and 9... Kt—B 1 would be better (always assuming ... P—B 4 to be ruled out).

9 K Kt—K 2	9 R—K 1
10 Castles Q R	10 Kt—K 5?
11 B×Kt	11 P×B
12 P—K R 4	12 B×B
13 P×B	13 Q×P
14 Kt×P	14 Q—Kt 3

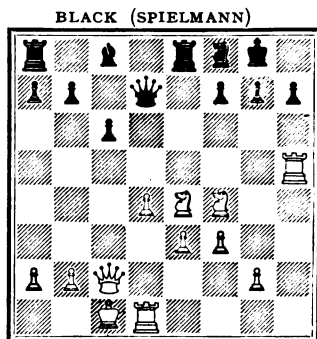
.....Not 14... Q×Kt P; 15 Kt—Q 6!	
15 P—B 3	15 Kt—B 1

.....The Kt has to move to provide the Q with a flight

square at 17. 15... Kt—Kt 3 would not do because of 16 Kt—B 4, Q—B 4; 17 R—R 1, Q—Q 2; 18 R×P! and 15... Kt—B 3 is no better because of 16 Kt—B 4, Q—B 4; 17 Kt×Kt ch, etc.

16 Kt—B 4	16 Q—B 4
17 R—R 5	17 Q—Q 2

Position after 17... Q—Q 2.



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)	BLACK (SPIELMANN)
18 P—Q 5!	18 P×P

.....The insufficiency of the plan initiated at his 8th move is now strikingly evident. He has no good defence to White's last. If 18... Kt—K 3; 19 Q R—R 1, P—K R 3; 20 R×P! If 18... P—K B 4; 19 Kt—Kt 5, R×P? 20 Q—B 4, K—R 1; 21 P×P, Q×P; 22 Kt—Kt 6 ch, Q×Kt; 23 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 24 Kt—R 6 ch, and mates next move.

19 Kt×P	19 Q—B 3
20 Q×Q	20 P×Q
21 Kt(Q5)-B6ch	21 P×Kt
22 Kt×P ch	22 K—R 1
23 Kt×R	23 B—Kt 5
24 Kt—B 7	24 R—B 1
25 R—Kt 5	25 B—K 3
26 Kt×B	26 P×Kt
27 R—Q R 5	Resigns

.....27... R—B 2; 28 R—Q 8, K—Kt 2; 29 R—Q B 8, and wins.



## GAME NO. 6,047.

Played in the tournament at Bad Giessen, and awarded the first brilliancy prize.

*Alekhine's Defence.*

WHITE : — VON HOLZHAUSEN.      BLACK : H. KMOCH.

1 e4, Sf6; 2 Sc3, d5; 3 e5, Sfd7; 4 Sd5, Se5; 5 Se3, c5; 6 Sf3, Sf3:†; 7 Df3, Sc6; 8 Lb5, Ld7; 9 b3, Sd4; 10 Ld7:†, Dd7; 11 Dh5, Te8; 12 Lb2, g6; 13 De5, f6; 14 Dg3, Lh6; 15 Tc1, O—O; 16 h4, f5; 17 f4, e5; 18 e5, f4; 19 Dg4, e3; 20 Dd7, d2:†; 21 Kd1, c1:D†; 22 Lc1, Tcd8; 23 Dh3, Sb3:†; 24 Ke1, Sc1; 25 Dc3, Td4; White resigns.

## GAME NO. 6,048.

Played at Monte Video last year.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE : DR. A. ALEKHINE.      BLACK : R. LARUTA.

1 d4, e6; 2 c4, d5; 3 Sf3, Sd7; 4 Sc3, Sg6; 5 d5, d5; 6 Lf4, Lb4; 7 e3, O—O; 8 Ld3, Te8; 9 O—O, c6; 10 Tc1, Sf8; 11 Se5, S (f8) d7; 12 h3, Se5; 13 Le5, Ld7; 14 f4, Lc6; 15 Df3, Le7; 16 g4, Lf8; 17 f5, Lc8; 18 g5, Sd7; 19 Lf4, Sb6; 20 Tc2, Ld6; 21 Tg2, Lf4; 22 Df4, De7; 23 Sd1, Se4; 24 f6, Dd6; 25 Lh7:†, Resigns.

## GAME NO. 6,049.

Played at Monte Video.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE : DR. A. ALEKHINE.      BLACK : C. HERRERA.

1 d4, d5; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sf3, Sf6; 4 Sc3, Sbd7; 5 d5, d5; 6 Lf4, c6; 7 e3, Se4; 8 Ld3, Sdf6; 9 Dc2, Lb4; 10 O—O, Sc3; 11 c3, Le7; 12 h3, O—O; 13 Se5, h6; 14 c4, Lc6; 15 c5, Sd7; 16 Tbt, Se5; 17 Le5, Dd7; 18 Tb3, f6; 19 Lg3, Ld8; 20 Tc1, f5; 21 Le5, Tf7; 22 f4, Lf6; 23 Tcb1, Le5; 24 fe5, Tab8; 25 La6, f4; 26 Tb7, Tb7; 27 Tb7, De8; 28 f4, Tf4; 29 Db1, Lf5; 30 Ld3, Ld3; 31 Dd3, Tf7; 32 Tb3, De6; 33 Tb8†, Tf8; 34 Tf8, Kf8; 35 Df3†, Ke7; 36 Dg4, Dg8; 37 Dg6, Resigns.

## GAME NO. 6,050.

Played in a tournament at Lodz last year, and awarded a brilliancy prize.

*Caro-Kann Defence.*

WHITE : K. MAKARCZYK.      BLACK : DR. ST. KOHN.

1 d4, c6; 2 e4, d5; 3 d5, d5; 4 Ld3, Sc6; 5 c3, e6; 6 Sf3, Dc7; 7 O—O, Ld6; 8 Te1, Sf6; 9 Sbd2, O—O; 10 De2, b6; 11 Se5, Le5; 12 e5, Sd7;

13 Sf3, Te8; 14 Lh7:†, Kh7:: 15 Sg5†, Kg8; 16 Dh5, Sf8; 17 Lf4, Sg6; 18 Lg3, Se7; 19 h4, Sf5; 20 Dh7†, Kf8; 21 h5, Sge7; 22 h6, Sh6:: 23 Dh8†, Sg8; 24 Lh4, Ke7; 25 Se4†, Kd7; 26 Sd6, La6; 27 Dg7:, Kc6; 28 c4, c4:: 29 Dg3, Dd7; 30 Da3, Lc8; 31 Df3†, Kc5; 32 De3†, Kc6; 33 De4†, Kc7; 34 Da8:, Sf5; 35 Da7:†, Kc6; 36 Da4†, Kc7; 37 Se8:†, Resigns.

### GAME NO. 6,051.

Played in a Czecho-Slovakian tournament at Prague in April last.

#### *Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE : L. PROKES. BLACK : K. HROMADKA.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 Sf3, c5; 3 d5, b5; 4 Lg5, Lb7; 5 Lf6:, gf6:: 6 e4, Db6; 7 c4, b4; 8 Sh4, Dd6; 9 Sb2, De5; 10 Dc2, a5; 11 g3, a4; 12 f4, Dc7; 13 Lg2, d6; 14 O—O, Sd7; 15 Tae1, a3; 16 b3, O—O—O; 17 Lh3, Kb8; 18 Tf2, Lc8; 19 Tfe2, Sb6; 20 Lc8:, Sc8; 21 e5, fe5:: 22 e5:, e5:: 23 Te5:, Lg7; 24 T(e5)e2, Lc3; 25 Shf3, Tdg8; 26 Tfi, h5; 27 Kh1, Dd7; 28 Se4, Dh3; 29 Tg1, Lf6; 30 Sc5:, h4; 31 Dd2, Sd6; 32 Db4:†, Kc8; 33 Da5, g3:: 34 Da8†, Kc7; 35 Dc6†, Kd8; 36 Se6†, Resigns.

The next four games were played in correspondence tournaments conducted by the *Wiener Schachzeitung*.

### GAME NO. 6,052.

#### *French Defence.*

WHITE : DR. J. BALOGH. BLACK : F. REDELEIT.

1 e4, e6; 2 d4, d5; 3 e5, c5; 4 Dg4, d4:; 5 Sf3, Sc6; 6 Ld3, Sge7; 7 O—O, Sg6; 8 Te1, Le7; 9 a3, O—O; 10 h4, Sh4:; 11 Lh7:†, Kh7:; 12 Sg5†, Lg5:; 13 Lg5:†, Dc7; 14 Dh4:†, Kg8; 15 Lf6, f6:; 16 f6:, Resigns.

### GAME NO. 6,053.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE : R. HOCHMAIR. BLACK : H. HEEREN.

1 Sf3, d5; 2 c4, c6; 3 d4, Sf6; 4 Se3, e6; 5 Lg5, Sbd7; 6 e3, Le7; 7 Tc1, O—O; 8 Dc2, h6; 9 Lf4, a6; 10 a3, c4:; 11 Le4:, b5; 12 La2, c5; 13 O—O, Lb7; 14 Se5, d4:; 15 d4:, Te8; 16 Sf7:, Kf7:; 17 Le6:†, Ke6:; 18 Dg6, Resigns.

### GAME NO. 6,054.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE : S. MACHT. BLACK : W. HERGENROTHER.

1 Sf3, d5; 2 d4, Sf6; 3 c4, c6; 4 e3, e6; 5 Sbd2, Sbd7; 6 Ld3, Ld6; 7 O—O, O—O; 8 e4, e4:; 9 Se4:, Se4:; 10 Le4:, Dc7; 11 Te1, c5; 12 b4,

b4:; 13 c5, Le7; 74 a3, a3:; 15 Ta3:; Te8; 16 Lh7:†, Kf8; 17 Sg5, Sf6; 18 Lc2, Ld7; 19 Th3, g6; 20 Sf7:, Kf7:; 21 Lg6:†, Kg7; 22 Le8:, Te8:; 23 Tg3†, Kf7; 24 Dd3, Tg8; 25 Tg8:, Sg8:; 26 Dh7†, Kf8; 27 Te3, Lc6; 28 Tg3, Resigns.

### GAME No. 6,055.

#### *Petroff's Defence.*

WHITE: DR. DUHRSEN. BLACK: F. BATIK.

1 e4, e5; 2 Sf3, Sf6; 3 Se5:, d6; 4 Sf3, Se4:; 5 d4, d5; 6 Ld3, Ld6; 7 O—O, O—O; 8 c4, c6; 9 Db3, Lg4; 10 Le4:, e4:; 11 Sg5, Le2; 12 Se4:, Dd4:; 13 Db7:, De4:; 14 Da8:, Ld6; 15 Da7:, Lh3; 16 h3:, De5; 17 Td1, Dh2:†; 18 Kf1, Dh3:†; 19 Ke1, Lb4†; 20 Se3, Lc3:†; 21 c3:, Dc3:†; 22 Ld2, Te8†; 23 Kf1, Dh3†; 24 Kg1, Dg4†; Drawn by perpetual check.

### GAME No. 6,056.

Played by correspondence in the B.C.F. correspondence championship tournament, 1927.

#### *Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE: REV. F. E. HAMOND. BLACK: A. M. SPARKE.

1 d4, d5; 2 e3, Sf6; 3 Ld3, c6; 4 Sd2, e6; 5 f4, Sbd2; 6 Sh3, Db6; 7 c3, Le7; 8 Df3, c5; 9 O—O, Sf8; 10 Dg3, Sg6; 11 Sg5, Ld7; 12 a4, d4:; 13 a5, Dd8; 14 e×d4, O—O; 15 Sdf3, Lc6; 16 Dh3, De8; 17 Se5, a6; 18 Ld2, Lb5; 19 Lg6:, h×g6; 20 Tf3, Sh5; 21 g4, f6; 22 Sg6:, Dg6:; 23 h5:, Df5; 24 Se6:, Dh3:; 25 Th3:, Ld7; 26 Ter, Le6:; 27 Teb:, Kf7; 28 Tb6, Tab8; 29 f5, Ld8; 30 Td6, La5:; 31 Td7†, Ke8; 32 Tg7:, Tf7; 33 Tg8†, Tf8; 34 Thg3, Kd7; 35 Tg8—g7†, Kc6; 36 h6, Lc7; 37 Tg3—g6, Tbd8; 38 h7, Th8; 39 Lg5, Td7; 40 Tf6:†, Ld6; 41 Td7:, Kd7:; 42 Tf7†, Resigns.

Game No. 6,034 (September), Milner-Barry *v.* Koltanowski. Mr. Koltanowski writes to the *Evening Standard* (in which chess column the game first appeared) taking exception to our note to White's 22nd move (see diagram on p. 351). After the moves 22 Q×R P, P×Kt; 23 Q—R 8 ch, K—Q 2; 24 R×P ch, B—B 2; 25 R×B ch, Q×R; 26 Q—R 4 ch, Q—B 3; 27 Q—R 7 ch, K—Q 1; 28 Q—K 7 ch, K—B 1; 29 Q×B ch, K—Kt 1; 30 R—Q 3! R—Kt 2; 31 Kt—K 7 he points out that Black can continue 31... P×P ch; 32 K—Kt 1, Q—B 4! and asks where is White's win. His point is so far good, but it proves very little indeed; nothing more in fact than that 31 Kt—Kt 4 was White's right move instead of 31 Kt—K 7; after 31 Kt—Kt 4, P×P ch; 32 K—Kt 1, Q—Kt 3; 33 P—B 5 wins for White. He also objects to our concluding note on the ground that *both* players were very short of time; how that gets rid of the element of luck escapes us.

Game No. 6,035.—This was played in the individual championship tournament of the F.I.D.E. at The Hague.

Game No. 6,037, Kashdan *v.* Horowitz.—This game was intended to follow No. 6,039; compare the two headings; exigencies of spacing caused it to become displaced.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

---

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

---

## THE BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

---

The Annual General Meeting will be held on a Saturday this month. We are at the time of writing not certain of the date, but members will be duly apprised. The following are the dates fixed for the monthly meetings of the eleventh season of the Society which will be held at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, E.C.4, at 6-30 p.m. All on a Friday: October 26th, November 30th, December 21st, January 25th, February 22nd, March 22nd and April 26th. Full particulars will appear in the next issue of *The Problemist*.

The following are settled Tourney items:—

Seventh Tourney.—Direct Mate Three-movers. Closing date for entries, November 1st next. Judge, A. W. Daniel.

Eighth Tourney.—Direct Mate Four-movers. Closing date, December 15th next. Judge, H. Weenink.

Ninth Tourney.—Retractors. Stipulations to read: White retracts his last move, followed by one or two moves of forward play (Black mates or self-mates, or stalemates or helps White to mate or stalemate for example). Closing date, February 14th next. Judge, C. D. Locock.

The prizes will be 15s. and 10s. in each event. Entries (unlimited in number) to be sent to Mr. F. Douglas, 21 Sunbury Way, Hanworth, Middlesex.

Among the interesting coming events of the Society is a proposed International Solving Championship. The following appeared in the September *The Problemist*:—

“Mr. T. R. Dawson developed suggestions for contests which have long been in his mind as a means of giving members a new and keen interest in the B.C.P.S. and of developing the corporate spirit still more strongly. Briefly the idea is this: that the various national societies (American, Belgian, British, Czech, German, Hungarian and Swedish already exist) shall form teams of solvers who will compete individual against individual, as in chess play, to give a real personal interest. There are numerous practical details to settle but none of them is insuperable. The preferred method of carrying out these contests is for one national group A to act as conductor in a contest between groups B and C of other nations. Thus A will collect from its composers a suitable series of problems and furnish each member of each opposing team with a set. Solutions will be posted by individual solvers to the group A who will check them and report the results. For example, the Budapest Circle might supervise a contest between the German Branch of the I.P.B.

and the B.C.P.S., and so on. There is nothing in short to prevent the scheme evolving into an annual (or periodical) international championship."

The subject was introduced to the members at the last meeting by Mr. Dawson and was warmly approved, and he was entrusted to move in the matter. Up to the present he has met with considerable encouragement, Dr. Birgfeld, the president of the I.P.B. is wholeheartedly in favour of the scheme.

This gives us the opportunity of reminding our composing and solving friends that they will be welcomed as members of the Society. The annual subscription which includes post paid copies of the bi-monthly, edited by Mr. T. R. Dawson, is but 5s. A post card addressed to Mr. W. E. Lester (honorary secretary) will bring full particulars. The bigger the membership roll the greater are the attractions which can be offered.

From an interesting letter we have received from Mr. H. Hosey Davis, we are able to give the following information:—

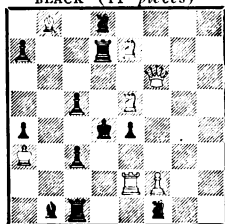
The correction we gave of A. Klinke's two-er (page 324) was inaccurate. The Black Rook in the diagram (page 291) should be a Black Knight. Krjustchkoff's third prize two-mover, same page, is cooked by 1 B—Kt 5 ch. The key-move to Schiffman's two-er (page 359) is strangely misprinted. It should read 1 Q—B 3. No. 2,671 by C. Mansfield he unfortunately cooks. The composer sent us two versions of this problem and we were unfortunate in our choice.

### "PRAGUE PRESS" INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY, 1928.

First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*).

By J. BERKOVEC  
*Pilsen.*

BLACK (11 pieces)

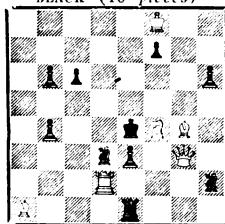


WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in three.

By K. A. L. KUBBEL  
*Leningrad.*

BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

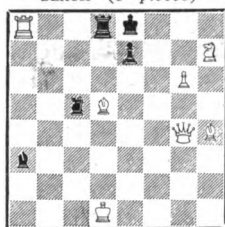
Mate in three.

Third prize : O. Votruba ; fourth and fifth (*ex æquo*) : J. Hlineny and B. Stipa ; sixth and seventh *ex æquo*. M. Havel and C. Kainer : eighth : J. Berkovec. The Judges were Dr. O. Wurzberg and Dr. Z. Mach.

# “THE AUSTRAL” FIRST MEREDITH TOURNEY, 1928.

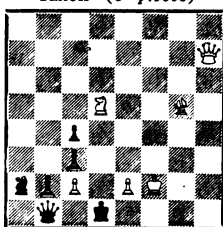
First and Second Prizes (*ex æquo*).

By C. MANSFIELD  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)  
Mate in two.

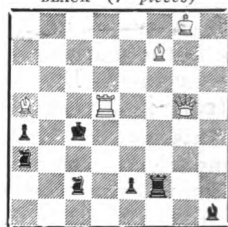
By J. R. WHALLEY  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize

By DR. J. J. O'KEEFE  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in two.

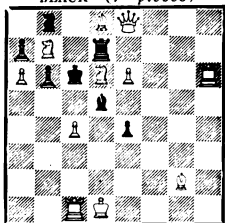
Hon. mentions: W. P. Cornwell and Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (*ex æquo*). Judge: F. T. Hawes.

We learn from *The Austral* that Mr. A. C. White has issued instructions to conclude the “Australian Columns Tourneys,” which for many years have been under his generous patronage. These Tourneys have been highly successful and have awakened much interest. The object of their institution has probably been secured and to Mr. White is due the thanks of all concerned.

# “BRISTOL TIMES AND MIRROR.” HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1928.

First Prize.  
By S. HERTMANN  
Budapest.

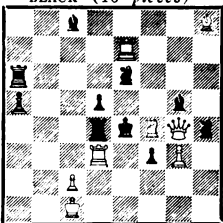
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By E. J. EDDY  
Bristol.

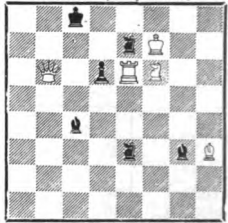
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

First Hon. Mention.  
By N. EASTER-SUTTON

BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (5 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Other Hon mentions:—S. S. Lewmann, G. J. Nietvelt and L. A. Issaëff. A. Mari, a master of the modern two-mover, adjudicated, and in his report remarks: “The tourneys of this pleasant column are generally very important for the high class of the problems presented, and it is a very sought-after honour, even by most renowned composers, to win a distinction in them.” Mr. C. Mansfield has made these competitions most popular and conducts the “Chess Notes” of this paper in a bright manner.

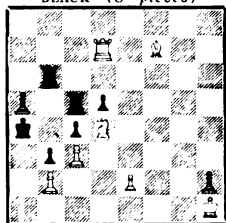
## "ALLGEMEINEN ZEITUNG CHEMNITZ."

## Thematic Tourney, 1927—28.

First Prize.

By G. RENAUD

BLACK (8 pieces)



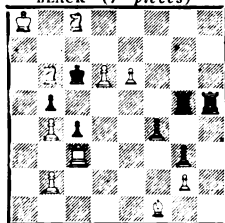
WHITE (7 pieces)

Mate in four.

Second Prize.

By G. RENAUD

BLACK (7 pieces)



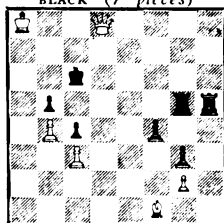
WHITE (10 pieces)

Mate in four.

Third Prize

By G. LEON-MARTIN and  
G. RENAUD

BLACK (7 pieces)



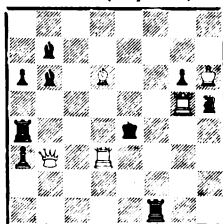
WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in four.

The above positions are not really difficult to solve. It will be observed that the play centres round the manœuvres of the Black Rooks and the methods to foil stale-mate.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTE.

In the last issue to hand of the Russian magazine, "64," we were interested in seeing the annexed two-mover. It is curious how closely in its main points it resembles our No. 2,663, by W. Stone (July).

By W. BRON.  
BLACK (9 pieces)

WHITE (5 pieces)

Mate in two.

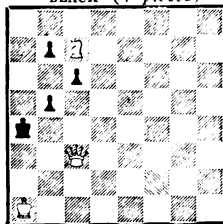
"THE DAILY NEWS" AND "WESTMINSTER GAZETTE" TOURNEY.  
Three-move Miniatures.

First Prize.

By KARL TRAXLAR

Czecho-Slovakia

BLACK (4 pieces)



WHITE (3 pieces)

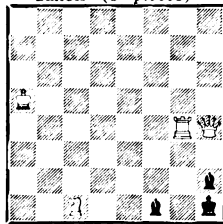
Mate in three.

Second Prize.

By DR. J. J. O'KEEFE

Sydney.

BLACK (3 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)

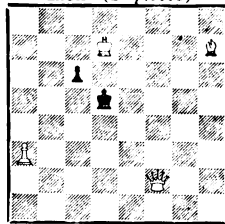
Mate in three.

Third Prize

By the late H. F. L. MEYER

Letchworth.

BLACK (2 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)

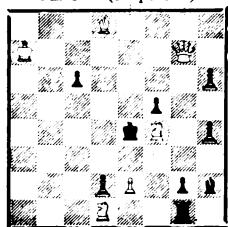
Mate in three.

Second Hon. mention: A. W. Daniel, and third: H. Hosey Davis. There were about sixty entries. Judge: B. G. Laws.

## SOLUTIONS.

By P. G. L. F. (p. 319).—1 B—B 6, B×Kt; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., B—Kt 6; 2 Q—K 7 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; Q×R P ch. If 1..., R moves; 2 Q×Kt P ch.

BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)

Mate in three.

If 1..., Others; 2 Q×B P. A fair key, a quiet threat, and three variations leading to models with K on different squares and two self-blocks. The construction is faulty, the use of P b 7 and R h 1 (to prevent unimportant dual mates) is not justified, and the P b 5 appears to serve no purpose. With a slight change in key five men could be eliminated as in annexed diagram.

By S. S. Lewmann (p. 319).—1 P—K B 6, R—K 1; 2 Kt×R P. If 1..., Kt—B 3; 2 Q×P (Kt 6) ch. If 1..., Kt—B 5; 2 Q×P (Kt 2) ch. If 1..., Others; 2 P—B 6 dis ch. An excellent position with a fair key and four variations producing five models. The quiet variation is fine, but the self-blocks by the

S are by no means new and the problem is placed low on this account.

By A. W. Daniel (p. 319).—1 Kt—B 7, P—Q 7; 2 Q—R 6. If 1..., B×P; 2 Q×B. If 1..., Q×P; 2 Q×Q. If 1..., Kt—K 3; 2 P×Kt dis ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Q—K 5 ch. The quiet main-play leading to three models is very good and a fourth model is found in the threat. The key is somewhat evident and lavish use has been made of Pawns.

By G. Heathcote (p. 320).—1 K—B 2! K—B 3; 2 Kt—B 8. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 Q—B 3. If 1..., P—B 3; 2 B—K 7. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 5. From every aspect this is a superior problem to the following. It looks as though Dr. Mach wished to avoid the use of an inactive White Pawn, and if so, this is a case where the Bohemian White Pawn fetish is a complete delusion.

By Dr. Z. Mach (p. 320).—1 Q—B 4, K—Q 3; 2 Kt—Kt 5 with similar play to the other defences as in the above problem.

By F. Lazard (p. 320) 1 Q—R 4, R—K 6; 2 Kt—Q 7. If 1..., B—B 6; 2 Kt—R 6. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 6. If 1..., Others; 2 R×P ch. A rather hidden key but the play following the defences to the threat is not particularly interesting, indeed it is dull, but there is some ingenuity displayed in the Black obstructions.

By J. Szekely (p. 320).—1 P—Kt 5, P×P; 2 Q—B 2 ch. If 1..., B×P, P—K 6 or R×B; 2 Q—B 1 ch. If 1..., R×P, R—K 6, R—Q 7 or Q 8 ch; 2 Q×R. If 1..., R—B 6; 2 Q—R 1. A little observation soon shows up the key move as Black threatens two consecutive checks and further it is seen that as the White Queen can give a mate on the fifth rank after 1..., P×P by 2 Q—B 2 ch, a similar effect can be brought about by 2 Q—B 1 ch when the Black Bishop is at Kt 4.

By S. Herland (p. 320).—1 Q—B 8, Kt moves; 2 Q—B 6 ch. If 1..., Q—R 2, Kt 3 or K 3; 2 Q—K 6 ch. If 1..., Q×B or Others; 2 Kt—B 3 dis ch. A pretty uncommon model mate problem. The variety is small but very good. By no means difficult to solve.

No. 2667 by F. G. Tucker.—1 Q—Q R 1. A neat threat economically treated. All six mates are given by the Queen. The key move, quite a fair one, is made a little easy by the threatened 1..., P×B.

No. 2668, by M. Grunfeld.—1 Kt—Q 7. Though the key gives a flight square it is about the first a solver would make. The variations are not of special interest.



No. 2669, by W. Stone. The Black Pawn at Kt7 (g2) should be White. 1 R—R4, K×Kt; 2 R—Kt5 ch. If 1..., K—Kt4; 2 Kt—B3 ch. A nice key move in such a light composition and the mates are pretty, still it is a small affair.

No. 2670, by C. Hill.—1 P—Kt4, K×R; 2 Q—K8 ch. If 1..., P—K6; 2 R—K7. If 1..., Others; 2 R—Q6 ch. There is a further line intended but it is lost in the threat. We are to have a revision of this problem, when no doubt the cook pointed out by Mr. H. H. Davis, 1 Q—R3 will disappear.

By F. Berhansen (p. 355).—1 Q—B7, K×R; 2 Q—B7 ch. If 1..., K—Q3; 2 P—Q4. If 1..., B×R, P—Kt6 or P—B4; 2 Q—K6 ch. If 1..., B—Kt2; 2 R—K4 ch. If 1..., K—Kt moves; 2 Kt—Kt6 ch. If 1..., Q—Kt moves; 2 Kt—Q3 ch. If 1..., B—R3; 2 Q×P ch. A block three-mover with some pleasing points but the play is mostly of ordinary character. The Knight at R8 though most useful is rather out in the cold.

By O. Nemo (p. 355).—1 Q—R6 P—Kt7; 2 Q—QKt6. If 1..., Kt—B3; 2 Q×Kt. If 1..., Kt else; 2 Q—R1. An amusing trifle. At first sight the key appears hidden, but its necessity is soon seen when Black plays 1..., P—Kt7 and also Kt—B5.

By A. F. Guljajeff (p. 356).—1 Q—Kt7, Kt—K5; 2 Q—Q5 ch. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—B3 ch. If 1..., B×Q P; 2 R×B. If 1..., P—Kt5; 2 Q—Kt4. If 1..., B×R P; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt—B4 ch.

By F. A. L. Kuskop (p. 356).—1 Q—Kt7 with similar play to the foregoing so far as it appertains.

By G. Heathcote (p. 356).—1 Q—R8, R—Q5; 2 Q—K5 ch. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—B3 ch. If 1..., P—Kt4; 2 R—B7. If 1..., K—K3 or Others; 2 Kt—B4 ch.

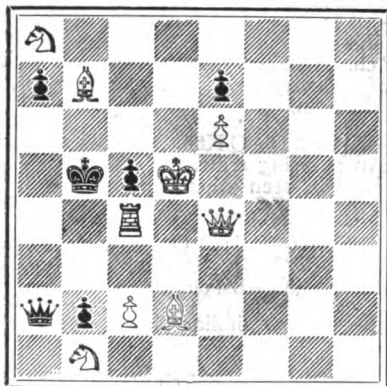
By C. Mansfield (p. 356).—1 Kt—Q2. A sparkling two-mover of the modern type. The key move is of unusual kind and the half-pin effects have the spice of originality.

By K. M. Grigorieff (p. 356).—1 Q—Q7. Some capital play here. The key is a capital one as it cleverly changes the mate after 1..., Q×K Kt ch.

By B. S. Lewmann (p. 356).—1 B—B4. That this Bishop makes the key-move is soon seen notwithstanding it causes a self-pin of the Knight. Some of the variety is quite good.

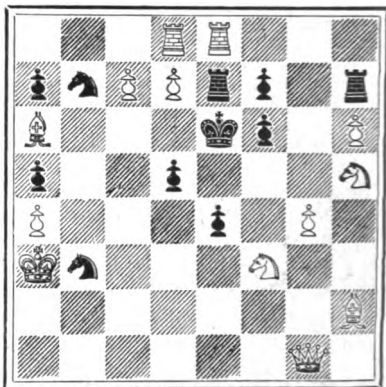
## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2,675.

By W. LANGSTAFF  
(London).BLACK (6 *pieces*)WHITE (9 *pieces*)

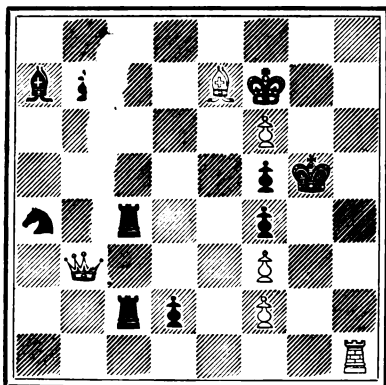
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,676.

By M. GRÜNFIELD  
(Riga).BLACK (11 *pieces*)WHITE (13 *pieces*)

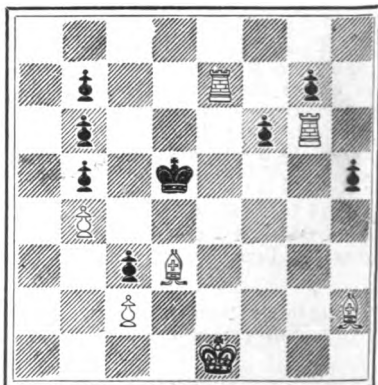
White mates in two moves.

No. 2,677

By E. J. EDDY  
(Bristol).BLACK (9 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2,678.

By W. W. BLIGHT  
(Ightham).BLACK (8 *pieces*)WHITE (7 *pieces*)

White mates in three moves.

# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

NOVEMBER, 1928

No. 11

Vol. XLVIII

## EDITORIAL

We regret to find that we made an unaccountable error in our Editorial last month, when we said that in January we should reach our jubilee. This, of course, is incorrect for the first volume of British Chess Magazine was January, 1881, and, therefore, the jubilee will not be reached until 1931, although in 1930 we shall be on our fiftieth volume. One of our correspondents who points this out, J. Keeble, says that he has taken in the *B.C.M.* ever since it started in 1881, and wonders whether there are any others who have been subscribers throughout.

We must confess to a feeling of disappointment with regard to our innovation and attempt to give more games by adopting the International notation. Only some thirty subscribers and readers have written at all on the subject, and these represent barely  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the total number, and, therefore, is a very poor guide as to the opinions of our readers. Most of the stronger players amongst these thirty are in favour of the suggestion. One or two adopt the very selfish attitude "If you continue with this we shall give up our subscription." Seeing that we gave as a trial three pages out of a total of forty-four pages such an attitude seems extremely unreasonable. The subscriber who does not care for problems might say even more justly "I shall not take in the *B.C.M.* because six to eight pages are devoted to problems, for which I do not care."

We are giving this month four or five games in the international notation, in columnar form, which we think readers will find more easy to play through.

For the benefit of those readers who know nothing about the international notation we should perhaps add that the squares are numbered from the White side of the board, beginning with "a" at Q R 1. "h," therefore, being K R 1, and the squares are numbered 1 to 8, so that a8 is in the English notation Q R 8 and h8=K R 8. We rather agree with those readers who think that if we adopt the international notation at all we should adopt English symbols for the pieces, but as the games for this month are in type we are not able to alter them. Next month we propose trying some shortened form of the English notation, and will see how that works out for space. Our main idea is that subscribers generally will be glad of an extra number of games.

We have just received as exchange the *Deutsche Schachzeitung* for October, and that contains no less than thirty-six games. Only a few of these are in columnar form, the remainder being in running on form (of course, all in the international notation). We have generally been giving some ten to twelve games a month, but by an alteration of notation we are hoping to bring this up to twenty; whether it be in the running on form or columnar form will depend on the comments we get from subscribers. If in columnar form, we cannot give so many as it takes more space.

One of our correspondents, F. W. Lord, who was one of the Editors of the *B.C.M.* when it started, in 1881, and was known as one of the finest players in London, has written to us with regard to the notation proposed by S. S. Boden, which we think some of our readers might like to adopt for themselves, so we are giving it in *extenso*.

---

## CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Dear Sir,—The *B.C.M.* additional games are most welcome, though it is unfortunate that considerations of expense compel resort to German notation which, I think, will always be a trouble to English readers by its counting from one side only. You invite suggestions and therefore I send the following.

Many years ago S. S. Boden (Morphy's opponent) published a Chess Handbook in which he recommended the following alterations as helpful:—

R (Rook)	for King's Rook.	T (Tower)	for Queen's Rook.
C (Cavalier)	do. Knight.	H (Horseman)	do. Knight.
A (Archbishop)	do. Bishop.	B (Bishop)	do. Bishop.

In my chess recording days I found these permanent identifications most serviceable. The relative piece could always be known by its easily discoverable last locus. In order to ascertain whether it is more economical in symbols than the German I have translated into it Game 6,056 (the longest in the German notation), page 397 of your October issue.

1 q4	2 k3	3 Aq3	4 Hq2	5 a4	6 Cr3	7 b3
q4	Ca3	b3	k3	Hq2	Qh3	Ak2
8 Qa3	9 O—O	10 Qc3	11 Cc5	12 t4	13 t5	14 k×d4
b4	Ha	Hc3	Bq2	q5×	Qq	O—O
15 Ha3	16 Qr3	17 Hk5	18 Bq2	19 A×H	20 Ra3	21 c4
Bb3	Qk	t3	Bh5	r×c6	Cr4	a3
22 H×c6	23 ×r5	24 Ck6	25 R×Q	26 Tk1	27 T×B	28 Th6
Q×H	Qa4	Q×Q	Bq2	B×C	Ka2	Th
29 a5	30 Tq6	31 Tq7+	32 T×c7	33 Tc8+	34 Rc3	35 TC7+
Aq	A×t4	Kk	Ra2	Ra	Kq2	Kb3
36 r6	37 Rc6	38 r7	39 Bc5	40 R×a+	41 T×T	42 Ra7+
Ab2	Tq	Rr	Tq2	Aq3	K×T	Resigns

Boden's system needs for this game 211 symbols; the German uses 245, that is excluding captures and checks identical in number in both systems.

London,  
October 14th, 1928.

Yours faithfully,  
F. W. LORD.

The Annual Council Meeting of the B.C.F. was held at the City of London Chess Club on October 20th, Canon A. G. Gordon Ross in the chair. The report of the Committee for the twenty-fifth year of the B.C.F. work was presented and it contained several interesting items. The 1927 School Shield awarded to Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Blackburn, was presented by V. L. Wahltsch on behalf of the B.C.F. to the Headmaster before the ex-Mayor of Blackburn and the assembled scholars, some 550 in number. The M.C.C.U. nominated as recipient of the 1928 shield Worcester College for the Blind, whose record of successful chess work during the last thirteen years is so striking. The results of the various competitions enumerated in the report have already been published and need not be repeated, but the success of the Tenby Congress and the good work of the South Wales Chess Association were particularly emphasized. A return match by correspondence with Ireland has been arranged and the B.C.C.A. has undertaken the control of the match. The statement of accounts show that the financial strain of the last two years has been readily borne and that the B.C.F. is in an improved and sound position. The Permanent Capital has been increased from £6.982 to £7,219 and the Profit and Loss Account shows a surplus of £59. A new account has been added *viz.*, that of the Benevolent Fund. Started privately by Members of the Council in 1925, the scheme has now been adopted officially and the whole of the transactions have been included in the account. The receipts are donations of £71 13s., of which £67 10s. 6d. has been given to deserving cases, leaving a balance in hand of £4 2s. 6d. Donations are earnestly requested to enable the Committee to deal with applications before them and others as they come in. The supporters of the Federation are assured that the utmost care will be taken to apply the Fund judiciously wherever there is any chess interest involved.

The president, Canon A. G. Gordon Ross and the hon. secretary (Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey) were re-elected, but Mr. Dobell was not able to continue in the office of hon. treasurer. His work for the B.C.F. during the last twenty-five years was the subject of well deserved and enthusiastic commendation which will be emphasised later in a more tangible form. Major Sir Richard Barnett proposed the election of the Hon. F. G. Hamilton Russell as hon. treasurer, and the Council were warmly unanimous in their affirmative vote. The Federation are to be congratulated on securing Mr. Hamilton Russell's official co-operation, and as Mr. Dobell has been elected as a Life Members' delegate on both the Council and the Executive Committee, his wide experience will still be at the service of the Federation. A proposal to lower the annual subscriptions of the Units was made but not deemed opportune in view of future obligations. The claim of the B.C.P.S. for increased recognition of their aims was discussed and the Executive Committee were directed to give this matter full consideration.

The meeting closed with the usual hearty vote of thanks to the president and to the City of London Chess Club for their hospitality.

The attention of Correspondence players is drawn to the fact that the B.C.F. Individual Correspondence Tournament with Championships, 1st, 2nd and 3rd class sections and a good prize list will start on January 1st, 1929. Entries close on December 1st next and conditions and forms can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary: Leonard P. Rees, St. Aubyns, Redhill, Surrey.

---

### THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP.

On August 28th E. D. Bogoljuboff wrote from Bad Kissingen, formally challenging A. Alekhine to a match for the championship; and on September 11th Alekhine, who was travelling in Switzerland, replied accepting the challenge "in principle."

*La Stratégie* states definitely that the match will be played in the autumn of 1929, half in Europe, and half in India, whither Alekhine has been invited by one of the Maharajas. *L'Italia Scacchistica*, on the other hand, says that Alekhine has told Bogoljuboff that he cannot play until the second half of 1929 because at the beginning of the year he will be in India and Indo-China.

According to *La Stratégie* again, Alekhine denies that he has received a challenge from Capablanca to a return match.

But it is known that Capablanca has posted his forfeit-money for such a match, and that American chess patrons are willing to finance this at Bradley Beach, N.J., next spring. *The Brooklyn Eagle* says that according to Dr. Norbert L. Lederer, Capablanca's representative in New York, "the challenge was mailed to the champion fully two months ago."

Something appears to have gone wrong!

---

### OBITUARY.

The death is reported of Albert T. Leise, secretary and tournament director of the Correspondence Chess League of America. Deceased, who was only twenty-eight, had been an invalid since boyhood.

There must be many of our West of England readers who recall the late Nelson Fedden (in early life leading player of South Wales and afterwards champion of the Bristol Club), and who will regret with us to hear of the passing of Mrs. Fedden, at the advanced age of eighty-six. A highly accomplished lady of gracious presence and witty converse, her recollections of leading personalities (such as Wayte, Ranken, and others) at early meetings of the Counties Chess Association (a forerunner of the B.C.F.) were a rare treat to those chessplayers privileged to hear her.

---

Dr. Berthold Lasker, elder brother of the ex-champion and his first instructor in chess, died last month.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

In the Final of the Southern Counties Chess Union Championship, Hampshire put up a very fine fight against the strong Middlesex team sent against them. The match was played at Tauntons School, Southampton, on September 22nd, and on the first seven boards the scores were actually level.

## MIDDLESEX.

1 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1
2 B. E. Sieghelm	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. Saunders	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	0
5 R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	1
6 W. H. Regan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 A. West	...	...	...	0
8 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	1
9 W. H. Watts	...	...	...	0
10 W. Jones	...	...	...	1
11 P. I. Wyndham	...	...	...	1
12 C. C. Excell	...	...	...	0
13 A. G. Kershaw	...	...	...	1
14 H. G. Excell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 W. S. Wallis	...	...	...	1
16 Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	1

10

## HAMPSHIRE.

J. H. Blake	...	...	...	...	0
F. J. H. Elwell	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. J. Fry	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. A. Way	...	...	...	...	1
Rev. H. F. Hawkes	...	...	...	...	0
F. A. Joyce	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. D. Lloyd	...	...	...	...	1
A. Ashby	...	...	...	...	0
G. F. Trubridge	...	...	...	...	1
J. S. West	...	...	...	...	0
H. C. Lewis	...	...	...	...	0
H. A. Way	...	...	...	...	1
A. S. Dance	...	...	...	...	0
H. H. R. Northover	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. E. Wells	...	...	...	...	0
J. W. Webster	...	...	...	...	0

6

The semi-final match in the English County Championship was played at Manchester on October 13th and resulted in a win for Lancashire over Warwickshire with the following score.

## LANCASHIRE.

1 E. Spencer	...	...	...	...	*
2 W. A. Fairhurst	...	...	...	...	1
3 D. Joseph	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 Dr. H. Holmes	...	...	...	...	1
5 H. G. Rhodes	...	...	...	...	*
6 W. Edge	...	...	...	...	1
7 A. Eva	...	...	...	...	1
8 J. E. West	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 B. Cohen	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 J. E. Parry	...	...	...	...	*
11 T. H. Storey	...	...	...	...	1
12 S. Keir	...	...	...	...	1
13 F. A. Eve	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 H. Kearne	...	...	...	...	*
15 J. A. Herrick	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

8 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

## WARWICKSHIRE.

A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	...	*
A. R. Chamberlain	...	...	...	...	0
A. F. Kallaway	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
G. H. Edwards	...	...	...	...	0
E. B. M. Conway	...	...	...	...	*
R. Filkin	...	...	...	...	0
P. C. Littlejohn	...	...	...	...	0
C. H. O'D. Alexander	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
R. A. V. Tayar	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
F. V. Dix	...	...	...	...	*
W. T. Bayliss	...	...	...	...	0
J. W. Wilder	...	...	...	...	0
P. Allender	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
W. Harrison	...	...	...	...	*
H. S. Gopsill	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

2 $\frac{1}{2}$ 

\*For adjudication.

So Lancashire will play Middlesex in the final on December 8th.

Hampstead beat the Rest of Middlesex on their opening club night by 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ —12 $\frac{1}{2}$ , but "the rest" left their teeth on the three top boards where W. H. Regan drew with W. Winter, while C. E. Ford and F. S. Duncan beat M. E. Goldstein and R. C. Griffith respectively.

Essex County Chess Association.—The annual general business meeting was held at St. Bride Institution on Thursday evening, 27th ult. E. J. Price presided, and most of the affiliated clubs were represented. The new business included the formation of a new League, the Mid-Essex. The clubs interested are Brentwood, Chelmsford, Hornchurch, Harold Wood, Romford and Upminster. Inter-club matches will be played. The winner will qualify to play the winner of the South West Essex League for the old East London League Shield. F. Baker, Harold Wood, was elected secretary. The meeting also decided to throw in its lot next year with other Counties in the Southern Counties Chess Union, and produce a combined Year Book, which shall include particulars of all the counties. P. Wheatley, who has produced and largely financed the fine series of Essex Year Books the last three years, was cordially thanked by the meeting for his help. E. J. Price won the R. A. Jones Cup, and holds the championship: second in the competition was E. W. Hart, Leyton. T. E. Harvey won the Wilson Marriage Cup; the runner-up being H. J. Farrow, of Brentwood. The trophy and South West Essex Shield were both won by Ilford. All the officers were re-elected.

Kent met Sussex at Hastings on September 29th in the S.C.C.U. Championship and the Amboyina Shield competition. Sussex gained a decisive victory in both events.

KENT.						SUSSEX.					
1	O. C. Muller	...	...	...	½	G. M. Norman	...	...	...	½	
2	C. Chapman	...	...	...	0	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...	1	
3	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	0	E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	1	
4	W. J. E. Yeeles	...	...	...	1	Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	...	0	
5	W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	0	W. Atkinson	...	...	...	1	
6	T. M. Wechsler	...	...	...	½	Miss V. Menchik	...	...	...	½	
7	Sir Richard Barnett	...	...	...	1	H. J. Stephenson	...	...	...	0	
8	G. Hanson	...	...	...	½	J. H. Jones	...	...	...	½	
9	E. L. Nickels	...	...	...	0	J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1	
10	C. F. Corke	...	...	...	0	R. E. Lean	...	...	...	1	
11	R. H. S. Stevenson	...	...	...	½	Dr. Varley	...	...	...	½	
12	Mrs. Stevenson	...	...	...	0	E. J. Scrymgour	...	...	...	1	
13	E. B. Puckridge	...	...	...	½	W. W. Brougham	...	...	...	½	
14	B. O. Anson	...	...	...	0	H. L. Crawford	...	...	...	1	
15	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	0	D. H. Caw	...	...	...	1	
16	J. P. Goodfellow	...	...	...	½	A. T. Watson	...	...	...	½	
17	R. Spitz	...	...	...	½	H. E. Dobell	...	...	...	½	
18	E. S. Tinsley	...	...	...	½	G. D. Self	...	...	...	½	
19	F. W. Panter	...	...	...	½	A. Mortlock	...	...	...	½	
20	C. Gregory	...	...	...	½	W. H. King	...	...	...	½	
<hr/>						<hr/>					
7						13					

In the Amboyina Shield portion of the match Sussex won by 30½—19½.

Durham County Chess Association and League Year Book for 1927—28 has arrived—a neat booklet with interesting particulars.



The following table gives results in the Correspondence Championship of the British Chess Federation.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	T'l.
1 Dr. R. C. Macdonald ... ..	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 W. H. Gunston ... ..	0	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 L. J. Lean ... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 W. H. Jones ... ..	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3
5 J. Jackson ... ..	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
6 A. C. K. Sheppard ... ..	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1
7 L. P. Rees ... ..	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0

L. P. Rees was compelled to withdraw from the competition after his first game on account of the work caused by the London Congress.

The prizes in the other sections were as follows:—Section 1a, first, F. N. Braund; equal second, R. L. Porter, A. J. Windybank and J. Wilson. Section 1b, first, F. W. Darby; equal second, A. T. Griffith, E. A. Jones. Section 2a, first, F. W. Andrews; equal second, E. R. Rees, Miss J. Ridge. Section 2b, first, D. C. Adams; equal second, R. Stewart, Rev. A. T. Tollet. Section 3a, first, A. W. Overton; second, W. A. Gutteridge. Section 3b, first, C. H. Cave; second, J. H. Hennell.

Berkshire Chess Association.—The annual meeting of the Berkshire Chess Association was held on Friday, October 5th. J. H. Van Meurs, the retiring President, having left the district and not desiring re-election. His Honour Judge Atherley-Jones, K.C., was elected President of the Association for the ensuing year, and it was decided to ask Mr. Van Meurs' acceptance of the office of Honorary Vice-President.

It was unanimously resolved that a very hearty vote of thanks be accorded Mr. Van Meurs for his invaluable services in connection with Chess during his stay in Reading, coupled with an expression of regret that he has left the district.

F. W. Neale was elected county captain for the ensuing year and P. J. Lawrence vice-captain.

A. H. M. Salmon having relinquished the office of honorary secretary and treasurer, was thanked by the members for his able services during the past three years, and H. Runham, of 107, Norcot Road, Tilehurst, Reading, was elected in his stead.

Cumberland Chess Association.—The thirty-eighth annual General Meeting was held at Whitehaven on Saturday, September 23rd, 1928, when representatives from Carlisle, Whitehaven, Keswick, Workington, Cockermouth, Flimby and Brampton were present—The president, J. R. Whiting, Esq., in the chair.

The president made the following presentations: The Silver Cup to Whitehaven, winners of the Senior Club Championship; A Silver Cup to Keswick, winners of the Junior Club Championship—

The Individual Championship has yet to be decided between J. E. Shipman and M. Johnstone. The Keswick Hotel Trophy to C. H. Ray, winner of the "A" Section of the Junior Championship; a book on Chess to F. Birkett, the runner-up. A silver medal to J. W. Clarke, winner of the B. Section of the same championship. F. Drakeford was re-elected hon. secretary.

---

Hertfordshire Association's annual meeting at St. Albans, on September 29th, was largely attended by delegates from the Watford, Busby, St. Albans, Hertford, Waltham, Hoddesdon, Harpenden and Barnet clubs. Major E. Montague Jones presided, and was unanimously elected for the fifteenth successive year, as also was the hon. secretary, W. Hatton Ward, whose report, showing a very wealthy financial position, with a balance on the year of over £11 and a nest egg of £13 National Savings Certificates, was adopted as extremely satisfactory. The president said that although Hampshire last season took away the Montague Jones Cup, strenuous efforts would be made to regain it. A. G. Fellows was again chosen as match captain and received the County Club Championship Cup on behalf of the Watford Club, who defeated Welwyn Garden City club in the final. The Individual Championship Cup was again won by G. S. A. Wheatcroft, of Readeatt, the old Oxford University player.

The Hertfordshire Year Book is a nice production of twenty-four pages giving a complete review of last season's activities with the full score of every match played.

---

The Championship of Norfolk and Norwich has been won by W. A. Hardy, who was half a point ahead of the Rev. E. H. Kinder.

---

The annual congress of the Scottish Chess Association will be held in Glasgow, and play will start on Friday, December 28th. Entries must reach J. M. Nichol, 6 Rosebery Place, Clydebank, on or before Monday, December 17th, 1928.

---

At the Annual Meeting of Sheffield Chess Association a pleasing addition to the usual list of presentations was the handing to Mr. F. H. Fox of a handsome set of chessmen and board given by a Sheffield chess player, who desires to remain anonymous, in recognition of Mr. Fox's valuable work for the Association as secretary for four years. The presentation was made by Mr. Davy, who spoke of the well-known enthusiasm and hard work which characterised Mr. Fox's term of office, and Mr. Fox briefly replied.

---

For the third time in his career F. Schofield, of Leeds, has won the championship of Yorkshire. The runner-up was C. G. Wenyon, of Huddersfield, who played a drawn game with the winner before being vanquished.

Mr. Schofield was also champion in 1919 and 1926.

The return match between Christ Church, Brighton and Battersea was played at the rooms of the Christ Church Club, Bedford Place, Brighton on September 22nd (1928). The home side were victorious—winning by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  to  $9\frac{1}{2}$ . Score:—

CHRIST CHURCH.					BATTERSEA.				
1 H. J. Stephenson	...	...	...	0	G. Wernick	...	...	...	1
2 A. J. Field	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	J. Butland	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
3 J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1	Dr. Steadman	...	...	...	0
4 Castle Leaver	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	H. Evans	...	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
5 Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	...	0	A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	1
6 C. F. Chapman	...	...	...	*1	J. Cooke	...	...	...	*0
7 C. J. A. Wade	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Evans	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 H. W. Butler	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 A. B. Goodfellow	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Shackleton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 A. T. Watson	...	...	...	1	W. P. Plummer	...	...	...	0
11 D. H. Caw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	D. O'Keefe	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 E. E. Stockens	...	...	...	0	F. B. Gibson	...	...	...	1
13 G. E. Smith	...	...	...	0	D. J. Ballantine	...	...	...	1
14 W. E. Hollingdale	...	...	...	0	E. G. Cordingley	...	...	...	1
15 E. Boam	...	...	...	1	W. J. Dann	...	...	...	0
16 C. H. Stacey	...	...	...	*1	I. P. Jenkins	...	...	...	*0
17 G. D. Self	...	...	...	1	G. Booth	...	...	...	0
18 S. Pilch	...	...	...	1	F. H. Gomm	...	...	...	0
19 A. L. B. Tindall	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. E. Kringle	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 C. R. C. Farmer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. J. Bowley	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
21 L. H. Martin	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Barnes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
22 V. Schildkamp	...	...	...	1	E. C. Davies	...	...	...	0
23 B. Hayden	...	...	...	1	G. H. Gallard	...	...	...	0
24 E. W. H. Lilliott	...	...	...	1	B. J. Collins	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
14 $\frac{1}{2}$					9 $\frac{1}{2}$				

\* Adjudicated.

Hamilton Russell Cup (for Clubs).—Now that there are two trophies in the chess world bearing the name of "Hamilton-Russell" it behoves us to be careful to indicate exactly which is meant. This is specially important in the *B.C.M.* which goes all over the world, for it is probable that the International Hamilton Russell Cup, now held by Hungary (won at London in 1927), is better known abroad than the cup presented some years earlier for competition among London social clubs.

At a meeting held at the Royal Automobile Club, it was decided to play the event in two sections during the coming season. In the first division, consisting of the following clubs:—Royal Automobile, National Liberal, Constitutional British Empire and Authors—teams will be six players a-side, while in division two—Junior Constitutional Reform, Queens, Savile, Athenaeum, Carlton, will play five a-side. The only retiring club from last year's competition is the Conservative, who plead their inability to raise a team.

At the end of the season the winning club in the second division will play the last club in the first division, and if successful will be promoted to the first division for the next season, the losing club going down to the second division.

There was a good attendance at the Annual Meeting of the Surrey County Chess Association, held at St. Bride Institute, London, on October 6th.

The Balance-sheet is rendered specially interesting by the fact that this County is making great efforts to establish a permanent invested fund, and so far has £200 worth of stock (present value £165 3s. 0d.) which brought in £8 5s. 6d. interest last season.

Guernsey Ladies' Chess Club wish to play a correspondence match. Will any club willing to play please write to (Mrs.) Tunton, hon. secretary, Almorah, Mont Arrivé, Guernsey.

At the annual meeting of Norwich Chess Club Mr. John Keeble was elected president for the sixth time. He has been a member of this club for fifty-two years—can anyone beat this record?

At the opening meeting of the Huddersfield Chess Club on Saturday, H. E. Atkins, the former British champion, played simultaneously against seventeen members, and won every game.

The Metropolitan Chess Club.—A fine performance stands to the credit of J. H. Morrison, of the Metropolitan Chess Club, in his victory in the Budget Cup Competition. This is an inter-club tournament in which each of the competing clubs is represented by one chosen player. The struggle under these conditions has proved to be very keen and protracted. Mr. Morrison, playing for the Metropolitan Chess Club, secured the first place, and Dr. Duncan, playing for West London, takes the second.

The first of the series of Lightning Tournaments which now form a feature in the programme of the Metropolitan Chess Club was held on Saturday, October 13th. The first prize was taken by D. Miller, the second by S. J. Okker, the third by C. F. R. Giesler, and the fourth by B. Heastie.

A Continuous Tournament was started in September and a score of members are already participating in it. The other tournaments will be in full swing by the end of November. The meetings of the club will be continued into April.

In a match of fifteen a-side at 42 Gracechurch Street, E.C., on October 16th, the Imperial Chess Club beat Lloyds Bank 8—7.

At the re-opening of the Imperial Chess Club on October 1st a most interesting lecture on "The French Defence" was delivered by Miss Vera Menchik.

The company present included Sir Ronald Storrs, Governor of Cyprus, Sir Horace Plunkett and Dr. Graham Little, M.P., and at the conclusion a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Miss Menchik.

Captain The Hon. A. J. Lowther has been elected on the Committee of the Imperial Chess Club.

Thames Valley Chess Club have won the Alexander Cup (Surrey) by defeating Thornton Heath and Norbury by 7½—2½.

The Chess circle of the London Press Club has re-elected George C. Curnock chairman and W. Hatton Ward hon. secretary. Matches are being arranged with the Royal Automobile Club and the Engineers Club.

---

London Commercial Chess League.—This season will see twenty-nine teams competing in all sections of the League representing twenty-one London Commercial Houses. A notable addition is the C.U.A.C.O. Chess Club, who will add playing strength to the League.

Last season an Individual Championship Tournament on the "Knock-out" principle was held and proved very successful. This season it is intended to run two Tournaments, a Senior and a Junior, which it is hoped will prove highly popular among League members and help discover latent talent.

Commercial establishments in the London area who have Chess Sections are invited to write for details of membership to T. Noakes, Hon. Secretary, London Commercial Chess League, Shell Corner, Kingsway, W.C.2.

The outstanding feature of the season's fixtures is that with The Civil Service Chess Association in a 150 board match, due to take place at 6 p.m. on November 6th at 16 Finsbury Circus, E.C.2.

---

London Chess League Results.—A clean case of poetic justice has resulted from the match Lud-Eagle *v.* Highbury. It will be remembered that last year Highbury drew with Hampstead and thus spoilt the chances of that powerful club by enabling the Lud-Eagle to emerge half a point ahead. Now they have taken half a point from last season's champions which may compel the latter to beat Hampstead if they wish to retain their title.

Other results: Battersea beat Athenæum by 12—8 and Hampstead beat West London also by 12—8. Leyton and Lewisham drew at 10 all, while Metropolitan beat Wood Green, 14½—5½.

---

North London Chess Club—The fifty-eighth annual meeting took place on September 17th at the Library Hall, Church Street, Stoke Newington, N.16, E. J. Randall (president) in the chair. It was announced that last season the club had gained fifth place (equal with West London) in the "A" division of the London League and fourth place in the "B" division. The championship of the club was won by C. C. Excell.

The club has a busy season before it. The fixture list has been extended and now includes friendly matches with Oxford, Cambridge (twice), and London Universities, Hastings and Insurance, apart from the usual league programme.

The honorary secretary, H. G. Excell, will be pleased to welcome visitors, ladies and gentlemen, on Monday evenings at the Library Hall.

City of London Chess Club.—At a recent committee meeting it was decided to repeal bye-law No. 6, which read : “ No recent or present alien enemy, whether naturalized or not, shall be admitted to the club house.”

The Lud-Eagle “ Victory ” Dinner.—On October 1st the Lud-Eagle Chess Club held a dinner at Ludgate Hill Station to celebrate their victory in the “ A ” division of the League after twenty years of struggle. The function was well attended and most enjoyable. H. J. Snowden, the president, was in the chair, and in the course of an excellent and well balanced speech he made a presentation to the match captain, E. R. Turner, of a travelling chess board with ivory men, which had been subscribed for by the members. It would be no exaggeration to say that Mr. Turner has been for many years an ideal match captain, and that the great success of the club is due almost entirely to his care, tact, and generalship.

A. W. Foster made a welcome re-appearance at chess gatherings and proposed the toast of the Club, while other toasts included the Visitors by G. A. Felce and the Press by E. W. Davies.

The Coombs Cup for best individual performance (with medal) was presented to W. T. Dickinson, while the Club Championship was won by E. H. Shaw. Some first class entertainers added to the enjoyment of the evening.

The programme of the Christmas Congress of the London Chess League, to be held at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, E.C.4, comencing Monday, December 31st, 1928, and finishing Saturday, January 5th, 1929, is as follows :—

1. MAJOR TOURNAMENT : In Sections of ten players. Qualifications—Individual Membership of the London Chess League, Membership of any affiliated club, or other affiliated body. Entrance Fee, 10/-. First Prize, £6; Second Prize, £4; Third Prize, £3; Fourth Prize £2.
2. MINOR TOURNAMENT : In Sections of ten players. Qualifications—Individual Membership of the London Chess League, or membership of any affiliated club, or other affiliated body. Entrance Fee, 5/-. First Prize, £3; Second Prize, £2; Third Prize, £1; Fourth Prize, 10s.
3. EVENING TOURNAMENT; if sufficient entries received. Entrance Fee, 5/-.
4. OPEN BOYS' CHAMPIONSHIP OF LONDON : Entrance Fee, 2/6. First Prize, £2; Second Prize, £1 10s.; Third Prize, £1; Fourth Prize, 15s.; Fifth Prize, 10s.

Two games a day will be played, the morning session commencing at 10 a.m., and the evening session at 6 p.m.

The first-prize winner will hold the “ Griffith Cup,” and the title of Boy Champion of London for one year, and in addition the first three will win the Special Prizes offered by the *Referee*; namely, a subscription to any local Chess Club they may select. Competitors must be under the age of eighteen on December 31st, 1928, and must be living in London or Greater London or attending London Schools.

## BUDAPEST AND BERLIN MASTER TOURNAMENTS.

The tournament at the Siesta-Sanatorium, Budapest, ended on October 2nd in a victory for Capablanca by the margin of a point over Marshall. The American ran the ex-champion close from the start, but a loss to A. Steiner in the eighth round practically decided his fate.

A. (*i.e.*, Andrew, or Endre) Steiner is the Hungarian player, while H. Steiner was a member of the United States Olympic team, for which he scored six wins and nine draws, against only one loss.

Zoltán Balla, who took Vidmar's place in the tournament, first made his mark outside Hungary, in the Ostend amateur tournament of 1906, but has been little seen of late years. He started well on this occasion, with a win against Spielmann and draws with Havasi and A. Steiner; but after that he could only score two more draws.

There were six prizes: one of \$200, presented by Mr. Gabriel Wells, of New York, and the others of 800, 500, 300, 200 and 100 Pengös respectively. All the players received their travelling and living expenses.

The tournament managers were G. Maroczy and L. Töth.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	T'l.	Prize
1 J. R. Capablanca ...	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	7	I
2 F. J. Marshall ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6	II
3 H. Kmoch ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	5	III-
4 R. Spielmann ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	IV
5 A. Steiner ...	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	V
6 A. Vajda ...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	VI
7 K. Havasi ...	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	4	
8 H. Steiner ...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	
9 Z. Balla ...	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	3	
10 L. Merényi ...	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	2	

After the tournament Capablanca gave a simultaneous exhibition at Szeged, winning thirty-six and drawing three out of thirty-nine games; and Marshall one at Szolnok, winning forty, drawing five, and losing five out of fifty games.

The grand masters' (double-round) tournament at the Café König, Berlin, began on October 11th, with the eight players whose names we gave in our last issue. Unfortunately, after the third round, Dr. Tarrasch was compelled by illness to retire.

At the end of the thirteenth round after all the adjourned games had been cleared off the scores were: Capablanca 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Nimzovitch 7, Spielmann 6, Tartakover 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ , Reti 5, Marshall and Rubinstein 4. Capablanca is certain of first prize, as Nimzovitch has finished, and has his bye in the fourteenth round.

## NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND FOREIGN LANDS.

---

New Zealand.—In their annual telegraphic match Auckland beat Wellington by the narrow margin of  $10\frac{1}{2}$ — $9\frac{1}{2}$ . On the first twelve boards, which count for the club championship of New Zealand, there was a tie of 6 all. H. N. Maddox (Auckland) beat A. W. Gyles on the top board.

We note from Mr. F. K. Kelling's column in the *Wellington Evening Post* that these two clubs have played fourteen telegraphic matches in all, Wellington winning nine, Auckland four, and one being drawn. The only players in the first match (1891) who took part in the last encounter were Messrs. Kelling and W. Mackay, both of Wellington.

The Wellington-Canterbury match, broken off with eight games unfinished on July 30th, has now been decided by agreement between the two captains. Wellington wins by  $13\frac{1}{2}$ — $6\frac{1}{2}$  on the full twenty boards, and by 9—3 on the first twelve.

---

India.—We have received the book of the All-India Tournament at Delhi, the result of which we reported in our May issue. It contains the scores of forty-four games, and a portrait-group of the competitors with the Hon. Col. Nawab Sir Umar Hayat Khan, the generous patron of the tournament.

We note that among the visitors to the tournament was Sir John Simon, who was in Delhi at the time.

---

Malta.—We noted last month that E. S. Inglott has retained his title of champion of Malta with a score of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  points. The other scores were :—Dr. V. Cesareo and C. Frisk,  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; O. Pitre, 10; I. S. Inglott, 8; O. S. Inglott (champion in 1926),  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; H. G. Morgan,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; E. Busuttil, 6; J. Ellul, 5; S. Barrington,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ; Dr. C. Cassar and W. H. Woolford, 4; T. Warrington, 2; and G. Azzopardi, 0.

---

Holland.—It is announced that a return match between E. D. Bogoljuboff and Dr. Max Euwe will be played in Amsterdam between December 19th and January 3rd. The match will be, as before, one of ten games.

The previous match, it will be remembered, was won by Bogoljuboff by 3—2, with five draws. Since then Dr. Euwe has won the Olympic individual championship, and has come out third in the Kissingen masters' tournament, next to Bogoljuboff and Capablanca. Among the six prize-winners at Kissingen, excluding the other players, his score was best— $3\frac{1}{2}$  out of 5, Bogoljuboff and Capablanca only scoring 3 each.



Germany.—The grand masters' tournament in Berlin is noticed elsewhere.

The tournament of twelve masters organised by the Berlin Chess League was played between September 22nd and October 6th, and yielded a narrow victory for Bogoljuboff, half a point ahead of Sämisch. The latter, by the way, lost his first game (*v.* Johner) in the last five tournaments in which he has competed—Giessen, Trentschin-Teplitz, Dortmund, Brünn, and the present one. There were six prizes. The full table is as follows:—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	T'l.	Prize.
1 E. D. Bogoljuboff	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 F. Sämisch .. ..	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1	8	II
3 E. Grünfeld .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	} <i>eq.</i>
4 B. Kostich .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
5 K. Ahues .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	0	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	} <i>eq.</i>
6 P. Johner .. ..	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
7 P. List .. ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	0	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	
8 K. Richter .. ..	0	0	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	0	1	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	} <i>eq.</i>
9 K. Helling .. ..	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	—	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
10 S. Rotenstein .. ..	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	—	0	0	1	4	} <i>eq.</i>
11 L. Steiner .. ..	0	0	0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	—	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
12 W. v. Holzhausen	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	—	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	

In the match between Berlin and Stockholm on September 8th—9th, Berlin scored 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ —4 $\frac{1}{2}$  on the first day, but on the second the visitors reversed that score, and the final result was a draw of ten games all. G. Stoltz on the top board beat K. Helling, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

We regret that in our account of the tournament at Bad Kissingen there were two errors. Reti should have been included among the prize-winners, as there were six prizes; and the total number of drawn games in the tournament was thirty-five, not thirty-three.

The Bavarian championship, held at Kissingen concurrently with the masters' tournament, was won by L. Schmitt, of Breslau (formerly of Munich), with 9 $\frac{1}{2}$  points in eleven games.

France.—The sixth national championship was held at Marseille, September 19th-27th, with, unfortunately, a very unrepresentative entry, among the absentees being A. Chéron, the holder of the title.

The result was a victory for A. Gibaud (Saint-Calais), who scored six wins against two losses. L. Betbéder (Paris) took second prize, with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  points, and A. Voisin (Paris) third, with 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The other scores were: M. Fauque (Paris), 4; A. Fabre (Marseille) and M. Polikier (Paris), 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; M. Duchamp (Nice), R. Gaudin (Périgueux), and Count J. de Villeneuve-Esclapon (Nice), 3 each. E. Anglarès won the "A" tournament.

Italy.—A national tournament, held in Venice, September 9th—18th, was won by Guiseppe Stalda, with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  points in twelve games. G. Viganotti was second, with  $8\frac{1}{2}$ , and C. de Stefanni third, with 8.

---

Belgium.—On September 30th G. Koltanowski, at the Flemish Chess Club, Antwerp, made a new record for simultaneous play in Belgium. He met seventy-six opponents, scoring fifty-seven wins and thirteen draws, as against six losses.

---

Czecho-Slovakia.—The result of the tournament at Brno (Brünn), which arrived too late for publication last month, was a tie between R. Reti and F. Sämisch, with 7 points each. H. Kmoch scored 6, F. J. Marshall and K. Opocensky  $5\frac{1}{2}$  each, L. Steiner  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , J. Engel  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , B. Kostich 3, and A. Teller and M. Walter  $1\frac{1}{2}$  each.

---

Norway.—The eleventh Northern Chess Congress, held in Oslo in August, attracted sixty-nine competitors; forty-five from Norway, seventeen from Sweden, four from Denmark, two from Finland, and one from Iceland. In the masters' tournament (ten players) the two Swedes, K. Berndtson and G. Stoltz, took 1st and 2nd prizes, with 7 and  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points respectively. H. G. Hansen (Norway) and G. Stahlberg (Sweden) divided 3rd and 4th, with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points, and H. C. Christoffersen (Norway) was 5th, with 5.

---

United States.—Dr. Lasker arrived in New York on September 18th. He said that he had no serious chess engagements in view in the near future; but he expected to give a few exhibitions while travelling on other business to the Middle West.

The brilliancy prize in the recent national tournament at Bradley Beach has been awarded to Edward Lasker for his win in the first round against L. J. Isaacs. The prize was one of \$50, given by I. S. Turover, of Washington, D.C.

In *The Brooklyn Eagle* Hermann Helms writes of Stasch Mlotkowski, one of our esteemed contributors, who competed at Bradley Beach:—

Of Polish ancestry, Pennsylvania claims him as native son. Tall and wiry, with finely chiselled features and intelligent eyes of a greenish grey, he reminds one not a little of the late Harry Pillsbury. . . . He is easily approachable and a good mixer in chess company.

---

The *Schachmatny Listok* has an interesting article on A. A. Troitsky, the famous endgame artist, by A. Kubbel; and another on Tolstoy as a chessplayer, by M. S. Kagan.

---

*L'Echiquier* for October publishes an excellent portrait of George Hume, the Nottingham problemist.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, 38 Alkington Gardens, Whitchurch, Shropshire. New members can be accepted at any time, and play could commence at once in the Handicap Tourney.

Winners in the Handicap Tourney :—

1. C. M. Greenhalgh	...	...	...	...	10.51
2. E. Goodwin	...	...	...	...	10.44
3. Miss J. Ridge...	...	...	...	...	9.6
4. L. D. S Hudson	...	...	...	...	9.4

Annual Meeting.—The Annual Meeting was held at the Gambit Café on October 8th.

Trophies Tourney.—Rule 6 was amended to read: "In the event of a competitor retiring from the Tourney his unfinished and remaining games to be scored to his several opponents."

The retiring officers were re-elected. Messrs. S. H. Crockett and J. A. Johnstone were appointed to B.C.F. Council.

A further report will appear in the Year-Book to be issued December 1st.

Handicap Results (brought forward).—A. Thorpe 1½, F. J. Brown ½. F. J. Brown 1, Rev. F. O. Coleman 0. S. H. Crockett 1, Dr. E. N. Smith 0. S. P. Callard 1, E. A. D. Wood 0. S. P. Callard 1, Miss Drummond 0. Miss Ridge 2, Miss Drummond 0.

The new Knock-out will begin November 15th. Entries will be accepted up to November 12th. Entrance Fee 1/6.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 375.)

*How to Improve your Game*, by "Eze."

As a continuation of our studies on *Opening Strategy* the remaining variation of the *Caro-Kann Defence* will be considered. After 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5? White's third move is questioned because when properly met by Black it gives White the least satisfactory game of any of the variations that have been considered here in before.

When playing White against the *Caro-Kann Defence* Student should not play 3 P—K 5 for the simple reason that 3 P×P or 3 Kt—Q B 3 give White a much better game. This lesson should be studied entirely from the Black side of the board and at least fifteen hours' work should be given to it with a view to mastering the principles of Black's play once and for all time. 1 P—K 4, P—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5, B—B 4; 4 B—Q 3, B×B; 5 Q×B, P—K 3, give the Normal Position for the columns in this issue.

1 P-K 4 2 P-Q 4 3 P-K 5? (1) 4 B-Q 3 (3) 5 Q x B = Normal Position.  
 P-Q B 3 P-Q 4 B-B 4! (2) B x B (4) P-K 3 (5)

47	Kt-K B 3 (6)	O-O	Q-Kt 3 (9)	B-Q 2 (10)	B-K 4	Q x B	Q-R 3	Kt-Q 2
	Q-Kt 3 (7)	Q-R 3 (8)	Kt-K 2	Kt-K 3	B x B	Q-Kt 3 (11)	Kt-R 3	Q-Kt 5 (12)
48			Q-Kt 3	Kt-K 2	Q-K 3 (18)	P-Q Kt 3	Q-Q 3	P-B 4! (20)
49			R-Q 1 (24)	Kt-B 3	Kt-B 4	P-B 4 (19)	Q x P	Kt x P (21)
		Kt-Q 2 (23)	Kt-K 2 (25)	P-Q B 4	Q-B 3	Kt x Kt (27)	Q x P	Q-B 2
50			P-Q Kt 3 (33)	Kt-B 3	Kt-Q R 4	P x P	Kt x Kt	B-K 3
			Kt-K 2 (34)	P-Q B 4	Q-B 3	Kt x P	Q x Kt	Q-B 2
51		B-Q 2	Q-Kt 3	P-Q R 4	Kt-B 3	Kt-R 4	P-K B 4	Kt x Kt
	Q-R 4 ch (37)	Q-R 3	Kt-Q 2	Kt-K 2	P-R 4 (38)	P-K Kt 3	Kt-K B 4	Kt x P x Kt
52	Kt-K 2 (40)	O-O	P-Q B 4 (41)	Kt-R 3	Kt-Kt 5 (42)	Q x P x P (43)	Q-K Kt 3	P x P
	Q-Kt 3	P-Q B 4	Q-R 3	Kt-B 3	Q-Kt 3	B x P	K Kt-K 2	Q x Kt
53			Q-K B 3 (45)	P-B 3	R-K 1	Kt-Q 2	Q-R 3	P-K B 4 (47)
		Q-R 3	Kt-Q 2	P-Q B 4	Kt-K 2	Kt-K Kt 3 (46)	B-K 2	B-R 5
54		P-Q B 3	O-O	P-K B 4	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3	B-K 3	P x P
	P-Q B 4 (50)	Kt-B 3	P-K R 4 (51)	Kt-R 3	Q-Kt 3	Kt-B 4	P-Kt 3	B x P
55	Kt-Q B 3 (53)	K Kt-K 2	P x P	O-O	Kt-R 4 (55)	Kt x B	B-K 3	P-K B 4
	Q-Kt 3	P-Q B 4 (54)	B x P	Kt-K 2	Q-B 3	Q x Kt	Q-B 2	Kt-B 4
56	Q-K Kt 3 (60)	Kt-K B 3 (61)	P-Q B 3	Kt-R 4 (62)	Kt-Q 2	P x P	Kt-Kt 3 (63)	Kt-B 3
	Q-Kt 3	Kt-K 2	Q-R 3	Kt-Kt 3	P-Q B 4	B x P	B-K 2	Kt-B 3
57	P-K B 4? (66)	Kt-K B 3	O-O	Kt-B 3	P-Q R 3	K-R 1	P-K Kt 4	P-B 5
	Q-Kt 3 (67)	Kt-K 2	Kt-B 4	Kt-Q 2	B-K 2	O-O (68)	Kt-R 3	K R-K 1
58		Kt-K 2 (71)	P-Q B 3	O-O	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 3	Q-B 2	P-Q Kt 3
		P-Q B 4	Kt-B 3	Kt-R 3	Kt-B 4	P-K R 4	R-B 1	P x P
59		Kt-K B 3 (76)	P-Q R 4	P-Q Kt 3	B-R 3?	B x B	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 1
	P-K Kt 3 (75)	Kt-Q 2	Q-B 2 (77)	P-K R 4	Kt-R 3	Kt x B	Kt-B 4 (78)	Q-R 4 ch

(1) For White this move inaugurates the most questionable variation of the Caro-Kann Defence and is much, very much, inferior to either 3 P x P, or 3 Q Kt-B 3. "Eze" is of the opinion that, other things being equal, White should not anticipate better than a draw when he (White) employs this move.

(2) Immediately taking advantage of White's inferior third move. As second player the idea of using the Caro Kann Defence is to hold the draw well in hand until the difficult corners that early result from 1 P-K 4 have been safely passed, at the same time developing one's game to the greatest advantage.

In EVERY VARIATION of the Caro-Kann Defence Black's main theme should be DEVELOP and EXCHANGE.

(3) All masters are agreed that the text is White's best move here. This being true is only additional proof of the inferiority of White's 3 P-K 5. White is facilitating Black's game and weakening his own by offering to exchange his B of attack. Student may ask "what should White do?" The reply is that White should not play 3 P-K 5.

(4) Black has no better move. His Q B is developed to be exchanged at the first opportunity so there is no reason for delaying the operation.

(5) And we have reached the Normal Position in the Variation with an equal game for Black, all that the second player is entitled to demand.

(6) If the K Kt is to be moved the only alternative is Kt-K 2 treated in Column 52. 6 Kt-K R 3 is not to be recommended.

(7) Black's main theme is develop and exchange. The idea of this move is to force the exchange of Qs if possible, by pinning the White Q in the line of the White K's Castling manoeuvre or otherwise.

(8) An original idea of Nimzovitch. Before this game the custom of playing 6.., P-Q B 4 as the only equalising move had been much the fashion. It is now well established that the early advance of the Q B P is not nearly so good for Black as the text.

(9) It will be noted, not only in this game, but as well in the columns that follow, that White is driven to numerous manoeuvres, the idea behind all being to avoid an exchange of Queens which would distinctly be to Black's advantage.

(10) The intention of this move is clear and the objection to it, in the light of present day theory, is that if carried out, the intention plays Black's game for him. Remember that Black's main theme is DEVELOP and EXCHANGE.

(11) Black consistently sticks to his theme. An exchange of Queens is to his advantage.

(12) Black has an even position and he insists upon maintaining it.

(13) Profit by this example of being consistent and of being faithful to an idea when you feel that the idea is sound. If White should capture, Black knows that the resulting doubled P would be to his advantage, because it would give him a base for operations through his Q B file.

(14) A fine move which blazes the path for his Kt to Q 6.

(15) Nothing will stop the Kt from coming to Q 6 if White desires, so Black plays hoping that White will not have the desire.

(16) Now Kt-Q 6 is definitely threatened.

(17) The R tries to get into the game before the Kt closes the passage. By careful play nothing but a draw can result in a position of this character.

(18) To avoid the exchange of his Q White occupies an unfavourable square with it and makes a time-losing move.

(19) As Black always remember that ... P-Q B 4 is one of the essential moves in your theme and that if possible it should be made before the K R is developed.

(20) White may inaugurate a very dangerous attack by P-Q B 4, especially when Q 1 is occupied by a R and as Black one should always try to get in the move ... P-Q B 4 before White on his part can play it.

(21) The text is a questionable move as it results in an isolated P on Q 5. For this reason, if for no other, 13.., Kt-Q 2 would have been better.

14	15	16	17	18	
-Q 3	P-Q R 3	P-Q B 4 (14)	Kt x P	Q-B 2 (16)	= Tarrasch-Nimzovitch,
-O	Q-Kt 4 (13)	P x P	Q R-Q 1 (15)	R-Q 4 (17)	San Sebastian, 1912.
x Kt	Q-B 8 ch	Q x P	Q-K 4	Q-B 6 ch	- Schlechter-Tartakover,
Kt	Q-Q 1	Kt-Q 2	Kt-B 4	Kt-Q 2 (22)	+ Vienna, 1913.
R-B 1 (29)	P-B 4	Q x P	Kt-Q 4	Kt-Kt 5	+ Orbach-Reilly,
-B 3 (30)	P x P	B-K 2	Q R-B 1 (31)	Q x P (32)	+ Nice, 1927.
R-B 1	P-Q B 4	Q R-Q 1	P x P	Kt x Kt	+ Orbach-Renaud,
-B 3	B-R 6	O-O (35)	Kt x P	Q x Kt (36)	- Nice, 1927.
-K B 1	P-Kt 3	Kt-Q 1	R-B 3	B-Kt 4	+ Weenink-Reti,
-K Kt 1	Kt-Kt 3	P-R 5	O-O-O	P x P (39)	- Scheveningen, 1923.
-B 3	P x Kt	K-R 1	Q-Kt 4	B-B 4	= Thomas-Scott,
-Kt 3	Q x B P	Kt-B 4	R-Q 1	O-O (44)	Metro. C.C. Cham., 1914.
-K Kt 3	Q-Kt 2	R-B 1	P-K R 4	Kt-B 3	+ Behting-Roselli del Turco,
Q 6!	B-K 2	P-K R 4	P-B 4 (48)	R-Q B 1 (49)	+ Paris Olympic, 1924.
B	K Kt-Q 4	K R-Q 1	K-R 1	Kt-Kt 5	+ Behting-Schulz,
B ch	R-Q B 1	K-K 2	P-R 5	Q Kt x Kt (52)	- Paris Olympic, 1924.
-B 3	Q R-Q 1	P-K Kt 4	Q x Kt	P-Kt 5 (58)	- Nimzovitch-Capablanca,
-B 3	P-K Kt 3 (56)	Kt x B	P-K R 4 (57)	O-O (59)	+ New York, 1927.
-K R 4 (64)	B-K 3	Q Kt-Q 2	B-Q 4	P x Kt	- Dührssen-Schulz,
-Q 6	Q-K 5	Q-B 4	Kt x B	Kt-B 5 (65)	+ Berlin-Prag. Match, 1923
-B 6 (69)	P x P	Kt-K Kt 5	Kt-K 2	P-B 3	- Davidson-Scott,
-B 1	B x P	Kt-B 1	P-Q B 4	P x P (70)	+ Metro. C.C. Cham., 1914.
P	Q R-Q 1	K-R 1	B x Kt	R-K Kt 1	+ Berndtsson-Bruckmann,
-R 6	O-O	Kt-Kt 4 (73)	Q x B	P-Q R 3 (74)	- Sweden, 1928 (?)
-K 2	Kt-K 3	K R-Q Kt 1	Kt x Kt	Kt x P	= Michel-Renaud,
-Q 2	P-Q B 4 (79)	P x P	Kt P x Kt	P-R 3 (80)	Paris (French Champ.), 1923.

(22) Now the isolated P can be won by 19 B-Kt 2, -B 4; 20 R-Q 1, O-O; 21 Q-K 4, etc. The game actually continued by 19 B-R 3, B x B; Kt-B 4, O-O; 21 Kt-B 4, R-B 1; 22 Q-K 4, -B 4; 23 Q-B 3, P-B 3, etc. At this point Black already has the better of it although the game was actually lost by an oversight on White's part.

(23) Going back to the obsolete system of forcing an early advance of his Q B P.

(24) Examples of this continuation are rare. The text is a definite effort to make dangerous for Black an advance of his Q B P and prepares the advance of his own Q B P.

(25) If Black intended to advance his Q B P it would have been done on this move and before White had time for Kt-B 3 and Kt-Q R 4.

(26) Giving White a definite advantage in the ending.

(27) Here is an instance of an exchange being of doubtful value. Black should always try to occupy Q B 5 with a Kt if possible and his Q should immediately aim to reach Q B 5. A specialist in the ro-Kann Defence has often told "Eze" that he (the specialist) always considered he had a won game for Black if he could post his Q on Q B 5.

(28) Gaining a clear tempo in his development.

(29) And now White has a dominating if not an actually winning position.

(30) 14... Kt-B 4 would seem to be better, but even then the threatened Pawn advance would be just the same.

(31) Being uncastled he is fighting a hopeless fight.

(32) Continued by 19 Kt x R P. Resigns! Because 19... Kt x Kt; 20 Q x R ch, Kt x Q, 21 R x Kt ch, -Q 1; 22 Q R x B, K-K 2; 23 K R-K 7 ch, -B 3; 24 B-Q 4, etc.

(33) Wishing to fall into the position obtained in Column 48.

(34) Here as in Column 49 Black falls into the trap of not advancing his Q B P at once if he intends doing so at all.

(35) .., P x P should have come first.

(36) Continued by 19 P-Q 6! K R-Q 1; 20 P-Q 7! Q-B 2; 21 B-Kt 5, P-B 3; 22 B-R 4, P-Q R 4; 23 B-Kt 3, Q-B 3; 24 Q-B 4! R-R 3; 25 B-B 7! Resigns.

(37) Another method of reaching Q R 3 with his Q hoping to force the exchange of Qs. The objection is that it permits White to gain a developing tempo.

(38) Black in trying to combine two systems of development does not obtain the good features of either.

(39) Continued by 19 P x P, R-R 1; 20 Kt-B 2 B x B ch; 21 Q x B, R-R 7; 22 P-Kt 3, Q R-R 1; 23 Q-B 3, R-Kt 7; 24 O-O-O, Q R-R 7; 25 Kt-Q 3, Kt x P?? 26 P x Kt, Q x P; 27 Kt-K 1, etc.

(40) It is doubtful if this development is as strong as 6 Kt-B 3. The position is somewhat analogous to the French Defence with the difference that Black's game is not congested by an undeveloped Q B.

(41) Much better than the alternative 8 P-Q B 3 when follows 8 P x Q P; 9 P x P, Kt-Q B 3; leaving White with a very weak Q P.

(42) Looks stronger than it really is. This advanced Kt will need protection and even then cannot be maintained at its advanced post.

(43) If 11 B P x P, Kt-Kt 5; 12 Q-B 4, K P x P; 13 P x P, B x P; 14 Q-Kt 4, Kt-K 2; and Black has a very good game.

(44) And an equal position has been reached from which nothing but a draw can be expected.

(45) One of the advantages of playing 6 Kt-K 2, is that White has more space in which to manoeuvre against Black's attempt to exchange Qs.

(46) Student should note that Black at this stage has no weak points which may be attacked and that 11... Kt-B 4 was better than the text.

(47) A careless move.

(48) Giving White a fine post for a Kt on K Kt 5.

(49) While neither player can boast of a good game, White has a slight advantage because of the exposed position of the Black Q and because Black must re-group his forces for either the best defence or attack.

(50) An obsolete continuation.

(51) Not to be recommended in Black's undeveloped state. Of course Black does not wish his Kt driven off by a P when once the Kt is posted on K B 4 but his counter attack could better wait upon his development.

(52) White after 19 P×Kt, certainly has the advantage in position. Continued by 19... Q—Kt 5; 20 P—Q R 3, Q—B 5; 21 Q—Q 2, R—B 3; 22 Q R—B 1, Q×P? 23 R×R, Q×Q; 24 R—B 7 ch, K—Q 1; 25 Kt×P ch, K×R; 26 R×Q etc., with a winning position.

(53) The text is very rarely encountered in actual practice, but it seems to make ineffective Black's .., Q—Kt 3; .., Q—R 3; as White's K Kt on K 2 will now be protected, thus permitting White to Castle after his Q has been moved following Black's .., Q—R 3.

(54) As the usual continuation at this point (... , Q—R 3) is of no consequence now, Black commences a line that immediately opens his Q B file after which he very clearly demonstrates how the control of this open file can be turned to his own advantage.

(55) The inconvenience of Black's line is that he must submit to the exchange of his remaining B for a Kt which permits White to gain a *tempo* by development.

(56) A very necessary move which will nullify any Pawn storming operation by White.

(57) Student note the method for your own future use. Black either forces White to advance the Pawn after which Black may very safely Castle K R or White must submit to a drastic attack on his K if he captures.

(58) White acknowledges that his plan was a misconception and permits Black to have a good position in order to prevent him from obtaining a better.

(59) For continuation see *B.C.M.*, 1927, p. 232, No. 5,837.

(60) One of the many ideas for the nullification of Black's .., Q—Kt 3 followed by .., Q—R 3.

(61) Surely 7 Kt—K 2, to be followed by Q Kt—B 3 and Castles K R is a better plan than that adopted by White.

(62) Of course White wishes to prevent ... , Kt—B 4 but that is not sufficient excuse for moving this piece twice in the opening while his entire Q's side remains undeveloped and Castles K R remains impossible.

(63) For the first player White already has a lamentable game.

(64) Lost time and poor move as well. Much better was 14 B—K 3 and if 14 ... , Q—Q 6; then 15 Q Kt—Q 4, Kt×Kt; 16 Kt×Kt, etc.

(65) With much the better game as White cannot reply 19 Q×P because of 19... , Castles Q R.

(66) One of the poorest moves White has at his command in the position.

(67) Tartakover—Walter (Bartfeld, 1927) continued by 6... , P—Q B 4; 7 Kt—K 2, Kt—B 3; 8 P—B 3, P—K Kt 3; 9 P×P, B×P; 10 B—K 3, Q—Kt 3, etc.

(68) 11... , P—K Kt 3 was better here. The text provokes White's reply.

(69) 14 B×Kt appears to be a winning move here.

70) Now White's K is the more exposed and it is anybody's game at this point.

(71) Not illogical. The Kt seems to be better placed here than if it had gone to K B 3.

(72) The excursion of this B is of doubtful value.

(73) Black seems to play regardless of consequences.

(74) White now has much the more favourable position.

(75) A move that should always be made if White goes in for the variation of 6 P—K B 4. The idea is simply to prevent White's P—B 5 and to prepare P—K R 4 with the installation of a Kt on B 4 to follow. The proper method of meeting 6 P—K B 4.

(76) Not good because Black could reply 7... , Q—R 4 ch and 8... , Q—R 3.

(77) Going in for a slow but sure development.

(78) Here the position is interesting. The opposite wings of both sides are weak.

(79) Black commences to have ideas of offence.

(80) Necessary to keep the adverse Kt from coming to his Q 6.

**Solution, Position No. 30.**—A classical method of attack against a King in the corner. 1 Q×B! P×Q (forced if Black wishes to save his piece); 2 R—Kt 3 ch, K—R 1; 3 B—R 6! R—Q 1 (if 3... , R—Kt 1; White mates in three moves. If 3... , Q—Q 3; 4 P—K B 4, Q—B 4 ch; 5 K—B 1, wins); 4 B—Kt 7 ch, K—Kt 1; 5 B×P dis ch, K—B 1; 6 R—Kt 7! (threatening R×R P, etc.), Q—Q 3; 7 R×P ch, K—Kt 1; 8 R—Kt 7 ch, K any; 9 R mates. (Colours reversed: Morphy—Paulsen (with Zukertort variation), New York, 1857.)

**Solution, Position No. 31.**—A remarkable example of an attack upon a King in the corner when to all appearance the King is surrounded by adequate protection. This protection is weakened because of the unnatural position of the White Kt and the advanced K R P as well as the inefficacious position of White's Q and R. In such positions a sacrifice is indicated to break up the

position in front of the attacked K. 1... R-B 6! and White has practically no defence. If 2 K-B 1 then 2... Q×Kt wins. If 2 Q-Q 2 or R-R 2, then 2... R×R P; 3 P×R, Q×P; 4 P-K B 4, P×P *e.p.* wins. Therefore 2 Q-K B 1 (protecting K R 3) is forced. Then follows 2... Kt-B 4 (threatening Kt-Kt 6), and as White dare not move any of his pieces except his Q R he plays a waiting move 3 P×P, Kt-Kt 6; 4 P×Kt (forced. If 4 Q-Q 1, Q×Kt wins), R×Q; 5 R×R? (better K×R), Q×P; 6 Kt-K 5, B×Kt; 7 P×B; R×P; 8 B-B 4, Q-Kt 4; 9 R-K 3, R×R; 10 B×R, Q-Kt 6; 11 B-Q 4, P-K 6; 12 R-B 1, Q-B 7 ch; 13 K-R 2, Q-Q 7; 14 R-Q R 1, P-K 7; 15 B-B 2, Q×P; 16 Resigns. (Colours reversed: Spielmann-Marshall, Moscow, 1925.)

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME NO. 6,057.

Played in the U.S.A. National Tournament at Bradley Beach, September 11th, 1928. Notes by Edward Lasker.

#### *Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE	BLACK
A. KUPCHIK	EDWARD LASKER
1 P-Q 4	1 P-Q 4
2 Kt-K B 3	2 Kt-K B 3
3 P-K 3	3 P-Q B 4
4 P-B 3	4 P-K 3

..... This opening offers Black no difficulties as White has not the advantage of an active Q B, as in the ordinary Queen's Gambit. In fact, Black has a better chance to get his Q B developed on Q Kt 2 than White, who has blocked the long diagonal with his Q B P.

5 B-Q 3      5 Q Kt-Q 2

..... It is a question whether this or B 3 is the best square for the Kt. From B 3 the Kt would exert pressure on White's centre P and tend to hold back White's K P, the advance of which would free the Q B. On Q 2 on the other hand the Kt does not obstruct the diagonal which the B is to occupy, and he can later go to K B square where he is well posted for the defence of the King's wing.

6 Kt-K 5      6 B-Q 3

..... The exchange of the Knight would give White a good deal of freedom on the King's

wing. In the long run the White Knight will not be able to maintain himself on his advance post, as Black can sooner or later drive him away with P-K B 3.

7 P-K B 4      7 P-Q Kt 3  
8 Kt-Q 2      8 B-Kt 2  
9 Q-B 3

This prevents Kt-K 5, but it also restricts the mobility of the White Kts.

9 Q-K 2  
10 Castles      10 Castles K R  
11 P-K Kt 4

This advance is logical if the intention is to drive Black's Kt so as to relieve the White Kt on Q 2 of the necessity to guard the square K 4; the Q B could then be brought into play *via* Q 2 and K1.

11 K R-B 1  
12 P-Q Kt 3?

This, however, is altogether out of harmony with White's system of development. To place the Bishop on Kt 2 is almost as ineffective as to leave him on B 1. The only way to continue was P-Kt 5 followed by Q-R 3, Q Kt-B 3 and B-Q 2.

12 P×P

13 K P × P      13 R—B 2

.....Of course not R × P on account of B × P ch.

14 P—Q R 3

Apparently to prevent B—R 6 whereby Black would weaken the Black squares on White's Queen's side.

15 B—Kt 2      14 Q R—Q B 1  
15 Kt—B 1  
16 P—Q R 4

If White intended this advance he might as well have made it on the 14th move.

16 Kt—K 1

.....Threatens P—K B 3.

17 Q—K 3      17 P—B 3  
18 Kt—B 3      18 Q—Q 1

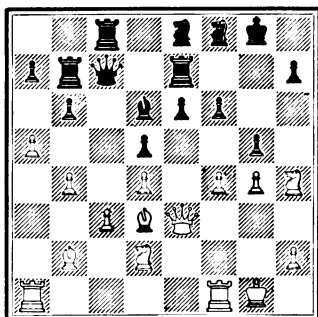
.....To place the R on K 2 and the Q on B 2, a manoeuvre against which White has hardly a defence.

19 P—R 5      19 R—K 2  
.....Threatens P—K 4; B P × P, P × P; Kt × P? R × Kt, etc.

20 P—Kt 4      20 Q—B 2  
21 Kt—R 4      21 P—K Kt 4!

Position after 21... P—K Kt 4!

BLACK (LASKER)



WHITE (KUPCHIK)

.....This wins a P and breaks up White's King's position.

22 P × P      22 P × P?

.....But here, under pressure of time, Black makes the second move of his combination first.

The intended play was B × P ch; 23 K—R 1, P × P; 24 Q × P ch, R—Kt 2; 25 Q—R 5? B—B 5 and Kt—B 3, winning the Queen.

23 K Kt—B 3

Now, of course, White does not take the Pawn and Black does not win any material.

24 Q—K 2      23 B—B 5  
24 P × P?

.....Demoralised by his blunder on the 22nd move Black tries to force matters by a sacrifice which he thinks will give him a winning attack, but which in fact loses the game immediately. He overlooks completely White's 29th move. The proper continuation, which maintains a positional advantage, was Kt—Q 3 followed by Kt—Q 2, enabling the advance of the King's P without sacrifice. The text-move intends to gain the square Kt 3 for the check with the Queen.

25 R × P      25 P—K 4  
26 Kt × K P      26 R × Kt

.....Had the clock not been ticking relentlessly Black might have seen that he could here first play Kt—Q 2. After 27 Q Kt—B 3, Kt—Q 3 and obtain good chances in spite of the P sacrificed.

27 P × R      27 Q—Kt 3 ch  
28 R—B 2      28 P—Q 5  
29 R—Kt 5

.....The fatal move which Black had overlooked, and which wins for White without further struggle.

29 Q—B 2  
30 P × P      30 Q—Q 2

.....This completes the 30th move in the nick of time, but nothing is left of Black's game. White exchanges three pieces and the rest is a matter of technique.

31 B—B 5      31 Q—K 2  
32 R × B      32 Q × R  
33 B × R      33 Q × B

34 Q—B 4 ch. and Black resigned after a few more moves.



Games played in the tournament at Bad Kissengen. Notes by J.H.B.

GAME No. 6,058.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	R. SPIELMANN
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 P×P

.....A leading case for this line of defence will be found in game No. 4,996, Alekhine v. Tarrasch, *B.C.M.*, 1922.

5 P—K 3	5 P—Q Kt 4
6 P—Q R 4	6 P—Kt 5
7 Kt—R 2	7 P—K 3
8 B×P	8 B—K 2
9 Castles	9 Castles
10 P—Q Kt 3	

Here White parts company with earlier examples of this variation. It has been usual to play 10 Q—K 2, P—B 4; 11 R—Q 1 and 12 P—K 4; and sometimes the square Q Kt 3 has been reserved for the Q Kt.

	10 P—B 4
11 B—Kt 2	11 B—Kt 2
12 Kt—B 1	12 Kt—B 3

.....White's quieter development has provided Black with a better square for this Kt than the usual Q 2.

13 P×P	13 Kt—Q R 4
14 Kt—K 5	

If 14 B—K 2 then .., B—Q 4, leaving White's Queen's wing rather crowded.

	14 Kt×B
15 Kt×Kt	15 B×B P
16 Kt—Q 3	16 Q—Q 4
17 Kt—K B 4	17 Q—Kt 4
18 B×Kt	

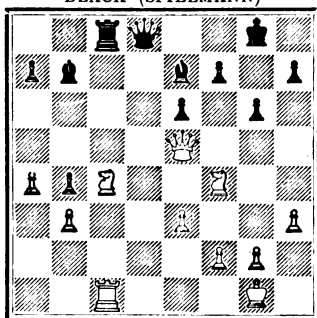
18 R—B 1, K R—Q 1; 19 Q—K 2 is safe, because if then .., Kt—Q 4; 20 Q—R 5; but the text-move gives White a little initiative.

	18 Q×B
19 Q R—B 1	19 K R—Q 1

20 Q—R 5	20 Q R—B 1
21 K R—Q 1	21 P—Kt 3
22 R×R ch	22 Q×R
23 Q—K 5	23 B—K 2
24 P—R 3	

Position after 24 P—R 3.

BLACK (SPIELMANN)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

	24 R—B 4
25 Q—R 1	

Rather surprising from so strong an advocate of "mobility." 25 Q—Kt 2 or even Q—Q 4 would be better.

	25 B—B 3
26 R—Q 1	

This should lose. 26 Q—Kt 1 is necessary; but Black has then a good attack by 26... R—K Kt 4, threatening 27... P—K 4.

	26 R—Q 4!
27 R×R	27 P×R
28 Kt—K 5	

Whilst this is a blunder outright! 28 Kt—Kt 2 was the only move. Black has then a choice of courses: 28... P—Q 5 ensures isolation of White's K P; but 28... Q—B 1 (confining the White Queen); 29 Q—Kt 1, Q—B 6; 30 Kt (Kt 2)—Q 3, P—Q 5 (threatening 30... B—K 5) is promising.

	28 Q—Q 3
29 Kt (B 4)—Q 3	29 B—R 3
30 Q—K 1	30 B×Kt (K 4)

- |             |            |                     |          |
|-------------|------------|---------------------|----------|
| 31 Kt × B   | 31 Q × Kt  | 37 P—K 4            | 37 Q—K 2 |
| 32 Q × P    | 32 B—Q 6   | 38 P × P            | 38 B × P |
| 33 Q—B 5    | 33 Q—Kt 1  | 39 P—R 5            | 39 Q—K 5 |
| 34 P—Q Kt 4 | 34 Q—Kt 2  | Resigns             |          |
| 35 P—Kt 5   | 35 P—K R 4 |                     |          |
| 36 Q—B 3    | 36 B—B 5   | 40 P—B 3, Q—Kt 8 ch | wins     |
- White's extra Pawn.

## GAME NO. 6,059.

*Queen's Pawn Opening (Benoni Counter Gambit).*

- | WHITE         | BLACK     |
|---------------|-----------|
| A. RUBINSTEIN | J. MIESES |
| 1 P—Q 4       | 1 P—Q B 4 |

.....In combination with the King's Fianchetto this is a very plausible defence. Still it must be conceded that White gets the freer game.

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 2 P—Q 5    | 2 P—Q 3    |
| 3 P—Q B 4  | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | 4 B—Kt 2   |
| 5 B—Kt 2   | 5 Kt—K B 3 |
| 6 P—K 4    | 6 Castles  |
| 7 Kt—K 2   |            |

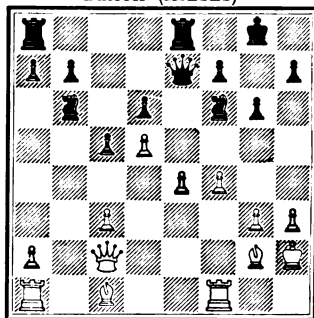
Rubinstein's preference for this form of development in similar positions dates back to a short match with Schlechter at Berlin in January, 1918.

- |             |            |
|-------------|------------|
|             | 7 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 8 P—B 4     | 8 Kt—Kt 3  |
| 9 Q—B 2     | 9 P—K 3    |
| 10 Castles  | 10 P × P   |
| 11 B P × P  | 11 R—K 1   |
| 12 Q Kt—B 3 | 12 B—Kt 5  |
| 13 P—K R 3  | 13 B × Kt  |
| 14 Kt × B   | 14 Q—K 2   |
| 15 Kt—B 3   | 15 Kt—R 4  |

.....Black's plan for winning a Pawn is not well judged; it involves handing over to White complete control of the long centre diagonal and open files for his Rooks—much too heavy a price to pay. He should rather seek for means to exploit his superiority of three Pawns to two on the Queen's wing; perhaps 15..., ..., K Kt—Q 2, with 16..., P—B 5 and 17..., Kt—B 4 to follow.

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 16 K—R 2 | 16 B × Kt ? |
| 17 P × B | 17 Kt—B 3   |
- Position after 17..., Kt—B 3.

BLACK (MIESES)



WHITE (RUBINSTEIN)

- 18 P—B 4

A very cool, level-headed stroke. Of course he must not play 18 R—K 1 because of 18..., K Kt × Q P.

- |           |             |
|-----------|-------------|
|           | 18 Kt × K P |
| 19 B—Kt 2 | 19 P—K R 3  |

.....The necessity of providing the King with a flight square at R 2 becomes obvious. 19..., P—B 4; 20 Q R—K 1, Kt—Q 2; 21 B × Kt, P × B; 22 Q—B 3 would be fatal.

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 20 Q R—K 1  | 20 P—B 4    |
| 21 P—Kt 4!  | 21 K—R 2    |
| 22 P × P    | 22 P × P    |
| 23 K R—Kt 1 | 23 R—K Kt 1 |
| 24 B × Kt   | Resigns     |

.....Because after 24..., P × B; 25 R × P Black cannot avert a fatal discovered check.

## GAME NO. 6,060.

*Queen's Pawn Opening (Queen's Indian Defence).*

WHITE  
A. NIMZOWITCH      F. J. MARSHALL

1 P—Q 4      1 Kt—K B 3  
2 P—Q B 4      2 P—Q Kt 3

.....2... P—K 3 is safer, to allow of White's next being met by 3... B—Kt 5; but in this game Black successfully flouts ultra-modern theories of the Queen's Pawn Opening.

3 Kt—Q B 3      3 B—Kt 2  
4 B—Kt 5      4 P—K 3

.....4... Kt—K 5 (as several times played successfully by Capablanca) would hardly do here, because of 5 Kt × Kt, B × Kt; 6 P—B 3! B—Kt 2; 7 P—K 4!

5 Q—B 2      5 P—K R 3  
6 B—R 4      6 B—K 2  
7 P—K 4      7 Castles  
8 P—K 5      8 Kt—Q 4  
9 B—Kt 3

White thinks to be the gainer in time by this, as he expects to drive back the Black Knight to a position in which it will uncomfortably crowd the Queen's wing; but he has not allowed sufficiently for the unconventional audacity and inventiveness of his opponent.

10 Q—Kt 3      9 Kt—Kt 5  
11 P × P e.p.      10 P—Q 4  
12 Castles      11 B × P

Not 12 B × B, Q × B; 13 Kt—Kt 5, Q—K 2; 14 Kt × B P, Q Kt—B 3! with advantage to Black.

12 Q Kt—B 3!  
13 B × B

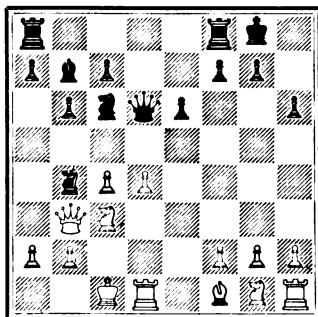
Almost forced, for if 13 Kt—B 3, Kt—R 4; 14 Q—R 4, B—B 3 wins. 13 P—Q R 3, Q—Kt 4 ch, is also advantageous to Black.

13 Q × B  
14 P—Q R 3  
If 14 Kt—B 3, Kt—R 4; 15

Q—R 3, P—Q B 4 with a fine game. White concludes therefore that P—Q R 3 is now ripe.

Position after 14 P—Q R 3.

BLACK (MARSHALL)



WHITE (NIMZOWITCH)

14 Kt × P!

15 R × Kt

The alternative of 15 Q × Kt, P—Q B 4; 16 Q—R 4, B—B 3; 17 Q—R 6, Q—B 5 ch; 18 K—Kt 1, Q × K B P is by no means inviting.

15 Q × R  
16 P × Kt      16 Q × K B P  
17 Q—Q 1      17 K R—Q 1  
18 Q—K 2      18 Q—B 5 ch  
19 K—B 2      19 P—Q R 4!  
20 P × P

If 20 P—Kt 5, P—R 5 and 21... P—R 6 is very embarrassing.

20 R × P  
21 Kt—B 3      21 R—R 8  
22 K—Kt 3      22 P—Q Kt 4!  
23 Q—K 5

23 Kt × P, B—K 5 threatens 24... P—B 3 and 25... R—Kt 1 ch. If 23 P × P, B—Q 4 ch wins.

23 P × P ch  
24 K—Kt 4      24 Q—B 8  
25 Kt—Kt 5      25 P—B 4 ch  
Resigns

## GAME NO. 6,061.

*Sicilian Defence.*

- | WHITE   | BLACK             |
|---|-------------------|
| J. MIESES   | E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF |
| 1 P—K 4   | 1 P—Q B 4         |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3  | 2 Kt—Q B 3        |
| 3 K Kt—K 2  | 3 P—K 4           |
| .....Our hyper-moderns play without compunction moves at which Steinitz and Zukertort would have shuddered. |                   |
| 4 Kt—Q 5  | 4 P—Q 3           |
| 5 P—Q 3   | 5 K Kt—K 2        |
| 6 K Kt—B 3  | 6 Kt×Kt           |
| 7 Kt×Kt   | 7 B—K 2           |
| 8 P—K Kt 3  | 8 Castles         |
| 9 B—Kt 2  | 9 B—K 3           |
| 10 Castles  | 10 Q—Q 2          |
| 11 P—K B 4  |                   |

Rendering the threat of ... B—K 6 innocuous, as White would reply 12 P—B 5.

- |   |            |
|---|------------|
|   | 11 B—Kt 5  |
| 12 Q—Q 2  | 12 P×P     |
| .....Not 12... P—B 4; 13 P—K R 3, B—R 4; 14 P×B P, etc. |            |
| 13 Kt×P   | 13 B—Kt 4  |
| 14 Q—B 2  | 14 Q R—Q 1 |

.....In the eventuality of White exchanging Knights when offered presently he wants a Rook at Q 1 to support .., P—Q 4 afterwards.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 15 Kt—Q 5 | 15 B×B    |
| 16 Q R×B  | 16 Kt—K 2 |
| 17 Kt—K 3 | 17 B—K 3  |
| 18 Q—B 3  | 18 Q—R 5  |

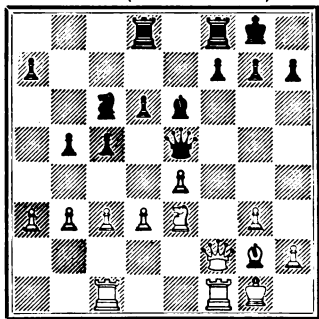
.....The value of this excursion is questionable; the Queen makes four moves to land at K 1 and then takes no further part in the game! He could seek to get his Knight to a centre post, or could play 18... P—Q Kt 4 as a preparation for .., P—B 4.

- |            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| 19 P—Q R 3 | 19 Q—Q 5    |
| 20 P—Kt 3  | 20 Kt—B 3   |
| 21 Q—B 2   | 21 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 22 P—B 3   | 22 Q—K 4    |

.....Obviously not 22... Q×Q P; 23 K R—Q 1.

Position after 22... Q—K 4.

BLACK (BOGOLJUBOFF)



WHITE (MIESES)

- 23 Kt—B 5

The routine move here would be 23 P—Q Kt 4; but White's plan is a highly original one, characteristic of the player.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 23 B×P   |
| 24 P—Q 4 | 24 Q—K 1 |
| 25 P—K 5 |          |

Threatening 26 B×Kt, Q×B; 27 Kt—K 7 ch.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
|          | 25 P—Q 4 |
| 26 Kt×P! |          |

The point of the combination; it secures at least a draw, with winning chances in case Black play weakly. 26 Kt—Q 6, Q—Q 2; 27 Kt×Kt P, Kt×K P! would be an inferior line for White.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
|             | 26 K×Kt   |
| 27 Q—B 6 ch | 27 K—Kt 1 |
| 28 B—R 3    |           |

If 28 R—B 5, Kt—K 2! The text forestalls .., Kt—K 2, for then 29 P—K 6, Kt—Kt 3; 30 Q R—K 1!

- |   |          |
|---|----------|
|   | 28 P×P   |
| 29 P×P                                    | 29 B—B 5 |
| .....Not 29... Kt×Q P; 30 R—B 4 and wins. |          |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 30 Q—Kt 5 ch  |  |
| If 30 R—B 4, Kt—K 2; 31 P—K 6, Kt—Kt 3; 32 P×P ch, R×P; 33 B—K 6, Q R—Q 2 |  |

If 30 B—B 5, Kt—K 2; 31 Q—R 6 or R—B 4, Kt—Kt 3. If 30 R—B 2, R—Kt 1; 31 P—K 6, R—Kt 2. By sacrificing the Exchange White would lose. He

must therefore be content to draw.

30 K—R 1

And draws by perpetual check

### GAME NO. 6,062.

Played in the last tournament for the championship of Moscow

#### *Sicilian Defence.*

WHITE  
B. M. WERLINSKY

BLACK  
W. J. NENAROKOFF

- |            |            |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4    | 1 P—Q B 4  |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—K 3    |
| 3 Kt—B 3   | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—K 2    |            |

A proposal of Alekhine's—for White's third move, however.

- |                             |         |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| 5 P×P                       | 4 P—Q 4 |
|                             | 5 Kt×P  |
| .....If 5..., P×P; 6 P—Q 4! |         |
| 6 Castles                   | 6 Kt×Kt |
| .....Highly questionable.   |         |

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 7 Kt P×Kt | 7 B—K 2   |
| 8 P—Q 4   | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—Q 3   | 9 Kt—Q 2  |
| 10 R—K 1  | 10 Q—B 2  |

.....Leaving an undefended piece which White finds a way of exploiting. If 10..., Kt—B 3; 11 Kt—K 5; he seems therefore to have nothing better than 10..., B—B 3.

- 11 P—Q R 4

Intended to provoke Black's actual reply. If immediately 11 P—Q 5, P—B 5; 12 B—K 4, Kt—B 3, with a good game for Black.

11 P—Q Kt 3?

.....11..., R—Kt 1 was much stronger.

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 12 P—Q 5 | 12 B—B 3 |
|----------|----------|

.....Now if 12..., P—B 5; 13 B—K 4, Kt—B 3; 14 P—Q 6! and wins. Or if 12..., Kt—B 3; 13 P—B 4, P×P; 14 P×P, Kt×P? 15 B×P ch, K×B; 16 Q×Kt with winning attack.

- |             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 13 P×P      | 13 P×P    |
| 14 Kt—Kt 5! | 14 B×Kt   |
| 15 B×B      | 15 Kt—B 3 |

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| 16 Q—B 3!  | 16 B—Q 2 |
| .....Not 16..., B—Kt 2; 17 Q—R 3, Q R—K 1; 18 R×P, B—B 1; 19 R×R! B×Q; 20 B—B 4 ch and wins. |          |

- |              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 17 B×Kt      | 17 P×B |
| 18 Q—Kt 4 ch |        |

18 B×P ch would be premature. 18 B×P ch, K×B; 19 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 20 R—K 3, R—R 1! and Black escapes. If in reply to the text-move Black played 18..., K—R 1 then 19 B×P wins, because after 19., K×B; 20 R—K 3!

- |            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 19 B×P     | 18 K—B 2 |
| 20 P—K B 4 | 19 K—K 2 |
|            | 20 P—B 5 |

.....To prepare for ..., P—B 4, which would at present be met by the reply 21 B×P.

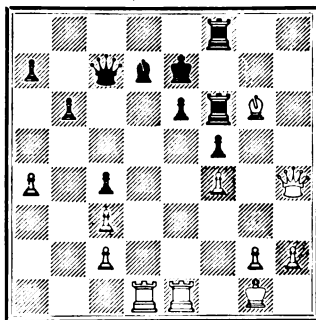
- |             |          |
|-------------|----------|
| 21 Q R—Q 1  | 21 P—B 4 |
| 22 Q—R 4 ch |          |

Not now 22 B×P because of 22..., Q—B 4 ch.

- |              |
|--------------|
| 22 R—B 3     |
| 23 B—Kt 6    |
| 23 Q R—K B 1 |

Position after 23..., Q R—K B 1.

BLACK (NENAROKOFF)



WHITE (WERLINSKY)

24 R—K 5

Now effectively threatening 25 B×P, by forestalling the Black Queen's check; whilst if 24... 24... K—Q 1; 25 R×K P!

25 B×P

26 B—Kt 4

Not 26 B×P, B×B; 27 R×B ch, Q×R! (if .., R×R White mates in three); 28 R—K 1, and White has hardly made the most of his advantage.

26 Q—B 2

24 Q—B 3

25 K—K 1

.....26... R×P is immediately fatal by 27 B—R 5 ch, K R—B 2; 28 Q—B 6, etc.

27 P—Kt 3

28 Q—R 7

27 P—R 3

28 P—Kt 4

.....28... Q—B 1 is better, but then 29 R—K Kt 5 and 30 R—Kt 7 wins.

29 B×P!

29 Q—Kt 3 ch

.....Hoping for 30 K—B 1 when 30... R×P ch; 31 P×R, R×P ch would yield him a perpetual check.

30 R—Q 4

31 Q×B mate

30 Q×B

GAME No. 6,063.—Played at Orenburg recently. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: —. ARGUNOF. Black: —. GOSSBERG.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sc3, b6; 4 e4, Lb4; 5 e5, Se4; 6 Dg4, Sc3; 7 c3; Lc3;†; 8 Kd1, Kf8; 9 Tbr, Lb7; 10 Tb3 La5; 11 Tg3, g6; 12 Lg5, De8; 13 Lf6, Tg8; 14 Dh4, h5; 15 Dg5, Dc8; 16 Dh6†, Ke8; 17 Tg6, Tf8; 18 Df8;†, Kf8; 19 Th6, and mates.

GAME No. 6,064.—Played in a Norwegian Club Tournament recently. *Three Knights Game*. White: H. C. CHRISTOFFERSON. Black: D. LOVER.

1 e4, e5; 2 Sf3, Sf6; 3 Sc3, d6; 4 d4, Lg4; 5 e5; Lf3; 6 Df3, e5; 7 Lg5, Lb4; 8 Td1, De7; 9 Lc4, Sb17; 10 O—O, Lc3; 11 Dc3, Se4; 12 Td7, Dg5; 13 Dd3, Sd6; 14 Tc7, Td8; 15 f4, f4; 16 Te1†, Kf8; 17 Dd6;†, and mates in two more moves.

GAME No. 6,065.—Played in the last tournament for the championship of Warsaw. *Dutch Defence (in effect)*. White: —. BLAS. Black: —. KLETCHINSKI.

1 Sf3, f5; 2 d4, Sf6; 3 g3, g6; 4 Lg2, Lg7; 5 c4, O—O; 6 Sc3, c6; 7 O—O, d6; 8 Dc2, De8; 9 b3, Sbd7; 10 Lb2, e5; 11 d×e5, Se5; 12 Tadr, Sf7; 13 Tfer, Sg4; 14 e4, Dd8; 15 c5, f×e4; 16 Se4, d5; 17 Lg7, Kg7; 18 Dc3†, Sf6; 19 h3, Lf5; 20 Sd4, Ld7; 21 Sf6, Df6; 22 Te6, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,066.—Played in a correspondence tournament conducted by the Swedish journal, *Schackvarlden*. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: A. BERLIN. Black: F. ASPENGREN.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sc3, b6; 4 Sf3, Lb7; 5 g3, d5; 6 d5, d5; 7 Lg2, c5; 8 O—O, d4; 9 Sd4, Le7; 10 Sf5, O—O; 11 Sd5, Sd5; 12 Ld5, Dd7; 13 Lb7, Db7; 14 Dd5, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,067.—Played in a Russian tournament recently. *French Defence*. White: —. WEDENSKY. Black: SAKULINSKY.

1 e4, e6; 2 d4, d5; 3 Sc3, Sf6; 4 e5, Sfd7; 5 Sf3, c5; 6 c5, Lc5; 7 Ld3, Sc6; 8 Lf4, Lb4; 9 O—O, Lc3; 10 c3, Sc5; 11 Le3, Sd3; 12 Dd3, Dc7; 13 c4, c4; 14 Dc4, O—O; 15 Tfer, b6; 16 Sg5, Lb7; 17 De4, g6; 18 Dh4, h5; 19 Se4, Se7; 20 Sf6†, Kg7; 21 Tadr, Tad8; 22 Dg5, Th8; 23 Td6, Td6; 24 d6; Dd6; 25 Dh6†, Kf6; 26 Ld4†, Kf5; 27 Dh8, Sd5; 28 Te5†, Resigns.

GAME No. 6,068.—Played in the Hakoah Club Tournament at Vienna in March. *Alekhine's Defence*. White: E. GLASS. Black: A. TAKACS.

1 e4, Sf6; 2 Sc3, d5; 3 d5: Sd5:; 4 d4, g6; 5 Sf3, Sc3:; 6 c3!, Lg7; 7 Ld3, c5; 8 Tb1, O—O; 9 h4, Sc6; 10 h5, d4:; 11 Sg5, Se5; 12 g6: Sd3:; 13 Dd3: hg6:; 14 Dg3, Da5; 15 Dh4, Td8; 16 O—O, Dc3:; 17 Dh7†, Kf8; 18 Se4, Dc6; 19 Lh6, Lh6; 20 Dh8† mate.

GAME No. 6,069.—Played in the same tournament. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: B. LICHTENSTEIN. Black: E. GLASS.

1 d4, d5; 2 Sf3, Sf6; 3 Se5, e6; 4 Lg5, Le7; 5 e3, c5; 6 c3, O—O; 7 Sd2, b6; 8 f4, Lb7; 9 Dc2, Sbd7; 10 Le2, h6; 11 h4, g5:; 12 hg5: Se4; 13 Se4: e4:; 14 O—O—O, Se5:; 15 de5: De8; 16 Th3, f6; 17 Lc4, Ld5; 18 Td5: b5; 19 gf6: c4:; 20 De4: d5:; White mates in four moves.

GAME No. 6,070.—Played at Nice in May last. *Queen's Pawn Opening, Queen's Indian Defence*. White: AMATEUR. Black: B. SOLDATENKOFF.

1 d4, Sf6; 2 c4, e6; 3 Sc3, Lb4; 4 Lg5?, Lc3†; 5 c3: c5; 6 e3?, Da4; 7 Db3, Se4; 8 Lf4?, Sc3:; 9 Ld3, Se4†; 10 Ke2, Dd2†; 11 Kf3, Df2†; 12 Lc4: Dg2†; 13 Sf3, Dg6†; 14 Ke5, Df6†; 15 Kd6, De7†; 16 Ke5, d6†; 17 Ke4, f5, mate.

GAME No. 6,071.—Played in a simultaneous exhibition at Rio de Janeiro. *Sicilian Defence*. White: J. R. CAPABLANCA. Black: A. VIANNA.

1 e4, c5; 2 b4, e5; 3 f4, f4:; 4 Sf3, d5; 5 d5: Dd5:; 6 Sc3, Dh5; 7 c5: Lc5:; 8 d4, Lb4; 9 Ld2, Lc3:; 10 Lc3: Se7; 11 Le2, O—O; 12 O—O: Sc6; 13 Tb1, a6; 14 Se5, Dh6; 15 Lf3, Se5:; 16 e5: Sf5; 17 Te1, Se3; 18 Dd2, Lf5; 19 Tb7: Tad8; 20 De2, Tc8; 21 Dd2, Tfd8; 22 Ld4, Sc2:; 23 e6, Le6:; 24 Te4, Ld5; 25 Te8†, Te8:; 26 Ld5: Te1†; 27 Kf2, Dh4†; 28 Kf3, Sd4†; 29 Dd4: Te3†; 30 Resigns.

GAME No. 6,072.—Played at Marshall's Café in New York. *King's Gambit Declined*. White: F. J. MARSHALL. Black: B. SOLDATENKOFF.

1 e4	e5	7 Sd2	f5	12 g×f5	S×d2†	17 Dd3	Td8
2 f4	d5	8 g4	Sc6	13 L×d2	D×f5	18 L×h7†	Kh8
3 e×d5	e4	9 c3?	Le7	14 Le4?	Df6	19 Dg6	T×d2!
4 d3	Sf6	(9 g×f5!)		(14 Sf3!)		20 S×d2	Sd4!
5 d×e4	S×e4	10 Lg2	Lh4†	15 Sf3	Lh3†	21 Dh5	Dg5†!
6 De2	D×d5	11 Kf1	O—O	16 Kgr	Tae8		Resigns

GAME No. 6,073.—Played in a match between Denmark and the Niederelbe Association at Hamburg in February. *Queen's Pawn Opening (in effect)*. White: K. RUBEN (Copenhagen). Black: Dr. O. ANTZE (Bremen).

1 Sf3	Sf6	7 L×c3	Se4	13 h6	g6	18 d×e5	d×e5
2 d4	e6	8 Dc2	O—O	14 Sh4	S×c3	19 Lc4†	Le6
3 c4	b6	9 Ld3	f5	15 D×c3	e5?	20 D×e5	Tae8
4 Sc3	Lb4	10 O—O—O	d6		(Sf6!)	21 Td7!	Resigns
5 Ld2	Lb7	11 h4!	Sd7	16 c5	Sf6		
6 e3	L×c3	12 h5	De7	17 c6	Lc8		

GAME No. 6,074.—Played at the Central Café, Vienna. *English Opening*. White: A. TAKACS. Black: Professor H. SPERBER.

1 c4	e5	6 S×c6	b×c6	11 d×c6	Le6	16 Dd4	Tfd8
2 Sf3	Sc6	7 Db3	De7	12 Dc2	Tab8	17 De4	a5!
3 Sc3	Sf6	8 a3	Lc5	13 b4	Ld4	18 b5	Sc3
4 d4	e×d4	9 Lf4	d5	14 e3	L×c3†	19 De5	D×a3!
5 S×d4	Lb4	10 c×d5	O—O	15 D×c3	Sd5	Resigns	

GAME No. 6,075.—Played in the team tournament at The Hague. *Scotch Opening*. White: —. STRAUTMANIS (Latvia). Black: L. PALAU (Argentina).

1 e4	e5	7 Db3	Dd7	13 e5	d×e5	19 Lf4	Sf3†
2 Sf3	Sc6	8 L×f7†	D×f7	14 b4	Sf6!	20 Kh1	Sf×h2
3 d4	e×d4	9 D×b7	Kd7	15 D×h8	Sg4	Resigns	
4 Lc4	Lc5	10 D×a8	L×f3	16 D×g7†	Le7		
5 O—O	d6	11 g×f3	D×f3	17 Sf3	e4!		
6 c3	Lg4	12 Sd2	Dh3	18 Se5†	S×e5		

GAME No. 6,076.—Played in the individual championship tournament at The Hague. *Irregular Opening*. White: J. J. ARAIZA. Black: M. EUWE.

1 Sf3	d5	8 Le2	Se4	15 Kf1	Sd7	22 Lb5	c×d4
2 b3	Sf6	9 Dc2	S×d2	16 Td1	Tad8	23 Dg3	Td5!
3 Lb2	g6	10 D×d2	e6	17 La1	De7	24 L×e8	T×g5
4 e3	Lg7	11 h4	d×c4	18 De3	Tfe8	25 Dh4	L×g2!
5 d4	O—O	12 b×c4	c5	19 h×g6	f×g6	26 Ke2	L×h1
6 c4	b6	13 h5	c×d4	20 Sg5	Sf8	27 T×h1	Te5†
7 Sbd2	Lb7	14 e×d4	Df6	21 c5	b×c5	Resigns	

### ERRATA.

Game No. 6,034 (September), Milner-Barry v. Znosko-Borovsky.—Mr. Milner-Barry informs us that Black's 21st move was Q—R 3, not Q—Kt 3 as given. This simplifies the note to Black's 24th move, after 24... P×B; 25 Q—Kt 6, B—B 3; 26 R—B 7 wins at once.

Game No. 6,053 (October).—Hochmair v. Heeren.—For 4 Se3 read Sc3; for 11 Le4: read 11 Lc4:.

### FOR SALE.

*Chess Digest*, by Mordecai Morgan, in 4 vols. (3 in cloth, 1 in leather); Vols. VI, VII, VIII and IX of *Chess Amateur*, bound in cloth; *Chess Strategy*, by Edward Lasker; *Modern Chess*, by H. E. Bird; *Chess Openings*, by Freeborough and Ranken; *Selection of Games*, by Steinitz, edited by Charles Devide; *Year Book of Chess* for 1909, 1910, 1912, 1913 and 1914; *Chess Openings: The Centre Counter*, by J. du Mont; *Chess Openings*, by James Mason; *Modern Chess Instructor*, by Steinitz. What offers? Apply—R. W. EGERTON, Stansty Lodge, Wrexham.

For Sale—*Lasker's Chess Magazine*, Vol. III, November, 1905 to April, 1906, bound, 3/-. Vol. IV, May, 1906 to October, 1906, bound, 3/-. Vol. V, November, 1906 to April, 1907, bound, 3/-; *American Chess Bulletin*, Vol. I, June to December, 1904, bound, 4/-. Vol. II, 1905, bound, 5/-. Vol. XI, 1914, bound, 5/-; *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, 1889, bound, 5/-; *Wiener Schachzeitung*, 1913, bound, 5/-; *Löwenthal, Chess Congress*, 1862, bound, 3/-; *Vienna Tournament*, 1874, 3/-; *Hanover Tournament*, 1902, 2/6; *Coburg Tournament*, 1904, 2/6; *Piestany Tournament*, 1922, 3/-. All books will be sent postage paid.—B. E. SIEGHEIM, 2a Cross Key Square, London, E.C.1.



## PROBLEM WORLD.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

At the Committee meeting of the Society on the 19th ult. the details for the Annual General Meeting were settled. The report of this meeting cannot be given until next month. Mr. Dawson who has undertaken the arrangements in reference to the proposed Team Solving contest explained that matters were nearly completed for the first experiment. There will be three national teams to test their solving capabilities namely, British, German and Hungarian—Hungary in the first initial bout will supply a set of problems to the other two countries, collect the solutions and act as arbiter. When this has been brought to a conclusion then a change round will take place so that each team in turn will combat with each of the others. If this venture is successful it is expected other nations will join, Belgium, Sweden and the U.S.A. having already intimated their willingness. The problems to be solved will be two and three-movers and it is hoped that as many solvers will participate no matter what solving strength they possess to make the affair truly representative. If Germany can put into the field say twenty solvers, the Society are anxious to do the same. We should therefore welcome letters from our problem friends to say they will take part in this novel undertaking.

Other matters were discussed at the meeting which can be deferred to next month when we allude to the Annual General Meeting.

The first lecture of the season has been supplied by G. Renaud, "Converging point problems," Friday, November 30th. Chair taken 7-30 p.m., St. Bride Institute, St. Bride Lane, London, E.C.

The award in the Reflex Tourney which has been held up by reason of the holidays and other causes will appear in the next issue of *The Problemist*. Copies of this bi-monthly can be obtained by non-members on receipt of 4d. in stamps by W. E. Lester, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.4.

*The Evening Standard* in their commendable efforts to popularise chess is making arrangements to conduct a Two-move and a Three-move Tourney open to the world. Composers may send as many positions as they care to in each section. Every problem must be submitted on a diagram with full solution and author's name and address. No mottoes required. All entries must be forwarded not later than December 31st next. Address: Chess Editor, *Evening Standard*, 47 Shoe Lane, London, E.C.4. The *Evening Standard* reserves the right to publish all or any of the problems contributed. The prizes will be in each section: First, £2 2s. 0d.; second, £1 1s. 0d., with a special prize in each section of £1 1s. 0d. for the best problem entered by

a British composer who has not before won a prize in any problem Tourney—"honorable mention" not to count as a prize.

A copy of the issue containing competitor's problems will be sent as also that with the Judge's award.

The Judge will be B. G. Laws.

*Swiasda Star*. International Three-move Tourney—Address (before December 31st): R. Choukevitch, Fretiakow, Swiasda, Minsk, U.R.S.S. Prizes 50, 40, 30, 20 and 10 roubles. Judges: M. Neumann, V. Cobaz and R. Chowkevitch.

From the B.C.P. Society's bi-monthly *The Problemist* we quote the following Tourney announcements:—

*L'Eclaireur du Soir*. Direct mates in which a White two or more move threat is defended by a Black Turton, the critical and doubling moves (of Q, R; R, Q; Q, B; B, Q; or R, R) both figure in the actual solution. White uses Black's manœuvres to paralyse (immobilise, obstruct to a standstill) another Black man. Judges: F. Paltz and G. Renaud. Date: March 1st, 1929 Address: L. Malpas, 28 rue Dony, Liege.

*Schachmaty Informal*. Two and Three moves. Address by December 31st. Judges: L. B. Salkind and L. A. Issaëff. Address: L. A. Issaëff, Moscow B, Pirogowskaja, 47—1, Russia.

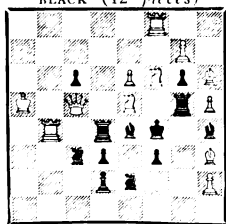
*Prawda Wostoka*. Two-movers. Judges: L. A. Issaëff, no more than three from a competitor. Date: December 31st. Address: S. N. Freemann, Chess Editor—*Prawda Wostoka*, Taschkent, Russia.

*Aachener Anzeiger*. "Continuous two-mover." The setting is to be "Mate in two." Key stands and White again Mates in two. A stipulation is made that in the first two-mover the set play must use castling as a set mate; the first key must destroy castling and the second two-mover must then have a new key. Date: December 31st. Address: W. von Pittler, Stolberg (Rh.), Rathausstr, 44.

### "TIJDSCHRIFT VAN DEN NEDERLANDSCHEN SCHAAKBOND TOURNEY," 1927.

First Prize.

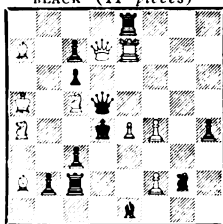
By L. A. ISSAËFF  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (12 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.

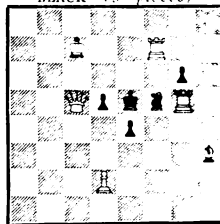
By S. P. KRJUTSCHKOFF  
BLACK (11 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize

By J. VAN DER GAAG  
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in two.

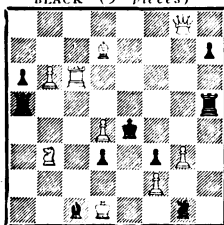
## TEAM PROBLEM TOURNEY.

We learn from *De Maasbude* a most interesting experiment has recently been made by the problem composers of Czecho-Slovakia and Holland somewhat on team lines. Ten composers of one country engaged ten of the other. The Judges were J. Scheel and K. Hanneman who not only had to decide which national set was the better but to grade each problem by points and in this way prizes in each set were automatically awarded. It appears that thirty-six problems by the twenty authors were submitted, three proving unsound. The result was that the Judges' decision was emphatically in favour of the Czecho-Slovakia. We give below the prize problems of both competing contingents. The honorably mentioned are good but we have not space for them this month. The whole idea seems worthy of other national bodies of composers entertaining a similar scheme, though it may not commend itself to countries where the number of exponents is limited.

## HOLLAND.

First Prize.  
By J. OPDENOORDT  
*Venlo.*

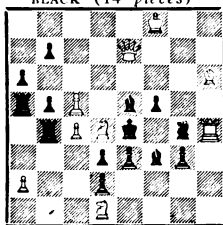
BLACK (9 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By P. A. KOETSHEID  
*Schiedam.*

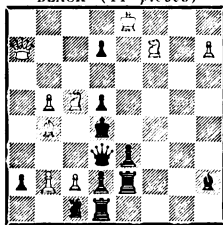
BLACK (14 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By J. HARTONG  
*Rotterdam.*

BLACK (11 pieces)



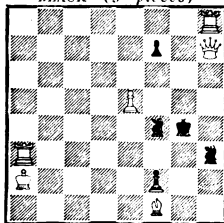
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. mentions: J. J. Reitveld, M. Niemeyer and P. A. Koetsheid.

## CZECHO-SLOVAKIA.

First Prize.  
By J. DRNEK  
*Horadovice.*

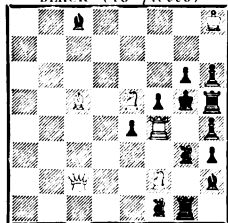
BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By L. KNOTEK  
*Prague.*

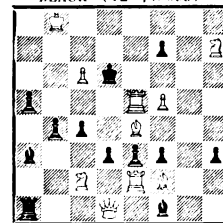
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By O. VOTRUBA  
*Pisek.*

BLACK (12 pieces)



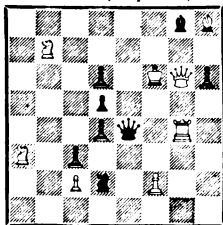
WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Hon. mentions: O. Duras, L. Knotek and C. Kainer.

*De Problemist.* Second International Two-move Tourney—  
Address: G. J. Nietvelt, 7 rue Eugène-Meeus, Merxem, Antwerp.  
Judges: C. S. Kipping and K. A. K. Larsen.

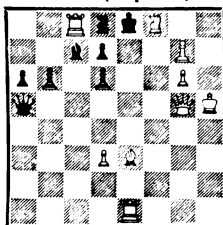
"THE WESTERN MORNING NEWS" HALF-YEARLY TOURNEY, 1928.

Prize: Two-mover  
By J. HARTONG  
*Rotterdam*  
BLACK (8 pieces)



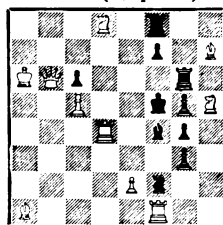
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in two.

1st Hon. Mention  
By J. A. SCHIFFMANN  
*Chisinau*  
BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

2nd Hon. mention  
By E. PAPE  
*Paris*  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

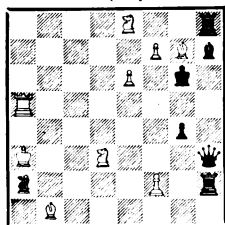
H. D'O. Bernard made the award. He has for some years officiated as a Judge in these informal competitions and his decisions have always been immune from challenge. We will when giving the solutions quote his criticisms upon these problems. We would remind composers that A. R. Cooper, 3 Devonshire Avenue, South-sea, is ready to receive entries to these half-yearly competitions.

A further issue of the Russian brochure "Problems and Exercises," by various contributors similar to those we referred to in June last has been sent us. We have to confess our inability to read the text, but the problems selected by about a dozen writers gives a clear idea of the subject each treats. There are over 100 problems which come under review. There are six good photographs which includes that of T. R. Dawson who is the writer of the article on "Night-riders" with nine illustrations showing the remarkable effects of this new piece (for which we believe he is responsible) with its extended Knight play combined with the movements of other respectable chess men! Fairy Chess, however, seems to have no limits and certainly opens a wide area for originality.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2671, by C. Mansfield.—1 P—B 4. Cooked by 1 Q—K 7. The author sent us an alternative version which we are sorry we did not select. We give it now to make some amends.

By C. MANSFIELD  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

No. 2672, by E. J. Eddy.—1 Kt (R 4)—B 3. A smart conception. The key move is a happy one, giving Black a cross-check and the other variations are in harmony.

No. 2673, by F. F. Pilkington.—1 Q—R 5, K×Kt; 2 R×Kt ch. If 1..., K×P; 2 Q—K 8 ch. If 1..., K—B 5 or P—K 3; 2 Q—K 2. A very fair key with passing fair continuations. The presence of the K Kt is not pleasing as besides being inactive during the solution it mars the principal mates, which might have been models.

No. 2674, by D. Przepiorka.—1 B×P, B—R1; 2 Kt×P, K—Kt2 (or any); 3 B—B2. If 1..., K—R3; 2 Kt—B5 ch, K—R2; 3 B—Q8. If 1..., B—Kt2; 2 B—B2 ch, K—R3, 3 B—Kt6. If 1..., Others; 2 Kt×P etc. An artful contrivance nicely presented. The capture key is essential to the scheme as the hasty solver may easily be caught by say 1 B—B6, B—R1; 2 Kt×P, K—Kt2; 3 B—K4 stalemate!

By J. Berkovec (p. 399).—1 Q—K R6, P—B7; 2 R×P ch. If 1..., P—B5; 2 B×P ch. If 1..., P—K6; 2 P×Kt ch. If 1..., others; 2 Q—K3 ch. A capital key move to some sparkling play. The sacrifices are good and the Pawn mates quite pretty.

By K. A. L. Kubbel (p. 399).—1 Kt—K6, R×B; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., K—Q4; 2 Q—Q6 ch. If 1..., P×Kt or R—K7; 2 Q—K5 ch. If 1..., P×R or others; 2 Q—Kt2 ch. A solver soon decides that the Knight must move but it goes to a square where it can be captured followed by a sacrificial stroke and model mate. The play generally is attractive, the sacrifice of the Queen at Q6 being unexpected.

By C. Mansfield (p. 400).—1 Q—K2. Ingenious. The flight giving key is in good form and the unpinning of the Bishop very neat.

By J. R. Whalley (p. 400).—1 Q—Q7. There are some good points in this two-mover, but the variety is very limited. There does not seem to be any valid reason why the Black Queen should not be a Bishop.

By J. J. O'Keefe (p. 400).—1 Q—Q2. Although the key permits an adverse check, it is very easy. The play after the Rook defences are nice, but the duals detract a little.

By S. Hertmann (p. 400).—1 Kt×P. Some uncommonly clever play here following the cross-checks. The capture key may be regarded as thematic.

By E. J. Eddy (p. 400).—1 K—Q2. Not a striking key, but consonant with the idea. There are six variations in this threat two-mover, the best being consequent upon the moves of the K B.

By N. Easter (p. 400).—1 Kt—K8. A spicy little bit. The releasing of the Rook and following replies are skilfully arranged.

By G. Renaud (p. 401).—1B—K8, R—Kt5; 2 R—K B7 ch, KR—Kt4. If 2..., QR—Kt4; 3 R—B1. 3 Kt—K6. If 1..., others; 2 R—K B7 dis ch, etc. White's first move is easily determined, but the play after is somewhat puzzling as there are so many other ways which look effective. It is amusing how the Rooks lock themselves up if care is not taken.

By G. Renaud (p. 401).—1 B—K2, R—Q B4; 2 B—B3 ch, KR—Q4. (If 2..., QR—Q4; 3 Kt—Q7). 3 P—Kt3. If 1..., others; 2 B—B3 ch, etc. Somewhat similar comments can be made here. One has to keep an eye on the looming stalemates.

By G. Leon-Martin and G. Renaud (p. 401).—1B—K2, R—B4; 2 B—B3 ch, KR—Q4. (If 2..., QR—B4; 3 K—Kt8). 3 Q—K7. If 1..., others; 2 B—B3, etc. Much on the lines of the last position.

By W. Bron (p 401).—1 R—Q2.

By K. Traxler (p. 401).—1 Q—Kt2, K—R4; 2 Q—R3 ch. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—R2 ch. If 1..., P—Kt3; 2 Kt—R6. An artistic expression of the miniature three-mover. The key completing a block position is quite good, and the three continuations lead to as many model mates. The White King does not participate in the solution, but the author has artfully posted it to the best advantage to induce "tries." The third move dual in the quiet variation is negligible.

By Dr. J. J. O'Keefe (p. 401).—1 Q—R8! B—Kt7; 2 Kt—Q3. If 1..., others; 2 Q—R8 ch. An illustration of piquant strategy which is not often seen in problems with such meagre material. The keymove is clever, seeing that 1 Q—R7 is so alluring and deceptive. Variety in such constructions is seldom attainable, but the tempting 2 Kt—K2 after 1..., B—Kt7 and the unexpected pin model with Queen at R1 are fine features.

By the late H. F. L. Meyer (p. 401). 1 Q—Kt6, K—B5; 2 K×P. If 1..., P—B4; 2 Q—Q6 ch. If 1..., K—K4; 2 Q—K3 ch. This probably is the most difficult of the competing problems to solve. White's first move does not seem to promise much, but it ensures the circumvention of the Black in a clever manner. There are two close-quarter model mates with the Queen, whilst the mate when the King is at B3 is nearly pure. It is to be noted the composer has used only six pieces.

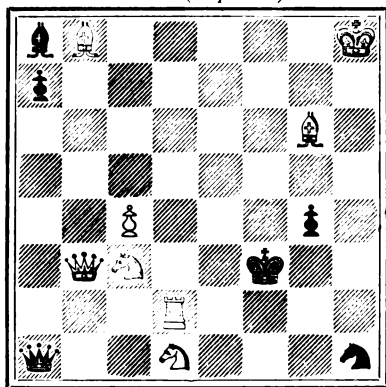
The comments on the last three problems are taken from the Judges' Report in the *Daily News*.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2679.

By E. J. EDDY  
(Bristol)

BLACK (6 pieces)



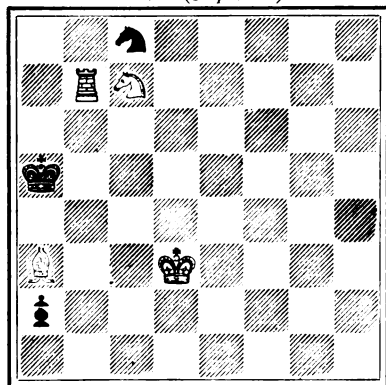
WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2681.

By T. M. HOLFORD  
(Cambridge)

BLACK (3 pieces)



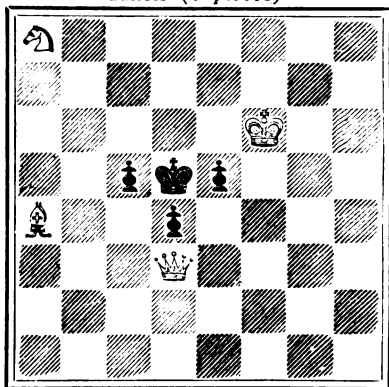
WHITE (4 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2680.

By F. G. TUCKER  
(Bristol)

BLACK (4 pieces)



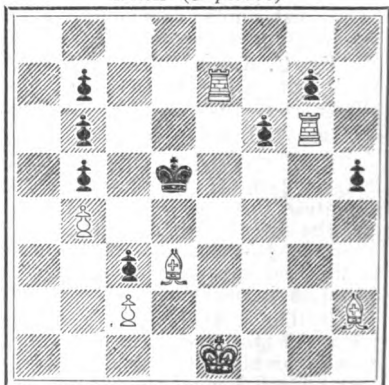
WHITE (4 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2682.

By W. STONE  
(Potters Bar)

BLACK (8 pieces)



WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.





**The Late MICHAEL HENRY TEMPLE.**  
*Inventor of the game of Kriegspiel (Chess).*

*Photo by courtesy of Editor of "The Referee"*



# THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

DECEMBER, 1928

No. 12

Vol. XLVIII

## THE CABLE MATCH, LONDON v. WASHINGTON.

The third match for the Insull Trophy was played on Saturday, November 10th. The American city which challenged London (as holders) this time was Washington, which got in its challenge very early in the year. Under the terms of the gift, should London win this year the Trophy would become the property of the London Chess League. As last year, the London team was allowed the privilege of playing in the Committee Room of the Royal Automobile Club, Pall Mall, S.W. The same London team as last year was put into the field; H. A. H. Carson again umpired in London for the American team, and Edward Lasker undertook in Washington the corresponding duty for the English team. The hours of play had been extended to commence at 2-0 p.m. (instead of 3-0 as before), and immediately after that time greetings began to be exchanged, Sir Esmé Howard, British Ambassador at Washington, sending one of them. By 2-30 moves began to pass, and slow but steady progress was made until 7-0 p.m., when adjournment of one hour took place; during this interval the players and officials of the match were entertained to dinner by Mr. Ralph Eastman, President of the London Chess League.

Play continued steadily from 8-0 p.m. until midnight, except that at the sixth board a slight hitch occurred owing to a move being wrongly decoded; the rectification of this delayed the progress of that game by about half-an-hour. Between 9-30 and 10-30 draws were agreed to at boards 3, 4 and 1 successively; but no decision was reached at either of the other three, although it had become apparent by 11-0 that the English player had a won game at board 5: during the ensuing week this game was resigned by Washington. About 11-30 an offer from Washington to draw the three remaining games "in order to keep the Trophy alive" was declined. The President of the London Chess League cabled at 11-50 suggesting draws on boards 2 and 6, and a win on board 5, and promised that the Cup should be put up for competition again. No answer was received to this cable and the hon. secretary, G. R. Hardcastle, was preparing to send the games for adjudication to Amsterdam, but a cable was the following week received from Washington saying they agree that Sergeant must win his game, but making a protest

with regard to the game on board No. 6, in which the "Teller" decoded one of the moves wrongly from Washington, and Mr. Goldstein made a reply which he subsequently withdrew when he found out what his opponent's move really was. The League Committee now have to await a letter from Washington as to the protest, but the probabilities are that the match will be won by London by the odd game.

The City of London Chess Club lent its demonstration boards, and Messrs. Jaques & Son the boards and pieces used. G. R. Hardcastle, the hon. secretary of the London Chess League, managed the arrangement on this side with his usual mastery of detail.

The names of the players and order of pairing were as follows:—

London.	Washington.	Opening.	London Teller.
F. D. Yates .. ½	S. Mlotkowski ½	<i>French Defence</i>	H. Meek.
R. P. Michell ..	N. T. Whitaker	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i>	R. Eastman.
V. Buerger .. ½	C. Turover .. ½	<i>Queen's Pawn Game</i>	R. C. Griffith.
W. Winter .. ½	N. S. Perkins ½	<i>Queen's Gambit Dec.</i>	E. Busvine.
E. G. Sergeant 1	J. W. Byler.. 0	<i>Queen's Gambit Dec.</i>	W. H. Watts.
M. E. Goldstein	F. B. Walker	<i>Queen's Gambit Dec.</i>	G. B. Quennell.

The scores of the games are given below.

#### Board No. 1.

GAME NO. 6,077. *French Defence.* White: S. MLOTKOWSKI.  
Black: F. D. YATES.

1 P—K 4	P—K 3	9 Kt—K 5	Q—Kt 3	17 Kt—Kt 5	B×Kt
2 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 B—R 4	Kt—B 3	18 B×B	K R—K 1
3 Kt—Q 2	P—Q B 4	11 Castles	Castles	19 Q—B 3	B—Q 4
4 K P×P	K P×P	12 Q Kt—B 3	Kt—K 5?	20 Q—Kt 3	Q—R 6
5 B—Kt 5 ch	Kt—B 3	13 Kt×Q B P	Q—R 3	21 B—B 6	Q—B 1
6 Q—K 2 ch	B—K 3	14 B×Kt	P×B	22 Q R—Kt 1	P—K R 3
7 K Kt—B 3	P—B 5	15 R—K 1	Kt×Q B P	23 R×R	R×R
8 P—B 3	B—K 2	16 P×Kt	P×Kt	24 B—K 5	Drawn

#### Board No. 2.

GAME NO. 6,078. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: R. P. MICHELL. Black: N. T. WHITAKER.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	15 Kt×Kt	23 P×P	B—Q 2
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	White came afterwards to the conclusion that this was premature, and that he should have played 15 P—K R 3 first.	24 B—Kt 3	Q—B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	P—Q 4		25 B—K 5	Q R—Q 1
4 Kt—B 3	Q Kt—Q 2		26 B×Kt	B×B
5 P×P	P×P		27 Kt×P	
6 B—K B 4	P—B 3		Here White thinks he should rather have played 27 R—B 2 followed by R—Kt 2.	
7 P—K 3	B—K 2	16 Q—B 2	B—Kt 5!	B—Kt 4
8 B—Q 3	Castles	17 B—R 4	R P×Kt	Q—R 3
9 Castles	R—K 1	18 B—Kt 1	P—B 5	B—Q B 3
10 Q R—B 1	Kt—B 1	19 P—K R 3	B—Kt 5	
11 Kt—K 5	Kt—Kt 3	20 P—Kt 4	B—K 2	
12 B—Kt 3	B—Q 3	21 Q—B 3	Q—Q 3	
13 P—B 4	P—Q R 3	22 P—B 5	P×P	
14 Q—B 3	P—B 4			Left for adjudication.

## Board No. 3.

GAME NO. 6,079. *Queen's Pawn Opening, double Fianchetto Defence.* White: C. TUROVER. Black: V. BUERGER.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	8 Castles	Castles	15 Q—Q 2	R—B 2
2 Kt—K B 3	P—Q Kt 3	9 R—K 1	P—Q 4	16 Q R—B 1	Q R—Q B 1
3 P—K Kt 3	B—K t 2	10 Kt—K 5	Kt—Q B 3	17 R×R	R×R
4 Q Kt—Q 2	P—B 4	11 Q Kt—B 3	Kt×Kt	18 R—Q B 1	P—K 3
5 P—B 3	P—Kt 3	12 Kt×Kt	Kt—Q 2	19 P—Kt 3	B—Q R 3
6 B—Kt 2	P×P	13 Kt×Kt	Q×Kt	20 B—K B 3	Q—B 1
7 P×P	B—Kt 2	14 B—K 3	K R—B 1	21 R×R	Q×R
					Drawn

## Board No. 4.

GAME NO. 6,080. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: W. WINTER. Black: N. S. PERKINS.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	9 Kt×P	Q—K 2	17 Q—B 2	P—Kt 3
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	10 Kt×B ch	Q×Kt	18 Q—B 1	K—R 2
3 Kt—K B 3	Kt—K B 3	11 B—Q 3	Kt—Q 2	19 R—Q 3	Q R—Q 1
4 B—Kt 5	P—K R 3	12 Castles K	Castles	20 K R—Q 1	P—Q B 4
5 B×Kt	Q×B	13 Q R—Q 1	P—Q Kt 3	21 P×P	Q—B 3
6 Kt—B 3	P—B 3	14 B—Kt 1	R—Q 1	22 P—B 3	Q×P ch
7 Q—Kt 3	B—Q 3	15 Kt—K 5	B—Kt 2	23 K—B 1	R×R
8 P—K 4	P×P	16 Kt×Kt	R×Kt	24 R×R	Drawn

## Board No. 5.

GAME NO. 6,081. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: J. W. BYLER. Black: E. G. SERGEANT.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 B—Q 3	Kt—Q 2	19 K—B 1	P×P
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	11 P—K R 4	Kt—B 3	20 B—K 5	Q—B 2
3 Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3	12 Kt—K 5	B—Kt 2	21 P×P	Q R—B 1
4 B—B 3	B—K 2	13 P—K Kt 4	P×P	22 B×Kt	P×B
5 B—B 4	Castles	14 P×P	Kt—K 5	23 R—R 2	Q—B 6
6 P—K 3	P—B 4	15 P—Kt 5	P—B 3	24 Q—K 2	Q—Q 6
7 R—B 1	P—Q Kt 3	16 Kt—B 6	B×Kt	25 R—B 7	R×R
8 P×Q P	Kt×P	17 R×B	Q—K 1	26 B×R	R—B 1
9 Kt×Kt	P×Kt	18 R—B 2	B—Kt 5 ch	27 Q×Q	P×Q
				Resigns	

If 27 B—B 4, B—Q 3! 28 B×B, R—B 8 ch; 29 K—Kt 2, P—Q 7 and wins.

## Board No. 6.

GAME NO. 6,082. *Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: M. E. GOLDSTEIN. Black: F. B. WALKER.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 Castles Q R	Kt—Q 4	19 P×B	P×B
2 Kt—K B 3	P—Q B 4	11 B—Q 4	Kt×Kt	20 B×Kt	B×P
3 P—Q B 4	P×Q P	12 Kt×Kt	P—B 3	21 K R—Kt 1	B—Q 4
4 P×Q P	Kt—K B 3	13 P—K 4	Kt—B 2	22 K—Kt 2	Q R—B 1
5 Q×P	Q×P	14 P—B 4	B—Kt 5	23 B—K 5	R—B 5
6 Kt—B 3	Q×Q	15 B—K 2	B—B 3	24 P—Kt 4	P—R 5
7 Kt×Q	B—Q 2	16 B—R 5 ch	P—Kt 3	25 K R—K 1	P—Q Kt 4
8 K Kt—Kt 5	Kt—R 3	17 B×B P	Castles	26 R—Q 3	
9 B—K 3	P—K 3	18 B—K 5	B×Kt		Left for adjudication.

## A MORALITY ON CHESS.

By THE LORD POPE INNOCENT.

We are indebted to F. C. Short, of Walsall, for the following curious article which he discovered in the *Gentlemen's Magazine* for July, 1789. THIS whole world is nearly like a chessboard, one part of which is white, the other black, because of the double state of life and death, grace and sin. The *familie* of this chessboard are like the men of this world; they all come out of one bag, and are placed in different situations in the world, and have different appellations. One is called King, another Queen, the third Rook, the fourth Knight, the fifth Alphin, the sixth Pawn.

The condition of the game is, that one takes the other; and when the game is finished, as they all came out of one bag, they are put into the same place together. Neither is there any difference between the King and poor Pawn; and it often happens, that when one *familia* is thus put by to rest in its bag, the King lies at the bottom, just as the great will find themselves in their transit from this world to hell. In this game the King goes and takes in all the circumjacent places in a direct line; a sign that the King takes every thing justly, and that he must never omit doing justice to all uprightly; for in whatever manner a King acts, it is reputed just, and what pleases the sovereign has the vigor of law. The Queen, whom we all call *Fers*, goes and takes in an oblique line, because women being an avaricious breed (*genus*), whatever they take beyond their merit and grace is rapine and injustice. The Rook is a judge, who perambulates the whole land in a straight line, and should not take anything in an oblique manner by bribery and corruption, nor spare any one. Thus they verify the saying of Amos, 'Ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.' But the Knight, in taking, goes one point directly, and then takes an oblique circuit, in sign that knights and the lords of the land may justly take the rents due to them, and their just fines from those who have forfeited them, according to the exigence of the case.

Their third point being obliquely, applies to them so far as they extort subsidies and unjust exactions from their subjects. The poor Pawn always goes directly forward in his simplicity; but whenever he will take, does so obliquely. Thus man, whilst he remains satisfied with his poverty, lives in a direct line; but when he craves temporal honours, by means of lies, perjuries, favours, and adulation, he goes obliquely until he reaches the superior degree of the chessboard of this world; then the Pawn changes to *Fers*, and is elevated to the rank of the point he reaches, just like poverty promoted to rank, fortune, and consequential insolence. The Alphins are the various prelates of the church, pope, archbishop, and their subordinate bishops, who rise to their sees not so much by divine inspiration as by royal power, interest, entreaties, and ready money. These Alphins move and take obliquely three points; for almost every prelate's

mind is perverted by love, hatred, or bribery, not to reprehend the guilty, or bark against the vicious, but rather to absolve them of their sins; so that those who should have extirpated vice are, in consequence of their own covetousness, become promoters of vice, and advocates of the Devil.

In the chess-game the Devil says *Check*, whenever he insults and strikes one with his dart of sin; and if he that is struck cannot immediately deliver himself, the Devil, resuming the move, says to him *Mate*, carrying his soul along with him to prison, from which neither love nor money can deliver him, for from Hell there is no redemption. And as huntsmen have various hounds for taking various beasts, so the devil and the world have different vices, which differently entangle mankind; for all that is in this world is either lust of the flesh, lust of the eyes, or proud living.

---

### REVIEWS.

We have been sent for review a new book of Dr. S. G. Tartakower's *Schachmethodik*, published by Herren Siedentop & Co., G.m.b.H., Koniggrapzerstrasse 99, Berlin, S.W.11, at the price of 7 Reichmark in paper covers, and 9 Rm., in linen covers.

The book is divided into eight chapters. No. 1. Phases of the Game. 2. The Way to Win. 3. Elements of the Battle. 4. General Aspect of the Board. 5. Opening Strategy. 6. The Use of the Pieces. 7. Psychology. 8. Imagination, and, as an appendix, an essay on the Choosing of the Strongest Move. Also an account of the four latest International tournaments.

All these are exceedingly well illustrated, and even for a person who knows very little German the notes are easy to read and follow. Like most German books the diagrams are clear, and there is little doubt that Dr. Tartakower in his examples has been very careful to choose those which will teach the enthusiastic player the modern methods of strategy, the explanations are clear and lucid.

We can very strongly recommend this book to all students of the game. It is specially written to show the middle game strategy, which to most players is the great difficulty to overcome.

*The Master Play of the Draught Board*, Part 4, compiled by that indefatigable expert, Mr. Frances Tescheleit, deals exhaustively with the Kelso opening in 92 pages of play. It contains many critical and difficult improvements on standard lines of play, of great interest and value to the student and match player, and can be thoroughly recommended as a safe and reliable guide to this opening, which with its numerous variations and sub-divisions, frequently occurs in match play, especially under the three and four move restriction system.

The book which is printed in clear type with the variations marked and arranged in a manner which affords ready reference to any particular line of play required. It is published by Messrs. Marlborough & Co., 51 and 52 Old Bailey, E.C.4.

## JOHN G. WHITE.

It was with much regret that I heard, at the end of October, of the death of John G. White, of Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A., with whom I had corresponded for about twenty years. It had taken some time for notice of the event to reach England, as he died from pneumonia on my birthday, August 27th, in an isolated Wyomin mountain camp, where he had gone with a friend on a fishing excursion. The place was 200 miles from the nearest railway, and it took eight hours for news to reach the outer world. J. G. White was born August 10th, 1845, and consequently eighty-three years of age, possibly too old for such an adventure.

For sixty years he had been an enthusiastic collector of chess books, etc., and had spent many thousands of pounds on his hobby. An obituary notice in a Cleveland paper says, "Books were to him family, friend, club and hobby," he never married and had no near relatives, but he once told me he was distantly related to Alain C. White, but curious to say not on the White side. For many years his chess library was twice as large as any other. In January, 1911, he said it contained 10,000 items, chess and draughts combined. It is hard to grasp its exact extent as the forty-eight vols. of the *B.C.M.* would only count as one item.

Mr. A. C. White gave some particulars of the library in his 1909 Christmas book. From that we learn it was kept under thirty-two divisions. Poetry; Oriental chess; History; Manuscripts; Chess on the stage; Chess treatises down to Philidor; Chess congresses; Matches; Correspondence games; Single players; Games; Problems; End-games; Game books; Stories; Magazine articles; Moral treatises; Chess mathematics; Varieties of chess; Living chess; the Automaton; Pictures; Chessmen; Bibliography; Magazines; Columns; Club publications; Notations; Greek, Roman, and Egyptian games; Checkers; Essays and miscellaneous portfolio. It is interesting to know that it is bequeathed to the Cleveland Public Library.

The library is rich in first editions and copies of all the early chess books, but Mr. White was not content with a first edition of a book, he secured, if possible, every edition published. Some years ago when writing a paper on Hoyle's chess article, he sent me a list of 143 editions of Hoyle's games that were in his own library, and a further list of some he wanted to get. One of the latter, an edition published at Gainsborough in 1812, I secured during the war, and mailed it on to him, but a day or so later it came back branded. "Stopped by the Censor." It is hard to imagine how this little book could have influenced the war.

Mr. White had many rarities in his library. For instance a copy of Franklin's *Morals of Chess*, translated into Russian and published at St. Petersburg in 1791. Only two other copies are known. One belonged to the late Czar of Russia and the other to Albert, King of the Belgians. Another rarity is a single number of the *Blackfriar's Chess Journal*, twelve numbers of which were

printed in Norwich by a lithographic process in 1884. This journal was edited by two youths, F. and G. Howitt, one of whom in later years became well known in connection with the Bradford chess club. The Norwich Public library has a complete set, but apart from that only two single numbers are known to exist. One was owned by Mr. White and the other by myself.

Perhaps the most important part of his library were the manuscripts. He possessed some originals and had copies of nearly all the important manuscripts in the world, many of them Persian, Arabic and Turkish. He spent much time and money in endeavouring to trace others, and had solicited my help in two cases. Firstly re the Rou manuscript which the late Professor Fiske described in the "Book of the First American Chess Congress," 1859. This was said to be a criticism, by Rou, of the pamphlet written by an English statesman, Lord John Hervey, in reply to a chess article in *The Craftsman* of September, 1733. The critic being Louis Rou, pastor of the French Protestant Church in New York, and dated December, 1734. Mr. White and his friends spent many years in trying to trace this manuscript without success. Eventually he, and also Eugene B. Cook, both honestly believed that Professor Fiske's account of it was fictitious from beginning to end. A great deal reveals some inconsistencies and suggests a thought that the Rev. can be said in support of this view. An analysis of the article Lewis Rou would not have sufficient knowledge of chess matters to say all he did, whereas Professor Fiske had written and edited a great deal, and would have been, in 1859, in a much better position to write the whole thing than the lonely Huguenot Pastor of New York in 1734, but Fiske, to the day of his death, maintained that his account was a true one. "If anyone has been deceived it is myself," he said. His literary executor, Horatio S. White, has also produced early letters on the subject, which support his claim. Therefore the Rou manuscript remains a mystery. Possibly it was meant to be so, because a Latin quotation from Phaedrus was brought in to say that in that article "future generations would have much to amuse them."

Another manuscript he wanted was one referred to in Vol. 4 of the *C.P.C.*, 1843, which gave a translation or abscript of an Arabic poem, said to have been translated by George Swinton for George Walker, but it was not to be found among George Walker's papers. Swinton had been secretary to the Earl of Hastings when Governor-general of India, 1813-23. All I could discover was that Swinton was elected a member of the Edinburgh chess club in 1834.

A fascinating story can be told of the way in which some of the manuscripts were obtained. I should like to mention one case.

About twenty years ago there was known to be a chess manuscript in the Sultan's library at Constantinople. The library was only open one day a year and when open was strictly guarded. The rules of the place were so severe that it was looked upon as a case of "sudden death" to a person who attempted to copy anything

in it. Getting a copy of this manuscript therefore came to be regarded as a hopeless task.

At the time attempts were being made there happened to be some Turkish students at an English University. In a conversation with one of them a friend of Mr. White mentioned the library and dwelt upon the hopelessness of the task of getting a copy of the chess manuscript. "It is by no means a hopeless task," said the student, "provided you can satisfy the demands of the officials connected with the library." He then detailed a plan as to how he thought a copy could be obtained. This was communicated to Mr. White, who appointed an agent and provided him with the means to carry out the plan proposed by the student. Everything worked well. The agent managed to gain access to the library, paid varying sums of money to everybody connected with the place, and came away with the manuscript in his pocket! Before being returned the manuscript was taken to a house in Constantinople and photographed, and the photo of it duly reached Mr. White. It was afterwards thought that the great expense incurred in this matter was not fully justified, because the manuscript, as far as chess is concerned, do not happen to be of any great importance.

In conclusion I would like to say that Mr. J. C. White was a kind hearted man and combined with his unique knowledge of chess literature a most generous courtesy in allowing students the benefit of his collection. In private life he was a distinguished lawyer.

J. KEEBLE.

---

## OBITUARY.

---

At Ferring-on-Sea, Sussex, on October 25th, Michael Henry Temple died as the result of a chill, at the age of sixty-five.

A brilliant journalist (he conducted "Men and Matters" in *The Globe* until that paper came to an end, then was a leader-writer on *The Daily Mail*, and finally was on the staff of *The Referee*), and a man of vast knowledge and rich humour, Mr. Temple was a chessplayer of very fair strength. But the chess world knows him best as the inventor of *Kriegspiel*; or, at least, the game of that name as adapted to the chessboard.

It was in the late "Nineties" of last century when he introduced his invention, at the Knight-Lights Club, which then used to meet at the Cock Tavern, Fleet Street, and included in its membership the late W. Ward, W. J. Evans, Herbert Jacobs, P. W. Sergeant, T. Haydon, the late I. A. Symmonds, and numerous other lunch-time chessplayers.

Mr. Jacobs has kindly furnished us with an account of the genesis of the game. The members of the Knight-Lights, he tells



us, were discussing the possibility of playing the Army war-game. There were, however, many difficulties to be overcome. One day Temple came in and said, "I've got a war-game for you." Then and there he set up the boards, and explained *Kriegspiel* to those present. The only difference between the game as played on that day and now is that then, when a capture was made, the piece was named. This, of course, made the game easier; which was a great advantage when it was first introduced. But this naming of the pieces was soon dropped. Rules were framed, mainly by the late W. Ward, which still continue in force.

The Knight-Lights, now meeting at Anderton's Hotel, remain faithful to *Kriegspiel*. It may be seen daily at "The Gambit," Budge Row; and its devotees are scattered over the world. Doctor E. Lasker and Frank J. Marshall are among the eminent chess masters who have studied it.

We have said that Mr. Temple was known to the chess world as the inventor of this offshoot of the game. But, perhaps, we should have said that he *ought* to be so known; for we have heard other origins alleged. There is really, however, no doubt in the case. The present writer was practically "in at the birth," and can confirm what Mr. Jacobs states.

---

Dr. Berthold Lasker, of whose death (on October 19th) we made brief mention last month, was born at Berlinchen on December 31st, 1860. Though a fine player, he only participated in one tournament of importance, the national masters' in Berlin in 1890. Here he and his afterwards world-famous brother divided first and second prizes, in front of Caro, Scheve, Gotschall, Bardeleben, Harmonist, Mieses and Minckwitz.

---

The death is reported of Otto Wegemund, a well-known Berlin amateur.

---

On September 20th there passed away in Wellington, N.Z., Mrs. A. Gyles, the only woman member of the Wellington C.C., wife of a chessplayer and mother of two, of whom the younger, A. W. Gyles has been runner-up for the N.Z. championship no less than seven times. Mrs. Gyles was the one woman player, we believe, to take part in the N.Z. interclub telegraphic matches.

---

*The Brooklyn Eagle* says:—Marshall places himself on record as opposed to Capablanca's suggestion to modify the game. Instead, he thinks, it might help if in a match the player having the black pieces were to be credited with half a point in case of a draw. As an alternative, which probably would meet with less opposition, he proposes the balloting for openings, so familiar to checker-players.

## BERLIN MASTER TOURNAMENT.

This double-round tournament of seven (originally eight) players concluded on October 28th, J. R. Capablanca scoring a comfortable victory by a margin of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  points over A. Nimzovitch, one of the aspirants to a match with the present holder of the world's chess championship title.

The regrettable withdrawal, through illness, of Dr. S. Tarrasch, after losing two games and adjourning one, necessitated a bye each day, so that relative scores are difficult to present. Nimzovitch, Reti, and Spielmann were first away, with two points in the first three rounds. By the end of the fifth round Capablanca tied with Spielmann for first place—three points each.

Taking the lead in the next round, which concluded the first half of the tournament, the ex-champion finished an easy first. His score against the other prize-winners is notable— $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$ —but then! Only Rubinstein managed to pick up half a point against him; and never before had Rubinstein lowered his colours to the Cuban until their other game in this contest.

We append the table :—

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	T'l.	Prize.
1 J. R. Capablanca .. ..	—	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	[a]*	$8\frac{1}{2}$	I
2 A. Nimzovitch .. ..	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	0 1	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	**	7	II
3 R. Spielmann .. ..	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	0	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	1 1	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	**	$6\frac{1}{2}$	III
4 S. Tartakover .. ..	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	0	0 0	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	[1]*	$5\frac{1}{2}$	IV
5 R. Reti .. ..	0 0	0 0	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	—	1 0	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	**	5	
6 A. Rubinstein .. ..	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 0	0 0	1 1	0 1	—	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	[1]*	5	
7 F. J. Marshall .. ..	0 0	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2}$	$1 \frac{1}{2}$	—	**	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
8 S. Tarrasch .. ..	[a]*	**	*	[0]*	**	[0*]	**	—		Retired score can.

a=adjourned and not played out. \*=not played. T=on time limit.

The following game, played in the third round of this tournament, can hardly be cited as a brilliant example of grand masters' chess; but it is interesting as showing Capablanca adopting the Nimzovitch Pawn-formation, with a "hole" in the centre. There might have been quite a lot more play in the game; but there wasn't!

Game No. 6083.—*English Opening*. White : J. R. Capablanca. Black : A. Nimzovitch. 1 P—Q B 4, Kt—K B 3; 2 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 4; 3 P—K 4, Kt—B 3; 4 P—B 4, P—Q 3; 5 P—Q 3, P—K Kt 3; 6 B—K 2, B—Kt 2; 7 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5; 8 B—K 3, Castles; 9 Castles, Kt—Q 2; 10 Kt—K Kt 5, B×B; 11 Q×B, Kt—Q 5; 12 B×Kt, B×B ch; 13 K—R 1, B—Kt 2; 14 P—K R 4, P—K 3; 15 P—K Kt 3, P—Q R 3; 16 P—R 5, B—B 3; 17 Kt—B 3—and a draw was agreed.

## NEWS FROM THE BRITISH ISLES.

Will all subscribers who have not yet paid for 1928 kindly send in a cheque now and thus assist the management in the running of the Magazine.

There are twenty-four entries for the Kent Championship, including the holder (E. A. Coad Pryor), four past champions (W. M. Brooke, G. E. McCanlis, C. H. Lorch and H. Storr-Best). The winner of this group will play the survivor in East Kent, where a separate tournament is held.

S. W. Dickens has won the Bedfordshire Chess Championship by defeating R. H. Rushton in the final contest by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ . A gold medal is being provided for this competition.

In the S.C.C.U. Championship match between Kent and Middlesex, played at St. Bride on November 17th, it was agreed to play thirty a-side, the enhanced number giving more players a chance of representing their county. Middlesex won by 16 to 14, as follows:—

MIDDLESEX.					KENT.				
1 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1	E. A. Coad-Pryor	...	...	...	0
2 W. Winter	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	O. C. Muller	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. Saunders	...	...	...	1	J. C. Waterman	...	...	...	0
4 W. H. Regan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. Cresswell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	0	W. Skillicorn	...	...	...	1
6 P. I. Wyndham	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. W. Chambers	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Storr-Best	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8 R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	0	C. H. Lorch	...	...	...	1
9 A. West	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	B. W. Hamilton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10 W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	1	C. E. Taylor	...	...	...	0
11 P. W. Sergeant	...	...	...	0	W. M. Brooke	...	...	...	1
12 W. H. Watts	...	...	...	1	Sir Richard Barnett	...	...	...	0
13 C. E. Ford	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. G. Spicer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 K. H. Bancroft	...	...	...	1	G. E. McCanlis	...	...	...	0
15 C. A. S. Damant	...	...	...	0	G. O. Pratt	...	...	...	1
16 W. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	T. M. Wechsler	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
17 J. W. Morling	...	...	...	0	G. Hanson	...	...	...	1
18 E. Billen	...	...	...	1	W. H. Powell	...	...	...	0
19 J. Strachstein	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. R. Edge	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
20 A. G. Kershaw	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	E. B. Puckridge	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
21 F. J. Camm	...	...	...	1	W. H. Law	...	...	...	0
22 Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	1	C. F. Corke	...	...	...	0
23 W. S. Wallis	...	...	...	0	W. A. Davidson	...	...	...	1
24 T. E. Cadby	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Stuart Hodgson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
25 Mrs. Holloway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. P. Lees	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
26 E. M. Jellie	...	...	...	0	J. P. Goodfellow	...	...	...	1
27 O. Wardman	...	...	...	1	H. Vine	...	...	...	0
28 F. Salmony	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Dennis	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
29 J. H. Bentinck	...	...	...	0	C. F. Taylor	...	...	...	1
30 F. Hooper	...	...	...	1	Dr. M. Wechsler	...	...	...	0
16					14				

Surrey took a team to Brighton on November 3rd which just won the Southern Championship portion of the match by 11 to 9 but had to admit defeat for the Amboyna Shield, the figures being  $27\frac{1}{2}$  to  $22\frac{1}{2}$  in favour of Sussex.

SURREY.					SUSSEX.				
1 R. P. Mitchell	...	...	...	1	G. M. Norman	...	...	...	0
2 H. B. Uber	...	...	...	1	E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	0
3 H. S. Barlow	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. J. Drewitt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
4 G. Wernick	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. Griffiths	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
5 G. V. Butler	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	W. Atkinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 A. Fletcher	...	...	...	0	Miss Menchik	...	...	...	1
7 H. C. Griffiths	...	...	...	1	G. D. Self	...	...	...	0
8 F. F. L. Alexander	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. H. Jones	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9 E. Macdonald	...	...	...	0	J. Storr-Best	...	...	...	1
10 H. G. Felce	...	...	...	1	A. J. Field	...	...	...	0
11 G. Tregaskis	...	...	...	0	G. F. Packer	...	...	...	1
12 G. A. Schoobridge	...	...	...	0	Dr. W. M. Varley	...	...	...	1
13 G. A. Felce	...	...	...	1	A. F. Kidney	...	...	...	0
14 B. H. N. Stronach	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. A. Watt	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 R. H. Birch	...	...	...	1	H. L. Crawford	...	...	...	0
16 H. Evans	...	...	...	1	W. W. Brougham	...	...	...	0
17 C. H. Jago	...	...	...	0	E. G. Reed	...	...	...	1
18 Dr. F. St. J. Steadman	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Castle Leaver	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
19 P. Howell	...	...	...	1	D. H. Caw	...	...	...	0
20 A. D. Barlow	...	...	...	0	A. T. Watson	...	...	...	1
<hr/>					<hr/>				
11					9				

The match was played in the ornate and historic banqueting hall of the Brighton pavilion and one shudders to imagine what George IV would have thought to see the room he specially built for feasting and merriment used for the sedate and scientific game of chess.

Somerset finished up on top in the first match with Gloucestershire at Bath which counted for the Championship of the Southern Union and the Montague Jones Cup. It is always a neck-to-neck race between these neighbours.

SOMERSET.					GLOUCESTERSHIRE.				
1 Capt. P. D. Bolland	...	...	...	0	C. Mansfield	...	...	...	1
2 R. M. Norman	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	C. Sullivan	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3 H. Parsons	...	...	...	1	C. Welch	...	...	...	0
4 Rev. E. W. Poynton	...	...	...	1	D. S. Hole	...	...	...	0
5 Dr. E. J. Cave	...	...	...	0	C. B. Pepler	...	...	...	1
6 G. Breakwell	...	...	...	1	S. W. Viveash	...	...	...	0
7 L. Vine	...	...	...	0	F. F. Finch	...	...	...	1
8 H. L. K. Stevens	...	...	...	1	A. Wells	...	...	...	0
9 J. L. Palmer	...	...	...	0	H. M. Cuttle	...	...	...	1
10 Commander R. D. Graham	...	...	...	1	C. E. Scutt	...	...	...	0
11 A. Dawson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. W. Powell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
12 F. Mélluish	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Byrnes	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13 D. Campbell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Martyn	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
14 F. R. Hill	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Hutchinson	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
15 G. Gordon	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	P. Gale	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
16 H. Powell	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. W. Starr	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>					<hr/>				
8 $\frac{1}{2}$					7 $\frac{1}{2}$				

In the same competition Hampshire (holders of the Montague Jones Cup) beat Bedfordshire by 13½—2½.

HAMPSHIRE.				BEDFORDSHIRE.			
1 J. H. Blake	...	...	...	1 S. W. Dickens	...	...	...
2 F. J. Elwell	...	...	...	2 W. Church	...	...	...
3 A. Hayes	...	...	...	3 R. H. Rushton	...	...	...
4 W. J. Fry	...	...	...	4 F. Dickens	...	...	...
5 H. A. Way	...	...	...	5 L. H. Knight	...	...	...
6 Rev. H. F. Hawkes	...	...	...	6 G. L. White	...	...	...
7 A. B. Coe	...	...	...	7 J. W. Thorburn	...	...	...
8 F. A. Joyce	...	...	...	8 A. V. Oliver	...	...	...
9 Rev. W. Proctor	...	...	...	9 F. Baulk	...	...	...
10 G. F. Truebridge	...	...	...	10 J. T. Needham	...	...	...
11 J. S. West	...	...	...	11 E. H. Phillips	...	...	...
12 E. Clayton	...	...	...	12 G. S. Hales	...	...	...
13 G. A. Dewar	...	...	...	13 A. E. Randall	...	...	...
14 L. C. Whetham	...	...	...	14 T. W. Bate	...	...	...
15 F. L. Taylor	...	...	...	15 Rowland Hill	...	...	...
16 A. J. H. Duffy	...	...	...	16 L. B. Lewis	...	...	...
<hr/>				<hr/>			
13½				2½			

Both these matches were played on November 3rd.

In the Metropolitan section Middlesex continued their unbeatable career and beat Essex at St. Bride on October 27th by 15—5 in the Championship and by 37—13 in the Amboyna Shield. Score in the S.C.C.U. Championship :—

MIDDLESEX.				ESSEX.			
1 M. E. Goldstein	...	...	...	1 E. J. Price	...	...	...
2 W. Winter	...	...	...	2 E. W. Osler	...	...	...
3 W. H. Regan	...	...	...	3 Default	...	...	...
4 J. H. Morrison	...	...	...	4 W. O. Woodfield	...	...	...
5 R. C. Griffith	...	...	...	5 E. Scamp	...	...	...
6 Dr. F. S. Duncan	...	...	...	6 E. J. Randall	...	...	...
7 P. I. Wyndham	...	...	...	7 J. G. Hayes	...	...	...
8 W. E. Bonwick	...	...	...	8 F. W. Markwick	...	...	...
9 P. W. Sergeant	...	...	...	9 G. F. Hawkins	...	...	...
10 A. West	...	...	...	10 F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	...
11 W. H. Watts	...	...	...	11 R. C. Harvey	...	...	...
12 J. Strachstein	...	...	...	12 R. H. Bayley	...	...	...
13 C. A. S. Damant	...	...	...	13 A. W. Daniel	...	...	...
14 W. Jones	...	...	...	14 D. Love	...	...	...
15 A. G. Kershaw	...	...	...	15 E. J. Gibbs	...	...	...
16 J. W. Morling	...	...	...	16 W. B. Hall	...	...	...
17 G. James	...	...	...	17 E. R. Nichol	...	...	...
18 Rev. A. M. Ewbank	...	...	...	18 W. G. Elsmore	...	...	...
19 H. Ford	...	...	...	19 J. Allchin	...	...	...
20 T. E. Cadby	...	...	...	20 Lieut-Col. E. Fitzgerald	...	...	...
<hr/>				<hr/>			
15				5			

The Championship Competition of the Lancashire Chess Association is this year being played on novel lines. In the first place, four of the strongest players (E. Spencer, W. A. Fairhurst, H. G. Rhodes, and R. J. Broadbent) are taking part in a double round tourney, i.e., each player meets each opponent twice. Secondly, sixteen other County players, grouped in the four county

areas, are engaged in a knock-out tourney. When the winners of the two sections have been ascertained, they will play a short match for the Championship. The main idea is to cater equally for those who have time for a considerable amount of match chess, and for those who prefer "sudden death." The arrangement was invented by W. R. Thomas.

It is nice to see a Herefordshire team in the field again and reminds old players of years ago when this county had a useful team to play in the championship. At Hereford, November 8th, they were beaten by a South Worcester combination as follows:—

S. WORCESTERSHIRE.				HEREFORDSHIRE.			
1	G. C. Brown	...	...	1	J. C. Wordsworth	...	0
2	F. W. Trent	...	...	1	T. H. Chetwynd	...	0
3	A. Brace	...	...	1	H. D. Bell	...	0
4	R. Cross	...	...	0	Dr. J. E. E. Crees	...	1
5	Rev. F. W. H. Guttridge	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. E. Harris	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6	W. C. Summers	...	...	1	W. F. Edwards	...	0
7	F. B. Ball	...	...	1	E. Newton	...	0
8	Duncombe Gibbs	...	...	1	Rev. T. L. Thompson	...	0
9	R. Carless	...	...	0	Mrs. L. C. Scott	...	1
10	F. A. Gardiner	...	...	1	Mrs. Kilgour	...	0
11	Rev. J. C. Robertson	...	...	1	A. W. Boyce	...	0
12	J. C. Moulder	...	...	1	C. Whatley	...	0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
9 $\frac{1}{2}$				2 $\frac{1}{2}$			

Lincolnshire were defeated when they visited Nottingham on November 3rd, for the home county put in a strong team and won by 10—5.

NOTTS.				LINCOLNSHIRE.			
1	J. W. Broadbent	...	...	1	W. H. Watts (w)	...	0
2	J. H. Dunford	...	...	0	A. M. Sparke	...	1
3	F. J. Hingley	...	...	1	H. Moss	...	0
4	H. V. Hand	...	...	1	R. Combes	...	0
5	G. E. Argyle	...	...	1	E. J. Baldock	...	0
6	R. C. Thorp	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. Meier	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7	C. N. Rushton	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	H. H. Quilter	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
8	H. Parkin	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. Coley	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	T. A. Thornton	...	...	1	C. S. Satterley	...	0
10	C. I. Fretton	...	...	0	A. W. Clegg	...	1
11	H. W. Histon	...	...	1	H. Lill	...	0
12	G. Harvey	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	S. A. Logsdon	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
13	S. B. Pickbourne	...	...	1	G. Hudson	...	0
14	P. Rowland	...	...	1	J. E. Bond	...	0
15	W. T. Haskard	...	...	0	G. H. Batty	...	1
<hr/>				<hr/>			
10				5			

A new rule in the Richardson Cup, a competition of the Scottish Chess Association will, we believe, meet with approval from all chess organisations.

The rule is to the effect that no player shall be eligible to play in a Richardson match who is not a member of the Association. It was moved by D. Simpson, of the Edinburgh C.C., and seconded by the chairman, Dr. R. C. Macdonald, of Inverness.

Surely it is not too much to expect that all players who take advantage of the Association's activities to play in their competitions shall subscribe the very modest fee which constitutes membership.

The first round of the "West of Scotland" Championship, played on Tuesday, resulted as follows:—J. A. McKee 1, H. Paulet 0; H. N. J. Walsworth 1, W. H. Jones 0; D. M. MacIsaac 1, H. G. Brockett 0; W. Gibson 1, W. Turnbull 0; J. Gilchrist a bye.

The Edwin Woodhouse Cup Competition has started in vigorous style. Leeds seem in splendid form this season (note their win *v.* Liverpool, reported elsewhere); while Bradford, by beating Huddersfield  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $2\frac{1}{2}$ , give promise that they will be Leeds' most dangerous opponents.

## LEEDS.

1	C. Sandberg	...	...	...	...	1
2	F. Schofield	...	...	...	...	1
3	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	...	0
4	I. Berenblum	...	...	...	...	1
5	J. Bains-Lewis	...	...	...	...	1
6	J. L. Levin	...	...	...	...	1
7	J. A. Hodgson	...	...	...	...	1
8	F. Lambert	...	...	...	...	1
9	P. Crotty	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	J. S. Capper	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

8

## SHEFFIELD.

E. Dale	...	...	...	...	...	0
J. Orange	...	...	...	...	...	0
F. Ogden	...	...	...	...	...	1
J. S. Hamer	...	...	...	...	...	0
J. Moore	...	...	...	...	...	0
A. W. Jenkinson	...	...	...	...	...	0
W. C. Evans	...	...	...	...	...	0
W. Loxley	...	...	...	...	...	0
S. Gregory	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
T. W. Crabb	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

2

## BRADFORD.

1	H. W. Hodgkinson	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
2	F. Betts	...	...	...	...	0
3	T. Hillary	...	...	...	...	1
4	J. R. Deacon	...	...	...	...	1
5	W. W. Haigh	...	...	...	...	1
6	C. Haigh	...	...	...	...	1
7	F. Watson	...	...	...	...	1
8	Z. Rosenthal	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
9	W. Hewitt	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
10	H. Essen	...	...	...	...	1

 $7\frac{1}{2}$ 

## HUDDERSFIELD.

H. E. Atkins	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
C. G. Wenyon	...	...	...	...	...	1
C. W. Roberts	...	...	...	...	...	0
H. Greenwood	...	...	...	...	...	0
H. Hinchcliffe	...	...	...	...	...	0
F. M. Bassano	...	...	...	...	...	0
S. Sheard	...	...	...	...	...	0
H. Mellor	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
J. Calvert	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
H. Dransfield	...	...	...	...	...	0

 $2\frac{1}{2}$ 

Leeds scored a good victory over Liverpool in their Annual Match, which was played at Manchester on November 3rd.

## LEEDS.

1	F. Schofield	...	...	...	...	1
2	P. Wenman	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
3	A. C. Ivimy	...	...	...	...	0
4	J. Croysdale	...	...	...	...	0
5	H. Wortley	...	...	...	...	1
6	J. Baines-Lewis	...	...	...	...	1
7	J. L. Levin	...	...	...	...	1
8	G. M. Hodgson	...	...	...	...	0
9	P. Crotty	...	...	...	...	1
10	F. J. Garrick	...	...	...	...	0

 $5\frac{1}{2}$ 

## LIVERPOOL.

R. J. Broadbent	...	...	...	...	...	0
E. Spencer	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. H. Holmes	...	...	...	...	...	1
H. G. Rhodes	...	...	...	...	...	1
H. Kearne	...	...	...	...	...	0
J. C. Bryson	...	...	...	...	...	0
L. Barker	...	...	...	...	...	0
S. Fry	...	...	...	...	...	1
J. F. Clegg	...	...	...	...	...	0
H. Munro	...	...	...	...	...	1

 $4\frac{1}{2}$

The programme of the Hastings and St. Leonards Chess Clubs' ninth annual Congress, from Thursday, December 27th, to Saturday, January 5th, 1929, is now out.

The time of play is 6 to 10-30 p.m. on Thursday, December 27th. All other rounds from 9-30 a.m. to 1-30 p.m. in the Premier, Major and First Class.

In the Second and Third Class tournaments from 2-30 a.m. to 6-30 p.m.

The Premier tournament is limited to ten players, by invitation, for which the prizes are: 1st £15; 2nd £12; 3rd £8, and the 4th £5. Non-prize-winners receive 10/- for each game won.

The Major tournament, in one or two complete sections of ten players each, prizes for which are: 1st £10; 2nd £7; 3rd £4, and entrance fee 15/-.

The First Class tournament in complete sections of ten players each, the prizes for each section being: 1st £5; 2nd £4; 3rd £3, and entrance fee 10/-.

The Second Class tournament in complete sections of ten players each, the prizes for each being £4 for the first prize, £3 for the second and £2 for the third. Entrance fee 7/6.

The Third Class tournament in complete sections of ten players each, the prizes for each section being £3 for the first, £2 for the second and £1 for the third. Entrance fee 5/-.

The Committee also announce a Boys' Congress will be held during the Easter holidays.

The entry for the Premier tournament is already more or less decided upon, and it will be seen what a splendid tourney is likely to eventuate for the following have already signified their intention of taking part:—V. Buerger, E. Colle, G. Maroczy, F. J. Marshall, R. P. Michell, G. M. Norman, E. G. Sergeant, A. Takacs, Sir G. A. Thomas, F. D. Yates.

In consequence the Hastings Committee have made an additional tournament of "Premier Reserves," limited to ten players, and for this they have already accepted entries including A. Baratz, E. M. Jackson, G. Koltanowski, Miss V. Menchik, P. S. Milner-Barry, D. Noteboom, H. E. Price, E. J. Sapira, and P. W. Sergeant.

Entries, accompanied by entrance fees should be sent to the hon. secretary, Allan F. Kidney, 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings, at as early a date as possible.

In the A division of the London League Hampstead received a set back—this time from Leyton, who drew with them at 10 all.

Other results are:—Metropolitan beat Lewisham 12½—7½; North London beat Bohemians 16—4; Battersea beat Highbury 13—7; Battersea beat North London 11½—8½; Brixton beat Battersea 12½—7½; Battersea beat Lewisham 11—9; Hampstead beat North London 14½—5½.



The new secretary of Oxford Chess Association is W. G. Harding, F.R.S., Ripon Hall, Oxford, and there is no doubt a very wise choice has been made. The retiring secretary, E. E. Shepherd, has a record of which any official may be proud. Under his guidance the Oxfordshire Association has taken a prominent place among the Midlands and has only just failed time after time to win the Championship.

Mr. Shepherd has always identified himself strongly with the British Chess Federation and its various enterprises; has been a tower of strength to the Midland Counties Chess Union where he has always succeeded in retaining the support of the University players.

G. Abrahams, the top board player of this year's University team has won the Championship of the County.

The Oxford University team have already shown form which—for the moment—makes them favourites for the Inter-Varsity match next year. They beat Oxford City by  $7\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ , London University by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$  and Insurance by 8—7. One match they lost was to the Lud-Eagle by  $5\frac{1}{2}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$  with one game for adjudication.

---

Cambridge University scored a good win from North London by 7—3 but lost to the London Banks 10—5.

R. L. Mitchell has been elected President for the coming season with E. H. Gordon for vice-president. The hon. secretary is Max Black, while the Rev. W. Harvey becomes hon. treasurer.

---

It has been arranged to hold the match Oxford Past *v.* Cambridge Past at the City of London C.C. on the afternoon of December 15th. The teams will be twelve a-side.

---

In the Hamilton-Russell Cup Competition the Athenaeum defeated the Reform Club by 3—2 and have thus won their first two matches.

---

The Imperial Chess Club have been busy this month, and after drawing with Golders Green 5 all beat Highbury by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ — $5\frac{1}{2}$  on November 3rd.

---

A Newspaper Chess Circle.—A chess circle was recently successfully inaugurated at the headquarters in London of the *Daily Sketch* and Allied Newspapers.

It is part of the ramification of the club at 200 Grays Inn Road, and already twenty-six employees from various departments have joined.

Editorial, advertising, clerical, cashiers, etc., contributed their quota of members, and half a dozen boards were in service for the inaugural session.

The circle is started on a business footing, and players "tried out" with a view to challenging at a later stage.

A friendly match was played at the Globe Hotel, between King's Lynn and the M. and G.N. Joint Railway, on Saturday, November 19th, with the following result :—

M. & G.N.					KING'S LYNN.						
1	P. T. Newman	...	...	...	1	T. Newton	...	...	...	0	
2	R. B. Walker	...	...	...	0	E. L. Thorold	...	...	...	1	
3	A. L. Blanchflower	...	...	...	1	O. Williams	...	...	...	0	
4	A. C. Palmer	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. W. Beechey	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
5	A. Harrison	...	...	...	1	J. Adams	...	...	...	0	
6	S. Hayward	...	...	...	1	C. Wilcox	...	...	...	0	
7	A. E. Langley	...	...	...	1	R. H. Bolton	...	...	...	0	
					<hr/>						<hr/>
					5 $\frac{1}{2}$						1 $\frac{1}{2}$

The success of P. T. Newman, who has only being playing Chess for fourteen months, on board 1, was a special feature.

A match of 150 players between the London Commercial Chess League and the Civil Service Chess Association was played at 16 Finsbury Circus, E.C. on November 6th, 1928. The Civil Service won by 101 $\frac{1}{2}$  to 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ , but the event was extremely well staged. Each of the 300 games was played in comfort amid the marble pillars and oak beams of the finely appointed headquarters of the Oil Kings. Score on the first twenty boards as follows :—

CIVIL SERVICE.						LONDON COMMERCIAL CHESS LEAGUE.						
1	J. Mahood	...	...	...	w	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. J. Whitmarsh	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
2	E. W. Osler	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	G. F. Hawkins	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
3	W. H. M. Kirk	...	...	...	...	1	F. P. Dangerfield	...	...	...	0	
4	W. O. Woodfield	...	...	...	...	1	V. J. Scholes	...	...	...	0	
5	B. J. Mooney	...	...	...	...	0	H. D. Callender	...	...	...	1	
6	C. M. Cordingley	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	A. J. Miles	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
7	G. E. Marler	...	...	...	...	0	W. Veitch	...	...	...	1	
8	R. C. S. Taylor	...	...	...	...	1	A. A. Craswell	...	...	...	0	
9	P. Clarkson	...	...	...	...	1	R. T. Chamberlain	...	...	...	0	
10	W. H. Hipkiss	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	F. D. Downton	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
11	H. G. Rogers	...	...	...	...	1	W. J. Bengel	...	...	...	0	
12	C. E. P. Brooks	...	...	...	...	1	R. G. Tollett	...	...	...	0	
13	E. G. Gillett	...	...	...	...	1	C. A. Cazaly	...	...	...	0	
14	P. Riley	...	...	...	...	1	E. Gare	...	...	...	0	
15	A. E. Colvil	...	...	...	...	0	A. E. Challis	...	...	...	1	
16	A. H. Duffy	...	...	...	...	1	J. Bennett	...	...	...	0	
17	R. J. Mumford	...	...	...	...	1	F. T. Tillott	...	...	...	0	
18	H. Harding	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	J. Cantor	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
19	F. H. Fish	...	...	...	...	0	R. J. Prince	...	...	...	1	
20	F. E. Douglas	...	...	...	...	1	F. S. Groom	...	...	...	0	
						13 $\frac{1}{2}$						
						Final Score 101 $\frac{1}{2}$						

T. Noakes was captain of the League and H. Polman of the Civil Service.

The Annual General Meeting of the Metropolitan Chess Club was held on Saturday, October 27th. All the officers were re-elected. The hon. secretary is F. V. Louis, of 1 Overton Road, Brixton, London, S.W.9.

Last season's club championship tournament terminated in a victory for J. Birnberg, who therefore holds the title for the present season. The entries for the championship tournament now begun are as follows:—W. E. Bell, J. Birnberg, L. C. G. Dewing, H. Ford, B. Heastie, A. Louis, D. Miller, J. H. Morrison, S. J. Okker, Dr. F. St. John Steadman, and A. West.

---

West London Chess Club.—The thirty-fifth annual general meeting was held on October 8th under the presidency of Ralph Eastman. The championship of the club fell again to E. T. Jesty who has successfully defended the title for some years past. G. S. A. Wheatcroft and A. G. Kershaw tied for second place. Dr. F. S. Duncan repeated his success of two years ago winning the Eastman Cup for 1928.

The club has pleasant headquarters at Hampshire House, Hog Lane, Hammersmith; meets Monday and Friday all the year round; and as there are vacancies in all classes, new members will be very welcome.

---

Senor Capablanca arrived in London on November 14th. On the following Tuesday, 20th, he visited the Eton Manor Club, Hackney Wick, where the Hon. Arthur Villiers, assisted by Lord and Lady Dunsany, conducted an extremely well arranged Simultaneous Display of forty players for him. No one succeeded in lowering his colours, but the event was greatly appreciated by a large gathering of members who came in to see what was to most of them, a unique spectacle.

The following morning the redoubtable Cuban travelled to Manchester, where the opposition was far more formidable. Of thirty-six games played he won twenty-four, drew nine, and lost three.

Back in London the following day, the members of the Imperial Chess Club put up thirty-two opponents for the Simultaneous player. A good win was scored by C. H. Reid; against Sir Horace Plunkett and G. M. Edwards draws resulted, the other twenty-nine points going to Capablanca who left immediately after for Southampton to catch the boat for home!

---

Commenting in *L'Echiquier* on the game Nimzovitch-Marshall, by which Marshall won the brilliancy-prize at Kissingen, V. Soul-tanbeieff says that the judges' award was unanimously approved.

This (he continues) is not always the case. Remember the controversy which arose over the game Sir G. Thomas-Yates at the great London international tournament of 1927, where it was awarded the brilliancy-prize. A large section of the public opinion considered the game Winter-Tartakover more meritorious. We personally share the view of the Olympic champion, M. Euwe, that if Tartakover's combination is prettier than that in the game which got the prize it is not *original*. . . . Similarly the pretty game Tarrasch-Nimzovitch, St. Petersburg, 1914, was not awarded the brilliancy-prize. Its model was a game Lasker-Bauer.

NEWS FROM THE DOMINIONS AND  
FOREIGN LANDS.

Australia.—The prize-list at the forthcoming Australian championship tourney, at Perth, W.A., next December, is £110; and all that is wanted to make it the best yet, says *The Austral*, is a full representative entry from the several States. Crakanthorp is expected to defend his title.

J. A. Kinman, winner of this year's N.S.W. championship, was challenged to a match by C. J. S. Purdy, the runner-up. Kinman was successful by 3—0, with one draw.

In the City *v.* Country match at Brisbane the victory went to the former team by 13½—6½. G. Koshnitzky, Queensland champion, won for the City on the top board, his opponent being E. Greenaway.

South Africa.—The Durban C.C. Championship has been won again by the holder, J. C. Archer, jun., who scored 8½ points in nine games. His father, J. C. Archer, sen., was second with 7 points, and L. Pierce third with 6½.

The report of the Durban C.C. for 1927-8 shows a very successful season, every club match having been won, the average attendance of members on tournament nights being 26, and there being a balance in hand of nearly £12.

J. Fraser has been re-elected president and R. J. Gibbs secretary of the City C.C., Maritzburg. The club membership is only twenty-one; but the various tournaments have been well supported.

Germany.—The next national congress will be held at Duisberg in July, 1929.

The match H. Wagner *v.* W. Schönmann, mentioned in our October issue, was further extended, Wagner ultimately winning by 8—1, with eleven draws.

France.—The Paris championship, which commenced on October 28th, attracted fifteen competitors, including E. Znosko-Borovsky and R. Crépaux, ex-champion of France.

The annual tournament at the Palais Royal (Café de la Rotonde) resulted this year in a tie between V. Halberstadt and V. Kahn, who each scored 5 points in six games. G. W. Champion and M. Aufwerber came next, with 3½ each.

Belgium.—The Flemish Chess Club, Antwerp, had a little festival on Sunday, October 28th, when one of the features was a visit from Miss Vera Menchik. The woman champion of the world gave a fine exhibition of her skill, in the course of three hours engaging with twenty opponents simultaneously, of whom she beat twelve, drew with three, and lost to five.

On the same day the home club entertained thirteen visitors from Breda and beat them by 8—5.

The eliminatory tourney for aspirants to the Belgian championship takes place in Brussels on December 2nd and following days. The actual championship tourney is announced to begin on January 13th, in Ghent (Gand).

---

Holland.—A tournament for the championship of Amsterdam has been won by H. Weenink, with a score of 4. The other scores were: S. Landau, 4; H. von Hartingsvelt,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; J. Davidson and W. A. T. Schelfhout,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  each; C. Carsten and J. Willems, 1 each.

The *Tydschrift van den Nederlandschen Schaakbond* states that the return match between E. D. Bogoljuboff and M. Euwe will be played from December 23rd to January 8th, the ten games being allotted to various clubs at The Hague, Rotterdam, Utrecht, and Amsterdam.

---

Iceland.—A challenge to a match by cable has been issued to Denmark. The challenge has been accepted, but the date is not yet announced.

Iceland has only one competitor, E. G. Gilfor, in the recent Northern Chess Congress at Oslo; but he took fifth prize in the First Class Tournament.

---

The *Wiener Schachzeitung* for October is very critical of Bogoljuboff's claims to a match with Alekhine for the world championship, and points out that his individual record against Alekhine, Capablanca, and Lasker stands as follows:—*v.* Alekhine, +1, —6, =7; *v.* Capablanca, +0, —5, =0; *v.* Lasker, +0, —3, =1.

---

Col. Sir Umar Hayat Khan, who was the benefactor of the All-India Chess Tournament at Delhi last February, led the deputation from the martial races of the Punjab which appeared before the Simon Commission at Lahore on November 6th. Sir Umar was a spirited witness, and when asked to visualise the position of men of his class, if ever the government of India should be handed over to Indians, answered (according to the *Times* correspondent): "We will soon have our share."

This seems a good reply!

---

*L'Echiquier* for November includes an article by Eugène Znosko-Borovsky on the variation 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—K B 3; 3 P—B 4, P—B 4. Znosko-Borovsky is inclined to agree with the opinion of a writer in the *Wiener Schachzeitung* that 2 Kt—K B 3 is inferior to 2 P—Q B 4.

---

The October *Norsk Schachblad*, with its report on the Cheltenham Congress last April, publishes a portrait of Victor Buerger.

## CHESS NOTES AND PROBLEMS.

(Continued from page 425.)

*How to Improve your Game, by "Eze."*

In order to completely round out our study of the *Opening Strategy* in the *Caro-Kann Defence* a general summary of the more frequently practised variations should be learned. Properly speaking the *Caro-Kann Defence* is Black's game and was especially thought out for Black. The thought in the mind of its originators was to give Black an irregular and sufficiently adequate defence in answer to 1 P—K 4, a defence that would at least permit him to keep the draw well in hand. Having the originators' idea in view this lesson is written mostly for the second player and it should therefore be considered from Black's side of the board.

Why does Black play the *Caro-Kann Defence*? The idea is defence—simply defence, with the development and the exchanging of pieces as the best and most simple method of defence. This does not preclude the idea of counter-attack, when the opportunity presents, but *beware* of premature counter-attack for the simple reason that most counter-attacks are premature in this defence. Black's theme is to prevent White forming a strong centre by maintaining a supported P on K 4, but of equal if not of more importance is Black's theme—the *development of his Queen's Bishop*.

At first sight the Bishop on the diagonal R 2—Q Kt 8 appears to be awkwardly placed, but after playing White against the *Caro-Kann Defence* for a few times one realises what a nuisance the Black Queen Bishop may be, the most complete proof of which is furnished in the 3 P—K 5 variation, where as early as his fourth move White (as his best) offers and practically forces the exchange of his B of attack for Black's Q B as the surest means of having relief from this annoyance. Therefore as Black remember to develop your Queen's Bishop at once, that you must exchange this Bishop and that you must not permit White to make the exchange. Intimately associated with this Bishop is your K R file. After Castles K R the opening of your K R file will frequently lead to the loss of your game, and because you do not wish the K R file opened you must always exchange your Q B before castling. If for any reason this should not be possible, at least you must make the exchange the moment White offers the opportunity.

Also intimately associated with this Bishop are your K and K B Pawns. The normal square for the K P is K 3, where it is frequently pinned and subject to attack, and the principal defence of the K P is the K B P on its home square. Therefore the K B P is of no value for the defence of the Q B if placed on K Kt 3, the sole defence of the Q B being the K R P and if White can capture the B on your K Kt 3, your K R file will be forced. Therefore remember that your Q B and the K R, K B and K Pawns are very closely related and are interdependent in every variation of the defence.

The proper development of the Black Queen is of capital importance. Her proper squares of development are Q Kt 3 with Q R 3 in view, Q B 2 and Q R 4 in order named, and towards the middle game Q B 5 is her strongest post. She has no good squares on the King's side. Q 3, K 2, and at times K Kt 2 and K R 3 in the order named are the proper posts for the Black King's Bishop. The King's Knight goes to K B 3 in all variations except the 3 P—K 5 variation, when its proper post on K B 4 reached *via* K 2 or K R 3. Remember that when the Kt is posted on K B 4 that P—K R 4 must be played as preparatory to prevent White driving it away; that this Kt must be sustained by P—K Kt 3; and that if the Kt is captured you must, as a rule, re-capture with the Kt P and not the K P. The Q Kt is often usefully developed on Q R 3 threatening to go to Q Kt 5 provided your Q B file is not open. When the Q B file is open its proper post is of course on Q B 3. Otherwise Q Kt 3 *via* Q 2 with a view to going to Q B 5 is best for this Kt.

There remains the question of Castling. A serious question at all times, but much more serious in the *Caro-Kann Defence* than in most other close games. Please note the following points. (a) If possible delay Castling until White has Castled. (b) Except for the very gravest of reasons *do not Castle on the side opposite to that on which White has already Castled*. (c) Unless forced to do so, *do not Castle KR if there is a clear possibility that your KR file will be forced open*. In other words attend to your K R file before you Castle K R. (d) *In many variations the Black K is better in an un-castled condition*. Therefore give the question of Castling careful consideration and do not Castle as a matter of routine, otherwise you will very frequently Castle into a lost game. After these general remarks the individual variations should be given a passing glance in review.

(A) **The 3 P—K 5 variation.**—Here Black has a clear cut and hand until such time as he feels that he may profit by the weakness of dried plan. His *theme is to develop and exchange*, holding the draw in White's pawn formation. After 3. ., B—B 4; 4 B—Q 3, B×B; 5 Q×B, P—K 3; Black has no weak point except his Q Kt 2, which is one reason that Black's best is 6. ., Q—Kt 3 in the normal variation. The other reasons why this move is best are that it prepares the counter-attack of . ., P—Q B 4, and the forcing of the exchange of Queens by . ., Q—R 3; and tends to keep White's Q B inactive. After 5 . ., P—K 3, study the position carefully and attempt to devise some line of play for White that will lead to an attack, and you will soon realise how good and solid is Black's game. The conviction of the writer is that in this position White cannot expect anything better than a draw, and that if Black should lose after reaching this point, then the loss is because of inferior play and cannot in any way be attributed to the opening employed.

Here White's most questionable move is 6 P—K B 4, when should follow 6. ., Kt—K 2; 7 Kt—K 2 (best), Kt—B 4; 8 Kt—Q 2, P—K 4, as best for both, the Black K to remain uncastled or to

Castle Q R according to circumstances. 6 Kt—K 2, which the writer prefers for White, or 6 K Kt—B 3, the most fashionable at this moment. In reply to either, Black continues by 6 . . . Q—Kt 3, with the choice of the lines given in Columns 47-53, page 422, *B.C.M.*, November, 1928.

**(B) The 3 P×P or exchange variation.**—The variation which, in the opinion of the writer, gives White the best game as it forces Black to either exchange his Q B for White's K Kt or use at least three *tempi* in taking his Q B to K Kt 3 in order to exchange it for White's K B posted on Q 3. After 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Q 3 (keeping the Black Q B from coming to its most favourable square K B 4), Kt—Q B 3 (a move that should always be played); 5 P—Q B 3, Black is limited practically to 5 . . . Kt—B 3. Examine very thoroughly the position now reached. As Black your Q B is yet to be developed before you can close the diagonal by P—K 3 (to play P—K 3 before the Q B is developed is such a poor plan that it is nearly the same as resigning), and you wish to control the diagonal Q Kt 1—R 7. On the other hand as in all variations of the *Caro-Kann Defence* your Q Kt 2 is weak and is going to remain more or less weak throughout the game, and for this reason you wish to post your Queen on her second rank. As it is not probable that all that you wish can be accomplished, the only thing to do is to *stick to your theme* and develop the Q B, this being the reason for 5 . . . Kt—B 3 in preference to 5 . . . Q—B 2.

At this point White has the choice of three plans. Attack on the Q's wing or attack on the K file or a combination of both. To attack on the K file a White Kt must be able to control K B 5, the reason for White's development of Kt—K 2, and to attack on the Q's wing the Black Q and Black R must, as far as possible, be kept from the defence of the Q Kt P, the reason for White's development of B—B 4. By playing B—B 4 before the K Kt, White retains the option of Kt—K 2 or B 3 for his Kt, thus reserving the option of attacking the K file by Kt—K 5 or Kt—B 5, and he retains the option of a Q's wing attack by Q—Kt 3 after Black's B—Kt 5. A point to remember in connection with the White Q's wing attack is that White should not inaugurate the attack by Q—Kt 3 until after Black has played Q B—Kt 5 and P—K 3, thus shutting out the Q B from the defence of Q Kt 2.

After 3 P×P, P×P; 4 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 5 P—Q B 3, Kt—B 3; 6 B—B 4, B—Kt 5, White has two good continuations; the more fashionable 7 Kt—B 3 and 7 Kt—K 2 (which in the opinion of the writer is the better move). When 7 Kt—K 2 the Kt is protected by the B leaving the Q free and after Castles, R—K 1, Q moves, and Kt—Kt 3, the Black B is left somewhat "in the air" and White gets a very good game. As from here this variation has much in common with 3 Q Kt—B 3, the common points will be discussed later.



(C) **The 3 Q Kt—B 3 variation.**—After 3..., P×P; 4 Kt×P, Black has two accepted continuations: (a) 4..., B—B 4 (by far the better); and (2) 4..., Kt—B 3. As 4..., B—B 4 very much resembles some of the lines in the exchange variation, the similarities should be very carefully studied and compared.

(1) 4..., B—B 4. In the opinion of the writer this is the better of the two recognised continuations because it is Black's theme to develop his Q B; because it only permits White the option of moving his Kt or protecting it; because if White protects his Kt it permits Black to continue his theme by exchanging his B for Kt; and because if the B is not exchanged it reaches its normal post (K Kt 3) in two moves. In addition, even when playing Black, one plays to win and 4..., B—B 4 is very much less drawish in character than 4..., Kt—B 3. White's best is 5 Kt—Kt 3 and then 5..., B—Kt 3, and the normal position of the variation is reached. It is now to be noted that whichever of the accepted lines of attack adopted by White here the theme is exactly the same; *viz.*, primary attack against Black's strongly posted B and, incident thereto, secondary attacks on Black's K 3, Q Kt 2 and K R 2 in the order named. It speaks volumes for the strength of a defence when White's line of attack can be limited to one single theme.

For lasting attack 6 Kt—B 3 is better for White than any of the recognised playable continuations and 6..., Kt—Q 2 is the best reply. Why? Because Black no longer is willing to exchange his Q B except under conditions which he considers will be favourable to him. Now Black invites the opening of his K R file for just as long as he considers that the open file will be favourable to him, but Black insists that the opening shall come by Kt—R 4, Kt×B, R P×Kt; and not by Kt—K 5 or Black will hold his draw well in hand by ..., Kt×Kt; P×Kt, Q×Q ch; etc.

Now that White's theme is clear, we will by 7 B—Q 3, P—K 3; 8 Castles, Kt—B 3; 9 R—K 1, B—K 2 or Q 3, reach the critical stage for Black in the opening. Note that Black's K 3 is pinned. If his B is on K 2 or Q 3, his K 3 is pinned just the same, and his K B 2 cannot be moved because of his K 3, therefore Black cannot Castle here without having his R file forced by White playing B×B. Note also after White's Q—K 2 (Black's B on K 2 or Q 3, it is the same), that Kt—B 5 is threatened with drastic effect, and that after P—B 3 White threatens an attack on Q Kt 2 by B—B 4 and Q—Kt 3. These threats would indicate that White has a good game. He has a good game, but none of White's threats can be executed if Black plays properly, and to play properly Black must know his theme. As Black remember that you must always play ..., B×B *before* you Castle K R; that ..., B×B *must come in reply* to Q—K 2 (if White plays Q—K 2); and that it is *better* to remain un-castled than to Castle Q R in this variation.

(2) 4..., Kt—B 3. You should not go in for this line until you have become fairly expert in the *Caro-Kann Defence*. White has the option of moving his Kt; of defending his Kt (rarely done);

and of playing 5 Kt×Kt ch. As 5 Kt—Kt 3 falls by transposition into positions already discussed under (1) there remains only to be considered 5 Kt×Kt ch. Now how shall Black continue? Play according to temperament. If you like a frightfully dull game, with a probable, if not an almost sure draw as a result, play 5... K P×Kt. If you like an active game full of difficulties with many fine chances for counter-attack, play 5... Kt P×Kt, but do not play 5... Kt P×Kt with the idea of a certain draw, as you will find in most instances that your K R P will become frightfully weak, and that it has the habit of being captured by the adversary.

As final advice play your *Caro-Kann Defence* with the conviction that you have a good, solid game (as you have), and that of all close defences it is one that permits Black to most surely hold the draw in hand, and that the counter-attacking possibilities of the *Caro-Kann Defence* are always sufficient to win if the adversary is not extremely circumspect. And as a last word Black must with great care avoid *all premature counter-attacks*, especially the tempting counter-attack with his pawns on the Queen's wing.

#### FINAL STANDING COMPETITIVE SOLVING CLASS.

The grand total of 220 points was the most that could be obtained for a perfect score. 1st prize: Solver No. 1 obtained 169 points (R. MacNair, Nagpur, C. P. India); 2nd prize: Solver No. 15 obtained 142 points (H. P. James, London); 3rd prize: Solver No. 2 obtained 139 points (J. Mallinson, Shrewsbury, England); then followed No. 9 with 137; No. 24 with 135; No. 10 with 121\*; No. 4 with 120\*; No. 6 with 119; No. 23 with 116\*; No. 26 with 112; No. 21 with 107; No. 30 with 101\*; No. 22 with 98; No. 29 with 97\*; No. 43 with 95\*; No. 11 with 92; No. 17 with 89; No. 19 with 81\*; No. 18 with 79; No. 3 with 79\*; No. 13 with 74\*; No. 5 with 72\*; No. 20 with 63\*; No. 16 with 60 and No. 28 with 59. The standing of Solvers sending solutions for less than 50 per cent. of the problems is not included in the above list.

\* Solvers sending solutions for more than 50 per cent. of the problems but who did not send an attempt to solve every problem.

---

### THE WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP.

The position with regard to challenges for the title of chess champion of the world is now clearer.

It appears that Dr. N. L. Lederer's letter on behalf of Capablanca duly reached Alekhine, but did not appear to him to be an official challenge; and it made no reference to the posting of the forfeit-money (\$500). Alekhine had received, and accepted, "in principle," Bogoljuboff's challenge, dated August 28th. When, therefore, a formal autograph letter from Capablanca, dated Berlin, October 8th, followed Dr. Lederer's letter, he felt that he had to give Bogoljuboff the preference.

Alekhine has now, however, informed Bogoljuboff that he can only allow him until January 15th, 1929, to deposit the necessary forfeit-money; in default of which he must accept Capablanca's challenge.

In any case the match, with either Bogoljuboff or Capablanca, cannot, owing to the present champion's engagements, take place before the second half of 1929.

## THE BRITISH CORRESPONDENCE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

All communications respecting these pages should be addressed to the hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. J. T. Steele, Newcastle Road, Shavington, Crewe, Cheshire. New members will be welcomed at any time and games can be arranged for them at short notice in the Handicap Tournament.

---

Seasonable Greetings to all members.

---

Mr. G. Taplin, 50 East Park, Crawley, Sussex, has been appointed secretary of the Handicap Tourney. Applications for games, results, etc., should now be sent direct to Mr. Taplin.

---

The score in the match *v. The Chess Amateur* is now : B.C.C.A., 11 ; C.A.C.L., 9.

A return match, B.C.F. *v.* Irish Chess Association has been arranged and we have control. It is to begin on December 1st and 100 boards are to be played. Mr. L. Illingworth, The Ways End, Foxton, Royston, Herts., is in charge of the English team.

---

Special Silver Medal Competition.—A Silver Medal will be awarded to the player of the most accurate and well played game concluded between May 1st, 1928 and April 30th, 1929. Players may enter one or many games and annotations may be added. Games, which may be played in any B.C.C.A. Tourney, must be sent to the hon. general secretary with 3d. stamps entrance fee. We hope to receive many entries.

---

Will members please note our change of address ?

---

The Knock-out Tourney began on November 15th. The draw for the preliminary round resulted as follows :—F. A. Richardson *v.* T. Conniff ; S. P. Callard *v.* J. A. Johnstone ; W. M. Bussell *v.* R. Arthur ; Major E. M. Jones *v.* Rev. A. H. Tollit ; J. T. Steele *v.* P. H. Sullivan ; E. Behrndt *v.* E. A. Tapsfield ; A. G. Kershaw *v.* W. A. Wood ; A. E. Hays *v.* H. Bardsley ; E. Barclay *v.* J. E. West ; S. H. Crockett *v.* G. Harrington ; R. N. Murray *v.* J. H. Griffin ; Miss C. Pannell *v.* T. E. Bottwood ; R. C. Stephens *v.* S. G. Duffell ; W. Snook *v.* G. Taplin ; F. Marten *v.* G. P. Kitchener ; Rev. P. Armitage *v.* E. Oldfield ; A. G. H. Winterburn *v.* W. H. Whicher ; F. J. Brown *v.* A. Lesser ; A. G. Mackenzie *v.* W. R. Morry ; C. C. McCarthy *v.* A. A. Kennedy.

Two Medals, Gold and Silver, will be awarded. Winners in the preliminary round enter the Gold Medal and losers the Silver Medal competition. Results should be sent to Mr. J. T. Steele without delay.

## GAME NO. 6,084.

Trophies Tourney, Class 1a, 1928-9.

*French Defence.*

WHITE		BLACK		WHITE		BLACK	
K. G. JAYNE		W. M. BUSSELL		K. G. JAYNE		W. M. BUSSELL	
1	P—K 4	1	P—K 3	9	P—Q B 3	9	Q—Kt 3
2	P—Q 4	2	P—Q 4	10	Q—K 2	10	P×P
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	Kt—K B 3	11	Kt×B P	11	P×P
4	B—K Kt 5	4	P×P	12	Q—K 5	12	R—K Kt 1
5	B×Kt	5	P×B	13	P×P	13	B—Q 2
6	Kt×P	6	P—K B 4	14	Q—K 2	14	Q—B 4,
7	Kt—Kt 3	7	P—B 4	15	R—Q 1	15	Q×Kt
8	B—Kt 5 ch	8	Kt—B 3		Resigns		

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

Notes by J.H.B. throughout.

Two games from the Tournament at Bad Kissingen.

## GAME NO. 6,085.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE		BLACK	
E. D. BOGOLJUBOFF		A. NIMZOWITCH	
1	P—Q 4	1	Kt—K B 3
2	P—Q B 4	2	P—K 3
3	Kt—Q B 3	3	B—Kt 5
4	Q—B 2	4	B×Kt ch
.....Twice in this tournament Black experimented with this move, but came back later to the old line of ..., P—Q 4; see next game.			
5	P×B		
Preferring to retain control of his K 4 square.			
		5	P—Q 3
6	Kt—B 3		
Compare with the opening of game No. 6,011 (July). A very strong position was to be obtained here by 6 P—K 4 and 7 B—Q 3, followed at leisure by Kt—K 2 and P—B 4.			
		6	Q—K 2
7	P—Kt 3	7	P—Q Kt 3
8	B—Kt 2	8	B—Kt 2

.....The experts of an earlier generation held strongly that in

such positions as this the White Bishop (after Castles K R) was a strong, and the Black a weak piece; but our moderns (of whatever adjective) simply court such positions!

9	Castles	9	Q Kt—Q 2
10	P—Q R 4		

This assumes that Black will want presently to open out his game either by ..., P—Q 4 or ..., P—Q B 4, and seeks to forestall both. Against ..., P—Q 4 he will reply B—Q R 3; against ..., P—Q B 4 he will play P—R 5, and exchange Pawns on Q Kt 6, leaving Black with a very weak Pawn on that square.

		10	B—K 5
11	Q—Kt 3	11	P—Q R 4
12	B—K R 3		

Determined not to exchange Bishops, and coming back to the centre advance which he could have carried out unimpeded at first—a tacit acknowledgment in fact that his 6th and 7th moves were inferior.

- 13 Kt—Q 2      12 Castles K R  
14 P—B 3      13 B—Kt 2  
15 P—K 4      14 P—K 4  
16 K R—K 1    15 Q R—K 1  
16 K—R 1

.....With the idea of ...  
P—Kt 3, ..., Kt—Kt 1, and ...  
P—K B 4.

- 17 Kt—B 1      17 B—B 1  
18 B—K Kt 2    18 B—Kt 2  
19 Kt—K 3      19 Kt—R 4  
20 R—R 2

The respective plans are now fully declared; White seeks to break through in the centre, Black on the King's wing.

- 20 P—Kt 3  
21 Q R—K 2      21 P—K B 4  
22 Kt—Q 5      22 B×Kt  
23 K P×B      23 P—K Kt 4

.....He cannot yet venture upon 23..., P—B 5, because of 24 P—Kt 4, Kt—B 3 (at Kt 2 the Knight would have no future); 25 B×P, Kt×Kt P; 26 B—Kt 3, with the better game.

- 24 Q—Kt 5      24 P—B 5  
25 B—K R 3!    25 Q Kt—B 3  
26 Kt P×P

With the 30th move near (when the time limit operates) White probably did not care to embark upon a too complicated course; otherwise 26 Q P×P, Q P×P; 27 B—K 6 (not 27 R×P, Q×R; 28 R×Q, R×R; 29 B—R 3, K R—K 1 with the better prospects), by keeping his two Bishops is a line of much promise; the Pawn offered at K Kt 3 will be recovered elsewhere.

- 26 K Kt×P  
27 B×Kt      27 Kt P×B  
28 P×P      28 R—K Kt 1ch!  
29 K—R 1

Not 29 K—B 2, Kt×Q P! And 29 K—B 1 with the idea of offering the two Rooks for the Queen would not work, thus: 29 K—B 1, P×P; 30 R×P, Q—Kt 2! 31 R×R, Q—Kt 8 ch; 32 K—K 2, Q×P ch; 33 K—Q 1, Kt×R; 34 R×Kt, Q×B, etc.

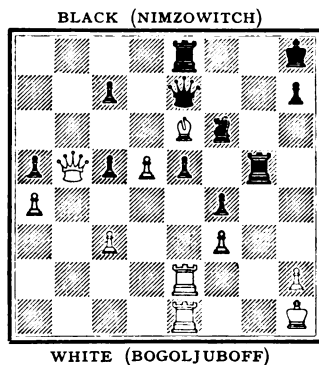
29 P×P

- 30 B—K 6      30 R—Kt 4!  
31 P—B 5

31 R×P, R×R; 32 R×R, Q—R 6! would be very embarrassing to White. The text-move is primarily to deprive Black of that resource, but with a more subtle idea in the background.

31 P×P

Position after 31..., P×P.



- 32 P B 4!      32 P—B 3!

.....Partly hoping for 33 Q×P at B 6, P—K 5; 34 P×P, R—K 4 with good attack; this was not practicable whilst the White Queen stood at Q Kt 5; but like White, Black also has an ulterior aim which will presently appear.

- 33 Q—Kt 2!

Revealing the real object of his last two moves.

- 33 P×Q P  
34 P×P      34 Q—Q 3  
35 R×P      35 R×R  
36 Q×R

He cannot now take with Rook as he originally intended, for if 36 R×R, then R—Q Kt 1; 37 Q—B 3, R—Kt 6! 38 Q—K 1 or R 1, R—Kt 8! forcing an exchange which would leave Black with the superior end-game position. This resource was the true aim of Black's 32nd move.

- 36 Q×Q  
37 R×Q      37 P—B 5!

38 R—Kt 5

The only course; for if 38 R—K 2, Kt×P!; or if 38 R—B 5, P—B 6; 39 R×P, P—B 7; 40 R—B 4, Kt×P! 41 B×Kt, R—K 8 ch and wins.

38 P—B 6

39 R—Kt 1

39 R—Q 1

40 R—Q B 1

40 Kt×P

41 B×Kt

41 R×B

42 R×P

42 R—Q 5

43 K—Kt 2

43 K—Kt 2

44 K—R 3

44 R×P

45 K—Kt 4

Drawn.

A game far above the conventional tournament draw.

## GAME No. 6,086.

*Queen's Pawn Opening.*

WHITE

BLACK

J. R. CAPABLANCA

A. NIMZOWITZ

1 P—Q 4

1 Kt—K B 3

2 P—Q B 4

2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 Q—B 2

This has been for some time past accepted as White's best; but Black's conduct of the present game puts it in doubt.

5 B—Kt 5

4 P—Q 4

6 Kt—B 3

5 P×P!

7 P—Q R 4

6 P—Kt 4

8 B×Kt

7 P—B 3

8 P×B

.....Under the impression that if 8..., Q×B; 9 P×P, P×P; 10 Q—K 4 White wins a piece; but Dr. Alekhine is reported by *La Revue Suisse* to have discovered the startling continuation 10..., Q—Kt 3; 11 Q×R, Q—B 7! 12 Q×Kt, Castles; with an irresistible attack for Black, White's Queen being hopelessly out of the game.

9 P—K Kt 3

9 P—Q R 3

10 B—Kt 2

10 R—R 2

.....A defence characteristic of the player; but after all 10..., B—Kt 2 would be quite safe, and would not obstruct the development of his other pieces.

11 Castles

11 R—Q 2

12 Q—B 1

12 Castles

13 Q—R 6

13 B×Kt

.....A necessary preliminary to his next, for if at once 13...,

K—R 1; 14 Kt—K 4, B—K 2, and now Dr. Alekhine has pointed out that White has a forced mate in four moves!

14 P×B

14 K—R 1

15 Kt—Q 2

15 P—K B 4

16 K R—Kt 1

If 16 P—K 4, P—K 4! 17 P×B P, R—Q 3, and 18..., P×P with advantage.

16 P—K 4

17 Kt—B 3

He might have played here 17 Kt×P! P×P; 18 P×P, R×P; 19 Kt—K 5 with a good game, retarding Black's Q side development still further.

17 R—Q 3

18 Q—K 3

If 18 Q—R 5 Black would be likely to play 18..., P×P, 19 Kt—Kt 5, P—R 3; 20 Kt×P ch, K×Kt; 21 Q×R, P×P, obtaining more than compensation for the Exchange!

18 P—K 5

19 Kt—Q 2

19 Kt—Q 2

20 P—Kt 4?

20 Kt—B 3

21 P×P

(See diagram)

21 B×P?

.....Here the champion points out that Black missed his way. 21..., Kt—Q 4! 22 Q—R 3 (22 Q×P, Kt×P!, or 22 Q—Kt 3, R—Kt 1!), Kt—B 5; 23 Q—K 3, Q—Kt 4; 24 Q×P, B×P and wins.

22 Q—B 4  
23 B×P

22 Q—Q 2

23 Kt×K P would lose by 23... B×Kt; 24 B×B, R—K Kt 1 ch; 25 B—Kt 2, Kt—Q 4; 26 Q—K 5 ch, P—B 3 and White has no parry to the threat of 27... Kt×P! The text-move, however, also loses the Exchange.

24 Kt×Kt  
25 Kt—Kt 3

23 Kt×B  
24 R—Kt 3 ch

He dare not move the King; e.g., 25 K—R 1, Q—Q 4; 26 P—B 3, R—K 1, and wins. Or 25 K—B 1, B×Kt; 26 Q×B, Q—R 6 ch; 27 K—K 1, Q×B P ch and wins.

26 R×B  
27 P—B 3

25 B×R  
26 P—K B 4  
27 Q—K Kt 2

.....Black recognised subsequently that 27... Q—Q 3 was a winning line here, thus: 27... Q—Q 3; 28 Q×Q, R×Q; 29 P—K 4, B P×P; 30 B P×P, R—B 6, and 31... R—Q 6; but he was in extreme time pressure.

28 K—B 2  
29 P×P

28 Q—B 3  
29 B P×P

.....The error of this is made quickly apparent.

30 R—Q 1  
31 P—Q 5

30 K—Kt 1?  
31 Q×P

.....Again Black realised subsequently that he should have played 31... Q—Q 3 to retain any winning prospects. After this

capture White is able to force a draw.

32 P—Q 6  
33 P—Q 7  
34 Kt×P  
35 R—Q 6

32 Q—B 3  
33 P—B 6  
34 P—B 7

A very fine stroke, but also the only move to save the game! 35 R—Q B 1, R—Kt 4; 36 P—K 4, Q—Kt 3 ch would be fatal to White.

35 Q—Q 1  
.....Or 35... Q×R; 36 Kt×Q, R×Q; 37 P Q's ch, R—B 1; 38 Q—B 7, R×Kt; 39 Q×P, etc. Or 35... P Q's; 36 Q×Q, Q×Kt; 37 P Q's, R×Q; 38 R×R ch, etc.

36 Q—K 5!  
37 Q—K 8 ch  
38 R×R ch

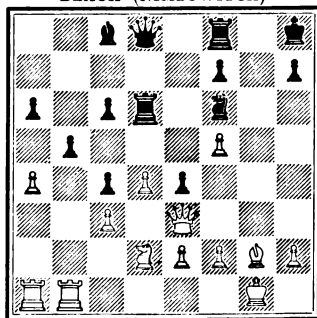
36 R×Kt  
37 R—B 1

and draws by perpetual check.

White had a very fortunate escape, but showed keen resource in the concluding stages of the game.

Position after 21 P×P.

BLACK (NIMZOWITCH)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

Two games from the Tournament at Buda-Pest

GAME No. 6,087.

*Queen's Gambit Declined.*

WHITE  
J. R. CAPABLANCA

BLACK  
K. HAVASI

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—K 3

3 Kt—K B 3  
4 P—K 4  
5 B×P  
6 Kt×P

3 P×P  
4 P—Q B 4  
5 P×P  
6 Kt—K B 3

7 Kt—Q B 3    7 P—Q R 3

22 R—Q 8    22 R×R P

.....Presumably to prevent  
9 Kt—Kt 5 in reply to 8... P—  
K 4, but if so he changes his mind  
as to the K P's move.

8 Castles.    8 B—B 4  
9 B—K 3    9 Q Kt—Q 2

.....Compare game No. 5,635,  
Capablanca v. Bogoljuboff,  
*B.C.M.*, 1926, where Black  
played 7... B—B 4; 8 B—K 3,  
Q Kt—Q 2, which allowed White  
to sacrifice (9 B×P) with a  
winning attack. As Black here  
lets himself in for a similar attack  
with White virtually a move to  
the good, the presumption is that  
he had forgotten the Moscow  
game.

10 B×P    10 P×B  
11 Kt×P    11 Q—R 4  
12 Kt×P ch    12 K—B 2  
13 Kt—B 5    13 Kt—K 4  
14 Q—Kt 3 ch    14 K—Kt 3  
15 Q R—B 1!    15 B—B 1

.....15... B×B; 16 P×B  
would only increase Black's  
difficulties, and he dare not leave  
White to exchange on account of  
the succeeding move 17 Kt—K 2.

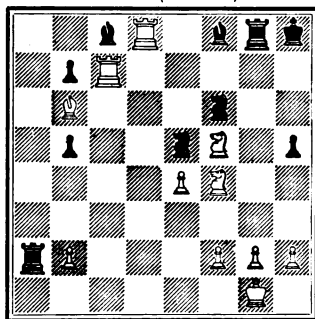
16 Kt—K 2    16 P—R 4  
17 K R—Q 1    17 R—K Kt 1  
18 Kt—B 4 ch    18 K—R 2  
19 B—Kt 6    19 Q—Kt 4  
20 R—B 7 ch    20 K—R 1

.....Not 20... B—Kt 2; 21  
Q×R ch! K×Q; 22 R×B ch,  
K—B 1; 23 R—Q 8 ch, Kt—K 1;  
24 R×B and wins. Nor 20...  
B—Q 2; 21 Kt—Q 5 and wins.

21 Q×Q    21 P×Q

Position after 22... R×R P.

BLACK (HAVASI)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

.....22... B×Kt; 23 R×R,  
B—Q 2; 24 B—Q 4 is fairly hope-  
less for Black, who therefore tries  
a desperate chance.

23 K R×B    23 Kt—B 5

.....Very plausible. White  
has two unprotected pieces, and  
is threatened with mate on the  
move; but he can afford to  
remain calm.

24 P—K R 3    24 Kt×B  
25 R×B!

The resource in reserve; if  
25... R×R White mates in two.

25 K Kt—Q 2  
26 R—B 7    26 R×Q Kt P  
27 Kt—Q 5    Resigns

.....A piece is lost however he  
play. If 27... R—Q 1; 28 Kt×Kt,  
and Black cannot retake on  
account of a mate in three. If  
27... Kt×Kt; 28 Q R×Kt! etc.

### GAME No. 6,088.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

WHITE	BLACK
J. R. CAPABLANCA	Z. VON BALLA
1 P—Q 4	1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3

3 Kt—Q B 3    3 B—Kt 5  
4 Q—B 2    4 P—B 4

.....Compare game Capa-  
blanca v. Nimzowitch, ante. 4...



P—Q 4 is to be accepted as better.

- 5 P×P                      5 B×P  
6 P—Q R 3                6 Kt—B 3  
7 P—Q Kt 4

Capablanca v. Marshall in the same tournament was continued 7 Kt—B 3, Kt—Q 5; 8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 9 P—K 3, B×Kt ch; 10 Q×B, Castles; 11 P—Q Kt 4, P—Q 4! etc.

- 7 B—K 2  
8 Kt—B 3                8 Q—B 2

.....Rather too early; his Queen's fianchetto might as well be played at once.

- 9 P—Kt 3                9 P—Q Kt 3  
10 B—Kt 2               10 B—Kt 2  
11 B—B 4!               11 P—Q 3  
12 Kt—Q Kt 5          12 Q—Kt 1  
13 P—B 5                13 P—K 4  
14 P×Q.P                14 B×P

.....If 14.., P×B; 15 Kt—B 7 ch, K—Q 1; 16 P×B ch, K×Kt; 17 Kt—K 5! Q—K 1; 18 R—B 1 and wins.

- 15 R—Q 1                15 Castles

.....If 15.., B—K 2; 16 Kt×K P, Kt×Kt; 17 Kt—B 7 ch, K—B 1; 18 B×Kt, and to take the White Bishop will cost Black his Queen.

- 16 Kt×B                16 P×B  
17 Kt—R 4

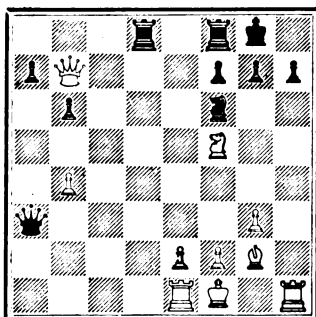
Much stronger than 17 Kt—K 5, Kt—Q 1.

- 17 Kt—Q 1  
18 Kt×B                18 Kt×Kt  
19 Q—B 6!              19 P×P  
20 R P×P                20 Q—K 4  
21 Q×Kt                21 Q—B 6 ch  
22 K—B 1               22 Q R—Q 1  
23 R—K 1               23 Q×R P  
24 Kt—B 5

Disdaining to keep the second Pawn (by 24 P—Kt 5)—an intimation that he intends to win by King's side attack.

Position after 24 Kt—B 5.

BLACK (V. BALLA)



WHITE (CAPABLANCA)

- 25 Q—B 3                24 R—Q 2  
26 R—R 4               25 Q×P  
27 Q—B 4               26 Q—Kt 7  
28 B—B 6                27 K R—Q 1  
29 Q—Kt 5               28 R—Q 7  
                              29 P—Kt 3

.....Not 29.., Kt—K 1; 30 B×Kt, R×B; 31 R—Q Kt 4, Q—B 6; 32 R—Kt 3, Q—K 4; 33 R—K 3 and wins.

- 30 Kt—K 3                30 Q—B 6  
31 R—Q B 4              31 Q—Kt 7  
32 R—K B 4              32 Kt—R 4  
33 Kt—B 4                33 P—B 3  
34 Q—Kt 4                34 Q—R 7  
35 Q—K 6 ch             35 K—R 1  
36 R—K 4                36 R—Q 8  
37 R×R                    37 R×R ch  
38 K—Kt 2                Resigns

.....The mate cannot be staved off for long. A pleasing example of that lighter style at which the ex-champion hinted after the London Tournament of 1922.

## GAME NO. 6,089.

Played in the second Berlin Tournament of the year (p. 419).

*Ruy Lopez.*

WHITE  
K. RICHTER

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—K B 3  
3 B—Kt 5  
4 B—R 4  
5 Castles  
6 P—Q 4

6 R—K 1 is better suited to maintain the advantage of the move. In reply to the text Black could by 6... P×P transpose into an old variation, now fallen into desuetude as presenting few difficulties for the second player.

- 7 P—Q 5  
8 Q—K 2  
9 P—K R 3
- 6 Castles?  
7 Kt—Kt 1  
8 P—Q 3  
9 K—R 1

.....His next following plan of advancing the K B P is good, but he loses time needlessly; 9... K Kt—Q 2 and 10... P—K B 4 is more effective.

- 10 P—B 4  
11 Kt—R 2  
12 P—B 4
- 10 Kt—Kt 1  
11 P—K B 4  
12 K P×P

.....An exchange which helps White's development, whereas 12... B—B 3 promises to get his own K B into active play.

- 13 B×P  
14 Kt—Q B 3  
15 P—K Kt 4  
16 B—B 2  
17 Q R—K 1
- 13 P×P  
14 Kt—K B 3  
15 Q Kt—Q 2  
16 Kt—B 4  
17 P—Q R 4

.....To forestall 18 P—Q Kt 4.

- 18 B—Q 2

In order that after P—Kt 5 Black may not be able to play ... B—B 4.

18 B—Q 2

BLACK  
C. AHUES

- 1 P—K 4  
2 Kt—Q B 3  
3 P—Q R 3  
4 Kt—B 3  
5 B—K 2

- 19 P—Kt 5  
20 Kt×P  
21 Kt×Kt  
22 R×R  
23 Q—B 3
- 19 Kt—Kt 1  
20 Q—K 1  
21 P×Kt  
22 B×R  
23 Kt—K 2

.....Not 23... Q—Q 1; 24 Q—R 5!

- 24 P—K R 4  
25 P—R 5
- 24 K—Kt 1  
25 Q—Q 1

.....25... R—R 3; 26 P—Kt 6 (not 26 Q—K 4, Q×P), P—R 3; 27 B—B 3 would reduce Black to a helpless condition.

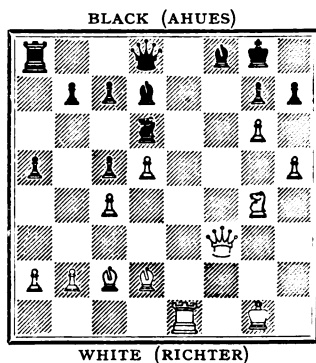
- 26 P—Kt 6  
26 Kt—B 1

.....If 26... P—R 3; 27 B×P! wins.

- 27 Kt—Kt 4  
27 Kt—Q 3

.....It was less fatal to remove White's dangerous Kt, which is now able to play a leading role in a very elegant finish.

Position after 27... Kt—Q 3.



- 28 Kt—R 6 ch! 28 K—R 1

.....If 28... P×Kt; 29 P×P ch, K—R 1; 30 B—B 3 ch, B—Kt 2; 31 R—K 8 ch (31 B×B ch, K×B; 32 Q—B 3 ch,

Q—B 3; 33 R—K 7 ch, Kt—B 2, and winning would still be a slow process), Q×R (otherwise 32 Q—B 8 mate); 32 B×B ch, K×B; 33 Q—B 3 ch, K—B 2; 34 B—Kt 6 ch, K—K 2; 35 Q—K 5 ch, and wins.

29 Q—B 7! 29 Kt×Q  
30 Kt×Kt ch 30 K—Kt 1  
31 P×P ch!

The real surprise stroke!

31 K×Kt  
32 R—K B 1 ch 32 B—B 4

.....If 32... Q—B 3; 33 B—Kt 6 ch, K—K 2; 34 R×Q and 35 P—R 8 (Q). If 32... K—K 2; 33 B—Kt 5 ch, winning the Black Q and then Queening the R P.

33 R×B ch 33 K—K 1  
34 R—K 5 ch 34 K—B 2  
35 B—Kt 6 ch Resigns

### GAME No. 6,090.

Played in the third Berlin Tournament of the year.

#### *Queen's Gambit Declined.*

##### WHITE

R. RÉTI

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—Q B 4  
3 Kt—Q B 3  
4 P—K 3  
5 Kt—B 3  
6 B—Q 3  
7 B×B P

##### BLACK

A. RUBINSTEIN

1 P—Q 4  
2 P—K 3  
3 P—Q B 3  
4 Kt—B 3  
5 Q Kt—Q 2  
6 P—P  
7 P—Q R 3

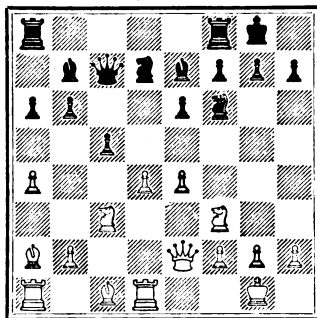
13 P—K 4

13 B—Kt 2

.....A premature move, to which the loss of the game is to be attributed. 13... P×P should come first.

Position after 13... B—Kt 2.

##### BLACK (RUBINSTEIN)



##### WHITE (RÉTI)

8 P—Q R 4 8 P—B 4  
9 Castles 9 B—K 2  
10 Q—K 2

To make room for the Rook.

11 R—Q 1 10 Castles  
12 B—R 2 11 Q—B 2

Forestalling 12... Kt—Kt 3, to which he will now have a choice of replies.

12 P—Q Kt 3

14 P—K 5! 14 Kt—Kt 5

.....He cannot play 14... Kt—Q 4 because of 15 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 16 B×B, P×B; 17 P—K 6, which leaves Black no better reply than 17... Kt—Kt 1

(for if 17... Kt—B 3; 18 Kt—Kt 5 wins). 14... Kt—K 1 leaves open the reply 15 P—Q 5!

15 B—K B 4!

Commencing a winning combination.

16 Kt×P      15 P×P  
                 16 K Kt×K P  
.....Not 16... Q Kt×P; 17  
Q×K Kt! Q×Kt; 18 B×Kt  
and wins.

17 Q R—B 1

With the double threat of 18  
Kt—Q 5, and if to forestall this  
Black play 17... Q—Kt 1 then  
18 Kt×P! P×Kt; 19 B×P ch,

K—R 1; 20 K B×Kt. But 17  
Kt×P, P×Kt; 18 B×P ch,  
K—R 1; 19 R×Kt would be  
premature because of 19... Kt—  
B 6 ch; 20 Q×Kt, Q×R! win-  
ning the Exchange.

17 Kt—B 6 ch  
18 B×Q  
19 B×R  
20 K R—B 1  
21 Kt×P  
Resigns

.....Clearly he can only play  
21... Kt—B 3 (22 Kt—Q 5 being  
threatened) when 22 Kt—Q 5,  
Kt×Kt; 23 B×Kt, P×Kt; 24  
B×K P ch, K—B 1; 25 B×R,  
R×B; 26 B×P, and Black has a  
hopeless inferiority in Pawns.

GAME No. 6,091.—Played in the Swiss Championship Tourna-  
ment in April last. *Queen's Pawn Opening*. White: Dr. M.  
HENNEBERGER. Black: P. JOHNER.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	8 B—Q 3	Q Kt×P	15 Castles	Q R—B 1?
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	9 Kt—K 2	Q—Q 3?		K—R 1!
3 Kt—Q B 3	B—Kt 5	10 Kt—Q 4	Kt×B ch	16 Q—R 3	Q—K 4
4 Q—B 2	P—B 4	11 Q×Kt	Castles	17 P—B 4	Q—Q B 4
5 P×P	Kt—R 3	12 B—Kt 5!	P—Q Kt 3	18 Q—R 6	B—Kt 2
6 P—K 4	B×Kt ch	13 R—Q 1	B—R 3	19 Q R—K 1	Resigns
7 P×B	Q—B 2	14 B×Kt	P×B		

GAME No. 6,092.—Played in the second Tournament of the  
Swiss Schachverein meeting at Basle in April last. *Queen's Gambit  
Declined, Cambridge Springs Defence (in effect)*. White: W.  
GRIGORIEFF. Black: G. SOMMARUGA.

1 P—Q 4	P—K 3	12 B—Kt 3	P—K B 4	23 K—Q 2	Q R—K 1
2 P—Q B 4	P—Q 4	13 B—K 2	Castles	24 KR—KB 1	B—B 6
3 Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3	14 P—B 3	P×P	25 R—B 2?	P—Kt 5
4 B—Kt 5	P—B 3	15 K P×P	P—B 5	Q R—K 1!	
5 P—K 3	B—Kt 5	16 B—R 4	P—K Kt 4	26 QR—KB 1?	R×B
6 Q—B 2	Q Kt—Q 2	17 B—B 2	P—K 6	27 K×R	R—K 1 ch
7 Kt—B 3	Q—R 4	18 B—Kt 1	Kt—B 3	28 K—B 4	Q—B 2 ch
8 Kt—Q 2	B×Kt	19 P—Kt 4	Kt×P!	29 K—Kt 5	Q—Kt 2 ch
9 P×B	Kt—K 5	20 P×Kt	P—B 6	30 K—R 5	R—K 3
10 Kt×Kt	P×Kt	21 Q B×P	P×B	31 Q—Q 2	Q—Kt 3 ch
11 B—B 4?	P—K 4	22 K×P	B×P ch	32 K—R 4	R—K 5!
B—R 4!				Resigns	

GAME No. 6,093.—Played in a match at Copenhagen in May.  
*Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: K. RUBEN. Black: S. CLAUSEN.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	7 P—K 3	B—Q 3	13 K R—K 1	Kt × Kt ?
2 Kt—K B 3	Kt—K B 3	8 B—Q 3	Castles	14 B × Kt	B × B ?
3 P—B 4	P—K 3	9 Castles	R—K 1		B—K 3 !
4 Kt—B 3	Q Kt—Q 2	10 Q—B 2	Kt—B 1	15 Kt × B	Q × Kt
5 B—Kt 5	P—B 3	11 P—K 4	P × P	16 B × P ch	K—R 1
6 P × P	K P × P	12 Kt × P	B—K 2	17 R × R	B—R 6
				18 P—B 4 !	Resigns

GAME No. 6,094.—Played in the Moscow Championship Tournament. *Caro-Kann Defence.* White: G. LOWENFISCH. Black: —. RAVINSKY.

1 P—K 4	P—Q B 3	10 B—K Kt 5	Castles	19 B—Kt 5 !	R—Q 1
2 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	11 Castles K	R—K 1	20 B × Kt	Kt × B
3 Kt—Q B 3	P × P	12 Q R—Q 1	Q—B 2	21 Kt × P ch	P × Kt
4 Kt × P	Kt—Q 2	13 K R—K 1	P—Kt 3	22 Q—Kt 5 ch	K—B 1
5 Kt—K B 3	K Kt—B 3	14 Q—Q 2	B—Kt 2	23 Kt—Kt 6 ch	P × Kt
6 Kt—Kt 3	P—K Kt 3 ?	15 B—B 4	Q—B 1	24 R × K P	Q—B 4
7 P—K R 4	P—K R 4	16 Kt—K 5	P—B 4	25 Q—R 6 ch	K—B 2
8 B—Q B 4	B—Kt 2	17 B—R 6	P × P	26 Q × Kt P ch	K—B 1
9 Q—Q 3	P—K 3	18 B × B	K × B	27 Q R—K 1	Resigns

GAME No. 6,095.—Played at the Swedish Congress at Hälsingborg in July. *Queen's Pawn Opening.* White: G. HOLTZ. Black: E. PETERSON.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	11 Castles K	Kt—Q 1	21 R × Kt !	K × R
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	12 Kt—K 1	Kt—K 3	22 Q—Q 1 ch	Kt—Q 5
3 Kt—Q B 3	B—Kt 5	13 P—Kt 3	P—K R 4 ?	23 P × Kt	Q R—Q 1
4 Q—B 2	P—Q 3	14 Kt—Kt 2	P—K Kt 4 ?	24 P × P ch	K—B 2
5 P—K 4	Kt—B 3	15 Kt—K 3	Q—Kt 3	25 Q—R 4	P—Kt 3
6 Kt—B 3	B × Kt ch	16 Q R—Q 1	Kt—K B 3	26 P—B 5	R—Q 4 ?
7 P × B	P—K 4 ?	17 Kt—B 5	P—R 4	27 P × R	Q × Kt
8 P × P	P × P	18 Q—R 4 ch	B—Q 2	28 Q × B P ch	K—Q 1
9 B—R 3	Kt—Q 2	19 R × B !	Kt × R	29 Q × P ch	Resigns
10 B—K 2	Q—B 3	20 R—Q 1	P—Q B 3		

Two of the Champion's blindfold games, played at the Cercle Russe "Potemkine," Paris, in June last.

GAME No. 6,096. *Vienna Opening.* White: Dr. A. ALEKHINE (blindfold), Black: —. WELFING.

1 P—K 4	P—K 4	12 B × B	Kt × B	23 B × Kt	P × B
2 Kt—Q B 3	Kt—K B 3	13 P—B 5	Kt—K B 3	24 Kt—R 6	Q—K 1
3 B—B 4	B—B 4	14 B—K 3	Kt—B 3	25 Kt × P ch	K—R 2
4 P—Q 3	P—K R 3 ?	15 P—B 4	Kt—K 2	26 Q × Kt P	R—Kt 2
5 P—B 4	P—Q 3	16 P—K R 3	P—Q B 4	27 Q—R 5 ch	K—Kt 1
6 Kt—B 3	Kt—B 3	17 P—K Kt 4	Kt—R 2	28 Kt—R 6 ch	K—R 1
7 Kt—Q R 4	B—Kt 3	18 Q—Q 2	K—R 1	29 R—B 6	R—R 2
8 Kt × B	R P × Kt	19 P—B 6	P × P	30 R × Kt	Q—K 2
9 Castles	Castles	20 B × R P	R—K Kt 1	31 R—K B 1	R—K B 1
10 P—B 3	Kt—Q R 4	21 Kt—R 4	Kt—Kt 3	32 R—B 7	Q—K 1
11 B—Kt 5	B—Q 2	22 Kt—B 5	Kt—Kt 4		White mates in two.

GAME NO. 6,097.—*Queen's Gambit Declined.* White: Dr. A. ALEKHINE (blindfold). Black: —. LEWITZKY.

1 P—Q 4	P—Q 4	10 Kt × P	Q—B 4	19 Q—Q B 3	K—B 2
2 P—Q B 4	P—K 3	11 B × P ch	K × B	20 Kt—B 7	Q—Kt 5
3 Kt—Q B 3	P—Q B 3	12 Q—Kt 3 ch	K—K 1	21 B—Kt 3	Q R—Kt 1
4 Kt—B 3	P × P	13 Kt—K 6	Q—K 4	22 P—K R 3	Q—Q 2
5 P—Q R 4	Kt—Q 2	14 B—B 4	Kt—B 4	23 Q R—Q 1	Q—K 2
6 P—K 4	B—Kt 5	15 Q × B	Q × K Kt	24 B—Q 6	Q—B 3
7 B × P	Q—R 4	16 Q × Kt	Kt—K 2	25 P—K 5	Q—B 4
8 B—Q 2	P—K 4	17 R—K 1	Kt—Kt 3	26 P—K 6 ch	B × P
9 Castles	P × P	18 Kt—Q 5!	P—Q Kt 3	27 Kt × B	Resigns

GAME NO. 6,098.—Played by correspondence match between France and Germany, November, 1927 to March, 1928.. *Queen's Pawn Opening.* White: R. CREPEAUX. Black: W. VON HOLZHAUSEN.

1 Kt—K B 3	P—Q 4	7 Castles	Castles	13 Q × B	K Kt—K 2
2 P—K 3	Kt—K B 3	8 P × P	B × P	14 R—Q 1	Q—B 2
3 P—Q 4	P—K 3	9 P—K 4	P—K 4	15 P—Q Kt 4	B—Kt 3
4 B—Q 3	P—B 4	10 P × P	Kt × P	16 P—Q R 4	P—Q R 3?
5 P—B 3	Kt—B 3	11 Kt—B 4	B—Kt 5		Kt—Q 5
6 Q Kt—Q 2	B—K 2	12 B—K 4	B × Kt	17 Kt × B	Q × Kt
				18 R—Q 7	Resigns

GAME NO. 6,099.—Played at Odessa recently. *Queen's Pawn Opening.* White: —. WILNER. Black: —. SLYGOREFF.

1 P—Q 4	Kt—K B 3	8 P—K 5	Kt—Q 4	15 Kt × P!	P × Kt
2 Kt—Q B 3	P—Q Kt 3	9 Q—Kt 4	B—K B 1	16 B—Q B 4	B—Q B 1
3 P—K 4	B—Kt 2	10 Kt—K 4	P—B 4?	17 R × P ch!	B × R
4 B—Q 3	P—B 4	11 P × P e.p.	Kt × P	18 B × B	Q—B 2
5 K Kt—K 2	P—K 3	12 Kt × Kt ch	Q × Kt	19 R—K 1	Resigns
6 Castles	P × P	13 B—K Kt 5	Q—B 2		
7 Kt × P	B—Kt 5	14 Q R—K 1!	B—B 4		

## CORRESPONDENCE.

### ANOTHER RECORD.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

Sir,—In your last number you ask if anyone can beat Mr. J. Keeble's record of fifty-two years unbroken membership of the Norwich Chess Club.

Mr. J. Parker, of Grimsby, just does it by one year. The Grimsby Chess Club was founded in September, 1875, and its records are in unbroken sequence; Mr. Parker was one of the founding members and is still a playing one. He has thus been a member for fifty-three years two months.

Mr. Parker has another remarkable record. He has never lost a game against a master in a simultaneous display. He has drawn with Bird and Pollock, and has beaten Skipworth, Zukertort, Blackburne (twice), Yates, and Capablanca. The two games he played against Bird and Zukertort are to be found in the *B.C.M.* for 1885.

Yours faithfully,

G. H. DIGGLE.

40 LOUTH ROAD, HORNCastle,  
LINCOLNSHIRE, Nov. 16th, 1928.

## PROBLEM WORLD.

By B. G. LAWS.

All communications respecting problems must be addressed to Mr. B. G. Laws, 21 Nelson Road, Stroud Green, N.8.

## BRITISH CHESS PROBLEM SOCIETY.

The Society held its tenth Annual General Meeting at St. Bride Institute on Saturday, October 27th last. There was a good gathering who approved the secretary's Report and passed the Accounts which were satisfactory. All the officers were re-elected with the exception that W. J. Clarke voluntarily resigned the post of honorary Librarian in favour of F. Douglas (assistant honorary Secretary). Among the matters considered was the proposed International Team Solving Scheme which T. R. Dawson explained and the details were made clear. We referred to the principal points last month. There seems to be good prospects of a start being shortly made. Other subjects were gone into fully and the coming season promises well. The November meeting was fixed as announced last month for the 30th. That for December will take place at St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, Fleet Street, London, E.C.1, on Friday the 21st when T. R. Dawson will give a lecture entitled "Theme Modes." F. Douglas will take the chair at 7-30 p.m. Any information concerning membership and the society generally can be obtained from W. E. Lester, Honorary Secretary, 104 Chapman Road, London, E.9. As we have said before interested visitors are welcome.

Many of our readers have no doubt noticed that our problems Nos. 2678 and 2682 are identical. This is due to an error we made in attributing the first to W. W. Blight. In repeating the position as No. 2682 to the proper composer we intended to explain but at the last moment overlooked the matter.

In reference to our remarks respecting J. R. Whalley's two-mover (see page 400) which appear at page 439, the composer points out that the Black Bishop we suggested could have been used for the Black Queen, would result in the position being a complete block and consequently 1 B—K 4, B 3 and Q—K 4 would also solve it. He is quite right.

PROBLEM TOURNEY.—*Dresdner Volkszeitung*. Two and three-movers. Entries to be sent (without mottoes) by March 31st next, addressed: W. Rosher, 16 Blumenstr, Dresden. Prizes, Works of Chess. Judges: Two-mover, A. Klinke; Three-mover, J. Kotre.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

In our capacity as Judge, attention has been called to an alleged resemblance which the problem awarded first prize in the *Daily News* Three-mover miniature Tourney bore to a position composed by Rudolf L'Hermet, published 1915 in *Magdeburgischen Zeitung*. The author of this problem wrote us on the subject but he did not convince us. In the issue of *Magdeburgischen Zeitung*, October 28th, the matter is again stressed. On further consideration we regard our rejection of the claim as being in order and annex the 1915 problem for our problem readers to make their own deductions. We feel positive that L'Hermet, who is a good composer of many year's standing, must be suffering from some temporary dimness. Where the general likeness in position and contents exist, we fail to see. Moreover, L'Hermet's problem appears to us to be a faulty and barren attempt in composition. The key is shockingly bad and the White Knight is needed simply to give one mate.

We gave Traxler's problem in October, page 401.

We are indebted to N. M. Gibbins for the following case. He writes: "I was much interested in the prize two-mover in the *Western Morning News* Tourney (*B.C.M.*, November, page 438), but the construction is loose and I venture to suggest a Black Bishop at Q7 links the by-play with the main theme. The Rook at B7 guards three squares and stops a cook by 1 Q—R7. It is a pity the Black Pawn at Kt4 is necessary." It is quite probable the author may not agree with Mr. Gibbins but it is interesting to have the views of such an experienced composer.

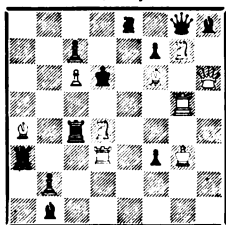


Our correspondent and contributor, W. E. Caine, has sent us a number of a new monthly publication, *Wembley Enterprise*, in which he and his brother, F. L. Caine, are conducting a chess column which is likely to be very interesting. Prizes for solving are offered monthly. The annual subscription is 1/6 post free. Address: Chess Editor, *The Wembley Enterprise*, 5 St. John's Road, Wembley.



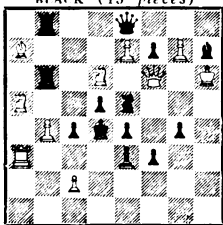
## "CHAKMATI LISTOK" (1928).

First Prize.  
By S. LEWMANN  
BLACK (11 pieces)



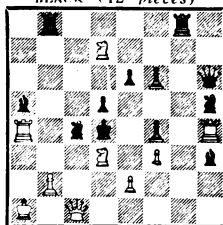
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Second Prize.  
By P. NEUNYAKO and  
KRUGLOFF  
BLACK (13 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Third Prize.  
By E. GIESSE and  
P. KEIRAN  
BLACK (12 pieces)



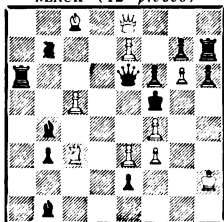
WHITE (9 pieces)  
Mate in two.

Hon. mentions : W. Schiff, A. Solowjoff and O. Votruba.

## "CHAKMATI" (1928).

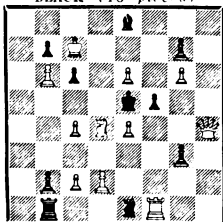
First Prize (*ex-æquo*).

By S. LEWMANN  
BLACK (12 pieces)



WHITE (10 pieces)  
Mate in three.

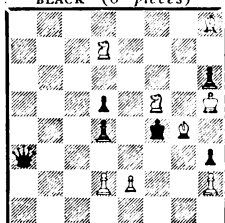
By N. K. MALACHOW  
BLACK (10 pieces)



WHITE (11 pieces)  
Mate in three.

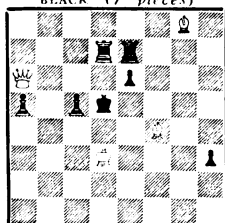
## BAD "KISSINGEN NATIONAL" TOURNEY.

First Prize.  
By E. ZEPLER  
BLACK (6 pieces)



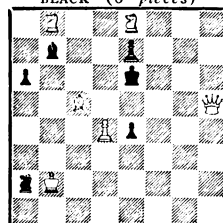
WHITE (8 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Second Prize.  
By E. ZEPLER  
BLACK (7 pieces)



WHITE (4 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Third Prize.  
By DE BALL  
BLACK (6 pieces)



WHITE (6 pieces)  
Mate in three.

Fourth Prize : H. Haase ; Fifth : M. Schneider ; Hon. mention : R. Grunfeld.

## SOLVERS' SCORE—"LADDER" COMPETITION.

Problems (August) 2667 to 2670—(September) 2671 to 2674—  
(October) 2675 to 2678.

†Dr. Tenant Bruce (50); ‡†A. T. Cannell (235) 5-5-10-10 (265) 5-5-10-20 (305) 5-5-10-10 (335); \*\*R. J. Darvall (435) 5-5-10-10 (465) 10-5-10-20 (510); ‡†Albert H. Haddy (425) 5-5-10-20 (465) 5-5-10-20 (505) 5-5-10-10 (535); ‡†G. Stillingfleet Johnson (175) 5-5-10-20 (215) 5-5-10-20 (255) 5-5-10-20 (295); N. V. Joshi (Pusa, India) (375+July 25=400) 5-5-0-10 (420) 5-5-10-0 (440) 5-0-10-10 (465); ‡Frederick Lee (295) 5-5-10-10 (325) 5-5-10-20 (365) 5-5-10-10 (395); \*\*J. A. Lewis (210); ‡Hubert Lees (200+3 May 30=230+30 June=260+20 July=280); \*\*D. Murray (90) 5-5-10-10 (120) 5-5-10-20 (160); ‡Johannes Neilson (Ribe, Denmark) (465) 5-5-10-10 (495) 5-5-10-20 (40) 5-5-10-10 (70); ‡A Peacock (425) 0-0-0-10 (435) 5-5-10-0 (455) 0-0-10-10 (475); \*Rev. J. Schipper (220) 5-5-10-10 (250); \*Rev. E. Wells (0) 5-5-0-0 (10) 5-5-10-20 (50) 5-0-10-10 (75); \*\*W. A. Way (250) 5-5-0-10 (270) 5-5-10-20 (310) 5-5-10-10 (340).

The highest scores for the respective months are August, J. Neilson 495; September, R. J. Darvall 510, and October, A. H. Haddy 535.

## SOLUTIONS.

No. 2675, by W. Langstaff.—1 Q—Q 3. The key is fairly easy to find but the play is quite interesting, the self blocks very nice. Duals are neatly avoided.

No. 2676, by M. Grünfeld.—1 Q×P. The key is rather subtle, but it is unfortunate the capture is necessary. The chief point is the protection of Queen's Pawn after 1..., Kt×R.

No. 2677, by E. J. Eddy.—1 Q—Kt 5, R—B 4; 2 Q—B 1. If 1..., Kt—B 4; 2 B—B 8. If 1..., B—B 4; 2 Q—K 8. If 1..., others; 2 Q×P ch. A good key with clever quiet play after the bright threat is defended by the shutting off of the White Queen. There are one or two plausible tries.

No. 2678. See problem No. 2682 and our remarks on another page this month.

By L. A. Issaëff (p. 436).—1 Q—Q 6. An ingenious key move followed by a few lively parries and thrusts. The construction is a little congested however.

By S. P. Krjutschkoff (p. 436).—1 Q—R 3. The unpinning of the Black Queen, allowing a cross-check is a good point, but the variety has nothing special to commend.

By J. van der Gaag (p. 436).—1 Q—R 3. A very fair key but the mates are not notably artistic. The need to meet 1..., K—B 5 shows up the opening move.

By J. Opdenoordt (p. 437).—1 Q—Q R 8, K R—Q 4; 2 R—B 6. If 1..., Q R—Q 4; 2 K—B 4. If 1..., P—Q 7; 2 R—B 3. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Q—K 8. If 1..., others; 2 R—B 5 dis ch. Clever and strategic. The quiet play is excellent and rather difficult to see.

By P. A. Koetsheid (p. 437).—1 B—B 4, B×Kt; 2 R×Kt. If 1..., R×B P; 2 Q×P ch. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt—B 3 ch. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 B×B dbl ch. If 1..., K×B; 2 Kt—K 6 ch. If 1..., others; 2 R×Kt. A well varied three-mover with some unusual model mates. One or two lines are really puzzling, and the key is first rate. Rather heavy in its setting.

By J. Hartong (p. 437).—1 Q—R 4, Q—K 5 ch; 2 Kt—K 6 ch. If 1..., Q—Kt 6, Q×Kt or B P; 2 P×Q or Q×Q accordingly. If 1..., Q—B 5; 2 P—P 8 (Q) ch. If 1..., others; 2 B—R 3 dis ch. A brilliant main-play with a correspondingly capital key move. The other contents are not nearly so interesting.

By J. Drnek (p. 437).—1 R—R 4, P—B 3 or Kt—Kt 8; 2 R—Kt 8 ch. If 1..., Kt—Kt 4; 2 B—K 2 ch. If 1..., K—B or Kt 6 or P—B 4; 2 Q×Kt ch. If 1..., K—Kt 4; 2 B×Kt. An uncommonly artistic illustration of double-pin model in true Bohemian style. The pinning key is set off by the greatest freedom, giving the Black King two extra squares of liberty. Difficult to solve.

By L. Knotek (p. 437).—1 Q—B 4, K Kt moves; 2 Q Kt—Q 3. If 1..., K—B 3; 2 Q Kt—Kt 4 ch. If 1..., K×R; 2 K Kt—Q 3 ch. If 1..., Kt—Q 6; 2 B—K 7 ch. If 1..., others; 2 Kt×R P ch. Another difficult three-mover. The three pin-models are a little unexpected and certainly very pretty though the arrangement of the Black force looks awkward.

By O. Votruba (p. 437).—1 Q—Q 2, B—B 8; 2 Kt×K P. If 1..., P×Q; 2 B—Kt 6. If 1..., P×B; 2 Q—Kt 5. If 1..., K×R or others; 2 Q×K P. This reminds one of the style which was so often affected by the late A. F. Mackenzie, quiet second moves leading to model mates. It cannot be considered difficult as it is clear the Queen must change its position if it is to participate usefully in the play.

By J. Hartong (p. 438).—1 Q—K 8. "A clever little changed cross-checker with a second change most gracefully post." (Judge's comment). See the reference to this problem on another page under the heading "Construction Notes."

By J. A. Schiffmann (p. 438).—1 Q—K 5. "About the best two-mover I have seen with the Black King at home and a Rook battery operating from the frontier. The change-mate when 1..., Q×Q, the unpin and the flight square are all admirable features." (Judge's comment).

By E. Pape (p. 438).—1 Q×P. The self-pin, although effected by a capture leads to some neat features. It is rather a pity the Queen's Bishop is required for only one mate.

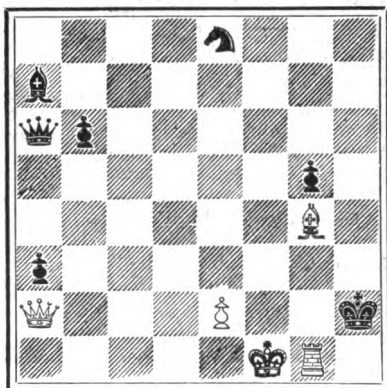
By C. Mansfield (p. 438).—1 P—B 4.

## ORIGINAL PROBLEMS.

No. 2683.

By N. M. GIBBINS  
(London)

BLACK (7 pieces)



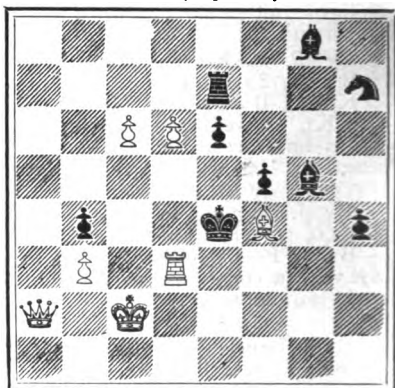
WHITE (5 pieces)

White mates in two moves.

No. 2684.

By A. C. CHALLENGER  
(London)

BLACK (9 pieces)



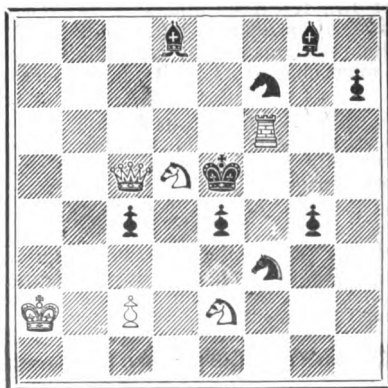
WHITE (7 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

No. 2685.

By C. HILL  
(London)

BLACK (9 pieces)



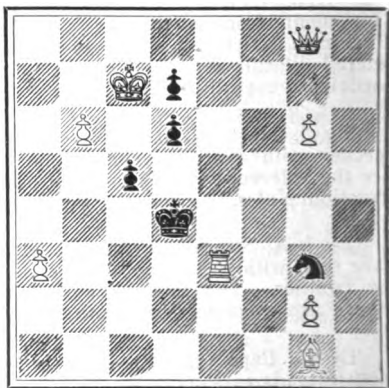
WHITE (6 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

2686.

By B. G. LAWS  
(London)

BLACK (5 pieces)



WHITE (8 pieces)

White mates in three moves.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

ALL EDITORIAL  
COMMUNICATIONS  
TO BE ADDRESSED TO  
THE EDITOR,  
BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE,  
18 WEDDERBURN ROAD,  
LONDON, N.W.3.

SUBSCRIPTIONS  
SHOULD BE SENT TO  
R. H. S. STEVENSON,  
45 CLAPHAM ROAD,  
LONDON, S.W.9.

ANNUAL  
SUBSCRIPTION

PRICE

1/-

12/-

POST FREE

Printed and Published by  
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.  
15 Elmwood Lane,  
Leeds.

# The Hollings Chess Book List

## UP-TO-DATE PUBLICATIONS & ANNOUNCEMENTS

These works, with many other Chess-books of various periods, may be inspected at the HOLLINGS CHESS BOOK SALON, 7 GREAT TURNSTILE, HIGH HOLBORN, W.C.2; or will be sent on receipt of published price plus postage.

**NOW READY. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged.**

### CHESS SACRIFICES AND TRAPS. By ALFRED EMERY.

Cr. 8vo., limp cloth, printed in two colours. Price 2/6 net. Postage 3d. In this book with its elucidations and excellent diagram illustrations, Mr. Emery has given to students and experts alike a delightfully interesting work. The author's fine taste has never failed him in the selection of worthy examples and altogether the volume is the most instructive work of its kind ever written.

### CHESS OF TO-DAY. By ALFRED EMERY. A well-printed volume

of upwards of 100 pages, with illustrative diagrams. Cr. 8vo., cloth limp, chess design in two colours. Price 2/6 net. Postage 3d. Fifty select games from European and American International Tournaments, since 1918, with Mr. Emery's valuable explanations and comments on the games. General press appreciation of this excellent manual is summarised in the words of one critical expert, "No chess player can afford to be without this highly instructive book."

### EVERY GAME CHECK MATE! By J. DOUGLAS. Fcap. 8vo.

decorated limp cloth. Price 1/6 net. Postage 3d. A companionable volume for students of end-games, containing one hundred select specimens of Master-play, with diagrams and solutions all carried to the actual mate. With valuable methodical arrangement and index of solutions.

### THE BEGINNERS' BOOK OF CHESS. By F. HOLLINGS.

New Edition, enlarged and improved. 27 diagram-illustrations, and notes on the formation of Chess Clubs. 68 pp., Cr. 8vo. decorated boards in two colours. Price 1/- net. Postage 3d. Chess Editors welcome this work as the most presentable, lucid, helpful, dainty and low-priced publication for acquiring correct knowledge of the groundwork of the game. The work may be mastered in a short time, and the beginner may proceed upon a foundation well and truly laid.

### TWO IMPORTANT NEW WORKS by A. ALEKHINE:

#### NEW YORK INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRESS,

1924, Containing all the Games, with Annotations, etc., by A. ALEKHINE. 300 pp., Demy 8vo., cloth gilt lettered (14 portrait plates, and numerous chess-diagrams). Price 12/6 net. Postage 6d.

#### MY HUNDRED BEST GAMES OF CHESS.

By A. ALEKHINE. Demy 8vo., cloth. (The publishers announce the early publication of this important new work, the price to be about 10/6 net.) Orders or applications for fuller particulars will receive immediate attention.

# FRANK HOLLINGS

The Chess Book Salon,

7 Great Turnstile, High Holborn, W.C. 2

(Adjoining Lincoln's Inn Fields)

HOLLINGS'S CHESS LISTS may be had Post Free.

# ALASSIO BRITISH CHESS CLUB

(A Department of the British Club, Alassio, Italy).

---

*President :*

DANIEL HANBURY, Esq.

*Vice-Presidents :*

Sir HENRY ASHBROOKE CRUMP, K.C.I.E., C.S.I.  
Rev. CANON VERNON.      A. J. WARRACK, Esq.

*Hon. Match-Secretary :*

S. S. BLACKBURN, Esq.

*Correspondence Secretary :*

Captain ELTRINGHAM.

---

The BRITISH CLUB, ALASSIO, has set apart a large room for Chess, provided with an excellent equipment of chess material.

An "American" Chess Tournament is held in each of the months of December, January, and February; the last mentioned being for the Championship of the Chess Club.

Matches are being arranged against other chess clubs.

The British Club House also contains Two Lounges, Reading Room, Smoking Room, Billiard Room, and three Bridge Rooms.

Dancing, Wednesdays and Saturdays.

Concerts and other Entertainments.

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

(which cover the Chess Club)

Season	- - -	4 guineas	Four Months	- - -	3 guineas
Two Months	- - -	1 guinea	One Month	- - -	1½ guineas
One Week	- - -	½ guinea			

*For further particulars apply to the Secretary :*

---

**OPEN 1st OCT. to 31st MAY.**



When in LONDON make direct for the  
Centre of CHESS ACTIVITY,

Namely :—

THE **GAMBIT** CHESS  
ROOMS  
3 Budge Row, Cannon Street

Close to Cannon Street Railway Station.



LUNCHEONS, TEAS and REFRESHMENTS.



HOME OF KRIEGSPIEL



You will meet many players you know and many more whom  
all the world knows.

**BRIGHTON CHESS CLUB**

ROYAL PAVILION, BRIGHTON

**OPEN ALL THE YEAR ROUND**

*Every weekday, 10 till 10*

Town Members	-	-	-	£1	1s.	per annum.
Country Members	-	-	-	7s.	6d.	" "
Temporary Members	-	-	-	2s.	6d.	per week

VISITORS ALWAYS WELCOME.

Hon. Secretary, J. H. JONES, "Westaways," Onslow Road, Brighton

9/27

**TORQUAY CHESS CLUB**

MEETS AT ADDISON'S CAFE

**MONDAY, WEDNESDAY and  
FRIDAY AFTERNOONS**

**October to April**

A. V. BROWNE, Hon. Secretary.

4/27



# MODERN CHESS OPENINGS

*Specially Compiled for Match and Tournament Players*

FOURTH EDITION

**COMPLETELY REVISED**

BY

**R. C. GRIFFITH and M. E. GOLDSTEIN, B.Sc.**

(Editor *British Chess Magazine*,  
British Chess Champion 1912-13)

(Middlesex Champion,  
1924-25)

Price **5/-** net.

Small Post 8vo. viii+220 pp. Cloth

Interleaved Copies can be supplied at 6/- net.

Also a limited number printed on India Paper at 7/6.

*Orders to be sent to the Publishers :—*

**WHITEHEAD & MILLER, Ltd., Elmwood Lane, LEEDS (Eng.)**

## SOCIAL CHESS

At the suggestion of a number of Chess Players who visit LLANDUDNO from time to time, it has been decided to arrange a SPECIAL CHESS WEEK END each month for SOCIAL CHESS. Next Meeting, JANUARY 21st to 24th. If this interests you, please write for particulars to:—

ARTHUR FIRTH, Hon. Secretary, Social Chess Meetings,  
Craigside, Llandudno.

5/27

## HASTINGS AND ST. LEONARDS CHESS CLUB

FOUNDED 1882.

\* 7 Carlisle Parade, Hastings

OPEN ALL DAY AND EVERY DAY

Residents' Subscription - - - £1 1s. per annum.

Non-Residents' Subscription - - - 7s. 6d. „ „

Further particulars upon application to the Secretary.

9/27

Printers of "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

# Whitehead & Miller, Ltd.

*Specialists in Chess Printing for  
nearly Half a Century.*

## "Modern Chess Openings" Fourth Edition

By R. C. GRIFFITH and M. E. GOLDSTEIN

Price 5/-. Interleaved Copies 1/- extra.

## "Chess Problems and How to Solve Them."

By B. G. LAWS

A Treatise dealing with the subject in a progressive manner, illustrated by about 200 Diagrams. Price 2/6.

*"A Wonder Book." "A lesson in every problem."*

## The Artistry of the Chess Problem :

The Beauties of the Three and Four-Mover," by B. G. LAWS

Price 1/-.

## Chessplayer's Score Book 10½d.

F'cap 8vo. 104pp. Game and diagram can be seen at each opening.

*"Very neat, serviceable Score Book, well worth the money."*

## Game Recorders

L.Post 8vo, printed both sides and made into pads of 50. Price: 250, 5/-; 500, 7/6; 1,000, 12/6.

*"Just the thing for Club use."*

(Name of Chess Club inserted free for orders of 1,000 upwards).

## Chess Match Score Sheets

20 Boards. 100 for 2/6.

## Correspondence Games Reply Post Cards

With Blank Diagrams, 2/6 per 100.

*"Meets a long-felt want." "Wonderful value; send another hundred."*

## Blank Diagram Slips

Very handy for recording Problems, End-Games, or Games for Adjudication.

Price 1/3 per hundred.

*"Very handy and remarkably cheap."*

## Club Stationery

Post Cards or Letter Paper, 250, 7/6; 100, 6/-.

Printed with Title of Club and Secretary's Name and Address.

Orders to be sent to the Publishers:

**WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.**

Elmwood Lane, Leeds.

Baron ANTOINE BUCHET,  
*President*

Sir WATSON RUTHERFORD,  
*Vice-President*

THE CHESS HEADQUARTERS ON THE RIVIERA

## NICE CHESS CLUB

(Groupe des Joueurs d'Echecs de Nice)

OPEN DAILY NOON TILL MIDNIGHT

CAFE de PARIS, 18 Avenue de la Victoire

COMTE J. de VILLENEUVE-ESCLAPON, *President*

NICE  
12/27.

FRANCE

### A UNIQUE TOURNEY RECORD

Every Chessplayer should buy the

## Book of the 2nd Annual Chess Congress

HYÈRES, 1926,

CHESS AND PROVENÇAL SONG AND SUNBURNT MIRTH

PRICE 6d. (post free 7d.) of

FRANK HOLLINGS 7 GREAT TURNSTILE  
HOLBORN, LONDON, W.C.1

*Sold in U.S.A. by Will H. Lyons, Harvard, N.Y.*

Every Chess Player should subscribe to

## L'ECHQUIER

the NEW BELGIAN

### Revue Internationale d'Echecs

One of the finest Chess Magazines of all time.

Contains results of all Tournaments in all Countries,  
and a fine collection of well annotated games.

Price 1/- per number or 12/- a year, post free from

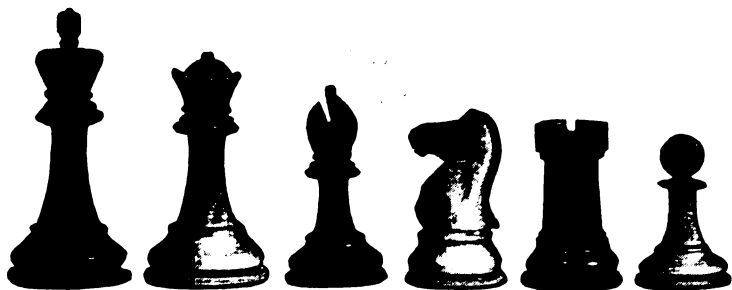
Monsieur E. LANCEL, 44 Rue Ernest Laude, Bruxelles, Belgium

I carry the largest, most complete, and most varied stock of

## Chess Books & Chess Magazines

in the world. All ages, all languages. Fifty years of chess activities,  
forty years' experience as dealer in chess books and supplies, I know  
the books and know collectors' wants. No order too large for me to  
fill, none too small for the best attention. Let me know your wants.

WILL H. LYONS, HARVARD, N.Y., U.S.A.



# The Real 'STAUNTON' Chessmen

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*

**NOTICE**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. JAKUES' "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN and BOARDS were exclusively used at the International Chess Congress of the British Chess Federation at London.

## THE STAUNTON CHESSMEN.

Nos.		Present Prices.
5001	2½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King, ebony and boxwood, m mahogany box	25/-
5002	3in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King do. .. .. .	32/-
5003	3½in. height by 1½in. base of King do. .. .. .	40/-
5004	do. do. loaded with lead and superior finish .. .. .	55/-
5005	3½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King (small Club size, do. .. .. .	70/-
5006	4½in. height by 2in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. .. .. .	85/-
5011	2½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King, finest African Ivory in leather casket	350/-
5012	3½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King do. .. .. .	325/-
5013	3½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. .. .. .	400/-
5014	4½in. height by 2in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. .. .. .	450/-
5015	do. in handsome polished wood case with silk velvet lined divisions ..	600/-

## STAUNTON PRESENTATION SETS.

5021	Men as No. 5006 and best mahogany case and board .. .. .	360/-
5022	Men as No. 5014, rosewood case, with silk velvet lined divisions and rosewood and holly board .. .. .	650/-

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

					Present Prices.						
					10in.	12in.	14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.
5283	Black and White Leather.				10in.	12in.	14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.
	Best quality, mottled .. .. .	..	..	..	4/9	6/-	8/-	10/6	13/6	16/6	21/-
	Red and White Leather.										
5288	Best quality, mottled .. .. .	..	..	..	6/6	8/6	10/6	13/6	16/6	21/-	26/-
	Green and White Leather										
5291	Choice Green outside .. .. .	..	..	..	7/6	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6	38/-
5292	Finest quality, do. .. .. .	..	..	..	9/-	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-	44/-
	Red and White Leather.										
5296	Choice quality, Red outside .. .. .	..	..	..	7/6	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6	38/-
5297	Finest " " .. .. .	..	..	..	9/-	13/-	17/-	23/6	28/-	35/-	44/-

## WOOD CHESS AND DRAUGHT BOARDS.

Mahogany with Rosewood and Holly Squares.

		14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.	24in.
5222	Superior quality, polished .. .. .	20/-	25/-	32/-	42/-	—	—
5226	Best quality, flat .. .. .	—	27/6	34/-	45/-	50/-	60/-

For a complete list of Chess and other Indoor Games  
see their Indoor Catalogue post free on application.

Sole  
Makers

# JOHN JAKUES & SON

15 to 21 KIRBY STREET,  
Hatton Garden, LONDON,  
E.C.1.

Standard Edition  
DEC 28 1927  
D1

1927

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

ALL EDITORIAL  
COMMUNICATIONS  
TO BE ADDRESSED TO  
THE EDITOR  
BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE,  
18 WEDDERBURN ROAD  
LONDON, N.W.3.

SUBSCRIPTIONS  
SHOULD BE SENT TO  
R. H. S. STEVENSON  
47 GAUDEN ROAD,  
LONDON S.W.4.

ANNUAL  
SUBSCRIPTION

PRICE

1/-

12/-

POST FREE

Printed and Published by  
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.  
15 Elmwood Lane,  
Leeds.

# PITFALLS of the CHESSBOARD

NEW EDITION NOW READY

Price 2/6 net

Crown 8vo

## *Publisher's Note*

*AN enlarged edition of Grieg's "Pitfalls of the Chessboard" adapted to the requirements of modern chessplayers, should need little in the way of introduction to the chess public.*

*The book has been thoroughly and even drastically revised at Mr. Grieg's own suggestion, by Mr. W. A. Fairhurst, whose qualifications for the task will not be questioned, and many pages of fresh matter have been incorporated.*

*Among entirely new features of the work may be mentioned the comments on the various openings in Parts I and II, contributed by Mr. Fairhurst, while the highly interesting Part III, "Position Traps," for the guidance of more advanced students of the game, is entirely from his pen.*

*The Publisher is confident that in its present up-to-date form "Grieg's Pitfalls" will be found more than ever entertaining and useful by all classes of chessplayers.*

**FRANK HOLLINGS**  
**7 Great Turnstile**  
**HOLBORN W.C.1**  
(Adjoining Lincoln's Inn Fields)

# METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB

3 Furnival Street, Holborn, London, E.C. 4

**THURSDAYS and SATURDAYS**  
**LEAGUE MATCHES and TOURNAMENTS**

**BEGINNERS WELCOME**

*Write to: F. V. LOUIS, 1 Overton Road, LONDON, S.W. 9*

3/28

Every Chess Player should subscribe to

## L'ECHQUIER

the NEW BELGIAN

### Revue Internationale d'Echecs

One of the finest Chess Magazines of all time.  
Contains results of all Tournaments in all Countries,  
and a fine collection of well annotated games.

Price 1/- per number or 12/- a year, post free from  
**Monsieur E. LANCEL, 44 Rue Ernest Laude, Bruxelles, Belgium**

# BOOK BARGAINS

## FOR CHESS PLAYERS

**I**T is not often that the Chess Player can pick up real bargains in Chess Books, but having secured the remaining stock of the following Standard Books, I am offering them to the Chess World at bargain prices to clear. This is in pursuit of a policy to supply books to Chess Players at the lowest possible figure and as there are comparatively few copies available late comers will be disappointed.

Chess Books—particularly collections of Master Games—do not get out of date for many years, and even then, the delightful specimens of play are always entertaining and instructive.

The following is a complete list of the stock, with the new bargain prices in bold figures, the original price being inserted in small type.

		Original Published Price.	
YEAR	BOOK OF CHESS,	Post free.	
	1907	1/6	3/6
"	1908	1/6	3/6
"	1909	1/6	3/6
"	1910	1/6	3/6
"	1912	1/6	3/6
"	1915-6 (Double Number)	1/9	3/6
JANOWSKY v. MARSHALL	(Match and Return Match)	1/6	3/-
LASKER v. TARRASCH			
LASKER v. SCHLECHTER			
LASKER v. SCHLECHTER only		6d.	1/-
LASKER v. TARRASCH only		6d.	1/-

*All correspondence requiring reply must be accompanied by a stamped addressed envelope.*

**W. H. WATTS, 34, RED LION SQUARE, HOLBORN, W.C.**

Telephone: Chancery 8123.

# ALEKHIN *v.* CAPABLANCA

## AN UNIQUE OPPORTUNITY

*of studying the play of the two greatest living chess-masters is here provided in the books which they themselves have written. These are works which should find an honoured place in the library of every lover of "the greatest of all games."*

### By the CHAMPION

**CHESS FUNDAMENTALS.** By J. R. CAPABLANCA. "A really remarkable guide to the great game."—*Daily Mail*, Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**MY CHESS CAREER.** By J. R. CAPABLANCA. Showing the development of genius by the study of his most notable games. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

### By the CHALLENGER

**MY BEST GAMES OF CHESS. 1908-1923.** By Dr. A. ALEKHIN. "Without doubt one of the finest chess-books ever written."—*Field*.

"One of the most valuable expositions of modern master-play extant. No player who wishes to be up to date should be without it."—*Evening Standard*. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

### **Messrs. Bell's Chess Catalogue**

includes many other famous works:—

**MODERN IDEAS IN CHESS.** By R. RETI. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**CHESS STRATEGY.** By E. LASKER. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**THE ELEMENTS OF CHESS.** By J. DU MONT. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**THE CHESS OPENINGS ILLUSTRATED.** By J. DU MONT. 2 vols. 3s. net. each.

**THE MIDDLE GAME IN CHESS.** By E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**CHAROUSEK'S GAMES OF CHESS.** Annotations, etc., by P. W. SERGEANT. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**G. BELL & SONS, Ltd., York House,  
PORTUGAL STREET LONDON, W.C.2**



# CHESS ANNUAL, 1926

Edited by M. E. GOLDSTEIN

The contents include, among many other articles :

General Review of the Year, by P. W. SERGEANT.

Cambridge Springs Defence and The Four Pawns Advance.

Complete Accounts and Tables of all Tournaments in 1926.

More than 100 fully Annotated Games. Problem Section, by B. G. LAWS.

Price 4/- net, postage 2d. viii+210 p.p. Cloth.

A cheaper edition, in paper covers, can be supplied at 3/- net, postage 1½d.

*Orders may be sent to the Publishers,*

**WHITEHEAD & MILLER, Ltd., Elmwood Lane, LEEDS (Eng.)**

## IT IS DELIGHTFUL

(pour un joueur d'échecs anglais)

## TO LEARN FRENCH

en feuilletant les CAHIERS DE

### L'ECHIQUEUR FRANÇAIS

**GASTON LEGRAIN, Directeur, 14 Rue de Rome, PARIS (VIII)**

Les deux premières années en un volume—33 francs

Abonnement pour l'année, 1927—20 francs

## TO LET

For particulars of Advertising Space and Rates  
apply :

R. H. S. STEVENSON,

47 Gauden Road, London, S.W.4

Printers of "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

# Whitehead & Miller, Ltd.

*Specialists in Chess Printing for  
nearly Half a Century.*

## "Modern Chess Openings" Fourth Edition

By R. C. GRIFFITH and M. E. GOLDSTEIN

Price 5/-. Interleaved Copies 1/- extra.

## "Chess Problems and How to Solve Them."

By B. G. LAWS

A Treatise dealing with the subject in a progressive manner, illustrated by about 200 Diagrams. Price 2/6.

*"A Wonder Book." "A lesson in every problem."*

## The Artistry of the Chess Problem :

The Beauties of the Three and Four-Mover," by B. G. LAWS

Price 1/-.

## Chessplayer's Score Book 10½d.

Fcap 8vo. 104pp. Game and diagram can be seen at each opening.

*"Very neat, serviceable Score Book, well worth the money."*

## Game Recorders

L.Post 8vo, printed both sides and made into pads of 50. Price : 250, 5/- ; 500, 7/6 ; 1,000, 12/6. *"Just the thing for Club use."*

(Name of Chess Club inserted free for orders of 1,000 upwards).

## Chess Match Score Sheets

20 Boards. 100 for 2/6.

## Correspondence Games Reply Post Cards

With Blank Diagrams, 2/6 per 100.

*"Meets a long-felt want." "Wonderful value ; send another hundred."*

## Blank Diagram Slips

Very handy for recording Problems, End-Games, or Games for Adjudication.

Price 1/3 per hundred.

*"Very handy and remarkably cheap."*

## Club Stationery

Post Cards or Letter Paper, 250, 7/6 ; 100, 6/-.

Printed with Title of Club and Secretary's Name and Address.

Orders to be sent to the Publishers:

**WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.**

Elmwood Lane, Leeds.

COMTE J. DE VILLENEUVE-ESCLAPON,  
*President*

SIR WATSON RUTHERFORD,  
*Vice-President*

THE CHESS HEADQUARTERS ON THE RIVIERA

# NICE CHESS CLUB

(Groupe des Joueurs d'Echecs de Nice)

OPEN DAILY NOON TILL MIDNIGHT

CAFE de PARIS, 18 Avenue de la Victoire

GEORGES RENAUD, *Secretary*

NICE

12/27.

FRANCE

When in LONDON make direct for the  
Centre of CHESS ACTIVITY,

*Namely :—*

THE **GAMBIT** CHESS  
ROOMS

3 Budge Row, Cannon Street

Close to Cannon Street Railway Station.



LUNCHEONS, TEAS and REFRESHMENTS.



HOME OF KRIEGSPIEL



You will meet many players you know and many more whom  
all the world knows.

I carry the largest, most complete, and most varied stock of

## Chess Books & Chess Magazines

in the world. All ages, all languages. Fifty years of chess activities,  
forty years' experience as dealer in chess books and supplies, I know  
the books and know collectors' wants. No order too large for me to  
fill, none too small for the best attention. Let me know your wants.

WILL H. LYONS, HARVARD, N.Y., U.S.A.



**NOTICE**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. JAKUES' "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN and BOARDS were exclusively used at the International Chess Congress of the British Chess Federation at London.

THE STAUNTON CHESSMEN.		Present Prices.
Nos.		
5001	2½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King, ebony and boxwood, in mahogany box	25/-
5002	3 in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King do. . . . .	32/-
5003	3½ in. height by 1½ in. base of King do. . . . .	40/-
5004	do. do. loaded with lead and superior finish . . . . .	55/-
5005	3½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. . . . .	70/-
5006	4½ in. height by 2 in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. . . . .	85/-
5011	2½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King, finest African Ivory in leather casket	250/-
5012	3 in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King do. . . . .	335/-
5013	3½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. . . . .	400/-
5014	4½ in. height by 2 in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. . . . .	450/-
5015	do. in handsome polished wood case with silk velvet lined divisions . . . . .	600/-

<b>5021</b>	Men as No. 5006 and best mahogany case and board .. .. .	<b>260/-</b>
<b>5022</b>	Men as No. 5014, rosewood case, with silk velvet lined divisions and rosewood and holly board .. .. .	<b>650/-</b>

					Present Prices.					
					12in.	14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.
5283	Black and White Leather.				12in.	14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.
	Best quality, mottled .. ..	..	..	..	8/-	8/-	10/6	12/6	16/-	20/-
5283	Red and White Leather.									
	Best quality, mottled .. ..	..	..	..	8/6	10/6	13/6	16/6	20/-	25/-
5291	Green and White Leather									
	Choice Green outside .. ..	..	..	..	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6	33/-
5292	Finest quality, do. .. ..	..	..	..	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-	44/-
5296	Red and White Leather.									
	Choice quality, Red outside .. ..	..	..	..	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6	33/-
5297	Finest .. .. .. ..	..	..	..	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-	44/-

						14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.	24in.
5222	Superior quality, polished	..	..	..	..	16/-	21/-	26/-	32/-	—	—
5226	Best quality, flat	..	..	..	..	—	25/-	32/-	40/-	45/-	55/-

**Sole  
Makers**

**JOHN JAKES & SON** 15 to 21 KIRBY STREET,  
Hatton Garden, LONDON,  
E.C.1.

BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

ALL EDITORIAL  
COMMUNICATIONS  
TO BE ADDRESSED TO  
THE EDITOR  
BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE  
18 WEDDERBURN ROAD,  
LONDON, N.W.3.

SUBSCRIPTIONS  
SHOULD BE SENT TO  
R. H. S. STEVENSON,  
47 GAUDEN ROAD,  
LONDON, S.W.4.

ANNUAL  
SUBSCRIPTION

12/-

POST FREE

PRICE

1/-

Printed and Published by  
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.  
15 Elmwood Lane,  
Leeds.

# PITFALLS of the CHESSBOARD

NEW EDITION NOW READY

Price 2/6 net

Crown 8vo

## *Publisher's Note*

*AN enlarged edition of Grieg's "Pitfalls of the Chessboard" adapted to the requirements of modern chessplayers, should need little in the way of introduction to the chess public.*

*The book has been thoroughly and even drastically revised at Mr. Grieg's own suggestion, by Mr. W. A. Fairhurst, whose qualifications for the task will not be questioned, and many pages of fresh matter have been incorporated.*

*Among entirely new features of the work may be mentioned the comments on the various openings in Parts I and II, contributed by Mr. Fairhurst, while the highly interesting Part III, "Position Traps," for the guidance of more advanced students of the game, is entirely from his pen.*

*The Publisher is confident that in its present up-to-date form "Grieg's Pitfalls" will be found more than ever entertaining and useful by all classes of chessplayers.*

**FRANK HOLLINGS**  
**7 Great Turnstile**  
**HOLBORN W.C.1**  
(Adjoining Lincoln's Inn Fields)

# METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB

3 Furnival Street, Holborn, London, E.C.4

## Half-Subscription for the Half-Season

The Club re-opens on Saturday, 14th January, 1928

**THURSDAYS - 6-30 to 10 p.m.**

**SATURDAYS - 2 to 6-30 p.m.**

**FOURSOME TOURNAMENTS—BEGIN WHEN YOU LIKE.**

**SERIOUS CHESS AND SOCIAL CHESS.**

**BEGINNERS WELCOME.**

*Write to: F. V. LOUIS, 1 Overton Road, LONDON, S.W.9*

1/28

# ALASSIO BRITISH CHESS CLUB

(A Department of the British Club, Alassio, Italy).

The BRITISH CLUB, ALASSIO, has set apart a large room for Chess, provided with an excellent equipment of chess material and chess library.

The British Club House also contains Two Lounges, Reading Room, Smoking Room, Billiard Room, and three Bridge Rooms.

Dancing, Wednesdays and Saturdays.  
Concerts and other Entertainments.

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

(which cover the Chess Club)

Season - - -	4 guineas	Four Months -	3 guineas
Two Months - -	2 guineas	One Month - -	1½ guineas
One Week - - -	½ guinea		

*For further particulars apply to the Secretary, W. Eltringham, Esq.*

**OPEN 1st OCT. to 31st MAY.**

12/28.

# BELL'S CHESS BOOKS

"Messrs. Bell hold a foremost place as publishers of Chess books in our language."—*The New Statesman*.

---

*Demy 8vo. 10/6 net.*

## My Best Games of Chess

from 1908 to 1923

By **Dr. A. ALEKHIN**

*Chess Champion of the World.*

"One of the most valuable expositions of modern master-play extant. No player who wishes to be up-to-date should be without it."—*Evening Standard*.

"Without doubt one of the finest chess-books ever written. Perusal of the contents of the book has made us greedy for more."—*Field*.

"In its sphere we cannot recall anything quite like it . . . We have no hesitation in saying that every student or lover of the game should secure this book."—*The Illustrated London News*.

---

### Messrs. BELL'S CHESS CATALOGUE

includes many other famous works:—

**Chess Fundamentals.** By J. R. CAPABLANCA. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net

**My Chess Career.** By J. R. CAPABLANCA. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Modern Ideas in Chess.** By R. RETI. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Chess Strategy.** By E. LASKER. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**The Elements of Chess.** By J. DU MONT. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**The Chess Openings Illustrated.** By J. DU MONT. 2 vols. 3s. net, each.

**The Middle Game in Chess.** By E. ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

**Charousek's Games of Chess.** Annotations, etc., by P. W. SERGEANT. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**G. BELL & SONS, Ltd., York House,  
PORTUGAL STREET LONDON, W.C.2**



# CHESS ANNUAL, 1926

Edited by M. E. GOLDSTEIN

The contents include, among many other articles :

General Review of the Year, by P. W. SERGEANT.

Cambridge Springs Defence and The Four Pawns Advance.

Complete Accounts and Tables of all Tournaments in 1926.

More than 100 fully Annotated Games. Problem Section, by B. G. LAWS.

Price 4/- net, postage 2d. viii + 210 p.p. Cloth.

A cheaper edition, in paper covers, can be supplied at 3/- net, postage 1½d.

*Orders may be sent to the Publishers,*

**WHITEHEAD & MILLER, Ltd., Elmwood Lane, LEEDS (Eng.)**

**ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY'S new method**  
—active and individual—of teaching chess

## Correspondence Course of Chess

For weak and strong players

Course completed in six lessons. Price 3 guineas

*For particulars apply to :—*

**EUGÈNE ZNOSKO-BOROVSKY, 33 rue de Cronstadt, Paris XV, France**

1/28

## SOCIAL CHESS

The Monthly Social Chess Meetings held at CRAIGSIDE HYDRO LLANDUDNO, during 1927, proved so popular that the Management are offering a CUP to be played for at each monthly meeting during 1928. Next Meeting : 19th to 24th January.

For full particulars apply to :—

Mr. ARTHUR FIRTH, Hon. Secretary,

SOCIAL CHESS MEETINGS, Craigside Hydro, Llandudno.

28

Every Chess Player should subscribe to

## L'ECHIQUIER

the NEW BELGIAN

### Revue Internationale d'Echecs

One of the finest Chess Magazines of all time.

Contains results of all Tournaments in all Countries,

and a fine collection of well annotated games.

Price 1/- per number or 12/- a year, post free from

**Monsieur E. LANCEL, 44 Rue Ernest Laude, Bruxelles, Belgium**

Printers of "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

# Whitehead & Miller, Ltd.

*Specialists in Chess Printing for  
nearly Half a Century.*

## **"Modern Chess Openings"** Fourth Edition

By R. C. GRIFFITH and M. E. GOLDSTEIN

Price 5/-. Interleaved Copies 1/- extra.

## **"Chess Problems and How to Solve Them."**

By B. G. LAWS

A Treatise dealing with the subject in a progressive manner, illustrated by about 200 Diagrams. Price 2/6.

*"A Wonder Book." "A lesson in every problem."*

## **The Artistry of the Chess Problem :**

The Beauties of the Three and Four-Mover," by B. G. LAWS

Price 1/-.

## **Chessplayer's Score Book 10½d.**

F'cap 8vo. 104pp. Game and diagram can be seen at each opening.

*"Very neat, serviceable Score Book, well worth the money."*

## **Game Recorders**

L.Post 8vo, printed both sides and made into pads of 50. Price : 250, 5/- ; 500, 7/6 ; 1,000, 12/6.

*"Just the thing for Club use."*

(Name of Chess Club inserted free for orders of 1,000 upwards).

## **Chess Match Score Sheets**

20 Boards. 100 for 2/6.

## **Correspondence Games Reply Post Cards**

With Blank Diagrams, 2/6 per 100.

*"Meets a long-felt want." "Wonderful value ; send another hundred."*

## **Blank Diagram Slips**

Very handy for recording Problems, End-Games, or Games for Adjudication.

Price 1/3 per hundred.

*"Very handy and remarkably cheap."*

## **Club Stationery**

Post Cards or Letter Paper, 250, 7/6 ; 100, 6/-.

Printed with Title of Club and Secretary's Name and Address.

Orders to be sent to the Publishers:

**WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.**

Elmwood Lane, Leeds.

# IT IS DELIGHTFUL (pour un joueur d'échecs anglais) TO LEARN FRENCH

en feuilletant les **CARNETS DE**  
**L'ÉCHIQUE FRANÇAIS**

**GASTON LEGRAIN, Directeur, 14 Rue de Rome, PARIS (VIII)**

Les deux premières années en un volume—33 francs

Abonnement pour l'année, 1927—20 francs

When in LONDON make direct for the  
Centre of CHESS ACTIVITY,

*Namely:—*

THE **GAMBIT** CHESS  
ROOMS  
3 Budge Row, Cannon Street

Close to Cannon Street Railway Station,



LUNCHEONS, TEAS and REFRESHMENTS.



HOME OF KRIEGSPIEL

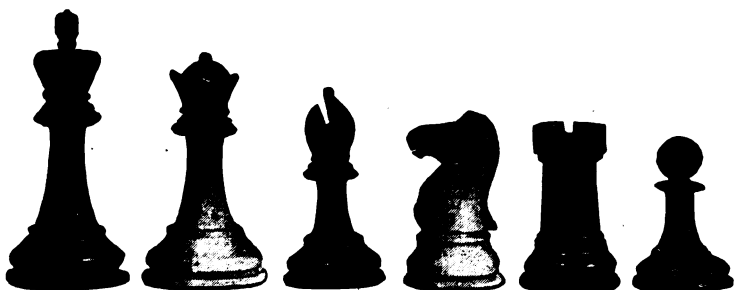


You will meet many players you know and many more whom  
all the world knows.

I carry the largest, most complete, and most varied stock of  
**Chess Books & Chess Magazines**

in the world. All ages, all languages. Fifty years of chess activities,  
forty years' experience as dealer in chess books and supplies, I know  
the books and know collectors' wants. No order too large for me to  
fill, none too small for the best attention. Let me know your wants.

**WILL H. LYONS, HARVARD, N.Y., U.S.A.**



# The Real 'STAUNTON' Chessmen

Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown.—*The Times*

**NOTICE**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. JAKUES' "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN and BOARDS were exclusively used at the International Chess Congress of the British Chess Federation at London.

## THE STAUNTON CHESSMEN.

Nos.		Present Prices.
5001	2½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King, ebony and boxwood, in mahogany box	25/-
5002	3in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King do. .. .. .	32/-
5003	3½in. height by 1½in. base of King do. .. .. .	40/-
5004	do. do. loaded with lead and superior finish .. .. .	55/-
5005	3½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. .. .. .	70/-
5006	4½in. height by 2in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. .. .. .	85/-
5011	2½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King, finest African Ivory in leather casket	250/-
5012	3½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King do. .. .. .	335/-
5013	3½in. height by 1½in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. .. .. .	400/-
5014	4½in. height by 2in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. .. .. .	450/-
5015	do. in handsome polished wood case with silk velvet lined divisions .. .. .	600/-

## STAUNTON PRESENTATION SETS.

5021	Men as No. 5006 and best mahogany case and board .. .. .	260/-
5022	Men as No. 5014, rosewood case, with silk velvet lined divisions and rosewood and holly board .. .. .	650/-

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

		Present Prices.				
		12in.	14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.
5293	Black and White Leather.					
	Best quality, mottled .. .. .	6/-	8/-	10/6	12/6	16/-
	Red and White Leather.					
5298	Best quality, mottled .. .. .	8/6	10/6	12/6	16/6	20/-
	Green and White Leather					
5291	Choice Green outside .. .. .	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6
5292	Finest quality. do. .. .. .	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-
	Red and White Leather.					
5296	Choice quality, Red outside .. .. .	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6
5297	Finest " " .. .. .	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-

## WOOD CHESS AND DRAUGHT BOARDS.

Mahogany with Rosewood and Holly Squares.

		14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.	24in.
5222	Superior quality, polished .. .. .	16/-	21/-	26/-	32/-	—	—
5228	Best quality, flat .. .. .	—	25/-	32/-	40/-	45/-	55/-

For a complete list of Chess and other Indoor Games  
see their Indoor Catalogue post free on application.

Sole  
Makers

**JOHN JAKUES & SON** 15 to 21 KIRBY STREET,  
Hatton Garden, LONDON,  
E.C.1.

DEC 23 1928  
D1

# 1928 BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

ALL EDITORIAL  
COMMUNICATIONS  
TO BE ADDRESSED TO  
THE EDITOR  
BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE  
18 WEDDERBURN ROAD,  
LONDON, N.W.3.

SUBSCRIPTIONS  
SHOULD BE SENT TO  
R. H. S. STEVENSON,  
47 GAUDEN ROAD,  
LONDON, S.W.4.

ANNUAL  
SUBSCRIPTION

PRICE

1/-

12/-

POST FREE

Printed and Published by  
WHITEHEAD & MILLER, LTD.  
15 Elmwood Lane,  
Leeds.

# THE LARGEST STOCK OF CHESS GOODS IN EUROPE.

# FRANK HOLLINGS

*Bookseller, Publisher, Importer  
and dealer in Chess Goods.*

**7 GREAT TURNSTILE, HOLBORN, W.C.2**

## Modern Works on Chess and Draughts

POSTAGE ON THESE BOOKS IS EXTRA.

ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO REVISION.

### MY 100 BEST GAMES

By ALEKHIN

The possibility of Dr. Alekhin's challenge for the world's Chess championship materialising this year gives added interest to the appearance of this book. He has chosen one hundred of the best games he has played since the St. Petersburg Tournament in 1909, and his opponents in these games include practically all the principal Chess Masters of the Period. They are annotated very thoroughly, and in a way which shows that Dr. Alekhin is one of the most illuminating and brilliant writers on the game as well as one of its greatest living players. *Price 10/6. Postage 6d.*

### THE BEGINNER'S BOOK OF CHESS

Will conduct the tyro through the mazes of the early stages of Chess in that entertaining and instructive way which alone can produce results.

*Price 1/-. Postage 2d.*

### PITFALLS OF THE CHESSBOARD

New Edition now ready By E. A. GRIEG. Enlarged and completely revised by W. A. Fairhurst, Manchester Club Champion and Cheshire Champion, with the assistance of a number of other first-class amateurs.

*Price 2/6. Postage 3d.*

### CHESS SACRIFICES AND TRAPS

By A. EMERY

The very thing for the rising player who needs just this guide as to what to play for. New Edition, revised and enlarged with entertaining and instructive examples from actual play, illustrating sacrificial lines of play of the unexpected kind. The very cream of Chess.

*Price 2/6. Postage 3d.*

### EVERY GAME CHECKMATE By J. DOUGLAS.

One hundred fine games all ending in Checkmate. Showing how to administer the final blow in artistic but summary fashion. Full of interest.

*Price 1/6. Postage 2d.*

## DRAUGHTSMEN

### HAND-TURNED DRAUGHTSMEN

No.	Diam.—lin.	1½ in.	1½ in.
5312	Boxwood, turned both sides, card box	1/-	1/3 1/6
5313	Polished Lignum and Boxwood, turned one side, leatherette box	2/-	3/- 4/-
5314	Polished Lignum and Boxwood, turned both sides, leatherette box	3/-	4/- 5/-
5316	Polished Boxwood, turned both sides, leatherette box	1/3.	1/9 2/3
5318	Polished Superior rounded edges, wood box	4/6	5/6 6/6

No.	Diam.—lin.	1½ in.	1½ in.
5319	Ebony and Boxwood with turned edges, wood box	6/-	8/- 10/-

### BONE AND IVORINE DRAUGHTS

No.	Diam.—lin.	1½ in.	1½ in.
5321	Bone Draughts, Red and White	16/-	19/- 24/-
5324	Ivory Draughts, Red and White	1½ in.	1½ in. 12/6 15/-
5325	Composition Combined Chess and Draughts	4/6	set
5330	Draughtsmen and Boards for the Blind		
5332	The "Ditty" Mahogany Draught Board with pegged men	9/-	

## HOLLINGS' "RIGHT PATTERN" SETS OF MEN

### STAUNTON PATTERN.

IN SUPERIOR POLISHED SLIDE WOOD BOXES.

—Size of King—

No. 4.	Per set 12/-	Height 2½ in.	Dia. 1½ in.
No. 5.	" 16/-	" 3 in.	" 1½ in.
No. 7.	" 21/-	" 3½ in.	" 1½ in.

### ENGLISH MADE.

IN BEST QUALITY POLISHED HINGED BOXES.

No. 4a.	Height 2½ in.	Diameter 1½ in.	Per set 14/6, loaded 18/6
No. 5a.	Height 3 in.	Diameter 1½ in.	Per set 17/6, loaded 23/-
No. 7a.	Height 3½ in.	Diameter 1½ in.	Per set 27/6, loaded 30/-
No. 9a.	Height 3½ in.	Diameter 1½ in.	Per set, loaded, 37/6

## FOR CORRESPONDENCE PLAYERS, PROBLEMISTS, etc.

THE DEXTER POCKET CHESS.—French Morocco, 7/-; Antique Roan, 8/6; Refill Sets of Pieces (Chess) 1/6 per set.

POCKET CHESS BOARDS, Timing Clocks (from 32/-) and all Chess Requisites.

# ALASSIO BRITISH CHESS CLUB

(A Department of the British Club, Alassio, Italy).

The BRITISH CLUB, ALASSIO, has set apart a large room for Chess, provided with an excellent equipment of chess material and chess library.

The British Club House also contains Two Lounges, Reading Room, Smoking Room, Billiard Room, and three Bridge Rooms.

Dancing, Wednesdays and Saturdays.

Concerts and other Entertainments.

## SUBSCRIPTIONS

(which cover the Chess Club)

Season - - -	4 guineas	Four Months -	3 guineas
Two Months -	2 guineas	One Month -	1½ guineas
One Week -	½ guinea		

*For further particulars apply to the Secretary, W. Eltringham, Esq.*

**OPEN 1st OCT. to 31st MAY.**

12/28.

# METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB

**3 FURNIVAL STREET, HOLBORN**

*(Over the Food Reform Restaurant)*

**LONDON, E.C.4**

**The Season will end Saturday, 20th April.**

THURSDAYS from 6-30 to 10 p.m.

SATURDAYS from 2 to 6-30 p.m.

Silver Queen Continuous Tournament

*(Begin when you like and play when you please)*

Silver King Tournament.

Lightning Tournaments.

League Matches.

Friendly Matches.

*Chess for players of every degree of skill.*

**BEGINNERS WELCOME.**

**\*Write to: F. V. LOUIS, 1 Overton Road, LONDON, S.W.9**



KENT COUNTY CHESS CONGRESS  
will be held at  
**RAMSGATE**

AT EASTER, 1929

*Commencing March 30th and lasting till April 6th*



SPECIAL TOURNAMENT in which some  
of the best English players compete  
with representatives of other countries.

---

TOURNAMENT FOR COUNTY CHAMPIONS

---

*Practice Tournament for 1st, 2nd & 3rd class players*

---

LIVING CHESS

---

*Display of the Archives of Kent County Chess Association; Chess Autographs & Congresses*

A visit to Ramsgate acts as an Air Cure

**“RAMSGATE’S CROWNING GLORY IS ITS AIR”**



# J. CUTLER

*Wholesale Jeweller. Medals, Badges, Cups, Shields and Trophies a speciality.*  
**118 HOWARD STREET, GLASGOW, C.1.**

## MEDALS

**SILVER MEDALS** with hand-painted enamel centres, from 5/-

**GOLD MEDALS** with hand-painted enamel centres, from 15/-

Any Chess subjects supplied. Catalogues post free on mentioning *British Chess Magazine*

*London Address :* **J. CUTLER,**  
**18 Brownswood Road, Finsbury Park, N.4**

—A CHRISTMAS PRESENT WHICH IS SURE TO PLEASE—



## A GREAT AID IN PROBLEM SOLVING



A Set of Rubber Stamps with which thousands of impressions can be made

One Stamp to give impression of board, 2½ in. × 2½ in.  
 One Wheel to give impressions of Twelve Pieces  
 One Black Pad and One Red Pad

**12/6**

NET COMPLETE  
POST FREE

**J. M. LINDNER, 17 Farringdon Avenue, London, E.C.4**  
*Rubber Stamps of every description made to order. Interesting and useful Novelties. Lists post free.*

# The IMPERIAL CHESS CLUB

(Ladies and Gentlemen)

**NOW OPEN FOR THE SEASON**

Hours : 3 to 8 p.m.

**Matches and Tournaments Arranged**

**ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION :**

Town Members, £4 4s. Country, £3 3s.

Entrance, £2 2s.

*Apply Hon. Secretary, 62 Brook Street, W.*

Printers of "THE BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE."

# Whitehead & Miller, Ltd.

*Specialists in Chess Printing for  
nearly Half a Century.*

## "Modern Chess Openings" Fourth Edition

By R. C. GRIFFITH and M. E. GOLDSTEIN

Price 5/- Interleaved Copies 1/- extra.

## "Chess Problems and How to Solve Them."

By B. G. LAWS

A Treatise dealing with the subject in a progressive manner, illustrated by about 200 Diagrams. Price 2/6.

*"A Wonder Book." "A lesson in every problem."*

## Chess Annual, 1926 Edited by M. E. GOLDSTEIN

More than 100 fully Annotated games. Problem Section.

Price 4/- postage 2d. viii + 210 pp. Cloth. Paper 3/-.

## The Artistry of the Chess Problem :

The Beauties of the Three and Four-Mover," by B. G. LAWS

Price 1/-.

## Chessplayer's Score Book 10½d.

F'cap 8vo. 104pp. Game and diagram can be seen at each opening.

*"Very neat, serviceable Score Book, well worth the money."*

## Game Recorders

L.Post 8vo, printed both sides and made into pads of 50. Price : 250, 5/-;  
500, 7/6 ; 1,000, 12/6. *"Just the thing for Club use."*

(Name of Chess Club inserted free for orders of 1,000 upwards).

## Chess Match Score Sheets

20 Boards. 100 for 2/6.

## Correspondence Games Reply Post Cards

With Blank Diagrams, 2/6 per 100.

*"Meets a long-felt want." "Wonderful value ; send another hundred."*

## Blank Diagram Slips

Very handy for recording Problems, End-Games, or Games for Adjudication.

Price 1/3 per hundred.

*"Very handy and remarkably cheap."*

## Club Stationery

Post Cards or Letter Paper, 250, 7/6 ; 100, 6/-.

Printed with Title of Club and Secretary's Name and Address.

Orders to be sent to the Publishers: **ELMWOOD LANE, LEEDS.**

When in LONDON make direct for the  
Centre of CHESS ACTIVITY;

*Namely :—*

THE **GAMBIT** CHESS  
ROOMS

Managing Director: E. C. PRICE.

**3 Budge Row, Cannon Street**

Close to Cannon Street Railway Station.



LUNCHEONS, TEAS and REFRESHMENTS.



HOME OF KRIEGSPIEL



You will meet many players you know and many more whom  
all the world knows.

## SOCIAL CHESS

The next Meeting for the CRAIGSIDE SOCIAL CHESS TROPHY  
will be held at Craigside Hydro, Llandudno, from Friday till Monday,  
the 14th to 17th December.

The final between the various Monthly Winners will take place  
at the January Meeting.

*For particulars apply to :*

A. FIRTH, Hon. Secretary, Craigside, Llandudno.

Terms from 14/- a day.

1/29

## WEST LONDON CHESS CLUB

*36th Year.*

HAMPSHIRE HOUSE, HOG LANE, KING STREET,  
HAMMERSMITH, W.6.

2 mins. Ravenscourt Park Station.

Motor Bus Services, 27 & 127 pass Hog Lane

Meetings EVERY Monday and Friday evening (Bank Holidays excepted)

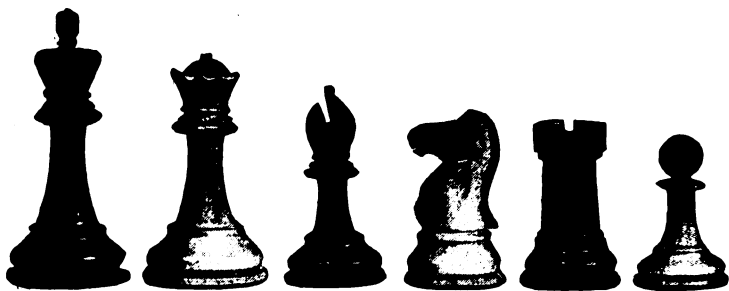
THROUGHOUT THE YEAR. Annual subscription 20/-. No entrance fee.

*Tournaments include:* CHAMPIONSHIP, EASTMAN CUP, SUMMER CONTINUOUS, LIGHTNING, KRIEGSPIEL

ONE OF THE MOST PLEASANT CHESS ROOMS IN LONDON

5/29

Hon Sec: W. H. ROBERTSON, 22 Talgarth Mansions, W.14



# The Real 'STAUNTON' Chessmen

"Combining grace and solidity to a degree hitherto unknown."—*The Times*.

**NOTICE.**—The "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN have a fac-simile of Mr. Staunton's signature attached to each box. JAKUES' "STAUNTON" CHESSMEN and BOARDS were exclusively used at the International Chess Congress of the British Chess Federation at London.

## THE STAUNTON CHESSMEN.

(All loaded with lead)

Nos.		Present Prices.
5001	2½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King, ebony and boxwood, in mahogany box ... ..	32/-
5002	3 in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King do. ... ..	37/-
5004	3½ in. height by 1½ in. base of King do. ... ..	52/-
5005	3½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. ...	67/-
5006	4½ in. height by 2 in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. ... ..	82/-
5011	2½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King, finest African Ivory in leather casket ... ..	250/-
5012	3½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King do. ... ..	325/-
5013	3½ in. height by 1½ in. diam. base of King (small Club size) do. ...	400/-
5014	4½ in. height by 2 in. diam. base of King (Club size) do. ... ..	450/-
5015	do. in handsome polished wood case with silk velvet lined divisions	600/-

## STAUNTON PRESENTATION SETS.

5021	Men as No. 5006 and best mahogany case and board ... ..	260/-
5022	Men as No. 5014, rosewood case, with velvet lined divisions and rosewood and holly board ... ..	650/-

## BEST QUALITY CHESS BOARDS.

		Present Prices.					
		12in.	14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.
5283	Black and White Leather Best quality, mottled ... ..	6/-	8/-	10/6	12/6	16/-	20/-
5288	Red and White Leather Best quality, mottled ... ..	8/6	10/6	13/6	16/6	20/-	25/-
5291	Green and White Leather Choice Green outside ... ..	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6	38/-
5292	Finest quality, do. ... ..	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-	44/-
5296	Red and White Leather Choice quality, Red outside ... ..	10/-	14/-	17/-	23/-	28/6	38/-
5297	Finest " " " " " " ... ..	13/-	17/-	22/6	28/-	35/-	44/-

## WOOD CHESS AND DRAUGHT BOARDS.

Mahogany with Rosewood and Holly Squares.

		14in.	16in.	18in.	20in.	22in.	24in.
5222	Superior quality, polished ... ..	16/-	21/-	26/-	32/-	40/-	55/-
5223	Best quality, flat ... ..	—	25/-	32/-	40/-	45/-	55/-

For a complete list of Chess and other Indoor Games see their Indoor Catalogue post free on application.

Sole  
Makers

# JOHN JAKUES & SON

15 to 21 KIRBY STREET,  
Hatton Garden, LONDON,  
E.C.1









STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below

DEC 21 1932

DEC 30 1932



**NON-CIRCULATING**

**NON-CIRCULATING**

**375188**



